112TH CONGRESS
1st Session

COMMITTEE PRINT

WMCP
112–4

COMPILATION

OF THE

SOCIAL SECURITY LAWS

INCLUDING THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT, AS AMENDED, AND RELATED ENACTMENTS THROUGH JANUARY 1, 2011

VOLUME II

PRINTED FOR THE USE OF THE

COMMITTEE ON WAYS AND MEANS BY ITS STAFF

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

67–545 WASHINGTON : 2011

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Internet: bookstore.gpo.gov Phone: toll free (866) 512-1800; DC area (202) 512-1800
Fax: (202) 512-2104 Mail: Stop IDCC, Washington, DC 20402-0001

AUTHENTICATED U.S. GOVERNMENT INFORMATION GPO

ISBN 978-0-16-089112-0

COMMITTEE ON WAYS AND MEANS

DAVE CAMP, Michigan, *Chairman*

WALLY HERGER, California
SAM JOHNSON, Texas
KEVIN BRADY, Texas
PAUL RYAN, Wisconsin
DEVIN NUNES, California
PATRICK J. TIBERI, Ohio
GEOFF DAVIS, Kentucky
DAVID G. REICHERT, Washington
CHARLES W. BOUSTANY, JR., Louisiana
PETER J. ROSKAM, Illinois
JIM GERLACH, Pennsylvania
TOM PRICE, Georgia
VERN BUCHANAN, Florida
ADRIAN SMITH, Nebraska
AARON SCHOCK, Illinois
LYNN JENKINS, Kansas
ERIK PAULSEN, Minnesota
KENNY MARCHANT, Texas
RICK BERG, North Dakota
DIANE BLACK, Tennessee
TOM REED, New York

SANDER M. LEVIN, Michigan
CHARLES B. RANGEL, New York
FORTNEY PETE STARK, California
JIM MCDERMOTT, Washington
JOHN LEWIS, Georgia
RICHARD E. NEAL, Massachusetts
XAVIER BECERRA, California
LLOYD DOGGETT, Texas
MIKE THOMPSON, California
JOHN B. LARSON, Connecticut
EARL BLUMENAUER, Oregon
RON KIND, Wisconsin
BILL PASCRELL, JR., New Jersey
SHELLEY BERKLEY, Nevada
JOSEPH CROWLEY, New York

JON TRAUB, *Staff Director*
JANICE MAYS, *Minority Chief Counsel*

PREFACE

The Social Security Act

The original Social Security Act is P.L. 74-271 (49 Stat. 620), approved August 14, 1935. The Social Security Act (SSAct) has been amended significantly since 1935. A list of laws which have amended the SSAct may be found in Volume II, Appendix G.

Administration of the Social Security Act

The Social Security Board was responsible for administration of the original Social Security Act except for parts 1, 2, 3, and 5 of Title V (which were administered by the Children's Bureau, then in the Department of Labor); part 4 of Title V which increased the appropriations authorized for carrying out the Act of June 2, 1920 and Title VI which authorized grants to the States for public health work.

The Social Security Board was transferred to the Federal Security Agency by Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1939 and the Board's functions were to be carried on under the direction and supervision of the Federal Security Administrator. Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1946 transferred the functions of the Children's Bureau and the functions of the Secretary of Labor under Title V of the Act to the Federal Security Administrator and the Board was abolished.

The Bureau of Employment Security, with its unemployment compensation and employment service function, was transferred from the Federal Security Agency to the Department of Labor by Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1949.

The Department of Health, Education, and Welfare was established by Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1953 with a Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare as the head of the Department. All functions of the Federal Security Agency, which was abolished, were transferred to the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. The functions of the Federal Security Administrator were transferred to the Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare.

The Department of Health, Education, and Welfare was redesignated the Department of Health and Human Services, and the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare was redesignated the Secretary of Health and Human Services by P.L. 96-88, §509, approved October 17, 1979. The Department of Health and Human Services redesignation was effective May 4, 1980 (45 Federal Register 29642; May 5, 1980). The Department of Education which was established by P.L. 96–88 was activated May 4, 1980 (Executive Order 12212 of May 2, 1980; 45 Federal Register 29557; May 5, 1980).

Effective March 31, 1995, the Social Security Administration was established as an independent agency by P.L. 103-296, §101, approved August 15, 1994, with a Commissioner of Social Security responsible for the exercise of all powers and the discharge of all duties of the Administration.

Compilation of the Social Security Laws

This Compilation currently consists of 2 volumes:

Volume I

Table of Contents
The Social Security Act
PART 1 - Titles I through XVII
PART 2 - Titles XVIII through XXI and an
Index

Volume II

Table of Contents
Provisions from other laws
—cited in the SSAct
—affecting programs administered under the SSAct and
Appendixes

Effect of Compilation

The Compilation of the Social Security Laws is not prima facie evidence of the provisions of the Social Security Act or other laws or statutes which are included, but has been prepared for convenient reference purposes.

Citations in Volume I

Citations have been included to enable the reader to locate the SSAct provisions in the United States Code (U.S.C.). These U.S.C. citations are shown within brackets after the SSAct section.

For example: Social Security Act - Sec.201. [42 U.S.C. 401]

SSAct section 201 may be found in Title 42 of the U.S.C. at section 401.

COMPILED BY

THE SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION
OFFICE OF RETIREMENT AND DISABILITY POLICY
OFFICE OF POLICYNET AND PROGRAM SUPPORT
DIVISION OF POLICYNET MANAGEMENT
TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS BRANCH
6401 SECURITY BOULEVARD
BALTIMORE, MARYLAND 21235–6401

This volume is available online at http://www.ssa.gov/legislation or http://www.ssa.gov/regulations/index.htm.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME II

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

		Page
Code of Federal Regulations, Title 21		1
Code of Federal Regulations , Title 42		2
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure ; 28 U.S.C. Appendix		6
Title 3 U.S. Code	The President	9
Title 5 U.S. Code	Government Organization And Employees	10
Title 10 U.S. Code	Armed Forces	89
Title 11 U.S. Code	Bankruptcy	100
Title 14 U.S. Code	Coast Guard	101
Title 18 U.S. Code	Crimes And Criminal Procedure	101
Title 22 U.S. Code	Foreign Relations and Intercourse	137
Title 28 U.S. Code	Judiciary and Judicial Procedure	138
Title 29 U.S. Code	Labor	145
Title 31 U.S. Code	Money and Finance	145
Title 32 U.S. Code	National Guard	182
Title 37 U.S. Code	Pay And Allowances Of The Uniformed Services	183
Title 38 U.S. Code	Veterans' Benefits	187
Title 44 U.S. Code	Public Printing And Documents	225
Title 50 U.S. Code	War and National Defense	226
Revised Statutes of the United States , 2nd Edition, 1878		227

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*	
56 Ch. 872	03-03-01	National Bureau of Standards Act	227
67-85	11-02-21	Act of November 2, 1921	228
71-10	06-15-29	Agricultural Marketing Act	229
71-325	06-10-30	Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act, 1930	229
73-30	06-06-33	Wagner-Peyser Act	230
73-479	06-27-34	National Housing Act	238
75-162	06-24-37	Railroad Retirement Act of 1974	241
75-412	09-01-37	United States Housing Act of 1937	255
75-717	06-25-38	Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act	259
78-410	07-01-44	Public Health Service Act	274
79-291	12-29-45	[International Organizations Immunities Act][1]	344
79-396	06-04-46	Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act	345
79-733	08-14-46	[Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946]	346
80-759	06-24-48	Military Selective Service Act	347
81-171	07-15-49	Housing Act of 1949	348
81-831	09-23-50[2]	Internal Security Act of 1950	349
82-183	10-20-51	Revenue Act of 1951 【Jenner Amendment】	350
82-414	06-27-52	Immigration and Nationality Act	351
83-591	08-16-54	Internal Revenue Code of 1986	389
84-885	08-01-56	[State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956]	607
86-372	09-23-59	Housing Act of 1959	607
87-293	09-22-61	Peace Corps Act	609
87-543	07-25-62	Public Welfare Amendments of 1962	610
87-781	10-10-62	Drug Amendments of 1962	610
88-352	07-02-64	Civil Rights Act of 1964	611
88-525	08-31-64	Food and Nutrition Act of 2008	613
89-73	07-14-65	Older Americans Act of 1965	626

[1] Information within [ ] is supplied.
[2] Enactment date.

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*	
89-97	07-30-65	Social Security Amendments of 1965	633
89-117	08-10-65	Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965	635
89-329	11-08-65	Higher Education Act of 1965	637
89-642	10-11-66	Child Nutrition Act of 1966	637
90-248	01-02-68	Social Security Amendments of 1967	661
90-321	05-29-68	Consumer Credit Protection Act	664
90-448	08-01-68	Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968	666
90-486	08-13-68	National Guard Technicians Act of 1968	666
91-230	04-13-70	[Education Assistance Programs]	667
91-373	08-10-70	Employment Security Amendments of 1970	669
91-513	10-27-70	Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970	674
91-646	01-02-71	Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970	674
92-203	12-18-71	Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act	675
92-318	06-23-72	Education Amendments of 1972	678
92-336	07-01-72	[Public Debt Limit—Extension]	681
92-463	10-06-72	Federal Advisory Committee Act	681
92-603	10-30-72	Social Security Amendments of 1972	688
93-66	07-09-73	[Cost-of-Living Increase in Social Security Benefits]	693
93-86	08-10-73	Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973	699
93-112	09-26-73	Rehabilitation Act of 1973	700
93-113	10-01-73	Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973	702
93-134	10-19-73	Indian Tribal Judgment Funds Use or Distribution Act	703
93-233	12-31-73	[Social Security Benefits—Increase]	704
93-288	05-22-74	The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act.	705
93-344	07-12-74	Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974	706
93-406	09-02-74	Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974	708
93-579	12-31-74	Privacy Act of 1974	711
93-618	01-03-75	Trade Act of 1974	712
93-638	01-04-75	Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act	728
94-114	10-17-75	[Indian Tribes—Submarginal Lands]	730
94-135	11-28-75	Older Americans Amendments of 1975	730
94-202	01-02-76	[Social Security—Hearings and Review Procedures]	733
94-375	08-03-76	Housing Authorization Act of 1976	734
94-437	09-30-76	Indian Health Care Improvement Act	734
94-566	10-20-76	Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1976	744
95-142	10-25-77	Medicare-Medicaid Anti-Fraud and Abuse Amendments	745
95-202	11-23-77	GI Bill Improvement Act of 1977	745
95-433	10-10-78	[Indian Claims Commission-Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakima Indian Nation]	746
95-498	10-21-78	[Pueblo of Santa Ana Indians, New Mexico]	746
95-499	10-21-78	[Pueblo of Zia, New Mexico Indians]	747
95-557	10-31-78	Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978	747
95-588	11-04-78	Veterans' and Survivors' Pension Improvement Act of 1978	748
95-608	11-08-78	Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978	750

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
95-630	11-10-78	Financial Institutions Regulatory and Interest Rate Control Act of 1978 756
96-265	06-09-80	Social Security Disability Amendments of 1980 771
96-272	06-17-80	Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980 771
96-422	10-10-80	Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 773
96-465	10-17-80	Foreign Service Act of 1980 774
96-481	10-21-80	[Small Business Export Expansion Act of 1980] 781
96-499	12-05-80	Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1980 782
96-598	12-24-80	[Tread Rubber Excise Tax Refunds] 783
97-35	08-13-81	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 783
97-123	12-29-81	[Amendments to P.L. 97-35] 784
97-248	09-03-82	Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982 785
97-253	09-08-82	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1982 788
97-377	12-21-82	[Further Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1983] 789
97-455	01-12-83	[Temporary Payment of Disability Benefits] 792
98-21	04-20-83	Social Security Amendments of 1983 792
98-64	08-02-83	[Per Capita Payments to Indians] 797
98-369	07-18-84	Deficit Reduction Act of 1984 797
98-432	09-28-84	Shoalwater Bay Indian Tribe—Dexter-by-the-Sea Claim Settlement Act 800
98-473	10-12-84	[Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1985] 801
98-500	10-19-84	Old Age Assistance Claims Settlement Act 801
98-602	10-30-84	[Wyandotte Tribe of Oklahoma] 802
99-130	10-28-85	[Mdewakanton and Wahpekute Eastern or Mississippi Sioux] 802
99-146	11-11-85	[Chippewas of Lake Superior] 802
99-177	12-12-85	[Public Debt Limit Increase] 803
99-264	03-24-86	White Earth Reservation Land Settlement Act of 1985 809
99-272	04-07-86	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 809
99-319	05-23-86	Protection and Advocacy for Mentally Ill Individuals Act of 1986 814
99-335	06-06-86	Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986 816
99-346	06-30-86	Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe of Michigan Distribution of Judgment Funds Act 817
99-377	08-08-86	[Chippewas of the Mississippi] 818
99-425	09-30-86	Human Services Reauthorization Act of 1986 818
99-509	10-21-86	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986 820
99-643	11-10-86	Employment Opportunities for Disabled Americans Act 825
99-660	11-14-86	Title IV-Health Care Quality Improvement Act of 1986 825
100-139	10-26-87	Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians Distribution of Judgment Funds Act of 1987 834
100-177	12-01-87	Public Health Service Amendments of 1987 834
100-203	12-22-87	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 835
100-204	12-22-87	Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 845
100-235	01-08-88	Computer Security Act of 1987 846
100-300	04-29-88	International Child Abduction Remedies Act 847
100-360	07-01-88	Medicare Catastrophic Coverage Act of 1988 848

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
100-383	08-10-88	[Commission on Wartime Relocation and Internment of Civilians] 849
100-581	11-01-88	[Indian Reorganization Act Amendments]..... 850
100-628	11-07-88	Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Amendments Act of 1988 850
100-690	11-18-88	Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988..... 852
100-713	11-23-88	Indian Health Care Amendments of 1988 853
101-41	06-21-89	Puyallup Tribe of Indians Settlement Act of 1989..... 853
101-42	06-28-89	Coquille Restoration Act..... 854
101-201	12-06-89	[Agent Orange Settlement Payment] 854
101-239	12-19-89	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989..... 855
101-277	04-30-90	[Indian Claims: Distribution of Funds to Seminole Indians]..... 858
101-508	11-05-90	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990..... 858
101-625	11-28-90	Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act 872
102-394	10-06-92	Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1993 878
103-66	08-10-93	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993..... 879
103-296	08-15-94	Social Security Independence and Program Improvements Act of 1994 881
103-432	10-31-94	Social Security Act Amendments of 1994 881
104-191	08-21-96	Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 883
104-193	08-22-96	Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996..... 886
105-12	04-30-97	Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997 902
105-33	08-05-97	Balanced Budget Act of 1997..... 903
105-78	11-13-97	Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 905
106-113	11-29-99	[Consolidated Appropriations For Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2000]..... 905
106-169	12-14-99	Foster Care Independence Act of 1999 907
106-170	12-19-99	Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Improvement Act of 1999 908
106-554	12-21-00	Consolidated Appropriations—FY 2001..... 918
107-134	01-23-02	Victims of Terrorism Tax Relief Act of 2001..... 924
108-173	12-08-03	Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003..... 925
108-203	03-02-04	Social Security Protection Act of 2004..... 972
109-68	09-01-05	TANF Emergency Response and Recovery Act of 2005 976
109-91	10-20-05	QI, TMA, and Abstinence Programs Extension and Hurricane Katrina Unemployment Relief Act of 2005..... 977
109-171	02-08-06	Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 977
109-288	09-28-06	Child and Family Services Improvement Act of 2006 997
109-432	12-20-06	Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006..... 998
110-28	05-25-07	U.S. Troop Readiness, Veterans' Care, Katrina Recovery, and Iraq Accountability Appropriations Act, 2007 1004
110-90	09-29-07	TMA, Abstinence Education, and QI Programs Extension Act of 2007 1004

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
110-173	12-29-07	Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007 1006
110-233	05-21-08	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 1008
110-246	06-18-08	Food, Conservation, and Energy Act of 2008 1010
110-252	06-30-08	Supplemental Appropriations Act of 2008 1010
110-275	07-15-08	Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008 1013
110-351	10-07-08	Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008 1034
110-379	10-08-08	QI Program Supplemental Funding Act of 2008..... 1037
111-3	02-04-09	Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009 1037
111-5	02-17-09	American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 1049
111-148	03-23-10	Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010..... 1051
111-192	06-25-10	Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act of 2010..... 1105
111-240	09-27-10	Small Business Jobs Act of 2010..... 1106
111-242	09-30-10	Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011..... 1110
111-255	10-05-10	Improving Access To Clinical Trials Act of 2009..... 1110
111-291	12-08-10	Claims Resolution Act of 2010 1111
111-309	12-15-10	Medicare and Medicaid Extenders Act of 2010..... 1112

APPENDIXES

Page

A Cost-of-Living Increase and Other Determinations for 2011 1115
B Cost-of-Living Increase and Other Determinations for 2010 1123
C Formula For Computing Benefits 1131
D National Average Wage Index 1133
E "Old Law" Contribution and Benefit Base Special Minimum Benefits — "Year of Coverage" 1135
F Current and Past Medicare Cost-Sharing And Premium Amounts..... 1137
G Laws Amending the Social Security Act 1143
H Cross-Reference Table 1153
I Northern Mariana Islands 1157

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
111-309	12-15-10	[Northern Mariana Islands] 1157
111-309	12-15-10	[Authorization for Appropriations—Insular Areas] 1162
111-309	12-15-10	[Northern Mariana Islands] 1164
111-309	12-15-10	[Insular Affairs] 1165

Presidential Proclamation 4534..... 1167
Presidential Proclamation 5207..... 1167
Presidential Proclamation 5564..... 1170

J Superseded Provisions of the Social Security Act 1173
K Income and Resource Exclusions..... 1241

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Act of November 2, 1921; P.L. 67-85 228
Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980; P.L. 96-272 771
[Agent Orange Settlement Payment]; P.L. 101-201 854
Agricultural Marketing Act ; P.L. 71-10 229
[Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946]; P.L. 79-733 346
Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973; P.L. 93-86 699
Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act; P.L. 92-203 675
[Amendments to P.L. 97-35]; P.L. 97-123 784
American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009; P.L. 111-5 1049
Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988; P.L. 100-690 852
Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997 ; P.L. 105-12 902
Balanced Budget Act of 1997; P.L. 105-33 903
Child and Family Services Improvement Act of 2006; P.L. 109-288 997
Child Nutrition Act of 1966; P.L. 89-642 637
Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009; P.L. 111-3 1037
[Chippewas of Lake Superior]; P.L. 99-146 802
[Chippewas of the Mississippi]; P.L. 99-377 818
Civil Rights Act of 1964; P.L. 88-352 611
Claims Resolution Act of 2010; P.L. 111-291 1111
Code of Federal Regulations , Title 42 2
Code of Federal Regulations, Title 21 1
[Commission on Wartime Relocation and Internment of Civilians]; P.L. 100-383 849
Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970; P.L. 91-513 674
Computer Security Act of 1987; P.L. 100-235 846
Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974; P.L. 93-344 706
[Consolidated Appropriations For Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2000]; P.L. 106-113 905
Consolidated Appropriations—FY 2001; P.L. 106-554 918
Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985; P.L. 99-272 809
Consumer Credit Protection Act; P.L. 90-321 664
Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011; P.L. 111-242 1110
[Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1985]; P.L. 98-473 801
Coquille Restoration Act; P.L. 101-42 854
[Cost-of-Living Increase in Social Security Benefits]; P.L. 93-66 693
Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians Distribution of Judgment Funds Act of 1987; P.L. 100-139 834
Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act; P.L. 101-625 872
Deficit Reduction Act of 1984; P.L. 98-369 797
Deficit Reduction Act of 2005; P.L. 109-171 977
Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1993; P.L. 102-394 878
Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998; P.L. 105-78 905
Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973; P.L. 93-113 702
Drug Amendments of 1962; P.L. 87-781 610
Education Amendments of 1972; P.L. 92-318 678
[Education Assistance Programs]; P.L. 91-230 667
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; P.L. 93-406 708
Employment Opportunities for Disabled Americans Act; P.L. 99-643 825
Employment Security Amendments of 1970; P.L. 91-373 669
Federal Advisory Committee Act; P.L. 92-463 681
Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986; P.L. 99-335 816
Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act ; P.L. 75-717 259
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure ; 28 U.S.C. Appendix 6
Financial Institutions Regulatory and Interest Rate Control Act of 1978; P.L. 95-630 756
Food and Nutrition Act of 2008; P.L. 88-525 613
Food, Conservation, and Energy Act of 2008; P.L. 110-246 1010

Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989; P.L. 100-204 845
Foreign Service Act of 1980 ; P.L. 96-465 774
Foster Care Independence Act of 1999; P.L. 106-169 907
Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008; P.L. 110-351 1034
[Further Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1983]; P.L. 97-377 789
Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008; P.L. 110-233 1008
GI Bill Improvement Act of 1977; P.L. 95-202 745
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996; P.L. 104-191 883
Higher Education Act of 1965; P.L. 89-329 637
Housing Act of 1949; P.L. 81-171 348
Housing Act of 1959 ; P.L. 86-372 607
Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978; P.L. 95-557 747
Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965 ; P.L. 89-117 635
Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968; P.L. 90-448 666
Housing Authorization Act of 1976 ; P.L. 94-375 734
Human Services Reauthorization Act of 1986; P.L. 99-425 818
Immigration and Nationality Act ; P.L. 82-414 351
Improving Access To Clinical Trials Act of 2009; P.L. 111-255 1110
Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 ; P.L. 95-608 750
[Indian Claims Commission-Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakima Indian Nation]; P.L. 95-433 746
[Indian Claims: Distribution of Funds to Seminole Indians]; P.L. 101-277 858
Indian Health Care Amendments of 1988; P.L. 100-713 853
Indian Health Care Improvement Act; P.L. 94-437 734
[Indian Reorganization Act Amendments]; P.L. 100-581 850
Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act; P.L. 93-638 728
Indian Tribal Judgment Funds Use or Distribution Act; P.L. 93-134 703
[Indian Tribes—Submarginal Lands]; P.L. 94-114 730
Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ; P.L. 83-591 389
Internal Security Act of 1950 ; P.L. 81-831 349
International Child Abduction Remedies Act; P.L. 100-300 847
[International Organizations Immunities Act]; P.L. 79-291 344
[Mdewakanton and Wahpekute Eastern or Mississippi Sioux]; P.L. 99-130 802
Medicare and Medicaid Extenders Act of 2010; P.L. 111-309 1112
Medicare Catastrophic Coverage Act of 1988; P.L. 100-360 848
Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008; P.L. 110-275 1013
Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003; P.L. 108-173 925
Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007; P.L. 110-173 1006
Medicare-Medicaid Anti-Fraud and Abuse Amendments; P.L. 95-142 745
Military Selective Service Act ; P.L. 80-759 347
National Bureau of Standards Act ; P.L. 56 Ch. 872 227
National Guard Technicians Act of 1968; P.L. 90-486 666
National Housing Act ; P.L. 73-479 238
Old Age Assistance Claims Settlement Act ; P.L. 98-500 801
Older Americans Act of 1965; P.L. 89-73 626
Older Americans Amendments of 1975; P.L. 94-135 730
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981; P.L. 97-35 783
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1982; P.L. 97-253 788
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986; P.L. 99-509 820
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987; P.L. 100-203 835
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989; P.L. 101-239 855
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990; P.L. 101-508 858
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993; P.L. 103-66 879
Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1980; P.L. 96-499 782
Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010; P.L. 111-148 1051
Peace Corps Act; P.L. 87-293 609
[Per Capita Payments to Indians]; P.L. 98-64 797
Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act, 1930; P.L. 71-325 229

Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996; P.L. 104-193 886
Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act of 2010; P.L. 111-192 1105
Privacy Act of 1974; P.L. 93-579 711
Protection and Advocacy for Mentally Ill Individuals Act of 1986; P.L. 99-319 814
[Public Debt Limit Increase]; P.L. 99-177 803
[Public Debt Limit—Extension]; P.L. 92-336 681
Public Health Service Act; P.L. 78-410 274
Public Health Service Amendments of 1987; P.L. 100-177 834
Public Welfare Amendments of 1962; P.L. 87-543 610
[Pueblo of Santa Ana Indians, New Mexico]; P.L. 95-498 746
[Pueblo of Zia, New Mexico Indians]; P.L. 95-499 747
Puyallup Tribe of Indians Settlement Act of 1989; P.L. 101-41 853
QI Program Supplemental Funding Act of 2008; P.L. 110-379 1037
QI, TMA, and Abstinence Programs Extension and Hurricane Katrina Unemployment Relief Act of 2005; P.L. 109-91 977
Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 ; P.L. 75-162 241
Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980; P.L. 96-422 773
Rehabilitation Act of 1973; P.L. 93-112 700
Revenue Act of 1951 [Jenner Amendment]; P.L. 82-183 350
Revised Statutes of the United States , 2nd Edition, 1878 227
Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act ; P.L. 79-396 345
Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe of Michigan Distribution of Judgment Funds Act; P.L. 99-346 817
Shoalwater Bay Indian Tribe—Dexter-by-the-Sea Claim Settlement Act; P.L. 98-432 800
[Small Business Export Expansion Act of 1980]; P.L. 96-481 781
Small Business Jobs Act of 2010; P.L. 111-240 1106
Social Security Act Amendments of 1994; P.L. 103-432 881
Social Security Amendments of 1965; P.L. 89-97 633
Social Security Amendments of 1967; P.L. 90-248 661
Social Security Amendments of 1972; P.L. 92-603 688
Social Security Amendments of 1983; P.L. 98-21 792
[Social Security Benefits—Increase]; P.L. 93-233 704
Social Security Disability Amendments of 1980; P.L. 96-265 771
Social Security Independence and Program Improvements Act of 1994; P.L. 103-296 881
Social Security Protection Act of 2004; P.L. 108-203 972
[Social Security—Hearings and Review Procedures]; P.L. 94-202 733
[State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956]; P.L. 84-885 607
Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Amendments Act of 1988; P.L. 100-628 .. 850
Supplemental Appropriations Act of 2008; P.L. 110-252 1010
TANF Emergency Response and Recovery Act of 2005; P.L. 109-68 976
Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982; P.L. 97-248 785
Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006; P.L. 109-432 998
[Temporary Payment of Disability Benefits]; P.L. 97-455 792
The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act.; P.L. 93-288 .. 705
Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Improvement Act of 1999; P.L. 106-170 908
Title IV-Health Care Quality Improvement Act of 1986; P.L. 99-660 825
Title 3 U.S. Code — The President 9
Title 5 U.S. Code — Government Organization And Employees 10
Title 10 U.S. Code — Armed Forces 89
Title 11 U.S. Code — Bankruptcy 100
Title 14 U.S. Code — Coast Guard 101
Title 18 U.S. Code — Crimes And Criminal Procedure 101
Title 22 U.S. Code — Foreign Relations and Intercourse 137
Title 28 U.S. Code — Judiciary and Judicial Procedure 138
Title 29 U.S. Code — Labor 145
Title 31 U.S. Code — Money and Finance 145
Title 32 U.S. Code — National Guard 182

Title 37 U.S. Code Pay And Allowances Of The Uniformed Services..... 183
Title 38 U.S. Code Veterans' Benefits 187
Title 44 U.S. Code Public Printing And Documents 225
Title 50 U.S. Code War and National Defense 226
TMA, Abstinence Education, and QI Programs Extension Act of 2007; P.L. 110-90 1004
Trade Act of 1974; P.L. 93-618..... 712
[Tread Rubber Excise Tax Refunds]; P.L. 96-598 783
U.S. Troop Readiness, Veterans' Care, Katrina Recovery, and Iraq Accountability Appropriations Act, 2007; P.L. 110-28..... 1004
Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1976; P.L. 94-566..... 744
Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970; P.L. 91-646 674
United States Housing Act of 1937 ; P.L. 75-412 255
Veterans' and Survivors' Pension Improvement Act of 1978; P.L. 95-588 748
Victims of Terrorism Tax Relief Act of 2001; P.L. 107-134..... 924
Wagner-Peyser Act; P.L. 73-30 230
White Earth Reservation Land Settlement Act of 1985; P.L. 99-264 809
[Wyandotte Tribe of Oklahoma]; P.L. 98-602 802

Code of Federal Regulations

* * * * * * *

Title 21

§310.6. Applicability of "new drug" or safety or effectiveness findings in drug efficacy study implementation notices and notices of opportunity for hearing to identical, related, and similar drug products.

(a) The Food and Drug Administration's conclusions on the effectiveness of drugs are currently being published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) Notices and as Notices of Opportunity for Hearing. The specific products listed in these notices include only those that were introduced into the market through the new drug procedures from 1938-62 and were submitted for review by the National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council (NAS-NRC), Drug Efficacy Study Group. Many products which are identical to, related to, or similar to the products listed in these notices have been marketed under different names or by different firms during this same period or since 1962 without going through the new drug procedures or the Academy review. Even though these products are not listed in the notices, they are covered by the new drug applications reviewed and thus are subject to these notices. All persons with an interest in a product that is identical, related, or similar to a drug listed in a drug efficacy notice or a notice of opportunity for a hearing will be given the same opportunity as the applicant to submit data and information, to request a hearing, and to participate in any hearing. It is not feasible for the Food and Drug Administration to list all products which are covered by an NDA and thus subject to each notice. However, it is essential that the findings and conclusions that a drug product is a "new drug" or that there is a lack of evidence to show that a drug product is safe or effective be applied to all identical, related, and similar drug products to which they are reasonably applicable. Any product not in compliance with an applicable drug efficacy notice is in violation of section 505 (new drugs) and/or section 502 (misbranding) of the act.

(b)(1) An identical, related, or similar drug includes other brands, potencies, dosage forms, salts, and esters of the same drug moiety as well as of any drug moiety related in chemical structure or known pharmacological properties.

(2) Where experts qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety and effectiveness of drugs would conclude that the findings and conclusions, stated in a drug efficacy notice or notice of opportunity for hearing, that a drug product is a "new drug" or that there is a lack of evidence to show that a drug product is safe or effective are applicable to an identical, related, or similar drug product, such product is affected by the notice. A combination drug product containing a drug that is identical, related, or similar to a drug named in a notice may also be subject to the findings and conclusions in a notice that a drug product is a "new drug" or that there is a lack of evidence to show that a drug product is safe or effective.

(3) Any person may request an opinion on the applicability of such a notice to a specific product by writing to the Food and Drug Administration at the address shown in paragraph (e) of this section.

(c) Manufacturers and distributors of drugs should review their products as drug efficacy notices are published and assure that identical, related, or similar products comply with all applicable provisions of the notices.

(d) The published notices and summary lists of the conclusions are of particular interest to drug purchasing agents. These agents should take particular care to assure that the same purchasing policy applies to drug products that are identical, related, or similar to those named in the drug efficacy notices. The Food and Drug Administration applies the same regulatory policy to all such products. In many instances a determination can readily be made as to the applicability of a drug efficacy notice by an individual who is knowledgeable about drugs and their indications for use. Where the relationships are more subtle and not readily recognized, the purchasing agent may request an opinion by writing to the Food and Drug Administration at the address shown in paragraph (e) of this section.

(e) Interested parties may submit to the Food and Drug Administration, Center for Drugs and Biologics, Office of Compliance, HFN-300, 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD

§310.6—*Continued*

20857, the names of drug products, and of their manufacturers or distributors, that should be the subject of the same purchasing and regulatory policies as those reviewed by the Drug Efficacy Study Group. Appropriate action, including referral to purchasing officials of various government agencies, will be taken.

(f) This regulation does not apply to OTC drugs identical, similar, or related to a drug in the Drug Efficacy Study unless there has been or is notification in the FEDERAL REGISTER that a drug will not be subject to an OTC panel review pursuant to §§330.10, 330.11, and 330.5 of this chapter.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1862(c) and 1927(k) cite §310.6 of title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations.**]**

Code of Federal Regulations

* * * * * * *

Title 42

* * * * * * *

§405.454. Payments to providers.[3]

* * * * * * *

(j) *Periodic interim payment method of reimbursement.*—

(1)(i) *Covered services furnished before July 1, 1987.* In addition to the regular methods of interim payment on individual provider billings for covered services, the periodic interim payment (PIP) method is available for Part A hospital and SNF inpatient services and for both Part A and Part B HHA services.

(ii) *Covered services furnished on or after July 1, 1987.* Effective with covered services furnished to beneficiaries on or after July 1, 1987, the PIP method, in addition to the other methods of interim payment on individual provider billings for covered services, is available only for the following:

(A) Part A SNF services.

(B) Part A and Part B HHA services.

(C) Part A services furnished in hospitals receiving payment in accordance with a demonstration project authorized under section 402(a) of Pub. L. 90-248 (42 U.S.C. 1395b-1) or section 222(a) of Pub. L. 92-603 (42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 (note)), or a State reimbursement control system approved under section 1886(c) of the Act and Subpart C of Part 403 of this chapter, if that type of payment is specifically approved by HCFA as a part of the demonstration or control system.

(D) Part A services furnished in hospitals located in a rural area as defined in §412.62(f) of this chapter that have fewer than 100 beds available for use excluding beds assigned to newborns.

(2) Any participating provider furnishing the services described in paragraph (j)(1) of this section that establishes to the satisfaction of the intermediary that it meets the following requirements may elect to be reimbursed under the PIP method, beginning with the first month after its request that the intermediary finds administratively feasible:

(i) The provider's estimated total Medicare reimbursement for inpatient services is at least $25,000 a year computed under the PIP formula or, in the case of an HHA, either its estimated—

[3] As in effect October 1, 1986.

§405.454—*Continued*

(A) *Total Medicare reimbursement* for Part A and Part B services is at least $25,000 a year computed under the PIP formula; or

(B) Medicare reimbursement computed under the PIP formula is at least 50 percent of estimated total allowable cost.

(ii) The provider has filed at least one completed Medicare cost report accepted by the intermediary as providing an accurate basis for computation of program payment (except in the case of a provider requesting reimbursement under the PIP method upon first entering the Medicare program).

(iii) The provider has the continuing capability of maintaining in its records the cost, charge, and statistical data needed to accurately complete a Medicare cost report on a timely basis.

(iv) The provider has repaid or agrees to repay any outstanding current financing payment in full, such payment to be made before the effective date of its requested conversion from a regular interim payment method to the PIP method.

(3) No conversion to the PIP method may be made with respect to any provider until after that provider has repaid in full its outstanding current financing payment.

(4) The intermediary's approval of a provider's request for reimbursement under the PIP method will be conditioned upon the intermediary's best judgment as to whether payment can be made to the provider under the PIP method without undue risk of its resulting in an overpayment because of greatly varying or substantially declining Medicare utilization, inadequate billing practices, or other circumstances. The intermediary may terminate PIP reimbursement to a provider at any time it determines that the provider no longer meets the qualifying requirements or that the provider's experience under the PIP method shows that proper payment cannot be made under this method.

(5) Payment will be made biweekly under the PIP method unless the provider requests a longer fixed interval (not to exceed 1 month) between payments. The payment amount will be computed by the intermediary to approximate, on the average, the cost of covered inpatient or home health services rendered by the provider during the period for which the payment is to be made, and each payment will be made 2 weeks after the end of such period of services. Upon request, the intermediary will, if feasible, compute the provider's payments to recognize significant seasonal variation in Medicare utilization of services on a quarterly basis starting with the beginning of the provider's reporting year.

(6) A provider's periodic interim payment amount may be appropriately adjusted at any time if the provider presents or the intermediary otherwise obtains evidence relating to the provider's costs or Medicare utilization that warrants such adjustment. In addition, the intermediary will recompute the payment immediately upon completion of the desk review of a provider's cost report and also at regular intervals not less often than quarterly. The intermediary may make a retroactive lump sum interim payment to a provider, based upon an increase in its periodic interim payment amount, in order to bring past interim payments for the provider's current cost reporting period into line with the adjusted payment amount. The objective of intermediary monitoring of provider costs and utilization is to assure payments approximating, as closely as possible, the reimbursement to be determined at settlement for the cost reporting period. A significant factor in evaluating the amount of the payment in terms of the realization of the projected Medicare utilization of services is the timely submittal to the intermediary of completed admission and billing forms. All providers must complete billings in detail under this method as under regular interim payment procedures.

* * * * * * *

§447.331. Drugs: Aggregate upper limits of payment.

(a) *Multiple source drugs.* Except for brand name drugs that are certified in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, the agency payment for multiple source drugs must not exceed, the amount that would result from the application of the specific limits established in accordance with §447.332. If a specific limit has not been established under §447.332, then the rule for "other drugs" set forth in paragraph (b) applies.

§447.331—*Continued*

(b) *Other drugs.* The agency payments for brand name drugs certified in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and drugs other than multiple source drugs for which a specific limit has been established under §447.332 must not exceed in the aggregate, payment levels that the agency has determined by applying the lower of the—

(1) Estimated acquisition costs plus reasonable dispensing fees established by the agency; or

(2) Providers' usual and customary charges to the general public.

(c) *Certification of brand name drugs.*

(1) The upper limit for payment for multiple source drugs for which a specific limit has been established under §447.332 does not apply if a physician certifies in his or her own handwriting that a specific brand is medically necessary for a particular recipient.

(2) The agency must decide what certification form and procedure are used.

(3) A checkoff box on a form is not acceptable but a notation like "brand necessary" is allowable.

(4) The agency may allow providers to keep the certification forms if the forms will be available for inspection by the agency or HHS.

§447.332. Upper limits for multiple source drugs.

(a) *Establishment and issuance of a listing.*

(1) HCFA will establish listings that identify and set upper limits for multiple source drugs that meet the following requirements:

(i) All of the formulations of the drug approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) have been evaluated as therapeutically equivalent in the most current edition of their publication, *Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations* (including supplements or in successor publications).

(ii) At least three suppliers list the drug (which has been classified by the FDA as category "A" in its publication, *Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations*, including supplements or in successor publications) based on all listings contained in current editions (or updates) of published compendia of cost information for drugs available for sale nationally.

(2) HCFA publishes the list of multiple source drugs for which upper limits have been established and any revisions to the list in Medicaid program instructions.

(3) HCFA will identify the sources used in compiling these lists.

(b) *Specific upper limits.* The agency's payments for multiple source drugs identified and listed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must not exceed, in the aggregate, payment levels determined by applying for each drug entity a reasonable dispensing fee established by the agency plus an amount established by HCFA that is equal to 150 percent of the published price for the least costly therapeutic equivalent (using all available national compendia) that can be purchased by pharmacists in quantities of 100 tablets or capsules (or, if the drug is not commonly available in quantities of 100, the package size commonly listed) or, in the case of liquids, the commonly listed size.

§447.333. State plan requirements, findings and assurances.

(a) *State plan.* The State plan must describe comprehensively the agency's payment methodology for prescription drugs.

(b) *Findings and assurances.* Upon proposing significant State plan changes in payments for prescription drugs, and at least annually for multiple source drugs and triennially for all other drugs, the agency must make the following findings and assurances:

(1) *Findings*. The agency must make the following separate and distinct findings:

(i) In the aggregate, its Medicaid expenditures for multiple source drugs, identified and listed in accordance with §447.332(a) of this subpart, are in accordance with the upper limits specified in §447.332(b) of this subpart; and

(ii) In the aggregate, its Medicaid expenditures for all other drugs are in accordance with §447.331 of this subpart.

(2) *Assurances*. The agency must make assurances satisfactory to HCFA that the requirements set forth in §§447.331 and 447.332 concerning upper limits and in paragraph (b)(1) of this section concerning agency findings are met.

§447.333—*Continued*

(c) *Recordkeeping.* The agency must maintain and make available to HCFA, upon request, data, mathematical or statistical computations, comparisons, and any other pertinent records to support its findings and assurances.

§447.334. Upper limits for drugs furnished as part of services.

The upper limits for payment for prescribed drugs in this subpart also apply to payment for drugs provided as part of skilled nursing facility services and intermediate care facility services and under prepaid capitation arrangements.

* * * * * * *

§483.60. Pharmacy services.

The facility must provide routine and emergency drugs and biologicals to its residents, or obtain them under an agreement described in §483.75(h) of this part. The facility may permit unlicensed personnel to administer drugs if State law permits, but only under the general supervision of a licensed nurse.

(a) *Procedures.* A facility must provide pharmaceutical services (including procedures that assure the accurate acquiring, receiving, dispensing, and administering of all drugs and biologicals) to meet the needs of each resident.

(b) *Service consultation.* The facility must employ or obtain the services of a licensed pharmacist who—

(1) Provides consultation on all aspects of the provision of pharmacy services in the facility;

(2) Establishes a system of records of receipt and disposition of all controlled drugs in sufficient detail to enable an accurate reconciliation; and

(3) Determines that drug records are in order and that an account of all controlled drugs is maintained and periodically reconciled.

(c) *Drug regimen review.*

(1) The drug regimen of each resident must be reviewed at least once a month by a licensed pharmacist.

(2) The pharmacist must report any irregularities to the attending physician and the director of nursing, and these reports must be acted upon.

(d) *Labeling of drugs and biologicals.* Drugs and biologicals used in the facility must be labeled in accordance with currently accepted professional principles, and include the appropriate accessory and cautionary instructions, and the expiration date when applicable.

(e) *Storage of drugs and biologicals.*

(1) In accordance with State and Federal laws, the facility must store all drugs and biologicals in locked compartments under proper temperature controls, and permit only authorized personnel to have access to the keys.

(2) The facility must provide separately locked, permanently affixed compartments for storage of controlled drugs listed in Schedule II of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1976 and other drugs subject to abuse, except when the facility uses single unit package drug distribution systems in which the quantity stored is minimal and a missing dose can be readily detected.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1815(e)(2) and 1927(e) and (g) cite title 42, Code of Federal Regulations.**]**

Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

* * * * * * *

Rule 4. [28 U.S.C. Appendix] **Process**

(a) SUMMONS ISSUANCE.Upon the filing of the complaint the clerk shall forthwith issue a summons and deliver the summons to the plaintiff or the plaintif's attorney, who shall be responsible for prompt service of the summons and a copy of the complaint. Upon request of the plaintiff separate or additional summons shall issue against any defendants.

(b) SAME FORM.The summons shall be signed by the clerk, be under the seal of the court, contain the name of the court and the names of the parties, be directed to the defendant, state the name and address of the plaintiff's attorney, if any, otherwise the plaintiff's address, and the time within which these rules require the defendant to appear and defend, and shall notify him that in case of his failure to do so judgment by default will be rendered against him for the relief demanded in the complaint. When, under Rule 4(e), service is made pursuant to a statute or rule of court of a state, the summons, or notice, or order in lieu of summons shall correspond as nearly as may be to that required by the statute or rule.

(c) SERVICE.

(1) Process, other than a subpoena or a summons and complaint, shall be served by a United States marshal or deputy United States marshal, or by a person specially appointed for that purpose.

(2)(A) A summons and complaint shall, except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of this paragraph, be served by any person who is not a party and is not less than 18 years of age.

(B) A summons and complaint shall, at the request of the party seeking service or such party's attorney, be served by a United States marshal or deputy United States marshal, or by a person specially appointed by the court for that purpose, only—

(i) on behalf of a party authorized to proceed in forma pauperis pursuant to Title 28, U.S.C. §1915, or of a seaman authorized to proceed under Title 28, U.S.C. §1916,

(ii) on behalf of the United States or an officer or agency of the United States, or

(iii) pursuant to an order issued by the court stating that a United States marshal or deputy United States marshal, or a person specially appointed for that purpose, is required to serve the summons and complaint in order that service be properly effected in that particular action.

(C) A summons and complaint may be served upon a defendant of any class referred to in paragraph (1) or (3) of subdivision (d) of this rule—

(i) pursuant to the law of the State in which the district court is held for the service of summons or other like process upon such defendant in an action brought in the courts of general jurisdiction of that State, or

(ii) by mailing a copy of the summons and of the complaint (by first-class mail, postage prepaid) to the person to be served, together with two copies of a notice and acknowledgment conforming substantially to form 18-A and a return envelope, postage prepaid, addressed to the sender. If no acknowledgment of service under this subdivision of this rule is received by the sender within 20 days after the date of mailing, service of such summons and complaint shall be made under subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph in the manner prescribed by subdivision (d)(1) or (d)(3).

(D) Unless good cause is shown for not doing so the court shall order the payment of the costs of personal service by the person served if such person does not complete and return within 20 days after mailing, the notice and acknowledgment of receipt of summons.

(E) The notice and acknowledgment of receipt of summons and complaint shall be executed under oath or affirmation.

(3) The court shall freely make special appointments to serve summonses and complaints under paragraph (2)(B) of this subdivision of this rule and all other process under paragraph (1) of this subdivision of this rule.

(d) SUMMONS AND COMPLAINT: PERSON TO BE SERVED.The summons and complaint shall be served together. The plaintiff shall furnish the person making service with such copies as are necessary. Service shall be made as follows:

(1) Upon an individual other than an infant or an incompetent person, by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to him personally or by leaving copies thereof at his dwelling house or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein or by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to an agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process.

(2) Upon an infant or an incompetent person, by serving the summons and complaint in the manner prescribed by the law of the state in which the service is made for the service of summons or other like process upon any such defendant in an action brought in the courts of general jurisdiction of that state.

(3) Upon a domestic or foreign corporation or upon a partnership or other unincorporated association which is subject to suit under a common name, by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to an officer, a managing or general agent, or to any other agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process and, if the agent is one authorized by statute to receive service and the statute so requires, by also mailing a copy to the defendant.

(4) Upon the United States, by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to the United States attorney for the district in which the action is brought or to an assistant United States attorney or clerical employee designated by the United States attorney in a writing filed with the clerk of the court and by sending a copy of the summons and of the complaint by registered or certified mail to the Attorney General of the United States at Washington, District of Columbia, and in any action attacking the validity of an order of an officer or agency of the United States not made a party, by also sending a copy of the summons and of the complaint by registered or certified mail to such officer or agency.

(5) Upon an officer or agency of the United States, by serving the United States and by sending a copy of the summons and of the complaint by registered or certified mail to such officer or agency. If the agency is a corporation the copy shall be delivered as provided in paragraph (3) of this subdivision of this rule.

(6) Upon a state or municipal corporation or other governmental organization thereof subject to suit, by delivering a copy of the summons and of the complaint to the chief executive officer thereof or by serving the summons and complaint in the manner prescribed by the law of that state for the service of summons or other like process upon any such defendant.

(e) SUMMONS: SERVICE UPON PARTY NOT INHABITANT OF OR FOUND WITHIN STATE.Whenever a statute of the United States or an order of court thereunder provides for service of a summons, or of a notice, or of an order in lieu of summons upon a party not an inhabitant of or found within the state in which the district court is held, service may be made under the circumstances and in the manner prescribed by the statute or order, or, if there is no provision therein prescribing the manner of service, in a manner stated in this rule. Whenever a statute or rule of court of the state in which the district court is held provides (1) for service of a summons, or of a notice, or of an order in lieu of summons upon a party not an inhabitant of or found within the state, or (2) for service upon or notice to him to appear and respond or defend in an action by reason of the attachment or garnishment or similar seizure of his property located within the state, service may in either case be made under the circumstances and in the manner prescribed in the statute or rule.

(f) TERRITORIAL LIMITS OF EFFECTIVE SERVICE.All process other than a subpoena may be served anywhere within the territorial limits of the state in which the district court is held, and, when authorized by a statute of the United States or by these rules, beyond the territorial limits of that state. In addition, persons who are brought in as parties pursuant to Rule 14, or as additional parties to a pending action or a counterclaim or cross-claim therein pursuant to Rule 19, may be served in the manner stated in paragraphs (1)-(6) of subdivision (d) of this rule at all places outside the state but within the United States that are not more than 100 miles from the place in which the

action is commenced, or to which it is assigned or transferred for trial; and persons required to respond to an order of commitment for civil contempt may be served at the same places. A subpoena may be served within the territorial limits provided in Rule 45.

(g) RETURN.The person serving the process shall make proof of service thereof to the court promptly and in any event within the time during which the person served must respond to the process. If service is made by a person other than a United States marshal or deputy United States marshal, such person shall make affidavit thereof. If service is made under subdivision (c)(2)(C)(ii) of this rule, return shall be made by the sender's filing with the court the acknowledgment received pursuant to such subdivision. Failure to make proof of service does not affect the validity of the service.

(h) AMENDMENT. At any time in its discretion and upon such terms as it deems just, the court may allow any process or proof of service thereof to be amended, unless it clearly appears that material prejudice would result to the substantial rights of the party against whom the process issued.

(i) ALTERNATIVE PROVISIONS FOR SERVICE IN A FOREIGN COUNTRY.

(1) *Manner*. When the federal or state law referred to in subdivision (e) of this rule authorizes service upon a party not an inhabitant of or found within the state in which the district court is held, and service is to be effected upon the party in a foreign country, it is also sufficient if service of the summons and complaint is made: (A) in the manner prescribed by the law of the foreign country for service in that country in an action in any of its courts of general jurisdiction; or (B) as directed by the foreign authority in response to a letter rogatory, when service in either case is reasonably calculated to give actual notice; or (C) upon an individual, by delivery to him personally, and upon a corporation or partnership or association, by delivery to an officer, a managing or general agent; or (D) by any form of mail, requiring a signed receipt, to be addressed and dispatched by the clerk of the court to the party to be served; or (E) as directed by order of the court. Service under (C) or (E) above may be made by any person who is not a party and is not less than 18 years of age or who is designated by order of the district court or by the foreign court. On request, the clerk shall deliver the summons to the plaintiff for transmission to the person or the foreign court or officer who will make the service.

(2) *Return*. Proof of service may be made as prescribed by subdivision (g) of this rule, or by the law of the foreign country, or by order of the court. When service is made pursuant to subparagraph (1)(D) of this subdivision, proof of service shall include a receipt signed by the addressee or other evidence of delivery to the addressee satisfactory to the court.

(j) SUMMONS: TIME LIMIT FOR SERVICE.If a service of the summons and complaint is not made upon a defendant within 120 days after the filing of the complaint and the party on whose behalf such service was required cannot show good cause why such service was not made within that period, the action shall be dismissed as to that defendant without prejudice upon the court's own initiative with notice to such party or upon motion. This subdivision shall not apply to service in a foreign country pursuant to subdivision (i) of this rule.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1128A(c) cites Rule 4 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.**]**

Title 3 United States Code

The President

* * * * * * *

Chapter 2-Office And Compensation Of President

* * * * * * *

§105. Assistance and services for the President

(a)(1) Subject to the provisons[4] of paragraph (2) of this subsection, the President is authorized to appoint and fix the pay of employees in the White House Office without regard to any other provision of law regulating the employment or compensation of persons in the Government service. Employees so appointed shall perform such official duties as the President may prescribe.

* * * * * * *

§106. Assistance and services for the Vice President

(a) In order to enable the Vice President to provide assistance to the President in connection with the performance of functions specially assigned to the Vice President by the President in the discharge of executive duties and responsibilities, the Vice President is authorized-

(1) without regard to any other provision of law regulating the employment or compensation of persons in the Government service, to appoint and fix the pay of not more than-

(A) 5 employees at rates not to exceed the rate of basic pay then currently paid for level II of the Executive Schedule of section 5313 of title 5; and in addition

(B) 3 employees at rates not to exceed the rate of basic pay then currently paid for level III of the Executive Schedule of section 5314 of title 5; and in addition

(C) 3 employees at rates not to exceed the maximum rate of basic pay then currently paid for GS-18 of the General Schedule of section 5332 of title 5; and in addition

(D) such number of other employees as he may determine to be appropriate at rates not to exceed the minimum rate of basic pay then currently paid for GS-16 of the General Schedule of section 5332 of title 5; and

* * * * * * *

§107. Domestic Policy Staff and Office of Administration; personnel

(a) In order to enable the Domestic Policy Staff to perform its functions, the President (or his designee) is authorized-

(1) without regard to any other provision of law regulating the employment or compensation of persons in the Government service, to appoint and fix the pay of not more than-

(A) 6 employees at rates not to exceed the rate of basic pay then currently paid for level III of the Executive Schedule of section 5314 of title 5; and in addition

(B) 18 employees at rates not to exceed the maximum rate of basic pay then currently paid for GS-18 of the General Schedule of section 5332 of title 5; and in addition

(C) such number of other employees as he may determine to be appropriate at rates not to exceed the minimum rate of basic pay then currently paid for GS-16 of the General Schedule of section 5332 of title 5; and

* * * * * * *

[4] As in original. Should be "provisions".

§107—*Continued*

(b)(1) In order to enable the Office of Administration to perform its functions, the President (or his designee) is authorized-

(A) without regard to such other provisions of law as the President may specify which regulate the employment and compensation of persons in the Government service, to appoint and fix the pay of not more than-

(i) 5 employees at rates not to exceed the rate of basic pay then currently paid for level III of the Executive Schedule of section 5314 of title 5; and in addition

(ii) 5 employees at rates not to exceed the maximum rate of basic pay then currently paid for GS-18 of the General Schedule of section 5332 of title 5; and

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §210(a) cites section 105(a)(1), 106(a)(1), and 107(a)(1) and (b)(1) of title 3, United States Code.**]**

Title 5 United States Code

Government Organization And Employees

* * * * * * *

§552. Public information; agency rules, opinions, orders, records, and proceedings

(a) Each agency shall make available to the public information as follows:

(1) Each agency shall separately state and currently publish in the Federal Register for the guidance of the public—

(A) descriptions of its central and field organization and the established places at which, the employees (and in the case of a uniformed service, the members) from whom, and the methods whereby, the public may obtain information, make submittals or requests, or obtain decisions;

(B) statements of the general course and method by which its functions are channeled and determined, including the nature and requirements of all formal and informal procedures available;

(C) rules of procedure, descriptions of forms available or the places at which forms may be obtained, and instructions as to the scope and contents of all papers, reports, or examinations;

(D) substantive rules of general applicability adopted as authorized by law, and statements of general policy or interpretations of general applicability formulated and adopted by the agency; and

(E) each amendment, revision, or repeal of the foregoing.

Except to the extent that a person has actual and timely notice of the terms thereof, a person may not in any manner be required to resort to, or be adversely affected by, a matter required to be published in the Federal Register and not so published. For the purpose of this paragraph, matter reasonably available to the class of persons affected thereby is deemed published in the Federal Register when incorporated by reference therein with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register.

(2) Each agency, in accordance with published rules, shall make available for public inspection and copying—

(A) final opinions, including concurring and dissenting opinions, as well as orders, made in the adjudication of cases;

(B) those statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by the agency and are not published in the Federal Register;

(C) administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public;

§552—*Continued*

(D) copies of all records, regardless of form or format, which have been released to any person under paragraph (3) and which, because of the nature of their subject matter, the agency determines have become or are likely to become the subject of subsequent requests for substantially the same records; and

(E) a general index of the records referred to under subparagraph (D);

unless the materials are promptly published and copies offered for sale. For records created on or after November 1, 1996, within one year after such date, each agency shall make such records available, including by computer telecommunications or, if computer telecommunications means have not been established by the agency, by other electronic means. To the extent required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, an agency may delete identifying details when it makes available or publishes an opinion, statement of policy, interpretation, or staff manual, instruction, or copies of records referred to in subparagraph D. However, in each case the justification for the deletion shall be explained fully in writing, and the extent of such deletion shall be indicated on the portion of the record which is made available or published, unless including that indication would harm an interest protected by the exemption in subsection (b) under which the deletion is made. If technically feasible, the extent of the deletion shall be indicated at the place in the record where the deletion was made. Each agency shall also maintain and make available for public inspection and copying current indexes providing identifying information for the public as to any matter issued, adopted, or promulgated after July 4, 1967, and required by this paragraph to be made available or published. Each agency shall promptly publish, quarterly or more frequently, and distribute (by sale or otherwise) copies of each index or supplements thereto unless it determines by order published in the Federal Register that the publication would be unnecessary and impracticable, in which case the agency shall nonetheless provide copies of such index on request at a cost not to exceed the direct cost of duplication. Each agency shall make the index referred to in subparagraph (E) available by computer telecommunications by December 31, 1999. A final order, opinion, statement of policy, interpretation, or staff manual or instruction that affects a member of the public may be relied on, used, or cited as precedent by an agency against a party other than an agency only if—

(i) it has been indexed and either made available or published as provided by this paragraph; or

(ii) the party has actual and timely notice of the terms thereof.

(3)(A) Except with respect to the records made available under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, and except as provided in subparagraph (E), each agency, upon any request for records which (i) reasonably describes such records and (ii) is made in accordance with published rules stating the time, place, fees (if any), and procedures to be followed, shall make the records promptly available to any person.

(B) In making any record available to a person under this paragraph, an agency shall provide the record in any form or format requested by the person if the record is readily reproducible by the agency in that form or format. Each agency shall make reasonable efforts to maintain its records in forms or formats that are reproducible for purposes of this section.

(C) In responding under this paragraph to a request for records, an agency shall make reasonable efforts to search for the records in electronic form or format, except when such efforts would significantly interfere with the operation of the agency's automated information system.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "search" means to review, manually or by automated means, agency records for the purpose of locating those records which are responsive to a request.

(E) An agency, or part of an agency, that is an element of the intelligence community (as that term is defined in section 3(4) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 401a(4))) shall not make any record available under this paragraph to—

§552—*Continued*

(i) any government entity, other than a State, territory, commonwealth, or district of the United States, or any subdivision thereof; or

(ii) a representative of a government entity described in clause (i).

(4)(A)(i) In order to carry out the provisions of this section, each agency shall promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, specifying the schedule of fees applicable to the processing of requests under this section and establishing procedures and guidelines for determining when such fees should be waived or reduced. Such schedule shall conform to the guidelines which shall be promulgated, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and which shall provide for a uniform schedule of fees for all agencies.

(ii) Such agency regulations shall provide that—

(I) fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document search, duplication, and review, when records are requested for commercial use;

(II) fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document duplication when records are not sought for commercial use and the request is made by an educational or noncommercial scientific institution, whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research; or a representative of the news media; and

(III) for any request not described in (I) or (II), fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document search and duplication.

In this clause, the term "a representative of the news media" means any person or entity that gathers information of potential interest to a segment of the public, uses its editorial skills to turn the raw materials into a distinct work, and distributes that work to an audience. In this clause, the term "news" means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. Examples of news-media entities are television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large and publishers of periodicals (but only if such entities qualify as disseminators of "news") who make their products available for purchase by or subscription by or free distribution to the general public. These examples are not all-inclusive. Moreover, as methods of news delivery evolve (for example, the adoption of the electronic dissemination of newspapers through telecommunications services), such alternative media shall be considered to be news-media entities. A freelance journalist shall be regarded as working for a news-media entity if the journalist can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that entity, whether or not the journalist is actually employed by the entity. A publication contract would present a solid basis for such an expectation; the Government may also consider the past publication record of the requester in making such a determination.

(iii) Documents shall be furnished without any charge or at a charge reduced below the fees established under clause (ii) if disclosure of the information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(iv) Fee schedules shall provide for the recovery of only the direct costs of search, duplication, or review. Review costs shall include only the direct costs incurred during the initial examination of a document for the purposes of determining whether the documents must be disclosed under this section and for the purposes of withholding any portions exempt from disclosure under this section. Review costs may not include any costs incurred in resolving issues of law or policy that may be raised in the course of processing a request under this section. No fee may be charged by any agency under this section—

(I) if the costs of routine collection and processing of the fee are likely to equal or exceed the amount of the fee; or

§552—*Continued*

(II) for any request described in clause (ii) (II) or (III) of this subparagraph for the first two hours of search time or for the first one hundred pages of duplication.

(v) No agency may require advance payment of any fee unless the requester has previously failed to pay fees in a timely fashion, or the agency has determined that the fee will exceed $250.

(vi) Nothing in this subparagraph shall supersede fees chargeable under a statute specifically providing for setting the level of fees for particular types of records.

(vii) In any action by a requester regarding the waiver of fees under this section, the court shall determine the matter de novo: *Provided,* That the court's review of the matter shall be limited to the record before the agency.

(viii) An agency shall not assess search fees (or in the case of a requester described under clause (ii)(II), duplication fees) under this subparagraph if the agency fails to comply with any time limit under paragraph (6), if no unusual or exceptional circumstances (as those terms are defined for purposes of paragraphs (6)(B) and (C), respectively) apply to the processing of the request.

(B) On complaint, the district court of the United States in the district in which the complainant resides, or has his principal place of business, or in which the agency records are situated, or in the District of Columbia, has jurisdiction to enjoin the agency from withholding agency records and to order the production of any agency records improperly withheld from the complainant. In such a case the court shall determine the matter de novo, and may examine the contents of such agency records in camera to determine whether such records or any part thereof shall be withheld under any of the exemptions set forth in subsection (b) of this section, and the burden is on the agency to sustain its action. In addition to any other matters to which a court accords substantial weight, a court shall accord substantial weight to an affidavit of an agency concerning the agency's determination as to technical feasibility under paragraph (2)(C) and subsection (b) and reproducibility under paragraph (3)(B).

(C) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the defendant shall serve an answer or otherwise plead to any complaint made under this subsection within thirty days after service upon the defendant of the pleading in which such complaint is made, unless the court otherwise directs for good cause shown.

(D) [Repealed.[5]]

(E)(i) The court may assess against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred in any case under this section in which the complainant has substantially prevailed.

(ii) For purposes of this subparagraph, a complainant has substantially prevailed if the complainant has obtained relief through either—

(I) a judicial order, or an enforceable written agreement or consent decree; or

(II) a voluntary or unilateral change in position by the agency, if the complainant's claim is not insubstantial.

(F)(i) Whenever the court orders the production of any agency records improperly withheld from the complainant and assesses against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs, and the court additionally issues a written finding that the circumstances surrounding the withholding raise questions whether agency personnel acted arbitrarily or capriciously with respect to the withholding, the Special Counsel shall promptly initiate a proceeding to determine whether disciplinary action is warranted against the officer or employee who was primarily responsible for the withholding. The Special Counsel, after investigation and consideration of the evidence submitted, shall submit his findings and recommendations to the administrative authority of the agency concerned and shall send copies of the

[5] P.L. 98-620, §402(2); 98 Stat. 3357.

§552—*Continued*

findings and recommendations to the officer or employee or his representative. The administrative authority shall take the corrective action that the Special Counsel recommends.

(ii) The Attorney General shall—

(I) notify the Special Counsel of each civil action described under the first sentence of clause (i); and

(II) annually submit a report to Congress on the number of such civil actions in the preceding year.

(iii) The Special Counsel shall annually submit a report to Congress on the actions taken by the Special Counsel under clause (i).

(G) In the event of noncompliance with the order of the court, the district court may punish for contempt the responsible employee, and in the case of a uniformed service, the responsible member.

(5) Each agency having more than one member shall maintain and make available for public inspection a record of the final votes of each member in every agency proceeding.

(6)(A) Each agency, upon any request for records made under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection, shall—

(i) determine within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) after the receipt of any such request whether to comply with such request and shall immediately notify the person making such request of such determination and the reasons therefor, and of the right of such person to appeal to the head of the agency any adverse determination; and

(ii) make a determination with respect to any appeal within twenty days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) after the receipt of such appeal. If on appeal the denial of the request for records is in whole or in part upheld, the agency shall notify the person making such request of the provisions for judicial review of that determination under paragraph (4) of this subsection.

The 20-day period under clause (i) shall commence on the date on which the request is first received by the appropriate component of the agency, but in any event not later than ten days after the request is first received by any component of the agency that is designated in the agency's regulations under this section to receive requests under this section. The 20-day period shall not be tolled by the agency except—

(I) that the agency may make one request to the requester for information and toll the 20-day period while it is awaiting such information that it has reasonably requested from the requester under this section; or

(II) if necessary to clarify with the requester issues regarding fee assessment. In either case, the agency's receipt of the requester's response to the agency's request for information or clarification ends the tolling period.

(B)(i) In unusual circumstances as specified in this subparagraph, the time limits prescribed in either clause (i) or clause (ii) of subparagraph (A) may be extended by written notice to the person making such request setting forth the unusual circumstances for such extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be dispatched. No such notice shall specify a date that would result in an extension for more than ten working days, except as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph.

(ii) With respect to a request for which a written notice under clause (i) extends the time limits prescribed under clause (i) of subparagraph (A), the agency shall notify the person making the request if the request cannot be processed within the time limit specified in that clause and shall provide the person an opportunity to limit the scope of the request so that it may be processed within that time limit or an opportunity to arrange with the agency an alternative time frame for processing the request or a modified request. Refusal by the person to reasonably modify the request

§552—*Continued*

or arrange such an alternative time frame shall be considered as a factor in determining whether exceptional circumstances exist for purposes of subparagraph (C). To aid the requester, each agency shall make available its FOIA Public Liaison, who shall assist in the resolution of any disputes between the requester and the agency.

(iii) As used in this subparagraph, "unusual circumstances" means, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of the particular requests—

(I) the need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;

(II) the need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(III) the need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the agency having substantial subject-matter interest therein.

(iv) Each agency may promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, providing for the aggregation of certain requests by the same requestor, or by a group of requestors acting in concert, if the agency reasonably believes that such requests actually constitute a single request, which would otherwise satisfy the unusual circumstances specified in this subparagraph, and the requests involve clearly related matters. Multiple requests involving unrelated matters shall not be aggregated.

(C)(i) Any person making a request to any agency for records under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection shall be deemed to have exhausted his administrative remedies with respect to such request if the agency fails to comply with the applicable time limit provisions of this paragraph. If the Government can show exceptional circumstances exist and that the agency is exercising due diligence in responding to the request, the court may retain jurisdiction and allow the agency additional time to complete its review of the records. Upon any determination by an agency to comply with a request for records, the records shall be made promptly available to such person making such request. Any notification of denial of any request for records under this subsection shall set forth the names and titles or positions of each person responsible for the denial of such request.

(ii) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "exceptional circumstances" does not include a delay that results from a predictable agency workload of requests under this section, unless the agency demonstrates reasonable progress in reducing its backlog of pending requests.

(iii) Refusal by a person to reasonably modify the scope of a request or arrange an alternative time frame for processing a request (or a modified request) under clause (ii) after being given an opportunity to do so by the agency to whom the person made the request shall be considered as a factor in determining whether exceptional circumstances exist for purposes of this subparagraph.

(D)(i) Each agency may promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, providing for multitrack processing of requests for records based on the amount of work or time (or both) involved in processing requests.

(ii) Regulations under this subparagraph may provide a person making a request that does not qualify for the fastest multitrack processing an opportunity to limit the scope of the request in order to qualify for faster processing.

(iii) This subparagraph shall not be considered to affect the requirement under subparagraph (C) to exercise due diligence.

§552—*Continued*

(E)(i) Each agency shall promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, providing for expedited processing of requests for records—

(I) in cases in which the person requesting the records demonstrates a compelling need; and

(II) in other cases determined by the agency.

(ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), regulations under this subparagraph must ensure—

(I) that a determination of whether to provide expedited processing shall be made, and notice of the determination shall be provided to the person making the request, within 10 days after the date of the request; and

(II) expeditious consideration of administrative appeals of such determinations of whether to provide expedited processing.

(iii) An agency shall process as soon as practicable any request for records to which the agency has granted expedited processing under this subparagraph. Agency action to deny or affirm denial of a request for expedited processing pursuant to this subparagraph, and failure by an agency to respond in a timely manner to such a request shall be subject to judicial review under paragraph (4), except that the judicial review shall be based on the record before the agency at the time of the determination.

(iv) A district court of the United States shall not have jurisdiction to review an agency denial of expedited processing of a request for records after the agency has provided a complete response to the request.

(v) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "compelling need" means—

(I) that a failure to obtain requested records on an expedited basis under this paragraph could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual; or

(II) with respect to a request made by a person primarily engaged in disseminating information, urgency to inform the public concerning actual or alleged Federal Government activity.

(vi) A demonstration of a compelling need by a person making a request for expedited processing shall be made by a statement certified by such person to be true and correct to the best of such person's knowledge and belief.

(F) In denying a request for records, in whole or in part, an agency shall make a reasonable effort to estimate the volume of any requested matter the provision of which is denied, and shall provide any such estimate to the person making the request, unless providing such estimate would harm an interest protected by the exemption in subsection (b) pursuant to which the denial is made.

(7) Each agency shall—

(A) establish a system to assign an individualized tracking number for each request received that will take longer than ten days to process and provide to each person making a request the tracking number assigned to the request; and

(B) establish a telephone line or Internet service that provides information about the status of a request to the person making the request using the assigned tracking number, including—

(i) the date on which the agency originally received the request; and

(ii) an estimated date on which the agency will complete action on the request.

(b) This section does not apply to matters that are—

(1)(A) specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and (B) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order;

(2) related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency;

§552—*Continued*

(3) specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than section 552b of this title), provided that such statute (A) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or (B) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(4) trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(5) inter-agency or intra-agency memorandums or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the agency;

(6) personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(7) records or information compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such law enforcement records or information (A) could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings, (B) would deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (C) could reasonably be expected to constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (D) could reasonably be expected to disclose the identity of a confidential source, including a State, local, or foreign agency or authority or any private institution which furnished information on a confidential basis, and, in the case of a record or information compiled by criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, information furnished by a confidential source, (E) would disclose techniques and procedures for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions, or would disclose guidelines for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions if such disclosure could reasonably be expected to risk circumvention of the law, or (F) could reasonably be expected to endanger the life or physical safety of any individual;

(8) contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions; or

(9) geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.

Any reasonably segregable portion of a record shall be provided to any person requesting such record after deletion of the portions which are exempt under this subsection. The amount of information deleted, and the exemption under which the deletion is made, shall be indicated on the released portion of the record, unless including that indication would harm an interest protected by the exemption in this subsection under which the deletion is made. If technically feasible, the amount of the information deleted, and the exemption under which the deletion is made, shall be indicated at the place in the record where such deletion is made.

(c)(1) Whenever a request is made which involves access to records described in subsection (b)(7)(A) and—

(A) the investigation or proceeding involves a possible violation of criminal law; and

(B) there is reason to believe that (i) the subject of the investigation or proceeding is not aware of its pendency, and (ii) disclosure of the existence of the records could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings,

the agency may, during only such time as that circumstance continues, treat the records as not subject to the requirements of this section.

(2) Whenever informant records maintained by a criminal law enforcement agency under an informant's name or personal identifier are requested by a third party according to the informant's name or personal identifier, the agency may treat the records as not subject to the requirements of this section unless the informant's status as an informant has been officially confirmed.

(3) Whenever a request is made which involves access to records maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation pertaining to foreign intelligence or counterintelligence, or international terrorism, and the existence of the records is classified information as provided in subsection (b)(1), the Bureau may, as long as the exis-

§552—*Continued*

tence of the records remains classified information, treat the records as not subject to the requirements of this section.

(d) This section does not authorize withholding of information or limit the availability of records to the public, except as specifically stated in this section. This section is not authority to withhold information from Congress.

(e)(1) On or before February 1 of each year, each agency shall submit to the Attorney General of the United States a report which shall cover the preceding fiscal year and which shall include—

(A) the number of determinations made by the agency not to comply with requests for records made to such agency under subsection (a) and the reasons for each such determination;

(B)(i) the number of appeals made by persons under subsection (a)(6), the result of such appeals, and the reason for the action upon each appeal that results in a denial of information; and

(ii) a complete list of all statutes that the agency relies upon to authorize the agency to withhold information under subsection (b)(3), the number of occasions on which each statute was relied upon, a description of whether a court has upheld the decision of the agency to withhold information under each such statute, and a concise description of the scope of any information withheld;

(C) the number of requests for records pending before the agency as of September 30 of the preceding year, and the median and average number of days that such requests had been pending before the agency as of that date;

(D) the number of requests for records received by the agency and the number of requests which the agency processed;

(E) the median number of days taken by the agency to process different types of requests, based on the date on which the requests were received by the agency;

(F) the average number of days for the agency to respond to a request beginning on the date on which the request was received by the agency, the median number of days for the agency to respond to such requests, and the range in number of days for the agency to respond to such requests;

(G) based on the number of business days that have elapsed since each request was originally received by the agency—

(i) the number of requests for records to which the agency has responded with a determination within a period up to and including 20 days, and in 20-day increments up to and including 200 days;

(ii) the number of requests for records to which the agency has responded with a determination within a period greater than 200 days and less than 301 days;

(iii) the number of requests for records to which the agency has responded with a determination within a period greater than 300 days and less than 401 days; and

(iv) the number of requests for records to which the agency has responded with a determination within a period greater than 400 days;

(H) the average number of days for the agency to provide the granted information beginning on the date on which the request was originally filed, the median number of days for the agency to provide the granted information, and the range in number of days for the agency to provide the granted information;

(I) the median and average number of days for the agency to respond to administrative appeals based on the date on which the appeals originally were received by the agency, the highest number of business days taken by the agency to respond to an administrative appeal, and the lowest number of business days taken by the agency to respond to an administrative appeal;

(J) data on the 10 active requests with the earliest filing dates pending at each agency, including the amount of time that has elapsed since each request was originally received by the agency;

(K) data on the 10 active administrative appeals with the earliest filing dates pending before the agency as of September 30 of the preceding year, including

§552—*Continued*

the number of business days that have elapsed since the requests were originally received by the agency;

(L) the number of expedited review requests that are granted and denied, the average and median number of days for adjudicating expedited review requests, and the number adjudicated within the required 10 days;

(M) the number of fee waiver requests that are granted and denied, and the average and median number of days for adjudicating fee waiver determinations;

(N) the total amount of fees collected by the agency for processing requests; and

(O) the number of full-time staff of the agency devoted to processing requests for records under this section, and the total amount expended by the agency for processing such requests.

(2) Information in each report submitted under paragraph (1) shall be expressed in terms of each principal component of the agency and for the agency overall.

(3) Each agency shall make each such report available to the public including by computer telecommunications, or if computer telecommunications means have not been established by the agency, by other electronic means. In addition, each agency shall make the raw statistical data used in its reports available electronically to the public upon request.

(4) The Attorney General of the United States shall make each report which has been made available by electronic means available at a single electronic access point. The Attorney General of the United States shall notify the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives and the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committees on Governmental Affairs and the Judiciary of the Senate, no later than April 1 of the year in which each such report is issued, that such reports are available by electronic means.

(5) The Attorney General of the United States, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall develop reporting and performance guidelines in connection with reports required by this subsection by October 1, 1997, and may establish additional requirements for such reports as the Attorney General determines may be useful.

(6) The Attorney General of the United States shall submit an annual report on or before April 1 of each calendar year which shall include for the prior calendar year a listing of the number of cases arising under this section, the exemption involved in each case, the disposition of such case, and the cost, fees, and penalties assessed under subparagraphs (E), (F), and (G) of subsection (a)(4). Such report shall also include a description of the efforts undertaken by the Department of Justice to encourage agency compliance with this section.

(f) For purposes of this section, the term—

(1) "agency" as defined in section 551(1) of this title includes any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency; and

(2) "record" and any other term used in this section in reference to information includes—

(A) any information that would be an agency record subject to the requirements of this section when maintained by an agency in any format, including an electronic format; and

(B) any information described under subparagraph (A) that is maintained for an agency by an entity under Government contract, for the purposes of records management.

(g) The head of each agency shall prepare and make publicly available upon request, reference material or a guide for requesting records or information from the agency, subject to the exemptions in subsection (b), including—

(1) an index of all major information systems of the agency;

(2) a description of major information and record locator systems maintained by the agency; and

§552—*Continued*

(3) a handbook for obtaining various types and categories of public information from the agency pursuant to chapter 35 of title 44, and under this section.

(h) (1) There is established the Office of Government Information Services within the National Archives and Records Administration.

(2) The Office of Government Information Services shall—

(A) review policies and procedures of administrative agencies under this section;

(B) review compliance with this section by administrative agencies; and

(C) recommend policy changes to Congress and the President to improve the administration of this section.

(3) The Office of Government Information Services shall offer mediation services to resolve disputes between persons making requests under this section and administrative agencies as a non-exclusive alternative to litigation and, at the discretion of the Office, may issue advisory opinions if mediation has not resolved the dispute.

(i) The Government Accountability Office shall conduct audits of administrative agencies on the implementation of this section and issue reports detailing the results of such audits.

(j) Each agency shall designate a Chief FOIA Officer who shall be a senior official of such agency (at the Assistant Secretary or equivalent level).

(k) The Chief FOIA Officer of each agency shall, subject to the authority of the head of the agency—

(1) have agency-wide responsibility for efficient and appropriate compliance with this section;

(2) monitor implementation of this section throughout the agency and keep the head of the agency, the chief legal officer of the agency, and the Attorney General appropriately informed of the agency's performance in implementing this section;

(3) recommend to the head of the agency such adjustments to agency practices, policies, personnel, and funding as may be necessary to improve its implementation of this section;

(4) review and report to the Attorney General, through the head of the agency, at such times and in such formats as the Attorney General may direct, on the agency's performance in implementing this section;

(5) facilitate public understanding of the purposes of the statutory exemptions of this section by including concise descriptions of the exemptions in both the agency's handbook issued under subsection (g), and the agency's annual report on this section, and by providing an overview, where appropriate, of certain general categories of agency records to which those exemptions apply; and

(6) designate one or more FOIA Public Liaisons.

(l) FOIA Public Liaisons shall report to the agency Chief FOIA Officer and shall serve as supervisory officials to whom a requester under this section can raise concerns about the service the requester has received from the FOIA Requester Center, following an initial response from the FOIA Requester Center Staff. FOIA Public Liaisons shall be responsible for assisting in reducing delays, increasing transparency and understanding of the status of requests, and assisting in the resolution of disputes.

* * * * * * *

§552a.Records maintained on individuals

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "agency" means agency as defined in section 552(e) of this title;

(2) the term "individual" means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence;

(3) the term "maintain" includes maintain, collect, use, or disseminate;

(4) the term "record" means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, his education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains his name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a finger or voice print or a photograph;

§552a—*Continued*

(5) the term "system of records" means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual;

(6) the term "statistical record" means a record in a system of records maintained for statistical research or reporting purposes only and not used in whole or in part in making any determination about an identifiable individual, except as provided by section 8 of title 13;

(7) the term "routine use" means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of such record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected;

(8) the term "matching program"—

(A) means any computerized comparison of—

(i) two or more automated systems of records or a system of records with non-Federal records for the purpose of—

(I) establishing or verifying the eligibility of, or continuing compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements by, applicants for, recipients or beneficiaries of, participants in, or providers of services with respect to, cash or in-kind assistance or payments under Federal benefit programs, or

(II) recouping payments or delinquent debts under such Federal benefit programs, or

(ii) two or more automated Federal personnel or payroll systems of records or a system of Federal personnel or payroll records with non-Federal records,

(B) but does not include—

(i) matches performed to produce aggregate statistical data without any personal identifiers;

(ii) matches performed to support any research or statistical project, the specific data of which may not be used to make decisions concerning the rights, benefits, or privileges of specific individuals;

(iii) matches performed, by an agency (or component thereof) which performs as its principal function any activity pertaining to the enforcement of criminal laws, subsequent to the initiation of a specific criminal or civil law enforcement investigation of a named person or persons for the purpose of gathering evidence against such person or persons;

(iv) matches of tax information (I) pursuant to section 6103(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, (II) for purposes of tax administration as defined in section 6103(b)(4) of such Code, (III) for the purpose of intercepting a tax refund due an individual under authority granted by section 404(e), 464, or 1137 of the Social Security Act; or (IV) for the purpose of intercepting a tax refund due an individual under any other tax refund intercept program authorized by statute which has been determined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to contain verification, notice, and hearing requirements that are substantially similar to the procedures in section 1137 of the Social Security Act;

(v) matches—

(I) using records predominantly relating to Federal personnel, that are performed for routine administrative purposes (subject to guidance provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to subsection (v)); or

(II) conducted by an agency using only records from systems of records maintained by that agency;

if the purpose of the match is not to take any adverse financial, personnel, disciplinary, or other adverse action against Federal personnel;

(vi) matches performed for foreign counterintelligence purposes or to produce background checks for security clearances of Federal personnel or Federal contractor personnel;

§552a—*Continued*

(vii) matches performed incident to a levy described in section 6103(k)(8) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;[6]

(viii) matches performed pursuant to section 202(x)(3) or 1611(e)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 402(x)(3), 1382(e)(1)); or[7]

(ix)[8] matches performed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services with respect to potential fraud, waste, and abuse, including matches of a system of records with non-Federal records;

(9) the term "recipient agency" means any agency, or contractor thereof, receiving records contained in a system of records from a source agency for use in a matching program;

(10) the term "non-Federal agency" means any State or local government, or agency thereof, which receives records contained in a system of records from a source agency for use in a matching program;

(11) the term "source agency" means any agency which discloses records contained in a system of records to be used in a matching program, or any State or local government, or agency thereof, which discloses records to be used in a matching program;

(12) the term "Federal benefit program" means any program administered or funded by the Federal Government, or by any agent or State on behalf of the Federal Government, providing cash or in-kind assistance in the form of payments, grants, loans, or loan guarantees to individuals; and

(13) the term "Federal personnel" means officers and employees of the Government of the United States, members of the uniformed services (including members of the Reserve Components), individuals entitled to receive immediate or deferred retirement benefits under any retirement program of the Government of the United States (including survivor benefits).

(b) CONDITIONS OF DISCLOSURE.—No agency shall disclose any record which is contained in a system of records by any means of communication to any person, or to another agency, except pursuant to a written request by, or with the prior written consent of, the individual to whom the record pertains, unless disclosure of the record would be—

(1) to those officers and employees of the agency which maintains the record who have a need for the record in the performance of their duties;

(2) required under section 552 of this title;

(3) for a routine use as defined in subsection (a)(7) of this section and described under subsection (e)(4)(D) of this section;

(4) to the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity pursuant to the provisions of title 13;

(5) to a recipient who has provided the agency with advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record, and the record is to be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;

(6) to the National Archives and Records Administration as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Archivist of the United States or the designee of the Archivist to determine whether the record has such value;

(7) to another agency or to an instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law, and if the head of the agency or instrumentality has made a written request to the agency which maintains the record specifying the particular portion desired and the law enforcement activity for which the record is sought;

---

[6] P.L. 111-148, §6402(b)(2)(A), struck out "or".

[7] P.L. 111-148, §6402(b)(2)(B), inserted "or".

[8] P.L. 111-148, §6402(b)(2)(C), added this new clause (ix), effective March 23, 2010.

§552a—*Continued*

(8) to a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual if upon such disclosure notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;

(9) to either House of Congress, or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee;

(10) to the Comptroller General, or any of his authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office[9]

(11) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or

(12) to a consumer reporting agency in accordance with section 3711(e) of title 31.

(c) ACCOUNTING OF CERTAIN DISCLOSURES.—Each agency, with respect to each system of records under its control, shall—

(1) except for disclosures made under subsections (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, keep an accurate accounting of—

(A) the date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure of a record to any person or to another agency made under subsection (b) of this section; and

(B) the name and address of the person or agency to whom the disclosure is made;

(2) retain the accounting made under paragraph (1) of this subsection for at least five years or the life of the record, whichever is longer, after the disclosure for which the accounting is made;

(3) except for disclosures made under subsection (b)(7) of this section, make the accounting made under paragraph (1) of this subsection available to the individual named in the record at his request; and

(4) inform any person or other agency about any correction or notation of dispute made by the agency in accordance with subsection (d) of this section of any record that has been disclosed to the person or agency if an accounting of the disclosure was made.

(d) ACCESS TO RECORDS.— Each agency that maintains a system of records shall—

(1) upon request by any individual to gain access to his record or to any information pertaining to him which is contained in the system, permit him and upon his request, a person of his own choosing to accompany him, to review the record and have a copy made of all or any portion thereof in a form comprehensible to him, except that the agency may require the individual to furnish a written statement authorizing discussion of that individual's record in the accompanying person's presence;

(2) permit the individual to request amendment of a record pertaining to him and—

(A) not later than 10 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) after the date of receipt of such request, acknowledge in writing such receipt; and

(B) promptly, either—

(i) make any correction of any portion thereof which the individual believes is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete; or

(ii) inform the individual of its refusal to amend the record in accordance with his request, the reason for the refusal, the procedures established by the agency for the individual to request a review of that refusal by the head of the agency or an officer designated by the head of the agency, and the name and business address of that official;

(3) permit the individual who disagrees with the refusal of the agency to amend his record to request a review of such refusal, and not later than 30 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) from the date on which the individual requests such review, complete such review and make a final determina-

---

[9] P.L. 108-271, §8(b), provided that "Any reference to the General Accounting Office in any law, rule, regulation, certificate, directive, instruction, or other official paper in force on the date of enactment of this Act shall be considered to refer and apply to the Government Accountability Office.".

§552a—*Continued*

tion unless, for good cause shown, the head of the agency extends such 30-day period; and if, after his review, the reviewing official also refuses to amend the record in accordance with the request, permit the individual to file with the agency a concise statement setting forth the reasons for his disagreement with the refusal of the agency, and notify the individual of the provisions for judicial review of the reviewing official's determination under subsection (g)(1)(A) of this section;

(4) in any disclosure, containing information about which the individual has filed a statement of disagreement, occurring after the filing of the statement under paragraph (3) of this subsection, clearly note any portion of the record which is disputed and provide copies of the statement and, if the agency deems it appropriate, copies of a concise statement of the reasons of the agency for not making the amendments requested, to persons or other agencies to whom the disputed record has been disclosed; and

(5) nothing in this section shall allow an individual access to any information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding.

(e) AGENCY REQUIREMENTS.— Each agency that maintains a system of records shall—

(1) maintain in its records only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the agency required to be accomplished by statute or by executive order of the President;

(2) collect information to the greatest extent practicable directly from the subject individual when the information may result in adverse determinations about an individual's rights, benefits, and privileges under Federal programs;

(3) inform each individual whom it asks to supply information, on the form which it uses to collect the information or on a separate form that can be retained by the individual—

(A) the authority (whether granted by statute, or by executive order of the President) which authorizes the solicitation of the information and whether disclosure of such information is mandatory or voluntary;

(B) the principal purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used;

(C) the routine uses which may be made of the information, as published pursuant to paragraph (4)(D) of this subsection; and

(D) the effects on him, if any, of not providing all or any part of the requested information;

(4) subject to the provisions of paragraph (11) of this subsection, publish in the Federal Register upon establishment or revision a notice of the existence and character of the system of records, which notice shall include—

(A) the name and location of the system;

(B) the categories of individuals on whom records are maintained in the system;

(C) the categories of records maintained in the system;

(D) each routine use of the records contained in the system, including the categories of users and the purpose of such use;

(E) the policies and practices of the agency regarding storage, retrievability, access controls, retention, and disposal of the records;

(F) the title and business address of the agency official who is responsible for the system of records;

(G) the agency procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request if the system of records contains a record pertaining to him;

(H) the agency procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request how he can gain access to any record pertaining to him contained in the system of records, and how he can contest its content; and

(I) the categories of sources of records in the system;

(5) maintain all records which are used by the agency in making any determination about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the determination;

(6) prior to disseminating any record about an individual to any person other than an agency, unless the dissemination is made pursuant to subsection (b)(2)

§552a—*Continued*

of this section, make reasonable efforts to assure that such records are accurate, complete, timely, and relevant for agency purposes;

(7) maintain no record describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment unless expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained or unless pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity;

(8) make reasonable efforts to serve notice on an individual when any record on such individual is made available to any person under compulsory legal process when such process becomes a matter of public record;

(9) establish rules of conduct for persons involved in the design, development, operation, or maintenance of any system of records, or in maintaining any record, and instruct each such person with respect to such rules and the requirements of this section, including any other rules and procedures adopted pursuant to this section and the penalties for noncompliance;

(10) establish appropriate administrative, technical, and physical safeguards to insure the security and confidentiality of records and to protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to their security or integrity which could result in substantial harm, embarrassment, inconvenience, or unfairness to any individual on whom information is maintained;

(11) at least 30 days prior to publication of information under paragraph (4)(D) of this subsection, publish in the Federal Register notice of any new use or intended use of the information in the system, and provide an opportunity for interested persons to submit written data, views, or arguments to the agency; and

(12) if such agency is a recipient agency or a source agency in a matching program with a non-Federal agency, with respect to any establishment or revision of a matching program, at least 30 days prior to conducting such program, publish in the Federal Register notice of such establishment or revision.

(f) AGENCY RULES.—In order to carry out the provisions of this section, each agency that maintains a system of records shall promulgate rules, in accordance with the requirements (including general notice) of section 553 of this title, which shall—

(1) establish procedures whereby an individual can be notified in response to his request if any system of records named by the individual contains a record pertaining to him;

(2) define reasonable times, places, and requirements for identifying an individual who requests his record or information pertaining to him before the agency shall make the record or information available to the individual;

(3) establish procedures for the disclosure to an individual upon his request of his record or information pertaining to him, including special procedure, if deemed necessary, for the disclosure to an individual of medical records, including psychological records, pertaining to him;

(4) establish procedures for reviewing a request from an individual concerning the amendment of any record or information pertaining to the individual, for making a determination on the request, for an appeal within the agency of an initial adverse agency determination, and for whatever additional means may be necessary for each individual to be able to exercise fully his rights under this section; and

(5) establish fees to be charged, if any, to any individual for making copies of his record, excluding the cost of any search for and review of the record.

The Office of the Federal Register shall biennially compile and publish the rules promulgated under this subsection and agency notices published under subsection (e)(4) of this section in a form available to the public at low cost.

(g)(1) CIVIL REMEDIES.—Whenever any agency—

(A) makes a determination under subsection (d)(3) of this section not to amend an individual's record in accordance with his request, or fails to make such review in conformity with that subsection;

(B) refuses to comply with an individual request under subsection (d)(1) of this section;

(C) fails to maintain any record concerning any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is necessary to assure fairness

§552a—*Continued*

in any determination relating to the qualifications, character, rights, or opportunities of, or benefits to the individual that may be made on the basis of such record, and consequently a determination is made which is adverse to the individual; or

(D) fails to comply with any other provision of this section, or any rule promulgated thereunder, in such a way as to have an adverse effect on an individual,

the individual may bring a civil action against the agency, and the district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction in the matters under the provisions of this subsection.

(2)(A) In any suit brought under the provisions of subsection (g)(1)(A) of this section, the court may order the agency to amend the individual's record in accordance with his request or in such other way as the court may direct. In such a case the court shall determine the matter de novo.

(B) The court may assess against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred in any case under this paragraph in which the complainant has substantially prevailed.

(3)(A) In any suit brought under the provisions of subsection (g)(1)(B) of this section, the court may enjoin the agency from withholding the records and order the production to the complainant of any agency records improperly withheld from him. In such a case the court shall determine the matter de novo, and may examine the contents of any agency records in camera to determine whether the records or any portion thereof may be withheld under any of the exemptions set forth in subsection (k) of this section, and the burden is on the agency to sustain its action.

(B) The court may assess against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred in any case under this paragraph in which the complainant has substantially prevailed.

(4) In any suit brought under the provisions of subsection (g)(1)(C) or (D) of this section in which the court determines that the agency acted in a manner which was intentional or willful, the United States shall be liable to the individual in an amount equal to the sum of—

(A) actual damages sustained by the individual as a result of the refusal or failure, but in no case shall a person entitled to recovery receive less than the sum of $1,000; and

(B) the costs of the action together with reasonable attorney fees as determined by the court.

(5) An action to enforce any liability created under this section may be brought in the district court of the United States in the district in which the complainant resides, or has his principal place of business, or in which the agency records are situated, or in the District of Columbia, without regard to the amount in controversy, within two years from the date on which the cause of action arises, except that where an agency has materially and willfully misrepresented any information required under this section to be disclosed to an individual and the information so misrepresented is material to establishment of the liability of the agency to the individual under this section, the action may be brought at any time within two years after discovery by the individual of the misrepresentation. Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize any civil action by reason of any injury sustained as the result of a disclosure of a record prior to September 27, 1975.

(h) RIGHTS OF LEGAL GUARDIANS.—For the purposes of this section, the parent of any minor, or the legal guardian of any individual who has been declared to be incompetent due to physical or mental incapacity or age by a court of competent jurisdiction, may act on behalf of the individual.

(i)(1) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—Any officer or employee of an agency, who by virtue of his employment or official position, has possession of, or access to, agency records which contain individually identifiable information the disclosure of which is prohibited by this section or by rules or regulations established thereunder, and who knowing that disclosure of the specific material is so prohibited, willfully discloses the material in any manner to any person or agency not entitled to receive it, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $5,000.

§552a—*Continued*

(2) Any officer or employee of any agency who willfully maintains a system of records without meeting the notice requirements of subsection (e)(4) of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $5,000.

(3) Any person who knowingly and willfully requests or obtains any record concerning an individual from an agency under false pretenses shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $5,000.

(j) GENERAL EXEMPTIONS.—The head of any agency may promulgate rules, in accordance with the requirements (including general notice) of sections 553(b)(1), (2), and (3), (c), and (e) of this title, to exempt any system of records within the agency from any part of this section except subsections (b), (c)(1) and (2), (e)(4)(A) through (F), (e)(6), (7), (9), (10), and (11), and (i) if the system of records is—

(1) maintained by the Central Intelligence Agency; or

(2) maintained by an agency or component thereof which performs as its principal function any activity pertaining to the enforcement of criminal laws, including police efforts to prevent, control, or reduce crime or to apprehend criminals, and the activities of prosecutors, courts, correctional, probation, pardon, or parole authorities, and which consists of (A) information compiled for the purpose of identifying individual criminal offenders and alleged offenders and consisting only of identifying data and notations of arrests, the nature and disposition of criminal charges, sentencing, confinement, release, and parole and probation status; (B) information compiled for the purpose of a criminal investigation, including reports of informants and investigators, and associated with an identifiable individual; or (C) reports identifiable to an individual compiled at any stage of the process of enforcement of the criminal laws from arrest or indictment through release from supervision.

At the time rules are adopted under this subsection, the agency shall include in the statement required under section 553(c) of this title, the reasons why the system of records is to be exempted from a provision of this section.

(k) SPECIFIC EXEMPTIONS.—The head of any agency may promulgate rules, in accordance with the requirements (including general notice) of sections 553(b)(1), (2), and (3), (c), and (e) of this title, to exempt any system of records within the agency from subsections (c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (H), and (I) and (f) of this section if the system of records is—

(1) subject to the provisions of section 552(b)(1) of this title;

(2) investigatory material compiled for law enforcement purposes, other than material within the scope of subsection (j)(2) of this section: *Provided, however*, That if any individual is denied any right, privilege, or benefit that he would otherwise be entitled by Federal law, or for which he would otherwise be eligible, as a result of the maintenance of such material, such material shall be provided to such individual, except to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence;

(3) maintained in connection with providing protective services to the President of the United States or other individuals pursuant to section 3056 of title 18;

(4) required by statute to be maintained and used solely as statistical records;

(5) investigatory material compiled solely for the purpose of determining suitability, eligibility, or qualifications for Federal civilian employment, military service, Federal contracts, or access to classified information, but only to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence;

(6) testing or examination material used solely to determine individual qualifications for appointment or promotion in the Federal service the disclosure of which would compromise the objectivity or fairness of the testing or examination process; or

Title 5 United States Code

§552a—*Continued*

(7) evaluation material used to determine potential for promotion in the armed services, but only to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence.

At the time rules are adopted under this subsection, the agency shall include in the statement required under section 553(c) of this title, the reasons why the system of records is to be exempted from a provision of this section.

(l)(1) ARCHIVAL RECORDS.—Each agency record which is accepted by the Archivist of the United States for storage, processing, and servicing in accordance with section 3103 of title 44 shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered to be maintained by the agency which deposited the record and shall be subject to the provisions of this section. The Archivist of the United States shall not disclose the record except to the agency which maintains the record, or under rules established by that agency which are not inconsistent with the provisions of this section.

(2) Each agency record pertaining to an identifiable individual which was transferred to the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, prior to the effective date of this section, shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered to be maintained by the National Archives and shall not be subject to the provisions of this section, except that a statement generally describing such records (modeled after the requirements relating to records subject to subsections (e)(4)(A) through (G) of this section) shall be published in the Federal Register.

(3) Each agency record pertaining to an identifiable individual which is transferred to the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, on or after the effective date of this section, shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered to be maintained by the National Archives and shall be exempt from the requirements of this section except subsections (e)(4)(A) through (G) and (e)(9) of this section.

(m)(1) GOVERNMENT CONTRACTORS.—When an agency provides by a contract for the operation by or on behalf of the agency of a system of records to accomplish an agency function, the agency shall, consistent with its authority, cause the requirements of this section to be applied to such system. For purposes of subsection (i) of this section any such contractor and any employee of such contractor, if such contract is agreed to on or after the effective date of this section, shall be considered to be an employee of an agency.

(2) A consumer reporting agency to which a record is disclosed under section 3711(e) of title 31 shall not be considered a contractor for the purposes of this section.

(n) MAILING LISTS.—An individual's name and address may not be sold or rented by an agency unless such action is specifically authorized by law. This provision shall not be construed to require the withholding of names and addresses otherwise permitted to be made public.

(o) MATCHING AGREEMENTS.—(1) No record which is contained in a system of records may be disclosed to a recipient agency or non-Federal agency for use in a computer matching program except pursuant to a written agreement between the source agency and the recipient agency or non-Federal agency specifying—

(A) the purpose and legal authority for conducting the program;

(B) the justification for the program and the anticipated results, including a specific estimate of any savings;

(C) a description of the records that will be matched, including each data element that will be used, the approximate number of records that will be matched, and the projected starting and completion dates of the matching program;

(D) procedures for providing individualized notice at the time of application, and notice periodically thereafter as directed by the Data Integrity Board

§552a—*Continued*

of such agency (subject to guidance provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to subsection (v)), to—

(i) applicants for and recipients of financial assistance or payments under Federal benefit programs, and

(ii) applicants for and holders of positions as Federal personnel,

that any information provided by such applicants, recipients, holders, and individuals may be subject to verification through matching programs;

(E) procedures for verifying information produced in such matching program as required by subsection (p);

(F) procedures for the retention and timely destruction of identifiable records created by a recipient agency or non-Federal agency in such matching program;

(G) procedures for ensuring the administrative, technical, and physical security of the records matched and the results of such programs;

(H) prohibitions on duplication and redisclosure of records provided by the source agency within or outside the recipient agency or the non-Federal agency, except where required by law or essential to the conduct of the matching program;

(I) procedures governing the use by a recipient agency or non-Federal agency of records provided in a matching program by a source agency, including procedures governing return of the records to the source agency or destruction of records used in such program;

(J) information on assessments that have been made on the accuracy of the records that will be used in such matching program; and

(K) that the Comptroller General may have access to all records of a recipient agency or a non-Federal agency that the Comptroller General deems necessary in order to monitor or verify compliance with the agreement.

(2)(A) A copy of each agreement entered into pursuant to paragraph (1) shall—

(i) be transmitted to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives; and

(ii) be available upon request to the public.

(B) No such agreement shall be effective until 30 days after the date on which such a copy is transmitted pursuant to subparagraph (A)(i).

(C) Such an agreement shall remain in effect only for such period, not to exceed 18 months, as the Data Integrity Board of the agency determines is appropriate in light of the purposes, and length of time necessary for the conduct, of the matching program.

(D) Within 3 months prior to the expiration of such an agreement pursuant to subparagraph (C), the Data Integrity Board of the agency may, without additional review, renew the matching agreement for a current, ongoing matching program for not more than one additional year if—

(i) such program will be conducted without any change; and

(ii) each party to the agreement certifies to the Board in writing that the program has been conducted in compliance with the agreement.

(p) VERIFICATION AND OPPORTUNITY TO CONTEST FINDINGS.—(1) In order to protect any individual whose records are used in a matching program, no recipient agency, non-Federal agency, or source agency may suspend, terminate, reduce, or make a final denial of any financial assistance or payment under a Federal benefit program to such individual, or take other adverse action against such individual as a result of information produced by such matching program, until—

(A)(i) the agency has independently verified the information; or

(ii) the Data Integrity Board of the agency, or in the case of a non-Federal agency the Data Integrity Board of the source agency, determines in accordance with guidance issued by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget that—

(I) the information is limited to identification and amount of benefits paid by the source agency under a Federal benefit program; and

(II) there is a high degree of confidence that the information provided to the recipient agency is accurate;

§552a—*Continued*

(B) the individual receives a notice from the agency containing a statement of its findings and informing the individual of the opportunity to contest such findings; and

(C)(i) the expiration of any time period established for the program by statute or regulation for the individual to respond to that notice; or

(ii) in the case of a program for which no such period is established, the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date on which notice under subparagraph (B) is mailed or otherwise provided to the individual.

(2) Independent verification referred to in paragraph (1) requires investigation and confirmation of specific information relating to an individual that is used as a basis for an adverse action against the individual, including where applicable investigation and confirmation of—

(A) the amount of any asset or income involved;

(B) whether such individual actually has or had access to such asset or income for such individual's own use; and

(C) the period or periods when the individual actually had such asset or income.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an agency may take any appropriate action otherwise prohibited by such paragraph if the agency determines that the public health or public safety may be adversely affected or significantly threatened during any notice period required by such paragraph.

(q) SANCTIONS.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no source agency may disclose any record which is contained in a system of records to a recipient agency or non-Federal agency for a matching program if such source agency has reason to believe that the requirements of subsection (p), or any matching agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (o), or both, are not being met by such recipient agency.

(2) No source agency may renew a matching agreement unless—

(A) the recipient agency or non-Federal agency has certified that it has complied with the provisions of that agreement; and

(B) the source agency has no reason to believe that the certification is inaccurate.

(r) REPORT ON NEW SYSTEMS AND MATCHING PROGRAMS.—Each agency that proposes to establish or make a significant change in a system of records or a matching program shall provide adequate advance notice of any such proposal (in duplicate) to the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Office of Management and Budget in order to permit an evaluation of the probable or potential effect of such proposal on the privacy or other rights of individuals.

(s) BIENNIAL REPORT.—The President shall biennially submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate a report—

(1) describing the actions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to section 6 of the Privacy Act of 1974 during the preceding 2 years;

(2) describing the exercise of individual rights of access and amendment under this section during such years;

(3) identifying changes in or additions to systems of records;

(4) containing such other information concerning administration of this section as may be necessary or useful to the Congress in reviewing the effectiveness of this section in carrying out the purposes of the Privacy Act of 1974.

(t)(1) EFFECT OF OTHER LAWS.—No agency shall rely on any exemption contained in section 552 of this title to withhold from an individual any record which is otherwise accessible to such individual under the provisions of this section.

(2) No agency shall rely on any exemption in this section to withhold from an individual any record which is otherwise accessible to such individual under the provisions of section 552 of this title.

(u) DATA INTEGRITY BOARDS.—(1) Every agency conducting or participating in a matching program shall establish a Data Integrity Board to oversee and coordinate among the various components of such agency the agency's implementation of this section.

§552a—*Continued*

(2) Each Data Integrity Board shall consist of senior officials designated by the head of the agency, and shall include any senior official designated by the head of the agency as responsible for implementation of this section, and the inspector general of the agency, if any. The inspector general shall not serve as chairman of the Data Integrity Board.

(3) Each Data Integrity Board—

(A) shall review, approve, and maintain all written agreements for receipt or disclosure of agency records for matching programs to ensure compliance with subsection (o), and all relevant statutes, regulations, and guidelines;

(B) shall review all matching programs in which the agency has participated during the year, either as a source agency or recipient agency, determine compliance with applicable laws, regulations, guidelines, and agency agreements, and assess the costs and benefits of such programs;

(C) shall review all recurring matching programs in which the agency has participated during the year, either as a source agency or recipient agency, for continued justification for such disclosures;

(D) shall compile an annual report, which shall be submitted to the head of the agency and the Office of Management and Budget and made available to the public on request, describing the matching activities of the agency, including—

(i) matching programs in which the agency has participated as a source agency or recipient agency;

(ii) matching agreements proposed under subsection (o) that were disapproved by the Board;

(iii) any changes in membership or structure of the Board in the preceding year;

(iv) the reasons for any waiver of the requirement in paragraph (4) of this section for completion and submission of a cost-benefit analysis prior to the approval of a matching program;

(v) any violations of matching agreements that have been alleged or identified and any corrective action taken; and

(vi) any other information required by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to be included in such report;

(E) shall serve as a clearinghouse for receiving and providing information on the accuracy, completeness, and reliability of records used in matching programs;

(F) shall provide interpretation and guidance to agency components and personnel on the requirements of this section for matching programs;

(G) shall review agency recordkeeping and disposal policies and practices for matching programs to assure compliance with this section; and

(H) may review and report on any agency matching activities that are not matching programs.

(4)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), a Data Integrity Board shall not approve any written agreement for a matching program unless the agency has completed and submitted to such Board a cost-benefit analysis of the proposed program and such analysis demonstrates that the program is likely to be cost effective.

(B) The Board may waive the requirements of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph if it determines in writing, in accordance with guidelines prescribed by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, that a cost-benefit analysis is not required.

(C) A cost-benefit analysis shall not be required under subparagraph (A) prior to the initial approval of a written agreement for a matching program that is specifically required by statute. Any subsequent written agreement for such a program shall not be approved by the Data Integrity Board unless the agency has submitted a cost-benefit analysis of the program as conducted under the preceding approval of such agreement.

(5)(A) If a matching agreement is disapproved by a Data Integrity Board, any party to such agreement may appeal the disapproval to the Director of the Office

§552a—*Continued*

of Management and Budget. Timely notice of the filing of such an appeal shall be provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives.

(B) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget may approve a matching agreement notwithstanding the disapproval of a Data Integrity Board if the Director determines that—

(i) the matching program will be consistent with all applicable legal, regulatory, and policy requirements;

(ii) there is adequate evidence that the matching agreement will be cost-effective; and

(iii) the matching program is in the public interest.

(C) The decision of the Director to approve a matching agreement shall not take effect until 30 days after it is reported to committees described in subparagraph (A).

(D) If the Data Integrity Board and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget disapprove a matching program proposed by the inspector general of an agency, the inspector general may report the disapproval to the head of the agency and to the Congress.

(6) In the reports required by paragraph (3)(D), agency matching activities that are not matching programs may be reported on an aggregate basis, if and to the extent necessary to protect ongoing law enforcement or counterintelligence investigations.

(v) OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall—

(1) develop and, after notice and opportunity for public comment, prescribe guidelines and regulations for the use of agencies in implementing the provisions of this section; and

(2) provide continuing assistance to and oversight of the implementation of this section by agencies.

* * * * * * *

§553. Rule making

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, except to the extent that there is involved—

(1) a military or foreign affairs function of the United States; or

(2) a matter relating to agency management or personnel or to public property, loans, grants, benefits, or contracts.

(b) General notice of proposed rule making shall be published in the Federal Register, unless persons subject thereto are named and either personally served or otherwise have actual notice thereof in accordance with law. The notice shall include—

(1) a statement of the time, place, and nature of public rule making proceedings;

(2) reference to the legal authority under which the rule is proposed; and

(3) either the terms or substance of the proposed rule or a description of the subjects and issues involved.

Except when notice or hearing is required by statute, this subsection does not apply—

(A) to interpretative rules, general statements of policy, or rules of agency organization, procedure, or practice; or

(B) when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest.

(c) After notice required by this section, the agency shall give interested persons an opportunity to participate in the rule making through submission of written data, views, or arguments with or without opportunity for oral presentation. After consideration of the relevant matter presented, the agency shall incorporate in the rules adopted a concise general statement of their basis and purpose. When rules are required by

§553—*Continued*

statute to be made on the record after opportunity for an agency hearing, sections 556 and 557 of this title apply instead of this subsection.

(d) The required publication or service of a substantive rule shall be made not less than 30 days before its effective date, except—

(1) a substantive rule which grants or recognizes an exemption or relieves a restriction;

(2) interpretative rules and statements of policy; or

(3) as otherwise provided by the agency for good cause found and published with the rule.

(e) Each agency shall give an interested person the right to petition for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule.

* * * * * * *

§603. Initial regulatory flexibility analysis

(a) Whenever an agency is required by section 553 of this title, or any other law, to publish general notice of proposed rulemaking for any proposed rule, or publishes a notice of proposed rulemaking for an interpretative rule involving the internal revenue laws of the United States, the agency shall prepare and make available for public comment an initial regulatory flexibility analysis. Such analysis shall describe the impact of the proposed rule on small entities. The initial regulatory flexibility analysis or a summary shall be published in the Federal Register at the time of the publication of general notice of proposed rulemaking for the rule. The agency shall transmit a copy of the initial regulatory flexibility analysis to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration. In the case of an interpretative rule involving the internal revenue laws of the United States, this chapter applies to interpretative rules published in the Federal Register for codification in the Code of Federal Regulations, but only to the extent that such interpretative rules impose on small entities a collection of information requirement.

(b) Each initial regulatory flexibility analysis required under this section shall contain—

(1) a description of the reasons why action by the agency is being considered;

(2) a succinct statement of the objectives of, and legal basis for, the proposed rule;

(3) a description of and, where feasible, an estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed rule will apply;

(4) a description of the projected reporting, recordkeeping and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record;

(5) an identification, to the extent practicable, of all relevant Federal rules which may duplicate, overlap or conflict with the proposed rule.

(c) Each initial regulatory flexibility analysis shall also contain a description of any significant alternatives to the proposed rule which accomplish the stated objectives of applicable statutes and which minimize any significant economic impact of the proposed rule on small entities. Consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, the analysis shall discuss significant alternatives such as—

(1) the establishment of differing compliance or reporting requirements or timetables that take into account the resources available to small entities;

(2) the clarification, consolidation, or simplification of compliance and reporting requirements under the rule for such small entities;

(3) the use of performance rather than design standards; and

(4) an exemption from coverage of the rule, or any part thereof, for such small entities.

§604. Final regulatory flexibility analysis

(a) When an agency promulgates a final rule under section 553 of this title, after being required by that section or any other law to publish a general notice of proposed rulemaking, or promulgates a final interpretative rule involving the internal revenue

§604—*Continued*

laws of the United States as described in section 603(a), the agency shall prepare a final regulatory flexibility analysis. Each final regulatory flexibility analysis shall contain—

(1) a succinct statement of the need for, and objectives of, the rule;

(2) a summary of the significant issues raised by the public comments in response to the initial regulatory flexibility analysis, a summary of the assessment of the agency of such issues, and a statement of any changes made in the proposed rule as a result of such comments;

(3) a description of and an estimate of the number of small entities to which the rule will apply or an explanation of why no such estimate is available;

(4) a description of the projected reporting, recordkeeping and other compliance requirements of the rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record; and

(5) a description of the steps the agency has taken to minimize the significant economic impact on small entities consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, including a statement of the factual, policy, and legal reasons for selecting the alternative adopted in the final rule and why each one of the other significant alternatives to the rule considered by the agency which affect the impact on small entities was rejected.

(b) The agency shall make copies of the final regulatory flexibility analysis available to members of the public and shall publish in the Federal Register such analysis or a summary thereof.

* * * * * * *

§706. Scope of review

To the extent necessary to decision and when presented, the reviewing court shall decide all relevant questions of law, interpret constitutional and statutory provisions, and determine the meaning or applicability of the terms of an agency action. The reviewing court shall—

(1) compel agency action unlawfully withheld or unreasonably delayed; and

(2) hold unlawful and set aside agency action, findings, and conclusions found to be—

(A) arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law;

(B) contrary to constitutional right, power, privilege, or immunity;

(C) in excess of statutory jurisdiction, authority, or limitations, or short of statutory right;

(D) without observance of procedure required by law;

(E) unsupported by substantial evidence in a case subject to sections 556 and 557 of this title or otherwise reviewed on the record of an agency hearing provided by statute; or

(F) unwarranted by the facts to the extent that the facts are subject to trial de novo by the reviewing court.

In making the foregoing determinations, the court shall review the whole record or those parts of it cited by a party, and due account shall be taken of the rule of prejudicial error.

* * * * * * *

§3109. Employment of experts and consultants; temporary or intermittent

* * * * * * *

(b) When authorized by an appropriation or other statute, the head of an agency may procure by contract the temporary (not in excess of 1 year) or intermittent services of experts or consultants or an organization thereof, including stenographic reporting services. Services procured under this section are without regard to—

(1) the provisions of this title governing appointment in the competitive service;

§3109—*Continued*

(2) chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of this title; and

(3) section 5 of title 41, except in the case of stenographic reporting services by an organization.

However, an agency subject to chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of this title may pay a rate for services under this section in excess of the daily equivalent of the highest rate payable under section 5332 of this title only when specifically authorized by the appropriation or other statute authorizing the procurement of the services.

* * * * * * *

§3132. Definitions and exclusions

(a) * * *

(7) "noncareer appointee" means an individual in a Senior Executive Service position who is not a career appointee, a limited term appointee, or a limited emergency appointee;

* * * * * * *

§3343. Details; to international organizations

(a) For the purpose of this section—

(1) "agency", "employee", and "international organization" have the meanings given them by section 3581 of this title; and

(2) "detail" means the assignment or loan of an employee to an international organization without a change of position from the agency by which he is employed to an international organization.

(b) The head of an agency may detail, for a period of not more than 5 years, an employee of his agency to an international organization which requests services, except that under special circumstances, where the President determines it to be in the national interest, he may extend the 5-year period for up to an additional 3 years.

(c) An employee detailed under subsection (b) of this section is deemed, for the purpose of preserving his allowances, privileges, rights, seniority, and other benefits, an employee of the agency from which detailed, and he is entitled to pay, allowances, and benefits from funds available to that agency. The authorization and payment of these allowances and other benefits from appropriations available therefor is deemed to comply with section 5536 of this title.

(d) Details may be made under subsection (b) of this section—

(1) without reimbursement to the United States by the international organization; or

(2) with agreement by the international organization to reimburse the United States for all or part of the pay, travel expenses, and allowances payable during the detail, and the reimbursement shall be credited to the appropriation, fund, or account used for paying the amounts reimbursed.

(e) An employee detailed under subsection (b) of this section may be paid or reimbursed by an international organization for allowances or expenses incurred in the performance of duties required by the detail, without regard to section 209 of title 18.

* * * * * * *

§3371. Definitions

For the purpose of this subchapter—

(1) "State" means—

(A) a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and a territory or possession of the United States; and

(B) an instrumentality or authority of a State or States as defined in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph (1) and a Federal-State authority or instrumentality;

(2) "local government" means—

§3371—*Continued*

(A) any political subdivision, instrumentality, or authority of a State or States as defined in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1);

(B) any general or special purpose agency of such a political subdivision, instrumentality, or authority; and

(C) any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians and includes any tribal organization as defined in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act;

(3) "Federal agency" means an Executive agency, military department, a court of the United States, the Administrative Office of the United States Courts, the Library of Congress, the Botanic Garden, the Government Printing Office, the Congressional Budget Office, the United States Postal Service, the Postal Rate Commission, the Office of the Architect of the Capitol, the Office of Technology Assessment, and such other similar agencies of the legislative and judicial branches as determined appropriate by the Office of Personnel Management; and

(4) "other organization" means—

(A) a national, regional, State-wide, area-wide, or metropolitan organization representing member State or local governments;

(B) an association of State or local public officials;

(C) a nonprofit organization which has as one of its principal functions the offering of professional advisory, research, educational, or development services, or related services, to governments or universities concerned with public management; or

(D) a federally funded research and development center.

* * * * * * *

§3372. General provisions

(a) On request from or with the concurrence of a State or local government, and with the consent of the employee concerned, the head of a Federal agency may arrange for the assignment of—

(1) an employee of his agency, other than a noncareer appointee, limited term appointee, or limited emergency appointee (as such terms are defined in section 3132(a) of this title) in the Senior Executive Service and an employee in a position which has been excepted from the competitive service by reason of its confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character, to a State or local government; and

(2) an employee of a State or local government to his agency;

for work of mutual concern to his agency and the State or local government that he determines will be beneficial to both. The period of an assignment under this subchapter may not exceed two years. However, the head of a Federal agency may extend the period of assignment for not more than two additional years. In the case of assignments made to Indian tribes or tribal organizations as defined in section 3371(2)(C) of this subchapter, the head of an executive agency may extend the period of assignment for any period of time where it is determined that this will continue to benefit both the executive agency and the Indian tribe or tribal organization. If the assigned employee fails to complete the period of assignment and there is another employee willing and available to do so, the Secretary may assign the employee to complete the period of assignment and may execute an agreement with the tribal organization with respect to the replacement employee. That agreement may provide for a different period of assignment as may be agreed to by the Secretary and the tribal organization.

(b) This subchapter is authority for and applies to the assignment of—

(1) an employee of a Federal agency to an institution of higher education;

(2) an employee of an institution of higher education to a Federal agency;

(3) an employee of a Federal agency to any other organization; and

(4) an employee of an other organization to a Federal agency.

§3372—*Continued*

(c)(1) An employee of a Federal agency may be assigned under this subchapter only if the employee agrees, as a condition of accepting an assignment under this subchapter, to serve in the civil service upon the completion of the assignment for a period equal to the length of the assignment.

(2) Each agreement required under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall provide that in the event the employee fails to carry out the agreement (except for good and sufficient reason, as determined by the head of the Federal agency from which assigned) the employee shall be liable to the United States for payment of all expenses (excluding salary) of the assignment. The amount shall be treated as a debt due the United States.

(d) Where the employee is assigned to a tribal organization, the employee shall be eligible for promotions, periodic step-increases, and additional step-increases, as defined in chapter 53 of this title, on the same basis as other Federal employees.

(e) Under regulations prescribed pursuant to section 3376 of this title—

(1) an assignment of an employee of a Federal agency to an other organization or an institution of higher education, and an employee so assigned, shall be treated in the same way as an assignment of an employee of a Federal agency to a State or local government, and an employee so assigned, is treated under the provisions of this subchapter governing an assignment of an employee of a Federal agency to a State or local government, except that the rate of a pay of an employee assigned to a federally funded research and development center may not exceed the rate of pay that such employee would be paid for continued service in the position in the Federal agency from which assigned; and

(2) an assignment of an employee of an other organization or an institution of higher education to a Federal agency, and an employee so assigned, shall be treated in the same way as an assignment of an employee of a State or local government to a Federal agency, and an employee so assigned, is treated under the provisions of this subchapter governing an assignment of an employee of a State or local government to a Federal agency.

* * * * * * *

§3373. Assignment of employees to State or local governments

(a) An employee of a Federal agency assigned to a State or local government under this subchapter is deemed, during the assignment, to be either—

(1) on detail to a regular work assignment in his agency; or

(2) on leave without pay from his position in the agency.

An employee assigned either on detail or on leave without pay remains an employee of his agency. The Federal Tort Claims Act and any other Federal tort liability statute apply to an employee so assigned. The supervision of the duties of an employee on detail may be governed by agreement between the Federal agency and the State or local government concerned.

(b) The assignment of an employee of a Federal agency either on detail or on leave without pay to a State or local government under this subchapter may be made with or without reimbursement by the State or local government for the travel and transportation expenses to or from the place of assignment and for the pay, or supplemental pay, or a part thereof, of the employee during assignment. Any reimbursements shall be credited to the appropriation of the Federal agency used for paying the travel and transportation expenses or pay.

(c) For any employee so assigned and on leave without pay—

(1) if the rate of pay for his employment by the State or local government is less than the rate of pay he would have received had he continued in his regular assignment in the agency, he is entitled to receive supplemental pay from the agency in an amount equal to the difference between the State or local government rate and the agency rate;

(2) he is entitled to annual and sick leave to the same extent as if he had continued in his regular assignment in the agency; and

(3) he is entitled, notwithstanding other statutes—

§3373—*Continued*

(A) to continuation of his insurance under chapter 87 of this title, and coverage under chapter 89 of this title or other applicable authority, so long as he pays currently into the Employee's Life Insurance Fund and the Employee's Health Benefits Fund or other applicable health benefits system (through his employing agency) the amount of the employee contributions;

(B) to credit the period of his assignment under this subchapter toward periodic step-increases, retention, and leave accrual purposes, and, on payment into the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or other applicable retirement system of the percentage of his State or local government pay, and of his supplemental pay, if any, that would have been deducted from a like agency pay for the period of the assignment and payment by the Federal agency into the fund or system of the amount that would have been payable by the agency during the period of the assignment with respect to a like agency pay, to treat his service during that period as service of the type performed in the agency immediately before his assignment; and

(C) for the purpose of subchapter I of chapter 85 of this title, to credit the service performed during the period of his assignment under this subchapter as Federal service, and to consider his State or local government pay (and his supplemental pay, if any) as Federal wages. To the extent that the service could also be the basis for entitlement to unemployment compensation under a State law, the employee may elect to claim unemployment compensation on the basis of the service under either the State law or subchapter I of chapter 85 of this title.

However, an employee or his beneficiary may not receive benefits referred to in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph (3), based on service during an assignment under this subchapter for which the employee or, if he dies without making such an election, his beneficiary elects to receive benefits, under any State or local government retirement or insurance law or program, which the Office of Personnel Management determines to be similar. The Federal agency shall deposit currently in the Employee's Life Insurance Fund, the Employee's Health Benefits Fund or other applicable health benefits system, respectively, the amount of the Government's contributions on account of service with respect to which employee contributions are collected as provided in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph (3).

(d)(1) An employee so assigned and on leave without pay who dies or suffers disability as a result of personal injury sustained while in the performance of his duty during an assignment under this subchapter shall be treated, for the purpose of subchapter I of chapter 81 of this title, as though he were an employee as defined by section 8101 of this title who had sustained the injury in the performance of duty. When an employee (or his dependents in case of death) entitled by reason of injury or death to benefits under subchapter I of chapter 81 of this title is also entitled to benefits from a State or local government for the same injury or death, he (or his dependents in case of death) shall elect which benefits he will receive. The election shall be made within one year after the injury or death, or such further time as the Secretary of Labor may allow for reasonable cause shown. When made, the election is irrevocable unless otherwise provided by law.

(2) An employee who elects to receive benefits from a State or local government may not receive an annuity under subchapter III of chapter 83 of this title and benefits from the State or local government for injury or disability to himself covering the same period of time. This provision does not—

(A) bar the right of a claimant to the greater benefit conferred by either the State or local government or subchapter III of chapter 83 of this title for any part of the same period of time;

(B) deny to an employee an annuity accruing to him under subchapter III of chapter 83 of this title on account of service performed by him; or

(C) deny any concurrent benefit to him from the State or local government on account of the death of another individual.

* * * * * * *

§3374. Assignments of employees from State or local governments

(a) An employee of a State or local government who is assigned to a Federal agency under an arrangement under this subchapter may—

(1) be appointed in the Federal agency without regard to the provisions of this title governing appointment in the competitive service for the agreed period of the assignment; or

(2) be deemed on detail to the Federal agency.

(b) An employee given an appointment is entitled to pay in accordance with chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of this title or other applicable law, and is deemed an employee of the Federal agency for all purposes except—

(1) subchapter III of chapter 83 of this title or other applicable retirement system;

(2) chapter 87 of this title; and

(3) chapter 89 of this title or other applicable health benefits system unless his appointment results in the loss of coverage in a group health benefits plan the premium of which has been paid in whole or in part by a State or local government contribution.

The above exceptions shall not apply to non-Federal employees who are covered by chapters 83, 87, and 89 of this title by virtue of their non-Federal employment immediately before assignment and appointment under this section.

(c) During the period of assignment, a State or local government employee on detail to a Federal agency—

(1) is not entitled to pay from the agency, except to the extent that the pay received from the State or local government is less than the appropriate rate of pay which the duties would warrant under the applicable pay provisions of this title or other applicable authority;

(2) is deemed an employee of the agency for the purpose of chapter 73 of this title, the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, sections 203, 205, 207, 208, 209, 602, 603, 606, 607, 643, 654, 1905, and 1913 of title 18, sections 1343, 1344, and 1349(b) of title 31, and the Federal Tort Claims Act and any other Federal tort liability statute; and

(3) is subject to such regulations as the President may prescribe.

The supervision of the duties of such an employee may be governed by agreement between the Federal agency and the State or local government concerned. A detail of a State or local government employee to a Federal agency may be made with or without reimbursement by the Federal agency for the pay, or a part thereof, of the employee during the period of assignment, or for the contribution of the State or local government, or a part thereof, to employee benefit systems.

(d) A State or local government employee who is given an appointment in a Federal agency for the period of the assignment or who is on detail to a Federal agency and who suffers disability or dies as a result of personal injury sustained while in the performance of his duty during the assignment shall be treated, for the purpose of subchapter I of chapter 81 of this title, as though he were an employee as defined by section 8101 of this title who had sustained the injury in the performance of duty. When an employee (or his dependents in case of death) entitled by reason of injury or death to benefits under subchapter I of chapter 81 of this title is also entitled to benefits from a State or local government for the same injury or death, he (or his dependents in case of death) shall elect which benefits he will receive. The election shall be made within 1 year after the injury or death, or such further time as the Secretary of Labor may allow for reasonable cause shown. When made, the election is irrevocable unless otherwise provided by law.

(e) If a State or local government fails to continue the employer's contribution to State or local government retirement, life insurance, and health benefit plans for a State or local government employee who is given an appointment in a Federal agency, the employer's contributions covering the State or local government employee's period of assignment, or any part thereof, may be made from the appropriations of the Federal agency concerned.

§3375. Travel expenses

(a) Appropriations of a Federal agency are available to pay, or reimburse, a Federal or State or local government employee in accordance with—

(1) subchapter I of chapter 57 of this title, for the expenses of—

§3375—*Continued*

(A) travel, including a per diem allowance, to and from the assignment location;

(B) a per diem allowance at the assignment location during the period of the assignment; and

(C) travel, including a per diem allowance, while traveling on official business away from his designated post of duty during the assignment when the head of the Federal agency considers the travel in the interest of the United States;

(2) section 5724 of this title, for the expenses of transportation of his immediate family and of his household goods and personal effects to and from the assignment location;

(3) section 5724a(a) of this title, for the expenses of per diem allowances for the immediate family of the employee to and from the assignment location;

(4) section 5724a(c) of this title, for subsistence expenses of the employee and his immediate family while occupying temporary quarters at the assignment location and on return to his former post of duty;

(5) section 5724a(g) of this title, to be used by the employee for miscellaneous expenses related to change of station where movement or storage of household goods is involved; and

(6) section 5726(c) of this title, for the expenses of nontemporary storage of household goods and personal effects in connection with assignment at an isolated location.

(b) Expenses specified in subsection (a) of this section, other than those in paragraph (1)(C), may not be allowed in connection with the assignment of a Federal or State or local government employee under this subchapter, unless and until the employee agrees in writing to complete the entire period of his assignment or one year, whichever is shorter, unless separated or reassigned for reasons beyond his control that are acceptable to the Federal agency concerned. If the employee violates the agreement, the money spent by the United States for these expenses is recoverable from the employee as a debt due the United States. The head of the Federal agency concerned may waive in whole or in part a right of recovery under this subsection with respect to a State or local government employee on assignment with the agency.

(c) Appropriations of a Federal agency are available to pay expenses under section 5742 of this title with respect to a Federal or State or local government employee assigned under this subchapter.

§3376. Regulations

The President may prescribe regulations for the administration of this subchapter.

* * * * * * *

§3581. Definitions

For the purpose of this subchapter—

(1) "agency" means—

(A) an Executive agency;

(B) a military department; and

(C) an employing authority in the legislative branch;

(2) "employee" means an employee in or under an agency;

(3) "international organization" means a public international organization or international-organization preparatory commission in which the Government of the United States participates;

(4) "transfer" means the change of position by an employee from an agency to an international organization; and

(5) "reemployment" means—

(A) the reemployment of an employee under section 3582(b) of this title; or

(B) the reemployment of a Congressional employee within 90 days from his separation from an international organization;

following a term of employment not extending beyond the period named by the head of the agency at the time of consent to transfer or, in the absence of a named period, not extending beyond the first 5 consecutive years, or any extension thereof, after entering the employ of the international organization.

§3582. Rights of transferring employees

(a) An employee serving under an appointment not limited to 1 year or less who transfers to an international organization with the consent of the head of his agency is entitled—

(1) to retain coverage, rights, and benefits under any system established by law for the retirement of employees, if necessary employee deductions and agency contributions in payment for the coverage, rights, and benefits for the period of employment with the international organization are currently deposited in the system's fund or depository; and the period during which coverage, rights, and benefits are retained under this paragraph is deemed creditable service under the system, except that such service under the system, except that such service shall not be considered creditable service for the purpose of any retirement system for transferring personnel, if such service forms the basis, in whole or in part, for an annuity or pension under the retirement system of the international organization;

(2) to retain coverage, rights, and benefits under chapters 87 and 89 of this title, if necessary employee deductions and agency contributions in payment for the coverage, rights, and benefits for the period of employment with the international organization are currently deposited in the Employees' Life Insurance Fund and the Employees' Health Benefits Fund, as applicable, and the period during which coverage, rights, and benefits are retained under this paragraph is deemed service as an employee under chapters 87 and 89 of this title;

(3) to retain coverage, rights, and benefits under subchapter I of chapter 81 of this title, and for this purpose his employment with the international organization is deemed employment by the United States, but if he or his dependents receive from the international organization a payment, allowance, gratuity, payment under an insurance policy for which the premium is wholly paid by the international organization, or other benefit of any kind on account of the same injury or death, the amount thereof, is credited against disability or death compensation, as the case may be, payable under subchapter I of chapter 81 of this title; and

(4) to elect to retain to his credit all accumulated and current accrued annual leave to which entitled at the time of transfer which would otherwise be liquidated by a lump-sum payment. On his request at any time before reemployment, he shall be paid for the annual leave retained. If he receives a lump-sum payment and is reemployed within 6 months after transfer, he shall refund to the agency the amount of the lump-sum payment. This paragraph does not operate to cause a forfeiture of retained annual leave following reemployment or to deprive an employee of a lump-sum payment to which he would otherwise be entitled.

(b) An employee entitled to the benefits of subsection (a) of this section is entitled to be reemployed within 30 days of his application for reemployment in his former position or a position of like seniority, status, and pay in the agency from which he transferred, if—

(1) he is separated from the international organization within 5 years, or any extension thereof, after entering on duty with the international organization or within such shorter period as may be named by the head of the agency at the time of consent to transfer; and

(2) he applies for reemployment not later than 90 days after the separation.

On reemployment, he is entitled to the rate of basic pay to which he would be entitled had he remained in the civil service. On reemployment, the agency shall restore his sick leave account, by credit or charge, to its status at the time of transfer. The period of separation caused by his employment with the international organization and the period necessary to effect reemployment are deemed creditable service for all appropriate civil service employment purposes. On reemployment, he is entitled to be paid, under such regulations as the President may prescribe and from appropriations or funds of the agency from which transferred, an amount equal to the difference between the pay, allowances, post differential, and other monetary benefits paid by the international organization and the pay, allowances, post differential, and other monetary benefits that would have been paid by the agency had he been detailed to the international organization under section 3343 of this title. Such a payment shall be made to an employee who is unable to exercise his reemployment right because of disability incurred while on transfer to an international organization under this subchapter and,

§3582—*Continued*

in the case of any employee who dies while on such a transfer or during the period after separation from the international organization in which he is properly exercising or could exercise his reemployment right, in accordance with subchapter VIII of chapter 55 of this title. This subsection does not apply to a congressional employee nor may any payment provided for in the preceding two sentences of this subsection be based on a period of employment with an international organization occurring before the first day of the first pay period which begins after December 29, 1969.

(c) This section applies only with respect to so much of a period of employment with an international organization as does not exceed 5 years, or any extension thereof, or such shorter period named by the head of the agency at the time of consent to transfer, except that for retirement and insurance purposes this section continues to apply during the period after separation from the international organization in which—

(1) an employee, except a Congressional employee, is properly exercising or could exercise the reemployment right established by subsection (b) of this section; or

(2) a Congressional employee is effecting or could effect a reemployment.

During that reemployment period, the employee is deemed on leave without pay for retirement and insurance purposes.

(d) During the employee's period of service with the international organization, the agency from which the employee is transferred shall make contributions for retirement and insurance purposes from the appropriations or funds of that agency so long as contributions are made by the employee.

* * * * * * *

§5303. Annual adjustments to pay schedules

(a) Effective as of the first applicable pay period beginning on or after January 1 of each calendar year, the rates of basic pay for each statutory pay system shall be increased by the percentage (rounded to the nearest one-tenth of 1 percent) equal to one-half of 1 percentage point less than the percentage by which the ECI for the base quarter of the year before the preceding calendar year exceeds the ECI for the base quarter of the second year before the preceding calendar year (if at all).

(b)(1) If, because of national emergency or serious economic conditions affecting the general welfare, the President should consider the pay adjustment which would otherwise be required by subsection (a) in any year to be inappropriate, the President shall—

(A) prepare and transmit to Congress before September 1 of the preceding calendar year a plan for such alternative pay adjustments as he considers appropriate, together with the reasons therefor; and

(B) adjust the rates of pay of each statutory pay system, in accordance with such plan, effective on the same day as the increase under subsection (a) would otherwise take effect.

(2) In evaluating an economic condition affecting the general welfare under this subsection, the President shall consider pertinent economic measures including, but not limited to, the Indexes of Leading Economic Indicators, the Gross National Product, the unemployment rate, the budget deficit, the Consumer Price Index, the Producer Price Index, the Employment Cost Index, and the Implicit Price Deflator for Personal Consumption Expenditures.

(3) The President shall include in the report to Congress under paragraph (1)(A) his assessment of the impact that the alternative pay adjustments under this subsection will have on the Government's ability to recruit and retain well-qualified employees.

(c) The rates of basic pay that take effect under this section—

(1) shall modify, supersede, or render inapplicable, as the case may be, to the extent inconsistent therewith, any prior rates of basic pay under the statutory pay system involved (as last adjusted under this section or prior provisions of law); and

(2) shall be printed in the Federal Register and the Code of Federal Regulations.

(d) An increase in rates of basic pay that takes effect under this section is not an equivalent increase in pay within the meaning of section 5335.

§5303—*Continued*

(e) This section does not impair any authority pursuant to which rates of basic pay may be fixed by administrative action.

(f) Pay may not be paid, by reason of any provision of this section (disregarding any comparability payment payable), at a rate in excess of the rate of basic pay payable for level V of the Executive schedule.

(g) Any rate of pay under this section shall be initially adjusted, effective on the effective date of the rate of pay, under conversion rules prescribed by the President or by such agency or agencies as the President may designate.

* * * * * * *

§5312. Positions at level I

Level I of the Executive Schedule applies to the following positions for which the annual rate of basic pay shall be the rate determined with respect to such level under chapter 11 of title 2, as adjusted by section 5318 of this title:

* * * * * * *

Commissioner of Social Security, Social Security Administration.

§5313.Positions at level II

Level II of the Executive Schedule applies to the following positions, for which the annual rate of basic pay shall be the rate determined with respect to such level under chapter 11 of title 2, as adjusted by section 5318 of this title:

* * * * * * *

Deputy Commissioner of Social Security, Social Security Administration.

* * * * * * *

§5316. Positions at level V

Level V of the Executive Schedule applies to the following positions, for which the annual rate of basic pay shall be the rate determined with respect to such level under chapter 11 of title 2, as adjusted by section 5318 of this title:

* * * * * * *

Commissioner of Vocational Rehabilitation, Department of Health and Human Services.

Commissioner of Welfare, Department of Health and Human Services.

* * * * * * *

Director, Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services.

§5317. Presidential authority to place positions at levels IV and V

In addition to the positions listed in sections 5315 and 5316 of this title, the President, from time to time, may place in levels IV and V of the Executive Schedule positions held by not to exceed 34 individuals when he considers that action necessary to reflect changes in organization, management responsibilities, or workload in an Executive agency. Such an action with respect to a position to which appointment is made by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate is effective only at the time of a new appointment to the position. Notice of each action taken under this section shall be published in the Federal Register, except when the President determines that the publication would be contrary to the interest of national security. The President may not take action under this section with respect to a position the pay for which is fixed at a specific rate by this subchapter or by statute enacted after August 14, 1964.

* * * * * * *

Title 5 United States Code

§5332. The General Schedule

(a)(1) The General Schedule, the symbol for which is "GS", is the basic schedule for positions to which this subchapter applies. Each employee to whom this subchapter applies is entitled to basic pay in accordance with the General Schedule.

(2) The General Schedule is a schedule of annual rates of basic pay, consisting of 15 grades, designated "GS-1" through "GS-15", consecutively, with 10 rates of pay for each such grade. The rates of pay of the General Schedule are adjusted in accordance with section 5303.

(b) When payment is made on the basis of an hourly, daily, weekly, or biweekly rate, the rate is computed from the appropriate annual rate of basic pay named by subsection (a) of this section in accordance with the rules prescribed by section 5504(b) of this title.

* * * * * * *

§5351. Definitions

For the purpose of this subchapter—

* * * * * * *

(2) "student-employee" means—

(A) a student nurse, medical or dental intern, resident-in-training, student dietitian, student physical therapist, and student occupational therapist, assigned or attached to a hospital, clinic, or medical or dental laboratory operated by an agency; and

(B) any other student-employee, assigned or attached primarily for training purposes to a hospital, clinic, or medical or dental laboratory operated by an agency, who is designated by the head of the agency with the approval of the Office of Personnel Management.

* * * * * * *

§5382. Establishment of rates of pay for the Senior Executive Service

(a) Subject to regulations prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management, there shall be established a range of rates of basic pay for the Senior Executive Service, and each senior executive shall be paid at one of the rates within the range, based on individual performance, contribution to the agency's performance, or both, as determined under a rigorous performance management system. The lowest rate of the range shall not be less than the minimum rate of basic pay payable under section 5376, and the highest rate, for any position under this system or an equivalent system as determined by the President's Pay Agent designated under section 5304(d), shall not exceed the rate for level III of the Executive Schedule. The payment of the rates shall not be subject to the pay limitation of section 5306(e) or 5373.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a), the applicable maximum shall be level II of the Executive Schedule for any agency that is certified under section 5307 as having a performance appraisal system which, as designed and applied, makes meaningful distinctions based on relative performance.

(c) No employee may suffer a reduction in pay by reason of transfer from an agency with an applicable maximum rate of pay prescribed under subsection (b) to an agency with an applicable maximum rate of pay prescribed under subsection (a).

* * * * * * *

§5514. Installment deduction for indebtedness to the United States

(a)(1) When the head of an agency or his designee determines that an employee, member of the Armed Forces or Reserve of the Armed Forces, is indebted to the United States for debts to which the United States is entitled to be repaid at the time of the determination by the head of an agency or his designee, or is notified of such a debt by the head of another agency or his designee the amount of indebtedness may be collected in monthly installments, or at officially established pay intervals, by deduction from the current pay account of the individual. The deductions may be made from basic pay,

§5514—*Continued*

special pay, incentive pay, retired pay, retainer pay, or, in the case of an individual not entitled to basic pay, other authorized pay. The amount deducted any period may not exceed 15 percent of disposable pay, except a greater percentage may be deducted upon the written consent of the individual involved. If the individual retires or resigns, or if his employment or period of active duty otherwise ends, before collection of the amount of the indebtedness is completed, deduction shall be made from subsequent payments of any nature due the individual from the agency concerned. All Federal agencies to which debts are owed and which have outstanding delinquent debts shall participate in a computer match at least annually of their delinquent debt records with records of Federal employees to identify those employees who are delinquent in repayment of those debts. The preceding sentence shall not apply to any debt under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Matched Federal employee records shall include, but shall not be limited to, records of active Civil Service employees government-wide, military active duty personnel, military reservists, United States Postal Service employees, employees of other government corporations, and seasonal and temporary employees. The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish and maintain an interagency consortium to implement centralized salary offset computer matching, and promulgate regulations for this program. Agencies that perform centralized salary offset computer matching services under this subsection are authorized to charge a fee sufficient to cover the full cost for such services.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection, prior to initiating any proceedings under paragraph (1) of this subsection to collect any indebtedness of an individual, the head of the agency holding the debt or his designee, shall provide the individual with

(A) a minimum of thirty days written notice, informing such individual of the nature and amount of the indebtedness determined by such agency to be due, the intention of the agency to initiate proceedings to collect the debt through deductions from pay, and an explanation of the rights of the individual under this subsection;

(B) an opportunity to inspect and copy Government records relating to the debt;

(C) an opportunity to enter into a written agreement with the agency, under terms agreeable to the head of the agency or his designee, to establish a schedule for the repayment of the debt; and

(D) an opportunity for a hearing on the determination of the agency concerning the existence or the amount of the debt, and in the case of an individual whose repayment schedule is established other than by a written agreement pursuant to subparagraph (C), concerning the terms of the repayment schedule. A hearing, described in subparagraph (D), shall be provided if the individual, on or before the fifteenth day following receipt of the notice described in subparagraph (A), and in accordance with such procedures as the head of the agency may prescribe, files a petition requesting such a hearing. The timely filing of a petition for hearing shall stay the commencement of collection proceedings. A hearing under subparagraph (D) may not be conducted by an individual under the supervision or control of the head of the agency, except that nothing in this sentence shall be construed to prohibit the appointment of an administrative law judge. The hearing official shall issue a final decision at the earliest practicable date, but not later than sixty days after the filing of the petition requesting the hearing.

(3) Paragraph (2) shall not apply to routine intra-agency adjustments of pay that are attributable to clerical or administrative errors or delays in processing pay documents that have occurred within the four pay periods preceding the adjustment and to any adjustment that amounts to $50 or less, if at the time of such adjustment, or as soon thereafter as practical, the individual is provided written notice of the nature and the amount of the adjustment and a point of contact for contesting such adjustment.

(4) The collection of any amount under this section shall be in accordance with the standards promulgated pursuant to sections 3711 and 3716-3718 of title 31 or

§5514—*Continued*

in accordance with any other statutory authority for the collection of claims of the United States or any agency thereof.

(5) For purposes of this subsection

(A) "disposable pay" means that part of pay of any individual remaining after the deduction from those earnings of any amounts required by law to be withheld; and

(B) "agency" includes executive departments and agencies, the United States Postal Service, the Postal Rate Commission, any nonappropriated fund instrumentality described in section 2105(c) of this title, the United States Senate, the United States House of Representatives, and any court, court administrative office, or instrumentality in the judicial or legislative branches of the Government, and government corporations.

(b)(1) The head of each agency shall prescribe regulations, subject to the approval of the President, to carry out this section and section 3530(d) of title 31. Regulations prescribed by the Secretaries of the military departments shall be uniform for the military services insofar as practicable.

(2) For purposes of section 7117(a) of this title, no regulation prescribed to carry out subsection (a)(2) of this section shall be considered to be a Government-wide rule or regulation.

(c) Subsection (a) of this section does not modify existing statutes which provide for forfeiture of pay or allowances. This section and section 3530(d) of title 31 do not repeal, modify, or amend section 4837(d) or 9837(d) of title 10 or section 1007(b), (c) of title 37.

(d) A levy pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall take precedence over other deductions under this section.

(e) An employee of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality described in section 2105(c) of this title is deemed an employee covered by this section.

* * * * * * *

§5703. Per diem, travel, and transportation expenses; experts and consultants; individuals serving without pay

An employee serving intermittently in the Government service as an expert or consultant and paid on a daily when-actually-employed basis, or serving without pay or at $1 a year, may be allowed travel or transportation expenses, under this subchapter, while away from his home or regular place of business and at the place of employment or service.

* * * * * * *

§5948. Physicians comparability allowances

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and in order to recruit and retain highly qualified Government physicians, the head of an agency, subject to the provisions of this section, section 5307, and such regulations as the President or his designee may prescribe, may enter into a service agreement with a Government physician which provides for such physician to complete a specified period of service in such agency in return for an allowance for the duration of such agreement in an amount to be determined by the agency head and specified in the agreement, but not to exceed—

(1) $14,000 per annum if, at the time the agreement is entered into, the Government physician has served as a Government physician for twenty-four months or less, or

(2) $30,000 per annum if the Government physician has served as a Government physician for more than twenty-four months.

For the purpose of determining length of service as a Government physician, service as a physician under section 4104 or 4114 of title 38 or active service as a medical officer in the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service under Title II of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. ch. 6A) shall be deemed service as a Government physician.

(b) An allowance may not be paid pursuant to this section to any physician who—

(1) is employed on less than a half-time or intermittent basis,

§5948—*Continued*

(2) occupies an internship or residency training position,
(3) is a reemployed annuitant, or
(4) is fulfilling a scholarship obligation.

(c) The head of an agency, pursuant to such regulations, criteria, and conditions as the President or his designee may prescribe, shall determine categories of positions applicable to physicians in such agency with respect to which there is a significant recruitment and retention problem. Only physicians serving in such positions shall be eligible for an allowance pursuant to this section. The amounts of each such allowance shall be determined by the agency head, subject to such regulations, criteria, and conditions as the President or his designee may prescribe, and shall be the minimum amount necessary to deal with the recruitment and retention problem for each such category of physicians.

(d) Any agreement entered into by a physician under this section shall be for a period of one year of service in the agency involved unless the physician requests an agreement for a longer period of service.

(e) Unless otherwise provided for in the agreement under subsection (f) of this section, an agreement under this section shall provide that the physician, in the event that such physician voluntarily, or because of misconduct, fails to complete at least one year of service pursuant to such agreement, shall be required to refund the total amount received under this section, unless the head of the agency, pursuant to such regulations as may be prescribed under this section by the President or his designee, determines that such failure is necessitated by circumstances beyond the control of the physician.

(f) Any agreement under this section shall specify, subject to such regulations as the President or his designee may prescribe, the terms under which the head of the agency and the physician may elect to terminate such agreement, and the amounts, if any, required to be refunded by the physician for each reason for termination.

(g) For the purpose of this section—

(1) "Government physician" means any individual employed as a physician or dentist who is paid under—

(A) section 5332 of this title, relating to the General Schedule;

(B) subchapter VIII of chapter 53 of this title, relating to the Senior Executive Service;

(C) section 5371, relating to certain health care positions;

(D) section 3 of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 831b), relating to the Tennessee Valley Authority;

(E) chapter 4 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3961 and following), relating to the Foreign Service;

(F) section 10 of the Central Intelligence Agency Act of 1949 (50 U.S.C. 403j), relating to the Central Intelligence Agency;

(G) section 1202 of the Panama Canal Act of 1979, relating to the Panama Canal Commission;

(H) section 2 of the Act of May 29, 1959 (Public Law 86-36, as amended, 50 U.S.C. 402 note), relating to the National Security Agency;

(I) section 5376, relating to certain senior-level positions;

(J) section 5377, relating to critical positions; or

(K) subchapter IX of chapter 53, relating to special occupational pay systems; and

(2) "agency" means an Executive agency, as defined in section 105 of this title, the Library of Congress, and the District of Columbia government.

(h)(1) Any allowance paid under this section shall not be considered as basic pay for the purposes of subchapter VI and section 5595 of chapter 55, chapter 81 or 87 of this title, or other benefits related to basic pay.

(2) Any allowance under this section for a Government physician shall be paid in the same manner and at the same time as the physician's basic pay is paid.

(i) Any regulations, criteria, or conditions that may be prescribed under this section by the President or his designee shall not be applicable to the Tennessee Valley Authority, and the Tennessee Valley Authority shall have sole responsibility for administering the provisions of this section with respect to Government physicians employed by the Authority.

§5948—*Continued*

(j) Not later than June 30 of each year, the President shall submit to each House of Congress a written report on the operation of this section. Each report shall include, with respect to the year covered by such report, information as to—

(1) which agencies entered into agreements under this section;

(2) the nature and extent of the recruitment or retention problems justifying the use of authority by each agency under this section;

(3) the number of physicians with whom agreements were entered into by each agency;

(4) the size of the allowances and the duration of the agreements entered into; and

(5) the degree to which the recruitment or retention problems referred to in paragraph (2) were alleviated under this section.

* * * * * * *

§6103. Holidays

(a) The following are legal public holidays:

New Year's Day, January 1.

Birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr., the third Monday in January.

Washington's Birthday, the third Monday in February.

Memorial Day, the last Monday in May.

Independence Day, July 4.

Labor Day, the first Monday in September.

Columbus Day, the second Monday in October.

Veterans Day, November 11.

Thanksgiving Day, the fourth Thursday in November.

Christmas Day, December 25.

(b) For the purpose of statutes relating to pay and leave of employees, with respect to a legal public holiday and any other day declared to be a holiday by Federal statute or Executive order, the following rules apply:

(1) Instead of a holiday that occurs on a Saturday, the Friday immediately before is a legal holiday for—

(A) employees whose basic workweek is Monday through Friday; and

(B) the purpose of section 6309 of this title.

(2) Instead of a holiday that occurs on a regular weekly non-workday of an employee whose basic workweek is other than Monday through Friday, except the regular weekly non- workday administratively scheduled for the employee instead of Sunday, the workday immediately before that regular weekly non-workday is a legal public holiday for the employee.

This subsection, except subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1), does not apply to an employee whose basic workweek is Monday through Saturday.

(c) January 20 of each fourth year after 1965, Inauguration Day, is a legal public holiday for the purpose of statutes relating to pay and leave of employees as defined by section 2105 of this title and individuals employed by the government of the District of Columbia employed in the District of Columbia, Montgomery and Prince Georges Counties in Maryland, Arlington and Fairfax Counties in Virginia, and the cities of Alexandria and Falls Church in Virginia. When January 20 of any fourth year after 1965 falls on Sunday, the next succeeding day selected for the public observance of the inauguration of the President is a legal public holiday for the purpose of this subsection.

(d)(1) FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SUBSECTION.—

(A) the term "compressed schedule" has the meaning given such term by section 6121(5); and

(B) the term "adverse agency impact" has the meaning given such term by section 6131(b).

(2) An agency may prescribe rules under which employees on a compressed schedule may, in the case of a holiday that occurs on a regularly scheduled

§6103—*Continued*

non-workday for such employees, and notwithstanding any other provision of law or the terms of any collective bargaining agreement, be required to observe such holiday on a workday other than as provided by subsection (b), if the agency head determines that it is necessary to do so in order to prevent an adverse agency impact.

(3) Instead of a holiday that is designated under subsection (a) to occur on a Monday, for an employee at a duty post outside the United States whose basic workweek is other than Monday through Friday, and for whom Monday is a regularly scheduled workday, the legal public holiday is the first workday of the workweek in which the Monday designated for the observance of such holiday under subsection (a) occurs.

* * * * * * *

§8332. Creditable service

* * * * * * *

(k)(1) An employee who enters on approved leave without pay to serve as a full-time officer or employee of an organization composed primarily of employees as defined by section 8331(1) of this title, within 60 days after entering on that leave without pay, may file with his employing agency an election to receive full retirement credit for his periods of that leave without pay and arrange to pay currently into the Fund, through his employing agency, amounts equal to the retirement deductions and agency contributions that would be applicable if he were in pay status. If the election and all payments provided by this paragraph are not made, the employee may not receive credit for the periods of leave without pay occurring after July 17, 1966, notwithstanding the third sentence of subsection (f) of this section. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, "employee" includes an employee who was on approved leave without pay and serving as a full-time officer or employee of such an organization on July 18, 1966, and who filed a similar election before September 17, 1966.

* * * * * * *

§8333. Eligibility for annuity

(a) An employee must complete at least 5 years of civilian service before he is eligible for an annuity under this subchapter.

(b) An employee or Member must complete, within the last 2 years before any separation from service, except a separation because of death or disability, at least 1 year of creditable civilian service during which he is subject to this subchapter before he or his survivors are eligible for annuity under this subchapter based on the separation. If an employee or Member, except an employee or Member separated from the service because of death or disability, fails to meet the service requirement of the preceding sentence, the amounts deducted from his pay during the service for which no eligibility for annuity is established based on the separation shall be returned to him on the separation. Failure to meet this service requirement does not deprive the individual or his survivors of annuity rights which attached on a previous separation.

(c) A Member or his survivor is eligible for an annuity under this subchapter only if the amounts named by section 8334 of this title have been deducted or deposited with respect to his last 5 years of civilian service, or, in the case of a survivor annuity under section 8341(d) or (e)(1) of this title, with respect to his total service.

* * * * * * *

§8334. Deductions, contributions, and deposits

(a)(1)(A) The employing agency shall deduct and withhold from the basic pay of an employee, Member, Congressional employee, law enforcement officer, firefighter, bankruptcy judge, judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, United

§8334—*Continued*

States magistrate, Court of Federal Claims judge, or member of the Capitol Police, member of the Supreme Court Police, nuclear materials courier, or customs and border protection officer, as the case may be, the percentage of basic pay applicable under subsection (c).

(B)(i) Except as provided in clause (ii), an equal amount shall be contributed from the appropriation or fund used to pay the employee or, in the case of an elected official, from an appropriation or fund available for payment of other salaries of the same office or establishment. When an employee in the legislative branch is paid by the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, the Chief Administrative Officer may pay from the applicable accounts of the House of Representatives the contribution that otherwise would be contributed from the appropriation or fund used to pay the employee.

(ii) In the case of an employee of the United States Postal Service, no amount shall be contributed under this subparagraph.

(2) The amounts so deducted and withheld, together with the amounts so contributed, shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund under such procedures as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe. Deposits made by an employee or Member also shall be credited to the Fund.

* * * * * * *

§8336. Immediate retirement

(a) An employee who is separated from the service after becoming 55 years of age and completing 30 years of service is entitled to an annuity.

(b) An employee who is separated from the service after becoming 60 years of age and completing 20 years of service is entitled to an annuity.

(c)(1) An employee who is separated from the service after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service as a law enforcement officer, firefighter, nuclear materials courier, or customs and border protection officer, or any combination of such service totaling at least 20 years, is entitled to an annuity.

(2) An employee is entitled to an annuity if the employee—

(A) was a law enforcement officer or firefighter employed by the Panama Canal Company or the Canal Zone Government at any time during the period beginning March 31, 1979, and ending September 30, 1979; and

(B) is separated from the service before January 1, 2000, after becoming 48 years of age and completing 18 years of service as a law enforcement officer or firefighter, or any combination of such service totaling at least 18 years.

(d) An employee who—

(1) is separated from the service involuntarily, except by removal for cause on charges of misconduct or delinquency; or

(2)(A) has been employed continuously, by the agency in which the employee is serving, for at least the 31-day period ending on the date on which such agency requests the determination referred to in subparagraph (D);

(B) is serving under an appointment that is not time limited;

(C) has not been duly notified that such employee is to be involuntarily separated for misconduct or unacceptable performance;

(D) is separated from the service voluntarily during a period in which, as determined by the office of Personnel Management (upon request of the agency) under regulations prescribed by the Office—

(i) such agency (or, if applicable, the component in which the employee is serving) is undergoing substantial delayering, substantial reorganization, substantial reductions in force, substantial transfer of function, or other substantial workforce restructuring (or shaping);

(ii) a significant percentage of employees servicing in such agency (or component) are likely to be separated or subject to an immediate reduction in the rate of basic pay (without regard to subchapter VI of chapter 53, or comparable provisions); or

(iii) identified as being in positions which are becoming surplus or excess to the agency's future ability to carry out its mission effectively; and

§8336—*Continued*

(E) as determined by the agency under regulations prescribed by the Office, is within the scope of the offer of voluntary early retirement, which may be made on the basis of—

(i) 1 or more organizational units;
(ii) 1 or more occupational series or levels;
(iii) 1 or more geographical locations;
(iv) specific periods;
(v) skills, knowledge, or other factors related to a position; or
(vi) any appropriate combination of such factors;

after completing 25 years of service or after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service is entitled to an annuity. For purposes of paragraph (1) of this subsection, separation for failure to accept a directed reassignment to a position outside the commuting area of the employee concerned or to accompany a position outside of such area pursuant to a transfer of function shall not be considered to be a removal for cause on charges of misconduct or delinquency. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this subsection, an employee described in paragraph (1) of this subsection is not entitled to an annuity under this subsection if the employee has declined a reasonable offer of another position in the employee's agency for which the employee is qualified, which is not lower than 2 grades (or pay levels) below the employee's grade (or pay level), and which is within the employee's commuting area.

(e) An employee who is voluntarily or involuntarily separated from the service, except by removal for cause on charges of misconduct or delinquency, after completing 25 years of service as an air traffic controller or after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service as an air traffic controller, is entitled to an annuity.

(f) An employee who is separated from the service after becoming 62 years of age and completing 5 years of service is entitled to an annuity.

(g) A Member who is separated from the service after becoming 62 years of age and completing 5 years of civilian service or after becoming 60 years of age and completing 10 years of Member service is entitled to an annuity. A Member who is separated from the service after becoming 55 years of age (but before becoming 60 years of age) and completing 30 years of service is entitled to a reduced annuity. A Member who is separated from the service, except by resignation or expulsion, after completing 25 years of service or after becoming 50 years of age and (1) completing 20 years of service or (2) serving in 9 Congresses is entitled to an annuity.

(h)(1) A member of the Senior Executive Service who is removed from the Senior Executive Service for less than fully successful executive performance (as determined under subchapter II of chapter 43 of this title) after completing 25 years of service or after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service is entitled to an annuity.

(2) A member of the Defense Intelligence Senior Executive Service or the Senior Cryptologic Executive Service who is removed from such service for less than fully successful executive performance after completing 25 years of service or after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service is entitled to an annuity.

(3) A member of the Federal Bureau of Investigation and Drug Enforcement Administration Senior Executive Service who is removed from such service for less than fully successful executive performance after completing 25 years of service or after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service is entitled to an annuity.

* * * * * * *

§8337. Disability retirement

(a) An employee who completes 5 years of civilian service and has become disabled shall be retired on the employee's own application or on application by the employee's agency. Any employee shall be considered to be disabled only if the employee if found by the Office of Personnel Management to be unable, because of disease or injury, to render useful and efficient service in the employee's position and is not qualified for reassignment, under procedures prescribed by the Office, to a vacant position which is in the

§8337—*Continued*

agency at the same grade or level and in which the employee would be able to render useful and efficient service. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, an employee of the United States Postal Service shall be considered not qualified for a reassignment described in that sentence if the reassignment is to a position in a different craft or is inconsistent with the terms of a collective bargaining agreement covering the employee. A judge of the United States Court of Military Appeals who completes 5 years of civilian service and who is found by the Office to be disabled for useful and efficient service as a judge of such court or who is removed for mental or physical disability under section 867(a)(2) of title 10 shall be retired on the judge's own application or upon such removal. A Member who completes 5 years of Member service and is found by the Office to be disabled for useful and efficient service as a Member because of disease or injury shall be retired on the Member's own application. An annuity authorized by this section is computed under section 8339(g) of this title, unless the employee or Member is eligible for a higher annuity computed under section 8339(a)-(e) or (n).

* * * * * * *

§8338. Deferred retirement

(a) An employee who is separated from the service or transferred to a position in which he does not continue subject to this subchapter after completing 5 years of civilian service is entitled to an annuity beginning at the age of 62 years.

(b) A Member who, after December 31, 1955, is separated from the service as a Member after completing 5 years of civilian service is entitled to an annuity beginning at the age of 62 years. A Member who is separated from the service after completing 10 or more years of Member service is entitled to an annuity beginning at the age of 60 years. A Member who is separated from the service after completing 20 or more years of service, including 10 or more years of Member service, is entitled to a reduced annuity beginning at the age of 50 years.

(c) A judge of the United States Court of Military Appeals who is separated from the service after completing 5 years of civilian service is entitled to an annuity beginning at the age of 62 years. A judge of such court who is separated from the service after completing the term of service for which he was appointed is entitled to an annuity. If an annuity is elected before the judge becomes 60 years of age, it shall be a reduced annuity.

(d) An annuity or reduced annuity authorized by this section is computed under section 8339 of this title.

* * * * * * *

§8341. Survivor annuities

(a) For the purpose of this section—

(1) "widow" means the surviving wife of an employee or Member who—

(A) was married to him for at least 9 months immediately before his death; or

(B) is the mother of issue by that marriage;

(2) "widower" means the surviving husband of an employee or Member who—

(A) was married to her for at least 9 months immediately before her death; or

(B) is the father of issue by that marriage;

(3) "dependent", in the case of any child, means that the employee or Member involved was, at the time of the employee or Member's death, either living with or contributing to the support of such child, as determined in accordance with such regulations as the Office of Personnel Management shall prescribe; and

(4) "child" means—

(A) an unmarried dependent child under 18 years of age, including (i) an adopted child, and (ii) a stepchild but only if the stepchild lived with the employee or Member in a regular parent-child relationship, and (iii) a recognized natural child, and (iv) a child who lived with and for whom a

§8341—*Continued*

petition of adoption was filed by an employee or Member, and who is adopted by the surviving spouse of the employee or Member after his death;

(B) such unmarried dependent child regardless of age who is incapable of self-support because of mental or physical disability incurred before age 18; or

(C) such unmarried dependent child between 18 and 22 years of age who is a student regularly pursuing a full-time course of study or training in residence in a high school, trade school, technical or vocational institute, junior college, college, university, or comparable recognized educational institution.

* * * * * * *

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, if an employee or Member dies after having retired under this subchapter and is survived by a widow or widower, the widow or widower is entitled to an annuity equal to 55 percent (or 50 percent if retired before October 11, 1962) of an annuity computed under section 8339(a)-(i), (n), and (o) of this title as may apply with respect to the annuitant, or of such portion thereof as may have been designated for this purpose under section 8339(j)(1) of this title, unless the right to a survivor annuity was waived under such section 8339(j)(1) or, in the case of remarriage, the employee or Member did not file an election under section 8339(j)(5)(C) or section 8339(k)(2) of this title, as the case may be.

(2) If an annuitant—

(A) who retired before April 1, 1948; or

(B) who elected a reduced annuity provided in paragraph (2) of section 8339(k) of this title;

dies and is survived by a widow or widower, the widow or widower is entitled to an annuity in an amount which would have been paid had the annuitant been married to the widow or widower at the time of retirement.

(3) A spouse acquired after retirement is entitled to a survivor annuity under this subsection only upon electing this annuity instead of any other survivor benefit to which he may be entitled under this subchapter or another retirement system for Government employees. The annuity of the widow or widower under this subsection commences on the day after the annuitant dies. This annuity and the right thereto terminate on the last day of the month before the widow or widower—

(A) dies; or

(B) remarries before becoming 55 years of age.

(4) Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection, the annuity payable under this subsection to the widow or widower of a retired employee or Member may not exceed the difference between—

(A) the amount which would otherwise be payable to such widow or widower under this subsection (determined without regard to any waiver or designation under section 8339(j)(1) of this title or a prior similar provision of law), and

(B) the amount of the survivor annuity payable to any former spouse of such employee or Member under subsection (h) of this section.

(c) The annuity of a survivor named under section 8339(k)(1) of this title is 55 percent of the reduced annuity of the retired employee or Member. The annuity of the survivor commences on the day after the retired employee or Member dies. This annuity and the right thereto terminate on the last day of the month before the survivor dies.

(d) If an employee or Member dies after completing at least 18 months of civilian service, his widow or widower is entitled to an annuity equal to 55 percent of an annuity computed under section 8339(a)-(f), (i), (n), and (o) of this title as may apply with respect to the employee or Member, except that, in the computation of the annuity under such section, the annuity of the employee or Member shall be at least the smaller of—

(1) 40 percent of his average pay; or

(2) the sum obtained under such section after increasing his service of the type last performed by the period elapsing between the date of death and the date he would have become 60 years of age.

§8341—*Continued*

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the annuity payable under this subsection to the widow or widower of an employee or Member may not exceed the difference between—

(A) the amount which would otherwise be payable to such widow or widower under this subsection, and

(B) the amount of the survivor annuity payable to any former spouse of such employee or Member under subsection (h) of this section.

The annuity of the widow or widower commences on the day after the employee or Member dies. This annuity and the right thereto terminate on the last day of the month before the widow or widower—

(i) dies; or

(ii) remarries before becoming 55 years of age.

(e) * * *

(3) The annuity of a child under this subchapter or under the Act of May 29, 1930, as amended from and after February 28, 1948, commences on the day after the employee or Member dies, or commences or resumes on the first day of the month in which the child later becomes or again becomes a student as described by subsection (a)(3) of this section, if any lump sum paid is returned to the Fund. This annuity and the right thereto terminate on the last day of the month before the child—

(A) becomes 18 years of age unless he is then a student as described or incapable of self-support;

(B) becomes capable of self-support after becoming 18 years of age unless he is then such a student;

(C) becomes 22 years of age if he is then such a student and capable of self-support;

(D) ceases to be such a student after becoming 18 years of age unless he is then incapable of self-support; or

(E) dies or marries;

whichever first occurs. On the death of the surviving spouse or former spouse or termination of the annuity of a child, the annuity of any other child or children shall be recomputed and paid as though the spouse, former spouse, or child had not survived the employee or Member.

* * * * * * *

§8342. Lump-sum benefits; designation of beneficiary; order of precedence

(a) Subject to subsection (j) of this section, an employee or Member who—

(1)(A) is separated from the service for at least thirty-one consecutive days; or

(B) is transferred to a position in which he is not subject to this subchapter, or chapter 84 of this title, and remains in such a position for at least thirty-one consecutive days;

(2) files an application with the Office of Personnel Management for payment of the lump-sum credit;

(3) is not reemployed in a position in which he is subject to this subchapter, or chapter 84 of this title, at the time he files the application; and

(4) will not become eligible to receive an annuity within thirty-one days after filing the application,

is entitled to be paid the lump-sum credit. Except as provided in section 8343a or 8334(d)(2) of this title, the receipt of the payment of the lump-sum credit by the employee or Member voids all annuity rights under this subchapter based on the service on which the lump-sum credit is based, until the employee or Member is reemployed in the service subject to this subchapter. In applying this subsection to an employee or Member who becomes subject to chapter 84 (other than by an election under title III of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986) and who, while subject to such chapter, files an application with the Office for a payment under this subsection—

(i) entitlement to payment of the lump-sum credit shall be determined without regard to paragraph (1) or (3) if, or to the extent that, such lump-sum

§8342—*Continued*

credit relates to service of a type described in clauses (i) through (iii) of section 302(a)(1)(C) of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986; and

(ii) if, or to the extent that, the lump-sum credit so relates to service of a type referred to in clause (i), it shall (notwithstanding section 8331(8)) consist of—

(I) the amount by which any unrefunded amount described in section 8331(8)(A) or (B) relating to such service, exceeds 1.3 percent of basic pay for such service; and

(II) interest on the amount payable under subclause (I), computed in a manner consistent with applicable provisions of section 8331(8).

* * * * * * *

§8345. Payment of benefits; commencement, termination, and waiver of annuity

(a) Each annuity is stated as an annual amount, one-twelfth of which, rounded to the next lowest dollar, constitutes the monthly rate payable on the first business day of the month after the month or other period for which it has accrued.

(b)(1) Except as otherwise provided—

(A) an annuity of an employee or Member commences on the first day of the month after—

(i) separation from the service; or

(ii) pay ceases and the service and age requirements for title to annuity are met; and

(B) any other annuity payable from the Fund commences on the first day of the month after the occurrence of the event on which payment thereof is based.

(2) The annuity of—

(A) an employee involuntarily separated from service, except by removal for cause on charges of misconduct or delinquency; and

(B) an employee or Member retiring under section 8337 of this title due to a disability;

shall commence on the day after separation from the service or the day after pay ceases and the service and age or disability requirements for title to annuity are met.

(c) The annuity of a retired employee or Member terminates on the day death or other terminating event provided by this subchapter occurs. The annuity of a survivor terminates on the last day of the month before death or other terminating event occurs.

(d) An individual entitled to annuity from the Fund may decline to accept all or any part of the annuity by a waiver signed and filed with the Office of Personnel Management. The waiver may be revoked in writing at any time. Payment of the annuity waived may not be made for the period during which the waiver was in effect.

(e) Payment due a minor, or an individual mentally incompetent or under other legal disability, may be made to the person who is constituted guardian or other fiduciary by the law of the State of residence of the claimant or is otherwise legally vested with the care of the claimant or his estate. If a guardian or other fiduciary of the individual under legal disability has not been appointed under the law of the State of residence of the claimant, payment may be made to any person who, in the judgment of the Office, is responsible for the care of the claimant, and the payment bars recovery by any other person.

(f) **[** Repealed.[10]**]**

(g) The Office shall prescribe regulations to provide that the amount of any monthly annuity payable under this section accruing for any month and which is computed with regard to service that includes any service referred to in section 8332(b)(6) performed by an individual prior to January 1, 1969, shall be reduced by the portion of any benefits under any State retirement system to which such individual is entitled (or on proper application would be entitled) for such month which is attributable to such service performed by such individual before such date.

---

[10] P.L. 99-251, §305(a); 100 Stat. 26.

§8345—*Continued*

(h) An individual entitled to an annuity from the Fund may make allotments or assignments of amounts from his annuity for such purposes as the Office of Personnel Management in its sole discretion considers appropriate.

(i)(1) No payment shall be made from the Fund unless an application for benefits based on the service of an employee or Member is received in the Office of Personnel Management before the one hundred and fifteenth anniversary of his birth.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, after the death of an employee, Member, or annuitant, no benefit based on his service shall be paid from the Fund unless an application therefor is received in the Office of Personnel Management within 30 years after the death or other event which gives rise to title to the benefit.

(j)(1) Payments under this subchapter which would otherwise be made to an employee, Member, or annuitant based upon his service shall be paid (in whole or in part) by the Office to another person if and to the extent expressly provided for in the terms of any court decree of divorce, annulment, or legal separation, or the terms of any court order or court-approved property settlement agreement incident to any court decree of divorce, annulment, or legal separation. Any payment under this paragraph to a person bars recovery by any other person.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall only apply to payments made by the Office under this subchapter after the date of receipt in the Office of written notice of such decree, order, or agreement, and such additional information and documentation as the Office may prescribe.

(3) As used in this subsection, "court" means any court of any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Virgin Islands, and any Indian court.

(k)(1) The Office shall, in accordance with this subsection, enter into an agreement with any State within 120 days of a request for agreement from the proper State official. The agreement shall provide that the Office shall withhold State income tax in the case of the monthly annuity of any annuitant who voluntarily requests, in writing, such withholding. The amounts withheld during any calendar quarter shall be held in the Fund and disbursed to the States during the month following that calendar quarter.

(2) An annuitant may have in effect at any time only one request for withholding under this subsection, and an annuitant may not have more than two such requests in effect during any one calendar year.

(3) Subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection, an annuitant may change the State designated by that annuitant for purposes of having withholdings made, and may request that the withholdings be remitted in accordance with such change. An annuitant also may revoke any request of that annuitant for withholding. Any change in the State designated or revocation is effective on the first day of the month after the month in which the request or the revocation is processed by the Office, but in no event later than on the first day of the second month beginning after the day on which such request or revocation is received by the Office.

(4) This subsection does not give the consent of the United States to the application of a statute which imposes more burdensome requirements on the United States than on employers generally, or which subjects the United States or any annuitant to a penalty or liability because of this subsection. The Office may not accept pay from a State for services performed in withholding State income taxes from annuities. Any amount erroneously withheld from an annuity and paid to a State by the Office shall be repaid by the State in accordance with regulations issued by the Office.

(5) For the purpose of this subsection, "State" means a State, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States.

* * * * * * *

§8347. Administration; regulations

* * * * * * *

§8347—*Continued*

(m) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the purpose of ensuring the accuracy of information used in the administration of this chapter, at the request of the Director of the Office of Personnel Management—

* * * * * * *

(3) the Commissioner of Social Security or the Secretary's[11] designee shall provide information contained in the records of the Social Security Administration; and

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 84—FEDERAL EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM

SUBCHAPTER I—General Provisions

§8401. Definitions

For the purpose of this chapter—

(1) the term "account" means an account established and maintained under section 8439(a) of this title;

(2) the term "annuitant" means a former employee or Member who, on the basis of that individual's service, meets all requirements for title to an annuity under subchapter II or V of this chapter and files claim therefor;

(3) the term "average pay" means the largest annual rate resulting from averaging an employee's or Member's rates of basic pay in effect over any 3 consecutive years of service or, in the case of an annuity under this chapter based on service of less that 3 years, over the total service, with each rate weighted by the period it was in effect;

(4) the term "basic pay" has the meaning given such term by section 8331(3);

(5) the term "Board" means the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board established by section 8472(a) of this title;

(6) the term "Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund" or "Fund" means the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund under section 8348;

(7) the term "court" means any court of any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Virgin Islands, and any Indian court;

(8) the term "Director" means the Director of the Office of Personnel Management;

(9) the term "dynamic assumptions" means economic assumptions that are used in determining actuarial costs and liabilities of a retirement system and in anticipating the effects of long-term future—

(A) investment yields;

(B) increases in rates of basic pay; and

(C) rates of price inflation;

(10) the term "earnings", when used with respect to the Thrift Savings Fund, means the amount of the gain realized or yield received from the investment of sums in such Fund;

(11) the term "employee" means—

(A) an individual referred to in subparagraph (A), (E), (F), (H), (I), (J), or (K) of section 8331(1) of this title;

(B) a Congressional employee as defined in section 2107 of this title, including a temporary Congressional employee and an employee of the Congressional Budget Office; and

(C) an employee described in section 2105(c) who has made an election under section 8461(n)(1) to remain covered under this chapter;

[11] Probably should be Commissioner's.

§8401—*Continued*

whose civilian service after December 31, 1983, is employment for the purposes of title II of the Social Security Act and chapter 21 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, except that such term does not include—

(i) any individual referred to in—

(I) clause (i), (vi), or (ix) of paragraph (1) of section 8331;

(II) clause (ii) of such paragraph; or

(III) the undesignated material after the last clause of such paragraph;

(ii) any individual excluded under section 8402(c) of this title;

(iii) a member of the Foreign Service described in section 103(6) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980; or

(iv) an employee who has made an election under section 8461(n)(2) to remain covered by a retirement system established for employees described in section 2105(c);

(12) the term "former spouse" means a former spouse of an individual—

(A) if such individual performed at least 18 months of civilian service creditable under section 8411 as an employee or Member; and

(B) if the former spouse was married to such individual for at least 9 months;

(13) the term "Executive Director" means the Executive Director appointed under section 8474(a);

* * * * * * *

(18) the term "loss", as used with respect to the Thrift Savings Fund, includes the amount of any loss resulting from the investment of sums in such Fund, or from the breach of any responsibility, duty, or obligation under section 8477.[12]

(19) the term "lump-sum credit" means the unrefunded amount consisting of—

(A) retirement deductions made from the basic pay of an employee or Member under section 8422(a) of this title (or under section 204 of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983);

(B) amounts deposited by an employee or Member under section 8422(e);

(C) amounts deposited by an employee, Member, or survivor under section 8411(f); and

(D) interest on the deductions and deposits which, for any calendar year, shall be equal to the overall average yield to the Fund during the preceding fiscal year from all obligations purchased by the Secretary of the Treasury during such fiscal year under section 8348(c), (d), and (e), as determined by the Secretary (compounded annually);

but does not include interest—

(i) if the service covered thereby aggregates 1 year or less; or

(ii) for a fractional part of a month in the total service;

(20) the term "Member" has the same meaning as provided in section 2106, except that such term does not include an individual who irrevocably elects, by written notice to the official by whom such individual is paid, not to participate in the Federal Employees' Retirement System, and who (in the case of an individual who is a Member of the House of Representatives, including a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to the Congress) serves as a Member prior to the date of the enactment of the Legislative Branch Appropriations Act, 2004;

(21) the term "net earnings" means the excess of earnings over losses;

(22) the term "net losses" means the excess of losses over earnings;

(23) the term "normal-cost percentage" means the entry-age normal cost of the provisions of the System which relate to the Fund, computed by the Office in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practice and standards (using dynamic assumptions) and expressed as a level percentage of aggregate basic pay;

(24) the term "Office" means the Office of Personnel Management;

(25) the term "price index" has the same meaning as provided in section 8331(15);

(26) the term "service" means service which is creditable under section 8411;

[12] As in original, possibly should be a semicolon.

§8401—*Continued*

(27) the term "supplemental liability" means the estimated excess of—

(A) the actuarial present value of all future benefits payable from the Fund under this chapter based on the service of current or former employees or Members, over

(B) the sum of—

(i) the actuarial present value of deductions to be withheld from the future basic pay of employees and Members currently subject to this chapter pursuant to section 8422;

(ii) the actuarial present value of the future contributions to be made pursuant to section 8423(a) with respect to employees and Members currently subject to this chapter;

(iii) the Fund balance as of the date the supplemental liability is determined, to the extent that such balance is attributable—

(I) to the System, or

(II) to contributions made under the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983 by or on behalf of an individual who became subject to the System; and

(iv) any other appropriate amount, as determined by the Office in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practices and principles;

(28) the term "survivor" means an individual entitled to an annuity under subchapter IV of this chapter;

(29) the term "System" means the Federal Employees' Retirement System described in section 8402(a);

* * * * * * *

(31) the term "military service" means honorable active service—

(A) in the armed forces;

(B) in the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service after June 30, 1960; or

(C) in the commissioned corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or a predecessor entity in function, after June 30, 1961;

but does not include service in the National Guard except when ordered to active duty in the service of the United States or full-time National Guard duty (as such term is defined in section 101(d) of title 10) if such service interrupts creditable civilian service under this subchapter and is followed by reemployment in accordance with chapter 43 of title 38 that occurs on or after August 1, 1990;

* * * * * * *

§8402. Federal Employees' Retirement System; exclusions

(a) The provisions of this chapter comprise the Federal Employees' Retirement System.

(b) The provisions of this chapter shall not apply with respect to—

(1) any individual who has performed service of a type described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section 210(a)(5) of the Social Security Act continuously since December 31, 1983 (determined in accordance with the provisions of section 210(a)(5)(B) of the Social Security Act, relating to continuity of employment); or

(2)(A) any employee or Member who has separated from the service after—

(i) having been subject to—

(I) subchapter III of chapter 83 of this title;

(II) subchapter I of chapter 8 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980; or

(III) the benefit structure for employees of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System appointed before January 1, 1984, that is a component of the Retirement Plan for Employees of the Federal Reserve System, established under section 10 of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(ii) having completed—

§8402—*Continued*

(I) at least 5 years of civilian service creditable under subchapter III of chapter 83 of this title;

(II) at least 5 years of civilian service creditable under subchapter I of chapter 8 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980; or

(III) at least 5 years of civilian service (other than any service performed in the employ of a Federal Reserve Bank) creditable under the benefit structure for employees of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System appointed before January 1, 1984, that is a component of the Retirement Plan for Employees of the Federal Reserve System, established under section 10 of the Federal Reserve Act,

determined without regard to any deposit or redeposit requirement under either such subchapter or under such benefit structure, or any requirement that the individual become subject to either such subchapter or to such benefit structure after performing the service involved; or

(B) any employee having at least 5 years of civilian service performed before January 1, 1987, creditable under subchapter III of chapter 83 of this title (determined without regard to any deposit or redeposit requirement under such subchapter, any requirement that the individual become subject to such subchapter after performing the service involved, or any requirement that the individual give notice in writing to the official by whom such individual is paid of such individual's desire to become subject to such subchapter);

except to the extent provided for under subsection (d) of this section or title III of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986 pursuant to an election under such title to become subject to this chapter.

(c)(1) The Office may exclude from the operation of this chapter an employee or group of employees in or under an Executive agency, the United States Postal Service, or the Postal Rate Commission, whose employment is temporary or intermittent, except an employee whose employment is part-time career employment (as defined in section 3401(2)).

* * * * * * *

(d) Paragraph (2) of subsection (b) shall not apply to an individual who—

(1) becomes subject to—

(A) subchapter II of chapter 8 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (relating to the Foreign Service Pension System) pursuant to an election; or

(B) the benefit structure in which employees of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System appointed on or after January 1, 1984, participate, which benefit structure is a component of the Retirement Plan for Employees of the Federal Reserve System, established under section 10 of the Federal Reserve Act (and any redesignated or successor version of such benefit structure, if so identified in writing by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for purposes of this chapter); and

(2) subsequently enters a position in which, but for paragraph (2) of subsection (b), such individual would be subject to this chapter.

* * * * * * *

§8403. Relationship to the Social Security Act

Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, the benefits payable under the System are in addition to the benefits payable under the Social Security Act.

SUBCHAPTER II—BASIC ANNUITY

§8410. Eligibility for annuity

Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, an employee or Member must complete at least 5 years of civilian service creditable under section 8411 in order to be eligible for an annuity under this subchapter.

§8411. Creditable service

(a)(1) The total service of an employee or Member is the full years and twelfth parts thereof, excluding from the aggregate the fractional part of a month, if any.

(2) Credit may not be allowed for a period of separation from the service in excess of 3 calendar days.

(b) For the purpose of this chapter, creditable service of an employee or Member includes—

(1) employment as an employee, and any service as a Member (including the period from the date of the beginning of the term for which elected or appointed to the date of taking office as a Member), after December 31, 1986;

(2) except as provided in subsection (f), service with respect to which deductions and withholdings under section 204(a)(1) of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983 have been made;

(3) except as provided in subsection (f), any civilian service (performed before January 1, 1989, other than any service under paragraph (1) or (2)) which, but for the amendments made by subsections (a)(4) and (b) of section 202 of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986, would be creditable under subchapter III of chapter 83 of this title (determined without regard to any deposit or redeposit requirement under such subchapter, any requirement that the individual become subject to such subchapter after performing the service involved, or any requirement that the individual give notice in writing to the official by whom such individual is paid of such individual's desire to become subject to such subchapter);

(4) a period of service (other than any service under any other paragraph of this subsection and other than any military service) that was creditable under the Foreign Service Pension System described in subchapter II of chapter 8 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980, if the employee or Member waives credit for such service under the Foreign Service Pension System and makes a payment to the Fund equal to the amount that would have been deducted from pay under section 8422(a) had the employee been subject to this chapter during such period of service (together with interest on such amount computed under paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 8334(e));

(5) a period of service (other than any service under any other paragraph of this subsection, any military service, and any service performed in the employ of a Federal Reserve Bank) that was creditable under the Bank Plan (as defined in subsection (i)), if the employee waives credit for such service under the Bank Plan and makes a payment to the Fund equal to the amount that would have been deducted from pay under section 8422(a) had the employee been subject to this chapter during such period of service (together with interest on such amount computed under paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 8334(e)); and

Paragraph (5) shall not apply in the case of any employee as to whom subsection (g) (or, to the extent subchapter III of chapter 83 is involved, section 8332(n)) otherwise applies.

(6) service performed by any individual as an employee paid from nonappropriated funds of an instrumentality of the Department of Defense or the Coast Guard described in section 2105(c) that is not otherwise creditable, if the individual elects (in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Office) to have such service credited under this paragraph.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), (3) and (5), an employee or Member shall be allowed credit for—

(A) each period of military service performed before January 1, 1957; and

(B) each period of military service performed after December 31, 1956, and before the separation on which title to annuity is based, if a deposit (including interest, if any) is made with respect to such period in accordance with section 8422(e).

(2) If an employee or Member is awarded retired pay based on any period of military service, the service of the employee or Member may not include credit for such period of military service unless the retired pay is awarded—

(A) based on a service-connected disability—

(i) incurred in combat with an enemy of the United States; or

§8411—*Continued*

(ii) caused by an instrumentality of war and incurred in line of duty during a period of war as defined by section 301 of title 38; or

(B) under chapter 1223 of title 10 (or under chapter 67 of that title as in effect before the effective date of the Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act).

(3) An employee or Member who has made a deposit under section 8334(j) (or a similar prior provision of law) with respect to a period of military service, and who has not taken a refund of such deposit—

(A) shall be allowed credit for such service without regard to the deposit requirement under paragraph (1)(B); and

(B) shall be entitled, upon filing appropriate application therefor with the Office, to a refund equal to the difference between—

(i) the amount deposited with respect to such period under such section 8334(j) (or prior provision), excluding interest; and

(ii) the amount which would otherwise have been required with respect to such period under paragraph (1)(B).

(4)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), for purposes of computing a survivor annuity for a survivor of an employee or Member—

(i) who was awarded retired pay based on any period of military service, and

(ii) whose death occurs before separation from the service,

creditable service of the deceased employee or Member shall include each period of military service includable under subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) or under paragraph (3). In carrying out this subparagraph, any amount deposited under section 8422(e)(5) shall be taken into account.

(B) A survivor annuity computed based on an amount which, under authority of subparagraph (A), takes into consideration any period of military service shall be reduced by the amount of any survivor's benefits—

(i) payable to a survivor (other than a child) under a retirement system for members of the uniformed services;

(ii) if, or to the extent that, such benefits are based on such period of military service.

(C) The Office of Personnel Management shall prescribe regulations to carry out this paragraph, including regulations under which—

(i) a survivor may elect not to be covered by this paragraph; and

(ii) this paragraph shall be carried out in any case which involves a former spouse.

(5) If, after January 1, 1997, an employee or Member waives retired pay that is subject to a court order for which there has been effective service on the Secretary concerned for purposes of section 1408 of title 10, the military service on which the retired pay is based may be credited as service for purposes of this chapter only if the employee or Member authorizes the Director to deduct and withhold from the annuity payable to the employee or Member under this subchapter an amount equal to the amount that, if the annuity payment was instead a payment of the employee's or Member's retired pay, would have been deducted and withheld and paid to the former spouse covered by the court order under such section 1408. The amount deducted and withheld under this paragraph shall be paid to that former spouse. The period of civil service employment by the employee or Member shall not be taken into consideration in determining the amount of the deductions and withholding or the amount of the payment to the former spouse. The Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall prescribe regulations to carry out this paragraph.

(d) Credit under this chapter shall be allowed for leaves of absence without pay granted an employee while performing military service, or while receiving benefits under subchapter I of chapter 81. An employee or former employee who returns to duty after a period of separation is deemed, for the purpose of this subsection, to have been on leave of absence without pay for that part of the period in which that individual was receiving benefits under subchapter I of chapter 81. Credit may not be allowed for

§8411—*Continued*

so much of other leaves of absence without pay as exceeds 6 months in the aggregate in a calendar year.

(e) Credit shall be allowed for periods of approved leave without pay granted an employee to serve as a full-time officer or employee of an organization composed primarily of employees (as defined by section 8331(1) or 8401(11)), subject to the employee arranging to pay, through the employee's employing agency, within 60 days after commencement of such leave without pay, amounts equal to the retirement deductions and agency contributions which would be applicable under sections 8422(a) and 8423(a), respectively, if the employee were in pay status. If the election and all payments provided by this subsection are not made, the employee may not receive credit for the periods of leave without pay, notwithstanding the third sentence of subsection (d).

(f)(1) An employee or Member who has received a refund of retirement deductions under subchapter III of chapter 83 with respect to any service described in subsection (b)(2) or (b)(3) may not be allowed credit for such service under this chapter unless such employee or Member deposits an amount equal to 1.3 percent of basic pay for such service, with interest. A deposit under this paragraph may be made only with respect to a refund received pursuant to an application filed with the Office before the date on which the employee or Member first becomes subject to this chapter.

(2) An employee or Member may not be allowed credit under this chapter for any service described in subsection (b)(3) for which retirement deductions under subchapter III of chapter 83 have not been made, unless such employee or Member deposits an amount equal to 1.3 percent of basic pay for such service, with interest.

(3) Interest under paragraph (1) or (2) shall be computed in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 8334(e) and regulations prescribed by the Office.

(4) For the purpose of survivor annuities, deposits authorized by the preceding provisions of this subsection may also be made by a survivor of an employee or Member.

(g) Any employee who—

(1) served in a position in which the employee was excluded from coverage under this subchapter because the employee was covered under a retirement system established under section 10 of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(2) transferred without a break in service to a position to which the employee was appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and in which position the employee is subject to this subchapter,

shall be treated for all purposes of this subchapter as if any service that would have been creditable under the retirement system established under section 10 of the Federal Reserve Act was service performed while subject to this subchapter if any employee and employer deductions, contributions or rights with respect to the employee's service are transferred from such retirement system to the Fund.

(h) An employee or Member shall be allowed credit for service as a volunteer or volunteer leader under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964, as a full-time volunteer enrolled in a program of at least 1 year's duration under part A, B, or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, or as a volunteer or volunteer leader under the Peace Corps Act performed at any time prior to the separation on which the entitlement to any annuity under this subchapter is based if the employee or Member has made a deposit with interest, if any, with respect to such service under section 8422(f).

(i) [13] For purposes of subsection (b)(5), the term "Bank Plan" means the benefit structure in which employees of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System appointed on or after January 1, 1984, participate, which benefit structure is a component of the Retirement Plan for Employees of the Federal Reserve System, established under section 10 of the Federal Reserve Act (and any redesignated or successor version of such benefit structure, if so identified in writing by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for purposes of this chapter).

---

[13] As in original. P.L. 106-168, 202(a)(1), added this subsection (i).

§8411—*Continued*

(i)[14](1) Upon application to the Office of Personnel Management, any individual who was an employee on the date of enactment of this paragraph, and who has on such date or thereafter acquired 5 years or more of creditable civilian service under this section (exclusive of service for which credit is allowed under this subsection) shall be allowed credit (as service as a congressional employee) for service before December 31, 1990, while employed by the Democratic Senatorial Campaign Committee, the Republican Senatorial Campaign Committee, the Democratic National Congressional Committee, or the Republican National Congressional Committee, if—

(A) such employee has at least 4 years and 6 months of service on such committees as of December 31, 1990; and

(B) such employee deposits to the Fund an amount equal to 1.3 percent of the base pay for such service, with interest.

(2) The Office shall accept the certification of the President of the Senate (or the President's designee) or the Speaker of the House of Representatives (or the Speaker's designee), as the case may be, concerning the service of, and the amount of compensation received by, an employee with respect to whom credit is to be sought under this subsection.

(3) An individual shall not be granted credit for such service under this subsection if eligible for credit under section 8332(m) for such service.

(k)(1) [15] The Office of Personnel Management shall accept, for the purposes of this chapter, the certification of the head of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the United States concerning service of the type described in subsection (b)(6) that was performed for such nonappropriated fund instrumentality.

(2) Service credited under subsection (b)(6) may not also be credited under any other retirement system provided for employees paid from nonappropriated funds of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality.

(l) (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, the service of an individual finally convicted of an offense described in paragraph (2) shall not be taken into account for purposes of this chapter, except that this sentence applies only to service rendered as a Member (irrespective of when rendered). Any such individual (or other person determined under section 8424(d), if applicable) shall be entitled to be paid so much of such individual's lump-sum credit as is attributable to service to which the preceding sentence applies.

(2) An offense described in this paragraph is any offense described in section 8332(o)(2)(B) for which the following apply:

(A) Every act or omission of the individual (referred to in paragraph (1)) that is needed to satisfy the elements of the offense occurs while the individual is a Member.

(B) Every act or omission of the individual that is needed to satisfy the elements of the offense directly relates to the performance of the individual's official duties as a Member.

(C) The offense is committed after the date of enactment of this subsection.

(3) An individual convicted of an offense described in paragraph (2) shall not, after the date of the final conviction, be eligible to participate in the retirement system under this chapter while serving as a Member.

(4) The Office of Personnel Management shall prescribe any regulations necessary to carry out this subsection. Such regulations shall include—

(A) provisions under which interest on any lump-sum payment under the second sentence of paragraph (1) shall be limited in a manner similar to that specified in the last sentence of section 8316(b); and

(B) provisions under which the Office may provide for—

(i) the payment, to the spouse or children of any individual referred to in the first sentence of paragraph (1), of any amounts which (but for this clause) would otherwise have been nonpayable by reason of such first sentence, subject to paragraph (5); and

---

[14] As in original. A second subsection (i) was enacted by P.L. 106-554.

[15] As in original. No subsection (j) has been enacted.

§8411—*Continued*

(ii) an appropriate adjustment in the amount of any lump-sum payment under the second sentence of paragraph (1) to reflect the application of clause (i).

(5) Regulations to carry out clause (i) of paragraph (4)(B) shall include provisions to ensure that the authority to make any payment under such clause to the spouse or children of an individual shall be available only to the extent that the application of such clause is considered necessary and appropriate taking into account the totality of the circumstances, including the financial needs of the spouse or children, whether the spouse or children participated in an offense described in paragraph (2) of which such individual was finally convicted, and what measures, if any, may be necessary to ensure that the convicted individual does not benefit from any such payment.

(6) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the terms "finally convicted" and "final conviction" refer to a conviction (i) which has not been appealed and is no longer appealable because the time for taking an appeal has expired, or (ii) which has been appealed and the appeals process for which is completed;

(B) the term "Member" has the meaning given such term by section 2106, notwithstanding section 8401(20); and

(C) the term "child" has the meaning given such term by section 8441.

§8412. Immediate retirement

(a) An employee or Member who is separated from the service after attaining the applicable minimum retirement age under subsection (h) and completing 30 years of service is entitled to an annuity.

(b) An employee or Member who is separated from the service after becoming 60 years of age and completing 20 years of service is entitled to an annuity.

(c) An employee or Member who is separated from the service after becoming 62 years of age and completing 5 years of service is entitled to an annuity.

(d) An employee who is separated from the service, except by removal for cause on charges of misconduct or delinquency—

(1) after completing 25 years of service as a law enforcement officer, member of the Capitol Police, firefighter, nuclear materials courier, air traffic controller, or customs and border protection officer, or any combination of such service totaling at least 25 years, or

(2) after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service as a law enforcement officer, member of the Capitol Police or Supreme Court Police, firefighter, nuclear materials courier, air traffic controller, or customs and border protection officer, or any combination of such service totaling at least 20 years,

is entitled to an annuity.

(e) An employee who is separated from the service, except by removal for cause on charges of misconduct or delinquency—

(1) after completing 25 years of service as an air traffic controller, or

(2) after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service as an air traffic controller,

is entitled to an annuity.

(f) A Member who is separated from the service, except by resignation or expulsion—

(1) after completing 25 years of service, or

(2) after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service,

is entitled to an annuity.

(g)(1) An employee or Member who is separated from the service after attaining the applicable minimum retirement age under subsection (h) and completing 10 years of service is entitled to an annuity. This subsection shall not apply to an employee or Member who is entitled to an annuity under any other provision of this section.

(2) An employee or Member entitled to an annuity under this subsection may defer the commencement of such annuity by written election. The date to which the commencement of the annuity is deferred may not precede the 31st day after the date of filing the election, and must precede the date on which the employee or Member becomes 62 years of age.

§8412—*Continued*

(3) The Office shall prescribe regulations under which an election under paragraph (2) shall be made.

(h)(1) The applicable minimum retirement age under this subsection is—

(A) for an individual whose date of birth is before January 1, 1948, 55 years of age;

(B) for an individual whose date of birth is after December 31, 1947, and before January 1, 1953, 55 years of age plus the number of months in the age increase factor determined under paragraph (2)(A);

(C) for an individual whose date of birth is after December 31, 1952, and before January 1, 1965, 56 years of age;

(D) for an individual whose date of birth is after December 31, 1964, and before January 1, 1970, 56 years of age plus the number of months in the age increase factor determined under paragraph (2)(B); and

(E) for an individual whose date of birth is after December 31, 1969, 57 years of age.

(2)(A) For an individual whose date of birth occurs during the 5-year period consisting of calendar years 1948 through 1952, the age increase factor shall be equal to two-twelfths times the number of months in the period beginning with January 1948 and ending with December of the year in which the date of birth occurs.

(B) For an individual whose date of birth occurs during the 5-year period consisting of calendar years 1965 through 1969, the age increase factor shall be equal to two- twelfths times the number of months in the period beginning with January 1965 and ending with December of the year in which the date of birth occurs.

§8413. Deferred retirement

(a) An employee or Member who is separated from the service, or transferred to a position in which the employee or Member does not continue subject to this chapter, after completing 5 years of service is entitled to an annuity beginning at the age of 62 years.

(b)(1) An employee or Member who is separated from the service, or transferred to a position in which the employee or Member does not continue subject to this chapter, after completing 10 years of service but before attaining the applicable minimum retirement age under section 8412(h) is entitled to an annuity beginning on the date designated by the employee or Member in a written election under this subsection. The date designated under this subsection may not precede the date on which the employee or Member attains such minimum retirement age and must precede the date on which the employee or Member becomes 62 years of age.

(2) The election of an annuity under this subsection shall not be effective unless—

(A) it is made at such time and in such manner as the Office shall by regulation prescribe; and

(B) the employee or Member will not otherwise be eligible to receive an annuity within 31 days after filing the election.

(3) The election of an annuity under this subsection extinguishes the right of the employee or Member to receive any other annuity based on the service on which the annuity under this subsection is based.

§8414. Early retirement

(a)(1) A member of the Senior Executive Service who is removed from the Senior Executive Service for less than fully successful executive performance (as determined under subchapter II of chapter 43 of this title) after completing 25 years of service, or after becoming 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service, is entitled to an annuity.

* * * * * * *

§8415. Computation of basic annuity

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the annuity of an employee retiring under this subchapter is 1 percent of that individual's average pay multiplied by such individual's total service.

(b) The annuity of a Member, or former Member with title to a Member annuity, retiring under this subchapter is computed under subsection (a), except that if the individual has had at least 5 years of service as a Member or Congressional employee, or any combination thereof, so much of the annuity as is computed with respect to either such type of service (or a combination thereof), not exceeding a total of 20 years, shall be computed by multiplying 1 $^{7}/_{10}$ percent of the individual's average pay by the years of such service.

* * * * * * *

(f)(1) In computing an annuity under this subchapter for an employee whose service includes service performed on a part-time basis—

(A) the average pay of the employee, to the extent that it includes pay for service performed in any position on a part-time basis, shall be determined by using the annual rate of basic pay that would be payable for full-time service in the position; and

(B) the benefit so computed shall then be multiplied by a fraction equal to the ratio which the employee's actual service, as determined by prorating the employee's total service to reflect the service that was performed on a part-time basis, bears to the total service that would be creditable for the employee if all of the service had been performed on a full-time basis.

(2) For the purpose of this subsection, employment on a part-time basis shall not be considered to include employment on a temporary or intermittent basis.

(g)(1) The annuity of an employee or Member retiring under section 8412(g) or 8413(b) is computed in accordance with applicable provisions of this section, except that the annuity shall be reduced by five-twelfths of 1 percent for each full month by which the commencement date of the annuity precedes the sixty-second anniversary of the birth of the employee or Member.

(2)(A) Paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of an employee or Member retiring under section 8412(g) or 8413(b) if the employee or Member would satisfy the age and service requirements for title to an annuity under section 8412(a), (b), (d)(2), (e)(2), or (f)(2), determined as if the employee or Member had, as of the date of separation, attained the age specified in subparagraph (B).

(B) A determination under subparagraph (A) shall be based on how old the employee or Member will be as of the date on which the annuity under section 8412(g) or 8413(b) is to commence.

(h)(1) In applying subsection (a) with respect to an employee under paragraph (2), the percentage applied under such subsection shall be 1.1 percent, rather than 1 percent.

(2) This subsection applies in the case of an employee who—

(A) retires entitled to an annuity under section 8412; and

(B) at the time of the separation on which entitlement to the annuity is based, is at least 62 years of age and has completed at least 20 years of service;

but does not apply in the case of a Congressional employee, military technician (dual status), law enforcement officer, member of the Supreme Court Police, firefighter, nuclear materials courier, air traffic controller, or customs and border protection officer

(i) The annuity of a Member who has served in a position in the executive branch for which the rate of basic pay was reduced for the duration of the service of the Member in that position to remove the impediment to the appointment of the Member imposed by article I, section 6, clause 2 of the Constitution, shall, subject to a deposit in the Fund as provided under section 8422(g), be computed as though the rate of basic pay which would otherwise have been in effect during that period of service had been in effect.

(j)(1) For purposes of this subsection, the term "physicians comparability allowance" refers to an amount described in section 8331(3)(H).

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no part of a physicians comparability allowance shall be treated as basic pay for purposes of any computation under this section unless, before the date of the separation on which entitle-

§8415—*Continued*

ment to annuity is based, the separating individual has completed at least 15 years of service as a Government physician (whether performed before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this subsection).

(3) If the condition under paragraph (2) is met, then, any amounts received by the individual in the form of a physicians comparability allowance shall (for the purposes referred to in paragraph (2)) be treated as basic pay, but only to the extent that such amounts are attributable to service performed on or after the date of the enactment of this subsection, and only to the extent of the percentage allowable, which shall be determined as follows:

If the total amount of service performed, on or after the date of the enactment of this subsection, as a Government physician is:	Then, the percentage allowable is:
Less than 2 years	0
At least 2 but less than 4 years	25
At least 4 but less than 6 years	50
At least 6 but less than 8 years	75
At least 8 years	100

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, 100 percent of all amounts received as a physicians comparability allowance shall, to the extent attributable to service performed on or after the date of the enactment of this subsection, be treated as basic pay (without regard to any of the preceding provisions of this subsection) for purposes of computing—

(A) an annuity under section 8452; and

(B) a survivor annuity under subchapter IV, if based on the service of an individual who dies before separating from service.

(k) The annuity of an employee retiring under this chapter with service credited under section 8411(b)(6) shall be reduced by the amount necessary to ensure that the present value of the annuity payable to the employee under this subchapter is actuarially equivalent to the present value of the annuity that would be payable to the employee under this subchapter if it were computed—

(1) on the basis of service that does not include service credited under section 8411(b)(6); and

(2) assuming the employee separated from service on the actual date of the separation of the employee. The amount of the reduction shall be computed under regulations prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management for the administration of this subsection.

* * * * * * *

(l) In the case of any annuity computation under this section that includes, in the aggregate, at least 2 months of credit under section 8411(d) for any period while receiving benefits under subchapter I of chapter 81, the percentage otherwise applicable under this section for that period so credited shall be increased by 1 percentage point.

§8416. Survivor reduction for a current spouse

(a)(1) If an employee or Member is married at the time of retiring under this chapter, the reduction described in section 8419(a) shall be made unless the employee or Member and the spouse jointly waive, by written election, any right which the spouse may have to a survivor annuity under section 8442 based on the service of such employee or Member. A waiver under this paragraph shall be filed with the Office under procedures prescribed by the Office.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an employee or Member who is married at the time of retiring under this chapter may waive the annuity for a surviving spouse without the spouse's consent if the employee or Member establishes to the satisfaction of the Office (in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Office)—

§8416—*Continued*

(A) that the spouse's whereabouts cannot be determined; or

(B) that, due to exceptional circumstances, requiring the employee or Member to seek the spouse's consent would otherwise be inappropriate.

(3) Except as provided in subsection (d), a waiver made under this subsection shall be irrevocable.

(b)(1) Upon remarriage, a retired employee or Member who was married at the time of retirement (including an employee or Member whose annuity was not reduced to provide a survivor annuity for the employee's or Member's spouse or former spouse as of the time of retirement) may irrevocably elect during such marriage, in a signed writing received by the Office within 2 years after such remarriage or, if later, within 2 years after the death or remarriage of any former spouse of such employee or Member who was entitled to a survivor annuity under section 8445 (or of the last such surviving former spouse, if there was more than one), a reduction in the employee's or Member's annuity under section 8419(a) for the purpose of providing an annuity for such employee's or Member's spouse in the event such spouse survives the employee or Member.

(2) The election and reduction shall be effective the first day of the second month after the election is received by the Office, but not less than 9 months after the date of the remarriage.

(3) An election to provide a survivor annuity to an individual under this subsection—

(A) shall prospectively void any election made by the employee or Member under section 8420 with respect to such individual; or

(B) shall, if an election was made by the employee or Member under section 8420 with respect to a different individual, prospectively void such election if appropriate written application is made by such employee or Member at the time of making the election under this subsection.

(4) Any election under this subsection made by an employee or Member on behalf of an individual after the retirement of such employee or Member shall not be effective if—

(A) the employee or Member was married to such individual at the time of retirement; and

(B) the annuity rights of such individual based on the service of such employee or Member were then waived under subsection (a).

(c)(1) An employee or Member who is unmarried at the time of retiring under this chapter and who later marries may irrevocably elect, in a signed writing received by the Office within 2 years after such employee or Member marries or, if later, within 2 years after the death or remarriage of any former spouse of such employee or Member who was entitled to a survivor annuity under section 8445 (or of the last such surviving former spouse, if there was more than one), a reduction in the current annuity of the retired employee or Member, in accordance with section 8419(a).

(2) The election and reduction shall take effect the first day of the first month beginning 9 months after the date of marriage. Any such election to provide a survivor annuity for an individual—

(A) shall prospectively void any election made by the employee or Member under section 8420 with respect to such individual; or

(B) shall, if an election was made by the employee or Member under section 8420 with respect to a different individual, prospectively void such election if appropriate written application is made by such employee or Member at the time of making the election under this subsection.

(d)(1) An employee or Member—

(A) who is married on the date of retiring under this chapter, and

(B) with respect to whose spouse a waiver under subsection (a) has been made,

may, during the 18-month period beginning on such date, elect to have a reduction made under section 8419 in order to provide a survivor annuity under section 8442 for such spouse.

(2)(A) An election under this subsection shall not be effective unless the amount described in subparagraph (B) is deposited into the Fund before the expiration of the 18-month period referred to in paragraph (1).

§8416—*Continued*

(B) The amount to be deposited under this subparagraph is equal to the sum of—

(i) the difference (for the period between the date on which the annuity of the former employee or Member commences and the date on which reductions pursuant to the election under this subsection commence) between the amount paid to the former employee or Member from the Fund under this chapter and the amount which would have been paid if such election had been made at the time of retirement; and

(ii) the costs associated with providing for the election under this subsection.

The amount to be deposited under clause (i) shall include interest, computed at the rate of 6 percent a year.

(3) An annuity which is reduced pursuant to an election by a former employee or Member under this subsection shall be reduced by the same percentage as was in effect under section 8419 as of the date of the employee's or Member's retirement.

(4) Rights and obligations under this chapter resulting from an election under this subsection shall be the same as the rights and obligations which would have resulted had the election been made at the time of retirement.

(5) The Office shall inform each employee and Member who is eligible to make an election under this subsection of the right to make such election and the procedures and deadlines applicable in making any such election.

§8417. Survivor reduction for a former spouse

(a) If an employee or Member has a former spouse who is entitled to a survivor annuity as provided in section 8445, the reduction described in section 8419(a) shall be made.

(b)(1) An employee or Member who has a former spouse may elect, under procedures prescribed by the Office, a reduction in the annuity of the employee or Member under section 8419(a) in order to provide a survivor annuity for such former spouse under section 8445.

(2) An election under this subsection shall be made at the time of retirement or, if the marriage is dissolved after the date of retirement, within 2 years after the date on which the marriage of the former spouse to the employee or Member is so dissolved.

(3) An election under this subsection—

(A) shall not be effective to the extent that it—

(i) conflicts with—

(I) any court order or decree referred to in section 8445(a) which was issued before the date of such election; or

(II) any agreement referred to in such section 8445(a) which was entered into before such date; or

(ii) would cause the total of survivor annuities payable under sections 8442 and 8445, respectively, based on the service of the employee or Member to exceed the amount which would be payable to a widow or widower of such employee or Member under such section 8442 (determined without regard to any reduction to provide for an annuity under such section 8445); and

(B) shall not be effective, in the case of an employee or Member who is then married, unless it is made with the spouse's written consent.

The Office shall by regulation provide that subparagraph (B) may be waived for either of the reasons set forth in section 8416(a)(2).

§8418. Survivor elections; deposit; offsets

(a)(1) An individual who makes an election under subsection (b) or (c) of section 8416 or section 8417(b) which is required to be made within 2 years after the date of a prescribed event shall deposit into the Fund an amount determined by the Office (as nearly as may be administratively feasible) to reflect the amount by which the annuity of such individual would have been reduced if the election had been in effect since the date of retirement (or, if later, and in the case of an election under such section 8416(b),

§8418—*Continued*

since the date the previous reduction in the annuity of such individual was terminated under paragraph (1) or (2) of section 8419(b)), plus interest.

(2) Interest under paragraph (1) shall be computed at the rate of 6 percent a year.

(b) The Office shall, by regulation, provide for payment of the deposit required under subsection (a) by a reduction in the annuity of the employee or Member. The reduction shall, to the extent practicable, be designed so that the present value of the future reduction is actuarially equivalent to the deposit required under subsection (a), except that the total reductions in the annuity of an employee or Member to pay deposits required by this section shall not exceed 25 percent of the annuity computed under section 8415 or section 8452, including adjustments under section 8462. The reduction required by this subsection, which shall be effective at the same time as the election under section 8416 (b) and (c) or section 8417(b), shall be permanent and unaffected by any future termination of the marriage or the entitlement of the former spouse. Such reduction shall be independent of and in addition to the reduction required under section 8416 (b) and (c) or section 8417(b).

(c) Subsections (a) and (b) shall not apply if—

(1) the employee or Member makes an election under section 8416(b) or (c) after having made an election under section 8420; and

(2) the election under such section 8420 becomes void under subsection (b)(3) or (c)(2) of such section 8416.

(d) The Office shall prescribe regulations under which the survivor of an employee or Member may make a deposit under this section.

§8419. Survivor reductions; computation

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the annuity of an annuitant computed under section 8415, or under section 8452 (including subsection (a)(2) of such section, if applicable) or one-half of the annuity, if jointly designated for this purpose by the employee or Member and the spouse of the employee or Member under procedures prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management, shall be reduced by 10 percent if a survivor annuity, or a combination of survivor annuities, under section 8442 or 8445 (or both) are to be provided for.

(2)(A) If no survivor annuity under section 8442 is to be provided for, but one or more survivor annuities under section 8445 involving a total of less than the entirety of the amount referred to in subsection (b)(2) of such section are to be provided for, the annuity of the annuitant involved (as computed under section 8415, or under section 8452 (including subsection (a)(2) of such section, if applicable)) or one-half of the annuity, if jointly designated for this purpose by the employee or Member and the spouse of the employee or Member under procedures prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management, shall be reduced by an appropriate percentage determined under subparagraph (B).

(B) The Office shall prescribe regulations under which an appropriate reduction under this paragraph, not to exceed a total of 10 percent, shall be made.

(b)(1) Any reduction in an annuity for the purpose of providing a survivor annuity for the current spouse of a retired employee or Member shall be terminated for each full month—

(A) after the death of the spouse; or

(B) after the dissolution of the spouse's marriage to the employee or Member, except that an appropriate reduction shall be made thereafter if the spouse is entitled, as a former spouse, to a survivor annuity under section 8445.

(2) Any reduction in an annuity for the purpose of providing a survivor annuity for a former spouse of a retired employee or Member shall be terminated for each full month after the former spouse remarries before reaching age 55 or dies. This reduction shall be replaced by appropriate reductions under subsection (a) if the retired employee or Member has one or more of the following:

(A) another former spouse who is entitled to a survivor annuity under section 8445;

(B) a current spouse to whom the employee or Member was married at the time of retirement and with respect to whom a survivor annuity was not waived

§8419—*Continued*

under section 8416(a) (or, if waived, with respect to whom an election under section 8416(d) has been made); or

(C) a current spouse whom the employee or Member married after retirement and with respect to whom an election has been made under subsection (b) or (c) of section 8416.

§8420. Insurable interest reductions

(a)(1) At the time of retiring under section 8412, 8413, or 8414, an employee or Member who is found to be in good health by the Office may elect to have such employee's or Member's annuity (as computed under section 8415) reduced under paragraph (2) in order to provide an annuity under section 8444 for an individual having an insurable interest in the employee or Member. Such individual shall be designated by the employee or Member in writing.

(2) The annuity of the employee or Member making the election is reduced by 10 percent, and by 5 percent for each full 5 years the individual named is younger than the retiring employee or Member, except that the total reduction may not exceed 40 percent.

(3) An annuity which is reduced under this subsection shall, effective the first day of the month following the death of the individual named under this subsection, be recomputed and paid as if the annuity had not been so reduced.

(b)(1) In the case of a married employee or Member, an election under this section on behalf of the spouse may be made only if any right of such spouse to a survivor annuity based on the service of such employee or Member is waived in accordance with section 8416(a).

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of an employee or Member if such employee or Member has a former spouse who would become entitled to an annuity under section 8445 as a survivor of such employee or Member.

§8420a. Alternative forms of annuities

(a) The Office shall prescribe regulations under which any employee or Member who has a life-threatening affliction or other critical medical condition may, at the time of retiring under this subchapter, elect annuity benefits under this section instead of any other benefits under this subchapter, and any benefits under subchapter IV of this chapter, based on the service of the employee or Member.

(b) Subject to subsection (c), the Office shall by regulation provide for such alternative forms of annuities as the Office considers appropriate, except that among the alternatives offered shall be—

(1) an alternative which provides for—

(A) payment of the lump- sum credit (excluding interest) to the employee or Member; and

(B) payment of an annuity to the employee or Member for life; and

(2) in the case of an employee or Member who is married at the time of retirement, an alternative which provides for—

(A) payment of the lump-sum credit (excluding interest) to the employee or Member; and

(B) payment of an annuity to the employee or Member for life, with a survivor annuity payable for the life of a surviving spouse.

(c) Each alternative provided for under subsection (b) shall, to the extent practicable, be designed such that the present value of the benefits provided under such alternative (including any lump-sum credit) is actuarially equivalent to the sum of—

(1) the present value of the annuity which would otherwise be provided under this subchapter, as computed under section 8415; and

(2) the present value of the annuity supplement which would otherwise be provided (if any) under section 8421.

(d) An employee or Member who, at the time of retiring under this subchapter—

(1) is married, shall be ineligible to make an election under this section unless a waiver is made under section 8416(a); or

(2) has a former spouse, shall be ineligible to make an election under this section if the former spouse is entitled to benefits under section 8445 or 8467 (based on the service of the employee or Member) under the terms of a decree of divorce or

§8420a—*Continued*

annulment, or a court order or court-approved property settlement incident to any such decree, with respect to which the Office has been duly notified.

(e) An employee or Member who is married at the time of retiring under this subchapter and who makes an election under this section may, during the 18-month period beginning on the date of retirement, make the election provided for under section 8416(d), subject to the deposit requirement thereunder.

§8421. Annuity supplement

(a)(1) Subject to paragraph (3), an individual shall, if and while entitled to an annuity under subsection (a), (b), (d), or (e) of section 8412, or under section 8414(c), also be entitled to an annuity supplement under this section.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), an individual shall, if and while entitled to an annuity under section 8412(f), or under subsection (a) or (b) of section 8414, also be entitled to an annuity supplement under this section if such individual is at least the applicable minimum retirement age under section 8412(h).

(3)(A) An individual whose entitlement to an annuity under section 8412 or 8414 does not commence before age 62 is not entitled to an annuity supplement under this section.

(B) An individual entitled to an annuity supplement under this section ceases to be so entitled after the last day of the month preceding the first month for which such individual would, on proper application, be entitled to old-age insurance benefits under title II of the Social Security Act, but not later than the last day of the month in which such individual attains age 62.

(b)(1) The amount of the annuity supplement of an annuitant under this section for any month shall be equal to the product of—

(A) an amount determined under paragraph (2), multiplied by

(B) a fraction, as described in paragraph (3).

(2) The amount under this paragraph for an annuitant is an amount equal to the old-age insurance benefit which would be payable to such annuitant under title II of the Social Security Act (without regard to sections 203, 215(a)(7), and 215(d)(5) of such Act) upon attaining age 62 and filing application therefor, determined as if the annuitant had attained such age and filed application therefor, and were a fully insured individual (as defined in section 214(a) of such Act), on January 1 of the year in which such annuitant's entitlement to any payment under this section commences, except that the reduction of such old-age insurance benefit under section 202(q) of such Act shall be the maximum applicable for an individual born in the same year as the annuitant. In computing the primary insurance amount under section 215 of such Act for purposes of this paragraph, the number of elapsed years (referred to in section 215(b)(2)(B)(iii) of such Act and used to compute the number of benefit computation years) shall not include years beginning with the year in which such annuitant's entitlement to any payment under this section commences, and—

(A) only basic pay for service performed (if any) shall be taken into account in computing the total wages and self-employment income of the annuitant for a benefit computation year;

(B) for a benefit computation year which commences after the date of the separation with respect to which entitlement to the annuitant's annuity under this subchapter is based and before the date as of which such annuitant is treated, under the preceding sentence, to have attained age 62, the total wages and self-employment income of such annuitant for such year shall be deemed to be zero; and

(C) for a benefit computation year after age 21 which precedes the separation referred to in subparagraph (B), and during which the individual did not perform a full year of service, the total wages and self-employment income of such annuitant for such year shall be deemed to have been an amount equal to the product of—

(i) the average total wages of all workers for that year, multiplied by

(ii) a fraction—

§8421—*Continued*

(I) the numerator of which is the total basic pay of the individual for service performed in the first year thereafter in which such individual performed a full year of service; and

(II) the denominator of which is the average total wages of all workers for the year referred to in subclause (I).

(3) The fraction under this paragraph for any annuitant is a fraction—

(A) the numerator of which is the annuitant's total years of service (rounding a fraction to the nearest whole number, with 1/2 being rounded to the next higher number), not to exceed the number under subparagraph (B); and

(B) the denominator of which is 40.

(4) For the purpose of this subsection—

(A) the term "benefit computation year" has the meaning provided in section 215(b)(2)(B)(i) of the Social Security Act;

(B) the term "average total wages of all workers", for a year, means the average of the total wages, as defined and computed under section 215(b)(3)(A)(ii)(I) of the Social Security Act for such year; and

(C) the term "service" does not include military service.

(c) An amount under this section shall, for purposes of section 8467, be treated in the same way as an amount computed under section 8415.

§8421a. Reductions on account of earnings from work performed while entitled to an annuity supplement

(a) The amount of the annuity supplement to which an individual is entitled under section 8421 for any month (determined without regard to subsection (c) of such section) shall be reduced by the amount of any excess earnings of such individual which are required to be charged to such supplement for such month, as determined under subsection (b).

(b) The amount of an individual's excess earnings shall be charged to months as follows:

(1)(A) There shall be charged to each month of a year under subsection (a) an amount equal to the individual's excess earnings (as determined under paragraph (2) with respect to such year), divided by the number of the individual's supplement entitlement months for such year (as determined under paragraph (3)).

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the amount charged to a month under subsection (a) may not exceed the amount of the annuity supplement to which the individual is entitled under section 8421 for such month (determined without regard to subsection (c) of such section).

(2) The excess earnings based on which reductions under subsection (a) shall be made with respect to an individual in a year—

(A) shall be equal to 50 percent of so much of such individual's earnings for the immediately preceding year as exceeds the applicable exempt amount for such preceding year; but

(B) may not exceed the total amount of the annuity supplement payments to which such individual was entitled for such preceding year under section 8421 (determined without regard to subsection (c) of such section, and without regard to this section).

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), the number of an individual's supplement entitlement months for a year shall be 12.

(B) The number determined under subparagraph (A) shall be reduced so as not to include any month after which such individual ceases to be entitled to an annuity supplement by reason of section 8421(a)(3)(B), relating to cessation of entitlement upon attaining age 62.

(4)(A) For purposes of this section, and except as provided in subparagraph (B), the "earnings" and the "applicable exempt amount" of an individual shall be determined in a manner consistent with applicable provisions of section 203 of the Social Security Act.

(B) For purposes of this section—

(i) in determining the excess earnings of any individual, only earnings attributable to periods during which such individual was entitled to an annuity supplement under section 8421 shall be considered; and

§8421a—*Continued*

(ii) any earnings attributable to a period before attaining the applicable retirement age under section 8412(h) shall not be considered in determining the excess earnings of an individual who retires under section 8412(d) or (e), or section 8414(c).

(5) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) through (4), the reduction required by subsection (a) shall be effective with respect to the annuity supplement payable for each month in the 12-month period beginning on the first day of the seventh month after the end of the calendar year in which the excess earnings were earned.

(c) The Office shall prescribe regulations under which this section shall be applied in the case of a reemployed annuitant.

§8422. Deductions from pay; contributions for other service

(a)(1) The employing agency shall deduct and withhold from basic pay of each employee and Member a percentage of basic pay determined in accordance with paragraph (2).

(2) The percentage to be deducted and withheld from basic pay for any pay period shall be equal to—

(A) the applicable percentage under paragraph (3), minus

(B) the percentage then in effect under section 3101(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to rate of tax for old-age, survivors, and disability insurance).

(3) The applicable percentage under this paragraph for civilian service shall be as follows:[16]

Employee	7	January 1, 1987, to December 31, 1998.
	7.25	January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999.
	7.4	January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000.
	7	After December 31, 2000.
Congressional employee	7.5	January 1, 1987, to December 31, 1998.
	7.75	January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999.
	7.9	January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000.
	7.5	After December 31, 2000.
Member	7.5	January 1, 1987, to December 31, 1998.
	7.75	January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999.
	7.9	January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000.
	8	January 1, 2001, to December 31, 2002.
	7.5	After December 31, 2002.
Law enforcement officer, firefighter, member of the Capitol Police, member of the Supreme Court Police, or air traffic controller.	7.5	January 1, 1987, to December 31, 1998.
	7.75	January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999.
	7.9	January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000.
	7.5	After December 31, 2002.
Nuclear materials courier	7	January 1, 1987, to October 16, 1998.
	7.5	October 17, 1998, to December 31, 1998.
	7.75	January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999.
	7.9	January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000.
	7.5	After December 31, 2000.
Customs and border protection officer	7.5	After June 29, 2008.

(b) Each employee or Member is deemed to consent and agree to the deductions under subsection (a). Notwithstanding any law or regulation affecting the pay of an employee

[16] As in original. Period not reinstated.

§8422—*Continued*

or Member, payment less such deductions is a full and complete discharge and acquittance of all claims and demands for regular services during the period covered by the payment, except the right to any benefits under this subchapter, or under subchapter IV or V of this chapter, based on the service of the employee or Member.

(c) The amounts deducted and withheld under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund under such procedures as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

(d)(1) Under such regulations as the Office may prescribe, amounts deducted under subsection (a) shall be entered on individual retirement records.

(2) Deposit may not be required for days of unused sick leave credited under section 8415(k).

(e)(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), and subject to paragraph (6), each employee or Member who has performed military service before the date of the separation on which the entitlement to any annuity under this subchapter, or subchapter V of this chapter, is based may pay, in accordance with such regulations as the Office shall issue, to the agency by which the employee is employed, or, in the case of a Member or a Congressional employee, to the Secretary of the Senate or the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, as appropriate, an amount equal to 3 percent of the amount of the basic pay paid under section 204 of title 37 to the employee or Member for each period of military service after December 1956. The amount of such payments shall be based on such evidence of basic pay for military service as the employee or Member may provide, or if the Office determines sufficient evidence has not been so provided to adequately determine basic pay for military service, such payment shall be based on estimates of such basic pay provided to the Office under paragraph (4).

(B) In any case where military service interrupts creditable civilian service under this subchapter and reemployment pursuant to chapter 43 of title 38 occurs on or after August 1, 1990, the deposit payable under this paragraph may not exceed the amount that would have been deducted and withheld under subsection (a)(1) from basic pay during civilian service if the employee had not performed the period of military service.

(2) Any deposit made under paragraph (1) more than two years after the later of—

(A) January 1, 1987; or

(B) the date on which the employee or Member making the deposit first becomes an employee or Member following the period of military service for which such deposit is due,

shall include interest on such amount computed and compounded annually beginning on the date of the expiration of the two-year period. The interest rate that is applicable in computing interest in any year under this paragraph shall be equal to the interest rate that is applicable for such year under section 8334(e).

(3) Any payment received by an agency, the Secretary of the Senate, or the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives under this subsection shall be immediately remitted to the Office for deposit in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund.

(4) The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Commerce, or the Secretary of Health and Human Services, as appropriate, shall furnish such information to the Office as the Office may determine to be necessary for the administration of this subsection.

(5) For the purpose of survivor annuities, deposits authorized by this subsection may also be made by a survivor of an employee or Member.

(6) The percentage of basic pay under section 204 of title 37 payable under paragraph (1), with respect to any period of military service performed during—

(A) January 1, 1999, through December 31, 1999, shall be 3.25 percent;

(B) January 1, 2000, through December 31, 2000, shall be 3.4 percent; and

(C) January 1, 2001, through December 31, 2002, shall be 3.5 percent.

(f)(1) Each employee or Member who has performed service as a volunteer or volunteer leader under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964, as a full-time volunteer enrolled in a program of at least 1 year's duration under part A, B, or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, or as a volunteer or volun-

§8422—*Continued*

teer leader under the Peace Corps Act before the date of the separation on which the entitlement to any annuity under this subchapter, or subchapter V of this chapter, is based may pay, in accordance with such regulations as the Office of Personnel Management shall issue, an amount equal to 3 percent of the readjustment allowance paid to the employee or Member under title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Service Act of 1964 or section 5(c) or 6(1) of the Peace Corps Act or the stipend paid to the employee or Member under part A, B, or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, for each period of service as such a volunteer or volunteer leader. This paragraph shall be subject to paragraph (4).

(2) Any deposit made under paragraph (1) more than 2 years after the later of—

(A) October 1, 1993, or

(B) the date on which the employee or Member making the deposit first becomes an employee or Member,

shall include interest on such amount computed and compounded annually beginning on the date of the expiration of the 2-year period. The interest rate that is applicable in computing interest in any year under this paragraph shall be equal to the interest rate that is applicable for such year under section 8334(e).

(3) The Director of the Peace Corps and the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation for National and Community Service shall furnish such information to the Office of Personnel Management as the Office may determine to be necessary for the administration of this subsection.

(4) The percentage of the readjustment allowance or stipend (as the case may be) payable under paragraph (1), with respect to any period of volunteer service performed during—

(A) January 1, 1999, through December 31, 1999, shall be 3.25 percent;

(B) January 1, 2000, through December 31, 2000, shall be 3.4 percent; and

(C) January 1, 2001, through December 31, 2002, shall be 3.5 percent.

(g) A Member who has served in a position in the executive branch for which the rate of basic pay was reduced for the duration of the service of the Member to remove the impediment to the appointment of the Member imposed by article I, section 6, clause 2 of the Constitution, or the survivor of such a Member, may deposit to the credit of the Fund an amount equal to the difference between the amount deducted from the basic pay of the Member during that period of service and the amount that would have been deducted if the rate of basic pay which would otherwise have been in effect during that period had been in effect, plus interest computed under section 8334(e).

(h) No deposit may be made with respect to service credited under section 8411(b)(6).

§8423. Government contributions

(a)(1) Each employing agency having any employees or Members subject to section 8422(a) shall contribute to the Fund an amount equal to the sum of—

(A) the product of—

(i) the normal-cost percentage, as determined for employees (other than employees covered by subparagraph (B)), multiplied by

(ii) the aggregate amount of basic pay payable by the agency, for the period involved, to employees (under clause (i)) who are within such agency; and

(B) the product of—

(i) the normal-cost percentage, as determined for Members, Congressional employees, law enforcement officers, firefighters, nuclear materialscouriers, customs and border protection officers, air traffic controllers, military reserve technicians, and employees under sections 302 and 303 of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act, multiplied by

(ii) the aggregate amount of basic pay payable by the agency, for the period involved, to employees and Members (under clause (i)) who are within such agency.

(2) In determining any normal-cost percentage to be applied under this subsection, amounts provided for under section 8422 shall be taken into account.

(3) Contributions under this subsection shall be paid—

§8423—*Continued*

(A) in the case of law enforcement officers, firefighters, nuclear materials couriers, customs and border protection officers, air traffic controllers, military reserve technicians, and other employees, from the appropriation or fund used to pay such law enforcement officers, members of the Supreme Court Police, firefighters, air traffic controllers, military reserve technicians, or other employees, respectively;

(B) in the case of elected officials, from an appropriation or fund available for payment of other salaries of the same office or establishment; and

(C) in the case of employees of the legislative branch paid by the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, from the applicable accounts of the House of Representatives.

(4) A contribution to the Fund under this subsection shall be deposited under such procedures as the Comptroller General of the United States may prescribe.

(b)(1) The Office shall compute—

(A) the amount of the supplemental liability of the Fund with respect to individuals other than those to whom subparagraph (B) relates, and

(B) the amount of the supplemental liability of the Fund with respect to current or former employees of the United States Postal Service (and the Postal Rate Commission) and their survivors;

as of the close of each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1987.

(2) The amount of any supplemental liability computed under paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) shall be amortized in 30 equal annual installments, with interest computed at the rate used in the most recent valuation of the System.

(3) At the end of each fiscal year, the Office shall notify—

(A) the Secretary of the Treasury of the amount of the installment computed under this subsection for such year with respect to individuals under paragraph (1)(A); and

(B) the Postmaster General of the United States of the amount of the installment computed under this subsection for such year with respect to individuals under paragraph (1)(B).

(4)(A) Before closing the accounts for a fiscal year, the Secretary of the Treasury shall credit to the Fund, as a Government contribution, out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, the amount under paragraph (3)(A) for such year.

(B) Upon receiving notification under paragraph (3)(B), the United States Postal Service shall pay the amount specified in such notification to the Fund.

(5) For the purpose of carrying out paragraph (1) with respect to any fiscal year, the Office may—

(A) require the Board of Actuaries of the Civil Service Retirement System to make actuarial determinations and valuations, make recommendations, and maintain records in the same manner as provided in section 8347(f); and

(B) use the latest actuarial determinations and valuations made by such Board of Actuaries.

(c) Under regulations prescribed by the Office, the head of an agency may request reconsideration of any amount determined to be payable with respect to such agency under subsection (a) or (b). Any such request shall be referred to the Board of Actuaries of the Civil Service Retirement System. The Board of Actuaries shall review the computations of the Office and may make any adjustment with respect to any such amount which the Board determines appropriate. A determination by the Board of Actuaries under this subsection shall be final.

§8424. Lump-sum benefits; designation of beneficiary; order of precedence

(a) Subject to subsection (b), an employee or Member who—

(1)(A) is separated from the service for at least 31 consecutive days; or

(B) is transferred to a position in which the individual is not subject to this chapter and remains in such a position for at least 31 consecutive days;

(2) files an application with the Office for payment of the lump-sum credit;

(3) is not reemployed in a position in which the individual is subject to this chapter at the time of filing the application; and

§8424—*Continued*

(4) will not become eligible to receive an annuity within 31 days after filing the application;

is entitled to be paid the lump-sum credit. Except as provided in section 8420a, payment of the lump-sum credit to an employee or Member voids all annuity rights under this subchapter, and subchapters IV and V of this chapter, based on the service on which the lump-sum credit is based.

(b)(1)(A) Payment of the lump-sum credit under subsection (a) may be made only if the spouse, if any, and any former spouse of the employee or Member are notified of the employee or Member's application.

(B) The Office shall prescribe regulations under which the lump-sum credit shall not be paid without the consent of a spouse or former spouse of the employee or Member where the Office has received such additional information or documentation as the Office may require that—

(i) a court order bars payment of the lump-sum credit in order to preserve the court's ability to award an annuity under section 8445 or 8467; or

(ii) payment of the lump-sum credit would extinguish the entitlement of the spouse or former spouse, under a court order on file with the Office, to a survivor annuity under section 8445 or to any portion of an annuity under section 8467.

(2)(A) Notification of a spouse or former spouse under this subsection shall be made in accordance with such requirements as the Office shall by regulation prescribe.

(B) Under the regulations, the Office may provide that paragraph (1)(A) may be waived with respect to a spouse or former spouse if the employee or Member establishes to the satisfaction of the Office that the whereabouts of such spouse or former spouse cannot be determined.

(3) The Office shall prescribe regulations under which this subsection shall be applied in any case in which the Office receives two or more orders or decrees referred to in paragraph (1)(B)(i).

(c) Under regulations prescribed by the Office, an employee or Member, or a former employee or Member, may designate one or more beneficiaries under this section.

(d) Lump-sum benefits authorized by subsections (e) through (g) shall be paid to the individual or individuals surviving the employee or Member and alive at the date title to the payment arises in the following order of precedence, and the payment bars recovery by any other individual:

First, to the beneficiary or beneficiaries designated by the employee or Member in a signed and witnessed writing received in the Office before the death of such employee or Member. For this purpose, a designation, change, or cancellation of beneficiary in a will or other document not so executed and filed has no force or effect.

Second, if there is no designated beneficiary, to the widow or widower of the employee or Member.

Third, if none of the above, to the child or children of the employee or Member and descendants of deceased children by representation.

Fourth, if none of the above, to the parents of the employee or Member or the survivor of them.

Fifth, if none of the above, to the duly appointed executor or administrator of the estate of the employee or Member.

Sixth, if none of the above, to such other next of kin of the employee or Member as the Office determines to be entitled under the laws of the domicile of the employee or Member at the date of death of the employee or Member.

For the purpose of this subsection, "child" includes a natural child and an adopted child, but does not include a stepchild.

(e) If an employee or Member, or former employee or Member, dies—

(1) without a survivor, or

(2) with a survivor or survivors and the right of all survivors under subchapter IV terminates before a claim for survivor annuity under such subchapter is filed,

the lump-sum credit shall be paid.

§8424—*Continued*

(f) If all annuity rights under this chapter (other than under subchapter III of this chapter) based on the service of a deceased employee or Member terminate before the total annuity paid equals the lump-sum credit, the difference shall be paid.

(g) If an annuitant dies, annuity accrued and unpaid shall be paid.

(h) Annuity accrued and unpaid on the termination, except by death, of the annuity of an annuitant or survivor shall be paid to that individual. Annuity accrued and unpaid on the death of a survivor shall be paid in the following order of precedence, and the payment bars recovery by any other person:

First, to the duly appointed executor or administrator of the estate of the survivor.

Second, if there is no executor or administrator, payment may be made, after 30 days from the date of death of the survivor, to such next of kin of the survivor as the Office determines to be entitled under the laws of the domicile of the survivor at the date of death.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 85—UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION

SUBCHAPTER I—Employees Generally

§8501. Definitions

For the purpose of this subchapter—

(1) "Federal service" means service performed after 1952 in the employ of the United States or an instrumentality of the United States which is wholly or partially owned by the United States, but does not include service (except service to which subchapter II of this chapter applies) performed—

(A) by an elective official in the executive or legislative branch;

(B) as a member of the armed forces or the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration;

(C) by members of the Foreign Service for whom payments are provided under section 609(b)(1) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980;

(D) outside the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands by an individual who is not a citizen of the United States;

(E) by an individual excluded by regulations of the Office of Personnel Management from the operation of subchapter III of chapter 83 of this title because he is paid on a contract or fee basis;

(F) by an individual receiving nominal pay and allowances of $12 or less a year;

(G) in a hospital, home, or other institution of the United States by a patient or inmate thereof;

(H) by a student-employee as defined by section 5351 of this title;

(I) by an individual serving on a temporary basis in case of fire, storm, earthquake, flood, or other similar emergency;

(J) by an individual employed under a Federal relief program to relieve him from unemployment;

(K) as a member of a State, county, or community committee under the Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service or of any other board, council, committee, or other similar body, unless the board, council, committee, or other body is composed exclusively of individuals otherwise in the full-time employ of the United States; or

(L) by an officer or a member of the crew on or in connection with an American vessel—

(i) owned by or bareboat chartered to the United States; and

(ii) whose business is conducted by a general agent of the Secretary of Commerce;

§8501—*Continued*

if contributions on account of the service are required to be made to an unemployment fund under a State unemployment compensation law under section 3305(g) of title 26;

(2) "Federal wages" means all pay and allowances, in cash and in kind, for Federal service;

(3) "Federal employee" means an individual who has performed Federal service;

(4) "compensation" means cash benefits payable to an individual with respect to his unemployment including any portion thereof payable with respect to dependents;

(5) "benefit year" means the benefit year as defined by the applicable State unemployment compensation law, and if not so defined the term means the period prescribed in the agreement under this subchapter with a State or, in the absence of such an agreement, the period prescribed by the Secretary of Labor;

(6) "State" means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands;

(7) "United States", when used in a geographical sense, means the States; and

(8) "base period" means the base period as defined by the applicable State unemployment compensation law for the benefit year.

§8502. Compensation under State agreement

(a) The Secretary of Labor, on behalf of the United States, may enter into an agreement with a State, or with an agency administering the unemployment compensation law of a State, under which the State agency shall—

(1) pay, as agent of the United States, compensation under this subchapter to Federal employees; and

(2) otherwise cooperate with the Secretary and with other State agencies in paying compensation under this subchapter.

(b) The agreement shall provide that compensation will be paid by the State to a Federal employee in the same amount, on the same terms, and subject to the same conditions as the compensation which would be payable to him under the unemployment compensation law of the State if his Federal service and Federal wages assigned under section 8504 of this title to the State and been included as employment and wages under that State law.

(c) [Repealed.[17]]

(d) A determination by a State agency with respect to entitlement to compensation under an agreement is subject to review in the same manner and to the same extent as determinations under the State unemployment compensation law, and only in that manner and to that extent.

(e) Each agreement shall provide the terms and conditions on which it may be amended or terminated.

§8503. Compensation absent State agreement

(a) In the case of a Federal employee whose Federal service and Federal wages are assigned under section 8504 of this title to a State which does not have an agreement with the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary, under regulations prescribed by him, shall, on the filing by the Federal employee of a claim for compensation under this subsection, pay compensation to him in the same amount, on the same terms, and subject to the same conditions as would be paid to him under the unemployment compensation law of the State if his Federal service and Federal wages had been included as employment and wages under that State law. However, if the Federal employee, without regard to his Federal service and Federal wages, has employment or wages sufficient to qualify for compensation during the benefit year under that State law, then payments of compensation under this subsection may be made only on the basis of his Federal service and Federal wages.

(b) A Federal employee whose claim for compensation under subsection (a) of this section is denied is entitled to a fair hearing under regulations prescribed by the Secretary. A final determination by the Secretary with respect to entitlement to compensation under this section is subject to review by the courts in the same manner and to the same extent as is provided by section 405(g) of title 42.

---

[17] P.L. 90-83, §1(86)(B); 81 Stat. 218.

§8504. Assignment of Federal service and wages

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, the Federal service and Federal wages of a Federal employee shall be assigned to the State in which he had his last official station in Federal service before the filing of his first claim for compensation for the benefit year. However—

(1) if, at the time of filing his first claim, he resides in another State in which he performed, after the termination of his Federal service, service covered under the unemployment compensation law of the other State, his Federal service and Federal wages shall be assigned to the other State; and

(2) if his last official station in Federal service, before filing his first claim, was outside the United States, his Federal service and Federal wages shall be assigned to the State where he resides at the time he files his first claim.

§8505. Payments to States

(a) Each State is entitled to be paid by the United States with respect to each individual whose base period wages included Federal wages an amount which shall bear the same ratio to the total amount of compensation paid to such individual as the amount of his Federal wages in his base period bears to the total amount of his base period wages.

(b) Each State shall be paid, either in advance or by way of reimbursement, as may be determined by the Secretary of Labor, the sum that the Secretary estimates the State is entitled to receive under this subchapter for each calendar month. The sum shall be reduced or increased by the amount which the Secretary finds that his estimate for an earlier calendar month was greater or less than the sum which should have been paid to the State. An estimate may be made on the basis of a statistical, sampling, or other method agreed on by the Secretary and the State agency.

(c) The Secretary, from time to time, shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury the sum payable to each State under this section. The Secretary of the Treasury, before audit or settlement by the General Accounting Office, shall pay the State in accordance with the certification from the funds for carrying out the purposes of this subchapter.

(d) Money paid a State under this subchapter may be used solely for the purposes for which it is paid. Money so paid which is not used for these purposes shall be returned, at the time specified by the agreement, to the Treasury of the United States and credited to current applicable appropriations, funds, or accounts from which payments to States under this subchapter may be made.

(e) An agreement may—

(1) require each State officer or employee who certifies payments or disburses funds under the agreement, or who otherwise participates in its performance, to give a surety bond to the United States in the amount the Secretary considers necessary; and

(2) provide for payment of the cost of the bond from funds for carrying out the purposes of this subchapter.

(f) In the absence of gross negligence or intent to defraud the United States, an individual designated by the Secretary, or designated under an agreement, as a certifying official is not liable for the payment of compensation certified by him under this subchapter.

(g) In the absence of gross negligence or intent to defraud the United States, a disbursing official is not liable for a payment by him under this subchapter if it was based on a voucher signed by a certifying official designated as provided by subsection (f) of this section.

(h) For the purpose of payments made to a State under subchapter III of chapter 7 of title 42, administration by a State agency under an agreement is deemed a part of the administration of the State unemployment compensation law.

§8506. Dissemination of information

(a) Each agency of the United States and each wholly or partially owned instrumentality of the United States shall make available to State agencies which have agreements under this subchapter, or to the Secretary of Labor, as the case may be, such information concerning the Federal service and Federal wages of a Federal employee as the Secretary considers practicable and necessary for the determination of the entitlement of the Federal employee to compensation under this subchapter. The information shall include the findings of the employing agency concerning—

(1) whether or not the Federal employee has performed Federal service;

§8506—*Continued*

(2) the periods of Federal service;
(3) the amount of Federal wages; and
(4) the reasons for termination of Federal service.

The employing agency shall make the findings in the form and manner prescribed by regulations of the Secretary. The regulations shall include provision for correction by the employing agency of errors and omissions. This subsection does not apply with respect to Federal service and Federal wages covered by subchapter II of this chapter.

(b) The agency administering the unemployment compensation law of a State shall furnish the Secretary such information as he considers necessary or appropriate in carrying out this subchapter. The information is deemed the report required by the Secretary for the purpose of section 503(a)(6) of title 42.

§8507.False statements and misrepresentations

(a) If a State agency, the Secretary of Labor, or a court of competent jurisdiction finds that an individual—

(1) knowingly has made, or caused to be made by another, a false statement or representation of a material fact, or knowingly has failed, or caused another to fail, to disclose a material fact; and

(2) as a result of that action has received an amount as compensation under this subchapter to which he was not entitled;

the individual shall repay the amount to the State agency or the Secretary. Instead of requiring repayment under this subsection, the State agency or the Secretary may recover the amount by deductions from compensation payable to the individual under this subchapter during the 2-year period after the date of the finding. A finding by a State agency or the Secretary may be made only after an opportunity for a fair hearing, subject to such further review as may be appropriate under sections 8502(d) and 8503(c) of this title.

(b) An amount repaid under subsection (a) of this section shall be—

(1) deposited in the fund from which payment was made, if the repayment was to a State agency; or

(2) returned to the Treasury of the United States and credited to the current applicable appropriation, fund, or account from which payment was made, if the repayment was to the Secretary.

§8508. Regulations

The Secretary of Labor may prescribe rules and regulations necessary to carry out this subchapter and subchapter II of this chapter. The Secretary, insofar as practicable, shall consult with representatives of the State unemployment compensation agencies before prescribing rules or regulations which may affect the performance by the State agencies of functions under agreements under this subchapter.

§8509. Federal Employees Compensation Account

(a) The Federal Employees Compensation Account (as established by section 909 of the Social Security Act, and hereafter in this section referred to as the "Account") in the Unemployment Trust Fund (as established by section 904 of such Act) shall consist of—

(1) funds appropriated to or transferred thereto, and

(2) amounts deposited therein pursuant to subsection (c).

(b) Moneys in the Account shall be available only for the purpose of making payments to States pursuant to agreements entered into under this chapter and making payments of compensation under this chapter in States which do not have in effect such an agreement.

(c)(1) Each employing agency shall deposit into the Account amounts equal to the expenditures incurred under this chapter on account of Federal service performed by employees and former employees of that agency.

(2) Deposits required by paragraph (1) shall be made during each calendar quarter and the amount of the deposit to be made by any employing agency during any quarter shall be based on a determination by the Secretary of Labor as to the amounts of payments, made prior to such quarter from the Account based on Federal service performed by employees of such agency after December 31, 1980, with respect to which deposit has not previously been made. The amount to be deposited by any employing agency during any calendar quarter shall be

§8509—*Continued*

adjusted to take account of any overpayment or underpayment of deposit during any previous quarter for which adjustment has not already been made.

(3) If any Federal agency does not deposit in the Federal Employees Compensation Account any amount before the date 30 days after the date on which the Secretary of Labor has notified such agency that it is required to so deposit such amount, the Secretary of Labor shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of the failure to make such deposit and the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer such amount to the Federal Employees Compensation Account from amounts otherwise appropriated to such Federal agency.

(d) The Secretary of Labor shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury the amount of the deposit which each employing agency is required to make to the Account during any calendar quarter, and the Secretary of the Treasury shall notify the Secretary of Labor as to the date and amount of any deposit made to such Account by any such agency.

(e) Prior to the beginning of each fiscal year (commencing with the fiscal year which begins October 1, 1981) the Secretary of Labor shall estimate—

(1) the amount of expenditures which will be made from the Account during such year, and

(2) the amount of funds which will be available during such year for the making of such expenditures,

and if, on the basis of such estimate, he determines that the amount described in paragraph (2) is in excess of the amount necessary—

(3) to meet the expenditures described in paragraph (1), and

(4) to provide a reasonable contingency fund so as to assure that there will, during all times in such year, be sufficient sums available in the Account to meet the expenditures described in paragraph (1),

he shall certify the amount of such excess to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer, from the Account to the general fund of the Treasury, an amount equal to such excess.

(f) The Secretary of Labor is authorized to establish such rules and regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this section.

(g) Any funds appropriated after the establishment of the Account, for the making of payments for which expenditures are authorized to be made from moneys in the Account, shall be made to the Account; and there are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Account, from time to time, such sums as may be necessary to assure that there will, at all times, be sufficient sums available in the Account to meet the expenditures authorized to be made from moneys therein.

(h) For purposes of this section, the term "Federal service" includes Federal service as defined in section 8521(a).

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER II—Ex-Servicemen

§8521. Definitions; application

(a) For the purpose of this subchapter—

(1) "Federal service" means active service (not including active duty in a reserve status unless for a continuous period of 90 days or more) in the armed forces or the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration if with respect to that service—

(A) the individual was discharged or released under honorable conditions (and, if an officer, did not resign for the good of the service); and

(B)(i) the individual was discharged or released after completing his first full term of active service which the individual initially agreed to serve, or

(ii) the individual was discharged or released before completing such term of active service—

(I) for the convenience of the Government under an early release program,

§8521—*Continued*

(II) because of medical disqualification, pregnancy, parenthood, or any service-incurred injury or disability,

(III) because of hardship, or

(IV) because of personality disorders or inaptitude but only if the service was continuous for 365 days or more;

(2) "Federal wages" means all pay and allowances, in cash and in kind, for Federal service, computed on the basis of the pay and allowances for the pay grade of the individual at the time of his latest discharge or release from Federal service as specified in the schedule applicable at the time he files his first claim for compensation for the benefit year. The Secretary of Labor shall issue, from time to time, after consultation with the Secretary of Defense, schedules specifying the pay and allowances for each pay grade of servicemen covered by this subchapter, which reflect representative amounts for appropriate elements of the pay and allowances whether in cash or in kind; and

(3) "State" means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

(b) The provisions of subchapter I of this chapter, subject to the modifications made by this subchapter, apply to individuals who have had Federal service as defined by subsection (a) of this section.

§8522. Assignment of Federal service and wages

Notwithstanding section 8504 of this title, Federal service and Federal wages not previously assigned shall be assigned to the State in which the claimant first files claim for unemployment compensation after his latest discharge or release from Federal service. This assignment is deemed as assignment under section 8504 of this title for the purpose of this subchapter.

§8523. Dissemination of information

(a) When designated by the Secretary of Labor, an agency of the United States shall make available to the appropriate State agency or to the Secretary, as the case may be, such information, including findings in the form and manner prescribed by regulations of the Secretary, as the Secretary considers practicable and necessary for the determination of the entitlement of an individual to compensation under this subchapter.

(b) Subject to correction of errors and omissions as prescribed by regulations of the Secretary, the following are final and conclusive for the purpose of sections 8502(d) and 8503(c) of this title:

(1) Findings by an agency of the United States made in accordance with subsection (a) of this section with respect to—

(A) whether or not an individual has met any condition specified by section 8521(a)(1) of this title;

(B) the periods of Federal service; and

(C) the pay grade of the individual at the time of his latest discharge or release from Federal service.

(2) The schedules of pay and allowances prescribed by the Secretary under section 8521(a)(2) of this title.

* * * * * * *

§8525. Effect on other statutes

* * * * * * *

(b) An individual is not entitled to compensation under this subchapter for any period with respect to which he receives—

(1) a subsistence allowance under chapter 31 of title 38 or under part VIII of Veterans Regulation Numbered 1(a); or

(2) an educational assistance allowance under chapter 35 of title 38.

* * * * * * *

Title 5 United States Code

§8903. Health benefits plans

The Office of Personnel Management may contract for or approve the following health benefits plans:

(1) SERVICE BENEFIT PLAN.—One Government-wide plan, which may be underwritten by participating affiliates licensed in any number of States, offering two levels of benefits, under which payment is made by a carrier under contracts with physicians, hospitals, or other providers of health services for benefits of the types described by section 8904(1) of this title given to employees, annuitants, members of their families, former spouses, or persons having continued coverage under section 8905a of this title, or, under certain conditions, payment is made by a carrier to the employee, annuitant, family member, former spouse, or person having continued coverage under section 8905a of this title.

(2) INDEMNITY BENEFIT PLAN.—One Government-wide plan, offering two levels of benefits, under which a carrier agrees to pay certain sums of money, not in excess of the actual expenses incurred, for benefits of the types described by section 8904(2) of this title.

(3) EMPLOYEE ORGANIZATION PLANS.—Employee organization plans which offer benefits of the types referred to by section 8904(3) of this title, which are sponsored or underwritten, and are administered, in whole or substantial part, by employee organizations described in section 8901(8)(A) of this title, which are available only to individuals, and members of their families, who at the time of enrollment are members of the organization.

(4) COMPREHENSIVE MEDICAL PLANS.—

(A) GROUP-PRACTICE PREPAYMENT PLANS.—Group-practice prepayment plans which offer health benefits of the types referred to by section 8904(4) of this title, in whole or in substantial part on a prepaid basis, with professional services thereunder provided by physicians practicing as a group in a common center or centers. The group shall include at least 3 physicians who receive all or a substantial part of their professional income from the prepaid funds and who represent 1 or more medical specialties appropriate and necessary for the population proposed to be served by the plan.

(B) INDIVIDUAL-PRACTICE PREPAYMENT PLANS.—Individual-practice prepayment plans which offer health services in whole or substantial part on a prepaid basis, with professional services thereunder provided by individual physicians who agree, under certain conditions approved by the Office, to accept the payments provided by the plans as full payment for covered services given by them including, in addition to in-hospital services, general care given in their offices and the patients' homes, out-of-hospital diagnostic procedures, and preventive care, and which plans are offered by organizations which have successfully operated similar plans before approval by the Office of the plan in which employees may enroll.

(C) MIXED MODEL PREPAYMENT PLANS.—Mixed model prepayment plans which are a combination of the type of plans described in subparagraph (A) and the type of plans described in subparagraph (B).

§8903a. Additional health benefits plans

(a) In addition to any plan under section 8903 of this title, the Office of Personnel Management may contract for or approve one or more health benefits plans under this section.

(b) A plan under this section may not be contracted for or approved unless it—

(1) is sponsored or underwritten, and administered, in whole or substantial part, by an employee organization described in section 8901(8)(B) of this title;

(2) offers benefits of the types named by paragraph (1) or (2) of section 8904 of this title or both;

(3) provides for benefits only by paying for, or providing reimbursement for, the cost of such benefits (as provided for under paragraph (1) or (2) of section 8903 of this title) or a combination thereof; and

(4) is available only to individuals who, at the time of enrollment, are full members of the organization and to members of their families.

(c) A contract for a plan approved under this section shall require the carrier—

§8903a—*Continued*

(1) to enter into an agreement approved by the Office with an underwriting subcontractor licensed to issue group health insurance in all the States and the District of Columbia; or

(2) to demonstrate ability to meet reasonable minimum financial standards prescribed by the Office.

(d) For the purpose of this section, an individual shall be considered a full member of an organization if such individual is eligible to exercise all rights and privileges incident to full membership in such organization (determined without regard to the right to hold elected office).

* * * * * * *

§8906. Contributions

(a)(1) Not later than October 1 of each year, the Office of Personnel Management shall determine the weighted average of the subscription charges that will be in effect during the following contract year with respect to—

(A) enrollments under this chapter for self alone; and

(B) enrollments under this chapter for self and family.

(2) In determining each weighted average under paragraph (1), the weight to be given to a particular subscription charge shall, with respect to each plan (and option) to which it is to apply, be commensurate with the number of enrollees enrolled in such plan (and option) as of March 31 of the year in which the determination is being made.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (2), the term "enrollee" means any individual who, during the contract year for which the weighted average is to be used under this section, will be eligible for a Government contribution for health benefits.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4), the biweekly Government contribution for health benefits for an employee or annuitant enrolled in a health benefits plan under this chapter is adjusted to an amount equal to 72 percent of the weighted average under subsection (a)(1) (A) or (B), as applicable. For an employee, the adjustment begins on the first day of the employee's first pay period of each year. For an annuitant, the adjustment begins on the first day of the first period of each year for which an annuity payment is made.

(2) The biweekly Government contribution for an employee or annuitant enrolled in a plan under this chapter shall not exceed 75 percent of the subscription charge.

(3) In the case of an employee who is occupying a position on a part-time career employment basis (as defined in section 3401(2) of this title), the biweekly Government contribution shall be equal to the percentage which bears the same ratio to the percentage determined under this subsection (without regard to this paragraph) as the average number of hours of such employee's regularly scheduled workweek bears to the average number of hours in the regularly scheduled workweek of an employee serving in a comparable position on a full- time career basis (as determined under regulations prescribed by the Office).

(4) In the case of persons who are enrolled in a health benefits plan as part of the demonstration project under section 1108 of title 10, the Government contribution shall be subject to the limitation set forth in subsection (i) of that section.

(c) There shall be withheld from the pay of each enrolled employee and (except as provided in subsection (i) of this section) the annuity of each enrolled annuitant and there shall be contributed by the Government, amounts, in the same ratio as the contributions of the employee or annuitant and the Government under subsection (b) of this section, which are necessary for the administrative costs and the reserves provided for by section 8909(b) of this title.

(d) The amount necessary to pay the total charge for enrollment, after the Government contribution is deducted, shall be withheld from the pay of each enrolled employee and (except as provided in subsection (i) of this section) from the annuity of each enrolled annuitant. The withholding for an annuitant shall be the same as that for an employee enrolled in the same health benefits plan and level of benefits.

(e)(1)(A) An employee enrolled in a health benefits plan under this chapter who is placed in a leave without pay status may have his coverage and the coverage

§8906—*Continued*

of members of his family continued under the plan for not to exceed 1 year under regulations prescribed by the Office.

(B) During each pay period in which an enrollment continues under subparagraph (A)—

(i) employee and Government contributions required by this section shall be paid on a current basis; and

(ii) if necessary, the head of the employing agency shall approve advance payment, recoverable in the same manner as under section 5524a(c), of a portion of basic pay sufficient to pay current employee contributions.

(C) Each agency shall establish procedures for accepting direct payments of employee contributions for the purposes of this paragraph.

(2) An employee who enters on approved leave without pay to serve as a full- time officer or employee of an organization composed primarily of employees as defined by section 8901 of this title, within 60 days after entering on that leave without pay, may file with his employing agency an election to continue his health benefits enrollment and arrange to pay currently into the Employees Health Benefits Fund, through his employing agency, both employee and agency contributions from the beginning of leave without pay. The employing agency shall forward the enrollment charges so paid to the Fund. If the employee does not so elect, his enrollment will continue during nonpay status and end as provided by paragraph (1) of this subsection and implementing regulations.

(3)(A) An employing agency may pay both the employee and Government contributions, and any additional administrative expenses otherwise chargeable to the employee, with respect to health care coverage for an employee described in subparagraph (B) and the family of such employee.

(B) An employee referred to in subparagraph (A) is an employee who—

(i) is enrolled in a health benefits plan under this chapter;

(ii) is a member of a reserve component of the armed forces;

(iii) is called or ordered to active duty in support of a contingency operation (as defined in section 101(a)(13) of title 10);

(iv) is placed on leave without pay or separated from service to perform active duty; and

(v) serves on active duty for a period of more than 30 consecutive days.

(C) Notwithstanding the one-year limitation on coverage described in paragraph (1)(A), payment may be made under this paragraph for a period not to exceed 24 months.

(f) The Government contribution, and any additional payments under subsection (e)(3)(A), for health benefits for an employee shall be paid—

(1) in the case of employees generally, from the appropriation or fund which is used to pay the employee;

(2) in the case of an elected official, from an appropriation or fund available for payment of other salaries of the same office or establishment;

(3) in the case of an employee of the legislative branch who is paid by the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, from the applicable accounts of the House of Representatives; and

(4) in the case of an employee in a leave without pay status, from the appropriation or fund which would be used to pay the employee if he were in a pay status.

(g)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the Government contributions authorized by this section for health benefits for an annuitant shall be paid from annual appropriations which are authorized to be made for that purpose and which may be made available until expended.

(2)(A) The Government contributions authorized by this section for health benefits for an individual who first becomes an annuitant by reason of retirement from employment with the United States Postal Service on or after July 1, 1971, or for a survivor of such an individual or of an individual who died on or after July 1, 1971, while employed by the United States Postal Service, shall be paid by the United States Postal Service.

(B) In determining any amount for which the Postal Service is liable under this paragraph, the amount of the liability shall be prorated to reflect only

§8906—*Continued*

that portion of total service which is attributable to civilian service performed (by the former postal employee or by the deceased individual referred to in subparagraph (A), as the case may be) after June 30, 1971, as estimated by the Office of Personnel Management.

(3) The Government contribution for persons enrolled in a health benefits plan as part of the demonstration project under section 1108 of title 10 shall be paid as provided in subsection (i) of that section.

(h) The Office shall provide for conversion of biweekly rates of contribution specified by this section to rates for employees and annuitants paid on other than a biweekly basis, and for this purpose may provide for the adjustment of the converted rate to the nearest cent.

(i) An annuitant whose annuity is insufficient to cover the withholdings required for enrollment in a particular health benefits plan may enroll (or remain enrolled) in such plan, notwithstanding any other provision of this section, if the annuitant elects, under conditions prescribed by regulations of the Office, to pay currently into the Employees Health Benefits Fund, through the retirement system that administers the annuitant's health benefits enrollment, an amount equal to the withholdings that would otherwise be required under this section.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(k) and (x), 205(r), 210(a), (p) and (r), 215(h), 217(f), 221(j) and (k), 226(g), 708(a), 908(e), 909, 1102(b), 1106(c), 1114(b), (f), and (g), 1122(i), 1125(b), 1139(f), 1153(d), 1160(a), 1840(d), 1848(n)(8), 1871(b), 1878(f) and (h), and 1886(d) and P.L. 111–148, §10331(c) (this Volume) cite title 5, United States Code. SSAct §§907(c) and 1106 heading have footnotes referring to title 5, United States Code.**]**

Title 10 United States Code

Armed Forces

* * * * * * *

§801. Article 1. Definitions

* * * * * * *

(13) The term "judge advocate" means—

(A) an officer of the Judge Advocate General's Corps of the Army or the Navy;

(B) an officer of the Air Force or the Marine Corps who is designated as a judge advocate; or

(C) a commissioned officer of the Coast Guard designated for special duty (law).

* * * * * * *

§1079. Contracts for medical care for spouses and children: plans

(a) To assure that medical care is available for dependents, as described in subparagraphs (A), (D), and (I) of section 1072(2) of this title, of members of the uniformed services who are on active duty for a period of more than 30 days, the Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the other administering Secretaries, shall contract, under the authority of this section, for medical care for those persons under such insurance, medical service, or health plans as he considers appropriate. The types of health care authorized under this section shall be the same as those provided under section 1076 of this title, except as follows:

§1079—*Continued*

(1) With respect to dental care—

(A) except as provided in subparagraph (B), only the care required as a necessary adjunct to medical or surgical treatment may be provided; and

(B) in conjunction with dental treatment for patients with developmental, mental, or physical disabilities or for pediatric patients age 5 or under, only institutional and anesthesia services may be provided.

(2) Consistent with such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe regarding the content of health promotion and disease prevention visits, the schedule and method of cervical cancer screenings and breast cancer screenings, the schedule and method of colon and prostate cancer screenings, and the types and schedule of immunizations—

(A) for dependents under six years of age, both health promotion and disease prevention visits and immunizations may be provided; and

(B) for dependents six years of age or older, health promotion and disease prevention visits may be provided in connection with immunizations or with diagnostic or preventive cervical cancer screenings and breast cancer screenings or colon and prostate cancer screenings.

(3) Not more than one eye examination may be provided to a patient in any calendar year.

(4) Under joint regulations to be prescribed by the administering Secretaries, the services of Christian Science practitioners and nurses and services obtained in Christian Science sanatoriums may be provided.

(5) Durable equipment provided under this section may be provided on a rental basis.

(6) Inpatient mental health services may not (except as provided in subsection (i)) be provided to a patient in excess of—

(A) 30 days in any year, in the case of a patient 19 years of age or older;

(B) 45 days in any year, in the case of a patient under 19 years of age; or

(C) 150 days in any year, in the case of inpatient mental health services provided as residential treatment care.

(7) Services in connection with nonemergency inpatient hospital care may not be provided if such services are available at a facility of the uniformed services located within a 40-mile radius of the residence of the patient, except that those services may be provided in any case in which another insurance plan or program provides primary coverage for those services.

(8) Services of pastoral counselors, family and child counselors, or marital counselors (other than certified marriage and family therapists) may not be provided unless the patient has been referred to the counselor by a medical doctor for treatment of a specific problem with the results of that treatment to be communicated back to the medical doctor who made the referral and services of certified marriage and family therapists may be provided consistent with such rules as may be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, including credentialing criteria and a requirement that the therapists accept payment under this section as full payment for all services provided.

(9) Special education may not be provided, except when provided as secondary to the active psychiatric treatment on an institutional inpatient basis.

(10) Therapy or counseling for sexual dysfunctions or sexual inadequacies may not be provided.

(11) Treatment of obesity may not be provided if obesity is the sole or major condition treated.

(12) Surgery which improves physical appearance but is not expected to significantly restore functions (including mammary augmentation, face lifts, and sex gender changes) may not be provided, except that—

(A) breast reconstructive surgery following a mastectomy may be provided;

(B) reconstructive surgery to correct serious deformities caused by congenital anomalies or accidental injuries may be provided; and

(C) neoplastic surgery may be provided.

(13) Any service or supply which is not medically or psychologically necessary to prevent, diagnose, or treat a mental or physical illness, injury, or bodily malfunc-

§1079—*Continued*

tion as assessed or diagnosed by a physician, dentist, clinical psychologist, certified marriage and family therapist, optometrist, podiatrist, certified nurse-midwife, certified nurse practitioner, or certified clinical social worker, as appropriate, may not be provided, except as authorized in paragraph (4). Pursuant to an agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services and under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, the Secretary of Defense may waive the operation of this paragraph in connection with clinical trials sponsored or approved by the National Institutes of Health if the Secretary of Defense determines that such a waiver will promote access by covered beneficiaries to promising new treatments and contribute to the development of such treatments.

(14) The prohibition contained in section 1077(b)(3) of this title shall not apply in the case of a member or former member of the uniformed services.

(15) Electronic cardio-respiratory home monitoring equipment (apnea monitors) for home use may be provided if a physician prescribes and supervises the use of the monitor for an infant—

(A) who has had an apparent life-threatening event,

(B) who is a subsequent sibling of a victim of sudden infant death syndrome,

(C) whose birth weight was 1,500 grams or less, or

(D) who is a pre-term infant with pathologic apnea,

in which case the coverage may include the cost of the equipment, hard copy analysis of physiological alarms, professional visits, diagnostic testing, family training on how to respond to apparent life threatening events, and assistance necessary for proper use of the equipment.

(16) Hospice care may be provided only in the manner and under the conditions provided in section 1861(dd) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)).

(17) Forensic examinations following a sexual assault or domestic violence may be provided.

(b) Plans covered by subsection (a) shall include provisions for payment by the patient of the following amounts:

(1) $25 for each admission to a hospital, or the amount the patient would have been charged under section 1078(a) of this title had the care being paid for been obtained in a hospital of the uniformed services, whichever amount is the greater. The Secretary of Defense may exempt a patient from paying such amount if the hospital to which the patient is admitted does not impose a legal obligation on any of its patients to pay for inpatient care.

(2) Except as provided in clause (3), the first $150 each fiscal year of the charges for all types of care authorized by subsection (a) and received while in an outpatient status and 20 percent of all subsequent charges for such care during a fiscal year. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, in the case of a dependent of an enlisted member in a pay grade below E-5, the initial deductible each fiscal year under this paragraph shall be limited to $50.

(3) A family group of two or more persons covered by this section shall not be required to pay collectively more than the first $300 (or in the case of the family group of an enlisted member in a pay grade below E-5, the first $100) each fiscal year of the charges for all types of care authorized by subsection (a) and received while in an outpatient status and 20 percent of the additional charges for such care during a fiscal year.

(4) $25 for surgical care that is authorized by subsection (a) and received while in an outpatient status and that has been designated (under joint regulations to be prescribed by the administering Secretaries) as care to be treated as inpatient care for purposes of this subsection. Any care for which payment is made under this clause shall not be considered to be care received while in an outpatient status for purposes of clauses (2) and (3).

(5) An individual or family group of two or more persons covered by this section may not be required by reason of this subsection to pay a total of more than $1,000 for health care received during any fiscal year under a plan under subsection (a).

(c) The methods for making payment under subsection (b) shall be prescribed under joint regulations issued by the administering Secretaries.

§1079—*Continued*

(d)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a program to provide extended benefits for eligible dependents, which may include the provision of comprehensive health care services, including case management services, to assist in the reduction of the disabling effects of a qualifying condition of an eligible dependent. Registration shall be required to receive the extended benefits.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall promulgate regulations to carry out this subsection.

(3) In this subsection:

(A) The term "eligible dependent" means a dependent of a member of the uniformed services on active duty for a period of more than 30 days, as described in subparagraph (A), (D), or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title, who has a qualifying condition.

(B) The term "qualifying condition" means the condition of a dependent who is moderately or severely mentally retarded, has a serious physical disability, or has an extraordinary physical or psychological condition.

(e) Extended benefits for eligible dependents under subsection (d) may include comprehensive health care services (including services necessary to maintain, or minimize or prevent deterioration of, function of the patient) and case management services with respect to the qualifying condition of such a dependent, and include, to the extent such benefits are not provided under provisions of this chapter other than under this section, the following:

(1) Diagnosis.

(2) Inpatient, outpatient, and comprehensive home health s other than part-time or intermittent services (within the meaning of such terms as used in the second sentence of section 1861(m) of the Social Security Act).

(3) Training, rehabilitation, special education, and assistive technology devices.

(4) Institutional care in private nonprofit, public, and State institutions and facilities and, if appropriate, transportation to and from such institutions and facilities.

(5) Custodial care, notwithstanding the prohibition in section 1077(b)(1) of this title.

(6) Respite care for the primary caregiver of the eligible dependent.

(7) Such other services and supplies as determined appropriate by the Secretary, notwithstanding the limitations in subsection (a)(13).

(f)(1) Members shall be required to share in the cost of any benefits provided to their dependents under subsection (d) as follows:

(A) Members in the lowest enlisted pay grade shall be required to pay the first $25 incurred each month, and members in the highest commissioned pay grade shall be required to pay the first $250 incurred each month. The amounts to be paid by members in all other pay grades shall be determined under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the administering Secretaries.

(B) A member who has more than one dependent incurring expenses in a given month under a plan covered by subsection (d) shall not be required to pay an amount greater than would be required if the member had only one such dependent.

(2) In the case of extended benefits provided under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (e) to a dependent of a member of the uniformed services—

(A) the Government's share of the total cost of providing such benefits in any month shall not exceed $2,500, except for costs that a member is exempt from paying under paragraph (3); and

(B) the member shall pay (in addition to any amount payable under paragraph (1)) the amount, if any, by which the amount of such total cost for the month exceeds the Government's maximum share under subparagraph (A).

(3) A member of the uniformed services who incurs expenses under paragraph (2) for a month for more than one dependent shall not be required to pay for the month under subparagraph (B) of that paragraph an amount greater than the amount the member would otherwise be required to pay under that subparagraph for the month if the member were incurring expenses under that subparagraph for only one dependent.

§1079—*Continued*

(4) To qualify for extended benefits under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (e), a dependent of a member of the uniformed services shall be required to use public facilities to the extent such facilities are available and adequate, as determined under joint regulations of the administering Secretaries.

(5) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subsection.

(g)(1) When a member dies while he is eligible for receipt of hostile fire pay under section 310 of title 37 or from a disease or injury incurred while eligible for such pay, his dependents who are receiving benefits under a plan covered by subsection (d) shall continue to be eligible for such benefits until they pass their twenty-first birthday.

(2) In addition to any continuation of eligibility for benefits under paragraph (1), when a member dies while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days, the member's dependents who are receiving benefits under a plan covered by subsection (a) shall continue to be eligible for benefits under TRICARE Prime during the three-year period beginning on the date of the member's death, except that, in the case of such a dependent of the deceased who is described by subparagraph (D) or (I) of section 1072(2) of this title, the period of continued eligibility shall be the longer of the following periods beginning on such date:

(A) Three years.

(B) The period ending on the date on which such dependent attains 21 years of age.

(C) In the case of such a dependent who, at age 21 years of age, is enrolled in a full-time course of study in a secondary school or in full-time course of study in an institution of higher education approved by the administering Secretary and was, at the time of the member's death, in fact dependent on the member for over one-half of such dependent's support, the period ending on the earlier of the following dates:

(i) The date on which such dependent ceases to pursue such a course of study, as determined by the administering Secretary.

(ii) The date on which such dependent attains 23 years of age.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(C), a dependent shall be treated as being enrolled in a full-time course of study in an institution of higher education during any reasonable period of transition between the dependent's completion of a full-time course of study in a secondary school and the commencement of an enrollment in a full-time course of study in an institution of higher education, as determined by the administrating Secretary.

(4) The terms and conditions under which health benefits are provided under this chapter to a dependent of a deceased member under paragraph (2) shall be the same as those that would apply to the dependent under this chapter if the member were living and serving on active duty for a period of more than 30 days.

(5) In this subsection, the term "TRICARE Prime" means the managed care option of the TRICARE program.

(h)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), payment for a charge for services by an individual health care professional (or other noninstitutional health care provider) for which a claim is submitted under a plan contracted for under subsection (a) shall be equal to an amount determined to be appropriate, to the extent practicable, in accordance with the same reimbursement rules as apply to payments for similar services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.). The Secretary of Defense shall determine the appropriate payment amount under this paragraph in consultation with the other administering Secretaries.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations to provide for such exceptions to the payment limitations under paragraph (1) as the Secretary determines to be necessary to assure that covered beneficiaries retain adequate access to health care services. Such exceptions may include the payment of amounts higher than the amount allowed under paragraph (1) when enrollees in managed care programs obtain covered emergency services from nonparticipating providers. To provide a suitable transition from the payment methodologies in effect before February 10, 1996, to the methodology required by paragraph (1), the amount allowable for any service

§1079—*Continued*

may not be reduced by more than 15 percent below the amount allowed for the same service during the immediately preceding 12-month period (or other period as established by the Secretary of Defense).

(3) In addition to the authority provided under paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may authorize the commander of a facility of the uniformed services, the lead agent (if other than the commander), and the health care contractor to modify the payment limitations under paragraph (1) for certain health care providers when necessary to ensure both the availability of certain services for covered beneficiaries and lower costs than would otherwise be incurred to provide the services. With the consent of the health care provider, the Secretary is also authorized to reduce the authorized payment for certain health care services below the amount otherwise required by the payment limitations under paragraph (1).

(4)(A) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall prescribe regulations to establish limitations (similar to the limitations established under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.)) on beneficiary liability for charges of an individual health care professional (or other noninstitutional health care provider). With the consent of the health care provider, the Secretary is also authorized to reduce the authorized payment for certain health care services below the amount otherwise required by the payment limitations under paragraph (1).

(B) The regulations shall include a restriction that prohibits an individual health care professional (or other noninstitutional health care provider) from billing a beneficiary for services for more than the amount that is equal to—

(i) the excess of the limiting charge (as defined in section 1848(g)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(g)(2))) that would be applicable if the services had been provided by the professional (or other provider) as an individual health care professional (or other noninstitutional health care provider) on a nonassignment-related basis under part B of title XVIII of such Act over the amount that is payable by the United States for those services under this subsection, plus

(ii) any unpaid amounts of deductibles or copayments that are payable directly to the professional (or other provider) by the beneficiary.

(C)(i) In the case of a dependent described in clause (ii), the regulations shall provide that, in addition to amounts otherwise payable by the United States, the Secretary may pay the amount referred to in subparagraph (B)(i).

(ii) This subparagraph applies to a dependent referred to in subsection (a) of a member of a reserve component serving on active duty pursuant to a call or order to active duty for a period of more than 30 days in support of a contingency operation under a provision of law referred to in section 101(a)(13)(B) of this title.

(5) To assure access to care for all covered beneficiaries, the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the other administering Secretaries, shall designate specific rates for reimbursement for services in certain localities if the Secretary determines that without payment of such rates access to health care services would be severely impaired. Such a determination shall be based on consideration of the number of providers in a locality who provide the services, the number of such providers who are CHAMPUS participating providers, the number of covered beneficiaries under CHAMPUS in the locality, the availability of military providers in the location or a nearby location, and any other factors determined to be relevant by the Secretary.

(i)(1) The limitation in subsection (a)(6) does not apply in the case of inpatient mental health services—

(A) provided under the program for the handicapped under subsection (d);

(B) provided as partial hospital care; or

(C) provided pursuant to a waiver authorized by the Secretary of Defense because of extraordinary medical or psychological circumstances that are confirmed by a health professional who is not a Federal employee after a review, pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense which

§1079—*Continued*

takes into account the appropriate level of care for the patient, the intensity of services required by the patient, and the availability of that care.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (b) or section 1086(b) of this title, the Secretary of Defense (after consulting with the other administering Secretaries) may prescribe separate payment requirements (including deductibles, copayments, and catastrophic limits) for the provision of mental health services to persons covered by this section or section 1086 of this title. The payment requirements may vary for different categories of covered beneficiaries, by type of mental health service provided, and based on the location of the covered beneficiaries.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Secretary of Defense shall require preadmission authorization before inpatient mental health services may be provided to persons covered by this section or section 1086 of this title. In the case of the provision of emergency inpatient mental health services, approval for the continuation of such services shall be required within 72 hours after admission.

(B) Preadmission authorization for inpatient mental health services is not required under subparagraph (A) in the following cases:

(i) In the case of an emergency.

(ii) In a case in which any benefits are payable for such services under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395c et seq.), subject to subparagraph (C).

(C) In a case of inpatient mental health services to which subparagraph (B)(ii) applies, the Secretary shall require advance authorization for a continuation of the provision of such services after benefits cease to be payable for such services under such part A.

(j)(1) A benefit may not be paid under a plan covered by this section in the case of a person enrolled in, or covered by, any other insurance, medical service, or health plan, including any plan offered by a third-party payer (as defined in section 1095(h)(1) of this title), to the extent that the benefit is also a benefit under the other plan, except in the case of a plan administered under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

(2) The amount to be paid to a provider of services for services provided under a plan covered by this section shall be determined under joint regulations to be prescribed by the administering Secretaries which provide that the amount of such payments shall be determined to the extent practicable in accordance with the same reimbursement rules as apply to payments to providers of services of the same type under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.).

(3) A contract for a plan covered by this section shall include a clause that prohibits each provider of services under the plan from billing any person covered by the plan for any balance of charges for services in excess of the amount paid for those services under the joint regulations referred to in paragraph (2), except for any unpaid amounts of deductibles or copayments that are payable directly to the provider by the person.

(4) In this subsection, the term "provider of services" means a hospital, skilled nursing facility, comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facility, home health agency, hospice program (as defined in section 1861(dd)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)(2))), or other institutional facility providing services for which payment may be made under a plan covered by this section.

(k) A plan covered by this section may include provision of liver transplants (including the cost of acquisition and transportation of the donated liver) in accordance with this subsection. Such a liver transplant may be provided if—

(1) the transplant is for a dependent considered appropriate for that procedure by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the other administering Secretaries and such other entities as the Secretary considers appropriate; and

(2) the transplant is to be carried out at a health-care facility that has been approved for that purpose by the Secretary of Defense after consultation with the other administering Secretaries and such other entities as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(l)(1) Contracts entered into under subsection (a) shall also provide for medical care for dependents of former members of the uniformed services who are authorized to

§1079—*Continued*

receive medical and dental care under section 1076(e) of this title in facilities of the uniformed services.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), medical care in the case of a dependent described in section 1076(e) shall be furnished under the same conditions and subject to the same limitations as medical care furnished under this section to spouses and children of members of the uniformed services described in the first sentence of subsection (a).

(3) Medical care may be furnished to a dependent pursuant to paragraph (1) only for an injury, illness, or other condition described in section 1076(e) of this title.

(m)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may, upon request, make payments under this section for a charge for services for which a claim is submitted under a plan contracted for under subsection (a) to a hospital that does not impose a legal obligation on any of its patients to pay for such services.

(2) A payment under paragraph (1) may not exceed the average amount paid for comparable services in the geographic area in which the hospital is located or, if no comparable services are available in that area, in an area similar to the area in which the hospital is located.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall periodically review the billing practices of each hospital the Secretary approves for payment under this subsection to ensure that the hospital's practices of not billing patients for payment are not resulting in increased costs to the Government.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may require each hospital the Secretary approves for payment under this subsection to provide evidence that it has sources of revenue to cover unbilled costs.

(n) The Secretary of Defense may enter into contracts (or amend existing contracts) with fiscal intermediaries under which the intermediaries agree to organize and operate, directly or through subcontractors, managed health care networks for the provision of health care under this chapter. The managed health care networks shall include cost containment methods, such as utilization review and contracting for care on a discounted basis.

(o)(1) Health care services provided pursuant to this section or section 1086 of this title (or pursuant to any other contract or project under the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services) may not include services determined under the CHAMPUS Peer Review Organization program to be not medically or psychologically necessary.

(2) The Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the other administering Secretaries, may adopt or adapt for use under the CHAMPUS Peer Review Organization program, as the Secretary considers appropriate, any of the quality and utilization review requirements and procedures that are used by the Peer Review Organization program under part B of title XI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320c et seq.).

(p)(1) Subject to such exceptions as the Secretary of Defense considers necessary, coverage for medical care under this section for the dependents described in paragraph (3), and standards with respect to timely access to such care, shall be comparable to coverage for medical care and standards for timely access to such care under the managed care option of the TRICARE program known as TRICARE Prime.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall enter into arrangements with contractors under the TRICARE program or with other appropriate contractors for the timely and efficient processing of claims under this subsection.

(3) This subsection applies with respect to a dependent referred to in subsection (a) who—

(A) is a dependent of a member of the uniformed services referred to in section 1074 (c)(3) of this title and is residing with the member;

(B) is a dependent of a member who, after having served in a duty assignment described in section 1074 (c)(3) of this title, has relocated without the dependent pursuant to orders for a permanent change of duty station from a remote location described in subparagraph (B)(ii) of such section where the member and the dependent resided together while the member served in such assignment, if the orders do not authorize dependents to accompany the

§1079—*Continued*

member to the new duty station at the expense of the United States and the dependent continues to reside at the same remote location, or

(C) is a dependent of a reserve component member ordered to active duty for a period of more than 30 days and is residing with the member, and the residence is located more than 50 miles, or approximately one hour of driving time, from the nearest military medical treatment facility adequate to provide the needed care.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may provide for coverage of a dependent referred to in subsection (a) who is not described in paragraph (3) if the Secretary determines that exceptional circumstances warrant such coverage.

(5) The Secretary of Defense shall consult with the other administering Secretaries in the administration of this subsection.

(q) Subject to subsection (a), a physician or other health care practitioner who is eligible to receive reimbursement for services provided under medicare (as defined in section 1086(d)(3)(C) of this title) shall be considered approved to provide medical care authorized under this section and section 1086 of this title unless the administering Secretaries have information indicating medicare, TRICARE, or other Federal health care program integrity violations by the physician or other health care practitioner.

* * * * * * *

§1079a. CHAMPUS: treatment of refunds and other amounts collected

All refunds and other amounts collected in the administration of the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services shall be credited to the appropriation available for that program for the fiscal year in which the refund or amount is collected.

* * * * * * *

§1086. Contracts for health benefits for certain members, former members, and their dependents

(a) To assure that health benefits are available for the persons covered by subsection (c), the Secretary of Defense, after consulting with the other administering Secretaries, shall contract under the authority of this section for health benefits for those persons under the same insurance, medical service, or health plans he contracts for under section 1079(a) of this title. However, eye examinations may not be provided under such plans for persons covered by subsection (c).

(b) For persons covered by this section the plans contracted for under section 1079(a) of this title shall contain the following provisions for payment by the patient:

(1) Except as provided in clause (2), the first $150 each fiscal year of the charges for all types of care authorized by this section and received while in an outpatient status and 25 percent of all subsequent charges for such care during a fiscal year.

(2) A family group of two or more persons covered by this section shall not be required to pay collectively more than the first $300 each fiscal year of the charges for all types of care authorized by this section and received while in an outpatient status and 25 percent of the additional charges for such care during a fiscal year.

(3) 25 percent of the charges for inpatient care, except that in no case may the charges for inpatient care for a patient exceed $535 per day during the period beginning on April 1, 2006, and ending on September 30, 2009. The Secretary of Defense may exempt a patient from paying such charges if the hospital to which the patient is admitted does not impose a legal obligation on any of its patients to pay for inpatient care.

(4) A member or former member of a uniformed service covered by this section by reason of section 1074(b) of this title, or an individual or family group of two or more persons covered by this section, may not be required to pay a total of more than $7,500 for health care received during any fiscal year under a plan contracted for under section 1079(a) of this title.

(c) Except as provided in subsection (d), the following persons are eligible for health benefits under this section:

§1086—*Continued*

(1) Those covered by sections 1074(b) and 1076(b) of this title, except those covered by section 1072(2)(E) of this title.

(2) A dependent (other than a dependent covered by section 1072(2)(E) of this title) of a member of a uniformed service—

(A) who died while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days; or

(B) who died from an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated—

(i) while on active duty under a call or order to active duty of 30 days or less, on active duty for training, or on inactive duty training; or

(ii) while traveling to or from the place at which the member is to perform, or has performed, such active duty, active duty for training, or inactive duty training.

(3) A dependent covered by clause (F), (G), or (H) of section 1072(2) of this title who is not eligible under paragraph (1).

(d)(1) A person who is entitled to hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395c et seq.) is not eligible for health benefits under this section.

(2) The prohibition contained in paragraph (1) shall not apply to a person referred to in subsection (c) who—

(A) is enrolled in the supplementary medical insurance program under part B of such title (42 U.S.C. 1395j et seq.); and

(B) in the case of a person under 65 years of age, is entitled to hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (C) of section 226(b)(2) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 426(b)(2)) or section 226A(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 426-1(a)).

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), if a person described in paragraph (2) receives medical or dental care for which payment may be made under medicare and a plan contracted for under subsection (a), the amount payable for that care under the plan shall be the amount of the actual out-of-pocket costs incurred by the person for that care over the sum of—

(i) the amount paid for that care under medicare; and

(ii) the total of all amounts paid or payable by third party payers other than medicare.

(B) The amount payable for care under a plan pursuant to subparagraph (A) may not exceed the total amount that would be paid under the plan if payment for that care were made solely under the plan.

(C) In this paragraph:

(i) the term "medicare" means title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.).

(ii) the term "third party payer" has the meaning given such term in section 1095(h)(1) of this title.

(4) The administering Secretaries shall develop a mechanism by which persons described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) who do not satisfy the condition specified in subparagraph (A) of such paragraph are promptly notified of their ineligibility for health benefits under this section. In developing the notification mechanism, the administering Secretaries shall consult with the administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

(e) A person covered by this section may elect to receive inpatient medical care either in (1) Government facilities, under the conditions prescribed in sections 1074 and 1076-1078 of this title, or (2) the facilities provided under a plan contracted for under this section. However, under joint regulations issued by the administering Secretaries, the right to make this election may be limited for those persons residing in an area where adequate facilities of the uniformed service are available. In addition, subsections (b) and (c) of section 1080 of this title shall apply in making the determination whether to issue a nonavailability of health care statement for a person covered by this section.

(f) The provisions of section 1079(h) of this title shall apply to payments for services by an individual health-care professional (or other noninstitutional health-care provider) under a plan contracted for under subsection (a).

§1086—*Continued*

(g) Section 1079(j) of this title shall apply to a plan contracted for under this section, except that no person eligible for health benefits under this section may be denied benefits under this section with respect to care or treatment for any service-connected disability which is compensable under chapter 11 of title 38 solely on the basis that such person is entitled to care or treatment for such disability in facilities of the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(h)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may, upon request, make payments under this section for a charge for services for which a claim is submitted under a plan contracted for under subsection (a) to a hospital that does not impose a legal obligation on any of its patients to pay for such services.

(2) A payment under paragraph (1) may not exceed the average amount paid for comparable services in the geographic area in which the hospital is located or, if no comparable services are available in that area, in an area similar to the area in which the hospital is located.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall periodically review the billing practices of each hospital the Secretary approves for payment under this subsection to ensure that the hospital's practices of not billing patients for payment are not resulting in increased costs to the Government.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may require each hospital the Secretary approves for payment under this subsection to provide evidence that it has sources of revenue to cover unbilled costs.

* * * * * * *

§2556.Shelter for homeless; incidental services

(a)(1) The Secretary of a military department may make military installations under his jurisdiction available for the furnishing of shelter to persons without adequate shelter. The Secretary may, incidental to the furnishing of such shelter, provide services as described in subsection (b). Shelter and incidental services provided under this section may be provided without reimbursement.

(2) The Secretary concerned shall carry out this section in cooperation with appropriate State and local governmental entities and charitable organizations. The Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, use the services and personnel of such entities and organizations in determining to whom and the circumstances under which shelter is furnished under this section.

(b) Services that may be provided incident to the furnishing of shelter under this section are the following:

(1) Utilities.

(2) Bedding.

(3) Security.

(4) Transportation.

(5) Renovation of facilities.

(6) Minor repairs undertaken specifically to make suitable space available for shelter to be provided under this section.

(7) Property liability insurance.

(c) Shelter and incidental services may only be provided under this section to the extent that the Secretary concerned determines will not interfere with military preparedness or ongoing military functions.

(d) The Secretary concerned may provide bedding for support of shelters for the homeless that are operated by entities other than the Department of Defense. Bedding may be provided under this subsection without reimbursement, but may only be provided to the extent that the Secretary determines that the provision of such bedding will not interfere with military requirements.

(e) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

* * * * * * *

§12301. Reserve components generally

(d) At any time, an authority designated by the Secretary concerned may order a member of a reserve component under his jurisdiction to active duty, or retain him on active duty, with the consent of that member. However, a member of the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States may not be ordered to active duty under this subsection without the consent of the governor or other appropriate authority of the State concerned.

* * * * * * *

§12302. Ready Reserve

(a) In time of national emergency declared by the President after January 1, 1953, or when otherwise authorized by law, an authority designated by the Secretary concerned may, without the consent of the persons concerned, order any unit, and any member not assigned to a unit organized to serve as a unit, in the Ready Reserve under the jurisdiction of that Secretary to active duty for not more than 24 consecutive months.

(b) To achieve fair treatment as between members in the Ready Reserve who are being considered for recall to duty without their consent, consideration shall be given to—

(1) the length and nature of previous service, to assure such sharing of exposure to hazards as the national security and military requirements will reasonably allow;

(2) family responsibilities; and

(3) employment necessary to maintain the national health, safety, or interest.

The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe such policies and procedures as he considers necessary to carry out this subsection. He shall report on those policies and procedures at least once a year to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives.

(c) Not more than 1,000,000 members of the Ready Reserve may be on active duty, without their consent, under this section at any one time.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§465(a) and 1866(a) cite title 10, United States Code. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State), 1612(b), and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K in this Volume which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including 10 U.S.C. 2556, relating to income and resources.]

Title 11 United States Code

Bankruptcy

* * * * * * *

§101. Definitions

* * * * * * *

(12) "debt" means liability on a claim;

* * * * * * *

§523. Exceptions to discharge

(a) A discharge under section 727, 1141,, [18] 1228(a), 1228(b), or 1328(b) of this title does not discharge an individual debtor from any debt—

[18] As in original. One comma should be stricken.

§523—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

(5) for a domestic support obligation;

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §456(b) cites title 11, United States Code.]

Title 14 United States Code

Coast Guard

* * * * * * *

§707. Temporary members of the Reserve; disability or death benefits

* * * * * * *

(e) In administering section 8133 of title 5, for a person covered by this section—

* * * * * * *

(3) the Secretary of Labor shall inform the Commissioner of Social Security whenever a claim is filed and eligibility for compensation is established under subsection (a)(2) or (a)(3) of section 8133 of title 5. The Commissioner of Social Security shall then certify to the Secretary of Labor whether or not the member concerned was fully or currently insured under title II of the Social Security Act at the time of the member's death.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §201 heading has a footnote referring to title 14, United States Code.]

Title 18 United States Code

Crimes And Criminal Procedure

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 11—BRIBERY, GRAFT, AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

* * * * * * *

§24. Definitions relating to Federal health care offense

(a) As used in this title, the term "Federal health care offense" means a violation of, or a criminal conspiracy to violate—

(1) section 669, 1035, 1347, or 1518 of this title;

(2) section 287, 371, 664, 666, 1001, 1027, 1341, 1343, or 1954 of this title, if the violation or conspiracy relates to a health care benefit program.

Title 18 United States Code

* * * * * * *

§203. Compensation to Members of Congress, officers, and others in matters affecting the Government

(a) Whoever, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duties, directly or indirectly—

(1) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept any compensation for any representational services, as agent or attorney or otherwise, rendered or to be rendered either personally or by another—

(A) at a time when such person is a Member of Congress, Member of Congress Elect, Delegate, Delegate Elect, Resident Commissioner, or Resident Commissioner Elect; or

(B) at a time when such person is an officer or employee or Federal judge of the United States in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government, or in any agency of the United States,

in relation to any proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, before any department, agency, court, court-martial, officer, or any civil, military, or naval commission; or

(2) knowingly gives, promises, or offers any compensation for any such representational services rendered or to be rendered at a time when the person to whom the compensation is given, promised, or offered, is or was such a Member, Member Elect, Delegate, Delegate Elect, Commissioner, Commissioner Elect, Federal judge, officer, or employee;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Whoever, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duties, directly or indirectly—

(1) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept any compensation for any representational services, as agent or attorney or otherwise, rendered or to be rendered either personally or by another, at a time when such person is an officer or employee of the District of Columbia, in relation to any proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, before any department, agency, court, officer, or commission; or

(2) knowingly gives, promises, or offers any compensation for any such services rendered or to be rendered at a time when the person to whom the compensation is given, promised, or offered, is or was an officer or employee of the District of Columbia;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(c) A special Government employee shall be subject to subsections (a) and (d) only in relation to a particular matter involving a specific party or parties—

(1) in which such employee has at any time participated personally and substantially as a Government employee or as a special Government employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation or otherwise; or

(2) which is pending in the department or agency of the Government in which such employee is serving except that paragraph (2) of this subsection shall not apply in the case of a special Government employee who has served in such department or agency no more than sixty days during the immediately preceding period of three hundred and sixty-five consecutive days.

(d) Nothing in this section prevents an officer or employee, including a special Government employee, from acting, with or without compensation, as agent or attorney for or otherwise representing his parents, spouse, child, or any person for whom, or for any estate for which, he is serving as guardian, executor, administrator, trustee, or other personal fiduciary except—

(1) in those matters in which he has participated personally and substantially as a Government employee or as a special Government employee through decision,

§203—*Continued*

approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise; or

(2) in those matters that are the subject of his official responsibility,

subject to approval by the Government official responsible for appointment to his position.

(e) Nothing in this section prevents a special Government employee from acting as agent or attorney for another person in the performance of work under a grant by, or a contract with or for the benefit of, the United States if the head of the department or agency concerned with the grant or contract certifies in writing that the national interest so requires and publishes such certification in the Federal Register.

(f) Nothing in this section prevents an individual from giving testimony under oath or from making statements required to be made under penalty of perjury.

* * * * * * *

§205. Activities of officers and employees in claims against and other matters affecting the Government

(a) Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government or in any agency of the United States, other than in the proper discharge of his official duties—

(1) acts as agent or attorney for prosecuting any claim against the United States, or receives any gratuity, or any share of or interest in any such claim, in consideration of assistance in the prosecution of such claim; or

(2) acts as agent or attorney for anyone before any department, agency, court, court-martial, officer, or civil, military, or naval commission in connection with any covered matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Whoever, being an officer or employee of the District of Columbia or an officer or employee of the Office of the United States Attorney for the District of Columbia, otherwise than in the proper discharge of official duties—

(1) acts as agent or attorney for prosecuting any claim against the District of Columbia, or receives any gratuity, or any share of or interest in any such claim in consideration of assistance in the prosecution of such claim; or

(2) acts as agent or attorney for anyone before any department, agency, court, officer, or commission in connection with any covered matter in which the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(c) A special Government employee shall be subject to subsections (a) and (b) only in relation to a covered matter involving a specific party or parties—

(1) in which he has at any time participated personally and substantially as a Government employee or special Government employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise; or

(2) which is pending in the department or agency of the Government in which he is serving.

Paragraph (2) shall not apply in the case of a special Government employee who has served in such department or agency no more than sixty days during the immediately preceding period of three hundred and sixty-five consecutive days.

(d)(1) Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) prevents an officer or employee, if not inconsistent with the faithful performance of that officer's or employee's duties, from acting without compensation as agent or attorney for, or otherwise representing—

(A) any person who is the subject of disciplinary, loyalty, or other personnel administration proceedings in connection with those proceedings; or

(B) except as provided in paragraph (2), any cooperative, voluntary, professional, recreational, or similar organization or group not established or operated for profit, if a majority of the organization's or group's members are current

§205—*Continued*

officers or employees of the United States or of the District of Columbia, or their spouses or dependent children.

(2) Paragraph (1)(B) does not apply with respect to a covered matter that—

(A) is a claim under subsection (a)(1) or (b)(1);

(B) is a judicial or administrative proceeding where the organization or group is a party; or

(C) involves a grant, contract, or other agreement (including a request for any such grant, contract, or agreement) providing for the disbursement of Federal funds to the organization or group.

(e) Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) prevents an officer or employee, including a special Government employee, from acting, with or without compensation, as agent or attorney for, or otherwise representing, his parents, spouse, child, or any person for whom, or for any estate for which, he is serving as guardian, executor, administrator, trustee, or other personal fiduciary except—

(1) in those matters in which he has participated personally and substantially as a Government employee or special Government employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise, or

(2) in those matters which are the subject of his official responsibility,

subject to approval by the Government official responsible for appointment to his position.

(f) Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) prevents a special Government employee from acting as agent or attorney for another person in the performance of work under a grant by, or a contract with or for the benefit of, the United States if the head of the department or agency concerned with the grant or contract certifies in writing that the national interest so requires and publishes such certification in the Federal Register.

(g) Nothing in this section prevents an officer or employee from giving testimony under oath or from making statements required to be made under penalty for perjury or contempt.

(h) For the purpose of this section, the term "covered matter" means any judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, investigation, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter.

* * * * * * *

§207. Restrictions on former officers, employees, and elected officials of the executive and legislative branches

(a) RESTRICTIONS ON ALL OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND CERTAIN OTHER AGENCIES.—

(1) PERMANENT RESTRICTIONS ON REPRESENTATION ON PARTICULAR MATTERS.—Any person who is an officer or employee (including any special Government employee) of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency of the United States), or of the District of Columbia, and who, after the termination of his or her service or employment with the United States or the District of Columbia, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any officer or employee of any department, agency, court, or court-martial of the United States or the District of Columbia, on behalf of any other person (except the United States or the District of Columbia) in connection with a particular matter—

A) in which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest,

(B) in which the person participated personally and substantially as such officer or employee, and

(C) which involved a specific party or specific parties at the time of such participation,

shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) TWO-YEAR RESTRICTIONS CONCERNING PARTICULAR MATTERS UNDER OFFICIAL RESPONSIBILITY.—Any person subject to the restrictions contained in paragraph (1)

§207—*Continued*

who, within 2 years after the termination of his or her service or employment with the United States or the District of Columbia, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any officer or employee of any department, agency, court, or court-martial of the United States or the District of Columbia, on behalf of any other person (except the United States or the District of Columbia), in connection with a particular matter—

(A) in which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest,

(B) which such person knows or reasonably should know was actually pending under his or her official responsibility as such officer or employee within a period of 1 year before the termination of his or her service or employment with the United States or the District of Columbia, and

(C) which involved a specific party or specific parties at the time it was so pending,

shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(3) CLARIFICATION OF RESTRICTIONS.—The restrictions contained in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply—

(A) in the case of an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency), only with respect to communications to or appearances before any officer or employee of any department, agency, court, or court-martial of the United States on behalf of any other person (except the United States), and only with respect to a matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest; and

(B) in the case of an officer or employee of the District of or court of the District of Columbia on behalf of any other person (except the District of Columbia), and only with respect to a matter in which the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest.[19]

(b) ONE-YEAR RESTRICTIONS ON AIDING OR ADVISING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who is a former officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) and is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1), or any person who is a former officer or employee of the legislative branch or a former Member of Congress, who personally and substantially participated in any ongoing trade or treaty negotiation on behalf of the United States within the 1-year period preceding the date on which his or her service or employment with the United States terminated, and who had access to information concerning such trade or treaty negotiation which is exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, which is so designated by the appropriate department or agency, and which the person knew or should have known was so designated, shall not, on the basis of that information, knowingly represent, aid, or advise any other person (except the United States) concerning such ongoing trade or treaty negotiation for a period of 1 year after his or her service or employment with the United States terminates. Any person who violates this subsection shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(A) the term "trade negotiation" means negotiations which the President determines to undertake to enter into a trade agreement pursuant to section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, and does not include any action taken before that determination is made; and

(B) the term "treaty" means an international agreement made by the President that requires the advice and consent of the Senate.

(c) ONE YEAR RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN SENIOR PERSONNEL OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND INDEPENDENT AGENCIES.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS.—In addition to the restrictions set forth in subsections (a) and (b), any person who is an officer or employee (including any special Government employee) of the executive branch of the United States (including an independent agency), who is referred to in paragraph (2), and who, within 1 year after the termination of his or her service or employment as such officer or employee, knowingly

[19] Alignment as in original.

§207—*Continued*

makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any officer or employee of the department or agency in which such person served within 1 year before such termination, on behalf of any other person (except the United States), in connection with any matter on which such person seeks official action by any officer or employee of such department or agency, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) PERSONS TO WHOM RESTRICTIONS APPLY.—(A) Paragraph (1) shall apply to a person (other than a person subject to the restrictions of subsection (d))—

(i) employed at a rate of pay specified in or fixed according to subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 5,

(ii) employed in a position which is not referred to in clause (i) and for which that person is paid at a rate of basic pay which is equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule, or, for a period of 2 years following the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2004, a person who, on the day prior to the enactment of that Act, was employed in a position which is not referred to in clause (i) and for which the rate of basic pay, exclusive of any locality-based pay adjustment under section 5304 or section 5304a of title 5, was equal to or greater than the rate of basic pay payable for level 5 of the Senior Executive Service on the day prior to the enactment of that Act,

(iii) appointed by the President to a position under section 105(a)(2)(B) of title 3 or by the Vice President to a position under section 106(a)(1)(B) of title 3,

(iv) employed in a position which is held by an active duty commissioned officer of the uniformed services who is serving in a grade or rank for which the pay grade (as specified in section 201 of title 37) is pay grade 0-7 or above; or

(v) assigned from a private sector organization to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5.

(B) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a special Government employee who serves less than 60 days in the 1-year period before his or her service or employment as such employee terminates.

(C) At the request of a department or agency, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics may waive the restrictions contained in paragraph (1) with respect to any position, or category of positions, referred to in clause (ii) or (iv) of subparagraph (A), in such department or agency if the Director determines that—

(i) the imposition of the restrictions with respect to such position or positions would create an undue hardship on the department or agency in obtaining qualified personnel to fill such position or positions, and

(ii) granting the waiver would not create the potential for use of undue influence or unfair advantage.

(3)[20] MEMBERS OF THE INDEPENDENT MEDICARE ADVISORY BOARD.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall apply to a member of the Independent Medicare Advisory Board under section 1899A.

(B) AGENCIES AND CONGRESS.— For purposes of paragraph (1), the agency in which the individual described in subparagraph (A) served shall be considered to be the Independent Medicare Advisory Board, the Department of Health and Human Services, and the relevant committees of jurisdiction of Congress, including the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

(d) RESTRICTIONS ON VERY SENIOR PERSONNEL OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND INDEPENDENT AGENCIES.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS.—In addition to the restrictions set forth in subsections (a) and (b), any person who—

[20] P.L. 111-148, §3403 (a)(2), added this new paragraph (3), effective March 23, 2010.

§207—*Continued*

(A) serves in the position of Vice President of the United States,

(B) is employed in a position in the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) at a rate of pay payable for level I of the Executive Schedule or employed in a position in the Executive Office of the President at a rate of pay payable for level II of the Executive Schedule, or

(C) is appointed by the President to a position under section 105(a)(2)(A) of title 3 or by the Vice President to a position under section 106(a)(1)(A) of title 3,

and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's service in that position, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any person described in paragraph (2), on behalf of any other person (except the United States), in connection with any matter on which such person seeks official action by any officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) PERSONS WHO MAY NOT BE CONTACTED.—The persons referred to in paragraph (1) with respect to appearances or communications by a person in a position described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (1) are—

(A) any officer or employee of any department or agency in which such person served in such position within a period of 1 year before such person's service or employment with the United States Government terminated, and

(B) any person appointed to a position in the executive branch which is listed in section 5312, 5313, 5314, 5315, or 5316 of title 5.

(e) RESTRICTIONS ON MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE LEGISLATIVE BRANCH.—

(1) MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND ELECTED OFFICERS.—(A) Any person who is a Member of Congress or an elected officer of either House of Congress and who, within 1 year after that person leaves office, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B) or (C), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former Member of Congress or elected officer seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former Member of Congress are any Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, and any employee of any other legislative office of the Congress.

(C) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former elected officer are any Member, officer, or employee of the House of Congress in which the elected officer served.

(2) PERSONAL STAFF.—(A) Any person who is an employee of a Senator or an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives and who, within 1 year after the termination of that employment, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a person who is a former employee are the following:

(i) the Senator or Member of the House of Representatives for whom that person was an employee; and

(ii) any employee of that Senator or Member of the House of Representatives.

(3) COMMITTEE STAFF.— Any person who is an employee of a committee of Congress and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's employment on such committee, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any person who is a Member or an employee of that committee or who was a Member of the committee in the year immediately prior to the termination of such person's employment by the committee, on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which

§207—*Continued*

such former employee seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(4) LEADERSHIP STAFF.—(A) Any person who is an employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives or an employee on the leadership staff of the Senate and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's employment on such staff, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former employee are the following:

(i) in the case of a former employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives, those persons are any Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives and any employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives; and

(ii) in the case of a former employee on the leadership staff of the Senate, those persons are any Member of the leadership of the Senate and any employee on the leadership staff of the Senate.

(5) OTHER LEGISLATIVE OFFICES.—(A) Any person who is an employee of any other legislative office of the Congress and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's employment in such office, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by any officer or employee of such office, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former employee are the employees and officers of the former legislative office of the Congress of the former employee.

(6) LIMITATION ON RESTRICTIONS.—The restrictions contained in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) apply only to acts by a former employee who, for at least 60 days, in the aggregate, during the 1-year period before that former employee's service as such employee terminated, was paid a rate of basic pay equal to or greater than an amount which is 75 percent of the basic rate of pay payable for a Memberof the House of Congress in which such employee was employed.

(B) The restrictions contained in paragraph (5) apply only to acts by a former employee who, for at least 60 days, in the aggregate, during the 1-year period before that former employee's service as such employee terminated, was employed in a position for which the rate of basic pay, exclusive of any locality-based pay adjustment under section 5302 of title 5 (or any comparable adjustment pursuant to interim authority of the President), is equal to or greater than the basic rate of pay payable for level 5 of the Senior Executive Service.

(7) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "committee of Congress" includes standing committees, joint committees, and select committees;

(B) a person is an employee of a House of Congress if that person is an employee of the Senate or an employee of the House of Representatives;

(C) the term "employee of the House of Representatives" means an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives, an employee of a committee of the House of Representatives, an employee of a joint committee of the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the Clerk of the House of Representatives, and an employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives;

(D) the term "employee of the Senate" means an employee of a Senator, an employee of a committee of the Senate, an employee of a joint committee of

§207—*Continued*

the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the Secretary of the Senate, and an employee on the leadership staff of the Senate;

(E) a person is an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives if that person is an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives under the clerk hire allowance;

(F) a person is an employee of a Senator if that person is an employee in a position in the office of a Senator;

(G) the term "employee of any other legislative office of the Congress" means an officer or employee of the Architect of the Capitol, the United States Botanic Garden, the General Accounting Office, the Government Printing Office, the Library of Congress, the Office of Technology Assessment, the Congressional Budget Office, the Copyright Royalty Tribunal, the United States Capitol Police, and any other agency, entity, or office in the legislative branch not covered by paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection;

(H) the term "employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives" means an employee of the office of a Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives described in subparagraph (L), and any elected minority employee of the House of Representatives;

(I) the term "employee on the leadership staff of the Senate" means an employee of the office of a Member of the leadership of the Senate described in subparagraph (M);

(J) the term "Member of Congress" means a Senator or a Member of the House of Representatives;

(K) the term "Member of the House of Representatives" means a Representative in, or a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;

(L) the term "Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives" means the Speaker, majority leader, minority leader, majority whip, minority whip, chief deputy majority whip, chief deputy minority whip, chairman of the Democratic Steering Committee, chairman and vice chairman of the Democratic Caucus, chairman, vice chairman, and secretary of the Republican Conference, chairman of the Republican Research Committee, and chairman of the Republican Policy Committee, of the House of Representatives (or any similar position created on or after the effective date set forth in section 102(a) of the Ethics Reform Act of 1989);

(M) the term "Member of the leadership of the Senate" means the Vice President, and the President pro tempore, Deputy President pro tempore, majority leader, minority leader, majority whip, minority whip, chairman and secretary of the Conference of the Majority, chairman and secretary of the Conference of the Minority, chairman and co-chairman of the Majority Policy Committee, and chairman of the Minority Policy Committee, of the Senate (or any similar position created on or after the effective date set forth in section 102(a) of the Ethics Reform Act of 1989).

(f) RESTRICTIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ENTITIES.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS.—Any person who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (c), (d), or (e) and who knowingly, within 1 year after leaving the position, office, or employment referred to in such subsection—

(A) represents a foreign entity before any officer or employee of any department or agency of the United States with the intent to influence a decision of such officer or employee in carrying out his or her official duties, or

(B) aids or advises a foreign entity with the intent to influence a decision of any officer or employee of any department or agency of the United States, in carrying out his or her official duties,

shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR TRADE REPRESENTATIVE..—With respect to a person who is the United States Trade Representative or Deputy United States Trade Representative, the restrictions described in paragraph (1) shall apply to representing, aiding, or advising foreign entities at any time after the termination of that person's service as the United States Trade Representative.

§207—*Continued*

(3) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "foreign entity" means the government of a foreign country as defined in section 1(e) of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended, or a foreign political party as defined in section 1(f) of that Act.

(g) SPECIAL RULES FOR DETAILEES.—For purposes of this section, a person who is detailed from one department, agency, or other entity to another department, agency, or other entity shall, during the period such person is detailed, be deemed to be an officer or employee of both departments, agencies, or such entities.

(h) DESIGNATIONS OF SEPARATE STATUTORY AGENCIES AND BUREAUS.—

(1) DESIGNATIONS.—For purposes of subsection (c) and except as provided in paragraph (2), whenever the Director of the Office of Government Ethics determines that an agency or bureau within a department or agency in the executive branch exercises functions which are distinct and separate from the remaining functions of the department or agency and that there exists no potential for use of undue influence or unfair advantage based on past Government service, the Director shall by rule designate such agency or bureau as a separate department or agency. On an annual basis the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall review the designations and determinations made under this subparagraph and, in consultation with the department or agency concerned, make such additions and deletions as are necessary. Departments and agencies shall cooperate to the fullest extent with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics in the exercise of his or her responsibilities under this paragraph.

(2) INAPPLICABILITY OF DESIGNATIONS.—No agency or bureau within the Executive Office of the President may be designated under paragraph (1) as a separate department or agency. No designation under paragraph (1) shall apply to persons referred to in subsection (c)(2)(A)(i) or (iii).

(i) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "officer or employee", when used to describe the person to whom a communication is made or before whom an appearance is made, with the intent to influence, shall include—

(A) subsections (a), (c), and (d), the President and the Vice President; and

(B) in subsection (f), the President, the Vice President, and Members of Congress,

(2) the term "participated" means an action taken as an officer or employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or other such action; and

(3) the term "particular matter" includes any investigation, application, request for a ruling or determination, rulemaking, contract, controversy, claim, charge, accusation, arrest, or judicial or other proceeding.

(j) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) OFFICIAL GOVERNMENT DUTIES.—The restrictions contained in this section shall not apply to acts done in carrying out official duties on behalf of the United States or the District of Columbia or as an elected official of a State or local government.

(2) STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND INSTITUTIONS, HOSPITALS, AND ORGANIZATIONS.—The restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), and (e) shall not apply to acts done in carrying out official duties as an employee of—

(A) an agency or instrumentality of a State or local government if the appearance, communication, or representation is on behalf of such government, or

(B) an accredited, degree-granting institution of higher education, as defined in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965[21], or a hospital or medical research organization, exempted and defined under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986[22], if the appearance, communication, or representation is on behalf of such institution, hospital, or organization.

---

[21] P.L. 89-329.

[22] See P.L. 83-591, §501 (c)(3)(this Volume).

§207—*Continued*

(3) INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.— The restrictions contained in this section shall not apply to an appearance or communication on behalf of, or advice or aid to, an international organization in which the United States participates, if the Secretary of State certifies in advance that such activity is in the interests of the United States.

(4) SPECIAL KNOWLEDGE.— The restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), and (e) shall not prevent an individual from making or providing a statement, which is based on the individual's own special knowledge in the particular area that is the subject of the statement, if no compensation is thereby received.

(5) EXCEPTION FOR SCIENTIFIC OR TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION.—The restrictions contained in subsections (a), (c), and (d) shall not apply with respect to the making of communications solely for the purpose of furnishing scientific or technological information, if such communications are made under procedures acceptable to the department or agency concerned or if the head of the department or agency concerned with the particular matter, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, makes a certification, published in the Federal Register, that the former officer or employee has outstanding qualifications in a scientific, technological, or other technical discipline, and is acting with respect to a particular matter which requires such qualifications, and that the national interest would be served by the participation of the former officer or employee. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "officer or employee" includes the Vice President.

(6) EXCEPTION FOR TESTIMONY.—Nothing in this section shall prevent an individual from giving testimony under oath, or from making statements required to be made under penalty of perjury. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence—

(A) a former officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a particular matter may not, except pursuant to court order, serve as an expert witness for any other person (except the United States) in that matter; and

(B) a former officer or employee of the District of Columbia who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a particular matter may not, except pursuant to court order, serve as an expert witness for any other person (except the District of Columbia) in that matter.

(7) POLITICAL PARTIES AND CAMPAIGN COMMITTEES.—(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), and (e) shall not apply to a communication or appearance made solely on behalf of a candidate in his or her capacity as a candidate, an authorized committee, a national committee, a national Federal campaign committee, a State committee, or a political party.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to—

(i) any communication to, or appearance before, the Federal Election Commission by a former officer or employee of the Federal Election Commission; or

(ii) a communication or appearance made by a person who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), or (e) if, at the time of the communication or appearance, the person is employed by a person or entity other than—

(I) a candidate, an authorized committee, a national committee, a national Federal campaign committee, a State committee, or a political party; or

(II) a person or entity who represents, aids, or advises only persons or entities described in subclause (I).

(C) For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) the term "candidate" means any person who seeks nomination for election, or election, to Federal or State office or who has authorized others to explore on his or her behalf the possibility of seeking nomination for election, or election, to Federal or State office;

(ii) the term "authorized committee" means any political committee designated in writing by a candidate as authorized to receive contributions or make expenditures to promote the nomination for election, or the

§207—*Continued*

election, of such candidate, or to explore the possibility of seeking nomination for election, or the election, of such candidate, except that a political committee that receives contributions or makes expenditures to promote more than 1 candidate may not be designated as an authorized committee for purposes of subparagraph (A);

(iii) the term "national committee" means the organization which, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is responsible for the day-to-day operation of such political party at the national level;

(iv) the term "national Federal campaign committee" means an organization that, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is established primarily for the purpose of providing assistance, at the national level, to candidates nominated by that party for election to the office of Senator or Representative in, or Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;

(v) the term "State committee" means the organization which, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is responsible for the day-to-day operation of such political pa rty at the State level;

(vi) the term "political party" means an association, committee, or organization that nominates a candidate for election to any Federal or State elected office whose name appears on the election ballot as the candidate of such association, committee, or organization; and

(vii) the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(k)(1)(A) The president may grant a waiver of a restriction imposed by this section to any officer or employee described in paragraph (2) if the President determines and certifies in writing that it is in the public interest to grant the waiver and that the services of the officer or employee are critically needed for the benefit of the Federal Government. Not more than 25 officers and employees currently employed by the Federal Government at any one time may have been granted waivers under this paragraph.

(B) A waiver granted under this paragraph to any person shall apply only with respect to activities engaged in by that person after that person's Federal Government employment is terminated and only to that person's employment at a Government-owned, contractor operated entity with which the person served as an officer or employee immediately before the person's Federal Government employment began.

(2) Waivers under paragraph (1) may be granted only to civilian officers and employees of the executive branch, other than officers and employees in the Executive Office of the President.

(3) A certification under paragraph (1) shall take effect upon its publication in the Federal Register and shall identify—

(A) the officer or employee covered by the waiver by name and by position, and

(B) the reasons for granting the waiver.

A copy of the certification shall also be provided to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

(4) The President may not delegate the authority provided by this subsection.

(5)(A) Each person granted a waiver under this subsection shall prepare reports, in accordance with subparagraph (B), stating whether the person has engaged in activities otherwise prohibited by this section for each six-month period described in subparagraph (B), and if so, what those activities were.

(B)(i) A report under subparagraph (A) shall cover each six-month period beginning on the date of the termination of the person's Federal Government employment (with respect to which the waiver under this subsection was granted) and ending two years after that date. Such report shall be filed with the President and the Director of the Office of Government Ethics not later than 60 days after the end of the six-month period covered by the report. All reports filed with the Director under this paragraph shall be made available for public inspection and copying.

§207—*Continued*

(ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), a waiver granted under this paragraph to any person who was an officer or employee of Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Los Alamos National Laboratory, or Sandia National Laboratory immediately before the person's Federal Government employment began shall apply to that person's employment by any such national laboratory after the person's employment by the Federal Government terminated.

(C) If a person fails to file any report in accordance with subparagraphs (A) and (B), the President shall revoke the waiver and shall notify the person of the revocation. The revocation shall take effect upon the person's receipt of the notification and shall remain in effect until the report is filed.

(D) Any person who is granted a waiver under this subsection shall be ineligible for appointment in the civil service unless all reports required of such person by subparagraphs (A) and (B) have been filed.

(E) As used in this subsection, the term "civil service" has the meaning given that term in section 2101 of title 5.

(l) CONTRACT ADVICE BY FORMER DETAILS.—Whoever, being an employee of a private sector organization assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5, within one year after the end of that assignment, knowingly represents or aids, counsels, or assists in representing any other person (except the United States) in connection with any contract with that agency shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

§208. Acts affecting a personal financial interest

(a) Except as permitted by subsection (b) hereof, whoever, being an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, or of any independent agency of the United States, a Federal Reserve bank director, officer, or employee, or an officer or employee of the District of Columbia, including a special Government employee, participates personally and substantially as a Government officer or employee, through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise, in a judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he, his spouse, minor child, general partner, organization in which he is serving as officer, director, trustee, general partner or employee, or any person or organization with whom he is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment, has a financial interest—

Shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Subsection (a) shall not apply—

(1) if the officer or employee first advises the Government official responsible for appointment to his or her position of the nature and circumstances of the judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter and makes full disclosure of the financial interest and receives in advance a written determination made by such official that the interest is not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the services which the Government may expect from such officer or employee;

(2) if, by regulation issued by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, applicable to all or a portion of all officers and employees covered by this section, and published in the Federal Register, the financial interest has been exempted from the requirements of subsection (a) as being too remote or too inconsequential to affect the integrity of the services of the Government officers or employees to which such regulation applies;

(3) in the case of a special Government employee serving on an advisory committee within the meaning of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (including an individual being considered for an appointment to such a position), the official responsible for the employee's appointment, after review of the financial disclosure report filed by the individual pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, certifies in writing that the need for the individual's services outweighs the potential for a conflict of interest created by the financial interest involved; or

§208—*Continued*

(4) if the financial interest that would be affected by the particular matter involved is that resulting solely from the interest of the officer or employee, or his or her spouse or minor child, in birthrights—

(A) in an Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians,

(B) in an Indian allotment the title to which is held in trust by the United States or which is inalienable by the allottee without the consent of the United States, or

(C) in an Indian claims fund held in trust or administered by the United States,

if the particular matter does not involve the Indian allotment or claims fund or the Indian tribe, band, nation, organized group or community, or Alaska Native village corporation as a specific party or parties.

(c)(1) For the purpose of paragraph (1) of subsection (b), in the case of class A and B directors of Federal Reserve banks, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be deemed to be the Government official responsible for appointment.

(2) The potential availability of an exemption under any particular paragraph of subsection (b) does not preclude an exemption being granted pursuant to another paragraph of subsection (b).

(d)(1) Upon request, a copy of any determination granting an exemption under subsection (b)(1) or (b)(3) shall be made available to the public by the agency granting the exemption pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 105 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978. In making such determination available, the agency may withhold from disclosure any information contained in the determination that would be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5. For purposes of determinations under subsection (b)(3), the information describing each financial interest shall be no more extensive than that required of the individual in his or her financial disclosure report under the Ethics in Government Act of 1978.

(2) The Office of Government Ethics, after consultation with the Attorney General, shall issue uniform regulations for the issuance of waivers and exemptions under subsection (b) which shall—

(A) list and describe exemptions; and

(B) provide guidance with respect to the types of interests that are not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the services the Government may expect from the employee.

§209. Salary of Government officials and employees payable only by United States

(a) Whoever receives any salary, or any contribution to or supplementation of salary, as compensation for his services as an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, of any independent agency of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, from any source other than the Government of the United States, except as may be contributed out of the treasury of any State, county, or municipality; or

Whoever, whether an individual, partnership, association, corporation, or other organization pays, makes any contribution to, or in any way supplements, the salary of any such officer or employee under circumstances which would make its receipt a violation of this subsection—

Shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Nothing herein prevents an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, or of any independent agency of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, from continuing to participate in a bona fide pension, retirement, group life, health or accident insurance, profit-sharing, stock bonus, or other employee welfare or benefit plan maintained by a former employer.

(c) This section does not apply to a special Government employee or to an officer or employee of the Government serving without compensation, whether or not he is

§209—*Continued*

a special Government employee, or to any person paying, contributing to, or supplementing his salary as such.

(d) This section does not prohibit payment or acceptance of contributions, awards, or other expenses under the terms of chapter 41 of title 5.

(e) This section does not prohibit the payment of actual relocation expenses incident to participation, or the acceptance of same by a participant in an executive exchange or fellowship program in an executive agency: *Provided*, That such program has been established by statute or Executive order of the President, offers appointments not to exceed three hundred and sixty-five days, and permits no extensions in excess of ninety additional days or, in the case of participants in overseas assignments, in excess of three hundred and sixty-five days.

(f) This section does not prohibit acceptance or receipt, by any officer or employee injured during the commission of an offense described in section 351 or 1751 of this title, of contributions or payments from an organization which is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 and which is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code.

(g)(1) This section does not prohibit an employee of a private sector organization, while assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5, from continuing to receive pay and benefits from such organization in accordance with such chapter.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "agency" means an agency (as defined by section 3701 of title 5) and the Office of the Chief Technology Officer of the District of Columbia.

(h) This section does not prohibit a member of the reserve components of the armed forces on active duty pursuant to a call or order to active duty under a provision of law referred to in section 101(a)(13) of title 10 from receiving from any person that employed such member before the call or order to active duty any payment of any part of the salary or wages that such person would have paid the member if the member's employment had not been interrupted by such call or order to active duty.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 37—ESPIONAGE AND CENSORSHIP

* * * * * * *

§792. Harboring or concealing persons

Whoever harbors or conceals any person who he knows, or has reasonable grounds to believe or suspect, has committed, or is about to commit, an offense under sections 793 or 794 of this title, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

§793. Gathering, transmitting or losing defense information

(a) Whoever, for the purpose of obtaining information respecting the national defense with intent or reason to believe that the information is to be used to the injury of the United States, or to the advantage of any foreign nation, goes upon, enters, flies over, or otherwise obtains information concerning any vessel, aircraft, work of defense, navy yard, naval station, submarine base, fueling station, fort, battery, torpedo station, dockyard, canal, railroad, arsenal, camp, factory, mine, telegraph, telephone, wireless, or signal station, building, office, research laboratory or station or other place connected with the national defense owned or constructed, or in progress of construction by the United States or under the control of the United States, or of any of its officers, departments, or agencies, or within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States, or any place in which any vessel, aircraft, arms, munitions, or other materials or instruments for use in time of war are being made, prepared, repaired, stored, or are the subject of research or development, under any contract or agreement with the United States, or any department or agency thereof, or with any person on behalf of the United States, or otherwise on behalf of the United States, or any prohibited place so designated by the President by proclamation in time of war or in case of national emergency in which

§793—*Continued*

anything for the use of the Army, Navy, or Air Force is being prepared or constructed or stored, information as to which prohibited place the President has determined would be prejudicial to the national defense; or

(b) Whoever, for the purpose aforesaid, and with like intent or reason to believe, copies, takes, makes, or obtains, or attempts to copy, take, make, or obtain, any sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, document, writing, or note of anything connected with the national defense; or

(c) Whoever, for the purpose aforesaid, receives or obtains or agrees or attempts to receive or obtain from any person, or from any source whatever, any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, or note, of anything connected with the national defense, knowing or having reason to believe, at the time he receives or obtains, or agrees or attempts to receive or obtain it, that it has been or will be obtained, taken, made, or disposed of by any person contrary to the provisions of this chapter; or

(d) Whoever, lawfully having possession of, access to, control over, or being entrusted with any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, or note relating to the national defense, or information relating to the national defense which information the possessor has reason to believe could be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of any foreign nation, willfully communicates, delivers, transmits or causes to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted or attempts to communicate, deliver, transmit or cause to be communicated, delivered or transmitted the same to any person not entitled to receive it, or willfully retains the same and fails to deliver it on demand to the officer or employee of the United States entitled to receive it; or

(e) Whoever having unauthorized possession of, access to, or control over any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, or note relating to the national defense, or information relating to the national defense which information the possessor has reason to believe could be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of any foreign nation, willfully communicates, delivers, transmits or causes to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted, or attempts to communicate, deliver, transmit or cause to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted the same to any person not entitled to receive it, or willfully retains the same and fails to deliver it to the officer or employee of the United States entitled to receive it; or

(f) Whoever, being entrusted with or having lawful possession or control of any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, note, or information, relating to the national defense, (1) through gross negligence permits the same to be removed from its proper place of custody or delivered to anyone in violation of his trust, or to be lost, stolen, abstracted, or destroyed, or (2) having knowledge that the same has been illegally removed from its proper place of custody or delivered to anyone in violation of its trust, or lost, or stolen, abstracted, or destroyed, and fails to make prompt report of such loss, theft, abstraction, or destruction to his superior officer—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(g) If two or more persons conspire to violate any of the foregoing provisions of this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be subject to the punishment provided for the offense which is the object of such conspiracy.

(h)(1) Any person convicted of a violation of this section shall forfeit to the United States, irrespective of any provision of State law, any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, from any foreign government, or any faction or party or military or naval force within a foreign country, whether recognized or unrecognized by the United States, as the result of such violation. For the purposes of this subsection, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a defendant for a conviction of a violation of this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

§793—*Continued*

(3) The provisions of subsections (b), (c), and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853(b), (c), and (e)-(p)) shall apply to—

(A) property subject to forfeiture under this subsection;

(B) any seizure or disposition of such property; and

(C) any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation to such property,

if not inconsistent with this subsection.

(4) Notwithstanding section 524(c) of title 28, there shall be deposited in the Crime Victims Fund in the Treasury all amounts from the forfeiture of property under this subsection remaining after the payment of expenses for forfeiture and sale authorized by law.

§794. Gathering or delivering defense information to aid foreign government

(a) Whoever, with intent or reason to believe that it is to be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of a foreign nation, communicates, delivers, or transmits, or attempts to communicate, deliver, or transmit, to any foreign government, or to any faction or party or military or naval force within a foreign country, whether recognized or unrecognized by the United States, or to any representative, officer, agent, employee, subject, or citizen thereof, either directly or indirectly, any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, note, instrument, appliance, or information relating to the national defense, shall be punished by death or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life, except that the sentence of death shall not be imposed unless the jury or, if there is no jury, the court, further finds that the offense resulted in the identification by a foreign power (as defined in section 101(a) of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978) of an individual acting as an agent of the United States and consequently in the death of that individual, or directly concerned nuclear weaponry, military spacecraft or satellites, early warning systems, or other means of defense or retaliation against largescale attack; war plans; communications intelligence or cryptographic information; or any other major weapons system or major element of defense strategy.

(b) Whoever, in time of war, with intent that the same shall be communicated to the enemy, collects, records, publishes, or communicates, or attempts to elicit any information with respect to the movement, numbers, description, condition, or disposition of any of the Armed Forces, ships, aircraft, or war materials of the United States, or with respect to the plans or conduct, or supposed plans or conduct of any naval or military operations, or with respect to any works or measures undertaken for or connected with, or intended for the fortification or defense of any place, or any other information relating to the public defense, which might be useful to the enemy, shall be punished by death or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life.

(c) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be subject to the punishment provided for the offense which is the object of such conspiracy.

(d)(1) Any person convicted of a violation of this section shall forfeit to the United States irrespective of any provision of State law—

(A) any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation, and

(B) any of the person's property used, or intended to be used, in any manner or part, to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, such violation.

For the purposes of this subsection, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a defendant for a conviction of a violation of this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) The provisions of subsections (b), (c) and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853(b), (c), and (e)-(p)) shall apply to—

§794—*Continued*

(A) property subject to forfeiture under this subsection;
(B) any seizure or disposition of such property; and
(C) any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation to such property,

if not inconsistent with this subsection.

(4) Notwithstanding section 524(c) of title 28, there shall be deposited in the Crime Victims Fund in the Treasury all amounts from the forfeiture of property under this subsection remaining after the payment of expenses for forfeiture and sale authorized by law.

§795. Photographing and sketching defense installations

(a) Whenever, in the interests of national defense, the President defines certain vital military and naval installations or equipment as requiring protection against the general dissemination of information relative thereto, it shall be unlawful to make any photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map, or graphical representation of such vital military and naval installations or equipment without first obtaining permission of the commanding officer of the military or naval post, camp, or station, or naval vessels, military and naval aircraft, and any separate military or naval command concerned, or higher authority, and promptly submitting the product obtained to such commanding officer or higher authority for censorship or such other action as he may deem necessary.

(b) Whoever violates this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

§796. Use of aircraft for photographing defense installations

Whoever uses or permits the use of an aircraft or any contrivance used, or designed for navigation or flight in the air, for the purpose of making a photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map, or graphical representation of vital military or naval installations or equipment, in violation of section 795 of this title, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

§797. Publication and sale of photographs of defense installations

On and after thirty days from the date upon which the President defines any vital military or naval installation or equipment as being within the category contemplated under section 795 of this title, whoever reproduces, publishes, sells, or gives away any photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map, or graphical representation of the vital military or naval installations or equipment so defined, without first obtaining permission of the commanding officer of the military or naval post, camp, or station concerned, or higher authority, unless such photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map, or graphical representation has clearly indicated thereon that it has been censored by the proper military or naval authority, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

§798. Disclosure of classified information

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully communicates, furnishes, transmits, or otherwise makes available to an unauthorized person, or publishes, or uses in any manner prejudicial to the safety or interest of the United States or for the benefit of any foreign government to the detriment of the United States any classified information—

(1) concerning the nature, preparation, or use of any code, cipher, or cryptographic system of the United States or any foreign government; or

(2) concerning the design, construction, use, maintenance, or repair of any device, apparatus, or appliance used or prepared or planned for use by the United States or any foreign government for cryptographic or communication intelligence purposes; or

(3) concerning the communication intelligence activities of the United States or any foreign government; or

(4) obtained by the process of communication intelligence from the communications of any foreign government, knowing the same to have been obtained by such processes—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) As used in subsection (a) of this section—

§798—*Continued*

The term "classified information" means information which, at the time of a violation of this section, is, for reasons of national security, specifically designated by a United States Government Agency for limited or restricted dissemination or distribution;

The terms "code," "cipher," and "cryptographic system" include in their meanings, in addition to their usual meanings, any method of secret writing and any mechanical or electrical device or method used for the purpose of disguising or concealing the contents, significance, or meanings of communications;

The term "foreign government" includes in its meaning any person or persons acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of any faction, party, department, agency, bureau, or military force of or within a foreign country, or for or on behalf of any government or any person or persons purporting to act as a government within a foreign country, whether or not such government is recognized by the United States;

The term "communication intelligence" means all procedures and methods used in the interception of communications and the obtaining of information from such communications by other than the intended recipients;

The term "unauthorized person" means any person who, or agency which, is not authorized to receive information of the categories set forth in subsection (a) of this section, by the President, or by the head of a department or agency of the United States Government which is expressly designated by the President to engage in communication intelligence activities for the United States.

(c) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the furnishing, upon lawful demand, of information to any regularly constituted committee of the Senate or House of Representatives of the United States of America, or joint committee thereof.

(d)(1) Any person convicted of a violation of this section shall forfeit to the United States irrespective of any provision of State law—

(A) any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation; and

(B) any of the person's property used, or intended to be used, in any manner or part, to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, such violation.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a defendant for a conviction of a violation of this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1).

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (4), the provisions of subsections (b), (c), and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853 (b), (c), and (e)-(p)), shall apply to—

(A) property subject to forfeiture under this subsection;

(B) any seizure or disposition of such property; and

(C) any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation to such property,

if not inconsistent with subsection.

(4) Notwithstanding section 524(c) of title 28, there shall be deposited in the Crime Victims Fund established under section 1402 of the Victims of Crime Act of 1984 (42 U.S.C. 10601) all amounts from the forfeiture of property under this subsection remaining after the payment of expenses for forfeiture and sale authorized by law.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 47—FRAUD AND FALSE STATEMENTS

* * * * * * *

§1028. Fraud and related activity in connection with identification documents, authentication features,

(a) Whoever, in a circumstance described in subsection (c) of this section—

§1028—*Continued*

(1) knowingly and without lawful authority produces an identification document, authentication feature, or a false identification document;

(2) knowingly transfers an identification document, authentication feature, or a false identification document knowing that such document or feature was stolen or produced without lawful authority;

(3) knowingly possesses with intent to use unlawfully or transfer unlawfully five or more identification documents (other than those issued lawfully for the use of the possessor), authentication features, or false identification documents;

(4) knowingly possesses an identification document (other than one issued lawfully for the use of the possessor), authentication feature, or a false identification document, with the intent such document or feature be used to defraud the United States;

(5) knowingly produces, transfers, or possesses a document-making implement or authentication feature with the intent such document-making implement or authentication feature will be used in the production of a false identification document or another document-making implement or authentication feature which will be so used;

(6) knowingly possesses an identification document or authentication feature that is or appears to be an identification document or authentication feature of the United States or a sponsoring entity of an event designated as a special event of national significance which is stolen or produced without lawful authority knowing that such document or feature was stolen or produced without such authority;

be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

(7) knowingly transfers or uses, without lawful authority, a means of identification of another person with the intent to commit, or to aid or abet, any unlawful activity that constitutes a violation of Federal law, or that constitutes a felony under any applicable State or local law; or

(8) knowingly traffics in false or actual authentication features for use in false identification documents, document-making implements, or means of identification;

(b) The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) of this section is—

(1) except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 15 years, or both, if the offense is—

(A) the production or transfer of an identification document, or authentication feature, or false identification document that is or appears to be—

(i) an identification document or authentication feature issued by or under the authority of the United States; or

(ii) a birth certificate, or a driver's license or personal identification card;

(B) the production or transfer of more than five identification documents, authentication features, or false identification documents;

(C) an offense under paragraph (5) of such subsection; or

(D) an offense under paragraph (7) of such subsection that involves the transfer or use of 1 or more means of identification if, as a result of the offense, any individual committing the offense obtains anything of value aggregating $1,000 or more during any 1-year period;

(2) except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than three years, or both, if the offense is—

(A) any other production, transfer, or use of a means of identification, an identification document, or a

(B) an offense under paragraph (3) or (7) of such subsection;

(3) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both, if the offense is committed—

(A) to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a)(2));

(B) in connection with a crime of violence (as defined in section 924(c)(3)); or

(C) after a prior conviction under this section becomes final;

(4) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 25 years, or both, if the offense is committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331(1) of this title);

§1028—*Continued*

(5) in the case of any offense under subsection (a), forfeiture to the United States of any personal property used or intended to be used to commit the offense; and

(6) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, in any other case.

(c) The circumstance referred to in subsection (a) of this section is that—

(1) the identification document or false identification document is or appears to be issued by or under the authority of the United States or a sponsoring entity of an event designated as a special event of national significance or the document-making implement is designed or suited for making such an identification document, authentication feature, or false identification document;

(2) the offense is an offense under subsection (a)(4) of this section; or

(3) either—

(A) the production, transfer, possession, or use prohibited by this section is in or affects interstate or foreign commerce, including the transfer of a document by electronic means; or

(B) the means of identification, identification document, false identification document, or document-making implement is transported in the mail in the course of the production, transfer, possession, or use prohibited by this section.

(d) In this section—

(1) the term "authentication feature" means any hologram, watermark, certification, symbol, code, image, sequence of numbers or letters, or other feature that either individually or in combination with another feature is used by the issuing authority on an identification document, document-making implement, or means of identification to determine if the document is counterfeit, altered, or otherwise falsified;

(2) the term "document-making implement" means any implement, impression, template, computer file, computer disc, electronic device, or computer hardware or software, that is specifically configured or primarily used for making an identification document, a false identification document, or another document-making implement;

(3) the term "identification document" means a document made or issued by or under the authority of the United States Government, a State, political subdivision of a State, a sponsoring entity of an event designated as a special event of national significance, a foreign government, political subdivision of a foreign government, an international governmental or an international quasi-governmental organization which, when completed with information concerning a particular individual, is of a type intended or commonly accepted for the purpose of identification of individuals;

(4) the term "false identification document" means a document of a type intended or commonly accepted for the purposes of identification of individuals that—

(A) is not issued by or under the authority of a governmental entity or was issued under the authority of a governmental entity but was subsequently altered for purposes of deceit; and

(B) appears to be issued by or under the authority of the United States Government, a State, a political subdivision of a State, a sponsoring entity of an event designated by the President as a special event of national significance, a foreign government, a political subdivision of a foreign government, or an international governmental or quasi-governmental organization;

(5) the term "false authentication feature" means an authentication feature that—

(A) is genuine in origin, but, without the authorization of the issuing authority, has been tampered with or altered for purposes of deceit;

(B) is genuine, but has been distributed, or is intended for distribution, without the authorization of the issuing authority and not in connection with a lawfully made identification document, document-making implement, or means of identification to which such authentication feature is intended to be affixed or embedded by the respective issuing authority; or

(C) appears to be genuine, but is not;

(6) the term "issuing authority"—

§1028—*Continued*

(A) means any governmental entity or agency that is authorized to issue identification documents, means of identification, or authentication features; and

(B) includes the United States Government, a State, a political subdivision of a State, a sponsoring entity of an event designated by the President as a special event of national significance, a foreign government, a political subdivision of a foreign government, or an international government or quasi-governmental organization;

(7) the term "means of identification" means any name or number that may be used, alone or in conjunction with any other information, to identify a specific individual, including any—

(A) name, social security number, date of birth, official State or government issued driver's license or identification number, alien registration number, government passport number, employer or taxpayer identification number;

(B) unique biometric data, such as fingerprint, voice print, retina or iris image, or other unique physical representation;

(C) unique electronic identification number, address, or routing code; or

(D) telecommunication identifying information or access device (as defined in section 1029(e));

(8) the term "personal identification card" means an identification document issued by a State or local government solely for the purpose of identification;

(9) the term "produce" includes alter, authenticate, or assemble;

(10) the term "transfer" includes selecting an identification document, false identification document, or document-making implement and placing or directing the placement of such identification document, false identification document, or document-making implement on an online location where it is available to others;

(11) the term "State" includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any other commonwealth, possession, or territory of the United States; and

(12) the term "traffic" means—

(A) to transport, transfer, or otherwise dispose of, to another, as consideration for anything of value; or

(B) to make or obtain control of with intent to so transport, transfer, or otherwise dispose of.

(e) This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United States, or any activity authorized under chapter 224 of this title.

(f) ATTEMPT AND CONSPIRACY.—Any person who attempts or conspires to commit any offense under this section shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense, the commission of which was the object of the attempt or conspiracy.

(g) FORFEITURE PROCEDURES.—The forfeiture of property under this section, including any seizure and disposition of the property and any related judicial or administrative proceeding, shall be governed by the provisions of section 413 (other than subsection (d) of that section) of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853).

(h) FORFEITURE; DISPOSITION.—In the circumstance in which any person is convicted of a violation of subsection (a), the court shall order, in addition to the penalty prescribed, the forfeiture and destruction or other disposition of all illicit authentication features, identification documents, document-making implements, or means of identification.

(i) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—For purpose of subsection (a)(7), a single identification document or false identification document that contains 1 or more means of identification shall be construed to be 1 means of identification.

* * * * * * *

§1028A. Aggravated identity theft

(a) OFFENSES.—

§1028A—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL..—Whoever, during and in relation to any felony violation enumerated in subsection (c), knowingly transfers, possesses, or uses, without lawful authority, a means of identification of another person shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such felony, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of 2 years.

(2) TERRORISM OFFENSE..—Whoever, during and in relation to any felony violation enumerated in section 2332b(g)(5)(B), knowingly transfers, possesses, or uses, without lawful authority, a means of identification of another person or a false identification document shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such felony, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of 5 years.

(b) CONSECUTIVE SENTENCE..—Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

(1) a court shall not place on probation any person convicted of a violation of this section;

(2) except as provided in paragraph (4), no term of imprisonment imposed on a person under this section shall run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment imposed on the person under any other provision of law, including any term of imprisonment imposed for the felony during which the means of identification was transferred, possessed, or used;

(3) in determining any term of imprisonment to be imposed for the felony during which the means of identification was transferred, possessed, or used, a court shall not in any way reduce the term to be imposed for such crime so as to compensate for, or otherwise take into account, any separate term of imprisonment imposed or to be imposed for a violation of this section; and

(4) a term of imprisonment imposed on a person for a violation of this section may, in the discretion of the court, run concurrently, in whole or in part, only with another term of imprisonment that is imposed by the court at the same time on that person for an additional violation of this section, provided that such discretion shall be exercised in accordance with any applicable guidelines and policy statements issued by the Sentencing Commission pursuant to section 994 of title 28.

(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "felony violation enumerated in subsection (c)" means any offense that is a felony violation of—

(1) section 641 (relating to theft of public money, property, or rewards), section 656 (relating to theft, embezzlement, or misapplication by bank officer or employee), or section 664 (relating to theft from employee benefit plans);

(2) section 911 (relating to false personation of citizenship);

(3) section 922(a)(6) (relating to false statements in connection with the acquisition of a firearm);

(4) any provision contained in this chapter (relating to fraud and false statements), other than this section or section 1028(a)(7);

(5) any provision contained in chapter 63 (relating to mail, bank, and wire fraud);

(6) any provision contained in chapter 69 (relating to nationality and citizenship);

(7) any provision contained in chapter 75 (relating to passports and visas);

(8) section 523 of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (15 U.S.C. 6823) (relating to obtaining customer information by false pretenses);

(9) section 243 or 266 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1253 and 1306) (relating to willfully failing to leave the United States after deportation and creating a counterfeit alien registration card);

(10) any provision contained in chapter 8 of title II of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1321 et seq.) (relating to various immigration offenses); or

(11) section 208, 811, 1107(b), 1128B(a), or 1632 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 408, 1011, 1307(b), 1320a-7b(a), and 1383a) (relating to false statements relating to programs under the Act).

* * * * * * *

Title 18 United States Code

CHAPTER 51—HOMICIDE

§1111. Murder

(a) Murder is the unlawful killing of a human being with malice aforethought. Every murder perpetrated by poison, lying in wait, or any other kind of willful, deliberate, malicious, and premeditated killing; or committed in the perpetration of, or attempt to perpetrate, any arson, escape, murder, kidnapping, treason, espionage, sabotage, aggravated sexual abuse or sexual abuse, child abuse, burglary, or robbery; or perpetrated as part of a pattern or practice of assault or torture against a child or children; or perpetrated from a premeditated design unlawfully and maliciously to effect the death of any human being other than him who is killed, is murder in the first degree.

Any other murder is murder in the second degree.

* * * * * * *

§1112. Manslaughter

(a) Manslaughter is the unlawful killing of a human being without malice. It is of two kinds:

Voluntary - Upon a sudden quarrel or heat of passion.

Involuntary - In the commission of an unlawful act not amounting to a felony, or in the commission in an unlawful manner, or without due caution and circumspection, of a lawful act which might produce death.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 53—INDIANS

§1151. Indian country defined

Except as otherwise provided in sections 1154 and 1156 of this title, the term "Indian country", as used in this chapter, means (a) all land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States Government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation, (b) all dependent Indian communities within the borders of the United States whether within the original or subsequently acquired territory thereof, and whether within or without the limits of a state, and (c) all Indian allotments, the Indian titles to which have not been extinguished, including rights-of-way running through the same.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 105—SABOTAGE

§2151. Definitions

As used in this chapter:

The words "war material" include arms, armament, ammunition, livestock, forage, forest products and standing timber, stores of clothing, air, water, food, foodstuffs, fuel, supplies, munitions, and all articles, parts or ingredients, intended for, adapted to, or suitable for the use of the United States or any associate nation, in connection with the conduct of war or defense activities.

The words "war premises" include all buildings, grounds, mines, or other places wherein such war material is being produced, manufactured, repaired, stored, mined, extracted, distributed, loaded, unloaded, or transported, together with all machinery and appliances therein contained; and all forts, arsenals, navy yards, camps, prisons, or other installations of the Armed Forces of the United States, or any associate nation.

The words "war utilities" include all railroads, railways, electric lines, roads of whatever description, any railroad or railway fixture, canal, lock, dam, wharf, pier, dock, bridge, building, structure, engine, machine, mechanical contrivance, car, vehicle, boat, aircraft, airfields, air lanes, and fixtures or appurtenances thereof, or any other means of transportation whatsoever, whereon or whereby such war material or any troops of

§2151—*Continued*

the United States, or of any associate nation, are being or may be transported either within the limits of the United States or upon the high seas or elsewhere; and all air-conditioning systems, dams, reservoirs, aqueducts, water and gas mains and pipes, structures and buildings, whereby or in connection with which air, water or gas is being furnished, or may be furnished, to any war premises or to the Armed Forces of the United States, or any associate nation, and all electric light and power, steam or pneumatic power, telephone and telegraph plants, poles, wires, and fixtures, and wireless stations, and the buildings connected with the maintenance and operation thereof used to supply air, water, light, heat, power, or facilities of communication to any war premises or to the Armed Forces of the United States, or any associate nation.

The words "associate nation" mean any nation at war with any nation with which the United States is at war.

The words "national-defense material" include arms, armament, ammunition, livestock, forage, forest products and standing timber, stores of clothing, air, water, food, foodstuffs, fuel, supplies, munitions, and all other articles of whatever description and any part or ingredient thereof, intended for, adapted to, or suitable for the use of the United States in connection with the national defense or for use in or in connection with the producing, manufacturing, repairing, storing, mining, extracting, distributing, loading, unloading, or transporting of any of the materials or other articles hereinbefore mentioned or any part or ingredient thereof.

The words "national-defense premises" include all buildings, grounds, mines, or other places wherein such national-defense material is being produced, manufactured, repaired, stored, mined, extracted, distributed, loaded, unloaded, or transported, together with all machinery and appliances therein contained; and all forts, arsenals, navy yards, camps, prisons, or other installations of the Armed Forces of the United States.

The words "national-defense utilities" include all railroads, railways, electric lines, roads of whatever description, railroad or railway fixture, canal, lock, dam, wharf, pier, dock, bridge, building, structure, engine, machine, mechanical contrivance, car, vehicle, boat, aircraft, airfields, air lanes, and fixtures or appurtenances thereof, or any other means of transportation whatsoever, whereon or whereby such national-defense material, or any troops of the United States, are being or may be transported either within the limits of the United States or upon the high seas or elsewhere; and all air-conditioning systems, dams, reservoirs, aqueducts, water and gas mains and pipes, structures, and buildings, whereby or in connection with which air, water, or gas may be furnished to any national-defense premises or to the Armed Forces of the United States, and all electric light and power, steam or pneumatic power, telephone and telegraph plants, poles, wires, and fixtures and wireless stations, and the buildings connected with the maintenance and operation thereof used to supply air, water, light, heat, power, or facilities of communication to any national-defense premises or to the Armed Forces of the United States.

§2152. Fortifications, harbor defenses, or defensive sea areas

Whoever willfully trespasses upon, injures, or destroys any of the works or property or material of any submarine mine or torpedo or fortification or harbor-defense system owned or constructed or in process of construction by the United States; or

Whoever willfully interferes with the operation or use of any such submarine mine, torpedo, fortification, or harbor-defense system; or

Whoever knowingly, willfully, or wantonly violates any duly authorized and promulgated order or regulation of the President governing persons or vessels within the limits of defensive sea areas, which the President, for purposes of national defense, may from time to time establish by executive order—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

§2153. Destruction of war material, war premises, or war utilities

(a) Whoever, when the United States is at war, or in times of national emergency as declared by the President or by the Congress, with intent to injure, interfere with, or obstruct the United States or any associate nation in preparing for or carrying on the war or defense activities, or, with reason to believe that his act may injure, interfere

§2153—*Continued*

with, or obstruct the United States or any associate nation in preparing for or carrying on the war or defense activities, willfully injures, destroys, contaminates or infects, or attempts to so injure, destroy, contaminate or infect any war material, war premises, or war utilities, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than thirty years, or both.

(b) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (a) of this section.

§2154. Production of defective war material, war premises, or war utilities

(a) Whoever, when the United States is at war, or in times of national emergency as declared by the President or by the Congress, with intent to injure, interfere with, or obstruct the United States or any associate nation in preparing for or carrying on the war or defense activities, or, with reason to believe that his act may injure, interfere with, or obstruct the United States or any associate nation in preparing for or carrying on the war or defense activities, willfully makes, constructs, or causes to be made or constructed in a defective manner, or attempts to make, construct, or cause to be made or constructed in a defective manner any war material, war premises or war utilities, or any tool, implement, machine, utensil, or receptacle used or employed in making, producing, manufacturing, or repairing any such war material, war premises or war utilities, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than thirty years, or both.

(b) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (a) of this section.

§2155. Destruction of national-defense materials, national-defense premises, or national-defense utilities

(a) Whoever, with intent to injure, interfere with, or obstruct the national defense of the United States, willfully injures, destroys, contaminates or infects, or attempts to so injure, destroy, contaminate or infect any national-defense material, national-defense premises, or national-defense utilities, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (a) of this section, and, if death results to any person, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

§2156. Production of defective national-defense material, national-defense premises, or national-defense utilities

(a) Whoever, with intent to injure, interfere with, or obstruct the national defense of the United States, willfully makes, constructs, or attempts to make or construct in a defective manner, any national-defense material, national-defense premises or national-defense utilities, or any tool, implement, machine, utensil, or receptacle used or employed in making, producing, manufacturing, or repairing any such national-defense material, national-defense premises or national-defense utilities, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (a) of this section.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 115—TREASON, SEDITION, AND SUBVERSIVE ACTIVITIES

* * * * * * *

§2381. Treason

Whoever, owing allegiance to the United States, levies war against them or adheres to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort within the United States or elsewhere, is guilty of treason and shall suffer death, or shall be imprisoned not less than five years and fined under this title but not less than $10,000; and shall be incapable of holding any office under the United States.

§2382. Misprision of treason

Whoever, owing allegiance to the United States and having knowledge of the commission of any treason against them, conceals and does not, as soon as may be, disclose and make known the same to the President or to some judge of the United States, or to the governor or to some judge or justice of a particular State, is guilty of misprision of treason and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than seven years, or both.

§2383. Rebellion or insurrection

Whoever incites, sets on foot, assists, or engages in any rebellion or insurrection against the authority of the United States or the laws thereof, or gives aid or comfort thereto, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; and shall be incapable of holding any office under the United States.

§2384. Seditious conspiracy

If two or more persons in any State or Territory, or in any place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, conspire to overthrow, put down, or to destroy by force the Government of the United States, or to levy war against them, or to oppose by force the authority thereof, or by force to prevent, hinder, or delay the execution of any law of the United States, or by force to seize, take, or possess any property of the United States contrary to the authority thereof, they shall each be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

§2385. Advocating overthrow of Government

Whoever knowingly or willfully advocates, abets, advises, or teaches the duty, necessity, desirability, or propriety of overthrowing or destroying the government of the United States or the government of any State, Territory, District or Possession thereof, or the government of any political subdivision therein, by force or violence, or by the assassination of any officer of any such government; or

Whoever, with intent to cause the overthrow or destruction of any such government, prints, publishes, edits, issues, circulates, sells, distributes, or publicly displays any written or printed matter advocating, advising, or teaching the duty, necessity, desirability, or propriety of overthrowing or destroying any government in the United States by force or violence, or attempts to do so; or

Whoever organizes or helps or attempts to organize any society, group, or assembly of persons who teach, advocate, or encourage the overthrow or destruction of any such government by force or violence; or becomes or is a member of, or affiliates with, any such society, group, or assembly of persons, knowing the purposes thereof—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both, and shall be ineligible for employment by the United States or any department or agency thereof, for the five years next following his conviction.

If two or more persons conspire to commit any offense named in this section, each shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both, and shall be ineligible for employment by the United States or any department or agency thereof, for the five years next following his conviction.

As used in this section, the terms "organizes" and "organize", with respect to any society, group, or assembly of persons, include the recruiting of new members, the forming of new units, and the regrouping or expansion of existing clubs, classes, and other units of such society, group, or assembly of persons.

§2386. Registration of certain organizations

(A) For the purposes of this section:

"Attorney General" means the Attorney General of the United States;

"Organization" means any group, club, league, society, committee, association, political party, or combination of individuals, whether incorporated or otherwise, but such term shall not include any corporation, association, community chest, fund, or founda-

§2386—*Continued*

tion, organized and operated exclusively for religious, charitable, scientific, literary, or educational purposes;

"Political activity" means any activity the purpose or aim of which, or one of the purposes or aims of which, is the control by force or overthrow of the Government of the United States or a political subdivision thereof, or any State or political subdivision thereof;

An organization is engaged in "civilian military activity" if:

(1) it gives instruction to, or prescribes instruction for, its members in the use of firearms or other weapons or any substitute therefor, or military or naval science; or

(2) it receives from any other organization or from any individual instruction in military or naval science; or

(3) it engages in any military or naval maneuvers or activities; or

(4) it engages, either with or without arms, in drills or parades of a military or naval character; or

(5) it engages in any other form of organized activity which in the opinion of the Attorney General constitutes preparation for military action;

An organization is "subject to foreign control" if:

(a) it solicits or accepts financial contributions, loans, or support of any kind, directly or indirectly, from, or is affiliated directly or indirectly with, a foreign government or a political subdivision thereof, or an agent, agency, or instrumentality of a foreign government or political subdivision thereof, or a political party in a foreign country, or an international political organization; or

(b) its policies, or any of them, are determined by or at the suggestion of, or in collaboration with, a foreign government or political subdivision thereof, or an agent, agency, or instrumentality of a foreign government or a political subdivision thereof, or a political party in a foreign country, or an international political organization.

(B) (1) The following organizations shall be required to register with the Attorney General:

Every organization subject to foreign control which engages in political activity;

Every organization which engages both in civilian military activity and in political activity;

Every organization subject to foreign control which engages in civilian military activity; and

Every organization, the purpose or aim of which, or one of the purposes or aims of which, is the establishment, control, conduct, seizure, or overthrow of a government or subdivision thereof by the use of force, violence, military measures, or threats of any one or more of the foregoing.

Every such organization shall register by filing with the Attorney General, on such forms and in such detail as the Attorney General may by rules and regulations prescribe, a registration statement containing the information and documents prescribed in subsection (B)(3) and shall within thirty days after the expiration of each period of six months succeeding the filing of such registration statement, file with the Attorney General, on such forms and in such detail as the Attorney General may by rules and regulations prescribe, a supplemental statement containing such information and documents as may be necessary to make the information and documents previously filed under this section accurate and current with respect to such preceding six months' period. Every statement required to be filed by this section shall be subscribed, under oath, by all of the officers of the organization.

(2) This section shall not require registration or the filing of any statement with the Attorney General by:

(a) The armed forces of the United States; or

(b) The organized militia or National Guard of any State, Territory, District, or possession of the United States; or

(c) Any law-enforcement agency of the United States or of any Territory, District or possession thereof, or of any State or political subdivision of a State, or of any agency or instrumentality of one or more States; or

§2386—*Continued*

(d) Any duly established diplomatic mission or consular office of a foreign government which is so recognized by the Department of State; or

(e) Any nationally recognized organization of persons who are veterans of the armed forces of the United States, or affiliates of such organizations.

(3) Every registration statement required to be filed by any organization shall contain the following information and documents:

(a) The name and post-office address of the organization in the United States, and the names and addresses of all branches, chapters, and affiliates of such organization;

(b) The name, address, and nationality of each officer, and of each person who performs the functions of an officer, of the organization, and of each branch, chapter, and affiliate of the organization;

(c) The qualifications for membership in the organization;

(d) The existing and proposed aims and purposes of the organization, and all the means by which these aims or purposes are being attained or are to be attained;

(e) The address or addresses of meeting places of the organization, and of each branch, chapter, or affiliate of the organization, and the times of meetings;

(f) The name and address of each person who has contributed any money, dues, property, or other thing of value to the organization or to any branch, chapter, or affiliate of the organization;

(g) A detailed statement of the assets of the organization, and of each branch, chapter, and affiliate of the organization, the manner in which such assets were acquired, and a detailed statement of the liabilities and income of the organization and of each branch, chapter, and affiliate of the organization;

(h) A detailed description of the activities of the organization, and of each chapter, branch, and affiliate of the organization;

(i) A description of the uniforms, badges, insignia, or other means of identification prescribed by the organization, and worn or carried by its officers or members, or any of such officers or members;

(j) A copy of each book, pamphlet, leaflet, or other publication or item of written, printed, or graphic matter issued or distributed directly or indirectly by the organization, or by any chapter, branch, or affiliate of the organization, or by any of the members of the organization under its authority or within its knowledge, together with the name of its author or authors and the name and address of the publisher;

(k) A description of all firearms or other weapons owned by the organization, or by any chapter, branch, or affiliate of the organization, identified by the manufacturer's number thereon;

(l) In case the organization is subject to foreign control, the manner in which it is so subject;

(m) A copy of the charter, articles of association, constitution, bylaws, rules, regulations, agreements, resolutions, and all other instruments relating to the organization, powers, and purposes of the organization and to the powers of the officers of the organization and of each chapter, branch, and affiliate of the organization; and

(n) Such other information and documents pertinent to the purposes of this section as the Attorney General may from time to time require.

All statements filed under this section shall be public records and open to public examination and inspection at all reasonable hours under such rules and regulations as the Attorney General may prescribe.

(C) The Attorney General is authorized at any time to make, amend, and rescind such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section, including rules and regulations governing the statements required to be filed.

(D) Whoever violates any of the provisions of this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

Whoever in a statement filed pursuant to this section willfully makes any false statement or willfully omits to state any fact which is required to be stated, or which is

§2386—*Continued*

necessary to make the statements made not misleading, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

§2387. Activities affecting armed forces generally

(a) Whoever, with intent to interfere with, impair, or influence the loyalty, morale, or discipline of the military or naval forces of the United States:

(1) advises, counsels, urges, or in any manner causes or attempts to cause insubordination, disloyalty, mutiny, or refusal of duty by any member of the military or naval forces of the United States; or

(2) distributes or attempts to distribute any written or printed matter which advises, counsels, or urges insubordination, disloyalty, mutiny, or refusal of duty by any member of the military or naval forces of the United States—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both, and shall be ineligible for employment by the United States or any department or agency thereof, for the five years next following his conviction.

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term "military or naval forces of the United States" includes the Army of the United States, the Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, Naval Reserve, Marine Corps Reserve, and Coast Guard Reserve of the United States; and, when any merchant vessel is commissioned in the Navy or is in the service of the Army or the Navy, includes the master, officers, and crew of such vessel.

§2388. Activities affecting armed forces during war

(a) Whoever, when the United States is at war, willfully makes or conveys false reports or false statements with intent to interfere with the operation or success of the military or naval forces of the United States or to promote the success of its enemies; or

Whoever, when the United States is at war, willfully causes or attempts to cause insubordination, disloyalty, mutiny, or refusal of duty, in the military or naval forces of the United States, or willfully obstructs the recruiting or enlistment service of the United States, to the injury of the service or the United States, or attempts to do so—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(b) If two or more persons conspire to violate subsection (a) of this section and one or more such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be punished as provided in said subsection (a).

(c) Whoever harbors or conceals any person who he knows, or has reasonable grounds to believe or suspect, has committed, or is about to commit, an offense under this section, shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(d) This section shall apply within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, and on the high seas, as well as within the United States.

§2389. Recruiting for service against United States

Whoever recruits soldiers or sailors within the United States, or in any place subject to the jurisdiction thereof, to engage in armed hostility against the same; or

Whoever opens within the United States, or in any place subject to the jurisdiction thereof, a recruiting station for the enlistment of such soldiers or sailors to serve in any manner in armed hostility against the United States—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

§2390. Enlistment to serve against United States

Whoever enlists or is engaged within the United States or in any place subject to the jurisdiction thereof, with intent to serve in armed hostility against the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 229—POSTSENTENCE ADMINISTRATION

* * * * * * *

§3612. Collection of unpaid fine or restitution

(a) NOTIFICATION OF RECEIPT AND RELATED MATTERS.—The clerk or the person designated under section 604(a)(18) of title 28 shall notify the Attorney General of each receipt of a payment with respect to which a certification is made under subsection (b), together with other appropriate information relating to such payment. The notification shall be provided—

(1) in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Attorney General and the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts; and

(2) within 15 days after the receipt or at such other time as may be determined jointly by the Attorney General and the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts.

If the fifteenth day under paragraph (2) is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal public holiday, the clerk, or the person designated under section 604(a)(18) of title 28, shall provide notification not later than the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal public holiday.

(b) INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN JUDGMENT; JUDGMENT TO BE TRANSMITTED TO ATTORNEY GENERAL.—

(1) A judgment or order imposing, modifying, or remitting a fine or restitution order of more than $100 shall include—

(A) the name, social security account number, mailing address, and residence address of the defendant;

(B) the docket number of the case;

(C) the original amount of the fine or restitution order and the amount that is due and unpaid;

(D) the schedule of payments (if other than immediate payment is permitted under section 3572(d));

(E) a description of any modification or remission;

(F) if other than immediate payment is permitted, a requirement that, until the fine or restitution order is paid in full, the defendant notify the Attorney General of any change in the mailing address or residence address of the defendant not later than thirty days after the change occurs; and

(G) in the case of a restitution order, information sufficient to identify each victim to whom restitution is owed. It shall be the responsibility of each victim to notify the Attorney General, or the appropriate entity of the court, by means of a form to be provided by the Attorney General or the court, of any change in the victim's mailing address while restitution is still owed the victim. The confidentiality of any information relating to a victim shall be maintained.

(2) Not later than ten days after entry of the judgment or order, the court shall transmit a certified copy of the judgment or order to the Attorney General.

(c) RESPONSIBILITY FOR COLLECTION.—The Attorney General shall be responsible for collection of an unpaid fine or restitution concerning which a certification has been issued as provided in subsection (b) An order of restitution, pursuant to section 3556, does not create any right of action against the United States by the person to whom restitution is ordered to be paid. Any money received from a defendant shall be disbursed so that each of the following obligations is paid in full in the following sequence:

(1) A penalty assessment under section 3013 of title 18, United States Code.

(2) Restitution of all victims.

(3) All other fines, penalties, costs, and other payments required under the sentence.

(d) NOTIFICATION OF DELINQUENCY.—Within ten working days after a fine or restitution is determined to be delinquent as provided in section 3572(h), the Attorney General shall notify the person whose fine or restitution is delinquent, to inform the person of the delinquency.

(e) NOTIFICATION OF DEFAULT.—Within ten working days after a fine or restitution is determined to be in default as provided in section 3572(i), the Attorney General shall notify the person defaulting to inform the person that the fine or restitution is in default and the entire unpaid balance, including interest and penalties, is due within thirty days.

(f) INTEREST ON FINES AND RESTITUTION.—

§3612—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL.—The defendant shall pay interest on any fine or restitution of more than $2,500, unless the fine is paid in full before the fifteenth day after the date of the judgment. If that day is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal public holiday, the defendant shall be liable for interest beginning with the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal public holiday.

(2) COMPUTATION.—Interest on a fine shall be computed—

(A) daily (from the first day on which the defendant is liable for interest under paragraph (1)); and

(B) at a rate equal to the weekly average 1-year constant maturity Treasury yield, as published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, for the calendar week preceding the first day on which the defendant is liable for interest under paragraph (1).

(3) MODIFICATION OF INTEREST BY COURT.—If the court determines that the defendant does not have the ability to pay interest under this subsection, the court may—

(A) waive the requirement for interest;

(B) limit the total of interest payable to a specific dollar amount; or

(C) limit the length of the period during which interest accrues.

(g) PENALTY FOR DELINQUENT FINE.—If a fine or restitution becomes delinquent, the defendant shall pay, as a penalty, an amount equal to 10 percent of the principal amount that is delinquent. If a fine or restitution becomes in default, the defendant shall pay, as a penalty, an additional amount equal to 15 percent of the principal amount that is in default.

(h) WAIVER OF INTEREST OR PENALTY BY ATTORNEY GENERAL.—The Attorney General may waive all or part of any interest or penalty under this section or any interest or penalty relating to a fine imposed under any prior law if, as determined by the Attorney General, reasonable efforts to collect the interest or penalty are not likely to be effective.

(i) APPLICATION OF PAYMENTS.—Payments relating to fines and restitution shall be applied in the following order: (1) to principal; (2) to costs; (3) to interest; and (4) to penalties.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 232—MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCING PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

§3663. Order of restitution

(a)(1)(A) The court, when sentencing a defendant convicted of an offense under this title, section 401, 408(a), 409, 416, 420, or 422(a) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 841, 848(a), 849, 856, 861, 863) (but in no case shall a participant in an offense under such sections be considered a victim of such offense under this section), or section 5124, 46312, 46502, or 46504 of title 49, other than an offense described in section 3663A(c), may order, in addition to or, in the case of a misdemeanor, in lieu of any other penalty authorized by law, that the defendant make restitution to any victim of such offense, or if the victim is deceased, to the victim's estate. The court may also order, if agreed to by the parties in a plea agreement, restitution to persons other than the victim of the offense.

(B)(i) The court in determining whether to order restitution under this section, shall consider—

(I) the amount of the loss sustained by each victim as a result of the offense; and

(II) the financial resources of the defendant, the financial needs and earning ability of the defendant and the defendant's dependents, and such other factors as the court deems appropriate.

(ii) To the extent that the court determines that the complication and prolongation of the sentencing process resulting from the fashioning of an

§3663—*Continued*

order of restitution under this section outweighs the need to provide restitution to any victims, the court may decline to make such an order.

(2) For the purposes of this section, the term "victim" means a person directly and proximately harmed as a result of the commission of an offense for which restitution may be ordered including, in the case of an offense that involves as an element a scheme, conspiracy, or pattern of criminal activity, any person directly harmed by the defendant's criminal conduct in the course of the scheme, conspiracy, or pattern. In the case of a victim who is under 18 years of age, incompetent, incapacitated, or deceased, the legal guardian of the victim or representative of the victim's estate, another family member, or any other person appointed as suitable by the court, may assume the victim's rights under this section, but in no event shall the defendant be named as such representative or guardian.

(3) The court may also order restitution in any criminal case to the extent agreed to by the parties in a plea agreement.

(b) The order may require that such defendant—

(1) in the case of an offense resulting in damage to or loss or destruction of property of a victim of the offense—

(A) return the property to the owner of the property or someone designated by the owner; or

(B) if return of the property under subparagraph (A) is impossible, impractical, or inadequate, pay an amount equal to the greater of—

(i) the value of the property on the date of the damage, loss, or destruction, or

(ii) the value of the property on the date of sentencing, less the value (as of the date the property is returned) of any part of the property that is returned;

(2) in the case of an offense resulting in bodily injury to a victim including an offense under chapter 109A or chapter 110—

(A) pay an amount equal to the cost of necessary medical and related professional services and devices relating to physical, psychiatric, and psychological care, including nonmedical care and treatment rendered in accordance with a method of healing recognized by the law of the place of treatment;

(B) pay an amount equal to the cost of necessary physical and occupational therapy and rehabilitation; and

(C) reimburse the victim for income lost by such victim as a result of such offense;

(3) in the case of an offense resulting in bodily injury also results in the death of a victim, pay an amount equal to the cost of necessary funeral and related services;

(4) in any case, reimburse the victim for lost income and necessary child care, transportation, and other expenses related to participation in the investigation or prosecution of the offense or attendance at proceedings related to the offense;

(5) in any case, if the victim (or if the victim is deceased, the victim's estate) consents, make restitution in services in lieu of money, or make restitution to a person or organization designated by the victim or the estate; and

(6) in the case of an offense under sections 1028(a)(7) or 1028A(a) of this title, pay an amount equal to the value of the time reasonably spent by the victim in an attempt to remediate the intended or actual harm incurred by the victim from the offense.

(c)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law (but subject to the provisions of subsections (a)(1)(B)(i)(II) and (ii)[23], when sentencing a defendant convicted of an offense described in section 401, 408(a), 409, 416, 420, or 422(a) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 841, 848(a), 849, 856, 861, 863), in which there is no identifiable victim, the court may order that the defendant make restitution in accordance with this subsection.

(2)(A) An order of restitution under this subsection shall be based on the amount of public harm caused by the offense, as determined by the court in accordance with guidelines promulgated by the United States Sentencing Commission.

---

[23] As in original. Probably should be "(ii)).

§3663—*Continued*

(B) In no case shall the amount of restitution ordered under this subsection exceed the amount of the fine which may be ordered for the offense charged in the case.

(3) Restitution under this subsection shall be distributed as follows:

(A) 65 percent of the total amount of restitution shall be paid to the State entity designated to administer crime victim assistance in the State in which the crime occurred.

(B) 35 percent of the total amount of restitution shall be paid to the State entity designated to receive Federal substance abuse block grant funds.

(4) The court shall not make an award under this subsection if it appears likely that such award would interfere with a forfeiture under chapter 46 or chapter 96 of this title or under the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.).

(5) Notwithstanding section 3612(c) or any other provision of law, a penalty assessment under section 3013 or a fine under subchapter C of chapter 227 shall take precedence over an order of restitution under this subsection.

(6) Requests for community restitution under this subsection may be considered in all plea agreements negotiated by the United States.

(7)(A) The United States Sentencing Commission shall promulgate guidelines to assist courts in determining the amount of restitution that may be ordered under this subsection.

(B) No restitution shall be ordered under this subsection until such time as the Sentencing Commission promulgates guidelines pursuant to this paragraph.

(d) An order of restitution made pursuant to this section shall be issued and enforced in accordance with section 3664.

* * * * * * *

§3664. Procedure for issuance and enforcement of order of restitution

(a) For orders of restitution under this title, the court shall order the probation officer to obtain and include in its presentence report, or in a separate report, as the court may direct, information sufficient for the court to exercise its discretion in fashioning a restitution order. The report shall include, to the extent practicable, a complete accounting of the losses to each victim, any restitution owed pursuant to a plea agreement, and information relating to the economic circumstances of each defendant. If the number or identity of victims cannot be reasonably ascertained, or other circumstances exist that make this requirement clearly impracticable, the probation officer shall so inform the court.

(b) The court shall disclose to both the defendant and the attorney for the Government all portions of the presentence or other report pertaining to the matters described in subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The provisions of this chapter, chapter 227, and Rule 32(c) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure shall be the only rules applicable to proceedings under this section.

(d)(1) Upon the request of the probation officer, but not later than 60 days prior to the date initially set for sentencing, the attorney for the Government, after consulting, to the extent practicable, with all identified victims, shall promptly provide the probation officer with a listing of the amounts subject to restitution.

(2) The probation officer shall, prior to submitting the presentence report under subsection (a), to the extent practicable—

(A) provide notice to all identified victims of—

(i) the offense or offenses of which the defendant was convicted;

(ii) the amounts subject to restitution submitted to the probation officer;

(iii) the opportunity of the victim to submit information to the probation officer concerning the amount of the victim's losses;

(iv) the scheduled date, time, and place of the sentencing hearing;

(v) the availability of a lien in favor of the victim pursuant to subsection (m)(1)(B); and

§3664—*Continued*

(vi) the opportunity of the victim to file with the probation officer a separate affidavit relating to the amount of the victim's losses subject to restitution; and

(B) provide the victim with an affidavit form to submit pursuant to subparagraph (A)(vi).

(3) Each defendant shall prepare and file with the probation officer an affidavit fully describing the financial resources of the defendant, including a complete listing of all assets owned or controlled by the defendant as of the date on which the defendant was arrested, the financial needs and earning ability of the defendant and the defendant's dependents, and such other information that the court requires relating to such other factors as the court deems appropriate.

(4) After reviewing the report of the probation officer, the court may require additional documentation or hear testimony. The privacy of any records filed, or testimony heard, pursuant to this section shall be maintained to the greatest extent possible, and such records may be filed or testimony heard in camera.

(5) If the victim's losses are not ascertainable by the date that is 10 days prior to sentencing, the attorney for the Government or the probation officer shall so inform the court, and the court shall set a date for the final determination of the victim's losses, not to exceed 90 days after sentencing. If the victim subsequently discovers further losses, the victim shall have 60 days after discovery of those losses in which to petition the court for an amended restitution order. Such order may be granted only upon a showing of good cause for the failure to include such losses in the initial claim for restitutionary relief.

(6) The court may refer any issue arising in connection with a proposed order of restitution to a magistrate judge or special master for proposed findings of fact and recommendations as to disposition, subject to a de novo determination of the issue by the court.

(e) Any dispute as to the proper amount or type of restitution shall be resolved by the court by the preponderance of the evidence. The burden of demonstrating the amount of the loss sustained by a victim as a result of the offense shall be on the attorney for the Government. The burden of demonstrating the financial resources of the defendant and the financial needs of the defendant's dependents, shall be on the defendant. The burden of demonstrating such other matters as the court deems appropriate shall be upon the party designated by the court as justice requires.

(f)(1)(A) In each order of restitution, the court shall order restitution to each victim in the full amount of each victim's losses as determined by the court and without consideration of the economic circumstances of the defendant.

(B) In no case shall the fact that a victim has received or is entitled to receive compensation with respect to a loss from insurance or any other source be considered in determining the amount of restitution.

(2) Upon determination of the amount of restitution owed to each victim, the court shall, pursuant to section 3572, specify in the restitution order the manner in which, and the schedule according to which, the restitution is to be paid, in consideration of—

(A) the financial resources and other assets of the defendant, including whether any of these assets are jointly controlled;

(B) projected earnings and other income of the defendant; and

(C) any financial obligations of the defendant; including obligations to dependents.

(3)(A) A restitution order may direct the defendant to make a single, lump-sum payment, partial payments at specified intervals, in-kind payments, or a combination of payments at specified intervals and in-kind payments.

(B) A restitution order may direct the defendant to make nominal periodic payments if the court finds from facts on the record that the economic circumstances of the defendant do not allow the payment of any amount of a restitution order, and do not allow for the payment of the full amount of a restitution order in the foreseeable future under any reasonable schedule of payments.

(4) An in-kind payment described in paragraph (3) may be in the form of—

(A) return of property;

§3664—*Continued*

(B) replacement of property; or

(C) if the victim agrees, services rendered to the victim or a person or organization other than the victim.

(g)(1) No victim shall be required to participate in any phase of a restitution order.

(2) A victim may at any time assign the victim's interest in restitution payments to the Crime Victims Fund in the Treasury without in any way impairing the obligation of the defendant to make such payments.

(h) If the court finds that more than 1 defendant has contributed to the loss of a victim, the court may make each defendant liable for payment of the full amount of restitution or may apportion liability among the defendants to reflect the level of contribution to the victim's loss and economic circumstances of each defendant.

(i) If the court finds that more than 1 victim has sustained a loss requiring restitution by a defendant, the court may provide for a different payment schedule for each victim based on the type and amount of each victim's loss and accounting for the economic circumstances of each victim. In any case in which the United States is a victim, the court shall ensure that all other victims receive full restitution before the United States receives any restitution.

(j)(1) If a victim has received compensation from insurance or any other source with respect to a loss, the court shall order that restitution be paid to the person who provided or is obligated to provide the compensation, but the restitution order shall provide that all restitution of victims required by the order be paid to the victims before any restitution is paid to such a provider of compensation.

(2) Any amount paid to a victim under an order of restitution shall be reduced by any amount later recovered as compensatory damages for the same loss by the victim in

(A) any Federal civil proceeding; and

(B) any State civil proceeding, to the extent provided by the law of the State.

(k) A restitution order shall provide that the defendant shall notify the court and the Attorney General of any material change in the defendant's economic circumstances that might affect the defendant's ability to pay restitution. The court may also accept notification of a material change in the defendant's economic circumstances from the United States or from the victim. The Attorney General shall certify to the court that the victim or victims owed restitution by the defendant have been notified of the change in circumstances. Upon receipt of the notification, the court may, on its own motion, or the motion of any party, including the victim, adjust the payment schedule, or require immediate payment in full, as the interests of justice require.

(l) A conviction of a defendant for an offense involving the act giving rise to an order of restitution shall estop the defendant from denying the essential allegations of that offense in any subsequent Federal civil proceeding or State civil proceeding, to the extent consistent with State law, brought by the victim.

(m)(1)(A)(i) An order of restitution may be enforced by the United States in the manner provided for in subchapter C of chapter 227 and subchapter B of chapter 229 of this title; or

(ii) by all other available and reasonable means.

(B) At the request of a victim named in a restitution order, the clerk of the court shall issue an abstract of judgment certifying that a judgment has been entered in favor of such victim in the amount specified in the restitution order. Upon registering, recording, docketing, or indexing such abstract in accordance with the rules and requirements relating to judgments of the court of the State where the district court is located, the abstract of judgment shall be a lien on the property of the defendant located in such State in the same manner and to the same extent and under the same conditions as a judgment of a court of general jurisdiction in that State.

(2) An order of in-kind restitution in the form of services shall be enforced by the probation officer.

(n) If a person obligated to provide restitution, or pay a fine, receives substantial resources from any source, including inheritance, settlement, or other judgment, during a period of incarceration, such person shall be required to apply the value of such resources to any restitution or fine still owed.

§3664—*Continued*

(o) A sentence that imposes an order of restitution is a final judgment notwithstanding the fact that

(1) such a sentence can subsequently be

(A) corrected under Rule 35 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure and section 3742 of chapter 235 of this title;

(B) appealed and modified under section 3742;

(C) amended under subsection (d)(5); or

(D) adjusted under section 3664(k), 3572, or 3613A; or

(2) the defendant may be resentenced under section 3565 or 3614.

(p) Nothing in this section or sections 2248, 2259, 2264, 2327, 3663, and 3663A and arising out of the application of such sections, shall be construed to create a cause of action not otherwise authorized in favor of any person against the United States or any officer or employee of the United States.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(u), 208(a) and (b), 811(b), 1114(h), 1631(a), 1882(d), and 1902(a)(4) cite title 18, United States Code. SSAct §§208, 1107, 1128B, and 1632 headings have footnotes referring to title 18, United States Code.]

Title 22 United States Code

Foreign Relations and Intercourse

* * * * * * *

§3310. Employment of United States Government agency personnel

(a) Separation from Government service; reemployment or reinstatement upon termination of Institute employment; benefits

(1) Under such terms and conditions as the President may direct, any agency of the United States Government may separate from Government service for a specified period any officer or employee of that agency who accepts employment with the Institute.

(2) An officer or employee separated by an agency under paragraph (1) of this subsection for employment with the Institute shall be entitled upon termination of such employment to reemployment or reinstatement with such agency (or a successor agency) in an appropriate position with the attendant rights, privileges, and benefits with[24] the officer or employee would have had or acquired had he or she not been so separated, subject to such time period and other conditions as the President may prescribe.

(3) An officer or employee entitled to reemployment or reinstatement rights under paragraph (2) of this subsection shall, while continuously employed by the Institute with no break in continuity of service, continue to participate in any benefit program in which such officer or employee was participating prior to employment by the Institute, including programs for compensation for job-related death, injury, or illness; programs for health and life insurance; programs for annual, sick, and other statutory leave; and programs for retirement under any system established by the laws of the United States; except that employment with the Institute shall be the basis for participation in such programs only to the extent that employee deductions and employer contributions, as required, in payment for such participation for the period of employment with the Institute, are currently deposited in the program's or system's fund or depository. Death or retirement of any such officer or employee during approved service with the Institute and prior to reemployment or reinstatement shall be considered a death in or retirement from

[24] As in original. Probably should be "which".

§3310—*Continued*

Government service for purposes of any employee or survivor benefits acquired by reason of service with an agency of the United States Government.

(4) Any officer or employee of an agency of the United States Government who entered into service with the Institute on approved leave of absence without pay prior to April 10, 1979, shall receive the benefits of this section for the period of such service.

(b) Employment of aliens on Taiwan

Any agency of the United States Government employing alien personnel on Taiwan may transfer such personnel, with accrued allowances, benefits, and rights, to the Institute without a break in service for purposes of retirement and other benefits, including continued participation in any system established by the laws of the United States for the retirement of employees in which the alien was participating prior to the transfer to the Institute, except that employment with the Institute shall be creditable for retirement purposes only to the extent that employee deductions and employer contributions, as required, in payment for such participation for the period of employment with the Institute, are currently deposited in the system's fund or depository.

(c) Institute employees not deemed United States employees

Employees of the Institute shall not be employees of the United States and, in representing the Institute, shall be exempt from section 207 of title 18.

(d) Tax treatment of amounts paid Institute employees

(1) For purposes of sections 911 and 913 of title 26, amounts paid by the Institute to its employees shall not be treated as earned income. Amounts received by employees of the Institute shall not be included in gross income, and shall be exempt from taxation, to the extent that they are equivalent to amounts received by civilian officers and employees of the Government of the United States as allowances and benefits which are exempt from taxation under section 912 of title 26.

(2) Except to the extent required by subsection (a)(3) of this section, service performed in the employ of the Institute shall not constitute employment for purposes of chapter 21 of title 26 and title II of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.]

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §210(a) cites section 3310 of chapter 48 of title 22, United States Code.]

Title 28 United States Code

Judiciary and Judicial Procedure

* * * * * * *

§294. Assignment of retired Justices or judges to active duty

(a) Any retired Chief Justice of the United States or Associate Justice of the Supreme Court may be designated and assigned by the Chief Justice of the United States to perform such judicial duties in any circuit, including those of a circuit justice, as he is willing to undertake.

(b) Any judge of the United States who has retired from regular active service under section 371(b) or 372(a) of this title shall be known and designated as a senior judge and may continue to perform such judicial duties as he is willing and able to undertake, when designated and assigned as provided in subsections (c) and (d).

(c) Any retired circuit or district judge may be designated and assigned by the chief judge or judicial council of his circuit to perform such judicial duties within the circuit as he is willing and able to undertake. Any other retired judge of the United States

§294—*Continued*

may be designated and assigned by the chief judge of his court to perform such judicial duties in such court as he is willing and able to undertake.

(d) The Chief Justice of the United States shall maintain a roster of retired judges of the United States who are willing and able to undertake special judicial duties from time to time outside their own circuit, in the case of a retired circuit or district judge, or in a court other than their own, in the case of other retired judges, which roster shall be known as the roster or senior judges. Any such retired judge of the United States may be designated and assigned by the Chief Justice to perform such judicial duties as he is willing and able to undertake in a court outside his own circuit, in the case of a retired circuit or district judge, or in a court other than his own, in the case of any other retired judge of the United States. Such designation and assignment to a court of appeals or district court shall be made upon the presentation of a certificate of necessity by the chief judge or circuit justice of the circuit wherein the need arises and to any other court of the United States upon the presentation of a certificate of necessity by the chief judge of such court. No such designation or assignment shall be made to the Supreme Court.

(e) No retired justice or judge shall perform judicial duties except when designated and assigned.

* * * * * * *

§371. Retirement on salary; retirement in senior status

(a) Any justice or judge of the United States appointed to hold office during good behavior may retire from the office after attaining the age and meeting the service requirements, whether continuous or otherwise, of subsection (c) and shall, during the remainder of his lifetime, receive an annuity equal to the salary he was receiving at the time he retired.

(b)(1) Any justice or judge of the United States appointed to hold office during good behavior may retain the office but retire from regular active service after attaining the age and meeting the service requirements, whether continuous or otherwise, of subsection (c) of this section and shall, during the remainder of his or her lifetime, continue to receive the salary of the office if he or she meets the requirements of subsection (e).

(2) In a case in which a justice or judge who retires under paragraph (1) does not meet the requirements of subsection (e), the justice or judge shall continue to receive the salary that he or she was receiving when he or she was last in active service or, if a certification under subsection (e) was made for such justice or judge, when such a certification was last in effect. The salary of such justice or judge shall be adjusted under section 461 of this title.

(c) The age and service requirements for retirement under this section are as follows:

Attained age:	Years of service:
65	15
66	14
67	13
68	12
69	11
70	10

(d) The President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, a successor to a justice or judge who retires under this section.

(e)(1) In order to continue receiving the salary of the office under subsection (b), a justice must be certified in each calendar year by the Chief Justice, and a judge must be certified by the chief judge of the circuit in which the judge sits, as having met the requirements set forth in at least one of the following subparagraphs:

(A) The justice or judge must have carried in the preceding calendar year a caseload involving courtroom participation which is equal to or greater than the amount of work involving courtroom participation which an average judge in active service would perform in three months. In the instance of a justice or

§371—*Continued*

judge who has sat on both district courts and courts of appeals, the caseload of appellate work and trial work shall be determined separately and the results of those determinations added together for purposes of this paragraph.

(B) The justice or judge performed in the preceding calendar year substantial judicial duties not involving courtroom participation under subparagraph (A), including settlement efforts, motion decisions, writing opinions in cases that have not been orally argued, and administrative duties for the court to which the justice or judge is assigned. Any certification under this subparagraph shall include a statement describing in detail the nature and amount of work and certifying that the work done is equal to or greater than the work described in this subparagraph which an average judge in active service would perform in three months.

(C) The justice or judge has, in the preceding calendar year, performed work described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) in an amount which, when calculated in accordance with such subparagraphs, in the aggregate equals at least 3 months work.

(D) The justice or judge has, in the preceding calendar year, performed substantial administrative duties directly related to the operation of the courts, or has performed substantial duties for a Federal or State governmental entity. A certification under this subparagraph shall specify that the work done is equal to the full-time work of an employee of the judicial branch. In any year in which a justice or judge performs work described under this subparagraph for less than the full year, one-half of such work may be aggregated with work described under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of this paragraph for the purpose of the justice or judge satisfying the requirements of such subparagraph.

(E) The justice or judge was unable in the preceding calendar year to perform judicial or administrative work to the extent required by any of subparagraphs (A) through (D) because of a temporary or permanent disability. A certification under this subparagraph shall be made to a justice who certifies in writing his or her disability to the Chief Justice, and to a judge who certifies in writing his or her disability to the chief judge of the circuit in which the judge sits. A justice or judge who is certified under this subparagraph as having a permanent disability shall be deemed to have met the requirements of this subsection for each calendar year thereafter.

(2) Determinations of work performed under subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D) of paragraph (1) shall be made pursuant to rules promulgated by the Judicial Conference of the United States. In promulgating such criteria, the Judicial Conference shall take into account existing standards promulgated by the Conference for allocation of space and staff for senior judges.

(3) If in any year a justice or judge who retires under subsection (b) does not receive a certification under this subsection (except as provided in paragraph (1)(E)), he or she is may thereafter receive a certification for that year by satisfying the requirements of subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (1)of this subsection in a subsequent year and attributing a sufficient part of the work performed in such subsequent year to the earlier year so that the work so attributed, when added to the work performed during such earlier year, satisfies the requirements for certification for that year. However, a justice or judge may not receive credit for the same work for purposes of certification for more than 1 year.

(4) In the case of any justice or judge who retires under subsection (b) during a calendar year, there shall be included in the determination under this subsection of work performed during that calendar year all work performed by that justice or judge (as described in subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D) of paragraph (1)) during that calendar year before such retirement.

* * * * * * *

§534. Acquisition, preservation, and exchange of identification records and information; appointment of officials

(e) * * *

§534—*Continued*

(3) As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "national crime information databases" means the National Crime Information Center and its incorporated criminal history databases, including the Interstate Identification Index;

* * * * * * *

§1254. Courts of appeals; certiorari; certified questions

Cases in the courts of appeals may be reviewed by the Supreme Court by the following methods:

(1) By writ of certiorari granted upon the petition of any party to any civil or criminal case, before or after rendition of judgment or decree;

(2) By certification at any time by a court of appeals of any question of law in any civil or criminal case as to which instructions are desired, and upon such certification the Supreme Court may give binding instructions or require the entire record to be sent up for decision of the entire matter in controversy.

* * * * * * *

§1331. Federal question

The district courts shall have original jurisdiction of all civil actions arising under the Constitution, laws, or treaties of the United States.

* * * * * * *

§1346. United States as defendant

(a) The district courts shall have original jurisdiction, concurrent with the United States Court of Federal Claims, of:

(1) Any civil action against the United States for the recovery of any internal-revenue tax alleged to have been erroneously or illegally assessed or collected, or any penalty claimed to have been collected without authority or any sum alleged to have been excessive or in any manner wrongfully collected under the internal-revenue laws;

(2) Any other civil action or claim against the United States, not exceeding $10,000 in amount, founded either upon the Constitution, or any Act of Congress, or any regulation of an executive department, or upon any express or implied contract with the United States, or for liquidated or unliquidated damages in cases not sounding in tort, except that the district courts shall not have jurisdiction of any civil action or claim against the United States founded upon any express or implied contract with the United States or for liquidated or unliquidated damages in cases not sounding in tort which are subject to sections 8(g)(1) and 10(a)(1) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978. For the purpose of this paragraph, an express or implied contract with the Army and Air Force Exchange Service, Navy Exchanges, Marine Corps Exchanges, Coast Guard Exchanges, or Exchange Councils of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration shall be considered an express or implied contract with the United States.

(b)(1) Subject to the provisions of chapter 171 of this title, the district courts, together with the United States District Court for the District of the Canal Zone and the District Court of the Virgin Islands, shall have exclusive jurisdiction of civil actions on claims against the United States, for money damages, accruing on and after January 1, 1945, for injury or loss of property, or personal injury or death caused by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of any employee of the Government while acting within the scope of his office or employment, under circumstances where the United States, if a private person, would be liable to the claimant in accordance with the law of the place where the act or omission occurred.

(2) No person convicted of a felony who is incarcerated while awaiting sentencing or while serving a sentence may bring a civil action against the United States or

§1346—*Continued*

an agency, officer, or employee of the Government, for mental or emotional injury suffered while in custody without a prior showing of physical injury.

(c) The jurisdiction conferred by this section includes jurisdiction of any set-off, counterclaim, or other claim or demand whatever on the part of the United States against any plaintiff commencing an action under this section.

(d) The district courts shall not have jurisdiction under this section of any civil action or claim for a pension.

(e) The district courts shall have original jurisdiction of any civil action against the United States provided in section 6226, 6228(a), 7426, or 7428 (in the case of the United States district court for the District of Columbia) or section 7429 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(f) The district courts shall have exclusive original jurisdiction of civil actions under section 2409a to quiet title to an estate or interest in real property in which an interest is claimed by the United States.

(g) Subject to the provisions of chapter 179, the district courts of the United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any civil action commenced under section 453(2) of title 3, by a covered employee under chapter 5 of such title.

* * * * * * *

§1391. United States as defendant

(a) A civil action wherein jurisdiction is founded only on diversity of citizenship may, except as otherwise provided by law, be brought only in (1) a judicial district where any defendant resides, if all defendants reside in the same State, (2) a judicial district in which a substantial part of the events or omissions giving rise to the claim occurred, or a substantial part of property that is the subject of the action is situated, or (3) a judicial district in which any defendant is subject to personal jurisdiction at the time the action is commenced, if there is no district in which the action may otherwise be brought.

(b) A civil action wherein jurisdiction is not founded solely on diversity of citizenship may, except as otherwise provided by law, be brought only in (1) a judicial district where any defendant resides, if all defendants reside in the same State, (2) a judicial district in which a substantial part of the events or omissions giving rise to the claim occurred, or a substantial part of property that is the subject of the action is situated, or (3) a judicial district in which any defendant may be found, if there is no district in which the action may otherwise be brought.

(c) For purposes of venue under this chapter, a defendant that is a corporation shall be deemed to reside in any judicial district in which it is subject to personal jurisdiction at the time the action is commenced. In a State which has more than one judicial district and in which a defendant that is a corporation is subject to personal jurisdiction at the time an action is commenced, such corporation shall be deemed to reside in any district in that State within which its contacts would be sufficient to subject it to personal jurisdiction if that district were a separate State, and, if there is no such district, the corporation shall be deemed to reside in the district within which it has the most significant contacts.

(d) An alien may be sued in any district.

(e) A civil action in which a defendant is an officer or employee of the United States or any agency thereof acting in his official capacity or under color of legal authority, or an agency of the United States, or the United States, may, except as otherwise provided by law, be brought in any judicial district in which (1) a defendant in the action resides, (2) a substantial part of the events or omissions giving rise to the claim occurred, or a substantial part of property that is the subject of the action is situated, or (3) the plaintiff resides if no real property is involved in the action. Additional persons may be joined as parties to any such action in accordance with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and with such other venue requirements as would be applicable if the United States or one of its officers, employees, or agencies were not a party.

The summons and complaint in such an action shall be served as provided by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure except that the delivery of the summons and complaint to the

§1391—*Continued*

officer or agency as required by the rules may be made by certified mail beyond the territorial limits of the district in which the action is brought.

(f) A civil action against a foreign state as defined in section 1603(a) of this title may be brought—

(1) in any judicial district in which a substantial part of the events or omissions giving rise to the claim occurred, or a substantial part of property that is the subject of the action is situated;

(2) in any judicial district in which the vessel or cargo of a foreign state is situated, if the claim is asserted under section 1605(b) of this title;

(3) in any judicial district in which the agency or instrumentality is licensed to do business or is doing business, if the action is brought against an agency or instrumentality of a foreign state as defined in section 1603(b) of this title; or

(4) in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia if the action is brought against a foreign state or political subdivision thereof.

(g) A civil action in which jurisdiction of the district court is based upon section 1369 of this title may be brought in any district in which any defendant resides or in which a substantial part of the accident giving rise to the action took place.

* * * * * * *

§2112. Record on review and enforcement of agency orders

(a) The rules prescribed under the authority of section 2072 of this title may provide for the time and manner of filing and the contents of the record in all proceedings instituted in the courts of appeals to enjoin, set aside, suspend, modify, or otherwise review or enforce orders of administrative agencies, boards, commissions, and officers. Such rules may authorize the agency, board, commission, or officer to file in the court a certified list of the materials comprising the record and retain and hold for the court all such materials and transmit the same or any part thereof to the court, when and as required by it, at any time prior to the final determination of the proceeding, and such filing of such certified list of the materials comprising the record and such subsequent transmittal of any such materials when and as required shall be deemed full compliance with any provision of law requiring the filing of the record in the court. The record in such proceedings shall be certified and filed in or held for and transmitted to the court of appeals by the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned within the time and in the manner prescribed by such rules. If proceedings are instituted in two or more courts of appeals with respect to the same order, the following shall apply:

(1) If within ten days after issuance of the order the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned receives, from the persons instituting the proceedings, the petition for review with respect to proceedings in at least two courts of appeals, the agency, board, commission, or officer shall proceed in accordance with paragraph (3) of this subsection. If within ten days after the issuance of the order the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned receives, from the persons instituting the proceedings, the petition for review with respect to proceedings in only one court of appeals, the agency, board, commission, or officer shall file the record in that court notwithstanding the institution in any other court of appeals of proceedings for review of that order. In all other cases in which proceedings have been instituted in two or more courts of appeals with respect to the same order, the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned shall file the record in the court in which proceedings with respect to the order were first instituted.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1) of this subsection, a copy of the petition or other pleading which institutes proceedings in a court of appeals and which is stamped by the court with the date of filing shall constitute the petition for review. Each agency, board, commission, or officer, as the case may be, shall designate by rule the office and the officer who must receive petitions for review under paragraph (1).

(3) If an agency, board, commission, or officer receives two or more petitions for review of an order in accordance with the first sentence of paragraph (1) of this subsection, the agency, board, commission, or officer shall, promptly after the expiration of the ten-day period specified in that sentence, so notify the judicial panel on multidistrict litigation authorized by section 1407 of this title, in such form as

§2112—*Continued*

that panel shall prescribe. The judicial panel on multidistrict litigation shall, by means of random selection, designate one court of appeals, from among the courts of appeals in which petitions for review have been filed and received within the ten-day period specified in the first sentence of paragraph (1), in which the record is to be filed, and shall issue an order consolidating the petitions for review in that court of appeals. The judicial panel on multidistrict litigation shall, after providing notice to the public and an opportunity for the submission of comments, prescribe rules with respect to the consolidation of proceedings under this paragraph. The agency, board, commission, or officer concerned shall file the record in the court of appeals designated pursuant to this paragraph.

(4) Any court of appeals in which proceedings with respect to an order of an agency, board, commission, or officer have been instituted may, to the extent authorized by law, stay the effective date of the order. Any such stay may thereafter be modified, revoked, or extended by a court of appeals designated pursuant to paragraph (3) with respect to that order or by any other court of appeals to which the proceedings are transferred.

(5) All courts in which proceedings are instituted with respect to the same order, other than the court in which the record is filed pursuant to this subsection, shall transfer those proceedings to the court in which the record is so filed. For the convenience of the parties in the interest of justice, the court in which the record is filed may thereafter transfer all the proceedings with respect to that order to any other court of appeals.

(b) The record to be filed in the court of appeals in such a proceeding shall consist of the order sought to be reviewed or enforced, the findings or report upon which it is based, and the pleadings, evidence, and proceedings before the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned, or such portions thereof (1) as the rules prescribed under the authority of section 2072 of this title may require to be included therein, or (2) as the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned, the petitioner for review or respondent in enforcement, as the case may be, and any intervenor in the court proceeding by written stipulation filed with the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned or in the court in any such proceeding may consistently with the rules prescribed under the authority of section 2072 of this title designate to be included therein, or (3) as the court upon motion of a party or, after a prehearing conference, upon its own motion may by order in any such proceeding designate to be included therein. Such a stipulation or order may provide in an appropriate case that no record need be filed in the court of appeals. If, however, the correctness of a finding of fact by the agency, board, commission, or officer is in question all of the evidence before the agency, board, commission, or officer shall be included in the record except such as the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned, the petitioner for review or respondent in enforcement, as the case may be, and any intervenor in the court proceeding by written stipulation filed with the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned or in the court agree to omit as wholly immaterial to the questioned finding. If there is omitted from the record any portion of the proceedings before the agency, board, commission, or officer which the court subsequently determines to be proper for it to consider to enable it to review or enforce the order in question the court may direct that such additional portion of the proceedings be filed as a supplement to the record. The agency, board, commission, or officer concerned may, at its option and without regard to the foregoing provisions of this subsection, and if so requested by the petitioner for review or respondent in enforcement shall, file in the court the entire record of the proceedings before it without abbreviation.

(c) The agency, board, commission, or officer concerned may transmit to the court of appeals the original papers comprising the whole or any part of the record or any supplemental record, otherwise true copies of such papers certified by an authorized officer or deputy of the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned shall be transmitted. Any original papers thus transmitted to the court of appeals shall be returned to the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned upon the final determination of the review or enforcement proceeding. Pending such final determination any such papers may be returned by the court temporarily to the custody of the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned if needed for the transaction of the public business. Certified copies of any papers included in the record or any supplemental record may

§2112—*Continued*

also be returned to the agency, board, commission, or officer concerned upon the final determination of review or enforcement proceedings.

(d) The provisions of this section are not applicable to proceedings to review decisions of the Tax Court of the United States or to proceedings to review or enforce those orders of administrative agencies, boards, commissions, or officers which are by law reviewable or enforceable by the district courts.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§205(h), 209(h), 304(a) and (c), 1116(a), 1128A(e), 1128J, 1129(d) and 1176(d)(6) cite title 28, United States Code.**]**

Title 29 United States Code[25]

Labor

* * * * * * *

§206. Minimum wage

(a) Employees engaged in commerce; home workers in Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands; employees in American Samoa; seamen on American vessels; agricultural employees

Every employer shall pay to each of his employees who in any workweek is engaged in commerce or in the production of goods for commerce, or is employed in an enterprise engaged in commerce or in the production of goods for commerce, wages at the following rates:

(1) except as otherwise provided in this section, not less than $4.25 an hour during the period ending on September 30, 1996, not less than $4.75 an hour during the year beginning on October 1,1996, and not less than $5.15 an hour beginning September 1, 1997;

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §231(b) cites section 206(a)(2) of title 29, United States Code.**]**

Title 31 United States Code[26]

Money and Finance

* * * * * * *

§901. Establishment of agency Chief Financial Officers

(a) There shall be within each agency described in subsection (b) an agency Chief Financial Officer. Each agency Chief Financial Officer shall—

* * * * * * *

[25] This title has *not* been enacted into positive law. Section 206 of this title is section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (Act of June 25, 1938).

[26] P.L. 97-258, §1, codified Title 31 of the United States Code, entitled "Money and Finance".

§901—*Continued*

(2) for those agencies described in subsection (b)(2)—
(A) be appointed by the head of the agency;
(B) be in the competitive service or the senior executive service; and
(C) be career appointees; and
(3) be appointed or designated, as applicable, from among individuals who possess demonstrated ability in general management of, and knowledge of and extensive practical experience in financial management practices in large governmental or business entities.

(b) * * *
(2) The agencies referred to in subsection (a)(2) are the following:

* * * * * * *

(H) The Social Security Administration.

* * * * * * *

§1342.Limitation on voluntary services

An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government may not accept voluntary services for either government or employ personal services exceeding that authorized by law except for emergencies involving the safety of human life or the protection of property. This section does not apply to a corporation getting amounts to make loans (except paid in capital amounts) without legal liability of the United States Government.

As used in this section, the term "emergencies involving the safety of human life or the protection of property" does not include ongoing, regular functions of government the suspension of which would not imminently threaten the safety of human life or the protection of property.

* * * * * * *

§3111.New issue used to buy, redeem, or refund outstanding obligations

An obligation may be issued under this chapter to buy, redeem, or refund, at or before maturity, outstanding bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness, Treasury bills, or savings certificates of the United States Government. Under regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, money received from the sale of an obligation and other money in the general fund of the Treasury may be used in making the purchases, redemptions, or refunds.

* * * * * * *

§3329.Withholding checks to be sent to foreign countries

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prohibit a check or warrant drawn on public money from being sent to a foreign country from the United States or from a territory or possession of the United States when the Secretary decides that postal, transportation, or banking facilities generally, or local conditions in the foreign country, do not reasonably ensure that the payee—
(1) will receive the check or warrant; and
(2) will be able to negotiate it for full value.

(b)(1) If a check or warrant is prohibited from being sent to a foreign country under subsection (a) of this section, the drawer shall hold the check or warrant until the end of the calendar quarter after the date of the check or warrant.
(2) The Secretary may release the check or warrant for delivery during the calendar quarter after the date of the check or warrant if the Secretary decides that conditions have changed to ensure reasonably that the payee—
(A) will receive the check or warrant; and
(B) will be able to negotiate it for full value.

§3329—*Continued*

(3) Unless the Secretary otherwise directs, the drawer shall send at the end of the calendar quarter after the date of the check or warrant the—

(A) withheld check or warrant to the drawee; and

(B) report to the Secretary on—

(i) the name and address of the payee;

(ii) the date, number, and amount of the check or warrant; and

(iii) the account on which the check or warrant was drawn.

(4) The drawee shall transfer the amount of a withheld check or warrant from the account of the drawer to the special deposit account "Secretary of the Treasury, Proceeds of Withheld Foreign Checks". The check or warrant shall be marked "Paid into Withheld Foreign Check Account". The Secretary shall credit the accounts of the drawer and drawee.

(c) The Secretary may pay an amount deposited in the special account under subsection (b)(4) of this section with a check drawn on the account when—

(1) a person claiming payment satisfies the Secretary of the right to the amount of the check or warrant (or satisfies the Secretary of Veterans Affairs if the claim represents a payment under laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs); and

(2) the Secretary is reasonably ensured that the person—

(A) will receive the check or warrant; and

(B) will be able to negotiate it for full value.

(d) This section and section 3330 of this title—

(1) apply to a check or warrant whose delivery may be withheld under Executive Order 8389;

(2) do not affect a requirement for a license for delivering and paying a check in payment of a claim under subsection (c) of this section when a license is required by law to authorize delivery and payment; and

(3) do not affect a check or warrant issued for the payment of pay or goods bought by the United States Government in a foreign country.

* * * * * * *

§3711.Collection and compromise

(a) The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency—

(1) shall try to collect a claim of the United States Government for money or property arising out of the activities of, or referred to, the agency;

(2) may compromise a claim of the Government of not more than $100,000 (excluding interest) or such higher amount as the Attorney General may from time to time prescribe that has not been referred to another executive or legislative agency for further collection action, except that only the Comptroller General may compromise a claim arising out of an exception the Comptroller General makes in the account of an accountable official; and;

(3) may suspend or end collection action on a claim referred to in clause (2) of this subsection when it appears that no person liable on the claim has the present or prospective ability to pay a significant amount of the claim or the cost of collecting the claim is likely to be more than the amount recovered.

(b)(1) The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency may not act under subsection (a)(2) or (3) of this section on a claim that appears to be fraudulent, false, or misrepresented by a party with an interest in the claim, or that is based on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws.

(c) A compromise under this section is final and conclusive unless gotten by fraud, misrepresentation, presenting a false claim, or mutual mistake of fact. An accountable official is not liable for an amount paid or for the value of property lost or damaged if the amount or value is not recovered because of a compromise under this section.

(d) The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency acts under—

(1) regulations prescribed by the head of the agency; and

(2) standards that the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, may prescribe.

(e)(1) When trying to collect a claim of the Government under a law except the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), the head of an executive, judicial,

§3711—*Continued*

or legislative agency shall disclose to a consumer reporting agency information from a system of records that a person is responsible for a claim if—

(A) notice required by section 552a(e)(4) of title 5 indicates that information in the system may be disclosed to a consumer reporting agency;

(B) the head of the agency has reviewed the claim and decided that the claim is valid and overdue;

(C) the head of the agency has notified the person in writing—

(i) that payment of the claim is overdue;

(ii) that, within not less than 60 days after sending the notice, the head of the agency intends to disclose to a consumer reporting agency that the person is responsible for the claim;

(iii) of the specific information to be disclosed to the consumer reporting agency; and

(iv) of the rights the person has to a complete explanation of the claim, to dispute information in the records of the agency about the claim, and to administrative repeal or review of the claim;

(D) the person has not—

(i) repaid or agreed to repay the claim under a written repayment plan that the person has signed and the head of the agency has agreed to; or

(ii) filed for review of the claim under paragraph (2) of this subsection;

(E) the head of the agency has established procedures to—

(i) disclose promptly, to each consumer reporting agency to which the original disclosure was made, a substantial change in the condition or amount of the claim;

(ii) verify or correct promptly information about the claim on request of a consumer reporting agency for verification of information disclosed; and

(iii) get satisfactory assurances from each consumer reporting agency that the agency is complying with all laws of the United States related to providing consumer credit information; and

(F) the information disclosed to the consumer reporting agency is limited to—

(i) information necessary to establish the identity of the person, including name, address, and taxpayer identification number;

(ii) the amount, status, and history of the claim; and

(iii) the agency or program under which the claim arose.

(2) Before disclosing information to a consumer reporting agency under paragraph (1) of this subsection and at other times allowed by law, the head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency shall provide, on request of a person alleged by the agency to be responsible for the claim, for a review of the obligation of the person, including an opportunity for reconsideration of the initial decision on the claim.

(3) Before disclosing information to a consumer reporting agency under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency shall take reasonable action to locate a person for whom the head of the agency does not have a current address to send the notice under paragraph (1)(C).

(4) The head of each executive agency shall require, as a condition for insuring or guaranteeing any loan, financing, or other extension of credit under any law to a person, that the lender provide information relating to the extension of credit to consumer reporting agencies or commercial reporting agencies, as appropriate.

(5) The head of each executive agency may provide to a consumer reporting agency or commercial reporting agency information from a system of records that a person is responsible for a claim which is current, if notice required by section 552a(e)(4) of title 5 indicates that information in the system may be disclosed to a consumer reporting agency or commercial reporting agency, respectively.

(f)(1) The Secretary of Defense may suspend or terminate an action by the Secretary or by the Secretary of a military department under subsection (a) to collect a claim against the estate of a person who died while serving on active duty as a member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard during a period when the Coast

§3711—*Continued*

Guard is operating as a service in the Navy if the Secretary determines that, under the circumstances applicable with respect to the deceased person, it is appropriate to do so.

(2) The Secretary of Homeland Security may suspend or terminate an action by the Secretary under subsection (a) to collect a claim against the estate of a person who died while serving on active duty as a member of the Coast Guard if the Secretary determines that, under the circumstances applicable with respect to the deceased person, it is appropriate to do so.

(3) The Secretary of Veterans Affairs may suspend or terminate an action by the Secretary under subsection (a) to collect a claim against the estate of a person who died while serving on active duty as a member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard during a period when the Coast Guard is operating as a service in the Navy if the Secretary determines that, under the circumstances applicable with respect to the deceased person, it is appropriate to do so.

(4) In this subsection, the term "active duty" has the meaning given that term in section 101 of title 10.

(g)(1) If a nontax debt or claim owed to the United States has been delinquent for a period of 180 days—

(A) the head of the executive, judicial, or legislative agency that administers the program that gave rise to the debt or claim shall transfer the debt or claim to the Secretary of the Treasury; and

(B) upon such transfer the Secretary of the Treasury shall take appropriate action to collect or terminate collection actions on the debt or claim.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply—

(A) to any debt or claim that—

(i) is in litigation or foreclosure;

(ii) will be disposed of under an asset sales program within 1 year after becoming eligible for sale, or later than 1 year if consistent with an asset sales program and a schedule established by the agency and approved by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;

(iii) has been referred to a private collection contractor for collection for a period of time determined by the Secretary of the Treasury;

(iv) has been referred by, or with the consent of, the Secretary of the Treasury to a debt collection center for a period of time determined by the Secretary of the Treasury; or

(v) will be collected under internal offset, if such offset is sufficient to collect the claim within 3 years after the date the debt or claim is first delinquent; and

(B) to any other specific class of debt or claim, as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury at the request of the head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency or otherwise.

(3) For purposes of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may designate, and withdraw such designation of debt collection centers operated by other Federal agencies. The Secretary of the Treasury shall designate such centers on the basis of their performance in collecting delinquent claims owed to the Government.

(4) At the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury, referral of a nontax claim may be made to—

(A) any executive department or agency operating a debt collection center for servicing, collection, compromise, or suspension or termination of collection action;

(B) a private collection contractor operating under a contract for servicing or collection action; or

(C) the Department of Justice for litigation.

(5) Nontax claims referred or transferred under this section shall be serviced, collected, or compromised, or collection action thereon suspended or terminated, in accordance with otherwise applicable statutory requirements and authorities. Executive departments and agencies operating debt collection centers may enter into agreements with the Secretary of the Treasury to carry out the purposes of this subsection. The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(A) maintain competition in carrying out this subsection;

§3711—*Continued*

(B) maximize collections of delinquent debts by placing delinquent debts quickly;

(C) maintain a schedule of private collection contractors and debt collection centers eligible for referral of claims; and

(D) refer delinquent debts to the person most appropriate to collect the type or amount of claim involved.

(6) Any agency operating a debt collection center to which nontax claims are referred or transferred under this subsection may charge a fee sufficient to cover the full cost of implementing this subsection. The agency transferring or referring the nontax claim shall be charged the fee, and the agency charging the fee shall collect such fee by retaining the amount of the fee from amounts collected pursuant to this subsection. Agencies may agree to pay through a different method, or to fund an activity from another account or from revenue received from the procedure described under section 3720C of this title. Amounts charged under this subsection concerning delinquent claims may be considered as costs pursuant to section 3717(e) of this title.

(7) Notwithstanding any other law concerning the depositing and collection of Federal payments, including section 3302(b) of this title, agencies collecting fees may retain the fees from amounts collected. Any fee charged pursuant to this subsection shall be deposited into an account to be determined by the executive department or agency operating the debt collection center charging the fee (in this subsection referred to in this section as the "Account"). Amounts deposited in the Account shall be available until expended to cover costs associated with the implementation and operation of Governmentwide debt collection activities. Costs properly chargeable to the Account include—

(A) the costs of computer hardware and software, word processing and telecommunications equipment, and other equipment, supplies, and furniture;

(B) personnel training and travel costs;

(C) other personnel and administrative costs;

(D) the costs of any contract for identification, billing, or collection services; and

(E) reasonable costs incurred by the Secretary of the Treasury, including services and utilities provided by the Secretary, and administration of the Account.

(8) Not later than January 1 of each year, there shall be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts an amount equal to the amount of unobligated balances remaining in the Account at the close of business on September 30 of the preceding year, minus any part of such balance that the executive department or agency operating the debt collection center determines is necessary to cover or defray the costs under this subsection for the fiscal year in which the deposit is made.

(9) Before discharging any delinquent debt owed to any executive, judicial, or legislative agency, the head of such agency shall take all appropriate steps to collect such debt, including (as applicable)—

(A) administrative offset,

(B) tax refund offset,

(C) Federal salary offset,

(D) referral to private collection contractors,

(E) referral to agencies operating a debt collection center,

(F) reporting delinquencies to credit reporting bureaus,

(G) garnishing the wages of delinquent debtors, and

(H) litigation or foreclosure.

(10) To carry out the purposes of this subsection, the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe such rules, regulations, and procedures as the Secretary considers necessary and transfer such funds from funds appropriated to the Department of the Treasury as may be necessary to meet existing liabilities and obligations incurred prior to the receipt of revenues that result from debt collections.

(h)(1) The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency acting under subsection (a)(1), (2), or (3) of this section to collect a claim, compromise a claim, or terminate

§3711—*Continued*

collection action on a claim may obtain a consumer report (as that term is defined in section 603 of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681a)) or comparable credit information on any person who is liable for the claim.

(2) The obtaining of a consumer report under this subsection is deemed to be a circumstance or purpose authorized or listed under section 604 of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681b).

(i)(1) The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency may sell, subject to section 504(b) of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 and using competitive procedures, any nontax debt owed to the United States that is delinquent for more than 90 days.

Appropriate fees charged by a contractor to assist in the conduct of a sale under this subsection may be payable from the proceeds of the sale.

(2) After terminating collection action, the head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency shall sell, using competitive procedures, any nontax debt or class of nontax debts owed to the United States, if the Secretary of the Treasury determines the sale is in the best interests of the United States.

(3) Sales of nontax debt under this subsection—

(A) shall be for—

(i) cash, or

(ii) cash and a residuary equity or profit participation, if the head of the agency reasonably determines that the proceeds will be greater than sale solely for cash,

(B) shall be without recourse, but may include the use of guarantees if otherwise authorized, and

(C) shall transfer to the purchaser all rights of the Government to demand payment of the nontax debt, other than with respect to a residuary equity or profit participation under subparagraph (A)(ii).

(4)(A) Within one year after the date of enactment of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, each executive agency with current and delinquent collateralized nontax debts shall report to the Congress on the valuation of its existing portfolio of loans, notes and guarantees, and other collateralized debts based on standards developed by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury.

(B) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall determine what information is required to be reported to comply with subparagraph (A). At a minimum, for each financing account and for each liquidating account (as those terms are defined in sections 502(7) and 502(8), respectively, of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990) the following information shall be reported:

(i) The cumulative balance of current debts outstanding, the estimated net present value of such debts, the annual administrative expenses of those debts (including the portion of salaries and expenses that are directly related thereto), and the estimated net proceeds that would be received by the Government if such debts were sold.

(ii) The cumulative balance of delinquent debts, debts outstanding, the estimated net present value of such debts, the annual administrative expenses of those debts (including the portion of salaries and expenses that are directly related thereto), and the estimated net proceeds that would be received by the Government if such debts were sold.

(iii) The cumulative balance of guaranteed loans outstanding, the estimated net present value of such guarantees, the annual administrative expenses of such guarantees (including the portion of salaries and expenses that are directly related to such guaranteed loans), and the estimated net proceeds that would be received by the Government if such loan guarantees were sold.

(iv) The cumulative balance of defaulted loans that were previously guaranteed and have resulted in loans receivables, the estimated net present value of such loan assets, the annual administrative expenses of such loan assets (including the portion of salaries and expenses that are

§3711—*Continued*

directly related to such loan assets), and the estimated net proceeds that would be received by the Government if such loan assets were sold.

(v) The marketability of all debts.

(5) This subsection is not intended to limit existing statutory authority of agencies to sell loans, debts, or other assets.

* * * * * * *

§3716.Administrative offset

(a) After trying to collect a claim from a person under section 3711(a) of this title, the head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency may collect the claim by administrative offset. The head of the agency may collect by administrative offset only after giving the debtor—

(1) written notice of the type and amount of the claim, the intention of the head of the agency to collect the claim by administrative offset, and an explanation of the rights of the debtor under this section;

(2) an opportunity to inspect and copy the records of the agency related to the claim;

(3) an opportunity for a review within the agency of the decision of the agency related to the claim; and

(4) an opportunity to make a written agreement with the head of the agency to repay the amount of the claim.

(b) Before collecting a claim by administrative offset, the head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency must either—

(1) adopt, without change, regulations on collecting by administrative offset promulgated by the Department of Justice, the Government Accountability Office, or the Department of the Treasury; or

(2) prescribe regulations on collecting by administrative offset consistent with the regulations referred to in paragraph (1).

(c)(1)(A) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, a disbursing official of the Department of the Treasury, the Department of Defense, the United States Postal Service, the Department of Health and Human Services, or any other government corporation, or any disbursing official of the United States designated by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall offset at least annually the amount of a payment which a payment certifying agency has certified to the disbursing official for disbursement, by an amount equal to the amount of a claim which a creditor agency has certified to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this subsection.

(B) An agency that designates disbursing officials pursuant to section 3321(c) of this title is not required to certify claims arising out of its operations to the Secretary of the Treasury before such agency's disbursing officials offset such claims.

(C) Payments certified by the Department of Education under a program administered by the Secretary of Education under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 shall not be subject to administrative offset under this subsection.

(2) Neither the disbursing official nor the payment certifying agency shall be liable—

(A) for the amount of the administrative offset on the basis that the underlying obligation, represented by the payment before the administrative offset was taken, was not satisfied; or

(B) for failure to provide timely notice under paragraph (8).

(3)(A)(i) Notwithstanding any other provision of law (including sections 207 and 1631(d)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 407 and 1383(d)(1)), section 413(b) of Public Law 91-173 (30 U.S.C. 923(b)), and section 14 of the Act of August 29, 1935 (45 U.S.C. 231m)), except as provided in clause (ii), all payments due to an individual under—

(I) the Social Security Act,

(II) part B of the Black Lung Benefits Act, or

§3716—*Continued*

(III) any law administered by the Railroad Retirement Board (other than payments that such Board determines to be tier 2 benefits),

shall be subject to offset under this section.

(ii) An amount of $9,000 which a debtor may receive under Federal benefit programs cited under clause (i) within a 12-month period shall be exempt from offset under this subsection. In applying the $9,000 exemption, the disbursing official shall—

(I) reduce the $9,000 exemption amount for the 12-month period by the amount of all Federal benefit payments made during such 12-month period which are not subject to offset under this subsection; and

(II) apply a prorated amount of the exemption to each periodic benefit payment to be made to the debtor during the applicable 12-month period.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the amount of a periodic benefit payment shall be the amount after any reduction or deduction required under the laws authorizing the program under which such payment is authorized to be made (including any reduction or deduction to recover any overpayment under such program).

(B) The Secretary of the Treasury shall exempt from administrative offset under this subsection payments under means-tested programs when requested by the head of the respective agency. The Secretary may exempt other payments from administrative offset under this subsection upon the written request of the head of a payment certifying agency. A written request for exemption of other payments must provide justification for the exemption under standards prescribed by the Secretary. Such standards shall give due consideration to whether administrative offset would tend to interfere substantially with or defeat the purposes of the payment certifying agency's program. The Secretary shall report to the Congress annually on exemptions granted under this section.

(C) The provisions of sections 205(b)(1), 809(a)(1), and 1631(c)(1) of the Social Security Act shall not apply to any administrative offset executed pursuant to this section against benefits authorized by title II, VIII, or title XVI of the Social Security Act, respectively.

(D) This section shall apply to payments made after the date which is 90 days after the enactment of this subparagraph[27] (or such earlier date as designated by the Secretary of Health and Human Services) with respect to claims or debts, and to amounts payable, under title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(4) The Secretary of the Treasury may charge a fee sufficient to cover the full cost of implementing this subsection. The fee may be collected either by the retention of a portion of amounts collected pursuant to this subsection, or by billing the agency referring or transferring a claim for those amounts. Fees charged to the agencies shall be based on actual administrative offsets completed. Amounts received by the United States as fees under this subsection shall be deposited into the account of the Department of the Treasury under section 3711(g)(7) of this title, and shall be collected and accounted for in accordance with the provisions of that section.

(5) The Secretary of the Treasury in consultation with the Commissioner of Social Security and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, may prescribe such rules, regulations, and procedures as the Secretary of the Treasury considers necessary to carry out this subsection. The Secretary shall consult with the heads of affected agencies in the development of such rules, regulations, and procedures.

(6) Any Federal agency that is owed by a person a past due, legally enforceable nontax debt that is over 180 days delinquent, including nontax debt administered by a third party acting as an agent for the Federal Government, shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of all such nontax debts for purposes of administrative offset under this subsection.

---

[27] July 15, 2008 [P.L. 110-275, §189; 122 Stat. 2590].

§3716—*Continued*

(7)(A) The disbursing official conducting an administrative offset with respect to a payment to a payee shall notify the payee in writing of—

(i) the occurrence of the administrative offset to satisfy a past due legally enforceable debt, including a description of the type and amount of the payment otherwise payable to the payee against which the offset was executed;

(ii) the identity of the creditor agency requesting the offset; and

(iii) a contact point within the creditor agency that will handle concerns regarding the offset.

(B) If the payment to be offset is a periodic benefit payment, the disbursing official shall take reasonable steps, as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, to provide the notice to the payee not later than the date on which the payee is otherwise scheduled to receive the payment, or as soon as practical thereafter, but no later than the date of the administrative offset. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the failure of the debtor to receive such notice shall not impair the legality of such administrative offset.

(8) A levy pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall take precedence over requests for administrative offset pursuant to other laws.

(d) Nothing in this section is intended to prohibit the use of any other administrative offset authority existing under statute or common law.

(e)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, regulation, or administrative limitation, no limitation on the period within which an offset may be initiated or taken pursuant to this section shall be effective.

(2) This section does not apply when a statute explicitly prohibits using administrative offset or setoff to collect the claim or type of claim involved.

(f) The Secretary may waive the requirements of sections 552a(o) and (p) of title 5 for administrative offset or claims collection upon written certification by the head of a State or an executive, judicial, or legislative agency seeking to collect the claim that the requirements of subsection (a) of this section have been met.

(g) The Data Integrity Board of the Department of the Treasury established under 552a(u) of title 5 shall review and include in reports under paragraph (3)(D) of that section a description of any matching activities conducted under this section. If the Secretary has granted a waiver under subsection (f) of this section, no other Data Integrity Board is required to take any action under section 552a(u) of title 5.

(h)(1) The Secretary may, in the discretion of the Secretary, apply subsection (a) with respect to any past-due, legally-enforceable debt owed to a State if—

(A) the appropriate State disbursing official requests that an offset be performed; and

(B) a reciprocal agreement with the State is in effect which contains, at a minimum—

(i) requirements substantially equivalent to subsection (b) of this section; and

(ii) any other requirements which the Secretary considers appropriate to facilitate the offset and prevent duplicative efforts.

(2) This subsection does not apply to—

(A) the collection of a debt or claim on which the administrative costs associated with the collection of the debt or claim exceed the amount of the debt or claim;

(B) any collection of any other type, class, or amount of claim, as the Secretary considers necessary to protect the interest of the United States; or

(C) the disbursement of any class or type of payment exempted by the Secretary of the Treasury at the request of a Federal agency.

(3) In applying this section with respect to any debt owed to a State, subsection (c)(3)(A) shall not apply.

* * * * * * *

§3717. Interest and penalty on claims

(a)(1) The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency shall charge a minimum annual rate of interest on an outstanding debt on a United States Government claim owed by a person that is equal to the average investment rate for the Treasury tax and loan accounts for the 12-month period ending on September 30 of each year, rounded to the nearest whole percentage point. The Secretary of the Treasury shall publish the rate before November 1 of that year. The rate is effective on the first day of the next calendar quarter.

(2) The Secretary may change the rate of interest for a calendar quarter if the average investment rate for the 12-month period ending at the close of the prior calendar quarter, rounded to the nearest whole percentage point, is more or less than the existing published rate by 2 percentage points.

(b) Interest under subsection (a) of this section accrues from the date—

(1) on which notice is mailed after October 25, 1982, if notice was first mailed before October 25, 1982; or

(2) notice of the amount due is first mailed to the debtor at the most current address of the debtor available to the head of the executive or [28] legislative agency, if notice is first mailed after October 24, 1982.

(c) The rate of interest charged under subsection (a) of this section—

(1) is the rate in effect on the date from which interest begins to accrue under subsection (b) of this section; and

(2) remains fixed at that rate for the duration of the indebtedness.

(d) Interest under subsection (a) of this section may not be charged if the amount due on the claim is paid within 30 days after the date from which interest accrues under subsection (b) of this section. The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency may extend the 30-day period.

(e) The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency shall assess on a claim owed by a person—

(1) a charge to cover the cost of processing and handling a delinquent claim; and

(2) a penalty charge of not more than 6 percent a year for failure to pay a part of a debt more than 90 days past due.

(f) Interest under subsection (a) of this section does not accrue on a charge assessed under subsection (e) of this section.

(g) This section does not apply—

(1) if a statute, regulation required by statute, loan agreement, or contract prohibits charging interest or assessing charges or explicitly fixes the interest or charges; and

(2) to a claim under a contract executed before October 25, 1982, that is in effect on October 25, 1982.

(h) In conformity with standards prescribed jointly by the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Comptroller General, the head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency may prescribe regulations identifying circumstances appropriate to waiving collection of interest and charges under subsections (a) and (e) of this section. A waiver under the regulations is deemed to be compliance with this section.

(i)(1) The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency may increase an administrative claim by the cost of living adjustment in lieu of charging interest and penalties under this section. Adjustments under this subsection will be computed annually.

(2) For the purpose of this subsection—

(A) the term "cost of living adjustment" means the percentage by which the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year preceding the adjustment exceeds the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year in which the claim was determined or last adjusted; and

(B) the term "administrative claim" includes all debt that is not based on an extension of Government credit through direct loans, loan guarantees, or insurance, including fines, penalties, and overpayments.

§3718. Contracts for collection services

(a) Under conditions the head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency considers appropriate, the head of the agency may enter into a contract with a person for collection service to recover indebtedness owed, or to locate or recover assets of, the United States

[28] So in original. Probably should be ", judicial, or".

§3718—*Continued*

Government. The head of an agency may not enter into a contract under the preceding sentence to locate or recover assets of the United States held by a State government or financial institution unless that agency has established procedures approved by the Secretary of the Treasury to identify and recover such assets. The contract shall provide that—

(1) the head of the agency retains the authority to resolve a dispute, compromise a claim, end collection action, and refer a matter to the Attorney General to bring a civil action; and

(2) the person is subject to—

(A) section 552a of title 5, to the extent provided in section 552a(m); and

(B) laws and regulations of the United States Government and State governments related to debt collection practices.

(b)(1)(A) The Attorney General may make contracts retaining private counsel to furnish legal services, including representation in negotiation, compromise, settlement, and litigation, in the case of any claim of indebtedness owed the United States. Each such contract shall include such terms and conditions as the Attorney General considers necessary and appropriate, including a provision specifying the amount of the fee to be paid to the private counsel under such contract or the method for calculating that fee. The amount of the fee payable for legal services furnished under any such contract may not exceed the fee that counsel engaged in the private practice of law in the area or areas where the legal services are furnished typically charge clients for furnishing legal services in the collection of claims of indebtedness, as determined by the Attorney General, considering the amount, age, and nature of the indebtedness and whether the debtor is an individual or a business entity. Nothing in this subparagraph shall relieve the Attorney General of the competition requirements set forth in title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 and following).

(B) The Attorney General shall use his best efforts to enter into contracts under this paragraph with law firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and law firms that are qualified HUBZone small business concerns (as defined in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act), so as to enable each agency to comply with paragraph (3).

(2) The head of an executive, judicial, or legislative agency may, subject to the approval of the Attorney General, refer to a private counsel retained under paragraph (1) of this subsection claims of indebtedness owed the United States arising out of activities of that agency.

(3) Each agency shall use its best efforts to assure that not less than 10 percent of the amounts of all claims referred to private counsel by that agency under paragraph (2) are referred to law firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and law firms that are qualified HUBZone small business concerns. For purposes of this paragraph—

(A) the term "law firm owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals" means a law firm that meets the requirements set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) of section 8(d)(3)(C) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(C)(i) and (ii)) and regulations issued under those clauses;

(B) "socially and economically disadvantaged individuals" shall be presumed to include these [29] groups and individuals described in the last paragraph of section 8(d)(3)(C) of the Small Business Act; and

(C) the term "qualified HUBZone small business concern" has the meaning given that term in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act.

(4) Notwithstanding sections 516, 518(b), 519, and 547(2) of title 28, a private counsel retained under paragraph (1) of this subsection may represent the United States in litigation in connection with legal services furnished pursuant to the contract entered into with that counsel under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(5) A contract made with a private counsel under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall include—

(A) a provision permitting the Attorney General to terminate either the contract or the private counsel's representation of the United States in partic-

[29] So in original. Probably should be "the".

§3718—*Continued*

ular cases if the Attorney General finds that such action is for the convenience of the Government;

(B) a provision stating that the head of the executive or [30] legislative agency which refers a claim under the contract retains the authority to resolve a dispute regarding the claim, to compromise the claim, or to terminate a collection action on the claim; and

(C) a provision requiring the private counsel to transmit monthly to the Attorney General and the head of the executive or [31] legislative agency referring a claim under the contract a report on the services relating to the claim rendered under the contract during the month and the progress made during the month in collecting the claim under the contract.

(6) Notwithstanding the fourth sentence of section 803(6) of the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act (15 U.S.C. 1692a(6)), a private counsel performing legal services pursuant to a contract made under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be considered to be a debt collector for the purposes of such Act.

(7) Any counterclaim filed in any action to recover indebtedness owed the United States which is brought on behalf of the United States by private counsel retained under this subsection may not be asserted unless the counterclaim is served directly on the Attorney General or the United States Attorney for the judicial district in which, or embracing the place in which, the action is brought. Such service shall be made in accordance with the rules of procedure of the court in which the action is brought.

(c) The Attorney General shall transmit to the Congress an annual report on the activities of the Department of Justice to recover indebtedness owed the United States which was referred to the Department of Justice for collection. Each such report shall include a list, by agency, of—

(1) the total number and amounts of claims which were referred for legal services to the Department of Justice and to private counsel under subsection (b) during the 1-year period covered by the report;

(2) the total number and amount of those claims referred for legal services to the Department of Justice which were collected or were not collected or otherwise resolved during the 1-year period covered by the report; and

(3) the total number and amount of those claims referred for legal services to private counsel under subsection (b)—

(A) which were collected or were not collected or otherwise resolved during the 1-year period covered by the report;

(B) which were not collected or otherwise resolved under a contract terminated by the Attorney General during the 1-year period covered by the report; and

(C) on which the Attorney General terminated the private counsel's representation during the 1-year period covered by the report without terminating the contract with the private counsel under which the claims were referred.

(d) Notwithstanding section 3302(b) of this title, a contract under subsection (a) or (b) of this section may provide that a fee a person charges to recover indebtedness owed, or to locate or recover assets of, the United States Government is payable from the amount recovered.

(e) A contract under subsection (a) or (b) of this section is effective only to the extent and in the amount provided in an appropriation law. This limitation does not apply in the case of a contract that authorizes a person to collect a fee as provided in subsection (d) of this section.

(f) This section does not apply to the collection of debts under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.).

(g) In order to assist Congress in determining whether use of private counsel is a cost-effective method of collecting Government debts, the Attorney General shall, following consultation with the Government Accountability Office, maintain and make available to the Inspector General of the Department of Justice, statistical data relating

---

[30] So in original. Probably should be ", judicial, or".

[31] So in original. Probably should be "the".

§3718—*Continued*

to the comparative costs of debt collection by participating United States Attorneys' Offices and by private counsel.

* * * * * * *

§3720.Collection of payments

(a) Each head of an executive agency (other than an agency subject to section 9 of the Act of May 18, 1933 (48 Stat. 63, chapter 32; 16 U.S.C. 831h)) shall, under such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe, provide for the timely deposit of money by officials and agents of such agency in accordance with section 3302, and for the collection and timely deposit of sums owed to such agency by the use of such procedures as withdrawals and deposits by electronic transfer of funds, automatic withdrawals from accounts at financial institutions, and a system under which financial institutions receive and deposit, on behalf of the executive agency, payments transmitted to post office lockboxes. The Secretary is authorized to collect from any agency not complying with the requirements imposed pursuant to the preceding sentence a charge in an amount the Secretary determines to be the cost to the general fund caused by such noncompliance.

(b) The head of an executive agency shall pay to the Secretary of the Treasury charges imposed pursuant to subsection (a). Payments shall be made out of amounts appropriated or otherwise made available to carry out the program to which the collections relate. The amounts of the charges paid under this subsection shall be deposited in the Cash Management Improvements Fund established by subsection (c).

(c) There is established in the Treasury of the United States a revolving fund to be known as the "Cash Management Improvements Fund". Sums in the fund shall be available without fiscal year limitation for the payment of expenses incurred in developing the methods of collection and deposit described in subsection (a) of this section and the expenses incurred in carrying out collections and deposits using such methods, including the costs of personal services and the costs of the lease or purchase of equipment and operating facilities.

§3720A.Reduction of tax refund by amount of debt

(a) Any Federal agency that is owed by a person a past-due, legally enforceable debt (including debt administered by a third party acting as an agent for the Federal Government) shall, and any agency subject to section 9 of the Act of May 18, 1933 (16 U.S.C.831h), owed such a debt may, in accordance with regulations issued pursuant to subsections (b) and (d), notify the Secretary of the Treasury at least once each year of the amount of such debt.

(b) No Federal agency may take action pursuant to subsection (a) with respect to any debt until such agency—

(1) notifies the person incurring such debt that such agency proposes to take action pursuant to such paragraph with respect to such debt;

(2) gives such person at least 60 days to present evidence that all or part of such debt is not past-due or not legally enforceable;

(3) considers any evidence presented by such person and determines that an amount of such debt is past due and legally enforceable;

(4) satisfies such other conditions as the Secretary may prescribe to ensure that the determination made under paragraph (3) with respect to such debt is valid and that the agency has made reasonable efforts (determined on a government-wide basis) to obtain payment of such debt; and

(5) certifies that reasonable efforts have been made by the agency (pursuant to regulations) to obtain payment of such debt.

(c) Upon receiving notice from any Federal agency that a named person owes to such agency a past-due legally enforceable debt, the Secretary of the Treasury shall determine whether any amounts, as refunds of Federal taxes paid, are payable to such person. If the Secretary of the Treasury finds that any such amount is payable, he shall reduce such refunds by an amount equal to the amount of such debt, pay the amount of such reduction to such agency, and notify such agency of the individual's home address.

§3720A—*Continued*

(d) The Secretary of the Treasury shall issue regulations prescribing the time or times at which agencies must submit notices of past-due legally enforceable debts, the manner in which such notices must be submitted, and the necessary information that must be contained in or accompany the notices. The regulations shall specify the minimum amount of debt to which the reduction procedure established by subsection (c) may be applied and the fee that an agency must pay to reimburse the Secretary of the Treasury for the full cost of applying such procedure. Any fee paid to the Secretary pursuant to the preceding sentence may be used to reimburse appropriations which bore all or part of the cost of applying such procedure.

(e) Any Federal agency receiving notice from the Secretary of the Treasury that an erroneous payment has been made to such agency under subsection (c) shall pay promptly to the Secretary, in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, an amount equal to the amount of such erroneous payment (without regard to whether any other amounts payable to such agency under such subsection have been paid to such agency).

(f)(1) Subsection (a) shall apply with respect to an OASDI overpayment made to any individual only if such individual is not currently entitled to monthly insurance benefits under title II of the Social Security Act.

(2)(A) The requirements of subsection (b) shall not be treated as met in the case of the recovery of an OASDI overpayment from any individual under this section unless the notification under subsection (b)(1) describes the conditions under which the Commissioner of Social Security is required to waive recovery of an overpayment, as provided under section 204(b) of the Social Security Act.

(B) In any case in which an individual files for a waiver under section 204(b) of the Social Security Act within the 60-day period referred to in subsection (b)(2), the Commissioner of Social Security shall not certify to the Secretary of the Treasury that the debt is valid under subsection (b)(4) before rendering a decision on the waiver request under such section 204(b). In lieu of payment, pursuant to subsection (c), to the Commissioner of Social Security of the amount of any reduction under this subsection based on an OASDI overpayment, the Secretary of the Treasury shall deposit such amount in the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund or the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund, whichever is certified to the Secretary of the Treasury as appropriate by the Commissioner of Social Security.

(g) In the case of refunds of business associations, this section shall apply only to refunds payable on or after January 1, 1995. In the case of refunds of individuals who owe debts to Federal agencies that have not participated in the Federal tax refund offset program prior to the date of enactment of this subsection, this section shall apply only to refunds payable on or after January 1, 1994.

(h)(1) [32] The disbursing official of the Department of the Treasury—

(1) shall notify a taxpayer in writing of—

(A) the occurrence of an offset to satisfy a past-due legally enforceable nontax debt;

(B) the identity of the creditor agency requesting the offset; and

(C) a contact point within the creditor agency that will handle concerns regarding the offset;

(2) shall notify the Internal Revenue Service on a weekly basis of—

(A) the occurrence of an offset to satisfy a past-due legally enforceable non-tax debt;

(B) the amount of such offset; and

(C) any other information required by regulations; and

(3) shall match payment records with requests for offset by using a name control, taxpayer identifying number (as that term is used in section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986),and any other necessary identifiers.

(h)(2) The term "disbursing official" of the Department of the Treasury means the Secretary or his designee.

---

[32] As in original. Subsection (h) contains two paragraphs designated (1) and (2).

§3720A—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

§3729.False claims

(a) LIABILITY FOR CERTAIN ACTS.—Any person who—

(1) knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, to an officer or employee of the United States Government or a member of the Armed Forces of the United States a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval;

(2) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement to get a false or fraudulent claim paid or approved by the Government;

(3) conspires to defraud the Government by getting a false or fraudulent claim allowed or paid;

(4) has possession, custody, or control of property or money used, or to be used, by the Government and, intending to defraud the Government or willfully to conceal the property, delivers, or causes to be delivered, less property than the amount for which the person receives a certificate or receipt;

(5) authorized to make or deliver a document certifying receipt of property used, or to be used, by the Government and, intending to defraud the Government, makes or delivers the receipt without completely knowing that the information on the receipt is true;

(6) knowingly buys, or receives as a pledge of an obligation or debt, public property from an officer or employee of the Government, or a member of the Armed Forces, who lawfully may not sell or pledge the property; or

(7) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement to conceal, avoid, or decrease an obligation to pay or transmit money or property to the Government, is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not less than $5,000 and not more than $10,000, plus 3 times the amount of damages which the Government sustains because of the act of that person, except that if the court finds that—

(A) the person committing the violation of this subsection furnished officials of the United States responsible for investigating false claims violations with all information known to such person about the violation within 30 days after the date on which the defendant first obtained the information;

(B) such person fully cooperated with any Government investigation of such violation; and

(C) at the time such person furnished the United States with the information about the violation, no criminal prosecution, civil action, or administrative action had commenced under this title with respect to such violation, and the person did not have actual knowledge of the existence of an investigation into such violation;

the court may assess not less than 2 times the amount of damages which the Government sustains because of the act of the person. A person violating this subsection shall also be liable to the United States Government for the costs of a civil action brought to recover any such penalty or damages.

(b) KNOWING AND KNOWINGLY DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the terms "knowing" and "knowingly" mean that a person, with respect to information—

(1) has actual knowledge of the information;

(2) acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; or

(3) acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information, and no proof of specific intent to defraud is required.

(c) CLAIM DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, "claim" includes any request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property which is made to a contractor, grantee, or other recipient if the United States Government provides any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded, or if the Government will reimburse such contractor, grantee, or other recipient for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded.

(d) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—Any information furnished pursuant to subparagraphs (A) through (C) of subsection (a) shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5.

§3729—*Continued*

(e) EXCLUSION.—This section does not apply to claims, records, or statements made under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

§3730.Civil actions for false claims

(a) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.—The Attorney General diligently shall investigate a violation under section 3729. If the Attorney General finds that a person has violated or is violating section 3729, the Attorney General may bring a civil action under this section against the person.

(1) knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, to an officer or employee of the United States Government or a member of the Armed Forces of the United States a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval;

(2) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement to get a false or fraudulent claim paid or approved by the Government;

(3) conspires to defraud the Government by getting a false or fraudulent claim allowed or paid;

(4) has possession, custody, or control of property or money used, or to be used, by the Government and, intending to defraud the Government or willfully to conceal the property, delivers, or causes to be delivered, less property than the amount for which the person receives a certificate or receipt;

(5) authorized to make or deliver a document certifying receipt of property used, or to be used, by the Government and, intending to defraud the Government, makes or delivers the receipt without completely knowing that the information on the receipt is true;

(6) knowingly buys, or receives as a pledge of an obligation or debt, public property from an officer or employee of the Government, or a member of the Armed Forces, who lawfully may not sell or pledge the property; or

(7) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement to conceal, avoid, or decrease an obligation to pay or transmit money or property to the Government, is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not less than $5,000 and not more than $10,000, plus 3 times the amount of damages which the Government sustains because of the act of that person, except that if the court finds that—

(A) the person committing the violation of this subsection furnished officials of the United States responsible for investigating false claims violations with all information known to such person about the violation within 30 days after the date on which the defendant first obtained the information;

(B) such person fully cooperated with any Government investigation of such violation; and

(C) at the time such person furnished the United States with the information about the violation, no criminal prosecution, civil action, or administrative action had commenced under this title with respect to such violation, and the person did not have actual knowledge of the existence of an investigation into such violation;

the court may assess not less than 2 times the amount of damages which the Government sustains because of the act of the person. A person violating this subsection shall also be liable to the United States Government for the costs of a civil action brought to recover any such penalty or damages.

(b) ACTIONS BY PRIVATE PERSONS.—

(1) A person may bring a civil action for a violation of section 3729 for the person and for the United States Government. The action shall be brought in the name of the Government. The action may be dismissed only if the court and the Attorney General give written consent to the dismissal and their reasons for consenting.

(2) A copy of the complaint and written disclosure of substantially all material evidence and information the person possesses shall be served on the Government pursuant to Rule 4(d)(4) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. The complaint shall be filed in camera, shall remain under seal for at least 60 days, and shall not be served on the defendant until the court so orders. The Government may elect to intervene and proceed with the action within 60 days after it receives both the complaint and the material evidence and information.

§3730—*Continued*

(3) The Government may, for good cause shown, move the court for extensions of the time during which the complaint remains under seal under paragraph (2). Any such motions may be supported by affidavits or other submissions in camera. The defendant shall not be required to respond to any complaint filed under this section until 20 days after the complaint is unsealed and served upon the defendant pursuant to Rule 4 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(4) Before the expiration of the 60-day period or any extensions obtained under paragraph (3), the Government shall—

(A) proceed with the action, in which case the action shall be conducted by the Government; or

(B) notify the court that it declines to take over the action, in which case the person bringing the action shall have the right to conduct the action.

(5) When a person brings an action under this subsection, no person other than the Government may intervene or bring a related action based on the facts underlying the pending action.

(c) RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES TO QUI TAM ACTIONS.—

(1) If the Government proceeds with the action, it shall have the primary responsibility for prosecuting the action, and shall not be bound by an act of the person bringing the action. Such person shall have the right to continue as a party to the action, subject to the limitations set forth in paragraph (2).

(2)(A) The Government may dismiss the action notwithstanding the objections of the person initiating the action if the person has been notified by the Government of the filing of the motion and the court has provided the person with an opportunity for a hearing on the motion.

(B) The Government may settle the action with the defendant notwithstanding the objections of the person initiating the action if the court determines, after a hearing, that the proposed settlement is fair, adequate, and reasonable under all the circumstances. Upon a showing of good cause, such hearing may be held in camera.

(C) Upon a showing by the Government that unrestricted participation during the course of the litigation by the person initiating the action would interfere with or unduly delay the Government's prosecution of the case, or would be repetitious, irrelevant, or for purposes of harassment, the court may, in its discretion, impose limitations on the person's participation, such as—

(i) limiting the number of witnesses the person may call;

(ii) limiting the length of the testimony of such witnesses;

(iii) limiting the person's cross-examination of witnesses; or

(iv) otherwise limiting the participation by the person in the litigation.

(D) Upon a showing by the defendant that unrestricted participation during the course of the litigation by the person initiating the action would be for purposes of harassment or would cause the defendant undue burden or unnecessary expense, the court may limit the participation by the person in the litigation.

(3) If the Government elects not to proceed with the action, the person who initiated the action shall have the right to conduct the action. If the Government so requests, it shall be served with copies of all pleadings filed in the action and shall be supplied with copies of all deposition transcripts (at the Government's expense). When a person proceeds with the action, the court, without limiting the status and rights of the person initiating the action, may nevertheless permit the Government to intervene at a later date upon a showing of good cause.

(4) Whether or not the Government proceeds with the action, upon a showing by the Government that certain actions of discovery by the person initiating the action would interfere with the Government's investigation or prosecution of a criminal or civil matter arising out of the same facts, the court may stay such discovery for a period of not more than 60 days. Such a showing shall be conducted in camera. The court may extend the 60-day period upon a further showing in camera that the Government has pursued the criminal or civil investigation or proceedings with reasonable diligence and any proposed discovery in the civil action will interfere with the ongoing criminal or civil investigation or proceedings.

§3730—*Continued*

(5) Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Government may elect to pursue its claim through any alternate remedy available to the Government, including any administrative proceeding to determine a civil money penalty. If any such alternate remedy is pursued in another proceeding, the person initiating the action shall have the same rights in such proceeding as such person would have had if the action had continued under this section. Any finding of fact or conclusion of law made in such other proceeding that has become final shall be conclusive on all parties to an action under this section. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a finding or conclusion is final if it has been finally determined on appeal to the appropriate court of the United States, if all time for filing such an appeal with respect to the finding or conclusion has expired, or if the finding or conclusion is not subject to judicial review.

(d) AWARD TO QUI TAM PLAINTIFF.—(1) If the Government proceeds with an action brought by a person under subsection (b), such person shall, subject to the second sentence of this paragraph, receive at least 15 percent but not more than 25 percent of the proceeds of the action or settlement of the claim, depending upon the extent to which the person substantially contributed to the prosecution of the action. Where the action is one which the court finds to be based primarily on disclosures of specific information (other than information provided by the person bringing the action) relating to allegations or transactions in a criminal, civil, or administrative hearing, in a congressional, administrative, or Government Accounting Office[33] report, hearing, audit, or investigation, or from the news media, the court may award such sums as it considers appropriate, but in no case more than 10 percent of the proceeds, taking into account the significance of the information and the role of the person bringing the action in advancing the case to litigation. Any payment to a person under the first or second sentence of this paragraph shall be made from the proceeds. Any such person shall also receive an amount for reasonable expenses which the court finds to have been necessarily incurred, plus reasonable attorneys' fees and costs. All such expenses, fees, and costs shall be awarded against the defendant.

(2) If the Government does not proceed with an action under this section, the person bringing the action or settling the claim shall receive an amount which the court decides is reasonable for collecting the civil penalty and damages. The amount shall be not less than 25 percent and not more than 30 percent of the proceeds of the action or settlement and shall be paid out of such proceeds. Such person shall also receive an amount for reasonable expenses which the court finds to have been necessarily incurred, plus reasonable attorneys' fees and costs. All such expenses, fees, and costs shall be awarded against the defendant.

(3) Whether or not the Government proceeds with the action, if the court finds that the action was brought by a person who planned and initiated the violation of section 3729 upon which the action was brought, then the court may, to the extent the court considers appropriate, reduce the share of the proceeds of the action which the person would otherwise receive under paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, taking into account the role of that person in advancing the case to litigation and any relevant circumstances pertaining to the violation. If the person bringing the action is convicted of criminal conduct arising from his or her role in the violation of section 3729, that person shall be dismissed from the civil action and shall not receive any share of the proceeds of the action. Such dismissal shall not prejudice the right of the United States to continue the action, represented by the Department of Justice.

(4) If the Government does not proceed with the action and the person bringing the action conducts the action, the court may award to the defendant its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses if the defendant prevails in the action and the court finds that the claim of the person bringing the action was clearly frivolous, clearly vexatious, or brought primarily for purposes of harassment.

---

[33] P.l. 108-271, §8(B), provided that "Any reference to the General Accounting Office in any law, rule, regulation, certificate, directive, instruction, or other official paper in force on the date of enactment of this Act (July 7, 2004) shall be considered to refer and apply to the Government Accountability Office."

§3730—*Continued*

(e) CERTAIN ACTIONS BARRED.—(1) No court shall have jurisdiction over an action brought by a former or present member of the armed forces under subsection (b) of this section against a member of the armed forces arising out of such person's service in the armed forces.

(2)(A) No court shall have jurisdiction over an action brought under subsection (b) against a Member of Congress, a member of the judiciary, or a senior executive branch official if the action is based on evidence or information known to the Government when the action was brought.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, "senior executive branch official" means any officer or employee listed in paragraphs (1) through (8) of section 101(f) of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.).

(3) In no event may a person bring an action under subsection (b) which is based upon allegations or transactions which are the subject of a civil suit or an administrative civil money penalty proceeding in which the Government is already a party.

(4)(A) No court shall have jurisdiction over an action under this section based upon the public disclosure of allegations or transactions in a criminal, civil, or administrative hearing, in a congressional, administrative, or Government Accounting Office[34] report, hearing, audit, or investigation, or from the news media, unless the action is brought by the Attorney General or the person bringing the action is an original source of the information.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, "original source" means an individual who has direct and independent knowledge of the information on which the allegations are based and has voluntarily provided the information to the Government before filing an action under this section which is based on the information.

(f) GOVERNMENT NOT LIABLE FOR CERTAIN EXPENSES.—The Government is not liable for expenses which a person incurs in bringing an action under this section.

(g) FEES AND EXPENSES TO PREVAILING DEFENDANT.—In civil actions brought under this section by the United States, the provisions of section 2412(d) of title 28 shall apply.

(h) Any employee who is discharged, demoted, suspended, threatened, harassed, or in any other manner discriminated against in the terms and conditions of employment by his or her employer because of lawful acts done by the employee on behalf of the employee or others in furtherance of an action under this section, including investigation for, initiation of, testimony for, or assistance in an action filed or to be filed under this section, shall be entitled to all relief necessary to make the employee whole. Such relief shall include reinstatement with the same seniority status such employee would have had but for the discrimination, 2 times the amount of back pay, interest on the back pay, and compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the discrimination, including litigation costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. An employee may bring an action in the appropriate district court of the United States for the relief provided in this subsection.

§3731.False claims procedure

(a) A subpena requiring the attendance of a witness at a trial or hearing conducted under section 3730 of this title may be served at any place in the United States.

(b) A civil action under section 3730 may not be brought—

(1) more than 6 years after the date on which the violation of section 3729 is committed, or

(2) more than 3 years after the date when facts material to the right of action are known or reasonably should have been known by the official of the United States charged with responsibility to act in the circumstances, but in no event more than 10 years after the date on which the violation is committed, whichever occurs last.

(c) In any action brought under section 3730, the United States shall be required to prove all essential elements of the cause of action, including damages, by a preponderance of the evidence.

---

[34] P.l. 108-271, §8(B), provided that "Any reference to the General Accounting Office in any law, rule, regulation, certificate, directive, instruction, or other official paper in force on the date of enactment of this Act (July 7, 2004) shall be considered to refer and apply to the Government Accountability Office."

§3731—*Continued*

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, or the Federal Rules of Evidence, a final judgment rendered in favor of the United States in any criminal proceeding charging fraud or false statements, whether upon a verdict after trial or upon a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, shall estop the defendant from denying the essential elements of the offense in any action which involves the same transaction as in the criminal proceeding and which is brought under subsection (a) or (b) of section 3730.

§3732.False claims jurisdiction

(a) ACTIONS UNDER SECTION 3730.—Any action under section 3730 may be brought in any judicial district in which the defendant or, in the case of multiple defendants, any one defendant can be found, resides, transacts business, or in which any act proscribed by section 3729 occurred. A summons as required by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure shall be issued by the appropriate district court and served at any place within or outside the United States.

(b) CLAIMS UNDER STATE LAW.—The district courts shall have jurisdiction over any action brought under the laws of any State for the recovery of funds paid by a State or local government if the action arises from the same transaction or occurrence as an action brought under section 3730.

§3733.Civil investigative demands

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) ISSUANCE AND SERVICE.—Whenever the Attorney General has reason to believe that any person may be in possession, custody, or control of any documentary material or information relevant to a false claims law investigation, the Attorney General may, before commencing a civil proceeding under section 3730 or other false claims law, issue in writing and cause to be served upon such person, a civil investigative demand requiring such person—

(A) to produce such documentary material for inspection and copying,

(B) to answer in writing written interrogatories with respect to such documentary material or information,

(C) to give oral testimony concerning such documentary material or information, or

(D) to furnish any combination of such material, answers, or testimony.

The Attorney General may not delegate the authority to issue civil investigative demands under this subsection. Whenever a civil investigative demand is an express demand for any product of discovery, the Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General, or an Assistant Attorney General shall cause to be served, in any manner authorized by this section, a copy of such demand upon the person from whom the discovery was obtained and shall notify the person to whom such demand is issued of the date on which such copy was served.

(2) CONTENTS AND DEADLINES.—

(A) Each civil investigative demand issued under paragraph (1) shall state the nature of the conduct constituting the alleged violation of a false claims law which is under investigation, and the applicable provision of law alleged to be violated.

(B) If such demand is for the production of documentary material, the demand shall—

(i) describe each class of documentary material to be produced with such definiteness and certainty as to permit such material to be fairly identified;

(ii) prescribe a return date for each such class which will provide a reasonable period of time within which the material so demanded may be assembled and made available for inspection and copying; and

(iii) identify the false claims law investigator to whom such material shall be made available.

(C) If such demand is for answers to written interrogatories, the demand shall—

(i) set forth with specificity the written interrogatories to be answered;

§3733—*Continued*

(ii) prescribe dates at which time answers to written interrogatories shall be submitted; and

(iii) identify the false claims law investigator to whom such answers shall be submitted.

(D) If such demand is for the giving of oral testimony, the demand shall—

(i) prescribe a date, time, and place at which oral testimony shall be commenced;

(ii) identify a false claims law investigator who shall conduct the examination and the custodian to whom the transcript of such examination shall be submitted;

(iii) specify that such attendance and testimony are necessary to the conduct of the investigation;

(iv) notify the person receiving the demand of the right to be accompanied by an attorney and any other representative; and

(v) describe the general purpose for which the demand is being issued and the general nature of the testimony, including the primary areas of inquiry, which will be taken pursuant to the demand.

(E) Any civil investigative demand issued under this section which is an express demand for any product of discovery shall not be returned or returnable until 20 days after a copy of such demand has been served upon the person from whom the discovery was obtained.

(F) The date prescribed for the commencement of oral testimony pursuant to a civil investigative demand issued under this section shall be a date which is not less than seven days after the date on which demand is received, unless the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General determines that exceptional circumstances are present which warrant the commencement of such testimony within a lesser period of time.

(G) The Attorney General shall not authorize the issuance under this section of more than one civil investigative demand for oral testimony by the same person unless the person requests otherwise or unless the Attorney General, after investigation, notifies that person in writing that an additional demand for oral testimony is necessary. The Attorney General may not, notwithstanding section 510 of title 28, authorize the performance, by any other officer, employee, or agency, of any function vested in the Attorney General under this subparagraph.

(b) PROTECTED MATERIAL OR INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) may not require the production of any documentary material, the submission of any answers to written interrogatories, or the giving of any oral testimony if such material, answers, or testimony would be protected from disclosure under—

(A) the standards applicable to subpoenas or subpoenas duces tecum issued by a court of the United States to aid in a grand jury investigation; or

(B) the standards applicable to discovery requests under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, to the extent that the application of such standards to any such demand is appropriate and consistent with the provisions and purposes of this section.

(2) EFFECT ON OTHER ORDERS, RULES, AND LAWS.—Any such demand which is an express demand for any product of discovery supersedes any inconsistent order, rule, or provision of law (other than this section) preventing or restraining disclosure of such product of discovery to any person. Disclosure of any product of discovery pursuant to any such express demand does not constitute a waiver of any right or privilege which the person making such disclosure may be entitled to invoke to resist discovery of trial preparation materials.

(c) SERVICE; JURISDICTION.—

(1) BY WHOM SERVED.—Any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) may be served by a false claims law investigator, or by a United States marshal or a deputy marshal, at any place within the territorial jurisdiction of any court of the United States.

§3733—*Continued*

(2) SERVICE IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES.—Any such demand or any petition filed under subsection (j) may be served upon any person who is not found within the territorial jurisdiction of any court of the United States in such manner as the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure prescribe for service in a foreign country. To the extent that the courts of the United States can assert jurisdiction over any such person consistent with due process, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia shall have the same jurisdiction to take any action respecting compliance with this section by any such person that such court would have if such person were personally within the jurisdiction of such court.

(d) SERVICE UPON LEGAL ENTITIES AND NATURAL PERSONS.—

(1) LEGAL ENTITIES.—Service of any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) or of any petition filed under subsection (j) may be made upon a partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity by—

(A) delivering an executed copy of such demand or petition to any partner, executive officer, managing agent, or general agent of the partnership, corporation, association, or entity, or to any agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process on behalf of such partnership, corporation, association, or entity;

(B) delivering an executed copy of such demand or petition to the principal office or place of business of the partnership, corporation, association, or entity; or

(C) depositing an executed copy of such demand or petition in the United States mails by registered or certified mail, with a return receipt requested, addressed to such partnership, corporation, association, or entity at its principal office or place of business.

(2) NATURAL PERSONS.—Service of any such demand or petition may be made upon any natural person by—

(A) delivering an executed copy of such demand or petition to the person; or

(B) depositing an executed copy of such demand or petition in the United States mails by registered or certified mail, with a return receipt requested, addressed to the person at the person's residence or principal office or place of business.

(e) PROOF OF SERVICE.—A verified return by the individual serving any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) or any petition filed under subsection (j) setting forth the manner of such service shall be proof of such service. In the case of service by registered or certified mail, such return shall be accompanied by the return post office receipt of delivery of such demand.

(f) DOCUMENTARY MATERIAL.—

(1) SWORN CERTIFICATES.—The production of documentary material in response to a civil investigative demand served under this section shall be made under a sworn certificate, in such form as the demand designates, by—

(A) in the case of a natural person, the person to whom the demand is directed, or

(B) in the case of a person other than a natural person, a person having knowledge of the facts and circumstances relating to such production and authorized to act on behalf of such person.

The certificate shall state that all of the documentary material required by the demand and in the possession, custody, or control of the person to whom the demand is directed has been produced and made available to the false claims law investigator identified in the demand.

(2) PRODUCTION OF MATERIALS.—Any person upon whom any civil investigative demand for the production of documentary material has been served under this section shall make such material available for inspection and copying to the false claims law investigator identified in such demand at the principal place of business of such person, or at such other place as the false claims law investigator and the person thereafter may agree and prescribe in writing, or as the court may direct under subsection (j)(1). Such material shall be made so available on the return date specified in such demand, or on such later date as the false claims law investigator may prescribe in writing. Such person may, upon written agreement between the

§3733—*Continued*

person and the false claims law investigator, substitute copies for originals of all or any part of such material.

(g) INTERROGATORIES.—Each interrogatory in a civil investigative demand served under this section shall be answered separately and fully in writing under oath and shall be submitted under a sworn certificate, in such form as the demand designates, by—

(1) in the case of a natural person, the person to whom the demand is directed, or

(2) in the case of a person other than a natural person, the person or persons responsible for answering each interrogatory.

If any interrogatory is objected to, the reasons for the objection shall be stated in the certificate instead of an answer. The certificate shall state that all information required by the demand and in the possession, custody, control, or knowledge of the person to whom the demand is directed has been submitted. To the extent that any information is not furnished, the information shall be identified and reasons set forth with particularity regarding the reasons why the information was not furnished.

(h) ORAL EXAMINATIONS.—

(1) PROCEDURES.—The examination of any person pursuant to a civil investigative demand for oral testimony served under this section shall be taken before an officer authorized to administer oaths and affirmations by the laws of the United States or of the place where the examination is held. The officer before whom the testimony is to be taken shall put the witness on oath or affirmation and shall, personally or by someone acting under the direction of the officer and in the officer's presence, record the testimony of the witness. The testimony shall be taken stenographically and shall be transcribed. When the testimony is fully transcribed, the officer before whom the testimony is taken shall promptly transmit a copy of the transcript of the testimony to the custodian. This subsection shall not preclude the taking of testimony by any means authorized by, and in a manner consistent with, the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(2) PERSONS PRESENT.—The false claims law investigator conducting the examination shall exclude from the place where the examination is held all persons except the person giving the testimony, the attorney for and any other representative of the person giving the testimony, the attorney for the Government, any person who may be agreed upon by the attorney for the Government and the person giving the testimony, the officer before whom the testimony is to be taken, and any stenographer taking such testimony.

(3) WHERE TESTIMONY TAKEN.—The oral testimony of any person taken pursuant to a civil investigative demand served under this section shall be taken in the judicial district of the United States within which such person resides, is found, or transacts business, or in such other place as may be agreed upon by the false claims law investigator conducting the examination and such person.

(4) TRANSCRIPT OF TESTIMONY.—When the testimony is fully transcribed, the false claims law investigator or the officer before whom the testimony is taken shall afford the witness, who may be accompanied by counsel, a reasonable opportunity to examine and read the transcript, unless such examination and reading are waived by the witness. Any changes in form or substance which the witness desires to make shall be entered and identified upon the transcript by the officer or the false claims law investigator, with a statement of the reasons given by the witness for making such changes. The transcript shall then be signed by the witness, unless the witness in writing waives the signing, is ill, cannot be found, or refuses to sign. If the transcript is not signed by the witness within 30 days after being afforded a reasonable opportunity to examine it, the officer or the false claims law investigator shall sign it and state on the record the fact of the waiver, illness, absence of the witness, or the refusal to sign, together with the reasons, if any, given therefor.

(5) CERTIFICATION AND DELIVERY TO CUSTODIAN.—The officer before whom the testimony is taken shall certify on the transcript that the witness was sworn by the officer and that the transcript is a true record of the testimony given by the witness, and the officer or false claims law investigator shall promptly deliver the transcript, or send the transcript by registered or certified mail, to the custodian.

§3733—*Continued*

(6) FURNISHING OR INSPECTION OF TRANSCRIPT BY WITNESS.—Upon payment of reasonable charges therefor, the false claims law investigator shall furnish a copy of the transcript to the witness only, except that the Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General, or an Assistant Attorney General may, for good cause, limit such witness to inspection of the official transcript of the witness' testimony.

(7) CONDUCT OF ORAL TESTIMONY.—

(A) Any person compelled to appear for oral testimony under a civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) may be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel. Counsel may advise such person, in confidence, with respect to any question asked of such person. Such person or counsel may object on the record to any question, in whole or in part, and shall briefly state for the record the reason for the objection. An objection may be made, received, and entered upon the record when it is claimed that such person is entitled to refuse to answer the question on the grounds of any constitutional or other legal right or privilege, including the privilege against self-incrimination. Such person may not otherwise object to or refuse to answer any question, and may not directly or through counsel otherwise interrupt the oral examination. If such person refuses to answer any question, a petition may be filed in the district court of the United States under subsection (j)(1) for an order compelling such person to answer such question.

(B) If such person refuses to answer any question on the grounds of the privilege against self-incrimination, the testimony of such person may be compelled in accordance with the provisions of part V of title 18.

(8) WITNESS FEES AND ALLOWANCES.—Any person appearing for oral testimony under a civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) shall be entitled to the same fees and allowances which are paid to witnesses in the district courts of the United States.

(i) CUSTODIANS OF DOCUMENTS, ANSWERS, AND TRANSCRIPTS.—

(1) DESIGNATION.—The Attorney General shall designate a false claims law investigator to serve as custodian of documentary material, answers to interrogatories, and transcripts of oral testimony received under this section, and shall designate such additional false claims law investigators as the Attorney General determines from time to time to be necessary to serve as deputies to the custodian.

(2) RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIALS; DISCLOSURE.—

(A) A false claims law investigator who receives any documentary material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony under this section shall transmit them to the custodian. The custodian shall take physical possession of such material, answers, or transcripts and shall be responsible for the use made of them and for the return of documentary material under paragraph (4).

(B) The custodian may cause the preparation of such copies of such documentary material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony as may be required for official use by any false claims law investigator, or other officer or employee of the Department of Justice, who is authorized for such use under regulations which the Attorney General shall issue. Such material, answers, and transcripts may be used by any such authorized false claims law investigator or other officer or employee in connection with the taking of oral testimony under this section.

(C) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no documentary material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony, or copies thereof, while in the possession of the custodian, shall be available for examination by any individual other than a false claims law investigator or other officer or employee of the Department of Justice authorized under subparagraph (B). The prohibition in the preceding sentence on the availability of material, answers, or transcripts shall not apply if consent is given by the person who produced such material, answers, or transcripts, or, in the case of any product of discovery produced pursuant to an express demand for such material, consent is given by the person from whom the discovery was obtained. Nothing in this subparagraph is intended to prevent disclosure to

§3733—*Continued*

the Congress, including any committee or subcommittee of the Congress, or to any other agency of the United States for use by such agency in furtherance of its statutory responsibilities. Disclosure of information to any such other agency shall be allowed only upon application, made by the Attorney General to a United States district court, showing substantial need for the use of the information by such agency in furtherance of its statutory responsibilities.

(D) While in the possession of the custodian and under such reasonable terms and conditions as the Attorney General shall prescribe—

(i) documentary material and answers to interrogatories shall be available for examination by the person who produced such material or answers, or by a representative of that person authorized by that person to examine such material and answers; and

(ii) transcripts of oral testimony shall be available for examination by the person who produced such testimony, or by a representative of that person authorized by that person to examine such transcripts.

(3) USE OF MATERIAL, ANSWERS, OR TRANSCRIPTS IN OTHER PROCEEDINGS.—Whenever any attorney of the Department of Justice has been designated to appear before any court, grand jury, or Federal agency in any case or proceeding, the custodian of any documentary material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony received under this section may deliver to such attorney such material, answers, or transcripts for official use in connection with any such case or proceeding as such attorney determines to be required. Upon the completion of any such case or proceeding, such attorney shall return to the custodian any such material, answers, or transcripts so delivered which have not passed into the control of such court, grand jury, or agency through introduction into the record of such case or proceeding.

(4) CONDITIONS FOR RETURN OF MATERIAL.—If any documentary material has been produced by any person in the course of any false claims law investigation pursuant to a civil investigative demand under this section, and—

(A) any case or proceeding before the court or grand jury arising out of such investigation, or any proceeding before any Federal agency involving such material, has been completed, or

(B) no case or proceeding in which such material may be used has been commenced within a reasonable time after completion of the examination and analysis of all documentary material and other information assembled in the course of such investigation,

the custodian shall, upon written request of the person who produced such material, return to such person any such material (other than copies furnished to the false claims law investigator under subsection (f)(2) or made for the Department of Justice under paragraph (2)(B)) which has not passed into the control of any court, grand jury, or agency through introduction into the record of such case or proceeding.

(5) APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR CUSTODIANS.—In the event of the death, disability, or separation from service in the Department of Justice of the custodian of any documentary material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony produced pursuant to a civil investigative demand under this section, or in the event of the official relief of such custodian from responsibility for the custody and control of such material, answers, or transcripts, the Attorney General shall promptly—

(A) designate another false claims law investigator to serve as custodian of such material, answers, or transcripts, and

(B) transmit in writing to the person who produced such material, answers, or testimony notice of the identity and address of the successor so designated.

Any person who is designated to be a successor under this paragraph shall have, with regard to such material, answers, or transcripts, the same duties and responsibilities as were imposed by this section upon that person's predecessor in office, except that the successor shall not be held responsible for any default or dereliction which occurred before that designation.

§3733—*Continued*

(j) JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS.—

(1) PETITION FOR ENFORCEMENT.—Whenever any person fails to comply with any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a), or whenever satisfactory copying or reproduction of any material requested in such demand cannot be done and such person refuses to surrender such material, the Attorney General may file, in the district court of the United States for any judicial district in which such person resides, is found, or transacts business, and serve upon such person a petition for an order of such court for the enforcement of the civil investigative demand.

(2) PETITION TO MODIFY OR SET ASIDE DEMAND.—

(A) Any person who has received a civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) may file, in the district court of the United States for the judicial district within which such person resides, is found, or transacts business, and serve upon the false claims law investigator identified in such demand a petition for an order of the court to modify or set aside such demand. In the case of a petition addressed to an express demand for any product of discovery, a petition to modify or set aside such demand may be brought only in the district court of the United States for the judicial district in which the proceeding in which such discovery was obtained is or was last pending. Any petition under this subparagraph must be filed—

(i) within 20 days after the date of service of the civil investigative demand, or at any time before the return date specified in the demand, whichever date is earlier, or

(ii) within such longer period as may be prescribed in writing by any false claims law investigator identified in the demand.

(B) The petition shall specify each ground upon which the petitioner relies in seeking relief under subparagraph (A), and may be based upon any failure of the demand to comply with the provisions of this section or upon any constitutional or other legal right or privilege of such person. During the pendency of the petition in the court, the court may stay, as it deems proper, the running of the time allowed for compliance with the demand, in whole or in part, except that the person filing the petition shall comply with any portions of the demand not sought to be modified or set aside.

(3) PETITION TO MODIFY OR SET ASIDE DEMAND FOR PRODUCT OF DISCOVERY.—

(A) In the case of any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) which is an express demand for any product of discovery, the person from whom such discovery was obtained may file, in the district court of the United States for the judicial district in which the proceeding in which such discovery was obtained is or was last pending, and serve upon any false claims law investigator identified in the demand and upon the recipient of the demand, a petition for an order of such court to modify or set aside those portions of the demand requiring production of any such product of discovery. Any petition under this subparagraph must be filed—

(i) within 20 days after the date of service of the civil investigative demand, or at any time before the return date specified in the demand, whichever date is earlier, or

(ii) within such longer period as may be prescribed in writing by any false claims law investigator identified in the demand.

(B) The petition shall specify each ground upon which the petitioner relies in seeking relief under subparagraph (A), and may be based upon any failure of the portions of the demand from which relief is sought to comply with the provisions of this section, or upon any constitutional or other legal right or privilege of the petitioner. During the pendency of the petition, the court may stay, as it deems proper, compliance with the demand and the running of the time allowed for compliance with the demand.

(4) PETITION TO REQUIRE PERFORMANCE BY CUSTODIAN OF DUTIES.—At any time during which any custodian is in custody or control of any documentary material or answers to interrogatories produced, or transcripts of oral testimony given, by any person in compliance with any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a), such person, and in the case of an express demand for any product of discovery,

§3733—*Continued*

the person from whom such discovery was obtained, may file, in the district court of the United States for the judicial district within which the office of such custodian is situated, and serve upon such custodian, a petition for an order of such court to require the performance by the custodian of any duty imposed upon the custodian by this section.

(5) JURISDICTION.—Whenever any petition is filed in any district court of the United States under this subsection, such court shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine the matter so presented, and to enter such order or orders as may be required to carry out the provisions of this section. Any final order so entered shall be subject to appeal under section 1291 of title 28. Any disobedience of any final order entered under this section by any court shall be punished as a contempt of the court.

(6) APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL PROCEDURE.—The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply to any petition under this subsection, to the extent that such rules are not inconsistent with the provisions of this section.

(k) DISCLOSURE EXEMPTION.—Any documentary material, answers to written interrogatories, or oral testimony provided under any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5.

(l) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "false claims law" means—

(A) this section and sections 3729 through 3732; and

(B) any Act of Congress enacted after the date of the enactment of this section which prohibits, or makes available to the United States in any court of the United States any civil remedy with respect to, any false claim against, bribery of, or corruption of any officer or employee of the United States;

(2) the term "false claims law investigation" means any inquiry conducted by any false claims law investigator for the purpose of ascertaining whether any person is or has been engaged in any violation of a false claims law;

(3) the term "false claims law investigator" means any attorney or investigator employed by the Department of Justice who is charged with the duty of enforcing or carrying into effect any false claims law, or any officer or employee of the United States acting under the direction and supervision of such attorney or investigator in connection with a false claims law investigation;

(4) the term "person" means any natural person, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity, including any State or political subdivision of a State;

(5) the term "documentary material" includes the original or any copy of any book, record, report, memorandum, paper, communication, tabulation, chart, or other document, or data compilations stored in or accessible through computer or other information retrieval systems, together with instructions and all other materials necessary to use or interpret such data compilations, and any product of discovery;

(6) the term "custodian" means the custodian, or any deputy custodian, designated by the Attorney General under subsection (i)(1); and

(7) the term "product of discovery" includes—

(A) the original or duplicate of any deposition, interrogatory, document, thing, result of the inspection of land or other property, examination, or admission, which is obtained by any method of discovery in any judicial or administrative proceeding of an adversarial nature;

(B) any digest, analysis, selection, compilation, or derivation of any item listed in subparagraph (A); and

(C) any index or other manner of access to any item listed in subparagraph (A).

* * * * * * *

§3803.Hearing and determinations

* * * * * * *

§3803—*Continued*

(c) * * *

(2) * * *

(C) For purposes of this subsection, the term "benefits" means—

(i) benefits under the supplemental security income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act;

(ii) old age, survivors, and disability insurance benefits under title II of the Social Security Act;

(iii) benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act;

(iv) assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act;

(v) medical assistance under a State plan approved under section 1902(a) of the Social Security Act;

(vi) benefits under title XX of the Social Security Act;

(vii) benefits under the supplemental nutrition assistance program (as defined in section 3(l) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008);

(viii) benefits under chapters 11, 13, 15, 17, and 21 of title 38;

(ix) benefits under the Black Lung Benefits Act;

(x) benefits under the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children established under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966;

(xi) benefits under section 336 of the Older Americans Act;

(xii) any annuity or other benefit under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974;

(xiii) benefits under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act;

(xiv) benefits under any housing assistance program for lower income families or elderly or handicapped persons which is administered by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Agriculture;

(xv) benefits under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981; and

(xvi) benefits under part A of the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act of 1976,

which are intended for the personal use of the individual who receives the benefits or for a member of the individual's family.

* * * * * * *

§3902.Interest penalties

(a) Under regulations prescribed under section 3903 of this title, the head of an agency acquiring property or service from a business concern, who does not pay the concern for each complete delivered item of property or service by the required payment date, shall pay an interest penalty to the concern on the amount of the payment due. The interest shall be computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611), which is in effect at the time the agency accrues the obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty.

* * * * * * *

§6503.Intergovernmental financing

(a) Consistent with program purposes and with regulations of the Secretary, and in accordance with an agreement under subsection (b) entered into by the Secretary and a State—

(1) the head of an executive agency (other than the Tennessee Valley Authority) carrying out a program shall schedule transfers of funds to the State under the program so as to minimize the time elapsing between transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payments by other means by a State; and

§6503—*Continued*

(2) the State shall minimize the time elapsing between transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payments by other means for program purposes.

(b)(1) The Secretary shall enter into an agreement with each State to which transfers of funds are made, which establishes procedures and requirements for implementing this section.

(2) An agreement under this subsection shall—

(A) specify procedures chosen by the State for carrying out transfers of funds under the agreement;

(B) describe the process by which the Federal Government shall review and approve the implementation of the procedures specified under subparagraph (A);

(C) establish the methods to be used for calculating and documenting payments of interest pursuant to this section; and

(D) specify those types of costs directly incurred by the State for interest calculations required under this section, and require the Secretary to consider those costs in computing payments under this section.

(3) The Secretary shall issue regulations establishing procedures and requirements for implementing this section with respect to a State with which no agreement is entered into by the Secretary under paragraph (1). Such regulations shall apply to a State until such time as the Secretary enters into an agreement with the State under paragraph (1).

(c)(1) The Secretary shall issue regulations that shall require a State, when not inconsistent with program purposes, to pay interest to the United States on funds from the time funds are deposited by the United States to the State's account until the time that funds are paid out by the State in order to redeem checks or warrants or make payments by other means for program purposes. Except as provided under paragraph (3)(B) (relating to the Unemployment Trust Fund), the interest payable under this subsection shall be calculated at a rate equal to the average of the bond equivalent rates of 13-week Treasury bills auctioned during the period for which interest is calculated, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), amounts received by the United States as payment of interest under this subsection shall be deposited in the Treasury and credited as miscellaneous receipts.

(3)(A) Amounts paid by a State under paragraph (1) as interest on funds paid to a State from a trust fund for which the Secretary is the trustee shall be credited to such trust fund.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, amounts of interest paid by a State, on funds drawn from its account in the Unemployment Trust Fund, shall be deposited into that account and shall consist of actual interest earnings by the State, less related banking costs incurred by the State, for the period for which interest is calculated.

(d)(1) If a State disburses its own funds for program purposes in accordance with Federal law, Federal regulation, or Federal-State agreement, the State shall be entitled to interest from the time the State's funds are paid out to redeem checks or warrants, or make payments by other means, until the Federal funds are deposited to the State's bank account. The Secretary shall pay, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such amounts as may be necessary for interest owed to a State under this subsection. Such interest shall be calculated, at a rate equal to the average of the bond equivalent rates of 13-week Treasury bills auctioned during the period for which interest is calculated, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) If interest is paid under this subsection as a result of a State disbursing its own funds before receiving payment from a trust fund for which the Secretary of the Treasury is the trustee, such interest shall be charged against such trust fund.

(e) The budget submitted by the President under section 1105 of this title for a fiscal year shall include a statement specifying, for the most recently completed fiscal year, amounts of interest accrued to the Federal Government under subsection (c) and amounts of interest paid to States under subsection (d).

§6503—*Continued*

(f) If a State receives refunds of funds disbursed by the State under a Federal program, the State shall return those refunds to the Federal executive agency administering the program or apply those refunds to reduce the amount of funds owed by the Federal Government to the State under such program. Interest earned on such refunds shall be considered when setting overall interest obligations between the State and the Federal Government as required by this section.

(g) If the Federal Government makes a payment to a recipient under a Federal program, and a portion of the payment is an amount which the Federal Government is paying to such recipient on behalf of a State, such amount shall be considered to be a transfer of funds between the Federal Government and the State for purposes of this section.

(h) A State may not be required by a law or regulation of the United States to deposit funds received by it in a separate bank account. However, a State shall account for funds made available to the State as United States Government funds in the accounts of the State. The head of the State agency concerned shall make periodic authenticated reports to the head of the appropriate Federal executive agency on the status and the application of the funds, the liabilities and obligations on hand, and other information required by the head of the executive agency. Records related to the funds received by the State shall be made available to the head of the executive agency, the Inspector General of the executive agency, and the Comptroller General for necessary audits.

(i) The Secretary shall prescribe methods for the payment of interest under this section between the Federal Government and the States, including provisions for offsetting amounts owed by the respective parties. Such methods of payment shall require payment of interest on an annual basis and shall provide for comparable treatment in manner, technique, and timing for both the States and the Federal Government.

(j) Consistent with Federal program purposes and regulations of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the head of a Federal executive agency carrying out a program shall execute grant awards to States on a timely basis to assure the availability of funds to accomplish transfers in compliance with subsection (a) of this section.

§6504. Use of existing State or multimember agency to administer grant programs

Notwithstanding a law of the United States providing that one State agency or multimember agency must be established or designated to carry out or supervise the administration of a grant program, the head of the executive agency carrying out the program may, when requested by the executive or legislative authority of the State responsible for the organizational structure of a State government—

(1) waive the one State agency or multimember agency provision on an adequate showing that the provision prevents the establishment of the most effective and efficient organizational arrangement within the State government; and

(2) approve another State administrative structure or arrangement after deciding that the objectives of the law authorizing the grant program will not be endangered by using another State structure or arrangement.

§6505. Authority to provide specialized or technical services

(a) The President may prescribe statistical and other studies and compilations, development projects, technical tests and evaluations, technical information, training activities, surveys, reports, documents, and other similar services that an executive agency is especially competent and authorized by law to provide. The services prescribed must be consistent with and further the policy of the United States Government of relying on the private enterprise system to provide services reasonably and quickly available through ordinary business channels.

(b) The head of an executive agency may provide services prescribed by the President under this section to a State or local government when—

(1) written request is made by the State or local government; and

(2) payment of pay and all other identifiable costs of providing the services is made to the executive agency by the State or local government making the request.

(c) Payment received by an executive agency for providing services under this section shall be deposited to the credit of the principal appropriation from which the cost of providing the services has been paid or will be charged.

§6505—*Continued*

(d) The authority under this section is in addition to authority under another law in effect on October 16, 1968.

* * * * * * *

§7501. Definitions

As used in this chapter, the term—

(1) "Comptroller General" means the Comptroller General of the United States;

(2) "Director" means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;

(3) "Federal agency" has the same meaning as the term "agency" in section 551(1) of title 5, United States Code;

(4) "Federal awards" means Federal financial assistance and Federal cost-reimbursement contracts that non-Federal entities receive directly from Federal awarding agencies or indirectly from pass-through entities;

(5) "Federal financial assistance" means assistance that non-Federal entities receive or administer in the form of grants, loans, loan guarantees, property, cooperative agreements, interest subsidies, insurance, food commodities, direct appropriations, or other assistance, but does not include amounts received as reimbursement for services rendered to individuals in accordance with guidance issued by the Director;

(6) "Federal program" means all Federal awards to a non-Federal entity assigned a single number in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance or encompassed in a group of numbers or other category as defined by the Director;

(7) "generally accepted government auditing standards" means the government auditing standards issued by the Comptroller General;

(8) "independent auditor" means—

(A) an external State or local government auditor who meets the independence standards included in generally accepted government auditing standards, or

(B) a public accountant who meets such independence standards.

(9) "Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native village or regional or village corporation (as defined in, or established under, the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act) that is recognized by the United States as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(10) "internal controls" means a process, effected by an entity's management and other personnel, designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives in the following categories:

(A) Effectiveness and efficiency of operations.

(B) Reliability of financial reporting.

(C) Compliance with applicable laws and regulations;

(11) "local government" means any unit of local government within a State, including a county, borough, municipality, city, town, township, parish, local public authority, special district, school district, intrastate district, council of governments, and any other instrumentality of local government and, in accordance with guidelines issued by the Director, a group of local governments;

(12) "major program" means a Federal program identified in accordance with risk-based criteria prescribed by the Director under this chapter, subject to the limitations described under subsection (b);

(13) "non-Federal entity" means a State, local government, or nonprofit organization;

(14) "nonprofit organization" means any corporation, trust, association, cooperative, or other organization that—

(A) is operated primarily for scientific, educational, service, charitable, or similar purposes in the public interest;

(B) is not organized primarily for profit; and

(C) uses net proceeds to maintain, improve, or expand the operations of the organization;

§7501—*Continued*

(15) "pass-through entity" means a non-Federal entity that provides Federal awards to a subrecipient to carry out a Federal program;

(16) "program-specific audit" means an audit of one Federal program;

(17) "recipient" means a non-Federal entity that receives awards directly from a Federal agency to carry out a Federal program;

(18) "single audit" means an audit, as described under section 7502(d), of a non-Federal entity that includes the entity's financial statements and Federal awards;

(19) "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, any instrumentality thereof, any multi-State, regional, or interstate entity which has governmental functions, and any Indian tribe.

(20) "subrecipient" means a non-Federal entity that receives Federal awards through another non-Federal entity to carry out a Federal program, but does not include an individual who receives financial assistance through such awards.

(b) In prescribing risk-based program selection criteria for major programs, the Director shall not require more programs to be identified as major for a particular non-Federal entity, except as prescribed under subsection (c) or as provided under subsection (d), than would be identified if the major programs were defined as any program for which total expenditures of Federal awards by the non-Federal entity during the applicable year exceed—

(1) the larger of $30,000,000 or 0.15 percent of the non-Federal entity's total Federal expenditures, in the case of a non-Federal entity for which such total expenditures for all programs exceed $10,000,000,000;

(2) the larger of $3,000,000, or 0.30 percent of the non-Federal entity's total Federal expenditures, in the case of a non-Federal entity for which such total expenditures for all programs exceed $100,000,000 but are less than or equal to $10,000,000,000; or

(3) the larger of $300,000, or 3 percent of such total Federal expenditures for all programs, in the case of a non-Federal entity for which such total expenditures for all programs equal or exceed $300,000 but are less than or equal to $100,000,000.

(c) When the total expenditures of a non-Federal entity's major programs are less than 50 percent of the non-Federal entity's total expenditures of all Federal awards (or such lower percentage as specified by the Director), the auditor shall select and test additional programs as major programs as necessary to achieve audit coverage of at least 50 percent of Federal expenditures by the non-Federal entity (or such lower percentage as specified by the Director), in accordance with guidance issued by the Director.

(d) Loan or loan guarantee programs, as specified by the Director, shall not be subject to the application of subsection (b).

§7502. Audit requirements; exemptions

(a)(1)(A) Each non-Federal entity that expends a total amount of Federal awards equal to or in excess of $300,000 or such other amount specified by the Director under subsection (a)(3) in any fiscal year of such non-Federal entity shall have either a single audit or a program-specific audit made for such fiscal year in accordance with the requirements of this chapter.

(B) Each such non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards under more than one Federal program shall undergo a single audit in accordance with the requirements of subsections (b) through (i) of this section and guidance issued by the Director under section 7505.

(C) Each such non-Federal entity that expends awards under only one Federal program and is not subject to laws, regulations, or Federal award agreements that require a financial statement audit of the non-Federal entity, may elect to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with applicable provisions of this section and guidance issued by the Director under section 7505.

(2)(A) Each non-Federal entity that expends a total amount of Federal awards of less than $300,000 or such other amount specified by the Director under subsection

§7502—*Continued*

(a)(3) in any fiscal year of such entity, shall be exempt for such fiscal year from compliance with—

(i) the audit requirements of this chapter; and

(ii) any applicable requirements concerning financial audits contained in Federal statutes and regulations governing programs under which such Federal awards are provided to that non-Federal entity.

(B) The provisions of subparagraph (A)(ii) of this paragraph shall not exempt a non-Federal entity from compliance with any provision of a Federal statute or regulation that requires such non-Federal entity to maintain records concerning Federal awards provided to such non-Federal entity or that permits a Federal agency, pass-through entity, or the Comptroller General access to such records.

(3) Every 2 years, the Director shall review the amount for requiring audits prescribed under paragraph (1)(A) and may adjust such dollar amount consistent with the purposes of this chapter, provided the Director does not make such adjustments below $300,000.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), audits conducted pursuant to this chapter shall be conducted annually.

(2) A State or local government that is required by constitution or statute, in effect on January 1, 1987, to undergo its audits less frequently than annually, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this chapter biennially. Audits conducted biennially under the provisions of this paragraph shall cover both years within the biennial period.

(3) Any nonprofit organization that had biennial audits for all biennial periods ending between July 1, 1992, and January 1, 1995, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this chapter biennially. Audits conducted biennially under the provisions of this paragraph shall cover both years within the biennial period.

(c) Each audit conducted pursuant to subsection (a) shall be conducted by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards, except that, for the purposes of this chapter, performance audits shall not be required except as authorized by the Director.

(d) Each single audit conducted pursuant to subsection (a) for any fiscal year shall—

(1) cover the operations of the entire non-Federal entity; or

(2) at the option of such non-Federal entity such audit shall include a series of audits that cover departments, agencies, and other organizational units which expended or otherwise administered Federal awards during such fiscal year provided that each such audit shall encompass the financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for each such department, agency, and organizational unit, which shall be considered to be a non-Federal entity.

(e) The auditor shall—

(1) determine whether the financial statements are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles;

(2) determine whether the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole;

(3) with respect to internal controls pertaining to the compliance requirements for each major program—

(A) obtain an understanding of such internal controls;

(B) assess control risk; and

(C) perform tests of controls unless the controls are deemed to be ineffective; and

(4) determine whether the non-Federal entity has complied with the provisions of laws, regulations, and contracts or grants pertaining to Federal awards that have a direct and material effect on each major program.

(f)(1) Each Federal agency which provides Federal awards to a recipient shall—

(A) provide such recipient the program names (and any identifying numbers) from which such awards are derived, and the Federal requirements which govern the use of such awards and the requirements of this chapter; and

§7502—*Continued*

(B) review the audit of a recipient as necessary to determine whether prompt and appropriate corrective action has been taken with respect to audit findings, as defined by the Director, pertaining to Federal awards provided to the recipient by the Federal agency.

(2) Each pass-through entity shall—

(A) provide such subrecipient the program names (and any identifying numbers) from which such assistance is derived, and the Federal requirements which govern the use of such awards and the requirements of this chapter;

(B) monitor the subrecipient's use of Federal awards through site visits, limited scope audits, or other means;

(C) review the audit of a subrecipient as necessary to determine whether prompt and appropriate corrective action has been taken with respect to audit findings, as defined by the Director, pertaining to Federal awards provided to the subrecipient by the pass-through entity; and

(D) require each of its subrecipients of Federal awards to permit, as a condition of receiving Federal awards, the independent auditor of the pass-through entity to have such access to the subrecipient's records and financial statements as may be necessary for the pass-through entity to comply with this chapter.

(g)(1) The auditor shall report on the results of any audit conducted pursuant to this section, in accordance with guidance issued by the Director.

(2) When reporting on any single audit, the auditor shall include a summary of the auditor's results regarding the non-Federal entity's financial statements, internal controls, and compliance with laws and regulations.

(h) The non-Federal entity shall transmit the reporting package, which shall include the non-Federal entity's financial statements, schedule of expenditures of Federal awards, corrective action plan defined under subsection (i), and auditor's reports developed pursuant to this section, to a Federal clearinghouse designated by the Director, and make it available for public inspection within the earlier of—

(1) 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report; or

(2)(A) for a transition period of at least 2 years after the effective date of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, as established by the Director, 13 months after the end of the period audited; or

(B) for fiscal years beginning after the period specified in subparagraph (A), 9 months after the end of the period audited, or within a longer timeframe authorized by the Federal agency, determined under criteria issued under section 7504, when the 9-month timeframe would place an undue burden on the non-Federal entity.

(i) If an audit conducted pursuant to this section discloses any audit findings, as defined by the Director, including material noncompliance with individual compliance requirements for a major program by, or reportable conditions in the internal controls of, the non-Federal entity with respect to the matters described in subsection (e), the non-Federal entity shall submit to Federal officials designated by the Director, a plan for corrective action to eliminate such audit findings or reportable conditions or a statement describing the reasons that corrective action is not necessary. Such plan shall be consistent with the audit resolution standard promulgated by the Comptroller General (as part of the standards for internal controls in the Federal Government) pursuant to section 3512(c).

(j) The Director may authorize pilot projects to test alternative methods of achieving the purposes of this chapter. Such pilot projects may begin only after consultation with the Chair and Ranking Minority Member of the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Chair and Ranking Minority Member of the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives.

§7503. Relation to other audit requirements

(a) An audit conducted in accordance with this chapter shall be in lieu of any financial audit of Federal awards which a non-Federal entity is required to undergo under any other Federal law or regulation. To the extent that such audit provides a Federal agency with the information it requires to carry out its responsibilities under Federal law or regulation, a Federal agency shall rely upon and use that information.

§7503—*Continued*

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a), a Federal agency may conduct or arrange for additional audits which are necessary to carry out its responsibilities under Federal law or regulation. The provisions of this chapter do not authorize any non-Federal entity (or subrecipient thereof) to constrain, in any manner, such agency from carrying out or arranging for such additional audits, except that the Federal agency shall plan such audits to not be duplicative of other audits of Federal awards.

(c) The provisions of this chapter do not limit the authority of Federal agencies to conduct, or arrange for the conduct of, audits and evaluations of Federal awards, nor limit the authority of any Federal agency Inspector General or other Federal official.

(d) Subsection (a) shall apply to a non-Federal entity which undergoes an audit in accordance with this chapter even though it is not required by section 7502(a) to have such an audit.

(e) A Federal agency that provides Federal awards and conducts or arranges for audits of non-Federal entities receiving such awards that are in addition to the audits of non-Federal entities conducted pursuant to this chapter shall, consistent with other applicable law, arrange for funding the full cost of such additional audits. Any such additional audits shall be coordinated with the Federal agency determined under criteria issued under section 7504 to preclude duplication of the audits conducted pursuant to this chapter or other additional audits.

(f) Upon request by a Federal agency or the Comptroller General, any independent auditor conducting an audit pursuant to this chapter shall make the auditor's working papers available to the Federal agency or the Comptroller General as part of a quality review, to resolve audit findings, or to carry out oversight responsibilities consistent with the purposes of this chapter. Such access to auditor's working papers shall include the right to obtain copies.

§7504. Federal agency responsibilities and relations with non-Federal entities

(a) Each Federal agency shall, in accordance with guidance issued by the Director under section 7505, with regard to Federal awards provided by the agency—

(1) monitor non-Federal entity use of Federal awards, and

(2) assess the quality of audits conducted under this chapter for audits of entities for which the agency is the single Federal agency determined under subsection (b).

(b) Each non-Federal entity shall have a single Federal agency, determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director, to provide the non-Federal entity with technical assistance and assist with implementation of this chapter.

(c) The Director shall designate a Federal clearinghouse to—

(1) receive copies of all reporting packages developed in accordance with this chapter;

(2) identify recipients that expend $300,000 or more in Federal awards or such other amount specified by the Director under section 7502(a)(3) during the recipient's fiscal year but did not undergo an audit in accordance with this chapter; and

(3) perform analyses to assist the Director in carrying out responsibilities under this chapter.

§7505. Regulations

(a) The Director, after consultation with the Comptroller General, and appropriate officials from Federal, State, and local governments and nonprofit organizations shall prescribe guidance to implement this chapter. Each Federal agency shall promulgate such amendments to its regulations as may be necessary to conform such regulations to the requirements of this chapter and of such guidance.

(b)(1) The guidance prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) shall include criteria for determining the appropriate charges to Federal awards for the cost of audits. Such criteria shall prohibit a non-Federal entity from charging to any Federal awards—

(A) the cost of any audit which is—

(i) not conducted in accordance with this chapter; or

(ii) conducted in accordance with this chapter when expenditures of Federal awards are less than amounts cited in section 7502(a)(1)(A) or specified by the Director under section 7502(a)(3), except that the Director may allow the cost of limited scope audits to monitor subrecipients in accordance with section 7502(f)(2)(B); and

§7505—*Continued*

(B) more than a reasonably proportionate share of the cost of any such audit that is conducted in accordance with this chapter.

(2) The criteria prescribed pursuant to paragraph (1) shall not, in the absence of documentation demonstrating a higher actual cost, permit the percentage of the cost of audits performed pursuant to this chapter charged to Federal awards, to exceed the ratio of total Federal awards expended by such non-Federal entity during the applicable fiscal year or years, to such non-Federal entity's total expenditures during such fiscal year or years.

(c) Such guidance shall include such provisions as may be necessary to ensure that small business concerns, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, and business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals will have the opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts awarded to fulfill the audit requirements of this chapter.

§7506. Monitoring responsibilities of the Comptroller General

(a) The Comptroller General shall review provisions requiring financial audits of non-Federal entities that receive Federal awards that are contained in bills and resolutions reported by the committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives.

(b) If the Comptroller General determines that a bill or resolution contains provisions that are inconsistent with the requirements of this chapter, the Comptroller General shall, at the earliest practicable date, notify in writing—

(1) the committee that reported such bill or resolution; and

(2)(A) the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate (in the case of a bill or resolution reported by a committee of the Senate); or

(B) the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives (in the case of a bill or resolution reported by a committee of the House of Representatives).

§7507. Effective date

This chapter shall apply to any non-Federal entity with respect to any of its fiscal years which begin after June 30, 1996.

* * * * * * *

§9309. Priority of sureties

When a person required to provide a surety bond given to the United States Government is insolvent or dies having assets insufficient to pay debts, the surety, or the executor, administrator, or assignee of the surety paying the Government the amount due under the bond—

(1) has the same priority to amounts from the assets and estate of the person as are secured for the Government; and

(2) personally may bring a civil action under the bond to recover amounts paid under the bond.

* * * * * * *

§9701. Fees and charges for Government services and things of value

(a) It is the sense of Congress that each service or thing of value provided by an agency (except a mixed-ownership Government corporation) to a person (except a person on official business of the United States Government) is to be self-sustaining to the extent possible.

(b) The head of each agency (except a mixed-ownership Government corporation) may prescribe regulations establishing the charge for a service or thing of value provided by the agency. Regulations prescribed by the heads of executive agencies are subject to policies prescribed by the President and shall be as uniform as practicable. Each charge shall be—

(1) fair; and

(2) based on—

(A) the costs to the Government;

(B) the value of the service or thing to the recipient;

§9701—*Continued*

(C) public policy or interest served; and

(D) other relevant facts.

(c) This section does not affect a law of the United States—

(1) prohibiting the determination and collection of charges and the disposition of those charges; and

(2) prescribing bases for determining charges, but a charge may be redetermined under this section consistent with the prescribed bases.

§9702. Investment of trust funds

Except as required by a treaty of the United States, amounts held in trust by the United States Government (including annual interest earned on the amounts)—

(1) shall be invested in Government obligations; and

(2) shall earn interest at an annual rate of at least 5 percent.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§201(d), 204(a), 477(e), 503(a), 506(d), 804(a), 808(a) and (d), 904(b), 1128J, 1129(e), 1176 1816(c), 1817(c), 1841(c), 1892(c), 2002(b), and 2006(d) cite title 31, United States Code. SSAct Titles I, II, IV, VII, IX, X, XIV, XVI (State), XVI (SSI), XVIII, XIX, XX headings and §202(t) have footnotes referring to title 31, United States Code.]

Title 32 United States Code

National Guard

* * * * * * *

§709. Technicians: employment, use, status

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army or the Secretary of the Air Force, as the case may be, and subject to subsections (b) and (c), persons may be employed as technicians in—

(1) the administration and training of the National Guard; and

(2) the maintenance and repair of supplies issued to the National Guard or the armed forces.

(b) Except as authorized in subsection (c), a person employed under subsection (a) must meet each of the following requirements:

(1) Be a military technician (dual status) as defined in section 10216(a) of title 10.

(2) Be a member of the National Guard.

(3) Hold the military grade specified by the Secretary concerned for that position.

(4) While performing duties as a military technician (dual status), wear the uniform appropriate for the member's grade and component of the armed forces.

(c)(1) A person may be employed under subsection (a) as a non-dual status technician (as defined by section 10217 of title 10) if the technician position occupied by the person has been designated by the Secretary concerned to be filled only by a non-dual status technician.

(2) The total number of non-dual status technicians in the National Guard is specified in section 10217(c)(2) of title 10.

(d) The Secretary concerned shall designate the adjutants general referred to in section 314 of this title to employ and administer the technicians authorized by this section.

(e) A technician employed under subsection (a) is an employee of the Department of the Army or the Department of the Air Force, as the case may be, and an employee of the United States. However, a position authorized by this section is outside the competitive service if the technician employed in that position is required under subsection (b) to be a member of the National Guard.

§709—*Continued*

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned—

(1) a person employed under subsection (a) who is a military technician (dual status) and otherwise subject to the requirements of subsection (b) who—

(A) is separated from the National Guard or ceases to hold the military grade specified by the Secretary concerned for that position shall be promptly separated from military technician (dual status) employment by the adjutant general of the jurisdiction concerned; and

(B) fails to meet the military security standards established by the Secretary concerned for a member of a reserve component under his jurisdiction may be separated from employment as a military technician (dual status) and concurrently discharged from the National Guard by the adjutant general of the jurisdiction concerned;

(2) a technician may, at any time, be separated from his technician employment for cause by the adjutant general of the jurisdiction concerned;

(3) a reduction in force, removal, or an adverse action involving discharge from technician employment, suspension, furlough without pay, or reduction in rank or compensation shall be accomplished by the adjutant general of the jurisdiction concerned;

(4) a right of appeal which may exist with respect to paragraph (1), (2), or (3) shall not extend beyond the adjutant general of the jurisdiction concerned; and

(5) a technician shall be notified in writing of the termination of his employment as a technician and, unless the technician is serving under a temporary appointment, is serving in a trial or probationary period, or has voluntarily ceased to be a member of the National Guard when such membership is a condition of employment, such notification shall be given at least 30 days before the termination date of such employment.

(g) Sections 2108, 3502, 7511, and 7512 of title 5 do not apply to a person employed under this section.

(h) Notwithstanding sections 5544(a) and 6101(a) of title 5 or any other provision of law, the Secretary concerned may prescribe the hours of duty for technicians. Notwithstanding sections 5542 and 5543 of title 5 or any other provision of law, such technicians shall be granted an amount of compensatory time off from their scheduled tour of duty equal to the amount of any time spent by them in irregular or overtime work, and shall not be entitled to compensation for such work.

(i) The Secretary concerned may not prescribe for purposes of eligibility for Federal recognition under section 301 of this title a qualification applicable to technicians employed under subsection (a) that is not applicable pursuant to that section to the other members of the National Guard in the same grade, branch, position, and type of unit or organization involved.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §218(b) cites section 709 of title 32, United States Code and §1631(j) has a footnote referring to title 32.**]**

Title 37 United States Code

Pay And Allowances Of The Uniformed Services

§101. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in sections 1-5 of title 1, the following definitions apply in this title:

* * * * * * *

§101—*Continued*

(3) The term "uniformed services" means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and Public Health Service.

* * * * * * *

(5) The term "Secretary concerned" means—

(A) the Secretary of the Army, with respect to matters concerning the Army;

(B) the Secretary of the Navy, with respect to matters concerning the Navy, the Marine Corps, and the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Navy;

(C) the Secretary of the Air Force, with respect to matters concerning the Air Force;

(D) the Secretary of Homeland Security, with respect to matters concerning the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy;

(E) the Secretary of Transportation, with respect to matters concerning the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy;

(F) the Secretary of Commerce, with respect to matters concerning the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; and

(G) the Secretary of Health and Human Services, with respect to matters concerning the Public Health Service.

* * * * * * *

§206. Reserves; members of National Guard: inactive-duty training

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, and to the extent provided for by appropriations, a member of the National Guard or a member of a reserve component of a uniformed service who is not entitled to basic pay under section 204 of this title, is entitled to compensation, at the rate of $^{1}/_{30}$ of the basic pay authorized for a member of a uniformed service of a corresponding grade entitled to basic pay—

(1) for each regular period of instruction, or period of appropriate duty, at which the member is engaged for at least two hours, including that performed on a Sunday or holiday;

(2) for the performance of such other equivalent training, instruction, duty, or appropriate duties, as the Secretary may prescribe; or

(3) for a regular period of instruction that the member is scheduled to perform but is unable to perform because of physical disability resulting from an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated—

(A) in line of duty while performing—

(i) active duty; or

(ii) inactive-duty training; or

(B) while traveling directly to or from that duty or training (unless such injury, illness, disease, or aggravation of an injury, illness, or disease is the result of the gross negligence or misconduct of the member).

(C) in line of duty while remaining overnight immediately before the commencement of inactive-duty training, or while remaining overnight, between successive periods of inactive-duty training, at or in the vicinity of the site of the inactive-duty training, if the site is outside reasonable commuting distance from the member's residence.

* * * * * * *

§310. Special pay: duty subject to hostile fire or imminent danger

(a) Eligibility and Special Pay Amount.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, a member of a uniformed service may be paid special pay at the rate of $225 for any month in which—

§310—*Continued*

(1) the member was entitled to basic pay or compensation under section 204 or 206 of this title; and

(2) the member—

(A) was subject to hostile fire or explosion of hostile mines;

(B) was on duty in an area in which the member was in imminent danger of being exposed to hostile fire or explosion of hostile mines and in which, during the period the member was on duty in the area, other members of the uniformed services were subject to hostile fire or explosion of hostile mines;

(C) was killed, injured, or wounded by hostile fire, explosion of a hostile mine, or any other hostile action; or

(D) was on duty in a foreign area in which the member was subject to the threat of physical harm or imminent danger on the basis of civil insurrection, civil war, terrorism, or wartime conditions.

(b) Continuation During Hospitalization.—

(1) A member described in paragraph (2) may be paid special pay under this section for not more than three additional months during which the member is hospitalized as described in such paragraph.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies with respect to a member who—

(A) is injured or wounded under the circumstances described in subsection (a)(2)(C) and is hospitalized for the treatment of the injury or wound; or

(B) while in the line of duty, incurs a wound, injury, or illness in acombat operation or combat zone designated by the Secretary of Defense and is hospitalized outside of the theater of the combat operation or the combat zone for the treatment of the wound, injury, or illness.

(c) Limitations and Administration.—

(1) In the case of an area described in subparagraph (B) or (D) of subsection (a)(2), the Secretary of Defense shall be responsible for designating the period during which duty in the area will qualify members for special pay under this section. The effective date designated for the commencement of such a period may be a date occurring before, on, or after the actual date on which the Secretary makes the designation. If the commencement date for such a period is a date occurring before the date on which the Secretary makes the designation, the payment of special pay under this section for the period between the commencement date and the date on which the Secretary makes the designation shall be subject to the availability of appropriated funds for that purpose.

(2) A member may not be paid more than one special pay under this section for any month. A member may be paid special pay under this section in addition to any other pay and allowances to which he may be entitled.

(3) A member of a reserve component who is eligible for special pay under this section for a month shall receive the full amount authorized in subsection (a) for that month regardless of the number of days during that month on which the member satisfies the eligibility criteria specified in such subsection.

(d) Determinations of Facts.—Any determination of fact that is made in administering this section is conclusive. Such a determination may not be reviewed by any other officer or agency of the United States unless there has been fraud or gross negligence. However, the determination may be changed on the basis of new evidence or for other good cause.

(e) Temporary Increase in Authorized Amount of Special Pay.—For the period beginning on October 1, 2003, and ending on December 31, 2005, the rate of pay authorized by subsection (a) shall be increased to $225.

§1009. Adjustments of compensation

(a) Adjustment Required.—Whenever the General Schedule of compensation for Federal classified employees, as contained in section 5332 of title 5, is adjusted upward as provided in section 5303 of such title, the President shall immediately make an upward adjustment in the monthly basic pay authorized members of the uniformed services by section 203(a) of this title.

(b) Effectiveness of Adjustment.—An adjustment under this section shall—

(1) have the force and effect of law; and

§1009—*Continued*

(2) carry the same effective date as that applying to the compensation adjustments provided General Schedule employees.

(c) Limitations and Administration.—(1) Subject to subsection (d), an adjustment under this section shall provide all eligible members with an increase in the monthly basic pay which is of the same percentage as the overall average percentage increase in the General Schedule rates of both basic pay and locality pay for civilian employees.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), but subject to subsection (d), an adjustment taking effect under this section during each of fiscal years 2001 through 2006 shall provide all eligible members with an increase in the monthly basic pay by the percentage equal to the sum of—

(A) one percent; plus

(B) the percentage calculated as provided under section 5303(a) of title 5 for that fiscal year, without regard to whether rates of pay under the statutory pay systems are actually increased during that fiscal year under that section by the percentage so calculated.

(d) Allocation of Increase Among Pay Grades and Years-of-Service.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), whenever the President determines such action to be in the best interest of the Government, he may allocate the overall percentage increase in the monthly basic pay under subsection (a) among such pay grade and years-of-service categories as he considers appropriate.

(2) In making any allocation of an overall percentage increase in basic pay under paragraph (1)—

(A) the amount of the increase in basic pay for any given pay grade and years-of-service category after any allocation made under this subsection may not be less than 75 percent of the amount of the increase in the monthly basic pay that would otherwise have been effective with respect to such pay grade and years-of-service category under subsection (c); and

(B) the percentage increase in the monthly basic pay in the case of any member of the uniformed services with four years or less service may not exceed the overall percentage increase in the General Schedule rates of basic pay for civilian employees.

(e) Notice of Allocations.—Whenever the President plans to exercise the authority of the President under subsection (d) with respect to any anticipated increase in the monthly basic pay of members of the uniformed services, the President shall advise Congress, at the earliest practicable time prior to the effective date of such increase, regarding the proposed allocation of such increase.

(f) Protection of Member's Total Compensation While Performing Certain Duty.—

(1) The total daily equivalent amount of the elements of compensation described in paragraph (3), together with other pay and allowances under this title, to be paid to a member of the uniformed services who is temporarily assigned to duty away from the member's permanent duty station or to duty under field conditions at the member's permanent duty station shall not be less, for any day during the assignment period, than the total amount, for the day immediately preceding the date of the assignment, of the elements of compensation and other pay and allowances of the member.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to an element of compensation or other pay or allowance of a member during an assignment described in such paragraph to the extent that the element of compensation or other pay or allowance is reduced or terminated due to circumstances unrelated to the assignment.

(3) The elements of compensation referred to in this subsection mean—

(A) the monthly basic pay authorized members of the uniformed services by section 203(a) of this title;

(B) the basic allowance for subsistence authorized members of the uniformed services by section 402 of this title; and

(C) the basic allowance for housing authorized members of the uniformed services by section 403 of this title.

(g) Quadrennial Assessment of Allocations.—The allocations of increases made under this section shall be assessed in conjunction with the quadrennial review of military compensation required by section 1008(b) of this title.

§1009—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§209(d), 465(a) and (c) cite title 37, United States Code.]

Title 38 United States Code[35]

Veterans' Benefits

§101. Definitions

For the purposes of this title—

* * * * * * *

(2) The term "veteran" means a person who served in the active military, naval, or air service, and who was discharged or released therefrom under conditions other than dishonorable.

* * * * * * *

(21) The term "active duty" means—

(A) full-time duty in the Armed Forces, other than active duty for training;

(B) full-time duty (other than for training purposes) as a commissioned officer of the Regular or Reserve Corps of the Public Health Service (i) on or after July 29, 1945, or (ii) before that date under circumstances affording entitlement to "full military benefits" or (iii) at any time, for the purposes of chapter 13 of this title;

(C) full-time duty as a commissioned officer of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or its predecessor organization the Coast and Geodetic Survey (i) on or after July 29, 1945, or (ii) before that date (I) while on transfer to one of the Armed Forces, or (II) while, in time of war or national emergency declared by the President, assigned to duty on a project for one of the Armed Forces in an area determined by the Secretary of Defense to be of immediate military hazard, or (III) in the Philippine Islands on December 7, 1941, and continuously in such islands thereafter, or (iii) at any time, for the purposes of chapter 13 of this title;

(D) service as a cadet at the United States Military, Air Force, or Coast Guard Academy, or as a midshipman at the United States Naval Academy; and

(E) authorized travel to or from such duty or service.

(22) The term "active duty for training" means—

(A) full-time duty in the Armed Forces performed by Reserves for training purposes;

(B) full-time duty for training purposes performed as a commissioned officer of the Reserve Corps of the Public Health Service (i) on or after July 29, 1945, or (ii) before that date under circumstances affording entitlement to "full military benefits", or (iii) at any time, for the purposes of chapter 13 of this title;

(C) in the case of members of the Army National Guard or Air National Guard of any State, full-time duty under section 316, 502, 503, 504, or 505 of title 32, or the prior corresponding provisions of law;

(D) duty performed by a member of a Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program when ordered to such duty for the purpose of training or a practice cruise under chapter 103 of title 10 for a period of not less than four weeks

[35] This title was enacted by P.L. 85-857, approved September 2, 1958; 72 Stat. 1105. See P.L. 95-202, §401 (this volume), with respect to Women's Air Forces Service Pilots.

§101—*Continued*

and which must be completed by the member before the member is commissioned; and

(E) authorized travel to or from such duty.

The term does not include duty performed as a temporary member of the Coast Guard Reserve.

(23) The term "inactive duty training" means—

(A) duty (other than full-time duty) prescribed for Reserves (including commissioned officers of the Reserve Corps of the Public Health Service) by the Secretary concerned under section 206 of title 37 or any other provision of law;

(B) special additional duties authorized for Reserves (including commissioned officers of the Reserve Corps of the Public Health Service) by an authority designated by the Secretary concerned and performed by them on a voluntary basis in connection with the prescribed training or maintenance activities of the units to which they are assigned; and

(C) training (other than active duty for training) by a member of, or applicant for membership (as defined in section 8140(g) of title 5) in, the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps prescribed under chapter 103 of title 10.

In the case of a member of the Army National Guard or Air National Guard of any State, such term means duty (other than full-time duty) under sections 316, 502, 503, 504, or 505 of title 32, or the prior corresponding provisions of law. Such term does not include (i) work or study performed in connection with correspondence courses, (ii) attendance at an educational institution in an inactive status, or (iii) duty performed as a temporary member of the Coast Guard Reserve.

* * * * * * *

(27) The term "reserve component" means, with respect to the Armed Forces—

(A) the Army Reserve;

(B) the Navy Reserve;

(C) the Marine Corps Reserve;

(D) the Air Force Reserve;

(E) the Coast Guard Reserve;

(F) the Army National Guard of the United States; and

(G) the Air National Guard of the United States.

* * * * * * *

§1703. Contracts for hospital care and medical services in non-Department facilities

(a) When Department facilities are not capable of furnishing economical hospital care or medical services because of geographical inaccessibility or are not capable of furnishing the care or services required, the Secretary, as authorized in section 610, may contract with non-Department facilities in order to furnish any of the following:

(1) Hospital care or medical services to a veteran for the treatment of—

(A) a service-connected disability; or

(B) a disability for which a veteran was discharged or released from the active military, naval, or air service.

(C) a disability of a veteran who has a total disability permanent in nature from a service-connected disability.

(2) Medical services for the treatment of any disability of—

(A) a veteran described in section 610(a)(1)(B) of this title;

(B) a veteran who (i) has been furnished hospital care, nursing home care, domiciliary care, or medical services, and (ii) requires medical services to complete treatment incident to such care or services; or

(C) a veteran described in section 610(a)(2)(E) or a veteran who is in receipt of increased pension, or additional compensation or allowances based on the need of regular aid and attendance or by reason of being permanently house-

§1703—*Continued*

bound (or who, but for the receipt of retired pay, would be in receipt of such pension, compensation, or allowance) of this title if the Secretary has determined, based on an examination by a physician employed by the Department (or, in areas where no such physician is available, by a physician carrying out such function under a contract or fee arrangement), that the medical condition of such veteran precludes appropriate treatment in Department facilities.

(3) Hospital care or medical services for the treatment of medical emergencies which pose a serious threat to the life or health of a veteran receiving medical services in a Department facility or nursing home care under section 620 of this title until such time following the furnishing of care in the non-Department facility as the veteran can be safely transferred to a Department facility.

(4) Hospital care for women veterans.

(5) Hospital care, or medical services that will obviate the need for hospital admission, for veterans in a State (other than the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico) not contiguous to the contiguous States, except that the annually determined hospital patient load and incidence of the furnishing of medical services to veterans hospitalized or treated at the expense of the Department in Government and non-Department facilities in each such noncontiguous State shall be consistent with the patient load or incidence of the furnishing of medical services for veterans hospitalized or treated by the Department within the 48 contiguous States and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(6) Diagnostic services necessary for determination of eligibility for, or of the appropriate course of treatment in connection with, furnishing medical services at independent Department out-patient[36] clinics to obviate the need for hospital admission.

(7) Outpatient dental services and treatment, and related dental appliances, for a veteran described in section 610(b)(1)(F) of this title.

(8) Diagnostic services (on an inpatient or outpatient basis) for observation or examination of a person to determine eligibility for a benefit or service under laws administered by the Secretary.

(b) In the case of any veteran for whom the Secretary contracts to furnish care or services in a non-Department facility pursuant to a provision of subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall periodically review the necessity for continuing such contractual arrangement pursuant to such provision.

(c) The Secretary shall include in the budget documents which the Secretary submits to Congress for any fiscal year a detailed report on the furnishing of contract care and services during the most recently completed fiscal year under this section, sections 612A, 620, 620A, 624, and 632 of this title, and section 115 of the Veterans' Benefits and Services Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-322; 102 Stat. 501).

* * * * * * *

§1741. Criteria for payment

(a)(1) The Secretary shall pay each State at the per diem rate of—

(A) $8.70 for domiciliary care; and

(B) $20.35 for nursing home care and hospital care,

for each veteran receiving such care in a State home, if such veteran is eligible for such care in a Department facility.

(2) The Secretary may pay each State per diem at a rate determined by the Secretary for each veteran receiving extended care services described in any of paragraphs (4) through (6) of section 1710B(a) of this title under a program administered by a State home, if such veteran is eligible for such care under laws administered by the Secretary.

(b) In no case shall the payments made with respect to any veteran under this section exceed one-half of the cost of the veterans' care in such State home.

[36] As in original.

§1741—*Continued*

(c) Whenever the Secretary makes a determination pursuant to section 1720(a)(2)(A) of this title that the cost of care furnished by the Department in a general hospital under the direct jurisdiction of the Secretary has increased, the Secretary may, effective no earlier than the date of such determination, increase the rates paid under subsection (a) of this section by a percentage not greater than the percentage by which the Secretary has determined that such cost of care has increased.

(d) Subject to section 1743 of this title, the payment of per diem for care furnished in a State home facility shall commence on the date of the completion of the inspection for recognition of the facility under section 1742(a) of this title if the Secretary determines, as a result of that inspection, that the State home meets the standards described in such section.

* * * * * * *

§1781. Medical care for survivors and dependents of certain veterans

(a) The Secretary is authorized to provide medical care, in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, for—

(1) the spouse or child of a veteran who has a total disability, permanent in nature, resulting from a service-connected disability,

(2) the surviving spouse or child of a veteran who (A) died as a result of a service-connected disability, or (B) at the time of death had a total disability permanent in nature, resulting from a service-connected disability, and

(3) the surviving spouse or child of a person who died in the active military, naval, or air service in the line of duty and not due to such person's own misconduct,

who are not otherwise eligible for medical care under chapter 55 of title 10 (CHAMPUS).

(b) In order to accomplish the purposes of subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall provide for medical care in the same or similar manner and subject to the same or similar limitations as medical care is furnished to certain dependents and survivors of active duty and retired members of the Armed Forces under chapter 55 of title 10 (CHAMPUS), by—

(1) entering into an agreement with the Secretary of Defense under which that Secretary shall include coverage for such medical care under the contract, or contracts, that Secretary enters into to carry out such chapter 55, and under which the Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall fully reimburse the Secretary of Defense for all costs and expenditures made for the purposes of affording the medical care authorized pursuant to this section; or

(2) contracting in accordance with such regulations as the Administrator shall prescribe for such insurance, medical service, or health plans as the Administrator deems appropriate.

In cases in which Department medical facilities are equipped to provide the care and treatment, the Administrator is also authorized to carry out such purposes through the use of such facilities not being utilized for the care of eligible veterans. A dependent or survivor receiving care under the preceding sentence shall be eligible for the same medical services as a veteran, including services under sections 1782 and 1783 of this title.

(c) For the purposes of this section, a child between the ages of eighteen and twenty-three (1) who is eligible for benefits under subsection (a) of this section, (2) who is pursuing a full-time course of instruction at an educational institution approved under chapter 36 of this title, and (3) who, while pursuing such course of instruction, incurs a disabling illness or injury (including a disabling illness or injury incurred between terms, semesters, or quarters or during a vacation or holiday period) which is not the result of such child's own willful misconduct and which results in such child's inability to continue or resume such child's chosen program of education at an approved educational institution shall remain eligible for benefits under this section until the end of the six-month period beginning on the date the disability is removed, the end of the two-year period beginning on the date of the onset of the disability, or the twenty-third birthday of the child, whichever occurs first.

§1781—*Continued*

(d)(1)(A) An individual otherwise eligible for medical care under this section who is also entitled to hospital insurance benefits under part A of the medicare program is eligible for medical care under this section only if the individual is also enrolled in the supplementary medical insurance program under part B of the medicare program.

(B) The limitation in subparagraph (A) does not apply to an individual who—

(i) has attained 65 years of age as of the date of the enactment of the Veterans' Survivor Benefits Improvements Act of 2001; and

(ii) is not enrolled in the supplementary medical insurance program under part B of the medicare program as of that date.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), if an individual described in paragraph (1) receives medical care for which payment may be made under both this section and the medicare program, the amount payable for such medical care under this section shall be the amount by which (A) the costs for such medical care exceed (B) the sum of—

(i) the amount payable for such medical care under the medicare program; and

(ii) the total amount paid or payable for such medical care by third party payers other than the medicare program.

(3) The amount payable under this subsection for medical care may not exceed the total amount that would be paid under subsection (b) if payment for such medical care were made solely under subsection (b).

(4) In this paragraph:

(A) The term "medicare program" means the program of health insurance administered by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.).

(B) The term "third party" has the meaning given that term in section 1729(i)(3) of this title.

* * * * * * *

§3005. Joint applications for social security and dependency and indemnity compensation

The Administrator and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall jointly prescribe forms for use by survivors of members and former members of the uniformed services in filing application for benefits under chapter 13 of this title and title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.). Each such form shall request information sufficient to constitute an application for benefits under both chapter 13 of this title and title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.); and when an application on such form has been filed with either the Administrator or the Secretary of Health and Human Services, it shall be deemed to be an application for benefits under both chapter 13 of this title and title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.). A copy of each such application filed with the Administrator, together with any additional information and supporting documents (or certifications thereof) which may have been received by the Administrator with such application, and which may be needed by the Secretary in connection therewith, shall be transmitted by the Administrator to the Secretary; and a copy of each such application filed with the Secretary together with any additional information and supporting documents (or certifications thereof) which may have been received by the Secretary with such form, and which may be needed by the Administrator in connection therewith, shall be transmitted by the Secretary to the Administrator. The preceding sentence shall not prevent the Secretary and the Administrator from requesting the applicant, or any other individual, to furnish such additional information as may be necessary for purposes of chapter 13 of this title and title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.), respectively.

* * * * * * *

Title 38 United States Code

CHAPTER 41—JOB COUNSELING, TRAINING, AND PLACEMENT SERVICE FOR VETERANS

* * * * * * *

§4101. Definitions

For the purposes of this chapter—

(1) The term "special disabled veteran" has the same meaning provided in section 4211(1) of this title.

(2) The term "veteran of the Vietnam era" has the same meaning provided in section 4211(2) of this title.

(3) The term "disabled veteran" has the same meaning provided in section 4211(3) of this title.

(4) The term "eligible veteran" has the same meaning provided in section 4211(4) of this title.

(5) The term "eligible person" means—

(A) the spouse of any person who died of a service-connected disability,

(B) the spouse of any member of the Armed Forces serving on active duty who, at the time of application for assistance under this chapter, is listed, pursuant to section 556 of title 37 and regulations issued thereunder, by the Secretary concerned in one or more of the following categories and has been so listed for a total of more than ninety days: (i) missing in action, (ii) captured in line of duty by a hostile force, or (iii) forcibly detained or interned in line of duty by a foreign government or power, or

(C) the spouse of any person who has a total disability permanent in nature resulting from a service-connected disability or the spouse of a veteran who died while a disability so evaluated was in existence.

(6) The term "State" means each of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and may include, to the extent determined necessary and feasible, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(7) The term "local employment service office" means a service delivery point which has an intrinsic management structure and at which employment services are offered in accordance with the Wagner-Peyser Act.

(8) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Labor.

§4102A. Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training; Program Functions; Regional Administrators

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF POSITION OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF LABOR FOR VETERANS EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING.—(1) There is established within the Department of Labor an Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training, appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, who shall formulate and implement all departmental policies and procedures to carry out (A) the purposes of this chapter, chapter 42, and chapter 43 of this title, and (B) all other Department of Labor employment, unemployment, and training programs to the extent they affect veterans.

(2) The employees of the Department of Labor administering chapter 43 of this title shall be administratively and functionally responsible to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training.

(3)(A) There shall be within the Department of Labor a Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training. The Deputy Assistant Secretary shall perform such functions as the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training prescribes.

(B) No individual may be appointed as a Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training unless the individual has at least five years of service in a management position as an employee of the Federal civil service or comparable service in a management position in the Armed Forces. For purposes of determining such service of an individual, there shall be excluded any service described in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of section 308(d)(2) of this title.

§4102A—*Continued*

(b) PROGRAM FUNCTIONS..—The Secretary shall carry out the following functions:

(1) Except as expressly provided otherwise, carry out all provisions of this chapter and chapter 43 of this title through the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training and administer through such Assistant Secretary all programs under the jurisdiction of the Secretary for the provision of employment and training services designed to meet the needs of all veterans and persons eligible for services furnished under this chapter.

(2) In order to make maximum use of available resources in meeting such needs, encourage all such programs, and all grantees and contractors under such programs to enter into cooperative arrangements with private industry and business concerns (including small business concerns owned by veterans or disabled veterans), educational institutions, trade associations, and labor unions.

(3) Ensure that maximum effectiveness and efficiency are achieved in providing services and assistance to eligible veterans under all such programs by coordinating and consulting with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs with respect to (A) programs conducted under other provisions of this title, with particular emphasis on coordination of such programs with readjustment counseling activities carried out under section 1712A of this title, apprenticeship or other on-the-job training programs carried out under section 3687 of this title, and rehabilitation and training activities carried out under chapter 31 of this title and (B) determinations covering veteran population in a State.

(4) Ensure that employment, training, and placement activities are carried out in coordination and cooperation with appropriate State public employment service officials.

(5) Subject to subsection (c), make available for use in each State by grant or contract such funds as may be necessary to support—

(A) disabled veterans' outreach program specialists appointed under section 4103A(a)(1) of this title,

(B) local veterans' employment representatives assigned under section 4104(b) of this title, and

(C) the reasonable expenses of such specialists and representatives described in subparagraphs (A) and (B), respectively, for training, travel, supplies, and other business expenses, including travel expenses and per diem for attendance at the National Veterans' Employment and Training Services Institute established under section 4109 of this title.

(6) Monitor and supervise on a continuing basis the distribution and use of funds provided for use in the States under paragraph (5).

(7) Establish, and update as appropriate, a comprehensive performance accountability system (as described in subsection (f)) and carry out annual performance reviews of veterans employment, training, and placement services provided through employment service delivery systems, including through disabled veterans' outreach program specialists and through local veterans' employment representatives in States receiving grants, contracts, or awards under this chapter.

(c) CONDITIONS FOR RECEIPT OF FUNDS.—(1) The distribution and use of funds under subsection (b)(5) in order to carry out sections 4103A(a) and 4104(a) of this title shall be subject to the continuing supervision and monitoring of the Secretary and shall not be governed by the provisions of any other law, or any regulations prescribed thereunder, that are inconsistent with this section or section 4103A or 4104 of this title.

(2)(A) A State shall submit to the Secretary an application for a grant or contract under subsection (b)(5). The application shall contain the following information:

(i) A plan that describes the manner in which the State shall furnish employment, training, and placement services required under this chapter for the program year, including a description of—

(I) duties assigned by the State to disabled veterans' outreach program specialists and local veterans' employment representatives consistent with the requirements of sections 4103A and 4104 of this title;

§4102A—*Continued*

(II) the manner in which such specialists and representatives are integrated in the employment service delivery systems in the State; and

(III) the program of performance incentive awards described in section 4112 of this title in the State for the program year.

(ii) The veteran population to be served.

(iii) For each employee of the State who is assigned to perform the duties of a disabled veterans' outreach program specialist or a local veterans' employment representative under this chapter—

(I) the date on which the employee is so assigned; and

(II) whether the employee has satisfactorily completed such training by the National Veterans' Employment and Training Services Institute as the Secretary requires for purposes of paragraph (8).

(iv) Such additional information as the Secretary may require to make a determination with respect to awarding a grant or contract to the State.

(B)(i) Subject to the succeeding provisions of this subparagraph, of the amount available under subsection (b)(5) for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall make available to each State with an application approved by the Secretary an amount of funding in proportion to the number of veterans seeking employment using such criteria as the Secretary may establish in regulation, including civilian labor force and unemployment data, for the State on an annual basis. The proportion of funding shall reflect the ratio of—

(I) the total number of veterans residing in the State that are seeking employment; to

(II) the total number of veterans seeking employment in all States.

(ii) The Secretary shall phase in over the three fiscal-year period that begins on October 1, 2003, the manner in which amounts are made available to States under subsection (b)(5) and this subsection, as amended by the Jobs for Veterans Act.

(iii) In carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary may establish minimum funding levels and hold-harmless criteria for States.

(3)(A)(i) As a condition of a grant or contract under this section for a program year, in the case of a State that the Secretary determines has an entered-employment rate for veterans that is deficient for the preceding program year, the State shall develop a corrective action plan to improve that rate for veterans in the State.

(ii) The State shall submit the corrective action plan to the Secretary for approval, and if approved, shall expeditiously implement the plan.

(iii) If the Secretary does not approve a corrective action plan submitted by the State under clause (i), the Secretary shall take such steps as may be necessary to implement corrective actions in the State to improve the entered-employment rate for veterans in that State.

(B) To carry out subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall establish in regulations a uniform national threshold entered-employment rate for veterans for a program year by which determinations of deficiency may be made under subparagraph (A).

(C) In making a determination with respect to a deficiency under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall take into account the applicable annual unemployment data for the State and consider other factors, such as prevailing economic conditions, that affect performance of individuals providing employment, training, and placement services in the State.

(4) In determining the terms and conditions of a grant or contract under which funds are made available to a State in order to carry out section 4103A or 4104 of this title, the Secretary shall take into account—

(A) the results of reviews, carried out pursuant to subsection (b)(7), of the performance of the employment, training, and placement service delivery system in the State, and

(B) the monitoring carried out under this section.

(5) Each grant or contract by which funds are made available to a State shall contain a provision requiring the recipient of the funds—

§4102A—*Continued*

(A) to comply with the provisions of this chapter; and

(B) on an annual basis, to notify the Secretary of, and provide supporting rationale for, each nonveteran who is employed as a disabled veterans' outreach program specialist and local veterans' employment representative for a period in excess of 6 months.

(6) Each State shall coordinate employment, training, and placement services furnished to veterans and eligible persons under this chapter with such services furnished with respect to such veterans and persons under the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 and the Wagner-Peyser Act.

(7) With respect to program years beginning during or after fiscal year 2004, one percent of the amount of a grant or contract under which funds are made available to a State in order to carry out section 4103A or 4104 of this title for the program year shall be for the purposes of making cash awards under the program of performance incentive awards described in section 4112 of this title in the State.

(8)(A) As a condition of a grant or contract under which funds are made available to a State in order to carry out section 4103A or 4104 of this title, the Secretary shall require the State to require each employee hired by the State who is assigned to perform the duties of a disabled veterans' outreach program specialist or a local veterans' employment representative under this chapter to satisfactorily complete training provided by the National Veterans' Employment and Training Services Institute during the three-year period that begins on the date on which the employee is so assigned.

(B) For any employee described in subparagraph (A) who does not complete such training during such period, the Secretary may reduce by an appropriate amount the amount made available to the State employing that employee.

(C) The Secretary may establish such reasonable exceptions to the completion of training otherwise required under subparagraph (A) as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) PARTICIPATION IN OTHER FEDERALLY FUNDED JOB TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training shall promote and monitor participation of qualified veterans and eligible persons in employment and training opportunities under title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 and other federally funded employment and training programs.

(e) REGIONAL ADMINISTRATORS.—(1) The Secretary shall assign to each region for which the Secretary operates a regional office a representative of the Veterans' Employment and Training Service to serve as the Regional Administrator for Veterans' Employment and Training in such region.

(2) Each such Regional Administrator shall carry out such duties as the Secretary may require to promote veterans employment and reemployment within the region that the Administrator serves.

(f) ESTABLISHMENT OF PERFORMANCE STANDARDS AND OUTCOMES MEASURES.—(1) By not later than May 7, 2003, the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training shall establish and implement a comprehensive performance accountability system to measure the performance of employment service delivery systems, including disabled veterans' outreach program specialists and local veterans' employment representatives providing employment, training, and placement services under this chapter in a State to provide accountability of that State to the Secretary for purposes of subsection (c).

(2) Such standards and measures shall—

(A) be consistent with State performance measures applicable under section 136(b) of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998; and

(B) be appropriately weighted to provide special consideration for placement of (i) veterans requiring intensive services (as defined in section 4101(9) of this title), such as special disabled veterans and disabled veterans, and (ii) veterans who enroll in readjustment counseling under section 1712A of this title.

(g) AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO STATES.—The Secretary may provide such technical assistance as the Secretary determines appropriate to any State that the Secretary determines has, or may have, an entered-employment rate in the State that is deficient, as determined under subsection (c)(3) with respect to a program

§4102A—*Continued*

year, including assistance in the development of a corrective action plan under that subsection.

§4103. Directors and Assistant Directors for Veterans' Employment and Training; Additional Federal Personnel

(a) DIRECTORS AND ASSISTANT DIRECTORS.—(1) The Secretary shall assign to each State a representative of the Veterans' Employment and Training Service to serve as the Director for Veterans' Employment and Training, and shall assign full-time Federal clerical or other support personnel to each such Director.

(2)(A) Each Director for Veterans' Employment and Training for a State shall, at the time of appointment, have been a bona fide resident of the State for at least two years.

(B) The Secretary may waive the requirement in subparagraph (A) with respect to a Director for Veterans' Employment and Training if the Secretary determines that the waiver is in the public interest. Any such waiver shall be made on a case-by-case basis.

(3) Full-time Federal clerical or other support personnel assigned to Directors for Veterans' Employment and Training shall be appointed in accordance with the provisions of title 5 governing appointments in the competitive service and shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5.

(b) ADDITIONAL FEDERAL PERSONNEL.—The Secretary may also assign as supervisory personnel such representatives of the Veterans' Employment and Training Service as the Secretary determines appropriate to carry out the employment, training, and placement services required under this chapter, including Assistant Directors for Veterans' Employment and Training.

§4103A. Disabled veterans' outreach program

(a)(1) The amount of funds made available for use in a State under section 4102A(b)(5)(A)(i) of this title shall be sufficient to support the appointment of one disabled veterans' outreach program specialist for each 7,400 veterans who are between the ages of 20 and 64 residing in such State. Each such specialist shall be a qualified veteran. Preference shall be given in the appointment of such specialists to qualified disabled veterans. If the Secretary finds that no qualified disabled veteran is available for such appointment, such appointment may be given to any qualified veteran. Each such specialist shall be compensated at rates comparable to those paid other professionals performing essentially similar duties in the State government of the State concerned.

(2) Specialists appointed pursuant to this subsection shall be in addition to and shall not supplant employees assigned to local employment service offices pursuant to section 4104 of this title.

(b)(1) Pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, disabled veterans' outreach program specialists shall be assigned only those duties directly related to meeting the employment needs of eligible veterans, with priority for the provision of services in the following order:

(A) Services to disabled veterans of the Vietnam era who are participating in or have completed a program of vocational rehabilitation under chapter 31 of this title.

(B) Services to other disabled veterans.

(C) Services to other eligible veterans in accordance with priorities determined by the Secretary taking into account applicable rates of unemployment and the employment emphases set forth in chapter 42 of this title.

In the provision of services in accordance with this paragraph, maximum emphasis in meeting the employment needs of veterans shall be placed on assisting economically or educationally disadvantaged veterans.

(2) Not more than three-fourths of the disabled veterans' outreach program specialists in each State shall be stationed at local employment service offices in such State. The Secretary, after consulting the Secretary of Veterans Affairs and the Director for Veterans' Employment and Training assigned to a State under section 4103 of this title, may waive the limitation in the preceding sentence for

§4103A—*Continued*

that State so long as the percentage of all disabled veterans' outreach program specialists that are stationed at local employment service offices in all States does not exceed 80 percent. Specialists not so stationed shall be stationed at centers established by the Department of Veterans Affairs to provide a program of readjustment counseling pursuant to section 1712A of this title, veterans assistance offices established by the Department of Veterans Affairs pursuant to section 7723 of this title, and such other sites as may be determined to be appropriate in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary after consultation with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs.

(c) Each disabled veterans' outreach program specialist shall carry out the following functions for the purpose of providing services to eligible veterans in accordance with the priorities set forth in subsection (b) of this section:

(1) Development of job and job training opportunities for such veterans through contacts with employers, especially small- and medium-size private sector employers.

(2) Pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary after consultation with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, promotion and development of apprenticeship and other on-job training positions pursuant to section 1787 of this title.

(3) The carrying out of outreach activities to locate such veterans through contacts with local veterans organizations, the Department of Veterans Affairs, the State employment service agency and local employment service offices, and community-based organizations.

(4) Provision of appropriate assistance to community-based groups and organizations and appropriate grantees under other Federal and federally funded employment and training programs (including title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998) in providing services to such veterans.

(5) Provision of appropriate assistance to local employment service office employees with responsibility for veterans in carrying out their responsibilities pursuant to this chapter.

(6) Consultation and coordination with other appropriate representatives of Federal, State, and local programs (including the program conducted under the Veterans' Job Training Act (Public Law 98-77; 29 U.S.C. 1721 note)) for the purpose of developing maximum linkages to promote employment opportunities for and provide maximum employment assistance to such veterans.

(7) The carrying out of such other duties as will promote the development of entry-level and career job opportunities for such veterans.

(8) Development of outreach programs in cooperation with appropriate Department of Veterans Affairs personnel engaged in providing counseling or rehabilitation services under chapter 31 of this title, with educational institutions, and with employers in order to ensure maximum assistance to disabled veterans who have completed or are participating in a vocational rehabilitation program under such chapter.

(9) Provision of vocational guidance or vocational counseling services, or both, to veterans with respect to veterans' selection of and changes in vocations and veterans' vocational adjustment.

(10) Provision of services as a case manager under section 14(b)(1)(A) of the Veterans' Job Training Act (Public Law 98-77; 29 U.S.C. 1721 note).

(11) Coordination of employment services with training assistance provided to veterans by entities receiving funds under section 2021 of this title.

(c) PART-TIME EMPLOYEES.—A part-time disabled veterans' outreach program specialist shall perform the functions of a disabled veterans' outreach program specialist under this section on a half-time basis.

§4104. Local veterans' employment representatives

(a)(1) For any fiscal year, the total of the amount of funds made available for use in the States under section 4102A(b)(5)(A)(ii) of this title shall be sufficient to support the appointment of 1,600 full-time local veterans' employment representatives and the States' administrative expenses associated with the appointment of that number of such representatives and shall be allocated to the several States so that each State receives funding sufficient to support—

§4104—*Continued*

(A) the number of such representatives who were assigned in such State on January 1, 1987, for which funds were provided under this chapter, plus one additional such representative;

(B) the percentage of the 1,600 such representatives for which funding is not provided under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph which is equal to the average of (i) the percentage of all veterans residing in the United States who reside in such State, (ii) the percentage of the total of all eligible veterans and eligible persons registered for assistance with local employment service offices in the United States who are registered for assistance with local employment service offices in such State, and (iii) the percentage of all full-service local employment service offices in the United States which are located in such State; and

(C) the State's administrative expenses associated with the appointment of the number of such representatives for which funding is allocated to the State under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph.

(2)(A) The local veterans' employment representatives allocated to a State pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be assigned by the administrative head of the employment service in the State, after consultation with the Director for Veterans' Employment and Training for the State, so that as nearly as practical (i) one full-time representative is assigned to each local employment service office at which at least 1,100 eligible veterans and eligible persons are registered for assistance, (ii) one additional full-time representative is assigned to each local employment service office for each 1,500 eligible veterans and eligible persons above 1,100 who are registered at such office for assistance, and (iii) one half-time representative is assigned to each local employment service office at which at least 350 but less than 1,100 eligible veterans and eligible persons are registered for assistance.

(B) In the case of a service delivery point (other than a local employment service office described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph) at which employment services are offered under the Wagner-Peyser Act, the head of such service delivery point shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the provisions of this title providing for priority services for veterans and priority referral of veterans to Federal contractors.

(3) For the purposes of this subsection, an individual shall be considered to be registered for assistance with a local employment service office during a program year if the individual—

(A) registered, or renewed such individual's registration, for assistance with the office during that program year; or

(B) so registered or renewed such individual's registration during a previous program year and, in accordance with regulations which the Secretary shall prescribe, is counted as still being registered for administrative purposes.

(4) In the appointment of local veterans' employment representatives, preference shall be given to qualified eligible veterans or eligible persons. Preference shall be accorded first to qualified service-connected disabled veterans; then, if no such disabled veteran is available, to qualified eligible veterans; and, if no such eligible veteran is available, then to qualified eligible persons.

(b) Local veterans' employment representatives shall perform the following functions:

(1) Functionally supervise the providing of services to eligible veterans and eligible persons by the local employment service staff.

(2) Maintain regular contact with community leaders, employers, labor unions, training programs, and veterans' organizations for the purpose of (A) keeping them advised of eligible veterans and eligible persons available for employment and training, and (B) keeping eligible veterans and eligible persons advised of opportunities for employment and training.

(3) Provide directly, or facilitate the provision of, labor exchange services by local employment service staff to eligible veterans and eligible persons, including intake and assessment, counseling, testing, job-search assistance, and referral and placement.

§4104—*Continued*

(4) Encourage employers and labor unions to employ eligible veterans and eligible persons and conduct on-the-job training and apprenticeship programs for such veterans and persons.

(5) Promote and monitor the participation of veterans in federally funded employment and training programs, monitor the listing of vacant positions with State employment agencies by Federal agencies, and report to the Director for Veterans' Employment and Training for the State concerned any evidence of failure to provide priority or other special consideration in the provision of services to veterans as is required by law or regulation.

(6) Monitor the listing of jobs and subsequent referrals of qualified veterans as required by section 4212 of this title.

(7) Work closely with appropriate Department of Veterans Affairs personnel engaged in providing counseling or rehabilitation services under chapter 31 of this title, and cooperate with employers in identifying disabled veterans who have completed or are participating in a vocational rehabilitation training program under such chapter and who are in need of employment.

(8) Refer eligible veterans and eligible persons to training, supportive services, and educational opportunities, as appropriate.

(9) Assist, through automated data processing, in securing and maintaining current information regarding available employment and training opportunities.

(10) Cooperate with the staff of programs operated under section 1712A of this title in identifying and assisting veterans who have readjustment problems and who may need services available at the local employment service office.

(11) When requested by a Federal or State agency, a private employer, or a service-connected disabled veteran, assist such agency, employer, or veteran in identifying and acquiring prosthetic and sensory aids and devices needed to enhance the employability of disabled veterans.

(12) Facilitate the provision of guidance or counseling services, or both, to veterans who, pursuant to section 5(b)(3) of the Veterans' Job Training Act (29 U.S.C. 1721 note), are certified as eligible for participation under such Act; and

(13) coordinate[37] employment services with training assistance provided to veterans by entities receiving funds under section 2021 of this title.

(d) PART-TIME EMPLOYEES.—A part-time local veterans' employment representative shall perform the functions of a local veterans' employment representative under this section on a half-time basis.

(e) Each local veterans' employment representative shall be administratively responsible to the manager of the local employment service delivery system and shall provide reports, not less frequently than quarterly, to the manager of such office and to the Director for Veterans' Employment and Training for the State regarding compliance with Federal law and regulations with respect to special services and priorities for eligible veterans and eligible persons.

§4104A. Performance of disabled veterans' outreach program specialists and local veterans' employment representatives

(a)(1) Subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection, each State employment agency shall develop and apply standards for the performance of disabled veterans' outreach program specialists appointed under section 4103A(a) of this title and local veterans' employment representatives assigned under section 4104(b) of this title.

(2)(A) Such standards shall be consistent with the duties and functions specified in section 4103A(b) of this title with respect to such specialists and section 4104(b)(1) through (12) of this title with respect to such representatives.

(B) In developing such standards, the State employment agency—

(i) shall take into account (I) the prototype developed under paragraph (3) of this subsection, and (II) the comments submitted under clause (ii) of this subparagraph by the Director for Veterans' Employment and Training for the State;

(ii) shall submit to such Director proposed standards for comment;

[37] As in original. Probably should be capitalized.

§4104A—*Continued*

(iii) may take into account the State's personnel merit system requirements and other local circumstances and requirements; and

(iv) may request the assistance of such Director.

(C) Such standards shall include as one of the measures of the performance of such a specialist the extent to which the specialist, in serving as a case manager under section 14(b)(1)(A) of the Veterans' Job Training Act (29 U.S.C. 1721 note), facilitates rates of successful completion of training by veterans participating in programs of job training under the Act.

(3)(A) The Secretary, after consultation with State employment agencies or their representatives, or both, shall provide to such agencies a prototype of performance standards for use by such agencies in the development of performance standards under subsection (a)(1) of this section.

(B) Each Director for Veterans' Employment and Training—

(i) shall, upon the request of the State employment agency under paragraph (2)(B)(iv) of this subsection, provide appropriate assistance in the development of performance standards,

(ii) may, within 30 days after receiving proposed standards under paragraph (2)(B)(ii) of this subsection, provide comments on the proposed standards, particularly regarding the consistency of the proposed standards with such prototype.

(b)(1) Directors for Veterans' Employment and Training and Assistant Directors for Veterans' Employment and Training shall regularly monitor the performance of the specialists and representatives referred to in subsection (a)(1) of this section through the application of the standards required to be prescribed by subsection (a)(1).

(2) A Director for Veterans' Employment and Training for a State may submit to the head of the employment service in the State recommendations and comments in connection with each annual performance rating of such specialists and representatives in the State.

§4105. Cooperation of Federal agencies

(a) All Federal agencies shall furnish the Secretary such records, statistics, or information as the Secretary may deem necessary or appropriate in administering the provisions of this chapter, and shall otherwise cooperate with the Secretary in providing continuous employment and training opportunities for eligible veterans and eligible persons.

(b) For the purpose of assisting the Secretary and the Secretary of Veterans Affairs in identifying employers with potential job training opportunities under the Veterans' Job Training Act (Public Law 98-77; 29 U.S.C. 1721 note) and otherwise in order to carry out this chapter, the Secretary of Defense shall provide, not more than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary and the Secretary of Veterans Affairs with any list maintained by the Secretary of Defense of employers participating in the National Committee for Employer Support of the Guard and Reserve and shall provide, on the 15th day of each month thereafter, updated information regarding the list.

§4106. Estimate of funds for administration; authorization of appropriations

(a) The Secretary shall estimate the funds necessary for the proper and efficient administration of this chapter and chapters 42 and 43 of this title. Such estimated sums shall include the annual amounts necessary for salaries, rents, printing and binding, travel, and communications. Sums thus estimated shall be included as a special item in the annual budget for the Department of Labor. Estimated funds necessary for proper counseling, placement, and training services to eligible veterans and eligible persons provided by the various State public employment service agencies shall each be separately identified in the budgets of those agencies as approved by the Department of Labor. Funds estimated pursuant to the first sentence of this subsection shall include amounts necessary in all of the States for the purposes specified in paragraph (5) of section 4102A(b) of this title and to fund the National Veterans' Employment and Training Services Institute under section 4109 of this title and shall be approved by the Secretary only if the level of funding proposed is in compliance with such sections. Each budget submission with respect to such funds shall include separate listings of

§4106—*Continued*

the amount for the National Veterans' Employment and Training Services Institute and of the proposed numbers, by State, of disabled veterans' outreach program specialists appointed under section 4103A of this title and local veterans' employment representatives assigned under section 4104 of this title, together with information demonstrating the compliance of such budget submission with the funding requirements specified in the preceding sentence.

(b) There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for the proper and efficient administration of this chapter.

(c) In the event that the regular appropriations Act making appropriations for administrative expenses for the Department of Labor with respect to any fiscal year does not specify an amount for the purposes specified in subsection (b) of this section for that fiscal year, then of the amounts appropriated in such Act there shall be available only for the purposes specified in subsection (b) of this section such amount as was set forth in the budget estimate submitted pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

(d) Any funds made available pursuant to subsections (b) and (c) of this section shall not be available for any purpose other than those specified in such subsections.

§4107. Administrative controls; annual report

(a) The Secretary shall establish administrative controls for the following purposes:

(1) To insure that each eligible veteran, especially veterans of the Vietnam era and disabled veterans, and each eligible person who requests assistance under this chapter shall promptly be placed in a satisfactory job or job training opportunity or receive some other specific form of assistance designed to enhance such veteran's and eligible person's employment prospects substantially, such as individual job development or employment counseling services.

(2) To determine whether or not the employment service agencies in each State have committed the necessary staff to insure that the provisions of this chapter are carried out; and to arrange for necessary corrective action where staff resources have been determined by the Secretary to be inadequate.

(b) The Secretary shall establish definitive performance standards for determining compliance by the State public employment service agencies with the provisions of this chapter and chapter 42 of this title. A full report as to the extent and reasons for any noncompliance by any such State agency during any fiscal year, together with the agency's plan for corrective action during the succeeding year, shall be included in the annual report of the Secretary required by subsection (c) of this section.

(c) Not later than February 1 of each year, the Secretary shall report to the Committees on Veterans' Affairs of the Senate and the House of Representatives on the success during the preceding program year of the Department of Labor and its affiliated State employment service agencies in carrying out the provisions of this chapter and programs for the provision of employment and training services to meet the needs of eligible veterans and eligible persons. The report shall include—

(1) specification, by State and by age group, of the numbers of eligible veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, disabled veterans, special disabled veterans, and eligible persons who registered for assistance with the public employment service system and, for each of such categories, the numbers referred to and placed in permanent and other jobs, the numbers referred to and placed in jobs and job training programs supported by the Federal Government, the number counseled, and the number who received some, and the number who received no, reportable service;

(2) a comparison of the job placement rate for each of the categories of veterans and persons described in clause (1) of this subsection with the job placement rate for nonveterans of the same age groups registered for assistance with the public employment system in each State;

(3) any determination made by the Secretary during the preceding fiscal year under section 4106 of this title or subsection (a)(2) of this section and a statement of the reasons for such determination;

(4) a report on activities carried out during the preceding program year under sections 4103A and 4104 of this title; and

(5) a report on the operation during the preceding program year of programs for the provision of employment and training services designed to meet the needs

§4107—*Continued*

of eligible veterans and eligible persons, including an evaluation of the effectiveness of such programs during such program year in meeting the requirements of section 4102A(b) of this title, the efficiency with which services were provided through such programs during such year, and such recommendations for further legislative action (including the need for any changes in the formulas governing the appointment of disabled veterans' outreach program specialists under section 4103A(a)(2) of this title and the assignment of local veterans' employment representatives under section 4104(b) of this title and the allocation of funds for the support of such specialists and representatives) relating to veterans' employment and training as the Secretary considers appropriate.

§4108. Cooperation and coordination

(a) In carrying out the Secretary's responsibilities under this chapter, the Secretary shall from time to time consult with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs and keep the Secretary of Veterans Affairs fully advised of activities carried out and all data gathered pursuant to this chapter to insure maximum cooperation and coordination between the Department of Labor and the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(b) The Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall provide to appropriate employment service offices and Department of Labor offices, as designated by the Secretary, on a monthly or more frequent basis, the name and address of each employer located in the areas served by such offices that offer a program of job training which has been approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs under section 7 of the Veterans' Job Training Act (29 U.S.C. 1721 note).

§4109. National Veterans' Employment and Training Services Institute

(a) In order to provide for such training as the Secretary considers necessary and appropriate for the efficient and effective provision of employment, job-training, counseling, placement, job-search, and related services to veterans, the Secretary shall establish and make available such funds as may be necessary to operate a National Veterans' Employment and Training Services Institute for the training of disabled veterans' outreach program specialists, local veterans' employment representatives, Directors for Veterans' Employment and Training, and Assistant Directors for Veterans' Employment and Training, Regional Administrators for Veterans' Employment and Training, and such other personnel involved in the provision of employment, job-training, counseling, placement, or related services to veterans as the Secretary considers appropriate, including travel expenses and per diem for attendance at the Institute.

(b) In implementing this section, the Secretary shall, as the Secretary considers appropriate, provide, out of program funds designated for the Institute, training for Veterans' Employment and Training Service personnel, including travel expenses and per diem to attend the Institute.

§4110. Advisory Committee on Veterans Employment and Training

(a)(1) There is hereby established within the Department of Labor an advisory committee to be known as the Advisory Committee on Veterans Employment and Training.

(2) The advisory committee shall—

(A) assess the employment and training needs of veterans;

(B) determine the extent to which the programs and activities of the Department of Labor are meeting such needs; and

(C) carry out such other activities that are necessary to make the reports and recommendations referred to in subsection (f) of this section.

(D) make recommendations to the Secretary, through the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans' Employment and Training, with respect to outreach activities and the employment and training of veterans; and

(E) carry out such other activities that are necessary to make the reports and recommendations referred to in subsection (f) of this section.

(b) The Secretary of Labor shall, on a regular basis, consult with and seek the advice of the advisory committee with respect to the matters referred to in subsection (a)(2) of this section.

§4110—*Continued*

(c)(1) The Secretary of Labor shall appoint at least 12, but no more than 16, individuals to serve as members of the advisory committee as follows:

(A) Seven individuals, one each from among representatives nominated by each of the following organizations:

(i) The National Society of Human Resource Managers.

(ii) The Business Roundtable.

(iii) The National Association of State Workforce Agencies.

(iv) The United States Chamber of Commerce.

(v) The National Federation of Independent Business.

(vi) A nationally recognized labor union or organization.

(vii) The National Governors Association.

(B) Not more than five individuals from among representatives nominated by veterans service organizations that have a national employment program.

(2) A vacancy in the advisory committee shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

(d) The following, or their representatives, shall be ex officio, nonvoting members of the advisory committee:

(1) The Secretary of Veterans Affairs.

(2) The Secretary of Defense.

(3) The Director of the Office of Personnel Management.

(4) The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Veterans Employment and Training.

(5) The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Employment and Training.

(6) The Administrator of the Small Business Administration.

(e)(1) The advisory committee shall meet at least quarterly.

(2) The Secretary of Labor shall appoint the chairman of the advisory committee who shall serve in that position for no more than 2 consecutive years.

(3)(A) Members of the advisory committee shall serve without compensation.

(B) Members of the advisory committee shall be allowed reasonable and necessary travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, at rates authorized for persons serving intermittently in the Government service in accordance with the provisions of subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5 while away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of the responsibilities of the advisory committee.

(4) The Secretary of Labor shall provide staff and administrative support to the advisory committee through the Veterans Employment and Training Service.

(f)(1) Not later than December 31 of each year, the advisory committee shall submit to the Secretary and to the Committees on Veterans' Affairs of the Senate and House of Representatives a report on the employment and training needs of veterans, with special emphasis on disabled veterans, for the previous fiscal year. Each such report shall contain—

(A) an assessment of the employment and training needs of veterans and their integration into the workforce;

(B) an assessment of the outreach activities carried out by the Secretary of Labor to employers with respect to the training and skills of veterans and the advantages afforded employers by hiring veterans;

(C) an evaluation of the extent to which the programs and activities of the Department of Labor are meeting such needs;

(D) a description of the activities of the advisory committee during that fiscal year;

(E) a description of activities that the advisory committee proposes to undertake in the succeeding fiscal year; and

(F) any recommendations for legislation, administrative action, and other action that the advisory committee considers appropriate.

(2) In addition to the annual reports made under paragraph (1), the advisory committee may take recommendations to the Secretary of Labor with respect to the employment and training needs of veterans at such times and in such manner as the advisory committee determines appropriate.

§4110—*Continued*

(g) Within 60 days after receiving each annual report referred to in subsection (f)(1), the Secretary of Labor shall transmit to Congress a copy of the report together with any comments concerning the report that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(h) The advisory committee shall continue until terminated by law.

§4110A. Special unemployment study

(a)(1) The Secretary, through the Bureau of Labor Statistics, shall conduct an annual study of unemployment among each of the following categories of veterans:

(A) Veterans who were called to active duty while members of the National Guard or a Reserve Component.

(B) Veterans who served in combat or in a war zone in the Post 9/11 Global Operations theaters.

(C) Veterans who served on active duty during the Post 9/11 Global Operations period who did not serve in the Post 9/11 Global Operations theaters.

(D) Veterans of the Vietnam era who served in the Vietnam theater of operations during the Vietnam era.

(E) Veterans who served on active duty during the Vietnam era who did not serve in the Vietnam theater of operations.

(F) Veterans discharged or released from active duty within four years of the applicable study.

(G) Special disabled veterans.

(2) Within each of the categories of veterans specified in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall include a separate category for women who are veterans.

(b) The Secretary shall promptly submit to Congress a report on the results of each study under subsection (a).

(c) In this section:

(1) The term "Post 9/11 Global Operations period" means the period of the Persian Gulf War beginning on September 11, 2001, and ending on the date thereafter prescribed by Presidential proclamation or law.

(2) The term "Post 9/11 Global Operations theaters" means Afghanistan, Iraq, or any other theater in which the Global War on Terrorism Expeditionary Medal is awarded for service.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 43—EMPLOYMENT AND REEMPLOYMENT RIGHTS OF MEMBERS OF THE UNIFORMED SERVICES

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

§4301. Purposes; sense of Congress

(a) The purposes of this chapter are—

(1) to encourage noncareer service in the uniformed services by eliminating or minimizing the disadvantages to civilian careers and employment which can result from such service;

(2) to minimize the disruption to the lives of persons performing service in the uniformed services as well as to their employers, their fellow employees, and their communities, by providing for the prompt reemployment of such persons upon their completion of such service; and

(3) to prohibit discrimination against persons because of their service in the uniformed services.

(b) It is the sense of Congress that the Federal Government should be a model employer in carrying out the provisions of this chapter.

§4302. Relation to other law and plans or agreements

(a) Nothing in this chapter shall supersede, nullify or diminish any Federal or State law (including any local law or ordinance), contract, agreement, policy, plan, practice,

§4302—*Continued*

or other matter that establishes a right or benefit that is more beneficial to, or is in addition to, a right or benefit provided for such person in this chapter.

(b) This chapter supersedes any State law (including any local law or ordinance), contract, agreement, policy, plan, practice, or other matter that reduces, limits, or eliminates in any manner any right or benefit provided by this chapter, including the establishment of additional prerequisites to the exercise of any such right or the receipt of any such benefit.

§4303. Definitions

For the purposes of this chapter—

(1) The term "Attorney General" means the Attorney General of the United States or any person designated by the Attorney General to carry out a responsibility of the Attorney General under this chapter.

(2) The term "benefit", "benefit of employment", or "rights and benefits" means any advantage, profit, privilege, gain, status, account, or interest (other than wages or salary for work performed) that accrues by reason of an employment contract or agreement or an employer policy, plan, or practice and includes rights and benefits under a pension plan, a health plan, an employee stock ownership plan, insurance coverage and awards, bonuses, severance pay, supplemental unemployment benefits, vacations, and the opportunity to select work hours or location of employment.

(3) The term "employee" means any person employed by an employer. Such term includes any person who is a citizen, national, or permanent resident alien of the United States employed in a workplace in a foreign country by an employer that is an entity incorporated or otherwise organized in the United States or that is controlled by an entity organized in the United States, within the meaning of section 4319(c) of this title.

(4)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the term "employer" means any person, institution, organization, or other entity that pays salary or wages for work performed or that has control over employment opportunities, including—

(i) a person, institution, organization, or other entity to whom the employer has delegated the performance of employment-related responsibilities;

(ii) the Federal Government;

(iii) a State;

(iv) any successor in interest to a person, institution, organization, or other entity referred to in this subparagraph; and

(v) a person, institution, organization, or other entity that has denied initial employment in violation of section 4311.

(B) In the case of a National Guard technician employed under section 709 of title 32, the term "employer" means the adjutant general of the State in which the technician is employed.

(C) Except as an actual employer of employees, an employee pension benefit plan described in section 3(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1002(2)) shall be deemed to be an employer only with respect to the obligation to provide benefits described in section 4318.

(5) The term "Federal executive agency" includes the United States Postal Service, the Postal Rate Commission, any nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the United States, any Executive agency (as that term is defined in section 105 of title 5) other than an agency referred to in section 2302(a)(2)(C)(ii) of title 5, and any military department (as that term is defined in section 102 of title 5) with respect to the civilian employees of that department.

(6) The term "Federal Government" includes any Federal executive agency, the legislative branch of the United States, and the judicial branch of the United States.

(7) The term "health plan" means an insurance policy or contract, medical or hospital service agreement, membership or subscription contract, or other arrangement under which health services for individuals are provided or the expenses of such services are paid.

(8) The term "notice" means (with respect to subchapter II) any written or verbal notification of an obligation or intention to perform service in the uniformed

§4303—*Continued*

services provided to an employer by the employee who will perform such service or by the uniformed service in which such service is to be performed.

(9) The term "qualified", with respect to an employment position, means having the ability to perform the essential tasks of the position.

(10) The term "reasonable efforts", in the case of actions required of an employer under this chapter, means actions, including training provided by an employer, that do not place an undue hardship on the employer.

(11) Notwithstanding section 101, the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Labor or any person designated by such Secretary to carry out an activity under this chapter.

(12) The term "seniority" means longevity in employment together with any benefits of employment which accrue with, or are determined by, longevity in employment.

(13) The term "service in the uniformed services" means the performance of duty on a voluntary or involuntary basis in a uniformed service under competent authority and includes active duty, active duty for training, initial active duty for training, inactive duty training, full-time National Guard duty, a period for which a person is absent from a position of employment for the purpose of an examination to determine the fitness of the person to perform any such duty and a period for which a person is absent from employment for the purpose of performing funeral honors duty as authorized by section 12503 of title 10 or section 115 of title 32.

(14) The term "State" means each of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and other territories of the United States (including the agencies and political subdivisions thereof).

(15) The term "undue hardship", in the case of actions taken by an employer, means actions requiring significant difficulty or expense, when considered in light of—

(A) the nature and cost of the action needed under this chapter;

(B) the overall financial resources of the facility or facilities involved in the provision of the action; the number of persons employed at such facility; the effect on expenses and resources, or the impact otherwise of such action upon the operation of the facility;

(C) the overall financial resources of the employer; the overall size of the business of an employer with respect to the number of its employees; the number, type, and location of its facilities; and

(D) the type of operation or operations of the employer, including the composition, structure, and functions of the work force of such employer; the geographic separateness, administrative, or fiscal relationship of the facility or facilities in question to the employer.

(16) The term "uniformed services" means the Armed Forces, the Army National Guard and the Air National Guard when engaged in active duty for training, inactive duty training, or full-time National Guard duty, the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service, and any other category of persons designated by the President in time of war or national emergency.

§4304. Character of service

A person's entitlement to the benefits of this chapter by reason of the service of such person in one of the uniformed services terminates upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

(1) A separation of such person from such uniformed service with a dishonorable or bad conduct discharge.

(2) A separation of such person from such uniformed service under other than honorable conditions, as characterized pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned.

(3) A dismissal of such person permitted under section 1161(a) of title 10.

(4) A dropping of such person from the rolls pursuant to section 1161(b) of title 10.

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER II—EMPLOYMENT AND REEMPLOYMENT RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS; PROHIBITIONS

§4311. Discrimination against persons who serve in the uniformed services and acts of reprisal prohibited

(a) A person who is a member of, applies to be a member of, performs, has performed, applies to perform, or has an obligation to perform service in a uniformed service shall not be denied initial employment, reemployment, retention in employment, promotion, or any benefit of employment by an employer on the basis of that membership, application for membership, performance of service, application for service, or obligation.

(b) An employer may not discriminate in employment against or take any adverse employment action against any person because such person (1) has taken an action to enforce a protection afforded any person under this chapter, (2) has testified or otherwise made a statement in or in connection with any proceeding under this chapter, (3) has assisted or otherwise participated in an investigation under this chapter, or (4) has exercised a right provided for in this chapter. The prohibition in this subsection shall apply with respect to a person regardless of whether that person has performed service in the uniformed services.

(c) An employer shall be considered to have engaged in actions prohibited—

(1) under subsection (a), if the person's membership, application for membership, service, application for service, or obligation for service in the uniformed services is a motivating factor in the employer's action, unless the employer can prove that the action would have been taken in the absence of such membership, application for membership, service, application for service, or obligation for service; or

(2) under subsection (b), if the person's (A) action to enforce a protection afforded any person under this chapter, (B) testimony or making of a statement in or in connection with any proceeding under this chapter, (C) assistance or other participation in an investigation under this chapter, or (D) exercise of a right provided for in this chapter, is a motivating factor in the employer's action, unless the employer can prove that the action would have been taken in the absence of such person's enforcement action, testimony, statement, assistance, participation, or exercise of a right.

(d) The prohibitions in subsections (a) and (b) shall apply to any position of employment, including a position that is described in section 4312(d)(1)(C) of this title.

§4312. Reemployment rights of persons who serve in the uniformed services

(a) Subject to subsections (b), (c), and (d) and to section 4304, any person whose absence from a position of employment is necessitated by reason of service in the uniformed services shall be entitled to the reemployment rights and benefits and other employment benefits of this chapter if—

(1) the person (or an appropriate officer of the uniformed service in which such service is performed) has given advance written or verbal notice of such service to such person's employer;

(2) the cumulative length of the absence and of all previous absences from a position of employment with that employer by reason of service in the uniformed services does not exceed five years; and

(3) except as provided in subsection (f), the person reports to, or submits an application for reemployment to, such employer in accordance with the provisions of subsection (e).

(b) No notice is required under subsection (a)(1) if the giving of such notice is precluded by military necessity or, under all of the relevant circumstances, the giving of such notice is otherwise impossible or unreasonable. A determination of military necessity for the purposes of this subsection shall be made pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense and shall not be subject to judicial review.

(c) Subsection (a) shall apply to a person who is absent from a position of employment by reason of service in the uniformed services if such person's cumulative period of service in the uniformed services, with respect to the employer relationship for which a person seeks reemployment, does not exceed five years, except that any such period of service shall not include any service—

(1) that is required beyond five years, to complete an initial period of obligated service;

§4312—*Continued*

(2) during which such person was unable to obtain orders releasing such person from a period of service in the uniformed services before the expiration of such five-year period and such inability was through no fault of such person;

(3) performed as required pursuant to section 10147 of title 10, under section 502(a) or 503 of title 32, or to fulfill additional training requirements determined and certified in writing by the Secretary concerned, to be necessary for professional development, or for completion of skill training or retraining; or

(4) performed by a member of a uniformed service who is—

(A) ordered to or retained on active duty under section 688, 12301(a), 12301(g), 12302, 12304, or 12305 of title 10 or under section 331, 332, 359, 360, 367, or 712 of title 14;

(B) ordered to or retained on active duty (other than for training) under any provision of law because of a war or national emergency declared by the President or the Congress, as determined by the Secretary concerned;

(C) ordered to active duty (other than for training) in support, as determined by the Secretary concerned, of an operational mission for which personnel have been ordered to active duty under section 12304 of title 10;

(D) ordered to active duty in support, as determined by the Secretary concerned, of a critical mission or requirement of the uniformed services; or

(E) called into Federal service as a member of the National Guard under chapter 15 of title 10 or under section 12406 of title 10.

(d)(1) An employer is not required to reemploy a person under this chapter if—

(A) the employer's circumstances have so changed as to make such reemployment impossible or unreasonable;

(B) in the case of a person entitled to reemployment under subsection (a)(3), (a)(4), or (b)(2)(B) of section 4313, such employment would impose an undue hardship on the employer; or

(C) the employment from which the person leaves to serve in the uniformed services is for a brief, nonrecurrent period and there is no reasonable expectation that such employment will continue indefinitely or for a significant period.

(2) In any proceeding involving an issue of whether—

(A) any reemployment referred to in paragraph (1) is impossible or unreasonable because of a change in an employer's circumstances,

(B) any accommodation, training, or effort referred to in subsection (a)(3), (a)(4), or (b)(2)(B) of section 4313 would impose an undue hardship on the employer, or

(C) the employment from which the person leaves to serve in the uniformed services is for a brief, nonrecurrent period and there is no reasonable expectation that such employment will continue indefinitely or for a significant period.

the employer shall have the burden of proving the impossibility or unreasonableness, undue hardship, or the brief or nonrecurrent nature of the employment without a reasonable expectation of continuing indefinitely or for a significant period.

(e)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), a person referred to in subsection (a) shall, upon the completion of a period of service in the uniformed services, notify the employer referred to in such subsection of the person's intent to return to a position of employment with such employer as follows:

(A) In the case of a person whose period of service in the uniformed services was less than 31 days, by reporting to the employer—

(i) not later than the beginning of the first full regularly scheduled work period on the first full calendar day following the completion of the period of service and the expiration of eight hours after a period allowing for the safe transportation of the person from the place of that service to the person's residence; or

(ii) as soon as possible after the expiration of the eight-hour period referred to in clause (i), if reporting within the period referred to in such clause is impossible or unreasonable through no fault of the person.

(B) In the case of a person who is absent from a position of employment for a period of any length for the purposes of an examination to determine the

§4312—*Continued*

person's fitness to perform service in the uniformed services, by reporting in the manner and time referred to in subparagraph (A).

(C) In the case of a person whose period of service in the uniformed services was for more than 30 days but less than 181 days, by submitting an application for reemployment with the employer not later than 14 days after the completion of the period of service or if submitting such application within such period is impossible or unreasonable through no fault of the person, the next first full calendar day when submission of such application becomes possible.

(D) In the case of a person whose period of service in the uniformed services was for more than 180 days, by submitting an application for reemployment with the employer not later than 90 days after the completion of the period of service.

(2)(A) A person who is hospitalized for, or convalescing from, an illness or injury incurred in, or aggravated during, the performance of service in the uniformed services shall, at the end of the period that is necessary for the person to recover from such illness or injury, report to the person's employer (in the case of a person described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1)) or submit an application for reemployment with such employer (in the case of a person described in subparagraph (C) or (D) of such paragraph). Except as provided in subparagraph (B), such period of recovery may not exceed two years.

(B) Such two-year period shall be extended by the minimum time required to accommodate the circumstances beyond such person's control which make reporting within the period specified in subparagraph (A) impossible or unreasonable.

(3) A person who fails to report or apply for employment or reemployment within the appropriate period specified in this subsection shall not automatically forfeit such person's entitlement to the rights and benefits referred to in subsection (a) but shall be subject to the conduct rules, established policy, and general practices of the employer pertaining to explanations and discipline with respect to absence from scheduled work.

(f)(1) A person who submits an application for reemployment in accordance with subparagraph (C) or (D) of subsection (e)(1) or subsection (e)(2) shall provide to the person's employer (upon the request of such employer) documentation to establish that—

(A) the person's application is timely;

(B) the person has not exceeded the service limitations set forth in subsection (a)(2) (except as permitted under subsection (c)); and

(C) the person's entitlement to the benefits under this chapter has not been terminated pursuant to section 4304.

(2) Documentation of any matter referred to in paragraph (1) that satisfies regulations prescribed by the Secretary shall satisfy the documentation requirements in such paragraph.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the failure of a person to provide documentation that satisfies regulations prescribed pursuant to paragraph (2) shall not be a basis for denying reemployment in accordance with the provisions of this chapter if the failure occurs because such documentation does not exist or is not readily available at the time of the request of the employer. If, after such reemployment, documentation becomes available that establishes that such person does not meet one or more of the requirements referred to in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of paragraph (1), the employer of such person may terminate the employment of the person and the provision of any rights or benefits afforded the person under this chapter.

(B) An employer who reemploys a person absent from a position of employment for more than 90 days may require that the person provide the employer with the documentation referred to in subparagraph (A) before beginning to treat the person as not having incurred a break in service for pension purposes under section 4318(a)(2)(A).

(4) An employer may not delay or attempt to defeat a reemployment obligation by demanding documentation that does not then exist or is not then readily available.

§4312—*Continued*

(g) The right of a person to reemployment under this section shall not entitle such person to retention, preference, or displacement rights over any person with a superior claim under the provisions of title 5, United States Code, relating to veterans and other preference eligibles.

(h) In any determination of a person's entitlement to protection under this chapter, the timing, frequency, and duration of the person's training or service, or the nature of such training or service (including voluntary service) in the uniformed services, shall not be a basis for denying protection of this chapter if the service does not exceed the limitations set forth in subsection (c) and the notice requirements established in subsection (a)(1) and the notification requirements established in subsection (e) are met.

§4313. Reemployment positions

(a) Subject to subsection (b) (in the case of any employee) and sections 4314 and 4315 (in the case of an employee of the Federal Government), a person entitled to reemployment under section 4312, upon completion of a period of service in the uniformed services, shall be promptly reemployed in a position of employment in accordance with the following order of priority:

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), in the case of a person whose period of service in the uniformed services was for less than 91 days—

(A) in the position of employment in which the person would have been employed if the continuous employment of such person with the employer had not been interrupted by such service, the duties of which the person is qualified to perform; or

(B) in the position of employment in which the person was employed on the date of the commencement of the service in the uniformed services, only if the person is not qualified to perform the duties of the position referred to in subparagraph (A) after reasonable efforts by the employer to qualify the person.

(2) Except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), in the case of a person whose period of service in the uniformed services was for more than 90 days—

(A) in the position of employment in which the person would have been employed if the continuous employment of such person with the employer had not been interrupted by such service, or a position of like seniority, status and pay, the duties of which the person is qualified to perform; or

(B) in the position of employment in which the person was employed on the date of the commencement of the service in the uniformed services, or a position of like seniority, status and pay, the duties of which the person is qualified to perform, only if the person is not qualified to perform the duties of a position referred to in subparagraph (A) after reasonable efforts by the employer to qualify the person.

(3) In the case of person who has a disability incurred in, or aggravated during, such service, and who (after reasonable efforts by the employer to accommodate the disability) is not qualified due to such disability to be employed in the position of employment in which the person would have been employed if the continuous employment of such person with the employer had not been interrupted by such service—

(A) in any other position which is equivalent in seniority, status, and pay, the duties of which the person is qualified to perform or would become qualified to perform with reasonable efforts by the employer; or

(B) if not employed under subparagraph (A), in a position which is the nearest approximation to a position referred to in subparagraph (A) in terms of seniority, status, and pay consistent with circumstances of such person's case.

(4) In the case of a person who (A) is not qualified to be employed in (i) the position of employment in which the person would have been employed if the continuous employment of such person with the employer had not been interrupted by such service, or (ii) in the position of employment in which such person was employed on the date of the commencement of the service in the uniformed services for any reason (other than disability incurred in, or aggravated during, service in the uniformed services), and (B) cannot become qualified with reasonable efforts by the employer, in any other position which is the nearest approximation to a

§4313—*Continued*

position referred to first in clause (A)(i) and then in clause (A)(ii) which such person is qualified to perform, with full seniority.

(b)(1) If two or more persons are entitled to reemployment under section 4312 in the same position of employment and more than one of them has reported for such reemployment, the person who left the position first shall have the prior right to reemployment in that position.

(2) Any person entitled to reemployment under section 4312 who is not reemployed in a position of employment by reason of paragraph (1) shall be entitled to be reemployed as follows:

(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in any other position of employment referred to in subsection (a)(1) or (a)(2), as the case may be (in the order of priority set out in the applicable subsection), that provides a similar status and pay to a position of employment referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, consistent with the circumstances of such person's case, with full seniority.

(B) In the case of a person who has a disability incurred in, or aggravated during, a period of service in the uniformed services that requires reasonable efforts by the employer for the person to be able to perform the duties of the position of employment, in any other position referred to in subsection (a)(3) (in the order of priority set out in that subsection) that provides a similar status and pay to a position referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, consistent with circumstances of such person's case, with full seniority.

§4314. Reemployment by the Federal Government

(a) Except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (d), if a person is entitled to reemployment by the Federal Government under section 4312, such person shall be reemployed in a position of employment as described in section 4313.

(b)(1) If the Director of the Office of Personnel Management makes a determination described in paragraph (2) with respect to a person who was employed by a Federal executive agency at the time the person entered the service from which the person seeks reemployment under this section, the Director shall—

(A) identify a position of like seniority, status, and pay at another Federal executive agency that satisfies the requirements of section 4313 and for which the person is qualified; and

(B) ensure that the person is offered such position.

(2) The Director shall carry out the duties referred to in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) if the Director determines that—

(A) the Federal executive agency that employed the person referred to in such paragraph no longer exists and the functions of such agency have not been transferred to another Federal executive agency; or

(B) it is impossible or unreasonable for the agency to reemploy the person.

(c) If the employer of a person described in subsection (a) was, at the time such person entered the service from which such person seeks reemployment under this section, a part of the judicial branch or the legislative branch of the Federal Government, and such employer determines that it is impossible or unreasonable for such employer to reemploy such person, such person shall, upon application to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, be ensured an offer of employment in an alternative position in a Federal executive agency on the basis described in subsection (b).

(d) If the adjutant general of a State determines that it is impossible or unreasonable to reemploy a person who was a National Guard technician employed under section 709 of title 32, such person shall, upon application to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, be ensured an offer of employment in an alternative position in a Federal executive agency on the basis described in subsection (b).

§4315. Reemployment by certain Federal agencies

(a) The head of each agency referred to in section 2302(a)(2)(C)(ii) of title 5 shall prescribe procedures for ensuring that the rights under this chapter apply to the employees of such agency.

(b) In prescribing procedures under subsection (a), the head of an agency referred to in that subsection shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that the procedures of the agency for reemploying persons who serve in the uniformed services provide for

§4315—*Continued*

the reemployment of such persons in the agency in a manner similar to the manner of reemployment described in section 4313.

(c)(1) The procedures prescribed under subsection (a) shall designate an official at the agency who shall determine whether or not the reemployment of a person referred to in subsection (b) by the agency is impossible or unreasonable.

(2) Upon making a determination that the reemployment by the agency of a person referred to in subsection (b) is impossible or unreasonable, the official referred to in paragraph (1) shall notify the person and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management of such determination.

(3) A determination pursuant to this subsection shall not be subject to judicial review.

(4) The head of each agency referred to in subsection (a) shall submit to the Select Committee on Intelligence and the Committee on Veterans' Affairs of the Senate and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence and the Committee on Veterans' Affairs of the House of Representatives on an annual basis a report on the number of persons whose reemployment with the agency was determined under this subsection to be impossible or unreasonable during the year preceding the report, including the reason for each such determination.

(d)(1) Except as provided in this section, nothing in this section, section 4313, or section 4325 shall be construed to exempt any agencyreferred to in subsection (a) from compliance with any other substantive provision of this chapter.

(2) This section may not be construed—

(A) as prohibiting an employee of an agency referred to in subsection (a) from seeking information from the Secretary regarding assistance in seeking reemployment from the agency under this chapter, alternative employment in the Federal Government under this chapter, or information relating to the rights and obligations of employee and Federal agencies under this chapter; or

(B) as prohibiting such an agency from voluntarily cooperating with or seeking assistance in or of clarification from the Secretary or the Director of the Office of Personnel Management of any matter arising under this chapter.

(e) The Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall ensure the offer of employment to a person in a position in a Federal executive agency on the basis described in subsection (b) if—

(1) the person was an employee of an agency referred to in section 2302(a)(2)(C)(ii) of title 5 at the time the person entered the service from which the person seeks reemployment under this section;

(2) the appropriate officer of the agency determines under subsection (c) that reemployment of the person by the agency is impossible or unreasonable; and

(3) the person submits an application to the Director for an offer of employment under this subsection.

§4316. Rights, benefits, and obligations of persons absent from employment for service in a uniformed service

(a) A person who is reemployed under this chapter is entitled to the seniority and other rights and benefits determined by seniority that the person had on the date of the commencement of service in the uniformed services plus the additional seniority and rights and benefits that such person would have attained if the person had remained continuously employed.

(b)(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) through (6), a person who is absent from a position of employment by reason of service in the uniformed services shall be—

(A) deemed to be on furlough or leave of absence while performing such service; and

(B) entitled to such other rights and benefits not determined by seniority as are generally provided by the employer of the person to employees having similar seniority, status, and pay who are on furlough or leave of absence under a contract, agreement, policy, practice, or plan in effect at the commencement of such service or established while such person performs such service.

(2)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), a person who—

(i) is absent from a position of employment by reason of service in the uniformed services, and

§4316—*Continued*

(ii) knowingly provides written notice of intent not to return to a position of employment after service in the uniformed service,

is not entitled to rights and benefits under paragraph (1)(B).

(B) For the purposes of subparagraph (A), the employer shall have the burden of proving that a person knowingly provided clear written notice of intent not to return to a position of employment after service in the uniformed service and, in doing so, was aware of the specific rights and benefits to be lost under subparagraph (A).

(3) A person deemed to be on furlough or leave of absence under this subsection while serving in the uniformed services shall not be entitled under this subsection to any benefits to which the person would not otherwise be entitled if the person had remained continuously employed.

(4) Such person may be required to pay the employee cost, if any, of any funded benefit continued pursuant to paragraph (1) to the extent other employees on furlough or leave of absence are so required.

(5) The entitlement of a person to coverage under a health plan is provided for under section 4317.

(6) The entitlement of a person to a right or benefit under an employee pension benefit plan is provided for under section 4318.

(c) A person who is reemployed by an employer under this chapter shall not be discharged from such employment, except for cause—

(1) within one year after the date of such reemployment, if the person's period of service before the reemployment was more than 180 days; or

(2) within 180 days after the date of such reemployment, if the person's period of service before the reemployment was more than 30 days but less than 181 days.

(d) Any person whose employment with an employer is interrupted by a period of service in the uniformed services shall be permitted, upon request of that person, to use during such period of service any vacation, annual, or similar leave with pay accrued by the person before the commencement of such service.No employer may require any such person to use vacation, annual, or similar leave during such period of service.

(e)(1) An employer shall grant an employee who is a member of a reserve component an authorized leave of absence from a position of employment to allow that employee to perform funeral honors duty as authorized by section 12503 of title 10 or section 115 of title 32.

(2) For purposes of section 4312(e)(1) of this title, an employee who takes an authorized leave of absence under paragraph (1) is deemed to have notified the employer of the employee's intent to return to such position of employment.

§4317. Health plans

(a)(1)(A) In any case in which a person (or the person's dependents) has coverage under a health plan in connection with the person's position of employment, including a group health plan (as defined in section 607(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), and such person is absent from such position of employment by reason of service in the uniformed services, the plan shall provide that the person may elect to continue such coverage as provided in this subsection. The maximum period of coverage of a person and the person's dependents under such an election shall be the lesser of—

(A) the 18-month period beginning on the date on which the person's absence begins; or

(B) the day after the date on which the person fails to apply for or return to a position of employment, as determined under section 4312(e).

(2) A person who elects to continue health-plan coverage under this paragraph may be required to pay not more than 102 percent of the full premium under the plan (determined in the same manner as the applicable premium under section 4980(B)(f)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) associated with such coverage for the employer's other employees, except that in the case of a person who performs service in the uniformed services for less than 31 days, such person may not be required to pay more than the employee share, if any, for such coverage.

§4317—*Continued*

(3) In the case of a health plan that is a multiemployer plan, as defined in section 3(37) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, any liability under the plan for employer contributions and benefits arising under this paragraph shall be allocated—

(A) by the plan in such manner as the plan sponsor shall provide; or

(B) if the sponsor does not provide—

(i) to the last employer employing the person before the period served by the person in the uniformed services, or

(ii) if such last employer is no longer functional, to the plan.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), in the case of a person whose coverage under a health plan was terminated by reason of service in the uniformed services, an exclusion or waiting period may not be imposed in connection with the reinstatement of such coverage upon reemployment under this chapter if an exclusion or waiting period would not have been imposed under a health plan had coverage of such person by such plan not been terminated as a result of such service. This paragraph applies to the person who is reemployed and to any individual who is covered by such plan by reason of the reinstatement of the coverage of such person.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the coverage of any illness or injury determined by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs to have been incurred in, or aggravated during, performance of service in the uniformed services.

§4318. Employee pension benefit plans

(a)(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in the case of a right provided pursuant to an employee pension benefit plan (including those described in sections 3(2) and 3(33) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) or a right provided under any Federal or State law governing pension benefits for governmental employees, the right to pension benefits of a person reemployed under this chapter shall be determined under this section.

(B) In the case of benefits under the Thrift Savings Plan, the rights of a person reemployed under this chapter shall be those rights provided in section 8432b of title 5. The first sentence of this subparagraph shall not be construed to affect any other right or benefit under this chapter.

(2)(A) A person reemployed under this chapter shall be treated as not having incurred a break in service with the employer or employers maintaining the plan by reason of such person's period or periods of service in the uniformed services.

(B) Each period served by a person in the uniformed services shall, upon reemployment under this chapter, be deemed to constitute service with the employer or employers maintaining the plan for the purpose of determining the nonforfeitability of the person's accrued benefits and for the purpose of determining the accrual of benefits under the plan.

(b)(1) An employer reemploying a person under this chapter shall, with respect to a period of service described in subsection (a)(2)(B), be liable to an employee pension benefit plan for funding any obligation of the plan to provide the benefits described in subsection (a)(2) and shall allocate the amount of any employer contribution for the person in the same manner and to the same extent the allocation occurs for other employees during the period of service. For purposes of determining the amount of such liability and any obligation of the plan, earnings and forfeitures shall not be included. For purposes of determining the amount of such liability and for purposes of section 515 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or any similar Federal or State law governing pension benefits for governmental employees, service in the uniformed services that is deemed under subsection (a) to be service with the employer shall be deemed to be service with the employer under the terms of the plan or any applicable collective bargaining agreement. In the case of a multiemployer plan, as defined in section 3(37) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, any liability of the plan described in this paragraph shall be allocated—

(A) by the plan in such manner as the sponsor maintaining the plan shall provide; or

(B) if the sponsor does not provide—

(i) to the last employer employing the person before the period served by the person in the uniformed services, or

§4318—*Continued*

(ii) if such last employer is no longer functional, to the plan.

(2) A person reemployed under this chapter shall be entitled to accrued benefits pursuant to subsection (a) that are contingent on the making of, or derived from, employee contributions or elective deferrals (as defined in section 402(g)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) only to the extent the person makes payment to the plan with respect to such contributions of deferrals. No such payment may exceed the amount the person would have been permitted or required to contribute had the person remained continuously employed by the employer throughout the period of service described in subsection (a)(2)(B). Any payment to the plan described in this paragraph shall be made during the period beginning with the date of reemployment and whose duration is three times the period of the person's service in the uniformed services, such payment period not to exceed five years.

(3) For purposes of computing an employer's liability under paragraph (1) or the employee's contributions under paragraph (2), the employee's compensation during the period of service described in subsection (a)(2)(B) shall be computed—

(A) at the rate the employee would have received but for the period of service described in subsection (a)(2)(B), or

(B) in the case that the determination of such rate is not reasonably certain, on the basis of the employee's average rate of compensation during the 12-month period immediately preceding such period (or, if shorter, the period of employment immediately preceding such period).

(c) Any employer who reemploys a person under this chapter and who is an employer contributing to a multiemployer plan, as defined in section 3(37) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, under which benefits are or may be payable to such person by reason of the obligations set forth in this chapter, shall, within 30 days after the date of such reemployment, provide information, in writing, of such reemployment to the administrator of such plan.

* * * * * * *

§5105. Joint applications for social security and dependency and indemnity compensation

(a) The Secretary and the Commissioner of Social Security shall jointly prescribe forms for use by survivors of members and former members of the uniformed services in filing application for benefits under chapter 13 of this title and title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.). Each such form shall request information sufficient to constitute an application for benefits under both chapter 13 of this title and title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.).

(b) When an application on such form is filed with either the Secretary or the Commissioner of Social Security, it shall be deemed to be an application for benefits under both chapter 13 of this title and title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.). A copy of each such application filed with either the Secretary or the Commissioner, together with any additional information and supporting documents (or certifications thereof) which may have been received by the Secretary or the Commissioner with such application, and which may be needed by the other official in connection therewith, shall be transmitted by the other official in connection therewith, shall be transmitted by the Secretary or the Commissioner receiving the application to the other official. The preceding sentence shall not prevent the Secretary and the Commissioner of Social Security from requesting the applicant, or any other individual, to furnish such additional information as may be necessary for purposes of chapter 13 of this title and title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.), respectively.

* * * * * * *

§5301. Nonassignability and exempt status of benefits

(a)(1) Payments of benefits due or to become due under any law administered by the Veterans' Administration shall not be assignable except to the extent specifically authorized by law, and such payments made to, or on account of, a beneficiary shall

§5301—*Continued*

be exempt from taxation, shall be exempt from the claim of creditors, and shall not be liable to attachment, levy, or seizure by or under any legal or equitable process whatever, either before or after receipt by the beneficiary. The preceding sentence shall not apply to claims of the United States arising under such laws nor shall the exemption therein contained as to taxation extend to any property purchased in part or wholly out of such payments. The provisions of this section shall not be construed to prohibit the assignment of insurance otherwise authorized under chapter 19 of this title, or of servicemen's indemnity.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection, in any case where a payee of an educational assistance allowance has designated the address of an attorney-in-fact as the payee's address for the purpose of receiving a benefit check and has also executed a power of attorney giving the attorney-in-fact authority to negotiate such benefit check, such action shall be deemed to be an assignment and is prohibited.

(3)(A) This paragraph is intended to clarify that, in any case where a beneficiary entitled to compensation, pension, or dependency and indemnity compensation enters into an agreement with another person under which agreement such other person acquires for consideration the right to receive such benefit by payment of such compensation, pension, or dependency and indemnity compensation, as the case may be, except as provided in subparagraph (B), and including deposit into a joint account from which such other person may make withdrawals, or otherwise, such agreement shall be deemed to be an assignment and is prohibited.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), nothing in this paragraph is intended to prohibit a loan involving a beneficiary under the terms of which the beneficiary may use the benefit to repay such other person as long as each of the periodic payments made to repay such other person is separately and voluntarily executed by the beneficiary or is made by preauthorized electronic funds transfer pursuant to the Electronic Funds Transfers Act (15 U.S.C. 1693 et seq.).

(C) Any agreement or arrangement for collateral for security for an agreement that is prohibited under subparagraph (A) is also prohibited and is void from its inception.

(b) This section shall prohibit the collection by setoff or otherwise out of any benefits payable pursuant to any law administered by the Veterans' Administration and relating to veterans, their estates, or their dependents, of any claim of the United States or any agency thereof against (1) any person other than the indebted beneficiary or the beneficiary's estate; or (2) any beneficiary or the beneficiary's estate except amounts due the United States by such beneficiary or the beneficiary's estate by reason of overpayments or illegal payments made under such laws to such beneficiary or the beneficiary's estate or to the beneficiary's dependents as such. If the benefits referred to in the preceding sentence are insurance payable by reason of yearly renewable term insurance, United States Government life insurance, or National Service Life Insurance issued by the United States, the exemption provided in this section shall not apply to indebtedness existing against the particular insurance contract upon the maturity of which the claim is based, whether such indebtedness is in the form of liens to secure unpaid premiums or loans, or interest on such premiums or loans, or indebtedness arising from overpayments of dividends, refunds, loans, or other insurance benefits.

(c)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Administrator may, after receiving a request under paragraph (2) of this subsection relating to a veteran, collect by offset of any compensation or pension payable to the veteran under laws administered by the Veterans' Administration the uncollected portion of the amount of any indebtedness associated with the veteran's participation in a plan prescribed in chapter 73 of title 10.

(2) If the Secretary concerned (as defined in section 101(5) of title 37) has tried under section 3711(a) of title 31 to collect an amount described in paragraph (1) of this subsection in the case of any veteran, has been unable to collect such amount, and has determined that the uncollected portion of such amount is not collectible from amounts payable by the Secretary to the veteran or that the veteran is not receiving any payment from the Secretary, the Secretary may request the Admin-

§5301—*Continued*

istrator to make collections in the case of such veteran as authorized in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3)(A) A collection authorized by paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures prescribed in section 3716 of title 31 for administrative offset collections made after attempts to collect claims under section 3711(a) of such title.

(B) For the purposes of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, as used in the second sentence of section 3716(a) of title 31—

(i) the term "records of the agency" shall be considered to refer to the records of the department of the Secretary concerned; and

(ii) the term "agency" in clauses (3) and (4) shall be considered to refer to such department.

(4) Funds collected under this subsection shall be credited to theDepartment of Defense Military Retirement Fund under chapter 74 of title 10 or to the Retired Pay Account of the Coast Guard, as appropriate.

(d) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, payments of benefits under laws administered by the Secretary shall not be exempt from levy under subchapter D of chapter 64 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6331 et seq.).

(e) In the case of a person who—

(1) has been determined to be eligible to receive pension or compensation under laws administered by the Secretary but for the receipt by such person of pay pursuant to any provision of law providing retired or retirement pay to members or former members of the Armed Forces or commissioned officers of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or of the Public Health Service; and

(2) files a waiver of such pay in accordance with section 3105 of this title in the amount of such pension or compensation before the end of the one-year period beginning on the date such person is notified by the Secretary of such person's eligibility for such pension or compensation,

the retired or retirement pay of such person shall be exempt from taxation, as provided in subsection (a) of this section, in an amount equal to the amount of pension or compensation which would have been paid to such person but for the receipt by such person of such pay.

* * * * * * *

§5303A. Minimum active-duty service requirement

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any requirements for eligibility for or entitlement to any benefit under this title or any other law administered by the Veterans' Administration that are based on the length of active duty served by a person who initially enters such service after September 7, 1980, shall be exclusively as prescribed in this title.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection, a person described in paragraph (2) of this subsection who is discharged or released from a period of active duty before completing the shorter of—

(A) 24 months of continuous active duty, or

(B) the full period for which such person was called or ordered to active duty,

is not eligible by reason of such period of active duty for any benefit under this title or any other law administered by the Veterans' Administration.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection applies—

(A) to any person who originally enlists in a regular component of the Armed Forces after September 7, 1980; and

(B) to any other person who enters on active duty after October 16, 1981, and has not previously completed a continuous period of active duty of at least 24 months or been discharged or released from active duty under section 1171 of title 10.

(3) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not apply—

(A) to a person who is discharged or released from active duty under section 1171 or 1173 of title 10;

§5303A—*Continued*

(B) to a person who is discharged or released from active duty for a disability incurred or aggravated in line of duty;

(C) to a person who has a disability that the Administrator has determined to be compensable under chapter 11 of this title;

(D) to the provision of a benefit for or in connection with a service-connected disability, condition, or death;

(E) to benefits under chapter 19 of this title;

(F) to benefits under chapter 30 or chapter 37 of this title by reason of—

(i) a discharge or release from active duty for the convenience of the Government, as described in sections 1411(a)(1)(A)(ii)(II) and 1412(b)(1)(A)(iv) of this title;

(ii) a discharge or release from active duty for a medical condition which preexisted service on active duty and which the Administrator determines is not service connected, as described in clauses (A)(ii)(I) and (B)(ii)(I) of section 1411(a)(1) of this title and in section 1412(b)(1)(A)(ii) of this title;

(iii) an involuntary discharge or release from active duty for the convenience of the Government as a result of a reduction in force, as described in clauses (A)(ii)(III) and (B)(ii)(III) of section 1411(a)(1) of this title and in section 1412(b)(1)(A)(v) of this title; or

(iv) a discharge or release from active duty for a physical or mental condition that was not characterized as a disability and did not result from the individual's own willful misconduct but did interfere with the individual's performance of duty, as described in section 1411(a)(1)(A)(ii)(I) of this title; or

(G) to benefits under chapter 43 of this title.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, no dependent or survivor of a person as to whom subsection (b) of this section requires the denial of benefits shall, by reason of such person's period of active duty, be provided with any benefit under this title or any other law administered by the Veterans' Administration.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not apply to benefits under chapters 19 and 37 of this title.

(d)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection, a person described in paragraph (2) of this subsection who is discharged or released from a period of active duty before completing the shorter of—

(A) 24 months of continuous active duty, or

(B) the full period for which such person was called or ordered to active duty,

is not eligible by reason of such period of active duty for any benefit under Federal law (other than this title or any other law administered by the Veterans' Administration), and no dependent or survivor of such person shall be eligible for any such benefit by reason of such period of active duty of such person.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection applies—

(A) to any person who originally enlists in a regular component of the Armed Forces after September 7, 1980; and

(B) to any other person who enters on active duty after October 13, 1982 and has not previously completed a continuous period of active duty of at least 24 months or been discharged or released from active duty under section 1171 of title 10.

(3) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not apply—

(A) to any person described in clause (A), (B), or (C) of subsection (b)(3) of this section; or

(B) with respect to a benefit under (i) the Social Security Act other than additional wages deemed to have been paid, under section 229(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 429(a)), for any calendar quarter beginning after October 13, 1982, or (ii) title 5 other than a benefit based on meeting the definition of preference eligible in section 2108(3) of such title.

(e) For the purposes of this section, the term "benefit" includes a right or privilege, but does not include a refund of a participant's contributions to the educational benefits program provided by chapter 32 of this title.

§5303A—*Continued*

(f) Nothing in this section shall be construed to deprive any person of any procedural rights, including any rights to assistance in applying for or claiming a benefit.

* * * * * * *

§5317. Use of income information from other agencies: notice and verification

(a) The Secretary shall notify each applicant for a benefit or service described in subsection (c) of this section that income information furnished by the applicant to the Secretary may be compared with information obtained by the Secretary from the Commissioner of Social Security or the Secretary of the Treasury under section 6103(1)(7)(D)(viii) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. The Secretary shall periodically transmit to recipients of such benefits and services additional notifications of such matters.

(b) The Secretary may not, by reason of information obtained from the Commissioner of Social Security or the Secretary of the Treasury under section 6103(1)(7)(D)(viii) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, terminate, deny, suspend, or reduce any benefit or service described in subsection (c) of this section until the Secretary takes appropriate steps to verify independently information relating to the following:

(1) The amount of the asset or income involved.

(2) Whether such individual actually has (or had) access to such asset or income for the individual's own use.

(3) The period or periods when the individual actually had such asset or income.

(c) The benefits and services described in this subsection are the following:

(1) Needs-based pension benefits provided under chapter 15 of this title or under any other law administered by the Secretary.

(2) Parents' dependency and indemnity compensation provided under section 415 of this title.

(3) Health-care services furnished under subsections (a)(2)(G), (a)(3), and (b) of section 1710.

(4) Compensation paid under chapter 11 of this title at the 100 percent rate based solely on unemployability and without regard to the fact that the disability or disabilities are not rated as 100 percent disabling under the rating schedule.

(d) In the case of compensation described in subsection (c)(4) of this section, the Secretary may independently verify or otherwise act upon wage or self-employment information referred to in subsection (b) of this section only if the Secretary finds that the amount and duration of the earnings reported in that information clearly indicate that the individual may no longer be qualified for a rating of total disability.

(e) The Secretary shall inform the individual of the findings made by the Secretary on the basis of verified information under subsection (b) of this section, and shall give the individual an opportunity to contest such findings, in the same manner as applies to other information and findings relating to eligibility for the benefit on service involved.

(f) The Secretary shall pay the expenses of carrying out this section from amounts available to the Department for the payment of compensation and pension.

(g) The authority of the Secretary to obtain information from the Secretary of the Treasury or the Commissioner of Social Security under section 6103(1)(7)(D)(viii) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 expires on September 30, 2011.

§5317A. Use of income information from other agencies: independent verification required before termination or reduction of certain benefits and services

(a) INDEPENDENT VERIFICATION REQUIRED..—The Secretary may terminate, deny, suspend, or reduce any benefit or service specified in section 5317(c), with respect to an individual under age 65 who is an applicant for or recipient of such a benefit or service, by reason of information obtained from the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 453(j)(11) of the Social Security Act, only if the Secretary takes appropriate steps to verify independently information relating to the individual's employment and income from employment.

(b) OPPORTUNITY TO CONTEST FINDINGS..—The Secretary shall inform each individual for whom the Secretary terminates, denies, suspends, or reduces any benefit or

service under subsection (a) of the findings made by the Secretary under such subsection on the basis of verified information and shall provide to the individual an opportunity to contest such findings in the same manner as applies to other information and findings relating to eligibility for the benefit or service involved.

(c) SOURCE OF FUNDS FOR REIMBURSEMENT TO SECRETARY OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES..—The Secretary shall pay the expense of reimbursing the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with section 453(j)(11)(E) of the Social Security Act, for the cost incurred by the Secretary of Health and Human Services in furnishing information requested by the Secretary under section 453(j)(11) of such Act, from amounts available to the Department for the payment of compensation and pensions.

(d) EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority under this section shall expire on September 30, 2011.

§5318. Review of Social Security Administration death information

(a) The Secretary shall periodically compare Department of Veterans Affairs information regarding persons to or for whom compensation or pension is being paid with information in the records of the Social Security Administration relating to persons who have died for the purposes of—

(1) determining whether any such persons to whom compensation and pension is being paid are deceased;

(2) ensuring that such payments to or for any such persons who are deceased are terminated in a timely manner; and

(3) ensuring that collection of overpayments of such benefits resulting from payments after the death of such persons is initiated in a timely manner.

(b) The Social Security Administration death information referred to in subsection (a) of this section is death information available to the Secretary from or through the Commissioner of Social Security, including death information available to the Commissioner from a State, pursuant to a memorandum of understanding entered into by the Secretary and the Commissioner. Any such memorandum of understanding shall include safeguards to assure that information made available under it is not used for unauthorized purposes or improperly disclosed.

* * * * * * *

§8126. Limitation on prices of drugs procured by Department and certain other Federal agencies

(a) Each manufacturer of covered drugs shall enter into a master agreement with the Secretary under which—

(1) beginning January 1, 1993, the manufacturer shall make available for procurement on the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration each covered drug of the manufacturer;

(2) with respect to each covered drug of the manufacturer procured by a Federal agency described in subsection (b) on or after January 1, 1993, that is purchased under depot contracting systems or listed on the Federal Supply Schedule, the manufacturer has entered into and has in effect a pharmaceutical pricing agreement with the Secretary (or the Federal agency involved, if the Secretary delegates to the Federal agency the authority to enter into such a pharmaceutical pricing agreement) under which the price charged during the one-year period beginning on the date on which the agreement takes effect may not exceed 76 percent of the non-Federal average manufacturer price (less the amount of any additional discount required under subsection (c)) during the one-year period ending one month before such date (or, in the case of a covered drug for which sufficient data for determining the non-Federal average manufacturer price during such period are not available, during such period as the Secretary considers appropriate), except that such price may nominally exceed such amount if found by the Secretary to be in the best interests of the Department or such Federal agencies;

(3) with respect to each covered drug of the manufacturer procured by a State home receiving funds under section 1741 of this title, the price charged may not

§8126—*Continued*

exceed the price charged under the Federal Supply Schedule at the time the drug is procured; and

(4) unless the manufacturer meets the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), the manufacturer may not receive payment for the purchase of drugs or biologicals from—

(A) a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act, except as authorized under section 1927(a)(3) of such Act,

(B) any Federal agency described in subsection (b), or

(C) any entity that receives funds under the Public Health Service Act.

(b) The Federal agencies described in this subsection are as follows:

(1) The Department.

(2) The Department of Defense.

(3) The Public Health Service, including the Indian Health Service.

(4) The Coast Guard.

(c) With respect to any covered drug the price of which is determined in accordance with a pharmaceutical pricing agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (a)(2), beginning on or after January 1, 1993, the manufacturer shall provide a discount in an amount equal to the amount by which the change in non-Federal price exceeds the amount equal to—

(1) the non-Federal average manufacturer price of the drug during the 3-month period that ends one year before the last day of the month preceding the month during which the contract for the covered drug goes into effect (or, in the case of a covered drug for which sufficient data for determining the non-Federal average manufacturer price during such period is not available, during such period as the Secretary considers appropriate); multiplied by

(2) the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers (U.S. city average) between the last month of the period described in paragraph (1) and the last month preceding the month during which the contract goes into effect for which Consumer Price Index data is available.

(d) In the case of a covered drug of a manufacturer that has entered into a multi-year contract with the Secretary under subsection (a)(2) for the procurement of the drug—

(1) during any one-year period that follows the first year for which the contract is in effect, the contract price charged for the drug may not exceed the contract price charged during the preceding one-year period, increased by the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers (U.S. city average) during the 12-month period ending with the last month of such preceding one-year period for which Consumer Price Index data is available; and

(2) in applying subsection (c) to determine the amount of the discount provided with respect to the drug during a year that follows the first year for which the contract is in effect, any reference in such subsection to "the month during which the contract goes into effect" shall be considered a reference to the first month of such following year.

(e)(1) The manufacturer of any covered drug the price of which is determined in accordance with a pharmaceutical pricing agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (a)(2) shall—

(A) not later than 30 days after the first day of the last quarter that begins before the agreement takes effect (or, in the case of an agreement that takes effect on January 1, 1993, not later than December 4, 1992), report to the Secretary the non-Federal average manufacturer price for the drug during the one-year period that ends on the last day of the previous quarter; and

(B) not later than 30 days after the last day of each quarter for which the agreement is in effect, report to the Secretary the non-Federal average manufacturer price for the drug during such quarter.

(2) The provisions of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 1927(b)(3) of the Social Security Act shall apply to drugs described in paragraph (1) and the Secretary in the same manner as such provisions apply to covered outpatient drugs and the Secretary of Health and Human Services under such subparagraphs, except that references in such subparagraphs to prices or information reported or required

§8126—*Continued*

under "subparagraph (A)" shall be deemed to refer to information reported under paragraph (1).

(3) In order to determine the accuracy of a drug price that is reported to the Secretary under paragraph (1), the Secretary may audit the relevant records of the manufacturer or of any wholesaler that distributes the drug, and may delegate the authority to audit such records to the appropriate Federal agency described in subsection (b).

(4) Any information contained in a report submitted to the Secretary under paragraph (1) or obtained by the Secretary through any audit conducted under paragraph (3) shall remain confidential, except as the Secretary determines necessary to carry out this section and to permit the Comptroller General and the Director of the Congressional Budget Office to review the information provided.

(f) The Secretary shall supply to the Secretary of Health and Human Services—

(1) upon the execution or termination of any master agreement, the name of the manufacturer, and

(2) on a quarterly basis, a list of manufacturers who have entered into agreements under this section.

(g)(1) Any reference in this section to a provision of the Social Security Act shall be deemed to be a reference to the provision as in effect on November 4, 1992.

(2) A manufacturer is deemed to meet the requirements of subsection (a) if the manufacturer establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the manufacturer would comply (and has offered to comply) with the provisions of this section (as in effect immediately after the enactment of this section), and would have entered into an agreement under this section (as such section was in effect at such time), but for a legislative change in this section after November 4, 1992.

(h) In this section:

(1) The term "change in non-Federal price" means with respect to a covered drug that is subject to an agreement under this section, an amount equal to—

(A) the non-Federal average manufacturer price of the drug during the 3-month period that ends with the month preceding the month during which a contract goes into effect (or, in the case of a covered drug for which sufficient data for determining the non-Federal average manufacturer price during such period is not available, during such period as the Secretary considers appropriate); minus

(B) the non-Federal average manufacturer price of the drug during the 3-month period that ends one year before the end of the period described in subparagraph (A) (or, in the case of a covered drug for which sufficient data for determining the non-Federal average manufacturer price during such period is not available, during such period preceding the period described in subparagraph (A) as the Secretary considers appropriate).

(2) The term "covered drug" means—

(A) a drug described in section 1927(k)(7)(A)(ii) of the Social Security Act, or that would be described in such section but for the application of the first sentence of section 1927(k)(3) of such Act;

(B) a drug described in section 1927(k)(7)(A)(iv) of the Social Security Act, or that would be described in such section but for the application of the first sentence of section 1927(k)(3) of such Act; or

(C) any biological product identified under section 600.3 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations.

(3) The term "depot" means a centralized commodity management system through which covered drugs procured by an agency of the Federal Government are—

(A) received, stored, and delivered through—

(i) a federally owned and operated warehouse system, or

(ii) a commercial entity operating under contract with such agency; or

(B) delivered directly from the commercial source to the entity using such covered drugs.

(4) The term "manufacturer" means any entity which is engaged in—

§8126—*Continued*

(A) the production, preparation, propagation, compounding, conversion, or processing of prescription drug products, either directly or indirectly by extraction from substances of natural origin, or independently by means of chemical synthesis, or by a combination of extraction and chemical synthesis, or

(B) in the packaging, repackaging, labeling, relabeling, or distribution of prescription drug products.

Such term does not include a wholesale distributor of drugs or a retail pharmacy licensed under State law.

(5) The term "non-Federal average manufacturer price" means, with respect to a covered drug and a period of time (as determined by the Secretary), the weighted average price of a single form and dosage unit of the drug that is paid by wholesalers in the United States to the manufacturer, taking into account any cash discounts or similar price reductions during that period, but not taking into account—

(A) any prices paid by the Federal Government; or

(B) any prices found by the Secretary to be merely nominal in amount.

(6) The term "weighted average price" means, with respect to a covered drug and a period of time (as determined by the Secretary) an amount equal to—

(A) the sum of the products of the average price per package unit of each quantity of the drug sold during the period and the number of package units of the drug sold during the period; divided by

(B) the total number of package units of the drug sold during the period.

(i)(1) If the Secretary modifies a multi-year contract described in subsection (d) to include a covered drug of the manufacturer that was not available for inclusion under the contract at the time the contract went into effect, the price of the drug shall be determined as follows:

(A) For the portion of the first contract year during which the drug is so included, the price of the drug shall be determined in accordance with subsection (a)(2), except that the reference in such subsection to "the one-year period beginning on the date the agreement takes effect" shall be considered a reference to such portion of the first contract year.

(B) For any subsequent contract year, the price of the drug shall be determined in accordance with subsection (d), except that each reference in such subsection to "the first year for which the contract is in effect" shall be considered a reference to the portion of the first contract year during which the drug is included under the contract.

(2) In this subsection, the term "contract year" means any one-year period for which a multi-year contract described in subsection (d) is in effect.

* * * * * * *

§8153. Sharing of Medical Facilities, Equipment, and Information

(a)(1) To secure health-care resources which otherwise might not be feasibly available, or to effectively utilize certain other health-care resources, the Secretary may, when the Secretary determines it to be in the best interest of the prevailing standards of the Department medical care program, make arrangements, by contract or other form of agreement for the mutual use, or exchange of use, of health-care resources between Department health-care facilities and any health-care provider, or other entity or individual.

(2) The Secretary may enter into a contract or other agreement under paragraph (1) if such resources are not, or would not be, used to their maximum effective capacity.

(3)(A) If the health-care resource required is a commercial service, the use of medical equipment or space, or research, and is to be acquired from an institution affiliated with the Department in accordance with section 7302 of this title, including medical practice groups and other entities associated with affiliated institutions, blood banks, organ banks, or research centers, the Secretary may make arrangements for acquisition of the resource without regard to any law or regulation (including any Executive order, circular, or other administrative policy)

§8153—*Continued*

that would otherwise require the use of competitive procedures for acquiring the resource.

(B)(i) If the health-care resource required is a commercial service or the use of medical equipment or space, and is not to be acquired from an entity described in subparagraph (A), any procurement of the resource may be conducted without regard to any law or regulation that would otherwise require the use of competitive procedures for procuring the resource, but only if the procurement is conducted in accordance with the simplified procedures prescribed pursuant to clause (ii).

(ii) The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, may prescribe simplified procedures for the procurement of health-care resources under this subparagraph. The Secretary shall publish such procedures for public comment in accordance with section 22 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 418b). Such procedures shall permit all responsible sources, as appropriate, to submit a bid, proposal, or quotation (as appropriate) for the resources to be procured and provide for the consideration by the Department of bids, proposals, or quotations so submitted.

(iii) Pending publication of the procedures under clause (ii), the Secretary shall (except as provided under subparagraph (A)) procure health-care resources referred to in clause (i) in accordance with all procurement laws and regulations.

(C) Any procurement of health-care resources other than those covered by subparagraph (A) or (B) shall be conducted in accordance with all procurement laws and regulations.

(D) For any procurement to be conducted on a sole source basis other than a procurement covered by subparagraph (A), a written justification shall be prepared that includes the information and is approved at the levels prescribed in section 303(f) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253(f)).

(E) As used in this paragraph, the term "commercial service" means a service that is offered and sold competitively in the commercial marketplace, is performed under standard commercial terms and conditions, and is procured using firm-fixed price contracts.

(b) Arrangements entered into under this section shall provide for payment to the Department in accordance with procedures that provide appropriate flexibility to negotiate payment which is in the best interest of the Government. Any proceeds to the Government received therefrom shall be credited to the applicable Department medical appropriation and to funds that have been allotted to the facility that furnished the resource involved.

(c) Eligibility for hospital care and medical services furnished any veteran pursuant to this section shall be subject to the same terms as though provided in a Department health care facility, and provisions of this title applicable to persons receiving hospital care or medical services in a Department health care facility shall apply to veterans treated under this section.

(d) When a Department health care facility provides hospital care or medical services, pursuant to a contract or agreement authorized by this section, to an individual who is not eligible for such care or services under chapter 17 of this title and who is entitled to hospital or medical insurance benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.), such benefits shall be paid, notwithstanding any condition, limitation, or other provision in that title which would otherwise preclude such payment to such facility for such care or services or, if the contract or agreement so provides, to the community health care facility which is a party to the contract or agreement.

(e) The Secretary may make an arrangement that authorizes the furnishing of services by the Secretary under this section to individuals who are not veterans only if the Secretary determines—

(1) that veterans will receive priority under such an arrangement; and

(2) that such an arrangement—

§8153—*Continued*

(A) is necessary to maintain an acceptable level and quality of service to veterans at that facility; or

(B) will result in the improvement of services to eligible veterans at that facility.

(f) Any amount received by the Secretary from a non-Federal entity as payment for services provided by the Secretary during a prior fiscal year under an agreement entered into under this section may be obligated by the Secretary during the fiscal year in which the Secretary receives the payment.

(g) The Secretary shall submit to the Congress not later than February 1 of each year a report on the activities carried out under this section during the preceding fiscal year. Each report shall include—

(1) an appraisal of the effectiveness of the activities authorized in this section and the degree of cooperation from other sources, financial and otherwise; and

(2) recommendations for the improvement or more effective administration of such activities.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(o), 210(a), (l), and (m), 217(b), 224(a), 901(c), 1612(b), 1613(a), and 1927(a), (b), and (c) cite title 38, United States Code. SSAct §1106 heading has a footnote referring to title 38, United States Code. P.L. 104-193, §402(a)(2)(C)(i) (this Volume), cites §101 of title 38.**]**

Title 44 United States Code

Public Printing And Documents

* * * * * * *

§3502.Definitions

As used in this chapter—

(1) the term "agency" means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency, but does not include—

(A) the General Accounting Office[38],

(B) Federal Election Commission,

(C) the governments of the District of Columbia and of the territories and possessions of the United States, and their various subdivisions; or

(D) Government-owned contractor-operated facilities including laboratories engaged in national defense research and production activities;

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1139(l) cites §3502 of title 44, United States Code.**]**

[38] P.L. 108-271, §8(b), provided that "Any reference to the General Accounting Office in any law, rule, regulation, certificate, directive, instruction, or other official paper in force on the date of enactment of this Act (July 7, 2004) shall be considered to refer and apply to the Government Accountability Office."

Title 50 United States Code

War and National Defense

* * * * * * *

§2001. Definitions relating to the system.

* * * * * * *

(2) DIRECTOR..—The term "Director" means the Director of Central Intelligence Agency.

* * * * * * *

§2157. TRANSITION PROVISIONS

(a) The Director shall prescribe regulations providing for the transition from the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System to the Federal Employees' Retirement System provided in chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code, in a manner consistent with sections 301 through 304 of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986.

(b) The Director shall submit regulations prescribed under subsection (a) to the congressional intelligence committees before they take effect.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §210(a) cites the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2157). P.L. 88-643, now known as the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act, was transferred to chapter 38 (Sec. 2001 et seq.).**]**

Revised Statutes of the United States

2nd Edition, 1878[39]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3709. [41 U.S.C. 5] Unless otherwise provided in the appropriation concerned or other law, purchases and contracts for supplies or services for the Government may be made or entered into only after advertising a sufficient time previously for proposals, except (1) when the amount involved in any one case does not exceed $25,000, (2) when the public exigencies require the immediate delivery of the articles or performance of the service, (3) when only one source of supply is available and the Government purchasing or contracting officer shall so certify, or (4) when the services are required to be performed by the contractor in person and are (A) of a technical and professional nature or (B) under Government supervision and paid for on a time basis. Except (1) as authorized by section 29 of the Surplus Property Act of 1944 (50 U.S.C. App. 1638)[40], (2) when otherwise authorized by law, or (3) when the reasonable value involved in any one case does not exceed $500, sales and contracts of sale by the Government shall be governed by the requirements of this section for advertising. In the case of wholly owned Government corporations, this section shall apply to their administrative transactions only.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1805(d) cites the Revised Statutes.]

56th Congress, Ch. 872, Approved March 3, 1901 (31 Stat. 1449)

National Bureau of Standards Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 20. [15 U.S.C. 278g-3]

* * * * * * *

(d) As used in this section—
(1) the term "computer system"—
(A) means any equipment or interconnected system or subsystems of equipment that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception, of data or information; and
(B) includes—
(i) computers;
(ii) ancillary equipment;
(iii) software, firmware, and similar procedures;
(iv) services, including support services; and
(v) related resources as defined by regulations issued by the Administrator for General Services pursuant to section 111 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949;
(2) the term "Federal computer system"—
(A) means a computer system operated by a Federal agency or by a contractor of a Federal agency or other organization that processes information (using a computer system) on behalf of the Federal Government to accomplish a Federal function; and

[39] Approved March 2, 1861, chapter 84, §10, 12 Stat.220. P.L. 79-600, §9, revised §3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, in its entirety, effective August 2, 1946, 60 Stat. 809. The provision has been further amended.
[40] 50 U.S.C. App. 1638 was repealed by Act, June 30, 1969, 602(a)(1).

SEC. 20.—*Continued*

(B) includes automatic data processing equipment as that term is defined in section 111(a)(2) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949;

(3) the term "operator of a Federal computer system" means a Federal agency, contractor of a Federal agency, or other organization that processes information using a computer system on behalf of the Federal Government to accomplish a Federal function;

(4) the term "sensitive information" means any information, the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of which could adversely affect the national interest or the conduct of Federal programs, or the privacy to which individuals are entitled under section 552a of title 5, United States Code (the Privacy Act), but which has not been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order or an Act of Congress to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy; and

(5) the term "Federal agency" has the meaning given such term by section 3(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—P.L. 100-235, §7 (this volume) cites Section 20(d) of the National Bureau of Standards Act.]

P.L. 67–85, Approved November 2, 1921 (42 Stat. 208)

Act of November 2, 1921

* * * * * * *

SEC. 13. [25 U.S.C. 13] The Bureau of Indian Affairs, under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior, shall direct, supervise, and expend such moneys as Congress may from time to time appropriate, for the benefit, care, and assistance of the Indians throughout the United States for the following purposes:

General support and civilization, including education.

For relief of distress and conservation of health.

For industrial assistance and advancement and general administration of Indian property.

For extension, improvement, operation, and maintenance of existing Indian irrigation systems and for development of water supplies.

For the enlargement, extension, improvement, and repair of the buildings and grounds of existing plants and projects.

For the employment of inspectors, supervisors, superintendents, clerks, field matrons, farmers, physicians, Indian police, Indian judges, and other employees.

For the suppression of traffic in intoxicating liquor and deleterious drugs.

For the purchase of horse-drawn and motor-propelled passenger-carrying vehicles for official use.

And for general and incidental expenses in connection with the administration of Indian affairs.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or any other law, postsecondary schools administered by the Secretary of the Interior for Indians, and which meet the definition of an "institution of higher education" under section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1001], shall be eligible to participate in and receive appropriated funds under any program authorized by the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.] or any other applicable program for the benefit of institutions of higher education, community colleges, or postsecondary educational institutions.

SEC. 13.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1611(c) cites the Act of November 1, 1921 (42 Stat. 208).]

P.L. 71–10, Approved June 15, 1929 (46 Stat. 11)

Agricultural Marketing Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 15. [12 U.S.C. 1141j]

* * * * * * *

(g) "Agricultural commodity" defined. As used in this Act, the term "agricultural commodity" includes, in addition to other agricultural commodities, crude gum (oleoresin) from a living tree, and the following products as processed by the original producer of the crude gum (oleoresin) from which derived: Gum spirits of turpentine and gum rosin, as defined in the Naval Stores Act, approved March 3, 1923.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §210(f) cites the Agricultural Marketing Act.]

P.L. 71–325, Approved June 10, 1930 (46 Stat. 531)

Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act, 1930

* * * * * * *

SEC. 14. [7 U.S.C. 499n] (a) The Secretary is authorized, independently and in cooperation with other branches of the Government, State, or municipal agencies and/or any person, whether operating in one or more jurisdictions, to employ and/or license inspectors to inspect and certify, without regard to the filing of a complaint under this chapter, to any interested person the class, quality, and/or condition of any lot of any perishable agricultural commodity when offered for interstate or foreign shipment or when received at places where the Secretary shall find it practicable to provide such service, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, including the payment of such fees and expenses as will be reasonable and as nearly as may be to cover the cost for the service rendered: Provided, That fees for inspections made by a licensed inspector, less the percentage thereof which he is allowed by the terms of his contract of employment with the Secretary as compensation for his services, shall be deposited into the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts; and fees for inspections made by an inspector acting under a cooperative agreement with a State, municipality, or other person shall be disposed of in accordance with the terms of such agreement: Provided further, That expenses for travel and subsistence incurred by inspectors shall be paid by the applicant for inspection to the United States Department of Agriculture to be credited to the appropriation for carrying out the purposes of this chapter: And provided further, That official inspection certificates for fresh fruits and vegetables issued by the Secretary of Agriculture pursuant to any law shall be received by all officers and all courts of the United States, in all proceedings under this chapter, and in all transactions upon contract markets under Commodities Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), as prima-facie evidence of the truth of the statements therein contained.

(b) Whoever shall falsely make, issue, alter, forge, or counterfeit, or cause or procure to be falsely made, issued, altered, forged, or counterfeited, or willingly aid, cause,

SEC. 14.—*Continued*

procure or assist in, or be a party to the false making, issuing, altering, forging, or counterfeiting of any certificate of inspection issued under authority of this chapter, sections 491, 493 to 497 of this title, or any Act making appropriations for the Department of Agriculture; or shall utter or publish as true or cause to be uttered or published as true any such false, forged, altered, or counterfeited certificate, for a fraudulent purpose, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be punished by a fine of not more than $500 or by imprisonment for a period of not more than one year, or both, at the discretion of the court.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §218(b) cites the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act, 1930.]

P.L. 73–30, Approved June 6, 1933 (48 Stat. 113)

Wagner-Peyser Act

SEC. 1. [29 U.S.C. 49] In order to promote the establishment and maintenance of a national system of public employment offices, the United States Employment Service shall be established and maintained within the Department of Labor.

SEC. 2. [29 U.S.C. 49a] For purposes of this Act—

(1) the term "chief elected official or officials" has the same meaning given that term under the Job Training Partnership Act;

(2) the term "private industry council" has the same meaning given that term under the Job Training Partnership Act;

(3) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Labor;

(4) the term "service delivery area" has the same meaning given that term under the Job Training Partnership Act; and

(5) the term "State" means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

SEC. 3. [29 U.S.C. 49b] (a) The United States Employment Service shall assist in coordinating the State public employment services throughout the country and in increasing their usefulness by developing and prescribing minimum standards of efficiency, assisting them in meeting problems peculiar to their localities, promoting uniformity in their administrative and statistical procedure, furnishing and publishing information as to opportunities for employment and other information of value in the operation of the system, and maintaining a system for clearing labor between the States.

(b) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of Labor to assure that unemployment insurance and employment service offices in each State, as appropriate, upon request of a public agency administering or supervising the administration of a State plan approved under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, of a public agency charged with any duty or responsibility under any program or activity authorized or required under part D of title IV of such Act, or of a State agency charged with the administration of the supplemental nutrition assistance program in a State under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), shall (and, notwithstanding any other provision of law, is authorized to) furnish to such agency making the request, from any data contained in the files of any such office, information with respect to any individual specified in the request as to (1) whether such individual is receiving, has received, or has made application for, unemployment compensation, and the amount of any such compensation being received by such individual, (2) the current (or most recent) home address of such individual, and (3) whether such individual has refused an offer of employment and, if so, a description of the employment so offered and the terms, conditions, and rate of pay therefor.

SEC. 4. [29 U.S.C. 49c] In order to obtain the benefits of appropriations apportioned under section 5, a State shall, through its legislature, accept the provisions of this Act

SEC. 4.—*Continued*

and designate or authorize the creation of a State agency vested with all powers necessary to cooperate with the United States Employment Service under this Act.

SEC. 5. [29 U.S.C. 49d] (a) There is authorized to be appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such amounts from time to time as the Congress may deem necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(b) The Secretary shall from time to time certify to the Secretary of the Treasury for payment to each State which—

(1) except in the case of Guam, has an unemployment compensation law approved by the Secretary under the Federal Unemployment Tax Act and is found to be in compliance with section 303 of the Social Security Act, as amended,

(2) is found to have coordinated the public employment services with the provision of unemployment insurance claimant services, and

(3) is found to be in compliance with this Act,

such amounts as the Secretary determines to be necessary for allotment in accordance with section 6.

(c)(1) Beginning with fiscal year 1985 and thereafter appropriations for any fiscal year for programs and activities assisted or conducted under this Act shall be available for obligation only on the basis of a program year. The program year shall begin on July 1 in the fiscal year for which the appropriation is made.

(2) Funds obligated for any program year may be expended by the State during that program year and the two succeeding program years and no amount shall be deobligated on account of a rate of expenditure which is consistent with the program plan.

(3)(A) Appropriations for fiscal year 1984 shall be available both to fund activities for the period between October 1, 1983, and July 1, 1984, and for the program year beginning July 1, 1984.

(B) There are authorized to be appropriated such additional sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this paragraph for the transition to program year funding.

SEC. 6. [29 U.S.C. 49e] (a) From the amounts appropriated pursuant to section 5 for each fiscal year, the Secretary shall first allot to Guam and the Virgin Islands an amount which, in relation to the total amount available for the fiscal year, is equal to the allotment percentage which each received of amounts available under this Act in fiscal year 1983.

(b)(1) Subject to paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of this subsection, the Secretary shall allot the remainder of the sums appropriated and certified pursuant to section 5 of this Act for each fiscal year among the States as follows:

(A) two-thirds of such sums shall be allotted on the basis of the relative number of individuals in the civilian labor force in each State as compared to the total number of such individuals in all States; and

(B) one-third of such sums shall be allotted on the basis of the relative number of unemployed individuals in each State as compared to the total number of such individuals in all States.

For purposes of this paragraph, the number of individuals in the civilian labor force and the number of unemployed individuals shall be based on data for the most recent calendar year available, as determined by the Secretary of Labor.

(2) No State's allotment under this section for any fiscal year shall be less than 90 percent of its allotment percentage for the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made. For the purpose of this section, the Secretary shall determine the allotment percentage for each State (including Guam and the Virgin Islands) for fiscal year 1984 which is the percentage that the State received under this Act for fiscal year 1983 of the total amounts available for payments to all States for such fiscal year. For each succeeding fiscal year, the allotment percentage for each such State shall be the percentage that the State received under this Act for the preceding fiscal year of the total amounts available for allotments for all States for such fiscal year.

SEC. 6.—*Continued*

(3) For each fiscal year, no State shall receive a total allotment under paragraphs (1) and (2) which is less than 0.28 percent of the total amount available for allotments for all States.

(4) The Secretary shall reserve such amount, not to exceed 3 percent of the sums available for allotments under this section for each fiscal year, as shall be necessary to assure that each State will have a total allotment under this section sufficient to provide staff and other resources necessary to carry out employment service activities and related administrative and support functions on a statewide basis.

(5) The Secretary shall, not later than March 15 of fiscal year 1983 and each succeeding fiscal year, provide preliminary planning estimates and shall, not later than May 15 of each such fiscal year, provide final planning estimates, showing each State's projected allocation for the following year.

SEC. 7. **[**29 U.S.C. 49f**]** (a) Ninety percent of the sums allotted to each State pursuant to section 6 may be used—

(1) for job search and placement services to job seekers including counseling, testing, occupational and labor market information, assessment, and referral to employers;

(2) for appropriate recruitment services and special technical services for employers; and

(3) for any of the following activities:

(A) evaluation of programs;

(B) developing linkages between services funded under this Act and related Federal or State legislation, including the provision of labor exchange services at education sites;

(C) providing services for workers who have received notice of permanent layoff or impending layoff, or workers in occupations which are experiencing limited demand due to technological change, impact of imports, or plant closures;

(D) developing and providing labor market and occupational information;

(E) developing a management information system and compiling and analyzing reports therefrom; and

(F) administering the work test for the State unemployment compensation system and providing job finding and placement services for unemployment insurance claimants.

(b) Ten percent of the sums allotted to each State pursuant to section 6 shall be reserved for use in accordance with this subsection by the Governor of each such State to provide—

(1) performance incentives for public employment service offices and programs, consistent with performance standards established by the Secretary, taking into account direct or indirect placements (including those resulting from self-directed job search or group job search activities assisted by such offices or programs), wages on entered employment, retention, and other appropriate factors;

(2) services for groups with special needs, carried out pursuant to joint agreements between the employment service and the appropriate private industry council and chief elected official or officials or other public agencies or private nonprofit organizations; and

(3) the extra costs of exemplary models for delivering services of the types described in subsection (a).

(c)(1) Funds made available to States under this section may be used to provide additional funds under an applicable program if—

(A) such program otherwise meets the requirements of this Act and the requirements of the applicable program;

(B) such program serves the same individuals that are served under this Act;

(C) such program provides services in a coordinated manner with services provided under this Act; and

(D) such funds would be used to supplement, and not supplant, funds provided from non-Federal sources.

SEC. 7.—*Continued*

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "applicable program" means any program under any of the following provisions of law:

(A) The Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act.

(B) Section 123, title II, and title III of the Job Training Partnership Act.

(d) In addition to the services and activities otherwise authorized by this Act, the United States Employment Service or any State agency designated under this Act may perform such other services and activities as shall be specified in contracts for payment or reimbursement of the costs thereof made with the Secretary of Labor or with any Federal, State, or local public agency, or administrative entity under the Job Training Partnership Act, or private nonprofit organization.

SEC. 8. [29 U.S.C. 49g] (a) Any State desiring to receive the benefits of this Act shall, by the agency designated to cooperate with the United States Employment Service, submit to the Secretary of Labor detailed plans for carrying out the provisions of this Act within such State.

(b) Prior to submission of such plans to the Secretary—

(1) the employment service shall develop jointly with each appropriate private industry council and chief elected official or officials for the service delivery area (designated under the Job Training Partnership Act) those components of such plans applicable to such area;

(2) such plans shall be developed taking into consideration proposals developed jointly by the appropriate private industry council and chief elected official or officials in the service delivery area affected;

(3) such plans shall be transmitted to the State job training coordinating council (established under such Act) which shall certify such plans if it determines (A) that the components of such plans have been jointly agreed to by the employment service and appropriate private industry council and chief elected official or officials; and (B) that such plans are consistent with the Governor's coordination and special services plan under the Job Training Partnership Act;

(4) if the State job training coordinating council does not certify that such plans meet the requirements of clauses (A) and (B) of paragraph (3), such plans shall be returned to the employment service for a period of thirty days for it to consider, jointly with the appropriate private industry council and chief elected official or officials, the council's recommendations for modifying such plans; and

(5) if the employment service and the appropriate private industry council and chief elected official or officials fail to reach agreement upon such components of such plans to be submitted finally to the Secretary, such plans submitted by the State agency shall be accompanied by such proposed modifications as may be recommended by any appropriate disagreeing private industry council and chief elected official or officials affected, and the State job training coordinating council shall transmit to the Secretary its recommendations for resolution thereof.

(c) The Governor of the State shall be afforded the opportunity to review and transmit to the Secretary proposed modifications of such plans submitted.

(d) Such plans shall include provision for the promotion and development of employment opportunities for handicapped persons and for job counseling and placement of such persons, and for the designation of at least one person in each State or Federal employment office, whose duties shall include the effectuation of such purposes. In those States where a State board, department, or agency exists which is charged with the administration of State laws for vocational rehabilitation of physically handicapped persons, such plans shall include provision for cooperation between such board, department, or agency and the agency designated to cooperate with the United States Employment Service under this Act.

(e) If such plans are in conformity with the provisions of this Act and reasonably appropriate and adequate to carry out its purposes, they shall be approved by the Secretary of Labor and due notice of such approval shall be given to the State agency.

SEC. 9. [29 U.S.C. 49h] (a)(1) Each State shall establish such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures as may be necessary to assure the proper disbursal of, and accounting for, Federal funds paid to the recipient under this Act. The Director of the

SEC. 9.—*Continued*

Office of Management and Budget, in consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, shall establish guidance for the proper performance of audits. Such guidance shall include a review of fiscal controls and fund accounting procedures established by States under this section.

(2) At least once every two years, the State shall prepare or have prepared an independent financial and compliance audit of funds received under this Act.

(3) Each audit shall be conducted in accordance with applicable auditing standards set forth in the financial and compliance element of the Standards for Audit of Governmental Organizations, Programs, Activities, and Functions issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

(b)(1) The Comptroller General of the United States shall evaluate the expenditures by States of funds received under this Act in order to assure that expenditures are consistent with the provisions of this Act and to determine the effectiveness of the State in accomplishing the purposes of this Act. The Comptroller General shall conduct evaluations whenever determined necessary and shall periodically report to the Congress on the findings of such evaluations.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to relieve the Inspector General of the Department of Labor of his responsibilities under the Inspector General Act.

(3) For the purpose of evaluating and reviewing programs established or provided for by this Act, the Comptroller General shall have access to and the right to copy any books, accounts, records, correspondence, or other documents pertinent to such programs that are in the possession, custody, or control of the State.

(c) Each State shall repay to the United States amounts found not to have been expended in accordance with this Act. No such finding shall be made except after notice and opportunity for a fair hearing. The Secretary may offset such amounts against any other amount to which the recipient is or may be entitled under this Act.

SEC. 10. [29 U.S.C. 49i] (a) Each State shall keep records that are sufficient to permit the preparation of reports required by this Act and to permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditure adequate to insure that the funds have not been spent unlawfully.

(b)(1) The Secretary may investigate such facts, conditions, practices, or other matters which the Secretary finds necessary to determine whether any State receiving funds under this Act or any official of such State has violated any provision of this Act.

(2)(A) In order to evaluate compliance with the provisions of this Act, the Secretary shall conduct investigations of the use of funds received by States under this Act.

(B) In order to insure compliance with the provisions of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States may conduct investigations of the use of funds received under this Act by any State.

(3) In conducting any investigation under this Act, the Secretary or the Comptroller General of the United States may not request new compilation of information not readily available to such State.

(c) Each State receiving funds under this Act shall—

(1) make such reports concerning its operations and expenditures in such form and containing such information as shall be prescribed by the Secretary, and

(2) establish and maintain a management information system in accordance with guidelines established by the Secretary designed to facilitate the compilation and analysis of programmatic and financial data necessary for reporting, monitoring, and evaluating purposes.

SEC. 11. [29 U.S.C. 49j] In carrying out the provisions of this Act the director is authorized and directed to provide for the giving of notice of strikes or lockouts to applicants before they are referred to employment.

SEC. 12. [29 U.S.C. 49k] The director, with the approval of the Secretary of Labor, is hereby authorized to make such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

SEC. 13. [29 U.S.C. 49l] (a) The Secretary is authorized to establish performance standards for activities under this Act which shall take into account the differences in priorities reflected in State plans.

(b)(1) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to prohibit the referral of any applicant to private agencies as long as the applicant is not charged a fee.

(2) No funds paid under this Act may be used by any State for advertising in newspapers for high paying jobs unless such State submits an annual report to the Secretary beginning in December 1984 concerning such advertising and the justifications therefor, and the justification may include that such jobs are part of a State industrial development effort.

SEC. 14. [29 U.S.C. 49l-1] There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to enable the Secretary to provide funds through reimburseable[41] agreements with the States to operate statistical programs which are essential for development of estimates of the gross national product and other national statistical series, including those related to employment and unemployment.

SEC. 15. [29 U.S.C. 49l-2] (a) SYSTEMS CONTENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in accordance with the provisions of this section, shall oversee the development, maintenance, and continuous improvement of a nationwide employment statistics system of employment statistics that includes—

(A) statistical data from cooperative statistical survey and projection programs and data from administrative reporting systems that, taken together, enumerate, estimate, and project employment opportunities and conditions at national, State, and local levels in a timely manner, including statistics on—

(i) employment and unemployment status of national, State, and local populations, including self-employed, part-time, and seasonal workers;

(ii) industrial distribution of occupations, as well as current and projected employment opportunities, wages, benefits (where data is available), and skill trends by occupation and industry, with particular attention paid to State and local conditions;

(iii) the incidence of, industrial and geographical location of, and number of workers displaced by, permanent layoffs and plant closings; and

(iv) employment and earnings information maintained in a longitudinal manner to be used for research and program evaluation;

(B) information on State and local employment opportunities, and other appropriate statistical data related to labor market dynamics, which—

(i) shall be current and comprehensive;

(ii) shall meet the needs identified through the consultations described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (e)(2) of this section; and

(iii) shall meet the needs for the information identified in section 134(d);

(C) technical standards (which the Secretary shall publish annually) for data and information described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) that, at a minimum, meet the criteria of chapter 35 of title 44;

(D) procedures to ensure compatibility and additivity of the data and information described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) from national, State, and local levels;

(E) procedures to support standardization and aggregation of data from administrative reporting systems described in subparagraph (A) of employment-related programs;

(F) analysis of data and information described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) for uses such as—

(i) national, State, and local policymaking;

(ii) implementation of Federal policies (including allocation formulas);

(iii) program planning and evaluation; and

(iv) researching labor market dynamics;

[41] As in original. Probably should be "reimbursable".

SEC. 15.—*Continued*

(G) wide dissemination of such data, information, and analysis in a user-friendly manner and voluntary technical standards for dissemination mechanisms; and

(H) programs of—

(i) training for effective data dissemination;

(ii) research and demonstration; and

(iii) programs and technical assistance.

(2) INFORMATION TO BE CONFIDENTIAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No officer or employee of the Federal Government or agent of the Federal Government may—

(i) use any submission that is furnished for exclusively statistical purposes under the provisions of this section for any purpose other than the statistical purposes for which the submission is furnished;

(ii) make any publication or media transmittal of the data contained in the submission described in clause (i) that permits information concerning individual subjects to be reasonably inferred by either direct or indirect means; or

(iii) permit anyone other than a sworn officer, employee, or agent of any Federal department or agency, or a contractor (including an employee of a contractor) of such department or agency, to examine an individual submission described in clause (i); without the consent of the individual, agency, or other person who is the subject of the submission or provides that submission.

(B) IMMUNITY FROM LEGAL PROCESS.—Any submission (including any data derived from the submission) that is collected and retained by a Federal department or agency, or an officer, employee, agent, or contractor of such a department or agency, for exclusively statistical purposes under this section shall be immune from the legal process and shall not, without the consent of the individual, agency, or other person who is the subject of the submission or provides that submission, be admitted as evidence or used for any purpose in any action, suit, or other judicial or administrative proceeding.

(C) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to provide immunity from the legal process for such submission (including any data derived from the submission) if the submission is in the possession of any person, agency, or entity other than the Federal Government or an officer, employee, agent, or contractor of the Federal Government, or if the submission is independently collected, retained, or produced for purposes other than the purposes of this chapter.

(b) SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The employment statistics system described in subsection (a) of this section shall be planned, administered, overseen, and evaluated through a cooperative governance structure involving the Federal Government and States.

(2) DUTIES.—The Secretary, with respect to data collection, analysis, and dissemination of labor employment statistics for the system, shall carry out the following duties:

(A) Assign responsibilities within the Department of Labor for elements of the employment statistics system described in subsection (a) of this section to ensure that all statistical and administrative data collected is consistent with appropriate Bureau of Labor Statistics standards and definitions.

(B) Actively seek the cooperation of other Federal agencies to establish and maintain mechanisms for ensuring complementarity and nonduplication in the development and operation of statistical and administrative data collection activities.

(C) Eliminate gaps and duplication in statistical undertakings, with the systemization of wage surveys as an early priority.

(D) In collaboration with the Bureau of Labor Statistics and States, develop and maintain the elements of the employment statistics system described in subsection (a) of this section, including the development of consistent proce-

SEC. 15.—*Continued*

dures and definitions for use by the States in collecting the data and information described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(1) of this section.

(E) Establish procedures for the system to ensure that—

(i) such data and information are timely;

(ii) paperwork and reporting for the system are reduced to a minimum; and

(iii) States and localities are fully involved in the development and continuous improvement of the system at all levels, including ensuring the provision, to such States and localities, of budget information necessary for carrying out their responsibilities under subsection (e) of this section.

(c) ANNUAL PLAN.— The Secretary, working through the Bureau of Labor Statistics, and in cooperation with the States, and with the assistance of other appropriate Federal agencies, shall prepare an annual plan which shall be the mechanism for achieving cooperative management of the nationwide employment statistics system described in subsection (a) of this section and the statewide employment statistics systems that comprise the nationwide system. The plan shall—

(1) describe the steps the Secretary has taken in the preceding year and will take in the following 5 years to carry out the duties described in subsection (b)(2) of this section;

(2) include a report on the results of an annual consumer satisfaction review concerning the performance of the system, including the performance of the system in addressing the needs of Congress, States, localities, employers, jobseekers, and other consumers;

(3) evaluate the performance of the system and recommend needed improvements, taking into consideration the results of the consumer satisfaction review, with particular attention to the improvements needed at the State and local levels;

(4) justify the budget request for annual appropriations by describing priorities for the fiscal year succeeding the fiscal year in which the plan is developed and priorities for the 5 subsequent fiscal years for the system;

(5) describe current (as of the date of the submission of the plan) spending and spending needs to carry out activities under this section, including the costs to States and localities of meeting the requirements of subsection (e)(2) of this section; and

(6) describe the involvement of States in the development of the plan, through formal consultations conducted by the Secretary in cooperation with representatives of the Governors of every State, and with representatives of local workforce investment boards, pursuant to a process established by the Secretary in cooperation with the States.

(d) COORDINATION WITH THE STATES.—The Secretary, working through the Bureau of Labor Statistics, and in cooperation with the States, shall—

(1) develop the annual plan described in subsection (c) of this section and address other employment statistics issues by holding formal consultations, at least once each quarter (beginning with the calendar quarter in which the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 is enacted) on the products and administration of the nationwide employment statistics system; and

(2) hold the consultations with representatives from each of the 10 Federal regions of the Department of Labor, elected (pursuant to a process established by the Secretary) by and from the State employment statistics directors affiliated with the State agencies that perform the duties described in subsection (e)(2) of this section.

(e) STATE RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) DESIGNATION OF STATE AGENCY.—In order to receive Federal financial assistance under this section, the Governor of a State shall—

(A) designate a single State agency to be responsible for the management of the portions of the employment statistics system described in subsection (a) of this section that comprise a statewide employment statistics system and for the State's participation in the development of the annual plan; and

(B) establish a process for the oversight of such system.

SEC. 15.—*Continued*

(2) DUTIES.—In order to receive Federal financial assistance under this section, the State agency shall—

(A) consult with State and local employers, participants, and local workforce investment boards about the labor market relevance of the data to be collected and disseminated through the statewide employment statistics system;

(B) consult with State educational agencies and local educational agencies concerning the provision of employment statistics in order to meet the needs of secondary school and postsecondary school students who seek such information;

(C) collect and disseminate for the system, on behalf of the State and localities in the State, the information and data described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(1) of this section;

(D) maintain and continuously improve the statewide employment statistics system in accordance with this section;

(E) perform contract and grant responsibilities for data collection, analysis, and dissemination for such system;

(F) conduct such other data collection, analysis, and dissemination activities as will ensure an effective statewide employment statistics system;

(G) actively seek the participation of other State and local agencies in data collection, analysis, and dissemination activities in order to ensure complementarity, compatibility, and usefulness of data;

(H) participate in the development of the annual plan described in subsection (c) of this section; and

(I) utilize the quarterly records described in section 136(f)(2) of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2871(f)(2)) to assist the State and other States in measuring State progress on State performance measures.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as limiting the ability of a State agency to conduct additional data collection, analysis, and dissemination activities with State funds or with Federal funds from sources other than this section.

(f) NONDUPLICATION REQUIREMENT.—None of the functions and activities carried out pursuant to this section shall duplicate the functions and activities carried out under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act (20 U.S.C. 2301 et seq.).

(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1999 through 2004.

(h) "LOCAL AREA" DEFINED.—In this section, the term "local area" means the smallest geographical area for which data can be produced with statistical reliability.

SEC. 16. [29 U.S.C. 49 note] This Act may be cited as the "Wagner-Peyser Act".

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §901(c) cites the Act of June 6, 1933. SSAct Title IV, Part D heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 73-30.]

P.L. 73–479, Approved June 27, 1934 (48 Stat. 1246)

National Housing Act [42]

* * * * * * *

[42] See P.L. 94-375, §2(h), (this volume) with respect to exclusion of assistance from income and resources for purposes of title XVI (Supplemental Security Income for the Aged, Blind, and Disabled) of the Social Security Act.

HOUSING FOR ELDERLY PERSONS

SEC. 231. [12 U.S.C. 1715v] (a) The purpose of this section is to assist in relieving the shortage of housing for elderly persons and to increase the supply of rental housing for elderly persons.

For the purposes of this section—

(1) the term "housing" means eight or more new or rehabilitated living units, not less than 50 per centum of which are specially designed for the use and occupancy of elderly persons;

(2) the term "elderly person" means any person, married or single, who is sixty-two years of age or over; and

(3) the terms "mortgage", "mortgagee", "mortgagor", and "maturity date" shall have the meanings respectively set forth in section 207 of this Act.

(b) The Secretary is authorized to insure any mortgage (including advances on mortgages during construction) in accordance with the provisions of this section upon such terms and conditions as he may prescribe and to make commitments for insurance of such mortgages prior to the date of their execution or disbursement thereon.

* * * * * * *

(f) Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this section, the housing provided under this section may include family units which are specially designed for the use and occupancy of any person or family qualifying as a handicapped family as defined in section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959, and such special facilities as the Secretary deems adequate to serve handicapped families (as so defined). The Secretary may also prescribe procedures to secure to such families preference or priority of opportunity to rent the living units specially designed for their use and occupancy.

* * * * * * *

HOMEOWNERSHIP FOR LOWER INCOME FAMILIES

SEC. 235. [12 U.S.C. 1715z] (a)(1) For the purpose of assisting lower income families in acquiring homeownership or in acquiring membership in a cooperative association operating a housing project, the Secretary is authorized to make, and to contract to make, periodic assistance payments on behalf of such homeowners and cooperative members. The assistance shall be accomplished through payments to mortgagees holding mortgages meeting the special requirements specified in this section or which mortgages are assisted under a State or local program providing assistance through loans, loan insurance or tax abatement. In making such assistance available, the Secretary shall give preference to low-income families who, without such assistance, would be likely to be involuntarily displaced (including those who would be likely to be displaced from rental units which are to be converted into a condominium project or a cooperative project). Such assistance may include the acquisition of a condominium or a membership in a cooperative association.

(2)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary is authorized to make periodic assistance payments under this section on behalf of families whose incomes do not exceed the maximum income limits prescribed pursuant to subsection (h)(2) of this section for the purpose of assisting such families in acquiring ownership of a manufactured home consisting of two or more modules and a lot on which such manufactured home is or will be situated, except that periodic assistance payments pursuant to this paragraph shall not be made with respect to more than 20 per centum of the total number of units with respect to which assistance is approved under this section after January 1, 1976. Assistance payments under this section pursuant to this paragraph shall be accomplished through payments on behalf of an owner of lower-income of a manufactured home as described in the preceding sentence to the financial institution which makes the loan, advance of credit, or purchase of an obligation representing the loan or advance of credit to finance the purchase of the manufactured home and the lot on which such manufactured home is or will be situated, but only if

SEC. 235.—*Continued*

insurance under section 2 of this Act covering such loan, advance of credit, or obligation has been granted to such institution.

(B) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (c) of this section, assistance payments provided pursuant to this paragraph shall be in an amount not exceeding the lesser of—

(i) the balance of the monthly payment for principal, interest, real and personal property taxes, insurance, and insurance premium chargeable under section 2 of this Act due under the loan or advance of credit remaining unpaid after applying 20 per centum of the manufactured homeowner's income; or

(ii) the difference between the amount of the monthly payment for principal, interest, and insurance premium chargeable under section 2 of this Act which the manufactured homeowner is obligated to pay under the loan or advance of credit and the monthly payment of principal and interest which the owner would be obligated to pay if the loan or advance of credit were to bear interest at a rate derived by subtracting from the interest rate applicable to such loan or advance of credit the interest rate differential between the maximum interest rate plus mortgage insurance premium applicable to mortgages insured under subsection (i) of this section at the time such loan or advance of credit is made and the interest rate which such mortgages are presumed, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, to bear for purposes of subsection (c)(2) of this section.

* * * * * * *

RENTAL AND COOPERATIVE HOUSING FOR LOWER INCOME FAMILIES

SEC. 236. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-1] (a) For the purpose of reducing rentals for lower income families, the Secretary is authorized to make, and to contract to make, periodic interest reduction payments on behalf of the owner of a rental housing project designed for occupancy by lower income families, which shall be accomplished through payments to morgagees[43] holding mortgages meeting the special requirements specified in this section.

* * * * * * *

(j) * * *

(6) With the approval of the Secretary, the mortgagor may sell the individual dwelling units to lower income or elderly or handicapped purchasers. The Secretary may consent to the release of the mortgagor from his liability under the mortgage and the credit instrument secured thereby, or consent to the release of parts of the mortgaged property from the lien of the mortgage, upon such terms and conditions as he may prescribe, and the mortgage may provide for such release.

* * * * * * *

SPECIAL MORTGAGE INSURANCE ASSISTANCE

SEC. 237. [12 U.S.C. 1715z-2] (a) The purpose of this section is to help provide adequate housing for families of low and moderate income, including those who, for reasons of credit history, irregular income patterns caused by seasonal employment, or other factors, are unable to meet the credit requirements of the Secretary for the purchase of a single-family home financed by a mortgage insured under section 203, 220, 221, 234, or 235(j)(4), but who, through the incentive of homeownership and counseling assistance, appear to be able to achieve homeownership.

(b) The Secretary is authorized upon application by the mortgagee to insure under this section not more than 26 percent of the total principal obligation (including such

[43] As in original. Probably should be "mortgagees".

SEC. 237.—*Continued*

initial service charges, and such appraisal, inspection, and other fees as the Secretary shall approve) of any mortgage meeting the requirements of this section.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1612(b) cites the National Housing Act. SSAct §1613(a) heading has a footnote referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L.73-479, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 75–162, Approved June 24, 1937 (50 Stat. 307)[44]

Railroad Retirement Act of 1974

* * * * * * *

ANNUITY ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 2. [45 U.S.C. 231a] (a)(1) The following-described individuals, if they shall have completed ten years of service (or, for purposes of paragraphs (i), (iii), and (v), five years of service, all of which accrues after December 31, 1995) and shall have filed application for annuities, shall, subject to the conditions set forth in subsections (e), (f), and (h), be entitled to annuities in the amounts provided under section 3 of this Act—

(i) individuals who have attained retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act);

(ii) individuals who have attained the age of sixty and have completed thirty years of service;

(iii) individuals who have attained the age of sixty-two and have completed less than thirty years of service, but the annuity of such individuals shall be reduced by $^1/_{180}$ for each of the first 36 months that he or she is under retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act) when the annuity begins to accrue and by $^1/_{240}$ for each additional month that he or she is under retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act) when the annuity begins to accrue;

(iv) individuals who have a current connection with the railroad industry, whose permanent physical or mental condition is such as to be disabling for work in their regular occupation, and who (A) have completed twenty years of service or (B) have attained the age of sixty; and

(v) individuals whose permanent physical or mental condition is such that they are unable to engage in any regular employment.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (iv) of subdivision (1), the Board, with he cooperation of employers and employees, shall secure the establishment of standards determining the physical and mental conditions which permanently disqualify employees for work in the several occupations in the railroad industry, and the Board, employers, and employees shall cooperate in the promotion of the greatest practicable degree of uniformity in the standards applied by the several employers. An individual's condition shall be deemed to be disabling for work in his regular occupation if he will have been disqualified by his employer for service in his regular occupation in accordance with the applicable standards so established; if the employee will not have been so disqualified by his employer, the Board shall determine whether his condition is disabling for work in his regular occupation in accordance with the standards generally established; and, if the employee's regular occupation is not one with respect to which standards will have been established, the standards relating to a reasonably comparable occupation shall be used. If there is no such comparable occupation, the Board shall determine whether the employee's condition is disabling for work in his regular occupation by determining whether under the practices generally prevailing in industries

[44] P.L. 93-445, §101, amended the Railroad Retirement Act of 1937 in its entirety.

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

in which such occupation exists such condition is a permanent disqualification for work in such occupation. For purposes of this subdivision and paragraph (iv) of subdivision (1), an employee's "regular occupation" shall be deemed to be the occupation in which he will have been engaged in more calendar months than the calendar months in which he will have been engaged in any other occupation during the last preceding five calendar years, whether or not consecutive, in each of which years he will have earned wages or salary, except that, if an employee establishes thatduring the last fifteen consecutive calendar years he will have been engaged in another occupation in one-half or more of all the months in which he will have earned wages or salary, he may claim such other occupation as his regular occupation.

(3) Such satisfactory proof shall be made from time to time as prescribed by the Board, of the disability provided for in paragraph (iv) or (v) of subdivision (1) and of the continuance of such disability (according to the standards applied in the establishment of such disability) until the employee attains retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act). If the individual fails to comply with the requirements prescribed by the Board as to proof of the continuance of the disability until he attains retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act), his right to an annuity by reason of such disability shall, except for good cause shown to the Board, cease, but without prejudice to his rights to any subsequent annuity to which he may be entitled.

(4) An individual who is entitled to an annuity under paragraph (v) of subdivision (1), but who does not have at least ten years of service, shall, prior to the month in which the individual attains age 62, be entitled only to an annuity amount computed under section 3(a) of this Act (without regard to section 3(a)(2) of this Act) or section 3(f)(3) of this Act. Upon attainment of age 62, such an individual may also be entitled to an annuity amount computed under section 3(b), but such annuity amount shall be reduced for early retirement in the same manner as if the individual were entitled to an annuity under section 2(a)(1)(iii).

(b) An individual who—

(i) has attained age 60 and completed thirty years of service or attained age 65;

(ii) has completed twenty-five years of service;

(iii) is entitled to the payment of an annuity under subsection (a)(1);

(iv) had a current connection with the railroad industry at the time such annuity began to accrue; and

(v) has performed compensated service in at least one month prior to October 1, 1981;

shall, subject to the conditions set forth in subsections (e) and (h), be entitled to a supplemental annuity in the amount provided under section 3 of this Act: *Provided, however*, That in cases where an individual's annuity under subsection (a)(1) begins to accrue on other than the first day of the month, the amount of any supplemental annuity to which he is entitled for that month shall be reduced by one-thirtieth for each day with respect to which he is not entitled to an annuity under subsection (a)(1).

(c)(1) The spouse of an individual, if—

(i) such individual (A) is entitled to an annuity under subsection (a)(1) and (B) has attained the age of 60 and has completed thirty years of service or has attained the age of 62, and

(ii) such spouse (A) has attained retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act), or (B) has attained the age of 60 and such individual has completed thirty years of service, or (C), in the case of a wife, has in her care (individually or jointly with her husband) a child who meets the qualifications prescribed in paragraph (iii) of subsection (d)(1) (without regard to the provisions of clause (B) of such paragraph),

shall, subject to the conditions set forth in subsections (e), (f), and (h), be entitled to a spouse's annuity, if he or she has filed application therefor, in the amount provided under section 4 of this Act.

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

(2) A spouse who would be entitled to an annuity under subdivision (1) or a divorced wife who would be entitled to an annuity under subdivision (4) if he or she had attained retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act) may elect upon or after attaining the age of 62 to receive such annuity, but the annuity in any such case shall be reduced by $^{1}/_{144}$ for each of the first 36 months that the spouse or divorced wife is under retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act) when the annuity begins to accrue and by $^{1}/_{240}$for each additional month that the spouse or divorced wife is under retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act) when the annuity begins to accrue, except that the annuity of a divorced wife who was previously entitled to a spouse annuity which was reduced under this subdivision shall be reduced by the same percentage as was applicable to the spouse annuity.

(3) For the purposes of this Act, the term "spouse" shall mean the wife or husband of an annuitant under subsection (a)(1) who (i) was married to such annuitant for a period of not less than one year immediately preceding the day on which the application for a spouse's annuity is filed, or in the month prior to his or her marriage to such annuitant was eligible for an annuity under paragraph (i) or (iv) of subsection (d)(1) or, on the basis of disability, under paragraph (iii) thereof, or is the parent of such annuitant's son or daughter; and (ii) in the case of a husband, was receiving at least one-half of his support from his wife at the time his wife's annuity under subsection (a)(1) began.

(4) The "divorced wife" (as defined in section 216(d) of the Social Security Act) of an individual, if—

(i) such individual (A) is entitled to an annuity under subsection (a)(1) and (B) has attained the age 62;

(ii) such divorced wife (A) has attained retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act[45] and (B) is not married; and

(iii) such divorced wife would have been entitled to a benefit under section 202(b) of the Social Security Act as the divorced wife of such individual if all of such individual's service as an employee after December 31, 1936, had been included in the term "employment" as defined in that Act;

shall, subject to the conditions set forth in subsections (e), (f), and (h), be entitled to a divorced wife's annuity, if she has filed an application therefor, in the amount provided under section 4 of this Act.

(d)(1) The following described survivors of a deceased employee who will have completed ten years of service (or five years of service, all of which accrues after December 31, 1995) and will have had a current connection with the railroad industry at the time of his death shall, subject to the conditions set forth in subsections (g) and (h), be entitled to annuities, if they have filed application therefor, in the amounts provided under section 4 of this Act—

(i) a widow (as defined in section 216(c) and (k) of the Social Security Act) or widower (as defined in section 216(g) and (k) of the Social Security Act) of such a deceased employee who has not remarried and who (A) will have attained the age of sixty or (B) will have attained the age of fifty but will not have attained age sixty and is under a disability which began before the end of the period prescribed in subdivision (2), and who, in the case of a widower, was receiving at least one-half of his support from the deceased employee at the time of her death or at the time her annuity under subsection (a)(1) began;

(ii) a widow (as defined in section 216(c) and (k) of the Social Security Act) of such a deceased employee who has not remarried and who (A) is not entitled to an annuity under paragraph (i), and (B) at the time of filing an application for an annuity under this paragraph, will have in her care a child of such deceased employee, which child is entitled to an annuity under paragraph (iii) (other than an annuity payable to a child who has attained age 18 and is not under a disability);

(iii) a child (as defined in section 216(e) and (k) of the Social Security Act) of such a deceased employee who (A) will be less than eighteen years of age, or (B)

[45] As in original; no closing parenthesis.

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

will be less than nineteen years of age and a full-time elementary or secondary school student, or (C) will, without regard to his age, be under a disability which began before he attained age twenty-two or before the close of the eighty-fourth month following the month in which his most recent entitlement to an annuity under this paragraph terminated because he ceased to be under a disability, and who is unmarried and was dependent upon the employee at the time of the employee's death;

(iv) a parent (as defined in section 202(h)(3) of the Social Security Act) of such a deceased employee who (A) will have attained the age of sixty and (B) will have received at least one-half of his or her support from such deceased employee at the time of the employees' death and (C) will not have remarried after the employee's death: *Provided, however*, That no parent will be entitled to an annuity under this paragraph on the basis of the deceased employee's compensation and years of service in any case where such employee died leaving a widow or widower or a child who is, or who might in the future become, entitled to an annuity under this subsection, but neither this proviso nor clause (B) or (C) of this paragraph shall operate to deny any parent an annuity to the extent and in the amount of the benefit that such parent would have received under the Social Security Act if the service as an employee of the individual, with respect to which such parent would be eligible to receive an annuity under this Act except for this proviso and those clauses, were included in "employment" as defined in the Social Security Act; and

(v) The[46]widow (as defined in section 216(c) of the Social Security Act), who is married, or has been married after the death of the employee, the surviving divorced wife (as defined in section 216(d) of the Social Security Act), and a surviving divorced mother (as defined in section 216(d) of the Social Security Act) if such widow, surviving divorced wife, or surviving divorced mother would have been entitled to a benefit under section 202(e) or 202(g) of the Social Security Act as the widow, surviving divorced wife, or surviving divorced mother of the employee if all of his service as an employee after December 31, 1936, had been included in the term "employment" as defined in that Act. For the purpose of this paragraph, the reference in sections 202(e)(3) and 202(g)(3) of the Social Security Act to an individual entitled under section 202(f) of that Act shall include an individual entitled to an annuity under section 2(d)(1)(i) of this Act and an individual entitled to an annuity under section 2(d)(1)(ii) of this Act, and the reference in section 202(e)(3) and section 202(g)(3) of the Social Security Act to an individual entitled under section 202(d) or section 202(h) of that Act shall include an individual entitled to an annuity under section 2(d)(1)(iii) or section 2(d)(1)(iv) of this Act, and the references in section 202(g)(3) of the Social Security Act to an individual entitled under section 202(a) or section 223(a) of that Act shall include an individual entitled to an annuity under section 2(a)(1) of this Act.

(2) The period referred to in clause (B) of subdivision (1)(i) is the period (i) beginning with the latest of (A) the month of the employee's death, (B) in the case of a widow, the last month for which she was entitled to an annuity under paragraph (ii) of subdivision (1) as the widow of the deceased employee, or (C) the month in which the widow's or widower's previous entitlement to an annuity as the widow or widower of the deceased employee terminated because her or his disability had ceased and (ii) ending with the month before the month in which she or he attains age sixty, or, if earlier, with the close of the eighty-fourth month following the month with which such period began.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (i) or (iii) of subdivision (1), a widow, widower, or child shall be under a disability if her or his permanent physical or mental condition is such that she or he is unable to engage in any regular employment. The provisions of subsection (a)(3) of this section as to the proof of disability shall apply with regard to determinations with respect to disability under subdivision (1).

---

[46] As in original. Should be "the".

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

(4) In determining for purposes of this subsection and subdivision (3) of subsection (c) whether an applicant is the wife, husband, widow, widower, child, or parent of a deceased employee as claimed, the rules set forth in section 216(h) of the Social Security Act shall be applied deeming, for this purpose, individuals entitled to an annuity under subsection (c) to be entitled to benefits under subsection (b) or (c) of section 202 of the Social Security Act and individuals entitled to an annuity under paragraph (i) or (ii) of subsection (d)(1) to be entitled to a benefit under subsection (e), (f), or (g) of section 202 of the Social Security Act. For purposes of paragraph (iii) of subdivision (1), a child shall be deemed to have been dependent upon his parent employee if the conditions set forth in section 202(d)(3), (4), or (9) of the Social Security Act are fulfilled. The provisions of paragraph (7) of section 202(d) of the Social Security Act (defining the terms "full-time elementary or secondary school student" and "elementary or secondary school") shall be applied by the Board in the administration of this subsection as if the references therein to the Secretary were references to the Board. A child who attains age nineteen at a time when he is a full-time elementary or secondary school student (as defined in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (7) of section 202(d) of the Social Security Act and without the application of subparagraph (B) of such paragraph) but has not (at such time) completed the requirements for, or received, a diploma or equivalent certificate from a secondary school (as defined in section 202(d)(7)(c)(i)[47] of the Social Security Act) shall be deemed (for purposes of determining his continuing or initial entitlement to an annuity under this subsection) not to have attained such age until the first day of the first month following the end of the quarter or semester in which he is enrolled at such time (or, if the elementary or secondary school in which he is enrolled is not operated on a quarter or semester system, until the first day of the first month following the completion of the course in which he is enrolled or until the first day of the third month beginning after such time, whichever first occurs).

(e)(1) No individual shall be entitled to an annuity under subsection (a)(1) until he shall have ceased to render compensated service to an employer as defined in section 1(a).

(2) An annuity under subsection (a)(1) shall be paid only if the applicant shall have relinquished such rights as he may have to return to the service of an employer: *Provided, however*, That this requirement shall not apply to individuals mentioned in paragraphs (iv) and (v) of subsection (a)(1) prior to attaining retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act): *Provided further*, That, notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding proviso and of clause (i) of subsection (c)(1) of this section, an annuity shall be paid to the spouse of an individual only if such individual shall have satisfied the requirements of this subdivision without regard to the preceding proviso: *And provided further*, That, notwithstanding the provisions of the first proviso of this subdivision and of clause (iii) of subsection (b)(1) of this section, a supplemental annuity shall be paid to an individual only if such individual shall have satisfied the requirements of this subdivision without regard to the first proviso thereof.

(3) No annuity under subsection (a)(1) or supplemental annuity under subsection (b)(1) shall be paid with respect to any month in which an individual in receipt of an annuity or supplemental annuity thereunder shall render compensated service to an employer. Individuals receiving annuities under subsection (a)(1) shall report to the Board immediately all such compensated service.

(4) No annuity under paragraph (iv) or (v) of subsection (a)(1) shall be paid to an individual with respect to any month in which the individual is under retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act) and is paid more than $400 in earnings (after deduction of disability related work expenses) from employment or self-employment of any form: *Provided, however*, That for purposes of this subdivision, if a payment in any one calendar month is for accruals in more than one calendar month, such payment shall be deemed to have been paid in each of the months in which accrued to the extent accrued in such month. Any such individual under the retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act)

[47] As in original. Probably should be "202(d)(7)(C)(i)".

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

shall report to the Board any such payment of earnings for such employment or self-employment before receipt and acceptance of an annuity for the second month following the month of such payment. A deduction shall be imposed, with respect to any such individual who fails to make such report, in the annuity or annuities otherwise due the individual, in an amount equal to the amount of the annuity for each month in which he is paid such earnings in such employment or self-employment, except that the first deduction imposed pursuant to this sentence shall in no case exceed an amount equal to the amount of the annuity otherwise due for the first month with respect to which the deduction is imposed. If pursuant to the first sentence of this subdivision an annuity was not paid to an individual with respect to one or more months in any calendar year, and it is subsequently established that the total amount of such individual's earnings during such year as determined in accordance with that sentence (but exclusive of earnings for services described in subdivision (3)) did not exceed $4,800 (after deduction of disability related work expenses), the annuity with respect to such month or months, and any deduction imposed by reason of the failure to report earnings for such month or months under the third sentence of this subdivision, shall then be payable. If the total amount of such individual's earnings during such year (exclusive of earnings for services described in subdivision (3)) is in excess of $4,800 (after deduction of disability related work expenses), the number of months in such year with respect to which an annuity is not payable by reason of such first and third sentences shall not exceed one month for each $400 of such excess, treating the last $200 or more of such excess as $400; and if the amount of the annuity has changed during such year, any payments of annuities which become payable solely by reason of the limitations contained in this sentence shall be made first with respect to the month or months for which the annuity is larger.

(5) The annuity of a spouse or divorced wife under subsection (c) shall, with respect to any month, be subject to the same provisions of this subsection as the individual's annuity. In addition, the annuity of a spouse or divorced wife under subsection (c) shall not be payable for any month if the individual's annuity under subsection (a)(1) is not payable for such month by reason of the provisions of this subsection.

(f)(1) That portion of the individual's annuity as is computed under section 3(a) of this Act on the basis of (A) his compensation and years of service subsequent to December 31, 1974, and (B) his wages and self-employment income derived from employment and self-employment under the Social Security Act and that portion of the individual's annuity as is computed under section 3(h) of this Act shall be subject to deductions on account of work pursuant to the provisions of section 203 of the Social Security Act in the same manner as if such portion of such annuity were a monthly insurance benefit under that Act: *Provided, however*, That the provisions of this subdivision shall be applicable to the annuity of an individual only if such individual would be fully insured under the Social Security Act on the basis of wages and self-employment income derived from employment and self-employment under that Act and on the basis of compensation derived from service as an employee after December 31, 1974, if such service as an employee had been included in the term "employment" as defined in that Act. Any person in receipt of an annuity subject to deduction under this subsection shall report to the Board the receipt of excess earnings as defined in paragraph (3) of section 203(f) of the Social Security Act.

(2) That portion of the spouse's or divorced wife's annuity under subsection (c) which is derived from the portion of the individual's annuity subject to deductions under subdivision (1) and that portion of the spouse's or divorced wife's annuity as is computed under section 4(e) of this Act shall be subject to deductions on account of work pursuant to the provisions of section 203 of the Social Security Act in the same manner as if such portion of such spouse's or divorced wife's annuity were a monthly insurance benefit under that Act. In addition, such portion of the spouse's or divorced wife's annuity shall be subject to deductions if the individual's annuity is subject to deductions under subdivision (1) in the same manner as if such portion of such spouse's or divorced wife's annuity were a monthly insurance benefit under the Social Security Act.

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

(3) Deductions shall not be made pursuant to subdivision (1) from that portion of an individual's annuity as is computed under section 3(a) of this Act for any month in which the annuity of such individual is reduced pursuant to section 3(m) of this Act. This subdivision shall be disregarded in determining the applicability and amount of deductions in a spouse's annuity pursuant to subdivision (2) of this subsection.

(4) Deductions shall not be made pursuant to subdivision (2) from that portion of a spouse's annuity as is computed under section 4(a) of this Act for any month in which the annuity of such spouse is reduced due to entitlement to a benefit under title II of the Social Security Act.

(5) If an annuity begins to accrue on other than the first day of a month, subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection shall not apply in the year the annuity begins to accrue if the annuitant has no earnings in excess of the monthly exempt amount in such year after the annuity beginning date.

(6)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B)—

(i) that portion of the annuity for any month of an individual as is computed under section 3(b) and as adjusted under section 3(g), plus any supplemental amount for such month under section 3(e), and that portion of the annuity for any month of a spouse as is computed under section 4(b) and as adjusted under section 4(d), shall each be subject to a deduction of $1 for each $2 of compensation received by such individual from compensated service rendered in such month to the last person, or persons, by whom such individual was employed before the date on which the annuity of such individual under subsection (a)(1) began to accrue; and

(ii) that portion of the annuity for any month of a spouse as is computed under section 4(b) and as adjusted under section 4(d) shall be subject to a deduction of $1 for each $2 of compensation received by such spouse from compensated service rendered in such month to the last person, or persons, by whom such spouse was employed before the date on which the annuity of such spouse under subsection (c)(1) began to accrue.

(B) Any deductions imposed by this subdivision for any month shall not exceed 50 percent of the annuity amount for such month to which such deductions apply.

(g)(1) No annuity shall be paid to a survivor under subsection (d) with respect to any month in which such survivor renders service for compensation as an employee of an employer. Survivors receiving annuities under subsection (d) shall report to the Board immediately all such service for compensation.

(2) Deductions, in amounts and at such time or times as the Board shall determine, shall be made from any payments to which a survivor is entitled under subsection (d) until the total of such deductions equals such survivor's annuity under that subsection for any month, if for such month such survivor would be charged with excess earnings under section 203(f) of the Social Security Act or, having engaged in any activity outside the United States, would be charged under such section 203(f) with any excess earnings derived from such activity if it had been an activity within the United States. For purposes of this subdivision the Board shall have the authority to take such actions and to make such determinations and such suspensions of payment of benefits in the manner and to the extent that the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare would be authorized to take or to make under section 203(h)(3) of the Social Security Act if the survivors were receiving the annuities to which this subdivision applies under section 202 of such Act:*Provided, however*, That in determining a survivor's excess earnings for a year for the purposes of this subdivision there shall not be included his income from employment or self-employment during months beginning with the month with respect to which he ceases to be qualified for an annuity. Survivors receiving annuities under subsection (d) shall report to the Board the receipt of excess earnings described in this subdivision.

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

(h)(2) [48]The supplemental annuity provided an individual by subsection (b) shall, with respect to any month, be reduced by the amount of the supplemental pension, attributable to the employer's contribution, that such individual is entitled to receive for that month under any other supplemental pension plan: *Provided, however*, That the maximum of such reduction shall be equal to the amount of the supplemental annuity less any amount by which the supplemental pension is reduced by reason of the supplemental annuity.

(3) If a spouse or divorced wife entitled to an annuity under subsection (c) or a survivor entitled to an annuity under subsection (d) for any month is also entitled to annuity under subsection (a)(1) for such month, the annuity under subsection (c) or (d) shall be reduced, but not below zero, by an amount equal to the annuity under subsection (a)(1): *Provided, however*, That the provisions of this subdivision shall not apply if either the spouse or survivor or the individual upon whose earnings record the spouse's or survivor's annuity under subsection (c) or (d) is based rendered service as an employee to an employer, or as an employee representative, prior to January 1, 1975.

(4) If an annuitant is entitled to more than one annuity under subsections (c) and (d) for a month, such annuitant shall be entitled to only the larger of such annuities for such month, except that, if such annuitant so elects, he shall instead be entitled to only the smaller of such annuities for such month.

(i) An individual entitled to an annuity under this section who has completed five years of service, all of which accrues after 1995, but who has not completed ten years of service, and the spouse, divorced spouse, and survivors of such individual, shall not be entitled to an annuity amount provided under section 3(a), section 4(a), or section 4(f) of this Act unless the individual, or the individual's spouse, divorced spouse, or survivors, would be entitled to a benefit under title II of the Social Security Act on the basis of the individual's employment record under both this Act and title II of the Social Security Act.

COMPUTATION OF EMPLOYEE ANNUITIES

SEC. 3. [45 U.S.C. 231b] (a)(1) The annuity of an individual under section 2(a)(1) of this Act shall be in an amount equal to the amount (before any reduction on account of age and before any deductions on account of work) of the old-age insurance benefit or disability insurance benefit to which such individual would have been entitled under the Social Security Act if all of his or her service as an employee after December 31, 1936, had been included in the term "employment" as defined in that Act.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, individuals entitled to an annuity under paragraph (iv) or (v) of section 2(a)(1) of this Act shall be deemed to be entitled to a disability insurance benefit under section 223 of the Social Security Act. For purposes of this subsection, individuals entitled to an annuity under section 2(a)(1)(ii) of this Act shall, except for the purposes of recomputations in accordance with section 215(f) of the Social Security Act, be deemed to have attained retirement age (as defined by section 216(l) of the Social Security Act).

(3) If a spouse entitled to an annuity under section 2(c)(1)(ii)(A), section 2(c)(1)(ii)(C), or section 2(c)(2) of this Act or a divorced spouse entitled to an annuity under section 2(c)(4) of this Act on the basis of the employment record of an employee who will have completed less than 10 years of service is entitled to a benefit under section 202(a), section 202(b), or section 202(c) of the Social Security Act which began to accrue before the annuity under section 2(c)(1)(ii)(A), section 2(c)(1)(ii)(C), section 2(c)(2), or section 2(c)(4) of this Act, the annuity amount provided under this subsection shall be computed as though the annuity under this Act began to accrue on the later of (A) the date on which the benefit under section 202(a), section 202(b), or section 202(c) of the Social Security Act began or (B) the first date on which the annuitant met the conditions for entitlement to an

[48] As in original. P.L. 98-76, §414(a)(1), struck out paragraph (1) and §414(a)(2) inserted "(h)".

SEC. 3.—*Continued*

age reduced annuity under this Act other than the conditions set forth in sections 2(e)(1) and 2(e)(2) of this Act and the requirement that an application be filed.

* * * * * * *

(i)(1) The "years of service" of an individual shall include all his service subsequent to December 31, 1936.

(2) The "years of service" of an individual shall also include his voluntary or involuntary military service, within or without the United States, during any war service period: *Provided, however*, That such military service shall be included only if, prior to the beginning of his military service and in the same calendar year in which such military service began, or in the next preceding calendar year, the individual rendered service for compensation to an employer or to a person service to which is otherwise creditable under this Act, or lost time as an employee for which he received remuneration, or was serving as an employee representative: *Provided further*, That such military service shall be included only subject to and in accordance with the provisions of subdivisions (1) and (3) of this subsection in the same manner as though military service were service rendered as an employee: *And provided further*, That such military service rendered after December 1956 shall not be included with respect to any month if (A) any benefits are payable for that month under the Social Security Act on the basis of such individual's wages and self-employment income, (B) such military service was included in the computation of such benefits, and (C) the inclusion of such military service in the computation of such benefits resulted (for that month) in benefits not otherwise payable or in an increase in the benefits otherwise payable: *And provided further*, That an individual who entered military service prior to a war service period shall not be regarded as having been in military service in a war service period with respect to any part of the period for which he entered such military service.

(3) The "years of service" of an individual who was an employee on August 29, 1935, shall, if the total number of his "years of service" as determined under subdivisions (1) and (2) is less than thirty, also include his service prior to January 1, 1937, but not so as to make his total years of service exceed thirty:*Provided, however*, That with respect to any such individual who rendered service to any employer subsequent to December 31, 1936, and who on August 29, 1935, was not an employee of an employer conducting the principal part of its business in the United States, no greater proportion of his service rendered prior to January 1, 1937, shall be included in his "years of service" than the proportion which his total compensation (without regard to any limitation on the amount of compensation otherwise provided in this Act) for service subsequent to December 31, 1936, rendered anywhere to an employer conducting the principal part of its business in the United States or rendered in the United States to any other employer bears to his total compensation (without regard to any limitation on the amount of compensation otherwise provided in this Act) for service rendered anywhere to an employer subsequent to December 31, 1936. Where the "years of service" include only part of the service prior to January 1, 1937, the part included shall be taken in reverse order beginning with the last calendar month of such service.

(4) Where for any calendar year after 1984 an individual has performed service for compensation in less than twelve months of the calendar year but has received compensation in excess of an amount determined by multiplying the number of months in the year in which such individual performed service for compensation by an amount equal to one-twelfth of the current maximum annual taxable "wages" as defined in section 3121 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the individual shall be deemed to have rendered service for compensation in that number of months in the calendar year, but not to exceed twelve, which is equal to the quotient of the amount of such individual's compensation for the calendar year divided by an amount equal to one-twelfth of the current maximum annual taxable "wages" as defined in section 3121 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with any remainder produced by this computation increasing the quotient by one, but an individual shall not be deemed under this subdivision to have rendered service for compensation in any month

SEC. 3.—*Continued*

in which such individual was neither in an employment relation to one or more employers nor an employee representative.

(j) The "average monthly compensation" shall be computed in the manner specified in section 3(b) of this Act, except (1) that with respect to service prior to January 1, 1937, the monthly compensation shall be the average compensation paid to an employee with respect to calendar months included in his years of service in the years 1924-1931, and (2) the amount of compensation paid or attributable as paid to him with respect to each month of service before September 1941 as a station employee whose duties consisted of or included the carrying of passengers' hand baggage and otherwise assisting passengers at passenger stations and whose remuneration for service to the employer was, in whole or in substantial part, in the forms of tips, shall be the monthly average of the compensation paid to him as a station employee in his months of service in the period September 1940 through August 1941: *Provided, however,* That where service in the period 1924 through 1931 in the one case, or in the period September 1940 through August 1941 in the other case, is, in the judgment of the Board, insufficient to constitute a fair and equitable basis for determing[49] the amount of compensation paid or attributable as paid to him in each month of service before 1937, or September 1941, respectively, the Board shall determine the amount of such compensation for each such month in such manner as in its judgment shall be fair and equitable. In computing the monthly compensation, no part of any month's compensation in excess of $300 for any month before July 1, 1954, or in excess of $350 for any month after June 30, 1954, and before June 1, 1959, or in excess of $400 for any month after May 31, 1959, and before November 1, 1963, or in excess of $450 for any month after October 31, 1963, and before October 1, 1965, or in excess of (i) $450, or (ii) an amount equal to one-twelfth of the current maximum annual taxable "wages" as defined in section 3121 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, whichever is greater, for any month after September 30, 1965, shall be recognized. If for any calendar year after 1984 an employee has received compensation of less than one-twelfth of the current maximum annual taxable "wages" as defined in section 3121 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 in one or more months of the calendar year, the total compensation paid such employee in the calendar year (without regard to the limitation on the amount of compensation provided in the preceding sentence) shall be deemed to have been paid in equal proportions with respect to all months in the year in which the employee will have been in the service of one or more employers for compensation or will have performed service for compensation as an employee representative, but this sentence shall not operate to increase the employee's compensation for any month above an amount equal to one-twelfth of the current maximum annual taxable "wages" as defined in section 3121 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. If the employee earned compensation in service after June 30, 1937, and after the last day of the calendar year in which he attained age sixty-five, such compensation and service shall be disregarded in computing the average monthly compensation if the result of taking such compensation into account in such computation would be to diminish his annuity. Where an employee claims credit for months of service rendered within two years prior to his retirement from the service of an employer, with respect to which the employer's return pursuant to section 9 of this Act has not been entered on the records of the Board before the employee's annuity could otherwise be certified for payment, the Board may, in its discretion (subject to subsequent adjustment at the request of the employee) include such months in the computation of the annuity without further verification and may consider the compensation for such months to be the average of the compensation for months in the last period for which the employer has filed a return of the compensation of such employee and such return has been entered on the records of the Board.

* * * * * * *

[49] As in original. Possibly should be "determining".

COMPUTATION OF SPOUSE AND SURVIVOR ANNUITIES

SEC. 4. [45 U.S.C. 231c] (a)(1) The annuity of a spouse or divorced wife of an individual under section 2(c) of this Act shall be in an amount equal to the amount (before any reduction on account of age and before any deductions on account of work) of the wife's insurance benefit or the husband's insurance benefit to which such spouse or divorced wife would have been entitled under the Social Security Act if such individual's service as an employee after December 31, 1936, had been included in the term "employment" as defined in that Act.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, a spouse entitled to an annuity under section 2(c)(1)(ii)(B) of this Act which did not begin to accrue before such individual attained age 62, the spouse of such individual entitled to an annuity under clause (B) of paragraph (ii) of section 2(c)(1) of this Act shall be deemed to have attained retirement age (as defined in section 216(l) of the Social Security Act[50].

(3) If a spouse entitled to an annuity under section 2(c)(1)(ii)(A), section 2(c)(1)(ii)(C), or section 2(c)(2) of this Act or a divorced spouse entitled to an annuity under section 2(c)(4) of this Act on the basis of the employment record of an employee who will have completed less than 10 years of service is entitled to a benefit under section 202(a), section 202(b), or section 202(c) of the Social Security Act which began to accrue before the annuity under section 2(c)(1)(ii)(A), section 2(c)(1)(ii)(C), section 2(c)(2), or section 2(c)(4) of this Act, the annuity amount provided under this subsection shall be computed as though the annuity under this Act began to accrue on the later of (A) the date on which the benefit under section 202(a), section 202(b), or section 202(c) of the Social Security Act began or (B) the first date on which the annuitant met the conditions for entitlement to an age reduced annuity under this Act other than the conditions set forth in sections 2(e)(1) and 2(e)(2) of this Act and the requirement that an application be filed.

(4) In the case of an individual entitled to an annuity under paragraph (iv) or (v) of section 2(a)(1) of this Act, the annuity of the spouse of such individual entitled to an annuity under section 2(c)(1)(ii)(B) of this Act shall, in lieu of an annuity amount provided under subdivision (1), be in an amount equal to the amount (after any reduction on account of age but before any deductions on account of work) of the wife's insurance benefit or the husband's insurance benefit to which such spouse would have been entitled under the Social Security Act if the individual's service as an employee after December 31, 1936, had been included in the term "employment" as defined in that Act. For purposes of this subdivision, spouses who have not attained age 62 shall be deemed to have attained age 62.

* * * * * * *

(f)(1) The annuity of a survivor of a deceased employee under section 2(d) of this Act shall be in an amount equal to the amount (before any deductions on account of work) of the widow's insurance benefit, widower's insurance benefit, mother's insurance benefit, parent's insurance benefit, or child's insurance benefit, whichever is applicable, to which he or she would have been entitled under the Social Security Act if such deceased employee's service as an employee after December 31, 1936, had been included in the term "employment" as defined in that Act. In the case of a widow or widower who is entitled to an annuity under section 2(d) of this Act solely on the basis of railroad service which was performed prior to January 1, 1937, the amount provided under this section with respect to any month shall not be less than the first amount appearing in column IV of the table appearing in section 215(a) of the Social Security Act as in effect on December 31, 1974, after reduction in accordance with the provisions of section 202(k) and 202(q) of that Act in the same manner as would be applicable to a widow's insurance benefit or widower's insurance benefit payable under section 202(e) or 202(f) of that Act.

(2) For purposes of this subsection—

(i) a widow or widower or a parent who is entitled to an annuity based on age under section 2(d)(1) of this Act and who has not attained age 62 shall be deemed to be age 62: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of this paragraph

[50] As in original; no closing parenthesis.

SEC. 4.—*Continued*

shall not apply in the case of a widow or widower who was entitled to an annuity under section 2(d)(1) on the basis of disability for the month before the month in which he or she attained age 60,

(ii) a widow or widower or a child who is entitled to an annuity under section 2(d)(1) of this Act on the basis of disability shall be deemed to be entitled to a widow's insurance benefit, a widower's insurance benefit, or a child's insurance benefit under the Social Security Act on the basis of disability, and

(iii) The[51] provisions of paragraphs (i) and (ii) of this subdivision shall not apply to the annuity of a widow, surviving divorced wife, or surviving divorced mother who is entitled to such annuity on the basis of the provisions of section 2(d)(1)(v) of this Act.

(3) The annuity amount provided to a widow or widower under last sentence of subdivision (1) shall be increased by the same percentage or percentages as insurance benefits payable under section 202 of the Social Security Act are increased after the date on which such annuity begins to accrue.

* * * * * * *

LUMP-SUM PAYMENTS

SEC. 6. **[**45 U.S.C. 231e**]**

* * * * * * *

(b)(1) Upon the death of an individual who will have completed ten years of service prior to January 1, 1975, and will have had a current connection with the railroad industry at the time of his death, a lump-sum payment shall be made in accordance with the provisions of section 5(f)(1) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1937 as in effect on December 31, 1974, in an amount, if any, which would have been payable under such section 5(f)(1) on the basis of (A) the individual's compensation after December 31, 1936, and prior to January 1, 1975, and (B) the individual's wages (as defined in section 209 of the Social Security Act) prior to January 1, 1975. Any lump sum payable under this subdivision shall be in an amount computed as if the individual had died on January 1, 1975. No lump sum shall be payable under this subdivision if the employee died leaving a surviving divorced wife who would on proper application therefore be entitled to receive an annuity under section 2(d) of this Act for the month in which the employee's death occurred.

(2) Upon the death of an individual who will not have completed ten years of service prior to January 1, 1975, but who (i) will have completed ten years of service at the time of his death, (ii) will have had a current connection with the railroad industry at the time of his death, and (iii) will have died leaving no widow, surviving divorced wife, widower, child, or parent who would on proper application therefor be entitled to receive an annuity under section 2(d) of this Act for the month in which such death occurred, a lump-sum death payment shall be made in accordance with the provisions of section 202(i) of the Social Security Act in an amount equal to the amount which would have been payable under such section 202(i) if such individual's service as an employee after December 31, 1936, were included in the term "employment" as defined in that Act. If a lump sum would be payable to a widow or widower under this subdivision except for the fact that a survivor will have been entitled to receive an annuity for the month in which the individual will have died, but within one year after the individual's death there will not have accrued to survivors of the individual, by reason of his death, annuities which, after all deductions pursuant to sections 2(g) and 2(h) of this Act, are equal to such lump sum, a payment equal to the amount by which such lump sum exceeds such annuities so accrued after such deductions shall then nevertheless be made under this subdivision to the widow or widower to whom a lump sum would have been payable under this subdivision except for the fact that a monthly benefit under section 2(d)

[51] As in original. Probably should be "the".

SEC. 6.—*Continued*

of this Act was payable for the month in which the individual died, if such widow or widower will not have died before receiving payment of such lump sum.

* * * * * * *

POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE BOARD

SEC. 7. [45 U.S.C. 231f]

* * * * * * *

(b) * * *

(7) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall furnish the Board certified reports of wages, self-employment income, and periods of service and of other records in his possession, or which he may secure, pertinent to the administration of this Act, the Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act, the Milwaukee Railroad Restructuring Act, and the Rock Island Railroad Transition and Employee Assistance Act.[52] The Board shall furnish the Secretary of Health and Human Services certified reports of records of compensation and periods of service reported to it pursuant to section 9 of this Act, of determinations under section 2 of this Act, and of other records in its possession, or which it may secure, pertinent to subsection (c) of this section or to the administration of the Social Security Act as affected by section 18 of this Act. Such certified reports shall be conclusive in adjudication as to the matters covered therein: *Provided, however*, That if the Board or the Secretary of Health and Human Services receives evidence inconsistent with a certified report and the application involved is still in course of adjudication or otherwise open for such evidence such recertification of such report shall be made as, in the judgment of the Board or the Secretary of Health and Human Services, whichever made the original certification, the evidence warrants. Such recertification and any subsequent recertification shall be treated in the same manner and be subject to the same conditions as an original certification.

* * * * * * *

(d)(1) The Board shall, for purposes of this subsection, have the same authority to determine the rights of individuals described in subdivision (2) to have payments made on their behalf for hospital insurance benefits consisting of inpatient hospital services, posthospital extended care services, home health services, hospice care, and outpatient hospital diagnostic services (all hereinafter referred to as "services") under section 226, and parts A and D[53] of title XVIII, of the Social Security Act as the Secretary of Health and Human Services has under such section and such parts with respect to individuals to whom such sections and such parts apply. For purposes of section 8, a determination with respect to the rights of an individual under this subsection shall, except in the case of a provider of services, be considered to be a decision with respect to an annuity.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, every person who—

(i) has attained age 65 and (A) is entitled to an annuity under this Act or (B) would be entitled to such an annuity had he ceased compensated service and, in the case of a spouse or divorced wife, had such spouse's husband or wife ceased compensated service or (C) bears a relationship to an employee which, by reason of section 3(f)(2) of this Act, has been, or would be, taken into account in calculating the amount of the annuity of such employee; or

(ii) has not attained age 65 and (A) has been entitled to an annuity under section 2 of this Act, or under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1937 and section

[52] As in original. One period should be stricken.

[53] P.L. 108-173, §101(c)(1), provides that any reference in law to part D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act before December 8, 2003 is deemed a reference to part E of such title, as in effect after December 8, 2003.

SEC. 7.—*Continued*

2 of this Act, or could have been includible in the computation of an annuity under section 3(f)(2) of this Act, for not less than 24 months and (B) could have been entitled for 24 calendar months, and could currently be entitled, to monthly insurance benefits under section 223 of the Social Security Act or under section 202 of that Act on the basis of disability if service as an employee after December 31, 1936, had been included in the term "employment" as defined in that Act and if an application for disability benefits had been filed,

shall be certified to the Secretary of Health and Human Services as a qualified railroad retirement beneficiary under section 226 of the Social Security Act.

(3) If an individual entitled to an annuity under paragraph (iv) or (v) of section 2(a)(1) of this Act would have been insured for disability insurance benefits as determined under section 223(c)(1) of the Social Security Act at the time such annuity began, he shall be deemed, solely for purposes of paragraph (ii) of subdivision (2), to be entitled to a disability insurance benefit under section 223 of the Social Security Act for each month, and beginning with the first month, in which he would meet the requirements for entitlement to such a benefit, other than the requirement of being insured for disability insurance benefits, if service as an employee after December 31, 1936, had been included in the term "employment" as defined in the Social Security Act and if an application for disability benefits had been filed.

(4) The rights of individuals described in subdivision (2) of this subsection to have payment made on their behalf for the services referred to in subdivision (1) but provided in Canada shall be the same as those of individuals to whom section 226 and part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act apply, and this subdivision shall be administered by the Board as if the provisions of section 226 and part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act were applicable, as if references to the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare were to the Board, as if references to the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund were to the Railroad Retirement Account, as if references to the United States or a State included Canada or a subdivision thereof, and as if the provisions of sections 1862(a)(4), 1863, 1864, 1868, 1869, 1874(b), and 1875 were not included in such title. The payments for services herein provided for in Canada shall be made from the Railroad Retirement Account (in accordance with, and subject to, the conditions applicable under section 7(b), in making payment of other benefits) to the hospital, extended care facility, or home health agency providing such services in Canada to individuals to whom subdivision (2) of this subsection applies, but only to the extent that the amount of payments for services otherwise hereunder provided for an individual exceeds the amount payable for like services provided pursuant to the law in effect in the place in Canada where such services are furnished. For the purposes of section 10 of this Act, any overpayment under this subdivision shall be treated as if it were an overpayment of an annuity.

(5) The Board and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall furnish each other with such information, records, and documents as may be considered necessary to the administration of this subsection or section 226, and part A of title XVIII, of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

CREDITING SERVICE UNDER THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

SEC. 18. [45 U.S.C. 231q]

* * * * * * *

(2) For the purpose of determining (i) monthly insurance benefits under the Social Security Act to an employee who will have completed less than ten years of service (or less than five years of service, all of which accrues after December 31, 1995) and to others deriving from him or her during his or her life and (ii) monthly insurance benefits and lump-sum death benefits under such Act with respect to the death

SEC. 18.—*Continued*

of an employee who (A) will have completed less than ten years of service (or less than five years of service, all of which accrues after December 31, 1995) or (B) will have completed ten or more years of service (or five or more years of service, all of which accrues after December 31, 1995) but will not have had a current connection with the railroad industry at the time of his death, and for the purposes of section 203 and section 216(i) of that Act, section 210(a)(9) of the Social Security Act and subdivision (1) of this section shall not operate to exclude from "employment" under the Social Security Act service which would otherwise be included in such "employment" but for such sections. For such purpose, compensation paid in a calendar year shall, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, be presumed to have been paid in equal proportions with respect to all months in the year in which the employee will have been in service as an employee. In the application of the Social Security Act pursuant to this subdivision to service as an employee, all service as defined in section 1(d) of this Act shall be deemed to have been performed within the United States.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(t), 205(c) and (i), 215(a) and (d), and 228(h) cite the Railroad Retirement Act of 1937, 202(l) and (t), 205(c), (i), and (o), 210(l), 215(a) and (d), 216(b), (c), (f), and (g), 226(b), (d), and (f), 226A(a), 1839(f), 1840(b), 1842(g), 1843(b) and (d), 1870(b), and 1874(a) cite the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974.]

P.L. 75–412, Approved September 1, 1937 (50 Stat. 888)

United States Housing Act of 1937

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. [42 U.S.C. 1437a]

* * * * * * *

(b) When used in this Act:

(1) The term "low-income housing" means decent, safe, and sanitary dwellings assisted under this chapter. The term "public housing" means low-income housing, and all necessary appurtenances thereto, assisted under this chapter other than under section 1437f of this title. The term "public housing" includes dwelling units in a mixed finance project that are assisted by a public housing agency with capital or operating assistance. When used in reference to public housing, the term "low-income housing project" or "project" means (A) housing developed, acquired, or assisted by a public housing agency under this chapter, and (B) the improvement of any such housing.

(2) The term "low-income families" means those families whose incomes do not exceed 80 per centum of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 80 per centum of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary's findings that such variations are necessary because of prevailing levels of construction costs or unusually high or low family incomes. The term "very low-income families" means low-income families whose incomes do not exceed 50 per centum of the median family income for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 50 per centum of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary's findings that such variations are necessary because of unusually high or low family incomes. Such ceilings shall be established in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture for any rural area, as defined in section 1490 of this title, taking into account

SEC. 3.—*Continued*

the subsidy characteristics and types of programs to which such ceilings apply. In determining median incomes (of persons, families, or households) for an area or establishing any ceilings or limits based on income under this chapter, the Secretary shall determine or establish area median incomes and income ceilings and limits for Westchester and Rockland Counties, in the State of New York, as if each such county were an area not contained within the metropolitan statistical area in which it is located. In determining such area median incomes or establishing such income ceilings or limits for the portion of such metropolitan statistical area that does not include Westchester or Rockland Counties, the Secretary shall determine or establish area median incomes and income ceilings and limits as if such portion included Westchester and Rockland Counties. In determining areas that are designated as difficult development areas for purposes of the low-income housing tax credit, the Secretary shall include Westchester and Rockland Counties, New York, in the New York City metropolitan area.

(3) PERSONS AND FAMILIES.—

(A) SINGLE PERSONS.—The term "families" includes families consisting of a single person in the case of (i) an elderly person, (ii) a disabled person, (iii) a displaced person, (iv) the remaining member of a tenant family, and (v) any other single persons. In no event may any single person under clause (v) of the first sentence be provided a housing unit assisted under this chapter of 2 or more bedrooms.

(B) FAMILIES.—The term "families" includes families with children and, in the cases of elderly families, near-elderly families, and disabled families, means families whose heads (or their spouses), or whose sole members, are elderly, near-elderly, or persons with disabilities, respectively. The term includes, in the cases of elderly families, near-elderly families, and disabled families, 2 or more elderly persons, near-elderly persons, or persons with disabilities living together, and 1 or more such persons living with 1 or more persons determined under the public housing agency plan to be essential to their care or well-being.

(C) ABSENCE OF CHILDREN.—The temporary absence of a child from the home due to placement in foster care shall not be considered in determining family composition and family size.

(D) ELDERLY PERSON.—The term "elderly person" means a person who is at least 62 years of age.

(E) PERSON WITH DISABILITIES.—The term "person with disabilities" means a person who—

(i) has a disability as defined in section 223 of the Social Security Act,

(ii) is determined, pursuant to regulations issued by the Secretary, to have a physical, mental, or emotional impairment which (I) is expected to be of long-continued and indefinite duration, (II) substantially impedes his or her ability to live independently, and (III) is of such a nature that such ability could be improved by more suitable housing conditions, or

(iii) has a developmental disability.

Such term shall not exclude persons who have the disease of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or any conditions arising from the etiologic agent for acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no individual shall be considered a person with disabilities, for purposes of eligibility for low-income housing under this subchapter, solely on the basis of any drug or alcohol dependence. The Secretary shall consult with other appropriate Federal agencies to implement the preceding sentence.

(F) DISPLACED PERSON.—The term "displaced person" means a person displaced by governmental action, or a person whose dwelling has been extensively damaged or destroyed as a result of a disaster declared or otherwise formally recognized pursuant to Federal disaster relief laws.

(G) NEAR-ELDERLY PERSON.—The term "nearly-elderly person" means a person who is at least 50 years of age but below the age of 62.

(4) The term "income" means income from all sources of each member of the household, as determined in accordance with criteria prescribed by the Secretary,

SEC. 3.—*Continued*

in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, except that any amounts not actually received by the family and any amounts which would be eligible for exclusion under section 1382b(a)(7) of this title may not be considered as income under this paragraph.

(5) The term "adjusted income" means income with respect to a family, the amount (as determined by the public housing agency) of the income of the members of the family residing in a dwelling unit or the persons on a lease, after any income exclusions as follows:

(A) Mandatory exclusions.—In determining adjusted income, a public housing agency shall exclude from the annual income of a family the following amounts:

(i) Elderly and disabled families.—$400 for any elderly or disabled family.

(ii) Medical expenses.—The amount by which 3 percent of the annual family income is exceeded by the sum of—

(I) unreimbursed medical expenses of any elderly family or disabled family;

(II) unreimbursed medical expenses of any family that is not covered under subclause (I), except that this subclause shall apply only to the extent approved in appropriation Acts; and

(III) unreimbursed reasonable attendant care and auxiliary apparatus expenses for each handicapped member of the family, to the extent necessary to enable any member of such family (including such handicapped member) to be employed.

(iii) Child care expenses.—Any reasonable child care expenses necessary to enable a member of the family to be employed or to further his or her education.

(iv) Minors, students, and persons with disabilities.—$480 for each member of the family residing in the household (other than the head of the household or his or her spouse) who is less than 18 years of age or is attending school or vocational training on a full-time basis, or who is 18 years of age or older and is a person with disabilities.

(v) Child support payments.—Any payment made by a member of the family for the support and maintenance of any child who does not reside in the household, except that the amount excluded under this clause may not exceed $480 for each child for whom such payment is made; except that this clause shall apply only to the extent approved in appropriations Acts.

(vi) Spousal support expenses.—Any payment made by a member of the family for the support and maintenance of any spouse or former spouse who does not reside in the household, except that the amount excluded under this clause shall not exceed the lesser of (I) the amount that such family member has a legal obligation to pay, or (II) $550 for each individual for whom such payment is made; except that this clause shall apply only to the extent approved in appropriations Acts.

(vii) Earned income of minors.—The amount of any earned income of a member of the family who is not—

(I) 18 years of age or older; and

(II) the head of the household (or the spouse of the head of the household).

(B) Permissive exclusions for public housing.—In determining adjusted income, a public housing agency may, in the discretion of the agency, establish exclusions from the annual income of a family residing in a public housing dwelling unit. Such exclusions may include the following amounts:

(i) Excessive travel expenses.—Excessive travel expenses in an amount not to exceed $25 per family per week, for employment- or education-related travel.

(ii) Earned income.—An amount of any earned income of the family, established at the discretion of the public housing agency, which may be based on—

SEC. 3.—*Continued*

(I) all earned income of the family,

(II) the amount earned by particular members of the family;

(III) the amount earned by families having certain characteristics; or

(IV) the amount earned by families or members during certain periods or from certain sources.

(iii) Others.—Such other amounts for other purposes, as the public housing agency may establish.

(6) Public housing agency.—

(A) In general.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term"public housing agency" means any State, county, municipality, or other governmental entity or public body (or agency or instrumentality thereof) which is authorized to engage in or assist in the development or operation of public housing.

(B) Section 1437f program.—For purposes of the program for tenant-based assistance under section 1437f of this title, such term includes—

(i) a consortia of public housing agencies that the Secretary determines has the capacity and capability to administer a program for assistance under such section in an efficient manner;

(ii) any other public or private nonprofit entity that, upon the effective date under section 503(a) of the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, was administering any program for tenant-based assistance under section 1437f of this title (as in effect before the effective date of such Act), pursuant to a contract with the Secretary or a public housing agency; and

(iii) with respect to any area in which no public housing agency has been organized or where the Secretary determines that a public housing agency is unwilling or unable to implement a program for tenant-based assistance section 1437f of this title, or is not performing effectively—

(I) the Secretary or another public or private nonprofit entity that by contract agrees to receive assistance amounts under section 1437f of this title and enter into housing assistance payments contracts with owners and perform the other functions of public housing agency under section 1437f of this title; or

(II) notwithstanding any provision of State or local law, a public housing agency for another area that contracts with the Secretary to administer a program for housing assistance under section 1437f of this title, without regard to any otherwise applicable limitations on its area of operation.

(7) The term "State" includes the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the territories and possessions of the United States, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(9) Drug-related criminal activity.—The term "drug-related criminal activity" means the illegal manufacture, sale, distribution, use, or possession with intent to manufacture, sell, distribute, or use, of a controlled substance (as such term is defined in section 802 of title 21).

(10) Mixed-finance project.—The term "mixed-finance project" means a public housing project that meets the requirements of section 1437z-7 of this title.

(11) Public housing agency plan.—The term "public housing agency plan" means the plan of a public housing agency prepared in accordance with section 1437c-1 of this title.

(12) Capital fund.—The term "Capital Fund" means the fund established under section 1437g(d) of this title.

(13) Operating fund.—The term "Operating Fund" means the fund established under section 1437g(e) of this title.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9. **[**42 U.S.C. 1437g**]**

SEC. 9.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

(b) Except as otherwise provided in the Quality Housing and Work Responsibility Act of 1998, any assistance made available for public housing under this section before October 1, 1999, shall be merged into the Operating Fund established under subsection (e) of this section.

* * * * * * *

(e)(1) In general The Secretary shall establish an Operating Fund for the purpose of making assistance available to public housing agencies for the operation and management of public housing, including—

(A) procedures and systems to maintain and ensure the efficient management and operation of public housing units (including amounts sufficient to pay for the reasonable costs of review by an independent auditor of the documentation or other information maintained pursuant to section 1437d(j)(6) of this title by a public housing agency or resident management corporation to substantiate the performance of that agency or corporation);

(B) activities to ensure a program of routine preventative maintenance;

(C) anticrime and antidrug activities, including the costs of providing adequate security for public housing residents, including above-baseline police service agreements;

(D) activities related to the provision of services, including servicecoordinators for elderly persons or persons with disabilities;

(E) activities to provide for management and participation in the management and policymaking of public housing by public housing residents;

(F) the costs of insurance;

(G) the energy costs associated with public housing units, with an emphasis on energy conservation;

(H) the costs of administering a public housing work program under section 1437j of this title, including the costs of any related insurance needs;

(I) the costs of repaying, together with rent contributions, debt incurred to finance the rehabilitation and development of public housing units, which shall be subject to such reasonable requirements as the Secretary may establish; and

(J) the costs associated with the operation and management of mixed finance projects, to the extent appropriate.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§303(i) and 1612(b) cite the United States Housing Act of 1937. SSAct §§1612(b) and 1613(a) headings have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 75-412, §§8 and 9, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 75–717, Approved June 25, 1938 (52 Stat. 1040)

Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 502. [21 U.S.C. 352]

* * * * * * *

(f) Unless its labeling bears (1) adequate directions for use; and (2) such adequate warnings against use in those pathological conditions or by children where its use may

SEC. 502.—*Continued*

be dangerous to health, or against unsafe dosage or methods or duration of administration or application, in such manner and form, as are necessary for the protection of users, except that where any requirement of clause (1) of this subsection, as applied to any drug or device, is not necessary for the protection of the public health, the Secretary shall promulgate regulations exempting such drug or device from such requirement. Required labeling for prescription devices intended for use in health care facilities may be made available solely by electronic means provided that the labeling complies with all applicable requirements of law and, that the manufacturer affords health care facilities the opportunity to request the labeling in paper form, and after such request, promptly provides the health care facility the requested information without additional cost. Required labeling for prescription devices intended for use in health care facilities may be made available solely by electronic means provided that the labeling complies with all applicable requirements of law and, that the manufacturer affords health care facilities the opportunity to request the labeling in paper form, and after such request, promptly provides the health care facility the requested information without additional cost.

* * * * * * *

NEW DRUGS

SEC. 505. [21 U.S.C. 355] (a) No person shall introduce or deliver for introduction into interstate commerce any new drug, unless an approval of an application filed pursuant to subsection (b) or (j) of this section is effective with respect to such drug.

* * * * * * *

(e) The Secretary shall, after due notice and opportunity for hearing to the applicant, withdraw approval of an application with respect to any drug under this section if the Secretary finds (1) that clinical or other experience, tests, or other scientific data show that such drug is unsafe for use under the conditions of use upon the basis of which the application was approved; (2) that new evidence of clinical experience, not contained in such application or not available to the Secretary until after such application was approved, or tests by new methods, or tests by methods not deemed reasonably applicable when such application was approved, evaluated together with the evidence available to the Secretary when the application was approved, shows that such drug is not shown to be safe for use under the conditions of use upon the basis of which the application was approved; or (3) on the basis of new information before him with respect to such drug, evaluated together with the evidence available to him when the application was approved, that there is a lack of substantial evidence that the drug will have the effect it purports or is represented to have under the conditions of use prescribed, recommended, or suggested in the labeling thereof; or (4) the patent information prescribed by subsection (c) was not filed within thirty days after the receipt of written notice from the Secretary specifying the failure to file such information; or (5) that the application contains any untrue statement of a material fact: *Provided,* That if the Secretary (or in his absence the officer acting as Secretary) finds that there is an imminent hazard to the public health, he may suspend the approval of such application immediately, and give the applicant prompt notice of his action and afford the applicant the opportunity for an expedited hearing under this subsection; but the authority conferred by this proviso to suspend the approval of an application shall not be delegated. The Secretary may also, after due notice and opportunity for hearing to the applicant, withdraw the approval of an application submitted under subsection (b) or (j) with respect to any drug under this section if the Secretary finds (1) that the applicant has failed to establish a system for maintaining required records, or has repeatedly or deliberately failed to maintain such records or to make required reports, in accordance with a regulation or order under subsection (k) or to comply with the notice requirements of section 510(k)(2) [21 U.S.C. 360(k)(2)], or the applicant has refused to permit access to, or copying or verification of, such records as required by paragraph (2) of such subsection; or (2) that on the basis of new information before him, evaluated together with the evidence before him when the

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

application was approved, the methods used in, or the facilities and controls used for, the manufacture, processing, and packing of such drug are inadequate to assure and preserve its identity, strength, quality, and purity and were not made adequate within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice from the Secretary specifying the matter complained of; or (3) that on the basis of new information before him, evaluated together with the evidence before him when the application was approved, the labeling of such drug, based on a fair evaluation of all material facts, is false or misleading in any particular and was not corrected within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice from the Secretary specifying the matter complained of. Any order under this subsection shall state the findings upon which it is based.

* * * * * * *

(j)(1) Any person may file with the Secretary an abbreviated application for the approval of a new drug.

(2)(A) An abbreviated application for a new drug shall contain—

(i) information to show that the conditions of use prescribed, recommended, or suggested in the labeling proposed for the new drug have been previously approved for a drug listed under paragraph (7) (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as a "listed drug");

(ii)(I) if the listed drug referred to in clause (i) has only one active ingredient, information to show that the active ingredient of the new drug is the same as that of the listed drug;

(II) if the listed drug referred to in clause (i) has more than one active ingredient, information to show that the active ingredients of the new drug are the same as those of the listed drug, or

(III) if the listed drug referred to in clause (i) has more than one active ingredient and if one of the active ingredients of the new drug is different and the application is filed pursuant to the approval of a petition filed under subparagraph (C), information to show that the other active ingredients of the new drug are the same as the active ingredients of the listed drug, information to show that the different active ingredient is an active ingredient of a listed drug or of a drug which does not meet the requirements of section 321(p) of this title, and such other information respecting the different active ingredient with respect to which the petition was filed as the Secretary may require;

(iii) information to show that the route of administration, the dosage form, and the strength of the new drug are the same as those of the listed drug referred to in clause (i) or, if the route of administration, the dosage form, or the strength of the new drug is different and the application is filed pursuant to the approval of a petition filed under subparagraph (C), such information respecting the route of administration, dosage form, or strength with respect to which the petition was filed as the Secretary may require;

(iv) information to show that the new drug is bioequivalent to the listed drug referred to in clause (i), except that if the application is filed pursuant to the approval of a petition filed under subparagraph (C), information to show that the active ingredients of the new drug are of the same pharmacological or therapeutic class as those of the listed drug referred to in clause (i) and the new drug can be expected to have the same therapeutic effect as the listed drug when administered to patients for a condition of use referred to in clause (i);

(v) information to show that the labeling proposed for the new drug is the same as the labeling approved for the listed drug referred to in clause (i) except for changes required because of differences approved under a petition filed under subparagraph (C) or because the new drug and the listed drug are produced or distributed by different manufacturers;

(vi) the items specified in clauses (B) through (F) of subsection (b)(1) of this section;

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

(vii) a certification, in the opinion of the applicant and to the best of his knowledge, with respect to each patent which claims the listed drug referred to in clause (i) or which claims a use for such listed drug for which the applicant is seeking approval under this subsection and for which information is required to be filed under subsection (b) or (c) of this section—

(I) that such patent information has not been filed,

(II) that such patent has expired,

(III) of the date on which such patent will expire, or

(IV) that such patent is invalid or will not be infringed by the manufacture, use, or sale of the new drug for which the application is submitted; and

(viii) if with respect to the listed drug referred to in clause (i) information was filed under subsection (b) or (c) of this section for a method of use patent which does not claim a use for which the applicant is seeking approval under this subsection, a statement that the method of use patent does not claim such a use.

The Secretary may not require that an abbreviated application contain information in addition to that required by clauses (i) through (viii).

(B) NOTICE OF OPINION THAT PATENT IS INVALID OR WILL NOT BE INFRINGED.—

(i) AGREEMENT TO GIVE NOTICE.—An applicant that makes a certification described in subparagraph (A)(vii)(IV) shall include in the application a statement that the applicant will give notice as required by this subparagraph.

(ii) TIMING OF NOTICE.—An applicant that makes a certification described in subparagraph (A)(vii)(IV) shall give notice as required under this subparagraph—

(I) if the certification is in the application, not later than 20 days after the date of the postmark on the notice with which the Secretary informs the applicant that the application has been filed; or

(II) if the certification is in an amendment or supplement to the application, at the time at which the applicant submits the amendment or supplement, regardless of whether the applicant has already given notice with respect to another such certification contained in the application or in an amendment or supplement to the application.

(iii) RECIPIENTS OF NOTICE.—An applicant required under this subparagraph to give notice shall give notice to—

(I) each owner of the patent that is the subject of the certification (or a representative of the owner designated to receive such a notice); and

(II) the holder of the approved application under subsection (b) for the drug that is claimed by the patent or a use of which is claimed by the patent (or a representative of the holder designated to receive such a notice).

(iv) CONTENTS OF NOTICE.—A notice required under this subparagraph shall—

(I) state that an application that contains data from bioavailability or bioequivalence studies has been submitted under this subsection for the drug with respect to which the certification is made to obtain approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, or sale of the drug before the expiration of the patent referred to in the certification; and

(II) include a detailed statement of the factual and legal basis of the opinion of the applicant that the patent is invalid or will not be infringed.

(C) If a person wants to submit an abbreviated application for a new drug which has a different active ingredient or whose route of administration, dosage form, or strength differ from that of a listed drug, such person shall

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

submit a petition to the Secretary seeking permission to file such an application. The Secretary shall approve or disapprove a petition submitted under this subparagraph within ninety days of the date the petition is submitted. The Secretary shall approve such a petition unless the Secretary finds—

(i) that investigations must be conducted to show the safety and effectiveness of the drug or of any of its active ingredients, the route of administration, the dosage form, or strength which differ from the listed drug; or

(ii) that any drug with a different active ingredient may not be adequately evaluated for approval as safe and effective on the basis of the information required to be submitted in an abbreviated application.

(D)(i) An applicant may not amend or supplement an application to seek approval of a drug referring to a different listed drug from the listed drug identified in the application as submitted to the Secretary.

(ii) With respect to the drug for which an application is submitted, nothing in this subsection prohibits an applicant from amending or supplementing the application to seek approval of a different strength.

(iii) Within 60 days after the date of the enactment of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, the Secretary shall issue guidance defining the term "listed drug" for purposes of this subparagraph.

(3)(A) The Secretary shall issue guidance for the individuals who review applications submitted under paragraph (1), which shall relate to promptness in conducting the review, technical excellence, lack of bias and conflict of interest, and knowledge of regulatory and scientific standards, and which shall apply equally to all individuals who review such applications.

(B) The Secretary shall meet with a sponsor of an investigation or an applicant for approval for a drug under this subsection if the sponsor or applicant makes a reasonable written request for a meeting for the purpose of reaching agreement on the design and size of bioavailability and bioequivalence studies needed for approval of such application. The sponsor or applicant shall provide information necessary for discussion and agreement on the design and size of such studies. Minutes of any such meeting shall be prepared by the Secretary and made available to the sponsor or applicant.

(C) Any agreement regarding the parameters of design and size of bioavailability and bioequivalence studies of a drug under this paragraph that is reached between the Secretary and a sponsor or applicant shall be reduced to writing and made part of the administrative record by the Secretary. Such agreement shall not be changed after the testing begins, except—

(i) with the written agreement of the sponsor or applicant; or

(ii) pursuant to a decision, made in accordance with subparagraph (D) by the director of the reviewing division, that a substantial scientific issue essential to determining the safety or effectiveness of the drug has been identified after the testing has begun.

(D) A decision under subparagraph (C)(ii) by the director shall be in writing and the Secretary shall provide to the sponsor or applicant an opportunity for a meeting at which the director and the sponsor or applicant will be present and at which the director will document the scientific issue involved.

(E) The written decisions of the reviewing division shall be binding upon, and may not directly or indirectly be changed by, the field or compliance office personnel unless such field or compliance office personnel demonstrate to the reviewing division why such decision should be modified.

(F) No action by the reviewing division may be delayed because of the unavailability of information from or action by field personnel unless the reviewing division determines that a delay is necessary to assure the marketing of a safe and effective drug.

(G) For purposes of this paragraph, the reviewing division is the division responsible for the review of an application for approval of a drug under

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

this subsection (including scientific matters, chemistry, manufacturing, and controls).

(4) Subject to paragraph (5), the Secretary shall approve an application for a drug unless the Secretary finds—

(A) the methods used in, or the facilities and controls used for, the manufacture, processing, and packing of the drug are inadequate to assure and preserve its identity, strength, quality, and purity;

(B) information submitted with the application is insufficient to show that each of the proposed conditions of use have been previously approved for the listed drug referred to in the application;

(C)(i) if the listed drug has only one active ingredient, information submitted with the application is insufficient to show that the active ingredient is the same as that of the listed drug;

(ii) if the listed drug has more than one active ingredient, information submitted with the application is insufficient to show that the active ingredients are the same as the active ingredients of the listed drug, or

(iii) if the listed drug has more than one active ingredient and if the application is for a drug which has an active ingredient different from the listed drug, information submitted with the application is insufficient to show—

(I) that the other active ingredients are the same as the active ingredients of the listed drug, or

(II) that the different active ingredient is an active ingredient of a listed drug or a drug which does not meet the requirements of section 321(p) of this title, or no petition to file an application for the drug with the different ingredient was approved under paragraph (2)(C);

(D)(i) if the application is for a drug whose route of administration, dosage form, or strength of the drug is the same as the route of administration, dosage form, or strength of the listed drug referred to in the application, information submitted in the application is insufficient to show that the route of administration, dosage form, or strength is the same as that of the listed drug, or

(ii) if the application is for drug whose route of administration, dosage form, or strength of the drug is different from that of the listed drug referred to in the application, no petition to file an application for the drug with the different route of administration, dosage form, or strength was approved under paragraph (2)(C);

(E) if the application was filed pursuant to the approval of a petition under paragraph (2)(C), the application did not contain the information required by the Secretary respecting the active ingredient, route of a administration, dosage form, or strength which is not the same;

(F) information submitted in the application is insufficient to show that the drug is bioequivalent to the listed drug referred to in the application or, if the application was filed pursuant to a petition approved under paragraph (2)(C), information submitted in the application is insufficient to show that the active ingredients of the new drug are of the same pharmacological or therapeutic class as those of the listed drug referred to in paragraph (2)(A)(i) and that the new drug can be expected to have the same therapeutic effect as the listed drug when administered to patients for a condition of use referred to in such paragraph;

(G) information submitted in the application is insufficient to show that the labeling proposed for the drug is the same as the labeling approved for the listed drug referred to in the application except for changes required because of differences approved under a petition filed under paragraph (2)(C) or because the drug and the listed drug are produced or distributed by different manufacturers;

(H) information submitted in the application or any other information available to the Secretary shows that (i) the inactive ingredients of the drug are unsafe for use under the conditions prescribed, recommended, or suggested in the labeling proposed for the drug, or (ii) the composition of the drug is unsafe

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

under such conditions because of the type or quantity of inactive ingredients included or the manner in which the inactive ingredients are included;

(I) the approval under subsection (c) of this section of the listed drug referred to in the application under this subsection has been withdrawn or suspended for grounds described in the first sentence of subsection (e) of this section, the Secretary has published a notice of opportunity for hearing to withdraw approval of the listed drug under subsection (c) of this section for grounds described in the first sentence of subsection (e) of this section, the approval under this subsection of the listed drug referred to in the application under this subsection has been withdrawn or suspended under paragraph (6), or the Secretary has determined that the listed drug has been withdrawn from sale for safety or effectiveness reasons;

(J) the application does not meet any other requirement of paragraph (2)(A); or

(K) the application contains an untrue statement of material fact.

(5)(A) Within one hundred and eighty days of the initial receipt of an application under paragraph (2) or within such additional period as may be agreed upon by the Secretary and the applicant, the Secretary shall approve or disapprove the application.

(B) The approval of an application submitted under paragraph (2) shall be made effective on the last applicable date determined by applying the following to each certification made under paragraph (2)(A)(vii):

(i) If the applicant only made a certification described in subclause (I) or (II) of paragraph (2)(A)(vii) or in both such subclauses, the approval may be made effective immediately.

(ii) If the applicant made a certification described in subclause (III) of paragraph (2)(A)(vii), the approval may be made effective on the date certified under subclause (III).

(iii) If the applicant made a certification described in subclause IV) of paragraph (2)(A)(vii), the approval shall be made effective immediately unless, before the expiration of 45 days after the date on which the notice described in paragraph (2)(B) is received, an action is brought for infringement of the patent that is the subject of the certification and for which information was submitted to the Secretary under subsection (b)(1) or (c)(2) before the date on which the application (excluding an amendment or supplement to the application), which the Secretary later determines to be substantially complete, was submitted. If such an action is brought before the expiration of such days, the approval shall be made effective upon the expiration of the thirty-month period beginning on the date of the receipt of the notice provided under paragraph (2)(B)(i) or such shorter or longer period as the court may order because either party to the action failed to reasonably cooperate in expediting the action, except that—

(I) if before the expiration of such period the district court decides that the patent is invalid or not infringed (including any substantive determination that there is no cause of action for patent infringement or invalidity), the approval shall be made effective on—

(aa) the date on which the court enters judgment reflecting the decision; or

(bb) the date of a settlement order or consent decree signed and entered by the court stating that the patent that is the subject of the certification is invalid or not infringed;

(II) if before the expiration of such period the district court decides that the patent has been infringed—

(aa) if the judgment of the district court is appealed, the approval shall be made effective on—

(AA) the date on which the court of appeals decides that the patent is invalid or not infringed (including any substantive determination that there is no cause of action for patent infringement or invalidity); or

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

(BB) the date of a settlement order or consent decree signed and entered by the court of appeals stating that the patent that is the subject of the certification is invalid or not infringed; or

(bb) if the judgment of the district court is not appealed or is affirmed, the approval shall be made effective on the date specified by the district court in a court order under section 271(e)(4)(A) of title 35, United States Code;

(III) if before the expiration of such period the court grants a preliminary injunction prohibiting the applicant from engaging in the commercial manufacture or sale of the drug until the court decides the issues of patent validity and infringement and if the court decides that such patent is invalid or not infringed, the approval shall be made effective as provided in subclause (I); or

(IV) if before the expiration of such period the court grants a preliminary injunction prohibiting the applicant from engaging in the commercial manufacture or sale of the drug until the court decides the issues of patent validity and infringement and if the court decides that such patent has been infringed, the approval shall be made effective as provided in subclause (II).

In such an action, each of the parties shall reasonably cooperate in expediting the action. Until the expiration of forty-five days from the date the notice made under paragraph (2)(B)(i) is received, no action may be brought under section 2201 of title 28, for a declaratory judgment with respect to the patent. Any action brought under section 2201 shall be brought in the judicial district where the defendant has its principal place of business or a regular and established place of business.

(iv) 180-DAY EXCLUSIVITY PERIOD.—

(I) EFFECTIVENESS OF APPLICATION.—Subject to subparagraph (D), if the application contains a certification described in paragraph (2)(A)(vii)(IV) and is for a drug for which a first applicant has submitted an application containing such a certification, the application shall be made effective on the date that is 180 days after the date of the first commercial marketing of the drug (including the commercial marketing of the listed drug) by any first applicant.

(II) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph:

(aa) 180-DAY EXCLUSIVITY PERIOD.—The term "180-day exclusivity period" means the 180-day period ending on the day before the date on which an application submitted by an applicant other than a first applicant could become effective under this clause.

(bb) FIRST APPLICANT.—As used in this subsection, the term "first applicant" means an applicant that, on the first day on which a substantially complete application containing a certification described in paragraph (2)(A)(vii)(IV) is submitted for approval of a drug, submits a substantially complete application that contains and lawfully maintains a certification described in paragraph (2)(A)(vii)(IV) for the drug.

(cc) SUBSTANTIALLY COMPLETE APPLICATION.—As used in this subsection, the term "substantially complete application" means an application under this subsection that on its face is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review and contains all the information required by paragraph (2)(A).

(dd) TENTATIVE APPROVAL.—

(AA) IN GENERAL.—The term "tentative approval" means notification to an applicant by the Secretary that an application under this subsection meets the requirements of paragraph (2)(A), but cannot receive effective approval because the application does not meet the requirements of this subparagraph, there is a period of exclusivity for the listed drug under subparagraph (F) or section

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

505A, or there is a 7-year period of exclusivity for the listed drug under section 527.

(BB) LIMITATION.—A drug that is granted tentative approval by the Secretary is not an approved drug and shall not have an effective approval until the Secretary issues an approval after any necessary additional review of the application.

(C) CIVIL ACTION TO OBTAIN PATENT CERTAINTY.—

(i) DECLARATORY JUDGMENT ABSENT INFRINGEMENT ACTION.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—No action may be brought under section 2201 of title 28, United States Code, by an applicant under paragraph (2) for a declaratory judgment with respect to a patent which is the subject of the certification referred to in subparagraph (B)(iii) unless—

(aa) the 45-day period referred to in such subparagraph has expired;

(bb) neither the owner of such patent nor the holder of the approved application under subsection (b) for the drug that is claimed by the patent or a use of which is claimed by the patent brought a civil action against the applicant for infringement of the patent before the expiration of such period; and

(cc) in any case in which the notice provided under paragraph (2)(B) relates to noninfringement, the notice was accompanied by a document described in subclause (III).

(II) FILING OF CIVIL ACTION.—If the conditions described in items (aa), (bb), and as applicable, (cc) of subclause (I) have been met, the applicant referred to in such subclause may, in accordance with section 2201 of title 28, United States Code, bring a civil action under such section against the owner or holder referred to in such subclause (but not against any owner or holder that has brought such a civil action against the applicant, unless that civil action was dismissed without prejudice) for a declaratory judgment that the patent is invalid or will not be infringed by the drug for which the applicant seeks approval, except that such civil action may be brought for a declaratory judgment that the patent will not be infringed only in a case in which the condition described in subclause (I)(cc) is applicable. A civil action referred to in this subclause shall be brought in the judicial district where the defendant has its principal place of business or a regular and established place of business.

(III) OFFER OF CONFIDENTIAL ACCESS TO APPLICATION.—For purposes of subclause (I)(cc), the document described in this subclause is a document providing an offer of confidential access to the application that is in the custody of the applicant under paragraph (2) for the purpose of determining whether an action referred to in subparagraph (B)(iii) should be brought. The document providing the offer of confidential access shall contain such restrictions as to persons entitled to access, and on the use and disposition of any information accessed, as would apply had a protective order been entered for the purpose of protecting trade secrets and other confidential business information. A request for access to an application under an offer of confidential access shall be considered acceptance of the offer of confidential access with the restrictions as to persons entitled to access, and on the use and disposition of any information accessed, contained in the offer of confidential access, and those restrictions and other terms of the offer of confidential access shall be considered terms of an enforceable contract. Any person provided an offer of confidential access shall review the application for the sole and limited purpose of evaluating possible infringement of the patent that is the subject of the certification under paragraph (2)(A)(vii)(IV) and for no other purpose, and may not disclose information of no relevance to any issue of patent infringement to any person other

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

than a person provided an offer of confidential access. Further, the application may be redacted by the applicant to remove any information of no relevance to any issue of patent infringement.

(ii) COUNTERCLAIM TO INFRINGEMENT ACTION.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—If an owner of the patent or the holder of the approved application under subsection (b) for the drug that is claimed by the patent or a use of which is claimed by the patent brings a patent infringement action against the applicant, the applicant may assert a counterclaim seeking an order requiring the holder to correct or delete the patent information submitted by the holder under subsection (b) or (c) on the ground that the patent does not claim either—

(aa) the drug for which the application was approved; or

(bb) an approved method of using the drug.

(II) NO INDEPENDENT CAUSE OF ACTION.—Subclause (I) does not authorize the assertion of a claim described in subclause (I) in any civil action or proceeding other than a counterclaim described in subclause (I).

(iii) NO DAMAGES.—An applicant shall not be entitled to damages in a civil action under clause (i) or a counterclaim under clause (ii).

(D) FORFEITURE OF 180-DAY EXCLUSIVITY PERIOD.—

(i) DEFINITION OF FORFEITURE EVENT.—In this subparagraph, the term "forfeiture event", with respect to an application under this subsection, means the occurrence of any of the following:

(I) FAILURE TO MARKET.—The first applicant fails to market the drug by the later of—

(aa) the earlier of the date that is—

(AA) 75 days after the date on which the approval of the application of the first applicant is made effective under subparagraph (B)(iii); or

(BB) 30 months after the date of submission of the application of the first applicant; or

(bb) with respect to the first applicant or any other applicant (which other applicant has received tentative approval), the date that is 75 days after the date as of which, as to each of the patents with respect to which the first applicant submitted and lawfully maintained a certification qualifying the first applicant for the 180-day exclusivity period under subparagraph (B)(iv), at least 1 of the following has occurred:

(AA) In an infringement action brought against that applicant with respect to the patent or in a declaratory judgment action brought by that applicant with respect to the patent, a court enters a final decision from which no appeal (other than a petition to the Supreme Court for a writ of certiorari) has been or can be taken that the patent is invalid or not infringed.

(BB) In an infringement action or a declaratory judgment action described in subitem (AA), a court signs a settlement order or consent decree that enters a final judgment that includes a finding that the patent is invalid or not infringed.

(CC) The patent information submitted under subsection (b) or (c) is withdrawn by the holder of the application approved under subsection (b).

(II) WITHDRAWAL OF APPLICATION.—The first applicant withdraws the application or the Secretary considers the application to have been withdrawn as a result of a determination by the Secretary that the application does not meet the requirements for approval under paragraph (4).

(III) AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATION.—The first applicant amends or withdraws the certification for all of the patents with respect to

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

which that applicant submitted a certification qualifying the applicant for the 180-day exclusivity period.

(IV) FAILURE TO OBTAIN TENTATIVE APPROVAL.—The first applicant fails to obtain tentative approval of the application within 30 months after the date on which the application is filed, unless the failure is caused by a change in or a review of the requirements for approval of the application imposed after the date on which the application is filed.

(V) AGREEMENT WITH ANOTHER APPLICANT, THE LISTED DRUG APPLICATION HOLDER, OR A PATENT OWNER.—The first applicant enters into an agreement with another applicant under this subsection for the drug, the holder of the application for the listed drug, or an owner of the patent that is the subject of the certification under paragraph (2)(A)(vii)(IV), the Federal Trade Commission or the Attorney General files a complaint, and there is a final decision of the Federal Trade Commission or the court with regard to the complaint from which no appeal (other than a petition to the Supreme Court for a writ of certiorari) has been or can be taken that the agreement has violated the antitrust laws (as defined in section 1 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12), except that the term includes section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45) to the extent that that section applies to unfair methods of competition).

(VI) EXPIRATION OF ALL PATENTS.—All of the patents as to which the applicant submitted a certification qualifying it for the 180-day exclusivity period have expired.

(ii) FORFEITURE.—The 180-day exclusivity period described in subparagraph (B)(iv) shall be forfeited by a first applicant if a forfeiture event occurs with respect to that first applicant.

(iii) SUBSEQUENT APPLICANT.—If all first applicants forfeit the 180-day exclusivity period under clause (ii)—

(I) approval of any application containing a certification described in paragraph (2)(A)(vii)(IV) shall be made effective in accordance with subparagraph (B)(iii); and

(II) no applicant shall be eligible for a 180-day exclusivity period.

(E) If the Secretary decides to disapprove an application, the Secretary shall give the applicant notice of an opportunity for a hearing before the Secretary on the question whether such application is approvable. If the applicant elects to accept the opportunity for hearing by written request within thirty days after such notice, such hearing shall commence not more than ninety days after the expiration of such thirty days unless the Secretary and the applicant otherwise agree. Any such hearing shall thereafter be conducted on an expedited basis and the Secretary's order thereon shall be issued within ninety days after the date fixed by the Secretary for filing final briefs.

(F)(i) If an application (other than an abbreviated new drug application) submitted under subsection (b) of this section for a drug, no active ingredient (including any ester or salt of the active ingredient) of which has been approved in any other application under subsection (b) of this section, was approved during the period beginning January 1, 1982, and ending on September 24, 1984, the Secretary may not make the approval of an application submitted under this subsection which refers to the drug for which the subsection (b) application was submitted effective before the expiration of ten years from the date of the approval of the application under subsection (b) of this section.

(ii) If an application submitted under subsection (b) of this section for a drug, no active ingredient (including any ester or salt of the active ingredient) of which has been approved in any other application under subsection (b) of this section, is approved after September 24, 1984, no application may be submitted under this subsection which refers to the drug for which the subsection (b) application was submitted before the expiration of five years from the date of the approval of the application under subsec-

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

tion (b) of this section, except that such an application may be submitted under this subsection after the expiration of four years from the date of the approval of the subsection (b) application if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or noninfringement described in subclause (IV) of paragraph (2)(A)(vii). The approval of such an application shall be made effective in accordance with subparagraph (B) except that, if an action for patent infringement is commenced during the one-year period beginning forty-eight months after the date of the approval of the subsection (b) application, the thirty-month period referred to in subparagraph (B)(iii) shall be extended by such amount of time (if any) which is required for seven and one-half years to have elapsed from the date of approval of the subsection (b) application.

(iii) If an application submitted under subsection (b) of this section for a drug, which includes an active ingredient (including any ester or salt of the active ingredient) that has been approved in another application approved under subsection (b) of this section, is approved after September 24, 1984, and if such application contains reports of new clinical investigations (other than bioavailability studies) essential to the approval of the application and conducted or sponsored by the applicant, the Secretary may not make the approval of an application submitted under this subsection for the conditions of approval of such drug in the subsection (b) application effective before the expiration of three years from the date of the approval of the application under subsection (b) of this section for such drug.

(iv) If a supplement to an application approved under subsection (b) of this section is approved after September 24, 1984, and the supplement contains reports of new clinical investigations (other than bioavailability studies) essential to the approval of the supplement and conducted or sponsored by the person submitting the supplement, the Secretary may not make the approval of an application submitted under this subsection for a change approved in the supplement effective before the expiration of three years from the date of the approval of the supplement under subsection (b) of this section.

(v) If an application (or supplement to an application) submitted under subsection (b) of this section for a drug, which includes an active ingredient (including any ester or salt of the active ingredient) that has been approved in another application under subsection (b) of this section, was approved during the period beginning January 1, 1982, and ending on September 24, 1984, the Secretary may not make the approval of an application submitted under this subsection which refers to the drug for which the subsection (b) application was submitted or which refers to a change approved in a supplement to the subsection (b) application effective before the expiration of two years from September 24, 1984.

(6) If a drug approved under this subsection refers in its approved application to a drug the approval of which was withdrawn or suspended for grounds described in the first sentence of subsection (e) of this section or was withdrawn or suspended under this paragraph or which, as determined by the Secretary, has been withdrawn from sale for safety or effectiveness reasons, the approval of the drug under this subsection shall be withdrawn or suspended—

(A) for the same period as the withdrawal or suspension under subsection (e) of this section or this paragraph, or

(B) if the listed drug has been withdrawn from sale, for the period of withdrawal from sale or, if earlier, the period ending on the date the Secretary determines that the withdrawal from sale is not for safety or effectiveness reasons.

(7)(A)(i) Within sixty days of September 24 1984, the Secretary shall publish and make available to the public—

(I) a list in alphabetical order of the official and proprietary name of each drug which has been approved for safety and effectiveness under subsection (c) of this section before September 24, 1984;

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

(II) the date of approval if the drug is approved after 1981 and the number of the application which was approved; and

(III) whether in vitro or in vivo bioequivalence studies or both such studies, are required for applications filed under this subsection which will refer to the drug published.

(ii) Every thirty days after the publication of the first list under clause (i) the Secretary shall revise the list to include each drug which has been approved for safety and effectiveness under subsection (c) of this section or approved under this subsection during the thirty-day period.

(iii) When patent information submitted under subsection (b) or (c) of this section respecting a drug included on the list is to be published by the Secretary, the Secretary shall, in revisions made under clause (ii), include such information for such drug.

(B) A drug approved for safety and effectiveness under subsection (c) of this section or approved under this subsection shall, for purposes of this subsection, be considered to have been published under subparagraph (A) on the date of its approval or September 24, 1984, whichever is later.

(C) If the approval of a drug was withdrawn or suspended for grounds described in the first sentence of subsection (e) of this section or was withdrawn or suspended under paragraph (6) or if the Secretary determines that a drug has been withdrawn from sale for safety or effectiveness reasons, it may not be published in the list under subparagraph (A) or if the withdrawal or suspension occurred after its publication in such list, it shall be immediately removed from such list—

(i) for the same period as the withdrawal or suspension under subsection (e) of this section or paragraph (6), or

(ii) if the listed drug has been withdrawn from sale, for the period of withdrawal from sale or, if earlier, the period ending on the date the Secretary determines that the withdrawal from sale is not for safety or effectiveness reasons.

A notice of the removal shall be published in the Federal Register.

(8) For purposes of this subsection:

(A) The term "bioavailability" means the rate and extent to which the active ingredient or therapeutic ingredient is absorbed from a drug and becomes available at the site of drug action.

(B) A drug shall be considered to be bioequivalent to a listed drug if—

(i) the rate and extent of absorption of the drug do not show a significant difference from the rate and extent of absorption of the listed drug when administered at the same molar dose of the therapeutic ingredient under similar experimental conditions in either a single dose or multiple doses; or

(ii) the extent of absorption of the drug does not show a significant difference from the extent of absorption of the listed drug when administered at the same molar dose of the therapeutic ingredient under similar experimental conditions in either a single dose or multiple doses and the difference from the listed drug in the rate of absorption of the drug is intentional, is reflected in its proposed labeling, is not essential to the attainment of effective body drug concentrations on chronic use, and is considered medically insignificant for the drug.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 507. [21 U.S.C. 357] (a) The Secretary of Health and Human Services, pursuant to regulations promulgated by him, shall provide for the certification of batches of drugs (except drugs for use in animals other than man) composed wholly or partly of any kind of penicillin, streptomycin, chlortetracycline, chloramphenicol, bacitracin, or any other antibiotic drug, or any derivative thereof. A batch of any such drug shall be certified if such drug has such characteristics of identity and such batch has such characteristics of strength, quality, and purity, as the Secretary prescribes

SEC. 507.—*Continued*

in such regulations as necessary to adequately insure safety and efficacy of use, but shall not otherwise be certified. Prior to the effective date of such regulations the Secretary, in lieu of certification, shall issue a release for any batch which, in his judgment, may be released without risk as to the safety and efficacy of its use. Such release shall prescribe the date of its expiration and other conditions under which it shall cease to be effective as to such batch and as to portions thereof. For purposes of this section and of section 352(l) of this title, the term "antibiotic drug" means any drug intended for use by man containing any quantity of any chemical substance which is produced by a microorganism and which has the capacity to inhibit or destroy microorganisms in dilute solution (including the chemically synthesized equivalent of any such substance).

(b) Regulations providing for such certifications shall contain such provisions as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this section, including provisions prescribing (1) standards of identity and of strength, quality, and purity; (2) tests and methods of assay to determine compliance with such standards; (3) effective periods for certificates, and other conditions under which they shall cease to be effective as to certified batches and as to portions thereof; (4) administration and procedure; and (5) such fees, specified in such regulations, as are necessary to provide, equip, and maintain an adequate certification service. Such regulations shall prescribe only such tests and methods of assay as will provide for certification or rejection within the shortest time consistent with the purposes of this section.

(c) Whenever in the judgment of the Secretary, the requirements of this section and of section 352(l) of this title with respect to any drug or class of drugs are not necessary to insure safety and efficacy of use, the Secretary shall promulgate regulations exempting such drug or class of drugs from such requirements. In deciding whether an antibiotic drug, or class of antibiotic drugs, is to be exempted from the requirement of certification the Secretary shall give consideration, among other relevant factors, to—

(1) whether such drug or class of drugs is manufactured by a person who has, or hereafter shall have, produced fifty consecutive batches of such drug or class of drugs in compliance with the regulations for the certification thereof within a period of not more than eighteen calendar months, upon the application by such person to the Secretary; or

(2) whether such drug or class of drugs is manufactured by any person who has otherwise demonstrated such consistency in the production of such drug or class of drugs, in compliance with the regulations for the certification thereof, as in the judgment of the Secretary is adequate to insure the safety and efficacy of use thereof.

When an antibiotic drug or a drug manufacturer has been exempted from the requirement of certification, the manufacturer may still obtain certification of a batch or batches of that drug if he applies for and meets the requirements for certification. Nothing in this chapter shall be deemed to prevent a manufacturer or distributor of an antibiotic drug from making a truthful statement in labeling or advertising of the product as to whether it has been certified or exempted from the requirement of certification.

(d) The Secretary shall promulgate regulations exempting from any requirement of this section and of section 352(l) of this title, (1) drugs which are to be stored, processed, labeled, or repacked at establishments other than those where manufactured, on condition that such drugs comply with all such requirements upon removal from such establishments; (2) drugs which conform to applicable standards of identity, strength, quality, and purity prescribed by these regulations and are intended for use in manufacturing other drugs; and (3) drugs which are intended solely for investigational use by experts qualified by scientific training and experience to investigate the safety and efficacy of drugs. Such regulations may, within the discretion of the Secretary, among other conditions relating to the protection of the public health, provide for conditioning the exemption under clause (3) of this subsection upon—

(1) the submission to the Secretary, before any clinical testing of a new drug is undertaken, of reports, by the manufacturer or the sponsor of the investigation of such drugs, or preclinical tests (including tests on animals) of such drug adequate to justify the proposed clinical testing;

SEC. 507.—*Continued*

(2) the manufacturer or the sponsor of the investigation of a new drug proposed to be distributed to investigators for clinical testing obtaining a signed agreement from each of such investigators that patients to whom the drug is administered will be under his personal supervision, or under the supervision of investigators responsible to him, and that he will not supply such drug to any other investigator, or to clinics, for administration to human beings; and

(3) the establishment and maintenance of such records, and the making of such reports to the Secretary, by the manufacturer or the sponsor of the investigation of such drug, of data (including but not limited to analytical reports by investigators) obtained as the result of such investigational use of such drug, as the Secretary finds will enable him to evaluate the safety and effectiveness of such drug in the event of the filing of an application for certification or release pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

Such regulations shall provide that such exemption shall be conditioned upon the manufacturer, or the sponsor of the investigation, requiring that experts using such drugs for investigational purposes certify to such manufacturer or sponsor that they will inform any human beings to whom such drugs, or any controls used in connection therewith, are being administered, or their representatives, that such drugs are being used for investigational purposes and will obtain the consent of such human beings or their representatives, except where they deem it not feasible or, in their professional judgment, contrary to the best interests of such human beings. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to require any clinical investigator to submit directly to the Secretary reports on the investigational use of drugs.

(e) No drug which is subject to this section shall be deemed to be subject to any provision of section 355 of this title except a new drug exempted from the requirements of this section and of section 352(l) of this title pursuant to regulations promulgated by the Secretary. For purposes of section 355 of this title, the initial request for certification, as thereafter duly amended, pursuant to this section, of a new drug so exempted shall be considered a part of the application filed pursuant to section 355(b) of this title with respect to the person filing such request and to such drug of the date of the exemption. Compliance of any drug subject to section 352(l) of this title or this section with sections 351(b) and 352(g) of this title shall be determined by the application of the standards of strength, quality, and purity, the tests and methods of assay, and the requirements of packaging and labeling, respectively, prescribed by regulations promulgated under this section.

(f) Any interested person may file with the Secretary a petition proposing the issuance, amendment, or repeal of any regulation contemplated by this section. The petition shall set forth the proposal in general terms and shall state reasonable grounds therefor. The Secretary shall give public notice of the proposal and an opportunity for all interested persons to present their views thereon, orally or in writing, and as soon as practicable thereafter shall make public his action upon such proposal. At any time prior to the thirtieth day after such action is made public any interested person may file objections to such action, specifying with particularity the changes desired, stating reasonable grounds therefor, and requesting a public hearing upon such objections. The Secretary shall thereupon, after due notice, hold such public hearing. As soon as practicable after completion of the hearing, the Secretary shall by order make public his action on such objections. The Secretary shall base his order only on substantial evidence of record at the hearing and shall set forth as part of the order detailed findings of fact on which the order is based. The order shall be subject to the provisions of section 371(f) and (g) of this title.

(g)(1) Every person engaged in manufacturing, compounding, or processing any drug within the purview of this section with respect to which a certificate or release has been issued pursuant to this section shall establish and maintain such records, and make such reports to the Secretary, of data relating to clinical experience and other data or information, received or otherwise obtained by such person with respect to such drug, as the Secretary may by general regulation, or by order with respect to such certification or release, prescribe on the basis of a finding that such records and reports are necessary in order to enable the Secretary to make, or to facilitate, a determination as to whether such certification or release should be rescinded or whether any regulation issued under

SEC. 507.—*Continued*

this section should be amended or repealed. Regulations and orders issued under this subsection and under clause (3) of subsection (d) of this section shall have due regard for the professional ethics of the medical profession and the interests of patients and shall provide, where the Secretary deems it to be appropriate, for the examination, upon request, by the persons to whom such regulations or orders are applicable, of similar information received or otherwise obtained by the Secretary.

(2) Every person required under this section to maintain records, and every person having charge or custody thereof, shall, upon request of an officer or employee designated by the Secretary, permit such officer or employee at all reasonable times to have access to and copy and verify such records.

(h) In the case of a drug for which, on the day immediately preceding May 1, 1963, a prior approval of an application under section 355 of this title had not been withdrawn under section 355(e) of this title, the initial issuance of regulations providing for certification or exemption of such drug under this section shall, with respect to the conditions of use prescribed, recommended, or suggested in the labeling covered by such application, not be conditioned upon an affirmative finding of the efficacy of such drug. Any subsequent amendment or repeal of such regulations so as no longer to provide for such certification or exemption on the ground of a lack of efficacy of such drug for use under such conditions of use may be effected only on or after May 1, 1963, which would be applicable to such drug under such conditions of use if such drug were subject to section 355(e) of this title, and then only if (1) such amendment or repeal is made in accordance with the procedure specified in subsection (f) of this section (except that such amendment or repeal may be initiated either by a proposal of the Secretary or by a petition of any interested person) and (2) the Secretary finds, on the basis of new information with respect to such drug evaluated together with the information before him when the application under section 355 of this title became effective or was approved, that there is a lack of substantial evidence (as defined in section 355(d) of this title) that the drug has the effect it purports or is represented to have under such conditions of use.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1862(c) and 1927(d) and (k) cite the Federal Food Drug, and Cosmetic Act.]

P.L. 78–410, Approved July 1, 1944 (58 Stat. 682)

Public Health Service Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 306. [42 U.S.C. 242k]

* * * * * * *

(e) For the purpose of producing comparable and uniform health information and statistics, there is established the Cooperative Health Statistics System. The Secretary, acting through the Center, shall—

(1) coordinate the activities of Federal agencies involved in the design and implementation of the System;

* * * * * * *

GRANTS FOR COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH PLANNING AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Grants to States for Comprehensive State Health Planning

SEC. 314. [42 U.S.C. 246] (a)(1) AUTHORIZATION.—In order to assist the States in comprehensive and continuing planning for their current and future health needs, the Secretary is authorized during the period beginning July 1, 1966, and ending June 30, 1973, to make grants to States which have submitted, and had approved by the Secretary, State plans for comprehensive State health planning. For the purposes of carrying out this subsection, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated $2,500,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1967, $7,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1968, $10,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1969, $15,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1970, $15,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971, $17,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1972, $20,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1973, and $10,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1974.

(2) STATE PLANS FOR COMPREHENSIVE STATE HEALTH PLANNING.—In order to be approved for purposes of this subsection, a State plan for comprehensive State health planning must—

(A) designate, or provide for the establishment of, a single State agency, which may be an interdepartmental agency, as the sole agency for administering or supervising the administration of the State's health planning functions under the plan;

(B) provide for the establishment of a State health planning council, which shall include representatives of Federal, State, and local agencies (including as an ex officio member, if there is located in such State one or more hospitals or other health care facilities of the Department of Veterans Affairs the individual whom the Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall have designated to serve on such council as the representative of the hospitals or other health care facilities of such Department which are located in such State) and nongovernmental organizations and groups concerned with health (including representation of the regional medical program or programs included in whole or in part within the State), and of consumers of health services, to advise such State agency in carrying out its functions under the plan, and a majority of the membership of such council shall consist of representatives of consumers of health services;

(C) set forth policies and procedures for the expenditure of funds under the plan, which, in the judgment of the Secretary, are designed to provide for comprehensive State planning for health services (both public and private and including home health care), including the facilities and persons required for the provision of such services, to meet the health needs of the people of the State and including environmental considerations as they relate to public health;

(D) provide for encouraging cooperative efforts among governmental or nongovernmental agencies, organizations and groups concerned with health services, facilities, or manpower, and for cooperative efforts between such agencies, organizations, and groups and similar agencies, organizations, and groups in the fields of education, welfare, and rehabilitation;

(E) contain or be supported by assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the funds paid under this subsection will be used to supplement and, to the extent practicable, to increase the level of funds that would otherwise be made available by the State for the purpose of comprehensive health planning and not to supplant such non-Federal funds;

(F) [54] provide such methods of administration (including methods relating to the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis, except that the Secretary shall exercise no authority with respect to the selection, tenure of office, and compensation of any individual employed in accor-

[54] Sec. 208(a)(3) of P.L. 91-648 (42 U.S.C. 4728) transferred to the U.S. Civil Service Commission all functions, powers, and duties of the Secretary under any law applicable to a grant program which requires the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis with respect to the program.

SEC. 314.—*Continued*

dance with such methods) as are found by the Secretary to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the plan;

(G) provide that the State agency will make such reports, in such form and containing such information, as the Secretary may from time to time reasonably require, and will keep such records and afford such access thereto as the Secretary finds necessary to assure the correctness and verification of such reports;

(H) provide that the State agency will from time to time, but not less often than annually, review its State plan approved under this subsection and submit to the Secretary appropriate modifications thereof;

(I) effective July 1, 1968, (i) provide for assisting each health care facility in the State to develop a program for capital expenditures for replacement, modernization, and expansion which is consistent with an overall State plan developed in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary after consultation with the State which will meet the needs of the State for health care facilities, equipment, and services without duplication and otherwise in the most efficient and economical manner, and (ii) provide that the State agency furnishing such assistance will periodically review the program (developed pursuant to clause (i)) of each health care facility in the State and recommend appropriate modification thereof;

(J) provide for such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures as may be necessary to assure proper disbursement of and accounting for funds paid to the State under this subsection; and

(K) contain such additional information and assurances as the Secretary may find necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(3)(A) STATE ALLOTMENTS.—From the sums appropriated for such purpose for each fiscal year, the several States shall be entitled to allotments determined, in accordance with regulations, on the basis of the population and the per capita income of the respective States; except that no such allotment to any State for any fiscal year shall be less than 1 per centum of the sum appropriated for such fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (1). Any such allotment to a State for a fiscal year shall remain available for obligation by the State, in accordance with the provisions of this subsection and the State's plan approved thereunder, until the close of the succeeding fiscal year.

(B) The amount of any allotment to a State under subparagraph (A) for any fiscal year which the Secretary determines will not be required by the State, during the period for which it is available, for the purposes for which allotted shall be available for reallotment by the Secretary from time to time, on such date or dates as he may fix, to other States with respect to which such a determination has not been made, in proportion to the original allotments to such States under subparagraph (A) for such fiscal year, but with such proportionate amount for any of such other States being reduced to the extent it exceeds the sum the Secretary estimates such State needs and will be able to use during such period; and the total of such reductions shall be similarly reallotted among the States whose proportionate amounts were not so reduced. Any amount so reallotted to a State from funds appropriated pursuant to this subsection for a fiscal year shall be deemed part of its allotment under subparagraph (A) for such fiscal year.

(4) PAYMENTS TO STATES.—From each State's allotment for a fiscal year under this subsection, the State shall from time to time be paid the Federal share of the expenditures incurred during that year or the succeeding year pursuant to its State plan approved under this subsection. Such payments shall be made on the basis of estimates by the Secretary of the sums the State will need in order to perform the planning under its approved State plan under this subsection, but with such adjustments as may be necessary to take account of previously made underpayments or overpayments. The "Federal share" for any State for purposes of this subsection shall be all, or such part as the Secretary may determine, of the cost of such planning, except that in the case of the allotments for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1970, it shall not exceed 75 per centum of such cost.

SEC. 314.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 317. [42 U.S.C. 247b]

* * * * * * *

(j) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) Except for grants for immunization programs the authorization of appropriations for which are established in paragraph (2), for grants under subsections (a) and (k)(1) of this section for preventive health service programs to immunize without charge children, adolescents, and adults against vaccine-preventable diseases, there are authorized such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1998 through 2005. Not more than 10 percent of the total amount appropriated under the preceding sentence for any fiscal year shall be available for grants under subsection (k)(1) of this section for such fiscal year.

(2) For grants under subsection (a) of this section for preventive health service programs for the provision without charge of immunizations with vaccines approved for use, and recommended for routine use, after October 1, 1997, there are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary.

* * * * * * *

SCREENINGS, REFERRALS, AND EDUCATION REGARDING LEAD POISONING

SEC. 317 A. [42 U.S.C. 247b-1]

(a) AUTHORITY FOR GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary, acting through the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, may make grants to States and political subdivisions of States for the initiation and expansion of community programs designed—

(A) to provide, for infants and children—

(i) screening for elevated blood lead levels;

(ii) referral for treatment of such levels; and

(iii) referral for environmental intervention associated with such levels; and

(B) to provide education about childhood lead poisoning.

(2) AUTHORITY REGARDING CERTAIN ENTITIES.—With respect to a geographic area with a need for activities authorized in paragraph (1), in any case in which neither the State nor the political subdivision in which such area is located has applied for a grant under paragraph (1), the Secretary may make a grant under such paragraph to any grantee under section 329, 330, 340, or 340A for carrying out such activities in the area.

(3) PROVISION OF ALL SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES THROUGH EACH GRANTEE.—In making grants under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall ensure that each of the activities described in such paragraph is provided through each grantee under such paragraph. The Secretary may authorize such a grantee to provide the services and activities directly, or through arrangements with other providers.

(b) STATUS AS MEDICAID PROVIDER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary may not make a grant under subsection (a) unless, in the case of any service described in such subsection that is made available pursuant to the State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act for the State involved—

(A) the applicant for the grant will provide the service directly, and the applicant has entered into a participation agreement under the State plan and is qualified to receive payments under such plan; or

(B) the applicant will enter into an agreement with a provider under which the provider will provide the service, and the provider has entered into such a participation agreement and is qualified to receive such payments.

(2) WAIVER REGARDING CERTAIN SECONDARY AGREEMENTS.—

SEC. 317 A.—*Continued*

(A) In the case of a provider making an agreement pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) regarding the provision of services, the requirement established in such paragraph regarding a participation agreement shall be waived by the Secretary if the provider does not, in providing health care services, impose a charge or accept reimbursement available from any third-party payor, including reimbursement under any insurance policy or under any Federal or State health benefits plan.

(B) A determination by the Secretary of whether a provider referred to in subparagraph (A) meets the criteria for a waiver under such subparagraph shall be made without regard to whether the provider accepts voluntary donations regarding the provision of services to the public.

(c) PRIORITY IN MAKING GRANTS.—In making grants under subsection (a), the Secretary shall give priority to applications for programs that will serve areas with a high incidence of elevated blood lead levels in infants and children.

(d) GRANT APPLICATION.—No grant may be made under subsection (a), unless an application therefor has been submitted to, and approved by, the Secretary. Such an application shall be in such form and shall be submitted in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe and shall include each of the following:

(1) A complete description of the program which is to be provided by or through the applicant.

(2) Assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the program to be provided under the grant applied for will include educational programs designed to—

(A) communicate to parents, educators, and local health officials the significance and prevalence of lead poisoning in infants and children (including the sources of lead exposure, the importance of screening young children for lead, and the preventive steps that parents can take in reducing the risk of lead poisoning) which the program is designed to detect and prevent; and

(B) communicate to health professionals and paraprofessionals updated knowledge concerning lead poisoning and research (including the health consequences, if any, of low-level lead burden; the prevalence of lead poisoning among all socioeconomic groupings; the benefits of expanded lead screening; and the therapeutic and other interventions available to prevent and combat lead poisoning in affected children and families).

(3) Assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the applicant will report on a quarterly basis the number of infants and children screened for elevated blood lead levels, the number of infants and children who were found to have elevated blood lead levels, the number and type of medical referrals made for such infants and children, the outcome of such referrals, and other information to measure program effectiveness.

(4) Assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the applicant will make such reports respecting the program involved as the Secretary may require.

(5) Assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the applicant will coordinate the activities carried out pursuant to subsection (a) with related activities and services carried out in the State by grantees under title V or XIX of the Social Security Act.

(6) Assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that Federal funds made available under such a grant for any period will be so used as to supplement and, to the extent practical, increase the level of State, local, and other non-Federal funds that would, in the absence of such Federal funds, be made available for the program for which the grant is to be made and will in no event supplant such State, local, and other non-Federal funds.

(7) Assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the applicant will ensure complete and consistent reporting of all blood lead test results from laboratories and health care providers to State and local health departments in accordance with guidelines of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention for standardized reporting as described in subsection (m) of this section.

(8) Such other information as the Secretary may prescribe.

* * * * * * *

HEALTH CENTERS

SEC. 330. [42 U.S.C. 254b]

(a) HEALTH CENTER DEFINED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term "health center" means an entity that serves a population that is medically underserved, or a special medically underserved population comprised of migratory and seasonal agricultural workers, the homeless, and residents of public housing, by providing, either through the staff an supporting resources of the center or through contracts or cooperative arrangements—

(A) required primary health services (as defined in subsection (b)(1) of this section); and

(B) as may be appropriate for particular centers, additional health services (as defined in subsection (b)(2) of this section) necessary for the adequate support of the primary health services required under subparagraph (A);

for all residents of the area served by the center (hereafter referred to in this section as the "catchment area").

(2) LIMITATION.—The requirement in paragraph (1) to provide services for all residents within a catchment area shall not apply in the case of a health center receiving a grant only under subsection (g), (h), or (i) of this section.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) REQUIRED PRIMARY HEALTH SERVICES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "required primary health services" means—

(i) basic health services which, for purposes of this section, shall consist of—

(I) health services related to family medicine, internal medicine, pediatrics, obstetrics, or gynecology that are furnished by physicians and where appropriate, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, and nurse midwives;

(II) diagnostic laboratory and radiologic services;

(III) preventive health services, including—

(aa) prenatal and perinatal services;

(bb) appropriate cancer screening;

(cc) well-child services;

(dd) immunizations against vaccine-preventable diseases;

(ee) screenings for elevated blood lead levels, communicable diseases, and cholesterol;

(ff) pediatric eye, ear, and dental screenings to determine the need for vision and hearing correction and dental care;

(gg) voluntary family planning services; and

(hh) preventive dental services;

(ii) referrals to providers of medical services (including specialty referral when medically indicated) and other health-related services (including substance abuse and mental health services);

(iii) patient case management services (including counseling, referral, and follow-up services) and other services designed to assist health center patients in establishing eligibility for and gaining access to Federal, State, and local programs that provide or financially support the provision of medical, social, housing, educational, or other related services;

(iv) services that enable individuals to use the services of the health center (including outreach and transportation services and, if a substantial number of the individuals in the population served by a center are of limited English-speaking ability, the services of appropriate personnel fluent in the language spoken by a predominant number of such individuals); and

(v) education of patients and the general population served by the health center regarding the availability and proper use of health services.

(B) EXCEPTION.— With respect to a health center that receives a grant only under subsection (g) of this section, the Secretary, upon a showing of good cause, shall—

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(i) waive the requirement that the center provide all required primary health services under this paragraph; and

(ii) approve, as appropriate, the provision of certain required primary health services only during certain periods of the year.

(2) ADDITIONAL HEALTH SERVICES.— The term "additional health services" means services that are not included as required primary health services and that are appropriate to meet the health needs of the population served by the health center involved. Such term may include—

(A) behavioral and mental health and substance abuse services;

(B) recuperative care services;

(C) environmental health services, including—

(i) the detection and alleviation of unhealthful conditions associated with—

(I) water supply;

(II) chemical and pesticide exposures;

(III) air quality; or

(IV) exposure to lead;

(ii) sewage;

(iii) solid waste disposal;

(iv) rodent and parasitic infestation;

(v) field sanitation;

(vi) housing; and

(vii) other environmental factors related to health; and

(D) in the case of health centers receiving grants under subsection (g) of this section, special occupation-related health services for migratory and seasonal agricultural workers, including—

(i) screening for and control of infectious diseases, including parasitic diseases; and

(ii) injury prevention programs, including prevention of exposure to unsafe levels of agricultural chemicals including pesticides.

(3) MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED POPULATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.— The term "medically underserved population" means the population of an urban or rural area designated by the Secretary as an area with a shortage of personal health services or a population group designated by the Secretary as having a shortage of such services.

(B) CRITERIA.— In carrying out subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall prescribe criteria for determining the specific shortages of personal health services of an area or population group. Such criteria shall—

(i) take into account comments received by the Secretary from the chief executive officer of a State and local officials in a State; and

(ii) include factors indicative of the health status of a population group or residents of an area, the ability of the residents of an area or of a population group to pay for health services and their accessibility to them, and the availability of health professionals to residents of an area or to a population group.

(C) LIMITATION.— The Secretary may not designate a medically underserved population in a State or terminate the designation of such a population unless, prior to such designation or termination, the Secretary provides reasonable notice and opportunity for comment and consults with—

(i) the chief executive officer of such State;

(ii) local officials in such State; and

(iii) the organization, if any, which represents a majority of health centers in such State.

(D) PERMISSIBLE DESIGNATION.— The Secretary may designate a medically underserved population that does not meet the criteria established under subparagraph (B) if the chief executive officer of the State in which such population is located and local officials of such State recommend the designation of such population based on unusual local conditions which are a barrier to access to or the availability of personal health services.

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(c) PLANNING GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) CENTERS.— The Secretary may make grants to public and nonprofit private entities for projects to plan and develop health centers which will serve medically underserved populations. A project for which a grant may be made under this subsection may include the cost of the acquisition and lease of buildings and equipment (including the costs of amortizing the principal of, and paying the interest on, loans) and shall include—

(i) an assessment of the need that the population proposed to be served by the health center for which the project is undertaken has for required primary health services and additional health services;

(ii) the design of a health center program for such population based on such assessment;

(iii) efforts to secure, within the proposed catchment area of such center, financial and professional assistance and support for the project;

(iv) initiation and encouragement of continuing community involvement in the development and operation of the project; and

(v) proposed linkages between the center and other appropriate provider entities, such as health departments, local hospitals, and rural health clinics, to provide better coordinated, higher quality, and more cost-effective health care services.

(B) MANAGED CARE NETWORK AND PLANS.— The Secretary may make grants to health centers that receive assistance under this section to enable the centers to plan and develop a managed care network or plan. Such a grant may only be made for such a center if—

(i) the center has received grants under subsection (e)(1)(A) of this section for at least 2 consecutive years preceding the year of the grant under this subparagraph or has otherwise demonstrated, as required by the Secretary, that such center has been providing primary care services for at least the 2 consecutive years immediately preceding such year; and

(ii) the center provides assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the provision of such services on a prepaid basis, or under another managed care arrangement, will not result in the diminution of the level or quality of health services provided to the medically underserved population served prior to the grant under this subparagraph.

(C) PRACTICE MANAGEMENT NETWORKS.— The Secretary may make grants to health centers that receive assistance under this section to enable the centers to plan and develop practice management networks that will enable the centers to—

(i) reduce costs associated with the provision of health care services;

(ii) improve access to, and availability of, health care services provided to individuals served by the centers;

(iii) enhance the quality and coordination of health care services; or

(iv) improve the health status of communities.

(D) USE OF FUNDS.— The activities for which a grant may be made under subparagraph (B) or (C) may include the purchase or lease of equipment, which may include data and information systems (including paying for the costs of amortizing the principal of, and paying the interest on, loans for equipment), the provision of training and technical assistance related to the provision of health care services on a prepaid basis or under another managed care arrangement, and other activities that promote the development of practice management or managed care networks and plans.

(2) LIMITATION.— Not more than two grants may be made under this subsection for the same project, except that upon a showing of good cause, the Secretary may make additional grant awards.

(3) RECOGNITION OF HIGH POVERTY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.— In making grants under this subsection, the Secretary may recognize the unique needs of high poverty areas.

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(B) HIGH POVERTY AREA DEFINED.— For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "high poverty area" means a catchment area which is established in a manner that is consistent with the factors in subsection (k)(3)(J), and the poverty rate of which is greater than the national average poverty rate as determined by the Bureau of the Census.

(d) LOAN GUARANTEE PROGRAM.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.— The Secretary shall establish a program under which the Secretary may, in accordance with this subsection and to the extent that appropriations are provided in advance for such program, guarantee up to 90 percent of the principal and interest on loans made by non-Federal lenders to health centers, funded under this section, for the costs of developing and operating managed care networks or plans described in subsection (c)(1)(B) of this section, or practice management networks described in subsection (c)(1)(C) of this section.

(B) USE OF FUNDS.— Loan funds guaranteed under this subsection may be used—

(i) to establish reserves for the furnishing of services on a pre-paid basis;

(ii) for costs incurred by the center or centers, otherwise permitted under this section, as the Secretary determines are necessary to enable a center or centers to develop, operate, and own the network or plan; or

(iii) to refinance an existing loan (as of the date of refinancing) to the center or centers, if the Secretary determines—

(I) that such refinancing will be beneficial to the health center and the Federal Government; or

(II) that the center (or centers) can demonstrate an ability to repay the refinanced loan equal to or greater than the ability of the center (or centers) to repay the original loan on the date the original loan was made.

(C) PUBLICATION OF GUIDANCE.— Prior to considering an application submitted under this subsection, the Secretary shall publish guidelines to provide guidance on the implementation of this section. The Secretary shall make such guidelines available to the universe of parties affected under this subsection, distribute such guidelines to such parties upon the request of such parties, and provide a copy of such guidelines to the appropriate committees of Congress.

(D) PROVISION DIRECTLY TO NETWORKS OR PLANS.— At the request of health centers receiving assistance under this section, loan guarantees provided under this paragraph may be made directly to networks or plans that are at least majority controlled and, as applicable, at least majority owned by those health centers.

(E) FEDERAL CREDIT REFORM.— The requirements of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661 et seq.)[55] shall apply with respect to loans refinanced under subparagraph (B)(iii).

(2) PROTECTION OF FINANCIAL INTERESTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may not approve a loan guarantee for a project under this subsection unless the Secretary determines that—

(i) the terms, conditions, security (if any), and schedule and amount of repayments with respect to the loan are sufficient to protect the financial interests of the United States and are otherwise reasonable, including a determination that the rate of interest does not exceed such percent per annum on the principal obligation outstanding as the Secretary determines to be reasonable, taking into account the range of interest rates prevailing in the private market for similar loans and the risks assumed by the United States, except that the Secretary may not require as security any center asset that is, or may be, needed by the center or centers involved

[55] P. L. 93-344, title V, as added by P. L. 101-508, title XIII, §13201(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-609.

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

to provide health services; determination that the rate of interest does not exceed such percent per annum on the principal obligation outstanding as the Secretary determines to be reasonable, taking into account the range of interest rates prevailing in the private market for similar loans and the risks assumed by the United States,

(ii) the loan would not be available on reasonable terms and conditions without the guarantee under this subsection; and

(iii) amounts appropriated for the program under this subsection are sufficient to provide loan guarantees under this subsection.

(B) RECOVERY OF PAYMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.— The United States shall be entitled to recover from the applicant for a loan guarantee under this subsection the amount of any payment made pursuant to such guarantee, unless the Secretary for good cause waives such right of recovery (subject to appropriations remaining available to permit such a waiver) and, upon making any such payment, the United States shall be subrogated to all of the rights of the recipient of the payments with respect to which the guarantee was made. Amounts recovered under this clause shall be credited as reimbursements to the financing account of the program.

(ii) MODIFICATION OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS.— To the extent permitted by clause (iii) and subject to the requirements of section 504(e) of the Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661c(e)), any terms and conditions applicable to a loan guarantee under this subsection (including terms and conditions imposed under clause (iv)) may be modified or waived by the Secretary to the extent the Secretary determines it to be consistent with the financial interest of the United States.

(iii) INCONTESTABILITY.— Any loan guarantee made by the Secretary under this subsection shall be incontestable—

(I) in the hands of an applicant on whose behalf such guarantee is made unless the applicant engaged in fraud or misrepresentation in securing such guarantee; and

(II) as to any person (or successor in interest) who makes or contracts to make a loan to such applicant in reliance thereon unless such person (or successor in interest) engaged in fraud or misrepresentation in making or contracting to make such loan.

(iv) FURTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS.— Guarantees of loans under this subsection shall be subject to such further terms and conditions as the Secretary determines to be necessary to assure that the purposes of this section will be achieved.

(3) LOAN ORIGINATION FEES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.— The Secretary shall collect a loan origination fee with respect to loans to be guaranteed under this subsection, except as provided in subparagraph (C).

(B) AMOUNTS.— The amount of a loan origination fee collected by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) shall be equal to the estimated long term cost of the loan guarantees involved to the Federal Government (excluding administrative costs), calculated on a net present value basis, after taking into account any appropriations that may be made for the purpose of offsetting such costs, and in accordance with the criteria used to award loan guarantees under this subsection.

(C) WAIVER.— The Secretary may waive the loan origination fee for a health center applicant who demonstrates to the Secretary that the applicant will be unable to meet the conditions of the loan if the applicant incurs the additional cost of the fee.

(4) DEFAULTS.—

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the requirements of the Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661 et seq.)[56], the Secretary may take such action as may be necessary to prevent a default on a loan guaranteed under this subsection, including the waiver of regulatory conditions, deferral of loan payments, renegotiation of loans, and the expenditure of funds for technical and consultative assistance, for the temporary payment of the interest and principal on such a loan, and for other purposes. Any such expenditure made under the preceding sentence on behalf of a health center or centers shall be made under such terms and conditions as the Secretary shall prescribe, including the implementation of such organizational, operational, and financial reforms as the Secretary determines are appropriate and the disclosure of such financial or other information as the Secretary may require to determine the extent of the implementation of such reforms.

(B) FORECLOSURE.—The Secretary may take such action, consistent with State law respecting foreclosure procedures and, with respect to reserves required for furnishing services on a prepaid basis, subject to the consent of the affected States, as the Secretary determines appropriate to protect the interest of the United States in the event of a default on a loan guaranteed under this subsection, except that the Secretary may only foreclose on assets offered as security (if any) in accordance with paragraph (2)(A)(i).

(5) LIMITATION.—Not more than one loan guarantee may be made under this subsection for the same network or plan, except that upon a showing of good cause the Secretary may make additional loan guarantees.

(6) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection such sums as may be necessary.

(e) OPERATING GRANTS.—

(1) AUTHORITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make grants for the costs of the operation of public and nonprofit private health centers that provide health services to medically underserved populations.

(B) ENTITIES THAT FAIL TO MEET CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may make grants, for a period of not to exceed 2 years, for the costs of the operation of public and nonprofit private entities which provide health services to medically underserved populations but with respect to which the Secretary is unable to make each of the determinations required by subsection (k)(3) of this section.

(C) OPERATION OF NETWORKS AND PLANS.—The Secretary may make grants to health centers that receive assistance under this section, or at the request of the health centers, directly to a network or plan (as described in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (c)(1) of this section) that is at least majority controlled and, as applicable, at least majority owned by such health centers receiving assistance under this section, for the costs associated with the operation of such network or plan, including the purchase or lease of equipment (including the costs of amortizing the principal of, and paying the interest on, loans for equipment).

(2) USE OF FUNDS.—The costs for which a grant may be made under subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) may include the costs of acquiring and leasing buildings and equipment (including the costs of amortizing the principal of, and paying interest on, loans), and the costs of providing training related to the provision of required primary health services and additional health services and to the management of health center programs.

(3) CONSTRUCTION.—The Secretary may award grants which may be used to pay the costs associated with expanding and modernizing existing buildings or constructing new buildings (including the costs of amortizing the principal of, and paying the interest on, loans) for projects approved prior to October 1, 1996.

---

[56] P. L. 93-344, title V, as added by P. L. 101-508, title XIII, §13201(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388-609.

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(4) LIMITATION.—Not more than two grants may be made under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) for the same entity.

(5) AMOUNT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of any grant made in any fiscal year under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) to a health center shall be determined by the Secretary, but may not exceed the amount by which the costs of operation of the center in such fiscal year exceed the total of —

(i) State, local, and other operational funding provided to the center; and

(ii) the fees, premiums, and third-party reimbursements, which the center may reasonably be expected to receive for its operations in such fiscal year.

(B) NETWORKS AND PLANS.—The total amount of grant funds made available for any fiscal year under paragraph (1)(C) and subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (c)(1) of this section to a health center or to a network or plan shall be determined by the Secretary, but may not exceed 2 percent of the total amount appropriated under this section for such fiscal year.

(C) PAYMENTS.—Payments under grants under subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) shall be made in advance or by way of reimbursement and in such installments as the Secretary finds necessary and adjustments may be made for overpayments or underpayments.

(D) USE OF NONGRANT FUNDS.—Nongrant funds described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A), including any such funds in excess of those originally expected, shall be used as permitted under this section, and may be used for such other purposes as are not specifically prohibited under this section if such use furthers the objectives of the project.

(f) INFANT MORTALITY GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make grants to health centers for the purpose of assisting such centers in—

(A) providing comprehensive health care and support services for the reduction of —

(i) the incidence of infant mortality; and

(ii) morbidity among children who are less than 3 years of age; and

(B) developing and coordinating service and referral arrangements between health centers and other entities for the health management of pregnant women and children described in subparagraph (A).

(2) PRIORITY.—In making grants under this subsection the Secretary shall give priority to health centers providing services to any medically underserved population among which there is a substantial incidence of infant mortality or among which there is a significant increase in the incidence of infant mortality.

(3) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may make a grant under this subsection only if the health center involved agrees that—

(A) the center will coordinate the provision of services under the grant to each of the recipients of the services;

(B) such services will be continuous for each such recipient;

(C) the center will provide follow-up services for individuals who are referred by the center for services described in paragraph (1);

(D) the grant will be expended to supplement, and not supplant, the expenditures of the center for primary health services (including prenatal care) with respect to the purpose described in this subsection; and

(E) the center will coordinate the provision of services with other maternal and child health providers operating in the catchment area.

(g) MIGRATORY AND SEASONAL AGRICULTURAL WORKERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may award grants for the purposes described in subsections (c), (e), and (f) of this section for the planning and delivery of services to a special medically underserved population comprised of—

(A) migratory agricultural workers, seasonal agricultural workers, and members of the families of such migratory and seasonal agricultural workers who are within a designated catchment area; and

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(B) individuals who have previously been migratory agricultural workers but who no longer meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (3) because of age or disability and members of the families of such individuals who are within such catchment area.

(2) ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS.—The Secretary may enter into grants or contracts under this subsection with public and private entities to—

(A) assist the States in the implementation and enforcement of acceptable environmental health standards, including enforcement of standards for sanitation in migratory agricultural worker and seasonal agricultural worker labor camps, and applicable Federal and State pesticide control standards; and

(B) conduct projects and studies to assist the several States and entities which have received grants or contracts under this section in the assessment of problems related to camp and field sanitation, exposure to unsafe levels of agricultural chemicals including pesticides, and other environmental health hazards to which migratory agricultural workers and seasonal agricultural workers, and members of their families, are exposed.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection:

(A) MIGRATORY AGRICULTURAL WORKER.—The term "migratory agricultural worker" means an individual whose principal employment is in agriculture, who has been so employed within the last 24 months, and who establishes for the purposes of such employment a temporary abode.

(B) SEASONAL AGRICULTURAL WORKER.—The term "seasonal agricultural worker" means an individual whose principal employment is in agriculture on a seasonal basis and who is not a migratory agricultural worker.

(C) AGRICULTURE.—The term "agriculture" means farming in all its branches, including—

(i) cultivation and tillage of the soil;

(ii) the production, cultivation, growing, and harvesting of any commodity grown on, in, or as an adjunct to or part of a commodity grown in or on, the land; and

(iii) any practice (including preparation and processing for market and delivery to storage or to market or to carriers for transportation to market) performed by a farmer or on a farm incident to or in conjunction with an activity described in clause (ii).

(h) HOMELESS POPULATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may award grants for the purposes described in subsections (c), (e), and (f) of this section for the planning and delivery of services to a special medically underserved population comprised of homeless individuals, including grants for innovative programs that provide outreach and comprehensive primary health services to homeless children and youth and children and youth at risk of homelessness.

(2) REQUIRED SERVICES.—In addition to required primary health services (as defined in subsection (b)(1) of this section), an entity that receives a grant under this subsection shall be required to provide substance abuse services as a condition of such grant.

(3) SUPPLEMENT NOT SUPPLANT REQUIREMENT.—A grant awarded under this subsection shall be expended to supplement, and not supplant, the expenditures of the health center and the value of in kind contributions for the delivery of services to the population described in paragraph (1).

(4) TEMPORARY CONTINUED PROVISION OF SERVICES TO CERTAIN FORMER HOMELESS INDIVIDUALS.—If any grantee under this subsection has provided services described in this section under the grant to a homeless individual, such grantee may, notwithstanding that the individual is no longer homeless as a result of becoming a resident in permanent housing, expend the grant to continue to provide such services to the individual for not more than 12 months.

(5) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(A) HOMELESS INDIVIDUAL.—The term "homeless individual" means an individual who lacks housing (without regard to whether the individual is a member of a family), including an individual whose primary residence during

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

the night is a supervised public or private facility that provides temporary living accommodations and an individual who is a resident in transitional housing.

(B) SUBSTANCE ABUSE.—The term "substance abuse" has the same meaning given such term in section 290cc-34(4) of this title.

(C) SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES.—The term "substance abuse services" includes detoxification, risk reduction, outpatient treatment, residential treatment, and rehabilitation for substance abuse provided in settings other than hospitals.

(i) RESIDENTS OF PUBLIC HOUSING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may award grants for the purposes described in subsections (c), (e), and (f) of this section for the planning and delivery of services to a special medically underserved population comprised of residents of public housing (such term, for purposes of this subsection, shall have the same meaning given such term in section 1437a(b)(1) of this title) and individuals living in areas immediately accessible to such public housing.

(2) SUPPLEMENT NOT SUPPLANT.—A grant awarded under this subsection shall be expended to supplement, and not supplant, the expenditures of the health center and the value of in kind contributions for the delivery of services to the population described in paragraph (1).

(3) CONSULTATION WITH RESIDENTS.—The Secretary may not make a grant under paragraph (1) unless, with respect to the residents of the public housing involved, the applicant for the grant—

(A) has consulted with the residents in the preparation of the application for the grant; and

(B) agrees to provide for ongoing consultation with the residents regarding the planning and administration of the program carried out with the grant.

(j) ACCESS GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may award grants to eligible health centers with a substantial number of clients with limited English speaking proficiency to provide translation, interpretation, and other such services for such clients with limited English speaking proficiency.

(2) ELIGIBLE HEALTH CENTER.—In this subsection, the term "eligible health center" means an entity that—

(A) is a health center as defined under subsection (a) of this section;

(B) provides health care services for clients for whom English is a second language; and

(C) has exceptional needs with respect to linguistic access or faces exceptional challenges with respect to linguistic access.

(3) GRANT AMOUNT.—The amount of a grant awarded to a center under this subsection shall be determined by the Administrator. Such determination of such amount shall be based on the number of clients for whom English is a second language that is served by such center, and larger grant amounts shall be awarded to centers serving larger numbers of such clients.

(4) USE OF FUNDS.—An eligible health center that receives a grant under this subsection may use funds received through such grant to—

(A) provide translation, interpretation, and other such services for clients for whom English is a second language, including hiring professional translation and interpretation services; and

(B) compensate bilingual or multilingual staff for language assistance services provided by the staff for such clients.

(5) APPLICATION.—An eligible health center desiring a grant under this subsection shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may reasonably require, including—

(A) an estimate of the number of clients that the center serves for whom English is a second language;

(B) the ratio of the number of clients for whom English is a second language to the total number of clients served by the center;

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(C) a description of any language assistance services that the center proposes to provide to aid clients for whom English is a second language; and

(D) a description of the exceptional needs of such center with respect to linguistic access or a description of the exceptional challenges faced by such center with respect to linguistic access.

(6) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection, in addition to any funds authorized to be appropriated or appropriated for health centers under any other subsection of this section, such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006.

(k) APPLICATIONS.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—No grant may be made under this section unless an application therefore is submitted to, and approved by, the Secretary. Such an application shall be submitted in such form and manner and shall contain such information as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(2) DESCRIPTION OF NEED.—An application for a grant under subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (e)(1) of this section for a health center shall include—

(A) a description of the need for health services in the catchment area of the center;

(B) a demonstration by the applicant that the area or the population group to be served by the applicant has a shortage of personal health services; and

(C) a demonstration that the center will be located so that it will provide services to the greatest number of individuals residing in the catchment area or included in such population group.

Such a demonstration shall be made on the basis of the criteria prescribed by the Secretary under subsection (b)(3) of this section or on any other criteria which the Secretary may prescribe to determine if the area or population group to be served by the applicant has a shortage of personal health services. In considering an application for a grant under subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (e)(1) of this section, the Secretary may require as a condition to the approval of such application an assurance that the applicant will provide any health service defined under paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (b) of this section that the Secretary finds is needed to meet specific health needs of the area to be served by the applicant. Such a finding shall be made in writing and a copy shall be provided to the applicant.

(3) REQUIREMENTS.—Except as provided in subsection (e)(1)(B) of this section, the Secretary may not approve an application for a grant under subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (e)(1) of this section unless the Secretary determines that the entity for which the application is submitted is a health center (within the meaning of subsection (a) of this section) and that—

(A) the required primary health services of the center will be available and accessible in the catchment area of the center promptly, as appropriate, and in a manner which assures continuity;

(B) the center has made and will continue to make every reasonable effort to establish and maintain collaborative relationships with other health care providers in the catchment area of the center;

(C) the center will have an ongoing quality improvement system that includes clinical services and management, and that maintains the confidentiality of patient records;

(D) the center will demonstrate its financial responsibility by the use of such accounting procedures and other requirements as may be prescribed by the Secretary;

(E) the center—

(i)(I) has or will have a contractual or other arrangement with the agency of the State, in which it provides services, which administers or supervises the administration of a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.] for the payment of all or a part of the center's costs in providing health services to persons who are eligible for medical assistance under such a State plan; and

(II) has or will have a contractual or other arrangement with the State agency administering the program under title XXI of such Act

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(42 U.S.C. 1397aa et seq.) with respect to individuals who are State children's health insurance program beneficiaries; or

(ii) has made or will make every reasonable effort to enter into arrangements described in subclauses (I) and (II) of clause (i);

(F) the center has made or will make and will continue to make every reasonable effort to collect appropriate reimbursement for its costs in providing health services to persons who are entitled to insurance benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.], to medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of such Act [42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.], or to assistance for medical expenses under any other public assistance program or private health insurance program;

(G) the center—

(i) has prepared a schedule of fees or payments for the provision of its services consistent with locally prevailing rates or charges and designed to cover its reasonable costs of operation and has prepared a corresponding schedule of discounts to be applied to the payment of such fees or payments, which discounts are adjusted on the basis of the patient's ability to pay;

(ii) has made and will continue to make every reasonable effort—

(I) to secure from patients payment for services in accordance with such schedules; and

(II) to collect reimbursement for health services to persons described in subparagraph (F) on the basis of the full amount of fees and payments for such services without application of any discount;

(iii)(I) will assure that no patient will be denied health care services due to an individual's inability to pay for such services; and

(II) will assure that any fees or payments required by the center for such services will be reduced or waived to enable the center to fulfill the assurance described in subclause (I); and

(iv) has submitted to the Secretary such reports as the Secretary may require to determine compliance with this subparagraph;

(H) the center has established a governing board which except in the case of an entity operated by an Indian tribe or tribal or Indian organization under the Indian Self-Determination Act[57] [25 U.S.C. 450f et seq.] or an urban Indian organization under the Indian Health Care Improvement Act[58] (25 U.S.C. 1651 et seq.)—

(i) is composed of individuals, a majority of whom are being served by the center and who, as a group, represent the individuals being served by the center;

(ii) meets at least once a month, selects the services to be provided by the center, schedules the hours during which such services will be provided, approves the center's annual budget, approves the selection of a director for the center, and, except in the case of a governing board of a public center (as defined in the second sentence of this paragraph), establishes general policies for the center; and

(iii) in the case of an application for a second or subsequent grant for a public center, has approved the application or if the governing body has not approved the application, the failure of the governing body to approve the application was unreasonable; except that, upon a showing of good cause the Secretary shall waive, for the length of the project period, all or part of the requirements of this subparagraph in the case of a health center that receives a grant pursuant to subsection (g), (h), (i), or (p) of this section;

(I) the center has developed—

(i) an overall plan and budget that meets the requirements of the Secretary; and

[57] P. L. 93-368.

[58] See P. L. 94-437, Title V (this Volume).

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(ii) an effective procedure for compiling and reporting to the Secretary such statistics and other information as the Secretary may require relating to—

(I) the costs of its operations;

(II) the patterns of use of its services;

(III) the availability, accessibility, and acceptability of its services; and

(IV) such other matters relating to operations of the applicant as the Secretary may require;

(J) the center will review periodically its catchment area to—

(i) ensure that the size of such area is such that the services to be provided through the center (including any satellite) are available and accessible to the residents of the area promptly and as appropriate;

(ii) ensure that the boundaries of such area conform, to the extent practicable, to relevant boundaries of political subdivisions, school districts, and Federal and State health and social service programs; and

(iii) ensure that the boundaries of such area eliminate, to the extent possible, barriers to access to the services of the center, including barriers resulting from the area's physical characteristics, its residential patterns, its economic and social grouping, and available transportation;

(K) in the case of a center which serves a population including a substantial proportion of individuals of limited English-speaking ability, the center has—

(i) developed a plan and made arrangements responsive to the needs of such population for providing services to the extent practicable in the language and cultural context most appropriate to such individuals; and

(ii) identified an individual on its staff who is fluent in both that language and in English and whose responsibilities shall include providing guidance to such individuals and to appropriate staff members with respect to cultural sensitivities and bridging linguistic and cultural differences;

(L) the center, has developed an ongoing referral relationship with one or more hospitals; and

(M) the center encourages persons receiving or seeking health services from the center to participate in any public or private (including employer-offered) health programs or plans for which the persons are eligible, so long as the center, in complying with this subparagraph, does not violate the requirements of subparagraph (G)(iii)(I).

For purposes of subparagraph (H), the term "public center" means a health center funded (or to be funded) through a grant under this section to a public agency.

(4) APPROVAL OF NEW OR EXPANDED SERVICE APPLICATIONS.—The Secretary shall approve applications for grants under subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (e)(1) of this section for health centers which—

(A) have not received a previous grant under such subsection; or

(B) have applied for such a grant to expand their services; in such a manner that the ratio of the medically underserved populations in rural areas which may be expected to use the services provided by such centers to the medically underserved populations in urban areas which may be expected to use the services provided by such centers is not less than two to three or greater than three to two.

(l) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall establish a program through which the Secretary shall provide (either through the Department of Health and Human Services or by grant or contract) technical and other assistance to eligible entities to assist such entities to meet the requirements of subsection (k)(3) of this section. Services provided through the program may include necessary technical and nonfinancial assistance, including fiscal and program management assistance, training in fiscal and program management, operational and administrative support, and the provision of information to the entities of the variety of resources available under this subchapter and how those resources can be best used to meet the health needs of the communities served by the entities.

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

(m) MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary may enter into a memorandum of agreement with a State. Such memorandum may include, where appropriate, provisions permitting such State to—

(1) analyze the need for primary health services for medically underserved populations within such State;

(2) assist in the planning and development of new health centers;

(3) review and comment upon annual program plans and budgets of health centers, including comments upon allocations of health care resources in the State;

(4) assist health centers in the development of clinical practices and fiscal and administrative systems through a technical assistance plan which is responsive to the requests of health centers; and

(5) share information and data relevant to the operation of new and existing health centers.

(n) RECORDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each entity which receives a grant under subsection (e) of this section shall establish and maintain such records as the Secretary shall require.

(2) AVAILABILITY.—Each entity which is required to establish and maintain records under this subsection shall make such books, documents, papers, and records available to the Secretary or the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, for examination, copying or mechanical reproduction on or off the premises of such entity upon a reasonable request therefore. The Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have the authority to conduct such examination, copying, and reproduction.

(o) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may delegate the authority to administer the programs authorized by this section to any office, except that the authority to enter into, modify, or issue approvals with respect to grants or contracts may be delegated only within the central office of the Health Resources and Services Administration.

(p) SPECIAL CONSIDERATION.—In making grants under this section, the Secretary shall give special consideration to the unique needs of sparsely populated rural areas, including giving priority in the awarding of grants for new health centers under subsections (c) and (e) of this section, and the granting of waivers as appropriate and permitted under subsections (b)(1)(B)(i) and (k)(3)(G) of this section.

(q) AUDITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each entity which receives a grant under this section shall provide for an independent annual financial audit of any books, accounts, financial records, files, and other papers and property which relate to the disposition or use of the funds received under such grant and such other funds received by or allocated to the project for which such grant was made. For purposes of assuring accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the disposition or use of the funds received, each such audit shall be conducted in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Each audit shall evaluate—(A) the entity's implementation of the guidelines established by the Secretary respecting cost accounting, (B) the processes used by the entity to meet the financial and program reporting requirements of the Secretary, and (C) the billing and collection procedures of the entity and the relation of the procedures to its fee schedule and schedule of discounts and to the availability of health insurance and public programs to pay for the health services it provides. A report of each such audit shall be filed with the Secretary at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may require.

(2) RECORDS.—Each entity which receives a grant under this section shall establish and maintain such records as the Secretary shall by regulation require to facilitate the audit required by paragraph (1). The Secretary may specify by regulation the form and manner in which such records shall be established and maintained.

(3) AVAILABILITY OF RECORDS.—Each entity which is required to establish and maintain records or to provide for and[59] audit under this subsection shall make such books, documents, papers, and records available to the Secretary or the Comp-

[59] As in original. Probably should be "an".

SEC. 330.—*Continued*

troller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, for examination, copying or mechanical reproduction on or off the premises of such entity upon a reasonable request therefore. The Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have the authority to conduct such examination, copying, and reproduction.

(4) WAIVER.—The Secretary may, under appropriate circumstances, waive the application of all or part of the requirements of this subsection with respect to an entity.

(r) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of carrying out this section, in addition to the amounts authorized to be appropriated under subsection (d) of this section, there are authorized to be appropriated—

(A) $2,065,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;
(B) $2,313,000,000 for fiscal year 2009
(C) $2,602,000,000 for fiscal year 2010;
(D) $2,940,000,000 for fiscal year 2011; and
(E) $3,337,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

(2) SPECIAL PROVISIONS.—

(A) PUBLIC CENTERS.—The Secretary may not expend in any fiscal year, for grants under this section to public centers (as defined in the second sentence of subsection (k)(3) of this section) the governing boards of which (as described in subsection (k)(3)(H) of this section) do not establish general policies for such centers, an amount which exceeds 5 percent of the amounts appropriated under this section for that fiscal year. For purposes of applying the preceding sentence, the term "public centers" shall not include health centers that receive grants pursuant to subsection (h) or (i) of this section.

(B) DISTRIBUTION OF GRANTS.—For fiscal year 2002 and each of the following fiscal years, the Secretary, in awarding grants under this section, shall ensure that the proportion of the amount made available under each of subsections (g), (h), and (i) of this section, relative to the total amount appropriated to carry out this section for that fiscal year, is equal to the proportion of the amount made available under that subsection for fiscal year 2001, relative to the total amount appropriated to carry out this section for fiscal year 2001.

(3) FUNDING REPORT.—The Secretary shall annually prepare and submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report concerning the distribution of funds under this section that are provided to meet the health care needs of medically underserved populations, including the homeless, residents of public housing, and migratory and seasonal agricultural workers, and the appropriateness of the delivery systems involved in responding to the needs of the particular populations. Such report shall include an assessment of the relative health care access needs of the targeted populations and the rationale for any substantial changes in the distribution of funds.

HEALTH PROFESSIONAL SHORTAGE AREAS

SEC. 332. **[**42 U.S.C. 254e**]**

(a)(1) For purposes of this subpart the term "health professional shortage area" means (A) an area in an urban or rural area (which need not conform to the geographic boundaries of a political subdivision and which is a rational area for the delivery of health services) which the Secretary determines has a health manpower shortage and which is not reasonably accessible to an adequately served area, (B) a population group which the Secretary determines has such a shortage, or (C) a public or nonprofit private medical facility or other public facility which the Secretary determines has such a shortage. All Federally qualified health centers and rural health clinics, as defined in section 1861(aa) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)), that meet the requirements of section 254g of this title shall be automatically designated as having such a shortage. Not earlier than 6 years after such date of designation, and every 6 years thereafter, each such center or clinic shall demonstrate that the center or clinic meets the applicable requirements of the Federal regulations, regarding the

SEC. 332.—*Continued*

definition of a health professional shortage area for purposes of this section. The Secretary shall not remove an area from the areas determined to be health professional shortage areas under subparagraph (A) of the preceding sentence until the Secretary has afforded interested persons and groups in such area an opportunity to provide data and information in support of the designation as a health professional shortage area or a population group described in subparagraph (B) of such sentence or a facility described in subparagraph (C) of such sentence, and has made a determination on the basis of the data and information submitted by such persons and groups and other data and information available to the Secretary.

BREACH OF SCHOLARSHIP CONTRACT OR LOAN REPAYMENT CONTRACT

SEC. 338E. [42 U.S.C. 254o] (a)(1) An individual who has entered into a written contract with the Secretary under section 338A and who—

(A) fails to maintain an acceptable level of academic standing in the educational institution in which he is enrolled (such level determined by the educational institution under regulations of the Secretary); or

(B) is dismissed from such educational institution for disciplinary reasons; or

(C) voluntarily terminates the training in such an educational institution for which he is provided a scholarship under such contract, before the completion of such training,

in lieu of any service obligation arising under such contract, shall be liable to the United States for the amount which has been paid to him, or on his behalf, under the contract.

(2) An individual who has entered into a written contract with the Secretary under section 338B and who—

(A) in the case of an individual who is enrolled in the final year of a course of study, fails to maintain an acceptable level of academic standing in the educational institution in which such individual is enrolled (such level determined by the educational institution under regulations of the Secretary) or voluntarily terminates such enrollment or is dismissed from such educational institution before completion of such course of study; or

(B) in the case of an individual who is enrolled in a graduate training program, fails to complete such training program and does not receive a waiver from the Secretary under section 338B(b)(1)(B)(ii),

in lieu of any service obligation arising under such contract shall be liable to the United States for the amount that has been paid on behalf of the individual under the contract.

(b)(1)(A) Except as provided in paragraph (2), if an individual breaches his written contract by failing (for any reason not specified in subsection (a) or section 338F(d)) to begin such individual's service obligation under section 338A in accordance with section 338C or 338D to complete such service obligation under section 338A, or to complete a required residency as specified in section 338B, the United States shall be entitled to recover from the individual an amount determined in accordance with the formula

$$A = 3\varnothing \qquad \left(\frac{t-s}{t}\right)$$

in which "A" is the amount the United States is entitled to recover, " " is the sum of the amounts paid under this subpart to or on behalf of the individual and the interest on such amounts which would be payable if at the time the amounts were paid they were loans bearing interest at the maximum legal prevailing rate, as determined by the Treasurer of the United States; "t" is the total number of months in the individual's period of obligated service; and "s" is the number of months of such period served by him in accordance with section 338C or a written agreement under section 338D.

(B)(i) Any amount of damages that the United States is entitled to recover under this subsection or under subsection (c) shall, within the 1-year period beginning on the date of the breach of the written contract (or such longer period beginning on such date as specified by the Secretary), be paid to the United States. Amounts not paid within such period shall be subject to collec-

SEC. 338E.—*Continued*

tion through deductions in Medicare payments pursuant to section 1892 of the Social Security Act.

(ii) If damages described in clause (i) are delinquent for 3 months, the Secretary shall, for the purpose of recovering such damages—

(I) utilize collection agencies contracted with by the Administrator of the General Services Administration; or

(II) enter into contracts for the recovery of such damages with collection agencies selected by the Secretary.

(iii) Each contract for recovering damages pursuant to this subsection shall provide that the contractor will, not less than once each 6 months, submit to the Secretary a status report on the success of the contractor in collecting such damages. Section 3718 of title 31, United States Code, shall apply to any such contract to the extent not inconsistent with this subsection.

(iv) To the extent not otherwise prohibited by law, the Secretary shall disclose to all appropriate credit reporting agencies information relating to damages of more than $100 that are entitled to be recovered by the United States under this subsection and that are delinquent by more than 60 days or such longer period as is determined by the Secretary.

(2) If an individual is released under section 753 from a service obligation under section 225 (as in effect on September 30, 1977) and if the individual does not meet the service obligation incurred under section 753, subsection (f) of such section 225 shall apply to such individual in lieu of paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) The Secretary may terminate a contract with an individual under section 338A if, not later than 30 days before the end of the school year to which the contract pertains, the individual—

(A) submits a written request for such termination; and

(B) repays all amounts paid to, or on behalf of, the individual under section 338A(g).

(c)(1) If (for any reason not specified in subsection (a) or section 338G(d)) an individual breaches the written contract of the individual under section 338B by failing either to begin such individual's service obligation in accordance with section 338C or 338D or to complete such service obligation, the United States shall be entitled to recover from the individual an amount equal to the sum of—

(A) the total of the amounts paid by the United States under section 338B(g) on behalf of the individual for any period of obligated service not served;

(B) an amount equal to the product of the number of months of obligated service that were not completed by the individual, multiplied by $7,500; and

(C) the interest on the amounts described in subparagraphs (A) and (B), at the maximum legal prevailing rate, as determined by the Treasurer of the United States, from the date of the breach;

except that the amount the United States is entitled to recover under this paragraph shall not be less than $31,000.

(2) The Secretary may terminate a contract with an individual under section 338B if, not later than 45 days before the end of the fiscal year in which the contract was entered into, the individual—

(A) submits a written request for such termination; and

(B) repays all amounts paid on behalf of the individual under section 338B(g).

(3) Damages that the United States is entitled to recover shall be paid in accordance with subsection (b)(1)(B).

(d)(1) Any obligation of an individual under the Scholarship Program (or a contract thereunder) or the Loan Repayment Program (or a contract thereunder) for service or payment of damages shall be canceled upon the death of the individual.

(2) The Secretary shall by regulation provide for the partial or total waiver or suspension of any obligation of service or payment by an individual under the Scholarship Program (or a contract thereunder) or the Loan Repayment Program (or a contract thereunder) whenever compliance by the individual is impossible or would

SEC. 338E.—*Continued*

involve extreme hardship to the individual and if enforcement of such obligation with respect to any individual would be unconscionable.

(3)(A) Any obligation of an individual under the Scholarship Program (or a contract thereunder) or the Loan Repayment Program (or a contract thereunder) for payment of damages may be released by a discharge in bankruptcy under title 11 of the United States Code only if such discharge is granted after the expiration of the 7-year period beginning on the first date that payment of such damages is required, and only if the bankruptcy court finds that nondischarge of the obligation would be unconscionable.

(B)(i) Subparagraph (A) shall apply to any financial obligation of an individual under the provision of law specified in clause (ii) to the same extent and in the same manner as such subparagraph applies to any obligation of an individual under the Scholarship or Loan Repayment Program (or contract thereunder) for payment of damages.

(ii) The provision of law referred to in clause (i) is subsection (f) of section 225 of this Act, as in effect prior to the repeal of such section by section 408(b)(1) of Public Law 94-484.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, there shall be no limitation on the period within which suit may be filed, a judgment may be enforced, or an action relating to an offset or garnishment, or other action, may be initiated or taken by the Secretary, the Attorney General, or the head of another Federal agency, as the case may be, for the repayment of the amount due from an individual under this section.

* * * * * * *

HOME HEALTH SERVICES

SEC. 339. [42 U.S.C. 255]

(a)(1) For the purpose of encouraging the establishment and initial operation of home health programs to provide home health services in areas in which such services are inadequate or not readily accessible, the Secretary may, in accordance with the provisions of this section, make grants to public and nonprofit private entities and loans to proprietary entities to meet the initial costs of establishing and operating such home health programs. Such grants and loans may include funds to provide training for paraprofessionals (including homemaker home health aides) to provide home health services.

(2) In making grants and loans under this subsection, the Secretary shall—

(A) consider the relative needs of the several States for home health services;

(B) give preference to areas in which a high percentage of the population proposed to be served is composed of individuals who are elderly, medically indigent, or disabled; and

(C) give special consideration to areas with inadequate means of transportation to obtain necessary health services.

(3)(A) No loan may be made to a proprietary entity under this section unless the application of such entity for such loan contains assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that—

(i) at the time the application is made the entity is fiscally sound;

(ii) the entity is unable to secure a loan for the project for which the application is submitted from non-Federal lenders at the rate of interest prevailing in the area in which the entity is located; and

(iii) during the period of the loan, such entity will remain fiscally sound.

(B) Loans under this section shall be made at an interest rate comparable to the rate of interest prevailing on the date the loan is made with respect to the marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities, adjusted to provide for administrative costs.

(4) Applications for grants and loans under this subsection shall be in such form and contain such information as the Secretary shall prescribe.

SEC. 339.—*Continued*

(5) There are authorized to be appropriated for grants and loans under this subsection $5,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending on September 30, 1983, September 30, 1984, September 30, 1985, September 30, 1986, and September 30, 1987.

(b)(1) The Secretary may make grants to and enter into contracts with public and private entities to assist them in developing appropriate training programs for paraprofessionals (including homemaker home health aides) to provide home health services.

(2) Any program established with a grant or contract under this subsection to train homemaker home health aides shall—

(A) extend for at least forty hours, and consist of classroom instruction and at least twenty hours (in the aggregate) of supervised clinical instruction directed toward preparing students to deliver home health services;

(B) be carried out under appropriate professional supervision and be designed to train students to maintain or enhance the personal care of an individual in his home in a manner which promotes the functional independence of the individual; and

(C) include training in—

(i) personal care services designed to assist an individual in the activities of daily living such as bathing, exercising, personal grooming, and getting in and out of bed; and

(ii) household care services such as maintaining a safe living environment, light housekeeping, and assisting in providing good nutrition (by the purchasing and preparation of food).

(3) In making grants and entering into contracts under this subsection, special consideration shall be given to entities which establish or will establish programs to provide training for persons fifty years of age and older who wish to become paraprofessionals (including homemaker home health aides) to provide home health services.

(4) Applications for grants and contracts under this subsection shall be in such form and contain such information as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(5) There are authorized to be appropriated for grants and contracts under this subsection $2,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1983, September 30, 1984, September 30, 1985, September 30, 1986, and September 30, 1987.

(c) The Secretary shall report to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives on or before January 1, 1984, with respect to—

(1) the impact of grants made and contracts entered into under subsections (a) and (b) (as such subsections were in effect prior to October 1, 1981);

(2) the need to continue grants and loans under subsections (a) and (b) (as such subsections are in effect on the day after the date of enactment of the Orphan Drug Act[60]); and

(3) the extent to which standards have been applied to the training of personnel who provide home health services.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term "home health services" has the meaning prescribed for the term by section 1861(m) of the Social Security Act.

Subpart VII—Drug Pricing Agreements

LIMITATION ON PRICES OF DRUGS PURCHASED BY COVERED ENTITIES

SEC. 340B. [42 U. S. C. 256b]

(a) REQUIREMENTS FOR AGREEMENT WITH SECRETARY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter into an agreement with each manufacturer of covered drugs under which the amount required to be paid (taking into account any rebate or discount, as provided by the Secretary) to the manufacturer for covered drugs (other than drugs described in paragraph (3)) purchased by a covered entity on or after the first day of the first month that begins after the date

[60] January 4, 1983 [P.L. 97-414; 96 Stat. 2049].

SEC. 340B.—*Continued*

of the enactment of this section, does not exceed an amount equal to the average manufacturer price for the drug under title XIX of the Social Security Act in the preceding calendar quarter, reduced by the rebate percentage described in paragraph (2).

(2) REBATE PERCENTAGE DEFINED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For a covered outpatient drug purchased in a calendar quarter, the "rebate percentage" is the amount (expressed as a percentage) equal to—

(i) the average total rebate required under section 1927(c) of the Social Security Act with respect to the drug (for a unit of the dosage form and strength involved) during the preceding calendar quarter; divided by

(ii) the average manufacturer price for such a unit of the drug during such quarter.

(B) OVER THE COUNTER DRUGS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), in the case of over the counter drugs, the "rebate percentage" shall be determined as if the rebate required under section 1927(c) of the Social Security Act is based on the applicable percentage provided under section 1927(c)(3)[61] of such Act.

(ii) DEFINITION.—The term "over the counter drug" means a drug that may be sold without a prescription and which is prescribed by a physician (or other persons authorized to prescribe such drug under State law).

(3) DRUGS PROVIDED UNDER STATE MEDICAID PLANS.—Drugs described in this paragraph are drugs purchased by the entity for which payment is made by the State under the State plan for medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

(4) COVERED ENTITY DEFINED.—In this section, the term "covered entity" means an entity that meets the requirements described in paragraph (5) and is one of the following:

(A) A Federally-qualified health center (as defined in section 1905(l)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act).

(B) An entity receiving a grant under section 340A.

(C) A family planning project receiving a grant or contract under section 1001.

(D) An entity receiving a grant under subpart II of part C of title XXVI (relating to categorical grants for outpatient early intervention services for HIV disease).

(E) A State-operated AIDS drug purchasing assistance program receiving financial assistance under title XXVI.

(F) A black lung clinic receiving funds under section 427(a) of the Black Lung Benefits Act.

(G) A comprehensive hemophilia diagnostic treatment center receiving a grant under section 501(a)(2) of the Social Security Act.

(H) A Native Hawaiian Health Center receiving funds under the Native Hawaiian Health Care Act of 1988.

(I) An urban Indian organization receiving funds under title V of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act.

(J) Any entity receiving assistance under title XXVI (other than a State or unit of local government or an entity described in subparagraph (D)), but only if the entity is certified by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (7).

(K) An entity receiving funds under section 318 (relating to treatment of sexually transmitted diseases) or section 317(j)(2) (relating to treatment of tuberculosis) through a State or unit of local government, but only if the entity is certified by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (7).

(L) A subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act) that—

[61] P.L. 111–148, §2501(f)(1)(A), struck out "1927(c)(4)" and inserted "1927(c)(3)".

SEC. 340B.—*Continued*

(i) is owned or operated by a unit of State or local government, is a public or private non-profit corporation which is formally granted governmental powers by a unit of State or local government, or is a private non-profit hospital which has a contract with a State or local government to provide health care services to low income individuals who are not entitled to benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act or eligible for assistance under the State plan under this title;

(ii) for the most recent cost of reporting period that ended before the calendar quarter involved, had a disproportionate share adjustment percentage (as determined under section 1886(d)(5)(F) of the Social Security Act) greater than 11.75 percent or was described in section 1886(d)(5)(F)(i)(II) of such Act; and

(iii) does not obtain covered outpatient drugs through a group purchasing organization or other group purchasing arrangement.

(5) REQUIREMENTS FOR COVERED ENTITIES.—

(A) PROHIBITING DUPLICATE DISCOUNTS OR REBATES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A covered entity shall not request payment under title XIX of the Social Security Act for medical assistance described in section 1905(a)(12) of such Act with respect to a drug that is subject to an agreement under this section if the drug is subject to the payment of a rebate to the State under section 1927 of such Act.

(ii) ESTABLISHMENT OF MECHANISM.—The Secretary shall establish a mechanism to ensure that covered entities comply with clause (i). If the Secretary does not establish a mechanism within 12 months under the previous sentence, the requirements of section 1927(a)(5)(C) of the Social Security Act shall apply.

(B) PROHIBITING RESALE OF DRUGS.—With respect to any covered outpatient drug that is subject to an agreement under this subsection, a covered entity shall not resell or otherwise transfer the drug to a person who is not a patient of the entity.

(C) AUDITING.—A covered entity shall permit the Secretary and the manufacturer of a covered outpatient drug that is subject to an agreement under this subsection with the entity (acting in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary relating to the number, duration, and scope of audits) to audit at the Secretary's or the manufacturer's expense the records of the entity that directly pertain to the entity's compliance with the requirements described in subparagraphs (A) or (B) with respect to drugs of the manufacturer.

(D) ADDITIONAL SANCTION FOR NONCOMPLIANCE.—If the Secretary finds, after notice and hearing, that a covered entity is in violation of a requirement described in subparagraphs (A) or (B), the covered entity shall be liable to the manufacturer of the covered outpatient drug that is the subject of the violation in an amount equal to the reduction in the price of the drug (as described in subparagraph (A)) provided under the agreement between the entity and the manufacturer under this paragraph.

(6) TREATMENT OF DISTINCT UNITS OF HOSPITALS.—In the case of a covered entity that is a distinct part of a hospital, the hospital shall not be considered a covered entity under this paragraph unless the hospital is otherwise a covered entity under this subsection.

(7) CERTIFICATION OF CERTAIN COVERED ENTITIES.—

(A) DEVELOPMENT OF PROCESS.—Not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall develop and implement a process for the certification of entities described in subparagraphs (J) and (K) of paragraph (4).

(B) INCLUSION OF PURCHASE INFORMATION.—The process developed under subparagraph (A) shall include a requirement that an entity applying for certification under this paragraph submit information to the Secretary concerning the amount such entity expended for covered outpatient drugs in the preceding year so as to assist the Secretary in evaluating the validity of the entity's subsequent purchases of covered outpatient drugs at discounted prices.

SEC. 340B.—*Continued*

(C) CRITERIA.—The Secretary shall make available to all manufacturers of covered outpatient drugs a description of the criteria for certification under this paragraph.

(D) LIST OF PURCHASERS AND DISPENSERS.—The certification process developed by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) shall include procedures under which each State shall, not later than 30 days after the submission of the descriptions under subparagraph (C), prepare and submit a report to the Secretary that contains a list of entities described in subparagraphs (J) and (K) of paragraph (4) that are located in the State.

(E) RECERTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall require the recertification of entities certified pursuant to this paragraph on a not more frequent than annual basis, and shall require that such entities submit information to the Secretary to permit the Secretary to evaluate the validity of subsequent purchases by such entities in the same manner as that required under subparagraph (B).

(8) DEVELOPMENT OF PRIME VENDOR PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a prime vendor program under which covered entities may enter into contracts with prime vendors for the distribution of covered outpatient drugs. If a covered entity obtains drugs directly from a manufacturer, the manufacturer shall be responsible for the costs of distribution.

(9) NOTICE TO MANUFACTURERS.—The Secretary shall notify manufacturers of covered outpatient drugs and single State agencies under section 1902(a)(5) of the Social Security Act of the identities of covered entities under this paragraph, and of entities that no longer meet the requirements of paragraph (5) or that are no longer certified pursuant to paragraph (7).

(10) NO PROHIBITION ON LARGER DISCOUNT.—Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit a manufacturer from charging a price for a drug that is lower than the maximum price that may be charged under paragraph (1).

(b) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms "average manufacturer price", "covered outpatient drug", and "manufacturer" have the meaning given such terms in section 1927(k) of the Social Security Act.

(c)[62] COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS.—A manufacturer is deemed to meet the requirements of subsection (a) if the manufacturer establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the manufacturer would comply (and has offered to comply) with the provisions of this section (as in effect immediately after the enactment of the Veterans Health Care Act of 1992), as applied by the Secretary, and would have entered into an agreement under this section (as such section was in effect at such time), but for a legislative change in this section (or the application of this section) after the date of the enactment of such Act.

* * * * * * *

CERTIFICATION OF LABORATORIES

SEC. 353. [42 U.S.C. 263a]

(a) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term "laboratory" or "clinical laboratory" means a facility for the biological, microbiological, serological, chemical, immunohematological, hematological, biophysical, cytological, pathological, or other examination of materials derived from the human body for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or the assessment of the health of, human beings.

(b) CERTIFICATE REQUIREMENT.—No person may solicit or accept materials derived from the human body for laboratory examination or other procedure unless there is in effect for the laboratory a certificate issued by the Secretary under this section applicable to the category of examinations or procedures which includes such examination or procedure.

[62] P.L. 111–148, §2501(f)(1)(A), struck out subsection (c) and redesignated this former subsection (d) as subsection (c), effective January 1, 2010.

SEC. 353.—*Continued*

(c) ISSUANCE AND RENEWAL OF CERTIFICATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may issue or renew a certificate for a laboratory only if the laboratory meets the requirements of subsection (d).

(2) TERM.—A certificate issued under this section shall be valid for a period of 2 years or such shorter period as the Secretary may establish.

(d) REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A laboratory may be issued a certificate or have its certificate renewed if—

(A) the laboratory submits (or if the laboratory is accredited under subsection (e), the accreditation body which accredited the laboratory submits), an application—

(i) in such form and manner as the Secretary shall prescribe,

(ii) that describes the characteristics of the laboratory examinations and other procedures performed by the laboratory including—

(I) the number and types of laboratory examinations and other procedures performed,

(II) the methodologies for laboratory examinations and other procedures employed, and

(III) the qualifications (educational background, training, and experience) of the personnel directing and supervising the laboratory and performing the laboratory examinations and other procedures, and

(iii) that contains such other information as the Secretary may require to determine compliance with this section, and

the laboratory agrees to provide to the Secretary (or if the laboratory is accredited, to the accreditation body which accredited it) a description of any change in the information submitted under clause (ii) not later than 6 months after the change was put into effect,

(B) the laboratory provides the Secretary—

(i) with satisfactory assurances that the laboratory will be operated in accordance with standards issued by the Secretary under subsection (f), or

(ii) with proof of accreditation under subsection (e),

(C) the laboratory agrees to permit inspections by the Secretary under subsection (g),

(D) the laboratory agrees to make records available and submit reports to the Secretary as the Secretary may reasonably require, and

(E) the laboratory agrees to treat proficiency testing samples in the same manner as it treats materials derived from the human body referred to it for laboratory examinations or other procedures in the ordinary course of business.

(2) REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATES OF WAIVER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A laboratory which only performs laboratory examinations and procedures described in paragraph (3) shall be issued a certificate of waiver or have its certificate of waiver renewed if—

(i) the laboratory submits an application—

(I) in such form and manner as the Secretary shall prescribe,

(II) that describes the characteristics of the laboratory examinations and other procedures performed by the laboratory, including the number and types of laboratory examinations and other procedures performed, the methodologies for laboratory examinations and other procedures employed, and the qualifications (educational background, training, and experience) of the personnel directing and supervising the laboratory and performing the laboratory examinations and other procedures, and

(III) that contains such other information as the Secretary may reasonably require to determine compliance with this section, and

(ii) the laboratory agrees to make records available and submit reports to the Secretary as the Secretary may require.

SEC. 353.—*Continued*

(B) CHANGES.—If a laboratory makes changes in the examinations and other procedures performed by it only with respect to examinations and procedures which are described in paragraph (3), the laboratory shall report such changes to the Secretary not later than 6 months after the change has been put into effect. If a laboratory proposes to make changes in the examinations and procedures performed by it such that the laboratory will perform an examination or procedure not described in paragraph (3), the laboratory shall report such change to the Secretary before the change takes effect.

(C) EFFECT.—Subsections (f) and (g) shall not apply to a laboratory to which has been issued a certificate of waiver.

(3) EXAMINATIONS AND PROCEDURES.—The examinations and procedures identified in paragraph (2) are laboratory examinations and procedures that have been approved by the Food and Drug Administration for home use or that, as determined by the Secretary, are simple laboratory examinations and procedures that have an insignificant risk of an erroneous result, including those that

(A) employ methodologies that are so simple and accurate as to render the likelihood of erroneous results by the user negligible, or

(C) the Secretary has determined pose no unreasonable risk of harm to the patient if performed incorrectly.

(4) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term "certificate" includes a certificate of waiver issued under paragraph (2).

(e) ACCREDITATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A laboratory may be accredited for purposes of obtaining a certificate if the laboratory—

(A) meets the standards of an approved accreditation body, and

(B) authorizes the accreditation body to submit to the Secretary (or such State agency as the Secretary may designate) such records or other information as the Secretary may require.

(2) APPROVAL OF ACCREDITATION BODIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may approve a private nonprofit organization to be an accreditation body for the accreditation of laboratories if—

(i) using inspectors qualified to evaluate the methodologies used by the laboratories in performing laboratory examinations and other procedures, the accreditation body agrees to inspect a laboratory for purposes of accreditation with such frequency as determined by Secretary,

(ii) the standards applied by the body in determining whether or not to accredit a laboratory are equal to or more stringent than the standards issued by the Secretary under subsection (f),

(iii) there is adequate provision for assuring that the standards of the accreditation body continue to be met by the laboratory,

(iv) in the case of any laboratory accredited by the body which has had its accreditation denied, suspended, withdrawn, or revoked or which has had any other action taken against it by the accrediting body, the accrediting body agrees to submit to the Secretary the name of such laboratory within 30 days of the action taken,

(v) the accreditation body agrees to notify the Secretary at least 30 days before it changes its standards, and

(vi) if the accreditation body has its approval withdrawn by the Secretary, the body agrees to notify each laboratory accredited by the body of the withdrawal within 10 days of the withdrawal.

(B) CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall promulgate criteria and procedures for approving an accreditation body and for withdrawing such approval if the Secretary determines that the accreditation body does not meet the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(C) EFFECT OF WITHDRAWAL OF APPROVAL.—If the Secretary withdraws the approval of an accreditation body under subparagraph (B), the certificate of any laboratory accredited by the body shall continue in effect for 60 days after the laboratory receives notification of the withdrawal of the approval, except that the Secretary may extend such period for a laboratory if it determines that

SEC. 353.—*Continued*

the laboratory submitted an application for accreditation or a certificate in a timely manner after receipt of the notification of the withdrawal of approval. If an accreditation body withdraws or revokes the accreditation of a laboratory, the certificate of the laboratory shall continue in effect—

(i) for 45 days after the laboratory receives notice of the withdrawal or revocation of the accreditation, or

(ii) until the effective date of any action taken by the Secretary under subsection (i).

(D) EVALUATIONS.—The Secretary shall evaluate annually the performance of each approved accreditation body by—

(i) inspecting under subsection (g) a sufficient number of the laboratories accredited by such body to allow a reasonable estimate of the performance of such body, and

(ii) such other means as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(f) STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue standards to assure consistent performance by laboratories issued a certificate under this section of valid and reliable laboratory examinations and other procedures. Such standards shall require each laboratory issued a certificate under this section—

(A) to maintain a quality assurance and quality control program adequate and appropriate for the validity and reliability of the laboratory examinations and other procedures of the laboratory and to meet requirements relating to the proper collection, transportation, and storage of specimens and the reporting of results,

(B) to maintain records, equipment, and facilities necessary for the proper and effective operation of the laboratory,

(C) in performing and carrying out its laboratory examinations and other procedures, to use only personnel meeting such qualifications as the Secretary may establish for the direction, supervision, and performance of examinations and procedures within the laboratory, which qualifications shall take into consideration competency, training, experience, job performance, and education and which qualifications shall, as appropriate, be different on the basis of the type of examinations and procedures being performed by the laboratory and the risks and consequences of erroneous results associated with such examinations and procedures,

(D) to qualify under a proficiency testing program meeting the standards established by the Secretary under paragraph (3), and

(E) to meet such other requirements as the Secretary determines necessary to assure consistent performance by such laboratories of accurate and reliable laboratory examinations and procedures.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing the standards to be issued under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall, within the flexibility provided under subparagraphs (A) through (E) of paragraph (1), take into consideration—

(A) the examinations and procedures performed and the methodologies employed,

(B) the degree of independent judgment involved,

(C) the amount of interpretation involved,

(D) the difficulty of the calculations involved,

(E) the calibration and quality control requirements of the instruments used,

(F) the type of training required to operate the instruments used in the methodology, and

(G) such other factors as the Secretary considers relevant.

(3) PROFICIENCY TESTING PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish standards for the proficiency testing programs for laboratories issued a certificate under this section which are conducted by the Secretary, conducted by an organization approved under subparagraph (C), or conducted by an approved accrediting body. The standards shall require that a laboratory issued a certificate under this section

SEC. 353.—*Continued*

be tested for each examination and procedure conducted within a category of examinations or procedures for which it has received a certificate, except for examinations and procedures for which the Secretary has determined that a proficiency test cannot reasonably be developed. The testing shall be conducted on a quarterly basis, except where the Secretary determines for technical and scientific reasons that a particular examination or procedure may be tested less frequently (but not less often than twice per year).

(B) CRITERIA.—The standards established under subparagraph (A) shall include uniform criteria for acceptable performance under a proficiency testing program, based on the available technology and the clinical relevance of the laboratory examination or other procedure subject to such program. The criteria shall be established for all examinations and procedures and shall be uniform for each examination and procedure. The standards shall also include a system for grading proficiency testing performance to determine whether a laboratory has performed acceptably for a particular quarter and acceptably for a particular examination or procedure or category of examination or procedure over a period of successive quarters.

(C) APPROVED PROFICIENCY TESTING PROGRAMS.—For the purpose of administering proficiency testing programs which meet the standards established under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall approve a proficiency testing program offered by a private nonprofit organization or a State if the program meets the standards established under subparagraph (A) and the organization or State provides technical assistance to laboratories seeking to qualify under the program. The Secretary shall evaluate each program approved under this subparagraph annually to determine if the program continues to meet the standards established under subparagraph (A) and shall withdraw the approval of any program that no longer meets such standards.

(D) ON-SITE TESTING.—The Secretary shall perform, or shall direct a program approved under subparagraph (C) to perform, onsite proficiency testing to assure compliance with the requirements of subsection (d)(5). The Secretary shall perform, on an onsite or other basis, proficiency testing to evaluate the performance of a proficiency testing program approved under subparagraph (C) and to assure quality performance by a laboratory.

(E) TRAINING, TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, AND ENHANCED PROFICIENCY TESTING.—The Secretary may, in lieu of or in addition to actions authorized under subsection (h), (i), or (j), require any laboratory which fails to perform acceptably on an individual examination and procedure or a category of examination and procedures—

(i) to undertake training and to obtain the necessary technical assistance to meet the requirements of the proficency [63] testing program,

(ii) to enroll in a program of enhanced proficiency testing, or

(iii) to undertake any combination of the training, technical assistance, or testing described in clauses (i) and (ii).

(F) TESTING RESULTS.—The Secretary shall establish a system to make the results of the proficiency testing programs subject to the standards established by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) available, on a reasonable basis, upon request of any person. The Secretary shall include with results made available under this subparagraph such explanatory information as may be appropriate to assist in the interpretation of such results.

(4) NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE IN CYTOLOGY SERVICES.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish national standards for quality assurance in cytology services designed to assure consistent performance by laboratories of valid and reliable cytological services.

(B) STANDARDS.—The standards established under subparagraph (A) shall include—

(i) the maximum number of cytology slides that any individual may screen in a 24-hour period,

[63] As in original; should be "proficiency".

SEC. 353.—*Continued*

(ii) requirements that a clinical laboratory maintain a record of (I) the number of cytology slides screened during each 24-hour period by each individual who examines cytology slides for the laboratory, and (II) the number of hours devoted during each 24-hour period to screening cytology slides by such individual,

(iii) criteria for requiring rescreening of cytological preparations, such as (I) random rescreening of cytology specimens determined to be in the benign category, (II) focused rescreening of such preparations in high risk groups, and (III) for each abnormal cytological result, rescreening of all prior cytological specimens for the patient, if available,

(iv) periodic confirmation and evaluation of the proficiency of individuals involved in screening or interpreting cytological preparations, including announced and unannounced on-site proficiency testing of such individuals, with such testing to take place, to the extent practicable, under normal working conditions,

(v) procedures for detecting inadequately prepared slides, for assuring that no cytological diagnosis is rendered on such slides, and for notifying referring physicians of such slides,

(vi) requirements that all cytological screening be done on the premises of a laboratory that is certified under this section,

(vii) requirements for the retention of cytology slides by laboratories for such periods of time as the Secretary considers appropriate, and

(viii) standards requiring periodic inspection of cytology services by persons capable of evaluating the quality of cytology services.

(g) INSPECTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may, on an announced or unannounced basis, enter and inspect, during regular hours of operation, laboratories which have been issued a certificate under this section. In conducting such inspections the Secretary shall have access to all facilities, equipment, materials, records, and information that the Secretary determines have a bearing on whether the laboratory is being operated in accordance with this section. As part of such an inspection the Secretary may copy any such material or require to it[64] be submitted to the Secretary. An inspection under this paragraph may be made only upon presenting identification to the owner, operator, or agent in charge of the laboratory being inspected.

(2) COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS AND STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall conduct inspections of laboratories under paragraph (1) to determine their compliance with the requirements of subsection (d) and the standards issued under subsection (f). Inspections of laboratories not accredited under subsection (e) shall be conducted on a biennial basis or with such other frequency as the Secretary determines to be necessary to assure compliance with such requirements and standards. Inspections of laboratories accredited under subsection (e) shall be conducted on such basis as the Secretary determines is necessary to assure compliance with such requirements and standards.

(h) INTERMEDIATE SANCTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary determines that a laboratory which has been issued a certificate under this section no longer substantially meets the requirements for the issuance of a certificate, the Secretary may impose intermediate sanctions in lieu of the actions authorized by subsection (i).

(2) TYPES OF SANCTIONS.—The intermediate sanctions which may be imposed under paragraph (1) shall consist of—

(A) directed plans of correction,

(B) civil money penalties in an amount not to exceed $10,000 for each violation listed in subsection (i)(1) or for each day of substantial noncompliance with the requirements of this section,

(C) payment for the costs of onsite monitoring, or

(D) any combination of the actions described in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C).

---

[64] Probably should be "it to".

SEC. 353.—*Continued*

(3) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall develop and implement procedures with respect to when and how each of the intermediate sanctions is to be imposed under paragraph (1). Such procedures shall provide for notice to the laboratory and a reasonable opportunity to respond to the proposed sanction and appropriate procedures for appealing determinations relating to the imposition of intermediate sanctions[65]

(i) SUSPENSION, REVOCATION, AND LIMITATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the certificate of a laboratory issued under this section may be suspended, revoked, or limited if the Secretary finds, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing to the owner or operator of the laboratory, that such owner or operator or any employee of the laboratory—

(A) has been guilty of misrepresentation in obtaining the certificate,

(B) has performed or represented the laboratory as entitled to perform a laboratory examination or other procedure which is not within a category of laboratory examinations or other procedures authorized in the certificate,

(C) has failed to comply with the requirements of subsection (d) or the standards prescribed by the Secretary under subsection (f),

(D) has failed to comply with reasonable requests of the Secretary for—

(i) any information or materials, or

(ii) work on materials,

that the Secretary concludes is necessary to determine the laboratory's continued eligibility for its certificate or continued compliance with the Secretary's standards under subsection (f),

(E) has refused a reasonable request of the Secretary, or any Federal officer or employee duly designated by the Secretary, for permission to inspect the laboratory and its operations and pertinent records during the hours the laboratory is in operation,

(F) has violated or aided and abetted in the violation of any provisions of this section or of any regulation promulgated thereunder, or

(G) has not complied with an intermediate sanction imposed under subsection (h).

(2) ACTION BEFORE A HEARING.—If the Secretary determines that—

(A) the failure of a laboratory to comply with the standards of the Secretary under subsection (f) presents an imminent and serious risk to human health, or

(B) a laboratory has engaged in an action described in subparagraph (D) or (E) of paragraph (1),

the Secretary may suspend or limit the certificate of the laboratory before holding a hearing under paragraph (1) regarding such failure or refusal. The opportunity for a hearing shall be provided no later than 60 days from the effective date of the suspension or limitation. A suspension or limitation under this paragraph shall stay in effect until the decision of the Secretary made after the hearing under paragraph (1).

(3) INELIGIBILITY TO OWN OR OPERATE LABORATORIES AFTER REVOCATION.—No person who has owned or operated a laboratory which has had its certificate revoked may, within 2 years of the revocation of the certificate, own or operate a laboratory for which a certificate has been issued under this section. The certificate of a laboratory which has been excluded from participation under the medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act because of actions relating to the quality of the laboratory shall be suspended for the period the laboratory is so excluded.

(4) IMPROPER REFERRALS.—Any laboratory that the Secretary determines intentionally refers its proficiency testing samples to another laboratory for analysis shall have its certificate revoked for at least one year and shall be subject to appropriate fines and penalties as provided for in subsection (h).

---

[65] As in original; no closing punctuation.

SEC. 353.—*Continued*

(j) INJUNCTIONS.—Whenever the Secretary has reason to believe that continuation of any activity by a laboratory would constitute a significant hazard to the public health the Secretary may bring suit in the district court of the United States for the district in which such laboratory is situated to enjoin continuation of such activity. Upon proper showing, a temporary injunction or restraining order against continuation of such activity pending issuance of a final order under this subsection shall be granted without bond by such court.

(k) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—

(1) PETITION.—Any laboratory which has had an intermediate sanction imposed under subsection (h) or has had its certificate suspended, revoked, or limited under subsection (i) may, at any time within 60 days after the date the action of the Secretary under subsection (i) or (h) becomes final, file a petition with the United States court of appeals for the circuit wherein the laboratory has its principal place of business for judicial review of such action. As soon as practicable after receipt of the petition, the clerk of the court shall transmit a copy of the petition to the Secretary or other officer designated by the Secretary for that purpose. As soon as practicable after receipt of the copy, the Secretary shall file in the court the record on which the action of the Secretary is based, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United State Code.

(2) ADDITIONAL EVIDENCE.—If the petitioner applies to the court for leave to adduce additional evidence, and shows to the satisfaction of the court that such additional evidence is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to adduce such evidence in the proceeding before the Secretary, the court may order such additional evidence (and evidence in rebuttal of such additional evidence) to be taken before the Secretary, and to be adduced upon the hearing in such manner and upon such terms and conditions as the court may deem proper. The Secretary may modify the findings of the Secretary as to the facts, or make new findings, by reason of the additional evidence so taken, and the Secretary shall file such modified or new findings, and the recommendations of the Secretary, if any, for the modification or setting aside of his original action, with the return of such additional evidence.

(3) JUDGMENT OF COURT.—Upon the filing of the petition referred to in paragraph (1), the court shall have jurisdiction to affirm the action, or to set it aside in whole or in part, temporarily or permanently. The findings of the Secretary as to the facts, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive.

(4) FINALITY OF JUDGMENT.—The judgment of the court affirming or setting aside, in whole or in part, any such action of the Secretary shall be final, subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of title 28, United States Code.

(l) SANCTIONS.—Any person who intentionally violates any requirement of this section or any regulation promulgated thereunder shall be imprisoned for not more than one year or fined under title 18, United States Code or both, except that if the conviction is for a second or subsequent violation of such a requirement such person shall be imprisoned for not more than 3 years or fined in accordance with title 18, United States Code or both.

(m) FEES.—

(1) CERTIFICATE FEES.—The Secretary shall require payment of fees for the issuance and renewal of certificates, except that the Secretary shall only require a nominal fee for the issuance and renewal of certificates of waiver.

(2) ADDITIONAL FEES.—The Secretary shall require the payment of fees for inspections of laboratories which are not accredited and for the cost of performing proficiency testing on laboratories which do not participate in proficiency testing programs approved under subsection (f)(3)(C).

(3) CRITERIA.—

(A) FEES UNDER PARAGRAPH (1).—Fees imposed under paragraph (1) shall be sufficient to cover the general costs of administering this section, including evaluating and monitoring proficiency testing programs approved under subsection (f) and accrediting bodies and implementing and monitoring compliance with the requirements of this section.

SEC. 353.—*Continued*

(B) FEES UNDER PARAGRAPH (2).—Fees imposed under paragraph (2) shall be sufficient to cover the cost of the Secretary in carrying out the inspections and proficiency testing described in paragraph (2).

(C) FEES IMPOSED UNDER PARAGRAPHS (1) AND (2).—Fees imposed under paragraphs (1) and (2) shall vary by group or classification of laboratory, based on such considerations as the Secretary determines are relevant, which may include the dollar volume and scope of the testing being performed by the laboratories.

(n) INFORMATION.—On April 1, 1990 and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall compile and make available to physicians and the general public information, based on the previous calendar year, which the Secretary determines is useful in evaluating the performance of a laboratory, including—

(1) a list of laboratories which have been convicted under Federal or State laws relating to fraud and abuse, false billings, or kickbacks,

(2) a list of laboratories—

(A) which have had their certificates revoked, suspended, or limited under subsection (i), or

(B) which have been the subject of a sanction under subsection (l),

together with a statement of the reasons for the revocation, suspension, limitation, or sanction,

(3) a list of laboratories subject to intermediate sanctions under subsection (h) together with a statement of the reasons for the sanctions,

(4) a list of laboratories whose accreditation has been withdrawn or revoked together with a statement of the reasons for the withdrawal or revocation,

(5) a list of laboratories against which the Secretary has taken action under subsection (j) together with a statement of the reasons for such action, and

(6) a list of laboratories which have been excluded from participation under title XVIII or XIX of the Social Security Act.

The information to be compiled under paragraphs (1) through (6) shall be information for the calendar year preceding the date the information is to be made available to the public and shall be accompanied by such explanatory information as may be appropriate to assist in the interpretation of the information compiled under such paragraphs.

(o) DELEGATION.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary may, pursuant to agreement, use the services or facilities of any Federal or State or local public agency or nonprofit private organization, and may pay therefor in advance or by way of reimbursement, and in such installments, as the Secretary may determine.

(p) STATE LAWS.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the power of any State to enact and enforce laws relating to the matters covered by this section to the extent that such laws are not inconsistent with this section or with the regulations issued under this section.

(2) If a State enacts laws relating to matters covered by this section which provide for requirements equal to or more stringent than the requirements of this section or than the regulations issued under this section, the Secretary may exempt clinical laboratories in that State from compliance with this section.

(q) CONSULTATIONS.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate private organizations and public agencies.

* * * * * * *

CERTIFICATION OF MAMMOGRAPHY FACILITIES

SEC. 354. [42 U.S.C. 263b]

(a) DEFINITIONS.—

As used in this section:

(1) Accreditation body

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

The term "accreditation body" means a body that has been approved by the Secretary under subsection (e)(1)(A) of this section to accredit mammography facilities.

(2) Certificate

The term "certificate" means the certificate described in subsection (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Facility

(A) In general

The term "facility" means a hospital, outpatient department, clinic, radiology practice, or mobile unit, an office of a physician, or other facility as determined by the Secretary, that conducts breast cancer screening or diagnosis through mammography activities. Such term does not include a facility of the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(B) Activities

For the purposes of this section, the activities of a facility include the operation of equipment to produce the mammogram, the processing of the film, the initial interpretation of the mammogram and the viewing conditions for that interpretation. Where procedures such as the film processing, or the interpretation of the mammogram are performed in a location different from where the mammogram is performed, the facility performing the mammogram shall be responsible for meeting the quality standards described in subsection (f) of this section.

(4) Inspection

The term "inspection" means an onsite evaluation of the facility by the Secretary, or State or local agency on behalf of the Secretary.

(5) Mammogram

The term "mammogram" means a radiographic image produced through mammography.

(6) Mammography

The term "mammography" means radiography of the breast.

(7) Survey

The term "survey" means an onsite physics consultation and evaluation performed by a medical physicist as described in subsection (f)(1)(E) of this section.

(8) Review physician

The term "review physician" means a physician as prescribed by the Secretary under subsection (f)(1)(D) of this section who meets such additional requirements as may be established by an accreditation body under subsection (e) of this section and approved by the Secretary to review clinical images under subsection (e)(1)(B)(i) of this section on behalf of the accreditation body.

(b) CERTIFICATE REQUIREMENT.—

(1) Certificate

No facility may conduct an examination or procedure described in paragraph (2) involving mammography after October 1, 1994, unless the facility obtains—

(A) a certificate—

(i) that is issued, and, if applicable, renewed, by the Secretary in accordance with subsection (c)(1) of this section;

(ii) that is applicable to the examination or procedure to be conducted; and

(iii) that is displayed prominently in such facility; or

(B) a provisional certificate—

(i) that is issued by the Secretary in accordance with subsection (c)(2) of this section;

(ii) that is applicable to the examination or procedure to be conducted; and

(iii) that is displayed prominently in such facility.

The reference to a certificate in this section includes a provisional certificate.

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

(2) Examination or procedure

A facility shall obtain a certificate in order to—

(A) operate radiological equipment that is used to image the breast;

(B) provide for the interpretation of a mammogram produced by such equipment at the facility or under arrangements with a qualified individual at a facility different from where the mammography examination is performed; and

(C) provide for the processing of film produced by such equipment at the facility or under arrangements with a qualified individual at a facility different from where the mammography examination is performed.

(c) ISSUANCE AND RENEWAL OF CERTIFICATES.—

(1) In general

The Secretary may issue or renew a certificate for a facility if the person or agent described in subsection (d)(1)(A) of this section meets the applicable requirements of subsection (d)(1) of this section with respect to the facility. The Secretary may issue or renew a certificate under this paragraph for not more than 3 years.

(2) Provisional certificate

The Secretary may issue a provisional certificate for an entity to enable the entity to qualify as a facility. The applicant for a provisional certificate shall meet the requirements of subsection (d)(1) of this section, except providing information required by clauses (iii) and (iv) of subsection (d)(1)(A) of this section. A provisional certificate may be in effect no longer than 6 months from the date it is issued, except that it may be extended once for a period of not more than 90 days if the owner, lessor, or agent of the facility demonstrates to the Secretary that without such extension access to mammography in the geographic area served by the facility would be significantly reduced and if the owner, lessor, or agent of the facility will describe in a report to the Secretary steps that will be taken to qualify the facility for certification under subsection (b)(1) of this section.

(d) APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE.—

(1) Submission

The Secretary may issue or renew a certificate for a facility if—

(A) the person who owns or leases the facility or an authorized agent of the person, submits to the Secretary, in such form and manner as the Secretary shall prescribe, an application that contains at a minimum—

(i) a description of the manufacturer, model, and type of each x-ray machine, image receptor, and processor operated in the performance of mammography by the facility;

(ii) a description of the procedures currently used to provide mammography at the facility, including—

(I) the types of procedures performed and the number of such procedures performed in the prior 12 months;

(II) the methodologies for mammography; and

(III) the names and qualifications (educational background, training, and experience) of the personnel performing mammography and the physicians reading and interpreting the results from the procedures;

(iii) proof of on-site survey by a qualified medical physicist as described in subsection (f)(1)(E) of this section; and

(iv) proof of accreditation in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe; and

(B) the person or agent submits to the Secretary—

(i) a satisfactory assurance that the facility will be operated in accordance with standards established by the Secretary under subsection (f) of this section to assure the safety and accuracy of mammography;

(ii) a satisfactory assurance that the facility will—

(I) permit inspections under subsection (g) of this section;

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

(II) make such records and information available, and submit such reports, to the Secretary as the Secretary may require; and

(III) update the information submitted under subparagraph (A) or assurances submitted under this subparagraph on a timely basis as required by the Secretary; and

(iii) such other information as the Secretary may require.

An applicant shall not be required to provide in an application under subparagraph (A) any information which the applicant has supplied to the accreditation body which accredited the applicant, except as required by the Secretary.

(2) Appeal

If the Secretary denies an application for the certification of a facility submitted under paragraph (1)(A), the Secretary shall provide the owner or lessor of the facility or the agent of the owner or lessor who submitted such application—

(A) a statement of the grounds on which the denial is based, and

(B) an opportunity for an appeal in accordance with the procedures set forth in regulations of the Secretary published at part 498 of title 42 Code of Federal Regulations.

(3) Effect of denial

If the application for the certification of a facility is denied, the facility may not operate unless the denial of the application is overturned at the conclusion of the administrative appeals process provided in the regulations referred to in paragraph (2)(B).

(e) ACCREDITATION.—

(1) Approval of accreditation bodies

(A) In general

The Secretary may approve a private nonprofit organization or State agency to accredit facilities for purposes of subsection (d)(1)(A)(iv) of this section if the accreditation body meets the standards for accreditation established by the Secretary as described in subparagraph (B) and provides the assurances required by subparagraph (C).

(B) Standards

The Secretary shall establish standards for accreditation bodies, including—

(i) standards that require an accreditation body to perform—

(I) a review of clinical images from each facility accredited by such body not less often than every 3 years which review will be made by qualified practicing physicians; and

(II) a review of a random sample of clinical images from such facilities in each 3-year period beginning October 1, 1994, which review will be made by qualified review physicians;

(ii) standards that prohibit individuals conducting the reviews described in clause (i) from maintaining any relationship to the facility undergoing review which would constitute a conflict of interest;

(iii) standards that limit the imposition of fees for accreditation to reasonable amounts;

(iv) standards that require as a condition of accreditation that each facility undergo a survey at least annually by a medical physicist as described in subsection (f)(1)(E) of this section to ensure that the facility meets the standards described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (f)(1) of this section;

(v) standards that require monitoring and evaluation of such survey, as prescribed by the Secretary;

(vi) standards that are equal to standards established under subsection (f) of this section which are relevant to accreditation as determined by the Secretary; and

(vii) such additional standards as the Secretary may require.

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

(C) Assurances

The accrediting body shall provide the Secretary satisfactory assurances that the body will—

(i) comply with the standards as described in subparagraph (B);

(ii) comply with the requirements described in paragraph (4);

(iii) submit to the Secretary the name of any facility for which the accreditation body denies, suspends, or revokes accreditation;

(iv) notify the Secretary in a timely manner before the accreditation body changes the standards of the body;

(v) notify each facility accredited by the accreditation body if the Secretary withdraws approval of the accreditation body under paragraph (2) in a timely manner; and

(vi) provide such other additional information as the Secretary may require.

(D) Regulations

Not later than 9 months after October 27, 1992, the Secretary shall promulgate regulations under which the Secretary may approve an accreditation body.

(2) Withdrawal of approval

(A) In general

The Secretary shall promulgate regulations under which the Secretary may withdraw the approval of an accreditation body if the Secretary determines that the accreditation body does not meet the standards under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1), the requirements of clauses (i) through (vi) of subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1), or the requirements of paragraph (4).

(B) Effect of withdrawal

If the Secretary withdraws the approval of an accreditation body under subparagraph (A), the certificate of any facility accredited by the body shall continue in effect until the expiration of a reasonable period, as determined by the Secretary, for such facility to obtain another accreditation.

(3) Accreditation

To be accredited by an approved accreditation body a facility shall meet—

(A) the standards described in paragraph (1)(B) which the Secretary determines are applicable to the facility, and

(B) such other standards which the accreditation body may require.

(4) Compliance

To ensure that facilities accredited by an accreditation body will continue to meet the standards of the accreditation body, the accreditation body shall—

(A) make onsite visits on an annual basis of a sufficient number of the facilities accredited by the body to allow a reasonable estimate of the performance of the body; and

(B) take such additional measures as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

Visits made under subparagraph (A) shall be made after providing such notice as the Secretary may require.

(5) Revocation of accreditation

If an accreditation body revokes the accreditation of a facility, the certificate of the facility shall continue in effect until such time as may be determined by the Secretary.

(6) Evaluation and report

(A) Evaluation

The Secretary shall evaluate annually the performance of each approved accreditation body by—

(i) inspecting under subsection (g)(2) of this section a sufficient number of the facilities accredited by the body to allow a reasonable estimate of the performance of the body; and

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

(ii) such additional means as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(B) Report

The Secretary shall annually prepare and submit to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report that describes the results of the evaluation conducted in accordance with subparagraph (A).

(f) Quality standards

(1) In general

The standards referred to in subsection (d)(1)(B)(i) of this section are standards established by the Secretary which include—

(A) standards that require establishment and maintenance of a quality assurance and quality control program at each facility that is adequate and appropriate to ensure the reliability, clarity, and accuracy of interpretation of mammograms and standards for appropriate radiation dose;

(B) standards that require use of radiological equipment specifically designed for mammography, including radiologic standards and standards for other equipment and materials used in conjunction with such equipment;

(C) a requirement that personnel who perform mammography—

(i)(I) be licensed by a State to perform radiological procedures; or

(II) be certified as qualified to perform radiological procedures by an organization described in paragraph (2)(A); and

(ii) during the 2-year period beginning October 1, 1994, meet training standards for personnel who perform mammography or meet experience requirements which shall at a minimum include 1 year of experience in the performance of mammography; and

(iii) upon the expiration of such 2-year period meet minimum training standards for personnel who perform mammograms;

(D) a requirement that mammograms be interpreted by a physician who is certified as qualified to interpret radiological procedures, including mammography—

(i)(I) by a board described in paragraph (2)(B); or

(II) by a program that complies with the standards described in paragraph (2)(C); and

(ii) who meets training and continuing medical education requirements as established by the Secretary;

(E) a requirement that individuals who survey mammography facilities be medical physicists—

(i) licensed or approved by a State to perform such surveys, reviews, or inspections for mammography facilities;

(ii) certified in diagnostic radiological physics or certified as qualified to perform such surveys by a board as described in paragraph (2)(D); or

(iii) in the first 5 years after October 27, 1992, who meet other criteria established by the Secretary which are comparable to the criteria described in clause (i) or (ii);

(F) a requirement that a medical physicist who is qualified in mammography as described in subparagraph (E) survey mammography equipment and oversee quality assurance practices at each facility;

(G) a requirement that—

(i) a facility that performs any mammogram maintain the mammogram in the permanent medical records of the patient—

(I) except as provided in subclause (II), maintain the mammogram in the permanent medical records of the patient for a period of not less than 5 years, or not less than 10 years if no subsequent mammograms of such patient are performed at the facility, or longer if mandated by State law; and

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

(II) upon the request of or on behalf of the patient, transfer the mammogram to a medical institution, to a physician of the patient, or to the patient directly; and

whichever is longer; and

(ii)(I) a facility must assure the preparation of a written report of the results of any mammography examination signed by the interpreting physician;

(II) such written report shall be provided to the patient's physicians (if any);

(III) if such a physician is not available or if there is no such physician, the written report shall be sent directly to the patient; and

(IV) whether or not such a physician is available or there is no such physician, a summary of the written report shall be sent directly to the patient in terms easily understood by a lay person; and

(H) standards relating to special techniques for mammography of patients with breast implants.

Subparagraph (G) shall not be construed to limit a patient's access to the patient's medical records.

(2) Certification of personnel

The Secretary shall by regulation—

(A) specify organizations eligible to certify individuals to perform radiological procedures as required by paragraph (1)(C);

(B) specify boards eligible to certify physicians to interpret radiological procedures, including mammography, as required by paragraph (1)(D);

(C) establish standards for a program to certify physicians described in paragraph (1)(D); and

(D) specify boards eligible to certify medical physicists who are qualified to survey mammography equipment and to oversee quality assurance practices at mammography facilities.

(g) Inspections

(1) Annual inspections

(A) In general

The Secretary may enter and inspect facilities to determine compliance with the certification requirements under subsection (b) of this section and the standards established under subsection (f) of this section. The Secretary shall, if feasible, delegate to a State or local agency the authority to make such inspections.

(B) Identification

The Secretary, or State agency acting on behalf of the Secretary, may conduct inspections only on presenting identification to the owner, operator, or agent in charge of the facility to be inspected.

(C) Scope of inspection

In conducting inspections, the Secretary or State or local agency acting on behalf of the Secretary—

(i) shall have access to all equipment, materials, records, and information that the Secretary or State or local agency considers necessary to determine whether the facility is being operated in accordance with this section; and

(ii) may copy, or require the facility to submit to the Secretary or the State or local agency, any of the materials, records, or information.

(D) Qualifications of inspectors

Qualified individuals, as determined by the Secretary, shall conduct all inspections. The Secretary may request that a State agency acting on behalf of the Secretary designate a qualified officer or employee to conduct the inspections, or designate a qualified Federal officer or employee to conduct inspections. The Secretary shall establish minimum qualifications and appropriate training for inspectors and criteria for certification

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

of inspectors in order to inspect facilities for compliance with subsection (f) of this section.

(E) Frequency

The Secretary or State agency acting on behalf of the Secretary shall conduct inspections under this paragraph of each facility not less often than annually subject to paragraph (6).

(F) Records and annual reports

The Secretary or a State or local agency acting on behalf of the Secretary which is responsible for inspecting mammography facilities shall maintain records of annual inspections required under this paragraph for a period as prescribed by the Secretary. Such a State or local agency shall annually prepare and submit to the Secretary a report concerning the inspections carried out under this paragraph. Such reports shall include a description of the facilities inspected and the results of such inspections.

(2) Inspection of accredited facilities

The Secretary shall inspect annually a sufficient number of the facilities accredited by an accreditation body to provide the Secretary with a reasonable estimate of the performance of such body.

(3) Inspection of facilities inspected by State or local agencies

The Secretary shall inspect annually facilities inspected by State agencies acting on behalf of the Secretary to assure a reasonable performance by such State or local agencies.

(4) Timing

The Secretary, or State or local agency, may conduct inspections under paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), during regular business hours or at a mutually agreeable time and after providing such notice as the Secretary may prescribe, except that the Secretary may waive such requirements if the continued performance of mammography at such facility threatens the public health.

(5) Limited reinspection

Nothing in this section limits the authority of the Secretary to conduct limited reinspections of facilities found not to be in compliance with this section.

6) Demonstration program

(A) In general

The Secretary may establish a demonstration program under which inspections under paragraph (1) of selected facilities are conducted less frequently by the Secretary (or as applicable, by State or local agencies acting on behalf of the Secretary) than the interval specified in subparagraph (E) of such paragraph.

(B) Requirements

Any demonstration program under subparagraph (A) shall be carried out in accordance with the following:

(i) The program may not be implemented before April 1, 2001. Preparations for the program may be carried out prior to such date.

(ii) In carrying out the program, the Secretary may not select a facility for inclusion in the program unless the facility is substantially free of incidents of noncompliance with the standards under subsection (f) of this section. The Secretary may at any time provide that a facility will no longer be included in the program.

(iii) The number of facilities selected for inclusion in the program shall be sufficient to provide a statistically significant sample, subject to compliance with clause (ii).

(iv) Facilities that are selected for inclusion in the program shall be inspected at such intervals as the Secretary determines will reasonably ensure that the facilities are maintaining compliance with such standards.

(h) Sanctions

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

(1) In general

In order to promote voluntary compliance with this section, the Secretary may, in lieu of taking the actions authorized by subsection (i) of this section, impose one or more of the following sanctions;

(A) Directed plans of correction which afford a facility an opportunity to correct violations in a timely manner.

(B) Payment for the cost of onsite monitoring.

(2) Patient Information

If the Secretary determines that the quality of mammography performed by a facility (whether or not certified pursuant to subsection (c) of this section) was so inconsistent with the quality standards established pursuant to subsection (f) of this section as to present a significant risk to individual or public health, the Secretary may require such facility to notify patients who received mammograms at such facility, and their referring physicians, of the deficiencies presenting such risk, the potential harm resulting, appropriate remedial measures, and such other relevant information as the Secretary may require.

(3) Civil money penalties

The Secretary may assess civil money penalties in an amount not to exceed $10,000 for—

(A) failure to obtain a certificate as required by subsection (b) of this section,

(B) each failure by a facility to substantially comply with, or each day on which a facility fails to substantially comply with, the standards established under subsection (f) of this section or the requirements described in subclauses (I) through (III) of subsection (d)(1)(B)(ii) of this section, and

(C) each failure to notify a patient of risk as required by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (2), and

(D) each violation, or for each aiding and abetting in a violation of, any provision of, or regulation promulgated under, this section by an owner, operator, or any employee of a facility required to have a certificate.

(4) Procedures

The Secretary shall develop and implement procedures with respect to when and how each of the sanctions is to be imposed under paragraphs (1) through (4). Such procedures shall provide for notice to the owner or operator of the facility and a reasonable opportunity for the owner or operator to respond to the proposed sanctions and appropriate procedures for appealing determinations relating to the imposition of sanctions.

(i) Suspension and revocation

(1) In general

The certificate of a facility issued under subsection (c) of this section may be suspended or revoked if the Secretary finds, after providing, except as provided in paragraph (2), reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing to the owner or operator of the facility, that the owner, operator, or any employee of the facility—

(A) has been guilty of misrepresentation in obtaining the certificate;

(B) has failed to comply with the requirements of subsection (d)(1)(B)(ii)(III) of this section or the standards established by the Secretary under subsection (f) of this section;

(C) has failed to comply with reasonable requests of the Secretary (or of an accreditation body approved pursuant to subsection (e) of this section) for any record, information, report, or material that the Secretary (or such accreditation body or State carrying out certification program requirements pursuant to subsection (q) of this section) concludes is necessary to determine the continued eligibility of the facility for a certificate or continued compliance with the standards established under subsection (f) of this section;

(D) has refused a reasonable request of the Secretary, any Federal officer or employee duly designated by the Secretary, or any State or local officer

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

or employee duly designated by the State or local agency, for permission to inspect the facility or the operations and pertinent records of the facility in accordance with subsection (g) of this section;

(E) has violated or aided and abetted in the violation of any provision of, or regulation promulgated under, this section; or

(F) has failed to comply with a sanction imposed under subsection (h) of this section.

(2) Action before a hearing

(A) In general

The Secretary may suspend the certificate of the facility before holding a hearing required by paragraph (1) if the Secretary has reason to believe that the circumstance of the case will support one or more of the findings described in paragraph (1) and determines that—

(i) the failure or violation was intentional; or

(ii) the failure or violation presents a serious risk to human health.

(B) Hearing

If the Secretary suspends a certificate under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall provide an opportunity for a hearing to the owner or operator of the facility not later than 60 days from the effective date of the suspension. The suspension shall remain in effect until the decision of the Secretary made after the hearing.

(3) Ineligibility to own or operate facilities after revocation

If the Secretary revokes the certificate of a facility on the basis of an act described in paragraph (1), no person who owned or operated the facility at the time of the act may, within 2 years of the revocation of the certificate, own or operate a facility that requires a certificate under this section.

(j) Injunctions

If the Secretary determines that—

(1) continuation of any activity related to the provision of mammography by a facility would constitute a serious risk to human health, the Secretary may bring suit in the district court of the United States for the district in which the facility is situated to enjoin continuation of the activity; and

(2) a facility is operating without a certificate as required by subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary may bring suit in the district court of the United States for the district in which the facility is situated to enjoin the operation of the facility.

Upon a proper showing, the district court shall grant a temporary injunction or restraining order against continuation of the activity or against operation of a facility, as the case may be, without requiring the Secretary to post a bond, pending issuance of a final order under this subsection.

(k) Judicial review

(1) Petition

If the Secretary imposes a sanction on a facility under subsection (h) of this section or suspends or revokes the certificate of a facility under subsection (i) of this section, the owner or operator of the facility may, not later than 60 days after the date the action of the Secretary becomes final, file a petition with the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which the facility is situated for judicial review of the action. As soon as practicable after receipt of the petition, the clerk of the court shall transmit a copy of the petition to the Secretary or other officer designated by the Secretary. As soon as practicable after receipt of the copy, the Secretary shall file in the court the record on which the action of the Secretary is based, as provided in section 2112 of title 28.

(2) Additional evidence

If the petitioner applies to the court for leave to adduce additional evidence, and shows to the satisfaction of the court that the additional evidence is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to adduce such evidence in the proceeding before the Secretary, the court may order the addi-

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

tional evidence (and evidence in rebuttal of the additional evidence) to be taken before the Secretary, and to be adduced upon the hearing in such manner and upon such terms and conditions as the court may determine to be proper. The Secretary may modify the findings of the Secretary as to the facts, or make new findings, by reason of the additional evidence so taken, and the Secretary shall file the modified or new findings, and the recommendations of the Secretary, if any, for the modification or setting aside of the original action of the Secretary with the return of the additional evidence.

(3) Judgment of court

Upon the filing of the petition referred to in paragraph (1), the court shall have jurisdiction to affirm the action, or to set the action aside in whole or in part, temporarily or permanently. The findings of the Secretary as to the facts, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive.

(4) Finality of judgment

The judgment of the court affirming or setting aside, in whole or in part, any action of the Secretary shall be final, subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification, as provided in section 1254 of title 28.

(l) Information

(1) In general

Not later than October 1, 1996, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall compile and make available to physicians and the general public information that the Secretary determines is useful in evaluating the performance of facilities, including a list of facilities—

(A) that have been convicted under Federal or State laws relating to fraud and abuse, false billings, or kickbacks;

(B) that have been subject to sanctions under subsection (h) of this section, together with a statement of the reasons for the sanctions;

(C) that have had certificates revoked or suspended under subsection (i) of this section, together with a statement of the reasons for the revocation or suspension;

(D) against which the Secretary has taken action under subsection (j) of this section, together with a statement of the reasons for the action;

(E) whose accreditation has been revoked, together with a statement of the reasons of the revocation;

(F) against which a State has taken adverse action; and

(G) that meets such other measures of performance as the Secretary may develop.

(2) Date

The information to be compiled under paragraph (1) shall be information for the calendar year preceding the date the information is to be made available to the public.

(3) Explanatory information

The information to be compiled under paragraph (1) shall be accompanied by such explanatory information as may be appropriate to assist in the interpretation of the information compiled under such paragraph.

(m) State laws

Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the authority of any State to enact and enforce laws relating to the matters covered by this section that are at least as stringent as this section or the regulations issued under this section.

(n) National Advisory Committee

(1) Establishment

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall establish an advisory committee to be known as the National Mammography Quality Assurance Advisory Committee (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "Advisory Committee").

(2) Composition

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

The Advisory Committee shall be composed of not fewer than 13, nor more than 19 individuals, who are not officers or employees of the Federal Government. The Secretary shall make appointments to the Advisory Committee from among—

(A) physicians,
(B) practitioners, and
(C) other health professionals,

whose clinical practice, research specialization, or professional expertise include a significant focus on mammography. The Secretary shall appoint at least 4 individuals from among national breast cancer or consumer health organizations with expertise in mammography and at least 2 practicing physicians who provide mammography services.

(3) Functions and duties

The Advisory Committee shall—

(A) advise the Secretary on appropriate quality standards and regulations for mammography facilities;
(B) advise the Secretary on appropriate standards and regulations for accreditation bodies;
(C) advise the Secretary in the development of regulations with respect to sanctions;
(D) assist in developing procedures for monitoring compliance with standards under subsection (f) of this section;
(E) make recommendations and assist in the establishment of a mechanism to investigate consumer complaints;
(F) report on new developments concerning breast imaging that should be considered in the oversight of mammography facilities;
(G) determine whether there exists a shortage of mammography facilities in rural and health professional shortage areas and determine the effects of personnel or other requirements of subsection (f) of this section on access to the services of such facilities in such areas;
(H) determine whether there will exist a sufficient number of medical physicists after October 1, 1999, to assure compliance with the requirements of subsection (f)(1)(E) of this section;
(I) determine the costs and benefits of compliance with the requirements of this section (including the requirements of regulations promulgated under this section); and
(J) perform other activities that the Secretary may require.

The Advisory Committee shall report the findings made under subparagraphs (G) and (I) to the Secretary and the Congress no later than October 1, 1993.

(4) Meetings

The Advisory Committee shall meet not less than quarterly for the first 3 years of the program and thereafter, at least biannually.

(5) Chairperson

The Secretary shall appoint a chairperson of the Advisory Committee.

(o) Consultations

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate Federal agencies within the Department of Health and Human Services for the purposes of developing standards, regulations, evaluations, and procedures for compliance and oversight.

(p) Breast cancer screening surveillance research grants

(1) Research

(A) Grants

The Secretary shall award grants to such entities as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate to establish surveillance systems in selected geographic areas to provide data to evaluate the functioning and effectiveness of breast cancer screening programs in the United States, including assessments of participation rates in screening mammography, diagnostic

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

procedures, incidence of breast cancer, mode of detection (mammography screening or other methods), outcome and follow up information, and such related epidemiologic analyses that may improve early cancer detection and contribute to reduction in breast cancer mortality. Grants may be awarded for further research on breast cancer surveillance systems upon the Secretary's review of the evaluation of the program.

(B) Use of funds

Grants awarded under subparagraph (A) may be used—

(i) to study—

(I) methods to link mammography and clinical breast examination records with population-based cancer registry data;

(II) methods to provide diagnostic outcome data, or facilitate the communication of diagnostic outcome data, to radiology facilities for purposes of evaluating patterns of mammography interpretation; and

(III) mechanisms for limiting access and maintaining confidentiality of all stored data; and

(ii) to conduct pilot testing of the methods and mechanisms described in subclauses (I), (II), and (III) of clause (i) on a limited basis.

(C) Grant application

To be eligible to receive funds under this paragraph, an entity shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(D) Report

A recipient of a grant under this paragraph shall submit a report to the Secretary containing the results of the study and testing conducted under clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (B), along with recommendations for methods of establishing a breast cancer screening surveillance system.

(2) Establishment

The Secretary shall establish a breast cancer screening surveillance system based on the recommendations contained in the report described in paragraph (1)(D).

(3) Standards and procedures

The Secretary shall establish standards and procedures for the operation of the breast cancer screening surveillance system, including procedures to maintain confidentiality of patient records.

(4) Information

The Secretary shall recruit facilities to provide to the breast cancer screening surveillance system relevant data that could help in the research of the causes, characteristics, and prevalence of, and potential treatments for, breast cancer and benign breast conditions, if the information may be disclosed under section 552 of title 5.

(q) State program

(1) In general

The Secretary may, upon application, authorize a State—

(A) to carry out, subject to paragraph (2), the certification program requirements under subsections (b), (c), (d), (g)(1), (h), (i), and (j) of this section (including the requirements under regulations promulgated pursuant to such subsections), and

(B) to implement the standards established by the Secretary under subsection (f) of this section,

with respect to mammography facilities operating within the State.

(2) Approval

The Secretary may approve an application under paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that—

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

(A) the State has enacted laws and issued regulations relating to mammography facilities which are the requirements of this section (including the requirements under regulations promulgated pursuant to such subsections), and

(B) the State has provided satisfactory assurances that the State—

(i) has the legal authority and qualified personnel necessary to enforce the requirements of and the regulations promulgated pursuant to this section (including the requirements under regulations promulgated pursuant to such subsections),

(ii) will devote adequate funds to the administration and enforcement of such requirements, and

(iii) will provide the Secretary with such information and reports as the Secretary may require.

(3) Authority of Secretary

In a State with an approved application—

(A) the Secretary shall carry out the Secretary's functions under subsections (e) and (f) of this section;

(B) the Secretary may take action under subsections (h), (i), and (j) of this section; and

(C) the Secretary shall conduct oversight functions under subsections (g)(2) and (g)(3) of this section.

(4) Withdrawal of approval

(A) In general

The Secretary may, after providing notice and opportunity for corrective action, withdraw the approval of a State's authority under paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that the State does not meet the requirements of such paragraph. The Secretary shall promulgate regulations for the implementation of this subparagraph.

(B) Effect of withdrawal

If the Secretary withdraws the approval of a State under subparagraph (A), the certificate of any facility accredited by the State shall continue in effect until the expiration of a reasonable period, as determined by the Secretary, for such facility to obtain certification by the Secretary.

(r) Funding

(1) Fees

(A) In general

The Secretary shall, in accordance with this paragraph assess and collect fees from persons described in subsection (d)(1)(A) of this section (other than persons who are governmental entities, as determined by the Secretary) to cover the costs of inspections conducted under subsection (g)(1) of this section by the Secretary or a State acting under a delegation under subparagraph (A) of such subsection. Fees may be assessed and collected under this paragraph only in such manner as would result in an aggregate amount of fees collected during any fiscal year which equals the aggregate amount of costs for such fiscal year for inspections of facilities of such persons under subsection (g)(1) of this section. A person's liability for fees shall be reasonably based on the proportion of the inspection costs which relate to such person.

(B) Deposit and appropriations

(i) Deposit and availability

Fees collected under subparagraph (A) shall be deposited as an offsetting collection to the appropriations for the Department of Health and Human Services as provided in appropriation Acts and shall remain available without fiscal year limitation.

(ii) Appropriations

Fees collected under subparagraph (A) shall be collected and available only to the extent provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

SEC. 354.—*Continued*

(2) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section—

(A) to award research grants under subsection (p) of this section, such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1993 through 2002; and

(B) for the Secretary to carry out other activities which are not supported by fees authorized and collected under paragraph (1), such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 1993 through 2002.

* * * * * * *

PART H—ORGAN TRANSPLANTS

ORGAN PROCUREMENT ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 371. [42 U.S.C. 273]

(a)(1) The Secretary may make grants for the planning of qualified organ procurement organizations described in subsection (b).

(2) The Secretary may make grants for the establishment, initial operation, consolidation, and expansion of qualified organ procurement organizations described in subsection (b).

(3) The Secretary may make grants to, and enter into contracts with, qualified organ procurement organizations described in subsection (b) and other nonprofit private entities for the purpose of carrying out special projects designed to increase the number of organ donors.

(b)(1) A qualified organ procurement organization for which grants may be made under subsection (a) is an organization which, as determined by the Secretary, will carry out the functions described in paragraph (2) and—

(A) is a nonprofit entity,

(B) has accounting and other fiscal procedures (as specified by the Secretary) necessary to assure the fiscal stability of the organization,

(C) has an agreement with the Secretary to be reimbursed under title XVIII of the Social Security Act for the procurement of kidneys,

(D) notwithstanding any other provision of law, has met the other requirements of this section and has been certified or recertified by the Secretary within the previous 4-year period as meeting the performance standards to be a qualified organ procurement organization through a process that either—

(i) granted certification or recertification within such 4-year period with such certification or recertification in effect as of January 1, 2000, and remaining in effect through the earlier of—

(I) January 1, 2002; or

(II) the completion of recertification under the requirements of clause (ii);

(ii) is defined through regulations that are promulgated by the Secretary by not later than January 1, 2002, that—

(I) require recertifications of qualified organ procurement organizations not more frequently than once every 4 years;

(II) rely on outcome and process performance measures that are based on empirical evidence, obtained through reasonable efforts, of organ donor potential and other related factors in each service area of qualified organ procurement organizations;

(III) use multiple outcome measures as part of the certification process; and

(IV) provide for a qualified organ procurement organization to appeal a decertification to the Secretary on substantive and procedural grounds;[66]

[66] As in original. The semicolon probably should be a comma.

SEC. 371.—*Continued*

(E) has procedures to obtain payment for non-renal organs provided to transplant centers,

(F) has a defined service area that is of sufficient size to assure maximum effectiveness in the procurement and equitable distribution of organs, and that either includes an entire metropolitan statistical area (as specified by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget) or does not include any part of the area,

(G) has a director and such other staff, including the organ donation coordinators and organ procurement specialists necessary to effectively obtain organs from donors in its service area, and

(H) has a board of directors or an advisory board which—

(i) is composed of—

(I) members who represent hospital administrators, intensive care or emergency room personnel, tissue banks, and voluntary health associations in its service area,

(II) members who represent the public residing in such area,

(III) a physician with knowledge, experience, or skill in the field of histocompatibility or an individual with a doctorate degree in a biological science with knowledge, experience, or skill in the field of histocompatibility,

(IV) a physician with knowledge or skill in the field of neurology, and

(V) from each transplant center in its service area which has arrangements described in paragraph (2)(G) with the organization, a member who is a surgeon who has practicing privileges in such center and who performs organ transplant surgery,

(ii) has the authority to recommend policies for the procurement of organs and the other functions described in paragraph (2), and

(iii) has no authority over any other activity of the organization.

(2)(A) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a notice of proposed rulemaking to establish criteria for determining whether an entity meets the requirement established in paragraph (1)(E).

(B) Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this paragraph, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a final rule to establish the criteria described in subparagraph (A).

(c) Pancreata procured by an organ procurement organization and used for islet cell transplantation or research shall be counted for purposes of certification or recertification under subsection (b).

ORGAN PROCUREMENT AND TRANSPLANTATION NETWORK

SEC. 372. [42 U.S.C. 274]

(a) The Secretary shall by contract provide for the establishment and operation of an Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network which meets the requirements of subsection (b). The amount provided under such contract in any fiscal year may not exceed $2,000,000. Funds for such contracts shall be made available from funds available to the Public Health Service from appropriations for fiscal years beginning after fiscal year 1984.

(b)(1) The Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network shall carry out the functions described in paragraph (2) and shall—

(A) be a private nonprofit entity that has an expertise in organ procurement and transplantation, and

(B) have a board of directors—

(i) that includes representatives of organ procurement organizations (including organizations that have received grants under section 371), transplant centers, voluntary health associations, and the general public; and

SEC. 372.—*Continued*

(ii) that shall establish an executive committee and other committees, whose chairpersons shall be selected to ensure continuity of leadership for the board.

(2) The Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network shall—

(A) establish in one location or through regional centers—

(i) a national list of individuals who need organs, and

(ii) a national system, through the use of computers and in accordance with established medical criteria, to match organs and individuals included in the list, especially individuals whose immune system makes it difficult for them to receive organs,

(B) establish membership criteria and medical criteria for allocating organs and provide to members of the public an opportunity to comment with respect to such criteria,

(C) maintain a twenty-four-hour telephone service to facilitate matching organs with individuals included in the list,

(D) assist organ procurement organizations in the nationwide distribution of organs equitably among transplant patients,

(E) adopt and use standards of quality for the acquisition and transportation of donated organs, including standards for preventing the acquisition of organs that are infected with the etiologic agent for acquired immune deficiency syndrome,

(F) prepare and distribute, on a regionalized basis (and, to the extent practicable, among regions or on a national basis), samples of blood sera from individuals who are included on the list and whose immune system makes it difficult for them to receive organs, in order to facilitate matching the compatibility of such individuals with organ donors,

(G) coordinate, as appropriate, the transportation of organs from organ procurement organizations to transplant centers,

(H) provide information to physicians and other health professionals regarding organ donation,

(I) collect, analyze, and publish data concerning organ donation and transplants,

(J) carry out studies and demonstration projects for the purpose of improving procedures for organ procurement and allocation, and

(K) work actively to increase the supply of donated organs.

(L) submit to the Secretary an annual report containing information on the comparative costs and patient outcomes at each transplant center affiliated with the organ procurement and transplantation network.

(M) recognize the differences in health and in organ transplantation issues between children and adults throughout the system and adopt criteria, polices, and procedures that address the unique health care needs of children,

(N) carry out studies and demonstration projects for the purpose of improving procedures for organ donation procurement and allocation, including but not limited to projects to examine and attempt to increase transplantation among populations with special needs, including children and individuals who are members of racial or ethnic minority groups, and among populations with limited access to transportation, and

(O) provide that for purposes of this paragraph, the term "children" refers to individuals who are under the age of 18.

(c) The Secretary shall establish procedures for—

(1) receiving from interested persons critical comments relating to the manner in which the Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network is carrying out the duties of the Network under subsection (b); and

(2) the consideration by the Secretary of such critical comments.

* * * * * * *

PART S—HEALTH CARE QUALITY PROGRAMS

Subpart I—National Strategy for Quality Improvement in Health Care

SEC. 399HH.[68] [42 U.S.C. 280j] NATIONAL STRATEGY FOR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT IN HEALTH CARE.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL STRATEGY AND PRIORITIES.—

(1) NATIONAL STRATEGY.—The Secretary, through a transparent collaborative process, shall establish a national strategy to improve the delivery of health care services, patient health outcomes, and population health.

(2) IDENTIFICATION OF PRIORITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall identify national priorities for improvement in developing the strategy under paragraph (1).

(B) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that priorities identified under subparagraph (A) will—

(i) have the greatest potential for improving the health outcomes, efficiency, and patient-centeredness of health care for all populations, including children and vulnerable populations;

(ii) identify areas in the delivery of health care services that have the potential for rapid improvement in the quality and efficiency of patient care;

(iii) address gaps in quality, efficiency, comparative effectiveness information, and health outcomes measures and data aggregation techniques;

(iv) improve Federal payment policy to emphasize quality and efficiency;

(v) enhance the use of health care data to improve quality, efficiency, transparency, and outcomes;

(vi) address the health care provided to patients with high-cost chronic diseases;

(vii) improve research and dissemination of strategies and best practices to improve patient safety and reduce medical errors, preventable admissions and readmissions, and health care-associated infections;

(viii) reduce health disparities across health disparity populations (as defined in section 485E) and geographic areas; and

(ix) address other areas as determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(C) CONSIDERATIONS.—In identifying priorities under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall take into consideration the recommendations submitted by the entity with a contract under section 1890(a) of the Social Security Act and other stakeholders.

(D) COORDINATION WITH STATE AGENCIES.—The Secretary shall collaborate, coordinate, and consult with State agencies responsible for administering the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act and the Children's Health Insurance Program under title XXI of such Act with respect to developing and disseminating strategies, goals, models, and timetables that are consistent with the national priorities identified under subparagraph (A).

(b) STRATEGIC PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The national strategy shall include a comprehensive strategic plan to achieve the priorities described in subsection (a).

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The strategic plan shall include provisions for addressing, at a minimum, the following:

(A) Coordination among agencies within the Department, which shall include steps to minimize duplication of efforts and utilization of common quality measures, where available. Such common quality measures shall be measures identified by the Secretary under section 1139A or 1139B of the Social Security Act or endorsed under section 1890 of such Act.

(B) Agency-specific strategic plans to achieve national priorities.

---

[67] P.L. 111-148, §3011, added this new Part S with this new section 399HH, effective March 23, 2010.

[68] P.L. 111-148, §3011, added this new Part S with this new section 399HH, effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 399HH.[67]—*Continued*

(C) Establishment of annual benchmarks for each relevant agency to achieve national priorities.

(D) A process for regular reporting by the agencies to the Secretary on the implementation of the strategic plan.

(E) Strategies to align public and private payers with regard to quality and patient safety efforts.

(F) Incorporating quality improvement and measurement in the strategic plan for health information technology required by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Public Law 111–5).

(c) PERIODIC UPDATE OF NATIONAL STRATEGY.—The Secretary shall update the national strategy not less than annually. Any such update shall include a review of short- and long-term goals.

(d) SUBMISSION AND AVAILABILITY OF NATIONAL STRATEGY AND UPDATES.—

(1) DEADLINE FOR INITIAL SUBMISSION OF NATIONAL STRATEGY.—Not later than January 1, 2011, the Secretary shall submit to the relevant committees of Congress the national strategy described in subsection (a).

(2) UPDATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall submit to the relevant committees of Congress an annual update to the strategy described in paragraph (1).

(B) INFORMATION SUBMITTED.—Each update submitted under subparagraph (A) shall include—

(i) a review of the short- and long-term goals of the national strategy and any gaps in such strategy;

(ii) an analysis of the progress, or lack of progress, in meeting such goals and any barriers to such progress;

(iii) the information reported under section 1139A of the Social Security Act, consistent with the reporting requirements of such section; and

(iv) the information reported under section 1139A of the Social Security Act, consistent with the reporting requirements of such section; and

(C) SATISFACTION OF OTHER REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—Compliance with the requirements of clauses (iii) and (iv) of subparagraph (B) shall satisfy the reporting requirements under sections 1139A(a)(6) and 1139B(b)(4), respectively, of the Social Security Act.

(e) HEALTH CARE QUALITY INTERNET WEBSITE.—Not later than January 1, 2011, the Secretary shall create an Internet website to make public information regarding—

(1) the national priorities for health care quality improvement established under subsection (a)(2);

(2) the agency-specific strategic plans for health care quality described in subsection (b)(2)(B); and

(3) other information, as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

STATE PLANS

SEC. 604. [42 U.S.C. 291d]

(a) Any State desiring to participate in this part may submit a State plan. Such plan must—

(1) designate a single State agency as the sole agency for the administration of the plan, or designate such agency as the sole agency for supervising the administration of the plan;

(2) contain satisfactory evidence that the State agency designated in accordance with paragraph (1) will have authority to carry out such plan in conformity with this part;

(3) provide for the designation of a State advisory council which shall include (A) representatives of nongovernmental organizations or groups, and of public agencies, concerned with the operation, construction, or utilization of hospital or other facilities for diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of illness or disease, or for provision of rehabilitation services, and representatives particularly concerned with education or training of health professions personnel, and (B) an equal number of representatives of consumers familiar with the need for the services

SEC. 604.—*Continued*

provided by such facilities, to consult with the State agency in carrying out the plan, and provide, if such council does not include any representatives of nongovernmental organizations or groups, or State agencies, concerned with rehabilitation, for consultation with organizations, groups, and State agencies so concerned;

(4) set forth, in accordance with criteria established in regulations prescribed under section 603 and on the basis of a statewide inventory of existing facilities, a survey of need, and (except to the extent provided by or pursuant to such regulations) community, area, or regional plans—

(A) the number of general hospital beds and long-term care beds, and the number and types of hospital facilities and facilities for long-term care, needed to provide adequate facilities for inpatient care of people residing in the State, and a plan for the distribution of such beds and facilities in service areas throughout the State;

(B) the public health centers needed to provide adequate public health services for people residing in the State, and a plan for the distribution of such centers throughout the State;

(C) the outpatient facilities needed to provide adequate diagnostic or treatment services to ambulatory patients residing in the State, and a plan for distribution of such facilities throughout the State;

(D) the rehabilitation facilities needed to assure adequate rehabilitation services for disabled persons residing in the State, and a plan for distribution of such facilities throughout the State; and

(E) effective January 1, 1966, the extent to which existing facilities referred to in section 601(a) or (b) in the State are in need of modernization;

(5) set forth a construction and modernization program conforming to the provisions set forth pursuant to paragraph (4) and regulations prescribed under section 603 and providing for construction or modernization of the hospital or long-term care facilities, public health centers, outpatient facilities, and rehabilitation facilities which are needed, as determined under the provisions so set forth pursuant to paragraph (4);

(6) set forth, with respect to each of such types of medical facilities, the relative need, determined in accordance with regulations prescribed under section 603, for projects for facilities of that type, and provide for the construction or modernization, insofar as financial resources available therefor and for maintenance and operation make possible, in the order of such relative need;

(7) provide minimum standards (to be fixed in the discretion of the State) for the maintenance and operation of facilities providing inpatient care which receive aid under this part and, effective July 1, 1966, provide for enforcement of such standards with respect to projects approved by the Surgeon General under this part after June 30, 1964;

(8) [69] provide such methods of administration of the State plan, including methods relating to the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis (except that the Surgeon General shall exercise no authority with respect to the selection, tenure of office, or compensation of any individual employed in accordance with such methods), as are found by the Surgeon General to be necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the plan;

(9) provide for affording to every applicant for a construction or modernization project an opportunity for a hearing before the State agency;

(10) provide that the State agency will make such reports, in such form and containing such information, as the Surgeon General may from time to time reasonably require, and will keep such records and afford such access thereto as the Surgeon General may find necessary to assure the correctness and verification of such reports;

---

[69] Sec. 208(a)(3) of P.L. 91-648 (42 U.S.C. 4728) transferred to the U.S. Civil Service Commission all functions, powers, and duties of the Secretary under any law applicable to a grant program which requires the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis with respect to the program.

SEC. 604.—*Continued*

(11) provide that the Comptroller General of the United States or his duly authorized representatives shall have access for the purpose of audit and examination to the records specified in paragraph (10);

(12) provide that the State agency will from time to time, but not less often than annually, review its State plan and submit to the Surgeon General any modifications thereof which it considers necessary; and

(13) Effective[70] July 1, 1971, provide that before any project for construction or modernization of any general hospital is approved by the State agency there will be reasonable assurance of adequate provision for extended care services (as determined in accordance with regulations) to patients of such hospital when such services are medically appropriate for them, with such services being provided in facilities which (A) are structurally part of, physically connected with, or in immediate proximity to, such hospital, and (B) either (i) are under the supervision of the professional staff of such hospital or (ii) have organized medical staffs and have in effect transfer agreements with such hospital; except that the Secretary may, at the request of the State agency, waive compliance with clause (A) or (B), or both such clauses, as the case may be, in the case of any project if the State agency has determined that compliance with such clause or clauses in such case would be inadvisable.

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER VII—AGENCY FOR HEALTHCARE RESEARCH AND QUALITY

PART B—HEALTH CARE IMPROVEMENT RESEARCH

INFORMATION ON QUALITY AND COST OF CARE

SEC. 913. [42 U.S.C. 299b-2]

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall—

(1) conduct a survey to collect data on a nationally representative sample of the population on the cost, use and, for fiscal year 2001 and subsequent fiscal years, quality of health care, including the types of health care services Americans use, their access to health care services, frequency of use, how much is paid for the services used, the source of those payments, the types and costs of private health insurance, access, satisfaction, and quality of care for the general population including rural residents and also for populations identified in section 299(c) of this title; and

(2) develop databases and tools that provide information to States on the quality, access, and use of health care services provided to their residents.

(b) QUALITY AND OUTCOMES INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Beginning in fiscal year 2001, the Director shall ensure that the survey conducted under subsection (a)(1) of this section will—

(A) identify determinants of health outcomes and functional status, including the health care needs of populations identified in section 299(c) of this title, provide data to study the relationships between health care quality, outcomes, access, use, and cost, measure changes over time, and monitor the overall national impact of Federal and State policy changes on health care;

(B) provide information on the quality of care and patient outcomes for frequently occurring clinical conditions for a nationally representative sample of the population including rural residents; and

(C) provide reliable national estimates for children and persons with special health care needs through the use of supplements or periodic expansions of the survey.

---

[70] As in original. Possibly should be "effective".

SEC. 913.—*Continued*

In expanding the Medical Expenditure Panel Survey, as in existence on December 6, 1999, in fiscal year 2001 to collect information on the quality of care, the Director shall take into account any outcomes measurements generally collected by private sector accreditation organizations.

(2) ANNUAL REPORT.—Beginning in fiscal year 2003, the Secretary, acting through the Director, shall submit to Congress an annual report on national trends in the quality of health care provided to the American people.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR HEALTH CARE IMPROVEMENT

SEC. 914. [42 U.S.C. 299b-3]

(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to foster a range of innovative approaches to the management and communication of health information, the Agency shall conduct and support research, evaluations, and initiatives to advance—

(1) the use of information systems for the study of health care quality and outcomes, including the generation of both individual provider and plan-level comparative performance data;

(2) training for health care practitioners and researchers in the use of information systems;

(3) the creation of effective linkages between various sources of health information, including the development of information networks;

(4) the delivery and coordination of evidence-based health care services, including the use of real-time health care decision-support programs;

(5) the utility and comparability of health information data and medical vocabularies by addressing issues related to the content, structure, definitions and coding of such information and data in consultation with appropriate Federal, State and private entities;

(6) the use of computer-based health records in all settings for the development of personal health records for individual health assessment and maintenance, and for monitoring public health and outcomes of care within populations; and

(7) the protection of individually identifiable information in health services research and health care quality improvement.

* * * * * * *

PART D—HEALTH CARE QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

Subpart I—Quality Measure Development

Sec. 931.[72] [42 USC 299b-31] QUALITY MEASURE DEVELOPMENT.

(a) QUALITY MEASURE.—In this subpart, the term "quality measure" means a standard for measuring the performance and improvement of population health or of health plans, providers of services, and other clinicians in the delivery of health care services.

(b) IDENTIFICATION OF QUALITY MEASURES.—

(1) IDENTIFICATION.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, shall identify, not less often than triennially, gaps where no quality measures exist and existing quality measures that need improvement, updating, or expansion, consistent with the national strategy under section 399HH, to the extent available, for use in Federal health programs. In identifying such gaps and existing quality measures that need improvement, the Secretary shall take into consideration—

(A) the gaps identified by the entity with a contract under section 1890(a) of the Social Security Act and other stakeholders;

---

[71] P.L. 111-148, §3013(a)(4), added this new Part D with this new section, effective March 23, 2010.

[72] P.L. 111-148, §3013(a)(4), added this new Part D with this new section, effective March 23, 2010.

Sec. 931.[71]—*Continued*

(B) quality measures identified by the pediatric quality measures program under section 1139A of the Social Security Act; and

(C) quality measures identified through the Medicaid Quality Measurement Program under section 1139B of the Social Security Act.

(2) PUBLICATION.—The Secretary shall make available to the public on an Internet website a report on any gaps identified under paragraph (1) and the process used to make such identification.

(c) GRANTS OR CONTRACTS FOR QUALITY MEASURE DEVELOPMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall award grants, contracts, or intergovernmental agreements to eligible entities for purposes of developing, improving, updating, or expanding quality measures identified under subsection (b).

(2) PRIORITIZATION IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF QUALITY MEASURES.—In awarding grants, contracts, or agreements under this subsection, the Secretary shall give priority to the development of quality measures that allow the assessment of—

(A) health outcomes and functional status of patients;

(B) the management and coordination of health care across episodes of care and care transitions for patients across the continuum of providers, health care settings, and health plans;

(C) the experience, quality, and use of information provided to and used by patients, caregivers, and authorized representatives to inform decisionmaking about treatment options, including the use of shared decisionmaking tools and preference sensitive care (as defined in section 936);

(D) the meaningful use of health information technology;

(E) the safety, effectiveness, patient- centeredness, appropriateness, and timeliness of care;

(F) the efficiency of care;

(G) the equity of health services and health disparities across health disparity populations (as defined in section 485E) and geographic areas;

(H) patient experience and satisfaction;

(I) the use of innovative strategies and methodologies identified under section 933; and

(J) other areas determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(3) ELIGIBLE ENTITIES.—To be eligible for a grant or contract under this subsection, an entity shall—

(A) have demonstrated expertise and capacity in the development and evaluation of quality measures;

(B) have adopted procedures to include in the quality measure development process—

(i) the views of those providers or payers whose performance will be assessed by the measure; and

(ii) the views of other parties who also will use the quality measures(such as patients, consumers, and health care purchasers);

(C) collaborate with the entity with a contract under section 1890(a) of the Social Security Act and other stakeholders, as practicable, and the Secretary so that quality measures developed by the eligible entity will meet the requirements to be considered for endorsement by the entity with a contract under such section 1890(a);

(D) have transparent policies regarding governance and conflicts of interest; and

(E) submit an application to the Secretary at such time and in such manner, as the Secretary may require.

(4) USE OF FUNDS.—An entity that receives a grant, contract, or agreement under this subsection shall use such award to develop quality measures that meet the following requirements:

(A) Such measures support measures required to be reported under the Social Security Act, where applicable, and in support of gaps and existing quality measures that need improvement, as described in subsection (b)(1)(A).

Sec. 931.[71]—*Continued*

(B) Such measures support measures developed under section 1139A of the Social Security Act and the Medicaid Quality Measurement Program under section 1139B of such Act, where applicable.

(C) To the extent practicable, data on such quality measures is able to be collected using health information technologies.

(D) Each quality measure is free of charge to users of such measure.

(E) Each quality measure is publicly available on an Internet website.

(d) OTHER ACTIVITIES BY THE SECRETARY.—The Secretary may use amounts available under this section to update and test, where applicable, quality measures endorsed by the entity with a contract under section 1890(a) of the Social Security Act or adopted by the Secretary.

(e) COORDINATION OF GRANTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that grants or contracts awarded under this section are coordinated with grants and contracts awarded under sections 1139A(5) and 1139B(4)(A) of the Social Security Act.

Subpart II Healt h Care Quality Improvement Programs[73]

Sec. 933. [42 USC 299b-33] HEALTH CARE DELIVERY SYSTEM RESEARCH.

(a) PURPOSE.— The purposes of this section are to—

(1) enable the Director to identify, develop, evaluate, disseminate, and provide training in innovative methodologies and strategies for quality improvement practices in the delivery of health care services that represent best practices (referred to as "best practices") in health care quality, safety, and value; and

(2) ensure that the Director is accountable forimplementing a model to pursue such research in a collaborative manner with other related Federal agencies.

(b) GENERAL FUNCTIONS OF THE CENTER.— The Center for Quality Improvement and Patient Safety of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (referred to in this section as the "Center"), or any other relevant agency or department designated by the Director, shall

(1) carry out its functions using research from a variety of disciplines, which may include epidemiology, health services, sociology, psychology, human factors engineering, biostatistics, health economics, clinical research, and health informatics;

(2) conduct or support activities consistent with the purposes described in subsection (a), and for—

(A) best practices for quality improvement practices in the delivery of health care services; and

(B) that include changes in processes of care and the redesign of systems used by providers that will reliably result in intended health outcomes, improve patient safety, and reduce medical errors (such as skill development for health care providers in team-based health care delivery and rapid cycle process improvement) and facilitate adoption of improved workflow;

(3) identify health care providers, including health care systems, single institutions, and individual providers, that

(A) deliver consistently high-quality, efficient health care services (as determined by the Secretary); and

(B) employ best practices that are adaptable and scalable to diverse health care settings or effective in improving care across diverse settings;

(4) assess research, evidence, and knowledge about what strategies and methodologies are most effective in improving health care delivery;

(5) find ways to translate such information rapidly and effectively into practice, and document the sustainability of those improvements;

(6) create strategies for quality improvement through the development of tools, methodologies, and interventions that can successfully reduce variations in the delivery of health care;

(7) identify, measure, and improve organizational, human, or other causative factors, including those related to the culture and system design of a health care

[73] P.L. 111-148, §3501, added this new Subpart II including new sections 933 and 934, effective March 23, 2010.

Sec. 933.—*Continued*

organization, that contribute to the success and sustainability of specific quality improvement and patient safety strategies;

(8) provide for the development of best practices in the delivery of health care services that—

(A) have a high likelihood of success, based on structured review of empirical evidence;

(B) are specified with sufficient detail of the individual processes, steps, training, skills, and knowledge required for implementation and incorporation into workflow of health care practitioners in a variety of settings;

(C) are designed to be readily adapted by health care providers in a variety of settings; and

(D) where applicable, assist health care providers in working with other health care providers across the continuum of care and in engaging patients and their families in improving the care and patient health outcomes;

(9) provide for the funding of the activities of organizations with recognized expertise and excellence in improving the delivery of health care services, including children's health care, by involving multiple disciplines, managers of health care entities, broad development and training, patients, caregivers and families, and frontline health care workers, including activities for the examination of strategies to share best quality improvement practices and to promote excellence in the delivery of health care services; and

(10) build capacity at the State and community level to lead quality and safety efforts through education, training, and mentoring programs to carry out the activities under paragraphs (1) through (9).

(c) RESEARCH FUNCTIONS OF CENTER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Center shall support, such as through a contract or other mechanism, research on health care delivery system improvement and the development of tools to facilitate adoption of best practices that improve the quality, safety, and efficiency of health care delivery services. Such support may include establishing a Quality Improvement Network Research Program for the purpose of testing, scaling, and disseminating of interventions to improve quality and efficiency in health care. Recipients of funding under the Program may include national, State, multi-State, or multi-site quality improvement networks.

(2) RESEARCH REQUIREMENTS.—The research conducted pursuant to paragraph (1) shall

(A) address the priorities identified by the Secretary in the national strategic plan established under section 399HH;

(B) identify areas in which evidence is insufficient to identify strategies and methodologies, taking into consideration areas of insufficient evidence identified by the entity with a contract under section 1890(a) of the Social Security Act in the report required under section 399JJ;

(C) address concerns identified by health care institutions and providers and communicated through the Center pursuant to subsection (d);

(D) reduce preventable morbidity, mortality, and associated costs of morbidity and mortality by building capacity for patient safety research;

(E) support the discovery of processes for the reliable, safe, efficient, and responsive delivery of health care, taking into account discoveries from clinical research and comparative effectiveness research;

(F) allow communication of research findings and translate evidence into practice recommendations that are adaptable to a variety of settings, and which, as soon as practicable after the establishment of the Center, shall include—

(i) the implementation of a national application of Intensive Care Unit improvement projects relating to the adult (including geriatric), pediatric, and neonatal patient populations;

(ii) practical methods for addressing health care associated infections, including Methicillin-Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus and Vancomycin-Resistant Entercoccus infections and other emerging infections; and

Sec. 933.—*Continued*

(iii) practical methods for reducing preventable hospital admissions and readmissions;

(G) expand demonstration projects for improving the quality of children's health care and the use of health information technology, such as through Pediatric Quality Improvement Collaboratives and Learning Networks, consistent with provisions of section 1139A of the Social Security Act for assessing and improving quality, where applicable;

(H) identify and mitigate hazards by—

(i) analyzing events reported to patient safety reporting systems and patient safety organizations; and

(ii) using the results of such analyses to develop scientific methods of response to such events;

(I) include the conduct of systematic reviews of existing practices that improve the quality, safety, and efficiency of health care delivery, as well as new research on improving such practices; and

(J) include the examination of how to measure and evaluate the progress of quality and patient safety activities.

(d) DISSEMINATION OF RESEARCH FINDINGS.—

(1) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—The Director shall make the research findings of the Center available to the public through multiple media and appropriate formats to reflect the varying needs of health care providers and consumers and diverse levels of health literacy.

(2) LINKAGE TO HEALTH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.—The Secretary shall ensure that research findings and results generated by the Center are shared with the Office of the National Coordinator of Health Information Technology and used to inform the activities of the health information technology extension program under section 3012, as well as any relevant standards, certification criteria, or implementation specifications.

(e) PRIORITIZATION.—The Director shall identify and regularly update a list of processes or systems on which to focus research and dissemination activities of the Center, taking into account—

(1) the cost to Federal health programs;

(2) consumer assessment of health care experience;

(3) provider assessment of such processes or systems and opportunities to minimize distress and injury to the health care workforce;

(4) the potential impact of such processes or systems on health status and function of patients, including vulnerable populations including children;

(5) the areas of insufficient evidence identified under subsection (c)(2)(B); and

(6) the evolution of meaningful use of health information technology, as defined in section 3000.

(f) COORDINATION.— The Center shall coordinate its activities with activities conducted by the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation established under section 1115A of the Social Security Act.

(g) FUNDING.— There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section $20,000,000 for fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

Sec. 934. [42 USC 299b–34] QUALITY IMPROVEMENT TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND IMPLEMENTATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.— The Director, through the Center for Quality Improvement and Patient Safety of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (referred to in this section as the 'Center'), shall award—

(1) technical assistance grants or contracts to eligible entities to provide technical support to institutions that deliver health care and health care providers (including rural and urban providers of services and suppliers with limited infrastructure and financial resources to implement and support quality improvement activities, providers of services and suppliers with poor performance scores, and providers of services and suppliers for which there are disparities in care among subgroups of patients) so that such institutions and providers understand, adapt,

Sec. 934.—*Continued*

and implement the models and practices identified in the research conducted by the Center, including the Quality Improvement Networks Research Program; and

(2) implementation grants or contracts to eligible entities to implement the models and practices described under paragraph (1).

(b) ELIGIBLE ENTITIES.—

(1) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AWARD.— To be eligible to receive a technical assistance grant or contract under subsection (a)(1), an entity—

(A) may be a health care provider, health care provider association, professional society, health care worker organization, Indian health organization, quality improvement organization, patient safety organization, local quality improvement collaborative, the Joint Commission, academic health center, university, physician-based research network, primary care extension program established under section 399W, a Federal Indian Health Service program or a health program operated by an Indian tribe (as defined in section 4 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act), or any other entity identified by the Secretary; and

(B) shall have demonstrated expertise in providing information and technical support and assistance to health care providers regarding quality improvement.

(2) IMPLEMENTATION AWARD.—To be eligible to receive an implementation grant or contract under subsection (a)(2), an entity—

(A) may be a hospital or other health care provider or consortium or providers, as determined by the Secretary; and

(B) shall have demonstrated expertise in providing information and technical support and assistance to health care providers regarding quality improvement.

(c) APPLICATION.—

(1) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AWARD.— To receive a technical assistance grant or contract under subsection (a)(1), an eligible entity shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing—

(A) a plan for a sustainable business model that may include a system of—

(i) charging fees to institutions and providers that receive technical support from the entity; and

(ii) reducing or eliminating such fees for such institutions and providers that serve low-income populations; and

(B) such other information as the Director may require.

(2) IMPLEMENTATION AWARD.—To receive a grant or contract under subsection (a)(2), an eligible entity shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing—

(A) a plan for implementation of a model or practice identified in the research conducted by the Center including—

(i) financial cost, staffing requirements, and timeline for implementation; and

(ii) pre- and projected post-implementation quality measure performance data in targeted improvement areas identified by the Secretary; and

(B) such other information as the Director may require.

(d) MATCHING FUNDS.— The Director may not award a grant or contract under this section to an entity unless the entity agrees that it will make available (directly or through contributions from other public or private entities) non-Federal contributions toward the activities to be carried out under the grant or contract in an amount equal to $1 for each $5 of Federal funds provided under the grant or contract. Such non-Federal matching funds may be provided directly or through donations from public or private entities and may be in cash or in-kind, fairly evaluated, including plant, equipment, or services.

(e) EVALUATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall evaluate the performance of each entity that receives a grant or contract under this section. The evaluation of an entity shall include a study of—

Sec. 934.—*Continued*

(A) the success of such entity in achieving the implementation, by the health care institutions and providers assisted by such entity, of the models and practices identified in the research conducted by the Center under section 933;

(B) the perception of the health care institutions and providers assisted by such entity regarding the value of the entity; and

(C) where practicable, better patient health outcomes and lower cost resulting from the assistance provided by such entity.

(2) EFFECT OF EVALUATION.—Based on the outcome of the evaluation of the entity under paragraph (1), the Director shall determine whether to renew a grant or contract with such entity under this section.

(f) COORDINATION.— The entities that receive a grant or contract under this section shall coordinate with health information technology regional extension centers under section 3012(c) and the primary care extension program established under section 399W regarding the dissemination of quality improvement, system delivery reform, and best practices information.

Sec. 935[75]. [42 USC 299b-35] GRANTS OR CONTRACTS TO IMPLEMENT MEDICATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES IN TREATMENT OF CHRONIC DISEASES.

(a) IN GENERAL.— The Secretary, acting through the Patient Safety Research Center established in section 933 (referred to in this section as the "Center"), shall establish a program to provide grants or contracts to eligible entities to implement medication management (referred to in this section as "MTM") services provided by licensed pharmacists, as a collaborative, multidisciplinary, interprofessional approach to the treatment of chronic diseases for targeted individuals, to improve the quality of care and reduce overall cost in the treatment of such diseases. The Secretary shall commence the program under this section not later than May 1, 2010.

(b) ELIGIBLE ENTITIES.— To be eligible to receive a grant or contract under subsection (a), an entity shall—

(1) provide a setting appropriate for MTM services, as recommended by the experts described in subsection (e);

(2) submit to the Secretary a plan for achieving long-term financial sustainability;

(3) where applicable, submit a plan for coordinating MTM services through local community health teams established in section 3502 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act or in collaboration with primary care extension programs established in section 399W;

(4) submit a plan for meeting the requirements under subsection (c); and

(5) submit to the Secretary such other information as the Secretary may require.

(c) MTM SERVICES TO TARGETED INDIVIDUALS.— The MTM services provided with the assistance of a grant or contract awarded under subsection (a) shall, as allowed by State law including applicable collaborative pharmacy practice agreements, include—

(1) performing or obtaining necessary assessments of the health and functional status of each patient receiving such MTM services;

(2) formulating a medication treatment plan according to therapeutic goals agreed upon by the prescriber and the patient or caregiver or authorized representative of the patient;

(3) selecting, initiating, modifying, recommending changes to, or administering medication therapy;

(4) monitoring, which may include access to, ordering, or performing laboratory assessments, and evaluating the response of the patient to therapy, including safety and effectiveness;

(5) performing an initial comprehensive medication review to identify, resolve, and prevent medication-related problems, including adverse drug events, quarterly targeted medication reviews for ongoing monitoring, and additional followup interventions on a schedule developed collaboratively with the prescriber;

---

[74] P.L. 111-148, §3503, added this new section, effective March 23, 2010.

[75] P.L. 111-148, §3503, added this new section, effective March 23, 2010.

Sec. 935[74].—*Continued*

(6) documenting the care delivered and communicating essential information about such care, including a summary of the medication review, and the recommendations of the pharmacist to other appropriate health care providers of the patient in a timely fashion;

(7) providing education and training designed to enhance the understanding and appropriate use of the medications by the patient, caregiver, and other authorized representative;

(8) providing information, support services, and resources and strategies designed to enhance patient adherence with therapeutic regimens;

(9) coordinating and integrating MTM services within the broader health care management services provided to the patient; and

(10) such other patient care services allowed under pharmacist scopes of practice in use in other Federal programs that have implemented MTM services.

(d) TARGETED INDIVIDUALS.— MTM services provided by licensed pharmacists under a grant or contract awarded under subsection (a) shall be offered to targeted individuals who—

(1) take 4 or more prescribed medications (including over-the-counter medications and dietary supplements);

(2) take any "high risk" medications;

(3) have 2 or more chronic diseases, as identified by the Secretary; or

(4) have undergone a transition of care, or other factors, as determined by the Secretary, that are likely to create a high risk of medication-related problems.

(e) CONSULTATION WITH EXPERTS.—In designing and implementing MTM services provided under grants or contracts awarded under subsection (a), the Secretary shall consult with Federal, State, private, public-private, and academic entities, pharmacy and pharmacist organizations, health care organizations, consumer advocates, chronic disease groups, and other stakeholders involved with the research, dissemination, and implementation of pharmacist- delivered MTM services, as the Secretary determines appropriate. The Secretary, in collaboration with this group, shall determine whether it is possible to incorporate rapid cycle process improvement concepts in use in other Federal programs that have implemented MTM services.

(f) REPORTING TO THE SECRETARY.—An entity that receives a grant or contract under subsection (a) shall submit to the Secretary a report that describes and evaluates, as requested by the Secretary, the activities carried out under subsection (c), including quality measures endorsed by the entity with a contract under section 1890 of the Social Security Act, as determined by the Secretary.

(g) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the relevant committees of Congress a report which shall—

(1) assess the clinical effectiveness of pharmacist-provided services under the MTM services program, as compared to usual care, including an evaluation of whether enrollees maintained better health with fewer hospitalizations and emergency room visits than similar patients not enrolled in the program;

(2) assess changes in overall health care resource use by targeted individuals;

(3) assess patient and prescriber satisfaction with MTM services;

(4) assess the impact of patient-cost sharing requirements on medication adherence and recommendations for modifications;

(5) identify and evaluate other factors that may impact clinical and economic outcomes, including demographic characteristics, clinical characteristics, and health services use of the patient, as well as characteristics of the regimen, pharmacy benefit, and MTM services provided; and

(6) evaluate the extent to which participating pharmacists who maintain a dispensing role have a conflict of interest in the provision of MTM services, and if such conflict is found, provide recommendations on how such a conflict might be appropriately addressed.

(h) GRANTS OR CONTRACTS TO FUND DEVELOPMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES.—The Secretary may, through the quality measure development program under section 931 of the Public Health Service Act, award grants or contracts to eligible entities for the purpose of funding the development of performance measures that assess the use and effectiveness of medication therapy management services.

Sec. 936.[77] [42 USC 299b-36] PROGRAM TO FACILITATE SHARED DECISION-MAKING.

(a) PURPOSE.— The purpose of this section is to facilitate collaborative processes between patients, caregivers or authorized representatives, and clinicians that engages the patient, caregiver or authorized representative in decisionmaking, provides patients, caregivers or authorized representatives with information about trade-offs among treatment options, and facilitates the incorporation of patient preferences and values into the medical plan.

(b) DEFINITIONS.— In this section:

(1) PATIENT DECISION AID.— The term "patient decision aid" means an educational tool that helps patients, caregivers or authorized representatives understand and communicate their beliefs and preferences related to their treatment options, and to decide with their health care provider what treatments are best for them based on their treatment options, scientific evidence, circumstances, beliefs, and preferences.

(2) PREFERENCE SENSITIVE CARE.— The term "preference sensitive care" means medical care for which the clinical evidence does not clearly support one treatment option such that the appropriate course of treatment depends on the values of the patient or the preferences of the patient, caregivers or authorized representatives regarding the benefits, harms and scientific evidence for each treatment option, the use of such care should depend on the informed patient choice among clinically appropriate treatment options.

(c) ESTABLISHMENT OF INDEPENDENT STANDARDS FOR PATIENT DECISION AIDS FOR PREFERENCE SENSITIVE CARE.—

(1) CONTRACT WITH ENTITY TO ESTABLISH STANDARDS AND CERTIFY PATIENT DECISION AIDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.— For purposes of supporting consensus-based standards for patient decision aids for preference sensitive care and a certification process for patient decision aids for use in the Federal health programs and by other interested parties, the Secretary shall have in effect a contract with the entity with a contract under section 1890 of the Social Security Act. Such contract shall provide that the entity perform the duties described in paragraph (2).

(B) TIMING FOR FIRST CONTRACT.— As soon as practicable after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary shall enter into the first contract under subparagraph (A).

(C) PERIOD OF CONTRACT.— A contract under subparagraph (A) shall be for a period of 18 months (except such contract may be renewed after a subsequent bidding process).

(2) DUTIES.— The following duties are described in this paragraph:

(A) DEVELOP AND IDENTIFY STANDARDS FOR PATIENT DECISION AIDS.— The entity shall synthesize evidence and convene a broad range of experts and key stakeholders to develop and identify consensus-based standards to evaluate patient decision aids for preference sensitive care.

(B) ENDORSE PATIENT DECISION AIDS.— The entity shall review patient decision aids and develop a certification process whether patient decision aids meet the standards developed and identified under subparagraph (A). The entity shall give priority to the review and certification of patient decision aids for preference sensitive care.

(d) PROGRAM TO DEVELOP, UPDATE AND PATIENT DECISION AIDS TO ASSIST HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS AND PATIENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.— The Secretary, acting through the Director, and in coordination with heads of other relevant agencies, such as the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the Director of the National Institutes of Health, shall establish a program to award grants or contracts—

(A) to develop, update, and produce patient decision aids for preference sensitive care to assist health care providers in educating patients, caregivers, and authorized representatives concerning the relative safety, relative effec-

[76] P.L. 111-148, §3506, added this new section, effective March 23, 2010.

[77] P.L. 111-148, §3506, added this new section, effective March 23, 2010.

Sec. 936.[76]—*Continued*

tiveness (including possible health outcomes and impact on functional status), and relative cost of treatment or, where appropriate, palliative care options;

(B) to test such materials to ensure such materials are balanced and evidence based in aiding health care providers and patients, caregivers, and authorized representatives to make informed decisions about patient care and can be easily incorporated into a broad array of practice settings; and

(C) to educate providers on the use of such materials, including through academic curricula.

(2) REQUIREMENTS FOR PATIENT DECISION AIDS.— Patient decision aids developed and produced pursuant to a grant or contract under paragraph (1)—

(A) shall be designed to engage patients, caregivers, and authorized representatives in informed decisionmaking with health care providers;

(B) shall present up-to-date clinical evidence about the risks and benefits of treatment options in a form and manner that is age-appropriate and can be adapted for patients, caregivers, and authorized representatives from a variety of cultural and educational backgrounds to reflect the varying needs of consumers and diverse levels of health literacy;

(C) shall, where appropriate, explain why there is a lack of evidence to support one treatment option over another; and

(D) shall address health care decisions across the age span, including those affecting vulnerable populations including children.

(3) DISTRIBUTION.—The Director shall ensure that patient decision aids produced with grants or contracts under this section are available to the public.

(4) NONDUPLICATION OF EFFORTS.—The Director shall ensure that the activities under this section of the Agency and other agencies, including the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the National Institutes of Health, are free of unnecessary duplication of effort.

(e) GRANTS TO SUPPORT SHARED DECISIONMAKING IMPLEMENTATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program to provide for the phased-in development, implementation, and evaluation of shared decisionmaking using patient decision aids to meet the objective of improving the understanding of patients of their medical treatment options.

(2) SHARED DECISIONMAKING RESOURCE CENTERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide grants for the establishment and support of Shared Decisionmaking Resource Centers (referred to in this subsection as "Centers") to provide technical assistance to providers and to develop and disseminate best practices and other information to support and accelerate adoption, implementation, and effective use of patient decision aids and shared decisionmaking by providers.

(B) OBJECTIVES.—The objective of a Center is to enhance and promote the adoption of patient decision aids and shared decisionmaking through—

(i) providing assistance to eligible providers with the implementation and effective use of, and training on, patient decision aids; and

(ii) the dissemination of best practices and research on the implementation and effective use of patient decision aids.

(3) SHARED DECISIONMAKING PARTICIPATION GRANTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide grants to health care providers for the development and implementation of shared decisionmaking techniques and to assess the use of such techniques.

(B) PREFERENCE.—In order to facilitate the use of best practices, the Secretary shall provide a preference in making grants under this subsection to health care providers who participate in training by Shared Decisionmaking Resource Centers or comparable training.

(C) LIMITATION.—Funds under this paragraph shall not be used to purchase or implement use of patient decision aids other than those certified under the process identified in subsection (c).

(4) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary may issue guidance to eligible grantees under this subsection on the use of patient decision aids.

Sec. 936.[76]—*Continued*

(f) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out this section there are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 2010 and each subsequent fiscal year.

DISSEMINATION AND BUILDING CAPACITY FOR RESEARCH[78]

SEC. 937. [42 U.S.C. 299b-37] (a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) DISSEMINATION.—The Office of Communication and Knowledge Transfer (referred to in this section as the "Office") at the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (or any other relevant office designated by Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality), in consultation with the National Institutes of Health, shall broadly disseminate the research findings that are published by the Patient Centered Outcomes Research Institute established under section 1181(b) of the Social Security Act (referred to in this section as the "Institute") and other government-funded research relevant to comparative clinical effectiveness research. The Office shall create informational tools that organize and disseminate research findings for physicians, health care providers, patients, payers, and policy makers. The Office shall also develop a publicly available resource database that collects and contains government-funded evidence and research from public, private, not-for profit, and academic sources.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The Office shall provide for the dissemination of the Institute's research findings and government-funded research relevant to comparative clinical effectiveness research to physicians, health care providers, patients, vendors of health information technology focused on clinical decision support, appropriate professional associations, and Federal and private health plans. Materials, forums, and media used to disseminate the findings, informational tools, and resource databases shall—

(A) include a description of considerations for specific subpopulations, the research methodology, and the limitations of the research, and the names of the entities, agencies, instrumentalities, and individuals who conducted any research which was published by the Institute; and

(B) not be construed as mandates, guidelines, or recommendations for payment, coverage, or treatment.

(b) INCORPORATION OF RESEARCH FINDINGS.—The Office, in consultation with relevant medical and clinical associations, shall assist users of health information technology focused on clinical decision support to promote the timely incorporation of research findings disseminated under subsection (a) into clinical practices and to promote the ease of use of such incorporation.

(c) FEEDBACK.—The Office shall establish a process to receive feedback from physicians, health care providers, patients, and vendors of health information technology focused on clinical decision support, appropriate professional associations, and Federal and private health plans about the value of the information disseminated and the assistance provided under this section.

(d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall preclude the Institute from making its research findings publicly available as required under section 1181(d)(8) of the Social Security Act.

(e) TRAINING OF RESEARCHERS.—The Agency for Health Care Research and Quality, in consultation with the National Institutes of Health, shall build capacity for comparative clinical effectiveness research by establishing a grant program that provides for the training of researchers in the methods used to conduct such research, including systematic reviews of existing research and primary research such as clinical trials. At a minimum, such training shall be in methods that meet the methodological standards adopted under section 1181(d)(9) of the Social Security Act.

(f) BUILDING DATA FOR RESEARCH.—The Secretary shall provide for the coordination of relevant Federal health programs to build data capacity for comparative clinical effectiveness research, including the development and use of clinical registries and health outcomes research data networks, in order to develop and maintain a comprehensive,

[78] P.L. 111-148, §6301(b), added this new section, effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 937.—*Continued*

interoperable data network to collect, link, and analyze data on outcomes and effectiveness from multiple sources, including electronic health records.

(g) AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT WITH THE INSTITUTE.—Agencies and instrumentalities of the Federal Government may enter into agreements with the Institute, and accept and retain funds, for the conduct and support of research described in this part, provided that the research to be conducted or supported under such agreements is authorized under the governing statutes of such agencies and instrumentalities.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1301. [42 U.S.C. 300e]

(a) For purposes of this title, the term "health maintenance organization" means a public or private entity which is organized under the laws of any State and which (1) provides basic and supplemental health services to its members in the manner prescribed by subsection (b), and (2) is organized and operated in the manner prescribed by subsection (c).

* * * * * * *

(c) Each health maintenance organization shall—

* * * * * * *

(3)(A) enroll persons who are broadly representative of the various age, social, and income groups within the area it serves, except that in the case of a health maintenance organization which has a medically underserved population located (in whole or in part) in the area it serves, not more than 75 per centum of the members of that organization may be enrolled from the medically underserved population unless the area in which such population resides is also a rural area (as designated by the Secretary), and (B) carry out enrollment of members who are entitled to medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act in accordance with procedures approved under regulations promulgated by the Secretary;

* * * * * * *

(8) provide, in accordance with regulations of the Secretary (including safeguards concerning the confidentiality of the doctor-patient relationship), an effective procedure for developing, compiling, evaluating, and reporting to the Secretary, statistics and other information (which the Secretary shall publish and disseminate on an annual basis and which the health maintenance organization shall disclose, in a manner acceptable to the Secretary, to its members and the general public) relating to (A) the cost of its operations, (B) the patterns of utilization of its services, (C) the availability, accessibility, and acceptability of its services, (D) to the extent practical, developments in the health status of its members, and (E) such other matters as the Secretary may require.

* * * * * * *

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 1302. [42 U.S.C. 300e-1]

For purposes of this title:

* * * * * * *

(7) The term "medically underserved population" means the population of an urban or rural area designated by the Secretary as an area with a shortage

SEC. 1302.—*Continued*

of personal health services or a population group designated by the Secretary as having a shortage of such services. Such a designation may be made by the Secretary only after consideration of the comments (if any) of (A) each State health planning and development agency which covers (in whole or in part) such urban or rural area or the area in which such population group resides, and (B) each health systems agency designated for a health service area which covers (in whole or in part) such urban or rural area or the area in which such population group resides.

(8)(A) The term "community rating system" means the systems, described in subparagraphs (B) and (C), of fixing rates of payments for health services. A health maintenance organization may fix its rates of payments under the system described in subparagraph (B) or (C) or under both such systems, but a health maintenance organization may use only one such system for fixing its rates of payments for any one group.

(B) A system of fixing rates of payment for health services may provide that the rates shall be fixed on a per-person or per-family basis and may authorize the rates to vary with the number of persons in a family, but, except as authorized in subparagraph (D), such rates must be equivalent for all individuals and for all families of similar composition.

(C) A system of fixing rates of payment for health services may provide that the rates shall be fixed for individuals and families by groups. Except as authorized in subparagraph (D), such rates must be equivalent for all individuals in the same group and for all families of similar composition in the same group. If a health maintenance organization is to fix rates of payment for individuals and families by groups, it shall—

(i)(I) classify all of the members of the organization into classes based on factors which the health maintenance organization determines predict the differences in the use of health services by the individuals or families in each class and which have not been disapproved by the Secretary,

(II) determine its revenue requirements for providing services to the members of each class established under subclause (I), and

(III) fix the rates of payments for the individuals and families of a group on the basis of a composite of the organization's revenue requirements determined under subclause (II) for providing services to them as members of the classes established under subclause (I), or

(ii) fix the rates of payments for the individuals and families of a group on the basis of the organization's revenue requirements for providing services to the group, except that the rates of payments for the individuals and families of a group of less than 100 persons may not be fixed at rates greater than 110 percent of the rate that would be fixed for such individuals and families under subparagraph (B) or clause (i) of this subparagraph.

The Secretary shall review the factors used by each health maintenance organization to establish classes under clause (i). If the Secretary determines that any such factor may not reasonably be used to predict the use of the health services by individuals and families, the Secretary shall disapprove such factor for such purpose.

(D) The following differentials in rates of payments may be established under the systems described in subparagraphs (B) and (C):

(i) Nominal differentials in such rates may be established to reflect differences in marketing costs and the different administrative costs of collecting payments from the following categories of members:

(I) Individual members (including their families).

(II) Small groups of members (as determined under regulations of the Secretary).

(III) Large groups of members (as determined under regulations of the Secretary).

(ii) Nominal differentials in such rates may be established to reflect the compositing of the rates of payment in a systematic manner to accommodate group purchasing practices of the various employers.

SEC. 1302.—*Continued*

(iii) Differentials in such rates may be established for members enrolled in a health maintenance organization pursuant to a contract with a governmental authority under section 1079 or 1086 of title 10, United States Code[79], or under any other governmental program (other than the health benefits program authorized by chapter 89 of title 5, United States Code) or any health benefits program for employees of States, political subdivision of States, and other public entities.

* * * * * * *

EMPLOYEES' HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS

SEC. 1310. [42 U.S.C. 300e-9]

* * * * * * *

(c) For purposes of this section, the term "qualified health maintenance organization" means (1) a health maintenance organization which has provided assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that it provides basic and supplemental health services to its members in the manner prescribed by section 1301(b) and that it is organized and operated in the manner prescribed by section 1301(c), and (2) an entity which proposes to becomes a health maintenance organization and which the Secretary determines will when it becomes operational provide basic and supplemental health services to its members in the manner prescribed by section 1301(b) and will be organized and operated in the manner prescribed by section 1301(c).

* * * * * * *

CONTINUED REGULATION OF HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 1312. [42 U.S.C. 300e-11]

(a) If the Secretary determines that an entity which received a grant, contract, loan, or loan guarantee under this title as a health maintenance organization or which was included in a health benefits plan offered to employees pursuant to section 1310—

(1) fails to provide basic and supplemental services to its members,

(2) fails to provide such services in the manner prescribed by section 1301(b), or

(3) is not organized or operated in the manner prescribed by section 1301(c),

the Secretary may take the action authorized by subsection (b).

(b)(1) If the Secretary makes, with respect to any entity which provided assurances to the Secretary under section 1310(d)(1), a determination described in subsection (a), the Secretary shall notify the entity in writing of the determination. Such notice shall specify the manner in which the entity has not complied with such assurances and direct that the entity initiate (within 30 days of the date the notice is issued by the Secretary or within such longer period as the Secretary determines is reasonable) such action as may be necessary to bring (within such period as the Secretary shall prescribe) the entity into compliance with the assurances. If the entity fails to initiate corrective action within the period prescribed by the notice or fails to comply with the assurances within such period as the Secretary prescribes, then after the Secretary provides the entity a reasonable opportunity for reconsideration of his determination, including, at the entity's election, a fair hearing (A) the entity shall not be a qualified health maintenance organization for purposes of section 1310 until such date as the Secretary determines that it is in compliance with the assurances, and (B) each employer which has offered membership in the entity in compliance with section 1310, each lawfully recognized collective bargaining representative or other employee representative which represents the employees of each such employer, and the members of such entity shall be notified by the entity that the entity is not a qualified health maintenance organization for purposes of such section. The notice required by clause (B) of the preceding sentence

[79] See 10 U.S.C.1079 and 1086 (this Volume).

SEC. 1312.—*Continued*

shall contain, in readily understandable language, the reasons for the determination that the entity is not a qualified health maintenance organization. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register each determination referred to in this paragraph.

(2) If the Secretary makes, with respect to an entity which has received a grant, contract, loan, or loan guarantee under this title, a determination described in subsection (a), the Secretary may, in addition to any other remedies available to him, bring a civil action in the United States district court for the district in which such entity is located to enforce its compliance with the assurances it furnished respecting the provision of basic and supplemental health services or its organization or operation, as the case may be, which assurances were made in connection with its application under this title for the grant, contract, loan, or loan guarantee.

* * * * * * *

FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

SEC. 1318. [42 U.S.C. 300e-17]

(a) Each health maintenance organization shall, in accordance with regulations of the Secretary, report to the Secretary financial information which shall include the following:

(1) Such information as the Secretary may require demonstrating that the health maintenance organization has a fiscally sound operation.

(2) A copy of the report, if any, filed with the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services containing the information required to be reported under section 1124 of the Social Security Act by disclosing entities and the information required to be supplied under section 1902(a)(38) of such Act.

(3) A description of transactions, as specified by the Secretary, between the health maintenance organization and a party in interest. Such transactions shall include—

(A) any sale or exchange, or leasing of any property between the health maintenance organization and a party in interest;

(B) any furnishing for consideration of goods, services (including management services), or facilities between the health maintenance organization and a party in interest, but not including salaries paid to employees for services provided in the normal course of their employment and health services provided to members by hospitals and other providers and by staff, medical group (or groups), individual practice association (or associations), or any combination thereof; and

(C) any lending of money or other extension of credit between a health maintenance organization and a party in interest.

The Secretary may require that information reported respecting a health maintenance organization which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, another entity be in the form of a consolidated financial statement for the organization and such entity.

(b) For the purposes of this section the term "party in interest" means:

(1) any director, officer, partner, or employee responsible for management or administration of a health maintenance organization, any person who is directly or indirectly the beneficial owner of more than 5 per centum of the equity of the organization, any person who is the beneficial owner of a mortgage, deed of trust, note, or other interest secured by, and valuing more than 5 per centum of the health maintenance organization, and, in the case of a health maintenance organization organized as a nonprofit corporation, an incorporator or member of such corporation under applicable State corporation law;

(2) any entity in which a person described in paragraph (1)—

(A) is an officer or director;

(B) is a partner (if such entity is organized as a partnership);

(C) has directly or indirectly a beneficial interest of more than 5 per centum of the equity; or

SEC. 1318.—*Continued*

(D) has a mortgage, deed of trust, note, on[80] other interest valuing more than 5 per centum of the assets of such entity;

(3) any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with a health maintenance organization; and

(4) any spouse, child, or parent of an individual described in paragraph (1).

(c) Each health maintenance organization shall make the information reported pursuant to subsection (a) available to its enrollees upon reasonable request.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2791. [42 U.S.C. 300gg-91(a)(1)]

(a) GROUP HEALTH PLAN.—

(1) DEFINITION.—The term "group health plan" means an employee welfare benefit plan (as defined in section 3(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 [29 U.S.C. 1002(1)]) to the extent that the plan provides medical care (as defined in paragraph (2)) and including items and services paid for as medical care) to employees or their dependents (as defined under the terms of the plan) directly or through insurance, reimbursement, or otherwise.

(2) MEDICAL CARE.—The term "medical" means amounts paid for—

(A) the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease, or amounts paid for the purpose of affecting any structure or function of the body,

(B) amounts paid for transportation primarily for and essential to medical care referred to in subparagraph (A), and

(C) amounts paid for insurance covering medical care referred to in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

* * * * * * *

(b) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO HEALTH INSURANCE.—

* * * * * * *

(3) HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATION.—The term "health maintenance organization"—

(A) a Federally qualified health maintenance organization (as defined in section 300e(a) of this title),

(B) an organization recognized under State law as a health maintenance organization, or

(C) a similar organization regulated under State law for solvency in the same manner and to the same extent as such a health maintenance organization.

* * * * * * *

(d) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO HEALTH INSURANCE.—

* * * * * * *

(15) FAMILY MEMBER.—The term "family member" means, with respect to any individual—

(A) a dependent (as such term is used for purposes of section 2701(f)(2)) of such individual; and

(B) any other individual who is a first-degree, second-degree, third-degree, or fourth-degree relative of such individual or of an individual described in subparagraph (A).

(16) GENETIC INFORMATION.—

[80] As in original. Possibly should be "or".

SEC. 2791.—*Continued*

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "genetic information" means, with respect to any individual, information about—

(i) such individual's genetic tests,

(ii) the genetic tests of family members of such individual, and

(iii) the manifestation of a disease or disorder in family members of such individual.

(B) INCLUSION OF GENETIC SERVICES AND PARTICIPATION IN GENETIC RESEARCH.—Such term includes, with respect to any individual, any request for, or receipt of, genetic services, or participation in clinical research which includes genetic services, by such individual or any family member of such individual.

(C) EXCLUSIONS.—The term "genetic information" shall not include information about the sex or age of any individual.

(17) GENETIC TEST.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "genetic test" means an analysis of human DNA, RNA, chromosomes, proteins, or metabolites, that detects genotypes, mutations, or chromosomal changes.

(B) EXCEPTIONS.—The term "genetic test" does not mean—

(i) an analysis of proteins or metabolites that does not detect genotypes, mutations, or chromosomal changes; or

(ii) an analysis of proteins or metabolites that is directly related to a manifested disease, disorder, or pathological condition that could reasonably be detected by a health care professional with appropriate training and expertise in the field of medicine involved.

(18) GENETIC SERVICES.—The term "genetic services" means—

(A) a genetic test;

(B) genetic counseling (including obtaining, interpreting, or assessing genetic information; or

(C) genetic education.

(19) UNDERWRITING PURPOSES.—The term "underwriting purposes" means, with respect to any group health plan, or health insurance coverage offered in connection with a group health plan—

(A) rules for, or determination of, eligibility (including enrollment and continued eligibility) for benefits under the plan or coverage;

(B) the computation of premium or contribution amounts under the plan or coverage;

(C) the application of any pre-existing condition exclusion under the plan or coverage; and

(D) other activities related to the creation, renewal, or replacement of a contract of health insurance or health benefits.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§501(b), 512(c), 1101(a), 1115A(b)(2)(B), 1121(a) and (c), 1122(b) and (d), 1124(a), 1128B(b), 1138(a) and (b), 1142(a) and (b), 1171, 1180(b), 1181(d) and (g), 1833(m), 1861(s), (v), and (aa), 1874(e) 1876(b), (e), and (i), 1890(b)(5)(A)(iv) and(v) and (b)(7)(A)(ii), 1890A(b)(1)(B), 1892(a) and (b), 1903(g) and (m), 1905(l), 1927(a) and (b), 1928(d), 1937(b)(1)(C)(i) and 2103(b) cite the Public Health Service Act. SSAct Titles V, XVIII, XIX XXI and §1124 headings and §1902(a) have footnotes referring to P.L. 78-410.]

P.L. 79–291, Approved December 29, 1945 (59 Stat. 669)

[International Organizations Immunities Act]

* * * * * * *

TITLE I

SEC. 1. [22 U.S.C. 288] For the purposes of this title, the term "international organization" means a public international organization in which the United States participates pursuant to any treaty or under the authority of any Act of Congress authorizing such participation or making an appropriation for such participation, and which shall have been designated by the President through appropriate Executive order as being entitled to enjoy the privileges, exemptions, and immunities herein provided. The President shall be authorized, in the light of the functions performed by any such international organization, by appropriate Executive order to withhold or withdraw from any such organization or its officers or employees any of the privileges, exemptions, and immunities provided for in this title (including the amendments made by this title) or to condition or limit the enjoyment by any such organization or its officers or employees of any such privilege, exemption, or immunity. The President shall be authorized, if in his judgment such action should be justified by reason of the abuse by an international organization or its officers and employees of the privileges, exemptions, and immunities herein provided or for any other reason, at any time to revoke the designation of any international organization under this section, where-upon the international organization in question shall cease to be classed as an international organization for the purposes of this title.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10. [22 U.S.C. 288 note] This title may be cited as the "International Organizations Immunities Act".

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §210(a) cites the International Organizations Immunities Act.]

P.L. 79–396, Approved June 4, 1946 (60 Stat. 239)

Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 12. [42 U.S.C. 1760]

* * * * * * *

(e) The value of assistance to children under this Act shall not be considered to be income or resources for any purposes under any Federal or State laws, including laws relating to taxation and welfare and public assistance programs.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 17. [42 U.S.C. 1766]

* * * * * * *

(o)(1) For purposes of this section, adult day care centers shall be considered eligible institutions for reimbursement for meals or supplements served to persons 60 years of age or older or to chronically impaired disabled persons, including victims of Alzheimer's disease and related disorders with neurological and organic brain dysfunction. Reimbursement provided to such institutions for such purposes shall improve the quality of meals or level of services provided or increase participation in the program. Lunches served by each such institution for which reimbursement is claimed under this section shall provide, on the average, approximately $^{1}/_{3}$ of the daily

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

recommended dietary allowance established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. Such institutions shall make reasonable efforts to serve meals that meet the special dietary requirements of participants, including efforts to serve foods in forms palatable to participants.

(2) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term "adult day care center" means any public agency or private nonprofit organization, or any proprietary title XIX or title XX center, which—

(i) is licensed or approved by Federal, State, or local authorities to provide adult day care services to chronically impaired disabled adults or persons 60 years of age or older in a group setting outside their homes, or a group living arrangement, on a less than 24-hour basis; and

(ii) provides for such care and services directly or under arrangements made by the agency or organization whereby the agency or organization maintains professional management responsibility for all such services; and

(B) the term "proprietary title XIX or title XX center" means any private, for-profit center providing adult day care services for which it receives compensation from amounts granted to the States under title XIX or XX of the Social Security Act and which title XIX or title XX beneficiaries were not less than 25 percent of enrolled eligible participants in a calendar month preceding initial application or annual reapplication for program participation.

* * * * * * *

(4) For the purpose of establishing eligibility for free or reduced price meals or supplements under this subsection, income shall include only the income of an eligible person and, if any, the spouse and dependents with whom the eligible person resides.

(5) A person described in paragraph (1) shall be considered automatically eligible for free meals or supplements under this subsection, without further application or eligibility determination, if the person is—

(A) a member of a household receiving assistance under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.); or

(B) a recipient of assistance under title XVI or XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.).

(6) The Governor of any State may designate to administer the program under this subsection a State agency other than the agency that administers the child care food program under this section.

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles XIX and XX have footnotes referring to P.L. 79-396. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State), 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K in this Volume which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 79-396, §12(e), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 79–733, Approved August 14, 1946 (60 Stat. 1090)

[Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946]

* * * * * * *

TITLE II

[7 U.S.C. 1621 note] This title may be cited as the "Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 205. [7 U.S.C. 1624]

(a) In carrying out the provisions of title II of this Act, the Secretary of Agriculture may cooperate with other branches of the Government, State agencies, private research organizations, purchasing and consuming organizations, boards of trade, chambers of commerce, other associations of business or trade organizations, transportation and storage agencies and organizations, or other persons or corporations engaged in the production, transportation, storing, processing, marketing, and distribution of agricultural products whether operating in one or more jurisdictions. The Secretary of Agriculture shall have authority to enter into contracts and agreements under the terms of regulations promulgated by him with States and agencies of States, private firms, institutions, and individuals for the purpose of conducting research and service work, making and compiling reports and surveys, and carrying out other functions relating thereto when in his judgment the services or functions to be performed will be carried out more effectively, more rapidly, or at less cost than if performed by the Department of Agriculture. Contracts hereunder may be made for work to be performed within a period not more than four years from the date of any such contract, and advance, progress, or other payments may be made. The provisions of section 3648 (31 U.S.C., sec. 529[81]) and section 3709 (41 U.S.C., sec. 5) of the Revised Statutes shall not be applicable to contracts or agreements made under the authority of this section. Any unexpended balances of appropriations obligated by contracts as authorized by this section may, notwithstanding the provisions of section 5 of the Act of June 20, 1874, as amended (31 U.S.C., sec. 713), remain upon the books of the Treasury for not more than five fiscal years before being carried to the surplus fund and covered into the Treasury. Any contract made pursuant to this section shall contain requirements making the result of such research and investigations available to the public by such means as the Secretary of Agriculture shall determine.

(b) The Secretary of Agriculture shall promulgate such orders, rules, and regulations as he deems necessary to carry out the provisions of this title.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—S.S. Act §218(b) cites the Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946.]

P.L. 80–759, Approved June 24, 1948 (62 Stat. 604)

Military Selective Service Act

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [50 U.S.C. App. 451]

(a) This Act may be cited as the "Military Selective Service Act".

(b) The Congress hereby declares that an adequate armed strength must be achieved and maintained to insure the security of this Nation.

(c) The Congress further declares that in a free society the obligations and privileges of serving in the armed forces and the reserve components thereof should be shared generally, in accordance with a system of selection which is fair and just, and which is consistent with the maintenance of an effective national economy.

(d) The Congress further declares, in accordance with our traditional military policy as expressed in the National Defense Act of 1916, as amended, that it is essential that the strength and organization of the National Guard, both Ground and Air, as an integral part of the first line defenses of this Nation, be at all times maintained and assured. To this end, it is the intent of the Congress that whenever Congress shall determine that units and organizations are needed for the national security in excess of those of the Regular components of the Ground Forces and the Air Forces, and those in active service under this title, the National Guard of the United States, both Ground and Air,

[81] P.L. 97-258, §4(b), deems this reference to be to 31 U.S.C. 3324(a) and (b).

SECTION 1.—*Continued*

or such part thereof as may be necessary, together with such units of the Reserve components as are necessary for a balanced force, shall be ordered to active Federal service and continued therein so long as such necessity exists.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 12. **[**50 U.S.C. App. 462**]**

* * * * * * *

(e) The President may require the Secretary of Health and Human Services to furnish to the Director, from records available to the Secretary, the following information with respect to individuals who are members of any group of individuals required by a proclamation of the President under section 3 to present themselves for and submit to registration under such section: name, date of birth, social security account number, and address. Information furnished to the Director by the Secretary under this subsection shall be used only for the purpose of the enforcement of this Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §210(m) cites the Military Selective Service Act. SSAct §205(c) has a footnote referring to P.L. 80-759.**]**

P.L. 81–171, Approved July 15, 1949 (63 Stat. 413)

Housing Act of 1949[82]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 521. **[**42 U.S.C. 1490a**]**

* * * * * * *

(a)(1) * * *

(B) From the interest rate so determined, the Secretary may provide the borrower with assistance in the form of credits so as to reduce the effective interest rate to a rate not less than 1 per centum per annum for such periods of time as the Secretary may determine for applicants described in subparagraph (A) if without such assistance such applicants could not afford the dwelling or make payments on the indebtedness of the rental or cooperative housing. In the case of assistance provided under this subparagraph with respect to a loan under section 502, the Secretary may not reduce, cancel, or refuse to renew the assistance due to an increase in the adjusted income of the borrower if the reduction, cancellation, or nonrenewal will cause the borrower to be unable to reasonably afford the resulting payments required under the loan.

(C) For persons of low income under section 502 or 517(a) who the Secretary determines are unable to afford a dwelling with the assistance provided under subparagraph (B) and when the Secretary determines that assisted rental housing programs (as authorized under this title, the National Housing Act, and the United States Housing Act of 1937) would be unsuitable in the area in which such persons reside, the Secretary may provide additional assistance, pursuant to amounts approved in appropriation Acts and for such periods of time as the Secretary may determine, which may be in an amount not to exceed

[82] See P.L. 94-375, §2(h) (this volume), with respect to exclusion of housing assistance under this law from income and resources for purposes of title XVI (Supplemental Security Income for the Aged, Blind, and Disabled) of the Social Security Act.

SEC. 521.—*Continued*

the difference between (i) the amount determined by the Secretary to be necessary to pay the principal indebtedness, interest, taxes, insurance, utilities, and maintenance, and (ii) 25 per centum of the income of such applicant. The amount of such additional assistance which may be approved in appropriation Acts may not exceed an aggregate amount of $100,000,000. Such additional assistance may not be so approved with respect to any fiscal year beginning on or after October 1, 1981.

* * * * * * *

(E) Except for Federal or State laws relating to taxation, the assistance rendered to any borrower under subparagraphs (B) and (C) shall not be considered to be income or resources for any purpose under any Federal or State laws including, but not limited to, laws relating to welfare and public assistance programs.

(F) Loans subject to the interest rates and assistance provided under this paragraph (1) may be made only when the Secretary determines the needs of the applicant for necessary housing cannot be met with financial assistance from other sources including assistance under the National Housing Act and the United States Housing Act of 1937.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1612(b) cites the Housing Act of 1949. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State), 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K in this Volume which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 81-171, §521(a)(1)(E), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 81–831, Enacted September 23, 1950 (64 Stat. 987, 991)

Internal Security Act of 1950

TITLE I—SUBVERSIVE ACTIVITIES CONTROL

(Subversive Activities Control Act of 1950)

* * * * * * *

CERTAIN PROHIBITED ACTS

SEC. 4. [50 U.S.C. 783] (a) It shall be unlawful for any officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, or of any corporation the stock of which is owned in whole or in major part by the United States or any department or agency thereof, to communicate in any manner or by any means, to any other person whom such officer or employee knows or has reason to believe to be an agent or representative of any foreign government, any information of a kind which shall have been classified by the President (or by the head of any such department, agency, or corporation with the approval of the President) as affecting the security of the United States, knowing or having reason to know that such information has been so classified, unless such officer or employee shall have been specifically authorized by the President, or by the head of the department, agency, or corporation by which this officer or employee is employed, to make such disclosure of such information.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any agent or representative of any foreign government knowingly to obtain or receive, or attempt to obtain or receive, directly or indirectly, from any officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof or of any corporation the stock of which is owned in whole or in major part by the United States or any department or agency thereof, any information of a kind which

SEC. 4.—*Continued*

shall have been classified by the President (or by the head of any such department, agency, or corporation with the approval of the President) as affecting the security of the United States, unless special authorization for such communication shall first have been obtained from the head of the department, agency, or corporation having custody of or control over such information.

(c) Any person who violates any provision of this section shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or by both such fine and such imprisonment, and shall, moreover, be thereafter ineligible to hold any office, or place of honor, profit, or trust created by the Constitution or laws of the United States.

(d) Any person may be prosecuted, tried, and punished for any violation of this section at any time within ten years after the commission of such offense, notwithstanding the provisions of any other statute of limitations: *Provided*, That if at the time of the commission of the offense such person is an officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, or of any corporation the stock of which is owned in whole or in major part by the United States or any department or agency thereof, such person may be prosecuted, tried, and punished for any violation of this section at any time within ten years after such person has ceased to be employed as such officer or employee.

(e)(1) Any person convicted of a violation of this section shall forfeit to the United States irrespective of any provision of State law—

(A) any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation; and

(B) any of the person's property used, or intended to be used, in any manner or part, to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, such violation.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a defendant for a conviction of a violation of this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1).

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (4), the provisions of subsections (b), (c), and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853 (b), (c), and (e)-(p)) shall apply to—

(A) property subject to forfeiture under this subsection;

(B) any seizure or disposition of such property; and

(C) any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation to such property,

if not inconsistent with this subsection.

(4) Notwithstanding section 524(c) of title 28, there shall be deposited in the Crime Victims Fund established under section 1402 of the Victims of Crime Act of 1984 (42 U.S.C. 10601) all amounts from the forfeiture of property under this subsection remaining after the payment of expenses for forfeiture and sale authorized by law.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and any territory or possession of the United States.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §202(u) cites the Internal Security Act of 1950.]

P.L. 82–183, Approved October 20, 1951 (65 Stat. 452)

Revenue Act of 1951 [Jenner Amendment]

* * * * * * *

PROHIBITION UPON DENIAL OF SOCIAL SECURITY ACT FUNDS

SEC. 618. [42 U.S.C. 1306a] No State or any agency or political subdivision thereof shall be deprived of any grant-in-aid or other payment to which it otherwise is or has

SEC. 618.—*Continued*

become entitled pursuant to title I (other than section 3(a)(3) thereof), IV, X, XIV, or XVI (other than section 1603(a)(3) thereof) of the Social Security Act, as amended, by reason of the enactment or enforcement by such State of any legislation prescribing any conditions under which public access may be had to records of the disbursement of any such funds or payments within such State, if such legislation prohibits the use of any list or names obtained through such access to such records for commercial or political purposes.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles I, IV, X, XIV, and XVI (State) headings have footnotes referring to P. L. 82-183.]

P.L. 82–414, Approved June 27, 1952 (66 Stat. 163)

Immigration and Nationality Act

* * * * * * *

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 101. [8 U.S.C. 1101] (a) AS USED IN THIS ACT.—

* * * * * * *

(15) The term "immigrant" means every alien except an alien who is within one of the following classes of nonimmigrant aliens—

* * * * * * *

(F)(i) an alien having a residence in a foreign country which he has no intention of abandoning, who is a bona fide student qualified to pursue a full course of study and who seeks to enter the United States temporarily and solely for the purpose of pursuing such a course of study consistent with Section 214(1) at an established college, university, seminary, conservatory, academic high school, elementary school, or other academic institution or in a language training program in the United States, particularly designated by him and approved by the Attorney General after consultation with the Secretary of Education, which institution or place of study shall have agreed to report to the Attorney General the termination of attendance of each nonimmigrant student, and if any such institution of learning or place of study fails to make reports promptly the approval shall be withdrawn, (ii) the alien spouse and minor children of any alien described in clause (i) if accompanying or following to join such an alien, and (iii) an alien who is a national of Canada or Mexico, who maintains actual residence and place of abode in the country of nationality, who is described in clause (i) except that the alien's qualifications for and actual course of study may be full or part-time, and who commutes to the United States institution or place of study from Canada or Mexico;

* * * * * * *

(H) an alien * * * (ii) (a) having a residence in a foreign country which he has no intention of abandoning who is coming temporarily to the United States to perform agricultural labor or services, as defined by the Secretary of Labor in regulations and including agricultural labor defined in section 3121(g) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 and agriculture as defined in section 3(f) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 203(f)), of a temporary or seasonal

SEC. 101.—*Continued*

nature, or (b) having a residence in a foreign country which he has no intention of abandoning who is coming temporarily to the United States to perform other temporary service or labor if unemployed persons capable of performing such service or labor cannot be found in this country, but this clause shall not apply to graduates of medical schools coming to the United States to perform services as members of the medical profession; * * *

* * * * * * *

(J) an alien having a residence in a foreign country which he has no intention of abandoning who is a bona fide student, scholar, trainee, teacher, professor, research assistant, specialist, or leader in a field of specialized knowledge or skill, or other person of similar description, who is coming temporarily to the United States as a participant in a program designated by the Director of the United States Information Agency, for the purpose of teaching, instructing or lecturing, studying, observing, conducting research, consulting, demonstrating special skills, or receiving training and who, if he is coming to the United States to participate in a program under which he will receive graduate medical education or training, also meets the requirements of section 212(j), and the alien spouse and minor children of any such alien if accompanying him or following to join him;

* * * * * * *

(M)(i) an alien having a residence in a foreign country which he has no intention of abandoning who seeks to enter the United States temporarily and solely for the purpose of pursuing a full course of study at an established vocational or other recognized nonacademic institution (other than in a language training program) in the United States particularly designated by him and approved by the Attorney General, after consultation with the Secretary of Education, which institution shall have agreed to report to the Attorney General the termination of attendance of each nonimmigrant nonacademic student and if any such institution fails to make reports promptly the approval shall be withdrawn, (ii) the alien spouse and minor children of any alien described in clause (i) if accompanying or following to join such an alien, and (iii) an alien who is a national of Canada or Mexico, who maintains actual residence and place of abode in the country of nationality, who is described in clause (i) except that the alien's course of study may be full or part-time, and who commutes to the United States institution or place of study from Canada or Mexico;

* * * * * * *

(27) * * *

(I)(i) an immigrant who is the unmarried son or daughter of an officer or employee, or of a former officer or employee, of an international organization described in paragraph (15)(G)(i), and who (I) while maintaining the status of a nonimmigrant under paragraph (15)(G)(iv) or paragraph (15)(N), has resided and been physically present in the United States for periods totaling at least one-half of the seven years before the date of application for a visa or for adjustment of status to a status under this subparagraph and for a period or periods aggregating at least seven years between the ages of five and 21 years, and (II) applies for a visa or adjustment of status under this subparagraph no later than his twenty-fifth birthday or six months after October 24, 1988, whichever is later;

(ii) an immigrant who is the surviving spouse of a deceased officer or employee of such an international organization, and who (I) while maintaining the status of a nonimmigrant under paragraph (15)(G)(iv) or paragraph (15)(N), has resided and been physically present in the United States for periods totaling at least one-half of the seven years

SEC. 101.—*Continued*

before the date of application for a visa or for adjustment of status to a status under this subparagraph and for a period or periods aggregating at least 15 years before the date of the death of such officer or employee, and (II) files a petition for status under this subparagraph no later than six months after the date of such death or six months after October 24, 1988, whichever is later;

(iii) an immigrant who is a retired officer or employee of such an international organization, and who (I) while maintaining the status of a nonimmigrant under paragraph (15)(G)(iv), has resided and been physically present in the United States for periods totaling at least one-half of the seven years before the date of application for a visa or for adjustment of status to a status under this subparagraph and for a period or periods aggregating at least 15 years before the date of the officer or employee's retirement from any such international organization, and (II) files a petition for status under this subparagraph no later than six months after the date of such retirement or six months after October 25, 1994, whichever is later; or

(iv) an immigrant who is the spouse of a retired officer or employee accorded the status of special immigrant under clause (iii), accompanying or following to join such retired officer or employee as a member of his immediate family;

* * * * * * *

SEC. 203.

(a) * * *

(7) [Stricken.[83]] Prior to 04/01/80 §203(a)(7) read as follows:

(7) Conditional entries shall next be made available by the Attorney General, pursuant to such regulations as he may prescribe and in a number not to exceed 6 per centum of the number specified in section 201(a), to aliens who satisfy an Immigration and Naturalization Service officer at an examination in any non-Communist or non-Communist-dominated country, (A) that (i) because of persecution or fear of persecution on account of race, religion, or political opinion they have fled (I) from any Communist or Communist-dominated country or area, or (II) from any country within the general area of the Middle East, and (ii) are unable or unwilling to return to such country or area on account of race, religion, or political opinion, and (iii) are not nationals of the countries or areas in which their application for conditional entry is made; or (B) that they are persons uprooted by catastrophic natural calamity as defined by the President who are unable to return to their usual place of abode. For the purpose of the foregoing the term "general area of the Middle East" means the area between and including (1) Libya on the west, (2) Turkey on the north, (3) Pakistan on the east, and (4) Saudi Arabia and Ethiopia on the south: *Provided*, That immigrant visas in a number not exceeding one-half the number specified in this paragraph may be made available, in lieu of conditional entries of a like number, to such aliens who have been continuously physically present in the United States for a period of at least two years prior to application for adjustment of status.

ANNUAL ADMISSION OF REFUGEES AND ADMISSION OF EMERGENCY SITUATION REFUGEES

SEC. 207. [8 U.S.C. 1157]

* * * * * * *

(c)(1) Subject to the numerical limitations established pursuant to subsections (a) and (b), the Attorney General may, in the Attorney General's discretion and pursuant

[83] P.L. 96-212, §203(c)(3); 94 Stat. 107.

SEC. 207.—*Continued*

to such regulations as the Attorney General may prescribe, admit any refugee who is not firmly resettled in any foreign country, is determined to be of special humanitarian concern to the United States, and is admissible (except as otherwise provided under paragraph (3)) as an immigrant under this Act.

(2)(A) A spouse or child (as defined in section 101(b)(1)(A), (B), (C), (D), or (E)) of any refugee who qualifies for admission under paragraph (1) shall, if not otherwise entitled to admission under paragraph (1) and if not a person described in the second sentence of section 101(a)(42), be entitled to the same admission status as such refugee if accompanying, or following to join, such refugee and if the spouse or child is admissible (except as otherwise provided under paragraph (3)) as an immigrant under this Act. Upon the spouse's or child's admission to the United States, such admission shall be charged against the numerical limitation established in accordance with the appropriate subsection under which the refugee's admission is charged.

(B) An unmarried alien who seeks to accompany, or follow to join, a parent granted admission as a refugee under this subsection, and who was under 21 years of age on the date on which such parent applied for refugee status under this section, shall continue to be classified as a child for purposes of this paragraph, if the alien attained 21 years of age after such application was filed but while it was pending.

(3) The provisions of paragraphs (4), (5), and (7)(A) of section 212(a) shall not be applicable to any alien seeking admission to the United States under this subsection, and the Attorney General may waive any other provision of such section (other than paragraph (2)(C) or subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (E), or paragraph (3)) with respect to such an alien for humanitarian purposes, to assure family unity, or when it is otherwise in the public interest. Any such waiver by the Attorney General shall be in writing and shall be granted only on an individual basis following an investigation. The Attorney General shall provide for the annual reporting to Congress of the number of waivers granted under this paragraph in the previous fiscal year and a summary of the reasons for granting such waivers.

(4) The refugee status of any alien (and of the spouse or child of the alien) may be terminated by the Attorney General pursuant to such regulations as the Attorney General may prescribe if the Attorney General determines that the alien was not in fact a refugee within the meaning of section 101(a)(42) at the time of the alien's admission.

* * * * * * *

ASYLUM PROCEDURE

SEC. 208. [8 U.S.C. 1158] (a) AUTHORITY TO APPLY FOR ASYLUM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any alien who is physically present in the United States or who arrives in the United States (whether or not at a designated port of arrival and including an alien who is brought to the United States after having been interdicted in international or United States waters), irrespective of such alien's status, may apply for asylum in accordance with this section or, where applicable, section 235(b).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—

(A) SAFE THIRD COUNTRY.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien if the Attorney General determines that the alien may be removed, pursuant to a bilateral or multilateral agreement, to a country (other than the country of the alien's nationality or, in the case of an alien having no nationality, the country of the alien's last habitual residence) in which the alien's life or freedom would not be threatened on account of race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion, and where the alien would have access to a full and fair procedure for determining a claim to asylum or equivalent temporary protection, unless the Attorney General finds that it is in the public interest for the alien to receive asylum in the United States.

SEC. 208.—*Continued*

(B) TIME LIMIT.—Subject to subparagraph (D), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien unless the alien demonstrates by clear and convincing evidence that the application has been filed within 1 year after the date of the alien's arrival in the United States.

(C) PREVIOUS ASYLUM APPLICATIONS.—Subject to subparagraph (D), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien if the alien has previously applied for asylum and had such application denied.

(D) CHANGED CIRCUMSTANCES.—An application for asylum of an alien may be considered, notwithstanding subparagraphs (B) and (C), if the alien demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Attorney General either the existence of changed circumstances which materially affect the applicant's eligibility for asylum or extraordinary circumstances relating to the delay in filing an application within the period specified in subparagraph (B).

(3) LIMITATION ON JUDICIAL REVIEW.—No court shall have jurisdiction to review any determination of the Attorney General under paragraph (2).

(b) CONDITIONS FOR GRANTING ASYLUM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General may grant asylum to an alien who has applied for asylum in accordance with the requirements and procedures established by the Attorney General under this section if the Attorney General determines that such alien is a refugee within the meaning of section 101(a)(42)(A).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien if the Attorney General determines that—

(i) the alien ordered, incited, assisted, or otherwise participated in the persecution of any person on account of race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion;

(ii) the alien, having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, constitutes a danger to the community of the United States;

(iii) there are serious reasons for believing that the alien has committed a serious nonpolitical crime outside the United States prior to the arrival of the alien in the United States;

(iv) there are reasonable grounds for regarding the alien as a danger to the security of the United States;

(v) the alien is inadmissible under subclause (I), (II), (III), (IV), or (VI) of section 212(a)(3)(B)(i) or removable under section 237(a)(4)(B) (relating to terrorist activity), unless, in the case only of an alien inadmissible under subclause (IV) of section 212(a)(3)(B)(i), the Attorney General determines, in the Attorney General's discretion, that there are not reasonable grounds for regarding the alien as a danger to the security of the United States; or

(vi) the alien was firmly resettled in another country prior to arriving in the United States.

(B) SPECIAL RULES.—

(i) CONVICTION OF AGGRAVATED FELONY.—For purposes of clause (ii) of subparagraph (A), an alien who has been convicted of an aggravated felony shall be considered to have been convicted of a particularly serious crime.

(ii) OFFENSES.—The Attorney General may designate by regulation offenses that will be considered to be a crime described in clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (A).

(C) ADDITIONAL LIMITATIONS.—The Attorney General may by regulation establish additional limitations and conditions, consistent with this section, under which an alien shall be ineligible for asylum under paragraph (1).

(D) NO JUDICIAL REVIEW.—There shall be no judicial review of a determination of the Attorney General under subparagraph (A)(v).

(3) TREATMENT OF SPOUSE AND CHILDREN.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A spouse or child (as defined in section 101(b)(1)(A), (B), (C), (D), or (E)) of an alien who is granted asylum under this subsection may, if not otherwise eligible for asylum under this section, be granted the same status as the alien if accompanying, or following to join, such alien.

SEC. 208.—*Continued*

(B) CONTINUED CLASSIFICATION OF CERTAIN ALIENS AS CHILDREN.—An unmarried alien who seeks to accompany, or follow to join, a parent granted asylum under this subsection, and who was under 21 years of age on the date on which such parent applied for asylum under this section, shall continue to be classified as a child for purposes of this paragraph and section 209(b)(3), if the alien attained 21 years of age after such application was filed but while it was pending.

(c) ASYLUM STATUS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an alien granted asylum under subsection (b), the Attorney General—

(A) shall not remove or return the alien to the alien's country of nationality or, in the case of a person having no nationality, the country of the alien's last habitual residence;

(B) shall authorize the alien to engage in employment in the United States and provide the alien with appropriate endorsement of that authorization; and

(C) may allow the alien to travel abroad with the prior consent of the Attorney General.

(2) TERMINATION OF ASYLUM.—Asylum granted under subsection (b) does not convey a right to remain permanently in the United States, and may be terminated if the Attorney General determines that—

(A) the alien no longer meets the conditions described in subsection (b)(1) owing to a fundamental change in circumstances;

(B) the alien meets a condition described in subsection (b)(2);

(C) the alien may be removed, pursuant to a bilateral or multilateral agreement, to a country (other than the country of the alien's nationality or, in the case of an alien having no nationality, the country of the alien's last habitual residence) in which the alien's life or freedom would not be threatened on account of race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion, and where the alien is eligible to receive asylum or equivalent temporary protection;

(D) the alien has voluntarily availed himself or herself of the protection of the alien's country of nationality or, in the case of an alien having no nationality, the alien's country of last habitual residence, by returning to such country with permanent resident status or the reasonable possibility of obtaining such status with the same rights and obligations pertaining to other permanent residents of that country; or

(E) the alien has acquired a new nationality and enjoys the protection of the country of his or her new nationality.

(3) REMOVAL WHEN ASYLUM IS TERMINATED.—An alien described in paragraph (2) is subject to any applicable grounds of inadmissibility or deportability under section 212(a) and 237(a), and the alien's removal or return shall be directed by the Attorney General in accordance with sections 240 and 241.

(d) ASYLUM PROCEDURE.—

(1) APPLICATIONS.—The Attorney General shall establish a procedure for the consideration of asylum applications filed under subsection (a). The Attorney General may require applicants to submit fingerprints and a photograph at such time and in such manner to be determined by regulation by the Attorney General.

(2) EMPLOYMENT.—An applicant for asylum is not entitled to employment authorization, but such authorization may be provided under regulation by the Attorney General. An applicant who is not otherwise eligible for employment authorization shall not be granted such authorization prior to 180 days after the date of filing of the application for asylum.

(3) FEES.—The Attorney General may impose fees for the consideration of an application for asylum, for employment authorization under this section, and for adjustment of status under section 209(b). Such fees shall not exceed the Attorney General's costs in adjudicating the applications. The Attorney General may provide for the assessment and payment of such fees over a period of time or by installments. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require the Attorney General to charge fees for adjudication services provided to asylum

SEC. 208.—*Continued*

applicants, or to limit the authority of the Attorney General to set adjudication and naturalization fees in accordance with section 286(m).

(4) NOTICE OF PRIVILEGE OF COUNSEL AND CONSEQUENCES OF FRIVOLOUS APPLICATION.—At the time of filing an application for asylum, the Attorney General shall—

(A) advise the alien of the privilege of being represented by counsel and of the consequences, under paragraph (6), of knowingly filing a frivolous application for asylum; and

(B) provide the alien a list of persons (updated not less often than quarterly) who have indicated their availability to represent aliens in asylum proceedings on a pro bono basis.

(5) CONSIDERATION OF ASYLUM APPLICATIONS.—

(A) PROCEDURES.—The procedure established under paragraph (1) shall provide that—

(i) asylum cannot be granted until the identity of the applicant has been checked against all appropriate records or databases maintained by the Attorney General and by the Secretary of State, including the Automated Visa Lookout System, to determine any grounds on which the alien may be inadmissible to or deportable from the United States, or ineligible to apply for or be granted asylum;

(ii) in the absence of exceptional circumstances, the initial interview or hearing on the asylum application shall commence not later than 45 days after the date an application is filed;

(iii) in the absence of exceptional circumstances, final administrative adjudication of the asylum application, not including administrative appeal, shall be completed within 180 days after the date an application is filed;

(iv) any administrative appeal shall be filed within 30 days of a decision granting or denying asylum, or within 30 days of the completion of removal proceedings before an immigration judge under section 240, whichever is later; and

(v) in the case of an applicant for asylum who fails without prior authorization or in the absence of exceptional circumstances to appear for an interview or hearing, including a hearing under section 240, the application may be dismissed or the applicant may be otherwise sanctioned for such failure.

(B) ADDITIONAL REGULATORY CONDITIONS.—The Attorney General may provide by regulation for any other conditions or limitations on the consideration of an application for asylum not inconsistent with this Act.

(6) FRIVOLOUS APPLICATIONS.—If the Attorney General determines that an alien has knowingly made a frivolous application for asylum and the alien has received the notice under paragraph (4)(A), the alien shall be permanently ineligible for any benefits under this Act, effective as of the date of a final determination on such application.

(7) NO PRIVATE RIGHT OF ACTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to create any substantive or procedural right or benefit that is legally enforceable by any party against the United States or its agencies or officers or any other person.

SPECIAL AGRICULTURAL WORKERS

SEC. 210. [8 U.S.C. 1160] (a) LAWFUL RESIDENCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of an alien to that of an alien lawfully admitted for temporary residence if the Attorney General determines that the alien meets the following requirements:

(A) APPLICATION PERIOD.—The alien must apply for such adjustment during the 18-month period beginning on the first day of the seventh month that begins after the date of enactment of this section.

(B) PERFORMANCE OF SEASONAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICES AND RESIDENCE IN THE UNITED STATES.—The alien must establish that he has—

(i) resided in the United States, and

SEC. 210.—*Continued*

(ii) performed seasonal agricultural services in the United States for at least 90 man-days,

during the 12-month period ending on May 1, 1986. For purposes of the previous sentence, performance of seasonal agricultural services in the United States for more than one employer on any one day shall be counted as performance of services for only 1 man-day.

(C) ADMISSIBLE AS IMMIGRANT.—The alien must establish that he is admissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (c)(2).

(2) ADJUSTMENT TO PERMANENT RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of any alien provided lawful temporary resident status under paragraph (1) to that of an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence on the following date:

(A) GROUP 1.—Subject to the numerical limitation established under subparagraph (C), in the case of an alien who has established, at the time of application for temporary residence under paragraph (1), that the alien performed seasonal agricultural services in the United States for at least 90 man-days during each of the 12-month periods ending on May 1, 1984, 1985, and 1986, the adjustment shall occur on the first day after the end of the one-year period that begins on the later of (I) the date the alien was granted such temporary residence status, or (II) the day after the last day of the application period described in paragraph (1)(A).

(B) GROUP 2.—In the case of aliens to which subparagraph (A) does not apply, the adjustment shall occur on the day after the last day of the two-year period that begins on the later of (I) the date the alien was granted such temporary resident status, or (II) the day after the last day of the application period described in paragraph (1)(A).

(C) NUMERICAL LIMITATION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to more than 350,000 aliens. If more than 350,000 aliens meet the requirements of such subparagraph, such subparagraph shall apply to the 350,000 aliens whose applications for adjustment were first filed under paragraph (1) and subparagraph (B) shall apply to the remaining aliens.

(3) TERMINATION OF TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—(A) During the period of temporary resident status granted an alien under paragraph (1), the Attorney General may terminate such status only upon a determination under this Act that the alien is deportable.

(B) Before any alien becomes eligible for adjustment of status under paragraph (2), the Attorney General may deny adjustment to permanent status and provide for termination of the temporary resident status granted such alien under paragraph (1) if—

(i) the Attorney General finds by a preponderance of the evidence that the adjustment to temporary resident status was the result of fraud or willful misrepresentation as set out in section 212(a)(6)(C)(i), or

(ii) the alien commits an act that (I) makes the alien inadmissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as provided under subsection (c)(2), or (II) is convicted of a felony or 3 or more misdemeanors committed in the United States.

(4) AUTHORIZED TRAVEL AND EMPLOYMENT DURING TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—During the period an alien is in lawful temporary residence status granted under this subsection, the alien has the right to travel abroad (including commutation from a residence abroad) and shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and shall be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit, in the same manner as for aliens lawfully admitted for permanent residence.

(5) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, an alien who acquires the status of an alien lawfully admitted for temporary residence under paragraph (1), such status not having changed, is considered to be an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence (as described in section 101(a)(20)), other than under any provision of the immigration laws.

SEC. 210.—*Continued*

(b) APPLICATIONS FOR ADJUSTMENT OF STATUS.—

(1) TO WHOM MAY BE MADE.—

(A) WITHIN THE UNITED STATES.—The Attorney General shall provide that applications for adjustment of status under subsection (a) may be filed—

(i) with the Attorney General, or

(ii) with a designated entity (designated under paragraph (2)), but only if the applicant consents to the forwarding of the application to the Attorney General.

(B) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—The Attorney General, in cooperation with the Secretary of State, shall provide a procedure whereby an alien may apply for adjustment of status under subsection (a)(1) at an appropriate consular office outside the United States. If the alien otherwise qualifies for such adjustment, the Attorney General shall provide such documentation of authorization to enter the United States and to have the alien's status adjusted upon entry as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

(2) DESIGNATION OF ENTITIES TO RECEIVE APPLICATIONS.—For purposes of receiving applications under this section, the Attorney General—

(A) shall designate qualified voluntary organizations and other qualified State, local, community, farm labor organizations, and associations of agricultural employers, and

(B) may designate such other persons as the Attorney General determines are qualified and have substantial experience, demonstrated competence, and traditional long-term involvement in the preparation and submittal of applications for adjustment of status under section 209 or 245, Public Law 89-732, or Public Law 95-145.

(3) PROOF OF ELIGIBILITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An alien may establish that he meets the requirement of subsection (a)(1)(B)(ii) through government employment records, records supplied by employers or collective bargaining organizations, and such other reliable documentation as the alien may provide. The Attorney General shall establish special procedures to credit properly work in cases in which an alien was employed under an assumed name.

(B) DOCUMENTATION OF WORK HISTORY.—(i) An alien applying for adjustment of status under subsection (a)(1) has the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that the alien has worked the requisite number of man-days (as required under subsection (a)(1)(B)(ii)).

(ii) If an employer or farm labor contractor employing such an alien has kept proper and adequate records respecting such employment, the alien's burden of proof under clause (i) may be met by securing timely production of those records under regulations to be promulgated by the Attorney General.

(iii) An alien can meet such burden of proof if the alien establishes that the alien has in fact performed the work described in subsection (a)(1)(B)(ii) by producing sufficient evidence to show the extent of that employment as a matter of just and reasonable inference. In such a case, the burden then shifts to the Attorney General to disprove the alien's evidence with a showing which negates the reasonableness of the inference to be drawn from the evidence.

(4) TREATMENT OF APPLICATIONS BY DESIGNATED ENTITIES.—Each designated entity must agree to forward to the Attorney General applications filed with it in accordance with paragraph (1)(A)(ii) but not to forward to the Attorney General applications filed with it unless the applicant has consented to such forwarding. No such entity may make a determination required by this section to be made by the Attorney General.

(5) LIMITATION ON ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—Files and records prepared for purposes of this section by designated entities operating under this section are confidential and the Attorney General and the Service shall not have access to

SEC. 210.—*Continued*

such files or records relating to an alien without the consent of the alien, except as allowed by a court order issued pursuant to paragraph (6) of this subsection.

(6) CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this paragraph, neither the Attorney General, nor any other official or employee of the Department of Justice, or bureau or agency thereof, may—

(i) use the information furnished by the applicant pursuant to an application filed under this section for any purpose other than to make a determination on the application, including a determination under subsection (a)(3)(B), or for enforcement of paragraph (7);

(ii) make any publication whereby the information furnished by any particular individual can be identified; or

(iii) permit anyone other than the sworn officers and employees of the Department or bureau or agency or, with respect to applications filed with a designated entity, that designated entity, to examine individual applications.

(B) REQUIRED DISCLOSURES.—The Attorney General shall provide information furnished under this section, and any other information derived from such furnished information, to a duly recognized law enforcement entity in connection with a criminal investigation or prosecution, when such information is requested in writing by such entity, or to an official coroner for purposes of affirmatively identifying a deceased individual (whether or not such individual is deceased as a result of a crime).

(C) CONSTRUCTION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to limit the use, or release, for immigration enforcement purposes or law enforcement purposes of information contained in files or records of the Service pertaining to an application filed under this section, other than information furnished by an applicant pursuant to the application, or any other information derived from the application, that is not available from any other source.

(ii) CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS.—Information concerning whether the applicant has at any time been convicted of a crime may be used or released for immigration enforcement or law enforcement purposes.

(D) CRIME.—Whoever knowingly uses, publishes, or permits information to be examined in violation of this paragraph shall be fined not more than $10,000.

Anyone who uses, publishes, or permits information to be examined in violation of this paragraph shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary action and subject to a civil money penalty of not more than $5,000 for each violation.

(7) PENALTIES FOR FALSE STATEMENTS IN APPLICATIONS.—

(A) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—Whoever—

(i) files an application for adjustment of status under this section and knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up a material fact or makes any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry, or

(ii) creates or supplies a false writing or document for use in making such an application,

shall be fined in accordance with title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(B) EXCLUSION.—An alien who is convicted of a crime under subparagraph (A) shall be considered to be inadmissible to the United States on the ground described in section 212(a)(6)(C)(i).

(c) WAIVER OF NUMERICAL LIMITATIONS AND CERTAIN GROUNDS FOR EXCLUSION.—

(1) NUMERICAL LIMITATIONS DO NOT APPLY.—The numerical limitations of sections 201 and 202 shall not apply to the adjustment of aliens to lawful permanent resident status under this section.

SEC. 210.—*Continued*

(2) WAIVER OF GROUNDS FOR EXCLUSION.—In the determination of an alien's admissibility under subsection (a)(1)(C)—

(A) GROUNDS OF EXCLUSION NOT APPLICABLE.—The provisions of paragraphs (5), and (7)(A) of section 212(a) shall not apply.

(B) WAIVER OF OTHER GROUNDS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the Attorney General may waive any other provision of section 212(a) in the case of individual aliens for humanitarian purposes, to assure family unity, or when it is otherwise in the public interest.

(ii) GROUNDS THAT MAY NOT BE WAIVED.—The following provisions of section 212(a) may not be waived by the Attorney General under clause (i):

(I) Paragraphs (2)(A) and (2)(B) (relating to criminals).

(II) Paragraph (4) (relating to aliens likely to become public charges).

(III) Paragraph (2)(C) (relating to drug offenses), except for so much of such paragraph as relates to a single offense of simple possession of 30 grams or less of marihuana.

(IV) Paragraph (3) (relating to security and related grounds), other than subparagraph (E) thereof.

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINATION OF PUBLIC CHARGE.—An alien is not ineligible for adjustment of status under this section due to being inadmissible under section 212(a)(4) if the alien demonstrates a history of employment in the United States evidencing self-support without reliance on public cash assistance.

(d) TEMPORARY STAY OF EXCLUSION OR DEPORTATION AND WORK AUTHORIZATION FOR CERTAIN APPLICANTS.—

(1) BEFORE APPLICATION PERIOD.—The Attorney General shall provide that in the case of an alien who is apprehended before the beginning of the application period described in subsection (a)(1) and who can establish a nonfrivolous case of eligibility to have his status adjusted under subsection (a) (but for the fact that he may not apply for such adjustment until the beginning of such period), until the alien has had the opportunity during the first 30 days of the application period to complete the filing of an application for adjustment, the alien—

(A) may not be excluded or deported, and

(B) shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.

(2) DURING APPLICATION PERIOD.—The Attorney General shall provide that in the case of an alien who presents a nonfrivolous application for adjustment of status under subsection (a) during the application period, and until a final determination on the application has been made in accordance with this section, the alien—

(A) may not be excluded or deported, and

(B) shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.

(3) No application fees collected by the Service pursuant to this subsection may be used by the Service to offset the costs of the special agricultural worker legalization program until the Service implements the program consistent with the statutory mandate as follows:

(A) During the application period described in subsection (a)(1)(A) the Service may grant temporary admission to the United States, work authorization, and provide an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit to any alien who presents a preliminary application for adjustment of status under subsection (a) at a designated port of entry on the southern land border. An alien who does not enter through a port of entry is subject to deportation and removal as otherwise provided in this Act.

(B) During the application period described in subsection (a)(1)(A) any alien who has filed an application for adjustment of status within the United States

SEC. 210.—*Continued*

as provided in subsection (b)(1)(A) pursuant to the provision of 8 CFR section 210.1(j) is subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(C) A preliminary application is defined as a fully completed and signed application with fee and photographs which contains specific information concerning the performance of qualifying employment in the United States and the documentary evidence which the applicant intends to submit as proof of such employment. The applicant must be otherwise admissible to the United States and must establish to the satisfaction of the examining officer during an interview that his or her claim to eligibility for special agriculture worker status is credible.

(e) ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—

(1) ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—There shall be no administrative or judicial review of a determination respecting an application for adjustment of status under this section except in accordance with this subsection.

(2) ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW.—

(A) SINGLE LEVEL OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPELLATE REVIEW.—The Attorney General shall establish an appellate authority to provide for a single level of administrative appellate review of such a determination.

(B) STANDARD FOR REVIEW.—Such administrative appellate review shall be based solely upon the administrative record established at the time of the determination on the application and upon such additional or newly discovered evidence as may not have been available at the time of the determination.

(3) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—

(A) LIMITATION TO REVIEW OF EXCLUSION OR DEPORTATION.—There shall be judicial review of such a denial only in the judicial review of an order of exclusion or deportation under section 106 (as in effect before October 1, 1996).

(B) STANDARD FOR JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Such judicial review shall be based solely upon the administrative record established at the time of the review by the appellate authority and the findings of fact and determinations contained in such record shall be conclusive unless the applicant can establish abuse of discretion or that the findings are directly contrary to clear and convincing facts contained in the record considered as a whole.

(f) TEMPORARY DISQUALIFICATION OF NEWLY LEGALIZED ALIENS FROM RECEIVING AID TO FAMILIES WITH DEPENDENT CHILDREN.—During the five-year period beginning on the date an alien was granted lawful temporary resident status under subsection (a), and notwithstanding any other provision of law, the alien is not eligible for assistance under a State plan funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, in the case of an alien who would be eligible for assistance under a State plan funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act but for the previous sentence, the provisions of paragraph (3) of section 245A(h) shall apply in the same manner as they apply with respect to paragraph (1) of such section and, for this purpose, any reference in section 245A(h)(3) to paragraph (1) is deemed a reference to the previous sentence.

(g) TREATMENT OF SPECIAL AGRICULTURAL WORKERS.—For all purposes (subject to subsections (a)(5) and (f)) an alien whose status is adjusted under this section to that of an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence, such status not having changed, shall be considered to be an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence (within the meaning of section 101(a)(20)).

(h) SEASONAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICES DEFINED.—In this section, the term "seasonal agricultural services" means the performance of field work related to planting, cultural practices, cultivating, growing and harvesting of fruits and vegetables of every kind and other perishable commodities, as defined in regulations by the Secretary of Agriculture.

* * * * * * *

DETERMINATION OF AGRICULTURAL LABOR SHORTAGES AND ADMISSION OF ADDITIONAL SPECIAL AGRICULTURAL WORKERS

SEC. 210A. [8 U.S.C. 1161]

SEC. 210A.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

(c) ADMISSION OF ADDITIONAL SPECIAL AGRICULTURAL WORKERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1990 and ending with fiscal year 1993), the Attorney General shall provide for the admission for lawful temporary resident status, or for the adjustment of status to lawful temporary resident status, of a number of aliens equal to the shortage number (if any, determined under subsection (a)) for the fiscal year, or, if less, the numerical limitation established under subsection (b)(1) for the fiscal year. No such alien shall be admitted who is not admissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (e).

(2) ALLOCATION OF VISAS.—The Attorney General shall, in consultation with the Secretary of State, provide such process as may be appropriate for aliens to petition for immigrant visas or to adjust status to become aliens lawfully admitted for temporary residence under this subsection. No alien may be issued a visa as an alien to be admitted under this subsection or may have the alien's status adjusted under this subsection unless the alien has had a petition approved under this paragraph.

(d) RIGHTS OF ALIENS ADMITTED OR ADJUSTED UNDER THIS SECTION.—

(1) ADJUSTMENT TO PERMANENT RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of any alien provided lawful temporary resident status under subsection (c) to that of an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence at the end of the 3-year period that begins on the date the alien was granted such temporary resident status.

(2) TERMINATION OF TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—During the period of temporary resident status granted an alien under subsection (c), the Attorney General may terminate such status only upon a determination under this Act that the alien is deportable.

(3) AUTHORIZED TRAVEL AND EMPLOYMENT DURING TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—During the period an alien is in lawful temporary resident status granted under this section, the alien has the right to travel abroad (including commutation from a residence abroad) and shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and shall be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit, in the same manner as for aliens lawfully admitted for permanent residence.

(4) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, an alien who acquires the status of an alien lawfully admitted for temporary residence under subsection (c), such status not having changed, is considered to be an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence (as described in section 101(a)(20)), other than under any provision of the immigration laws.

(5) EMPLOYMENT IN SEASONAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICES REQUIRED.—

(A) FOR 3 YEARS TO AVOID DEPORTATION.—In order to meet the requirement of this paragraph (for purposes of this subsection and section 241(a)(1)(F)), an alien, who has obtained the status of an alien lawfully admitted for temporary residence under this section, must establish to the Attorney General that the alien has performed 90 man-days of seasonal agricultural services—

(i) during the one-year period beginning on the date the alien obtained such status,

(ii) during the one-year period beginning one year after the date the alien obtained such status, and

(iii) during the one-year period beginning two years after the date the alien obtained such status.

(B) FOR 5 YEARS FOR NATURALIZATION.—Notwithstanding any provision in title III, an alien admitted under this section may not be naturalized as a citizen of the United States under that title unless the alien has performed 90 man-days of seasonal agricultural services in each of 5 fiscal years (not including any fiscal year before the fiscal year in which the alien was admitted under this section).

SEC. 210A.—*Continued*

(C) PROOF.—In meeting the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B), an alien may submit such documentation as may be submitted under section 210(b)(3).

(D) ADJUSTMENT OF NUMBER OF MAN-DAYS REQUIRED.—The number of man-days specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B) are subject to adjustment under subsection (a)(8).

(6) DISQUALIFICATION FROM CERTAIN PUBLIC ASSISTANCE.—The provisions of section 245A(h) (other than paragraph (1)(A)(iii)) shall apply to an alien who has obtained the status of an alien lawfully admitted for temporary residence under this section, during the five-year period beginning on the date the alien obtained such status, in the same manner as they apply to an alien granted lawful temporary residence under section 245A; except that, for purposes of this paragraph, assistance furnished under the Legal Services Corporation Act (42 U.S.C. 2996 et seq.) or under title V of the Housing Act of 1949 (42 U.S.C. 1471 et seq.) shall not be construed to be financial assistance described in section 245A(h)(1)(A)(i).

(e) DETERMINATION OF ADMISSIBILITY OF ADDITIONAL WORKERS.—In the determination of an alien's admissibility under subsection (c)(1)—

(1) GROUNDS OF EXCLUSION NOT APPLICABLE.—The provisions of paragraphs (5) and (7)(A) of section 212(a) shall not apply.

(2) WAIVER OF CERTAIN GROUNDS FOR EXCLUSION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Attorney General may waive any other provision of section 212(a) in the case of individual aliens for humanitarian purposes, to assure family unity, or when it is otherwise in the public interest.

(B) GROUNDS THAT MAY NOT BE WAIVED.—The following provisions of section 212(a) may not be waived by the Attorney General under subparagraph (A):

(i) Paragraphs (2)(A) and (2)(B) (relating to criminals).

(ii) Paragraph (2)(C) (relating to drug offenses), except for so much of such paragraph as relates to a single offense of simple possession of 30 grams or less of marihuana.

(iii) Paragraph (3) (relating to security and related grounds).

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINATION OF PUBLIC CHARGE.—An alien is not ineligible for adjustment of status under this section due to being inadmissible under section 212(a)(4) if the alien demonstrates a history of employment in the United States evidencing self-support without reliance on public cash assistance.

(3) MEDICAL EXAMINATION.—The alien shall be required, at the alien's expense, to undergo such a medical examination (including a determination of immunization status) as is appropriate and conforms to generally accepted professional standards of medical practice.

* * * * * * *

(g) GENERAL DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "special agricultural worker" means an individual, regardless of present status, whose status was at any time adjusted under section 210 or who at any time was admitted or had the individual's status adjusted under subsection (c).

(2) The term "seasonal agricultural services" has the meaning given such term in section 210(h).

(3) The term "Director" refers to the Director of the Bureau of the Census.

(4) The term "man-day" means, with respect to seasonal agricultural services, the performance during a calendar day of at least 4 hours of seasonal agricultural services.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 212. **[**8 U.S.C. 1182**]**

(a) * * *

(6) ILLEGAL ENTRANTS AND IMMIGRATION VIOLATORS.—

SEC. 212.—*Continued*

(A) ALIENS PRESENT WITHOUT ADMISSION OR PAROLE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An alien present in the United States without being admitted or paroled, or who arrives in the United States at any time or place other than as designated by the Attorney General, is inadmissible.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN BATTERED WOMEN AND CHILDREN.—Exception Clause (i) shall not apply to an alien who demonstrates that—

(I) the alien is a VAWA self-petitioner

(II)(a) the alien has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty by a spouse or parent, or by a member of the spouse's or parent's family residing in the same household as the alien and the spouse or parent consented or acquiesced to such battery or cruelty, or (b) the alien's child has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty by a spouse or parent of the alien (without the active participation of the alien in the battery or cruelty) or by a member of the spouse's or parent's family residing in the same household as the alien when the spouse or parent consented to or acquiesced in such battery or cruelty and the alien did not actively participate in such battery or cruelty, and

(III) there was a substantial connection between the battery or cruelty described in subclause (I) or (II) and the alien's unlawful entry into the United States.

* * * * * * *

(d) * * *

(5)(A) The Attorney General may, except as provided in subparagraph (B) or in section 214(f), in his discretion parole into the United States temporarily under such conditions as he may prescribe only on a case-by-case basis for urgent humanitarian reasons or significant public benefit any alien applying for admission to the United States, but such parole of such alien shall not be regarded as an admission of the alien and when the purposes of such parole shall, in the opinion of the Attorney General, have been served the alien shall forthwith return or be returned to the custody from which he was paroled and thereafter his case shall continue to be dealt with in the same manner as that of any other applicant for admission to the United States.

(B) The Attorney General may not parole into the United States an alien who is a refugee unless the Attorney General determines that compelling reasons in the public interest with respect to that particular alien require that the alien be paroled into the United States rather than be admitted as a refugee under section 207.

* * * * * * *

REQUIREMENTS FOR SPONSOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF SUPPORT

SEC. 213A. [8 U.S.C. 1183a]

(a) ENFORCEABILITY.—

(1) TERMS OF AFFIDAVIT.—No affidavit of support may be accepted by the Attorney General or by any consular officer to establish that an alien is not excludable as a public charge under section 1182(a)(4) of this title unless such affidavit is executed by a sponsor of the alien as a contract—

(A) in which the sponsor agrees to provide support to maintain the sponsored alien at an annual income that is not less than 125 percent of the Federal poverty line during the period in which the affidavit is enforceable;

(B) that is legally enforceable against the sponsor by the sponsored alien, the Federal Government, any State (or any political subdivision of such State), or by any other entity that provides any means-tested public benefit (as defined in subsection (e) (!1) of this section), consistent with the provisions of this section; and

SEC. 213A.—*Continued*

(C) in which the sponsor agrees to submit to the jurisdiction of any Federal or State court for the purpose of actions brought under subsection (b)(2) of this section.

(2) PERIOD OF ENFORCEABILITY.—An affidavit of support shall be enforceable with respect to benefits provided for an alien before the date the alien is naturalized as a citizen of the United States, or, if earlier, the termination date provided under paragraph (3).

(3) TERMINATION OF PERIOD OF ENFORCEABILITY UPON COMPLETION OF REQUIRED PERIOD OF EMPLOYMENT, ETC.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An affidavit of support is not enforceable after such time as the alien (i) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.] or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under subparagraph (B), and (ii) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 1613 of this title) during any such period.

(B) QUALIFYING QUARTERS.—For purposes of this section, in determining the number of qualifying quarters of coverage under title II of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.] an alien shall be credited with—

(i) all of the qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act worked by a parent of such alien while the alien was under age 18, and

(ii) all of the qualifying quarters worked by a spouse of such alien during their marriage and the alien remains married to such spouse or such spouse is deceased.

No such qualifying quarter of coverage that is creditable under title II of the Social Security Act for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, may be credited to an alien under clause (i) or (ii) if the parent or spouse (as the case may be) of such alien received any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 1613 of this title) during the period for which such qualifying quarter of coverage is so credited.

(C) PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO SAVE SYSTEM.—The Attorney General shall ensure that appropriate information regarding the application of this paragraph is provided to the system for alien verification of eligibility (SAVE) described in section 1137(d)(3) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1320b-7(d)(3)].

(b) REIMBURSEMENT OF GOVERNMENT EXPENSES.—

(1) REQUEST FOR REIMBURSEMENT.—

(A) REQUIREMENT.—Upon notification that a sponsored alien has received any means-tested public benefit, the appropriate nongovernmental entity which provided such benefit or the appropriate entity of the Federal Government, a State, or any political subdivision of a State shall request reimbursement by the sponsor in an amount which is equal to the unreimbursed costs of such benefit.

(B) REGULATIONS.—The Attorney General, in consultation with the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies, shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out subparagraph (A).

(2) ACTIONS TO COMPEL REIMBURSEMENT.—

(A) IN CASE OF NONRESPONSE.—If within 45 days after a request for reimbursement under paragraph (1)(A), the appropriate entity has not received a response from the sponsor indicating a willingness to commence payment an action may be brought against the sponsor pursuant to the affidavit of support.

(B) IN CASE OF FAILURE TO PAY.—If the sponsor fails to abide by the repayment terms established by the appropriate entity, the entity may bring an action against the sponsor pursuant to the affidavit of support.

(C) LIMITATION ON ACTIONS.—No cause of action may be brought under this paragraph later than 10 years after the date on which the sponsored alien last received any means-tested public benefit to which the affidavit of support applies.

SEC. 213A.—*Continued*

(3) USE OF COLLECTION AGENCIES.—If the appropriate entity under paragraph (1)(A) requests reimbursement from the sponsor or brings an action against the sponsor pursuant to the affidavit of support, the appropriate entity may appoint or hire an individual or other person to act on behalf of such entity acting under the authority of law for purposes of collecting any amounts owed.

(c) REMEDIES.—Remedies available to enforce an affidavit of support under this section include any or all of the remedies described in section 3201, 3203, 3204, or 3205 of title 28, as well as an order for specific performance and payment of legal fees and other costs of collection, and include corresponding remedies available under State law. A Federal agency may seek to collect amounts owed under this section in accordance with the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 37 of title 31.

(d) NOTIFICATION OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS.—

(1) GENERAL REQUIREMENT.—The sponsor shall notify the Attorney General and the State in which the sponsored alien is currently a resident within 30 days of any change of address of the sponsor during the period in which an affidavit of support is enforceable.

(2) PENALTY.—Any person subject to the requirement of paragraph (1) who fails to satisfy such requirement shall, after notice and opportunity to be heard, be subject to a civil penalty of—

(A) not less than $250 or more than $2,000, or

(B) if such failure occurs with knowledge that the sponsored alien has received any means-tested public benefits (other than benefits described in section 1611(b), 1613(c)(2), or 1621(b) of this title) not less than $2,000 or more than $5,000.

The Attorney General shall enforce this paragraph under appropriate regulations.

(e) JURISDICTION.—An action to enforce an affidavit of support executed under subsection (a) of this section may be brought against the sponsor in any appropriate court—

(1) by a sponsored alien, with respect to financial support; or

(2) by the appropriate entity of the Federal Government, a State or any political subdivision of a State, or by any other nongovernmental entity under subsection (b)(2) of this section, with respect to reimbursement.

(f) "SPONSOR" DEFINED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section the term "sponsor" in relation to a sponsored alien means an individual who executes an affidavit of support with respect to the sponsored alien and who—

(A) is a citizen or national of the United States or an alien who is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence;

(B) is at least 18 years of age;

(C) is domiciled in any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States;

(D) is petitioning for the admission of the alien under section 1154 of this title; and

(E) demonstrates (as provided in paragraph (6)) the means to maintain an annual income equal to at least 125 percent of the Federal poverty line.

(2) INCOME REQUIREMENT CASE.—Such term also includes an individual who does not meet the requirement of paragraph (1)(E) but accepts joint and several liability together with an individual under paragraph (5)(A).

(3) ACTIVE DUTY ARMED SERVICES CASE.—Such term also includes an individual who does not meet the requirement of paragraph (1)(E) but is on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, is petitioning for the admission of the alien under section 1154 of this title as the spouse or child of the individual, and demonstrates (as provided in paragraph (6)) the means to maintain an annual income equal to at least 100 percent of the Federal poverty line.

(4) CERTAIN EMPLOYMENT-BASED IMMIGRANTS CASE.—Such term also includes an individual—

(A) who does not meet the requirement of paragraph (1)(D), but is the relative of the sponsored alien who filed a classification petition for the sponsored alien as an employment-based immigrant under section 1153(b) of this title or

SEC. 213A.—*Continued*

who has a significant ownership interest in the entity that filed such a petition; and

(B)(i) who demonstrates (as provided under paragraph (6)) the means to maintain an annual income equal to at least 125 percent of the Federal poverty line, or

(ii) does not meet the requirement of paragraph (1)(E) but accepts joint and several liability together with an individual under paragraph (5)(A).

(5) NON-PETITIONING CASES.—Such term also includes an individual who does not meet the requirement of paragraph (1)(D) but who—

(A) accepts joint and several liability with a petitioning sponsor under paragraph (2) or relative of an employment-based immigrant under paragraph (4) and who demonstrates (as provided under paragraph (6)) the means to maintain an annual income equal to at least 125 percent of the Federal poverty line; or

(B) is a spouse, parent, mother-in-law, father-in-law, sibling, child (if at least 18 years of age), son, daughter, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, grandparent, or grandchild of a sponsored alien or a legal guardian of a sponsored alien, meets the requirements of paragraph (1) (other than subparagraph (D)), and executes an affidavit of support with respect to such alien in a case in which—

(i) the individual petitioning under section 1154 of this title for the classification of such alien died after the approval of such petition; and

(ii) the Attorney General has determined for humanitarian reasons that revocation of such petition under section 1155 of this title would be inappropriate.

(6) DEMONSTRATION OF MEANS TO MAINTAIN INCOME.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) METHOD OF DEMONSTRATION.—For purposes of this section, a demonstration of the means to maintain income shall include provision of a certified copy of the individual's Federal income tax return for the individual's 3 most recent taxable years and a written statement, executed under oath or as permitted under penalty of perjury under section 1746 of title 28 that the copies are certified copies of such returns.

(ii) FLEXIBILITY.—For purposes of this section, aliens may demonstrate the means to maintain income through demonstration of significant assets of the sponsored alien or of the sponsor, if such assets are available for the support of the sponsored alien.

(iii) PERCENT OF POVERTY.—For purposes of this section, a reference to an annual income equal to at least a particular percentage of the Federal poverty line means an annual income equal to at least such percentage of the Federal poverty line for a family unit of a size equal to the number of members of the sponsor's household (including family and non-family dependents) plus the total number of other dependents and aliens sponsored by that sponsor.

(B) LIMITATION.—The Secretary of State, or the Attorney General in the case of adjustment of status, may provide that the demonstration under subparagraph (A) applies only to the most recent taxable year.

(h) [84] "FEDERAL POVERTY LINE" DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "Federal poverty line" means the level of income equal to the official poverty line (as defined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, as revised annually by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in accordance with section 9902(2) of title 42) that is applicable to a family of the size involved.

(i) SPONSOR'S SOCIAL SECURITY ACCOUNT NUMBER REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.—

(1) An affidavit of support shall include the social security account number of each sponsor.

(2) The Attorney General shall develop an automated system to maintain the social security account number data provided under paragraph (1).

---

[84] So in original. Section enacted without a subsection (g).

SEC. 213A.—*Continued*

(3) The Attorney General shall submit an annual report to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate setting forth—

(A) for the most recent fiscal year for which data are available the number of sponsors under this section and the number of sponsors in compliance with the financial obligations of this section; and

(B) a comparison of such numbers with the numbers of such sponsors for the preceding fiscal year.

* * * * * * *

GENERAL CLASSES OF DEPORTABLE ALIENS

SEC. 237. [8 U.S.C. 1227] (a) CLASSES OF DEPORTABLE ALIENS.—Any alien (including an alien crewman) in and admitted to the United States shall, upon the order of the Attorney General, be removed if the alien is within one or more of the following classes of deportable aliens:

(1) INADMISSIBLE AT TIME OF ENTRY OR OF ADJUSTMENT OF STATUS OR VIOLATES STATUS.—

(A) INADMISSIBLE ALIENS.—Any alien who at the time of entry or adjustment of status was within one or more of the classes of aliens inadmissible by the law existing at such time is deportable.

(B) PRESENT IN VIOLATION OF LAW.—Any alien who is present in the United States in violation of this Act or any other law of the United States, or whose nonimmigrant visa (or other documentation authorizing admission into the United States as a nonimmigrant) has been revoked under section 221(i), is deportable.

(C) VIOLATED NONIMMIGRANT STATUS OR CONDITION OF ENTRY.—

(i) NONIMMIGRANT STATUS VIOLATORS.—Any alien who was admitted as a nonimmigrant and who has failed to maintain the nonimmigrant status in which the alien was admitted or to which it was changed under section 248, or to comply with the conditions of any such status, is deportable.

(ii) VIOLATORS OF CONDITIONS OF ENTRY.—Any alien whom the Secretary of Health and Human Services certifies has failed to comply with terms, conditions, and controls that were imposed under section 212(g) is deportable.

(D) TERMINATION OF CONDITIONAL PERMANENT RESIDENCE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any alien with permanent resident status on a conditional basis under section 216 (relating to conditional permanent resident status for certain alien spouses and sons and daughters) or under section 216A (relating to conditional permanent resident status for certain alien entrepreneurs, spouses, and children) who has had such status terminated under such respective section is deportable.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—Clause (i) shall not apply in the cases described in section 216(c)(4) (relating to certain hardship waivers).

(E) SMUGGLING.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any alien who (prior to the date of entry, at the time of any entry, or within 5 years of the date of any entry) knowingly has encouraged, induced, assisted, abetted, or aided any other alien to enter or to try to enter the United States in violation of law is deportable.

(ii) SPECIAL RULE IN THE CASE OF FAMILY REUNIFICATION.—Clause (i) shall not apply in the case of alien who is eligible immigrant (as defined in section 301(b)(1) of the Immigration Act of 1990), was physically present in the United States on May 5, 1988, and in seeking admission as an immediate relative or under section 203(a)(2) (including under section 112 of the Immigration Act of 1990) or benefits under section 301(a) of the Immigration Act of 1990 if the alien, before May 5, 1988, has encouraged, induced, assisted, abetted, or aided only the alien's spouse, parent, son, or daughter (and no other individual) to enter the United States in violation of the law.

SEC. 237.—*Continued*

(iii) WAIVER AUTHORIZED.—The Attorney General may, in his discretion for humanitarian purposes, to assure family unity, or when it is otherwise in the public interest, waive application of clause (i) in the case of any alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence if the alien has encouraged, induced, assisted, abetted, or aided only an individual who at the time of the offense was the alien's spouse, parent, son, or daughter (and no other individual) to enter the United States in violation of law.

(F) [Stricken.]

(G) MARRIAGE FRAUD.—An alien shall be considered to be deportable as having procured a visa or other documentation by fraud (within the meaning of section 212(a)(6)(C)(i)) and to be in the United States in violation of this Act (within the meaning of subparagraph (B)) if—

(i) the alien obtains any admission into the United States with an immigrant visa or other documentation procured on the basis of a marriage entered into less than 2 years prior to such admission of the alien and which, within 2 years subsequent to any admission of the alien in the United States, shall be judicially annulled or terminated, unless the alien establishes to the satisfaction of the Attorney General that such marriage was not contracted for the purpose of evading any provisions of the immigration laws, or

(ii) it appears to the satisfaction of the Attorney General that the alien has failed or refused to fulfill the alien's marital agreement which in the opinion of the Attorney General was made for the purpose of procuring the alien's admission as an immigrant.

(H) WAIVER AUTHORIZED FOR CERTAIN MISREPRESENTATIONS.—The provisions of this paragraph relating to the removal of aliens within the United States on the ground that they were inadmissible at the time of admission as aliens described in section 212(a)(6)(C)(i), whether willful or innocent, may, in the discretion of the Attorney General, be waived for any alien (other than an alien described in paragraph (4)(D)) who—

(i) is the spouse, parent, son, or daughter of a citizen of the United States or of an alien lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence; and

(ii) was in possession of an immigrant visa or equivalent document and was otherwise admissible to the United States at the time of such admission except for those grounds of inadmissibility specified under paragraphs (5)(A) and (7)(A) of section 212(a) which were a direct result of that fraud or misrepresentation.

A waiver of removal for fraud or misrepresentation granted under this subparagraph shall also operate to waive removal based on the grounds of inadmissibility at admission directly resulting from such fraud or misrepresentation.

(2) CRIMINAL OFFENSES.—

(A) GENERAL CRIMES.—

(i) CRIMES OF MORAL TURPITUDE.—Any alien who—

(I) is convicted of a crime involving moral turpitude committed within five years (or 10 years in the case of an alien provided lawful permanent resident status under section 245(j)) after the date of admission, and

(II) is convicted of a crime for which a sentence of one year or longer may be imposed,

is deportable.

(ii) MULTIPLE CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS.—Any alien who at any time after admission is convicted of two or more crimes involving moral turpitude, not arising out of a single scheme of criminal misconduct, regardless of whether confined therefor and regardless of whether the convictions were in a single trial, is deportable.

(iii) AGGRAVATED FELONY.—Any alien who is convicted of an aggravated felony at any time after admission is deportable.

SEC. 237.—*Continued*

(iv) HIGH SPEED FLIGHT.—Any alien who is convicted of a violation of section 758 of title 18, United States Code, (relating to high speed flight from an immigration checkpoint) is deportable.

(v) FAILURE TO REGISTER AS A SEX OFFENDER.—Any alien who is convicted under section 2250 of title 18, United States Code, is deportable.

(vi) WAIVER AUTHORIZED.—Clauses (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) shall not apply in the case of an alien with respect to a criminal conviction if the alien subsequent to the criminal conviction has been granted a full and unconditional pardon by the President of the United States or by the Governor of any of the several States.

(B) CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES.—

(i) CONVICTION.—Any alien who at any time after admission has been convicted of a violation of (or a conspiracy or attempt to violate) any law or regulation of a State, the United States, or a foreign country relating to a controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802)), other than a single offense involving possession for one's own use of 30 grams or less of marijuana, is deportable.

(ii) DRUG ABUSERS AND ADDICTS.—Any alien who is, or at any time after admission has been, a drug abuser or addict is deportable.

(C) CERTAIN FIREARM OFFENSES.—Any alien who at any time after admission is convicted under any law of purchasing, selling, offering for sale, exchanging, using, owning, possessing, or carrying, or of attempting or conspiring to purchase, sell, offer for sale, exchange, use, own, possess, or carry, any weapon, part, or accessory which is a firearm or destructive device (as defined in section 921(a) of title 18, United States Code in violation of any law) is deportable.

(D) MISCELLANEOUS CRIMES.—Any alien who at any time has been convicted (the judgment on such conviction becoming final) of, or has been so convicted of a conspiracy or attempt to violate—

(i) any offense under chapter 37 (relating to espionage), chapter 105 (relating to sabotage), or chapter 115 (relating to treason and sedition) of title 18, United States Code, for which a term of imprisonment of five or more years may be imposed;

(ii) any offense under section 871 or 960 of title 18, United States Code;

(iii) a violation of any provision of the Military Selective Service Act (50 U.S.C. App. 451 et seq.) or the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq.); or

(iv) a violation of section 215 or 278 of this Act,

is deportable.

(E) CRIMES OF DOMESTIC VIOLENCE, STALKING, OR VIOLATION OF PROTECTION ORDER, CRIMES AGAINST CHILDREN AND.—

(i) DOMESTIC VIOLENCE, STALKING, AND CHILD ABUSE.—Any alien who at any time after entry is convicted of a crime of domestic violence, a crime of stalking, or a crime of child abuse, child neglect, or child abandonment is deportable. For purposes of this clause, the term "crime of domestic violence" means any crime of violence (as defined in section 16 of title 18, United States Code) against a person committed by a current or former spouse of the person, by an individual with whom the person shares a child in common, by an individual who is cohabiting with or has cohabited with the person as a spouse, by an individual similarly situated to a spouse of the person under the domestic or family violence laws of the jurisdiction where the offense occurs, or by any other individual against a person who is protected from that individual's acts under the domestic or family violence laws of the United States or any State, Indian tribal government, or unit of local government.

(ii) VIOLATORS OF PROTECTION ORDERS.—Any alien who at any time after entry is enjoined under a protection order issued by a court and whom the court determines has engaged in conduct that violates the

SEC. 237.—*Continued*

portion of a protection order that involves protection against credible threats of violence, repeated harassment, or bodily injury to the person or persons for whom the protection order was issued is deportable. For purposes of this clause, the term "protection order" means any injunction issued for the purpose of preventing violent or threatening acts of domestic violence, including temporary or final orders issued by civil or criminal courts (other than support or child custody orders or provisions) whether obtained by filing an independent action or as a pendente lite order in another proceeding.

(3) FAILURE TO REGISTER AND FALSIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS.—

(A) CHANGE OF ADDRESS.—An alien who has failed to comply with the provisions of section 265 is deportable, unless the alien establishes to the satisfaction of the Attorney General that such failure was reasonably excusable or was not willful.

(B) FAILURE TO REGISTER OR FALSIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS.—Any alien who at any time has been convicted—

(i) under section 266(c) of this Act or under section 36(c) of the Alien Registration Act, 1940,

(ii) of a violation of, or an attempt or a conspiracy to violate, any provision of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938 (22 U.S.C. 611 et seq.), or

(iii) of a violation of, or an attempt or a conspiracy to violate, section 1546 of title 18, United States Code (relating to fraud and misuse of visas, permits, and other entry documents),

(C) DOCUMENT FRAUD.—

(i) GENERAL.—An alien who is the subject of a final order for violation of section 274C is deportable.

(ii) WAIVER AUTHORIZED.—The Attorney General may waive clause (i) in the case of an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence if no previous civil money penalty was imposed against the alien under section 274C and the offense was incurred solely to assist, aid, or support the alien's spouse or child (and no other individual). No court shall have jurisdiction to review a decision of the Attorney General to grant or deny a waiver under this clause.

(D) FALSELY CLAIMING CITIZENSHIP.—Any alien who falsely represents, or has falsely represented, himself to be a citizen of the United States for any purpose or benefit under this Act (including section 274A) or any Federal or State law is deportable.

(4) SECURITY AND RELATED GROUND.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any alien who has engaged, is engaged, or at any time after admission engages in—

(i) any activity to violate any law of the United States relating to espionage or sabotage or to violate or evade any law prohibiting the export from the United States of goods, technology, or sensitive information,

(ii) any other criminal activity which endangers public safety or national security, or

(iii) any activity a purpose of which is the opposition to, or the control or overthrow of, the Government of the United States by force, violence, or other unlawful means, is deportable.

(B) TERRORIST ACTIVITIES.—Any alien who is described in subparagraph (B) or (F) of section 212(a)(3) is deportable.

(C) FOREIGN POLICY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An alien whose presence or activities in the United States the Secretary of State has reasonable ground to believe would have potentially serious adverse foreign policy consequences for the United States is deportable.

(ii) EXCEPTIONS.—The exceptions described in clauses (ii) and (iii) of section 212(a)(3)(C) shall apply to deportability under clause (i)

SEC. 237.—*Continued*

in the same manner as they apply to inadmissibility under section 212(a)(3)(C)(i).

(D) PARTICIPATED IN NAZI PERSECUTION, GENOCIDE, OR THE COMMISSION OF ANY ACT OF TORTURE OR EXTRA JUDICIAL KILLING.—Any alien described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) of section 212(a)(3)(E) is deportable.

(E) RECIPIENT OF MILITARY-TYPE TRAINING.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any alien who has received military-type training from or on behalf of any organization that, at the time the training was received, was a terrorist organization (as defined in subclause (I) or (II) of section 212(a)(3)(B)(vi)), is deportable.

(ii) DEFINITION.—As used in this subparagraph, the term "military-type training" includes training in means or methods that can cause death or serious bodily injury, destroy or damage property, or disrupt services to critical infrastructure, or training on the use, storage, production, or assembly of any explosive, firearm, or other weapon, including any weapon of mass destruction (as defined in section 2332a(c)(2) of title 18, United States Code).

(E) PARTICIPATED IN THE COMMISSION OF SEVERE VIOLATIONS OF RELIGIOUS FREEDOM.—Any alien described in section 212(a)(2)(G) is deportable.

(5) PUBLIC CHARGE.—Any alien who, within five years after the date of admission entry, has become a public charge from causes not affirmatively shown to have arisen since admission is deportable.

(6) UNLAWFUL VOTES.—Any alien who has voted in violation of any Federal, State, or local constitutional provision, statute, ordinance, or regulation is deportable.

* * * * * * *

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, an alien found in the United States who has not been admitted to the United States after inspection in accordance with section 235 is deemed for purposes of this Act to be seeking entry and admission to the United States and shall be subject to examination and exclusion by the Attorney General under chapter 4. In the case of such an alien the Attorney General shall provide by regulation an opportunity for the alien to establish that the alien was so admitted.

SEC. 241. [8 USC 1231] (a) DETENTION, RELEASE, AND REMOVAL OF ALIENS ORDERED REMOVED.—

(1) REMOVAL PERIOD.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, when an alien is ordered removed, the Attorney General shall remove the alien from the United States within a period of 90 days (in this section referred to as the "removal period").

(B) BEGINNING OF PERIOD.—The removal period begins on the latest of the following:

(i) The date the order of removal becomes administratively final.

(ii) If the removal order is judicially reviewed and if a court orders a stay of the removal of the alien, the date of the court's final order.

(iii) If the alien is detained or confined (except under an immigration process), the date the alien is released from detention or confinement.

(C) SUSPENSION OF PERIOD.—The removal period shall be extended beyond a period of 90 days and the alien may remain in detention during such extended period if the alien fails or refuses to make timely application in good faith for travel or other documents necessary to the alien's departure or conspires or acts to prevent the alien's removal subject to an order of removal.

(2) DETENTION.—During the removal period, the Attorney General shall detain the alien. Under no circumstance during the removal period shall the Attorney General release an alien who has been found inadmissible under section 212(a)(2) or 212(a)(3)(B) or deportable under section 237(a)(2) or 237(a)(4)(B).

SEC. 241.—*Continued*

(3) SUPERVISION AFTER 90-DAY PERIOD.—If the alien does not leave or is not removed within the removal period, the alien, pending removal, shall be subject to supervision under regulations prescribed by the Attorney General. The regulations shall include provisions requiring the alien—

(A) to appear before an immigration officer periodically for identification;

(B) to submit, if necessary, to a medical and psychiatric examination at the expense of the United States Government;

(C) to give information under oath about the alien's nationality, circumstances, habits, associations, and activities, and other information the Attorney General considers appropriate; and

(D) to obey reasonable written restrictions on the alien's conduct or activities that the Attorney General prescribes for the alien.

(4) ALIENS IMPRISONED, ARRESTED, OR ON PAROLE, SUPERVISED RELEASE, OR PROBATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section 343(a) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 259(a)) and paragraph (2), the Attorney General may not remove an alien who is sentenced to imprisonment until the alien is released from imprisonment. Parole, supervised release, probation, or possibility of arrest or further imprisonment is not a reason to defer removal.

(B) EXCEPTION FOR REMOVAL OF NONVIOLENT OFFENDERS PRIOR TO COMPLETION OF SENTENCE OF IMPRISONMENT.—The Attorney General is authorized to remove an alien in accordance with applicable procedures under this Act before the alien has completed a sentence of imprisonment—

(i) in the case of an alien in the custody of the Attorney General, if the Attorney General determines that (I) the alien is confined pursuant to a final conviction for a nonviolent offense (other than an offense related to smuggling or harboring of aliens or an offense described in section 101(a)(43)(B), (C), (E), (I), or (L) and (II) the removal of the alien is appropriate and in the best interest of the United States; or

(ii) in the case of an alien in the custody of a State (or a political subdivision of a State), if the chief State official exercising authority with respect to the incarceration of the alien determines that (I) the alien is confined pursuant to a final conviction for a nonviolent offense (other than an offense described in section 101(a)(43)(C) or (E)), (II) the removal is appropriate and in the best interest of the State, and (III) submits a written request to the Attorney General that such alien be so removed.

(C) NOTICE.—Any alien removed pursuant to this paragraph shall be notified of the penalties under the laws of the United States relating to the reentry of deported aliens, particularly the expanded penalties for aliens removed under subparagraph (B).

(D) NO PRIVATE RIGHT.—No cause or claim may be asserted under this paragraph against any official of the United States or of any State to compel the release, removal, or consideration for release or removal of any alien.

(5) REINSTATEMENT OF REMOVAL ORDERS AGAINST ALIENS ILLEGALLY REENTERING.—If the Attorney General finds that an alien has reentered the United States illegally after having been removed or having departed voluntarily, under an order of removal, the prior order of removal is reinstated from its original date and is not subject to being reopened or reviewed, the alien is not eligible and may not apply for any relief under this Act, and the alien shall be removed under the prior order at any time after the reentry.

(6) INADMISSIBLE OR CRIMINAL ALIENS.—An alien ordered removed who is inadmissible under section 212, removable under section 237(a)(1)(C), 237(a)(2), or 237(a)(4) or who has been determined by the Attorney General to be a risk to the community or unlikely to comply with the order of removal, may be detained beyond the removal period and, if released, shall be subject to the terms of supervision in paragraph (3).

(7) EMPLOYMENT AUTHORIZATION.—No alien ordered removed shall be eligible to receive authorization to be employed in the United States unless the Attorney General makes a specific finding that—

SEC. 241.—*Continued*

(A) the alien cannot be removed due to the refusal of all countries designated by the alien or under this section to receive the alien, or

(B) the removal of the alien is otherwise impracticable or contrary to the public interest.

(b) COUNTRIES TO WHICH ALIENS MAY BE REMOVED.—

(1) ALIENS ARRIVING AT THE UNITED STATES.—Subject to paragraph (3)—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided by subparagraphs (B) and (C), an alien who arrives at the United States and with respect to whom proceedings under section 240 were initiated at the time of such alien's arrival shall be removed to the country in which the alien boarded the vessel or aircraft on which the alien arrived in the United States.

(B) TRAVEL FROM CONTIGUOUS TERRITORY.—If the alien boarded the vessel or aircraft on which the alien arrived in the United States in a foreign territory contiguous to the United States, an island adjacent to the United States, or an island adjacent to a foreign territory contiguous to the United States, and the alien is not a native, citizen, subject, or national of, or does not reside in, the territory or island, removal shall be to the country in which the alien boarded the vessel that transported the alien to the territory or island.

(C) ALTERNATIVE COUNTRIES.—If the government of the country designated in subparagraph (A) or (B) is unwilling to accept the alien into that country's territory, removal shall be to any of the following countries, as directed by the Attorney General:

(i) The country of which the alien is a citizen, subject, or national.

(ii) The country in which the alien was born.

(iii) The country in which the alien has a residence.

(iv) A country with a government that will accept the alien into the country's territory if removal to each country described in a previous clause of this subparagraph is impracticable, inadvisable, or impossible.

(2) OTHER ALIENS.—Subject to paragraph (3)—

(A) SELECTION OF COUNTRY BY ALIEN.—Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph—

(i) any alien not described in paragraph (1) who has been ordered removed may designate one country to which the alien wants to be removed, and

(ii) the Attorney General shall remove the alien to the country the alien so designates

(B) LIMITATION ON DESIGNATION.—An alien may designate under subparagraph (A)(i) a foreign territory contiguous to the United States, an adjacent island, or an island adjacent to a foreign territory contiguous to the United States as the place to which the alien is to be removed only if the alien is a native, citizen, subject, or national of, or has resided in, that designated territory or island.

(C) DISREGARDING DESIGNATION.—The Attorney General may disregard a designation under subparagraph (A)(i) if—

(i) the alien fails to designate a country promptly;

(ii) the government of the country does not inform the Attorney General finally, within 30 days after the date the Attorney General first inquires, whether the government will accept the alien into the country;

(iii) the government of the country is not willing to accept the alien into the country; or

(iv) the Attorney General decides that removing the alien to the country is prejudicial to the United States.

(D) ALTERNATIVE COUNTRY.—If an alien is not removed to a country designated under subparagraph (A)(i), the Attorney General shall remove the alien to a country of which the alien is a subject, national, or citizen unless the government of the country—

SEC. 241.—*Continued*

(i) does not inform the Attorney General or the alien finally, within 30 days after the date the Attorney General first inquires or within another period of time the Attorney General decides is reasonable, whether the government will accept the alien into the country; or

(ii) is not willing to accept the alien into the country.

(E) ADDITIONAL REMOVAL COUNTRIES.—If an alien is not removed to a country under the previous subparagraphs of this paragraph, the Attorney General shall remove the alien to any of the following countries:

(i) The country from which the alien was admitted to the United States.

(ii) The country in which is located the foreign port from which the alien left for the United States or for a foreign territory contiguous to the United States.

(iii) A country in which the alien resided before the alien entered the country from which the alien entered the United States.

(iv) The country in which the alien was born.

(v) The country that had sovereignty over the alien's birthplace when the alien was born.

(vi) The country in which the alien's birthplace is located when the alien is ordered removed.

(vii) If impracticable, inadvisable, or impossible to remove the alien to each country described in a previous clause of this subparagraph, another country whose government will accept the alien into that country.

(F) REMOVAL COUNTRY WHEN UNITED STATES IS AT WAR.—When the United States is at war and the Attorney General decides that it is impracticable, inadvisable, inconvenient, or impossible to remove an alien under this subsection because of the war, the Attorney General may remove the alien—

(i) to the country that is host to a government in exile of the country of which the alien is a citizen or subject if the government of the host country will permit the alien's entry; or

(ii) if the recognized government of the country of which the alien is a citizen or subject is not in exile, to a country, or a political or territorial subdivision of a country, that is very near the country of which the alien is a citizen or subject, or, with the consent of the government of the country of which the alien is a citizen or subject, to another country.

(3) RESTRICTION ON REMOVAL TO A COUNTRY WHERE ALIEN'S LIFE OR FREEDOM WOULD BE THREATENED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), the Attorney General may not remove an alien to a country if the Attorney General decides that the alien's life or freedom would be threatened in that country because of the alien's race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion.

(B) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) does not apply to an alien deportable under section 237(a)(4)(D) or if the Attorney General decides that—

(i) the alien ordered, incited, assisted, or otherwise participated in the persecution of an individual because of the individual's race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion;

(ii) the alien, having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime is a danger to the community of the United States;

(iii) there are serious reasons to believe that the alien committed a serious nonpolitical crime outside the United States before the alien arrived in the United States; or

(iv) there are reasonable grounds to believe that the alien is a danger to the security of the United States.

SEC. 241.—*Continued*

For purposes of clause (ii), an alien who has been convicted of an aggravated felony (or felonies) for which the alien has been sentenced to an aggregate term of imprisonment of at least 5 years shall be considered to have committed a particularly serious crime. The previous sentence shall not preclude the Attorney General from determining that, notwithstanding the length of sentence imposed, an alien has been convicted of a particularly serious crime. For purposes of clause (iv), an alien who is described in section 237(a)(4)(B) shall be considered to be an alien with respect to whom there are reasonable grounds for regarding as a danger to the security of the United States.

(c) REMOVAL OF ALIENS ARRIVING AT PORT OF ENTRY.—

(1) VESSELS AND AIRCRAFT.—An alien arriving at a port of entry of the United States who is ordered removed either without a hearing under section 235(b)(1) or 235(c) or pursuant to proceedings under section 240 initiated at the time of such alien's arrival shall be removed immediately on a vessel or aircraft owned by the owner of the vessel or aircraft on which the alien arrived in the United States, unless—

(A) it is impracticable to remove the alien on one of those vessels or aircraft within a reasonable time, or

(B) the alien is a stowaway—

(i) who has been ordered removed in accordance with section 235(a)(1),

(ii) who has requested asylum, and

(iii) whose application has not been adjudicated or whose asylum application has been denied but who has not exhausted all appeal rights.

(2) STAY OF REMOVAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General may stay the removal of an alien under this subsection if the Attorney General decides that—

(i) immediate removal is not practicable or proper; or

(ii) the alien is needed to testify in the prosecution of a person for a violation of a law of the United States or of any State.

(B) PAYMENT OF DETENTION COSTS.—During the period an alien is detained because of a stay of removal under subparagraph (A)(ii), the Attorney General may pay from the appropriation "Immigration and Naturalization Service—Salaries and Expenses"—

(i) the cost of maintenance of the alien; and

(ii) a witness fee of $1 a day.

(C) RELEASE DURING STAY.—The Attorney General may release an alien whose removal is stayed under subparagraph (A)(ii) on—

(i) the alien's filing a bond of at least $500 with security approved by the Attorney General;

(ii) condition that the alien appear when required as a witness and for removal; and

(iii) other conditions the Attorney General may prescribe.

(3) COSTS OF DETENTION AND MAINTENANCE PENDING REMOVAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B) and subsection (d), an owner of a vessel or aircraft bringing an alien to the United States shall pay the costs of detaining and maintaining the alien—

(i) while the alien is detained under subsection (d)(1), and

(ii) in the case of an alien who is a stowaway, while the alien is being detained pursuant to—

(I) subsection (d)(2)(A) or (d)(2)(B)(i),

(II) subsection (d)(2)(B)(ii) or (iii) for the period of time reasonably necessary for the owner to arrange for repatriation or removal of the stowaway, including obtaining necessary travel documents, but not to extend beyond the date on which it is ascertained that such travel documents cannot be obtained from the country to which the stowaway is to be returned, or

SEC. 241.—*Continued*

(III) section 235(b)(1)(B)(ii), for a period not to exceed 15 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays) commencing on the first such day which begins on the earlier of 72 hours after the time of the initial presentation of the stowaway for inspection or at the time the stowaway is determined to have a credible fear of persecution.

(B) NONAPPLICATION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply if—

(i) the alien is a crewmember;

(ii) the alien has an immigrant visa;

(iii) the alien has a nonimmigrant visa or other documentation authorizing the alien to apply for temporary admission to the United States and applies for admission not later than 120 days after the date the visa or documentation was issued;

(iv) the alien has a reentry permit and applies for admission not later than 120 days after the date of the alien's last inspection and admission;

(v)(I) the alien has a nonimmigrant visa or other documentation authorizing the alien to apply for temporary admission to the United States or a reentry permit;

(II) the alien applies for admission more than 120 days after the date the visa or documentation was issued or after the date of the last inspection and admission under the reentry permit; and

(III) the owner of the vessel or aircraft satisfies the Attorney General that the existence of the condition relating to inadmissibility could not have been discovered by exercising reasonable care before the alien boarded the vessel or aircraft; or

(vi) the individual claims to be a national of the United States and has a United States passport.

(d) REQUIREMENTS OF PERSONS PROVIDING TRANSPORTATION.—

(1) REMOVAL AT TIME OF ARRIVAL.—An owner, agent, master, commanding officer, person in charge, purser, or consignee of a vessel or aircraft bringing an alien (except an alien crewmember) to the United States shall—

(A) receive an alien back on the vessel or aircraft or another vessel or aircraft owned or operated by the same interests if the alien is ordered removed under this part; and

(B) take the alien to the foreign country to which the alien is ordered removed.

(2) ALIEN STOWAWAYS.—An owner, agent, master, commanding officer, charterer, or consignee of a vessel or aircraft arriving in the United States with an alien stowaway—

(A) shall detain the alien on board the vessel or aircraft, or at such place as the Attorney General shall designate, until completion of the inspection of the alien by an immigration officer;

(B) may not permit the stowaway to land in the United States, except pursuant to regulations of the Attorney General temporarily—

(i) for medical treatment,

(ii) for detention of the stowaway by the Attorney General, or

(iii) for departure or removal of the stowaway; and

(C) if ordered by an immigration officer, shall remove the stowaway on the vessel or aircraft or on another vessel or aircraft.

The Attorney General shall grant a timely request to remove the stowaway under subparagraph (C) on a vessel or aircraft other than that on which the stowaway arrived if the requester has obtained any travel documents necessary for departure or repatriation of the stowaway and removal of the stowaway will not be unreasonably delayed.

(3) REMOVAL UPON ORDER.—An owner, agent, master, commanding officer, person in charge, purser, or consignee of a vessel, aircraft, or other transportation line shall comply with an order of the Attorney General to take on board,

SEC. 241.—*Continued*

guard safely, and transport to the destination specified any alien ordered to be removed under this Act.

(e) PAYMENT OF EXPENSES OF REMOVAL.—

(1) COSTS OF REMOVAL AT TIME OF ARRIVAL.—In the case of an alien who is a stowaway or who is ordered removed either without a hearing under section 235(a)(1) or 235(c) or pursuant to proceedings under section 240 initiated at the time of such alien's arrival, the owner of the vessel or aircraft (if any) on which the alien arrived in the United States shall pay the transportation cost of removing the alien. If removal is on a vessel or aircraft not owned by the owner of the vessel or aircraft on which the alien arrived in the United States, the Attorney General may—

(A) pay the cost from the appropriation "Immigration and Naturalization Service—Salaries and Expenses"; and

(B) recover the amount of the cost in a civil action from the owner, agent, or consignee of the vessel or aircraft (if any) on which the alien arrived in the United States.

(2) COSTS OF REMOVAL TO PORT OF REMOVAL FOR ALIENS ADMITTED OR PERMITTED TO LAND.—In the case of an alien who has been admitted or permitted to land and is ordered removed, the cost (if any) of removal of the alien to the port of removal shall be at the expense of the appropriation for the enforcement of this Act.

(3) COSTS OF REMOVAL FROM PORT OF REMOVAL FOR ALIENS ADMITTED OR PERMITTED TO LAND.—

(A) THROUGH APPROPRIATION.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in the case of an alien who has been admitted or permitted to land and is ordered removed, the cost (if any) of removal of the alien from the port of removal shall be at the expense of the appropriation for the enforcement of this Act.

(B) THROUGH OWNER.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an alien described in clause (ii), the cost of removal of the alien from the port of removal may be charged to any owner of the vessel, aircraft, or other transportation line by which the alien came to the United States.

(ii) ALIENS DESCRIBED.—An alien described in this clause is an alien who—

(I) is admitted to the United States (other than lawfully admitted for permanent residence) and is ordered removed within 5 years of the date of admission based on a ground that existed before or at the time of admission, or

(II) is an alien crewman permitted to land temporarily under section 252 and is ordered removed within 5 years of the date of landing.

(C) COSTS OF REMOVAL OF CERTAIN ALIENS GRANTED VOLUNTARY DEPARTURE.—In the case of an alien who has been granted voluntary departure under section 240B and who is financially unable to depart at the alien's own expense and whose removal the Attorney General deems to be in the best interest of the United States, the expense of such removal may be paid from the appropriation for the enforcement of this Act.

(f) ALIENS REQUIRING PERSONAL CARE DURING REMOVAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Attorney General believes that an alien being removed requires personal care because of the alien's mental or physical condition, the Attorney General may employ a suitable person for that purpose who shall accompany and care for the alien until the alien arrives at the final destination.

(2) COSTS.—The costs of providing the service described in paragraph (1) shall be defrayed in the same manner as the expense of removing the accompanied alien is defrayed under this section.

(g) PLACES OF DETENTION.—

SEC. 241.—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General shall arrange for appropriate places of detention for aliens detained pending removal or a decision on removal. When United States Government facilities are unavailable or facilities adapted or suitably located for detention are unavailable for rental, the Attorney General may expend from the appropriation "Immigration and Naturalization Service—Salaries and Expenses", without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5), amounts necessary to acquire land and to acquire, build, remodel, repair, and operate facilities (including living quarters for immigration officers if not otherwise available) necessary for detention.

(2) DETENTION FACILITIES OF THE IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE.—Prior to initiating any project for the construction of any new detention facility for the Service, the Commissioner shall consider the availability for purchase or lease of any existing prison, jail, detention center, or other comparable facility suitable for such use.

(h) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to create any substantive or procedural right or benefit that is legally enforceable by any party against the United States or its agencies or officers or any other person.

ADJUSTMENT OF STATUS OF CERTAIN ENTRANTS BEFORE JANUARY 1, 1982, TO THAT OF PERSON ADMITTED FOR LAWFUL RESIDENCE

SEC. 245A. [8 U.S.C. 1255a] (a) TEMPORARY RESIDENT STATUS.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of an alien to that of an alien lawfully admitted for temporary residence if the alien meets the following requirements:

(1) TIMELY APPLICATION.—

(A) DURING APPLICATION PERIOD.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the alien must apply for such adjustment during the 12-month period beginning on a date (not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this section) designated by the Attorney General.

(B) APPLICATION WITHIN 30 DAYS OF SHOW-CAUSE ORDER.—An alien who, at any time during the first 11 months of the 12-month period described in subparagraph (A), is the subject of an order to show cause issued under section 242 (as in effect before October 1, 1996), must make application under this section not later than the end of the 30-day period beginning either on the first day of such 12-month period or on the date of the issuance of such order, whichever day is later.

(C) INFORMATION INCLUDED IN APPLICATION.—Each application under this subsection shall contain such information as the Attorney General may require, including information on living relatives of the applicant with respect to whom a petition for preference or other status may be filed by the applicant at any later date under section 204(a).

(2) CONTINUOUS UNLAWFUL RESIDENCE SINCE 1982.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The alien must establish that he entered the United States before January 1, 1982, and that he has resided continuously in the United States in an unlawful status since such date and through the date the application is filed under this subsection.

(B) NONIMMIGRANTS.—In the case of an alien who entered the United States as a nonimmigrant before January 1, 1982, the alien must establish that the alien's period of authorized stay as a nonimmigrant expired before such date through the passage of time or the alien's unlawful status was known to the Government as of such date.

(C) EXCHANGE VISITORS.—If the alien was at any time a nonimmigrant exchange alien (as defined in section 101(a)(15)(J)), the alien must establish that the alien was not subject to the two-year foreign residence requirement of section 212(e) or has fulfilled that requirement or received a waiver thereof.

(3) CONTINUOUS PHYSICAL PRESENCE SINCE ENACTMENT.—

SEC. 245A.—*Continued*

(A) IN GENERAL.—The alien must establish that the alien has been continuously physically present in the United States since the date of the enactment of this section.

(B) TREATMENT OF BRIEF, CASUAL, AND INNOCENT ABSENCES.—An alien shall not be considered to have failed to maintain continuous physical presence in the United States for purposes of subparagraph (A) by virtue of brief, casual, and innocent absences from the United States.

(C) ADMISSIONS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing an alien to apply for admission to, or to be admitted to, the United States in order to apply for adjustment of status under this subsection.

(4) ADMISSIBLE AS IMMIGRANT.—The alien must establish that he—

(A) is admissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (d)(2),

(B) has not been convicted of any felony or of three or more misdemeanors committed in the United States,

(C) has not assisted in the persecution of any person or persons on account of race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion, and

(D) is registered or registering under the Military Selective Service Act, if the alien is required to be so registered under that Act.

For purposes of this subsection, an alien in the status of a Cuban and Haitian entrant described in paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of section 501(e) of Public Law 96-422 shall be considered to have entered the United States and to be in an unlawful status in the United States.

(b) SUBSEQUENT ADJUSTMENT TO PERMANENT RESIDENCE AND NATURE OF TEMPORARY RESIDENT STATUS.—

(1) ADJUSTMENT TO PERMANENT RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall adjust the status of any alien provided lawful temporary resident status under subsection (a) to that of an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence if the alien meets the following requirements:

(A) TIMELY APPLICATION AFTER ONE YEAR'S RESIDENCE.—The alien must apply for such adjustment during the 2-year period beginning with the nineteenth month that begins after the date the alien was granted such temporary resident status.

(B) CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The alien must establish that he has continuously resided in the United States since the date the alien was granted such temporary resident status.

(ii) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN ABSENCES.—An alien shall not be considered to have lost the continuous residence referred to in clause (i) by reason of an absence from the United States permitted under paragraph (3)(A).

(C) ADMISSIBLE AS IMMIGRANT.—The alien must establish that he—

(i) is admissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (d)(2), and

(ii) has not been convicted of any felony or three or more misdemeanors committed in the United States.

(D) BASIC CITIZENSHIP SKILLS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The alien must demonstrate that he either—

(I) meets the requirements of section 312(a) (relating to minimal understanding of ordinary English and a knowledge and understanding of the history and government of the United States), or

(II) is satisfactorily pursuing a course of study (recognized by the Attorney General) to achieve such an understanding of English and such a knowledge and understanding of the history and government of the United States.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR ELDERLY OR DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED INDIVIDUALS.—The Attorney General may, in his discretion, waive all or part of the requirements of clause (i) in the case of an alien who is 65 years of age or older or who is developmentally disabled.

SEC. 245A.—*Continued*

(iii) RELATION TO NATURALIZATION EXAMINATION.—In accordance with regulations of the Attorney General, an alien who has demonstrated under clause (i)(I) that the alien meets the requirements of section 312(a) may be considered to have satisfied the requirements of that section for purposes of becoming naturalized as a citizen of the United States under title III.

(2) TERMINATION OF TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall provide for termination of temporary resident status granted an alien under subsection (a)—

(A) if it appears to the Attorney General that the alien was in fact not eligible for such status;

(B) if the alien commits an act that (i) makes the alien inadmissible to the United States as an immigrant, except as otherwise provided under subsection (d)(2), or (ii) is convicted of any felony or three or more misdemeanors committed in the United States; or

(C) at the end of the 43rd month beginning after the date the alien is granted such status, unless the alien has filed an application for adjustment of such status pursuant to paragraph (1) and such application has not been denied.

(3) AUTHORIZED TRAVEL AND EMPLOYMENT DURING TEMPORARY RESIDENCE.—During the period an alien is in lawful temporary resident status granted under subsection (a)—

(A) AUTHORIZATION OF TRAVEL ABROAD.—The Attorney General shall, in accordance with regulations, permit the alien to return to the United States after such brief and casual trips abroad as reflect an intention on the part of the alien to adjust to lawful permanent resident status under paragraph (1) and after brief temporary trips abroad occasioned by a family obligation involving an occurrence such as the illness or death of a close relative or other family need.

(B) AUTHORIZATION OF EMPLOYMENT.—The Attorney General shall grant the alien authorization to engage in employment in the United States and provide to that alien an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.

(c) APPLICATIONS FOR ADJUSTMENT OF STATUS.—

(1) TO WHOM MAY BE MADE.—The Attorney General shall provide that applications for adjustment of status under subsection (a) may be filed—

(A) with the Attorney General, or

(B) with a qualified designated entity, but only if the applicant consents to the forwarding of the application to the Attorney General.

As used in this section, the term "qualified designated entity" means an organization or person designated under paragraph (2).

(2) DESIGNATION OF QUALIFIED ENTITIES TO RECEIVE APPLICATIONS.—For purposes of assisting in the program of legalization provided under this section, the Attorney General—

(A) shall designate qualified voluntary organizations and other qualified State, local, and community organizations, and

(B) may designate such other persons as the Attorney General determines are qualified and have substantial experience, demonstrated competence, and traditional long-term involvement in the preparation and submittal of applications for adjustment of status under section 209 or 245, Public Law 89- 732, or Public Law 95-145.

(3) TREATMENT OF APPLICATIONS BY DESIGNATED ENTITIES.—Each qualified designated entity must agree to forward to the Attorney General applications filed with it in accordance with paragraph (1)(B) but not to forward to the Attorney General applications filed with it unless the applicant has consented to such forwarding. No such entity may make a determination required by this section to be made by the Attorney General.

(4) LIMITATION ON ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—Files and records of qualified designated entities relating to an alien's seeking assistance or information with respect to filing an application under this section are confidential and the Attorney General

SEC. 245A.—*Continued*

and the Service shall not have access to such files or records relating to an alien without the consent of the alien.

(5) CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this paragraph, neither the Attorney General, nor any other official or employee of the Department of Justice, or bureau or agency thereof, may—

(i) use the information furnished by the applicant pursuant to an application filed under this section for any purpose other than to make a determination on the application, for enforcement of paragraph (6), or for the preparation of reports to Congress under section 404 of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986;

(ii) make any publication whereby the information furnished by any particular applicant can be identified; or

(iii) permit anyone other than the sworn officers and employees of the Department or bureau or agency or, with respect to applications filed with a designated entity, that designated entity, to examine individual applications.

(B) REQUIRED DISCLOSURES.—The Attorney General shall provide the information furnished under this section, and any other information derived from such furnished information, to a duly recognized law enforcement entity in connection with a criminal investigation or prosecution, when such information is requested in writing by such entity, or to an official coroner for purposes of affirmatively identifying a deceased individual (whether or not such individual is deceased as a result of a crime).

(C) AUTHORIZED DISCLOSURES.—The Attorney General may provide, in the Attorney General's discretion, for the furnishing of information furnished under this section in the same manner and circumstances as census information may be disclosed by the Secretary of Commerce under section 8 of title 13, United States Code.

(D) CONSTRUCTION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to limit the use, or release, for immigration enforcement purposes or law enforcement purposes of information contained in files or records of the Service pertaining to an application filed under this section, other than information furnished by an applicant pursuant to the application, or any other information derived from the application, that is not available from any other source.

(ii) CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS.—Information concerning whether the applicant has at any time been convicted of a crime may be used or released for immigration enforcement or law enforcement purposes.

(E) CRIME.—Whoever knowingly uses, publishes, or permits information to be examined in violation of this paragraph shall be fined not more than $10,000.

(6) PENALTIES FOR FALSE STATEMENTS IN APPLICATIONS.—Whoever files an application for adjustment of status under this section and knowingly and willfully falsifies, misrepresents, conceals, or covers up a material fact or makes any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined in accordance with title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(7) APPLICATION FEES.—

(A) FEE SCHEDULE.—The Attorney General shall provide for a schedule of fees to be charged for the filing of applications for adjustment under subsection (a) or (b)(1). The Attorney General shall provide for an additional fee for filing an application for adjustment under subsection (b)(1) after the end of the first year of the 2-year period described in subsection (b)(1)(A).

(B) USE OF FEES.—The Attorney General shall deposit payments received under this paragraph in a separate account and amounts in such account shall be available, without fiscal year limitation, to cover administrative and other

SEC. 245A.—*Continued*

expenses incurred in connection with the review of applications filed under this section.

(C) IMMIGRATION-RELATED UNFAIR EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES.—Not to exceed $3,000,000 of the unobligated balances remaining in the account established in subparagraph (B) shall be available in fiscal year 1992 and each fiscal year thereafter for grants, contracts, and cooperative agreements to community-based organizations for outreach programs, to be administered by the Office of Special Counsel for Immigration-Related Unfair Employment Practices: *Provided,* That such amounts shall be in addition to any funds appropriated to the Office of Special Counsel for such purposes: *Provided further,* That none of the funds made available by this section shall be used by the Office of Special Counsel to establish regional offices.

(d) WAIVER OF NUMERICAL LIMITATIONS AND CERTAIN GROUNDS EXCLUSION.—

(1) NUMERICAL LIMITATIONS DO NOT APPLY.—The numerical limitations of sections 201 and 202 shall not apply to the adjustment of aliens to lawful permanent resident status under this section.

(2) WAIVER OF GROUNDS FOR EXCLUSION.—In the determination of an alien's admissibility under subsections (a)(4)(A), (b)(1)(C)(i), and (b)(2)(B)—

(A) GROUNDS OF EXCLUSION NOT APPLICABLE.—The provisions of paragraphs (5) and (7)(A) of section 212(a) shall not apply.

(B) WAIVER OF OTHER GROUNDS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the Attorney General may waive any other provision of section 212(a) in the case of individual aliens for humanitarian purposes, to assure family unity, or when it is otherwise in the public interest.

(ii) GROUNDS THAT MAY NOT BE WAIVED.—The following provisions of section 212(a) may not be waived by the Attorney General under clause (i):

(I) Paragraphs (2)(A) and (2)(B) (relating to criminals).

(II) Paragraph (2)(C) (relating to drug offenses), except for so much of such paragraph as relates to a single offense of simple possession of 30 grams or less of marihuana.

(III) Paragraph (3) (relating to security and related grounds).

(IV) Paragraph (4) (relating to aliens likely to become public charges) insofar as it relates to an application for adjustment to permanent residence.

Subclause (IV) (prohibiting the waiver of section 212(a)(4)) shall not apply to an alien who is or was an aged, blind, or disabled individual (as defined in section 1614(a)(1) of the Social Security Act).

(iii) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINATION OF PUBLIC CHARGE.—An alien is not ineligible for adjustment of status under this section due to being inadmissible under section 212(a)(4) if the alien demonstrates a history of employment in the United States evidencing self-support without receipt of public cash assistance.

(C) MEDICAL EXAMINATION.—The alien shall be required, at the alien's expense, to undergo such a medical examination (including a determination of immunization status) as is appropriate and conforms to generally accepted professional standards of medical practice.

(e) TEMPORARY STAY OF DEPORTATION AND WORK AUTHORIZATION FOR CERTAIN APPLICANTS.—

(1) BEFORE APPLICATION PERIOD.—The Attorney General shall provide that in the case of an alien who is apprehended before the beginning of the application period described in subsection (a)(1)(A) and who can establish a prima facie case of eligibility to have his status adjusted under subsection (a) (but for the fact that he may not apply for such adjustment until the beginning of such period), until the alien has had the opportunity during the first 30 days of the application period to complete the filing of an application for adjustment, the alien—

(A) may not be deported, and

SEC. 245A.—*Continued*

(B) shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.

(2) DURING APPLICATION PERIOD.—The Attorney General shall provide that in the case of an alien who presents a prima facie application for adjustment of status under subsection (a) during the application period, and until a final determination on the application has been made in accordance with this section, the alien—

(A) may not be deported, and

(B) shall be granted authorization to engage in employment in the United States and be provided an "employment authorized" endorsement or other appropriate work permit.

(f) ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—

(1) ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—There shall be no administrative or judicial review of a determination respecting an application for adjustment of status under this section except in accordance with this subsection.

(2) NO REVIEW FOR LATE FILINGS.—No denial of adjustment of status under this section based on a late filing of an application for such adjustment may be reviewed by a court of the United States or of any State or reviewed in any administrative proceeding of the United States Government.

(3) ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW.—

(A) SINGLE LEVEL OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPELLATE REVIEW.—The Attorney General shall establish an appellate authority to provide for a single level of administrative appellate review of a determination described in paragraph (1).

(B) STANDARD FOR REVIEW.—Such administrative appellate review shall be based solely upon the administrative record established at the time of the determination on the application and upon such additional or newly discovered evidence as may not have been available at the time of the determination.

(4) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—

(A) LIMITATION TO REVIEW OF DEPORTATION.—There shall be judicial review of such a denial only in the judicial review of an order of deportation under section 106 (as in effect before October 1, 1996).

(B) STANDARD FOR JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Such judicial review shall be based solely upon the administrative record established at the time of the review by the appellate authority and the findings of fact and determinations contained in such record shall be conclusive unless the applicant can establish abuse of discretion or that the findings are directly contrary to clear and convincing facts contained in the record considered as a whole.

(C) JURISDICTION OF COURTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no court shall have jurisdiction of any cause of action or claim by or on behalf of any person asserting an interest under this section unless such person in fact filed an application under this section within the period specified by subsection (a)(1), or attempted to file a complete application and application fee with an authorized legalization officer of the Service but had the application and fee refused by that officer.

(g) IMPLEMENTATION OF SECTION.—

(1) REGULATIONS.—The Attorney General, after consultation with the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and of the Senate, shall prescribe—

(A) regulations establishing a definition of the term "resided continuously", as used in this section, and the evidence needed to establish that an alien has resided continuously in the United States for purposes of this section, and

(B) such other regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In prescribing regulations described in paragraph (1)(A)—

(A) PERIODS OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE.—The Attorney General shall specify individual periods, and aggregate periods, of absence from the United States which will be considered to break a period of continuous residence in the United States and shall take into account absences due merely to brief and casual trips abroad.

SEC. 245A.—*Continued*

(B) ABSENCES CAUSED BY DEPORTATION OR ADVANCED PAROLE.—The Attorney General shall provide that—

(i) an alien shall not be considered to have resided continuously in the United States, if, during any period for which continuous residence is required, the alien was outside the United States as a result of a departure under an order of deportation, and

(ii) any period of time during which an alien is outside the United States pursuant to the advance parole procedures of the Service shall not be considered as part of the period of time during which an alien is outside the United States for purposes of this section.

(C) WAIVERS OF CERTAIN ABSENCES.—The Attorney General may provide for a waiver, in the discretion of the Attorney General, of the periods specified under subparagraph (A) in the case of an absence from the United States due merely to a brief temporary trip abroad required by emergency or extenuating circumstances outside the control of the alien.

(D) USE OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTATION.—The Attorney General shall require that—

(i) continuous residence and physical presence in the United States must be established through documents, together with independent corroboration of the information contained in such documents, and

(ii) the documents provided under clause (i) be employment-related if employment-related documents with respect to the alien are available to the applicant.

(3) INTERIM FINAL REGULATIONS.—Regulations prescribed under this section may be prescribed to take effect on an interim final basis if the Attorney General determines that this is necessary in order to implement this section in a timely manner.

(h) TEMPORARY DISQUALIFICATION OF NEWLY LEGALIZED ALIENS FROM RECEIVING CERTAIN PUBLIC WELFARE ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—During the five-year period beginning on the date an alien was granted lawful temporary resident status under subsection (a), and notwithstanding any other provision of law—

(A) except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the alien is not eligible for—

(i) any program of financial assistance furnished under Federal law (whether through grant, loan, guarantee, or otherwise) on the basis of financial need, as such programs are identified by the Attorney General in consultation with other appropriate heads of the various departments and agencies of Government (but in any event including the State program of assistance under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act),

(ii) medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act, and

(iii) assistance under the Food Stamp Act of 1977; and

(B) a State or political subdivision therein may, to the extent consistent with subparagraph (A) and paragraphs (2) and (3), provide that the alien is not eligible for the programs of financial assistance or for medical assistance described in subparagraph (A)(ii) furnished under the law of that State or political subdivision.

Unless otherwise specifically provided by this section or other law, an alien in temporary lawful residence status granted under subsection (a) shall not be considered (for purposes of any law of a State or political subdivision providing for a program of financial assistance) to be permanently residing in the United States under color of law.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply—

(A) to a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of section 501(e) of Public Law 96-422, as in effect on April 1, 1983), or

(B) in the case of assistance (other than assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act which is furnished to an alien who is an aged, blind, or disabled individual (as defined in section 1614(a)(1) of the Social Security Act).

(3) RESTRICTED MEDICAID BENEFITS.—

SEC. 245A.—*Continued*

(A) CLARIFICATION OF ENTITLEMENT.—Subject to the restrictions under subparagraph (B), for the purpose of providing aliens with eligibility to receive medical assistance—

(i) paragraph (1) shall not apply,

(ii) aliens who would be eligible for medical assistance but for the provisions of paragraph (1) shall be deemed, for purposes of title XIX of the Social Security Act, to be so eligible, and

(iii) aliens lawfully admitted for temporary residence under this section, such status not having changed, shall be considered to be permanently residing in the United States under color of law.

(B) RESTRICTION OF BENEFITS.—

(i) LIMITATION TO EMERGENCY SERVICES AND SERVICES FOR PREGNANT WOMEN.—Notwithstanding any provision of title XIX of the Social Security Act (including subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 1902(a)(10) of such Act), aliens who, but for subparagraph (A), would be ineligible for medical assistance under paragraph (1), are only eligible for such assistance with respect to—

(I) emergency services (as defined for purposes of section 1916(a)(2)(D) of the Social Security Act), and

(II) services described in section 1916(a)(2)(B) of such Act (relating to service for pregnant women).

(ii) NO RESTRICTION FOR EXEMPT ALIENS AND CHILDREN.—The restrictions of clause (i) shall not apply to aliens who are described in paragraph (2) or who are under 18 years of age.

(C) DEFINITION OF MEDICAL ASSISTANCE.—In this paragraph, the term "medical assistance" refers to medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

(4) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PROGRAMS.—Assistance furnished under any of the following provisions of law shall not be construed to be financial assistance described in paragraph (1)(A)(i):

(A) Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act.

(B) The Child Nutrition Act of 1966.

(C) Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Technical Education Act of 1998.

(D) Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(E) The Headstart-Follow Through Act.

(F) Title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998.

(G) Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(H) The Public Health Service Act.

(I) Titles V, XVI, and XX, and parts B, D, and E of title IV, of the Social Security Act (and titles I, X, XIV, and XVI of such Act as in effect without regard to the amendment made by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972).

(5) ADJUSTMENT NOT AFFECTING FASCELL-STONE BENEFITS.—For the purpose of section 501 of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Public Law 96-122[85]), assistance shall be continued under such section with respect to an alien without regard to the alien's adjustment of status under this section.

(i) DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION ON LEGALIZATION PROGRAM.—Beginning not later than the date designated by the Attorney General under subsection (a)(1)(A), the Attorney General, in cooperation with qualified designated entities, shall broadly disseminate information respecting the benefits which aliens may receive under this section and the requirements to obtain such benefits.

* * * * * * *

CENTRAL FILE; INFORMATION FROM OTHER DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES

SEC. 290. [8 U.S.C. 1360]

[85] The Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 is Public Law 96-422.

SEC. 290.—*Continued*

(c) Reports on social security account numbers and earnings of aliens not authorized to work

(1) Not later than 3 months after the end of each fiscal year beginning with fiscal year 1996), the Commissioner of Social Security shall report to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate on the aggregate quantity of social security account numbers issued to aliens not authorized to be employed, with respect to which, in such fiscal year, earnings were reported to the Social Security Administration. (2) If earnings are reported on or after January 1, 1997, to the Social Security Administration on a social security account number issued to an alien not authorized to work in the United States, the Commissioner of Social Security shall provide the Attorney General with information regarding the name and address of the alien, the name and address of the person reporting the earnings, and the amount of the earnings. The information shall be provided in an electronic form agreed upon by the Commissioner and the Attorney General.

* * * * * * *

AUTHORIZATION FOR PROGRAMS FOR DOMESTIC RESETTLEMENT OF AND ASSISTANCE TO REFUGEES

SEC. 412. [8 U.S.C. 1522]

* * * * * * *

(e) * * *

(5) The Director is authorized to allow for the provision of medical assistance under paragraph (1) to any refugee, during the one-year period after entry, who does not qualify for assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act on account of any resources or income requirement of such plan, but only if the Director determines that—

(A) this will (i) encourage economic self-sufficiency, or (ii) avoid a significant burden on State and local governments; and

(B) the refugee meets such alternative financial resources and income requirements as the Director shall establish.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(n), 210(a), 472(a), 1611(c), 1614(a), and 1621(f) cite the Immigration and Nationality Act. P.L. 104-193 (this Volume) cites the Immigration and Nationality Act.]

P.L. 83–591, Approved August 16, 1954 (68A Stat. 3)

Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [86]"

SEC. 21. EXPENSES FOR HOUSEHOLD AND DEPENDENT CARE SERVICES NECESSARY FOR GAINFUL EMPLOYMENT.

(a) ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual for which there are 1 or more qualifying individuals (as defined in subsection (b)(1)) with respect to such individual, there shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year an amount equal to the applicable percentage of the employment-related expenses (as defined in subsection (b)(2)) paid by such individual during the taxable year.

(2) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE DEFINED.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "applicable percentage" means 35 percent reduced (but not below 20 percent) by 1 percentage point for each $2,000 (or fraction thereof) by which the taxpayer's adjusted gross income for the taxable year exceeds $15,000.

(b) DEFINITIONS OF QUALIFYING INDIVIDUAL AND EMPLOYMENT-RELATED EXPENSES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) QUALIFYING INDIVIDUAL.—The term "qualifying individual" means—

(A) a dependent of the taxpayer (as defined in section 152(a)(1)) who has not attained age 13,

(B) a dependent of the taxpayer (as defined in section 152, determined without regard to subsections (b)(1), (b)(2), and (d)(1)(B)) who is physically or mentally incapable of caring for himself or herself and who has the same principal place of abode as the taxpayer for more than one-half of such taxable year, or

(C) the spouse of the taxpayer, if the spouse is physically or mentally incapable of caring for himself or herself and who has the same principal place of abode as the taxpayer for more than one-half of such taxable year.

(2) EMPLOYMENT-RELATED EXPENSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "employment-related expenses" means amounts paid for the following expenses, but only if such expenses are incurred to enable the taxpayer to be gainfully employed for any period for which there are 1 or more qualifying individuals with respect to the taxpayer:

(i) expenses for household services, and

(ii) expenses for the care of a qualifying individual.

Such term shall not include any amount paid for services outside the taxpayer's household at a camp where the qualifying individual stays overnight.

(B) EXCEPTION.—Employment-related expenses described in subparagraph (A) which are incurred for services outside the taxpayer's household shall be taken into account only if incurred for the care of—

(i) a qualifying individual described in paragraph (1)(A), or

(ii) a qualifying individual (not described in paragraph (1)(A)) who regularly spends at least 8 hours each day in the taxpayer's household.

(C) DEPENDENT CARE CENTERS.—Employment-related expenses described in subparagraph (A) which are incurred for services provided outside the taxpayer's household by a dependent care center (as defined in subparagraph (D)) shall be taken into account only if—

[86] The Internal Revenue Code of 1954 has not been codified into positive law; section numbers in title 26, U.S. Code, correspond to sections in the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. P.L. 99-514, §2(a), provides that the Internal Revenue Title enacted August 14, 1954, may be cited as the "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" and §2(b), provides, except when inappropriate, any reference to the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 shall include a reference to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and any reference to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall include a reference to the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

SEC. 21.—*Continued*

(i) such center complies with all applicable laws and regulations of a State or unit of local government, and

(ii) the requirements of subparagraph (B) are met.

(D) DEPENDENT CARE CENTER DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "dependent care center" means any facility which—

(i) provides care for more than six individuals (other than individuals who reside at the facility), and

(ii) receives a fee, payment, or grant for providing services for any of the individuals (regardless of whether such facility is operated for profit).

(c) DOLLAR LIMIT ON AMOUNT CREDITABLE.—The amount of the employment-related expenses incurred during any taxable year which may be taken into account under subsection (a) shall not exceed—

(1) $3,000 if there is 1 qualifying individual with respect to the taxpayer for such taxable year, or

(2) $6,000 if there are 2 or more qualifying individuals with respect to the taxpayer for such taxable year.

The amount determined under paragraph (1) or (2) (whichever is applicable) shall be reduced by the aggregate amount excludable from gross income under section 129 for the taxable year.

(d) EARNED INCOME LIMITATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the amount of the employment-related expenses incurred during any taxable year which may be taken into account under subsection (a) shall not exceed—

(A) in the case of an individual who is not married at the close of such year, such individual's earned income for such year, or

(B) in the case of an individual who is married at the close of such year, the lesser of such individual's earned income or the earned income of his spouse for such year.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR SPOUSE WHO IS A STUDENT OR INCAPABLE OF CARING FOR HIMSELF.—In the case of a spouse who is a student or a qualifying individual described in subsection (b)(1)(C), for purposes of paragraph (1), such spouse shall be deemed for each month during which such spouse is a full-time student at an educational institution, or is such a qualifying individual, to be gainfully employed and to have earned income of not less than—

(A) $250 if subsection (c)(1) applies for the taxable year, or

(B) $500 if subsection (c)(2) applies for the taxable year.

In the case of any husband and wife, this paragraph shall apply with respect to only one spouse for any one month.

(e) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) PLACE OF ABODE.—An individual shall not be treated as having the same principal place of abode of the taxpayer if at any time during the taxable year of the taxpayer the relationship between the individual and the taxpayer is in violation of local law.

(2) MARRIED COUPLES MUST FILE JOINT RETURN.—If the taxpayer is married at the close of the taxable year, the credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) only if the taxpayer and his spouse file a joint return for the taxable year.

(3) MARITAL STATUS.—An individual legally separated from his spouse under a decree of divorce or of separate maintenance shall not be considered as married.

(4) CERTAIN MARRIED INDIVIDUALS LIVING APART.—If—

(A) an individual who is married and who files a separate return—

(i) maintains as his home a household which constitutes for more than one-half of the taxable year the principal place of abode of a qualifying individual, and

(ii) furnishes over half of the cost of maintaining such household during the taxable year, and

(B) during the last 6 months of such taxable year such individual's spouse is not a member of such household,

such individual shall not be considered as married.

SEC. 21.—*Continued*

(5) SPECIAL DEPENDENCY TEST IN CASE OF DIVORCED PARENTS, ETC.—If—

(A) section 152(e) applies to any child with respect to any calendar year, and

(B) such child is under the age of 13 or is physically or mentally incapable of caring for himself,

in the case of any taxable year beginning in such calendar year, such child shall be treated as a qualifying individual described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (b)(1) (whichever is appropriate) with respect to the custodial parent (as defined in section 152(e)(4)(A)), and shall not be treated as a qualifying individual with respect to the noncustodial parent.

(6) PAYMENTS TO RELATED INDIVIDUALS.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any amount paid by the taxpayer to an individual—

(A) with respect to whom, for the taxable year, a deduction under section 151(c) (relating to deduction for personal exemptions for dependents) is allowable either to the taxpayer or his spouse, or

(B) who is a child of the taxpayer (within the meaning of section 152(f)(1)) who has not attained the age of 19 at the close of the taxable year.

For purposes of this paragraph, the term "taxable year" means the taxable year of the taxpayer in which the service is performed.

(7) STUDENT.—The term "student" means an individual who during each of 5 calendar months during the taxable year is a full-time student at an educational organization.

(8) EDUCATIONAL ORGANIZATION.—The term "educational organization" means an educational organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii).

(9) IDENTIFYING INFORMATION REQUIRED WITH RESPECT TO SERVICE PROVIDER.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any amount paid to any person unless—

(A) the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of such person are included on the return claiming the credit, or

(B) if such person is an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from tax under section 501(a), the name and address of such person are included on the return claiming the credit.

(10) Identifying information required with respect to qualifying individuals

No credit shall be allowed under this section with respect to any qualifying individual unless the TIN of such individual is included on the return claiming the credit.

In the case of a failure to provide the information required under the preceding sentence, the preceding sentence shall not apply if it is shown that the taxpayer exercised due diligence in attempting to provide the information so required.

(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 32. EARNED INCOME

(a) ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an eligible individual, there shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this subtitle for the taxable year an amount equal to the credit percentage of so much of the taxpayer's earned income for the taxable year as does not exceed the earned income amount.

(2) LIMITATION.—The amount of the credit allowable to a taxpayer under paragraph (1) for any taxable year shall not exceed the excess (if any) of—

(A) the credit percentage of the earned income amount, over

(B) the phaseout percentage of so much of the adjusted gross income (or, if greater, the earned income) of the taxpayer for the taxable year as exceeds the phaseout amount.

(b) PERCENTAGE AND AMOUNTS.—For purposes of subsection (a)—

(1) PERCENTAGES.—The credit percentage and the phaseout percentage shall be determined as follows:

SEC. 32.—*Continued*

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of taxable years beginning after 1995:

In the case of an eligible individual with:	The credit percentage is:	The phaseout percentage is:
1 qualifying child	34	15.98
2 or more qualifying children	40	21.06
No qualifying children	7.65	7.65

(B) TRANSITIONAL PERCENTAGES FOR 1995.—In the case of taxable years beginning in 1995:

In the case of an eligible individual with:	The credit percentage is:	The phaseout percentage is:
1 qualifying child	34	15.98
2 or more qualifying children	36	20.22
No qualifying children	7.65	7.65

(C) TRANSITIONAL PERCENTAGES FOR 1994.—In the case of a taxable year beginning in 1994:

In the case of an eligible individual with:	The credit percentage is:	The phaseout percentage is:
1 qualifying child	26.3	15.98
2 or more qualifying children	30	17.68
No qualifying children	7.65	7.65

(2) AMOUNTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the earned.

In the case of an eligible individual with:	The earned income amount is:	The phaseout amount is:
1 qualifying child	$6,330	$11,610
2 or more qualifying children	$8,890	$11,610
No qualifying children	$4,220	$5,280

(B) JOINT RETURNS.—In the case of a joint return filed by an eligible individual and such individual's spouse, the phaseout amount determined under subparagraph (A) shall be increased by—

(i) $1,000 in the case of taxable years beginning in 2002, 2003, and 2004,

(ii) $2,000 in the case of taxable years beginning in 2005, 2006, and 2007, and

(iii) $3,000 in the case of taxable years beginning after 2007.

In the case of an eligible individual with:	The earned income amount is:	The phaseout amount is:
1 qualifying child	$7,750	$11,000
2 or more qualifying children	$8,425	$11,000
No qualifying children	$4,000	$5,000

(c) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "eligible individual" means—

(i) any individual who has a qualifying child for the taxable year, or

SEC. 32.—*Continued*

(ii) any other individual who does not have a qualifying child for the taxable year, if—

(I) such individual's principal place of abode is in the United States for more than one-half of such taxable year,

(II) such individual (or, if the individual is married, either the individual or the individual's spouse) has attained age 25 but not attained age 65 before the close of the taxable year, and

(III) such individual is not a dependent for whom a deduction is allowable under section 151 to another taxpayer for any taxable year beginning in the same calendar year as such taxable year.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, marital status shall be determined under section 7703.

(B) QUALIFYING CHILD INELIGIBLE.—If an individual is the qualifying child of a taxpayer for any taxable year of such taxpayer beginning in a calendar year, such individual shall not be treated as an eligible individual for any taxable year of such individual beginning in such calendar year.

(C) EXCEPTION FOR INDIVIDUAL CLAIMING BENEFITS UNDER SECTION 911.—The term "eligible individual" does not include any individual who claims the benefits of section (relating to citizens or residents living abroad) for the taxable year.

(D) LIMITATION ON ELIGIBILITY OF NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—The term "eligible individual" shall not include any individual who is a nonresident alien individual for any portion of the taxable year unless such individual is treated for such taxable year as a resident of the United States for purposes of this chapter by reason of an election under subsection (g) or (h) of section 6013.

(E) IDENTIFICATION NUMBER REQUIREMENTS.—No credit shall be allowed under this section to an eligible individual who does not include on the return of tax for the taxable year—

(i) such individual's taxpayer identification number, and

(ii) if the individual is married (within the meaning of section 7703), the taxpayer identification number of such individual's spouse.

(F) INDIVIDUALS WHO DO NOT INCLUDE TIN, ETC. OF ANY QUALIFYING CHILD.—No credit shall be allowed under this section to any eligible individual who has one or more qualifying children if no qualifying child of such individual is taken into account under subsection (b) by reason of paragraph (3)(D).

(2) EARNED INCOME.—

(A) The term "earned income" means—

(i) wages, salaries, tips, and other employee compensation, but only if such amounts are includible in gross income for the taxable year, plus

(ii) the amount of the taxpayer's net earnings from self-employment for the taxable year (within the meaning of section 1402(a)), but such net earnings shall be determined with regard to the deduction allowed to the taxpayer by section 164(f).

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A)—

(i) the earned income of an individual shall be computed without regard to any community property laws,

(ii) no amount received as a pension or annuity shall be taken into account,

(iii) no amount to which section 871(a) applies (relating to income of nonresident alien individuals not connected with United States business) shall be taken into account,

(iv) no amount received for services provided by an individual while the individual is an inmate at a penal institution shall be taken into account,

(v) no amount described in subparagraph (A) received for service performed in work activities as defined in paragraph (4) or (7) of section 407(d) of the Social Security Act to which the taxpayer is assigned under any State program under part A of title IV of such Act shall be taken

SEC. 32.—*Continued*

into account, but only to the extent such amount is subsidized under such State program, and

(vi) in the case of any taxable year ending—

(I) after the date of the enactment of this clause, and

(II) before January 1, 2008, a taxpayer may elect to treat amounts excluded from gross income by reason of section 112 as earned income.

(3) QUALIFYING CHILD.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualifying child" means a qualifying child of the taxpayer (as defined in section 152(c), determined without regard to paragraph (1)(D) thereof and section 152(e)).

(B) MARRIED INDIVIDUAL.—The term "qualifying child" shall not include an individual who is married as of the close of the taxpayer's taxable year unless the taxpayer is entitled to a deduction under section 151 for such taxable year with respect to such individual (or would be so entitled but for section 152(e)).

(C) PLACE OF ABODE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the requirements of section 152(c)(1)(B) shall be met only if the principal place of abode is in the United States.

(D) IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A qualifying child shall not be taken into account under subsection (b) unless the taxpayer includes the name, age, and TIN of the qualifying child on the return of tax for the taxable year.

(ii) OTHER METHODS.—The Secretary may prescribe other methods for providing the information described in clause (i).

(4) TREATMENT OF MILITARY PERSONNEL STATIONED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—For purposes of paragraphs (1)(A)(ii)(I) and (3)(C), the principal place of abode of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States shall be treated as in the United States during any period during which such member is stationed outside the United States while serving on extended active duty with the Armed Forces of the United States. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "extended active duty" means any period of active duty pursuant to a call or order to such duty for a period in excess of 90 days or for an indefinite period.

(d) MARRIED INDIVIDUALS.—In the case of an individual who is married (within the meaning of section 7703), this section shall apply only if a joint return is filed for the taxable year under section 6013.

(e) TAXABLE YEAR MUST BE FULL TAXABLE YEAR.—Except in the case of a taxable year closed by reason of the death of the taxpayer, no credit shall be allowable under this section in the case of a taxable year covering a period of less than 12 months.

(f) AMOUNT OF CREDIT TO BE DETERMINED UNDER TABLES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the credit allowed by this section shall be determined under tables prescribed by the Secretary.

(2) REQUIREMENTS FOR TABLES.—The tables prescribed under paragraph (1) shall reflect the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) and shall have income brackets of not greater than $50 each—

(A) for earned income between $0 and the amount of earned income at which the credit is phased out under subsection (b), and

(B) for adjusted gross income between the dollar amount at which the phaseout begins under subsection (b) and the amount of adjusted gross income at which the credit is phased out under subsection (b).

(g) COORDINATION WITH ADVANCE PAYMENTS OF EARNED INCOME CREDIT.—

(1) RECAPTURE OF EXCESS ADVANCE PAYMENTS.—If any payment is made to the individual by an employer under section 3507 during any calendar year, then the tax imposed by this chapter for the individual's last taxable year beginning in such calendar year shall be increased by the aggregate amount of such payments.

(2) RECONCILIATION OF PAYMENTS ADVANCED AND CREDIT ALLOWED.—Any increase in tax under paragraph (1) shall not be treated as tax imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining the amount of any credit (other than the credit allowed by subsection (a)) allowable under this part.

SEC. 32.—*Continued*

(h) [Repealed.[87]]

(i) DENIAL OF CREDIT FOR INDIVIDUALS HAVING EXCESSIVE INVESTMENT INCOME.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for the taxable year if the aggregate amount of disqualified income of the taxpayer for the taxable year exceeds $2,200.

(2) DISQUALIFIED INCOME.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "disqualified income" means—

(A) interest or dividends to the extent includible in gross income for the taxable year,

(B) interest received or accrued during the taxable year which is exempt from tax imposed by this chapter,

(C) the excess (if any) of—

(i) gross income from rents or royalties not derived in the ordinary course of a trade or business, over

(ii) the sum of—

(I) the deductions (other than interest) which are clearly and directly allocable to such gross income, plus

(II) interest deductions properly allocable to such gross income,

(D) the capital gain net income (as defined in section 1222) of the taxpayer for such taxable year, and

(E) the excess (if any) of—

(i) the aggregate income from all passive activities for the taxable year (determined without regard to any amount included in earned income under subsection (c)(2) or described in a preceding subparagraph), over

(ii) the aggregate losses from all passive activities for the taxable year (as so determined).

For purposes of subparagraph (E), the term "passive activity" has the meaning given such term by section 469.

(j) INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any taxable year beginning after 1996, each of the dollar amounts in subsections (b)(2) and (i)(1) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined—

(i) in the case of amounts in subsections (b)(2)(A) and (i)(1), by substituting "calendar year 1995" for "calendar year 1992" in subparagraph (B) thereof, and

(ii) in the case of the $3,000 amount in subsection (b)(2)(B)(iii), by substituting "calendar year 2007" for "calendar year 1992" in subparagraph (B) of such section 1.

(2) ROUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If any dollar amount in subsection (b)(2)(A) (after being increased under subparagraph (B) thereof), after being increased under paragraph (1), is not a multiple of $10, such dollar amount shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $10.

(B) DISQUALIFIED INCOME THRESHOLD AMOUNT.—If the dollar amount in subsection (i)(1), after being increased under paragraph (1), is not a multiple of $50, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of $50.

(k) RESTRICTIONS ON TAXPAYERS WHO IMPROPERLY CLAIMED CREDIT IN PRIOR YEAR.—

(1) TAXPAYERS MAKING PRIOR FRAUDULENT OR RECKLESS CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be allowed under this section for any taxable year in the disallowance period.

(B) DISALLOWANCE PERIOD.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the disallowance period is—

[87] P.L. 107-16, §303(c); 115 Stat. 55.

SEC. 32.—*Continued*

(i) the period of 10 taxable years after the most recent taxable year for which there was a final determination that the taxpayer's claim of credit under this section was due to fraud, and

(ii) the period of 2 taxable years after the most recent taxable year for which there was a final determination that the taxpayer's claim of credit under this section was due to reckless or intentional disregard of rules and regulations (but not due to fraud).

(2) TAXPAYERS MAKING IMPROPER PRIOR CLAIMS.—In the case of a taxpayer who is denied credit under this section for any taxable year as a result of the deficiency procedures under subchapter B of chapter 63, no credit shall be allowed under this section for any subsequent taxable year unless the taxpayer provides such information as the Secretary may require to demonstrate eligibility for such credit.

(l) COORDINATION WITH CERTAIN MEANS-TESTED PROGRAMS.—

For purposes of—

(1) the United States Housing Act of 1937,
(2) title V of the Housing Act of 1949,
(3) section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965,
(4) sections 221(d)(3), 235, and 236 of the National Housing Act, and
(5) the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008,

any refund made to an individual (or the spouse of an individual) by reason of this section, and any payment made to such individual (or such spouse) by an employer under section 3507, shall not be treated as income (and shall not be taken into account in determining resources for the month of its receipt and the following month).

(m) IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS.—Solely for purposes of subsections (c)(1)(E) and (c)(3)(D), a taxpayer identification number means a social security number issued to an individual by the Social Security Administration (other than a social security number issued pursuant to clause (II) (or that portion of clause (III) that relates to clause (II)) of section 205(c)(2)(B)(i) of the Social Security Act).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 62. ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME DEFINED

(a) GENERAL RULE.—For purposes of this subtitle, the term "adjusted gross income" means, in the case of an individual, gross income minus the following deductions:

(1) TRADE AND BUSINESS DEDUCTIONS.—The deductions allowed by this chapter (other than by part VII of this subchapter) which are attributable to a trade or business carried on by the taxpayer, if such trade or business does not consist of the performance of services by the taxpayer as an employee.

(2) CERTAIN TRADE AND BUSINESS DEDUCTIONS OF EMPLOYEES.—

(A) REIMBURSED EXPENSES OF EMPLOYEES.—The deductions allowed by part VI (section 161 and following) which consist of expenses paid or incurred by the taxpayer, in connection with the performance by him of services as an employee, under a reimbursement or other expense allowance arrangement with his employer. The fact that the reimbursement may be provided by a third party shall not be determinative of whether or not the preceding sentence applies.

(B) CERTAIN EXPENSES OF PERFORMING ARTISTS.—The deductions allowed by section 162 which consist of expenses paid or incurred by a qualified performing artist in connection with the performances by him of services in the performing arts as an employee.

(C) CERTAIN EXPENSES OF OFFICIALS.—The deductions allowed by section 162 which consist of expenses paid or incurred with respect to services performed by an official as an employee of a State or a political subdivision thereof in a position compensated in whole or in part on a fee basis.

(D) CERTAIN EXPENSES OF ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS.—In the case of taxable years beginning during 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, or 2009 the deductions allowed by section 162 which consist of expenses, not in excess of $250, paid or incurred by an eligible

SEC. 62.—*Continued*

educator in connection with books, supplies (other than nonathletic supplies for courses of instruction in health or physical education), computer equipment (including related software and services) and other equipment, and supplementary materials used by the eligible educator in the classroom.

(E) CERTAIN EXPENSES OF MEMBERS OF RESERVE COMPONENTS OF THE ARMED FORCES OF THE UNITED STATES.—The deductions allowed by section 162 which consist of expenses, determined at a rate not in excess of the rates for travel expenses (including per diem in lieu of subsistence) authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, paid or incurred by the taxpayer in connection with the performance of services by such taxpayer as a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States for any period during which such individual is more than 100 miles away from home in connection with such services.

(3) LOSSES FROM SALE OR EXCHANGE OF PROPERTY.—The deductions allowed by part VI (sec. 161 and following) as losses from the sale or exchange of property.

(4) DEDUCTIONS ATTRIBUTABLE TO RENTS AND ROYALTIES.—The deductions allowed by part VI (sec. 161 and following), by section 212 (relating to expenses for production of income), and by section 611 (relating to depletion) which are attributable to property held for the production of rents or royalties.

(5) CERTAIN DEDUCTIONS OF LIFE TENANTS AND INCOME BENEFICIARIES OF PROPERTY.—In the case of a life tenant of property, or an income beneficiary of property held in trust, or an heir, legatee, or devisee of an estate, the deduction for depreciation allowed by section 167 and the deduction allowed by section 611.

(6) PENSION, PROFIT-SHARING, AND ANNUITY PLANS OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.—In the case of an individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1), the deduction allowed by section 404.

(7) RETIREMENT SAVINGS.—The deduction allowed by section 219 (relating to deduction of certain retirement savings).

(8) [Repealed.[88]]

(9) PENALTIES FORFEITED BECAUSE OF PREMATURE WITHDRAWAL OF FUNDS FROM TIME SAVINGS ACCOUNTS OR DEPOSITS.—The deductions allowed by section 165 for losses incurred in any transaction entered into for profit, though not connected with a trade or business, to the extent that such losses include amounts forfeited to a bank, mutual savings bank, savings and loan association, building and loan association, cooperative bank or homestead association as a penalty for premature withdrawal of funds from a time savings account, certificate of deposit, or similar class of deposit.

(10) ALIMONY.—The deduction allowed by section 215.

(11) REFORESTATION EXPENSES.—The deduction allowed by section 194.

(12) CERTAIN REQUIRED REPAYMENTS OF SUPPLEMENTAL UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION BENEFITS.—The deduction allowed by section 165 for the repayment to a trust described in paragraph (9) or (17) of section 501(c) of supplemental unemployment compensation benefits received from such trust if such repayment is required because of the receipt of trade readjustment allowances under section 231 or 232 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2291 and 2292).

(13) JURY DUTY PAY REMITTED TO EMPLOYER.—Any deduction allowable under this chapter by reason of an individual remitting any portion of any jury pay to such individual's employer in exchange for payment by the employer of compensation for the period such individual was performing jury duty. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "jury pay" means any payment received by the individual for the discharge of jury duty.

(14) DEDUCTION FOR CLEAN-FUEL VEHICLES AND CERTAIN REFUELING PROPERTY.—The deduction allowed by section 179A.

(15) MOVING EXPENSES.—The deduction allowed by section 217.

(16) ARCHER MSAS.—The deduction allowed by section 220.

(17) INTEREST ON EDUCATION LOANS.—The deduction allowed by section 221.

(18) HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—The deduction allowed by section 222.

---

[88] P.L. 104-188, title I, §1401(b)(4); 110 Stat. 1788.

SEC. 62.—*Continued*

(19) HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.—The deduction allowed by section 223. Nothing in this section shall permit the same item to be deducted more than once.

(20) COSTS INVOLVING DISCRIMINATION SUITS, ETC.—Any deduction allowable under this chapter for attorney fees and court costs paid by, or on behalf of, the taxpayer in connection with any action involving a claim of unlawful discrimination (as defined in subsection (e)) or a claim of a violation of subchapter III of chapter 37 of title 31, United States Code or a claim made under section 1862(b)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(3)(A)). The preceding sentence shall not apply to any deduction in excess of the amount includible in the taxpayer's gross income for the taxable year on account of a judgment or settlement (whether by suit or agreement and whether as lump sum or periodic payments) resulting from such claim.

(21) ATTORNEYS FEES RELATING TO AWARDS TO WHISTLEBLOWERS.—Any deduction allowable under this chapter for attorney fees and court costs paid by, or on behalf of, the taxpayer in connection with any award under section 7623(b) (relating to awards to whistleblowers). The preceding sentence shall not apply to any deduction in excess of the amount includible in the taxpayer's gross income for the taxable year on account of such award.

Nothing in this section shall permit the same item to be deducted more than once.

(b) QUALIFIED PERFORMING ARTIST.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection (a)(2)(B), the term "qualified performing artist" means, with respect to any taxable year, any individual if—

(A) such individual performed services in the performing arts as an employee during the taxable year for at least 2 employers,

(B) the aggregate amount allowable as a deduction under section 162 in connection with the performance of such services exceeds 10 percent of such individual's gross income attributable to the performance of such services, and

(C) the adjusted gross income of such individual for the taxable year (determined without regard to subsection (a)(2)(B)) does not exceed $16,000.

(2) NOMINAL EMPLOYER NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—An individual shall not be treated as performing services in the performing arts as an employee for any employer during any taxable year unless the amount received by such individual from such employer for the performance of such services during the taxable year equals or exceeds $200.

(3) SPECIAL RULES FOR MARRIED COUPLES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except in the case of a husband and wife who lived apart at all times during the taxable year, if the taxpayer is married at the close of the taxable year, subsection (a)(2)(B) shall apply only if the taxpayer and his spouse file a joint return for the taxable year.

(B) APPLICATION OF PARAGRAPH (1).—In the case of a joint return—

(i) paragraph (1) (other than subparagraph (C) thereof) shall be applied separately with respect to each spouse, but

(ii) paragraph (1)(C) shall be applied with respect to their combined adjusted gross income.

(C) DETERMINATION OF MARITAL STATUS.—For purposes of this subsection, marital status shall be determined under section 7703(a).

(D) JOINT RETURN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "joint return" means the joint return of a husband and wife made under section 6013.

(c) CERTAIN ARRANGEMENTS NOT TREATED AS REIMBURSEMENT ARRANGEMENTS.—For purposes of subsection (a)(2)(A), an arrangement shall in no event be treated as a reimbursement or other expense allowance arrangement if—

(1) such arrangement does not require the employee to substantiate the expenses covered by the arrangement to the person providing the reimbursement, or

(2) such arrangement provides the employee the right to retain any amount in excess of the substantiated expenses covered under the arrangement.

The substantiation requirements of the preceding sentence shall not apply to any expense to the extent that substantiation is not required under section 274(d) for such expense by reason of the regulations prescribed under the 2nd sentence thereof.

SEC. 62.—*Continued*

(d) DEFINITION; SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) ELIGIBLE EDUCATOR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection (a)(2)(D), the term "eligible educator" means, with respect to any taxable year, an individual who is a kindergarten through grade 12 teacher, instructor, counselor, principal, or aide in a school for at least 900 hours during a school year.

(B) SCHOOL.—The term "school" means any school which provides elementary education or secondary education (kindergarten through grade 12), as determined under State law.

(2) COORDINATION WITH EXCLUSIONS.—A deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a)(2)(D) for expenses only to the extent the amount of such expenses exceeds the amount excludable under section 135, 529(c)(1), or 530(d)(2) for the taxable year.

(e) UNLAWFUL DISCRIMINATION DEFINED.—For purposes of subsection (a)(20), the term "unlawful discrimination" means an act that is unlawful under any of the following:

(1) Section 302 of the Civil Rights Act of 1991 (2 U.S.C. 1202).[89]

(2) Section 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, or 207 of the Congressional Accountability Act of 1995 (2 U.S.C. 1311, 1312, 1313, 1314, 1315, 1316, or 1317).

(3) The National Labor Relations Act (29 U.S.C. 151 et seq.).

(4) The Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 201 et seq.).

(5) Section 4 or 15 of the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (29 U.S.C. 623 or 633a).

(6) Section 501 or 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791 or 794).

(7) Section 510 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1140).

(8) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.).

(9) The Employee Polygraph Protection Act of 1988 (29 U.S.C. 2001 et seq.).

(10) The Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act (29 U.S.C. 2102 et seq.).

(11) Section 105 of the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2615).

(12) Chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code (relating to employment and reemployment rights of members of the uniformed services).

(13) Section 1977, 1979, or 1980 of the Revised Statutes (42 U.S.C. 1981, 1983, or 1985).

(14) Section 703, 704, or 717 of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e-2, 2000e-3, or 2000e-16).

(15) Section 804, 805, 806, 808, or 818 of the Fair Housing Act 42 U.S.C. 3604, 3605, 3606, 3608, or 3617).

(16) Section 102, 202, 302, or 503 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12112, 12132, 12182, or 12203).

(17) Any provision of Federal law (popularly known as whistleblower protection provisions) prohibiting the discharge of an employee, the discrimination against an employee, or any other form of retaliation or reprisal against an employee for asserting rights or taking other actions permitted under Federal law.

(18) Any provision of Federal, State, or local law, or common law claims permitted under Federal, State, or local law—

(i) providing for the enforcement of civil rights, or

(ii) regulating any aspect of the employment relationship, including claims for wages, compensation, or benefits, or prohibiting the discharge of an employee, the discrimination against an employee, or any other form of retaliation or reprisal against an employee for asserting rights or taking other actions permitted by law.

* * * * * * *

[89] Section 302 of the Civil Rights Act of 1991, was formerly classified to section 1202 of Title 2, The Congress, and was transferred to section 2000e-16b of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

SEC. 74. PRIZES AND AWARDS

* * * * * * *

(c) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN EMPLOYEE ACHIEVEMENT AWARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Gross income shall not include the value of an employee achievement award (as defined in section 274(j)) received by the taxpayer if the cost to the employer of the employee achievement award does not exceed the amount allowable as a deduction to the employer for the cost of the employee achievement award.

(2) EXCESS DEDUCTION AWARD.—If the cost to the employer of the employee achievement award received by the taxpayer exceeds the amount allowable as a deduction to the employer, then gross income includes the greater of—

(A) an amount equal to the portion of the cost to the employer of the award that is not allowable as a deduction to the employer (but not in excess of the value of the award), or

(B) the amount by which the value of the award exceeds the amount allowable as a deduction to the employer.

The remaining portion of the value of such award shall not be included in the gross income of the recipient.

(3) TREATMENT OF TAX-EXEMPT EMPLOYERS.—In the case of an employer exempt from taxation under this subtitle, any reference in this subsection to the amount allowable as a deduction to the employer shall be treated as a reference to the amount which would be allowable as a deduction to the employer if the employer were not exempt from taxation under this subtitle.

(4) CROSS REFERENCE.—

For provisions excluding certain de minimis fringes from gross income, see section 132(e).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 86. SOCIAL SECURITY AND TIER 1 RAILROAD RETIREMENT BENEFITS.

(a)(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), gross income for the taxable year of any taxpayer described in subsection (b) (notwithstanding section 207 of the Social Security Act) includes social security benefits in an amount equal to the lesser of—

(A) one-half of the social security benefits received during the taxable year, or

(B) one-half of the excess described in subsection (b)(1).

(2) ADDITIONAL AMOUNT.—In the case of a taxpayer with respect to whom the amount determined under subsection (b)(1)(A) exceeds the adjusted base amount, the amount included in gross income under this section shall be equal to the lesser of—

(A) the sum of—

(i) 85 percent of such excess, plus

(ii) the lesser of the amount determined under paragraph (1) or an amount equal to one-half of the difference between the adjusted base amount and the base amount of the taxpayer, or

(B) 85 percent of the social security benefits received during the taxable year.

(b) TAXPAYERS TO WHOM SUBSECTION (a) APPLIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A taxpayer is described in this subsection if—

(A) the sum of—

(i) the modified adjusted gross income of the taxpayer for the taxable year, plus

(ii) one-half of the social security benefits received during the taxable year, exceeds

(B) the base amount.

(2) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "modified adjusted gross income" means adjusted gross income—

SEC. 86.—*Continued*

(A) determined without regard to this section and sections 135, 137, 199, 221, 222, 911, 931, and 933, and

(B) increased by the amount of interest received or accrued by the taxpayer during the taxable year which is exempt from tax.

(c) BASE AMOUNT AND ADJUSTED BASE AMOUNT.—For purposes of this section—

(1) BASE AMOUNT.—The term "base amount" means—

(A) except as otherwise provided in the paragraph, $25,000,

(B) $32,000 in the case of a joint return, and

(C) zero in the case of a taxpayer who—

(i) is married as of the close of the taxable year (within the meaning of section 7703) but does not file a joint return for such year, and

(ii) does not live apart from his spouse at all times during the taxable year.

(2) ADJUSTED BASE AMOUNT.—The term "adjusted base amount" means—

(A) except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, $34,000,

(B) $44,000 in the case of a joint return, and

(C) zero in the case of a taxpayer described in paragraph (1)(C).

(d) SOCIAL SECURITY BENEFIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term "social security benefit" means any amount received by the taxpayer by reason of entitlement to—

(A) a monthly benefit under title II of the Social Security Act, or

(B) a tier 1 railroad retirement benefit.

(2) ADJUSTMENT FOR REPAYMENTS DURING YEAR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the amount of social security benefits received during any taxable year shall be reduced by any repayment made by the taxpayer during the taxable year of a social security benefit previously received by the taxpayer (whether or not such benefit was received during the taxable year).

(B) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION.—If (but for this subparagraph) any portion of the repayments referred to in subparagraph (A) would have been allowable as a deduction for the taxable year under section 165, such portion shall be allowable as a deduction only to the extent it exceeds the social security benefits received by the taxpayer during the taxable year (and not repaid during such taxable year).

(3) WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION BENEFITS SUBSTITUTED FOR SOCIAL SECURITY BENEFITS.—For purposes of this section, if, by reason of section 224 of the Social Security Act (or by reason of section 3(a)(1) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974), any social security benefit is reduced by reason of the receipt of a benefit under a workmen's compensation act, the term "social security benefit" includes that portion of such benefit received under the workmen's compensation act which equals such reduction.

(4) TIER 1 RAILROAD RETIREMENT BENEFIT.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "tier 1 railroad retirement benefit" means—

(A) the amount of the annuity under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 equal to the amount of the benefit to which the taxpayer would have been entitled under the Social Security Act if all of the service after December 31, 1936, of the employee (on whose employment record the annuity is being paid) had been included in the term "employment" as defined in the Social Security Act, and

(B) a monthly annuity amount under section 3(f)(3) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974.

(5) EFFECT OF EARLY DELIVERY OF BENEFIT CHECKS.—For purposes of subsection (a), in any case where section 708 of the Social Security Act causes social security benefit checks to be delivered before the end of the calendar month for which they are issued, the benefits involved shall be deemed to have been received in the succeeding calendar month.

(e) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT INCLUDED WHERE TAXPAYER RECEIVES LUMP-SUM PAYMENT.—

(1) LIMITATION.—If—

SEC. 86.—*Continued*

(A) any portion of a lump-sum payment of social security benefits received during the taxable year is attributable to prior taxable years, and

(B) the taxpayer makes an election under this subsection for the taxable year,

then the amount included in gross income under this section for the taxable year by reason of the receipt of such portion shall not exceed the sum of the increases in gross income under this chapter for prior taxable years which would result solely from taking into account such portion in the taxable years to which it is attributable.

(2) SPECIAL RULES.—

(A) YEAR TO WHICH BENEFIT ATTRIBUTABLE.—For purposes of this subsection, a social security benefit is attributable to a taxable year if the generally applicable payment date for such benefit occurred during such taxable year.

(B) ELECTION.—An election under this subsection shall be made at such time and in such manner as the Secretary shall by regulations prescribe. Such election, once made, may be revoked only with the consent of the Secretary.

(f) TREATMENT AS PENSION OR ANNUITY FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—For purposes of—

(1) section 22(c)(3)(A) (relating to reduction for amounts received as pension or annuity),

(2) section 32(c)(2) (defining earned income),

(3) section 219(f)(1) (defining compensation), and

(4) section 911(b)(1) (defining foreign earned income),

any social security benefit shall be treated as an amount received as a pension or annuity.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 107. RENTAL VALUE OF PARSONAGES

In the case of a minister of the gospel, gross income does not include—

(1) the rental value of a home furnished to him as part of his compensation; or

(2) the rental allowance paid to him as part of his compensation, to the extent used by him to rent or provide a home and to the extent such allowance does not exceed the fair rental value of the home, including furnishings and appurtenances such as a garage, plus the cost of utilities.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 117. QUALIFIED SCHOLARSHIPS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Gross income does not include any amount received as a qualified scholarship by an individual who is a candidate for a degree at an educational organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii).

(b) QUALIFIED SCHOLARSHIP.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified scholarship" means any amount received by an individual as a scholarship or fellowship grant to the extent the individual establishes that, in accordance with the conditions of the grant, such amount was used for qualified tuition and related expenses.

(2) QUALIFIED TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "qualified tuition and related expenses" means—

(A) tuition and fees required for the enrollment or attendance of a student at an educational organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii), and

(B) fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for courses of instruction at such an educational organization.

(c) LIMITATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), subsection (a) and (d) shall not apply to that portion of any amount received which represents payment for teaching, research, or other services by the student required as a condition for receiving the qualified scholarship or qualified tuition reduction.

SEC. 117.—*Continued*

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any amount received by an individual under—

(A) the National Health Service Corps Scholarship Program under section 338A(g)(1)(A) of the Public Health Service Act, or

(B) the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program under subchapter I of chapter 105 of title 10, United States Code.

(d) QUALIFIED TUITION REDUCTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Gross income shall not include any qualified tuition reduction.

(2) QUALIFIED TUITION REDUCTION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "qualified tuition reduction" means the amount of any reduction in tuition provided to an employee of an organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii) for the education (below the graduate level) at such organization (or another organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii)) of—

(A) such employee, or

(B) any person treated as an employee (or whose use is treated as an employee use) under the rules of section 132(h).

(3) REDUCTION MUST NOT DISCRIMINATE IN FAVOR OF HIGHLY COMPENSATED, ETC.—Paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to any qualified tuition reduction provided with respect to any highly compensated employee only if such reduction is available on substantially the same terms to each member of a group of employees which is defined under a reasonable classification set up by the employer which does not discriminate in favor of highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)). For purposes of this paragraph, the term "highly compensated employee" has the meaning given such term by section 414(q).

(4) [Stricken.[90]]

(5) SPECIAL RULES FOR TEACHING AND RESEARCH ASSISTANTS.—In the case of the education of an individual who is a graduate student at an educational organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii) and who is engaged in teaching or research activities for such organization, paragraph (2) shall be applied as if it did not contain the phrase "(below the graduate level)".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 119. MEALS OR LODGING FURNISHED FOR THE CONVENIENCE OF THE EMPLOYER.

(a) MEALS AND LODGING FURNISHED TO EMPLOYEE, HIS SPOUSE, AND HIS DEPENDENTS, PURSUANT TO EMPLOYMENT.—There shall be excluded from gross income of an employee the value of any meals or lodging furnished to him, his spouse, or any of his dependents by or on behalf of his employer for the convenience of the employer, but only if—

(1) in the case of meals, the meals are furnished on the business premises of the employer, or

(2) in the case of lodging, the employee is required to accept such lodging on the business premises of his employer as a condition of his employment.

(b) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of subsection (a)—

(1) PROVISIONS OF EMPLOYMENT CONTRACT OR STATE STATUTE NOT TO BE DETERMINATIVE.—In determining whether meals or lodging are furnished for the convenience of the employer, the provisions of an employment contract or of a State statute fixing terms of employment shall not be determinative of whether the meals or lodging are intended as compensation.

(2) CERTAIN FACTORS NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT WITH RESPECT TO MEALS.—In determining whether meals are furnished for the convenience of the employer, the fact that a charge is made for such meals, and the fact that the employee may accept or decline such meals, shall not be taken into account.

(3) CERTAIN FIXED CHARGES FOR MEALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If—

[90] P.L. 101-140, §203(a)(1); 103 Stat. 830.

SEC. 119.—*Continued*

(i) an employee is required to pay on a periodic basis a fixed charge for his meals, and

(ii) such meals are furnished by the employer for the convenience of the employer,

there shall be excluded from the employee's gross income an amount equal to such fixed charge.

(B) APPLICATION OF SUBPARAGRAPH (A).—Subparagraph (A) shall apply—

(i) whether the employee pays the fixed charge out of his stated compensation or out of his own funds, and

(ii) only if the employee is required to make the payment whether he accepts or declines the meals.

(4) MEALS FURNISHED TO EMPLOYEES ON BUSINESS PREMISES WHERE MEALS OF MOST EMPLOYEES ARE OTHERWISE EXCLUDABLE.—All meals furnished on the business premises of an employer to such employer's employees shall be treated as furnished for the convenience of the employer if, without regard to this paragraph, more than half of the employees to whom such meals are furnished on such premises are furnished such meals for the convenience of the employer.

(c) EMPLOYEES LIVING IN CERTAIN CAMPS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual who is furnished lodging in a camp located in a foreign country by or on behalf of his employer, such camp shall be considered to be part of the business premises of the employer.

(2) CAMP.—For purposes of this section, a camp constitutes lodging which is—

(A) provided by or on behalf of the employer for the convenience of the employer because the place at which such individual renders services is in a remote area where satisfactory housing is not available on the open market,

(B) located, as near as practicable, in the vicinity of the place at which such individual renders services, and

(C) furnished in a common area (or enclave) which is not available to the public and which normally accommodates 10 or more employees.

(d) LODGING FURNISHED BY CERTAIN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS TO EMPLOYEES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an employee of an educational institution, gross income shall not include the value of qualified campus lodging furnished to such employee during the taxable year.

(2) EXCEPTION IN CASES OF INADEQUATE RENT.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the extent of the excess of—

(A) the lesser of—

(i) 5 percent of the appraised value of the qualified campus lodging, or

(ii) the average of the rentals paid by individuals (other than employees or students of the educational institution) during such calendar year for lodging provided by the educational institution which is comparable to the qualified campus lodging provided to the employee, over

(B) the rent paid by the employee for the qualified campus lodging during such calendar year.

The appraised value under subparagraph (A)(i) shall be determined as of the close of the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, or, in the case of a rental period not greater than 1 year, at any time during the calendar year in which such period begins.

(3) QUALIFIED CAMPUS LODGING.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "qualified campus lodging" means lodging to which subsection (a) does not apply and which is—

(A) located on, or in the proximity of, a campus of the educational institution, and

(B) furnished to the employee, his spouse, and any of his dependents by or on behalf of such institution for use as a residence.

(4) EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "educational institution" means an institution described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii).

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "educational institution" means—

SEC. 119.—*Continued*

(i) an institution described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii) (or an entity organized under State law and composed of public institutions so described), or

(ii) an academic health center.

(B) ACADEMIC HEALTH CENTER.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "academic health center" means an entity—

(i) which is described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(iii),

(ii) which receives (during the calendar year in which the taxable year of the taxpayer begins) payments under subsection (d)(5)(B) or (h) of section 1886 of the Social Security Act (relating to graduate medical education), and

(iii) which has as one of its principal purposes or functions the providing and teaching of basic and clinical medical science and research with the entity's own faculty.

SEC. 120. AMOUNTS RECEIVED UNDER QUALIFIED GROUP LEGAL SERVICES PLANS.

(a) EXCLUSION BY EMPLOYEE FOR CONTRIBUTIONS AND LEGAL SERVICES PROVIDED BY EMPLOYER.—Gross income of an employee, his spouse, or his dependents, does not include—

(1) amounts contributed by an employer on behalf of an employee, his spouse, or his dependents under a qualified group legal services plan (as defined in subsection (b)); or

(2) the value of legal services provided, or amounts paid for legal services, under a qualified group legal services plan (as defined in subsection (b)) to, or with respect to, an employee, his spouse, or his dependents.

No exclusion shall be allowed under this section with respect to an individual for any taxable year to the extent that the value of insurance (whether through an insurer or self-insurance) against legal costs incurred by the individual (or his spouse or dependents) provided under a qualified group legal services plan exceeds $70.

(b) QUALIFIED GROUP LEGAL SERVICES PLAN.—For purposes of this section, a qualified group legal services plan is a separate written plan of an employer for the exclusive benefit of his employees or their spouses or dependents to provide such employees, spouses, or dependents with specified benefits consisting of personal legal services through prepayment of, or provision in advance for, legal fees in whole or in part by the employer, if the plan meets the requirements of subsection (c).

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) DISCRIMINATION.—The contributions or benefits provided under the plan shall not discriminate in favor of employees who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)).

(2) ELIGIBILITY.—The plan shall benefit employees who qualify under a classification set up by the employer and found by the Secretary not to be discriminatory in favor of employees who are described in paragraph (1). For purposes of this paragraph, there shall be excluded from consideration employees not included in the plan who are included in a unit of employees covered by an agreement which the Secretary of Labor finds to be a collective bargaining agreement between employee representatives and one or more employers, if there is evidence that group legal services plan benefits were the subject of good faith bargaining between such employee representatives and such employer or employers.

(3) CONTRIBUTION LIMITATION.—Not more than 25 percent of the amounts contributed under the plan during the year may be provided for the class of individuals who are shareholders or owners (or their spouses or dependents), each of whom (on any day of the year) owns more than 5 percent of the stock or of the capital or profits interest in the employer.

(4) NOTIFICATION.—The plan shall give notice to the Secretary, in such manner as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe, that it is applying for recognition of the status of a qualified group legal services plan.

(5) CONTRIBUTIONS.—Amounts contributed under the plan shall be paid only (A) to insurance companies, or to organizations or persons that provide personal legal

SEC. 120.—*Continued*

services, or indemnification against the cost of personal legal services, in exchange for a prepayment or payment of a premium, (B) to organizations or trusts described in section 501(c)(20), (C) to organizations described in section 501(c) which are permitted by that section to receive payments from an employer for support of one or more qualified group legal services plan or plans, except that such organizations shall pay or credit the contribution to an organization or trust described in section 501(c)(20), (D) as prepayments to providers of legal services under the plan, or (E) a combination of the above.

(d) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) EMPLOYEE.—The term "employee" includes, for any year, an individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1) (relating to self-employed individuals).

(2) EMPLOYER.—An individual who owns the entire interest in an unincorporated trade or business shall be treated as his own employer. A partnership shall be treated as the employer of each partner who is an employee within the meaning of paragraph (1).

(3) ALLOCATIONS.—Allocations of amounts contributed under the plan shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary and shall take into account the expected relative utilization of benefits to be provided from such contributions or plan assets and the manner in which any premium or other charge was developed.

(4) DEPENDENT.—The term "dependent" has the meaning given to it by section 152 (determined without regard to subsections (b)(1), (b)(2), and (d)(1)(B) thereof).

(5) EXCLUSIVE BENEFIT.—In the case of a plan to which contributions are made by more than one employer, in determining whether the plan is for the exclusive benefit of an employer's employees or their spouses or dependents, the employees of any employer who maintains the plan shall be considered to be the employees of each employer who maintains the plan.

(6) ATTRIBUTION RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(A) ownership of stock in a corporation shall be determined in accordance with the rules provided under subsections (d) and (e) of section 1563 (without regard to section 1563(e)(3)(C)), and

(B) the interest of an employee in a trade or business which is not incorporated shall be determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, which shall be based on principles similar to the principles which apply in the case of subparagraph (A).

(7) TIME OF NOTICE TO SECRETARY.—A plan shall not be a qualified group legal services plan for any period prior to the time notification was provided to the Secretary in accordance with subsection (c)(4), if such notice is given after the time prescribed by the Secretary by regulations for giving such notice.

(e) TERMINATION.—This section and section 501(c)(20) shall not apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1991.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 125. CAFETERIA PLANS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided in subsection (b), no amount shall be included in the gross income of a participant in a cafeteria plan solely because, under the plan, the participant may choose among the benefits of the plan.

(b) EXCEPTION FOR HIGHLY COMPENSATED PARTICIPANTS AND KEY EMPLOYEES.—

(1) HIGHLY COMPENSATED PARTICIPANTS.—In the case of a highly compensated participant, subsection (a) shall not apply to any benefit attributable to a plan year for which the plan discriminates in favor of—

(A) highly compensated individuals as to eligibility to participate, or

(B) highly compensated participants as to contributions and benefits.

(2) KEY EMPLOYEES.—In the case of a key employee (within the meaning of section 416(i)(1)), subsection (a) shall not apply to any benefit attributable to a plan for which the statutory nontaxable benefits provided to key employees exceed 25 percent of the aggregate of such benefits provided for all employees under the

SEC. 125.—*Continued*

plan. For purposes of the preceding sentence, statutory nontaxable benefits shall be determined without regard to the second sentence of subsection (f).

(3) YEAR OF INCLUSION.—For purposes of determining the taxable year of inclusion, any benefit described in paragraph (1) or (2) shall be treated as received or accrued in the taxable year of the participant or key employee in which the plan year ends.

(c) DISCRIMINATION AS TO BENEFITS OR CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of subparagraph (B) of subsection (b)(1), a cafeteria plan does not discriminate where qualified benefits and total benefits (or employer contributions allocable to qualified benefits and employer contributions for total benefits) do not discriminate in favor of highly compensated participants.

(d) CAFETERIA PLAN DEFINED.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "cafeteria plan" means a written plan under which—

(A) all participants are employees, and

(B) the participants may choose among 2 or more benefits consisting of cash and qualified benefits.

(2) DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS EXCLUDED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "cafeteria plan" does not include any plan which provides for deferred compensation.

(B) EXCEPTION FOR CASH AND DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan or rural cooperative plan (within the meaning of section 401(k)(7)) which includes a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (as defined in section 401(k)(2)) to the extent of amounts which a covered employee may elect to have the employer pay as contributions to a trust under such plan on behalf of the employee.

(C) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN PLANS MAINTAINED BY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to a plan maintained by an educational organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii) to the extent of amounts which a covered employee may elect to have the employer pay as contributions for post-retirement group life insurance if—

(i) all contributions for such insurance must be made before retirement, and

(ii) such life insurance does not have a cash surrender value at any time.

For purposes of section 79, any life insurance described in the preceding sentence shall be treated as group-term life insurance.

(D) EXCEPTION FOR HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to a plan to the extent of amounts which a covered employee may elect to have the employer pay as contributions to a health savings account established on behalf of the employee.

(e) HIGHLY COMPENSATED PARTICIPANT AND INDIVIDUAL DEFINED.—For purposes of this section—

(1) HIGHLY COMPENSATED PARTICIPANT.—The term "highly compensated participant" means a participant who is—

(A) an officer,

(B) a shareholder owning more than 5 percent of the voting power or value of all classes of stock of the employer,

(C) highly compensated, or

(D) a spouse or dependent (within the meaning of section 152, determined without regard to subsections (b)(1), (b)(2), and (d)(1)(B) thereof) of an individual described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C).

(2) HIGHLY COMPENSATED INDIVIDUAL.—The term "highly compensated individual" means an individual who is described in subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (1).

(f) QUALIFIED BENEFITS DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "qualified benefit" means any benefit which, with the application of subsection (a), is not includible in the gross income of the employee by reason of an express provision of this chapter (other than section 106(b), 117, 127, or 132). Such term includes any group term life insurance which is includible in gross income only because it exceeds the dollar limitation of section 79 and such term includes any other benefit permitted under regulations.

SEC. 125.—*Continued*

Such term shall not include any product which is advertised, marketed, or offered as long-term care insurance.

(g) SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) COLLECTIVELY BARGAINED PLAN NOT CONSIDERED DISCRIMINATORY.—For purposes of this section, a plan shall not be treated as discriminatory if the plan is maintained under an agreement which the Secretary finds to be a collective bargaining agreement between employee representatives and one or more employers.

(2) HEALTH BENEFITS.—For purposes of subparagraph (B) of subsection (b)(1), a cafeteria plan which provides health benefits shall not be treated as discriminatory if—

(A) contributions under the plan on behalf of each participant include an amount which—

(i) equals 100 percent of the cost of the health benefit coverage under the plan of the majority of the highly compensated participants similarly situated, or

(ii) equals or exceeds 75 percent of the cost of the health benefit coverage of the participant (similarly situated) having the highest cost health benefit coverage under the plan, and

(B) contributions or benefits under the plan in excess of those described in subparagraph (A) bear a uniform relationship to compensation.

(3) CERTAIN PARTICIPATION ELIGIBILITY RULES NOT TREATED AS DISCRIMINATORY.—For purposes of subparagraph (A) of subsection (b)(1), a classification shall not be treated as discriminatory if the plan—

(A) benefits a group of employees described in section 410(b)(2)(A)(i), and

(B) meets the requirements of clauses (i) and (ii):

(i) No employee is required to complete more than 3 years of employment with the employer or employers maintaining the plan as a condition of participation in the plan, and the employment requirement for each employee is the same.

(ii) Any employee who has satisfied the employment requirement of clause (i) and who is otherwise entitled to participate in the plan commences participation no later than the first day of the first plan year beginning after the date the employment requirement was satisfied unless the employee was separated from service before the first day of that plan year.

(4) CERTAIN CONTROLLED GROUPS, ETC.—All employees who are treated as employed by a single employer under subsection (b), (c), or (m) of section 414 shall be treated as employed by a single employer for purposes of this section.

(h) SPECIAL RULE FOR UNUSED BENEFITS IN HEALTH FLEXIBLE SPENDING ARRANGEMENTS OF INDIVIDUALS CALLED TO ACTIVE DUTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, a plan orother arrangement shall not fail to be treated as a cafeteria plan or health flexible spending arrangement merely because such arrangement provides for qualified reservist distributions.

(2) QUALIFIED RESERVIST DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "qualified reservist distribution" means, any distribution to an individual of all or a portion of the balance in the employee's account under such arrangement if—

(A) such individual was (by reason of being a member of a reserve component (as defined in section 101 of title 37, United States Code)) ordered or called to active duty for a period in excess of 179 days or for an indefinite period, and

(B) such distribution is made during the period beginning on the date of such order or call and ending on the last date that reimbursements could otherwise be made under such arrangement for the plan year which includes the date of such order or call.

(i) CROSS REFERENCES.—

For reporting and recordkeeping requirements, see section 6039D.

(j) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

SEC. 125.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 127. EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.

(a) EXCLUSION FROM GROSS INCOME.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Gross income of an employee does not include amounts paid or expenses incurred by the employer for educational assistance to the employee if the assistance is furnished pursuant to a program which is described in subsection (b).

(2) $5,250 MAXIMUM EXCLUSION.—If, but for this paragraph, this section would exclude from gross income more than $5,250 of educational assistance furnished to an individual during a calendar year, this section shall apply only to the first $5,250 of such assistance so furnished.

(b) EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section an educational assistance program is a separate written plan of an employer for the exclusive benefit of his employees to provide such employees with educational assistance. The program must meet the requirements of paragraphs (2) through (6) of this subsection.

(2) ELIGIBILITY.—The program shall benefit employees who qualify under a classification set up by the employer and found by the Secretary not to be discriminatory in favor of employees who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)) or their dependents. For purposes of this paragraph, there shall be excluded from consideration employees not included in the program who are included in a unit of employees covered by an agreement which the Secretary of Labor finds to be a collective bargaining agreement between employee representatives and one or more employers, if there is evidence that educational assistance benefits were the subject of good faith bargaining between such employee representatives and such employer or employers.

(3) PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS OR OWNERS.—Not more than 5 percent of the amounts paid or incurred by the employer for educational assistance during the year may be provided for the class of individuals who are shareholders or owners (or their spouses or dependents), each of whom (on any day of the year) owns more than 5 percent of the stock or of the capital or profits interest in the employer.

(4) OTHER BENEFITS AS AN ALTERNATIVE.—A program must not provide eligible employees with a choice between educational assistance and other remuneration includible in gross income. For purposes of this section, the business practices of the employer (as well as the written program) will be taken into account.

(5) NO FUNDING REQUIRED.—A program referred to in paragraph (1) is not required to be funded.

(6) NOTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES.—Reasonable notification of the availability and terms of the program must be provided to eligible employees.

(c) DEFINITIONS; SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE.—The term "educational assistance" means—

(A) the payment, by an employer, of expenses incurred by or on behalf of an employee for education of the employee (including, but not limited to, tuition, fees, and similar payments, books, supplies, and equipment), and

(B) the provision, by an employer, of courses of instruction for such employee (including books, supplies, and equipment),

but does not include payment for, or the provision of, tools or supplies which may be retained by the employee after completion of a course of instruction, or meals, lodging, or transportation. The term "educational assistance" also does not include any payment for, or the provision of any benefits with respect to, any course or other education involving sports, games, or hobbies and such term also does not include any payment for, or the provision of any benefits with respect to, any graduate level course of a kind normally taken by an individual pursuing a program leading to a law, business, medical, or other advanced academic or professional degree.

(2) EMPLOYEE.—The term "employee" includes, for any year, an individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1) (relating to self-employed individuals).

SEC. 127.—*Continued*

(3) EMPLOYER.—An individual who owns the entire interest in an unincorporated trade or business shall be treated as his own employer. A partnership shall be treated as the employer of each partner who is an employee within the meaning of paragraph (2).

(4) ATTRIBUTION RULES.—

(A) OWNERSHIP OF STOCK.—Ownership of stock in a corporation shall be determined in accordance with the rules provided under subsections (d) and (e) of section 1563 (without regard to section 1563(e)(3)(C)).

(B) INTEREST IN UNINCORPORATED TRADE OR BUSINESS.—The interest of an employee in a trade or business which is not incorporated shall be determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, which shall be based on principles similar to the principles which apply in the case of subparagraph (A).

(5) CERTAIN TESTS NOT APPLICABLE.—An educational assistance program shall not be held or considered to fail to meet any requirements of subsection (b) merely because—

(A) of utilization rates for the different types of educational assistance made available under the program; or

(B) successful completion, or attaining a particular course grade, is required for or considered in determining reimbursement under the program.

(6) RELATIONSHIP TO CURRENT LAW.—This section shall not be construed to affect the deduction or inclusion in income of amounts (not within the exclusion under this section) which are paid or incurred, or received as reimbursement, for educational expenses under section 117, 162 or 212.

(7) DISALLOWANCE OF EXCLUDED AMOUNTS AS CREDIT OR DEDUCTION.—No deduction or credit shall be allowed to the employee under any other section of this chapter for any amount excluded from income by reason of this section.

(d) CROSS REFERENCE.—For reporting and recordkeeping requirements, see section 6039D.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 129. DEPENDENT CARE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.

(a) EXCLUSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Gross income of an employee does not include amounts paid or incurred by the employer for dependent care assistance provided to such employee if the assistance is furnished pursuant to a program which is described in subsection (d).

(2) LIMITATION OF EXCLUSION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount which may be excluded under paragraph (1) for dependent care assistance with respect to dependent care services provided during a taxable year shall not exceed $5,000 ($2,500 in the case of a separate return by a married individual).

(B) YEAR OF INCLUSION.—The amount of any excess under subparagraph (A) shall be included in gross income in the taxable year in which the dependent care services were provided (even if payment of dependent care assistance for such services occurs in a subsequent taxable year).

(C) MARITAL STATUS.—For purposes of this paragraph, marital status shall be determined under the rules of paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 21(e).

(b) EARNED INCOME LIMITATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount excluded from the income of an employee under subsection (a) for any taxable year shall not exceed—

(A) in the case of an employee who is not married at the close of such taxable year, the earned income of such employee for such taxable year, or

(B) in the case of an employee who is married at the close of such taxable year, the lesser of—

(i) the earned income of such employee for such taxable year, or

(ii) the earned income of the spouse of such employee for such taxable year.

SEC. 129.—*Continued*

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN SPOUSES.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the provisions of section 21(d)(2) shall apply in determining the earned income of a spouse who is a student or incapable of caring for himself.

(c) PAYMENTS TO RELATED INDIVIDUALS.—No amount paid or incurred during the taxable year of an employee by an employer in providing dependent care assistance to such employee shall be excluded under subsection (a) if such amount was paid or incurred to an individual—

(1) with respect to whom, for such taxable year, a deduction is allowable under section 151(c) (relating to personal exemptions for dependents) to such employee or the spouse of such employee, or

(2) who is a child of such employee (within the meaning of section 152(f)(1)) under the age of 19 at the close of such taxable year.

(d) DEPENDENT CARE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section a dependent care assistance program is a separate written plan of an employer for the exclusive benefit of his employees to provide such employees with dependent care assistance which meets the requirements of paragraphs (2) through (8) of this subsection. If any plan would qualify as a dependent care assistance program but for a failure to meet the requirements of this subsection, then, notwithstanding such failure, such plan shall be treated as a dependent care assistance program in the case of employees who are not highly compensated employees.

(2) DISCRIMINATION.—The contributions or benefits provided under the plan shall not discriminate in favor of employees who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)) or their dependents.

(3) ELIGIBILITY.—The program shall benefit employees who qualify under a classification set up by the employer and found by the Secretary not to be discriminatory in favor of employees described in paragraph (2), or their dependents.

(4) PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS OR OWNERS.—Not more than 25 percent of the amounts paid or incurred by the employer for dependent care assistance during the year may be provided for the class of individuals who are shareholders or owners (or their spouses or dependents), each of whom (on any day of the year) owns more than 5 percent of the stock or of the capital or profits interest in the employer.

(5) NO FUNDING REQUIRED.—A program referred to in paragraph (1) is not required to be funded.

(6) NOTIFICATION OF ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES.—Reasonable notification of the availability and terms of the program shall be provided to eligible employees.

(7) STATEMENT OF EXPENSES.—The plan shall furnish to an employee, on or before January 31, a written statement showing the amounts paid or expenses incurred by the employer in providing dependent care assistance to such employee during the previous calendar year.

(8) BENEFITS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A plan meets the requirements of this paragraph if the average benefits provided to employees who are not highly compensated employees under all plans of the employer is at least 55 percent of the average benefits provided to highly compensated employees under all plans of the employer.

(B) SALARY REDUCTION AGREEMENTS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), in the case of any benefits provided through a salary reduction agreement, a plan may disregard any employees whose compensation is less than $25,000. For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "compensation" has the meaning given such term by section 414(q)(4), except that, under rules prescribed by the Secretary, an employer may elect to determine compensation on any other basis which does not discriminate in favor of highly compensated employees.

(9) EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES.—For purposes of paragraphs (3) and (8), there shall be excluded from consideration—

(A) subject to rules similar to the rules of section 410(b)(4), employees who have not attained the age of 21 and completed 1 year of service (as defined in section 410(a)(3)), and

SEC. 129.—*Continued*

(B) employees not included in a dependent care assistance program who are included in a unit of employees covered by an agreement which the Secretary finds to be a collective bargaining agreement between employee representatives and 1 or more employees, if there is evidence that dependent care benefits were the subject of good faith bargaining between such employee representatives and such employer or employers.

(e) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) DEPENDENT CARE ASSISTANCE.—The term "dependent care assistance" means the payment of, or provision of, those services which if paid for by the employee would be considered employment-related expenses under section 21(b)(2) (relating to expenses for household and dependent care services necessary for gainful employment).

(2) EARNED INCOME.—The term "earned income" shall have the meaning given such term in section 32(c)(2), but such term shall not include any amounts paid or incurred by an employer for dependent care assistance to an employee.

(3) EMPLOYEE.—The term "employee" includes, for any year, an individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1) (relating to self-employed individuals).

(4) EMPLOYER.—An individual who owns the entire interest in an unincorporated trade or business shall be treated as his own employer. A partnership shall be treated as the employer of each partner who is an employee within the meaning of paragraph (3).

(5) ATTRIBUTION RULES.—

(A) OWNERSHIP OF STOCK.—Ownership of stock in a corporation shall be determined in accordance with the rules provided under subsections (d) and (e) of section 1563 (without regard to section 1563(e)(3)(C)).

(B) INTEREST IN UNINCORPORATED TRADE OR BUSINESS.—The interest of an employee in a trade or business which is not incorporated shall be determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, which shall be based on principles similar to the principles which apply in the case of subparagraph (A).

(6) UTILIZATION TEST NOT APPLICABLE.—A dependent care assistance program shall not be held or considered to fail to meet any requirements of subsection (d) (other than paragraphs (4) and (8) thereof) merely because of utilization rates for the different types of assistance made available under the program.

(7) DISALLOWANCE OF EXCLUDED AMOUNTS AS CREDIT OR DEDUCTION.—No deduction or credit shall be allowed to the employee under any other section of this chapter for any amount excluded from the gross income of the employee by reason of this section.

(8) TREATMENT OF ONSITE FACILITIES.—In the case of an onsite facility maintained by an employer, except to the extent provided in regulations, the amount of dependent care assistance provided to an employee excluded with respect to any dependent shall be based on—

(A) utilization of the facility by a dependent of the employee, and

(B) the value of the services provided with respect to such dependent.

(9) IDENTIFYING INFORMATION REQUIRED WITH RESPECT TO SERVICE PROVIDER.—No amount paid or incurred by an employer for dependent care assistance provided to an employee shall be excluded from the gross income of such employee unless—

(A) the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of the person performing the services are included on the return to which the exclusion relates, or

(B) if such person is an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from tax under section 501(a), the name and address of such person are included on the return to which the exclusion relates.

In the case of a failure to provide the information required under the preceding sentence, the preceding sentence shall not apply if it is shown that the taxpayer exercised due diligence in attempting to provide the information so required.

SEC. 129.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 132. CERTAIN FRINGE BENEFITS.

(a) EXCLUSION FROM GROSS INCOME.—Gross income shall not include any fringe benefit which qualifies as a—

(1) no-additional-cost service,
(2) qualified employee discount,
(3) working condition fringe,
(4) de minimis fringe,
(5) qualified transportation fringe,
(6) qualified moving expense reimbursement,
(7) qualified retirement planning services, or
(8) qualified military base realignment and closure fringe.

(b) NO-ADDITIONAL-COST-SERVICE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "no-additional-cost service" means any service provided by an employer to an employee for use by such employee if—

(1) such service is offered for sale to customers in the ordinary course of the line of business of the employer in which the employee is performing services, and

(2) the employer incurs no substantial additional cost (including forgone revenue) in providing such service to the employee (determined without regard to any amount paid by the employee for such service).

(c) QUALIFIED EMPLOYEE DISCOUNT DEFINED.—For purposes of this section—

(1) QUALIFIED EMPLOYEE DISCOUNT.—The term "qualified employee discount" means any employee discount with respect to qualified property or services to the extent such discount does not exceed—

(A) in the case of property, the gross profit percentage of the price at which the property is being offered by the employer to customers, or

(B) in the case of services, 20 percent of the price at which the services are being offered by the employer to customers.

(2) GROSS PROFIT PERCENTAGE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "gross profit percentage" means the percent which—

(i) the excess of the aggregate sales price of property sold by the employer to customers over the aggregate cost of such property to the employer, is of

(ii) the aggregate sale price of such property.

(B) DETERMINATION OF GROSS PROFIT PERCENTAGE.—Gross profit percentage shall be determined on the basis of—

(i) all property offered to customers in the ordinary course of the line of business of the employer in which the employee is performing services (or a reasonable classification of property selected by the employer), and

(ii) the employer's experience during a representative period.

(3) EMPLOYEE DISCOUNT DEFINED.—The term "employee discount" means the amount by which—

(A) the price at which the property or services are provided by the employer to an employee for use by such employee, is less than

(B) the price at which such property or services are being offered by the employer to customers.

(4) QUALIFIED PROPERTY OR SERVICES.—The term "qualified property or services" means any property (other than real property and other than personal property of a kind held for investment) or services which are offered for sale to customers in the ordinary course of the line of business of the employer in which the employee is peforming[91] services.

(d) WORKING CONDITION FRINGE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "working condition fringe" means any property or services provided to an employee of the employer to the extent that, if the employee paid for such property or services, such payment would be allowable as a deduction under section 162 or 167.

---

[91] As in original. Should be "performing".

SEC. 132.—*Continued*

(e) DE MINIMIS FRINGE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "de minimis fringe" means any property or service the value of which is (after taking into account the frequency with which similar fringes are provided by the employer to the employer's employees) so small as to make accounting for it unreasonable or administratively impracticable.

(2) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN EATING FACILITIES.—The operation by an employer of any eating facility for employees shall be treated as a de minimis fringe if—

(A) such facility is located on or near the business premises of the employer, and

(B) revenue derived from such facility normally equals or exceeds the direct operating costs of such facility.

The preceding sentence shall apply with respect to any highly compensated employee only if access to the facility is available on substantially the same terms to each member of a group of employees which is defined under a reasonable classification set up by the employer which does not discriminate in favor of highly compensated employees. For purposes of subparagraph (B), an employee entitled under section 119 to exclude the value of a meal provided at such facility shall be treated as having paid an amount for such meal equal to the direct operating costs of the facility attributable to such meal.

(f) QUALIFIED TRANSPORTATION FRINGE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term "qualified transportation fringe" means any of the following provided by an employer to an employee:

(A) Transportation in a commuter highway vehicle if such transportation is in connection with travel between the employee's residence and place of employment.

(B) Any transit pass.

(C) Qualified parking.

(D) Any qualified bicycle commuting reimbursement.

(2) LIMITATION ON EXCLUSION.—The amount of the fringe benefits which are provided by an employer to any employee and which may be excluded from gross income under subsection (a)(5) shall not exceed—

(A) $65 per month in the case of the aggregate of the benefits described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1),

(B) $155 per month in the case of qualified parking; and

(C) the applicable annual limitation in the case of any qualified bicycle commuting reimbursement.

(3) CASH REIMBURSEMENTS.—For purposes of this subsection the term "qualified transportation fringe" includes a cash reimbursement by an employer to an employee for a benefit described in paragraph (1). The preceding sentence shall apply to a cash reimbursement for any transit pass only if a voucher or similar item which may be exchanged only for a transit pass is not readily available for direct distribution by the employer to the employee.

(4) NO CONSTRUCTIVE RECEIPT.—No amount shall be included in the gross income of an employee solely because the employee may choose between any qualified transportation fringe (other than a qualified bicycle commuting reimbursement) and compensation which would otherwise be includible in gross income of such employee.

(5) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) TRANSIT PASS.—The term "transit pass" means any pass, token, farecard, voucher, or similar item entitling a person to transportation (or transportation at a reduced price) if such transportation is—

(i) on mass transit facilities (whether or not publicly owned), or

(ii) provided by any person in the business of transporting persons for compensation or hire if such transportation is provided in a vehicle meeting the requirements of subparagraph (B)(i).

(B) COMMUTER HIGHWAY VEHICLE.—The term "commuter highway vehicle" means any highway vehicle—

(i) the seating capacity of which is at least 6 adults (not including the driver), and

SEC. 132.—*Continued*

(ii) at least 80 percent of the mileage use of which can reasonably be expected to be—

(I) for purposes of transporting employees in connection with travel between their residences and their place of employment, and

(II) on trips during which the number of employees transported for such purposes is at least 1/2 of the adult seating capacity of such vehicle (not including the driver).

(C) QUALIFIED PARKING.—The term "qualified parking" means parking provided to an employee on or near the business premises of the employer or on or near a location from which the employee commutes to work by transportation described in subparagraph (A), in a commuter highway vehicle, or by carpool. Such term shall not include any parking on or near property used by the employee for residential purposes.

(D) TRANSPORTATION PROVIDED BY EMPLOYER.—Transportation referred to in paragraph (1)(A) shall be considered to be provided by an employer if such transportation is furnished in a commuter highway vehicle operated by or for the employer.

(E) EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "employee" does not include an individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1).

(F) DEFINITIONS RELATED TO BICYCLE COMMUTING REIMBURSEMENT.—

(i) Qualified bicycle commuting reimbursement.—The term "qualified bicycle commuting reimbursement" means, with respect to any calendar year, any employer reimbursement during the 15-month period beginning with the first day of such calendar year for reasonable expenses incurred by the employee during such calendar year for the purchase of a bicycle and bicycle improvements, repair, and storage, if such bicycle is regularly used for travel between the employee's residence and place of employment.

(ii) APPLICABLE ANNUAL LIMITATION.—The term "applicable annual limitation" means, with respect to any employee for any calendar year, the product of $20 multiplied by the number of qualified bicycle commuting months during such year.

(iii) QUALIFIED BICYCLE COMMUTING MONTH.—The term "qualified bicycle commuting month" means, with respect to any employee, any month during which such employee—

(I) regularly uses the bicycle for a substantial portion of the travel between the employee's residence and place of employment, and

(II) does not receive any benefit described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (1).

(6) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 1999, the dollar amounts contained in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, by substituting "calendar year 1998" for "calendar year 1992".

(B) ROUNDING.—If any increase determined under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of $5, such increase shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of $5.

(7) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS.—For purposes of this section, the terms "working condition fringe" and "de minimus fringe" shall not include any qualified transportation fringe (determined without regard to paragraph (2)).

(g) QUALIFIED MOVING EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT.—For purposes of this section, the term "qualified moving expense reimbursement" means any amount received (directly or indirectly) by an individual from an employer as a payment for (or a reimbursement of) expenses which would be deductible as moving expenses under section 217 if directly paid or incurred by the individual. Such term shall not include any payment for (or

SEC. 132.—*Continued*

reimbursement of) an expense actually deducted by the individual in a prior taxable year.

(h) CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS TREATED AS EMPLOYEES FOR PURPOSES OF SUBSECTIONS (a)(1) AND (2).—For purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a)—

(1) RETIRED AND DISABLED EMPLOYEES AND SURVIVING SPOUSE OF EMPLOYEE TREATED AS EMPLOYEE.—With respect to a line of business of an employer, the term "employee" includes—

(A) any individual who was formerly employed by such employer in such line of business and who separated from service with such employer in such line of business by reason of retirement or disability, and

(B) any widow or widower of any individual who died while employed by such employer in such line of business or while an employee within the meaning of subparagraph (A).

(2) SPOUSE AND DEPENDENT CHILDREN.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any use by the spouse or a dependent child of the employee shall be treated as use by the employee.

(B) DEPENDENT CHILD.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "dependent child" means any child (as defined in section 152(f)(1)) of the employee—

(i) who is a dependent of the employee, or

(ii) both of whose parents are deceased and who has not attained age 25.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, any child to whom section 152(e) applies shall be treated as the dependent of both parents.

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR PARENTS IN THE CASE OF AIR TRANSPORTATION.—Any use of air transportation by a parent of an employee (determined without regard to paragraph (1)(B)) shall be treated as use by the employee.

(i) RECIPROCAL AGREEMENTS.—For purposes of paragraph (1) of subsection (a), any service provided by an employer to an employee of another employer shall be treated as provided by the employer of such employee if—

(1) such service is provided pursuant to a written agreement between such employers, and

(2) neither of such employers incurs any substantial additional costs (including foregone revenue) in providing such service or pursuant to such agreement.

(j) SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) EXCLUSIONS UNDER SUBSECTION (a)(1) AND (2) APPLY TO HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEES ONLY IF NO DISCRIMINATION.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) shall apply with respect to any fringe benefit described therein provided with respect to any highly compensated employee only if such fringe benefit is available on substantially the same terms to each member of a group of employees which is defined under a reasonable classification set up by the employer which does not discriminate in favor of highly compensated employees.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR LEASED SECTIONS OF DEPARTMENT STORES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (2) of subsection (a), in the case of a leased section of a department store—

(i) such section shall be treated as part of the line of business of the person operating the department store, and

(ii) employees in the leased section shall be treated as employees of the person operating the department store.

(B) LEASED SECTION OF DEPARTMENT STORE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), a leased section of a department store is any part of a department store where over-the-counter sales of property are made under a lease or similar arrangement where it appears to the general public that individuals making such sales are employed by the person operating the department store.

(3) AUTO SALESMEN.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection (a)(3), qualified automobile demonstration use shall be treated as a working condition fringe.

(B) QUALIFIED AUTOMOBILE DEMONSTRATION USE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "qualified automobile demonstration use" means any use

SEC. 132.—*Continued*

of an automobile by a full-time automobile salesman in the sales area in which the automobile dealer's sales office is located if—

(i) such use is provided primarily to facilitate the salesman's performance of services for the employer, and

(ii) there are substantial restrictions on the personal use of such automobile by such salesman.

(4) ON-PREMISES GYMS AND OTHER ATHLETIC FACILITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Gross income shall not include the value of any on-premises athletic facility provided by an employer to his employees.

(B) ON-PREMISES ATHLETIC FACILITY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "on-premises athletic facility" means any gym or other athletic facility—

(i) which is located on the premises of the employer,

(ii) which is operated by the employer, and

(iii) substantially all the use of which is by employees of the employer, their spouses, and their dependent children (within the meaning of subsection (h)).

(5) SPECIAL RULE FOR AFFILIATES OF AIRLINES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If—

(i) a qualified affiliate is a member of an affiliated group another member of which operates an airline, and

(ii) employees of the qualified affiliate who are directly engaged in providing airline-related services are entitled to no-additional-cost service with respect to air transportation provided by such other member,

then, for purposes of applying paragraph (1) of subsection (a) to such no-additional-cost service provided to such employees, such qualified affiliate shall be treated as engaged in the same line of business as such other member.

(B) QUALIFIED AFFILIATE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "qualified affiliate" means any corporation which is predominantly engaged in airline-related services.

(C) AIRLINE-RELATED SERVICES.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "airline-related services" means any of the following services provided in connection with air transportation:

(i) Catering.

(ii) Baggage handling.

(iii) Ticketing and reservations.

(iv) Flight planning and weather analysis.

(v) Restaurants and gift shops located at an airport.

(vi) Such other similar services provided to the airline as the Secretary may prescribe.

(D) AFFILIATED GROUP.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "affiliated group" has the meaning given such term by section 1504(a).

(6) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this section, the term "highly compensated employee" has the meaning given such term by section 414(q).

(7) AIR CARGO.—For purposes of subsection (b), the transportation of cargo by air and the transportation of passengers by air shall be treated as the same service.

(8) APPLICATION OF SECTION TO OTHERWISE TAXABLE EDUCATIONAL OR TRAINING BENEFITS.—Amounts paid or expenses incurred by the employer for education or training provided to the employee which are not excludable from gross income under section 127 shall be excluded from gross income under this section if (and only if) such amounts or expenses are a working condition fringe.

(k) CUSTOMERS NOT TO INCLUDE EMPLOYEES.—For purposes of this section (other than subsection (c)(2)), the term "customers" shall only include customers who are not employees.

(l) SECTION NOT TO APPLY TO FRINGE BENEFITS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED FOR ELSEWHERE.—This section (other than subsection (e) and (g)) shall not apply to any fringe benefits of a type the tax treatment of which is expressly provided for in any other section of this chapter.

(m) QUALIFIED RETIREMENT PLANNING SERVICES.—

SEC. 132.—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term qualified retirement planning services' means any retirement planning advice or information provided to an employee and his spouse by an employer maintaining a qualified employer plan.

(2) NONDISCRIMINATION RULE.—Subsection (a)(7) shall apply in the case of highly compensated employees only if such services are available on substantially the same terms to each member of the group of employees normally provided education and information regarding the employer's qualified employer plan.

(3) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "qualified employer plan" means a plan, contract, pension, or account described in section 219(g)(5).

(n) QUALIFIED MILITARY BASE REALIGNMENT AND CLOSURE FRINGE.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified military base realignment and closure fringe" means 1 or more payments under the authority of section 1013 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 3374) (as in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection) to offset the adverse effects on housing values as a result of a military base realignment or closure.

(2) LIMITATION.—With respect to any property, such term shall not include any payment referred to in paragraph (1) to the extent that the sum of all of such payments related to such property exceeds the maximum amount described in clause (1) of subsection (c) of such section (as in effect on such date).

(o) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 139A. FEDERAL SUBSIDIES FOR PRESCRIPTION DRUG PLANS.

Gross income shall not include any special subsidy payment received under section 1860D-22 of the Social Security Act. This section shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining whether any deduction is allowable with respect to any cost taken into account in determining such payment.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 139B. BENEFITS PROVIDED TO VOLUNTEER FIREFIGHTERS AND EMERGENCY MEDICAL RESPONDERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any member of a qualified volunteer emergency response organization, gross income shall not include—

(1) any qualified State and local tax benefit, and

(2) any qualified payment.

(b) DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFITS.—In the case of any member of a qualified volunteer emergency response organization—

(1) the deduction under 164 shall be determined with regard to any qualified State and local tax benefit, and

(2) expenses paid or incurred by the taxpayer in connection with the performance of services as such a member shall be taken into account under section 170 only to the extent such expenses exceed the amount of any qualified payment excluded from gross income under subsection (a).

(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section—

(1) QUALIFIED STATE AND LOCAL TAX BENEFIT.—The term "qualified state and local tax benefit" means any reduction or rebate of a tax described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of section 164(a) provided by a State or political division thereof on account of services performed as a member of a qualified volunteer emergency response organization.

(2) QUALIFIED PAYMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified payment" means any payment (whether reimbursement or otherwise) provided by a State or political division

SEC. 139B.—*Continued*

thereof on account of the performance of services as a member of a qualified volunteer emergency response organization.

(B) APPLICABLE DOLLAR LIMITATION.—The amount determined under subparagraph (A) for any taxable year shall not exceed $30 multiplied by the number of months during such year that the taxpayer performs such services.

(3) QUALIFIED VOLUNTEER EMERGENCY RESPONSE ORGANIZATION.—The term "qualified volunteer emergency response organization" means any volunteer organization—

(A) which is organized and operated to provide firefighting or emergency medical services for persons in the State or political subdivision, as the case may be, and

(B) which is required (by written agreement) by the State or political subdivision to furnish firefighting or emergency medical services in such State or political subdivision.)

(d) TERMINATION.—This section shall not apply with respect to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2010.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 143. MORTGAGE REVENUE BONDS: QUALIFIED MORTGAGE BOND AND QUALIFIED VETERANS' MORTGAGE BOND.

* * * * * * *

(e) PURCHASE PRICE REQUIREMENT.—

* * * * * * *

(3) SEPARATE APPLICATION TO NEW RESIDENCES AND OLD RESIDENCES.—For purposes of this subsection, the determination of average area purchase price shall be made separately with respect to—

(A) residences which have not been previously occupied, and

(B) residences which have been previously occupied.

(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR 2 TO 4 FAMILY RESIDENCES.—For purposes of this subsection, to the extent provided in regulations, the determination of average area purchase price shall be made separately with respect to 1 family, 2 family, 3 family, and 4 family residences.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 162. TRADE OR BUSINESS EXPENSES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—There shall be allowed as a deduction all the ordinary and necessary expenses paid or incurred during the taxable year in carrying on any trade or business, including—

(1) a reasonable allowance for salaries or other compensation for personal services actually rendered;

(2) traveling expenses (including amounts expended for meals and lodging other than amounts which are lavish or extravagant under the circumstances) while away from home in the pursuit of a trade or business; and

(3) rentals or other payments required to be made as a condition to the continued use or possession, for purposes of the trade or business, of property to which the taxpayer has not taken or is not taking title or in which he has no equity.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the place of residence of a Member of Congress (including any Delegate and Resident Commissioner) within the State, congressional district, or possession which he represents in Congress shall be considered his home, but amounts expended by such Members within each taxable year for living expenses shall not be deductible for income tax purposes in excess of $3,000. For purposes of paragraph (2), the taxpayer shall not be treated as being temporarily away from home

SEC. 162.—*Continued*

during any period of employment if such period exceeds 1 year. The preceding sentence shall not apply to any Federal employee during any period for which such employee is certified by the Attorney General (or the designee thereof) as traveling on behalf of the United States in temporary duty status to investigate or prosecute, or provide support services for the investigation or prosecution of, a Federal crime.

(b) CHARITABLE CONTRIBUTIONS AND GIFTS EXCEPTED.—No deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any contribution or gift which would be allowable as a deduction under section 170 were it not for the percentage limitations, the dollar limitations, or the requirements as to the time of payment, set forth in such section.

(c) ILLEGAL BRIBES, KICKBACKS, AND OTHER PAYMENTS.—

(1) ILLEGAL PAYMENTS TO GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS OR EMPLOYEES.—No deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any payment made, directly or indirectly, to an official or employee of any government, or of any agency or instrumentality of any government, if the payment constitutes an illegal bribe or kickback or, if the payment is to an official or employee of a foreign government, the payment is unlawful under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977. The burden of proof in respect of the issue, for the purposes of this paragraph, as to whether a payment constitutes an illegal bribe or kickback (or is unlawful under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977) shall be upon the Secretary to the same extent as he bears the burden of proof under section 7454 (concerning the burden of proof when the issue relates to fraud).

(2) OTHER ILLEGAL PAYMENTS.—No deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any payment (other than a payment described in paragraph (1)) made, directly or indirectly, to any person, if the payment constitutes an illegal bribe, illegal kickback, or other illegal payment under any law of the United States, or under any law of a State (but only if such State law is generally enforced), which subjects the payor to a criminal penalty or the loss of license or privilege to engage in a trade or business. For purposes of this paragraph, a kickback includes a payment in consideration of the referral of a client, patient, or customer. The burden of proof in respect of the issue, for purposes of this paragraph, as to whether a payment constitutes an illegal bribe, illegal kickback, or other illegal payment shall be upon the Secretary to the same extent as he bears the burden of proof under section 7454 (concerning the burden of proof when the issue relates to fraud).

(3) KICKBACKS, REBATES, AND BRIBES UNDER MEDICARE AND MEDICAID.—No deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any kickback, rebate, or bribe made by any provider of services, supplier, physician, or other person who furnishes items or services for which payment is or may be made under the Social Security Act, or in whole or in part out of Federal funds under a State plan approved under such Act, if such kickback, rebate, or bribe is made in connection with the furnishing of such items or services or the making or receipt of such payments. For purposes of this paragraph, a kickback includes a payment in consideration of the referral of a client, patient, or customer.

(d) CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO FEDERAL NATIONAL MORTGAGE ASSOCIATION.—For purposes of this subtitle, whenever the amount of capital contributions evidenced by a share of stock issued pursuant to section 303(c) of the Federal National Mortgage Association Charter Act (12 U.S.C., sec. 1718) exceeds the fair market value of the stock as of the issue date of such stock, the initial holder of the stock shall treat the excess as ordinary and necessary expenses paid or incurred during the taxable year in carrying on a trade or business.

(e) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION FOR CERTAIN LOBBYING AND POLITICAL EXPENDITURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any amount paid or incurred in connection with—

(A) influencing legislation,

(B) participation in, or intervention in, any political campaign on behalf of (or in opposition to) any candidate for public office,

(C) any attempt to influence the general public, or segments thereof, with respect to elections, legislative matters, or referendums, or

(D) any direct communication with a covered executive branch official in an attempt to influence the official actions or positions of such official.

SEC. 162.—*Continued*

(2) EXCEPTION FOR LOCAL LEGISLATION.—In the case of any legislation of any local council or similar governing body—

(A) paragraph (1)(A) shall not apply, and

(B) the deduction allowed by subsection (a) shall include all ordinary and necessary expenses (including, but not limited to, traveling expenses described in subsection (a)(2) and the cost of preparing testimony) paid or incurred during the taxable year in carrying on any trade or business—

(i) in direct connection with appearances before, submission of statements to, or sending communications to the committees, or individual members, of such council or body with respect to legislation or proposed legislation of direct interest to the taxpayer, or

(ii) in direct connection with communication of information between the taxpayer and an organization of which the taxpayer is a member with respect to any such legislation or proposed legislation which is of direct interest to the taxpayer and to such organization,

and that portion of the dues so paid or incurred with respect to any organization of which the taxpayer is a member which is attributable to the expenses of the activities described in clauses (i) and (ii) carried on by such organization.

(3) APPLICATION TO DUES OF TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.—No deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) for the portion of dues or other similar amounts paid by the taxpayer to an organization which is exempt from tax under this subtitle which the organization notifies the taxpayer under section 6033(e)(1)(A)(ii) is allocable to expenditures to which paragraph (1) applies.

(4) INFLUENCING LEGISLATION.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "influencing legislation" means any attempt to influence any legislation through communication with any member or employee of a legislative body, or with any government official or employee who may participate in the formulation of legislation.

(B) LEGISLATION.—The term "legislation" has the meaning given such term by section 4911(e)(2).

(5) OTHER SPECIAL RULES.—

(A) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN TAXPAYERS.—In the case of any taxpayer engaged in the trade or business of conducting activities described in paragraph (1), paragraph (1) shall not apply to expenditures of the taxpayer in conducting such activities directly on behalf of another person (but shall apply to payments by such other person to the taxpayer for conducting such activities).

(B) DE MINIMIS EXCEPTION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any in-house expenditures for any taxable year if such expenditures do not exceed $2,000. In determining whether a taxpayer exceeds the $2,000 limit under this clause, there shall not be taken into account overhead costs otherwise allocable to activities described in paragraphs (1)(A) and (D).

(ii) IN-HOUSE EXPENDITURES.—For purposes of clause (i), the term "in-house expenditures" means expenditures described in paragraphs (1)(A) and (D) other than—

(I) payments by the taxpayer to a person engaged in the trade or business of conducting activities described in paragraph (1) for the conduct of such activities on behalf of the taxpayer, or

(II) dues or other similar amounts paid or incurred by the taxpayer which are allocable to activities described in paragraph (1).

(C) EXPENSES INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH LOBBYING AND POLITICAL ACTIVITIES.—Any amount paid or incurred for research for, or preparation, planning, or coordination of, any activity described in paragraph (1) shall be treated as paid or incurred in connection with such activity.

(6) COVERED EXECUTIVE BRANCH OFFICIAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "covered executive branch official" means—

(A) the President,

(B) the Vice President,

SEC. 162.—*Continued*

(C) any officer or employee of the White House Office of the Executive Office of the President, and the 2 most senior level officers of each of the other agencies in such Executive Office, and

(D) any individual serving in a position in level I of the Executive Schedule under section 5312 of title 5, United States Code, (ii) any other individual designated by the President as having Cabinet level status, and (iii) any immediate deputy of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii).

(7) SPECIAL RULE FOR INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS.—For purposes of this subsection, an Indian tribal government shall be treated in the same manner as a local council or similar governing body.

(8) CROSS REFERENCE.—For reporting requirements and alternative taxes related to this subsection, see section 6033(e).

* * * * * * *

(f) FINES AND PENALTIES.—No deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any fine or similar penalty paid to a government for the violation of any law.

(g) TREBLE DAMAGE PAYMENTS UNDER THE ANTITRUST LAWS.—If in a criminal proceeding a taxpayer is convicted of a violation of the antitrust laws, or his plea of guilty or nola contendere to an indictment or information charging such a violation is entered or accepted in such a proceeding, no deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) for two-thirds of any amount paid or incurred—

(1) on any judgment for damages entered against the taxpayer under section 4 of the Act entitled "An Act to supplement existing laws against unlawful restraints and monopolies, and for other purposes", approved October 15, 1914 (commonly known as the Clayton Act), on account of such violation or any related violation of the antitrust laws which occurred prior to the date of the final judgment of such conviction, or

(2) in settlement of any action brought under such section 4 on account of such violation or related violation.

The preceding sentence shall not apply with respect to any conviction or plea before January 1, 1970, or to any conviction or plea on or after such date in a new trial following an appeal of a conviction before such date.

(i)[92] STATE LEGISLATORS' TRAVEL EXPENSES AWAY FROM HOME.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection (a), in the case of any individual who is a State legislator at any time during the taxable year and who makes an election under this subsection for the taxable year—

(A) the place of residence of such individual within the legislative district which he represented shall be considered his home,

(B) he shall be deemed to have expended for living expenses (in connection with his trade or business as a legislator) an amount equal to the sum of the amounts determined by multiplying each legislative day of such individual during the taxable year by the greater of—

(i) the amount generally allowable with respect to such day to employees of the State of which he is a legislator for per diem while away from home, to the extent such amount does not exceed 110 percent of the amount described in clause (ii) with respect to such day, or

(ii) the amount generally allowable with respect to such day to employees of the executive branch of the Federal Government for per diem while away from home but serving in the United States, and

(C) he shall be deemed to be away from home in the pursuit of a trade or business on each legislative day.

(2) LEGISLATIVE DAYS.—For purposes of paragraph (1), a legislative day during any taxable year for any individual shall be any day during such year on which—

(A) the legislature was in session (including any day in which the legislature was not in session for a period of 4 consecutive days or less), or

[92] As in original. No subsection (h).

SEC. 162.—*Continued*

(B) the legislature was not in session but the physical presence of the individual was formally recorded at a meeting of a committee of such legislature.

(3) ELECTION.—An election under this subsection for any taxable year shall be made at such time and in such manner as the Secretary shall by regulations prescribe.

(4) SECTION NOT TO APPLY TO LEGISLATORS WHO RESIDE NEAR CAPITOL.—For taxable years beginning after December 31, 1980, this subsection shall not apply to any legislator whose place of residence within the legislative district which he represents is 50 or fewer miles from the capitol building of the State.

(i) [Repealed.[93]]

(j) CERTAIN FOREIGN ADVERTISING EXPENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any expenses of an advertisement carried by a foreign broadcast undertaking and directed primarily to a market in the United States. This paragraph shall apply only to foreign broadcast undertakings located in a country which denies a similar deduction for the cost of advertising directed primarily to a market in the foreign country when placed with a United States broadcast undertaking.

(2) BROADCAST UNDERTAKING.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "broadcast undertaking" includes (but is not limited to) radio and television stations.

(k) STOCK REQUISITION EXPENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), no deduction otherwise allowable shall be allowed under this chapter for any amount paid or incurred by a corporation in connection with the requisition of its stock or of the stock of any related person (as defined in section 465(b)(3)(C)).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

(A) CERTAIN SPECIFIC DEDUCTIONS.—Any—

(i) deduction allowable under section 163 (relating to interest), or

(ii) deduction for amounts which are properly allocable to indebtedness and amortized over the term of such indebtedness, or

(iii) deduction for dividends paid (within the meaning of section 561).

(B) STOCK OF CERTAIN REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANIES.—Any amount paid or incurred in connection with the redemption of any stock in a regulated investment company which issues only stock which is redeemable upon the demand of the shareholder.

(l) SPECIAL RULES FOR HEALTH INSURANCE COSTS OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.—

(1) ALLOWANCE OF DEDUCTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1), there shall be allowed as a deduction under this section an amount equal to the applicable percentage of the amount paid during the taxable year for insurance which constitutes medical care for the taxpayer, his spouse, and dependents.

(B) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable percentage shall be determined under the following table:

For taxable years beginning in calendar year—	The applicable percentage is—
1999 through 2001	60
2003 and thereafter	100

(2) LIMITATIONS.—

(A) DOLLAR AMOUNT.—No deduction shall be allowed under paragraph (1) to the extent that the amount of such deduction exceeds the taxpayer's earned income (within the meaning of section 401(c)) derived by the taxpayer from the trade or business with respect to which the plan providing the medical care coverage is established.

[93] P.L. 101-239, §6202(b)(3)(A); 103 Stat. 2233.

SEC. 162.—*Continued*

(B) OTHER COVERAGE.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any taxpayer for any calendar month for which the taxpayer is eligible to participate in any subsidized health plan maintained by any employer of the taxpayer or of the spouse of the taxpayer. The preceding sentence shall be applied separately with respect to—

(i) plans which include coverage for qualified long-term are services (as defined in section 7702B(c)) or are qualified long-term care insurance contracts (as defined in section 7702B(b)), and

(ii) plans which do not include such coverage and are not such contracts.

(C) LONG-TERM CARE PREMIUMS.—In the case of a qualified long-term care insurance contract (as defined in section 7702B(b)), only eligible long-term care premiums (as defined in section 213(d)(10)) shall be taken into account under paragraph (1).

(3) COORDINATION WITH MEDICAL DEDUCTION.—Any amount paid by a taxpayer for insurance to which paragraph (1) applies shall not be taken into account in computing the amount allowable to the taxpayer as a deduction under section 213(a).

(4) DEDUCTION NOT ALLOWED FOR SELF-EMPLOYMENT TAX PURPOSES.—The deduction allowable by reason of this subsection shall not be taken into account in determining an individual's net earnings from self-employment (within the meaning of section 1402(a)) for purposes of chapter 2.

(5) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN S CORPORATION SHAREHOLDERS.—This subsection shall apply in the case of any individual treated as a partner under section 1372(a), except that—

(A) for purposes of this subsection, such individual's wages (as defined in section 3121) from the S corporation shall be treated as such individual's earned income (within the meaning of section 401(c)(1)), and

(B) there shall be such adjustments in the application of this subsection as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe.

(m) CERTAIN EXCESSIVE EMPLOYEE REMUNERATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any publicly held corporation, no deduction shall be allowed under this chapter for applicable employee remuneration with respect to any covered employee to the extent that the amount of such remuneration for the taxable year with respect to such employee exceeds $1,000,000.

(2) PUBLICLY HELD CORPORATION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "publicly held corporation" means any corporation issuing any class of common equity securities required to be registered under section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(3) COVERED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "covered employee" means any employee of the taxpayer if—

(A) as of the close of the taxable year, such employee is the chief executive officer of the taxpayer or is an individual acting in such a capacity, or

(B) the total compensation of such employee for the taxable year is required to be reported to shareholders under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 by reason of such employee being among the 4 highest compensated officers for the taxable year (other than the chief executive officer).

(4) APPLICABLE EMPLOYEE REMUNERATION.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the term "applicable employee remuneration" means, with respect to any covered employee for any taxable year, the aggregate amount allowable as deduction under this chapter for such taxable year (determined without regard to this subsection) for remuneration for services performed by such employee (whether or not during the taxable year).

(B) EXCEPTION FOR REMUNERATION PAYABLE ON COMMISSION BASIS.—The term "applicable employee remuneration" shall not include any remuneration payable on a commission basis solely on account of income generated directly by the individual performance of the individual to whom such remuneration is payable.

SEC. 162.—*Continued*

(C) OTHER PERFORMANCE-BASED COMPENSATION.—The term "applicable employee remuneration" shall not include any remuneration payable solely on account of the attainment of one or more performance goals, but only if—

(i) the performance goals are determined by a compensation committee of the board of directors of the taxpayer which is comprised solely of 2 or more outside directors,

(ii) the material terms under which the remuneration is to be paid, including the performance goals, are disclosed to shareholders and approved by a majority of the vote in a separate shareholder vote before the payment of such remuneration, and

(iii) before any payment of such remuneration, the compensation committee referred to in clause (i) certifies that the performance goals and other material terms were in fact satisfied.

(D) EXCEPTION FOR EXISTING BINDING CONTRACTS.—The term "applicable employee remuneration" shall not include any remuneration payable under a written binding contract which was in effect on February 17, 1993, and which was not modified thereafter in any material respect before such remuneration is paid.

(E) REMUNERATION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "remuneration" includes any remuneration (including benefits) in any medium other than cash, but shall not include—

(i) any payment referred to in so much of section 3121(a)(5) as precedes subparagraph (E) thereof, and

(ii) any benefit provided to or on behalf of an employee if at the time such benefit is provided it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such benefit from gross income under this chapter.

For purposes of clause (i), section 3121(a)(5) shall be applied without regard to section 3121(v)(1).

(F) COORDINATION WITH DISALLOWED GOLDEN PARACHUTE PAYMENTS.—The dollar limitation contained in paragraph (1) shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount (if any) which would have been included in the applicable employee remuneration of the covered employee for the taxable year but for being disallowed under section 280G.

(G) COORDINATION WITH EXCISE TAX ON SPECIFIED STOCK COMPENSATION.—The dollar limitation contained in paragraph (1) with respect to any covered employee shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount of any payment (with respect to such employee) of the tax imposed by section 4985 directly or indirectly by the expatriated corporation (as defined in such section) or by any member of the expanded affiliated group (as defined in such section) which includes such corporation.

(5) SPECIAL RULE FOR APPLICATION TO EMPLOYERS PARTICIPATING IN THE TROUBLED ASSETS RELIEF PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an applicable employer, no deduction shall be allowed under this chapter—

(i) in the case of executive remuneration for any applicable taxable year which is attributable to services performed by a covered executive during such applicable taxable year, to the extent that the amount of such remuneration exceeds $500,000, or

(ii) in the case of deferred deduction executive remuneration for any taxable year for services performed during any applicable taxable year by a covered executive, to the extent that the amount of such remuneration exceeds $500,000 reduced (but not below zero) by the sum of—

(I) the executive remuneration for such applicable taxable year, plus

(II) the portion of the deferred deduction executive remuneration for such services which was taken into account under this clause in a preceding taxable year.

(B) APPLICABLE EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the term "applicable employer" means any employer from whom 1 or more troubled

SEC. 162.—*Continued*

assets are acquired under a program established by the Secretary under section 101(a) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 if the aggregate amount of the assets so acquired for all taxable years exceeds $300,000,000.

(ii) DISREGARD OF CERTAIN ASSETS SOLD THROUGH DIRECT PURCHASE.—If the only sales of troubled assets by an employer under the program described in clause (i) are through 1 or more direct purchases (within the meaning of section 113(c) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008), such assets shall not be taken into account under clause (i) in determining whether the employer is an applicable employer for purposes of this paragraph.

(iii) AGGREGATION RULES.—Two or more persons who are treated as a single employer under subsection (b) or (c) of section 414 shall be treated as a single employer, except that in applying section 1563(a) for purposes of either such subsection, paragraphs (2) and (3) thereof shall be disregarded.

(C) APPLICABLE TAXABLE YEAR.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "applicable taxable year" means, with respect to any employer—

(i) the first taxable year of the employer—

(I) which includes any portion of the period during which the authorities under section 101(a) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 are in effect (determined under section 120 thereof), and

(II) in which the aggregate amount of troubled assets acquired from the employer during the taxable year pursuant to such authorities (other than assets to which subparagraph (B)(ii) applies), when added to the aggregate amount so acquired for all preceding taxable years, exceeds $300,000,000, and

(ii) any subsequent taxable year which includes any portion of such period.

(D) COVERED EXECUTIVE.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "covered executive" means, with respect to any applicable taxable year, any employee—

(I) who, at any time during the portion of the taxable year during which the authorities under section 101(a) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 are in effect (determined under section 120 thereof), is the chief executive officer of the applicable employer or the chief financial officer of the applicable employer, or an individual acting in either such capacity, or

(II) who is described in clause (ii).

(ii) HIGHEST COMPENSATED EMPLOYEES.—An employee is described in this clause if the employee is 1 of the 3 highest compensated officers of the applicable employer for the taxable year (other than an individual described in clause (i)(I)), determined—

(I) on the basis of the shareholder disclosure rules for compensation under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (without regard to whether those rules apply to the employer), and

(II) by only taking into account employees employed during the portion of the taxable year described in clause (i)(I).

(iii) EMPLOYEE REMAINS COVERED EXECUTIVE.—If an employee is a covered executive with respect to an applicable employer for any applicable taxable year, such employee shall be treated as a covered executive with respect to such employer for all subsequent applicable taxable years and for all subsequent taxable years in which deferred deduction executive remuneration with respect to services performed in all such applicable taxable years would (but for this paragraph) be deductible.

(E) EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "executive remuneration" means the applicable employee remuneration of the covered executive, as determined under paragraph (4) without regard to

SEC. 162.—*Continued*

subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D) thereof. Such term shall not include any deferred deduction executive remuneration with respect to services performed in a prior applicable taxable year.

(F) DEFERRED DEDUCTION EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "deferred deduction executive remuneration" means remuneration which would be executive remuneration for services performed in an applicable taxable year but for the fact that the deduction under this chapter (determined without regard to this paragraph) for such remuneration is allowable in a subsequent taxable year.

(G) COORDINATION.—Rules similar to the rules of subparagraphs (F) and (G) of paragraph (4) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

(H) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may prescribe such guidance, rules, or regulations as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this paragraph and the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008, including the extent to which this paragraph applies in the case of any acquisition, merger, or reorganization of an applicable employer.

(n) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN GROUP HEALTH PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No deduction shall be allowed under this chapter to an employer for any amount paid or incurred in connection with a group health plan if the plan does not reimburse for inpatient hospital care services provided in the State of New York—

(A) except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), at the same rate as licensed commercial insurers are required to reimburse hospitals for such services when such reimbursement is not through such a plan,

(B) in the case of any reimbursement through a health maintenance organization, at the same rate as health maintenance organizations are required to reimburse hospitals for such services for individuals not covered by such a plan (determined without regard to any government-supported individuals exempt from such rate), or

(C) in the case of any reimbursement through any corporation organized under Article 43 of the New York State Insurance Law, at the same rate as any such corporation is required to reimburse hospitals for such services for individuals not covered by such a plan.

(2) STATE LAW EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any group health plan which is not required under the laws of the State of New York (determined without regard to this subsection or other provisions of Federal law) to reimburse at the rates provided in paragraph (1).

(3) GROUP HEALTH PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "group health plan" means a plan of, or contributed to by, an employer or employee organization (including a self-insured plan) to provide health care (directly or otherwise) to any employee, any former employee, the employer, or any other individual associated or formerly associated with the employer in a business relationship, or any member of their family.

(o) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN EXPENSES OF RURAL MAIL CARRIERS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—

In the case of any employee of the United States Postal Service who performs services involving the collection and delivery of mail on a rural route and who receives qualified reimbursements for the expenses incurred by such employee for the use of a vehicle in performing such services—

(A) the amount allowable as a deduction under this chapter for the use of a vehicle in performing such services shall be equal to the amount of such qualified reimbursements; and

(B) such qualified reimbursements shall be treated as paid under a reimbursement or other expense allowance arrangement for purposes of section 62(a)(2)(A) (and section 62(c) shall not apply to such qualified reimbursements).

(2) SPECIAL RULE WHERE EXPENSES EXCEED REIMBURSEMENTS.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(A), if the expenses incurred by an employee for the use of a vehicle in performing services described in paragraph (1) exceed the qualified reimburse-

SEC. 162.—*Continued*

ments for such expenses, such excess shall be taken into account in computing the miscellaneous itemized deductions of the employee under section 67.

(3) DEFINITION OF QUALIFIED REIMBURSEMENTS.—

For purposes of this subsection, the term "qualified reimbursements" means the amounts paid by the United States Postal Service to employees as an equipment maintenance allowance under the 1991 collective bargaining agreement between the United States Postal Service and the National Rural Letter Carriers' Association. Amounts paid as an equipment maintenance allowance by such Postal Service under later collective bargaining agreements that supersede the 1991 agreement shall be considered qualified reimbursements if such amounts do not exceed the amounts that would have been paid under the 1991 agreement, adjusted for changes in the Consumer Price Index (as defined in section 1(f)(5)) since 1991.

(p) TREATMENT OF EXPENSES OF MEMBERS OF RESERVE COMPONENT OF ARMED FORCES OF THE UNITED STATES.—For purposes of subsection (a)(2), in the case of an individual who performs services as a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States at any time during the taxable year, such individual shall be deemed to be away from home in the pursuit of a trade or business for any period during which such individual is away from home in connection with such service.

(q) CROSS REFERENCE.—

(1) For special rule relating to expenses in connection with subdividing real property for sale, see section 1237.

(2) For special rule relating to the treatment of payments by a transferee of a franchise, trademark, or trade name, see section 1253.

(3) For special rules relating to—

(A) funded welfare benefit plans, see section 419, and

(B) deferred compensation and other deferred benefits, see section 404.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 164. TAXES.

* * * * * * *

(f) DEDUCTION FOR ONE-HALF OF SELF-EMPLOYMENT TAXES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual, in addition to the taxes described in subsection (a), there shall be allowed as a deduction for the taxable year an amount equal to one-half of the taxes imposed by section 1401 for such taxable year.

(2) DEDUCTION TREATED AS ATTRIBUTABLE TO TRADE OR BUSINESS.—For purposes of this chapter, the deduction allowed by paragraph (1) shall be treated as attributable to a trade or business carried on by the taxpayer which does not consist of the performance of services by the taxpayer as an employee.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 172. NET OPERATING LOSS DEDUCTION.

(a) DEDUCTION ALLOWED.—There shall be allowed as a deduction for the taxable year an amount equal to the aggregate of (1) the net operating loss carvers to such year, plus (2) the net operating loss carryback to such year. For purposes of this subtitle, the term "net operating loss deduction" means the deduction allowed by this subsection.

(b) NET OPERATING LOSS CARRYBACK AND CARRYOVERS.—

(1) YEARS TO WHICH LOSS MAY BE CARRIED.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, a net operating loss for any taxable year—

(i) shall be a net operating loss carryback to each of the 2 taxable years preceding the taxable year of such loss, and

(ii) shall be a net operating loss carryover to each of the 20 taxable years following the taxable year of the loss.

SEC. 172.—*Continued*

(B) SPECIAL RULES FOR REIT'S.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A net operating loss for a REIT year shall not be a net operating loss carryback to any taxable year preceding the taxable year of such loss.

(ii) SPECIAL RULE.—In the case of any net operating loss for a taxable year which is not a REIT year, such loss shall not be carried back to any taxable year which is a REIT year.

(iii) REIT YEAR.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "REIT year" means any taxable year for which the provisions of part II of subchapter M (relating to real estate investment trusts) apply to the taxpayer.

(C) SPECIFIED LIABILITY LOSSES.—In the case of a taxpayer which has a specified liability loss (as defined in subsection (f)) for a taxable year, such specified liability loss shall be a net operating loss carryback to each of the 10 taxable years preceding the taxable year of such loss.

(D) BAD DEBT LOSSES OF COMMERCIAL BANKS.—In the case of any bank (as defined in section 585(a)(2)), the portion of the net operating loss for any taxable year beginning after December 31, 1986, and before January 1, 1994, which is attributable to the deduction allowed under section 166(a) shall be a net operating loss carryback to each of the 10 taxable years preceding the taxable year of the loss and a net operating loss carryover to each of the 5 taxable years following the taxable year of such loss.

(E) EXCESS INTEREST LOSS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If—

(I) there is a corporate equity reduction transaction, and

(II) an applicable corporation has a corporate equity reduction interest loss for any loss limitation year ending after August 2, 1989,

then the corporate equity reduction interest loss shall be a net operating loss carryback and carryover to the taxable years described in subparagraph (A), except that such loss shall not be carried back to a taxable year preceding the taxable year in which the corporate equity reduction transaction occurs.

(ii) LOSS LIMITATION YEAR.—For purposes of clause (i) and subsection (m), the term "loss limitation year" means, with respect to any corporate equity reduction transaction, the taxable year in which such transaction occurs and each of the 2 succeeding taxable years.

(iii) APPLICABLE CORPORATION.—For purposes of clause (i), the term "applicable corporation" means—

(I) a C corporation which acquires stock, or the stock of which is acquired in a major stock acquisition,

(II) a C corporation making distributions with respect to, or redeeming, its stock in connection with an excess distribution, or

(III) a C corporation which is a successor of a corporation described in subclause (I) or (II).

(iv) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—

For definitions of terms used in this subparagraph, see subsection (h).

(F) RETENTION OF 3-YEAR CARRYBACK IN CERTAIN CASES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A)(i) shall be applied by substituting "3 taxable years" for "2 taxable years" with respect to the portion of the net operating loss for the taxable year which is an eligible loss with respect to the taxpayer.

(ii) ELIGIBLE LOSS—FOR PURPOSES OF CLAUSE (i), THE TERM "ELIGIBLE LOSS" MEANS.—

(I) in the case of an individual, losses of property arising from fire, storm, shipwreck, or other casualty, or from theft,

(II) in the case of a taxpayer which is a small business, net operating losses attributable to federally declared disasters (as defined by subsection (h)(3)(C)(i)), and

SEC. 172.—*Continued*

(III) in the case of a taxpayer engaged in the trade or business of farming (as defined in section 263A(e)(4)), net operating losses attributable to such federally declared disasters.

Such term shall not include any farming loss (as defined in subsection (i)) or qualified disaster loss (as defined in subsection (j)).

(iii) SMALL BUSINESS.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "small business" means a corporation or partnership which meets the gross receipts test of section 448(c) for the taxable year in which the loss arose (or, in the case of a sole proprietorship, which would meet such test if such proprietorship were a corporation).

(iv) COORDINATION WITH PARAGRAPH (2).—For purposes of applying paragraph (2), an eligible loss for any taxable year shall be treated in a manner similar to the manner in which a specified liability loss is treated.

(G) FARMING LOSSES.—In the case of a taxpayer which has a farming loss (as defined in subsection (i)) for a taxable year, such farming loss shall be a net operating loss carryback to each of the 5 taxable years preceding the taxable year of such loss.

(H) In the case of a net operating loss for any taxable year ending during 2001 or 2002, subparagraph (A)(i) shall be applied by substituting "5" for "2" and subparagraph (F) shall not apply.

(I) TRANSMISSION PROPERTY AND POLLUTION CONTROL INVESTMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—At the election of the taxpayer for any taxable year ending after December 31, 2005, and before January 1, 2009, in the case of a net operating loss for a taxable year ending after December 31, 2002, and before January 1, 2006, there shall be a net operating loss carryback to each of the 5 taxable years preceding the taxable year of such loss to the extent that such loss does not exceed 20 percent of the sum of the electric transmission property capital expenditures and the pollution control facility capital expenditures of the taxpayer for the taxable year preceding the taxable year for which such election is made.

(ii) LIMITATIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(I) not more than one election may be made under clause (i) with respect to any net operating loss for a taxable year, and

(II) an election may not be made under clause (i) for more than 1 taxable year beginning in any calendar year.

(iii) COORDINATION WITH ORDERING RULE.—For purposes of applying subsection (b)(2), the portion of any loss which is carried back 5 years by reason of clause (i) shall be treated in a manner similar to the manner in which a specified liability loss is treated.

(iv) SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO CREDIT OR REFUND.—In the case of the portion of the loss which is carried back 5 years by reason of clause (i)—

(I) an application under section 6411(a) with respect to such portion shall not fail to be treated as timely filed if filed within 24 months after the due date specified under such section, and

(II) references in sections 6501(h), 6511(d)(2)(A), and 6611(f)(1) to the taxable year in which such net operating loss arises or results in a net operating loss carryback shall be treated as references to the taxable year for which such election is made.

(v) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subparagraph—

(I) ELECTRIC TRANSMISSION PROPERTY CAPITAL EXPENDITURES.—The term "electric transmission property capital expenditures" means any expenditure, chargeable to capital account, made by the taxpayer which is attributable to electric transmission property used by the taxpayer in the transmission at 69 or more kilovolts of electricity for sale. Such term shall not include any expenditure which may be refunded or the purpose of which may be modified at the option of the taxpayer so as to cease to be treated as an expenditure within the meaning of such term.

SEC. 172.—*Continued*

(II) POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITY CAPITAL EXPENDITURES.—The term "pollution control facility capital expenditures" means any expenditure, chargeable to capital account, made by an electric utility company (as defined in section 2(3) of the Public Utility Holding Company Act (15 U.S.C. 79b(3)), as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Energy Tax Incentives Act of 2005) which is attributable to a facility which will qualify as a certified pollution control facility as determined under section 169(d)(1) by striking "before January 1, 1976," and by substituting "an identifiable" for "a new identifiable". Such term shall not include any expenditure which may be refunded or the purpose of which may be modified at the option of the taxpayer so as to cease to be treated as an expenditure within the meaning of such term.

(J) CERTAIN LOSSES ATTRIBUTABLE FEDERALLY DECLARED DISASTERS.—In the case of a taxpayer who has a qualified disaster loss (as defined in subsection (j)), such loss shall be a net operating loss carryback to each of the 5 taxable years preceding the taxable year of such loss.

(2) AMOUNT OF CARRYBACKS AND CARRYOVERS.—The entire amount of the net operating loss for any taxable year (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "loss year") shall be carried to the earliest of the taxable years to which (by reason of paragraph (1)) such loss may be carried. The portion of such loss which shall be carried to each of the other taxable years shall be the excess, if any, of the amount of such loss over the sum of the taxable income for each of the prior taxable years to which such loss may be carried. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the taxable income for any such prior taxable year shall be computed—

(A) with the modifications specified in subsection (d) other than paragraphs (1), (4), and (5) thereof, and

(B) by determining the amount of the net operating loss deduction without regard to the net operating loss for the loss year or for any taxable year thereafter,

and the taxable income so computed shall not be considered to be less than zero.

(3) ELECTION TO WAIVE CARRYBACK.—Any taxpayer entitled to a carryback period under paragraph (1) may elect to relinquish the entire carryback period with respect to a net operating loss for any taxable year. Such election shall be made in such manner as may be prescribed by the Secretary, and shall be made by the due date (including extensions of time) for filing the taxpayer's return for the taxable year of the net operating loss for which the election is to be in effect. Such election, once made for any taxable year, shall be irrevocable for such taxable year.

(c) NET OPERATING LOSS DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "net operating loss" means the excess of the deductions allowed by this chapter over the gross income. Such excess shall be computed with the modifications specified in subsection (d).

(d) MODIFICATIONS.—The modifications referred to in this section are as follows:

(1) NET OPERATING LOSS DEDUCTION.—No net operating loss deduction shall be allowed.

(2) CAPITAL GAINS AND LOSSES OF TAXPAYERS OTHER THAN CORPORATIONS.—In the case of a taxpayer other than a corporation—

(A) the amount deductible on account of losses from sales or exchanges of capital assets shall not exceed the amount includable on account of gains from sales or exchanges of capital assets; and

(B) the exclusion provided by section 1202 shall not be allowed.

(3) DEDUCTION FOR PERSONAL EXEMPTIONS.—No deduction shall be allowed under section 151 (relating to personal exemptions). No deduction in lieu of any such deduction shall be allowed.

(4) NONBUSINESS DEDUCTIONS OF TAXPAYERS OTHER THAN CORPORATIONS.—In the case of a taxpayer other than a corporation, the deductions allowable by this chapter which are not attributable to a taxpayer's trade or business shall be allowed only to the extent of the amount of the gross income not derived from such trade or business. For purposes of the preceding sentence—

SEC. 172.—*Continued*

(A) any gain or loss from the sale or other disposition of—

(i) property, used in the trade or business, of a character which is subject to the allowance for depreciation provided in section 167, or

(ii) real property used in the trade or business,

shall be treated as attributable to the trade or business;

(B) the modifications specified in paragraphs (1) and (3) shall be taken into account;

(C) any deduction for casualty or theft losses allowable under paragraph (2) or (3) of section 165(c) shall be treated as attributable to the trade or business; and

(D) any deduction allowed under section 404 to the extent attributable to contributions which are made on behalf of an individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1) shall not be treated as attributable to the trade or business of such individual.

(5) COMPUTATION OF DEDUCTION FOR DIVIDENDS RECEIVED, ETC.—The deductions allowed by sections 243 (relating to dividends received by corporations), 244 (relating to dividends received on certain preferred stock of public utilities), and 245 (relating to dividends received from certain foreign corporations) shall be computed without regard to section 246(b) (relating to limitation on aggregate amount of deductions); and the deduction allowed by section 247 (relating to dividends paid on certain preferred stock of public utilities) shall be computed without regard to subsection (a)(1)(B) of such section.

(6) MODIFICATIONS RELATED TO REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS.—In the case of any taxable year for which part II of subchapter M (relating to real estate investment trusts) applies to the taxpayer—

(A) the net operating loss for such taxable year shall be computed by taking into account the adjustments described in section 857(b)(2) (other than the deduction for dividends paid described in section 857(b)(2)(B)); and

(B) where such taxable year is a "prior taxable year" referred to in paragraph (2) of subsection (b), the term "taxable income" in such paragraph shall mean "real estate investment trust taxable income" (as defined in section 857(b)(2)).

(7) MANUFACTURING DEDUCTION.—The deduction under section 199 shall not be allowed.

(e) LAW APPLICABLE TO COMPUTATIONS.—In determining the amount of any net operating loss carryback or carryover to any taxable year, the necessary computations involving any other taxable year shall be made under the law applicable to such other taxable year.

(f) RULES RELATING TO SPECIFIED LIABILITY LOSS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "specified liability loss" means the sum of the following amounts to the extent taken into account in computing the net operating loss for the taxable year:

(A) Any amount allowable as a deduction under section 162 or 165 which is attributable to—

(i) product liability, or

(ii) expenses incurred in the investigation or settlement of, or opposition to, claims against the taxpayer on account of product liability.

(B)(i) Any amount allowable as a deduction under this chapter (other than section 468(a)(1) or 468A(a)) which is in satisfaction of a liability under a Federal or State law requiring—

(I) the reclamation of land,

(II) the decommissioning of a nuclear power plant (or any unit thereof),

(III) the dismantlement of a drilling platform,

(IV) the remediation of environmental contamination, or

(V) a payment under any workers compensation act (within the meaning of section 461(h)(2)(C)(i)).

(ii) A liability shall be taken into account under this subparagraph only if—

SEC. 172.—*Continued*

(I) the act (or failure to act) giving rise to such liability occurs at least 3 years before the beginning of the taxable year, and

(II) the taxpayer used an accrual method of accounting throughout the period or periods during which such act (or failure to act) occurred.

(2) LIMITATION.—The amount of the specified liability loss for any taxable year shall not exceed the amount of the net operating loss for such taxable year.

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR NUCLEAR POWERPLANTS.—Except as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, that portion of a specified liability loss which is attributable to amounts incurred in the decommissioning of a nuclear powerplant (or any unit thereof) may, for purposes of subsection (b)(1)(C), be carried back to each of the taxable years during the period—

(A) beginning with the taxable year in which such plant (or unit thereof) was placed in service, and

(B) ending with the taxable year preceding the loss year.

(4) PRODUCT LIABILITY.—The term "product liability" means—

(A) liability of the taxpayer for damages on account of physical injury or emotional harm to individuals, or damage to or loss of the use of property, on account of any defect in any product which is manufactured, leased, or sold by the taxpayer, but only if

(B) such injury, harm, or damage arises after the taxpayer has completed or terminated operations with respect to, and has relinquished possession of, such product.

(5) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (b)(2).—For purposes of applying subsection (b)(2), a specified liability loss for any taxable year shall be treated as a separate net operating loss for such taxable year to be taken into account after the remaining portion of the net operating loss for such taxable year.

(6) ELECTION.—Any taxpayer entitled to a 10-year carryback under subsection (b)(1)(C) from any loss year may elect to have the carryback period with respect to such loss year determined without regard to subsection (b)(1)(C). Such election shall be made in such manner as may be prescribed by the Secretary and shall be made by the due date (including extensions of time) for filing the taxpayer's return for the taxable year of the net operating loss. Such election, once made for any taxable year, shall be irrevocable for that taxable year.

(g) RULES RELATING TO BAD DEBT LOSSES OF COMMERCIAL BANKS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) PORTION ATTRIBUTABLE TO DEDUCTION FOR BAD DEBTS.—The portion of the net operating loss for any taxable year which is attributable to the deduction allowed under section 166(a) shall be the excess of—

(i) the net operating loss for such taxable year, over

(ii) the net operating loss for such taxable year determined without regard to the amount allowed as a deduction under section 166(a) for such taxable year.

(2) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (b)(2).—For purposes of subsection (b)(2), the portion of a net operating loss for any taxable year which is attributable to the deduction allowed under section 166(a) shall be treated in a manner similar to the manner in which a specified liability loss is treated.

(h) CORPORATE EQUITY REDUCTION INTEREST LOSSES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "corporate equity reduction interest loss" means, with respect to any loss limitation year, the excess (if any) of—

(A) the net operating loss for such taxable year, over

(B) the net operating loss for such taxable year determined without regard to any allocable interest deductions otherwise taken into account in computing such loss.

(2) ALLOCABLE INTEREST DEDUCTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "allocable interest deductions" means deductions allowed under this chapter for interest on the portion of any indebtedness allocable to a corporate equity reduction transaction.

(B) METHOD OF ALLOCATION.—Except as provided in regulations and subparagraph (E), indebtedness shall be allocated to a corporate equity

SEC. 172.—*Continued*

reduction transaction in the manner prescribed under clause (ii) of section 263A(f)(2)(A) (without regard to clause (i) thereof).

(C) ALLOCABLE DEDUCTIONS NOT TO EXCEED INTEREST INCREASES.—Allocable interest deductions for any loss limitation year shall not exceed the excess (if any) of—

(i) the amount allowable as a deduction for interest paid or accrued by the taxpayer during the loss limitation year, over

(ii) the average of such amounts for the 3 taxable years preceding the taxable year in which the corporate equity reduction transaction occurred.

(D) DE MINIMIS RULE.—A taxpayer shall be treated as having no allocable interest deductions for any taxable year if the amount of such deductions (without regard to this subparagraph) is less than $1,000,000.

(E) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN UNFORESEEABLE EVENTS.—If an unforeseeable extraordinary adverse event occurs during a loss limitation year but after the corporate equity reduction transaction—

(i) indebtedness shall be allocated in the manner described in subparagraph (B) to unreimbursed costs paid or incurred in connection with such event before being allocated to the corporate equity reduction transaction, and

(ii) the amount determined under subparagraph (C)(i) shall be reduced by the amount of interest on indebtedness described in clause (i).

(F) TRANSITION RULE.—If any of the 3 taxable years described in subparagraph (C)(ii) end on or before August 2, 1989, the taxpayer may substitute for the amount determined under such subparagraph an amount equal to the interest paid or accrued (determined on an annualized basis) during the taxpayer's taxable year which includes August 3, 1989, on indebtedness of the taxpayer outstanding on August 2, 1989.

(3) CORPORATE EQUITY REDUCTION TRANSACTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "corporate equity reduction transaction" means—

(i) a major stock acquisition, or

(ii) an excess distribution.

(B) MAJOR STOCK ACQUISITION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "major stock acquisition" means the acquisition by a corporation pursuant to a plan of such corporation (or any group of persons acting in concert with such corporation) of stock in another corporation representing 50 percent or more (by vote or value) of the stock in such other corporation.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—The term "major stock acquisition" does not include a qualified stock purchase (within the meaning of section 338) to which an election under section 338 applies.

(C) EXCESS DISTRIBUTION.—The term "excess distribution" means the excess (if any) of—

(i) the aggregate distributions (including redemptions) made during a taxable year by a corporation with respect to its stock, over

(ii) the greater of—

(I) 150 percent of the average of such distributions during the 3 taxable years immediately preceding such taxable year, or

(II) 10 percent of the fair market value of the stock of such corporation as of the beginning of such taxable year.

(D) RULES FOR APPLYING SUBPARAGRAPH (B).—For purposes of subparagraph (B)—

(i) PLANS TO ACQUIRE STOCK.—All plans referred to in subparagraph (B) by any corporation (or group of persons acting in concert with such corporation) with respect to another corporation shall be treated as 1 plan.

(ii) ACQUISITIONS DURING 24-MONTH PERIOD.—All acquisitions during any 24-month period shall be treated as pursuant to 1 plan.

(E) RULES FOR APPLYING SUBPARAGRAPH (C).—For purposes of subparagraph (C)—

SEC. 172.—*Continued*

(i) CERTAIN PREFERRED STOCK DISREGARDED.—Stock described in section 1504(a)(4), and distributions (including redemptions) with respect to such stock, shall be disregarded.

(ii) ISSUANCE OF STOCK.—The amounts determined under clauses (i) and (ii)(I) of subparagraph (C) shall be reduced by the aggregate amount of stock issued by the corporation during the applicable period in exchange for money or property other than stock in the corporation.

(4) OTHER RULES.—

(A) ORDERING RULE.—For purposes of paragraph (1), in determining the allocable interest deductions taken into account in computing the net operating loss for any taxable year, taxable income for such taxable year shall be treated as having been computed by taking allocable interest deductions into account after all other deductions.

(B) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (b)(2).—For purposes of subsection (b)(2)

(i) a corporate equity reduction interest loss shall be treated in a manner similar to the manner in which a specified liability loss is treated, and

(ii) in determining the net operating loss deduction for any prior taxable year referred to in the 3rd sentence of subsection (b)(2), the portion of any net operating loss which may not be carried to such taxable year under subsection (b)(1)(E) shall not be taken into account.

(C) MEMBERS OF AFFILIATED GROUPS.—Except as provided by regulations, all members of an affiliated group filing a consolidated return under section 1501 shall be treated as 1 taxpayer for purposes of this subsection and subsection (b)(1)(E).

(5) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection, including regulations—

(A) for applying this subsection to successor corporations and in cases where a taxpayer becomes, or ceases to be, a member of an affiliated group filing a consolidated return under section 1501,

(B) to prevent the avoidance of this subsection through related parties, pass-through entities, and intermediaries, and

(C) for applying this subsection where more than 1 corporation is involved in a corporate equity reduction transaction.

(i) RULES RELATING TO FARMING LOSSES.—For purposes of this section.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "farming loss" means the lesser of—

(A) the amount which would be the net operating loss for the taxable year if only income and deductions attributable to farming businesses (as defined in section 263A(e)(4)) are taken into account, or

(B) the amount of the net operating loss for such taxable year.

Such term shall not include any qualified disaster loss (as defined in subsection (j)).

(2) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (b)(2).—For purposes of applying subsection (b)(2), a farming loss for any taxable year shall be treated in a manner similar to the manner in which a specified liability loss is treated.

(3) ELECTION.—Any taxpayer entitled to a 5-year carryback under subsection (b)(1)(G) from any loss year may elect to have the carryback period with respect to such loss year determined without regard to subsection (b)(1)(G). Such election shall be made in such manner as may be prescribed by the Secretary and shall be made by the due date (including extensions of time) for filing the taxpayer's return for the taxable year of the net operating loss. Such election, once made for any taxable year, shall be irrevocable for such taxable year.

(j) RULES RELATING TO QUALIFIED DISASTER LOSSES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified disaster loss" means the lesser of—

(A) the sum of—

(i) the losses allowable under section 165 for the taxable year—

(I) attributable to a federally declared disaster (as defined in section 165(h)(3)(C)(i)) occurring before January 1, 2010, and

(II) occurring in a disaster area (as defined in section 165(h)(3)(C)(ii)), and

SEC. 172.—*Continued*

(ii) the deduction for the taxable year for qualified disaster expenses which is allowable under section 198A(a) or which would be so allowable if not otherwise treated as an expense, or

(B) the net operating loss for such taxable year.

(2) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (b)(2).—For purposes of applying subsection (b)(2), a qualified disaster loss for any taxable year shall be treated in a manner similar to the manner in which a specified liability loss is treated.

(3) ELECTION.—Any taxpayer entitled to a 5-year carryback under subsection (b)(1)(J) from any loss year may elect to have the carryback period with respect to such loss year determined without regard to subsection (b)(1)(J). Such election shall be made in such manner as may be prescribed by the Secretary and shall be made by the due date (including extensions of time) for filing the taxpayer's return for the taxable year of the net operating loss. Such election, once made for any taxable year, shall be irrevocable for such taxable year.

(4) EXCLUSION.—The term "qualified disaster loss" shall not include any loss with respect to any property described in section 1400N(p)(3).

(k) ELECTION TO DISREGARD 5-YEAR CARRYBACK FOR CERTAIN NET OPERATING LOSSES.—Any taxpayer entitled to a 5-year carryback under subsection (b)(1)(H) from any loss year may elect to have the carryback period with respect to such loss year determined without regard to subsection (b)(1)(H). Such election shall be made in such manner as may be prescribed by the Secretary and shall be made by the due date (including extensions of time) for filing the taxpayer's return for the taxable year of the net operating loss. Such election, once made for any taxable year, shall be irrevocable for such taxable year.

(l) CROSS REFERENCES.—

(1) For treatment of net operating loss carryovers in certain corporate acquisitions, see section 381.

(2) For special limitation on net operating loss carryovers in case of a corporate change of ownership, see section 382.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 217. MOVING EXPENSES.

(a) DEDUCTION ALLOWED.—There shall be allowed as a deduction moving expenses paid or incurred during the taxable year in connection with the commencement of work by the taxpayer as an employee or as a self-employed individual at a new principal place of work.

(b) DEFINITION OF MOVING EXPENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term "moving expenses" means only the reasonable expenses—

(A) of moving household goods and personal effects from the former residence to the new residence, and

(B) of traveling (including lodging) from the former residence to the new place of residence.

Such term shall not include any expenses for meals.

(2) INDIVIDUALS OTHER THAN TAXPAYER.—In the case of any individual other than the taxpayer, expenses referred to in paragraph (1) shall be taken into account only if such individual has both the former residence and the new residence as his principal place of abode and is a member of the taxpayer's household.

(c) CONDITIONS FOR ALLOWANCE.—No deduction shall be allowed under this section unless—

(1) the taxpayer's new principal place of work—

(A) is at least 50 miles farther from his former residence than was his former principal place of work, or

(B) if he had no former principal place of work, is at least 50 miles from his former residence, and

(2) either—

SEC. 217.—*Continued*

(A) during the 12-month period immediately following his arrival in the general location of his new principal place of work, the taxpayer is a full-time employee, in such general location, during at least 39 weeks, or

(B) during the 24-month period immediately following his arrival in the general location of his new principal place of work, the taxpayer is a full-time employee or performs services as a self-employed individual on a full-time basis, in such general location, during at least 78 weeks, of which not less than 39 weeks are during the 12-month period referred to in subparagraph (A).

For purposes of paragraph (1), the distance between two points shall be the shortest of the more commonly traveled routes between such two points.

(d) RULES FOR APPLICATION OF SUBSECTION (c)(2).—

(1) The condition of subsection (c)(2) shall not apply if the taxpayer is unable to satisfy such condition by reason of—

(A) death or disability, or

(B) involuntary separation (other than for willful misconduct) from the service of, or transfer for the benefit of, an employer after obtaining full-time employment in which the taxpayer could reasonably have been expected to satisfy such condition.

(2) If a taxpayer has not satisfied the condition of subsection (c)(2) before the time prescribed by law (including extensions thereof) for filing the return for the taxable year during which he paid or incurred moving expenses which would otherwise be deductible under this section, but may still satisfy such condition, then such expenses may (at the election of the taxpayer) be deducted for such taxable year notwithstanding subsection (c)(2).

(3) If—

(A) for any taxable year moving expenses have been deducted in accordance with the rule provided in paragraph (2), and

(B) the condition of subsection (c)(2) cannot be satisfied at the close of a subsequent taxable year,

then an amount equal to the expenses which were so deducted shall be included in gross income for the first such subsequent taxable year.

(e) [Stricken.[94]]

(f) SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUAL.—For purposes of this section, the term "self-employed individual" means an individual who performs personal services—

(1) as the owner of the entire interest in an unincorporated trade or business, or

(2) as a partner in a partnership carrying on a trade or business.

(g) RULES FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES OF THE UNITED STATES.—In the case of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States on active duty who moves pursuant to a military order and incident to a permanent change of station—

(1) the limitations under subsection (c) shall not apply;

(2) any moving and storage expenses which are furnished in kind (or for which reimbursement or an allowance is provided, but only to the extent of the expenses paid or incurred) to such member, his spouse, or his dependents, shall not be includible in gross income, and no reporting with respect to such expenses shall be required by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Transportation, as the case may be; and

(3) if moving and storage expenses are furnished in kind (or if reimbursement or an allowance for such expenses is provided) to such member's spouse and his dependents with regard to moving to a location other than the one to which such member moves (or from a location other than the one from which such member moves), this section shall apply with respect to the moving expenses of his spouse and dependents—

(A) as if his spouse commenced work as an employee at a new principal place of work at such location; and

(B) without regard to the limitations under subsection (c).

(h) SPECIAL RULES FOR FOREIGN MOVES.—

---

[94] P.L. 103-66, §13213(a)(2)(A); 107 Stat. 473.

SEC. 217.—*Continued*

(1) ALLOWANCE OF CERTAIN STORAGE FEES.—In the case of a foreign move, for purposes of this section, the moving expenses described in subsection (b)(1)(A) include the reasonable expenses—

(A) of moving household goods and personal effects to and from storage, and

(B) of storing such goods and effects for part or all of the period during which the new place of work continues to be the taxpayer's principal place of work.

(2) FOREIGN MOVE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "foreign move" means the commencement of work by the taxpayer at a new principal place of work located outside the United States.

(3) UNITED STATES DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection and subsection (i), the term "United States" includes the possessions of the United States.

(i) ALLOWANCE OF DEDUCTIONS IN CASE OF RETIREES OR DECEDENTS WHO WERE WORKING ABROAD.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any qualified retiree moving expenses or qualified survivor moving expenses—

(A) this section (other than subsection (h)) shall be applied with respect to such expenses as if they were incurred in connection with the commencement of work by the taxpayer as an employee at a new principal place of work located within the United States, and

(B) the limitations of subsection (c)(2) shall not apply.

(2) QUALIFIED RETIREE MOVING EXPENSES.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "qualified retiree moving expenses" means any moving expenses—

(A) which are incurred by an individual whose former principal place of work and former residence were outside the United States, and

(B) which are incurred for a move to a new residence in the United States in connection with the bona fide retirement of the individual.

(3) QUALIFIED SURVIVOR MOVING EXPENSES.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "qualified survivor moving expenses" means moving expenses—

(A) which are paid or incurred by the spouse or any dependent of any decedent who (as of the time of his death) had a principal place of work outside the United States, and

(B) which are incurred for a move which begins within 6 months after the death of such decedent and which is to a residence in the United States from a former residence outside the United States which (as of the time of the decedent's death) was the residence of such decedent and the individual paying or incurring the expense.

(j) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 274. DISALLOWANCE OF CERTAIN ENTERTAINMENT. ETC., EXPENSES

* * * * * * *

(n) ONLY 50 PERCENT OF MEAL AND ENTERTAINMENT EXPENSES ALLOWED AS DEDUCTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount allowable as a deduction under this chapter for—

(A) any expense for food or beverages, and

(B) any item with respect to an activity which is of a type generally considered to constitute entertainment, amusement, or recreation, or with respect to a facility used in connection with such activity,

shall not exceed 50 percent of the amount of such expense or item which would (but for this paragraph) be allowable as a deduction under this chapter.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any expense if—

(A) such expense is described in paragraph (2), (3), (4), (7), (8), or (9) of subsection (e),

SEC. 274.—*Continued*

(B) in the case of an expense for food or beverages, such expense is excludable from the gross income of the recipient under section 132 by reason of subsection (e) thereof (relating to de minimis fringes),

(C) such expense is covered by a package involving a ticket described in subsection (l)(1)(B),

(D) in the case of an employer who pays or reimburses moving expenses of an employee, such expenses are includible in the income of the employee under section 82, or

(E) such expense is for food or beverages—

(i) required by any Federal law to be provided to crew members of a commercial vessel,

(ii) provided to crew members of a commercial vessel—

(I) which is operating on the Great Lakes, the Saint Lawrence Seaway, or any inland waterway of the United States, and

(II) which is of a kind which would be required by Federal law to provide food and beverages to crew members if it were operated at sea,

(iii) provided on an oil or gas platform or drilling rig if the platform or rig is located offshore, or

(iv) provided on an oil or gas platform or drilling rig, or at a support camp which is in proximity and integral to such platform or rig, if the platform or rig is located in the United States north of 54 degrees north latitude.

In the case of the employee, the exception of subparagraph (A) shall not apply to expenses described in subparagraph (D). Clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (E) shall not apply to vessels primarily engaged in providing luxury water transportation (determined under the principles of subsection (m)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 401. QUALIFIED PENSION, PROFIT-SHARING, AND STOCK BONUS PLANS.

(a) REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFICATION.—A trust created or organized in the United States and forming part of a stock bonus, pension, or profit-sharing plan of an employer for the exclusive benefit of his employees or their beneficiaries shall constitute a qualified trust under this section—

(1) if contributions are made to the trust by such employer, or employees, or both, or by another employer who is entitled to deduct his contributions under section 404(a)(3)(B) (relating to deduction for contributions to profit-sharing and stock bonus plans), or by a charitable remainder trust pursuant to a qualified gratuitous transfer (as defined in section 664(g)(1)), for the purpose of distributing to such employees or their beneficiaries the corpus and income of the fund accumulated by the trust in accordance with such plan;

(2) if under the trust instrument it is impossible, at any time prior to the satisfaction of all liabilities with respect to employees and their beneficiaries under the trust, for any part of the corpus or income to be (within the taxable year or thereafter) used for, or diverted to, purposes other than for the exclusive benefit of his employees or their beneficiaries (but this paragraph shall not be construed, in the case of a multiemployer plan, to prohibit the return of a contribution within 6 months after the plan administrator determines that the contribution was made by a mistake of fact or law (other than a mistake relating to whether the plan is described in section 401(a) or the trust which is part of such plan is exempt from taxation under section 501(a), or the return of any withdrawal liability payment determined to be an overpayment within 6 months of such determination). [95];

(3) if the plan of which such trust is a part satisfies the requirements of section 410 (relating to minimum participation standards); and

[95] As in original. Period before semicolon probably should be stricken.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(4) if the contributions or benefits provided under the plan do not discriminate in favor of highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)). For purposes of this paragraph, there shall be excluded from consideration employees described in section 410(b)(3)(A) and (C).

(5) SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) SALARIED OR CLERICAL EMPLOYEES.—A classification shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of paragraph (4) or section 410(b)(2)(A)(i) merely because it is limited to salaried or clerical employees.

(B) CONTRIBUTIONS AND BENEFITS MAY BEAR UNIFORM RELATIONSHIP TO COMPENSATION.—A plan shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of paragraph (4) merely because the contributions or benefits of, or on behalf of, the employees under the plan bear a uniform relationship to the compensation (within the meaning of section 414(s)) of such employees.

(C) CERTAIN DISPARITY PERMITTED.—A plan shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of paragraph (4) merely because the contributions or benefits of, or on behalf of, the employees under the plan favor highly compensated employees (as defined in section 414(q)) in the manner permitted under subsection (l).

(D) INTEGRATED DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A defined benefit plan shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of paragraph (4) merely because the plan provides that the employer-derived accrued retirement benefit for any participant under the plan may not exceed the excess (if any) of—

(I) the participant's final pay with the employer, over

(II) the employer-derived retirement benefit created under Federal law attributable to service by the participant with the employer.

For purposes of this clause, the employer-derived retirement benefit created under Federal law shall be treated as accruing ratably over 35 years.

(ii) FINAL PAY.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the participant's final pay is the compensation (as defined in section 414(q)(4)) paid to the participant by the employer for any year—

(I) which ends during the 5-year period ending with the year in which the participant separated from service for the employer, and

(II) for which the participant's total compensation from the employer was highest.

(E) 2 OR MORE PLANS TREATED AS SINGLE PLAN.—For purposes of determining whether 2 or more plans of an employer satisfy the requirements of paragraph (4) when considered as a single plan—

(i) CONTRIBUTIONS.—If the amount of contributions on behalf of the employees allowed as a deduction under section 404 for the taxable year with respect to such plans, taken together, bears a uniform relationship to the compensation (within the meaning of section 414(s)) of such employees, the plans shall not be considered discriminatory merely because the rights of employees to, or derived from, the employer contributions under the separate plans do not become nonforfeitable at the same rate.

(ii) BENEFITS.—If the employees' rights to benefits under the separate plans do not become nonforfeitable at the same rate, but the levels of benefits provided by the separate plans satisfy the requirements of regulations prescribed by the Secretary to take account of the differences in such rates, the plans shall not be considered discriminatory merely because of the difference in such rates.

(F) SOCIAL SECURITY RETIREMENT AGE.—For purposes of testing for discrimination under paragraph (4)—

(i) the social security retirement age (as defined in section 415(b)(8)) shall be treated as a uniform retirement age, and

(ii) subsidized early retirement benefits and joint and survivor annuities shall not be treated as being unavailable to employees on the same terms

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

merely because such benefits or annuities are based in whole or in part on an employee's social security retirement age (as so defined).

(G) GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—Paragraphs (3) and (4) shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)).

(6) A plan shall be considered as meeting the requirements of paragraph (3) during the whole of any taxable year of the plan if on one day in each quarter it satisfied such requirements.

(7) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part satisfies the requirements of section 411 (relating to minimum vesting standards).

(8) A trust forming part of a defined benefit plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan provides that forfeitures must not be applied to increase the benefits any employee would otherwise receive under the plan.

(9) REQUIRED DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless the plan provides that the entire interest of each employee—

(i) will be distributed to such employee not later than the required beginning date, or

(ii) will be distributed, beginning not later than the required beginning date, in accordance with regulations, over the life of such employee or over the lives of such employee and a designated beneficiary (or over a period not extending beyond the life expectancy of such employee or the life expectancy of such employee and a designated beneficiary).

(B) REQUIRED DISTRIBUTION WHERE EMPLOYEE DIES BEFORE ENTIRE INTEREST IS DISTRIBUTED.—

(i) WHERE DISTRIBUTIONS HAVE BEGUN UNDER SUBPARAGRAPH (A)(ii).—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless the plan provides that the entire interest of each employee—

(I) the distribution of the employee's interest has begun in accordance with subparagraph (A)(ii), and

(II) the employee dies before his entire interest has been distributed to him,

the remaining portion of such interest will be distributed at least as rapidly as under the method of distributions being used under subparagraph (A)(ii) as of the date of his death.

(ii) 5-YEAR RULE FOR OTHER CASES.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan provides that, if an employee dies before the distribution of the employee's interest has begun in accordance with subparagraph (A)(ii), the entire interest of the employee will be distributed within 5 years after the death of such employee.

(iii) EXCEPTION TO 5-YEAR RULE FOR CERTAIN AMOUNTS PAYABLE OVER LIFE OF BENEFICIARY.—If—

(I) any portion of the employee's interest is payable to (or for the benefit of) a designated beneficiary,

(II) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan provides that, if an employee dies before the distribution of the employee's interest has begun in accordance with subparagraph (A)(ii), the entire interest of the employee will be distributed within 5 years after the death of such employee.

(III) such distributions begin not later than 1 year after the date of the employee's death or such later date as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe, for purposes of clause (ii), the portion referred to in subclause (I) shall be treated as distributed on the date on which such distributions begin.

for purposes of clause (ii), the portion referred to in subclause (I) shall be treated as distributed on the date on which such distributions begin.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(iv) SPECIAL RULE FOR SURVIVING SPOUSE OF EMPLOYEE.—If the designated beneficiary referred to in clause (iii)(I) is the surviving spouse of the employee—

(I) the date on which the distributions are required to begin under clause (iii)(III) shall not be earlier than the date on which the employee would have attained age 70 1/2, and

(II) if the surviving spouse dies before the distributions to such spouse begin, this subparagraph shall be applied as if the surviving spouse were the employee.

(C) REQUIRED BEGINNING DATE.—For purposes of this paragraph,—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "required beginning date" means April 1 of the calendar year following the later of

(I) the calendar year in which the employee attains age 70 1/2, or

(II) the calendar year in which the employee retires.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—Subclause (II) of clause (i) shall not apply

(I) except as provided in section 409(d), in the case of an employee who is a 5-percent owner (as defined in section 416) with respect to the plan year ending in the calendar year in which the employee attains age 70 1/2, or

(II) for purposes of section 408(a)(6) or (b)(3).

(iii) ACTUARIAL ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of an employee to whom clause (i)(II) applies who retires in a calendar year after the calendar year in which the employee attains age 70 1/2, the employee's accrued benefit shall be actuarially increased to take into account the period after age 70 1/2 in which the employee was not receiving any benefits under the plan.

(iv) EXCEPTION FOR GOVERNMENTAL AND CHURCH PLANS.—Clauses (ii) and (iii) shall not apply in the case of a governmental plan or church plan. For purposes of this clause, the term "church plan" means a plan maintained by a church for church employees, and the term "church" means any church (as defined in section 3121(w)(3)(A)) or qualified church-controlled organization (as defined in section 3121(w)(3)(B)).

(D) LIFE EXPECTANCY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the life expectancy of an employee and the employee's spouse (other than in the case of a life annuity) may be redetermined but not more frequently than annually.

(E) DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "designated beneficiary" means any individual designated as a beneficiary by the employee.

(F) TREATMENT OF PAYMENTS TO CHILDREN.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, for purposes of this paragraph, any amount paid to a child shall be treated as if it had been paid to the surviving spouse if such amount will become payable to the surviving spouse upon such child reaching majority (or other designated event permitted under regulations).

(G) TREATMENT OF INCIDENTAL DEATH BENEFIT DISTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this title, any distribution required under the incidental death benefit requirements of this subsection shall be treated as a distribution required under this paragraph.

(H) TEMPORARY WAIVER OF MINIMUM REQUIRED DISTRIBUTION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this paragraph shall not apply for calendar year 2009 to—

(I) a defined contribution plan which is described in this subsection or in section 403(a) or 403(b),

(II) a defined contribution plan which is an eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457(b) but only if such plan is maintained by an employer described in section 457(e)(1)(A), or

(III) an individual retirement plan.

(ii) SPECIAL RULES REGARDING WAIVER PERIOD.—For purposes of this paragraph—

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(I) the required beginning date with respect to any individual shall be determined without regard to this subparagraph for purposes of applying this paragraph for calendar years after 2009, and

(II) if clause (ii) of subparagraph (B) applies, the 5-year period described in such clause shall be determined without regard to calendar year 2009.

(10) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) PLANS BENEFITING OWNER-EMPLOYEES.—In the case of any plan which provides contributions or benefits for employees some or all of whom are owner-employees (as defined in subsection (c)(3)), a trust forming part of such plan shall constitute a qualified trust under this section only if the requirements of subsection (d) are also met.

(B) TOP-HEAVY PLANS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any top-heavy plan, a trust forming part of such plan shall constitute a qualified trust under this section only if the requirements of section 416 are met.

(ii) PLANS WHICH MAY BECOME TOP-HEAVY.—Except to the extent provided in regulations, a trust forming part of a plan (whether or not a top-heavy plan) shall constitute a qualified trust under this section only if such plan contains provisions—

(I) which will take effect if such plan becomes a top-heavy plan, and

(II) which meet the requirements of section 416.

(iii) EXEMPTION FOR GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—This subparagraph shall not apply to any governmental plan.

(11) REQUIREMENT OF JOINT AND SURVIVOR ANNUITY AND PRERETIREMENT SURVIVOR ANNUITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any plan to which this paragraph applies, except as provided in section 417, a trust forming part of such plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless—

(i) in the case of a vested participant who does not die before the annuity starting date, the accrued benefit payable to such participant is provided in the form of a qualified joint and survivor annuity, and

(ii) in the case of a vested participant who dies before the annuity starting date and who has a surviving spouse, a qualified preretirement survivor annuity is provided to the surviving spouse of such participant.

(B) PLANS TO WHICH PARAGRAPH APPLIES.—This paragraph shall apply to—

(i) any defined benefit plan,

(ii) any defined contribution plan which is subject to the funding standards of section 412, and

(iii) any participant under any other defined contribution plan unless—

(I) such plan provides that the participant's nonforfeitable accrued benefit (reduced by any security interest held by the plan by reason of a loan outstanding to such participant) is payable in full, on the death of the participant, to the participant's surviving spouse (or, if there is no surviving spouse or the surviving spouse consents in the manner required under section 417(a)(2), to a designated beneficiary),

(II) such participant does not elect a payment of benefits in the form of a life annuity, and

(III) with respect to such participant, such plan is not a direct or indirect transferee (in a transfer after December 31, 1984) of a plan which is described in clause (i) or (ii) or to which this clause applied with respect to the participant.

Clause (iii)(III) shall apply only with respect to the transferred assets (and income therefrom) if the plan separately accounts for such assets and any income therefrom.

(C) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ESOP BENEFITS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of—

(I) a tax credit employee stock ownership plan (as defined in section 409(a)), or

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(II) an employee stock ownership plan (as defined in section 4975(e)(7)),

subparagraph (A) shall not apply to that portion of the employee's accrued benefit to which the requirements of section 409(h) apply.

(ii) NONFORFEITABLE BENEFIT MUST BE PAID IN FULL, ETC.—In the case of any participant, clause (i) shall apply only if the requirements of subclauses (I), (II), and (III) of subparagraph (B)(iii) are met with respect to such participant.

(D) SPECIAL RULE WHERE PARTICIPANT AND SPOUSE MARRIED LESS THAN 1 YEAR.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of subparagraphs (B)(iii) or (C) merely because the plan provides that benefits will not be payable to the surviving spouse of the participant unless the participant and such spouse had been married throughout the 1-year period ending on the earlier of the participant's annuity starting date or the date of the participant's death.

(E) EXCEPTION FOR PLANS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 404(c).—This paragraph shall not apply to a plan which the Secretary has determined is a plan described in section 404(c) (or a continuation thereof) in which participation is substantially limited to individuals who, before January 1, 1976, ceased employment covered by the plan.

(F) CROSS REFERENCE.—For—

(i) provisions under which participants may elect to waive the requirements of this paragraph, and

(ii) other definitions and special rules for purposes of this paragraph,

see section 417.

(12) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part provides that in the case of any merger or consolidation with, or transfer of assets or liabilities to, any other plan after September 2, 1974, each participant in the plan would (if the plan then terminated) receive a benefit immediately after the merger, consolidation, or transfer which is equal to or greater than the benefit he would have been entitled to receive immediately before the merger, consolidation, or transfer (if the plan had then terminated). The preceding sentence does not apply to any multiemployer plan with respect to any transaction to the extent that participants either before or after the transaction are covered under a multiemployer plan to which title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 applies.

(13) ASSIGNMENT AND ALIENATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part provides that benefits provided under the plan may not be assigned or alienated. For purposes of the preceding sentence, there shall not be taken into account any voluntary and revocable assignment of not to exceed 10 percent of any benefit payment made by any participant who is receiving benefits under the plan unless the assignment or alienation is made for purposes of defraying plan administration costs. For purposes of this paragraph a loan made to a participant or beneficiary shall not be treated as an assignment or alienation if such loan is secured by the participant's accrued nonforfeitable benefit and is exempt from the tax imposed by section 4975 (relating to tax on prohibited transactions) by reason of section 4975(d)(1). This paragraph shall take effect on January 1, 1976 and shall not apply to assignments which were irrevocable on September 2, 1974.

(B) SPECIAL RULES FOR DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDERS.—Subparagraph (A) shall apply to the creation, assignment, or recognition of a right to any benefit payable with respect to a participant pursuant to a domestic relations order, except that subparagraph (A) shall not apply if the order is determined to be a qualified domestic relations order.

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN JUDGMENTS AND SETTLEMENTS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any offset of a participant's

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

benefits provided under a plan against an amount that the participant is ordered or required to pay to the plan if—

(i) the order or requirement to pay arises—

(I) under a judgment of conviction for a crime involving such plan,

(II) under a civil judgment (including a consent order or decree) entered by a court in an action brought in connection with a violation (or alleged violation) of pat 4 of subtitle B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or

(III) pursuant to a settlement agreement between the Secretary of Labor and the participant, or a settlement agreement between the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation and the participant, in connection with a violation (or alleged violation) of part 4 of such subtitle by a fiduciary or any other person,

(ii) the judgment, order, decree, or settlement agreement expressly provides for the offset of all or part of the amount ordered or required to be paid to the plan against the participant's benefits provided under the plan, and

(iii) in a case in which the survivor annuity requirements of section 401(a)(11) apply with respect to distributions from the plan to the participant, if the participant has a spouse at the time at which the offset is to be made—

(I) either such spouse has consented in writing to such offset and such consent is witnessed by a notary public or representative of the plan (or it is established to the satisfaction of a plan representative that such consent may not be obtained by reason of circumstances described in section 417(a)(2)(B)), or an election to waive the right of the spouse to either a qualified joint and survivor annuity or a qualified preretirement survivor annuity is in effect in accordance with the requirements of section 417(a),

(II) such spouse is ordered or required in such judgment, order, decree, or settlement to pay an amount to the plan in connection with a violation of part 4 of such subtitle, or

(III) in such judgment, order, decree, or settlement, such spouse retains the right to receive the survivor annuity under a qualified joint and survivor annuity provided pursuant to section 401(a)(11)(A)(i) and under a qualified preretirement survivor annuity provided pursuant to section 401(a)(11)(A)(ii), determined in accordance with subparagraph (D).

A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of this subsection, subsection (k), section 403(b), or section 409(d) solely by reason of an offset described in this subparagraph.

(D) SURVIVOR ANNUITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The survivor annuity described in subparagraph (C)(iii)(III) shall be determined as if—

(I) the participant terminated employment on the date of the offset,

(II) there was no offset,

(III) the plan permitted commencement of benefits only on or after normal retirement age,

(IV) the plan provided only the minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity, and

(V) the amount of the qualified preretirement survivor annuity under the plan is equal to the amount of the survivor annuity payable under the minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity.

(ii) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity" means the qualified joint and survivor annuity which is the actuarial equivalent of the participant's accrued benefit (within the meaning of section 411(a)(7)) and under which the survivor annuity is 50 percent of the amount of the annuity which is payable during the joint lives of the participant and the spouse.

(14) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part provides that, unless the participant otherwise

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

elects, the payment of benefits under the plan to the participant will begin not later than the 60th day after the latest of the close of the plan year in which —

(A) the date on which the participant attains the earlier of age 65 or the normal retirement age specified under the plan,

(B) occurs the 10th anniversary of the year in which the participant commenced participation in the plan, or

(C) the participant terminates his service with the employer.

In the case of a plan which provides for the payment of an early retirement benefit, a trust forming a part of such plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless a participant who satisfied the service requirements for such early retirement benefit, but separated from the service (with any nonforfeitable right to an accrued benefit) before satisfying the age requirement for such early retirement benefit, is entitled upon satisfaction of such age requirement to receive a benefit not less than the benefit to which he would be entitled at the normal retirement age, actuarially, reduced under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(15) a trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless under the plan of which such trust is a part—

(A) in the case of a participant or beneficiary who is receiving benefits under such plan, or

(B) in the case of a participant who is separated from the service and who has nonforfeitable rights to benefits,

such benefits are not decreased by reason of any increase in the benefit levels payable under title II of the Social Security Act or any increase in the wage base under such title II, if such increase takes place after September 2, 1974, or (if later) the earlier of the date of first receipt of such benefits or the date of such separation, as the case may be.

(16) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section if the plan of which such trust is a part provides for benefits or contributions which exceed the limitations of section 415.

(17) COMPENSATION LIMIT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In general—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless, under the plan of which such trust is a part, the annual compensation of each employee taken into account under the plan for any year does not exceed $200,000.

(B) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—The Secretary shall adjust annually the $200,000 amount in subparagraph (A) for increases in the cost-of-living at the same time and in the same manner as adjustments under section 415(d); except that the base period shall be the calendar quarter beginning July 1, 2001, and any increase which is not a multiple of $5,000 shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of $5,000.

(18) **[**Repealed.[96]**]**

(19) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section if under the plan of which such trust is a part any part of a participant's accrued benefit derived from employer contributions (whether or not otherwise nonforfeitable), is forfeitable solely because of withdrawal by such participant of any amount attributable to the benefit derived from contributions made by such participant. The preceding sentence shall not apply to the accrued benefit of any participant unless, at the time of such withdrawal, such participant has a nonforfeitable right to at least 50 percent of such accrued benefit (as determined under section 411). The first sentence of this paragraph shall not apply to the extent that an accrued benefit is permitted to be forfeited in accordance with section 411(a)(3)(D)(iii) (relating to proportional forfeitures of benefit accrued before September 2, 1974, in the event of withdrawal of certain mandatory contributions).

(20) A trust forming part of a pension plan shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section merely because the pension plan of which such trust is a part makes 1 or more distributions within 1 taxable year to

[96] P.L. 97-248, title II, §237(b); Sept. 3, 1982, 96 Stat. 511.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

a distributee on account of a termination of the plan of which the trust is a part, or in the case of a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan, a complete discontinuance of contributions under such plan. This paragraph shall not apply to a defined benefit plan unless the employer maintaining such plan files a notice with the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation) notifying the Corporation of such payment or distribution and the Corporation has approved such payment or distribution or, within 90 days after the date on which such notice was filed, has failed to disapprove such payment or distribution. For purposes of this paragraph, rules similar to the rules of section 402(a)(6)(B) (as in effect before its repeal by section 521 of the Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1992) shall apply.

(21) **[**Repealed.[97]**]**

(22) If a defined contribution plan (other than a profit-sharing plan)—

(A) If a defined contribution plan (other than a profit-sharing plan)

(B) after acquiring securities of the employer, more than 10 percent of the total assets of the plan are securities of the employer,

any trust forming part of such plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan meets the requirements of subsection (e) of section 409. The requirements of subsection (e) of section 409 shall not apply to any employees of an employer who are participants in any defined contribution plan established and maintained by such employer if the stock of such employer is not readily tradable on an established market and the trade or business of such employer consists of publishing on a regular basis a newspaper for general circulation. For purposes of the preceding sentence, subsections (b), (c), (m), and (o) of section 414 shall not apply except for determining whether stock of the employer is not readily tradable on an established market.

(23) A stock bonus plan shall not be treated as meeting the requirements of this section unless such plan meets the requirements of subsections (h) and (o) of section 409, except that in applying section 409(h) for purposes of this paragraph, the term "employer securities" shall include any securities of the employer held by the plan.

(24) Any group trust which otherwise meets the requirements of this section shall not be treated as not meeting such requirements on account of the participation or inclusion in such trust of the moneys of any plan or governmental unit described in section 818(a)(6).

(25) REQUIREMENT THAT ACTUARIAL ASSUMPTIONS BE SPECIFIED.—A defined benefit plan shall not be treated as providing definitely determinable benefits unless, whenever the amount of any benefit is to be determined on the basis of actuarial assumptions, such assumptions are specified in the plan in a way which precludes employer discretion.

(26) ADDITIONAL PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a trust which is a part of a defined benefit plan, such trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless on each day of the plan year such trust benefits at least the lesser of—

(i) 50 employees of the employer, or

(ii) the greater of—

(I) 40 percent or more of all employees of the employer.

(II) 2 employees (or if there is only 1 employee, such employee.

(B) TREATMENT OF EXCLUDABLE EMPLOYEES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A plan may exclude from consideration under this paragraph employees described in paragraphs (3) and (4)(A) of section 410(b).

(ii) SEPARATE APPLICATION FOR CERTAIN EXCLUDABLE EMPLOYEES.—If employees described in section 410(b)(4)(B) are covered under a plan which meets the requirements of subparagraph (A) separately with respect to such employees, such employees may be excluded from consideration in determining whether any plan of the employer meets such requirements if—

[97] P.L. 99-514, Title XI, §1171(b)(5); Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2513.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(I) the benefits for such employees are provided under the same plan as benefits for other employees,

(II) the benefits provided to such employees are not greater than comparable benefits provided to other employees under the plan, and

(III) no highly compensated employee (within the meaning of section 414(q)) is included in the group of such employees for more than 1 year.

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING UNITS.—Except to the extent provided in regulations, a plan covering only employees described in section 410(b)(3)(A) may exclude from consideration any employees who are not included in the unit or units in which the covered employees are included.

(D) PARAGRAPH NOT TO APPLY TO MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS.—Except to the extent provided in regulations, this paragraph shall not apply to employees in a multiemployer plan (within the meaning of section 414(f)) who are covered by collective bargaining agreements.

(E) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN DISPOSITIONS OR ACQUISITIONS.—Rules similar to the rules of section 410(b)(6)(C) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

(F) SEPARATE LINES OF BUSINESS.—Separate lines of business—At the election of the employer and with the consent of the Secretary, this paragraph may be applied separately with respect to each separate line of business of the employer. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "separate line of business" has the meaning given such term by section 414(r) (without regard to paragraph (2)(A) or (7) thereof).

(G) EXCEPTION FOR PLANS.—This paragraph shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)).

(H) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may by regulation provide that any separate benefit structure, any separate trust, or any other separate arrangement is to be treated as a separate plan for purposes of applying this paragraph.

(27) DETERMINATIONS AS TO PROFIT-SHARING PLANS.—

(A) CONTRIBUTIONS NEED NOT BE BASED ON PROFITS.—The determination of whether the plan under which any contributions are made is a profit-sharing plan shall be made without regard to current or accumulated profits of the employer and without regard to whether the employer is a tax-exempt organization.

(B) PLAN MUST DESIGNATE TYPE.—In the case of a plan which is intended to be a money purchase pension plan or a profit- sharing plan, a trust forming part of such plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless the plan designates such intent at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe.

(28) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a trust which is part of an employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 4975(e)(7)) or a plan which meets the requirements of section 409(a), such trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless such plan meets the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C).

(B) DIVERSIFICATION OF INVESTMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A plan meets the requirements of this subparagraph if each qualified participant in the plan may elect within 90 days after the close of each plan year in the qualified election period to direct the plan as to the investment of at least 25 percent of the participant's account in the plan (to the extent such portion exceeds the amount to which a prior election under this subparagraph applies). In the case of the election year in which the participant can make his last election, the preceding sentence shall be applied by substituting "50 percent" for "25 percent".

(ii) METHOD OF MEETING REQUIREMENTS.—A plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i) if—

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(I) the portion of the participant's account covered by the election under clause (i) is distributed within 90 days after the period during which the election may be made, or

(II) the plan offers at least 3 investment options (not inconsistent with regulations prescribed by the Secretary) to each participant making an election under clause (i) and within 90 days after the period during which the election may be made, the plan invests the portion of the participant's account covered by the election in accordance with such election.

(iii) QUALIFIED PARTICIPANT.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "qualified participant" means any employee who has completed at least 10 years of participation under the plan and has attained age 55.

(iv) QUALIFIED ELECTION PERIOD.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "qualified election period" means the 6-plan-year period beginning with the later of—

(I) the 1st plan year in which the individual first became a qualified participant, or

(II) the 1st plan year beginning after December 31, 1986.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, an employer may elect to treat an individual first becoming a qualified participant in the 1st plan year beginning in 1987 as having become a participant in the 1st plan year beginning in 1988.

(v) EXCEPTION.—This subparagraph shall not apply to an applicable defined contribution plan (as defined in paragraph (35)(E).

(C) USE OF INDEPENDENT APPRAISER.—A plan meets the requirements of this subparagraph if all valuations of employer securities which are not readily tradable on an established securities market with respect to activities carried on by the plan are by an independent appraiser. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "independent appraiser" means any appraiser meeting requirements similar to the requirements of the regulations prescribed under section 170(a)(1).

(29) BENEFIT LIMITATIONS.—In the case of a defined benefit plan (other than a multiemployer plan) to which the requirements of section 412 apply, the trust of which the plan is a part shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless the plan meets the requirements of section 436.

(30) LIMITATIONS ON ELECTIVE DEFERRALS.—In the case of a trust which is part of a plan under which elective deferrals (within the meaning of section 402(g)(3)) may be made with respect to any individual during a calendar year, such trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless the plan provides that the amount of such deferrals under such plan and all other plans, contracts, or arrangements of an employer maintaining such plan may not exceed the amount of the limitation in effect under section 402(g)(1)(A) for taxable years beginning in such calendar year.

(31) DIRECT TRANSFER OF ELIGIBLE ROLLOVER DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part provides that if the distributee of any eligible rollover distribution—

(i) elects to have such distribution paid directly to an eligible retirement plan, and

(ii) specifies the eligible retirement plan to which such distribution is to be paid (in such form and at such time as the plan administrator may prescribe),

such distribution shall be made in the form of a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer to the eligible retirement plan so specified. The preceding sentence shall not apply to such distribution if the plan to which such distribution is transferred—

(i) agrees to separately account for amounts so transferred, including separately accounting for the portion of such distribution which is

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

includible in gross income and the portion of such distribution which is not so includible, or

(ii) is an eligible retirement plan described in clause (i) or (ii) of section 402(c)(8)(B).

(B) CERTAIN MANDATORY DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In case of a trust which is part of an eligible plan, such trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part provides that if—

(I) a distribution described in clause (ii) in excess of $1,000 is made, and

(II) the distributee does not make an election under subparagraph (A) and does not elect to receive the distribution directly,

the plan administrator shall make such transfer to an individual retirement plan of a designated trustee or issuer and shall notify the distributee in writing (either separately or as part of the notice under section 402(f)) that the distribution may be transferred to another individual retirement plan.

(ii) ELIGIBLE PLAN.—For purposes of clause (i), the term "eligible plan" means a plan which provides that any nonforfeitable accrued benefit for which the present value (as determined under section 411(a)(11)) does not exceed $5,000 shall be immediately distributed to the participant.

(C) LIMITATION.—Subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall apply only to the extent that the eligible rollover distribution would be includible in gross income if not transferred as provided in subparagraph (A) (determined without regard to sections 402(c) and, 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), and 457(e)(16)). The preceding sentence shall not apply to such distribution if the plan to which such distribution is transferred—

(i) is a qualified trust which is part of a plan which is a defined contribution plan and agrees to separately account for amounts so transferred, including separately accounting for the portion of such distribution which is includible in gross income and the portion of such distribution which is not so includible, or

(ii) is an eligible retirement plan described in clause (i) or (ii) of section 402(c)(8)(B).

(D) ELIGIBLE ROLLOVER DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "eligible rollover distribution" has the meaning given such term by section 402(f)(2)(A).

(E) ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "eligible retirement plan" has the meaning given such term by section 402(c)(8)(B), except that a qualified trust shall be considered an eligible retirement plan only if it is a defined contribution plan, the terms of which permit the acceptance of rollover distributions.

Paragraphs (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (19), and (20) shall apply only in the case of a plan to which section 411 (relating to minimum vesting standards) applies without regard to subsection (e)(2) of such section.

(32) TREATMENT OF FAILURE TO MAKE CERTAIN PAYMENTS IF PLAN HAS LIQUIDITY SHORTFALL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust forming part of a pension plan to which section 430(j)(4) applies shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section merely because such plan ceases to make any payment described in subparagraph (B) during any period that such plan has a liquidity shortfall (as defined in section 430(j)(4)).

(B) PAYMENTS DESCRIBED.—A payment is described in this subparagraph if such payment is—

(i) any payment, in excess of the monthly amount paid under a single life annuity (plus any social security supplements described in the last sentence of section 411(a)(9)), to a participant or beneficiary whose

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

annuity starting date (as defined in section 417(f)(2)) occurs during the period referred to in subparagraph (A),

(ii) any payment for the purchase of an irrevocable commitment from an insurer to pay benefits, and

(iii) any other payment specified by the Secretary by regulations.

(C) PERIOD OF SHORTFALL.—For purposes of this paragraph, a plan has a liquidity shortfall during the period that there is an underpayment of an installment under section 430(j) by reason of section 430(j)(4)(A) thereof.

(33) PROHIBITION ON BENEFIT INCREASES WHILE SPONSOR IS IN BANKRUPTCY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust which is part of a plan to which this paragraph applies shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section if an amendment to such plan is adopted while the employer is a debtor in a case under title 11, United States Code, or similar Federal or State law, if such amendment increases liabilities of the plan by reason of—

(i) any increase in benefits,

(ii) any change in the accrual of benefits, or

(iii) any change in the rate at which benefits become nonforfeitable under the plan,

with respect to employees of the debtor, and such amendment is effective prior to the effective date of such employer's plan of reorganization.

(B) EXCEPTIONS.—This paragraph shall not apply to any plan amendment if—

(i) the plan, were such amendment to take effect, would have a funding target attainment percentage liability percentage (as defined in section 430(d)(2)) of 100 percent or more,

(ii) the Secretary determines that such amendment is reasonable and provides for only de minimis increases in the liabilities of the plan with respect to employees of the debtor,

(iii) such amendment only repeals an amendment described in section 412(c)(2), or

(iv) such amendment is required as a condition of qualification under this part.

(C) PLANS TO WHICH THIS PARAGRAPH APPLIES.—This paragraph shall apply only to plans (other than multiemployer plans) covered under section 4021 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(D) EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "employer" means the employer referred to in section 412(b)(2) (without regard to subparagraph (B) thereof).

(34) BENEFITS OF MISSING PARTICIPANTS ON PLAN TERMINATION.—In the case of a plan covered by title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, a trust forming part of such plan shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section merely because the pension plan of which such trust is a part, upon its termination, transfers benefits of missing participants to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation in accordance with section 4050 of such Act.

(35) DIVERSIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust which is part of an applicable defined contribution plan shall not be treated as a qualified trust unless the plan meets the diversification requirements of subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D).

(B) EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS AND ELECTIVE DEFERRALS INVESTED IN EMPLOYER SECURITIES.—In the case of the portion of an applicable individual's account attributable to employee contributions and elective deferrals which is invested in employer securities, a plan meets the requirements of this subparagraph if the applicable individual may elect to direct the plan to divest any such securities and to reinvest an equivalent amount in other investment options meeting the requirements of subparagraph (D).

(C) EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS INVESTED IN EMPLOYER SECURITIES.—In the case of the portion of the account attributable to employer contributions other

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

than elective deferrals which is invested in employer securities, a plan meets the requirements of this subparagraph if each applicable individual who—

(i) is a participant who has completed at least 3 years of service, or

(ii) is a beneficiary of a participant described in clause (i) or of a deceased participant,

may elect to direct the plan to divest any such securities and to reinvest an equivalent amount in other investment options meeting the requirements of subparagraph (D).

(D) INVESTMENT OPTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if the plan offers not less than 3 investment options, other than employer securities, to which an applicable individual may direct the proceeds from the divestment of employer securities pursuant to this paragraph, each of which is diversified and has materially different risk and return characteristics.

(ii) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS AND CONDITIONS.—

(I) TIME FOR MAKING INVESTMENT CHOICES.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of this subparagraph merely because the plan limits the time for divestment and reinvestment to periodic, reasonable opportunities occurring no less frequently than quarterly.

(II) CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS AND CONDITIONS NOT ALLOWED.—Except as provided in regulations, a plan shall not meet the requirements of this subparagraph if the plan imposes restrictions or conditions with respect to the investment of employer securities which are not imposed on the investment of other assets of the plan. This subclause shall not apply to any restrictions or conditions imposed by reason of the application of securities laws.

(E) APPLICABLE DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "applicable defined contribution plan" means any defined contribution plan which holds any publicly traded employer securities.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ESOP.—Such term does not include an employee stock ownership plan if—

(I) there are no contributions to such plan (or earnings thereunder) which are held within such plan and are subject to subsection (k) or (m), and

(II) such plan is a separate plan for purposes of section 414(l) with respect to any other defined benefit plan or defined contribution plan maintained by the same employer or employers.

(iii) EXCEPTION FOR ONE PARTICIPANT PLANS.—Such term does not include a one-participant retirement plan.

(iv) ONE-PARTICIPANT RETIREMENT PLAN.—For purposes of clause (iii), the term "one-participant retirement plan" means a retirement plan that on the first day of the plan year—

(I) covered only one individual (or the individual and the individual's spouse) and the individual (or the individual and the individual's spouse) owned 100 percent of the plan sponsor (whether or not incorporated), or

(II) covered only one or more partners (or partners and their spouses) in the plan sponsor.

For purposes of this clause, the term "partner" includes a 2-percent shareholder (as defined in section 1372(b)) of an S corporation.

(F) Certain plans treated as holding publicly traded employer securities.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in regulations or in clause (ii), a plan holding employer securities which are not publicly traded employer securities shall be treated as holding publicly traded employer securities if

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

any employer corporation, or any member of a controlled group of corporations which includes such employer corporation, has issued a class of stock which is a publicly traded employer security.

(ii) Exception for certain controlled groups with publicly traded securities.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a plan if—

(I) no employer corporation, or parent corporation of an employer corporation, has issued any publicly traded employer security, and

(II) no employer corporation, or parent corporation of an employer corporation, has issued any special class of stock which grants particular rights to, or bears particular risks for, the holder or issuer with respect to any corporation described in clause (i) which has issued any publicly traded employer security.

(iii) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term—

(I) "controlled group of corporations" has the meaning given such term by section 1563(a), except that "50 percent" shall be substituted for "80 percent" each place it appears,

(II) "employer corporation" means a corporation which is an employer maintaining the plan, and

(III) "parent corporation" has the meaning given such term by section 424(e).

(G) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) APPLICABLE INDIVIDUAL.—The term "applicable individual" means—

(I) any participant in the plan,

and

(II) any beneficiary who has an account under the plan with respect to which the beneficiary is entitled to exercise the rights of a participant.

(ii) ELECTIVE DEFERRAL.—The term "elective deferral" means an employer contribution described in section 402(g)(3)(A).

(iii) EMPLOYER SECURITY.—The term "employer security" has the meaning given such term by section 407(d)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(iv) EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLAN.—The term "employee stock ownership plan" has the meaning given such term by section 4975(e)(7).

(v) PUBLICLY TRADED EMPLOYER SECURITIES.—The term "publicly traded employer securities" means employer securities which are readily tradable on an established securities market.

(vi) YEAR OF SERVICE.—The term "year of service" has the meaning given such term by section 411(a)(5)

(H) TRANSITION RULE FOR SECURITIES ATTRIBUTABLE TO EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) RULES PHASED IN OVER 3 YEARS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—In the case of the portion of an account to which subparagraph (C) applies and which consists of employer securities acquired in a plan year beginning before January 1, 2007, subparagraph (C) shall only apply to the applicable percentage of such securities. This subparagraph shall be applied separately with respect to each class of securities.

(II) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN PARTICIPANTS AGED 55 OR OVER.—Subclause (I) shall not apply to an applicable individual who is a participant who has attained age 55 and completed at least 3 years of service before the first plan year beginning after December 31, 2005.

(ii) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of clause (i), the applicable percentage shall be determined as follows:

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

Plan years beginning to which subparagraph (C) applies—	The applicable percentage is—
1st	33
2nd	66
3rd	100

(36) DISTRIBUTIONS DURING WORKING RETIREMENT.—A trust forming part of a pension plan shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section solely because the plan provides that a distribution may be made from such trust to an employee who has attained age 62 and who is not separated from employment at the time of such distribution.

(37) DEATH BENEFITS UNDER USERRA-QUALIFIED ACTIVE MILITARY SERVICE.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust unless the plan provides that, in the case of a participant who dies while performing qualified military service (as defined in section 414(u)), the survivors of the participant are entitled to any additional benefits (other than benefit accruals relating to the period of qualified military service) provided under the plan had the participant resumed and then terminated employment on account of death.

Paragraphs (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (19), and (20) shall apply only in the case of a plan to which section 411 (relating to minimum vesting standards) applies without regard to subsection (e)(2) of such section.

(b) CERTAIN RETROACTIVE CHANGES IN PLAN.—A stock bonus, pension, profit-sharing, or annuity plan shall be considered as satisfying the requirements of subsection (a) for the period beginning with the date on which it was put into effect, or for the period beginning with the earlier of the date on which there was adopted or put into effect any amendment which caused the plan to fail to satisfy such requirements, and ending with the time prescribed by law for filing the return of the employer for his taxable year in which such plan or amendment was adopted (including extensions thereof) or such later time as the Secretary may designate, if all provisions of the plan which are necessary to satisfy such requirements are in effect by the end of such period and have been made effective for all purposes for the whole of such period.

(c) DEFINITIONS AND RULES RELATING TO SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS AND OWNER-EMPLOYEES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUAL TREATED AS EMPLOYEE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "employee" includes, for any taxable year, an individual who is a self-employed individual for such taxable year.

(B) SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUAL.—The term "self-employed individual" means, with respect to any taxable year, an individual who has earned income (as defined in paragraph (2)) for such taxable year. To the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, such term also includes, for any taxable year—

(i) an individual who would be a self-employed individual within the meaning of the preceding sentence but for the fact that the trade or business carried on by such individual did not have net profits for the taxable year, and

(ii) an individual who has been a self-employed individual within the meaning of the preceding sentence for any prior taxable year.

(2) EARNED INCOME.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "earned income" means the net earnings from self-employment (as defined in section 1402(a)), but such net earnings shall be determined—

(i) only with respect to a trade or business in which personal services of the taxpayer are a material income-producing factor,

(ii) without regard to paragraphs (4) and (5) of section 1402(c),

(iii) in the case of any individual who is treated as an employee under sections 3121(d)(3)(A), (C), or (D), without regard to paragraph (2) of section 1402(c),

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(iv) without regard to items which are not included in gross income for purposes of this chapter, and the deductions properly allocable to or chargeable against such items,

(v) with regard to the deductions allowed by section 404 to the taxpayer, and

(vi) with regard to the deduction allowed to the taxpayer by section 164(f).

For purposes of this subparagraph, section 1402, as in effect for a taxable year ending on December 31, 1962, shall be treated as having been in effect for all taxable years ending before such date. For purposes of this part only (other than sections 419 and 419A), this subparagraph shall be applied as if the term "trade or business" for purposes of section 1402 included service described in section 1402(c)(6).

(B) [Repealed.[98]]

(C) INCOME FROM DISPOSITION OF CERTAIN PROPERTY.—For purposes of this section, the term "earned income" includes gains (other than any gain which is treated under any provision of this chapter as gain from the sale or exchange of a capital asset) and net earnings derived from the sale or other disposition of, the transfer of any interest in, or the licensing of the use of property (other than good will) by an individual whose personal efforts created such property.

(3) OWNER-EMPLOYEE.—The term "owner-employee" means an employee who—

(A) owns the entire interest in an unincorporated trade or business, or

(B) in the case of a partnership, is a partner who owns more than 10 percent of either the capital interest or the profits interest in such partnership.

To the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, such term also means an individual who has been an owner-employee within the meaning of the preceding sentence.

(4) EMPLOYER.—An individual who owns the entire interest in an unincorporated trade or business shall be treated as his own employer. A partnership shall be treated as the employer of each partner who is an employee within the meaning of paragraph (1).

(5) CONTRIBUTIONS ON BEHALF OF OWNER-EMPLOYEES.—The term "contribution on behalf of an owner-employee" includes, except as the context otherwise requires, a contribution under a plan—

(A) by the employer for an owner-employee, and

(B) by an owner-employee as an employee.

(6) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN FISHERMEN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "self-employed individual" includes an individual described in section 3121(b)(20) (relating to certain fishermen).

(d) CONTRIBUTION LIMIT ON OWNER-EMPLOYEES.—A trust forming part of a pension or profit-sharing plan which provides contributions or benefits for employees some or all of whom are owner-employees shall constitute a qualified trust under this section only if, in addition to meeting the requirements of subsection (a), the plan provides that contributions on behalf of any owner-employee may be made only with respect to the earned income of such owner-employee which is derived from the trade or business with respect to which such plan is established.

(e) [Repealed.[99]]

(f) CERTAIN CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS AND CONTRACTS.—For purposes of this title, a custodial account, an annuity contract, or a contract (other than a life, health or accident, property, casualty, or liability insurance contract) issued by an insurance company qualified to do business in a State shall be treated as a qualified trust under this section if—

(1) the custodial account or contract would, except for the fact that it is not a trust, constitute a qualified trust under this section, and

---

[98] P.L. 89-908, §204(c); 80 Stat. 1577.

[99] P.L. 98-369, §713(d)(3); 98 Stat. 958.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(2) in the case of a custodial account the assets thereof are held by a bank (as defined in section 408(n)) or another person who demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that the manner in which he will hold the assets will be consistent with the requirements of this section.

For purposes of this title, in the case of a custodial account or contract treated as a qualified trust under this section by reason of this subsection, the person holding the assets of such account or holding such contract shall be treated as the trustee thereof.

(g) ANNUITY DEFINED.—For purposes of this section and sections 402, 403, and 404, the term "annuity" includes a face-amount certificate, as defined in section 2(a)(15) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C., sec. 80a-2); but does not include any contract or certificate issued after December 31, 1962, which is transferable, if any person other than the trustee of a trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) is the owner of such contract or certificate.

(h) MEDICAL, ETC., BENEFITS FOR RETIRED EMPLOYEES AND THEIR SPOUSES AND DEPENDENTS.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, and subject to the provisions of section 420, a pension or annuity plan may provide for the payment of benefits for sickness, accident, hospitalization, and medical expenses of retired employees, their spouses and their dependents, but only if—

(1) such benefits are subordinate to the retirement benefits provided by the plan,

(2) a separate account is established and maintained for such benefits,

(3) the employer's contributions to such separate account are reasonable and ascertainable,

(4) it is impossible, at any time prior to the satisfaction of all liabilities under the plan to provide such benefits, for any part of the corpus or income of such separate account to be (within the taxable year or thereafter) used for, or diverted to, any purpose other than the providing of such benefits,

(5) notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a)(2), upon the satisfaction of all liabilities under the plan to provide such benefits, any amount remaining in such separate account must, under the terms of the plan, be returned to the employer, and

(6) in the case of an employee who is a key employee, a separate account is established and maintained for such benefits payable to such employee (and his spouse and dependents) and such benefits (to the extent attributable to plan years beginning after March 31, 1984, for which the employee is a key employee) are only payable to such employee (and his spouse and dependents) from such separate account.

For purposes of paragraph (6), the term "key employee" means any employee, who at any time during the plan year or any preceding plan year during which contributions were made on behalf of such employee, is or was a key employee as defined in section 416(i). In no event shall the requirements of paragraph (1) be treated as met if the aggregate actual contributions for medical benefits, when added to actual contributions for life insurance protection under the plan, exceed 25 percent of the total actual contributions to the plan (other than contributions to fund past service credits) after the date on which the account is established.

(i) CERTAIN UNION-NEGOTIATED PENSION PLANS.—In the case of a trust forming part of a pension plan which has been determined by the Secretary to constitute a qualified trust under subsection (a) and to be exempt from taxation under section 501(a) for a period beginning after contributions were first made to or for such trust, if it is shown to the satisfaction of the Secretary that—

(1) such trust was created pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement between employee representatives and one or more employers,

(2) any disbursements of contributions, made to or for such trust before the time as of which the Secretary determined that the trust constituted a qualified trust, substantially complied with the terms of the trust, and the plan of which the trust is a part, as subsequently qualified, and

(3) before the time as of which the Secretary determined that the trust constitutes a qualified trust, the contributions to or for such trust were not used in a manner which would jeopardize the interests of its beneficiaries,

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

then such trust shall be considered as having constituted a qualified trust under subsection (a) and as having been exempt from taxation under section 501(a) for the period beginning on the date on which contributions were first made to or for such trust and ending on the date such trust first constituted (without regard to this subsection) a qualified trust under subsection (a).

(j) [Repealed.[100]]

(k) CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—A profit-sharing or stock bonus plan, a pre-ERISA money purchase plan, or a rural cooperative plan shall not be considered as not satisfying the requirements of subsection (a) merely because the plan includes a qualified cash or deferred arrangement.

(2) QUALIFIED CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENT.—A qualified cash or deferred arrangement is any arrangement which is part of a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan, a pre-ERISA money purchase plan, or a rural cooperative plan which meets the requirements of subsection (a)—

(A) under which a covered employee may elect to have the employer make payments as contributions to a trust under the plan on behalf of the employee, or to the employee directly in cash;

(B) under which amounts held by the trust which are attributable to employer contributions made pursuant to the employee's election—

(i) may not be distributable to participants or other beneficiaries earlier than—

(I) severance from employment, death, or disability,

(II) an event described in paragraph (10),

(III) in the case of a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan, the attainment of age 59 1/2,

(IV) in the case of contributions to a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan to which section 402(e)(3) applies, upon hardship of the employee, or

(V) in the case of a qualified reservist distribution (as defined in section 72(t)(2)(G)(iii), the date on which the period referred to in subclause (III) of such section begins, and

(ii) will not be distributable merely by reason of the completion of a stated period of participation or the lapse of a fixed number of years;

(C) which provides that an employee's right to his accrued benefit derived from employer contributions made to the trust pursuant to his election is nonforfeitable, and

(D) which does not require, as a condition of participation in the arrangement, that an employee complete a period of service with the employer (or employers) maintaining the plan extending beyond the period permitted under section 410(a)(1) (determined without regard to subparagraph (B)(i) thereof).

(3) APPLICATION OF PARTICIPATION AND DISCRIMINATION STANDARDS.—

(A) A cash or deferred arrangement shall not be treated as a qualified cash or deferred arrangement unless—

(i) those employees eligible to benefit under the arrangement satisfy the provisions of section 410(b)(1), and

(ii) the actual deferral percentage for eligible highly compensated employees (as defined in paragraph (5)) for such year bears a relationship to the actual deferral percentage for all other eligible employees for such plan year which meets either of the following tests:

(I) The actual deferral percentage for the group of eligible highly compensated employees is not more than the actual deferral percentage of all other eligible employees multiplied by 1.25.

(II) The excess of the actual deferral percentage for the group of eligible highly compensated employees over that of all other eligible employees is not more than 2 percentage points, and the actual deferral percentage for the group of eligible highly compensated

[100] P.L. 97-248, §238(b); 96 Stat. 512.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

employees is not more than the actual deferral percentage of all other eligible employees multiplied by 2.

If 2 or more plans which include cash or deferred arrangements are considered as 1 plan for purposes of section 401(a)(4) or 410(b), the cash or deferred arrangements included in such plans shall be treated as 1 arrangement for purposes of this subparagraph.

If any highly compensated employee is a participant under 2 or more cash or deferred arrangements of the employer, for purposes of determining the deferral percentage with respect to such employee, all such cash or deferred arrangements shall be treated as 1 cash or deferred arrangement. An arrangement may apply clause (ii) by using the plan year rather than the preceding plan year if the employer so elects, except that if such an election is made, it may not be changed except as provided by the Secretary.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the actual deferral percentage for a specified group of employees for a plan year shall be the average of the ratios (calculated separately for each employee in such group) of—

(i) the amount of employer contributions actually paid over to the trust on behalf of each such employee for such plan year, to

(ii) the employee's compensation for such plan year.

(C) A cash or deferred arrangement shall be treated as meeting the requirements of subsection (a)(4) with respect to contributions if the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii) are met.

(D) For purposes of subparagraph (B), the employer contributions on behalf of any employee—

(i) shall include any employer contributions made pursuant to the employee's election under paragraph (2), and

(ii) under such rules as the Secretary may prescribe, may, at the election of the employer, include—

(I) matching contributions (as defined in 401(m)(4)(A)) which meet the requirements of paragraph (2)(B) and (C), and

(II) qualified nonelective contributions (within the meaning of section 401(m)(4)(C)).

(E) For purposes of this paragraph, in the case of the first plan year of any plan (other than a successor plan), the amount taken into account as the actual deferral percentage of nonhighly compensated employees for the preceding plan year shall be—

(i) 3 percent, or

(ii) if the employer makes an election under this subclause, the actual deferral percentage of nonhighly compensated employees determined for such first plan year.

(F) SPECIAL RULE FOR EARLY PARTICIPATION.—If an employer elects to apply section 410(b)(4)(B) in determining whether a cash or deferred arrangement meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i), the employer may, in determining whether the arrangement meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii), exclude from consideration all eligible employees (other than highly compensated employees) who have not met the minimum age and service requirements of section 410(a)(1)(A).

(G) GOVERNMENTAL PLAN.—A governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)) shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph.

(4) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) BENEFITS (OTHER THAN MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS) MUST NOT BE CONTINGENT ON ELECTION TO DEFER.—A cash or deferred arrangement of any employer shall not be treated as a qualified cash or deferred arrangement if any other benefit is conditioned (directly or indirectly) on the employee electing to have the employer make or not make contributions under the arrangement in lieu of receiving cash. The preceding sentence shall not apply to any matching contribution (as defined in section 401(m)) made by reason of such an election.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(B) ELIGIBILITY OF STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.—

(i) TAX-EXEMPTS ELIGIBLE.—Except as provided in clause (ii), any organization exempt from tax under this subtitle may include a qualified cash or deferred arrangement as part of a plan maintained by it.

(ii) GOVERNMENTS INELIGIBLE.—A cash or deferred arrangement shall not be treated as a qualified cash or deferred arrangement if it is part of a plan maintained by a State or local government or political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality thereof. This clause shall not apply to a rural cooperative plan or to a plan of an employer described in clause (iii).

(iii) TREATMENT OF INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS.—An employer which is an Indian tribal government (as defined in section 7701(a)(40)), a subdivision of an Indian tribal government (determined in accordance with section 7871(d)), an agency or instrumentality of an Indian tribal government or subdivision thereof, or a corporation chartered under Federal, State, or tribal law which is owned in whole or in part by any of the foregoing may include a qualified cash or deferred arrangement as part of a plan maintained by the employer.

(C) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PLANS.—Except as provided in section 401(m), any employer contribution made pursuant to an employee's election under a qualified cash or deferred arrangement shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining whether any other plan meets the requirements of section 401(a) or 410(b). This subparagraph shall not apply for purposes of determining whether a plan meets the average benefit requirement of section 410(b)(2)(A)(ii).

(5) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "highly compensated employee" has the meaning given such term by section 414(q).

(6) PRE-ERISA MONEY PURCHASE PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "pre-ERISA money purchase plan" means a pension plan—

(A) which is a defined contribution plan (as defined in section 414(i)),

(B) which was in existence on June 27, 1974, and which, on such date, included a salary reduction arrangement, and

(C) under which neither the employee contributions nor the employer contributions may exceed the levels provided for by the contribution formula in effect under the plan on such date.

(7) RURAL COOPERATIVE PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "rural cooperative plan" means any pension plan—

(i) which is a defined contribution plan (as defined in section 414(i)), and

(ii) which is established and maintained by a rural cooperative.

(B) RURAL COOPERATIVE DEFINED.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "rural cooperative" means—

(i) any organization which—

(I) is exempt from tax under this subtitle or which is a State or local government or political subdivision thereof (or agency or instrumentality thereof), and

(II) is engaged primarily in providing electric service on a mutual or cooperative basis,

(ii) any organization described in paragraph (4) or (6) of section 501(c) and at least 80 percent of the members of which are organizations described in clause (i),

(iii) a cooperative telephone company described in section 501(c)(12), and

(iv) an organization which

(I) is a mutual irrigation or ditch company described in section 501(c)(12) (without regard to the 85 percent requirement thereof), or

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(II) is a district organized under the laws of a State as a municipal corporation for the purpose of irrigation, water conservation, or drainage, and

(v) an organization which is a national association of organizations described in clause (i), (ii),,[101] (iii), or (iv).

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS.—A rural cooperative plan which includes a qualified cash or deferred arrangement shall not be treated as violating the requirements of section 401(a) or of paragraph (2) merely by reason of a hardship distribution or a distribution to a participant after attainment of age 59 1/2. For purposes of this section, the term "hardship distribution" means a distribution described in paragraph (2)(B)(i)(IV) (without regard to the limitation of its application to profit-sharing or stock bonus plans).

(8) ARRANGEMENT NOT DISQUALIFIED IF EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS DISTRIBUTED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A cash or deferred arrangement shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of clause (ii) of paragraph (3)(A) for any plan year if, before the close of the following plan year—

(i) the amount of the excess contributions for such plan year (and any income allocable to such contributions through the end of such year) is distributed, or

(ii) to the extent provided in regulations, the employee elects to treat the amount of the excess contributions as an amount distributed to the employee and then contributed by the employee to the plan.

Any distribution of excess contributions (and income) may be made without regard to any other provision of law.

(B) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "excess contributions" means, with respect to any plan year, the excess of—

(i) the aggregate amount of employer contributions actually paid over to the trust on behalf of highly compensated employees for such plan year, over

(ii) the maximum amount of such contributions permitted under the limitations of clause (ii) of paragraph (3)(A) (determined by reducing contributions made on behalf of highly compensated employees in order of the actual deferral percentages beginning with the highest of such percentages).

(C) METHOD OF DISTRIBUTING EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any distribution of the excess contributions for any plan year shall be made to highly compensated employees on the basis of the respective portions of the excess contributions attributable to each of such employees.

(D) ADDITIONAL TAX UNDER SECTION 72(t) NOT TO APPLY.—No tax shall be imposed under section 72(t) on any amount required to be distributed under this paragraph.

(E) TREATMENT OF MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS FORFEITED BY REASON OF EXCESS DEFERRAL OR CONTRIBUTION OR ERRONEOUS AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(C), a matching contribution (within the meaning of subsection (m)) shall not be treated as forfeitable merely because such contribution is forfeitable if the contribution to which the matching contribution relates is treated as an excess contribution under subparagraph (B), an excess deferral under section 402(g)(2)(A), or an excess aggregate contribution under section 401(m)(6)(B).

(F) CROSS REFERENCE.—For excise tax on certain excess contributions, see section 4979.

(9) COMPENSATION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "compensation" has the meaning given such term by section 414(s).

(10) DISTRIBUTIONS UPON TERMINATION OF PLAN.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An event described in this subparagraph is the termination of the plan without establishment or maintenance of another defined

[101] So in original.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

contribution plan (other than an employee stock ownership plan as defined in section 4975(e)(7)).

(B) DISTRIBUTIONS MUST BE LUMP SUM DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A termination shall not be treated as described in subparagraph (A) with respect to any employee unless the employee receives a lump sum distribution by reason of the termination.

(ii) LUMP SUM DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "lump-sum distribution" has the meaning given such term by section 402(e)(4)(D) (without regard to subclauses (I), (II), (III), and (IV) of clause (i) thereof). Such term includes a distribution of an annuity contract from—

(I) a trust which forms a part of a plan described in section 401(a) and which is exempt from tax under section 501(a), or

(II) an annuity plan described in section 403(a).

(11) ADOPTION OF SIMPLE PLAN TO MEET NONDISCRIMINATION TESTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A cash or deferred arrangement maintained by an eligible employer shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (3)(A)(ii) if such arrangement meets—

(i) the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B),

(ii) the exclusive plan requirements of subparagraph (C), and

(iii) the vesting requirements of section 408(p)(3).

(B) CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, under the arrangement—

(I) an employee may elect to have the employer make elective contributions for the year on behalf of the employee to a trust under the plan in an amount which is expressed as a percentage of compensation of the employee but which in no event exceeds the amount in effect under section 408(p)(2)(A)(ii),

(II) the employer is required to make a matching contribution to the trust for the year in an amount equal to so much of the amount the employee elects under subclause (I) as does not exceed 3 percent of compensation for the year, and

(III) no other contributions may be made other than contributions described in subclause (I) or (II).

(ii) EMPLOYER MAY ELECT 2-PERCENT NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTION.—An employer shall be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i)(II) for any year if, in lieu of the contributions described in such clause, the employer elects (pursuant to the terms of the arrangement) to make nonelective contributions of 2 percent of compensation for each employee who is eligible to participate in the arrangement and who has at least $5,000 of compensation from the employer for the year. If an employer makes an election under this subparagraph for any year, the employer shall notify employees of such election within a reasonable period of time before the 60th day before the beginning of such year.

(iii) ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Rules similar to the rules of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 408(p)(5) shall apply for purposes of this subparagraph.

(II) NOTICE OF ELECTION PERIOD.—The requirements of this subparagraph shall not be treated as met with respect to any year unless the employer notifies each employee eligible to participate, within a reasonable period of time before the 60th day before the beginning of such year (and, for the first year the employee is so eligible, the 60th day before the first day such employee is so eligible), of the rules similar to the rules of section 408(p)(5)(C) which apply by reason of subclause (I).

(C) EXCLUSIVE PLAN REQUIREMENT.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met for any year to which this paragraph applies if no contributions

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

were made, or benefits were accrued, for services during such year under any qualified plan of the employer on behalf of any employee eligible to participate in the cash or deferred arrangement, other than contributions described in subparagraph (B).

(D) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULE.—

(i) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph, any term used in this paragraph which is also used in section 408(p) shall have the meaning given such term by such section.

(ii) COORDINATION WITH TOP-HEAVY RULES.—A plan meeting the requirements of this paragraph for any year shall not be treated as a top-heavy plan under section 416 for such year if such plan allows only contributions required under this paragraph.

(12) ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF MEETING REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A cash or deferred arrangement shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (3)(A)(ii) if such arrangement—

(i) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B) or (C), and

(ii) meets the notice requirements of subparagraph (D).

(B) MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, under the arrangement, the employer makes matching contributions on behalf of each employee who is not a highly compensated employee in an amount equal to—

(I) 100 percent of the elective contributions of the employee to the extent such elective contributions do not exceed 3 percent of the employee's compensation, and

(II) 50 percent of the elective contributions of the employee to the extent that such elective contributions exceed 3 percent but do not exceed 5 percent of the employee's compensation.

(ii) RATE FOR HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEES.—The requirements of this subparagraph are not met if, under the arrangement, the rate of matching contribution with respect to any elective contribution of a highly compensated employee at any rate of elective contribution is greater than that with respect to an employee who is not a highly compensated employee.

(iii) ALTERNATIVE PLAN DESIGNS.—If the rate of any matching contribution with respect to any rate of elective contribution is not equal to the percentage required under clause (i), an arrangement shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of clause (i) if—

(I) the rate of an employer's matching contribution does not increase as an employee's rate of elective contributions increase, and

(II) the aggregate amount of matching contributions at such rate of elective contribution is at least equal to the aggregate amount of matching contributions which would be made if matching contributions were made on the basis of the percentages described in clause (i).

(C) NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, under the arrangement, the employer is required, without regard to whether the employee makes an elective contribution or employee contribution, to make a contribution to a defined contribution plan on behalf of each employee who is not a highly compensated employee and who is eligible to participate in the arrangement in an amount equal to at least 3 percent of the employee's compensation.

(D) NOTICE REQUIREMENT.—An arrangement meets the requirements of this paragraph if, under the arrangement, each employee eligible to participate is, within a reasonable period before any year, given written notice of the employee's rights and obligations under the arrangement which—

(i) is sufficiently accurate and comprehensive to apprise the employee of such rights and obligations, and

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(ii) is written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average employee eligible to participate.

(E) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) WITHDRAWAL AND VESTING RESTRICTIONS.—An arrangement shall not be treated as meeting the requirements of subparagraph (B) or (C) of this paragraph unless the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (2) are met with respect to all employer contributions (including matching contributions) taken into account in determining whether the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of this paragraph are met.

(ii) SOCIAL SECURITY AND SIMILAR CONTRIBUTIONS NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—An arrangement shall not be treated as meeting the requirements of subparagraph (B) or (C) unless such requirements are met without regard to subsection (l), and, for purposes of subsection (l), employer contributions under subparagraph (B) or (C) shall not be taken into account.

(F) OTHER PLANS.—An arrangement shall be treated as meeting the requirements under subparagraph (A)(i) if any other plan maintained by the employer meets such requirements with respect to employees eligible under the arrangement.

(13) ALTERNATIVE METHOD FOR AUTOMATIC DISTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS TO MEET NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A qualified automatic contribution arrangement shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (3)(A)(ii).

(B) QUALIFIED AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "qualified automatic contribution arrangement" means any cash or deferred arrangement which meets the requirements of subparagraphs (C) through (E).

(C) AUTOMATIC DEFERRAL.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, under the arrangement, each employee eligible to participate in the arrangement is treated as having elected to have the employer make elective contributions in an amount equal to a qualified percentage of compensation.

(ii) ELECTION OUT.—The election treated as having been made under clause (i) shall cease to apply with respect to any employee if such employee makes an affirmative election—

(I) to not have such contributions made, or

(II) to make elective contributions at a level specified in such affirmative election.

(iii) QUALIFIED PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "qualified percentage: means, with respect to any employee, any percentage determined under the arrangement if such percentage is applied uniformly, does not exceed 10 percent, and is at least—

(I) 3 percent during the period ending on the last day of the first plan year which begins after the date on which the first elective contribution described in clause (i) is made with respect to such employee,

(II) 4 percent during the first plan year following the plan year described in subclause (I),

(III) 5 percent during the second plan year following the plan year described in subclause (I), and

(IV) 6 percent during any subsequent plan year.

(iv) AUTOMATIC DEFERRAL FOR CURRENT EMPLOYEES NOT REQUIRED.—Clause (i) may be applied without taking into account any employee who—

(I) was eligible to participate in the arrangement (or a predecessor arrangement) immediately before the date on which such arrangement becomes a qualified automatic contribution arrangement (determined after application of this clause), and

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(II) had an election in effect on such date either to participate in the arrangement or to not participate in the arrangement.

(D) MATCHING OR NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met, if under the arrangement, the employer—

(I) makes matching contributions on behalf of each employee who is not a highly compensated employee in an amount equal to the sum of 100 percent of the elective contributions of the employee to the extent that such contributions do not exceed 1 percent of compensation plus 50 percent of so much of such compensation as exceeds 1 percent but does not exceed 6 percent of compensation, or

(II) is required, without regard to whether the employee makes an elective contribution or employee contribution, to make a contribution to a defined contribution plan on behalf of each employee who is not a highly compensated employee and who is eligible to participate in the arrangement in an amount equal to at least 3 percent of the employee's compensation.

(ii) TIMING AND CONTENT REQUIREMENTS.—A notice shall not be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i) with respect to an employee unless—

(I) the notice explains the employee's right under the arrangement to elect not to have elective contributions made on the employee's behalf (or to elect to have such contributions made at a different percentage),

(II) in the case of an arrangement under which the employee may elect among 2 or more investment options, the notice explains how contributions made under the arrangement will be invested in the absence of any investment election by the employee, and

(III) the employee has a reasonable period of time after receipt of the notice described in subclauses (I) and (II) and before the first elective contribution is made to make either such election.

(l) PERMITTED DISPARITY IN PLAN CONTRIBUTIONS OR BENEFITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subsection are met with respect to this plan if—

(A) in the case of a defined contribution plan, the requirements of paragraph (2) are met, and

(B) in the case of a defined benefit plan, the requirements of paragraph (3) are met.

(2) DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A defined contribution plan meets the requirements of this paragraph if the excess contribution percentage does not exceed the base contribution percentage by more than the lesser of—

(i) the base contribution percentage, or

(ii) the greater of—

(I) 5.7 percentage points, or

(II) the percentage equal to the portion of the rate of tax under section 3111(a) (in effect as of the beginning of the year) which is attributable to old-age insurance.

(B) CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGES.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) EXCESS CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGE.—The term "excess contribution percentage" means the percentage of compensation which is contributed by the employer under the plan with respect to that portion of each participant's compensation in excess of the integration level.

(ii) BASE CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGE.—The term "base contribution percentage" means the percentage of compensation contributed by the employer under the plan with respect to that portion of each participant's compensation not in excess of the integration level.

(3) DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN.—A defined benefit plan meets the requirements of this paragraph if—

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(A) EXCESS PLANS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a plan other than an offset plan—

(I) the excess benefit percentage does not exceed the base benefit percentage by more than the maximum excess allowance,

(II) any optional form of benefit, preretirement benefit, actuarial factor, or other benefit or feature provided with respect to compensation in excess of the integration level is provided with respect to compensation not in excess of such level, and

(III) benefits are based on average annual compensation.

(ii) BENEFIT PERCENTAGES.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the excess and base benefit percentages shall be computed in the same manner as the excess and base contribution percentages under paragraph (2)(B), except that such determination shall be made on the basis of benefits attributable to employer contributions rather than contributions.

(B) OFFSET PLANS.—In the case of an offset plan, the plan provides that—

(i) a participant's accrued benefit attributable to employer contributions (within the meaning of section 411(c)(1)) may not be reduced (by reason of the offset) by more than the maximum offset allowance, and

(ii) benefits are based on average annual compensation.

(4) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO PARAGRAPH (3).—For purposes of paragraph (3)—

(A) MAXIMUM EXCESS ALLOWANCE.—The maximum excess allowance is equal to—

(i) in the case of benefits attributable to any year of service with the employer taken into account under the plan, 3/4 of a percentage point, and

(ii) in the case of total benefits, 3/4 of a percentage point, multiplied by the participant's years of service (not in excess of 35) with the employer taken into account under the plan.

In no event shall the maximum excess allowance exceed the base benefit percentage.

(B) MAXIMUM OFFSET ALLOWANCE.—The maximum offset allowance is equal to—

(i) in the case of benefits attributable to any year of service with the employer taken into account under the plan, 3/4 percent of the participant's final average compensation, and

(ii) in the case of total benefits, 3/4 percent of the participant's final average compensation, multiplied by the participant's years of service (not in excess of 35) with the employer taken into account under the plan.

In no event shall the maximum offset allowance exceed 50 percent of the benefit which would have accrued without regard to the offset reduction.

(C) REDUCTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations requiring the reduction of the 3/4 percentage factor under subparagraph (A) or (B)—

(I) in the case of a plan other than an offset plan which has an integration level in excess of covered compensation, or

(II) with respect to any participant in an offset plan who has final average compensation in excess of covered compensation.

(ii) BASIS OF REDUCTIONS.—Any reductions under clause (i) shall be based on the percentages of compensation replaced by the employer-derived portions of primary insurance amounts under the Social Security Act for participants with compensation in excess of covered compensation.

(D) OFFSET PLAN.—The term "offset plan" means any plan with respect to which the benefit attributable to employer contributions for each participant is reduced by an amount specified in the plan.

(5) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) INTEGRATION LEVEL.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "integration level" means the amount of compensation specified under the plan (by dollar amount or formula) at

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

or below which the rate at which contributions or benefits are provided (expressed as a percentage) is less than such rate above such amount.

(ii) LIMITATION.—The integration level for any year may not exceed the contribution and benefit base in effect under section 230 of the Social Security Act for such year.

(iii) LEVEL TO APPLY TO ALL PARTICIPANTS.—A plan's integration level shall apply with respect to all participants in the plan.

(iv) MULTIPLE INTEGRATION LEVELS.—Under rules prescribed by the Secretary, a defined benefit plan may specify multiple integration levels.

(B) COMPENSATION.—The term "compensation" has the meaning given such term by section 414(s).

(C) AVERAGE ANNUAL COMPENSATION.—The term "average annual compensation" means the participant's highest average annual compensation for—

(i) any period of at least 3 consecutive years, or

(ii) if shorter, the participant's full period of service.

(D) FINAL AVERAGE COMPENSATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "final average compensation" means the participant's average annual compensation for—

(I) the 3-consecutive year period ending with the current year, or

(II) if shorter, the participant's full period of service.

(ii) LIMITATION.—A participant's final average compensation shall be determined by not taking into account in any year compensation in excess of the contribution and benefit base in effect under section 230 of the Social Security Act for such year.

(E) COVERED COMPENSATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "covered compensation" means, with respect to an employee, the average of the contribution and benefit bases in effect under section 230 of the Social Security Act for each year in the 35-year period ending with the year in which the employee attains the social security retirement age.

(ii) COMPUTATION FOR ANY YEAR.—For purposes of clause (i), the determination for any year preceding the year in which the employee attains the social security retirement age shall be made by assuming that there is no increase in the bases described in clause (i) after the determination year and before the employee attains the social security retirement age.

(iii) SOCIAL SECURITY RETIREMENT AGE.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "social security retirement age" has the meaning given such term by section 415(b)(8).

(F) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subsection, including—

(i) in the case of a defined benefit plan which provides for unreduced benefits commencing before the social security retirement age (as defined in section 415(b)(8)), rules providing for the reduction of the maximum excess allowance and the maximum offset allowance, and

(ii) in the case of an employee covered by 2 or more plans of the employer which fail to meet the requirements of subsection (a)(4) (without regard to this subsection), rules preventing the multiple use of the disparity permitted under this subsection with respect to any employee.

For purposes of clause (i), unreduced benefits shall not include benefits for disability (within the meaning of section 223(d) of the Social Security Act).

(6) SPECIAL RULE FOR PLAN MAINTAINED BY RAILROADS.—In determining whether a plan which includes employees of a railroad employer who are entitled to benefits under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 meets the requirements of this subsection, rules similar to the rules set forth in this subsection shall apply. Such rules shall take into account the employer-derived portion of the employees' tier 2 railroad retirement benefits and any supplemental annuity under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(m) NONDISCRIMINATION TEST FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS AND EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A defined contribution plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of subsection (a)(4) with respect to the amount of any matching contribution or employee contribution for any plan year only if the contribution percentage requirement of paragraph (2) of this subsection is met for such plan year.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGE REQUIREMENT.—A plan meets the contribution percentage requirement of this paragraph for any plan year only if the contribution percentage for eligible highly compensated employees does not exceed the greater of—

(i) 125 percent of such percentage for all other eligible employees, or

(ii) the lesser of 200 percent of such percentage for all other eligible employees, or such percentage for all other eligible employees plus 2 percentage points.

(B) MULTIPLE PLANS TREATED AS A SINGLE PLAN.—If two or more plans of an employer to which matching contributions, employee contributions, or elective deferrals are made are treated as one plan for purposes of section 410(b), such plans shall be treated as one plan for purposes of this subsection. If a highly compensated employee participates in two or more plans of an employer to which contributions to which this subsection applies are made, all such contributions shall be aggregated for purposes of this subsection.

(3) CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of paragraph (2), the contribution percentage for a specified group of employees for a plan year shall be the average of the ratios (calculated separately for each employee in such group) of—

(A) the sum of the matching contributions and employee contributions paid under the plan on behalf of each such employee for such plan year, to

(B) the employee's compensation (within the meaning of section 414(s)) for such plan year.

Under regulations, an employer may elect to take into account (in computing the contribution percentage) elective deferrals and qualified nonelective contributions under the plan or any other plan of the employer. If matching contributions are taken into account for purposes of subsection (k)(3)(A)(ii) for any plan year, such contributions shall not be taken into account under subparagraph (A) for such year. Rules similar to the rules of subsection (k)(3)(E) shall apply for purposes of this subsection.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) MATCHING CONTRIBUTION.—The term "matching contribution" means—

(i) any employer contribution made to a defined contribution plan on behalf of an employee on account of an employee contribution made by such employee, and

(ii) any employer contribution made to a defined contribution plan on behalf of an employee on account of an employee's elective deferral.

(B) ELECTIVE DEFERRAL.—The term "elective deferral" means any employer contribution described in section 402(g)(3).

(C) QUALIFIED NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.—The term "qualified nonelective contribution" means any employer contribution (other than a matching contribution) with respect to which—

(i) the employee may not elect to have the contribution paid to the employee in cash instead of being contributed to the plan, and

(ii) the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (k)(2) are met.

(5) EMPLOYEES TAKEN INTO CONSIDERATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any employee who is eligible to make an employee contribution (or, if the employer takes elective contributions into account, elective contributions) or to receive a matching contribution under the plan being tested under paragraph (1) shall be considered an eligible employee for purposes of this subsection.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(B) CERTAIN NONPARTICIPANTS.—If an employee contribution is required as a condition of participation in the plan, any employee who would be a participant in the plan if such employee made such a contribution shall be treated as an eligible employee on behalf of whom no employer contributions are made.

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR EARLY PARTICIPATION.—If an employer elects to apply section 410(b)(4)(B) in determining whether a plan meets the requirements of section 410(b), the employer may, in determining whether the plan meets the requirements of paragraph (2), exclude from consideration all eligible employees (other than highly compensated employees) who have not met the minimum age and service requirements of section 410(a)(1)(A).

(6) PLAN NOT DISQUALIFIED IF EXCESS AGGREGATE CONTRIBUTIONS DISTRIBUTED BEFORE END OF FOLLOWING PLAN YEAR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of paragraph (1) for any plan year if, before the close of the following plan year, the amount of the excess aggregate contributions for such plan year (and any income allocable to such contributions through the end of such year) is distributed (or, if forfeitable, is forfeited). Such contributions (and such income) may be distributed without regard to any other provision of law.

(B) EXCESS AGGREGATE CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "excess aggregate contributions" means, with respect to any plan year, the excess of—

(i) the aggregate amount of the matching contributions and employee contributions (and any qualified nonelective contribution or elective contribution taken into account in computing the contribution percentage) actually made on behalf of highly compensated employees for such plan year, over

(ii) the maximum amount of such contributions permitted under the limitations of paragraph (2)(A) (determined by reducing contributions made on behalf of highly compensated employees in order of their contribution percentages beginning with the highest of such percentages).

(C) METHOD OF DISTRIBUTING EXCESS AGGREGATE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any distribution of the excess aggregate contributions for any plan year shall be made to highly compensated employees on the basis of the respective portions of such amounts attributable to each of such employees. Forfeitures of excess aggregate contributions may not be allocated to participants whose contributions are reduced under this paragraph.

(D) WITH SUBSECTION (k) AND 402(g).—The determination of the amount of excess aggregate contributions with respect to a plan shall be made after—

(i) first determining the excess deferrals (within the meaning of section 402(g)), and

(ii) then determining the excess contributions under subsection (k).

(7) TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) ADDITIONAL TAX OF SECTION 72(t) NOT APPLICABLE.—No tax shall be imposed under section 72(t) on any amount required to be distributed under paragraph (6).

(B) EXCLUSION OF EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any distribution attributable to employee contributions shall not be included in gross income except to the extent attributable to income on such contributions.

(8) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "highly compensated employee" has the meaning given to such term by section 414(q).

(9) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection and subsection (k), including regulations permitting appropriate aggregation of plans and contributions.

(10) ALTERNATIVE METHOD OF SATISFYING TESTS.—A defined contribution plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to matching contributions if the plan—

(A) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B) of subsection (k)(11),

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(B) meets the exclusive plan requirements of subsection (k)(11)(C), and

(C) meets the vesting requirements of section 408(p)(3).

(11) ADDITIONAL ALTERNATIVE METHOD OF SATISFYING TESTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A defined contribution plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to matching contributions if the plan—

(i) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B) or (C) of subsection (k)(12),

(ii) meets the notice requirements of subsection (k)(12)(D), and

(iii) meets the requirements of subparagraph (B).

(B) LIMITATION ON MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—

The requirements of this subparagraph are met if—

(ii) the rate of an employer's matching contribution does not increase as the rate of an employee's contributions or elective deferrals increase, and

(iii) the matching contribution with respect to any highly compensated employee at any rate of an employee contribution or rate of elective deferral is not greater than that with respect to an employee who is not a highly compensated employee.

(12) ALTERNATIVE METHOD FOR AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS.—A defined contribution plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to matching contributions if the plan—

(A) is a qualified automatic contribution arrangement (as defined in subsection (k)(13)), and

(B) meets the requirements of paragraph (11)(B).

(13) CROSS REFERENCE.—For excise tax on certain excess contributions, see section 4979.

(n) COORDINATION WITH QUALIFIED DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDERS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such rules or regulations as may be necessary to coordinate the requirements of subsection (a)(13)(B) and section 414(p) (and the regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor there under) with the other provisions of this chapter.

(o) CROSS REFERENCE.—For exemption from tax of a trust qualified under this section, see section 501(a).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 402. TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY OF EMPLOYEES' TRUST.

(a) TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY OF EMPLOYEES' TRUST.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, any amount actually distributed to any distributee by any employees' trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) shall be taxable to the distributee, in the taxable year of the distributee in which distributed, under section 72 (relating to annuities).

(b) TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY OF NONEXEMPT TRUST.—

(1) CONTRIBUTIONS.—Contributions to an employees' trust made by an employer during a taxable year of the employer which ends with or within a taxable year of the trust for which the trust is not exempt from tax under section 501(a) shall be included in the gross income of the employee in accordance with section 83 (relating to property transferred in connection with performance of services), except that the value of the employee's interest in the trust shall be substituted for the fair market value of the property for purposes of applying such section.

(2) DISTRIBUTIONS.—The amount actually distributed or made available to any distributee by any trust described in paragraph (1) shall be taxable to the distributee, in the taxable year in which so distributed or made available, under section 72 (relating to annuities), except that distributions of income of such trust before the annuity starting date (as defined in section 72(c)(4)) shall be included in the gross income of the employee without regard to section 72(e)(5) (relating to amounts not received as annuities).

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

(3) GRANTORS.—A beneficiary of any trust described in paragraph (1) shall not be considered the owner of any portion of such trust under subpart E of part I of subchapter J (relating to grantors and others treated as substantial owners).

* * * * * * *

(c) OTHER RULES APPLICABLE TO EXEMPT TRUSTS.—

* * * * * * *

(2) CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.—For purposes of this title, contributions made by an employer on behalf of an employee to a trust which is a part of a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (as defined in section 401(k)(2)) or which is part of a salary agreement under section 403(b) shall not be treated as distributed or made available to the employee nor as contributions made to the trust by the employee merely because the arrangement includes provisions under which the employee has an election whether the contribution will be made to the trust or received by the employee in cash.

* * * * * * *

(e) OTHER RULES APPLICABLE TO EXEMPT TRUSTS.—

* * * * * * *

(3) CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.—For purposes of this title, contributions made by an employer on behalf of an employee to a trust which is a part of a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (as defined in section 401(k)(2)) or which is part of a salary agreement under section 403(b) shall not be treated as distributed or made available to the employee nor as contributions made to the trust by the employee merely because the arrangement includes provisions under which the employee has an election whether the contribution will be made to the trust or received by the employee in cash.

* * * * * * *

(h) SPECIAL RULES FOR SIMPLIFIED EMPLOYEE PENSIONS.—For purposes of this chapter—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), contributions made by an employer on behalf of an employee to an individual retirement plan pursuant to a simplified employee pension (as defined in section 408(k))—

* * * * * * *

(B) if such contributions are made pursuant to an arrangement under section 408(k)(6) under which an employee may elect to have the employer make contributions to the simplified employee pension on behalf of the employee, shall not be treated as distributed or made available or as contributions made by the employee merely because the simplified employee pension includes provisions for such election.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 403. TAXATION OF EMPLOYEE ANNUITIES.

(a) TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY UNDER A QUALIFIED ANNUITY PLAN.—

(1) DISTRIBUTEE TAXABLE UNDER SECTION 72.—If an annuity contract is purchased by an employer for an employee under a plan which meets the requirements of section 404(a)(2) (whether or not the employer deducts the amounts

SEC. 403.—*Continued*

paid for the contract under such section), the amount actually distributed to any distributee under the contract shall be taxable to the distributee (in the year in which so distributed) under section 72 (relating to annuities).

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR HEALTH AND LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE.—To the extent provided in section 402(l), paragraph (1) shall not apply to the amount distributed under the contract which is otherwise includible in gross income under this subsection.

(3) SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "employee" includes an individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1), and the employer of such individual is the person treated as his employer under section 401(c)(4).

(4) ROLLOVER AMOUNTS.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—If—

(i) any portion of the balance to the credit of an employee in an employee annuity described in paragraph (1) is paid to him in an eligible rollover distribution (within the meaning of section 402(c)(4)),

(ii) the employee transfers any portion of the property he receives in such distribution to an eligible retirement plan, and

(iii) in the case of a distribution of property other than money, the amount so transferred consists of the property distributed,

then such distribution (to the extent so transferred) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year in which paid.

(B) CERTAIN RULES MADE APPLICABLE.—The rules of paragraphs (2) through (7) and (11) and (9) of section 402(c) and section 402(f) shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (A).

(5) DIRECT TRUSTEE-TO-TRUSTEE TRANSFER.—Any amount transferred in a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer in accordance with section 401(a)(31) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year of such transfer.

(b) TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY UNDER ANNUITY PURCHASED BY SECTION 501(c)(3) ORGANIZATION OR PUBLIC SCHOOL.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—If—

(A) an annuity contract is purchased—

(i) for an employee by an employer described in section 501(c)(3) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a), or

(ii) for an employee (other than an employee described in clause (i)), who performs services for an educational organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii), by an employer which is a State, a political subdivision of a State, or an agency or instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing,

(iii) for the minister described in section 414(e)(5)(A) by the minister or by an employer,

(B) such annuity contract is not subject to subsection (a),

(C) the employee's rights under the contract are nonforfeitable, except for failure to pay future premiums,

(D) except in the case of a contract purchased by a church, such contract is purchased under a plan which meets the nondiscrimination requirements of paragraph (12), and

(E) in the case of a contract purchased under a plan which provides a salary reduction agreement, the plan meets the requirements of section 401(a)(30),

then contributions and other additions by such employer for such annuity contract shall be excluded from the gross income of the employee for the taxable year to the extent that the aggregate of such contributions and additions (when expressed as an annual addition (within the meaning of section 415(c)(2))) does not exceed the applicable limit under section 415. The amount actually distributed to any distributee under such contract shall be taxable to the distributee (in the year in which so distributed) under section 72 (relating to annuities). For purposes of applying the rules of this subsection to contributions and other additions by an employer for a taxable year, amounts transferred to a contract described in this paragraph by reason of a rollover contribution described in paragraph (8) of this

SEC. 403.—*Continued*

subsection or section 408(d)(3)(A)(ii) shall not be considered contributed by such employer.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR HEALTH AND LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE.—To the extent provided in section 402(l), paragraph (1) shall not apply to the amount distributed under the contract which is otherwise includible in gross income under this subsection.

(3) INCLUDIBLE COMPENSATION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "includible compensation" means, in the case of any employee, the amount of compensation which is received from the employer described in paragraph (1)(A), and which is includible in gross income (computed without regard to section 911) for the most recent period (ending not later than the close of the taxable year) which under paragraph (4) may be counted as one year of service. Such term does not include any amount contributed by the employer for any annuity contract to which this subsection applies or any amount received by a former employee after the fifth taxable year following the taxable year in which such employee was terminated. Such term includes—

(A) any elective deferral (as defined in section 402(g)(3)), and

(B) any amount which is contributed or deferred by the employer at the election of the employee and which is not includible in the gross income of the employee by reason of section 125, 132(f)(4), or 457.

(4) YEARS OF SERVICE.—In determining the number of years of service for purposes of this subsection, there shall be included—

(A) one year for each full year during which the individual was a full-time employee of the organization purchasing the annuity for him, and

(B) a fraction of a year (determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary) for each full year during which such individual was a part-time employee of such organization and for each part of a year during which such individual was a full-time or part-time employee of such organization.

In no case shall the number of years of service be less than one.

(5) APPLICATION TO MORE THAN ONE ANNUITY CONTRACT.—If for any taxable year of the employee this subsection applies to 2 or more annuity contracts purchased by the employer, such contracts shall be treated as one contract.

(6) [Stricken.[102]]

(7) CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS FOR REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANY STOCK.—

(A) AMOUNTS PAID TREATED AS CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this title, amounts paid by an employer described in paragraph (1)(A) to a custodial account which satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2) shall be treated as amounts contributed by him for an annuity contract for his employee if—

(i) the amounts are to be invested in regulated investment company stock to be held in that custodial account, and

(ii) under the custodial account no such amounts may be paid or made available to any distributee (unless such amount is a distribution to which section 72(t)(2)(G) applies) before the employee dies, attains age 59 1/2, has a severance from employment, becomes disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)), or in the case of contributions made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement (within the meaning of section 3121(a)(5)(D)), encounters financial hardship.

(B) ACCOUNT TREATED AS PLAN.—For purposes of this title, a custodial account which satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2) shall be treated as an organization described in section 401(a) solely for purposes of subchapter F and subtitle F with respect to amounts received by it (and income from investment thereof).

(C) REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "regulated investment company" means a domestic corporation which is a regulated investment company within the meaning of section 851(a).

(8) ROLLOVER AMOUNTS.—

[102] P.L. 107-147, §411(p)(2); 116 Stat. 50.

SEC. 403.—*Continued*

(A) GENERAL RULE.—If—

(i) any portion of the balance to the credit of an employee in an annuity contract described in paragraph (1) is paid to him in an eligible rollover distribution (within the meaning of section 402(c)(4),

(ii) the employee transfers any portion of the property he receives in such distribution to an eligible retirement plan described in section 402(c)(8)(B), and

(iii) in the case of a distribution of property other than money, the property so transferred consists of the property distributed,

then such distribution (to the extent so transferred) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year in which paid.

(B) CERTAIN RULES MADE APPLICABLE.—The rules of paragraphs (2) through (7), (9), and (11) of section 402(c) and section 402(f) shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (A), except that section 402(f) shall be applied to the payor in lieu of the plan administrator.

(9) RETIREMENT INCOME ACCOUNTS PROVIDED BY CHURCHES, ETC.—

(A) AMOUNTS PAID TREATED AS CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this title—

(i) a retirement income account shall be treated as an annuity contract described in this subsection, and

(ii) amounts paid by an employer described in paragraph (1)(A) to a retirement income account shall be treated as amounts contributed by the employer for an annuity contract for the employee on whose behalf such account is maintained.

(B) RETIREMENT INCOME ACCOUNT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "retirement income account" means a defined contribution program established or maintained by a church, or a convention or association of churches, including an organization described in section 414(e)(3)(A), to provide benefits under section 403(b) for an employee described in paragraph (1) or his beneficiaries.

(10) DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, this subsection shall not apply to any annuity contract (or to any custodial account described in paragraph (7) or retirement income account described in paragraph (9)) unless requirements similar to the requirements of sections 401(a)(9) and 401(a)(31) are met (and requirements similar to the incidental death benefit requirements of section 401(a) are met) with respect to such annuity contract (or custodial account or retirement income account). Any amount transferred in an direct trustee-to-trustee transfer in accordance with section 401(a)(31) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year of the transfer.

(11) REQUIREMENT THAT DISTRIBUTIONS NOT BEGIN BEFORE AGE 59 1/2, HAS A SEVERANCE FROM EMPLOYMENT, DEATH, OR DISABILITY.—This subsection shall not apply to any annuity contract unless under such contract distributions attributable to contributions made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement (within the meaning of section 402(g)(3)(C)) may be paid only—

(A) when the employee attains age 59 1/2, has a severance from employment, dies, or becomes disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)),

(B) in the case of hardship, or

(C) for distributions to which section 72(t)(2)(G) applies.

Such contract may not provide for the distribution of any income attributable to such contributions in the case of hardship.

(12) NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(D), a plan meets the nondiscrimination requirements of this paragraph if—

(i) with respect to contributions not made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement, such plan meets the requirements of paragraphs (4), (5), (17), and (26) of section 401(a), section 401(m), and section 410(b) in the same manner as if such plan were described in section 401(a), and

(ii) all employees of the organization may elect to have the employer make contributions of more than $200 pursuant to a salary reduction

SEC. 403.—*Continued*

agreement if any employee of the organization may elect to have the organization make contributions for such contracts pursuant to such agreement.

For purposes of clause (i), a contribution shall be treated as not made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement if under the agreement it is made pursuant to a 1-time irrevocable election made by the employee at the time of initial eligibility to participate in the agreement or is made pursuant to a similar arrangement involving a one-time irrevocable election specified in regulations. For purposes of clause (ii), there may be excluded any employee who is a participant in an eligible deferred compensation plan (within the meaning of section 457) or a qualified cash or deferred arrangement of the organization or another annuity contract described in this subsection. Any nonresident alien described in section 410(b)(3)(C) may also be excluded. Subject to the conditions applicable under section 410(b)(4), there may be excluded for purposes of this subparagraph employees who are students performing services described in section 3121(b)(10) and employees who normally work less than 20 hours per week.

(B) CHURCH.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(D), the term "church" has the meaning given to such term by section 3121(w)(3)(A). Such term shall include any qualified church-controlled organization (as defined in section 3121(w)(3)(B)).

(C) STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(D), the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i) (other than those relating to section 401(a)(17)) shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)) maintained by a State or local government or political subdivision thereof (or agency or instrumentality thereof).

(13) TRUSTEE-TO-TRUSTEE TRANSFERS TO PURCHASE PERMISSIVE SERVICE CREDIT.—No amount shall be includible in gross income by reason of a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer to a defined benefit governmental plan (as defined in section 414(d)) if such transfer is—

(A) for the purchase of permissive service credit (as defined in section 415(n)(3)(A)) under such plan, or

(B) a repayment to which section 415 does not apply by reason of subsection (k)(3) thereof.

(14) DEATH BENEFITS UNDER USERRA-QUALIFIED ACTIVE MILITARY SERVICE.—This subsection shall not apply to an annuity contract unless such contract meets the requirements of section 401(a)(37).

(c) TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY UNDER NONQUALIFIED ANNUITIES OR UNDER ANNUITIES PURCHASED BY EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.—Premiums paid by an employer for an annuity contract which is not subject to subsection (a) shall be included in the gross income of the employee in accordance with section 83 (relating to property transferred in connection with performance of services), except that the value of such contract shall be substituted for the fair market value of the property for purposes of applying such section. The preceding sentence shall not apply to that portion of the premiums paid which is excluded from gross income under subsection (b). In the case of any portion of any contract which is attributable to premiums to which this subsection applies, the amount actually paid or made available under such contract to any beneficiary which is attributable to such premiums shall be taxable to the beneficiary (in the year in which so paid or made available) under section 72 (relating to annuities).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 408. INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.

* * * * * * *

(k) SIMPLIFIED EMPLOYEE PENSION DEFINED.—

SEC. 408.—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, the term "simplified employee pension" means an individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity—

(A) with respect to which the requirements of paragraphs (2), (3), (4), and (5) of this subsection are met, and

(B) if such account or annuity is part of a top-heavy plan (as defined in section 416), with respect to which the requirements of section 416(c)(2) are met.

* * * * * * *

(6) EMPLOYEE MAY ELECT SALARY REDUCTION ARRANGEMENT.—

(A) ARRANGEMENTS WHICH QUALIFY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A simplified employee pension shall not fail to meet the requirements of this subsection for a year merely because, under the terms of the pension, an employee may elect to have the employer make payments—

(I) as elective employer contributions to the simplified employee pension on behalf of the employee, or

(II) to the employee directly in cash.

(ii) 50 PERCENT OF ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES MUST ELECT.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a simplified employee pension unless an election described in clause (i)(I) is made or is in effect with respect to not less than 50 percent of the employees of the employer eligible to participate.

(iii) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO DEFERRAL PERCENTAGE.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a simplified employee pension for any year unless the deferral percentage for such year of each highly compensated employee eligible to participate is not more than the product of—

(I) the average of the deferral percentages for such year of all employees (other than highly compensated employees) eligible to participate, multiplied by

(II) 1.25.

(iv) LIMITATIONS ON ELECTIVE DEFERRALS.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a simplified employee pension unless the requirements of section 401(a)(30) are met.

(B) EXCEPTION WHERE MORE THAN 25 EMPLOYEES.—This paragraph shall not apply with respect to any year in the case of a simplified employee pension maintained by an employer with more than 25 employees who were eligible to participate (or would have been required to be eligible to participate if a pension was maintained) at any time during the preceding year.

(C) DISTRIBUTIONS OF EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Rules similar to the rules of section 401(k)(8) shall apply to any excess contribution under this paragraph. Any excess contribution under a simplified employee pension shall be treated as an excess contribution for purposes of section 4979.

(ii) EXCESS CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of clause (i), the term "excess contribution" means, with respect to a highly compensated employee, the excess of elective employer contributions under this paragraph over the maximum amount of such contributions allowable under subparagraph (A)(iii).

(D) DEFERRAL PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the deferral percentage for an employee for a year shall be the ratio of—

(i) the amount of elective employer contributions actually paid over to the simplified employee pension on behalf of the employee for the year, to

(ii) the employee's compensation (not in excess of the first $200,000) for the year.

(E) EXCEPTION FOR STATE AND LOCAL AND TAX-EXEMPT PENSIONS.—This paragraph shall not apply to a simplified employee pension maintained by—

SEC. 408.—*Continued*

(i) a State or local government or political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality thereof, or

(ii) an organization exempt from tax under this title.

(F) EXCEPTION WHERE PENSION DOES NOT MEET REQUIREMENTS NECESSARY TO INSURE DISTRIBUTION OF EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—This paragraph shall not apply with respect to any year for which the simplified employee pension does not meet such requirements as the Secretary may prescribe as are necessary to insure that excess contributions are distributed in accordance with subparagraph (C), including—

(i) reporting requirements, and

(ii) requirements which, notwithstanding paragraph (4), provide that contributions (and any income allocable thereto) may not be withdrawn from a simplified employee pension until a determination has been made that the requirements of subparagraph (A)(iii) have been met with respect to such contributions.

(G) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "highly compensated employee" has the meaning given such term by section 414(q).

(H) TERMINATION.—This paragraph shall not apply to years beginning after December 31, 1996. The preceding sentence shall not apply to a simplified employee pension of an employee pension of an employer if the terms of simplified employee pensions of such employer, as in effect on December 31, 1996, provide that an employee may make the election described in subparagraph (A).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 414. DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.

* * * * * * *

(h) * * *

(2) DESIGNATION BY UNITS OF GOVERNMENT.—For purposes of paragraph (1), in the case of any plan established by the government of any State or political subdivision thereof, or by any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, where the contributions of employing units are designated as employee contributions but where any employing unit picks up the contributions, the contributions so picked up shall be treated as employer contributions.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 457. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS OF STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.

(a) YEAR OF INCLUSION IN GROSS INCOME.—In the case of a participant in an eligible deferred compensation plan, any amount of compensation deferred under the plan, and any income attributable to the amounts so deferred, shall be includible in gross income only for the taxable year in which such compensation or other income is paid or otherwise made available to the participant or other beneficiary.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 501. EXEMPTION FROM TAX ON CORPORATIONS, CERTAIN TRUSTS, ETC.

(a) EXEMPTION FROM TAXATION.—An organization described in subsection (c) or (d) or section 401(a) shall be exempt from taxation under this subtitle unless such exemption is denied under section 502 or 503.

(b) TAX ON UNRELATED BUSINESS INCOME AND CERTAIN OTHER ACTIVITIES.—An organization exempt from taxation under subsection (a) shall be subject to tax to the

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

extent provided in parts II, III, and VI of this subchapter, but (notwithstanding parts II, III, and VI of this subchapter) shall be considered an organization exempt from income taxes for the purpose of any law which refers to organizations exempt from income taxes.

(c) LIST OF EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.—The following organizations are referred to in subsection (a):

(1) Any corporation organized under Act of Congress which is an instrumentality of the United States but only if such corporation—

(A) is exempt from Federal income taxes—

(i) under such Act as amended and supplemented before July 18, 1984, or

(ii) under this title without regard to any provision of law which is not contained in this title and which is not contained in a revenue Act, or

(B) is described in subsection (l).

(2) Corporations organized for the exclusive purpose of holding title to property, collecting income therefrom, and turning over the entire amount thereof, less expenses, to an organization which itself is exempt under this section. Rules similar to the rules of subparagraph (G) of paragraph (25) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

(3) Corporations, and any community chest, fund, or foundation, organized and operated exclusively for religious, charitable, scientific, testing for public safety, literary, or educational purposes, or to foster national or international amateur sports competition (but only if no part of its activities involve the provision of athletic facilities or equipment), or for the prevention of cruelty to children or animals, no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, no substantial part of the activities of which is carrying on propaganda, or otherwise attempting, to influence legislation (except as otherwise provided in subsection (h)), and which does not participate in, or intervene in (including the publishing or distributing of statements), any political campaign on behalf of (or in opposition to) any candidate for public office.

(4) Civic leagues or organizations not organized for profit but operated exclusively for the promotion of social welfare, or local associations of employees, the membership of which is limited to the employees of a designated person or persons in a particular municipality, and the net earnings of which are devoted exclusively to charitable, educational, or recreational purposes.

(5) Labor, agricultural, or horticultural organizations.

(6) Business leagues, chambers of commerce, real-estate boards, boards of trade, or professional football leagues (whether or not administering a pension fund for football players), not organized for profit and no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

(7) Clubs organized for pleasure, recreation, and other nonprofitable purposes, substantially all of the activities of which are for such purposes and no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder.

(8) Fraternal beneficiary societies, orders, or associations—

(A) operating under the lodge system or for the exclusive benefit of the members of a fraternity itself operating under the lodge system, and

(B) providing for the payment of life, sick, accident, or other benefits to the members of such society, order, or association or their dependents.

(9) Voluntary employees' beneficiary associations providing for the payment of life, sick, accident, or other benefits to the members of such association or their dependents or designated beneficiaries, if no part of the net earnings of such association inures (other than through such payments) to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

(10) Domestic fraternal societies, orders, or associations, operating under the lodge system—

(A) the net earnings of which are devoted exclusively to religious, charitable, scientific, literary, educational, and fraternal purposes, and

(B) which do not provide for the payment of life, sick, accident, or other benefits.

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

(11) Teachers' retirement fund associations of a purely local character, if—

(A) no part of their net earnings inures (other than through payment of retirement benefits) to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, and

(B) the income consists solely of amounts received from public taxation, amounts received from assessments on the teaching salaries of members, and income in respect of investments.

(12)(A) Benevolent life insurance associations of a purely local character, mutual ditch or irrigation companies, mutual or cooperative telephone companies, or like organizations; but only if 85 percent or more of the income consists of amounts collected from members for the sole purpose of meeting losses and expenses.

(B) In the case of a mutual or cooperative telephone company, subparagraph (A) shall be applied without taking into account any income received or accrued—

(i) from a nonmember telephone company for the performance of communication services which involve members of the mutual or cooperative telephone company,

(ii) from qualified pole rentals,

(iii) from the sale of display listings in a directory furnished to the members of the mutual or cooperative telephone company, or

(iv) from the prepayment of a loan under section 306A, 306B, or 311 of the Rural Electrification Act of 1936 (as in effect on January 1, 1987).

(C) In the case of a mutual or cooperative electric company, subparagraph (A) shall be applied without taking into account any income received or accrued—

(i) from qualified pole rentals, or

(ii) from any provision or sale of electric energy transmission services or ancillary services if such services are provided on a nondiscriminatory open access basis under an open access transmission tariff approved or accepted by FERC or under an independent transmission provider agreement approved or accepted by FERC (other than income received or accrued directly or indirectly from a member),

(iii) from the provision or sale of electric energy distribution services or ancillary services if such services are provided on a nondiscriminatory open access basis to distribute electric energy not owned by the mutual or electric cooperative company—

(I) to end-users who are served by distribution facilities not owned by such company or any of its members (other than income received or accrued directly or indirectly from a member), or

(II) generated by a generation facility not owned or leased by such company or any of its members and which is directly connected to distribution facilities owned by such company or any of its members (other than income received or accrued directly or indirectly from a member),

(iv) from any nuclear decommissioning transaction, or

(v) from any asset exchange or conversion transaction.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "qualified pole rental" means any rental of a pole (or other structure used to support wires) if such pole (or other structure)—

(i) is used by the telephone or electric company to support one or more wires which are used by such company in providing telephone or electric services to its members, and

(ii) is used pursuant to the rental to support one or more wires (in addition to the wires described in clause (i)) for use in connection with the transmission by wire of electricity or of telephone or other communications.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "rental" includes any sale of the right to use the pole (or other structure).

(E) For purposes of subparagraph (C)(ii), the term "FERC" means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and references to such term shall be

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

treated as including the Public Utility Commission of Texas with respect to any ERCOT utility (as defined in section 212(k)(2)(B) of the Federal Power Act (16 U.S.C. 824k(k)(2)(B))).

(F) For purposes of subparagraph (C)(iv), the term "nuclear decommissioning transaction" means—

(i) any transfer into a trust, fund, or instrument established to pay any nuclear decommissioning costs if the transfer is in connection with the transfer of the mutual or cooperative electric company's interest in a nuclear power plant or nuclear power plant unit,

(ii) any distribution from any trust, fund, or instrument established to pay any nuclear decommissioning costs, or

(iii) any earnings from any trust, fund, or instrument established to pay any nuclear decommissioning costs.

(G) For purposes of subparagraph (C)(v), the term "asset exchange or conversion transaction" means any voluntary exchange or involuntary conversion of any property related to generating, transmitting, distributing, or selling electric energy by a mutual or cooperative electric company, the gain from which qualifies for deferred recognition under section 1031 or 1033, but only if the replacement property acquired by such company pursuant to such section constitutes property which is used, or to be used, for—

(i) generating, transmitting, distributing, or selling electric energy, or

(ii) producing, transmitting, distributing, or selling natural gas.

(H)(i) In the case of a mutual or cooperative electric company described in this paragraph or an organization described in section 1381(a)(2)(C), income received or accrued from a load loss transaction shall be treated as an amount collected from members for the sole purpose of meeting losses and expenses.

(ii) For purposes of clause (i), the term "load loss transaction" means any wholesale or retail sale of electric energy (other than to members) to the extent that the aggregate sales during the recovery period do not exceed the load loss mitigation sales limit for such period.

(iii) For purposes of clause (ii), the load loss mitigation sales limit for the recovery period is the sum of the annual load losses for each year of such period.

(iv) For purposes of clause (iii), a mutual or cooperative electric company's annual load loss for each year of the recovery period is the amount (if any) by which—

(I) the megawatt hours of electric energy sold during such year to members of such electric company are less than

(II) the megawatt hours of electric energy sold during the base year to such members.

(v) For purposes of clause (iv)(II), the term "base year" means—

(I) the calendar year preceding the start-up year, or

(II) at the election of the mutual or cooperative electric company, the second or third calendar years preceding the start-up year.

(vi) For purposes of this subparagraph, the recovery period is the 7-year period beginning with the start-up year.

(vii) For purposes of this subparagraph, the start-up year is the first year that the mutual or cooperative electric company offers nondiscriminatory open access or the calendar year which includes the date of the enactment of this subparagraph, if later, at the election of such company.

(viii) A company shall not fail to be treated as a mutual or cooperative electric company for purposes of this paragraph or as a corporation operating on a cooperative basis for purposes of section 1381(a)(2)(C) by reason of the treatment under clause (i).

(ix) For purposes of subparagraph (A), in the case of a mutual or cooperative electric company, income received, or accrued, indirectly from a member shall be treated as an amount collected from members for the sole purpose of meeting losses and expenses.

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

(x) This subparagraph shall not apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2006.

(13) Cemetery companies owned and operated exclusively for the benefit of their members or which are not operated for profit; and any corporation chartered solely for the purpose of the disposal of bodies by burial or cremation which is not permitted by its charter to engage in any business not necessarily incident to that purpose and no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

(14)(A) Credit unions without capital stock organized and operated for mutual purposes and without profit.

(B) Corporations or associations without capital stock organized before September 1, 1957, and operated for mutual purposes and without profit for the purpose of providing reserve funds for, and insurance of shares or deposits in—

(i) domestic building and loan associations,

(ii) cooperative banks without capital stock organized and operated for mutual purposes and without profit,

(iii) mutual savings banks not having capital stock represented by shares, or

(iv) mutual savings banks described in section 591(b)[103]

(C) Corporations or associations organized before September 1, 1957, and operated for mutual purposes and without profit for the purpose of providing reserve funds for associations or banks described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of subparagraph (B); but only if 85 percent or more of the income is attributable to providing such reserve funds and to investments. This subparagraph shall not apply to any corporation or association entitled to exemption under subparagraph (B).

(15)(A) Insurance companies (as defined in section 816(a)) other than life (including interinsurers and reciprocal underwriters) if—

(i)(I) the gross receipts for the taxable year do not exceed $600,000, and

(II) more than 50 percent of such gross receipts consist of premiums, or

(ii) in the case of a mutual insurance company—

(I) the gross receipts of which for the taxable year do not exceed $150,000, and

(II) more than 35 percent of such gross receipts consist of premiums.

Clause (ii) shall not apply to a company if any employee of the company, or a member of the employee's family (as defined in section 2032A(e)(2)), is an employee of another company exempt from taxation by reason of this paragraph (or would be so exempt but for this sentence).

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), in determining whether any company or association is described in subparagraph (A), such company or association shall be treated as receiving during the taxable year amounts described in subparagraph (A) which are received during such year by all other companies or associations which are members of the same controlled group as the insurance company or association for which the determination is being made.

(C) For purposes of subparagraph (B), the term "controlled group" has the meaning given such term by section 831(b)(2)(B)(ii), except that in applying section 831(b)(2)(B)(ii) for purposes of this subparagraph, subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 1563(b)(2) shall be disregarded.

(16) Corporations organized by an association subject to part IV of this subchapter or members thereof, for the purpose of financing the ordinary crop operations of such members or other producers, and operated in conjunction with such association. Exemption shall not be denied any such corporation because it has capital stock, if the dividend rate of such stock is fixed at not to exceed the legal rate of interest in the State of incorporation or 8 percent per annum, whichever is greater, on the value of the consideration for which the stock was issued, and

[103] As in original. No punctuation.

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

if substantially all such stock (other than nonvoting preferred stock, the owners of which are not entitled or permitted to participate, directly or indirectly, in the profits of the corporation, on dissolution or otherwise, beyond the fixed dividends) is owned by such association, or members thereof; nor shall exemption be denied any such corporation because there is accumulated and maintained by it a reserve required by State law or a reasonable reserve for any necessary purpose.

(17)(A) A trust or trusts forming part of a plan providing for the payment of supplemental unemployment compensation benefits, if—

(i) under the plan, it is impossible, at any time prior to the satisfaction of all liabilities, with respect to employees under the plan, for any part of the corpus or income to be (within the taxable year or thereafter) used for, or diverted to, any purpose other than the providing of supplemental unemployment compensation benefits,

(ii) such benefits are payable to employees under a classification which is set forth in the plan and which is found by the Secretary not to be discriminatory in favor of employees who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)), and

(iii) such benefits do not discriminate in favor of employees who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)). A plan shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of this clause merely because the benefits received under the plan bear a uniform relationship to the total compensation, or the basic or regular rate of compensation, of the employees covered by the plan.

(B) In determining whether a plan meets the requirements of subparagraph (A), any benefits provided under any other plan shall not be taken into consideration, except that a plan shall not be considered discriminatory—

(i) merely because the benefits under the plan which are first determined in a nondiscriminatory manner within the meaning of subparagraph (A) are then reduced by any sick, accident, or unemployment compensation benefits received under State or Federal law (or reduced by a portion of such benefits if determined in a nondiscriminatory manner), or

(ii) merely because the plan provides only for employees who are not eligible to receive sick, accident, or unemployment compensation benefits under State or Federal law the same benefits (or a portion of such benefits if determined in a nondiscriminatory manner) which such employees would receive under such laws if such employees were eligible for such benefits, or

(iii) merely because the plan provides only for employees who are not eligible under another plan (which meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)) of supplemental unemployment compensation benefits provided wholly by the employer the same benefits (or a portion of such benefits if determined in a nondiscriminatory manner) which such employees would receive under such other plan if such employees were eligible under such other plan, but only if the employees eligible under both plans would make a classification which would be nondiscriminatory within the meaning of subparagraph (A).

(C) A plan shall be considered to meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) during the whole of any year of the plan if on one day in each quarter it satisfies such requirements.

(D) The term "supplemental unemployment compensation benefits" means only—

(i) benefits which are paid to an employee because of his involuntary separation from the employment of the employer (whether or not such separation is temporary) resulting directly from a reduction in force, the discontinuance of a plant or operation, or other similar conditions, and

(ii) sick and accident benefits subordinate to the benefits described in clause (i).

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

(E) Exemption shall not be denied under subsection (a) to any organization entitled to such exemption as an association described in paragraph (9) of this subsection merely because such organization provides for the payment of supplemental unemployment benefits (as defined in subparagraph (D)(i)).

(18) A trust or trusts created before June 25, 1959, forming part of a plan providing for the payment of benefits under a pension plan funded only by contributions of employees, if—

(A) under the plan, it is impossible, at any time prior to the satisfaction of all liabilities with respect to employees under the plan, for any part of the corpus or income to be (within the taxable year or thereafter) used for, or diverted to, any purpose other than the providing of benefits under the plan,

(B) such benefits are payable to employees under a classification which is set forth in the plan and which is found by the Secretary not to be discriminatory in favor of employees who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)),

(C) such benefits do not discriminate in favor of employees who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)). A plan shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of this subparagraph merely because the benefits received under the plan bear a uniform relationship to the total compensation, or the basic or regular rate of compensation, of the employees covered by the plan, and

(D) in the case of a plan under which an employee may designate certain contributions as deductible—

(i) such contributions do not exceed the amount with respect to which a deduction is allowable under section 219(b)(3),

(ii) requirements similar to the requirements of section 401(k)(3)(A)(ii) are met with respect to such elective contributions,

(iii) such contributions are treated as elective deferrals for purposes of section 402(g), and

(iv) the requirements of section 401(a)(30) are met.

For purposes of subparagraph (D)(ii), rules similar to the rules of section 401(k)(8) shall apply. For purposes of section 4979, any excess contribution under clause (ii) shall be treated as an excess contribution under a cash or deferred arrangement.

(19) A post or organization of past or present members of the Armed Forces of the United States, or an auxiliary unit or society of, or a trust or foundation for, any such post or organization—

(A) organized in the United States or any of its possessions,

(B) at least 75 percent of the members of which are past or present members of the Armed Forces of the United States and substantially all of the other members of which are individuals who are cadets or are spouses, widows, widowers, ancestors, or lineal descendants of past or present members of the Armed Forces of the United States or of cadets, and

(C) no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

(20) an[104] organization or trust created or organized in the United States, the exclusive function of which is to form part of a qualified group legal services plan or plans, within the meaning of section 120. An organization or trust which receives contributions because of section 120(c)(5)(C) shall not be prevented from qualifying as an organization described in this paragraph merely because it provides legal services or indemnification against the cost of legal services unassociated with a qualified group legal services plan.

(21)(A) A trust or trusts established in writing, created or organized in the United States, and contributed to by any person (except an insurance company) if—

(i) the purpose of such trust or trusts is exclusively—

[104] As in original. Should be An.

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

(I) to satisfy, in whole or in part, the liability of such person for, or with respect to, claims for compensation for disability or death due to pneumoconiosis under Black Lung Acts,

(II) to pay premiums for insurance exclusively covering such liability,

(III) to pay administrative and other incidental expenses of such trust in connection with the operation of the trust and the processing of claims against such person under Black Lung Acts, and

(IV) to pay accident or health benefits for retired miners and their spouses and dependents (including administrative and other incidental expenses of such trust in connection therewith) or premiums for insurance exclusively covering such benefits; and

(ii) no part of the assets of the trust may be used for, or diverted to, any purpose other than—

(I) the purposes described in clause (i),

(II) investment (but only to the extent that the trustee determines that a portion of the assets is not currently needed for the purposes described in clause (i)) in qualified investments, or

(III) payment into the Black Lung Disability Trust Fund established under section 9501, or into the general fund of the United States Treasury (other than in satisfaction of any tax or other civil or criminal liability of the person who established or contributed to the trust).

(B) No deduction shall be allowed under this chapter for any payment described in subparagraph (A)(i)(IV) from such trust.

(C) Payments described in subparagraph (A)(i)(IV) may be made from such trust during a taxable year only to the extent that the aggregate amount of such payments during such taxable year does not exceed the lesser of—

(i) the excess (if any) (as of the close of the preceding taxable year) of—

(I) the fair market value of the assets of the trust, over

(II) 110 percent of the present value of the liability described in subparagraph (A)(i)(I) of such person, or

(ii) the excess (if any) of—

(I) the sum of a similar excess determined as of the close of the last taxable year ending before the date of the enactment of this subparagraph plus earnings thereon as of the close of the taxable year preceding the taxable year involved, over

(II) the aggregate payments described in subparagraph (A)(i)(IV) made from the trust during all taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this subparagraph.

The determinations under the preceding sentence shall be made by an independent actuary using actuarial methods and assumptions (not inconsistent with the regulations prescribed under section 192(c)(1)(A) each of which is reasonable and which are reasonable in the aggregate.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph:

(i) The term "Black Lung Acts" means part C of title IV of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, and any State law providing compensation for disability or death due to that pneumoconiosis.

(ii) The term "qualified investments" means—

(I) public debt securities of the United States,

(II) obligations of a State or local government which are not in default as to principal or interest, and

(III) time or demand deposits in a bank (as defined in section 581) or an insured credit union (within the meaning of section 101(6) of the Federal Credit Union Act, 12 U.S.C. 1752(6) located in the United States.

(iii) The term "miner" has the same meaning as such term has when used in section 402(d) of the Black Lung Benefits Act (30 U.S.C. 902(d)).

(iv) The term "incidental expenses" includes legal, accounting, actuarial, and trustee expenses.

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

(22) A trust created or organized in the United States and established in writing by the plan sponsors of multiemployer plans if—

(A) the purpose of such trust is exclusively—

(i) to pay any amount described in section 4223(c) or (h) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and

(ii) to pay reasonable and necessary administrative expenses in connection with the establishment and operation of the trust and the processing of claims against the trust,

(B) no part of the assets of the trust may be used for, or diverted to, any purpose other than—

(i) the purposes described in subparagraph (A), or

(ii) the investment in securities, obligations, or time or demand deposits described in clause (ii) of paragraph (21)(B),

(C) such trust meets the requirements of paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of section 4223(b), 4223(h), or, if applicable, section 4223(c) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and

(D) the trust instrument provides that, on dissolution of the trust, assets of the trust may not be paid other than to plans which have participated in the plan or, in the case of a trust established under section 4223(h) of such Act, to plans with respect to which employers have participated in the fund.

(23) Any association organized before 1880 more than 75 percent of the members of which are present or past members of the Armed Forces and a principal purpose of which is to provide insurance and other benefits to veterans or their dependents.

(24) A trust described in section 4049 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (as in effect on the date of the enactment of the Single-Employer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1986).

(25)(A) Any corporation or trust which—

(i) has no more than 35 shareholders or beneficiaries,

(ii) has only 1 class of stock or beneficial interest, and

(iii) is organized for the exclusive purposes of—

(I) acquiring real property and holding title to, and collecting income from, such property, and

(II) remitting the entire amount of income from such property (less expenses) to 1 or more organizations described in subparagraph (C) which are shareholders of such corporation or beneficiaries of such trust.

For purposes of clause (iii), the term "real property" shall not include any interest as a tenant in common (or similar interest) and shall not include any indirect interest.

(B) A corporation or trust shall be described in subparagraph (A) without regard to whether the corporation or trust is organized by 1 or more organizations described in subparagraph (C).

(C) An organization is described in this subparagraph if such organization is—

(i) a qualified pension, profit sharing, or stock bonus plan that meets the requirements of section 401(a),

(ii) a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)),

(iii) the United States, any State or political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, or

(iv) any organization described in paragraph (3).

(D) A corporation or trust shall in no event be treated as described in subparagraph (A) unless such corporation or trust permits its shareholders or beneficiaries—

(i) to dismiss the corporation's or trust's investment adviser, following reasonable notice, upon a vote of the shareholders or beneficiaries holding a majority of interest in the corporation or trust, and

(ii) to terminate their interest in the corporation or trust by either, or both, of the following alternatives, as determined by the corporation or trust:

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

(I) by selling or exchanging their stock in the corporation or interest in the trust (subject to any Federal or State securities law) to any organization described in subparagraph (C) so long as the sale or exchange does not increase the number of shareholders or beneficiaries in such corporation or trust above 35, or

(II) by having their stock or interest redeemed by the corporation or trust after the shareholder or beneficiary has provided 90 days notice to such corporation or trust.

(E)(i) For purposes of this title—

(I) a corporation which is a qualified subsidiary shall not be treated as a separate corporation, and

(II) all assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of a qualified subsidiary shall be treated as assets, liabilities, and such items (as the case may be) of the corporation or trust described in subparagraph (A).

(ii) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "qualified subsidiary" means any corporation if, at all times during the period such corporation was in existence, 100 percent of the stock of such corporation is held by the corporation or trust described in subparagraph (A).

(iii) For purposes of this subtitle, if any corporation which was a qualified subsidiary ceases to meet the requirements of clause (ii), such corporation shall be treated as a new corporation acquiring all of its assets (and assuming all of its liabilities) immediately before such cessation from the corporation or trust described in subparagraph (A) in exchange for its stock.

(F) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "real property" includes any personal property which is leased under, or in connection with, a lease of real property, but only if the rent attributable to such personal property (determined under the rules of section 856(d)(1)) for the taxable year does not exceed 15 percent of the total rent for the taxable year attributable to both the real and personal property leased under, or in connection with, such lease.

(G)(i) An organization shall not be treated as failing to be described in this paragraph merely by reason of the receipt of any otherwise disqualifying income which is incidentally derived from the holding of real property.

(ii) Clause (i) shall not apply if the amount of gross income described in such clause exceeds 10 percent of the organization's gross income for the taxable year unless the organization establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the receipt of gross income described in clause (i) in excess of such limitation was inadvertent and reasonable steps are being taken to correct the circumstances giving rise to such income.

(d) RELIGIOUS AND APOSTOLIC ORGANIZATIONS.—The following organizations are referred to in subsection (a): Religious or apostolic associations or corporations, if such associations or corporations have a common treasury or community treasury, even if such associations or corporations engage in business for the common benefit of the members, but only if the members thereof include (at the time of filing their returns) in their gross income their entire pro rata shares, whether distributed or not, of the taxable income of the association or corporation for such year. Any amount so included in the gross income of a member shall be treated as a dividend received.

(e) COOPERATIVE HOSPITAL SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS.—For purposes of this title, an organization shall be treated as an organization organized and operated exclusively for charitable purposes, if—

(1) such organization is organized and operated solely—

(A) to perform, on a centralized basis, one or more of the following services which, if performed on its own behalf by a hospital which is an organization described in subsection (c)(3) and exempt from taxation under subsection (a), would constitute activities in exercising or performing the purpose or function constituting the basis for its exemption: data processing, purchasing (including the purchasing of insurance on a group basis), warehousing, billing and collection, food, clinical, industrial engineering, laboratory, printing, communica-

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

tions, record center, and personnel (including selection, testing, training, and education of personnel) services; and

(B) to perform such services solely for two or more hospitals each of which is—

(i) an organization described in subsection (c)(3) which is exempt from taxation under subsection (a),

(ii) a constituent part of an organization described in subsection (c)(3) which is exempt from taxation under subsection (a) and which, if organized and operated as a separate entity, would constitute an organization described in subsection (c)(3), or

(iii) owned and operated by the United States, a State, the District of Columbia, or a possession of the United States, or a political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing;

(2) such organization is organized and operated on a cooperative basis and allocates or pays, within 8 1/2 months after the close of its taxable year, all net earnings to patrons on the basis of services performed for them; and

(3) if such organization has capital stock, all of such stock outstanding is owned by its patrons.

For purposes of this title, any organization which, by reason of the preceding sentence, is an organization described in subsection (c)(3) and exempt from taxation under subsection (a), shall be treated as a hospital and as an organization referred to in section 170(b)(1)(A)(iii).

(f) COOPERATIVE SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS OF OPERATING EDUCATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.—For purposes of this title, if an organization is—

(1) organized and operated solely to hold, commingle, and collectively invest and reinvest (including arranging for and supervising the performance by independent contractors of investment services related thereto) in stocks and securities, the moneys contributed thereto by each of the members of such organization, and to collect income therefrom and turn over the entire amount thereof, less expenses, to such members,

(2) organized and controlled by one or more such members, and

(3) comprised solely of members that are organizations described in clause (ii) or (iv) of section 170(b)(1)(A)—

(A) which are exempt from taxation under subsection (a), or

(B) the income of which is excluded from taxation under section 115(a),

then such organization shall be treated as an organization organized and operated exclusively for charitable purposes.

(g) DEFINITION OF AGRICULTURAL.—For purposes of subsection (c)(5), the term "agricultural" includes the art or science of cultivating land, harvesting crops or aquatic resources, or raising livestock.

(h) EXPENDITURES BY PUBLIC CHARITIES TO INFLUENCE LEGISLATION.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—In the case of an organization to which this subsection applies, exemption from taxation under subsection (a) shall be denied because a substantial part of the activities of such organization consists of carrying on propaganda, or otherwise attempting, to influence legislation, but only if such organization normally—

(A) makes lobbying expenditures in excess of the lobbying ceiling amount for such organization for each taxable year, or

(B) makes grass roots expenditures in excess of the grass roots ceiling amount for such organization for each taxable year.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) LOBBYING EXPENDITURES.—The term "lobbying expenditures" means expenditures for the purpose of influencing legislation (as defined in section 4911(d)).

(B) LOBBYING CEILING AMOUNT.—The lobbying ceiling amount for any organization for any taxable year is 150 percent of the lobbying nontaxable amount for such organization for such taxable year, determined under section 4911.

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

(C) GRASS ROOTS EXPENDITURES.—The term "grass roots expenditures" means expenditures for the purpose of influencing legislation (as defined in section 4911(d) without regard to paragraph (1)(B) thereof).

(D) GRASS ROOTS CEILING AMOUNT.—The grass roots ceiling amount for any organization for any taxable year is 150 percent of the grass roots nontaxable amount for such organization for such taxable year, determined under section 4911.

(3) ORGANIZATIONS TO WHICH THIS SUBSECTION APPLIES.—This subsection shall apply to any organization which has elected (in such manner and at such time as the Secretary may prescribe) to have the provisions of this subsection apply to such organization and which, for the taxable year which includes the date the election is made, is described in subsection (c)(3) and—

(A) is described in paragraph (4), and

(B) is not a disqualified organization under paragraph (5).

(4) ORGANIZATIONS PERMITTED TO ELECT TO HAVE THIS SUBSECTION APPLY.—An organization is described in this paragraph if it is described in—

(A) section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii) (relating to educational institutions),

(B) section 170(b)(1)(A)(iii) (relating to hospitals and medical research organizations),

(C) section 170(b)(1)(A)(iv) (relating to organizations supporting government schools),

(D) section 170(b)(1)(A)(vi) (relating to organizations publicly supported by charitable contributions),

(E) section 509(a)(2) (relating to organizations publicly supported by admissions, sales, etc.), or

(F) section 509(a)(3) (relating to organizations supporting certain types of public charities) except that for purposes of this subparagraph, section 509(a)(3) shall be applied without regard to the last sentence of section 509(a).

(5) DISQUALIFIED ORGANIZATIONS.—For purposes of paragraph (3) an organization is a disqualified organization if it is—

(A) described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(i) (relating to churches),

(B) an integrated auxiliary of a church or of a convention or association of churches, or

(C) a member of an affiliated group of organizations (within the meaning of section 4911(f)(2)) if one or more members of such group is described in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(6) YEARS FOR WHICH ELECTION IS EFFECTIVE.—An election by an organization under this subsection shall be effective for all taxable years of such organization which—

(A) end after the date the election is made, and

(B) begin before the date the election is revoked by such organization (under regulations prescribed by the Secretary).

(7) NO EFFECT ON CERTAIN ORGANIZATIONS.—With respect to any organization for a taxable year for which—

(A) such organization is a disqualified organization (within the meaning of paragraph (5)), or

(B) an election under this subsection is not in effect for such organization,

nothing in this subsection or in section 4911 shall be construed to affect the interpretation of the phrase, "no substantial part of the activities of which is carrying on propaganda, or otherwise attempting, to influence legislation," under subsection (c)(3).

(8) AFFILIATED ORGANIZATIONS.—For rules regarding affiliated organizations, see section 4911(f).

(i) PROHIBITION OF DISCRIMINATION BY CERTAIN SOCIAL CLUBS.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), an organization which is described in subsection (c)(7) shall not be exempt from taxation under subsection (a) for any taxable year if, at any time during such taxable year, the charter, bylaws, or other governing instrument, of such organization or any written policy statement of such organization contains a provision which provides for discrimination against any person on the basis of race, color, or

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

religion. The preceding sentence to the extent it relates to discrimination on the basis of religion shall not apply to—

(1) an auxiliary of a fraternal beneficiary society if such society—

(A) is described in subsection (c)(8) and exempt from tax under subsection (a), and

(B) limits its membership to the members of a particular religion, or

(2) a club which in good faith limits its membership to the members of a particular religion in order to further the teachings or principles of that religion, and not to exclude individuals of a particular race or color.

(j) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN AMATEUR SPORTS ORGANIZATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a qualified amateur sports organization—

(A) the requirement of subsection (c)(3) that no part of its activities involve the provision of athletic facilities or equipment shall not apply, and

(B) such organization shall not fail to meet the requirements of subsection (c)(3) merely because its membership is local or regional in nature.

(2) QUALIFIED AMATEUR SPORTS ORGANIZATION DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "qualified amateur sports organization" means any organization organized and operated exclusively to foster national or international amateur sports competition if such organization is also organized and operated primarily to conduct national or international competition in sports or to support and develop amateur athletes for national or international competition in sports.

(k) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN ORGANIZATIONS PROVIDING CHILD CARE.—For purposes of subsection (c)(3) of this section and sections 170(c)(2), 2055(a)(2), and 2522(a)(2), the term "educational purposes" includes the providing of care of children away from their homes if—

(1) substantially all of the care provided by the organization is for purposes of enabling individuals to be gainfully employed, and

(2) the services provided by the organization are available to the general public.

(l) GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS EXEMPT UNDER SUBSECTION (c)(1).—For purposes of subsection (c)(1), the following organizations are described in this subsection:

(1) The Central Liquidity Facility established under title III of the Federal Credit Union Act (12 U.S.C. 1795 et seq.).

(2) The Resolution Trust Corporation established under section 21A of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

(3) The Resolution Funding Corporation established under section 21B of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act.

(4)[105] The Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute established under section 1181(b) of the Social Security Act.

(m) CERTAIN ORGANIZATIONS PROVIDING COMMERCIAL-TYPE INSURANCE NOT EXEMPT FROM TAX.—

(1) DENIAL OF TAX EXEMPTION WHERE PROVIDING COMMERCIAL-TYPE INSURANCE IS SUBSTANTIAL PART OF ACTIVITIES.—An organization described in paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (c) shall be exempt from tax under subsection (a) only if no substantial part of its activities consists of providing commercial-type insurance.

(2) OTHER ORGANIZATIONS TAXED AS INSURANCE COMPANIES ON INSURANCE BUSINESS.—In the case of an organization described in paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (c) which is exempt from tax under subsection (a) after the application of paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(A) the activity of providing commercial-type insurance shall be treated as an unrelated trade or business (as defined in section 513), and

(B) in lieu of the tax imposed by section 511 with respect to such activity, such organization shall be treated as an insurance company for purposes of applying subchapter L with respect to such activity.

(3) COMMERCIAL-TYPE INSURANCE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "commercial-type insurance" shall not include—

(A) insurance provided at substantially below cost to a class of charitable recipients,

[105] P.L. 111-148, §6302, added this new paragraph (4), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

(B) incidental health insurance provided by a health maintenance organization of a kind customarily provided by such organizations,

(C) property or casualty insurance provided (directly or through an organization described in section 414(e)(3)(B)(ii)) by a church or convention or association of churches for such church or convention or association of churches,

(D) providing retirement or welfare benefits (or both) by a church or a convention or association of churches (directly or through an organization described in section 414(e)(3)(A) or 414(e)(3)(B)(ii)) for the employees (including employees described in section 414(e)(3)(B)) of such church or convention or association of churches or the beneficiaries of such employees, and

(E) charitable gift annuities.

(4) INSURANCE INCLUDES ANNUITIES.—For purposes of this subsection, the issuance of annuity contracts shall be treated as providing insurance.

(5) CHARITABLE GIFT ANNUITY.—For purposes of paragraph (3)(E), the term "charitable gift annuity" means an annuity if—

(A) a portion of the amount paid in connection with the issuance of the annuity is allowable as a deduction under section 170 or 2055, and

(B) the annuity is described in section 514(c)(5) (determined as if any amount paid in cash in connection with such issuance were property).

(n) CROSS REFERENCE.—For nonexemption of Communist-controlled organizations, see section 11(b) of the Internal Security Act of 1950 (64 Stat. 997; 50 U.S.C. 790(b)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 509. PRIVATE FOUNDATION DEFINES

(a) GENERAL RULE.—For purposes of this title, the term "private foundation" means a domestic or foreign organization described in section 501(c)(3) other than—

* * * * * * *

(3) an organization which—

(A) is organized, and at all times thereafter is operated, exclusively for the benefit of, to perform the functions of, or to carry out the purposes of one or more specified organizations described in paragraph (1) or (2),

(B) is operated, supervised, or controlled by or in connection with one or more organizations described in paragraph (1) or (2), and

(C) is not controlled directly or indirectly by one or more disqualified persons (as defined in section 4946) other than foundation managers and other than one or more organizations described in paragraph (1) or (2); and

* * * * * * *

SEC. 513. UNRELATED TRADE OR BUSINESS

(a) GENERAL RULE.—The term "unrelated trade or business" means, in the case of any organization subject to the tax imposed by section 511, any trade or business the conduct of which is not substantially related (aside from the need of such organization for income or funds or the use it makes of the profits derived) to the exercise or performance by such organization of its charitable, educational, or other purpose or function constituting the basis for its exemption under section 501 (or, in the case of an organization described in section 511(a)(2)(B), to the exercise or performance of any purpose or function described in section 501(c)(3)), except that such term does not include any trade or business—

(1) in which substantially all the work in carrying on such trade or business is performed for the organization without compensation; or

(2) which is carried on, in the case of an organization described in section 501(c)(3) or in the case of a college or university described in section 511(a)(2)(B), by the organization primarily for the convenience of its members, students, patients, officers, or employees, or, in the case of a local association of employees described

SEC. 513.—*Continued*

in section 501(c)(4) organized before May 27, 1969, which is the selling by the organization of items of work-related clothes and equipment and items normally sold through vending machines, through food dispensing facilities, or by snack bars, for the convenience of its members at their usual places of employment; or

(3) which is the selling of merchandise, substantially all of which has been received by the organization as gifts or contributions.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 631. GAIN OR LOSS IN THE CASE OF TIMBER, COAL, OR DOMESTIC IRON ORE

(a) ELECTION TO CONSIDER CUTTING AS SALE OR EXCHANGE.—If the taxpayer so elects on his return for a taxable year, the cutting of timber (for sale or for use in the taxpayer's trade or business) during such year by the taxpayer who owns, or has a contract right to cut, such timber (providing he has owned such timber or has held such contract right on the first day of such year and for a period of more than 6 months before such cutting) shall be considered as a sale or exchange of such timber cut during such year. If such election has been made, gain or loss to the taxpayer shall be recognized in an amount equal to the difference between the fair market value of such timber, and the adjusted basis for depletion of such timber in the hands of the taxpayer. Such fair market value shall be the fair market value as of the first day of the taxable year in which such timber is cut, and shall thereafter be considered as the cost of such cut timber to the taxpayer for all purposes for which such cost is a necessary factor. If a taxpayer makes an election under this subsection, such election shall apply with respect to all timber which is owned by the taxpayer or which the taxpayer has a contract right to cut and shall be binding on the taxpayer for the taxable year for which the election is made and for all subsequent years, unless the Secretary, on showing of undue hardship, permits the taxpayer to revoke his election; such revocation, however, shall preclude any further elections under this subsection except with the consent of the Secretary. For purposes of this subsection and subsection (b), the term "timber" includes evergreen trees which are more than 6 years old at the time severed from the roots and are sold for ornamental purposes.

(b) DISPOSAL OF TIMBER.—In the case of the disposal of timber held for more than 6 months before such disposal, by the owner thereof under any form or type of contract by virtue of which such owner either retains an economic interest in such timber or makes an outright sale of such timber, the difference between the amount realized from the disposal of such timber and the adjusted depletion basis thereof, shall be considered as though it were a gain or loss, as the case may be, on the sale of such timber. In determining the gross income, the adjusted gross income, or the taxable income of the lessee, the deductions allowable with respect to rents and royalties shall be determined without regard to the provisions of this subsection. In the case of disposal of timber with a retained economic interest, the date of disposal of such timber shall be deemed to be the date such timber is cut, but if payment is made to the owner under the contract before such timber is cut the owner may elect to treat the date of such payment as the date of disposal of such timber. For purposes of this subsection, the term "owner" means any person who owns an interest in such timber, including a sublessor and a holder of a contract to cut timber.

(c) DISPOSAL OF COAL OR DOMESTIC IRON ORE WITH A RETAINED ECONOMIC INTEREST.—In the case of the disposal of coal (including lignite), or iron ore mined in the United States, held for more than 6 months before such disposal, by the owner thereof under any form of contract by virtue of which such owner retains an economic interest in such coal or iron ore, the difference between the amount realized from the disposal of such coal or iron ore and the adjusted depletion basis thereof plus the deductions disallowed for the taxable year under section 272 shall be considered as though it were a gain or loss, as the case may be, on the sale of such coal or iron ore. If for the taxable year of such gain or loss the maximum rate of tax imposed by this chapter on any net capital gain is less than such maximum rate for ordinary income, such owner shall not be entitled to the allowance for percentage depletion provided in section 613 with respect to such coal or iron ore. This subsection shall not apply to

SEC. 631.—*Continued*

income realized by any owner as a co- adventurer, partner, or principal in the mining of such coal or iron ore, and the word "owner" means any person who owns an economic interest in coal or iron ore in place, including a sublessor. The date of disposal of such coal or iron ore shall be deemed to be the date such coal or iron ore is mined. In determining the gross income, the adjusted gross income, or the taxable income of the lessee, the deductions allowable with respect to rents and royalties shall be determined without regard to the provisions of this subsection. This subsection shall have no application, for purposes of applying subchapter G, relating to corporations used to avoid income tax on shareholders (including the determinations of the amount of the deductions under section 535(b)(6) or section 545(b)(5)). This subsection shall not apply to any disposal of iron ore or coal—

(1) to a person whose relationship to the person disposing of such iron ore or coal would result in the disallowance of losses under section 267 or 707(b), or

(2) to a person owned or controlled directly or indirectly by the same interests which own or control the person disposing of such iron ore or coal.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 707. TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN PARTNER AND PARTNERSHIP

* * * * * * *

(c) GUARANTEED PAYMENTS.—To the extent determined without regard to the income of the partnership, payments to a partner for services or the use of capital shall be considered as made to one who is not a member of the partnership, but only for the purposes of section 61(a) (relating to gross income) and, subject to section 263, for purposes of section 162(a) (relating to trade or business expenses).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 861. INCOME FROM SOURCES WITHIN THE UNITED STATES.

(a) GROSS INCOME FROM SOURCES WITHIN UNITED STATES.—The following items of gross income shall be treated as income from sources within the United States:

* * * * * * *

(8) SOCIAL SECURITY BENEFITS.—Any social security benefit (as defined in section 86(d)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 871. TAX ON NONRESIDENT ALIEN INDIVIDUALS.

(a) INCOME NOT CONNECTED WITH UNITED STATES BUSINESS—30 PERCENT TAX.

* * * * * * *

(3) TAXATION OF SOCIAL SECURITY BENEFITS.—For purposes of this section and section 1441—

(A) 85 percent of any social security benefit (as defined in section 86(d)) shall be included in gross income (notwithstanding section 207 of the Social Security Act), and

(B) section 86 shall not apply.

For treatment of certain citizens of possessions of the United States, see section 932(c).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 911. CITIZENS OR RESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES LIVING ABROAD.

(a) EXCLUSION FROM GROSS INCOME.—At the election of a qualified individual (made separately with respect to paragraphs (1) and (2)), there shall be excluded from the gross income of such individual, and exempt from taxation under this subtitle, for any taxable year—

(1) the foreign earned income of such individual, and

(2) the housing cost amount of such individual.

(b) FOREIGN EARNED INCOME.—

(1) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "foreign earned income" with respect to any individual means the amount received by such individual from sources within a foreign country or countries which constitute earned income attributable to services performed by such individual during the period described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (d)(1), whichever is applicable.

(B) CERTAIN AMOUNTS NOT INCLUDED IN FOREIGN EARNED INCOME.—The foreign earned income for an individual shall not include amounts—

(i) received as a pension or annuity,

(ii) paid by the United States or an agency thereof to an employee of the United States or an agency thereof,

(iii) included in gross income by reason of section 402(b) (relating to taxability of beneficiary of nonexempt trust) or section 403(c) (relating to taxability of beneficiary under a nonqualified annuity), or

(iv) received after the close of the taxable year following the taxable year in which the services to which the amounts are attributable are performed.

(2) LIMITATION ON FOREIGN EARNED INCOME.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The foreign earned income of an individual which may be excluded under subsection (a)(1) for any taxable year shall not exceed the amount of foreign earned income computed on a daily basis at an annual rate equal to the exclusion amount for the calendar year in which such taxable year begins.

(B) ATTRIBUTION TO YEAR IN WHICH SERVICES ARE PERFORMED.—For purposes of applying subparagraph (A), amounts received shall be considered received in the taxable year in which the services to which the amounts are attributable are performed.

(C) TREATMENT OF COMMUNITY INCOME.—In applying subparagraph (A) with respect to amounts received from services performed by a husband or wife which are community income under community property laws applicable to such income, the aggregate amount which may be excludable from the gross income of such husband and wife under subsection (a)(1) for any taxable year shall equal the amount which would be so excludable if such amounts did not constitute community income.

(D) EXCLUSION AMOUNT.—

(i) The exclusion amount for any calendar year is the exclusion amount determined in accordance with the following table (as adjusted by clause (ii)):

For calendar year—	The exclusion amount is—
1998	$72,000
1999	74,000
2000	76,000
2001	78,000
2002 and thereafter	80,000.

(ii) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of any taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 2005, the $80,000 amount in clause (i) shall be increased by an amount equal to the product of —

SEC. 911.—*Continued*

(I) such dollar amount, and

(II) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting "2004" for "1992" in subparagraph (B) thereof.

If any increase determined under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of $100, such increase shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of $100.

(c) HOUSING COST AMOUNT.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "housing cost amount" means an amount equal to the excess of—

(A) the housing expenses of an individual for the taxable year, over

(B) an amount equal to the product of—

(i) 16 percent of the salary (computed on a daily basis) of an employee of the United States who is compensated at a rate equal to the annual rate paid for step 1 of grade GS-14, multiplied by

(ii) the number of days of such taxable year within the applicable period described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (d)(1).

(2) LIMITATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount determined under this paragraph is an amount equal to the product of—

(i) 30 percent (adjusted as may be provided under subparagraph (B)) of the amount (computed on a daily basis) in effect under subsection (b)(2)(D) for the calendar year in which the taxable year of the individual begins, multiplied by

(ii) the number of days of such taxable year within the applicable period described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (d)(1).

(3) HOUSING EXPENSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "housing expenses" means the reasonable expenses paid or incurred during the taxable year by or on behalf of an individual for housing for the individual (and, if they reside with him, for his spouse and dependents) in a foreign country. The term—

(i) includes expenses attributable to the housing (such as utilities and insurance), but

(ii) does not include interest and taxes of the kind deductible under section 163 or 164 or any amount allowable as a deduction under section 216(a).

Housing expenses shall not be treated as reasonable to the extent such expenses are lavish or extravagant under the circumstances.

(B) SECOND FOREIGN HOUSEHOLD.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), only housing expenses incurred with respect to that abode which bears the closest relationship to the tax home of the individual shall be taken into account under paragraph (1).

(ii) SEPARATE HOUSEHOLD FOR SPOUSE AND DEPENDENTS.—If an individual maintains a separate abode outside the United States for his spouse and dependents and they do not reside with him because of living conditions which are dangerous, unhealthful, or otherwise adverse, then—

(I) the words "if they reside with him" in subparagraph (A) shall be disregarded, and

(II) the housing expenses incurred with respect to such abode shall be taken into account under paragraph (1).

(4) SPECIAL RULES WHERE HOUSING EXPENSES NOT PROVIDED BY EMPLOYER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—To the extent the housing cost amount of any individual for any taxable year is not attributable to employer provided amounts, such amount shall be treated as a deduction allowable in computing adjusted gross income to the extent of the limitation of subparagraph (B).

(B) LIMITATION.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the limitation of this subparagraph is the excess of—

(i) the foreign earned income of the individual for the taxable year, over

SEC. 911.—*Continued*

(ii) the amount of such income excluded from gross income under subsection (a) for the taxable year.

(C) 1-YEAR CARRYOVER OF HOUSING AMOUNTS NOT ALLOWED BY REASON OF SUBPARAGRAPH (b).—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The amount not allowable as a deduction for any taxable year under subparagraph (A) by reason of the limitation of subparagraph (B) shall be treated as a deduction allowable in computing adjusted gross income for the succeeding taxable year (and only for the succeeding taxable year) to the extent of the limitation of clause (ii) for such succeeding taxable year.

(ii) LIMITATION.—For purposes of clause (i), the limitation of this clause for any taxable year is the excess of—

(I) the limitation of subparagraph (B) for such taxable year, over

(II) amounts treated as a deduction under subparagraph (A) for such taxable year.

(D) EMPLOYER PROVIDED AMOUNTS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "employer provided amounts" means any amount paid or incurred on behalf of the individual by the individual's employer which is foreign earned income included in the individual's gross income for the taxable year (without regard to this section).

(E) FOREIGN EARNED INCOME.—For purposes of this paragraph, an individual's foreign earned income for any taxable year shall be determined without regard to the limitation of subparagraph (A) of subsection (b)(2).

(d) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) QUALIFIED INDIVIDUAL.—The term "qualified individual" means an individual whose tax home is in a foreign country and who is—

(A) a citizen of the United States and establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary that he has been a bona fide resident of a foreign country or countries for an uninterrupted period which includes an entire taxable year, or

(B) a citizen or resident of the United States and who, during any period of 12 consecutive months, is present in a foreign country or countries during at least 330 full days in such period.

(2) EARNED INCOME.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "earned income" means wages, salaries, or professional fees, and other amounts received as compensation for personal services actually rendered, but does not include that part of the compensation derived by the taxpayer for personal services rendered by him to a corporation which represents a distribution of earnings or profits rather than a reasonable allowance as compensation for the personal services actually rendered.

(B) TAXPAYER ENGAGED IN TRADE OR BUSINESS.—In the case of a taxpayer engaged in a trade or business in which both personal services and capital are material income-producing factors, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, a reasonable allowance as compensation for the personal services rendered by the taxpayer, not in excess of 30 percent of his share of the net profits of such trade or business, shall be considered as earned income.

(3) TAX HOME.—The term "tax home" means, with respect to any individual, such individual's home for purposes of section 162(a)(2) (relating to traveling expenses while away from home). An individual shall not be treated as having a tax home in a foreign country for any period for which his abode is within the United States.

(4) WAIVER OF PERIOD OF STAY IN FOREIGN COUNTRY.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an individual who—

(A) is a bona fide resident of, or is present in, a foreign country for any period,

(B) leaves such foreign country after August 31, 1978—

(i) during any period during which the Secretary determines, after consultation with the Secretary of State or his delegate, that individuals were required to leave such foreign country because of war, civil unrest, or similar adverse conditions in such foreign country which precluded the normal conduct of business by such individuals, and

(ii) before meeting the requirements of such paragraph (1), and

SEC. 911.—*Continued*

(C) establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary that such individual could reasonably have been expected to have met such requirements but for the conditions referred to in clause (i) of subparagraph (B),

shall be treated as a qualified individual with respect to the period described in subparagraph (A) during which he was a bona fide resident of, or was present in, the foreign country, and in applying subsections (b)(2)(A) and (c)(1)(B)(ii) with respect to such individual, only the days within such period shall be taken into account.

(5) TEST OF BONA FIDE RESIDENCE.—If—

(A) an individual who has earned income from sources within a foreign country submits a statement to the authorities of that country that he is not a resident of that country, and

(B) such individual is held not subject as a resident of that country to the income tax of that country by its authorities with respect to such earnings,

then such individual shall not be considered a bona fide resident of that country for purposes of paragraph (1)(A).

(6) DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFITS.—No deduction or exclusion from gross income under this subtitle or credit against the tax imposed by this chapter (including any credit or deduction for the amount of taxes paid or accrued to a foreign country or possession of the United States) shall be allowed to the extent such deduction, exclusion, or credit is properly allocable to or chargeable against amounts excluded from gross income under subsection (a).

(7) AGGREGATE BENEFIT CANNOT EXCEED FOREIGN EARNED INCOME.—The sum of the amount excluded under subsection (a) and the amount deducted under subsection (c)(3)(A) for the taxable year shall not exceed the individual's foreign earned income for such year.

(8) LIMITATION ON INCOME EARNED IN RESTRICTED COUNTRY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If travel (or any transaction in connection with such travel) with respect to any foreign country is subject to the regulations described in subparagraph (B) during any period—

(i) the term "foreign earned income" shall not include any income from sources within such country attributable to services performed during such period,

(ii) the term "housing expenses" shall not include any expenses allocable to such period for housing in such country or for housing of the spouse or dependents of the taxpayer in another country while the taxpayer is present in such country, and

(iii) an individual shall not be treated as a bona fide resident of, or as present in, a foreign country for any day during which such individual was present in such country during such period.

(B) REGULATIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph, regulations are described in this subparagraph if such regulations—

(i) have been adopted pursuant to the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq.), or the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), and

(ii) include provisions generally prohibiting citizens and residents of the United States from engaging in transactions related to travel to, from, or within a foreign country.

(C) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any individual during any period in which such individual's activities are not in violation of the regulations described in subparagraph (B).

(9) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section, including regulations providing rules—

(A) for cases where a husband and wife each have earned income from sources outside the United States, and

(B) for married individuals filing separate returns.

(e) ELECTION.—

SEC. 911.—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL.—An election under subsection (a) shall apply to the taxable year for which made and to all subsequent taxable years unless revoked under paragraph (2).

(2) REVOCATION.—A taxpayer may revoke an election made under paragraph (1) for any taxable year after the taxable year for which such election was made. Except with the consent of the Secretary, any taxpayer who makes such a revocation for any taxable year may not make another election under this section for any subsequent taxable year before the 6th taxable year after the taxable year for which such revocation was made.

(f) DETERMINATION OF TAX LIABILITY ON NONEXCLUDED AMOUNTS.—For purposes of this chapter, if any amount is excluded from the gross income of a taxpayer under subsection (a) for any taxable year, then, notwithstanding section 1 or 55—

(1) the tax imposed by section 1 on the taxpayer for such taxable year shall be equal to the excess (if any) of—

(A) the tax which would be imposed by section 1 for the taxable year if the taxpayer's taxable income were increased by the amount excluded under subsection (a) for the taxable year, over

(B) the tax which would be imposed by section 1 for the taxable year if the taxpayer's taxable income were equal to the amount excluded under subsection (a) for the taxable year, and

(2) the tentative minimum tax under section 55 for such taxable year shall be equal to the excess (if any) of—

(A) the amount which would be such tentative minimum tax for the taxable year if the taxpayer's taxable excess were increased by the amount excluded under subsection (a) for the taxable year, over

(B) the amount which would be such tentative minimum tax for the taxable year if the taxpayer's taxable excess were equal to the amount excluded under subsection (a) for the taxable year.

For purposes of this subsection, the amount excluded under subsection (a) shall be reduced by the aggregate amount of any deductions or exclusions disallowed under subsection (d)(6) with respect to such excluded amount.

(g) CROSS REFERENCES.—

For administrative and penal provisions relating to the exclusions provided for in this section, see sections 6001, 6011, 6012(c), and the other provisions of subtitle F.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 931. INCOME FROM SOURCES WITHIN GUAM, AMERICAN SAMOA, OR THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—In the case of an individual who is a bona fide resident of a specified possession during the entire taxable year, gross income shall not include—

(1) income derived from sources within any specified possession, and

(2) income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by such individual within any specified possession.

(b) DEDUCTIONS, ETC. ALLOCABLE TO EXCLUDED AMOUNTS NOT ALLOWABLE.—An individual shall not be allowed—

(1) as a deduction from gross income any deductions (other than the deduction under section 151, relating to personal exemptions), or

(2) any credit,

properly allocable or chargeable against amounts excluded from gross income under this section.

(c) SPECIFIED POSSESSION.—For purposes of this section, the term "specified possession" means Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

(d) EMPLOYEES OF THE UNITED STATES.—Amounts paid for services performed as an employee of the United States (or any agency thereof) shall be treated as not described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a).

SEC. 931.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 933. INCOME FROM SOURCES WITHIN PUERTO RICO.

The following items shall not be included in gross income and shall be exempt from taxation under this subtitle:

(1) Resident of Puerto Rico for entire taxable year. In the case of an individual who is a bona fide resident of Puerto Rico during the entire taxable year, income derived from sources within Puerto Rico (except amounts received for services performed as an employee of the United States or any agency thereof); but such individual shall not be allowed as a deduction from his gross income any deductions (other than the deduction under section 151, relating to personal exemptions), or any credit, properly allocable to or chargeable against amounts excluded from gross income under this paragraph.

(2) Taxable year of change of residence from Puerto Rico. In the case of an individual citizen of the United States who has been a bona fide resident of Puerto Rico for a period of at least 2 years before the date on which he changes his residence from Puerto Rico, income derived from sources therein (except amounts received for services performed as an employee of the United States or any agency thereof) which is attributable to that part of such period of Puerto Rican residence before such date; but such individual shall not be allowed as a deduction from his gross income any deductions (other than the deduction for personal exemptions under section 151), or any credit, properly allocable to or chargeable against amounts excluded from gross income under this paragraph.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 954. FOREIGN BASE COMPANY INCOME.

* * * * * * *

(d) FOREIGN BASE COMPANY SALES INCOME.—

* * * * * * *

(3) For purposes of this section, a person is a related person with respect to a controlled foreign corporation, if—

(A) such person is an individual, corporation, partnership, trust, or estate which controls, or is controlled by, the controlled foreign corporation, or

(B) such person is a corporation, partnership, trust, or estate which is controlled by the same person or persons which control the controlled foreign corporation.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, control means, with respect to a corporation, the ownership, directly or indirectly, of stock possessing more than 50 percent of the total voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or of the total value of stock of such corporation. In the case of a partnership, trust, or estate, control means the ownership, directly or indirectly, of more than 50 percent (by value) of the beneficial interests in such partnership, trust, or estate. For purposes of this paragraph, rules similar to the rules of section 958 shall apply.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1256. SECTION 1256 CONTRACTS MARKED TO MARKET.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—For purposes of this subtitle—

(1) each section 1256 contract held by the taxpayer at the close of the taxable year shall be treated as sold for its fair market value on the last business day of such taxable year (and any gain or loss shall be taken into account for the taxable year),

(2) proper adjustment shall be made in the amount of any gain or loss subsequently realized for gain or loss taken into account by reason of paragraph (1),

SEC. 1256.—*Continued*

(3) any gain or loss with respect to a section 1256 contract shall be treated as—

(A) short-term capital gain or loss, to the extent of 40 percent of such gain or loss, and

(B) long-term capital gain or loss, to the extent of 60 percent of such gain or loss, and

(4) if all the offsetting positions making up any straddle consist of section 1256 contracts to which this section applies (and such straddle is not part of a larger straddle), sections 1092 and 263(g) shall not apply with respect to such straddle.

(b) SECTION 1256 CONTRACT DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "section 1256 contract" means—

(1) any regulated futures contract,

(2) any foreign currency contract,

(3) any nonequity option,

(4) any dealer equity option, and

(5) any dealer securities futures contract.

The term "section 1256 contract" shall not include any securities futures contract or option on such a contract unless such contract or option is a dealer securities futures contract.

(c) TERMINATIONS, ETC.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The rules of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of subsection (a) shall also apply to the termination (or transfer) during the taxable year of the taxpayer's obligation (or rights) with respect to a section 1256 contract by offsetting, by taking or making delivery, by exercise or being exercised, by assignment or being assigned, by lapse, or otherwise.

(2) SPECIAL RULE WHERE TAXPAYER TAKES DELIVERY ON OR EXERCISES PART OF STRADDLE.—If—

(A) 2 or more section 1256 contracts are part of a straddle (as defined in section 1092(c)), and

(B) the taxpayer takes delivery under or exercises any of such contracts,

then, for purposes of this section, each of the other such contracts shall be treated as terminated on the day on which the taxpayer took delivery.

(3) FAIR MARKET VALUE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—For purposes of this subsection, fair market value at the time of the termination (or transfer) shall be taken into account.

(d) ELECTIONS WITH RESPECT TO MIXED STRADDLES.—

(1) ELECTION.—The taxpayer may elect to have this section not to apply to all section 1256 contracts which are part of a mixed straddle.

(2) TIME AND MANNER.—An election under paragraph (1) shall be made at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe.

(3) ELECTION REVOCABLE ONLY WITH CONSENT.—An election under paragraph (1) shall apply to the taxpayer's taxable year for which made and to all subsequent taxable years, unless the Secretary consents to a revocation of such election.

(4) MIXED STRADDLE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "mixed straddle" means any straddle (as defined in section 1092(c))—

(A) at least 1 (but not all) of the positions of which are section 1256 contracts, and

(B) with respect to which each position forming part of such straddle is clearly identified, before the close of the day on which the first section 1256 contract forming part of the straddle is acquired (or such earlier time as the Secretary may prescribe by regulations), as being part of such straddle.

(e) MARK TO MARKET NOT TO APPLY TO HEDGING TRANSACTIONS.—

(1) SECTION NOT TO APPLY.—Subsection (a) shall not apply in the case of a hedging transaction.

(2) DEFINITION OF HEDGING TRANSACTION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "hedging transaction" means any hedging transaction (as defined in section 1221(b)(2)(A)) if, before the close of the day on which such transaction was entered into (or such earlier time as the Secretary may prescribe by regulations), the taxpayer clearly identifies such transaction as being a hedging transaction.

SEC. 1256.—*Continued*

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR SYNDICATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), the term "hedging transaction" shall not include any transaction entered into by or for a syndicate.

(B) SYNDICATE DEFINED.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "syndicate" means any partnership or other entity (other than a corporation which is not an S corporation) if more than 35 percent of the losses of such entity during the taxable year are allocable to limited partners or limited entrepreneurs (within the meaning of section 464(e)(2)).

(C) HOLDINGS ATTRIBUTABLE TO ACTIVE MANAGEMENT.—For purposes of subparagraph (B), an interest in an entity shall not be treated as held by a limited partner or a limited entrepreneur (within the meaning of section 464(e)(2))—

(i) for any period if during such period such interest is held by an individual who actively participates at all times during such period in the management of such entity,

(ii) for any period if during such period such interest is held by the spouse, children, grandchildren, and parents of an individual who actively participates at all times during such period in the management of such entity,

(iii) if such interest is held by an individual who actively participated in the management of such entity for a period of not less than 5 years,

(iv) if such interest is held by the estate of an individual who actively participated in the management of such entity or is held by the estate of an individual if with respect to such individual such interest was at any time described in clause (ii), or

(v) if the Secretary determines (by regulations or otherwise) that such interest should be treated as held by an individual who actively participates in the management of such entity, and that such entity and such interest are not used (or to be used) for tax-avoidance purposes.

For purposes of this subparagraph, a legally adopted child of an individual shall be treated as a child of such individual by blood.

(4) LIMITATION ON LOSSES FROM HEDGING TRANSACTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) LIMITATION.—Any hedging loss for a taxable year which is allocable to any limited partner or limited entrepreneur (within the meaning of paragraph (3)) shall be allowed only to the extent of the taxable income of such limited partner or entrepreneur for such taxable year attributable to the trade or business in which the hedging transactions were entered into. For purposes of the preceding sentence, taxable income shall be determined by not taking into account items attributable to hedging transactions.

(ii) CARRYOVER OF DISALLOWED LOSS.—Any hedging loss disallowed under clause (i) shall be treated as a deduction attributable to a hedging transaction allowable in the first succeeding taxable year.

(B) EXCEPTION WHERE ECONOMIC LOSS.—Subparagraph (A)(i) shall not apply to any hedging loss to the extent that such loss exceeds the aggregate unrecognized gains from hedging transactions as of the close of the taxable year attributable to the trade or business in which the hedging transactions were entered into.

(C) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN HEDGING TRANSACTIONS.—In the case of any hedging transaction relating to property other than stock or securities, this paragraph shall apply only in the case of a taxpayer described in section 465(a)(1).

(D) HEDGING LOSS.—The term "hedging loss" means the excess of—

(i) the deductions allowable under this chapter for the taxable year attributable to hedging transactions (determined without regard to subparagraph (A)(i)), over

(ii) income received or accrued by the taxpayer during such taxable year from such transactions.

SEC. 1256.—*Continued*

(E) UNRECOGNIZED GAIN.—The term "unrecognized gain" has the meaning given to such term by section 1092(a)(3).

(f) SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) DENIAL OF CAPITAL GAINS TREATMENT FOR PROPERTY IDENTIFIED AS PART OF A HEDGING TRANSACTION.—For purposes of this title, gain from any property shall in no event be considered as gain from the sale or exchange of a capital asset if such property was at any time personal property (as defined in section 1092(d)(1)) identified under subsection (e)(2) by the taxpayer as being part of a hedging transaction.

(2) SUBSECTION (a)(3) NOT TO APPLY TO ORDINARY INCOME PROPERTY.—Paragraph (3) of subsection (a) shall not apply to any gain or loss which, but for such paragraph, would be ordinary income or loss.

(3) CAPITAL GAIN TREATMENT FOR TRADERS IN SECTION 1256 CONTRACTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, gain or loss from trading of section 1256 contracts shall be treated as gain or loss from the sale or exchange of a capital asset.

(B) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN HEDGING TRANSACTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any section 1256 contract to the extent such contract is held for purposes of hedging property if any loss with respect to such property in the hands of the taxpayer would be ordinary loss.

(C) TREATMENT OF UNDERLYING PROPERTY.—For purposes of determining whether gain or loss with respect to any property is ordinary income or loss, the fact that the taxpayer is actively engaged in dealing in or trading section 1256 contracts related to such property shall not be taken into account.

(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR DEALER EQUITY OPTIONS AND DEALER SECURITIES FUTURES CONTRACTS OF LIMITED PARTNERS OR LIMITED ENTREPRENEURS.—In the case of any gain or loss with respect to dealer equity options, or dealer securities futures contracts, which are allocable to limited partners or limited entrepreneurs (within the meaning of subsection (e)(3))—

(A) paragraph (3) of subsection (a) shall not apply to any such gain or loss, and

(B) all such gains or losses shall be treated as short-term capital gains or losses, as the case may be.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) REGULATED FUTURES CONTRACTS DEFINED.—The term "regulated futures contract" means a contract—

(A) with respect to which the amount required to be deposited and the amount which may be withdrawn depends on a system of marking to market, and

(B) which is traded on or subject to the rules of a qualified board or exchange.

(2) FOREIGN CURRENCY CONTRACT DEFINED.—

(A) FOREIGN CURRENCY CONTRACT.—The term "foreign currency contract" means a contract—

(i) which requires delivery of, or the settlement of which depends on the value of, a foreign currency which is a currency in which positions are also traded through regulated futures contracts,

(ii) which is traded in the interbank market, and

(iii) which is entered into at arm's length at a price determined by reference to the price in the interbank market.

(B) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of subparagraph (A), including regulations excluding from the application of subparagraph (A) any contract (or type of contract) if its application thereto would be inconsistent with such purposes.

(3) NONEQUITY OPTION.—The term "nonequity option" means any listed option which is not an equity option.

(4) DEALER EQUITY OPTION.—The term "dealer equity option" means, with respect to an options dealer, any listed option which—

(A) is an equity option,

SEC. 1256.—*Continued*

(B) is purchased or granted by such options dealer in the normal course of his activity of dealing in options, and

(C) is listed on the qualified board or exchange on which such options dealer is registered.

(5) LISTED OPTION.—The term "listed option" means any option (other than a right to acquire stock from the issuer) which is traded on (or subject to the rules of) a qualified board or exchange.

(6) EQUITY OPTION.—The term "equity option" means any option—

(A) to buy or sell stock, or

(B) the value of which is determined directly or indirectly by reference to any stock or any narrow-based security index (as defined in section 3(a)(55) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as in effect on the date of the enactment of this paragraph).

The term "equity option" includes such an option on a group of stocks only if such group meets the requirements for a narrow-based security index (as so defined). The Secretary may prescribe regulations regarding the status of options the values of which are determined directly or indirectly by reference to any index which becomes (or ceases to be) a narrow-based security index (as so defined).

(7) QUALIFIED BOARD OR EXCHANGE.—The term "qualified board or exchange" means—

(A) a national securities exchange which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission,

(B) a domestic board of trade designated as a contract market by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or

(C) any other exchange, board of trade, or other market which the Secretary determines has rules adequate to carry out the purposes of this section.

(8) OPTIONS DEALER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "options dealer" means any person registered with an appropriate national securities exchange as a market maker or specialist in listed options.

(B) PERSONS TRADING IN OTHER MARKETS.—In any case in which the Secretary makes a determination under subparagraph (C) of paragraph (7), the term "options dealer" also includes any person whom the Secretary determines performs functions similar to the persons described in subparagraph (A). Such determinations shall be made to the extent appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section.

(9) DEALER SECURITIES FUTURES CONTRACT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "dealer securities futures contract" means, with respect to any dealer, any securities futures contract, and any option on such a contract, which—

(i) is entered into by such dealer (or, in the case of an option, is purchased or granted by such dealer) in the normal course of his activity of dealing in such contracts or options, as the case may be, and

(ii) is traded on a qualified board or exchange.

(B) DEALER.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), a person shall be treated as a dealer in securities futures contracts or options on such contracts if the Secretary determines that such person performs, with respect to such contracts or options, as the case may be, functions similar to the functions performed by persons described in paragraph (8)(A). Such determination shall be made to the extent appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section.

(C) SECURITIES FUTURES CONTRACT.—The term "securities futures contract" has the meaning given to such term by section 1234B.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1393. DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.

(a)

SEC. 1393.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

(2) RURAL AREA.—The term "rural area" means any area which is—

(A) outside of a metropolitan statistical area (within the meaning of section 143(k)(2)(B)), or

(B) determined by the Secretary of Agriculture, after consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, to be a rural area.

(3) URBAN AREA.—The term "urban area" means an area which is not a rural area.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle A—Income Taxes

CHAPTER 2—TAX ON SELF–EMPLOYMENT INCOME

SEC. 1401. RATE OF TAX.

(a) OLD-AGE, SURVIVORS, AND DISABILITY INSURANCE.—In addition to other taxes, there shall be imposed for each taxable year, on the self-employment income of every individual, a tax equal to the following percent of the amount of the self-employment income for such taxable year:

In the case of a taxable year

Beginning after:	And before:	Percent:
December 31, 1983	January 1, 1988	11.40
December 31, 1987	January 1, 1990	12.12
December 31, 1989	January 1, 1993	12.40*

*As in original. No punctuation.

(b) HOSPITAL INSURANCE.—In addition to the tax imposed by the preceding subsection, there shall be imposed for each taxable year, on the self-employment income of every individual, a tax equal to the following percent of the amount of the self-employment income for such taxable year:

In the case of a taxable year

Beginning after:	And before:	Percent:
December 31, 1983	January 1, 1985	2.60
December 31, 1984	January 1, 1986	2.70
December 31, 1985	January 1, 1987	2.90.

(c) RELIEF FROM TAXES IN CASES COVERED BY CERTAIN INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS.—During any period in which there is in effect an agreement entered into pursuant to section 233 of the Social Security Act with any foreign country, the self-employment income of an individual shall be exempt from the taxes imposed by this section to the extent that such self-employment income is subject under such agreement exclusively to the laws applicable to the social security system of such foreign country.

SEC. 1402. DEFINITIONS.

(a) NET EARNINGS FROM SELF-EMPLOYMENT.—The term "net earnings from self-employment" means the gross income derived by an individual from any trade or business carried on by such individual, less the deductions allowed by this subtitle

SEC. 1402.—*Continued*

which are attributable to such trade or business, plus his distributive share (whether or not distributed) of income or loss described in section 702(a)(8) from any trade or business carried on by a partnership of which he is a member; except that in computing such gross income and deductions and such distributive share of partnership ordinary income or loss—

(1) there shall be excluded rentals from real estate and from personal property leased with the real estate (including such rentals paid in crop shares, and including payments under section 1233(2) of the Food Security Act of 1985 (16 U.S.C. 3833(2)) to individuals receiving benefits under section 202 or 223 of the Social Security Act) together with the deductions attributable thereto, unless such rentals are received in the course of a trade or business as a real estate dealer; except that the preceding provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to any income derived by the owner or tenant of land if (A) such income is derived under an arrangement, between the owner or tenant and another individual, which provides that such other individual shall produce agricultural or horticultural commodities (including livestock, bees, poultry, and fur-bearing animals and wildlife) on such land, and that there shall be material participation by the owner or tenant (as determined without regard to any activities of an agent of such owner or tenant) in the production or the management of the production of such agricultural or horticultural commodities, and (B) there is material participation by the owner or tenant (as determined without regard to any activities of an agent of such owner or tenant) with respect to any such agricultural or horticultural commodity;

(2) there shall be excluded dividends on any share of stock, and interest on any bond, debenture, note, or certificate, or other evidence of indebtedness, issued with interest coupons or in registered form by any corporation (including one issued by a government or political subdivision thereof), unless such dividends and interest are received in the course of a trade or business as a dealer in stocks or securities;

(3) there shall be excluded any gain or loss—

(A) which is considered as gain or loss from the sale or exchange of a capital asset,

(B) from the cutting of timber, or the disposal of timber, coal, or iron ore, if section 631 applies to such gain or loss, or

(C) from the sale, exchange, involuntary conversion, or other disposition of property if such property is neither—

(i) stock in trade or other property of a kind which would properly be includible in inventory if on hand at the close of the taxable year, nor

(ii) property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of the trade or business;

(4) the deduction for net operating losses provided in section 172 shall not be allowed;

(5) if—

(A) any of the income derived from a trade or business (other than a trade or business carried on by a partnership) is community income under community property laws applicable to such income, the gross income and deductions attributable to such trade or business shall be treated as the gross income and deductions of the spouse carrying on such trade or business or, if such trade or business is jointly operated, treated as the gross income and deductions of each spouse on the basis of their respective distributive share of the gross income and deductions; and

(B) any portion of a partner's distributive share of the ordinary income or loss from a trade or business carried on by a partnership is community income or loss under the community property laws applicable to such share, all of such distributive share shall be included in computing the net earnings from self-employment of such partner, and no part of such share shall be taken into account in computing the net earnings from self-employment of the spouse of such partner;

(6) a resident of Puerto Rico shall compute his net earnings from self-employment in the same manner as a citizen of the United States but without regard to section 933;

SEC. 1402.—*Continued*

(7) the deduction for personal exemptions provided in section 151 shall not be allowed;

(8) an individual who is a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church or a member of a religious order shall compute his net earnings from self-employment derived from the performance of service described in subsection (c)(4) without regard to section 107 (relating to rental value of parsonages), section 119 (relating to meals and lodging furnished for the convenience of the employer), and section 911 (relating to citizens or residents of the United States living abroad), but shall not include in such net earnings from self-employment the rental value of any parsonage or any parsonage allowance (whether or not excludable under section 107) provided after the individual retires, or any other retirement benefit received by such individual from a church plan (as defined in section 414(e)) after the individual retires;

(9) the exclusion from gross income provided by section 931 shall not apply;

(10) there shall be excluded amounts received by a partner pursuant to a written plan of the partnership, which meets such requirements as are prescribed by the Secretary, and which provides for payments on account of retirement, on a periodic basis, to partners generally or to a class or classes of partners, such payments to continue at least until such partner's death, if—

(A) such partner rendered no services with respect to any trade or business carried on by such partnership (or its successors) during the taxable year of such partnership (or its successors), ending within or with his taxable year, in which such amounts were received, and

(B) no obligation exists (as of the close of the partnership's taxable year referred to in subparagraph (A)) from the other partners to such partner except with respect to retirement payments under such plan, and

(C) such partner's share, if any, of the capital of the partnership has been paid to him in full before the close of the partnership's taxable year referred to in subparagraph (A);

(11) the exclusion from gross income provided by section 911(a)(1) shall not apply;

(12) in lieu of the deduction provided by section 164(f) (relating to deduction for one-half of self-employment taxes), there shall be allowed a deduction equal to the product of—

(A) the taxpayer's net earnings from self-employment for the taxable year (determined without regard to this paragraph), and

(B) one-half of the sum of the rates imposed by subsections (a) and (b) of section 1401 for such year;

(13) there shall be excluded the distributive share of any item of income or loss of a limited partner, as such, other than guaranteed payments described in section 707(c) to that partner for services actually rendered to or on behalf of the partnership to the extent that those payments are established to be in the nature of remuneration for those services;

(14) in the case of church employee income, the special rules of subsection (j)(1) shall apply;

(15) in the case of a member of an Indian tribe, the special rules of section 7873 (relating to income derived by Indians from exercise of fishing rights) shall apply;

(16) the deduction provided by section 199 shall not be allowed; and

(17) notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection, each spouse's share of income or loss from a qualified joint venture shall be taken into account as provided in section 761(f) in determining net earnings from self-employment of such spouse.

If the taxable year of a partner is different from that of the partnership, the distributive share which he is required to include in computing his net earnings from self-employment shall be based on the ordinary income or loss of the partnership for any taxable year of the partnership ending within or with his taxable year. In the case of any trade or business which is carried on by an individual or by a partnership and in which, if such trade or business were carried on exclusively by employees, the major portion of the services would constitute agricultural labor as defined in section 3121(g)—

SEC. 1402.—*Continued*

(i) in the case of an individual, if the gross income derived by him from such trade or business is not more than $2,400, the net earnings from self-employment derived by him from such trade or business may, at his option, be deemed to be 66 2/3 percent of such gross income; or

(ii) in the case of an individual, if the gross income derived by him from such trade or business is more than $2,400 and the net earnings from self-employment derived by him from such trade or business (computed under this subsection without regard to this sentence) are less than $1,600, the net earnings from self-employment derived by him from such trade or business may, at his option, be deemed to be $1,600; and

(iii) in the case of a member of a partnership, if his distributive share of the gross income of the partnership derived from such trade or business (after such gross income has been reduced by the sum of all payments to which section 707(c) applies) is not more than $2,400, his distributive share of income described in section 702(a)(8) derived from such trade or business may, at his option, be deemed to be an amount equal to 66 2/3 percent of his distributive share of such gross income (after such gross income has been so reduced); or

(iv) in the case of a member of a partnership, if his distributive share of the gross income of the partnership derived from such trade or business (after such gross income has been reduced by the sum of all payments to which section 707(c) applies) is more than $2,400 and his distributive share (whether or not distributed) of income described in section 702(a)(8) derived from such trade or business (computed under this subsection without regard to this sentence) is less than $1,600, his distributive share of income described in section 702(a)(8) derived from such trade or business may, at his option, be deemed to be $1,600.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, gross income means—

(v) in the case of any such trade or business in which the income is computed under a cash receipts and disbursements method, the gross receipts from such trade or business reduced by the cost or other basis of property which was purchased and sold in carrying on such trade or business, adjusted (after such reduction) in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) and paragraph (9) of this subsection; and

(vi) in the case of any such trade or business in which the income is computed under an accrual method, the gross income from such trade or business, adjusted in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) and paragraph (9) of this subsection;

and, for purposes of such sentence, if an individual (including a member of a partnership) derives gross income from more than one such trade or business, such gross income (including his distributive share of the gross income of any partnership derived from any such trade or business) shall be deemed to have been derived from one trade or business.

The preceding sentence and clauses (i) through (iv) of the second preceding sentence shall also apply in the case of any trade or business (other than a trade or business specified in such second preceding sentence) which is carried on by an individual who is self-employed on a regular basis as defined in subsection (h), or by a partnership of which an individual is a member on a regular basis as defined in subsection (h), but only if such individual's net earnings from self-employment as determined without regard to this sentence in the taxable year are less than $1,600 and less than 66 2/3 percent of the sum (in such taxable year) of such individual's gross income derived from all trades or businesses carried on by him and his distributive share of the income or loss from all trades or businesses carried on by all the partnerships of which he is a member; except that this sentence shall not apply to more than 5 taxable years in the case of any individual, and in no case in which an individual elects to determine the amount of his net earnings from self-employment for a taxable year under the provisions of the two preceding sentences with respect to a trade or business to which the second preceding

SEC. 1402.—*Continued*

sentence applies and with respect to a trade or business to which this sentence applies shall such net earnings for such year exceed $1,600.

(b) SELF-EMPLOYMENT INCOME.—The term "self-employment income" means the net earnings from self-employment derived by an individual (other than a nonresident alien individual, except as provided by an agreement under section 233 of the Social Security Act) during any taxable year; except that such term shall not include—

(1) in the case of the tax imposed by section 1401(a), that part of the net earnings from self-employment which is in excess of (i) an amount equal to the contribution and benefit base (as determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act) which is effective for the calendar year in which such taxable year begins, minus (ii) the amount of the wages paid to such individual during such taxable years; or

(2) the net earnings from self-employment, if such net earnings for the taxable year are less than $400.

For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "wages" (A) includes such remuneration paid to an employee for services included under an agreement entered into pursuant to the provisions of section 3121(l) (relating to coverage of citizens of the United States who are employees of foreign affiliates of American employers), as would be wages under section 3121(a) if such services constituted employment under section 3121(b), and (B) includes compensation which is subject to the tax imposed by section 3201 or 3211,[106]. An individual who is not a citizen of the United States but who is a resident of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, or American Samoa shall not, for purposes of this chapter be considered to be a nonresident alien individual. In the case of church employee income, the special rules of subsection (j)(2) shall apply for purposes of paragraph (2).

(c) TRADE OR BUSINESS.—The term "trade or business", when used with reference to self-employment income or net earnings from self-employment, shall have the same meaning as when used in section 162 (relating to trade or business expenses), except that such term shall not include—

(1) the performance of the functions of a public office, other than the functions of a public office of a State or a political subdivision thereof with respect to fees received in any period in which the functions are performed in a position compensated solely on a fee basis and in which such functions are not covered under an agreement entered into by such State and the Commissioner of Social Security pursuant to section 218 of the Social Security Act;

(2) the performance of service by an individual as an employee, other than—

(A) service described in section 3121(b)(14)(B) performed by an individual who has attained the age of 18,

(B) service described in section 3121(b)(16),

(C) service described in section 3121(b)(11), (12), or (15) performed in the United States (as defined in section 3121(e)(2)) by a citizen of the United States except service which constitutes "employment" under section 3121(y),

(D) service described in paragraph (4) of this subsection,

(E) service performed by an individual as an employee of a State or a political subdivision thereof in a position compensated solely on a fee basis with respect to fees received in any period in which such service is not covered under an agreement entered into by such State and the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to section 218 of the Social Security Act,

(F) service described in section 3121(b)(20), and

(G) service described in section 3121(b)(8)(B);

(3) the performance of service by an individual as an employee or employee representative as defined in section 3231;

(4) the performance of service by a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church in the exercise of his ministry or by a member of a religious order in the exercise of duties required by such order;

(5) the performance of service by an individual in the exercise of his profession as a Christian Science practitioner; or

[106] As in original. Comma should be deleted.

SEC. 1402.—*Continued*

(6) the performance of service by an individual during the period for which an exemption under subsection (g) is effective with respect to him.

The provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) shall not apply to service (other than service performed by a member of a religious order who has taken a vow of poverty as a member of such order) performed by an individual unless an exemption under subsection (e) is effective with respect to him.

(d) EMPLOYEE AND WAGES.—The term "employee" and the term "wages" shall have the same meaning as when used in chapter 21 (sec. 3101 and following, relating to Federal Insurance Contributions Act).

(e) MINISTERS, MEMBERS OF RELIGIOUS ORDERS, AND CHRISTIAN SCIENCE PRACTITIONERS.—[107]

(1) EXEMPTION.—Subject to paragraph (2), any individual who is (A) a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church or a member of a religious order (other than a member of a religious order who has taken a vow of poverty as a member of such order) or (B) a Christian Science practitioner, upon filing an application (in such form and manner, and with such official, as may be prescribed by regulations made under this chapter) together with a statement that either he is conscientiously opposed to, or because of religious principles he is opposed to, the acceptance (with respect to services performed by him as such minister, member, or practitioner) of any public insurance which makes payments in the event of death, disability, old age, or retirement or makes payments toward the cost of, or provides services for, medical care (including the benefits of any insurance system established by the Social Security Act) and, in the case of an individual described in subparagraph (A), that he has informed the ordaining, commissioning, or licensing body of the church or order that he is opposed to such insurance, shall receive an exemption from the tax imposed by this chapter with respect to services performed by him as such minister, member, or practitioner. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, an exemption may not be granted to an individual under this subsection if he had filed an effective waiver certificate under this section as it was in effect before its amendment in 1967.

(2) VERIFICATION OF APPLICATION.—The Secretary may approve an application for an exemption filed pursuant to paragraph (1) only if the Secretary has verified that the individual applying for the exemption is aware of the grounds on which the individual may receive an exemption pursuant to this subsection and that the individual seeks exemption on such grounds. The Secretary (or the Commissioner of Social Security under an agreement with the Secretary) shall make such verification by such means as prescribed in regulations.

(3) TIME FOR FILING APPLICATION.—Any individual who desires to file an application pursuant to paragraph (1) must file such application on or before whichever of the following dates is later: (A) the due date of the return (including any extension thereof) for the second taxable year for which he has net earnings from self-employment (computed without regard to subsections (c)(4) and (c)(5)) of $400 or more, any part of which was derived from the performance of service described in subsection (c)(4) or (c)(5); or (B) the due date of the return (including any extension thereof) for his second taxable year ending after 1967.

(4) EFFECTIVE DATE OF EXEMPTION.—An exemption received by an individual pursuant to this subsection shall be effective for the first taxable year for which he has net earnings from self-employment (computed without regard to subsections (c)(4) and (c)(5)) of $400 or more, any part of which was derived from the performance of service described in subsection (c)(4) or (c)(5), and for all succeeding taxable years. An exemption received pursuant to this subsection shall be irrevocable.

(f) PARTNER'S TAXABLE YEAR ENDING AS THE RESULT OF DEATH.—In computing a partner's net earnings from self-employment for his taxable year which ends as a result of his death (but only if such taxable year ends within, and not with, the taxable year of the partnership), there shall be included so much of the deceased partner's distributive

[107] See Vol. II, P.L. 106-170, §403, with respect to revocation by members of the clergy of exemption from Social Security coverage.

SEC. 1402.—*Continued*

share of the partnership's ordinary income or loss for the partnership taxable year as is not attributable to an interest in the partnership during any period beginning on or after the first day of the first calendar month following the month in which such partner died. For purposes of this subsection—

(1) in determining the portion of the distributive share which is attributable to any period specified in the preceding sentence, the ordinary income or loss of the partnership shall be treated as having been realized or sustained ratably over the partnership taxable year; and

(2) the term "deceased partner's distributive share" includes the share of his estate or of any other person succeeding, by reason of his death, to rights with respect to his partnership interest.

(g) MEMBERS OF CERTAIN RELIGIOUS FAITHS.—

(1) EXEMPTION.—Any individual may file an application (in such form and manner, and with such official, as may be prescribed by regulations under this chapter) for an exemption from the tax imposed by this chapter if he is a member of a recognized religious sect or division thereof and is an adherent of established tenets or teachings of such sect or division by reason of which he is conscientiously opposed to acceptance of the benefits of any private or public insurance which makes payments in the event of death, disability, old-age, or retirement or makes payments toward the cost of, or provides services for, medical care (including the benefits of any insurance system established by the Social Security Act). Such exemption may be granted only if the application contains or is accompanied by—

(A) such evidence of such individual's membership in, and adherence to the tenets or teachings of, the sect or division thereof as the Secretary may require for purposes of determining such individual's compliance with the preceding sentence, and

(B) his waiver of all benefits and other payments under titles II and XVIII of the Social Security Act on the basis of his wages and self-employment income as well as all such benefits and other payments to him on the basis of the wages and self-employment income of any other person,

and only if the Commissioner of Social Security finds that—

(C) such sect or division thereof has the established tenets or teachings referred to in the preceding sentence,

(D) it is the practice, and has been for a period of time which he deems to be substantial, for members of such sect or division thereof to make provision for their dependent members which in his judgment is reasonable in view of their general level of living, and

(E) such sect or division thereof has been in existence at all times since December 31, 1950.

An exemption may not be granted to any individual if any benefit or other payment referred to in subparagraph (B) became payable (or, but for section 203 or 222(b) of the Social Security Act, would have become payable) at or before the time of the filing of such waiver.

(2) PERIOD FOR WHICH EXEMPTION EFFECTIVE.—An exemption granted to any individual pursuant to this subsection shall apply with respect to all taxable years beginning after December 31, 1950, except that such exemption shall not apply for any taxable year—

(A) beginning (i) before the taxable year in which such individual first met the requirements of the first sentence of paragraph (1), or (ii) before the time as of which the Commissioner of Social Security finds that the sect or division thereof of which such individual is a member met the requirements of subparagraphs (C) and (D), or

(B) ending (i) after the time such individual ceases to meet the requirements of the first sentence of paragraph (1), or (ii) after the time as of which the Commissioner of Social Security finds that the sect or division thereof of which he is a member ceases to meet the requirements of subparagraph (C) or (D).

SEC. 1402.—*Continued*

(3) SUBSECTION TO APPLY TO CERTAIN CHURCH EMPLOYEES.—This subsection shall apply with respect to services which are described in subparagraph (B) of section 3121(b)(8) (and are not described in subparagraph (A) of such section).

(h) REGULAR BASIS.—An individual shall be deemed to be self-employed on a regular basis in a taxable year, or to be a member of a partnership on a regular basis in such year, if he had net earnings from self-employment, as defined in the first sentence of subsection (a), of not less than $400 in at least two of the three consecutive taxable years immediately preceding such taxable year from trades or businesses carried on by such individual or such partnership.

(i) SPECIAL RULES FOR OPTIONS AND COMMODITIES DEALERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (a)(3)(A), in determining the net earnings from self-employment of any options dealer or commodities dealer, there shall not be excluded any gain or loss (in the normal course of the taxpayer's activity of dealing in or trading section 1256 contracts) from section 1256 contracts or property related to such contracts.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) OPTIONS DEALER.—The term "options dealer" has the meaning given such term by section 1256(g)(8).

(B) COMMODITIES DEALER.—The term "commodities dealer" means a person who is actively engaged in trading section 1256 contracts and is registered with a domestic board of trade which is designated as a contract market by the Commodities Futures Trading Commission.

(C) SECTION 1256 CONTRACTS.—The term "section 1256 contract" has the meaning given to such term by section 1256(b).

(j) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN CHURCH EMPLOYEE INCOME.—

(1) COMPUTATION OF NET EARNINGS.—In applying subsection (a)—

(A) church employee income shall not be reduced by any deduction;

(B) church employee income and deductions attributable to such income shall not be taken into account in determining the amount of other net earnings from self-employment.

(2) COMPUTATION OF SELF-EMPLOYMENT INCOME.—

(A) SEPARATE APPLICATION OF SUBSECTION (b)(2).—Paragraph (2) of subsection (b) shall be applied separately—

(i) to church employee income, and

(ii) to other net earnings from self-employment.

(B) $100 FLOOR.—In applying paragraph (2) of subsection (b) to church employee income, "$100" shall be substituted for "$400".

(3) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (a)(12).—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any amount allowable as a deduction under subsection (a)(12), and paragraph (1) shall be applied before determining the amount so allowable.

(4) CHURCH EMPLOYEE INCOME DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "church employee income" means gross income for services which are described in section 3121(b)(8)(B) (and are not described in section 3121(b)(8)(A)).

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C—Employment Taxes

CHAPTER 21—FEDERAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS ACT

* * * * * * *

Subchapter A—Tax on Employees

SEC. 3101. RATE OF TAX.

(a) OLD-AGE, SURVIVORS, AND DISABILITY INSURANCE.—In addition to other taxes, there is hereby imposed on the income of every individual a tax equal to the following

SEC. 3101.—*Continued*

percentages of the wages (as defined in section 3121(a)) received by him with respect to employment (as defined in section 3121(b))—

In cases of wages during:	The rate received shall be:
1984, 1985, 1986, or 1987	5.7 percent
1988 or 1989	6.06 percent
1990 or thereafter	6.2 percent.

(b) HOSPITAL INSURANCE.—In addition to the tax imposed by the preceding subsection, there is hereby imposed on the income of every individual a tax equal to the following percentages of the wages (as defined in section 3121(a)) received by him with respect to employment (as defined in section 3121(b))—

(1) with respect to wages received during the calendar years 1974 through 1977, the rate shall be 0.90 percent;

(2) with respect to wages received during the calendar year 1978, the rate shall be 1.00 percent;

(3) with respect to wages received during the calendar years 1979 and 1980, the rate shall be 1.05 percent;

(4) with respect to wages received during the calendar years 1981 through 1984, the rate shall be 1.30 percent;

(5) with respect to wages received during the calendar year 1985, the rate shall be 1.35 percent; and

(6) with respect to wages received after December 31, 1985, the rate shall be 1.45 percent.

(c) RELIEF FROM TAXES IN CASES COVERED BY CERTAIN INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS.—During any period in which there is in effect an agreement entered into pursuant to section 233 of the Social Security Act with any foreign country, wages received by or paid to an individual shall be exempt from the taxes imposed by this section to the extent that such wages are subject under such agreement exclusively to the laws applicable to the social security system of such foreign country.

SEC. 3102. DEDUCTION OF TAX FROM WAGES.

(a) REQUIREMENT.—The tax imposed by section 3101 shall be collected by the employer of the taxpayer, by deducting the amount of the tax from the wages as and when paid. An employer who in any calendar year pays to an employee cash remuneration to which paragraph (7)(B) of section 3121(a) is applicable may deduct an amount equivalent to such tax from any such payment of remuneration, even though at the time of payment the total amount of such remuneration paid to the employee by the employer in the calendar year is less than the applicable dollar threshold (as defined in section 3121(x)) for such year; and an employer who in any calendar year pays to an employee cash remuneration to which paragraph (7)(C) or (10) of section 3121(a) is applicable may deduct an amount equivalent to such tax from any such payment of remuneration, even though at the time of payment the total amount of such remuneration paid to the employee by the employer in the calendar year is less than $100; and an employer who in any calendar year pays to an employee cash remuneration to which paragraph (8)(B) of section 3121(a) is applicable may deduct an amount equivalent to such tax from any such payment of remuneration, even though at the time of payment the total amount of such remuneration paid to the employee by the employer in the calendar year is less than $150 and an employer who is furnished by an employee a written statement of tips (received in a calendar month) pursuant to section 6053(a) to which paragraph (12)(B) of section 3121(a) is applicable may deduct an amount equivalent to such tax with respect to such tips from any wages of the employee (exclusive of tips) under his control, even though at the time such statement is furnished the total amount of the tips included in statements furnished to the employer as having been received by the employee in such calendar month in the course of his employment by such employer is less than $20.

SEC. 3102.—*Continued*

(b) INDEMNIFICATION OF EMPLOYER.—Every employer required so to deduct the tax shall be liable for the payment of such tax, and shall be indemnified against the claims and demands of any person for the amount of any such payment made by such employer.

(c) SPECIAL RULE FOR TIPS.—

(1) In the case of tips which constitute wages, subsection (a) shall be applicable only to such tips as are included in a written statement furnished to the employer pursuant to section 6053(a), and only to the extent that collection can be made by the employer, at or after the time such statement is so furnished and before the close of the 10th day following the calendar month (or, if paragraph (3) applies, the 30th day following the year) in which the tips were deemed paid, by deducting the amount of the tax from such wages of the employee (excluding tips, but including funds turned over by the employee to the employer pursuant to paragraph (2)) as are under control of the employer.

(2) If the tax imposed by section 3101, with respect to tips which are included in written statements furnished in any month to the employer pursuant to section 6053(a), exceeds the wages of the employee (excluding tips) from which the employer is required to collect the tax under paragraph (1), the employee may furnish to the employer on or before the 10th day of the following month (or, if paragraph (3) applies, on or before the 30th day of the following year) an amount of money equal to the amount of the excess.

(3) The Secretary may, under regulations prescribed by him, authorize employers—

(A) to estimate the amount of tips that will be reported by the employee pursuant to section 6053(a) in any calendar year,

(B) to determine the amount to be deducted upon each payment of wages (exclusive of tips) during such year as if the tips so estimated constituted the actual tips so reported, and

(C) to deduct upon any payment of wages (other than tips, but including funds turned over by the employee to the employer pursuant to paragraph (2)) to such employee during such year (and within 30 days thereafter) such amount as may be necessary to adjust the amount actually deducted upon such wages of the employee during the year to the amount required to be deducted in respect of tips included in written statements furnished to the employer during the year.

(4) If the tax imposed by section 3101 with respect to tips which constitute wages exceeds the portion of such tax which can be collected by the employer from the wages of the employee pursuant to paragraph (1) or paragraph (3), such excess shall be paid by the employee.

(d) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN TAXABLE GROUP-TERM LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any payment for group-term life insurance to which this subsection applies—

(A) subsection (a) shall not apply,

(B) the employer shall separately include on the statement required under section 6051—

(i) the portion of the wages which consists of payments for group-term life insurance to which this subsection applies, and

(ii) the amount of the tax imposed by section 3101 on such payments, and

(C) the tax imposed by section 3101 on such payments shall be paid by the employee.

(2) BENEFITS TO WHICH SUBSECTION APPLIES.—This subsection shall apply to any payment for group-term life insurance to the extent—

(A) such payment constitutes wages, and

(B) such payment is for coverage for periods during which an employment relationship no longer exists between the employee and the employer.

(e) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN TRANSFERRED FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—In the case of any payments of wages for service performed in the employ of an international organization pursuant to a transfer to which the provisions of section 3121(y) are applicable—

(1) subsection (a) shall not apply,

SEC. 3102.—*Continued*

(2) the head of the Federal agency from which the transfer was made shall separately include on the statement required under section 6051—

(A) the amount determined to be the amount of the wages for such service, and

(B) the amount of the tax imposed by section 3101 on such payments, and

(3) the tax imposed by section 3101 on such payments shall be paid by the employee.

Subchapter B—Tax on Employers

SEC. 3111. RATE OF TAX.

(a) OLD-AGE, SURVIVORS, AND DISABILITY INSURANCE.—In addition to other taxes, there is hereby imposed on every employer an excise tax, with respect to having individuals in his employ, equal to the following percentages of the wages (as defined in section 3121(a)) paid by him with respect to employment (as defined in section 3121(b))—

In cases of wages paid during:	The rate shall be:
1984, 1985, 1986, or 1987	5.7 percent
1988 or 1989	6.06 percent
1990 or thereafter	6.2 percent.

(b) HOSPITAL INSURANCE.—In addition to the tax imposed by the preceding subsection, there is hereby imposed on every employer an excise tax, with respect to having individuals in his employ, equal to the following percentages of the wages (as defined in section 3121(a)) paid by him with respect to employment (as defined in section 3121(b))—

(1) with respect to wages paid during the calendar years 1974 through 1977, the rate shall be 0.90 percent;

(2) with respect to wages paid during the calendar year 1978, the rate shall be 1.00 percent;

(3) with respect to wages paid during the calendar years 1979 and 1980, the rate shall be 1.05 percent;

(4) with respect to wages paid during the calendar years 1981 through 1984, the rate shall be 1.30 percent;

(5) with respect to wages paid during the calendar year 1985, the rate shall be 1.35 percent; and

(6) with respect to wages paid after December 31, 1985, the rate shall be 1.45 percent.

(c) RELIEF FROM TAXES IN CASES COVERED BY CERTAIN INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS.—During any period in which there is in effect an agreement entered into pursuant to section 233 of the Social Security Act with any foreign country, wages received by or paid to an individual shall be exempt from the taxes imposed by this section to the extent that such wages are subject under such agreement exclusively to the laws applicable to the social security system of such foreign country.

SEC. 3112. INSTRUMENTALITIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law (whether enacted before or after the enactment of this section) which grants to any instrumentality of the United States an exemption from taxation, such instrumentality shall not be exempt from the tax imposed by section 3111 unless such other provision of law grants a specific exemption, by reference to section 3111 (or the corresponding section of prior law), from the tax imposed by such section.

Subchapter C—General Provisions

SEC. 3121. DEFINITIONS.

(a) WAGES.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "wages" means all remuneration for employment, including the cash value of all remuneration (including benefits) paid in any medium other than cash; except that such term shall not include—

(1) in the case of the taxes imposed by sections 3101(a) and 3111(a) that part of the remuneration which, after remuneration (other than remuneration referred to in the succeeding paragraphs of this subsection) equal to the contribution and benefit base (as determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act) with respect to employment has been paid to an individual by an employer during the calendar year with respect to which such applicable contribution and benefit base is effective, is paid to such individual by such employer during such calendar year. If an employer (hereinafter referred to as successor employer) during any calendar year acquires substantially all the property used in a trade or business of another employer (hereinafter referred to as a predecessor), or used in a separate unit of a trade or business of a predecessor, and immediately after the acquisition employs in his trade or business an individual who immediately prior to the acquisition was employed in the trade or business of such predecessor, then, for the purpose of determining whether the successor employer has paid remuneration (other than remuneration referred to in the succeeding paragraphs of this subsection) with respect to employment equal to the contribution and benefit base (as determined under subsection (x)) to such individual during such calendar year, any remuneration (other than remuneration referred to in the succeeding paragraphs of this subsection) with respect to employment paid (or considered under this paragraph as having been paid) to such individual by such predecessor during such calendar year and prior to such acquisition shall be considered as having been paid by such successor employer;

(2) the amount of any payment (including any amount paid by an employer for insurance or annuities, or into a fund, to provide for any such payment) made to, or on behalf of, an employee or any of his dependents under a plan or system established by an employer which makes provision for his employees generally (or for his employees generally and their dependents) or for a class or classes of his employees (or for a class or classes of his employees and their dependents), on account of—

(A) sickness or accident disability (but, in the case of payments made to an employee or any of his dependents, this subparagraph shall exclude from the term "wages" only payments which are received under a workmen's compensation law), or

(B) medical or hospitalization expenses in connection with sickness or accident disability, or

(C) death, except that this paragraph does not apply to a payment for group-term life insurance to the extent that such payment is includible in the gross income of the employee;

(3) [Stricken.[108]]

(4) any payment on account of sickness or accident disability, or medical or hospitalization expenses in connection with sickness or accident disability, made by an employer to, or on behalf of, an employee after the expiration of 6 calendar months following the last calendar month in which the employee worked for such employer;

(5) any payment made to, or on behalf of, an employee or his beneficiary—

(A) from or to a trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) at the time of such payment unless such payment is made to an employee of the trust as remuneration for services rendered as such employee and not as a beneficiary of the trust,

(B) under or to an annuity plan which, at the time of such payment, is a plan described in section 403(a),

(C) under a simplified employee pension (as defined in section 408(k)(1)), other than any contributions described in section 408(k)(6),

(D) under or to an annuity contract described in section 403(b), other than a payment for the purchase of such contract which is made by reason of a

[108] P.L. 98-21, §324(a)(3)(B); 97 Stat. 123.

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

salary reduction agreement (whether evidenced by a written instrument or otherwise),

(E) under or to an exempt governmental deferred compensation plan (as defined in subsection (v)(3)),

(F) to supplement pension benefits under a plan or trust described in any of the foregoing provisions of this paragraph to take into account some portion or all of the increase in the cost of living (as determined by the Secretary of Labor) since retirement but only if such supplemental payments are under a plan which is treated as a welfare plan under section 3(2)(B)(ii) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974,

(G) under a cafeteria plan (within the meaning of section 125) if such payment would not be treated as wages without regard to such plan and it is reasonable to believe that (if section 125 applied for purposes of this section) section 125 would not treat any wages as constructively received,

(H) under an arrangement to which section 408(p) applies, other than any elective contributions under paragraph (2)(A)(i) thereof, or

(I) under a plan described in section 457(e)(11)(A)(ii) and maintained by an eligible employer (as defined in section 457(e)(1));

(6) the payment by an employer (without deduction from the remuneration of the employee)—

(A) of the tax imposed upon an employee under section 3101, or

(B) of any payment required from an employee under a State unemployment compensation law,

with respect to remuneration paid to an employee for domestic service in a private home of the employer or for agricultural labor;

(7)(A) remuneration paid in any medium other than cash to an employee for service not in the course of the employer's trade or business or for domestic service in a private home of the employer;

(B) cash remuneration paid by an employer in any calendar year to an employee for domestic service in a private home of the employer (including domestic) on a farm operated for profit, if the cash remuneration paid in such year by the employer to the employee for such service is less than the applicable dollar threshold (as defined in subsection (x)) for such year;

(C) cash remuneration paid by an employer in any calendar year to an employee for service not in the course of the employer's trade or business, if the cash remuneration paid in such year by the employer to the employee for such service is less than $100. As used in this subparagraph, the term "service not in the course of the employer's trade or business" does not include domestic service in a private home of the employer and does not include service described in subsection (g)(5);

(8)(A) remuneration paid in any medium other than cash for agricultural labor;

(B) cash remuneration paid by an employer in any calendar year to an employee for agricultural labor unless—

(i) the cash remuneration paid in such year by the employer to the employee for such labor is $150 or more, or

(ii) the employer's expenditures for agricultural labor in such year equal or exceed $2,500,

except that clause (ii) shall not apply in determining whether remuneration paid to an employee constitutes "wages" under this section if such employee (I) is employed as a hand harvest laborer and is paid on a piece rate basis in an operation which has been, and is customarily and generally recognized as having been, paid on a piece rate basis in the region of employment, (II) commutes daily from his permanent residence to the farm on which he is so employed, and (III) has been employed in agriculture less than 13 weeks during the preceding calendar year;

(9) [Stricken.[109]]

[109] P.L. 98-21, §324(a)(3)(B); 97 Stat.123.

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

(10) remuneration paid by an employer in any calendar year to an employee for service described in subsection (d)(3)(C) (relating to home workers), if the cash remuneration paid in such year by the employer to the employee for such service is less than $100;

(11) remuneration paid to or on behalf of an employee if (and to the extent that) at the time of the payment of such remuneration it is reasonable to believe that a corresponding deduction is allowable under section 217 (determined without regard to section 274(n));

(12)(A) tips paid in any medium other than cash;

(B) cash tips received by an employee in any calendar month in the course of his employment by an employer unless the amount of such cash tips is $20 or more;

(13) any payment or series of payments by an employer to an employee or any of his dependents which is paid—

(A) upon or after the termination of an employee's employment relationship because of (i) death, or (ii) retirement for disability, and

(B) under a plan established by the employer which makes provision for his employees generally or a class or classes of his employees (or for such employees or class or classes of employees and their dependents),

other than any such payment or series of payments which would have been paid if the employee's employment relationship had not been so terminated;

(14) any payment made by an employer to a survivor or the estate of a former employee after the calendar year in which such employee died;

(15) any payment made by an employer to an employee, if at the time such payment is made such employee is entitled to disability insurance benefits under section 223(a) of the Social Security Act and such entitlement commenced prior to the calendar year in which such payment is made, and if such employee did not perform any services for such employer during the period for which such payment is made;

(16) remuneration paid by an organization exempt from income tax under section 501(a) (other than an organization described in section 401(a)) or under section 521 in any calendar year to an employee for service rendered in the employ of such organization, if the remuneration paid in such year by the organization to the employee for such service is less than $100;

(17) any contribution, payment, or service provided by an employer which may be excluded from the gross income of an employee, his spouse, or his dependents, under the provisions of section 120 (relating to amounts received under qualified group legal services plans);

(18) any payment made, or benefit furnished, to or for the benefit of an employee if at the time of such payment or such furnishing it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such payment or benefit from income under section 127, 129, 134(b)(4), or 134(b)(5);

(19) the value of any meals or lodging furnished by or on behalf of the employer if at the time of such furnishing it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such items from income under section 119;

(20) any benefit provided to or on behalf of an employee if at the time such benefit is provided it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such benefit from income under section 74(c), 108(f)(4) 117, or 132; or

(21) in the case of a member of an Indian tribe, any remuneration on which no tax is imposed by this chapter by reason of section 7873 (relating to income derived by Indians from exercise of fishing rights);

(22) remuneration on account of.—(A) a transfer of a share of stock to any individual pursuant to an exercise of an incentive stock option (as defined in section 422(b)) or under an employee stock purchase plan (as defined in section 423(b)), or (B) any disposition by the individual of such stock; or

(23) any benefit or payment which is excludable from the gross income of the employee under section 139B(b).

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

Nothing in the regulations prescribed for purposes of chapter 24 (relating to income tax withholding) which provides an exclusion from "wages" as used in such chapter shall be construed to require a similar exclusion from "wages" in the regulations prescribed for purposes of this chapter. Except as otherwise provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, any third party which makes a payment included in wages solely by reason of the parenthetical matter contained in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) shall be treated for purposes of this chapter and chapter 22 as the employer with respect to such wages.

(b) EMPLOYMENT.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "employment" means any service, of whatever nature, performed (A) by an employee for the person employing him, irrespective of the citizenship or residence of either, (i) within the United States, or (ii) on or in connection with an American vessel or American aircraft under a contract of service which is entered into within the United States or during the performance of which and while the employee is employed on the vessel or aircraft it touches at a port in the United States, if the employee is employed on and in connection with such vessel or aircraft when outside the United States, or (B) outside the United States by a citizen or resident of the United States as an employee for an American employer (as defined in subsection (h)), or (C) if it is service, regardless of where or by whom performed, which is designated as employment or recognized as equivalent to employment under an agreement entered into under section 233 of the Social Security Act; except that such term shall not include—

(1) service performed by foreign agricultural workers lawfully admitted to the United States from the Bahamas, Jamaica, and the other British West Indies, or from any other foreign country or possession thereof, on a temporary basis to perform agricultural labor;

(2) domestic service performed in a local college club, or local chapter of a college fraternity or sorority, by a student who is enrolled and is regularly attending classes at a school, college, or university;

(3)(A) service performed by a child under the age of 18 in the employ of his father or mother;

(B) service not in the course of the employer's trade or business, or domestic service in a private home of the employer, performed by an individual under the age of 21 in the employ of his father or mother, or performed by an individual in the employ of his spouse or son or daughter; except that the provisions of this subparagraph shall not be applicable to such domestic service performed by an individual in the employ of his son or daughter if—

(i) the employer is a surviving spouse or a divorced individual and has not remarried, or has a spouse living in the home who has a mental or physical condition which results in such spouse's being incapable of caring for a son, daughter, stepson, or stepdaughter (referred to in clause (ii)) for at least 4 continuous weeks in the calendar quarter in which the service is rendered, and

(ii) a son, daughter, stepson, or stepdaughter of such employer is living in the home, and

(iii) the son, daughter, stepson, or stepdaughter (referred to in clause (ii)) has not attained age 18 or has a mental or physical condition which requires the personal care and supervision of an adult for at least 4 continuous weeks in the calendar quarter in which the service is rendered;

(4) service performed by an individual on or in connection with a vessel not an American vessel, or on or in connection with an aircraft not an American aircraft, if (A) the individual is employed on and in connection with such vessel or aircraft, when outside the United States and (B)(i) such individual is not a citizen of the United States or (ii) the employer is not an American employer;

(5) service performed in the employ of the United States or any instrumentality of the United States, if such service—

(A) would be excluded from the term "employment" for purposes of this title if the provisions of paragraphs (5) and (6) of this subsection as in effect in January 1983 had remained in effect, and

(B) is performed by an individual who—

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

(i) has been continuously performing service described in subparagraph (A) since December 31, 1983, and for purposes of this clause—

(I) if an individual performing service described in subparagraph (A) returns to the performance of such service after being separated therefrom for a period of less than 366 consecutive days, regardless of whether the period began before, on, or after December 31, 1983, then such service shall be considered continuous,

(II) if an individual performing service described in subparagraph (A) returns to the performance of such service after being detailed or transferred to an international organization as described under section 3343 of subchapter III of chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code, or under section 3581 of chapter 35 of such title, then the service performed for that organization shall be considered service described in subparagraph (A),

(III) if an individual performing service described in subparagraph (A) is reemployed or reinstated after being separated from such service for the purpose of accepting employment with the American Institute in Taiwan as provided under section 3310 of chapter 48 of title 22, United States Code, then the service performed for that Institute shall be considered service described in subparagraph (A),

(IV) if an individual performing service described in subparagraph (A) returns to the performance of such service after performing service as a member of a uniformed service (including, for purposes of this clause, service in the National Guard and temporary service in the Coast Guard Reserve) and after exercising restoration or reemployment rights as provided under chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, then the service so performed as a member of a uniformed service shall be considered service described in subparagraph (A), and

(V) if an individual performing service described in subparagraph (A) returns to the performance of such service after employment (by a tribal organization) to which section 105(e)(2) of the Indian Self-Determination Act applies, then the service performed for that tribal organization shall be considered service described in subparagraph (A); or

(ii) is receiving an annuity from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund, or benefits (for service as an employee) under another retirement system established by a law of the United States for employees of the Federal Government (other than for members of the uniformed service);

except that this paragraph shall not apply with respect to any such service performed on or after any date on which such individual performs—

(C) service performed as the President or Vice President of the United States,

(D) service performed—

(i) in a position placed in the Executive Schedule under sections 5312 through 5317 of title 5, United States Code,

(ii) as a noncareer appointee in the Senior Executive Service or a noncareer member of the Senior Foreign Service, or

(iii) in a position to which the individual is appointed by the President (or his designee) or the Vice President under section 105(a)(1), 106(a)(1), or 107(a)(1) or (b)(1) of title 3, United States Code, if the maximum rate of basic pay for such position is at or above the rate for level V of the Executive Schedule,

(E) service performed as the Chief Justice of the United States, an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, a judge of a United States court of appeals, a judge of a United States district court (including the district court of a terri-

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

tory), a judge of the United States Claims Court[110], a judge of the United States Court of International Trade, a judge of the United States Tax Court, a United States magistrate, or a referee in bankruptcy or United States bankruptcy judge,

(F) service performed as a Member, Delegate, or Resident Commissioner of or to the Congress,

(G) any other service in the legislative branch of the Federal Government if such service—

(i) is performed by an individual who was not subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, or to another retirement system established by a law of the United States for employees of the Federal Government (other than for members of the uniformed services), on December 31, 1983, or

(ii) is performed by an individual who has, at any time after December 31, 1983, received a lump-sum payment under section 8342(a) of title 5, United States Code, or under the corresponding provision of the law establishing the other retirement system described in clause (i), or

(iii) is performed by an individual after such individual has otherwise ceased to be subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code (without having an application pending for coverage under such subchapter), while performing service in the legislative branch (determined without regard to the provisions of subparagraph (B) relating to continuity of employment), for any period of time after December 31, 1983,

and for purposes of this subparagraph (G) an individual is subject to such subchapter III or to any such other retirement system at any time only if (a) such individual's pay is subject to deductions, contributions, or similar payments (concurrent with the service being performed at that time) under section 8334(a) of such title 5 or the corresponding provision of the law establishing such other system, or (in a case to which section 8332(k)(1) of such title applies) such individual is making payments of amounts equivalent to such deductions, contributions, or similar payments while on leave without pay, or (b) such individual is receiving an annuity from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund, or is receiving benefits (for service as an employee) under another retirement system established by a law of the United States for employees of the Federal Government (other than for members of the uniformed services), or

(H) service performed by an individual—

(i) on or after the effective date of an election by such individual, under section 301 of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986[111], section 307 of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2157), or the Federal Employees' Retirement System Open Enrollment Act of 1997 to become subject to the Federal Employees' Retirement System provided in chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code, or

(ii) on or after the effective date of an election by such individual, under regulations issued under section 860 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980, to become subject to the Foreign Service Pension System provided in subchapter II of chapter 8 of title I of such Act;

(6) service performed in the employ of the United States or any instrumentality of the United States if such service is performed—

(A) in a penal institution of the United States by an inmate thereof;

(B) by any individual as an employee included under section 5351(2) of title 5, United States Code (relating to certain interns, student nurses, and other student employees of hospitals of the Federal Government), other than as a medical or dental intern or a medical or dental resident in training; or

---

[110] P.L. 102-572, §902(b)(1), deemed any reference to the "United States Claims Court" to be to the "United States Court of Federal Claims".

[111] See Vol. II, P.L. 105-61, §642.

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

(C) by any individual as an employee serving on a temporary basis in case of fire, storm, earthquake, flood, or other similar emergency;

(7) service performed in the employ of a State, or any political subdivision thereof, or any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby, except that this paragraph shall not apply in the case of—

(A) service which, under subsection (j), constitutes covered transportation service,

(B) service in the employ of the Government of Guam or the Government of American Samoa or any political subdivision thereof, or of any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby, performed by an officer or employee thereof (including a member of the legislature of any such Government or political subdivision), and, for purposes of this title with respect to the taxes imposed by this chapter—

(i) any person whose service as such an officer or employee is not covered by a retirement system established by a law of the United States shall not, with respect to such service, be regarded as an employee of the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof, and

(ii) the remuneration for service described in clause (i) (including fees paid to a public official) shall be deemed to have been paid by the Government of Guam or the Government of American Samoa or by a political subdivision thereof or an instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby, whichever is appropriate,

(C) service performed in the employ of the District of Columbia or any instrumentality which is wholly owned thereby, if such service is not covered by a retirement system established by a law of the United States (other than the Federal Employees Retirement System provided in chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code); except that the provisions of this subparagraph shall not be applicable to service performed—

(i) in a hospital or penal institution by a patient or inmate thereof;

(ii) by any individual as an employee included under section 5351(2) of title 5, United States Code (relating to certain interns, student nurses, and other student employees of hospitals of the District of Columbia Government), other than as a medical or dental intern or as a medical or dental resident in training;

(iii) by any individual as an employee serving on a temporary basis in case of fire, storm, snow, earthquake, flood or other similar emergency; or

(iv) by a member of a board, committee, or council of the District of Columbia, paid on a per diem, meeting, or other fee basis,

(D) service performed in the employ of the Government of Guam (or any instrumentality which is wholly owned by such Government) by an employee properly classified as a temporary or intermittent employee, if such service is not covered by a retirement system established by a law of Guam; except that (i) the provisions of this subparagraph shall not be applicable to services performed by an elected official or a member of the legislature or in a hospital or penal institution by a patient or inmate thereof, and (ii) for purposes of this subparagraph, clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (B) shall apply,

(E) service included under an agreement entered into pursuant to section 218 of the Social Security Act, or

(F) service in the employ of a State (other than the District of Columbia, Guam, or American Samoa), of any political subdivision thereof, or of any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby, by an individual who is not a member of a retirement system of such State, political subdivision, or instrumentality, except that the provisions of this subparagraph shall not be applicable to service performed—

(i) by an individual who is employed to relieve such individual from unemployment;

(ii) in a hospital, home, or other institution by a patient or inmate thereof,

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

(iii) by any individual as an employee serving on a temporary basis in case of fire, storm, snow, earthquake, flood, or other similar emergency;

(iv) by an election official or election worker if the remuneration paid in a calendar year for such service is less than $1,000 with respect to service performed during any calendar year commending on or after January 1, 1995, ending on or before December 31, 1999, and the adjusted amount determined under section 218(c)(8)(B) of the Social Security Act for any calendar year commencing on or after January 1, 2000, with respect to service performed during such calendar year; or

(v) by an employee in a position compensated solely on a fee basis which is treated pursuant to section 1402(c)(2)(E) as a trade or business for purposes of inclusion of such fees in net earnings from self-employment;

for purposes of this subparagraph, except as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, the term "retirement system" has the meaning given such term by section 218(b)(4) of the Social Security Act.

(8)(A) service performed by a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church in the exercise of his ministry or by a member of a religious order in the exercise of duties required by such order, except that this subparagraph shall not apply to service performed by a member of such an order in the exercise of such duties, if an election of coverage under subsection (r) is in effect with respect to such order, or with respect to the autonomous subdivision thereof to which such member belongs;

(B) service performed in the employ of a church or qualified church-controlled organization if such church or organization has in effect an election under subsection (w), other than service in an unrelated trade or business (within the meaning of section 513(a));

(9) service performed by an individual as an employee or employee representative as defined in section 3231;

(10) service performed in the employ of—

(A) a school, college, or university, or

(B) an organization described in section 509(a)(3) if the organization is organized, and at all times thereafter is operated, exclusively for the benefit of, to perform the functions of, or to carry out the purposes of a school, college, or university and is operated, supervised, or controlled by or in connection with such school, college, or university, unless it is a school, college, or university of a State or a political subdivision thereof and the services performed in its employ by a student referred to in section 218(c)(5) of the Social Security Act are covered under the agreement between the Commissioner of Social Security and such State entered into pursuant to section 218 of such Act;

if such service is performed by a student who is enrolled and regularly attending classes at such school, college, or university;

(11) service performed in the employ of a foreign government (including service as a consular or other officer or employee or a nonautomatic representative);

(12) service performed in the employ of an instrumentality wholly owned by a foreign government—

(A) if the service is of a character similar to that performed in foreign countries by employees of the United States Government or of an instrumentality thereof; and

(B) if the Secretary of State shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury that the foreign government, with respect to whose instrumentality and employees thereof exemption is claimed, grants an equivalent exemption with respect to similar service performed in the foreign country by employees of the United States Government and of instrumentalities thereof;

(13) service performed as a student nurse in the employ of a hospital or a nurses' training school by an individual who is enrolled and is regularly attending classes in a nurses' training school chartered or approved pursuant to State law;

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

(14)(A) service performed by an individual under the age of 18 in the delivery or distribution of newspapers or shopping news, not including delivery or distribution to any point for subsequent delivery or distribution;

(B) service performed by an individual in, and at the time of, the sale of newspapers or magazines to ultimate consumers, under an arrangement under which the newspapers or magazines are to be sold by him at a fixed price, his compensation being based on the retention of the excess of such price over the amount at which the newspapers or magazines are charged to him, whether or not he is guaranteed a minimum amount of compensation for such service, or is entitled to be credited with the unsold newspapers or magazines turned back;

(15) service performed in the employ of an international organization, except service which constitutes "employment" under subsection (y);

(16) service performed by an individual under an arrangement with the owner or tenant of land pursuant to which—

(A) such individual undertakes to produce agricultural or horticultural commodities (including livestock, bees, poultry, and fur-bearing animals and wildlife) on such land,

(B) the agricultural or horticultural commodities produced by such individual, or the proceeds therefrom, are to be divided between such individual and such owner or tenant, and

(C) the amount of such individual's share depends on the amount of the agricultural or horticultural commodities produced;

(17) service in the employ of any organization which is performed (A) in any year during any part of which such organization is registered, or there is in effect a final order of the Subversive Activities Control Board requiring such organization to register, under the Internal Security Act of 1950, as amended, as a Communist-action organization, a Communist-front organization, or a Communist-infiltrated organization, and (B) after June 30, 1956;

(18) service performed in Guam by a resident of the Republic of the Philippines while in Guam on a temporary basis as a nonimmigrant alien admitted to Guam pursuant to section 101(a)(15)(H)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15)(H)(ii));

(19) Service[112] which is performed by a nonresident alien individual for the period he is temporarily present in the United States as a nonimmigrant under subparagraph (F), (J), (M), or (Q) of section 101(a)(15) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended, and which is performed to carry out the purpose specified in subparagraph (F), (J), (M), or (Q) as the case may be; or

(20) service (other than service described in paragraph (3)(A)) performed by an individual on a boat engaged in catching fish or other forms of aquatic animal life under an arrangement with the owner or operator of such boat pursuant to which—

(A) such individual does not receive any cash remuneration other than as provided in subparagraph (B) and other than cash remuneration—

(i) which does not exceed $100 per trip;

(ii) which is contingent on a minimum catch; and

(iii) which is paid solely for additional duties (such as mate, engineer, or cook) for which additional cash remuneration is traditional in the industry,

(B) such individual receives a share of the boat's (or the boats' in the case of a fishing operation involving more than one boat) catch of fish or other forms of aquatic animal life or a share of the proceeds from the sale of such catch, and

(C) the amount of such individual's share depends on the amount of the boat's (or the boats' in the case of a fishing operation involving more than one boat) catch of fish or other forms of aquatic animal life,

but only if the operating crew of such boat (or each boat from which the individual receives a share in the case of a fishing operation involving more than one boat) is normally made up of fewer than 10 individuals; or

(21) domestic service in a private home of an employer which—

[112] As in original. Possibly should be "service".

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

(A) is performed in any year by an individual under the age of 18 during any portion of such year; and

(B) is not the principal occupation of such employee.

For purposes of paragraph (20), the operating crew of a boat shall be treated as normally made up of fewer than 10 individuals if the average size of the operating crew on trips made during the preceding 4 calendar quarters consisted of fewer than 10 individuals.

(c) INCLUDED AND EXCLUDED SERVICE.—For purposes of this chapter, if the services performed during one-half or more of any pay period by an employee for the person employing him constitute employment, all the services of such employee for such period shall be deemed to be employment; but if the services performed during more than one-half of any such pay period by an employee for the person employing him do not constitute employment, then none of the services of such employee for such period shall be deemed to be employment. As used in this subsection, the term "pay period" means a period (of not more than 31 consecutive days) for which a payment of remuneration is ordinarily made to the employee by the person employing him. This subsection shall not be applicable with respect to services performed in a pay period by an employee for the person employing him, where any of such service is excepted by subsection (b)(9).

(d) EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "employee" means—

(1) any officer of a corporation; or

(2) any individual who, under the usual common law rules applicable in determining the employer-employee relationship, has the status of an employee; or

(3) any individual (other than an individual who is an employee under paragraph (1) or (2)) who performs services for remuneration for any person—

(A) as an agent-driver or commission-driver engaged in distributing meat products, vegetable products, fruit products, bakery products, beverages (other than milk), or laundry or dry-cleaning services, for his principal;

(B) as a full-time life insurance salesman;

(C) as a home worker performing work, according to specifications furnished by the person for whom the services are performed, on materials or goods furnished by such person which are required to be returned to such person or a person designated by him; or

(D) as a traveling or city salesman, other than as an agent-driver or commission-driver, engaged upon a full-time basis in the solicitation on behalf of, and the transmission to, his principal (except for side-line sales activities on behalf of some other person) of orders from wholesalers, retailers, contractors, or operators of hotels, restaurants, or other similar establishments for merchandise for resale or supplies for use in their business operations;

if the contract of service contemplates that substantially all of such services are to be performed personally by such individual; except that an individual shall not be included in the term "employee" under the provisions of this paragraph if such individual has a substantial investment in facilities used in connection with the performance of such services (other than in facilities for transportation), or if the services are in the nature of a single transaction not part of a continuing relationship with the person for whom the services are performed; or

(4) any individual who performs services that are included under an agreement entered into pursuant to section 218 of the Social Security Act.

(e) STATE, UNITED STATES, AND CITIZEN.—For purposes of this chapter—

(1) STATE.—The term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa.

(2) UNITED STATES.—The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa.

An individual who is a citizen of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico (but not otherwise a citizen of the United States) shall be considered, for purposes of this section, as a citizen of the United States.

(f) AMERICAN VESSEL AND AIRCRAFT.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "American vessel" means any vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

States; and includes any vessel which is neither documented or numbered under the laws of the United States nor documented under the laws of any foreign country, if its crew is employed solely by one or more citizens or residents of the United States or corporations organized under the laws of the United States or of any State; and the term "American aircraft" means an aircraft registered under the laws of the United States.

(g) AGRICULTURAL LABOR.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "agricultural labor" includes all service performed—

(1) on a farm, in the employ of any person, in connection with cultivating the soil, or in connection with raising or harvesting any agricultural or horticultural commodity, including the raising, shearing, feeding, caring for, training, and management of livestock, bees, poultry, and fur-bearing animals and wildlife;

(2) in the employ of the owner or tenant or other operator of a farm, in connection with the operation, management, conservation, improvement, or maintenance of such farm and its tools and equipment, or in salvaging timber or clearing land of brush and other debris left by a hurricane, if the major part of such service is performed on a farm;

(3) in connection with the production or harvesting of any commodity defined as an agricultural commodity in section 15(g) of the Agricultural Marketing Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1141j), or in connection with the ginning of cotton, or in connection with the operation or maintenance of ditches, canals, reservoirs, or waterways, not owned or operated for profit, used exclusively for supplying and storing water for farming purposes;

(4)(A) in the employ of the operator of a farm in handling, planting, drying, packing, packaging, processing, freezing, grading, storing, or delivering to storage or to market or to a carrier for transportation to market, in its unmanufactured state, any agricultural or horticultural commodity; but only if such operator produced more than one-half of the commodity with respect to which such service is performed;

(B) in the employ of a group of operators of farms (other than a cooperative organization) in the performance of service described in subparagraph (A), but only if such operators produced all of the commodity with respect to which such service is performed. For purposes of this subparagraph, any unincorporated group of operators shall be deemed a cooperative organization if the number of operators comprising such group is more than 20 at any time during the calendar year in which such service is performed;

(C) the provisions of subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not be deemed to be applicable with respect to service performed in connection with commercial canning or commercial freezing or in connection with any agricultural or horticultural commodity after its delivery to a terminal market for distribution for consumption; or

(5) on a farm operated for profit if such service is not in the course of the employer's trade or business.

(h) AMERICAN EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "American employer" means an employer which is—

(1) the United States or any instrumentality thereof,

(2) an individual who is a resident of the United States,

(3) a partnership, if two-thirds or more of the partners are residents of the United States,

(4) a trust, if all of the trustees are residents of the United States, or

(5) a corporation organized under the laws of the United States or of any State.

(i) COMPUTATION OF WAGES IN CERTAIN CASES.—

(1) DOMESTIC SERVICE.—For purposes of this chapter, in the case of domestic service described in subsection (a)(7)(B), any payment of cash remuneration for such service which is more or less than a whole-dollar amount shall, under such conditions and to such extent as may be prescribed by regulations made under this chapter, be computed to the nearest dollar. For the purpose of the computation to the nearest dollar, the payment of a fractional part of a dollar shall be disregarded unless it amounts to one-half dollar or more, in which case it shall be increased to $1. The amount of any payment of cash remuneration so computed to the nearest

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

dollar shall, in lieu of the amount actually paid, be deemed to constitute the amount of cash remuneration for purposes of subsection (a)(7)(B).

(2) SERVICE IN THE UNIFORMED SERVICES.—For purposes of this chapter, in the case of an individual performing service, as a member of a uniformed service, to which the provisions of subsection (m)(1) are applicable, the term "wages" shall, subject to the provisions of subsection (a)(1) of this section, include as such individual's remuneration for such service only (A) his basic pay as described in chapter 3 and section 1009 of title 37, United States Code, in the case of an individual performing service to which subparagraph (A) of such subsection (m)(1) applies, or (B) his compensation for such service as determined under section 206(a) of title 37, United States Code, in the case of an individual performing service to which subparagraph (B) of such subsection (m)(1) applies.

(3) PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEER SERVICE.—For purposes of this chapter, in the case of an individual performing service, as a volunteer or volunteer leader within the meaning of the Peace Corps Act, to which the provisions of section 3121(p) are applicable, the term "wages" shall, subject to the provisions of subsection (a)(1) of this section, include as such individual's remuneration for such service only amounts paid pursuant to section 5(c) or 6(1) of the Peace Corps Act.

(4) SERVICE PERFORMED BY CERTAIN MEMBERS OF RELIGIOUS ORDERS.—For purposes of this chapter, in any case where an individual is a member of a religious order (as defined in subsection (r)(2)) performing service in the exercise of duties required by such order, and an election of coverage under subsection (r) is in effect with respect to such order or with respect to the autonomous subdivision thereof to which such member belongs, the term "wages" shall, subject to the provisions of subsection (a)(1), include as such individual's remuneration for such service the fair market value of any board, lodging, clothing, and other perquisites furnished to such member by such order or subdivision thereof or by any other person or organization pursuant to an agreement with such order or subdivision, except that the amount included as such individual's remuneration under this paragraph shall not be less than $100 a month.

(5) SERVICE PERFORMED BY CERTAIN RETIRED JUSTICES AND JUDGES.—For purposes of this chapter, in the case of an individual performing service under the provisions of section 294 of title 28, United States Code (relating to assignment of retired justices and judges to active duty), the term "wages" shall not include any payment under section 371(b) of such title 28 which is received during the period of such service.

(j) COVERED TRANSPORTATION SERVICE.—For purposes of this chapter—

(1) EXISTING TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS—GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), all service performed in the employ of a State or political subdivision in connection with its operation of a public transportation system shall constitute covered transportation service if any part of the transportation system was acquired from private ownership after 1936 and prior to 1951.

(2) EXISTING TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS—CASES IN WHICH NO TRANSPORTATION EMPLOYEES, OR ONLY CERTAIN EMPLOYEES, ARE COVERED.—Service performed in the employ of a State or political subdivision in connection with the operation of its public transportation system shall not constitute covered transportation service if—

(A) any part of the transportation system was acquired from private ownership after 1936 and prior to 1951, and substantially all service in connection with the operation of the transportation system was, on December 31, 1950, covered under a general retirement system providing benefits which, by reason of a provision of the State constitution dealing specifically with retirement systems of the State or political subdivisions thereof, cannot be diminished or impaired; or

(B) no part of the transportation system operated by the State or political subdivision on December 31, 1950, was acquired from private ownership after 1936 and prior to 1951;

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

except that if such State or political subdivision makes an acquisition after 1950 from private ownership of any part of its transportation system, then, in the case of any employee who—

(C) became an employee of such State or political subdivision in connection with and at the time of its acquisition after 1950 of such part, and

(D) prior to such acquisition rendered service in employment (including as employment service covered by an agreement under section 218 of the Social Security Act) in connection with the operation of such part of the transportation system acquired by the State or political subdivision,

the service of such employee in connection with the operation of the transportation system shall constitute covered transportation service, commencing with the first day of the third calendar quarter following the calendar quarter in which the acquisition of such part took place, unless on such first day such service of such employee is covered by a general retirement system which does not, with respect to such employee, contain special provisions applicable only to employees described in subparagraph (C).

(3) TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS ACQUIRED AFTER 1950.—All service performed in the employ of a State or political subdivision thereof in connection with its operation of a public transportation system shall constitute covered transportation service if the transportation system was not operated by the State or political subdivision prior to 1951 and, at the time of its first acquisition (after 1950) from private ownership of any part of its transportation system, the State or political subdivision did not have a general retirement system covering substantially all service performed in connection with the operation of the transportation system.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) The term "general retirement system" means any pension, annuity, retirement, or similar fund or system established by a State or by a political subdivision thereof for employees of the State, political subdivision, or both; but such term shall not include such a fund or system which covers only service performed in positions connected with the operation of its public transportation system.

(B) A transportation system or a part thereof shall be considered to have been acquired by a State or political subdivision from private ownership if prior to the acquisition service performed by employees in connection with the operation of the system or part thereof acquired constituted employment under this chapter or subchapter A of chapter 9 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1939 or was covered by an agreement made pursuant to section 218 of the Social Security Act and some of such employees became employees of the State or political subdivision in connection with and at the time of such acquisition.

(C) The term "political subdivision" includes an instrumentality of—

(i) a State,

(ii) one or more political subdivisions of a State, or

(iii) a State and one or more of its political subdivisions.

(k) [Repealed.[113]]

(l) AGREEMENTS ENTERED INTO BY AMERICAN EMPLOYERS WITH RESPECT TO FOREIGN AFFILIATES.—

(1) AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN EMPLOYEES OF FOREIGN AFFILIATE.—The Secretary shall, at the American employer's request, enter into an agreement (in such manner and form as may be prescribed by the Secretary) with any American employer (as defined in subsection (h)) who desires to have the insurance system established by title II of the Social Security Act extended to service performed outside the United States in the employ of any 1 or more of such employer's foreign affiliates (as defined in paragraph (6)) by all employees who are citizens or residents of the United States, except that the agreement shall not apply to any service performed by, or remuneration paid to, an employee if such service or remuneration would be excluded from the term "employment" or "wages", as defined in this section, had the service been performed in the United

[113] P. L. 98-21, §102(b)(2); 97 Stat. 71.

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

States. Such agreement may be amended at any time so as to be made applicable, in the same manner and under the same conditions, with respect to any other foreign affiliate of such American employer. Such agreement shall be applicable with respect to citizens or residents of the United States who, on or after the effective date of the agreement, are employees of and perform services outside the United States for any foreign affiliate specified in the agreement. Such agreement shall provide—

(A) that the American employer shall pay to the Secretary, at such time or times as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe, amounts equivalent to the sum of the taxes which would be imposed by sections 3101 and 3111 (including amounts equivalent to the interest, additions to the taxes, additional amounts, and penalties which would be applicable) with respect to the remuneration which would be wages if the services covered by the agreement constituted employment as defined in this section; and

(B) that the American employer will comply with such regulations relating to payments and reports as the Secretary may prescribe to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(2) EFFECTIVE PERIOD OF AGREEMENT.—An agreement entered into pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be in effect for the period beginning with the first day of the calendar quarter in which such agreement is entered into or the first day of the succeeding calendar quarter, as may be specified in the agreement; except that in case such agreement is amended to include the services performed for any other affiliate and such amendment is executed after the first month following the first calendar quarter for which the agreement is in effect, the agreement shall be in effect with respect to service performed for such other affiliate only after the calendar quarter in which such amendment is executed. Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, the period for which any such agreement is effective with respect to any foreign entity shall terminate at the end of any calendar quarter in which the foreign entity, at any time in such quarter, ceases to be a foreign affiliate as defined in paragraph (6).

(3) NO TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT.—No agreement under this subsection may be terminated, either in its entirety or with respect to any foreign affiliate, on or after June 15, 1989.

(4) DEPOSITS IN TRUST FUNDS.—For purposes of section 201 of the Social Security Act, relating to appropriations to the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund, such remuneration—

(A) paid for services covered by an agreement entered into pursuant to paragraph (1) as would be wages if the services constituted employment, and

(B) as is reported to the Secretary pursuant to the provisions of such agreement or of the regulations issued under this subsection,

shall be considered wages subject to the taxes imposed by this chapter.

(5) OVERPAYMENTS AND UNDERPAYMENTS.—

(A) If more or less than the correct amount due under an agreement entered into pursuant to this subsection is paid with respect to any payment of remuneration, proper adjustments with respect to the amounts due under such agreement shall be made, without interest, in such manner and at such times as may be required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(B) If an overpayment cannot be adjusted under subparagraph (A), the amount thereof shall be paid by the Secretary, through the Fiscal Service of the Treasury Department, but only if a claim for such overpayment is filed with the Secretary within two years from the time such overpayment was made.

(6) FOREIGN AFFILIATE DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection and section 210(a) of the Social Security Act—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A foreign affiliate of an American employer is any foreign entity in which such American employer has not less than a 10-percent interest.

(B) DETERMINATION OF 10-PERCENT INTEREST.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), an American employer has a 10-percent interest in any entity if such employer has such an interest directly (or through one or more entities)—

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

(i) in the case of a corporation, in the voting stock thereof, and

(ii) in the case of any other entity, in the profits thereof.

(7) AMERICAN EMPLOYER AS SEPARATE ENTITY.—Each American employer which enters into an agreement pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection shall, for purposes of this subsection and section 6413(c)(2)(C), relating to special refunds in the case of employees of certain foreign entities, be considered an employer in its capacity as a party to such agreement separate and distinct from its identity as a person employing individuals on its own account.

(8) REGULATIONS.—Regulations of the Secretary to carry out the purposes of this subsection shall be designed to make the requirements imposed on American employers with respect to services covered by an agreement entered into pursuant to this subsection the same, so far as practicable, as those imposed upon employers pursuant to this title with respect to the taxes imposed by this chapter.

(m) SERVICE IN THE UNIFORMED SERVICES.—For purposes of this chapter—

(1) INCLUSION OF SERVICE.—The term "employment" shall, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, include—

(A) service performed by an individual as a member of a uniformed service on active duty, but such term shall not include any such service which is performed while on leave without pay, and

(B) service performed by an individual as a member of a uniformed service on inactive duty training.

(2) ACTIVE DUTY.—The term "active duty" means "active duty" as described in section 102 of the Servicemen's and Veterans' Survivor Benefits Act, except that it shall also include "active duty for training" as described in such section.

(3) INACTIVE DUTY TRAINING.—The term "inactive duty training" means "inactive duty training" as described in such section 102.

(n) MEMBER OF A UNIFORMED SERVICE.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "member of a uniformed service" means any person appointed, enlisted, or inducted in a component of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard (including a reserve component as defined in section 101(27) of title 38, United States Code), or in one of those services without specification of component, or as a commissioned officer of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Corps, or the Regular or Reserve Corps of the Public Health Service, and any person serving in the Army or Air Force under call or conscription. The term includes—

(1) a retired member of any of those services;

(2) a member of the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve;

(3) a cadet at the United States Military Academy, a midshipman at the United States Naval Academy, and a cadet at the United States Coast Guard Academy or United States Air Force Academy;

(4) a member of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, the Naval Reserve Officers' Training Corps, or the Air Force Reserve Officers' Training Corps, when ordered to annual training duty for fourteen days or more, and while performing authorized travel to and from that duty; and

(5) any person while en route to or from, or at, a place for final acceptance or for entry upon active duty in the military, naval, or air service—

(A) who has been provisionally accepted for such duty; or

(B) who, under the Military Selective Service Act, has been selected for active military, naval, or air service;

and has been ordered or directed to proceed to such place.

The term does not include a temporary member of the Coast Guard Reserve.

(o) CREW LEADER.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "crew leader" means an individual who furnishes individuals to perform agricultural labor for another person, if such individual pays (either on his own behalf or on behalf of such person) the individuals so furnished by him for the agricultural labor performed by them and if such individual has not entered into a written agreement with such person whereby such individual has been designated as an employee of such person; and such individuals furnished by the crew leader to perform agricultural labor for another person shall be deemed to be the employees of such crew leader. For purposes of this chapter and

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

chapter 2, a crew leader shall, with respect to service performed in furnishing individuals to perform agricultural labor for another person and service performed as a member of the crew, be deemed not to be an employee of such other person.

(p) PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEER SERVICE.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "employment" shall, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, include service performed by an individual as a volunteer or volunteer leader within the meaning of the Peace Corps Act.

(q) TIPS INCLUDED FOR BOTH EMPLOYEE AND EMPLOYER TAXES.—For purposes of this chapter, tips received by an employee in the course of his employment shall be considered remuneration for such employment (and deemed to have been paid by the employer for purposes of subsections (a) and (b) of section 3111). Such remuneration shall be deemed to be paid at the time a written statement including such tips is furnished to the employer pursuant to section 6053(a) or (if no statement including such tips is so furnished) at the time received; except that, in determining the employer's liability in connection with the taxes imposed by section 3111 with respect to such tips in any case where no statement including such tips was so furnished (or to the extent that the statement so furnished was inaccurate or incomplete), such remuneration shall be deemed for purposes of subtitle F to be paid on the date on which notice and demand for such taxes is made to the employer by the Secretary.

(r) ELECTION OF COVERAGE BY RELIGIOUS ORDERS.—

(1) CERTIFICATE OF ELECTION BY ORDER.—A religious order whose members are required to take a vow of poverty, or any autonomous subdivision of such order, may file a certificate (in such form and manner, and with such official, as may be prescribed by regulations under this chapter) electing to have the insurance system established by title II of the Social Security Act extended to services performed by its members in the exercise of duties required by such order or such subdivision thereof. Such certificate of election shall provide that—

(A) such election of coverage by such order or subdivision shall be irrevocable;

(B) such election shall apply to all current and future members of such order, or in the case of a subdivision thereof to all current and future members of such order who belong to such subdivision;

(C) all services performed by a member of such an order or subdivision in the exercise of duties required by such order or subdivision shall be deemed to have been performed by such member as an employee of such order or subdivision; and

(D) the wages of each member, upon which such order or subdivision shall pay the taxes imposed by sections 3101 and 3111, will be determined as provided in subsection (i)(4).

(2) DEFINITION OF MEMBER.—For purposes of this subsection, a member of a religious order means any individual who is subject to a vow of poverty as a member of such order and who performs tasks usually required (and to the extent usually required) of an active member of such order and who is not considered retired because of old age or total disability.

(3) EFFECTIVE DATE FOR ELECTION.—(A) A certificate of election of coverage shall be in effect, for purposes of subsection (b)(8) and for purposes of section 210(a)(8) of the Social Security Act, for the period beginning with whichever of the following may be designated by the order or subdivision thereof:

(i) the first day of the calendar quarter in which the certificate is filed,

(ii) the first day of the calendar quarter succeeding such quarter, or

(iii) the first day of any calendar quarter preceding the calendar quarter in which the certificate is filed, except that such date may not be earlier than the first day of the twentieth calendar quarter preceding the quarter in which such certificate is filed.

Whenever a date is designated under clause (iii), the election shall apply to services performed before the quarter in which the certificate is filed only if the member performing such services was a member at the time such services were performed and is living on the first day of the quarter in which such certificate is filed.

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

(B) If a certificate of election filed pursuant to this subsection is effective for one or more calendar quarters prior to the quarter in which such certificate is filed, then—

(i) for purposes of computing interest and for purposes of section 6651 (relating to addition to tax for failure to file tax return), the due date for the return and payment of the tax for such prior calendar quarters resulting from the filing of such certificate shall be the last day of the calendar month following the calendar quarter in which the certificate is filed; and

(ii) the statutory period for the assessment of such tax shall not expire before the expiration of 3 years from such due date.

(s) CONCURRENT EMPLOYMENT BY TWO OR MORE EMPLOYERS.—For purposes of sections 3102, 3111, and 3121(a)(1), if two or more related corporations concurrently employ the same individual and compensate such individual through a common paymaster which is one of such corporations, each such corporation shall be considered to have paid as remuneration to such individual only the amounts actually disbursed by it to such individual and shall not be considered to have paid as remuneration to such individual amounts actually disbursed to such individual by another of such corporations.

(t) [Repealed.[114]]

(u) APPLICATION OF HOSPITAL INSURANCE TAX TO FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL EMPLOYMENT.—

(1) FEDERAL EMPLOYMENT.—For purposes of the taxes imposed by sections 3101(b) and 3111(b), subsection (b) shall be applied without regard to paragraph (5) thereof.

(2) STATE AND LOCAL EMPLOYMENT.—For purposes of the taxes imposed by sections 3101(b) and 3111(b)—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), subsection (b) shall be applied without regard to paragraph (7) thereof.

(B) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN SERVICES.—Service shall not be treated as employment by reason of subparagraph (A) if—

(i) the service is included under an agreement under section 218 of the Social Security Act, or

(ii) the service is performed—

(I) by an individual who is employed by a State or political subdivision thereof to relieve him from unemployment,

(II) in a hospital, home, or other institution by a patient or inmate thereof as an employee of a State or political subdivision thereof or of the District of Columbia,

(III) by an individual, as an employee of a State or political subdivision thereof or of the District of Columbia, serving on a temporary basis in case of fire, storm, snow, earthquake, flood or other similar emergency,

(IV) by any individual as an employee included under section 5351(2) of title 5, United States Code (relating to certain interns, student nurses, and other student employees of hospitals of the District of Columbia Government), other than as a medical or dental intern or a medical or dental resident in training,

(V) by an election official or election worker if the remuneration paid in a calendar year for such service is less than $1,000 with respect to service performed during any calendar year commencing on or after January 1, 1995, ending on or before December 31, 1999, and the adjusted amount determined under section 218(c)(8)(B) of the Social Security Act for any calendar year commencing on or after January 1, 2000, with respect to service performed during such calendar year, or

(VI) by an individual in a position described in section 1402(c)(2)(E).

[114] P.L. 100-203, §9006(b)(2); 101 Stat. 1330-289.

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

As used in this subparagraph, the terms "State" and "political subdivision" have the meanings given those terms in section 218(b) of the Social Security Act.

(C) EXCEPTION FOR CURRENT EMPLOYMENT WHICH CONTINUES.—Service performed for an employer shall not be treated as employment by reason of subparagraph (A) if—

(i) such service would be excluded from the term "employment" for purposes of this chapter if subparagraph (A) did not apply;

(ii) such service is performed by an individual—

(I) who was performing substantial and regular service for remuneration for that employer before April 1, 1986,

(II) who is a bona fide employee of that employer on March 31, 1986, and

(III) whose employment relationship with that employer was not entered into for purposes of meeting the requirements of this subparagraph; and

(iii) the employment relationship with that employer has not been terminated after March 31, 1986.

(D) TREATMENT OF AGENCIES AND INSTRUMENTALITIES.—For purposes of subparagraph (C), under regulations—

(i) All agencies and instrumentalities of a State (as defined in section 218(b) of the Social Security Act) or of the District of Columbia shall be treated as a single employer.

(ii) All agencies and instrumentalities of a political subdivision of a State (as so defined) shall be treated as a single employer and shall not be treated as described in clause (i).

(3) MEDICARE QUALIFIED GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "medicare qualified government employment" means service which—

(A) is employment (as defined in subsection (b)) with the application of paragraphs (1) and (2), but

(B) would not be employment (as so defined) without the application of such paragraphs.

(v) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND SALARY REDUCTION ARRANGEMENTS.—

(1) CERTAIN EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS TREATED AS WAGES.—Nothing in any paragraph of subsection (a) (other than paragraph (1)) shall exclude from the term "wages"—

(A) any employer contribution under a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (as defined in section 401(k)) to the extent not included in gross income by reason of section 402(e)(3), or

(B) any amount treated as an employer contribution under section 414(h)(2) where the pickup referred to in such section is pursuant to a salary reduction agreement (whether evidenced by a written instrument or otherwise).

(2) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any amount deferred under a nonqualified deferred compensation plan shall be taken into account for purposes of this chapter as of the later of—

(i) when the services are performed, or

(ii) when there is no substantial risk of forfeiture of the rights to such amount.

The preceding sentence shall not apply to any excess parachute payment (as defined in section 280G(b)) or to any specified stock compensation (as defined in section 4985) on which tax is imposed by section 4985.

(B) TAXED ONLY ONCE.—Any amount taken into account as wages by reason of subparagraph (A) (and the income attributable thereto) shall not thereafter be treated as wages for purposes of this chapter.

(C) NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "nonqualified deferred compensation plan" means any

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

plan or other arrangement for deferral of compensation other than a plan described in subsection (a)(5).

(3) EXEMPT GOVERNMENTAL DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN.—For purposes of subsection (a)(5), the term "exempt governmental deferred compensation plan" means any plan providing for deferral of compensation established and maintained for its employees by the United States, by a State or political subdivision thereof, or by an agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing. Such term shall not include—

(A) any plan to which section 83, 402(b), 403(c), 457(a), or 457(f)(1) applies,

(B) any annuity contract described in section 403(b), and

(C) the Thrift Savings Fund (within the meaning of subchapter III of chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code).

(w) EXEMPTION OF CHURCHES AND QUALIFIED CHURCH-CONTROLLED ORGANIZATIONS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—Any church or qualified church-controlled organization (as defined in paragraph (3)) may make an election within the time period described in paragraph (2), in accordance with such procedures as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, that services performed in the employ of such church or organization shall be excluded from employment for purposes of title II of the Social Security Act and this chapter. An election may be made under this subsection only if the church or qualified church-controlled organization states that such church or organization is opposed for religious reasons to the payment of the tax imposed under section 3111.

(2) TIMING AND DURATION OF ELECTION.—An election under this subsection must be made prior to the first date, more than 90 days after July 18, 1984, on which a quarterly employment tax return for the tax imposed under section 3111 is due, or would be due but for the election, from such church or organization. An election under this subsection shall apply to current and future employees, and shall apply to service performed after December 31, 1983. The election may be revoked by the church or organization under regulations prescribed by the Secretary. The election shall be revoked by the Secretary if such church or organization fails to furnish the information required under section 6051 to the Secretary for a period of 2 years or more with respect to remuneration paid for such services by such church or organization, and, upon request by the Secretary, fails to furnish all such previously unfurnished information for the period covered by the election. Any revocation under the preceding sentence shall apply retroactively to the beginning of the 2-year period for which the information was not furnished.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—

(A) For purposes of this subsection, the term "church" means a church, a convention or association of churches, or an elementary or secondary school which is controlled, operated, or principally supported by a church or by a convention or association of churches.

(B) For purposes of this subsection, the term "qualified church-controlled organization" means any church-controlled tax-exempt organization described in section 501(c)(3), other than an organization which—

(i) offers goods, services, or facilities for sale, other than on an incidental basis, to the general public, other than goods, services, or facilities which are sold at a nominal charge which is substantially less than the cost of providing such goods, services, or facilities; and

(ii) normally receives more than 25 percent of its support from either (I) governmental sources, or (II) receipts from admissions, sales of merchandise, performance of services, or furnishing of facilities, in activities which are not unrelated trades or businesses, or both.

(x) APPLICABLE DOLLAR THRESHOLD.—For purposes of this subsection (a)(7)(B), the term "applicable dollar threshold" means $1,000. In the case of calendar years after 1995, the Commissioner of Social Security shall adjust such $1,000 amount at the same time and in the same manner as under section 215(a)(1)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act with respect to the amounts referred to in section 215(a)(1)(B)(i) of such Act, except that, for purposes of this paragraph, 1993 shall be substituted for the calendar year

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

referred to in section 215(a)(1)(B)(ii)(II) of such Act. If any amount as adjusted under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of $100, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiply of $100.

(y) SERVICE IN THE EMPLOY OF INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS BY CERTAIN TRANSFERRED FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this chapter, service performed in the employ of an international organization by an individual pursuant to a transfer of such individual to such international organization pursuant to section 3582 of title 5, United States Code, shall constitute "employment" if—

(A) immediately before such transfer, such individual performed service with a Federal agency which constituted "employment" under subsection (b) for purposes of the taxes imposed by sections 3101(a) and 3111(a), and

(B) such individual would be entitled, upon separation from such international organization and proper application, to reemployment with such Federal agency under such section 3582.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term "Federal agency" means an agency, as defined in section 3581(1) of title 5, United States Code.

(B) INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION.—The term "international organization" has the meaning provided such term by section 3581(3) of title 5, United States Code.

(z) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN FOREIGN PERSONS AS AMERICAN EMPLOYERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If any employee of a foreign person is performing services in connection with a contract between the United States Government (or any instrumentality thereof) and any member of any domestically controlled group of entities which includes such foreign person, such foreign person shall be treated for purposes of this chapter as an American employer with respect to such services performed by such employee.

(2) DOMESTICALLY CONTROLLED GROUP OF ENTITIES.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "domestically controlled group of entities" means a controlled group of entities the common parent of which is a domestic corporation.

(B) CONTROLLED GROUP OF ENTITIES.—The term "controlled group of entities" means a controlled group of corporations as defined in section 1563(a)(1), except that—

(i) "more than 50 percent" shall be substituted for "at least 80 percent" each place it appears therein, and

(ii) the determination shall be made without regard to subsections (a)(4) and (b)(2) of section 1563.

A partnership or any other entity (other than a corporation) shall be treated as a member of a controlled group of entities if such entity is controlled (within the meaning of section 954(d)(3)) by members of such group (including any entity treated as a member of such group by reason of this sentence).

(3) LIABILITY OF COMMON PARENT.—In the case of a foreign person who is a member of any domestically controlled group of entities, the common parent of such group shall be jointly and severally liable for any tax under this chapter for which such foreign person is liable by reason of this subsection, and for any penalty imposed on such person by this title with respect to any failure to pay such tax or to file any return or statement with respect to such tax or wages subject to such tax. No deduction shall be allowed under this title for any liability imposed by the preceding sentence.

(4) PROVISIONS PREVENTING DOUBLE TAXATION.—

(A) AGREEMENTS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any services which are covered by an agreement under subsection (l).

(B) EQUIVALENT FOREIGN TAXATION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any services if the employer establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the remuneration paid by such employer for such services is subject to a tax

SEC. 3121.—*Continued*

imposed by a foreign country which is substantially equivalent to the taxes imposed by this chapter.

(5) CROSS REFERENCE.—For relief from taxes in cases covered by certain international agreements, see sections 3101(c) and 3111(c).

SEC. 3122. FEDERAL SERVICE.

In the case of the taxes imposed by this chapter with respect to service performed in the employ of the United States or in the employ of any instrumentality which is wholly owned by the United States, including such service which is medicare qualified government employment (as defined in section 3121(u)(3)), including service, performed as a member of a uniformed service, to which the provisions of section 3121(m)(1)are applicable, and including service, performed as a volunteer or volunteer leader within the meaning of the Peace Corps Act, to which the provisions of section 3121(p) are applicable, the determination of the amount of remuneration for such service, and the return and payment of the taxes imposed by this chapter, shall be made by the head of the Federal agency or instrumentality having the control of such service, or by such agents as such head may designate. In the case of the taxes imposed by this chapter with respect to service performed in the employ of an international organization pursuant to a transfer to which the provisions of section 3121(y) are applicable, the determination of the amount of remuneration for such service, and the return and payment of the taxes imposed by this chapter, shall be made by the head of the Federal agency from which the transfer was made. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to affect the Secretary's authority to determine under subsections (a) and (b) of section 3121 whether any such service constitutes employment, the periods of such employment, and whether remuneration paid for any such service constitutes wages. The person making such return may, for convenience of administration, make payments of the tax imposed under section 3111 with respect to such service without regard to the contribution and benefit base limitation in section 3121(a)(1), and he shall not be required to obtain a refund of the tax paid under section 3111 on that part of the remuneration not included in wages by reason of section 3121(a)(1). Payments of the tax imposed under section 3111 with respect to service, performed by an individual as a member of a uniformed service, to which the provisions of section 3121(m)(1) are applicable, shall be made from appropriations available for the pay of members of such uniformed service. The provisions of this section shall be applicable in the case of service performed by a civilian employee, not compensated from funds appropriated by the Congress, in the Army and Air Force Exchange Service, Army and Air Force Motion Picture Service, Navy Exchanges, Marine Corps Exchanges, or other activities, conducted by an instrumentality of the United States subject to the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Defense, at installations of the Department of Defense for the comfort, pleasure, contentment, and mental and physical improvement of personnel of such Department; and for purposes of this section the Secretary of Defense shall be deemed to be the head of such instrumentality. The provisions of this section shall be applicable also in the case of service performed by a civilian employee, not compensated from funds appropriated by the Congress, in the Coast Guard Exchanges or other activities, conducted by an instrumentality of the United States subject to the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating, at installations of the Coast Guard for the comfort, pleasure, contentment, and mental and physical improvement of personnel of the Coast Guard; and for purposes of this section the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall be deemed to be the head of such instrumentality.

SEC. 3123. DEDUCTIONS AS CONSTRUCTIVE PAYMENTS.

Whenever under this chapter or any act of Congress, or under the law of any State, an employer is required or permitted to deduct any amount from the remuneration of an employee and to pay the amount deducted to the United States, a State, or any political subdivision thereof, then for purposes of this chapter the amount so deducted shall be considered to have been paid to the employee at the time of such deduction.

SEC. 3124. ESTIMATE OF REVENUE REDUCTION.

The Secretary at intervals of not longer than 3 years shall estimate the reduction in the amount of taxes collected under this chapter by reason of the operation of section 3121(b)(9) and shall include such estimate in his annual report.

SEC. 3125. RETURNS IN THE CASE OF GOVERNMENTAL EMPLOYEES IN STATES, GUAM, AMERICAN SAMOA, AND THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

(a) STATES.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, in the case of the taxes imposed by sections 3101(b) and 3111(b) with respect to service performed in the employ of a State or any political subdivision thereof (or any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby), the return and payment of such taxes may be made by the head of the agency or instrumentality having the control of such service, or by such agents as such head may designate. The person making such return may, for convenience of administration, make payments of the tax imposed under section 3111 with respect to the service of such individuals without regard to the contribution and benefit base limitation in section 3121(a)(1).

(b) GUAM.—The return and payment of the taxes imposed by this chapter on the income of individuals who are officers or employees of the Government of Guam or any political subdivision thereof or of any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby, and those imposed on such Government or political subdivision or instrumentality with respect to having such individuals in its employ, may be made by the Governor of Guam or by such agents as he may designate. The person making such return may, for convenience of administration, make payments of the tax imposed under section 3111 with respect to the service of such individuals without regard to the contribution and benefit base limitation in section 3121(a)(1).

(c) AMERICAN SAMOA.—The return and payment of the taxes imposed by this chapter on the income of individuals who are officers or employees of the Government of American Samoa or any political subdivision thereof or of any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby, and those imposed on such Government or political subdivision or instrumentality with respect to having such individuals in its employ, may be made by the Governor of American Samoa or by such agents as he may designate. The person making such return may, for convenience of administration, make payments of the tax imposed under section 3111 with respect to the service of such individuals without regard to the contribution and benefit base limitation in section 3121(a)(1).

(d) DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—In the case of the taxes imposed by this chapter with respect to service performed in the employ of the District of Columbia or in the employ of any instrumentality which is wholly owned thereby, the return and payment of the taxes may be made by the Mayor of the District of Columbia or such agents as he may designate. The person making such return may, for convenience of administration, make payments of the tax imposed by section 3111 with respect to such service without regard to the contribution and benefit base limitation in section 3121(a)(1).

SEC. 3126. RETURN AND PAYMENT BY GOVERNMENTAL EMPLOYER.

If the employer is a State or political subdivision thereof, or an agency or instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing, the return of the amount deducted and withheld upon any wages under section 3101 and the amount of the tax imposed by section 3111 may be made by any officer or employee of such State or political subdivision or such agency or instrumentality, as the case may be, having control of the payment of such wages, or appropriately designated for that purpose.

SEC. 3127. EXEMPTION FOR EMPLOYERS AND THEIR EMPLOYEES WHERE BOTH ARE MEMBERS OF RELIGIOUS FAITHS OPPOSED TO PARTICIPATION IN SOCIAL SECURITY ACT PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter (and under regulations prescribed to carry out this section), in any case where—

(1) an employer (or, if the employer is a partnership, each partner therein) is a member of a recognized religious sect or division thereof described in section 1402(g)(1) and an adherent of established tenets or teachings of such sect or division as described in such section, and has filed and had approved under subsection (b) an application (in such form and manner, and with such official, as may be

SEC. 3127.—*Continued*

prescribed by such regulations) for an exemption from the taxes imposed by section 3111, and

(2) an employee of such employer who is also a member of such a religious sect or division and an adherent of its established tenets or teachings has filed and had approved under subsection (b) an identical application for exemption from the taxes imposed by section 3101,

such employer shall be exempt from the taxes imposed by section 3111 with respect to wages paid to each of the employees thereof who meets the requirements of paragraph (2) and each such employee shall be exempt from the taxes imposed by section 3101 with respect to such wages paid to him by such employer.

(b) APPROVAL OF APPLICATION.—An application for exemption filed by an employer (or a partner) under subsection (a)(1) or by an employee under subsection (a)(2) shall be approved only if—

(1) such application contains or is accompanied by the evidence described in section 1402(g)(1)(A) and a waiver described in section 1402(g)(1)(B),

(2) the Commissioner of Social Security makes the findings (with respect to such sect or division) described in section 1402(g)(1)(C), (D), and (E), and

(3) no benefit or other payment referred to in section 1402(g)(1)(B) became payable (or, but for section 203 or 222(b) of the Social Security Act, would have become payable) to the individual filing the application at or before the time of such filing.

(c) EFFECTIVE PERIOD OF EXEMPTION.—An exemption granted under this section to any employer with respect to wages paid to any of the employees thereof, or granted to any such employee, shall apply with respect to wages paid by such employer during the period—

(1) commencing with the first day of the first calendar quarter, after the quarter in which such application is filed, throughout which such employer (or, if the employer is a partnership, each partner therein) or employee meets the applicable requirements specified in subsections (a) and (b), and

(2) ending with the last day of the calendar quarter preceding the first calendar quarter thereafter in which (A) such employer (or, if the employer is a partnership, any partner therein) or the employee involved does not meet the applicable requirements of subsection (a), or (B) the sect or division thereof of which such employer (or, if the employer is a partnership, any partner therein) or employee is a member is found by the Commissioner of Social Security to have ceased to meet the requirements of subsection (b)(2).

SEC. 3128. SHORT TITLE.

This chapter may be cited as the "Federal Insurance Contributions Act."

Subchapter A—Tax on Employees

SEC. 3201. RATE OF TAX.

(a) TIER 1 TAX.—In addition to other taxes, there is hereby imposed on the income of each employee a tax equal to the applicable percentage of the compensation received during any calendar year by such employee for services rendered by such employee. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "applicable percentage" means the percentage equal to the sum of the rates of tax in effect under subsections (a) and (b) of section 3101 for the calendar year.

(b) TIER 2 TAX.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to other taxes, there is hereby imposed on the income of each employee a tax equal to the applicable percentage of the compensation received during any calendar year by such employee for services rendered by such employee.

(2) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "applicable percentage" means—

(A) 4.90 percent in the case of compensation received during 2002 or 2003, and

SEC. 3201.—*Continued*

(B) in the case of compensation received during any calendar year after 2003, the percentage determined under section 3241 for such calendar year.

(c) CROSS REFERENCE.—For application of different contribution bases with respect to the taxes imposed by subsections (a) and (b), see section 3231(e)(2).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3231. DEFINITIONS.

(a) EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "employer" means any carrier (as defined in subsection (g)), and any company which is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by one or more such carriers or under common control therewith, and which operates any equipment or facility or performs any service (except trucking service, casual service, and the casual operation of equipment or facilities) in connection with the transportation of passengers or property by railroad, or the receipt, delivery, elevation, transfer in transit, refrigeration or icing, storage, or handling of property transported by railroad, and any receiver, trustee, or other individual or body, judicial or otherwise, when in the possession of the property or operating all or any part of the business of any such employer; except that the term "employer" shall not include any street, interurban, or suburban electric railway, unless such railway is operating as a part of a general steam-railroad system of transportation, but shall not exclude any part of the general steam-railroad system of transportation now or hereafter operated by any other motive power. The Surface Transportation Board is hereby authorized and directed upon request of the Secretary, or upon complaint of any party interested, to determine after hearing whether any line operated by electric power falls within the terms of this exception. The term "employer" shall also include railroad associations, traffic associations, tariff bureaus, demurrage bureaus, weighing and inspection bureaus, collection agencies and other associations, bureaus, agencies, or organizations controlled and maintained wholly or principally by two or more employers as hereinbefore defined and engaged in the performance of services in connection with or incidental to railroad transportation; and railway labor organizations, national in scope, which have been or may be organized in accordance with the provisions of the Railway Labor Act, as amended (45 U.S.C., chapter 8), and their State and National legislative committees and their general committees and their insurance departments and their local lodges and divisions, established pursuant to the constitutions and bylaws of such organizations. The term "employer" shall not include any company by reason of its being engaged in the mining of coal, the supplying of coal to an employer where delivery is not beyond the mine tipple, and the operation of equipment or facilities therefor, or in any of such activities.

(b) EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "employee" means any individual in the service of one or more employers for compensation; except that the term "employee" shall include an employee of a local lodge or division defined as an employer in subsection (a) only if he was in the service of or in the employment relation to a carrier on or after August 29, 1935. An individual shall be deemed to have been in the employment relation to a carrier on August 29, 1935, if—

(1) he was on that date on leave of absence from his employment, expressly granted to him by the carrier by whom he was employed, or by a duly authorized representative of such carrier, and the grant of such leave of absence was established to the satisfaction of the Railroad Retirement Board before July 1947; or

(2) he was in the service of a carrier after August 29, 1935, and before January 1946 in each of 6 calendar months, whether or not consecutive; or

(3) before August 29, 1935, he did not retire and was not retired or discharged from the service of the last carrier by whom he was employed or its corporate or operating successor, but—

(A) solely by reason of his physical or mental disability he ceased before August 29, 1935, to be in the service of such carrier and thereafter remained continuously disabled until he attained age 65 or until August 1945, or

(B) solely for such last stated reason a carrier by whom he was employed before August 29, 1935, or a carrier who is its successor did not on or after August 29, 1935, and before August 1945 call him to return to service, or

SEC. 3231.—*Continued*

(C) if he was so called he was solely for such reason unable to render service in 6 calendar months as provided in paragraph (2); or

(4) he was on August 29, 1935, absent from the service of a carrier by reason of a discharge which, within 1 year after the effective date thereof, was protested, to an appropriate labor representative or to the carrier, as wrongful, and which was followed within 10 years of the effective date thereof by his reinstatement in good faith to his former service with all his seniority rights;

except that an individual shall not be deemed to have been on August 29, 1935, in the employment relation to a carrier if before that date he was granted a pension or gratuity on the basis of which a pension was awarded to him pursuant to section 6 of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1937 (45 U.S.C. 228f), or if during the last payroll period before August 29, 1935, in which he rendered service to a carrier he was not in the service of an employer, in accordance with subsection (d), with respect to any service in such payroll period, or if he could have been in the employment relation to an employer only by reason of his having been, either before or after August 29, 1935, in the service of a local lodge or division defined as an employer in subsection (a). The term "employee" includes an officer of an employer. The term "employee" shall not include any individual while such individual is engaged in the physical operations consisting of the mining of coal, the preparation of coal, the handling (other than movement by rail with standard railroad locomotives) of coal not beyond the mine tipple, or the loading of coal at the tipple.

(c) EMPLOYEE REPRESENTATIVE.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "employee representative" means any officer or official representative of a railway labor organization other than a labor organization included in the term "employer" as defined in subsection (a), who before or after June 29, 1937, was in the service of an employer as defined in subsection (a) and who is duly authorized and designated to represent employees in accordance with the Railway Labor Act (45 U.S.C., chapter 8), as amended, and any individual who is regularly assigned to or regularly employed by such officer or official representative in connection with the duties of his office.

(d) SERVICE.—For purposes of this chapter, an individual is in the service of an employer whether his service is rendered within or without the United States, if—

(1) he is subject to the continuing authority of the employer to supervise and direct the manner of rendition of his service, or he is rendering professional or technical services and is integrated into the staff of the employer, or he is rendering, on the property used in the employer's operations, other personal services the rendition of which is integrated into the employer's operations, and

(2) he renders such service for compensation;

except that an individual shall be deemed to be in the service of an employer, other than a local lodge or division or a general committee of a railway-labor-organization employer, not conducting the principal part of its business in the United States, only when he is rendering service to it in the United States; and an individual shall be deemed to be in the service of such a local lodge or division only if—

(3) all, or substantially all, the individuals constituting its membership are employees of an employer conducting the principal part of its business in the United States; or

(4) the headquarters of such local lodge or division is located in the United States;

and an individual shall be deemed to be in the service of such a general committee only if—

(5) he is representing a local lodge or division described in paragraph (3) or (4) immediately above; or

(6) all, or substantially all, the individuals represented by it are employees of an employer conducting the principal part of its business in the United States; or

(7) he acts in the capacity of a general chairman or an assistant general chairman of a general committee which represents individuals rendering service in the United States to an employer, but in such case if his office or headquarters is not located in the United States and the individuals represented by such general committee are employees of an employer not conducting the principal part of its business in the United States, only such proportion of the remuneration for such

SEC. 3231.—*Continued*

service shall be regarded as compensation as the proportion which the mileage in the United States under the jurisdiction of such general committee bears to the total mileage under its jurisdiction, unless such mileage formula is inapplicable, in which case such other formula as the Railroad Retirement Board may have prescribed pursuant to section 1(c) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1937 (45 U.S.C. 228a) shall be applicable, and if the application of such mileage formula, or such other formula as the Board may prescribe, would result in the compensation of the individual being less than 10 percent of his remuneration for such service, no part of such remuneration shall be regarded as compensation;

Provided however, That an individual not a citizen or resident of the United States shall not be deemed to be in the service of an employer when rendering service outside the United States to an employer who is required under the laws applicable in the place where the service is rendered to employ therein, in whole or in part, citizens or residents thereof; and the laws applicable on August 29, 1935, in the place where the service is rendered shall be deemed to have been applicable there at all times prior to that date.

(e) COMPENSATION.—For purposes of this chapter—

(1) The term "compensation" means any form of money remuneration paid to an individual for services rendered as an employee to one or more employers. Such term does not include (i) the amount of any payment (including any amount paid by an employer for insurance or annuities, or into a fund, to provide for any such payment) made to, or on behalf of, an employee or any of his dependents under a plan or system established by an employer which makes provision for his employees generally (or for his employees generally and their dependents) or for a class or classes of his employees (or for a class or classes of his employees and their dependents), on account of sickness or accident disability or medical or hospitalization expenses in connection with sickness or accident disability or death, except that this clause does not apply to a payment for group-term life insurance to the extent that such payment is includible in the gross income of the employee, (ii) tips (except as is provided under paragraph (3)), (iii) an amount paid specifically—either as an advance, as reimbursement or allowance—for traveling or other bona fide and necessary expenses incurred or reasonably expected to be incurred in the business of the employer provided any such payment is identified by the employer either by a separate payment or by specifically indicating the separate amounts where both wages and expense reimbursement or allowance are combined in a single payment, or (iv) any remuneration which would not (if chapter 21 applied to such remuneration) be treated as wages (as defined in section 3121(a)) by reason of section 3121(a)(5). Such term does not include remuneration for service which is performed by a nonresident alien individual for the period he is temporarily present in the United States as a nonimmigrant under subparagraph (F), (J), (M), or (Q) of section 101(a)(15) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended, and which is performed to carry out the purpose specified in subparagraph (F), (J), (M), or (Q) as the case may be. For the purpose of determining the amount of taxes under sections 3201 and 3221, compensation earned in the service of a local lodge or division of a railway-labor-organization employer shall be disregarded with respect to any calendar month if the amount thereof is less than $25. Compensation for service as a delegate to a national or international convention of a railway labor organization defined as an "employer" in subsection (a) of this section shall be disregarded for purposes of determining the amount of taxes due pursuant to this chapter if the individual rendering such service has not previously rendered service, other than as such a delegate, which may be included in his "years of service" for purposes of the Railroad Retirement Act. Nothing in the regulations prescribed for purposes of chapter 24 (relating to wage withholding) which provides an exclusion from "wages" as used in such chapter shall be construed to require a similar exclusion from "compensation" in regulations prescribed for purposes of this chapter.

(2) APPLICATION OF CONTRIBUTION BASES.—

(A) COMPENSATION IN EXCESS OF APPLICABLE BASE EXCLUDED.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "compensation" does not include that part of remuneration paid during any calendar year to an individual by an

SEC. 3231.—*Continued*

employer after remuneration equal to the applicable base has been paid during such calendar year to such individual by such employer for services rendered as an employee to such employer.

(ii) REMUNERATION NOT TREATED AS COMPENSATION EXCLUDED.—There shall not be taken into account under clause (i) remuneration which (without regard to clause (i)) is not treated as compensation under this subsection.

(iii) HOSPITAL INSURANCE TAXES.—Clause (i) shall not apply to—

(I) so much of the rate applicable under section 3201(a) or 3221(a) as does not exceed the rate of tax in effect under section 3101(b), and

(II) so much of the rate applicable under section 3211(a) as does not exceed the rate of tax in effect under section 1401(b).

(B) APPLICABLE BASE.—

(i) TIER 1 TAXES.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the term "applicable base" means for any calendar year the contribution and benefit base determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act for such calendar year.

(II) HOSPITAL INSURANCE TAXES.—For purposes of applying so much of the rate applicable under section 3201(a) or 3221(a) (as the case may be) as does not exceed the rate of tax in effect under section 3101(b), and for purposes of applying so much of the rate of tax applicable under section 3211(a)(1) as does not exceed the rate of tax in effect under section 1401(b), the term "applicable base" means for any calendar year the applicable contribution base determined under section 3121(x)(2) for such calendar year.

(ii) TIER 2 TAXES, ETC.—For purposes of—

(I) the taxes imposed by sections 3201(b), 3211(b), and 3221(b), and

(II) computing average monthly compensation under section 3(j) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 (except with respect to annuity amounts determined under subsection (a) or (f)(3) of section 3 of such Act),

clause (2) of the first sentence, and the second sentence, of subsection (c) of section 230 of the Social Security Act shall be disregarded.

(C) SUCCESSOR EMPLOYERS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the second sentence of section 3121(a)(1) (relating to successor employers) shall apply, except that—

(i) the term "services" shall be substituted for "employment" each place it appears,

(ii) the term "compensation" shall be substituted for "remuneration (other than remuneration referred to in the succeeding paragraphs of this subsection)" each place it appears, and

(iii) the terms "employer", "services", and "compensation" shall have the meanings given such terms by this section.

(3) Solely for purposes of the taxes imposed by section 3201 and other provisions of this chapter insofar as they relate to such taxes, the term "compensation" also includes cash tips received by an employee in any calendar month in the course of his employment by an employer unless the amount of such cash tips is less than $20.

(4)(A) For purposes of applying sections 3201(a), 3211(a), and 3221(a), in the case of payments made to an employee or any of his dependents on account of sickness or accident disability, clause (i) of the second sentence of paragraph (1) shall exclude from the term "compensation" only—

(i) payments which are received under a workmen's compensation law, and

(ii) benefits received under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for purposes of the sections specified in subparagraph (A), the term "compensation" shall include benefits paid under section 2(a) of the Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act for days of sickness, except to the extent that such sickness (as determined in accordance

SEC. 3231.—*Continued*

with standards prescribed by the Railroad Retirement Board) is the result of on-the-job injury.

(C) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not apply to payments made after the expiration of a 6-month period comparable to the 6-month period described in section 3121(a)(4).

(D) Except as otherwise provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, any third party which makes a payment included in compensation solely by reason of subparagraph (A) or (B) shall be treated for purposes of this chapter as the employer with respect to such compensation.

(5) The term "compensation" shall not include any benefit provided to or on behalf of an employee if at the time such benefit is provided it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such benefit from income under section 74(c), 108(f)(4), 117, or 132.

(6) The term "compensation" shall not include any payment made, or benefit furnished, to or for the benefit of an employee if at the time of such payment or such furnishing it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such payment or benefit from income under section 127.

(7) The term "compensation" shall not include any contribution, payment, or service provided by an employer which may be excluded from the gross income of an employee, his spouse, or his dependents, under the provisions of section 120 (relating to amounts received under qualified group legal services plans).

(8) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND SALARY REDUCTION ARRANGEMENTS.—

(A) CERTAIN EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS TREATED AS COMPENSATION.—Nothing in any paragraph of this subsection (other than paragraph (2)) shall exclude from the term "compensation" any amount described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 3121(v)(1).

(B) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION.—The rules of section 3121(v)(2) which apply for purposes of chapter 21 shall also apply for purposes of this chapter.

(9) MEALS AND LODGING.—The term "compensation" shall not include the value of meals or lodging furnished by or on behalf of the employer if at the time of such furnishing it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such items from income under section 119.

(10) ARCHER MSA CONTRIBUTIONS.—The term "compensation" shall not include any payment made to or for the benefit of an employee if at the time of such payment it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such payment from income under section 106(b).

(11) HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNT CONTRIBUTIONS.—The term "compensation" shall not include any payment made to or for the benefit of an employee if at the time of such payment it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such payment from income under section 106(b).

(12) QUALIFIED STOCK OPTIONS.—The term "compensation" shall not include any remuneration on account of—

(A) a transfer of a share of stock to any individual pursuant to an exercise of an incentive stock option (as defined in section 422(b)) or under an employee stock purchase plan (as defined in section 423(b)), or

(B) any disposition by the individual of such stock.

(f) COMPANY.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "company" includes corporations, associations, and joint-stock companies.

(g) CARRIER.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "carrier" means a rail carrier subject to part A of subtitle IV.

(h) TIPS CONSTITUTING COMPENSATION, TIME DEEMED PAID.—For purposes of this chapter, tips which constitute compensation for purposes of the taxes imposed by section 3201 shall be deemed to be paid at the time a written statement including such tips is furnished to the employer pursuant to section 6053(a) or (if no statement including such tips is so furnished) at the time received.

(i) CONCURRENT EMPLOYMENT BY 2 OR MORE EMPLOYERS.—For purposes of this chapter, if 2 or more related corporations which are employers concurrently employ the

SEC. 3231.—*Continued*

same individual and compensate such individual through a common paymaster which is 1 of such corporations, each such corporation shall be considered to have paid as remuneration to such individual only the amounts actually disbursed by it to such individual and shall not be considered to have paid as remuneration to such individual amounts actually disbursed to such individual by another of such corporations.

SEC. 3301. RATE OF TAX.

There is hereby imposed on every employer (as defined in section 3306(a)) for each calendar year an excise tax, with respect to having individuals in his employ, equal to—

(1) 6.2 percent in the case of calendar years 1988 through 2010 and the first 6 months of calendar year 2011.[115]; or

(2) 6.0 percent in the case of the remainder of calendar year 2011[116] and each calendar year thereafter;

of the total wages (as defined in section 3306(b)) paid by him during the calendar year (or portion of the calendar year)[117] with respect to employment (as defined in section 3306(c)).

SEC. 3302. CREDITS AGAINST TAX.

(a) CONTRIBUTIONS TO STATE UNEMPLOYMENT FUNDS.—

(1) The taxpayer may, to the extent provided in this subsection and subsection (c), credit against the tax imposed by section 3301 the amount of contributions paid by him into an unemployment fund maintained during the taxable year under the unemployment compensation law of a State which is certified as provided in section 3304 for the 12-month period ending on October 31 of such year.

(2) The credit shall be permitted against the tax for the taxable year only for the amount of contributions paid with respect to such taxable year.

(3) The credit against the tax for any taxable year shall be permitted only for contributions paid on or before the last day upon which the taxpayer is required under section 6071 to file a return for such year; except that credit shall be permitted for contributions paid after such last day, but such credit shall not exceed 90 percent of the amount which would have been allowable as credit on account of such contributions had they been paid on or before such last day.

(4) Upon the payment of contributions into the unemployment fund of a State which are required under the unemployment compensation law of that State with respect to remuneration on the basis of which, prior to such payment into the proper fund, the taxpayer erroneously paid an amount as contributions under another unemployment compensation law, the payment into the proper fund shall, for purposes of credit against the tax, be deemed to have been made at the time of the erroneous payment. If, by reason of such other law, the taxpayer was entitled to cease paying contributions with respect to services subject to such other law, the payment into the proper fund shall, for purposes of credit against the tax, be deemed to have been made on the date the return for the taxable year was filed under section 6071.

(5) In the case of wages paid by the trustee of an estate under title 11 of the United States Code, if the failure to pay contributions on time was without fault by the trustee, paragraph (3) shall be applied by substituting "100 percent" for "90 percent".

(b) ADDITIONAL CREDIT.—In addition to the credit allowed under subsection (a), a taxpayer may credit against the tax imposed by section 3301 for any taxable year an amount, with respect to the unemployment compensation law of each State certified as provided in section 3303 for the 12-month period ending on October 31 of such year, or with respect to any provisions thereof so certified, equal to the amount, if any, by which

---

[115] P.L. 111-92, §10(a)(1) struck out "through 2009" and inserted "through 2010 and the first 6 months of calendar year 2011, effective December 31, 2009.".

[116] P.L. 111-92, §10(a)(2) struck out "calendar year 2010" and inserted "the remainder of calendar year 2011, effective December 31, 2009.".

[117] P.L. 111-92, §10(a)(3) inserted "(or portion of the calendar year), effective December 31, 2009.".

SEC. 3302.—*Continued*

the contributions required to be paid by him with respect to the taxable year were less than the contributions such taxpayer would have been required to pay if throughout the taxable year he had been subject under such State law to the highest rate applied thereunder in such 12-month period to any person having individuals in his employ, or to a rate of 5.4%, whichever rate is lower.

(c) LIMIT ON TOTAL CREDITS.—

(1) The total credits allowed to a taxpayer under this section shall not exceed 90 percent of the tax against which such credits are allowable.

(2) If an advance or advances have been made to the unemployment account of a State under title XII of the Social Security Act, then the total credits (after applying subsections (a) and (b) and paragraph (1) of this subsection) otherwise allowable under this section for the taxable year in the case of a taxpayer subject to the unemployment compensation law of such State shall be reduced—

(A)(i) in the case of a taxable year beginning with the second consecutive January 1 as of the beginning of which there is a balance of such advances, by 5 percent of the tax imposed by section 3301 with respect to the wages paid by such taxpayer during such taxable year which are attributable to such State; and

(ii) in the case of any succeeding taxable year beginning with a consecutive January 1 as of the beginning of which there is a balance of such advances, by an additional 5 percent, for each such succeeding taxable year, of the tax imposed by section 3301 with respect to the wages paid by such taxpayer during such taxable year which are attributable to such State;

(B) in the case of a taxable year beginning with the third or fourth consecutive January 1 as of the beginning of which there is a balance of such advances, by the amount determined by multiplying the wages paid by such taxpayer during such taxable year which are attributable to such State by the percentage (if any), multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the State's average annual wage in covered employment for the calendar year in which the determination is made and the denominator of which is the wage base under this chapter, by which—

(i) 2.7 percent multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the wage base under this chapter and the denominator of which is the estimated United States average annual wage in covered employment for the calendar year in which the determination is to be made, exceeds

(ii) the average employer contribution rate for such State for the calendar year preceding such taxable year; and

(C) in the case of a taxable year beginning with the fifth or any succeeding consecutive January 1 as of the beginning of which there is a balance of such advances, by the amount determined by multiplying the wages paid by such taxpayer during such taxable year which are attributable to such State by the percentage (if any) by which—

(i) the 5-year benefit cost rate applicable to such State for such taxable year or (if higher) 2.7 percent, exceeds

(ii) the average employer contribution rate for such State for the calendar year preceding such taxable year.

The provisions of the preceding sentence shall not be applicable with respect to the taxable year beginning January 1, 1975, or any succeeding taxable year which begins before January 1, 1980; and, for purposes of such sentence, January 1, 1980, shall be deemed to be the first January 1 occurring after January 1, 1974, and consecutive taxable years in the period commencing January 1, 1980, shall be determined as if the taxable year which begins on January 1, 1980, were the taxable year immediately succeeding the taxable year which began on January 1, 1974. Subparagraph (C) shall not apply with respect to any taxable year to which it would otherwise apply (but subparagraph (B) shall apply to such taxable year) if the Secretary of Labor determines (on or before November 10 of such taxable year) that the State meets the requirements of subsection (f)(2)(B) for such taxable year.

(3) If the Secretary of Labor determines that a State, or State agency, has not—

SEC. 3302.—*Continued*

(A) entered into the agreement described in section 239 of the Trade Act of 1974, with the Secretary of Labor before July 15, 1975, or

(B) fulfilled its commitments under an agreement with the Secretary of Labor as described in section 239 of the Trade Act of 1974,

then, in the case of a taxpayer subject to the unemployment compensation law of such State, the total credits (after applying subsections (a) and (b) and paragraphs (1) and (2) of this section) otherwise allowable under this section for a year during which such State or agency does not enter into or fulfill such an agreement shall be reduced by 7 1/2 percent of the tax imposed with respect to wages paid by such taxpayer during such year which are attributable to such State.

(d) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO SUBSECTION (c).—

(1) RATE OF TAX DEEMED TO BE 6 PERCENT.—In applying subsection (c), the tax imposed by section 3301 shall be computed at the rate of 6 percent in lieu of the rate provided by such section.

(2) WAGES ATTRIBUTABLE TO A PARTICULAR STATE.—For purposes of subsection (c), wages shall be attributable to a particular State if they are subject to the unemployment compensation law of the State, or (if not subject to the unemployment compensation law of any State) if they are determined (under rules or regulations prescribed by the Secretary) to be attributable to such State.

(3) ADDITIONAL TAXES INAPPLICABLE WHERE ADVANCES ARE REPAID BEFORE NOVEMBER 10 OF TAXABLE YEAR.—Paragraph (2) of subsection (c) shall not apply with respect to any State for the taxable year if (as of the beginning of November 10 of such year) there is no balance of advances referred to in such paragraph.

(4) AVERAGE EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION RATE.—For purposes of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (c)(2), the average employer contribution rate for any State for any calendar year is that percentage obtained by dividing—

(A) the total of the contributions paid into the State unemployment fund with respect to such calendar year, by

(B)(i) for purposes of subparagraph (B) of subsection (c)(2), the total of the wages (as determined without any limitation on amount) attributable to such State subject to contributions under this chapter with respect to such calendar year, and

(ii) for purposes of subparagraph (C) of subsection (c)(2), the total of the remuneration subject to contributions under the State unemployment compensation law with respect to such calendar year.

For purposes of subparagraph (C) of subsection (c)(2), if the average employer contribution rate for any State for any calendar year (determined without regard to this sentence) equals or exceeds 2.7 percent, such rate shall be determined by increasing the amount taken into account under subparagraph (A) of the preceding sentence by the aggregate amount of employee payments (if any) into the unemployment fund of such State with respect to such calendar year which are to be used solely in the payment of unemployment compensation.

(5) 5-YEAR BENEFIT COST RATE.—For purposes of subparagraph (C) of subsection (c)(2), the 5-year benefit cost rate applicable to any State for any taxable year is that percentage obtained by dividing—

(A) one-fifth of the total of the compensation paid under the State unemployment compensation law during the 5-year period ending at the close of the second calendar year preceding such taxable year, by

(B) the total of the remuneration subject to contributions under the State unemployment compensation law with respect to the first calendar year preceding such taxable year.

(6) ROUNDING.—If any percentage referred to in either subparagraph (B) or (C) of subsection (c)(2) is not a multiple of.1 percent, it shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of.1 percent.

(7) DETERMINATION AND CERTIFICATION OF PERCENTAGES.—The percentage referred to in subsection (c)(2)(B) or (C) for any taxable year for any State having a balance referred to therein shall be determined by the Secretary of Labor, and shall be certified by him to the Secretary of the Treasury before June 1 of such

SEC. 3302.—*Continued*

year, on the basis of a report furnished by such State to the Secretary of Labor before May 1 of such year. Any such State report shall be made as of the close of March 31 of the taxable year, and shall be made on such forms, and shall contain such information, as the Secretary of Labor deems necessary to the performance of his duties under this section.

(e) SUCCESSOR EMPLOYER.—Subject to the limits provided by subsection (c), if—

(1) an employer acquires during any calendar year substantially all the property used in the trade or business of another person, or used in a separate unit of a trade or business of such other person, and immediately after the acquisition employs in his trade or business one or more individuals who immediately prior to the acquisition were employed in the trade or business of such other person, and

(2) such other person is not an employer for the calendar year in which the acquisition takes place,

then, for the calendar year in which the acquisition takes place, in addition to the credits allowed under subsections (a) and (b), such employer may credit against the tax imposed by section 3301 for such year an amount equal to the credits which (without regard to subsection (c)) would have been allowable to such other person under subsections (a) and (b) and this subsection for such year, if such other person had been an employer, with respect to remuneration subject to contributions under the unemployment compensation law of a State paid by such other person to the individual or individuals described in paragraph (1).

(f) LIMITATION ON CREDIT REDUCTION.—

(1) LIMITATION.—In the case of any State which meets the requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to any taxable year the reduction under subsection (c)(2) in credits otherwise applicable to taxpayers subject to the unemployment compensation law of such State shall not exceed the greater of—

(A) the reduction which was in effect with respect to such State under subsection (c)(2) for the preceding taxable year, or

(B) 0.6 percent of the wages paid by the taxpayer during such taxable year which are attributable to such State.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of this paragraph are met by any State with respect to any taxable year if the Secretary of Labor determines (on or before November 10 of such taxable year) that—

(A) no State action was taken during the 12-month period ending on September 30 of such taxable year (excluding any action required under State law as in effect prior to the date of the enactment of this subsection) which has resulted or will result in a reduction in such State's unemployment tax effort (as defined by the Secretary of Labor in regulations),

(B) no State action was taken during the 12-month period ending on September 30 of such taxable year (excluding any action required under State law as in effect prior to the date of the enactment of this subsection) which has resulted or will result in a net decrease in the solvency of the State unemployment compensation system (as defined by the Secretary of Labor in regulations),

(C) the State unemployment tax rate for the taxable year equals or exceeds the average benefit cost ratio for calendar years in the 5-calendar year period ending with the last calendar year before the taxable year, and

(D) the outstanding balance for such State of advances under title XII of the Social Security Act on September 30 of such taxable year was not greater than the outstanding balance for such State of such advances on September 30 of the third preceding taxable year (or, for purposes of applying this subparagraph to taxable year 1983, September 30, 1981).

The requirements of subparagraphs (C) and (D) shall not apply to taxable years 1981 and 1982.

(3) CREDIT REDUCTIONS FOR SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—If the credit reduction under subsection (c)(2) is limited by reason of paragraph (1) of this subsection for any taxable year, for purposes of applying subsection (c)(2) to subsequent taxable years

SEC. 3302.—*Continued*

(including years after 1987), the taxable year for which the credit reduction was so limited (and January 1 thereof) shall not be taken into account.

(4) STATE UNEMPLOYMENT TAX RATE.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The State unemployment tax rate for any taxable year is the percentage obtained by dividing—

(i) the total amount of contributions paid into the State unemployment fund with respect to such taxable year, by

(ii) the total amount of the remuneration subject to contributions under the State unemployment compensation law with respect to such taxable year (determined without regard to any limitation on the amount of wages subject to contribution under the State law).

(B) TREATMENT OF ADDITIONAL TAX UNDER THIS CHAPTER.—

(i) TAXABLE YEAR 1983.—In the case of taxable year 1983, any additional tax imposed under this chapter with respect to any State by reason of subsection (c)(2) shall be treated as contributions paid into the State unemployment fund with respect to such taxable year.

(ii) TAXABLE YEAR 1984.—In the case of taxable year 1984, any additional tax imposed under this chapter with respect to any State by reason of subsection (c)(2) shall (to the extent such additional tax is attributable to a credit reduction in excess of 0.6 of wages attributable to such State) be treated as contributions paid into the State unemployment fund with respect to such taxable year.

(5) BENEFIT COST RATIO.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The benefit cost ratio for any calendar year is the percentage determined by dividing—

(i) the sum of the total of the compensation paid under the State unemployment compensation law during such calendar year and any interest paid during such calendar year on advances made to the State under title XII of the Social Security Act, by

(ii) the total amount of the remuneration subject to contributions under the State unemployment compensation law with respect to such calendar year (determined without regard to any limitation on the amount of remuneration subject to contribution under the State law).

(B) REIMBURSABLE BENEFITS NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), compensation shall not be taken into account to the extent—

(i) the State is entitled to reimbursement for such compensation under the provisions of any Federal law, or

(ii) such compensation is attributable to services performed for a reimbursing employer.

(C) REIMBURSING EMPLOYER.—The term "reimbursing employer" means any governmental entity or other organization (or group of governmental entities or any other organizations) which makes reimbursements in lieu of contributions to the State unemployment fund.

(D) SPECIAL RULES FOR YEARS BEFORE 1985.—

(i) TAXABLE YEAR 1983.—For purposes of determining whether a State meets the requirements of paragraph (2)(C) for taxable year 1983, only regular compensation (as defined in section 205 of the Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970) shall be taken into account for purposes of determining the benefit ratio for any preceding calendar year before 1982.

(ii) TAXABLE YEAR 1984.—For purposes of determining whether a State meets the requirements of paragraph (2)(C) for taxable year 1984, only regular compensation (as so defined) shall be taken into account for purposes of determining the benefit ratio for any preceding calendar year before 1981.

(E) ROUNDING.—If any percentage determined under subparagraph (A) is not a multiple of.1 percent, such percentage shall be reduced to the nearest multiple of.1 percent.

SEC. 3302.—*Continued*

(6) REPORTS.—The Secretary of Labor may, by regulations, require a State to furnish such information at such time and in such manner as may be necessary for purposes of this subsection.

(7) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—The definitions and special rules set forth in subsection (d) shall apply to this subsection in the same manner as they apply to subsection (c).

(8) PARTIAL LIMITATION.—

(A) In the case of a State which would meet the requirements of this subsection for a taxable year prior to 1986 but for its failure to meet one of the requirements contained in subparagraph (C) or (D) of paragraph (2), the reduction under subsection (c)(2) in credits otherwise applicable to taxpayers in such State for such taxable year and each subsequent year (in a period of consecutive years for each of which a credit reduction is in effect for taxpayers in such State) shall be reduced by 0.1 percentage point.

(B) In the case of a State which does not meet the requirements of paragraph (2) but meets the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2) and which also meets the requirements of section 1202(b)(8)(B) of the Social Security Act with respect to such taxable year, the reduction under subsection (c)(2) in credits otherwise applicable to taxpayers in such State for such taxable year and each subsequent year (in a period of consecutive years for each of which a credit reduction is in effect for taxpayers in such State) shall be further reduced by an additional 0.1 percentage point.

(C) In no case shall the application of subparagraphs (A) and (B) reduce the credit reduction otherwise applicable under subsection (c)(2) below the limitation under paragraph (1).

(g) CREDIT REDUCTION NOT TO APPLY WHEN STATE MAKES CERTAIN REPAYMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any State which meets requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to any taxable year, subsection (c)(2) shall not apply to such taxable year; except that such taxable year (and January 1 of such taxable year) shall (except as provided in subsection (f)(3)) be taken into account for purposes of applying subsection (c)(2) to succeeding taxable years.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of this paragraph are met by any State with respect to any taxable year if the Secretary of Labor determines that—

(A) the repayments during the 1-year period ending on November 9 of such taxable year made by such State of advances under title XII of the Social Security Act are not less than the sum of—

(i) the potential additional taxes for such taxable year, and

(ii) any advances made to such State during such 1-year period under such title XII,

(B) there will be sufficient amounts in the State unemployment fund to pay all compensation during the 3-month period beginning on November 1 of such taxable year without receiving any advance under title XII of the Social Security Act, and

(C) there is a net increase in the solvency of the State unemployment compensation system for the taxable year attributable to changes made in the State law after the date on which the first advance taken into account in determining the amount of the potential additional taxes was made (or, if later, after the date of the enactment of this subsection) and such net increase equals or exceeds the potential additional taxes for such taxable year.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)—

(A) POTENTIAL ADDITIONAL TAXES.—The term "potential additional taxes" means, with respect to any State for any taxable year, the aggregate amount of the additional tax which would be payable under this chapter for such taxable year by all taxpayers subject to the unemployment compensation law of such State for such taxable year if paragraph (2) of subsection (c) had applied to such taxable year and any preceding taxable year without regard to this subsection but with regard to subsection (f).

SEC. 3302.—*Continued*

(B) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN REDUCTIONS.—Any reduction in the State's balance under section 901(d)(1) of the Social Security Act shall not be treated as a repayment made by such State.

(4) REPORTS.—The Secretary of Labor may require a State to furnish such information at such time and in such manner as may be necessary for purposes of paragraph (2).

SEC. 3303. CONDITIONS OF ADDITIONAL CREDIT ALLOWANCE.

(a) STATE STANDARDS.—A taxpayer shall be allowed an additional credit under section 3302(b) with respect to any reduced rate of contributions permitted by a State law, only if the Secretary of Labor finds that under such law—

(1) no reduced rate of contributions to a pooled fund or to a partially pooled account is permitted to a person (or group of persons) having individuals in his (or their) employ except on the basis of his (or their) experience with respect to unemployment or other factors bearing a direct relation to unemployment risk during not less than the 3 consecutive years immediately preceding the computation date;

(2) no reduced rate of contributions to a guaranteed employment account is permitted to a person (or a group of persons) having individuals in his (or their) employ unless—

(A) the guaranty of remuneration was fulfilled in the year preceding the computation date; and

(B) the balance of such account amounts to not less than 2 1/2percent of that part of the payroll or payrolls for the 3 years preceding the computation date by which contributions to such account were measured; and

(C) such contributions were payable to such account with respect to 3 years preceding the computation date;

(3) no reduced rate of contributions to a reserve account is permitted to a person (or group of persons) having individuals in his (or their) employ unless—

(A) compensation has been payable from such account throughout the year preceding the computation date, and

(B) the balance of such account amounts to not less than five times the largest amount of compensation paid from such account within any 1 of the 3 years preceding such date, and

(C) the balance of such account amounts to not less than 2 1/2 2 percent of that part of the payroll or payrolls for the 3 years preceding such date by which contributions to such account were measured, and

(D) such contributions were payable to such account with respect to the 3 years preceding the computation date.

For any person (or group of persons) who has (or have) not been subject to the State law for a period of time sufficient to compute the reduced rates permitted by paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this subsection on a 3-year basis (i) the period of time required may be reduced to the amount of time the person (or group of persons) has (or have) had experience under or has (or have) been subject to the State law, whichever is appropriate, but in no case less than 1 year immediately preceding the computation date, or (ii) a reduced rate (not less than 1 percent) may be permitted by the State law on a reasonable basis other than as permitted by paragraph (1), (2), or (3).

(b) CERTIFICATION BY THE SECRETARY OF LABOR WITH RESPECT TO ADDITIONAL CREDIT ALLOWANCE.—

(1) On October 31 of each calendar year, the Secretary of Labor shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury the law of each State (certified by the Secretary of Labor as provided in section 3304 for the 12-month period ending on such October 31), with respect to which he finds that reduced rates of contributions were allowable with respect to such 12-month period only in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a).

(2) If the Secretary of Labor finds that under the law of a single State (certified by the Secretary of Labor as provided in section 3304) more than one type of fund or account is maintained, and reduced rates of contributions to more than one type of fund or account were allowable with respect to any 12-month period ending on October 31, and one or more of such reduced rates were allowable under condi-

SEC. 3303.—*Continued*

tions not fulfilling the requirements of subsection (a), the Secretary of Labor shall, on such October 31, certify to the Secretary of the Treasury only those provisions of the State law pursuant to which reduced rates of contributions were allowable with respect to such 12-month period under conditions fulfilling the requirements of subsection (a), and shall, in connection therewith, designate the kind of fund or account, as defined in subsection (c), established by the provisions so certified. If the Secretary of Labor finds that a part of any reduced rate of contributions payable under such law or under such provisions is required to be paid into one fund or account and a part into another fund or account, the Secretary of Labor shall make such certification pursuant to this paragraph as he finds will assure the allowance of additional credits only with respect to that part of the reduced rate of contributions which is allowed under provisions which do fulfill the requirements of subsection (a).

(3) The Secretary of Labor shall, within 30 days after any State law is submitted to him for such purpose, certify to the State agency his findings with respect to reduced rates of contributions to a type of fund or account, as defined in subsection (c), which are allowable under such State law only in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a). After making such findings, the Secretary of Labor shall not withhold his certification to the Secretary of the Treasury of such State law, or of the provisions thereof with respect to which such findings were made, for any 12-month period ending on October 31 pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2) unless, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing to the State agency, the Secretary of Labor finds the State law no longer contains the provisions specified in subsection (a) or the State has, with respect to such 12-month period, failed to comply substantially with any such provision.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) RESERVE ACCOUNT.—The term "reserve account" means a separate account in an unemployment fund, maintained with respect to a person (or group of persons) having individuals in his (or their) employ, from which account, unless such account is exhausted, is paid all and only compensation payable on the basis of services performed for such person (or for one or more of the persons comprising the group).

(2) POOLED FUND.—The term "pooled fund" means an unemployment fund or any part thereof (other than a reserve account or a guaranteed employment account) into which the total contributions of persons contributing thereto are payable, in which all contributions are mingled and undivided, and from which compensation is payable to all individuals eligible for compensation from such fund.

(3) PARTIALLY POOLED ACCOUNT.—The term "partially pooled account" means a part of an unemployment fund in which part of the fund all contributions thereto are mingled and undivided, and from which part of the fund compensation is payable only to individuals to whom compensation would be payable from a reserve account or from a guaranteed employment account but for the exhaustion or termination of such reserve account or of such guaranteed employment account. Payments from a reserve account or guaranteed employment account into a partially pooled account shall not be construed to be inconsistent with the provisions of paragraph (1) or (4).

(4) GUARANTEED EMPLOYMENT ACCOUNT.—The term "guaranteed employment account" means a separate account, in an unemployment fund, maintained with respect to a person (or group of persons) having individuals in his (or their) employ who, in accordance with the provisions of the State law or of a plan thereunder approved by the State agency,

(A) guarantees in advance at least 30 hours of work, for which remuneration will be paid at not less than stated rates, for each of 40 weeks (or if more, 1 weekly hour may be deducted for each added week guaranteed) in a year, to all the individuals who are in his (or their) employ in, and who continue to be available for suitable work in, one or more distinct establishments, except that any such individual's guaranty may commence after a probationary period (included within the 11 or less consecutive weeks immediately following the first week in which the individual renders services), and

SEC. 3303.—*Continued*

(B) gives security or assurance, satisfactory to the State agency, for the fulfillment of such guaranties, from which account, unless such account is exhausted or terminated, is paid all and only compensation, payable on the basis of services performed for such person (or for one or more of the persons comprising the group), to any such individual whose guaranteed remuneration has not been paid (either pursuant to the guaranty or from the security or assurance provided for the fulfillment of the guaranty), or whose guaranty is not renewed and who is otherwise eligible for compensation under the State law.

(5) YEAR.—The term "year" means any 12 consecutive calendar months.

(6) BALANCE.—The term "balance", with respect to a reserve account or a guaranteed employment account, means the amount standing to the credit of the account as of the computation date; except that, if subsequent to January 1, 1940, any moneys have been paid into or credited to such account other than payments thereto by persons having individuals in their employ, such term shall mean the amount in such account as of the computation date less the total of such other moneys paid into or credited to such account subsequent to January 1, 1940.

(7) COMPUTATION DATE.—The term "computation date" means the date, occurring at least once in each calendar year and within 27 weeks prior to the effective date of new rates of contributions, as of which such rates are computed.

(8) REDUCED RATE.—The term "reduced rate" means a rate of contributions lower than the standard rate applicable under the State law, and the term "standard rate" means the rate on the basis of which variations therefrom are computed.

(d) VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS.—A State law may, without being deemed to violate the standards set forth in subsection (a), permit voluntary contributions to be used in the computation of reduced rates if such contributions are paid prior to the expiration of 120 days after the beginning of the year for which such rates are effective.

(e) PAYMENTS BY CERTAIN NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS.—A State may, without being deemed to violate the standards set forth in subsection (a), permit an organization (or a group of organizations) described in section 501(c)(3) which is exempt from income tax under section 501(a) to elect (in lieu of paying contributions) to pay into the State unemployment fund amounts equal to the amounts of compensation attributable under the State law to service performed in the employ of such organization (or group).

(f) TRANSITION.—To facilitate the orderly transition to coverage of service to which section 3309(a)(1)(A) applies, a State law may provide that an organization (or group of organizations) which elects before April 1, 1972, to make payments (in lieu of contributions) into the State unemployment fund as provided in section 3309(a)(2), and which had paid contributions into such fund under the State law with respect to such service performed in its employ before January 1, 1969, is not required to make any such payment (in lieu of contributions) on account of compensation paid after its election as heretofore described which is attributable under the State law to service performed in its employ, until the total of such compensation equals the amount—

(1) by which the contributions paid by such organization (or group) with respect to a period before the election provided by section 3309(a)(2), exceed

(2) the unemployment compensation for the same period which was charged to the experience-rating account of such organization (or group) or paid under the State law on the basis of wages paid by it or service performed in its employ, whichever is appropriate.

(g) TRANSITIONAL RULE FOR UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION AMENDMENTS OF 1976.—To facilitate the orderly transition to coverage of service to which section 3309(a)(1)(A) applies by reason of the enactment of the Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1976, a State law may provide that an organization (or group of organizations) which elects, when such election first becomes available under the State law with respect to such service, to make payments (in lieu of contributions) into the State unemployment fund as provided in section 3309(a)(2), and which had paid contributions into such fund under the State law with respect to such service performed in its employ before the date of the enactment of this subsection, is not required to make any such payment (in lieu of contributions) on account of compensation paid after its election as heretofore described which is attributable under the State law to

SEC. 3303.—*Continued*

such service performed in its employ, until the total of such compensation equals the amount—

(1) by which the contributions paid by such organization (or group) on the basis of wages for such service with respect to a period before the election provided by section 3309(a)(2), exceed

(2) unemployment compensation for the same period which was charged to the experience-rating account of such organization (or group) or paid under the State law on the basis of such service performed in its employ or wages paid for such service, whichever is appropriate.

SEC. 3304. APPROVAL OF STATE LAWS.

(a) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary of Labor shall approve any State law submitted to him, within 30 days of such submission, which he finds provides that—

(1) all compensation is to be paid through public employment offices or such other agencies as the Secretary of Labor may approve;

(2) no compensation shall be payable with respect to any day of unemployment occurring within 2 years after the first day of the first period with respect to which contributions are required;

(3) all money received in the unemployment fund shall (except for refunds of sums erroneously paid into such fund and except for refunds paid in accordance with the provisions of section 3305(b)) immediately upon such receipt be paid over to the Secretary of the Treasury to the credit of the Unemployment Trust Fund established by section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104);

(4) all money withdrawn from the unemployment fund of the State shall be used solely in the payment of unemployment compensation, exclusive of expenses of administration, and for refunds of sums erroneously paid into such fund and refunds paid in accordance with the provisions of section 3305(b); except that—

(A) an amount equal to the amount of employee payments into the unemployment fund of a State may be used in the payment of cash benefits to individuals with respect to their disability, exclusive of expenses of administration;

(B) the amounts specified by section 903(c)(2) or 903(d)(4) of the Social Security Act may, subject to the conditions prescribed in such section, be used for expenses incurred by the State for administration of its unemployment compensation law and public employment offices;

(C) nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prohibit deducting an amount from unemployment compensation otherwise payable to an individual and using the amount so deducted to pay for health insurance, or the withholding of Federal, State, or local individual income tax, if the individual elected to have such deduction made and such deduction was made under a program approved by the Secretary of Labor;

(D) amounts may be deducted from unemployment benefits and used to repay overpayments as provided in section 303(g) of the Social Security Act; and

(E) amounts may be withdrawn for the payment of short-time compensation under a plan approved by the Secretary of Labor;

(F) amounts may be withdrawn for the payment of allowances under a self-employment assistance program (as defined in section 3306(t)); and

(G) with respect to amounts of covered unemployment compensation debt (as defined in section 6402(f)(4)) collected under section 6402(f)—

(i) amounts may be deducted to pay any fees authorized under such section; and

(ii) the penalties and interest described in section 6402(f)(4)(B) may be transferred to the appropriate State fund into which the State would have deposited such amounts had the person owing the debt paid such amounts directly to the State;

(5) compensation shall not be denied in such State to any otherwise eligible individual for refusing to accept new work under any of the following conditions:

(A) if the position offered is vacant due directly to a strike, lockout, or other labor dispute;

SEC. 3304.—*Continued*

(B) if the wages, hours, or other conditions of the work offered are substantially less favorable to the individual than those prevailing for similar work in the locality;

(C) if as a condition of being employed the individual would be required to join a company union or to resign from or refrain from joining any bona fide labor organization;

(6)(A) compensation is payable on the basis of service to which section 3309(a)(1) applies, in the same amount, on the same terms, and subject to the same conditions as compensation payable on the basis of other service subject to such law; except that—

(i) with respect to services in an instructional, research, or principal administrative capacity for an educational institution to which section 3309(a)(1) applies, compensation shall not be payable based on such services for any week commencing during the period between two successive academic years or terms (or, when an agreement provides instead for a similar period between two regular but not successive terms, during such period) to any individual if such individual performs such services in the first of such academic years (or terms) and if there is a contract or reasonable assurance that such individual will perform services in any such capacity for any educational institution in the second of such academic years or terms,

(ii) with respect to services in any other capacity for an educational institution to which section 3309(a)(1) applies—

(I) compensation payable on the basis of such services may be denied to any individual for any week which commences during a period between 2 successive academic years or terms if such individual performs such services in the first of such academic years or terms and there is a reasonable assurance that such individual will perform such services in the second of such academic years or terms, except that

(II) if compensation is denied to any individual for any week under subclause (I) and such individual was not offered an opportunity to perform such services for the educational institution for the second of such academic years or terms, such individual shall be entitled to a retroactive payment of the compensation for each week for which the individual filed a timely claim for compensation and for which compensation was denied solely by reason of subclause (I),

(iii) with respect to any services described in clause (i) or (ii), compensation payable on the basis of such services shall be denied to any individual for any week which commences during an established and customary vacation period or holiday recess if such individual performs such services in the period immediately before such vacation period or holiday recess, and there is a reasonable assurance that such individual will perform such services in the period immediately following such vacation period or holiday recess,

(iv) with respect to any services described in clause (i) or (ii), compensation payable on the basis of services in any such capacity shall be denied as specified in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) to any individual who performed such services in an educational institution while in the employ of an educational service agency, and for this purpose the term "educational service agency" means a governmental agency or governmental entity which is established and operated exclusively for the purpose of providing such services to one or more educational institutions,

(v) with respect to services to which section 3309(a)(1) applies, if such services are provided to or on behalf of an educational institution, compensation may be denied under the same circumstances as described in clauses (i) through (iv), and

(vi) with respect to services described in clause (ii), clauses (iii) and (iv) shall be applied by substituting "may be denied" for "shall be denied", and

SEC. 3304.—*Continued*

(B) payments (in lieu of contributions) with respect to service to which section 3309(a)(1) applies may be made into the State unemployment fund on the basis set forth in section 3309(a)(2);

(7) an individual who has received compensation during his benefit year is required to have had work since the beginning of such year in order to qualify for compensation in his next benefit year;

(8) compensation shall not be denied to an individual for any week because he is in training with the approval of the State agency (or because of the application, to any such week in training, of State law provisions relating to availability for work, active search for work, or refusal to accept work);

(9)(A) compensation shall not be denied or reduced to an individual solely because he files a claim in another State (or a contiguous country with which the United States has an agreement with respect to unemployment compensation) or because he resides in another State (or such a contiguous country) at the time he files a claim for unemployment compensation;

(B) the State shall participate in any arrangements for the payment of compensation on the basis of combining an individual's wages and employment covered under the State law with his wages and employment covered under the unemployment compensation law of other States which are approved by the Secretary of Labor in consultation with the State unemployment compensation agencies as reasonably calculated to assure the prompt and full payment of compensation in such situations. Any such arrangement shall include provisions for (i) applying the base period of a single State law to a claim involving the combining of an individual's wages and employment covered under two or more State laws, and (ii) avoiding duplicate use of wages and employment by reason of such combining;

(10) compensation shall not be denied to any individual by reason of cancellation of wage credits or total reduction of his benefit rights for any cause other than discharge for misconduct connected with his work, fraud in connection with a claim for compensation, or receipt of disqualifying income;

(11) extended compensation shall be payable as provided by the Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970;

(12) no person shall be denied compensation under such State law solely on the basis of pregnancy or termination of pregnancy;

(13) compensation shall not be payable to any individual on the basis of any services, substantially all of which consist of participating in sports or athletic events or training or preparing to so participate, for any week which commences during the period between two successive sport seasons (or similar periods) if such individual performed such services in the first of such seasons (or similar periods) and there is a reasonable assurance that such individual will perform such services in the later of such seasons (or similar periods);

(14)(A) compensation shall not be payable on the basis of services performed by an alien unless such alien is an individual who was lawfully admitted for permanent residence at the time such services were performed, was lawfully present for purposes of performing such services, or was permanently residing in the United States under color of law at the time such services were performed (including an alien who was lawfully present in the United States as a result of the application of the provisions of section 212(d)(5) of the Immigration and Nationality Act),

(B) any data or information required of individuals applying for compensation to determine whether compensation is not payable to them because of their alien status shall be uniformly required from all applicants for compensation, and

(C) in the case of an individual whose application for compensation would otherwise be approved, no determination by the State agency that compensation to such individual is not payable because of his alien status shall be made except upon a preponderance of the evidence;

(15)(A) subject to subparagraph (B), the amount of compensation payable to an individual for any week which begins after March 31, 1980, and which begins in a period with respect to which such individual is receiving a governmental or other

SEC. 3304.—*Continued*

pension, retirement or retired pay, annuity, or any other similar periodic payment which is based on the previous work of such individual shall be reduced (but not below zero) by an amount equal to the amount of such pension, retirement or retired pay, annuity, or other payment, which is reasonably attributable to such week except that—

(i) the requirements of this paragraph shall apply to any pension, retirement or retired pay, annuity, or other similar periodic payment only if—

(I) such pension, retirement or retired pay, annuity, or similar payment is under a plan maintained (or contributed to) by a base period employer or chargeable employer (as determined under applicable law), and

(II) in the case of such a payment not made under the Social Security Act or the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 (or the corresponding provisions of prior law), services performed for such employer by the individual after the beginning of the base period (or remuneration for such services) affect eligibility for, or increase the amount of, such pension, retirement or retired pay, annuity, or similar payment, and

(ii) the State law may provide for limitations on the amount of any such a reduction to take into account contributions made by the individual for the pension, retirement or retired pay, annuity, or other similar periodic payment, and

(B) the amount of compensation shall not be reduced on account of any payments of governmental or other pensions, retirement or retired pay, annuity, or other similar payments which are not includible in the gross income of the individual for the taxable year in which it was paid because it was part of a rollover distribution;

(16)(A) wage information contained in the records of the agency administering the State law which is necessary (as determined by the Secretary of Health and Human Services in regulations) for purposes of determining an individual's eligibility for assistance, or the amount of such assistance, under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, shall be made available to a State or political subdivision thereof when such information is specifically requested by such State or political subdivision for such purposes,

(B) wage and unemployment compensation information contained in the records of such agency shall be furnished to the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in accordance with regulations promulgated by such Secretary) as necessary for the purposes of the National Directory of New Hires established under section 453(i) of the Social Security Act, and

(C) such safeguards are established as are necessary (as determined by the Secretary of Health and Human Services in regulations) to insure that information furnished under subparagraph (A) or (B) is used only for the purposes authorized under such subparagraph;

(17) any interest required to be paid on advances under title XII of the Social Security Act shall be paid in a timely manner and shall not be paid, directly or indirectly (by an equivalent reduction in State unemployment taxes or otherwise) by such State from amounts in such State's unemployment fund; and

(18) Federal individual income tax from unemployment compensation is to be deducted and withheld if an individual receiving such compensation voluntarily requests such deduction and withholding; and

(19) all the rights, privileges, or immunities conferred by such law or by acts done pursuant thereto shall exist subject to the power of the legislature to amend or repeal such law at any time.

(b) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary of Labor shall, upon approving such law, notify the governor of the State of his approval.

(c) CERTIFICATION.—On October 31 of each taxable year the Secretary of Labor shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury each State whose law he has previously approved, except that he shall not certify any State which, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing to the State agency, the Secretary of Labor finds has amended its law so that it no longer contains the provisions specified in subsection (a) or has with respect to the 12-month period ending on such October 31 failed to comply

SEC. 3304.—*Continued*

substantially with any such provision in such subsection. No finding of a failure to comply substantially with any provision in paragraph (5) of subsection (a) shall be based on an application or interpretation of State law (1) until all administrative review provided for under the laws of the State has been exhausted, or (2) with respect to which the time for judicial review provided by the laws of the State has not expired, or (3) with respect to which any judicial review is pending. On October 31 of any taxable year, the Secretary of Labor shall not certify any State which, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing to the State agency, the Secretary of Labor finds has failed to amend its law so that it contains each of the provisions required by law to be included therein (including provisions relating to the Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970 (or any amendments thereto) as required under subsection (a)(11)), or has, with respect to the twelve-month period ending on such October 31, failed to comply substantially with any such provision.

(d) NOTICE OF NON CERTIFICATION.—If at any time the Secretary of Labor has reason to believe that a State whose law he has previously approved may not be certified under subsection (c), he shall promptly so notify the governor of such State.

(e) CHANGE OF LAW DURING 12-MONTH PERIOD.—Whenever—

(1) any provision of this section, section 3302, or section 3303 refers to a 12-month period ending on October 31 of a year, and

(2) the law applicable to one portion of such period differs from the law applicable to another portion of such period,

then such provision shall be applied by taking into account for each such portion the law applicable to such portion.

(f) DEFINITION OF INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION.—For purposes of subsection (a)(6), the term "institution of higher education" means an educational institution in any State which—

(1) admits as regular students only individuals having a certificate of graduation from a high school, or the recognized equivalent of such a certificate;

(2) is legally authorized within such State to provide a program of education beyond high school;

(3) provides an educational program for it which awards a bachelor's or higher degree, or provides a program which is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree, or offers a program of training to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation; and

(4) is a public or other nonprofit institution.

SEC. 3305. APPLICABILITY OF STATE LAW.

(a) INTERSTATE AND FOREIGN COMMERCE.—No person required under a State law to make payments to an unemployment fund shall be relieved from compliance therewith on the ground that he is engaged in interstate or foreign commerce, or that the State law does not distinguish between employees engaged in interstate or foreign commerce and those engaged in intrastate commerce.

(b) FEDERAL INSTRUMENTALITIES IN GENERAL.—The legislature of any State may require any instrumentality of the United States (other than an instrumentality to which section 3306(c)(6) applies), and the individuals in its employ, to make contributions to an unemployment fund under a State unemployment compensation law approved by the Secretary of Labor under section 3304 and (except as provided in section 5240 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (12 U.S.C., sec. 484), and as modified by subsection (c)), to comply otherwise with such law. The permission granted in this subsection shall apply (A) only to the extent that no discrimination is made against such instrumentality, so that if the rate of contribution is uniform upon all other persons subject to such law on account of having individuals in their employ, and upon all employees of such persons, respectively, the contributions required of such instrumentality or the individuals in its employ shall not be at a greater rate than is required of such other persons and such employees, and if the rates are determined separately for different persons or classes of persons having individuals in their employ or for different classes of employees, the determination shall be based solely upon unemployment experience and other factors bearing a direct relation to unemployment risk; (B) only if such State law makes provision for the refund of any

SEC. 3305.—*Continued*

contributions required under such law from an instrumentality of the United States or its employees for any year in the event such State is not certified by the Secretary of Labor under section 3304 with respect to such year; and (C) only if such State law makes provision for the payment of unemployment compensation to any employee of any such instrumentality of the United States in the same amount, on the same terms, and subject to the same conditions as unemployment compensation is payable to employees of other employers under the State unemployment compensation law.

(c) NATIONAL BANKS.—Nothing contained in section 5240 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (12 U.S.C. 484), shall prevent any State from requiring any national banking association to render returns and reports relative to the association's employees, their remuneration and services, to the same extent that other persons are required to render like returns and reports under a State law requiring contributions to an unemployment fund. The Comptroller of the Currency shall, upon receipt of a copy of any such return or report of a national banking association from, and upon request of, any duly authorized official, body, or commission of a State, cause an examination of the correctness of such return or report to be made at the time of the next succeeding examination of such association, and shall thereupon transmit to such official, body, or commission a complete statement of his findings respecting the accuracy of such returns or reports.

(d) FEDERAL PROPERTY.—No person shall be relieved from compliance with a State unemployment compensation law on the ground that services were performed on land or premises owned, held, or possessed by the United States, and any State shall have full jurisdiction and power to enforce the provisions of such law to the same extent and with the same effect as though such place were not owned, held, or possessed by the United States.

(e) [Repealed.[118]]

(f) AMERICAN VESSELS.—The legislature of any State in which a person maintains the operating office, from which the operations of an American vessel operating on navigable waters within or within and without the United States are ordinarily and regularly supervised, managed, directed and controlled, may require such person and the officers and members of the crew of such vessel to make contributions to its unemployment fund under its State unemployment compensation law approved by the Secretary of Labor under section 3304 and otherwise to comply with its unemployment compensation law with respect to the service performed by an officer or member of the crew on or in connection with such vessel to the same extent and with the same effect as though such service was performed entirely within such State. Such person and the officers and members of the crew of such vessel shall not be required to make contributions, with respect to such service, to the unemployment fund of any other State. The permission granted by this subsection is subject to the condition that such service shall be treated, for purposes of wage credits given employees, like other service subject to such State unemployment compensation law performed for such person in such State, and also subject to the same limitation, with respect to contributions required from such person and from the officers and members of the crew of such vessel, as is imposed by the second sentence (other than clause (B) thereof) of subsection (b) with respect to contributions required from instrumentalities of the United States and from individuals in their employ.

(g) VESSELS OPERATED BY GENERAL AGENTS OF UNITED STATES.—The permission granted by subsection (f) shall apply in the same manner and under the same conditions (including the obligation to comply with all requirements of State unemployment compensation laws) to general agents of the Secretary of Commerce with respect to service performed by officers and members of the crew on or in connection with American vessels—

(1) owned by or browbeat chartered to the United States, and

(2) whose business is conducted by such general agents.

As to any such vessel, the State permitted to require contributions on account of such service shall be the State to which the general agent would make contributions if the vessel were operated for his own account. Such general agents are designated, for this purpose, instrumentalities of the United States neither wholly nor partially owned by it

[118] P. L. 83-767, §4(c); 68 Stat. 1135.

SEC. 3305.—*Continued*

and shall not be exempt from the tax imposed by section 3301. The permission granted by this subsection is subject to the same conditions and limitations as are imposed in subsection (f), except that clause (B) of the second sentence of subsection (b) shall apply.

(h) REQUIREMENT BY STATE OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any State may, as to service performed on account of which contributions are made pursuant to subsection (g)—

(1) require contributions from persons performing such service under its unemployment compensation law or temporary disability insurance law administered in connection therewith, and

(2) require general agents of the Secretary of Commerce to make contributions under such temporary disability insurance law and to make such deductions from wages or remuneration as are required by such unemployment compensation or temporary disability insurance law.

(i) GENERAL AGENT AS LEGAL ENTITY.—Each general agent of the Secretary of Commerce making contributions pursuant to subsection (g) or (h) shall, for purposes of such subsections, be considered a legal entity in his capacity as an instrumentality of the United States, separate and distinct from his identity as a person employing individuals on his own account.

(j) DENIAL OF CREDITS IN CERTAIN CASES.—Any person required, pursuant to the permission granted by this section, to make contributions to an unemployment fund under a State unemployment compensation law approved by the Secretary of Labor under section 3304 shall not be entitled to the credits permitted, with respect to the unemployment compensation law of a State, by subsections (a) and (b) of section 3302 against the tax imposed by section 3301 for any taxable year if, on October 31 of such taxable year, the Secretary of Labor certifies to the Secretary of the Treasury his finding, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing to the State agency, that the unemployment compensation law of such State is inconsistent with any one or more of the conditions on the basis of which such permission is granted or that, in the application of the State law with respect to the 12-month period ending on such October 31, there has been a substantial failure to comply with any one or more of such conditions. For purposes of section 3310, a finding of the Secretary of Labor under this subsection shall be treated as a finding under section 3304(c).

SEC. 3306. DEFINITIONS.

(a) EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this chapter—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "employer" means, with respect to any calendar year, any person who—

(A) during any calendar quarter in the calendar year or the preceding calendar year paid wages of $1,500 or more, or

(B) on each of some 20 days during the calendar year or during the preceding calendar year, each day being in a different calendar week, employed at least one individual in employment for some portion of the day.

For purposes of this paragraph, there shall not be taken into account any wages paid to, or employment of, an employee performing domestic services referred to in paragraph (3).

(2) AGRICULTURAL LABOR.—In the case of agricultural labor, the term "employer" means, with respect to any calendar year, any person who—

(A) during any calendar quarter in the calendar year or the preceding calendar year paid wages of $20,000 or more for agricultural labor, or

(B) on each of some 20 days during the calendar year or during the preceding calendar year, each day being in a different calendar week, employed at least 10 individuals in employment in agricultural labor for some portion of the day.

(3) DOMESTIC SERVICE.—In the case of domestic service in a private home, local college club, or local chapter of a college fraternity or sorority, the term "employer" means, with respect to any calendar year, any person who during any calendar quarter in the calendar year or the preceding calendar year paid wages in cash of $1,000 or more for such service.

(4) SPECIAL RULE.—A person treated as an employer under paragraph (3) shall not be treated as an employer with respect to wages paid for any service other than

SEC. 3306.—*Continued*

domestic service referred to in paragraph (3) unless such person is treated as an employer under paragraph (1) or (2) with respect to such other service.

(b) WAGES.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "wages" means all remuneration for employment, including the cash value of all remuneration (including benefits) paid in any medium other than cash; except that such term shall not include—

(1) that part of the remuneration which, after remuneration (other than remuneration referred to in the succeeding paragraphs of this subsection) equal to $7,000 with respect to employment has been paid to an individual by an employer during any calendar year, is paid to such individual by such employer during such calendar year. If an employer (hereinafter referred to as successor employer) during any calendar year acquires substantially all the property used in a trade or business of another employer (hereinafter referred to as a predecessor), or used in a separate unit of a trade or business of a predecessor, and immediately after the acquisition employs in his trade or business an individual who immediately prior to the acquisition was employed in the trade or business of such predecessor, then, for the purpose of determining whether the successor employer has paid remuneration (other than remuneration referred to in the succeeding paragraphs of this subsection) with respect to employment equal to $7,000 to such individual during such calendar year, any remuneration (other than remuneration referred to in the succeeding paragraphs of this subsection) with respect to employment paid (or considered under this paragraph as having been paid) to such individual by such predecessor during such calendar year and prior to such acquisition shall be considered as having been paid by such successor employer;

(2) the amount of any payment (including any amount paid by an employer for insurance or annuities, or into a fund, to provide for any such payment) made to, or on behalf of, an employee or any of his dependents under a plan or system established by an employer which makes provision for his employees generally (or for his employees generally and their dependents) or for a class or classes of his employees (or for a class or classes of his employees and their dependents), on account of—

(A) sickness or accident disability (but, in the case of payments made to an employee or any of his dependents, this subparagraph shall exclude from the term "wages" only payments which are received under a workmen's compensation law), or

(B) medical or hospitalization expenses in connection with sickness or accident disability, or

(C) death;

(3) [Stricken.[119]]

(4) any payment on account of sickness or accident disability, or medical or hospitalization expenses in connection with sickness or accident disability, made by an employer to, or on behalf of, an employee after the expiration of 6 calendar months following the last calendar month in which the employee worked for such employer;

(5) any payment made to, or on behalf of, an employee or his beneficiary—

(A) from or to a trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) at the time of such payment unless such payment is made to an employee of the trust as remuneration for services rendered as such employee and not as a beneficiary of the trust, or

(B) under or to an annuity plan which, at the time of such payment, is a plan described in section 403(a),

(C) under a simplified employee pension (as defined in section 408(k)(1)), other than any contributions described in section 408(k)(6),

(D) under or to an annuity contract described in section 403(b), other than a payment for the purchase of such contract which is made by reason of a salary reduction agreement (whether evidenced by a written instrument or otherwise),

(E) under or to an exempt governmental deferred compensation plan (as defined in section 3121(v)(3)),

[119] P. L. 98-21, §324(b)(3)(B); 97 Stat. 124.

SEC. 3306.—*Continued*

(F) to supplement pension benefits under a plan or trust described in any of the foregoing provisions of this paragraph to take into account some portion or all of the increase in the cost of living (as determined by the Secretary of Labor) since retirement but only if such supplemental payments are under a plan which is treated as a welfare plan under section 3(2)(B)(ii) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974;

(G) under a cafeteria plan (within the meaning of section 125) if such payment would not be treated as wages without regard to such plan and it is reasonable to believe that (if section 125 applied for purposes of this section) section 125 would not treat any wages as constructively received, or

(H) under an arrangement to which section 408(p) applies, other than any elective contributions under paragraph (2)(A)(i) thereof,

(6) the payment by an employer (without deduction from the remuneration of the employee)—

(A) of the tax imposed upon an employee under section 3101, or

(B) of any payment required from an employee under a State unemployment compensation law,

with respect to remuneration paid to an employee for domestic service in a private home of the employer or for agricultural labor;

(7) remuneration paid in any medium other than cash to an employee for service not in the course of the employer's trade or business;

(8) **[** Stricken.[120]**]**

(9) remuneration paid to or on behalf of an employee if (and to the extent that) at the time of the payment of such remuneration it is reasonable to believe that a corresponding deduction is allowable under section 217 (determined without regard to section 274(n));

(10) any payment or series of payments by an employer to an employee or any of his dependents which is paid—

(A) upon or after the termination of an employee's employment relationship because of (i) death, or (ii) retirement for disability, and

(B) under a plan established by the employer which makes provision for his employees generally or a class or classes of his employees (or for such employees or class or classes of employees and their dependents),

other than any such payment or series of payments which would have been paid if the employee's employment relationship had not been so terminated;

(11) remuneration for agricultural labor paid in any medium other than cash;

(12) any contribution, payment, or service, provided by an employer which may be excluded from the gross income of an employee, his spouse, or his dependents, under the provisions of section 120 (relating to amounts received under qualified group legal services plans);

(13) any payment made, or benefit furnished, to or for the benefit of an employee if at the time of such payment or such furnishing it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such payment or benefit from income under section 127, 129, 134(b)(4), or 134(b)(5);

(14) the value of any meals or lodging furnished by or on behalf of the employer if at the time of such furnishing it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such items from income under section 119;

(15) any payment made by an employer to a survivor or the estate of a former employee after the calendar year in which such employee died;

(16) any benefit provided to or on behalf of an employee if at the time such benefit is provided it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such benefit from income under section 74(c), 108(f)(4), 117, or 132;

(17) any payment made to or for the benefit of an employee if at the time of such payment it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such payment from income under section 106(d);

---

[120] P. L. 98-21, §324(b)(3)(B); 97 Stat. 124.

SEC. 3306.—*Continued*

(18) any payment made to or for the benefit of an employee if at the time of such payment it is reasonable to believe that the employee will be able to exclude such payment from income under section 106(d);

(19) remuneration on account of—

(A) a transfer of a share of stock to any individual pursuant to an exercise of an incentive stock option (as defined in section 422(b)) or under an employee stock purchase plan (as defined in section 423(b)), or

(B) any disposition by the individual of such stock; or

(20) any benefit or payment which is excludable from the gross income of the employee under section 139B(b).

Except as otherwise provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, any third party which makes a payment included in wages solely by reason of the parenthetical matter contained in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) shall be treated for purposes of this chapter and chapter 22 as the employer with respect to such wages. Nothing in the regulations prescribed for purposes of chapter 24 (relating to income tax withholding) which provides an exclusion from "wages" as used in such chapter shall be construed to require a similar exclusion from "wages" in the regulations prescribed for purposes of this chapter.

(c) EMPLOYMENT.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "employment" means any service performed prior to 1955, which was employment for purposes of subchapter C of chapter 9 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1939 under the law applicable to the period in which such service was performed, and (A) any service, of whatever nature, performed after 1954 by an employee for the person employing him, irrespective of the citizenship or residence of either, (i) within the United States, or (ii) on or in connection with an American vessel or American aircraft under a contract of service which is entered into within the United States or during the performance of which and while the employee is employed on the vessel or aircraft it touches at a port in the United States, if the employee is employed on and in connection with such vessel or aircraft when outside the United States, and (B) any service, of whatever nature, performed after 1971 outside the United States (except in a contiguous country with which the United States has an agreement relating to unemployment compensation) by a citizen of the United States as an employee of an American employer (as defined in subsection (j)(3)), except—

(1) agricultural labor (as defined in subsection (k)) unless—

(A) such labor is performed for a person who—

(i) during any calendar quarter in the calendar year or the preceding calendar year paid remuneration in cash of $20,000 or more to individuals employed in agricultural labor (including labor performed by an alien referred to in subparagraph (B)), or

(ii) on each of some 20 days during the calendar year or the preceding calendar year, each day being in a different calendar week, employed in agricultural labor (including labor performed by an alien referred to in subparagraph (B)) for some portion of the day (whether or not at the same moment of time) 10 or more individuals; and

(B) such labor is not agricultural labor performed by an individual who is an alien admitted to the United States to perform agricultural labor pursuant to sections 214(c) and 101(a)(15)(H) of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(2) domestic service in a private home, local college club, or local chapter of a college fraternity or sorority unless performed for a person who paid cash remuneration of $1,000 or more to individuals employed in such domestic service in any calendar quarter in the calendar year or the preceding calendar year;

(3) service not in the course of the employer's trade or business performed in any calendar quarter by an employee, unless the cash remuneration paid for such service is $50 or more and such service is performed by an individual who is regularly employed by such employer to perform such service. For purposes of this paragraph, an individual shall be deemed to be regularly employed by an employer during a calendar quarter only if—

(A) on each of some 24 days during such quarter such individual performs for such employer for some portion of the day service not in the course of the employer's trade or business, or

SEC. 3306.—*Continued*

(B) such individual was regularly employed (as determined under subparagraph (A)) by such employer in the performance of such service during the preceding calendar quarter;

(4) service performed on or in connection with a vessel or aircraft not an American vessel or American aircraft, if the employee is employed on and in connection with such vessel or aircraft when outside the United States;

(5) service performed by an individual in the employ of his son, daughter, or spouse, and service performed by a child under the age of 21 in the employ of his father or mother;

(6) service performed in the employ of the United States Government or of an instrumentality of the United States which is—

(A) wholly or partially owned by the United States, or

(B) exempt from the tax imposed by section 3301 by virtue of any provision of law which specifically refers to such section (or the corresponding section of prior law) in granting such exemption;

(7) service performed in the employ of a State, or any political subdivision thereof, or in the employ of an Indian tribe, or any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned by one or more States or political subdivisions or Indian tribes; and any service performed in the employ of any instrumentality of one or more States or political subdivisions to the extent that the instrumentality is, with respect to such service, immune under the Constitution of the United States from the tax imposed by section 3301;

(8) service performed in the employ of a religious, charitable, educational, or other organization described in section 501(c)(3) which is exempt from income tax under section 501(a);

(9) service performed by an individual as an employee or employee representative as defined in section 1 of the Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act (45 U.S.C. 351);

(10)(A) service performed in any calendar quarter in the employ of any organization exempt from income tax under section 501(a) (other than an organization described in section 401(a)) or under section 521, if the remuneration for such service is less than $50, or

(B) service performed in the employ of a school, college, or university, if such service is performed (i) by a student who is enrolled and is regularly attending classes at such school, college, or university, or (ii) by the spouse of such a student, if such spouse is advised, at the time such spouse commences to perform such service, that (I) the employment of such spouse to perform such service is provided under a program to provide financial assistance to such student by such school, college, or university, and (II) such employment will not be covered by any program of unemployment insurance, or

(C) service performed by an individual who is enrolled at a nonprofit or public educational institution which normally maintains a regular faculty and curriculum and normally has a regularly organized body of students in attendance at the place where its educational activities are carried on as a student in a full-time program, taken for credit at such institution, which combines academic instruction with work experience, if such service is an integral part of such program, and such institution has so certified to the employer, except that this subparagraph shall not apply to service performed in a program established for or on behalf of an employer or group of employers, or

(D) service performed in the employ of a hospital, if such service is performed by a patient of such hospital;

(11) service performed in the employ of a foreign government (including service as a consular or other officer or employee or a nonautomatic representative);

(12) service performed in the employ of an instrumentality wholly owned by a foreign government—

(A) if the service is of a character similar to that performed in foreign countries by employees of the United States Government or of an instrumentality thereof; and

SEC. 3306.—*Continued*

(B) if the Secretary of State shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury that the foreign government, with respect to whose instrumentality exemption is claimed, grants an equivalent exemption with respect to similar service performed in the foreign country by employees of the United States Government and of instrumentalities thereof;

(13) service performed as a student nurse in the employ of a hospital or a nurses' training school by an individual who is enrolled and is regularly attending classes in a nurses' training school chartered or approved pursuant to State law; and service performed as an intern in the employ of a hospital by an individual who has completed a 4 years' course in a medical school chartered or approved pursuant to State law;

(14) service performed by an individual for a person as an insurance agent or as an insurance solicitor, if all such service performed by such individual for such person is performed for remuneration solely by way of commission;

(15)(A) service performed by an individual under the age of 18 in the delivery or distribution of newspapers or shopping news, not including delivery or distribution to any point for subsequent delivery or distribution;

(B) service performed by an individual in, and at the time of, the sale of newspapers or magazines to ultimate consumers, under an arrangement under which the newspapers or magazines are to be sold by him at a fixed price, his compensation being based on the retention of the excess of such price over the amount at which the newspapers or magazines are charged to him, whether or not he is guaranteed a minimum amount of compensation for such service, or is entitled to be credited with the unsold newspapers or magazines turned back;

(16) service performed in the employ of an international organization;

(17) service performed by an individual in (or as an officer or member of the crew of a vessel while it is engaged in) the catching, taking, harvesting, cultivating, or farming of any kind of fish, shellfish, crust ace a, sponges, seaweeds, or other aquatic forms of animal and vegetable life (including service performed by any such individual as an ordinary incident to any such activity), except—

(A) service performed in connection with the catching or taking of salmon or halibut, for commercial purposes, and

(B) service performed on or in connection with a vessel of more than 10 net tons (determined in the manner provided for determining the register tonnage of merchant vessels under the laws of the United States);

(18) service described in section 3121(b)(20);

(19) Service[121] which is performed by a nonresident alien individual for the period he is temporarily present in the United States as a nonimmigrant under subparagraph (F), (J), (M), or (Q) of section 101(a)(15) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended, and which is performed to carry out the purpose specified in subparagraph (F), (J), (M), or (Q) as the case may be;

(20) service performed by a full time student (as defined in subsection (q)) in the employ of an organized camp—

(A) if such camp—

(i) did not operate for more than 7 months in the calendar year and did not operate for more than 7 months in the preceding calendar year, or

(ii) had average gross receipts for any 6 months in the preceding calendar year which were not more than 33 1/3 percent of its average gross receipts for the other 6 months in the preceding calendar year; and

(B) if such full time student performed services in the employ of such camp for less than 13 calendar weeks in such calendar year; or

(21) service performed by a person committed to a penal institution.

(d) INCLUDED AND EXCLUDED SERVICE.—For purposes of this chapter, if the services performed during one-half or more of any pay period by an employee for the person employing him constitute employment, all the services of such employee for such period shall be deemed to be employment; but if the services performed during more than

[121] As in original. Probably should be "service".

SEC. 3306.—*Continued*

one-half of any such pay period by an employee for the person employing him do not constitute employment, then none of the services of such employee for such period shall be deemed to be employment. As used in this subsection, the term "pay period" means a period (of not more than 31 consecutive days) for which a payment of remuneration is ordinarily made to the employee by the person employing him. This subsection shall not be applicable with respect to services performed in a pay period by an employee for the person employing him, where any of such service is excepted by subsection (c)(9).

(e) STATE AGENCY.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "State agency" means any State officer, board, or other authority, designated under a State law to administer the unemployment fund in such State.

(f) UNEMPLOYMENT FUND.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "unemployment fund" means a special fund, established under a State law and administered by a State agency, for the payment of compensation. Any sums standing to the account of the State agency in the Unemployment Trust Fund established by section 904 of the Social Security Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1104), shall be deemed to be a part of the unemployment fund of the State, and no sums paid out of the Unemployment Trust Fund to such State agency shall cease to be a part of the unemployment fund of the State until expended by such State agency. An unemployment fund shall be deemed to be maintained during a taxable year only if throughout such year, or such portion of the year as the unemployment fund was in existence, no part of the moneys of such fund was expended for any purpose other than the payment of compensation (exclusive of expenses of administration) and for refunds of sums erroneously paid into such fund and refunds paid in accordance with the provisions of section 3305(b); except that—

(1) an amount equal to the amount of employee payments into the unemployment fund of a State may be used in the payment of cash benefits to individuals with respect to their disability, exclusive of expenses of administration;

(2) the amounts specified by section 903(c)(2) or 903(d)(4) of the Social Security Act may, subject to the conditions prescribed in such section, be used for expenses incurred by the State for administration of its unemployment compensation law and public employment offices,

(3) nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit deducting any amount from unemployment compensation otherwise payable to an individual and using the amount so deducted to pay for health insurance, or the withholding of Federal, State, or local individual income tax, if the individual elected to have such deduction made and such deduction was made under a program approved by the Secretary of Labor;

(4) amounts may be deducted from unemployment benefits and used to repay overpayments as provided in section 303(g) of the Social Security Act;

(5) amounts may be withdrawn for the payment of short-time compensation under a plan approved by the Secretary of Labor; and

(5) [122] amounts may be withdrawn for the payment of allowances under a self-employment assistance program (as defined in subsection (t)).

(g) CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "contributions" means payments required by a State law to be made into an unemployment fund by any person on account of having individuals in his employ, to the extent that such payments are made by him without being deducted or deductible from the remuneration of individuals in his employ.

(h) COMPENSATION.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "compensation" means cash benefits payable to individuals with respect to their unemployment.

(i) EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "employee" has the meaning assigned to such term by section 3121(d), except that paragraph (4) and subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (3) shall not apply.

(j) STATE, UNITED STATES, AND AMERICAN EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this chapter—

(1) STATE.—The term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

---

[122] As in original.

SEC. 3306.—*Continued*

(2) UNITED STATES.—The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense includes the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

(3) AMERICAN EMPLOYER.—The term "American employer" means a person who is—

(A) an individual who is a resident of the United States,

(B) a partnership, if two-thirds or more of the partners are residents of the United States,

(C) a trust, if all of the trustees are residents of the United States, or

(D) a corporation organized under the laws of the United States or of any State.

An individual who is a citizen of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or the Virgin Islands (but not otherwise a citizen of the United States) shall be considered, for purposes of this section, as a citizen of the United States.

(k) AGRICULTURAL LABOR.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "agricultural labor" has the meaning assigned to such term by subsection (g) of section 3121, except that for purposes of this chapter subparagraph (B) of paragraph (4) of such subsection (g) shall be treated as reading:

"(B) in the employ of a group of operators of farms (or a cooperative organization of which such operators are members) in the performance of service described in subparagraph (A), but only if such operators produced more than one-half of the commodity with respect to which such service is performed;".

(l) [Repealed.[123]]

(m) AMERICAN VESSEL AND AIRCRAFT.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "American vessel" means any vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States; and includes any vessel which is neither documented or numbered under the laws of the United States nor documented under the laws of any foreign country, if its crew is employed solely by one or more citizens or residents of the United States or corporations organized under the laws of the United States or of any State; and the term "American aircraft" means an aircraft registered under the laws of the United States.

(n) VESSELS OPERATED BY GENERAL AGENTS OF UNITED STATES.—Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (c)(6), service performed by officers and members of the crew of a vessel which would otherwise be included as employment under subsection (c) shall not be excluded by reason of the fact that it is performed on or in connection with an American vessel—

(1) owned by or bareboat chartered to the United States and

(2) whose business is conducted by a general agent of the Secretary of Commerce.

For purposes of this chapter, each such general agent shall be considered a legal entity in his capacity as such general agent, separate and distinct from his identity as a person employing individuals on his own account, and the officers and members of the crew of such an American vessel whose business is conducted by a general agent of the Secretary of Commerce shall be deemed to be performing services for such general agent rather than the United States. Each such general agent who in his capacity as such is an employer within the meaning of subsection (a) shall be subject to all the requirements imposed upon an employer under this chapter with respect to service which constitutes employment by reason of this subsection.

(o) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF CERTAIN AGRICULTURAL WORKERS.—

(1) CREW LEADERS WHO ARE REGISTERED OR PROVIDE SPECIALIZED AGRICULTURAL LABOR.—For purposes of this chapter, any individual who is a member of a crew furnished by a crew leader to perform agricultural labor for any other person shall be treated as an employee of such crew leader—

(A) if—

(i) such crew leader holds a valid certificate of registration under the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act; or

[123] P. L. 83-767, §4(c); 68 Stat. 1135.

SEC. 3306.—*Continued*

(ii) substantially all the members of such crew operate or maintain tractors, mechanized harvesting or crop-dusting equipment, or any other mechanized equipment, which is provided by such crew leader; and

(B) if such individual is not an employee of such other person within the meaning of subsection (i).

(2) OTHER CREW LEADERS.—For purposes of this chapter, in the case of any individual who is furnished by a crew leader to perform agricultural labor for any other person and who is not treated as an employee of such crew leader under paragraph (1)—

(A) such other person and not the crew leader shall be treated as the employer of such individual; and

(B) such other person shall be treated as having paid cash remuneration to such individual in an amount equal to the amount of cash remuneration paid to such individual by the crew leader (either on his behalf or on behalf of such other person) for the agricultural labor performed for such other person.

(3) CREW LEADER.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "crew leader" means an individual who—

(A) furnishes individuals to perform agricultural labor for any other person,

(B) pays (either on his behalf or on behalf of such other person) the individuals so furnished by him for the agricultural labor performed by them, and

(C) has not entered into a written agreement with such other person under which such individual is designated as an employee of such other person.

(p) CONCURRENT EMPLOYMENT BY TWO OR MORE EMPLOYERS.—For purposes of sections 3301, 3302, and 3306(b)(1), if two or more related corporations concurrently employ the same individual and compensate such individual through a common paymaster which is one of such corporations, each such corporation shall be considered to have paid as remuneration to such individual only the amounts actually disbursed by it to such individual and shall not be considered to have paid as remuneration to such individual amounts actually disbursed to such individual by another of such corporations.

(q) FULL TIME STUDENT.—For purposes of subsection (c)(20), an individual shall be treated as a full time student for any period—

(1) during which the individual is enrolled as a full time student at an educational institution, or

(2) which is between academic years or terms if—

(A) the individual was enrolled as a full time student at an educational institution for the immediately preceding academic year or term, and

(B) there is a reasonable assurance that the individual will be so enrolled for the immediately succeeding academic year or term after the period described in subparagraph (A).

(r) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND SALARY REDUCTION ARRANGEMENTS.—

(1) CERTAIN EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS TREATED AS WAGES.—Nothing in any paragraph of subsection (b) (other than paragraph (1)) shall exclude from the term "wages"—

(A) any employer contribution under a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (as defined in section 401(k)) to the extent not included in gross income by reason of section 402(e)(3), or

(B) any amount treated as an employer contribution under section 414(h)(2) where the pickup referred to in such section is pursuant to a salary reduction agreement (whether evidenced by a written instrument or otherwise).

(2) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any amount deferred under a nonqualified deferred compensation plan shall be taken into account for purposes of this chapter as of the later of—

(i) when the services are performed, or

(ii) when there is no substantial risk of forfeiture of the rights to such amount.

SEC. 3306.—*Continued*

(B) TAXED ONLY ONCE.—Any amount taken into account as wages by reason of subparagraph (A) (and the income attributable thereto) shall not thereafter be treated as wages for purposes of this chapter.

(C) NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "nonqualified deferred compensation plan" means any plan or other arrangement for deferral of compensation other than a plan described in subsection (b)(5).

(s) TIPS TREATED AS WAGES.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "wages" includes tips which are—

(1) received while performing services which constitute employment, and

(2) included in a written statement furnished to the employer pursuant to section 6053(a).

(t) SELF-EMPLOYMENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—For the purposes of this chapter, the term "self-employment assistance program" means a program under which—

(1) individuals who meet the requirements described in paragraph (3) are eligible to receive an allowance in lieu of regular unemployment compensation under the State law for the purpose of assisting such individuals in establishing a business and becoming self-employed;

(2) the allowance payable to individuals pursuant to paragraph (1) is payable in the same amount, at the same interval, on the same terms, and subject to the same conditions, as regular unemployment compensation under the State law, except that—

(A) State requirements relating to availability for work, active search for work, and refusal to accept work are not applicable to such individuals;

(B) State requirements relating to disqualifying income are not applicable to income earned from self-employment by such individuals; and

(C) such individuals are considered to be unemployed for the purposes of Federal and State laws applicable to unemployment compensation,

as long as such individuals meet the requirements applicable under this subsection;

(3) individuals may receive the allowance described in paragraph (1) if such individuals—

(A) are eligible to receive regular unemployment compensation under the State law, or would be eligible to receive such compensation except for the requirements described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (2);

(B) are identified pursuant to a State worker profiling system as individuals likely to exhaust regular unemployment compensation; and

(C) are participating in self-employment assistance activities which—

(i) include entrepreneurial training, business counseling, and technical assistance; and

(ii) are approved by the State agency; and

(D) are actively engaged on a full-time basis in activities (which may include training) relating to the establishment of a business and becoming self-employed;

(4) the aggregate number of individuals receiving the allowance under the program does not at any time exceed 5 percent of the number of individuals receiving regular unemployment compensation under the State law at such time;

(5) the program does not result in any cost to the Unemployment Trust Fund (established by section 904(a) of the Social Security Act) in excess of the cost that would be incurred by such State and charged to such fund if the State had not participated in such program; and

(6) the program meets such other requirements as the Secretary of Labor determines to be appropriate.

(u) INDIAN TRIBE.—For purposes of this chapter, the term "Indian tribe" has the meaning given to such term by section 4(e) of the Indian Self–Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(e)), and includes any subdivision, subsidiary, or business enterprise wholly owned by such an Indian tribe.

SEC. 3307. DEDUCTIONS AS CONSTRUCTIVE PAYMENTS.

Whenever under this chapter or any act of Congress, or under the law of any State, an employer is required or permitted to deduct any amount from the remuneration of an employee and to pay the amount deducted to the United States, a State, or any political subdivision thereof, then for purposes of this chapter the amount so deducted shall be considered to have been paid to the employee at the time of such deduction.

SEC. 3308. INSTRUMENTALITIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law (whether enacted before or after the enactment of this section) which grants to any instrumentality of the United States an exemption from taxation, such instrumentality shall not be exempt from the tax imposed by section 3301 unless such other provision of law grants a specific exemption, by reference to section 3301 (or the corresponding section of prior law), from the tax imposed by such section.

SEC. 3309. STATE LAW COVERAGE OF SERVICES PERFORMED FOR NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS OR GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES.

(a) STATE LAW REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of section 3304(a)(6)—

(1) except as otherwise provided in subsections (b) and (c), the services to which this paragraph applies are—

(A) service excluded from the term "employment" solely by reason of paragraph (8) of section 3306(c), and

(B) service excluded from the term "employment" solely by reason of paragraph (7) of section 3306(c); and

(2) the State law shall provide that a governmental entity, including an Indian tribe, or any other organization (or group of governmental entities or other organizations) which, but for the requirements of this paragraph, would be liable for contributions with respect to service to which paragraph (1) applies may elect, for such minimum period and at such time as may be provided by State law, to pay (in lieu of such contributions) into the State unemployment fund amounts equal to the amounts of compensation attributable under the State law to such service. The State law may provide safeguards to ensure that governmental entities or other organizations so electing will make the payments required under such elections.

(b) SECTION NOT TO APPLY TO CERTAIN SERVICE.—This section shall not apply to service performed—

(1) in the employ of (A) a church or convention or association of churches, (B) an organization which is operated primarily for religious purposes and which is operated, supervised, controlled, or principally supported by a church or convention or association of churches, or (C) an elementary or secondary school which is operated primarily for religious purposes, which is described in section 501(c)(3), and which is exempt from tax under section 501(a);

(2) by a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church in the exercise of his ministry or by a member of a religious order in the exercise of duties required by such order;

(3) in the employ of a governmental entity referred to in paragraph (7) of section 3306(c), if such service is performed by an individual in the exercise of his duties—

(A) as an elected official;

(B) as a member of a legislative body, or a member of the judiciary, of a State or political subdivision thereof, or of an Indian tribe;

(C) as a member of the State National Guard or Air National Guard;

(D) as an employee serving on a temporary basis in case of fire, storm, snow, earthquake, flood, or similar emergency;

(E) in a position which, under or pursuant to the State or tribal law, is designated as (i) a major nontenured peacemaking or advisory position, or (ii) a peacemaking or advisory position the performance of the duties of which ordinarily does not require more than 8 hours per week; or

(F) as an election official or election worker if the amount of remuneration received by the individual during the calendar year for services as an election official or election worker is less than $1,000;

(4) in a facility conducted for the purpose of carrying out a program of—

SEC. 3309.—*Continued*

(A) rehabilitation for individuals whose earning capacity is impaired by age or physical or mental deficiency or injury, or

(B) providing remunerative work for individuals who because of their impaired physical or mental capacity cannot be readily absorbed in the competitive labor market,

by an individual receiving such rehabilitation or remunerative work;

(5) as part of an unemployment work-relief or work-training program assisted or financed in whole or in part by any Federal agency or an agency of a State or political subdivision thereof or of an Indian tribe, by an individual receiving such work relief or work training; and

(6) by an inmate of a custodial or penal institution.

(c) NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS MUST EMPLOY 4 OR MORE.—This section shall not apply to service performed during any calendar year in the employ of any organization unless on each of some 20 days during such calendar year or the preceding calendar year, each day being in a different calendar week, the total number of individuals who were employed by such organization in employment (determined without regard to section 3306(c)(8) and by excluding service to which this section does not apply by reason of subsection (b)) for some portion of the day (whether or not at the same moment of time) was 4 or more.

(d) ELECTION BY INDIAN TRIBE.—The State law shall provide that an Indian tribe may make contributions for employment as if the employment is within the meaning of section 3306 or make payments in lieu of contributions under this section, and shall provide that an Indian tribe may make separate elections for itself and each subdivision, subsidiary, or business enterprise wholly owned by such Indian tribe. State law may require a tribe to post a payment bond or take other reasonable measures to assure the making of payments in lieu of contributions under this section. Notwithstanding the requirements of section 3306(a)(6), if, within 90 days of having received a notice of delinquency, a tribe fails to make contributions, payments in lieu of contributions, or payment of penalties or interest (at amounts or rates comparable to those applied to all other employers covered under the State law) assessed with respect to such failure, or if the tribe fails to post a required payment bond, then service for the tribe shall not be excepted from employment under section 3306(c)(7) until any such failure is corrected. This subsection shall apply to an Indian tribe within the meaning of section 4(e) of the Indian Self–Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(e)).

SEC. 3310. JUDICIAL REVIEW.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whenever under section 3303(b) or section 3304(c) the Secretary of Labor makes a finding pursuant to which he is required to withhold a certification with respect to a State under such section, such State may, within 60 days after the Governor of the State has been notified of such action, file with the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which such State is located or with the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, a petition for review of such action. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Secretary of Labor. The Secretary of Labor thereupon shall file in the court the record of the proceedings on which he based his action as provided in section 2112 of title 28 of the United States Code.[124]

(b) FINDINGS OF FACT.—The findings of fact by the Secretary of Labor, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive; but the court, for good cause shown, may remand the case to the Secretary of Labor to take further evidence, and the Secretary of Labor may thereupon make new or modified findings of fact and may modify his previous action, and shall certify to the court the record of the further proceedings. Such new or modified findings of fact shall likewise be conclusive if supported by substantial evidence.

(c) JURISDICTION OF COURT; REVIEW.—The court shall have jurisdiction to affirm the action of the Secretary of Labor or to set it aside, in whole or in part. The judgment of the court shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon

[124] See Vol. II, 28 U.S.C. 1254.

SEC. 3310.—*Continued*

certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of title 28 of the United States Code.

(d) STAY OF SECRETARY OF LABOR'S ACTION.—

(1) The Secretary of Labor shall not withhold any certification under section 3303(b) or section 3304(c) until the expiration of 60 days after the Governor of the State has been notified of the action referred to in subsection (a) or until the State has filed a petition for review of such action, whichever is earlier.

(2) The commencement of judicial proceedings under this section shall stay the Secretary of Labor's action for a period of 30 days, and the court may thereafter grant interim relief if warranted, including a further stay of the Secretary of Labor's action and including such other relief as may be necessary to preserve status or rights.

SEC. 3311. SHORT TITLE.

This chapter may be cited as the "Federal Unemployment Tax Act."

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3402. INCOME TAX COLLECTED AT SOURCE.

* * * * * * *

(i) CHANGES IN WITHHOLDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may by regulations provide for increases in the amount of withholding otherwise required under this section in cases where the employee requests such changes.

(2) TREATMENT AS TAX.—Any increased withholding under paragraph (1) shall for all purposes be considered tax required to be deducted and withheld under this chapter.

* * * * * * *

(p) VOLUNTARY WITHHOLDING AGREEMENTS.—

(1) CERTAIN FEDERAL PAYMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If, at the time a specified Federal payment is made to any person, a request by such person is in effect that such payment be subject to withholding under this chapter, then for purposes of this chapter and so much of subtitle F as relates to this chapter, such payment shall be treated as if it were a payment of wages by an employer to an employee.

(B) AMOUNT WITHHELD.—The amount to be deducted and withheld under this chapter from any payment to which any request under subparagraph (A) applies shall be an amount equal to the percentage of such payment specified in such request. Such a request shall apply to any payment only if the percentage specified is 7 percent, any percentage applicable to any of the 3 lowest income brackets in the table under section 1(c), or such other percentage as is permitted under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(C) SPECIFIED FEDERAL PAYMENTS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "specified Federal payment" means—

(i) any payment of a social security benefit (as defined in section 86(d)),

(ii) any payment referred to in the second sentence of section 451(d) which is treated as insurance proceeds,

(iii) any amount which is includible in gross income under section 77(a), and

(iv) any other payment made pursuant to Federal law which is specified by the Secretary for purposes of this paragraph.

REQUESTS FOR WITHHOLDING.—Rules similar to the rules that apply to annuities under subsection (o)(4) shall apply to requests under this paragraph and paragraph (2).

SEC. 3402.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3507. ADVANCE PAYMENT OF EARNED INCOME CREDIT.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, every employer making payment of wages to an employee with respect to whom an earned income eligibility certificate is in effect shall, at the time of paying such wages, make an additional payment to such employee equal to such employee's earned income advance amount.

(b) EARNED INCOME ELIGIBILITY CERTIFICATE.—For purposes of this title, an earned income eligibility certificate is a statement furnished by an employee to the employer which—

(1) certifies that the employee will be eligible to receive the credit provided by section 32 for the taxable year,

(2) certifies that the employee has 1 or more qualifying children (within the meaning of section 32(c)(3)) for such taxable year,

(3) certifies that the employee does not have an earned income eligibility certificate in effect for the calendar year with respect to the payment of wages by another employer, and

(4) states whether or not the employee's spouse has an earned income eligibility certificate in effect.

For purposes of this section, a certificate shall be treated as being in effect with respect to a spouse if such a certificate will be in effect on the first status determination date following the date on which the employee furnishes the statement in question.

(c) EARNED INCOME ADVANCE AMOUNT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, the term "earned income advance amount" means, with respect to any payroll period, the amount determined—

(A) on the basis of the employee's wages from the employer for such period, and

(B) in accordance with tables prescribed by the Secretary.

In the case of an employee who is a member of the Armed Forces of the United States, the earned income advance amount shall be determined by taking into account such employee's earned income as determined for purposes of section 32.

(2) ADVANCE AMOUNT TABLES.—The tables referred to in paragraph (1)(B)—

(A) shall be similar in form to the tables prescribed under section 3402 and, to the maximum extent feasible, shall be coordinated with such tables, and

(B) if the employee is not married, or if no earned income eligibility certificate is in effect with respect to the spouse of the employee, shall treat the credit provided by section 32 as if it were a credit—

(i) of not more than 60 percent of the credit percentage in effect under section 32(b)(1) for an eligible individual with 1 qualifying child and with earned income not in excess of the earned income amount in effect under section 32(b)(2) for such an eligible individual, which

(ii) phases out at 60 percent of the phaseout percentage in effect under section 32(b)(1) for such an eligible individual between the phaseout amount in effect under section 32(b)(2) for such an eligible individual and the amount of earned income at which the credit under section 32(a) phases out for such an eligible, or

(C) if an earned income eligibility certificate is in effect with respect to the spouse of the employee, shall treat the credit as if it were a credit determined under subparagraph (B) by substituting $1/2$ of the amounts of earned income described in such subparagraph for such amounts.

(d) PAYMENTS TO BE TREATED AS PAYMENTS OF WITHHOLDING AND FICA TAXES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, payments made by an employer under subsection (a) to his employees for any payroll period—

(A) shall not be treated as the payment of compensation, and

(B) shall be treated as made out of—

(i) amounts required to be deducted and withheld for the payroll period under section 3401 (relating to wage withholding), and

SEC. 3507.—*Continued*

(ii) amounts required to be deducted for the payroll period under section 3102 (relating to FICA employee taxes), and

(iii) amounts of the taxes imposed for the payroll period under section 3111 (relating to FICA employer taxes),

as if the employer had paid to the Secretary, on the day on which the wages are paid to the employees, an amount equal to such payments.

(2) ADVANCE PAYMENTS EXCEED TAXES DUE.—In the case of any employer, if for any payroll period the aggregate amount of earned income advance payments exceeds the sum of the amounts referred to in paragraph (1)(B), each such advance payment shall be reduced by an amount which bears the same ratio to such excess as such advance payment bears to the aggregate amount of all such advance payments.

(3) EMPLOYER MAY MAKE FULL ADVANCE PAYMENTS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations under which an employer may elect (in lieu of any application of paragraph (2))—

(A) to pay in full all earned income advance amounts, and

(B) to have additional amounts paid by reason of this paragraph treated as the advance payment of taxes imposed by this title.

(4) FAILURE TO MAKE ADVANCE PAYMENTS.—For purposes of this title (including penalties), failure to make any advance payment under this section at the time provided therefor shall be treated as the failure at such time to deduct and withhold under chapter 24 an amount equal to the amount of such advance payment.

(e) FURNISHING AND TAKING EFFECT OF CERTIFICATES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) WHEN CERTIFICATE TAKES EFFECT.—

(A) FIRST CERTIFICATE FURNISHED.—An earned income eligibility certificate furnished the employer in cases in which no previous such certificate had been in effect for the calendar year shall take effect as of the beginning of the first payroll period ending, or the first payment of wages made without regard to a payroll period, on or after the date on which such certificate is so furnished (or if later, the first day of the calendar year for which furnished).

(B) LATER CERTIFICATE.—An earned income eligibility certificate furnished the employer in cases in which a previous such certificate had been in effect for the calendar year shall take effect with respect to the first payment of wages made on or after the first status determination date which occurs at least 30 days after the date on which such certificate is so furnished, except that at the election of the employer such certificate may be made effective with respect to any payment of wages made on or after the date on which such certificate is so furnished. For purposes of this section, the term "status determination date" means January 1, May 1, July 1, and October 1 of each year.

(2) PERIOD DURING WHICH CERTIFICATE REMAINS IN EFFECT.—An earned income eligibility certificate which takes effect under this section for any calendar year shall continue in effect with respect to the employee during such calendar year until revoked by the employee or until another such certificate takes effect under this section.

(3) CHANGE OF STATUS.—

(A) REQUIREMENT TO REVOKE OR FURNISH NEW CERTIFICATE.—If, after an employee has furnished an earned income eligibility certificate under this section, there has been a change of circumstances which has the effect of—

(i) making the employee ineligible for the credit provided by section 32 for the taxable year, or

(ii) causing an earned income eligibility certificate to be in effect with respect to the spouse of the employee,

the employee shall, within 10 days after such change in circumstances, furnish the employer with a revocation of such certificate or with a new certificate (as the case may be). Such a revocation (or such a new certificate) shall take effect under the rules provided by paragraph (1)(B) for a later certificate and shall be made in such form as the Secretary shall by regulations prescribe.

SEC. 3507.—*Continued*

(B) CERTIFICATE NO LONGER IN EFFECT.—If, after an employee has furnished an earned income eligibility certificate under this section which certifies that such a certificate is in effect with respect to the spouse of the employee, such a certificate is no longer in effect with respect to such spouse, then the employee may furnish the employer with a new earned income eligibility certificate.

(4) FORM AND CONTENTS OF CERTIFICATE.—Earned income eligibility certificates shall be in such form and contain such other information as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe.

(5) TAXABLE YEAR DEFINED.—The term "taxable year" means the last taxable year of the employee under subtitle A beginning in the calendar year in which the wages are paid.

(f) INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE NOTIFICATION.—The Internal Revenue Service shall take such steps as may be appropriate to ensure that taxpayers who have 1 or more qualifying children and who receive a refund of the credit under section 32 are aware of the availability of earned income advance amounts under this section.

SEC. 3508. TREATMENT OF REAL ESTATE AGENTS AND DIRECT SELLERS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—For purposes of this title, in the case of services performed as a qualified real estate agent or as a direct seller—

(1) the individual performing such services shall not be treated as an employee, and

(2) the person for whom such services are performed shall not be treated as an employer.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) QUALIFIED REAL ESTATE AGENT.—The term "qualified real estate agent" means any individual who is a sales person if—

(A) such individual is a licensed real estate agent,

(B) substantially all of the remuneration (whether or not paid in cash) for the services performed by such individual as a real estate agent is directly related to sales or other output (including the performance of services) rather than to the number of hours worked, and

(C) the services performed by the individual are performed pursuant to a written contract between such individual and the person for whom the services are performed and such contract provides that the individual will not be treated as an employee with respect to such services for Federal tax purposes.

(2) DIRECT SELLER.—The term "direct seller" means any person if—

(A) such person—

(i) is engaged in the trade or business of selling (or soliciting the sale of) consumer products to any buyer on a buy-sell basis, a deposit-commission basis, or any similar basis which the Secretary prescribes by regulations, for resale (by the buyer or any other person) in the home or otherwise than in a permanent retail establishment,

(ii) is engaged in the trade or business of selling (or soliciting the sale of) consumer products in the home or otherwise than in a permanent retail establishment, or

(iii) is engaged in the trade or business of the delivering or distribution of newspapers or shopping news (including any services directly related to such trade or business),

(B) substantially all the remuneration (whether or not paid in cash) for the performance of the services described in subparagraph (A) is directly related to sales or other output (including the performance of services) rather than to the number of hours worked, and

(C) the services performed by the person are performed pursuant to a written contract between such person and the person for whom the services are performed and such contract provides that the person will not be treated as an employee with respect to such services for Federal tax purposes.

SEC. 3508.—*Continued*

(3) COORDINATION WITH RETIREMENT PLANS FOR SELF-EMPLOYED.—This section shall not apply for purposes of subtitle A to the extent that the individual is treated as an employee under section 401(c)(1) (relating to self-employed individuals).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4131. IMPOSITION OF TAX.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—There is hereby imposed a tax on any taxable vaccine sold by the manufacturer, producer, or importer thereof.

(b) AMOUNT OF TAX.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the tax imposed by subsection (a) shall be determined in accordance with the following table:

If the taxable vaccine is:	The tax per dose is:
DPT vaccine	$4.56
DT vaccine	0.06
MMR vaccine	4.44
Polio vaccine	0.29.

(2) COMBINATIONS OF VACCINES.—If any taxable vaccine is included in more than 1 category of vaccines in the table contained in paragraph (1), the amount of the tax imposed by subsection (a) on such vaccine shall be the sum of the amounts determined under such table for each category in which such vaccine is so included.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5000. CERTAIN GROUP HEALTH PLANS.

(a) IMPOSITION OF TAX.—There is hereby imposed on any employer (including a self-employed person) or employee organization that contributes to a nonconforming group health plan a tax equal to 25 percent of the employer's or employee organization's expenses incurred during the calendar year for each group health plan to which the employer or employee organization contributes.

(b) GROUP HEALTH PLAN AND LARGE GROUP HEALTH PLAN.—For purposes of this section—

(1) GROUP HEALTH PLAN.—The term "group health plan" means a plan (including a self-insured plan) of, or contributed to by, an employer (including a self-employed person) or employee organization to provide health care (directly or otherwise) to the employees, former employees, the employer, others associated or formerly associated with the employer in a business relationship, or their families.

(2) LARGE GROUP HEALTH PLAN.—The term "large group health plan" means a plan of, or contributed to by, an employer or employee organization (including a self-insured plan) to provide health care (directly or otherwise) to the employees, former employees, the employer, others associated or formerly associated with the employer in a business relationship, or their families, that covers employees of at least one employer that normally employed at least 100 employees on a typical business day during the previous calendar year. For purposes of the preceding sentence—

(A) all employers treated as a single employer under subsection (a) or (b) of section 52 shall be treated as a single employer,

(B) all employees of the members of an affiliated service group (as defined in section 414(m)) shall be treated as employed by a single employer, and

(C) leased employees (as defined in section 414(n)(2)) shall be treated as employees of the person for whom they perform services to the extent they are so treated under section 414(n).

(c) NONCONFORMING GROUP HEALTH PLAN.—For purposes of this section, the term "nonconforming group health plan" means a group health plan or large group health

SEC. 5000.—*Continued*

plan that at any time during a calendar year does not comply with the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (C) or subparagraph (B), respectively, of paragraph (1), or with the requirements of paragraph (2), of section 1862(b) of the Social Security Act.

(d) GOVERNMENT ENTITIES.—For purposes of this section, the term "employer" does not include a Federal or other governmental entity.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6011. GENERAL REQUIRMENT OF RETURN, STATEMENT, OR LIST.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—When required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary any person made liable for any tax imposed by this title, or with respect to the collection thereof, shall make a return or statement according to the forms and regulations prescribed by the Secretary. Every person required to make a return or statement shall include therein the information required by such forms or regulations.

(b) IDENTIFICATION OF TAXPAYER.—The Secretary is authorized to require such information with respect to persons subject to the taxes imposed by chapter 21 or chapter 24 as is necessary or helpful in securing proper identification of such persons.

(c) RETURNS, ETC., OF DISCS AND FORMER DISCS AND FAST'S AND FORMER FAST'S.—

(1) RECORDS AND INFORMATION.—A DISC, former DISC, or former FSC (as defined in section 922 as in effect before its repeal by the FSC Repeal and Extraterritorial Income Exclusion Act of 2000) shall for the taxable year—

(A) furnish such information to persons who were shareholders at any time during such taxable year, and to the Secretary, and

(B) keep such records, as may be required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(2) RETURNS.—A DISC shall file for the taxable year such returns as may be prescribed by the Secretary by forms or regulations.

(d) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE INFORMATION CONCERNING SECTION 912 ALLOWANCES.—The Secretary may by regulations require any individual who receives allowances which are excluded from gross income under section 912 for any taxable year to include on his return of the taxes imposed by subtitle A for such taxable year such information with respect to the amount and type of such allowances as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(e) REGULATIONS REQUIRING RETURNS ON MAGNETIC MEDIA, ETC.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations providing standards for determining which returns must be filed on magnetic media or in other machine-readable form. The Secretary may not require returns of any tax imposed by subtitle A on individuals, estates, and trusts to be other than on paper forms supplied by the Secretary.

(2) REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATIONS.—In prescribing regulations under paragraph (1), the Secretary—

(A) shall not require any person to file returns on magnetic media unless such person is required to file at least 250 returns during the calendar year, and

(B) shall take into account (among other relevant factors) the ability of the taxpayer to comply at reasonable cost with the requirements of such regulations.

(f) INCOME, ESTATE, AND GIFT TAXES.—For requirement that returns of income, estate, and gift taxes be made whether or not there is tax liability, see subparts B and C.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6050B. RETURNS RELATING TO UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION.

(a) REQUIREMENT OF REPORTING.—Every person who makes payments of unemployment compensation aggregating $10 or more to any individual during any calendar year shall make a return according to the forms or regulations prescribed by the Secretary,

SEC. 6050B.—*Continued*

setting forth the aggregate amounts of such payments and the name and address of the individual to whom paid.

(b) STATEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED TO INDIVIDUALS WITH RESPECT TO WHOM INFORMATION IS REQUIRED.—Every person required to make a return under subsection (a) shall furnish to each individual whose name is required to be set forth in such return a written statement showing—

(1) the name and address of the person required to make such return, and

(2) the aggregate amount of payments to the individual required to be shown on such return.

The written statement required under the preceding sentence shall be furnished to the individual on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year for which the return under subsection (a) was required to be made.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6051. RECEIPTS FOR EMPLOYEES.

(a) REQUIREMENT.—Every person required to deduct and withhold from an employee a tax under section 3101 or 3402, or who would have been required to deduct and withhold a tax under section 3402 (determined without regard to subsection (n)) if the employee had claimed no more than one withholding exemption, or every employer engaged in a trade or business who pays remuneration for services performed by an employee, including the cash value of such remuneration paid in any medium other than cash, shall furnish to each such employee in respect of the remuneration paid by such person to such employee during the calendar year, on or before January 31 of the succeeding year, or, if his employment is terminated before the close of such calendar year, within 30 days after the date of receipt of a written request from the employee if such 30-day period ends before January 31, a written statement showing the following:

(1) the name of such person,

(2) the name of the employee (and his social security account number if wages as defined in section 3121(a) have been paid),

(3) the total amount of wages as defined in section 3401(a),

(4) the total amount deducted and withheld as tax under section 3402,

(5) the total amount of wages as defined in section 3121(a),

(6) the total amount deducted and withheld as tax under section 3101,

(7) the total amount paid to the employee under section 3507 (relating to advance payment of earned income credit),

(8) the total amount of elective deferrals (within the meaning of section 402(g)(3)) and compensation deferred under section 457, including the amount of designated Both contributions (as defined in section 402A),

(9) the total amount incurred for dependent care assistance with respect to such employee under a dependent care assistance program described in section 129(d), and

(10) in the case of an employee who is a member of the Armed Forces of the United States, such employee's earned income as determined for purposes of section 32 (relating to earned income credit),

(11) the amount contributed to any Archer MSA (as defined in section 220(d)) of such employee or such employee's spouse,

(12) the amount contributed to any health savings account (as defined in section 223(d)) of such employee or such employee's spouse, and

(13) the total amount of deferrals for the year under a nonqualified deferred compensation plan (within the meaning of section 409A(d)).

In the case of compensation paid for service as a member of a uniformed service, the statement shall show, in lieu of the amount required to be shown by paragraph (5), the total amount of wages as defined in section 3121(a), computed in accordance with such section and section 3121(i)(2). In the case of compensation paid for service as a volunteer or volunteer leader within the meaning of the Peace Corps Act, the statement shall show, in lieu of the amount required to be shown by paragraph (5), the total amount of wages as defined in section 3121(a), computed in accordance with such section and

SEC. 6051.—*Continued*

section 3121(i)(3). In the case of tips received by an employee in the course of his employment, the amounts required to be shown by paragraphs (3) and (5) shall include only such tips as are included in statements furnished to the employer pursuant to section 6053(a). The amounts required to be shown by paragraph (5) shall not include wages which are exempted pursuant to sections 3101(c) and 3111(c) from the taxes imposed by sections 3101 and 3111. In the case of the amounts required to be shown by paragraph (13), the Secretary may (by regulation) establish a minimum amount of deferrals below which paragraph (13) does not apply.

(b) SPECIAL RULE AS TO COMPENSATION OF MEMBERS OF ARMED FORCES.—In the case of compensation paid for service as a member of the Armed Forces, the statement required by subsection (a) shall be furnished if any tax was withheld during the calendar year under section 3402, or if any of the compensation paid during such year is includible in gross income under chapter 1, or if during the calendar year any amount was required to be withheld as tax under section 3101. In lieu of the amount required to be shown by paragraph (3) of subsection (a), such statement shall show as wages paid during the calendar year the amount of such compensation paid during the calendar year which is not excluded from gross income under chapter 1 (whether or not such compensation constituted wages as defined in section 3401(a)).

(c) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—The statements required to be furnished pursuant to this section in respect of any remuneration shall be furnished at such other times, shall contain such other information, and shall be in such form as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe. The statements required under this section shall also show the proportion of the total amount withheld as tax under section 3101 which is for financing the cost of hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(d) STATEMENTS TO CONSTITUTE INFORMATION RETURNS.—A duplicate of any statement made pursuant to this section and in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary shall, when required by such regulations, be filed with the Secretary.

(e) RAILROAD EMPLOYEES.—

(1) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT.—Every person required to deduct and withhold tax under section 3201 from an employee shall include on or with the statement required to be furnished such employee under subsection (a) a notice concerning the provisions of this title with respect to the allowance of a credit or refund of the tax on wages imposed by section 3101(b) and the tax on compensation imposed by section 3201 or 3211 which is treated as a tax on wages imposed by section 3101(b).

(2) INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED TO EMPLOYEES.—Each person required to deduct and withhold tax under section 3201 during any year from an employee who has also received wages during such year subject to the tax imposed by section 3101(b) shall, upon request of such employee, furnish to him a written statement showing—

(A) the total amount of compensation with respect to which the tax imposed by section 3201 was deducted,

(B) the total amount deducted as tax under section 3201, and

(C) the portion of the total amount deducted as tax under section 3201 which is for financing the cost of hospital insurance under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(f) STATEMENTS REQUIRED IN CASE OF SICK PAY PAID BY THIRD PARTIES.—

(1) STATEMENTS REQUIRED FROM PAYOR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If, during any calendar year, any person makes a payment of third-party sick pay to an employee, such person shall, on or before January 15 of the succeeding year, furnish a written statement to the employer in respect of whom such payment was made showing—

(i) the name and, if there is withholding under section 3402(o), the social security number of such employee,

(ii) the total amount of the third- party sick pay paid to such employee during the calendar year, and

(iii) the total amount (if any) deducted and withheld from such sick pay under section 3402.

SEC. 6051.—*Continued*

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "third-party sick pay" means any sick pay (as defined in section 3402(o)(2)(C)) which does not constitute wages for purposes of chapter 24 (determined without regard to section 3402(o)(1)).

(B) SPECIAL RULES.—

(i) STATEMENTS ARE IN LIEU OF OTHER REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The reporting requirements of subparagraph (A) with respect to any payments shall, with respect to such payments, be in lieu of the requirements of subsection (a) and of section 6041.

(ii) PENALTIES MADE APPLICABLE.—For purposes of sections 6674 and 7204, the statements required to be furnished by subparagraph (A) shall be treated as statements required under this section to be furnished to employees.

(2) INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE FURNISHED BY EMPLOYER.—Every employer who receives a statement under paragraph (1)(A) with respect to sick pay paid to any employee during any calendar year shall, on or before January 31 of the succeeding year, furnish a written statement to such employee showing—

(A) the information shown on the statement furnished under paragraph (1)(A), and

(B) if any portion of the sick pay is excludable from gross income under section 104(a)(3), the portion which is not so excludable and the portion which is so excludable.

To the extent practicable, the information required under the preceding sentence shall be furnished on or with the statement (if any) required under subsection (a).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6053. REPORTING OF TIPS.

(a) REPORTS BY EMPLOYEES.—Every employee who, in the course of his employment by an employer, receives in any calendar month tips which are wages (as defined in section 3121(a) or section 3401(a)) or which are compensation (as defined in section 3231(e)) shall report all such tips in one or more written statements furnished to his employer on or before the 10th day following such month. Such statements shall be furnished by the employee under such regulations, at such other times before such 10th day, and in such form and manner, as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6057. ANNUAL REGISTRATION, ETC.

(a) ANNUAL REGISTRATION.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—Within such period after the end of a plan year as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe, the plan administrator (within the meaning of section 414(g)) of each plan to which the vesting standards of section 203 of part 2 of subtitle B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 applies for such plan year shall file a registration statement with the Secretary.

(2) CONTENTS.—The registration statement required by paragraph (1) shall set forth—

(A) the name of the plan,

(B) the name and address of the plan administrator,

(C) the name and taxpayer identifying number of each participant in the plan—

(i) who, during such plan year, separated from the service covered by the plan,

(ii) who is entitled to a deferred vested benefit under the plan as of the end of such plan year, and

(iii) with respect to whom retirement benefits were not paid under the plan during such plan year,

SEC. 6057.—*Continued*

(D) the nature, amount, and form of the deferred vested benefit to which such participant is entitled, and

(E) such other information as the Secretary may require.

At the time he files the registration statement under this subsection, the plan administrator shall furnish evidence satisfactory to the Secretary that he has complied with the requirement contained in subsection (e).

(b) NOTIFICATION OF CHANGE IN STATUS.—Any plan administrator required to register under subsection (a) shall also notify the Secretary, at such time as may be prescribed by regulations, of—

(1) any change in the name of the plan,

(2) any change in the name or address of the plan administrator,

(3) the termination of the plan, or

(4) the merger or consolidation of the plan with any other plan or its division into two or more plans.

(c) VOLUNTARY REPORTS.—To the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, the Secretary may receive from—

(1) any plan to which subsection (a) applies, and

(2) any other plan (including any governmental plan or church plan (within the meaning of section 414)),

such information (including information relating to plan years beginning before January 1, 1974) as the plan administrator may wish to file with respect to the deferred vested benefit rights of any participant separated from the service covered by the plan during any plan year.

(d) TRANSMISSION OF INFORMATION TO COMMISSIONER OF SOCIAL SECURITY.—The Secretary shall transmit copies of any statements, notifications, reports, or other information obtained by him under this section to the Commissioner of Social Security.

(e) INDIVIDUAL STATEMENT TO PARTICIPANT.—Each plan administrator required to file a registration statement under subsection (a) shall, before the expiration of the time prescribed for the filing of such registration statement, also furnish to each participant described in subsection (a)(2)(C) an individual statement setting forth the information with respect to such participant required to be contained in such registration statement. Such statement shall also include a notice to the participant of any benefits which are forfeitable if the participant dies before a certain date.

(f) REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, after consultation with the Commissioner of Social Security, may prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

(2) PLANS TO WHICH MORE THAN ONE EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTES.—This section shall apply to any plan to which more than one employer is required to contribute only to the extent provided in regulations prescribed under this subsection.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6103. CONFIDENTIALITY AND DISCLOSURE OF RETURNS AND RETURN INFORMATION.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Returns and return information shall be confidential, and except as authorized by this title—

(1) no officer or employee of the United States,

(2) no officer or employee of any State, any local law enforcement agency receiving information under subsection (i)(7)(A), any local child support enforcement agency, or any local agency administering a program listed in subsection (l)(7)(D) who has or had access to returns or return information under this section or section 6104(c), and

(3) no other person (or officer or employee thereof) who has or had access to returns or return information under subsection (e)(1)(D)(iii), paragraph (6), (10),

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

(12), (16), (19), (20), or (21)[125] of subsection (l), paragraph (2) or (4)(B) of subsection (m), or subsection (n),

shall disclose any return or return information obtained by him in any manner in connection with his service as such an officer or an employee or otherwise or under the provisions of this section. For purposes of this subsection, the term "officer or employee" includes a former officer or employee.

* * * * * * *

(l) DISCLOSURE OF RETURNS AND RETURN INFORMATION FOR PURPOSES OTHER THAN TAX ADMINISTRATION.—

(1) DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN RETURNS AND RETURN INFORMATION TO SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION AND RAILROAD RETIREMENT BOARD.—The Secretary may, upon written request, disclose returns and return information with respect to—

(A) taxes imposed by chapters 2, 21, and 24, to the Social Security Administration for purposes of its administration of the Social Security Act;

(B) a plan to which part I of subchapter D of chapter 1 applies, to the Social Security Administration for purposes of carrying out its responsibility under section 1131 of the Social Security Act, limited, however to return information described in section 6057(d); and

(C) taxes imposed by chapter 22, to the Railroad Retirement Board for purposes of its administration of the Railroad Retirement Act.

(2) DISCLOSURE OF RETURNS AND RETURN INFORMATION TO THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND PENSION BENEFIT GUARANTY CORPORATION.—The Secretary may, upon written request, furnish returns and return information to the proper officers and employees of the Department of Labor and the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation for purposes of, but only to the extent necessary in, the administration of titles I and IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(3) DISCLOSURE THAT APPLICANT FOR FEDERAL LOAN HAS TAX DELINQUENT ACCOUNT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon written request, the Secretary may disclose to the head of the Federal agency administering any included Federal loan program whether or not an applicant for a loan under such program has a tax delinquent account.

(B) RESTRICTION ON DISCLOSURE.—Any disclosure under subparagraph (A) shall be made only for the purpose of, and to the extent necessary in, determining the creditworthiness of the applicant for the loan in question.

(C) INCLUDED FEDERAL LOAN PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "included Federal loan program" means any program—

(i) under which the United States or a Federal agency makes, guarantees, or insures loans, and

(ii) with respect to which there is in effect a determination by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (which has been published in the Federal Register) that the application of this paragraph to such program will substantially prevent or reduce future delinquencies under such program.

(4) DISCLOSURE OF RETURNS AND RETURN INFORMATION FOR USE IN PERSONNEL OR CLAIMANT REPRESENTATIVE MATTERS.—The Secretary may disclose returns and return information—

(A) upon written request—

(i) to an employee or former employee of the Department of the Treasury, or to the duly authorized legal representative of such employee or former employee, who is or may be a party to any administrative action or proceeding affecting the personnel rights of such employee or former employee; or

[125] P.L. 111-148, §1414(b) struck out or "(20)" and inserted "(20) or (21)".

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

(ii) to any person, or to the duly authorized legal representative of such person, whose rights are or may be affected by an administrative action or proceeding under section 330 of title 31, United States Code,

solely for use in the action or proceeding, or in preparation for the action or proceeding, but only to the extent that the Secretary determines that such returns or return information is or may be relevant and material to the action or proceeding; or

(B) to officers and employees of the Department of the Treasury for use in any action or proceeding described in subparagraph (A), or in preparation for such action or proceeding, to the extent necessary to advance or protect the interests of the United States.

(5) SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION.—Upon written request by the Commissioner of Social Security, the Secretary may disclose information returns filed pursuant to part III of subchapter A of chapter 61 of this subtitle for the purpose of—(A) carrying out, in accordance with an agreement and entered into pursuant to section 232 of the Social Security Act, an effective return processing program; or

(B) providing information regarding the mortality status of individuals for epidemiological and similar research in accordance with section 1106(d) of the Social Security Act.

(6) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION TO FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.—

(A) RETURN INFORMATION FROM INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.—The Secretary may, upon written request, disclose to the appropriate Federal, State, or local child support enforcement agency—

(i) available return information from the master files of the Internal Revenue Service relating to the social security account number (or numbers, if the individual involved has more than one such number), address, filing status, amounts and nature of income, and the number of dependents reported on any return filed by, or with respect to, any individual with respect to whom child support obligations are sought to be established or enforced pursuant to the provisions of part D of title IV of the Social Security Act and with respect to any individual to whom such support obligations are owing, and

(ii) available return information reflected on any return filed by, or with respect to, any individual described in clause (i) relating to the amount of such individual's gross income (as defined in section 61) or consisting of the names and addresses of payers of such income and the names of any dependents reported on such return, but only if such return information is not reasonably available from any other source.

(B) RESTRICTION ON DISCLOSURE.—The Secretary shall disclose return information under subparagraph (A) only for purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, establishing and collecting child support obligations from, and locating, individuals owing such obligations.

(7) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION TO FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL AGENCIES ADMINISTERING CERTAIN PROGRAMS UNDER THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT OR THE FOOD AND NUTRITION ACT OF 2008 OR TITLE 38, UNITED STATES CODE, OR CERTAIN HOUSING ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.—

(A) RETURN INFORMATION FROM SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION.—The Commissioner of Social Security shall, upon written request, disclose return information from returns with respect to net earnings from self-employment (as defined in section 1402), wages (as defined in section 3121(a) or 3401(a)), and payments of retirement income, which have been disclosed to the Social Security Administration as provided by paragraph (1) or (5) of this subsection, to any Federal, State, or local agency administering a program listed in subparagraph (D).

(B) RETURN INFORMATION FROM INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.—The Secretary shall, upon written request, disclose current return information from returns with respect to unearned income from the Internal Revenue Service

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

files to any Federal, State, or local agency administering a program listed in subparagraph (D).

(C) RESTRICTION ON DISCLOSURE.—The Commissioner of Social Security and the Secretary shall disclose return information under subparagraphs (A) and (B) only for purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, determining eligibility for, or the correct amount of, benefits under a program listed in subparagraph (D).

(D) PROGRAMS TO WHICH RULE APPLIES.—The programs to which this paragraph applies are:

(i) aid to families with dependent children provided under a State plan approved under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act;

(ii) medical assistance provided under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act or subsidies provided under section 1860D-14 of such Act;

(iii) supplemental security income benefits provided under title XVI of the Social Security Act, and federally administered supplementary payments of the type described in section 1616(a) of such Act (including payments pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 212(a) of Public Law 93-66);

(iv) any benefits provided under a State plan approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI of the Social Security Act (as those titles apply to Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands);

(v) unemployment compensation provided under a State law described in section 3304 of this title;

(vi) assistance provided under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008[126];

(vii) State-administered supplementary payments of the type described in section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act (including payments pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 212(a) of Public Law 93-66);

(viii)(I) any needs-based pension provided under chapter 15 of title 38, United States Code, or under any other law administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs;

(II) parents' dependency and indemnity compensation provided under section 415 of title 38, United States Code;

(III) health-care services furnished under sections 1710(a)(2)(G), 1710(a)(3), and 1710(b) of such title; and

(IV) compensation paid under chapter 11 of title 38, United States Code, at the 100 percent rate based solely on unemployability and without regard to the fact that the disability or disabilities are not rated as 100 percent disabling under the rating schedule; and

(ix) any housing assistance program administered by the Department of Housing and Urban Development that involves initial and periodic review of an applicant's or participant's income, except that return information may be disclosed under this clause only on written request by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and only for use by officers and employees of the Department of Housing and Urban Development with respect to applicants for and participants in such programs.

Only return information from returns with respect to net earnings from self-employment and wages may be disclosed under this paragraph for use with respect to any program described in clause (viii)(IV). Clause (viii) shall not apply after September 30, 1998.

(8) DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN RETURN INFORMATION BY SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION TO FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon written request, the Commissioner of Social Security shall disclose directly to officers and employees of a Federal, State or local child support enforcement agency return information from returns with respect to social security account numbers, net earnings from self-employment (as defined in section 1402), wages (as defined in section 3121(a) or 3401(a)),

[126] P.L. 88-525, 78 Stat. 703.

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

and payments of retirement income which have been disclosed to the Social Security Administration as provided by paragraph (1) or (5) of this subsection.

(B) RESTRICTION ON DISCLOSURE.—The Commissioner of Social Security shall disclose return information under subparagraph (A) only for purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, establishing and collecting child support obligations from, and locating, individuals owing such obligations. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "child support obligations" only includes obligations which are being enforced pursuant to a plan described in section 454 of the Social Security Act which has been approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under part D of title IV of such Act.

(C) STATE OR LOCAL CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "State or local child support enforcement agency" means any agency of a State or political subdivision thereof operating pursuant to a plan described in subparagraph (B).

(9) DISCLOSURE OF ALCOHOL FUEL PRODUCERS TO ADMINISTRATORS OF STATE ALCOHOL LAWS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary may disclose—

(A) the name and address of any person who is qualified to produce alcohol for fuel use under section 5181, and

(B) the location of any premises to be used by such person in producing alcohol for fuel,

to any State agency, body, or commission, or its legal representative, which is charged under the laws of such State with responsibility for administration of State alcohol laws solely for use in the administration of such laws.

(10) DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INFORMATION TO AGENCIES REQUESTING A REDUCTION UNDER (c), (d), (e), OR (f) OF SECTION 6402.—

(A) RETURN INFORMATION FROM INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.—The Secretary may, upon receiving a written request, disclose to officers and employees of any agency seeking a reduction under subsection (c), (d), (e), or (f) of section 6402, to officers and employees of the Department of Labor for purposes of facilitating the exchange of data in connection with a request made under subsection (f)(5) of section 6402,—

(i) taxpayer identity information with respect to the taxpayer against whom such a reduction was made or not made and with respect to any other person filing a joint return with such taxpayer,

(ii) the fact that a reduction has been made or has not been made under such subsection with respect to such taxpayer,

(iii) the amount of such reduction,

(iv) whether such taxpayer filed a joint return, and

(v) the fact that a payment was made (and the amount of the payment) to the spouse of the taxpayer on the basis of a joint return.

(B)(i) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED INFORMATION.—Any officers and employees of an agency receiving return information under subparagraph (A) shall use such information only for the purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, establishing appropriate agency records, locating any person with respect to whom a reduction under subsection (c), (d), (e), or (f) of section 6402 is sought for purposes of collecting the debt with respect to which the reduction is sought, or in the defense of any litigation or administrative procedure ensuing from a reduction made under subsection (c), (d), (e), or (f) of section 6402.

(ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), return information disclosed to officers and employees of the Department of Labor may be accessed by agents who maintain and provide technological support to the Department of Labor's Interstate Connection Network (ICON) solely for the purpose of providing such maintenance and support.

(11) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION TO CARRY OUT FEDERAL EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of Social Security shall, on written request, disclose to the Office of Personnel Management return information from returns with respect to net earnings from self-employment (as defined in

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

section 1402), wages (as defined in section 3121(a) or 3401(a)), and payments of retirement income, which have been disclosed to the Social Security Administration as provided by paragraph (1) or (5).

(B) RESTRICTION ON DISCLOSURE.—The Commissioner of Social Security shall disclose return information under subparagraph (A) only for purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, the administration of chapters 83 and 84 of title 5, United States Code.

(12) DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN TAXPAYER IDENTITY INFORMATION FOR VERIFICATION OF EMPLOYMENT STATUS OF MEDICARE BENEFICIARY AND SPOUSE OF MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.—

(A) RETURN INFORMATION FROM INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.—The Secretary shall, upon written request from the Commissioner of Social Security, disclose to the Commissioner available filing status and taxpayer identity information from the individual master files of the Internal Revenue Service relating to whether any medicare beneficiary identified by the Commissioner was a married individual (as defined in section 7703) for any specified year after 1986, and, if so, the name of the spouse of such individual and such spouse's TIN.

(B) RETURN INFORMATION FROM SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION.—The Commissioner of Social Security shall, upon written request from the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, disclose to the Administrator the following information:

(i) The name and TIN of each medicare beneficiary who is identified as having received wages (as defined in section 3401(a)), above an amount (if any) specified by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, from a qualified employer in a previous year.

(ii) For each medicare beneficiary who was identified as married under subparagraph (A) and whose spouse is identified as having received wages, above an amount (if any) specified by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, from a qualified employer in a previous year—

(I) the name and TIN of the medicare beneficiary, and

(II) the name and TIN of the spouse.

(iii) With respect to each such qualified employer, the name, address, and TIN of the employer and the number of individuals with respect to whom written statements were furnished under section 6051 by the employer with respect to such previous year.

(C) DISCLOSURE BY CENTERS FOR MEDICARE AND MEDICAID SERVICES.—With respect to the information disclosed under subparagraph (B), the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services may disclose—

(i) to the qualified employer referred to in such subparagraph the name and TIN of each individual identified under such subparagraph as having received wages from the employer (hereinafter in this subparagraph referred to as the "employee") for purposes of determining during what period such employee or the employee's spouse may be (or have been) covered under a group health plan of the employer and what benefits are or were covered under the plan (including the name, address, and identifying number of the plan),

(ii) to any group health plan which provides or provided coverage to such an employee or spouse, the name of such employee and the employee's spouse (if the spouse is a medicare beneficiary) and the name and address of the employer, and, for the purpose of presenting a claim to the plan—

(I) the TIN of such employee if benefits were paid under title XVIII of the Social Security Act with respect to the employee during a period in which the plan was a primary plan (as defined in section 1862(b)(2)(A) of the Social Security Act), and

(II) the TIN of such spouse if benefits were paid under such title with respect to the spouse during such period, and

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

(iii) to any agent of such Administrator the information referred to in subparagraph (B) for purposes of carrying out clauses (i) and (ii) on behalf of such Administrator.

(D) SPECIAL RULES.—

(i) RESTRICTIONS ON DISCLOSURE.—Information may be disclosed under this paragraph only for purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, determining the extent to which any medicare beneficiary is covered under any group health plan.

(ii) TIMELY RESPONSE TO REQUESTS.—Any request made under subparagraph (A) or (B) shall be complied with as soon as possible but in no event later than 120 days after the date the request was made.

(E) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.—The term "medicare beneficiary" means an individual entitled to benefits under part A, or enrolled under part B, of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, but does not include such an individual enrolled in part A under section 1818.

(ii) GROUP HEALTH PLAN.—The term "group health plan" means any group health plan (as defined in section 5000(b)(1)).

(iii) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER.—The term "qualified employer" means, for a calendar year, an employer which has furnished written statements under section 6051 with respect to at least 20 individuals for wages paid in the year.

(F) TERMINATION.—Subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not apply to—

(i) any request made after September 30, 1998, and

(ii) any request made before such date for information relating to—

(I) 1997 or thereafter in the case of subparagraph (A), or

(II) 1998 or thereafter in the case of subparagraph (B).

(13) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION TO CARRY OUT INCOME CONTINGENT REPAYMENT OF STUDENT LOANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may, upon written request from the Secretary of Education, disclose to officers and employees of the Department of Education return information with respect to a taxpayer who has received an applicable student loan and whose loan repayment amounts are based in whole or in part on the taxpayer's income. Such return information shall be limited to—

(i) taxpayer identity information with respect to such taxpayer,

(ii) the filing status of such taxpayer, and

(iii) the adjusted gross income of such taxpayer.

(B) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED INFORMATION.—Return information disclosed under subparagraph (A) may be used by officers and employees of the Department of Education only for the purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, establishing the appropriate income contingent repayment amount for an applicable student loan.

(C) APPLICABLE STUDENT LOAN.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "applicable student loan" means—

(i) any loan made under the program authorized under part D of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, and

(ii) any loan made under part B or E of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 which is in default and has been assigned to the Department of Education.

(D) TERMINATION.—This paragraph shall not apply to any request made after December 31, 2007.

(14) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION TO UNITED STATES CUSTOMS SERVICE.—The Secretary may, upon written request from the Commissioner of the United States Customs Service, disclose to officers and employees of the Department of the Treasury such return information with respect to taxes imposed by chapters 1 and 6 as the Secretary may prescribe by regulations, solely for the purpose of, and only to the extent necessary in—

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

(A) ascertaining the correctness of any entry in audits as provided for in section 509 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1509), or

(B) other actions to recover any loss of revenue, or to collect duties, taxes, and fees, determined to be due and owing pursuant to such audits.

* * * * * * *

(19) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION FOR PURPOSES OF PROVIDING TRANSITIONAL ASSISTANCE UNDER MEDICARE DISCOUNT CARD PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, upon written request from the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to carrying out section 1860D-31 of the Social Security Act, shall disclose to officers, employees, and contractors of the Department of Health and Human Services with respect to a taxpayer for the applicable year—

(i)(I) whether the adjusted gross income, as modified in accordance with specifications of the Secretary of Health and Human Services for purposes of carrying out such section, of such taxpayer and, if applicable, such taxpayer's spouse, for the applicable year, exceeds the amounts specified by the Secretary of Health and Human Services in order to apply the 100 and 135 percent of the poverty lines under such section,

(II) whether the return was a joint return, and

(III) the applicable year, or

(ii) if applicable, the fact that there is no return filed for such taxpayer for the applicable year.

(B) DEFINITION OF APPLICABLE YEAR.—For the purposes of this subsection, the term "applicable year" means the most recent taxable year for which information is available in the Internal Revenue Service's taxpayer data information systems, or, if there is no return filed for such taxpayer for such year, the prior taxable year.

(C) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED INFORMATION.—Return information disclosed under this paragraph may be used only for the purposes of determining eligibility for and administering transitional assistance under section 1860D-31 of the Social Security Act.

(20) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION TO CARRY OUT MEDICARE PART B PREMIUM SUBSIDY ADJUSTMENT AND PART D BASE BENEFICIARY PREMIUM INCREASE[127].—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, upon written request from the Commissioner of Social Security, disclose to officers, employees, and contractors of the Social Security Administration return information of a taxpayer whose premium (according to the records of the Secretary) may be subject to adjustment under section 1839(i) or increase under section 1860D-13(a)(7)[128] of the Social Security Act. Such return information shall be limited to—

(i) taxpayer identity information with respect to such taxpayer,

(ii) the filing status of such taxpayer,

(iii) the adjusted gross income of such taxpayer,

(iv) the amounts excluded from such taxpayer's gross income under sections 135 and 911 to the extent such information is available,

(v) the interest received or accrued during the taxable year which is exempt from the tax imposed by chapter 1 to the extent such information is available,

(vi) the amounts excluded from such taxpayer's gross income by sections 931 and 933 to the extent such information is available,

(vii) such other information relating to the liability of the taxpayer as is prescribed by the Secretary by regulation as might indicate in the case

[127] P.L. 111-148, §3308 (b)(2)(A), inserted "and part d base beneficiary premium increase", effective March 23, 2010.

[128] P.L. 111-148, §3308 (b)(2)(B) (i), inserted "or increase under section 1860D-13(a)(7)", effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

of a taxpayer who is an individual described in subsection (i)(4)(B)(iii) of section 1839 of the Social Security Act that the amount of the premium of the taxpayer under such section may be subject to adjustment under subsection (i) of such section or increase under section 1860D-13(a)(7) of such Act[129] and the amount of such adjustment, and

(viii) the taxable year with respect to which the preceding information relates.

(B) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED INFORMATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Return information[130] disclosed under subparagraph (A) may be used by officers, employees, and contractors of the Social Security Administration only for the purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, establishing the appropriate amount of any premium adjustment under such section 1839(i) or increase under such section 1860D-13(a)(7)[131]or for the purpose of resolving taxpayer appeals with respect to any such premium adjustment or increase[132].

(ii)[133] DISCLOSURE TO OTHER AGENCIES.—Officers, employees, and contractors of the Social Security Administration may disclose—

(I) the taxpayer identity information and the amount of the premium subsidy adjustment or premium increase with respect to a taxpayer described in subparagraph (A) to officers, employees, and contractors of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, to the extent that such disclosure is necessary for the collection of the premium subsidy amount or the increased premium amount,

(II) the taxpayer identity information and the amount of the premium subsidy adjustment or the increased premium amount with respect to a taxpayer described in subparagraph (A) to officers and employees of the Office of Personnel Management and the Railroad Retirement Board, to the extent that such disclosure is necessary for the collection of the premium subsidy amount or the increased premium amount,

(III) return information with respect to a taxpayer described in subparagraph (A) to officers and employees of the Department of Health and Human Services to the extent necessary to resolve administrative appeals of such premium subsidy adjustment or increased premium, and

(IV) return information with respect to a taxpayer described in subparagraph (A) to officers and employees of the Department of Justice for use in judicial proceedings to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes described in clause (i).

(21) [134] DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION TO CARRY OUT ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN PROGRAMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, upon written request from the Secretary of Health and Human Services, shall disclose to officers, employees, and contractors of the Department of Health and Human Services return information of any taxpayer whose income is relevant in determining any premium tax credit under section 36B or any cost-sharing reduction under section 1402 of the

---

[129] P.L. 111-148, §3308 (b)(2)(B) (ii), inserted "or increase under section 1860D-13(a)(7) of such Act", effective March 23, 2010.

[130] P.L. 111-148, §3308 (b)(2)(C) (i), struck out "Return information" and inserted "(i) In general—.Return information", effective March 23, 2010.

[131] P.L. 111-148, §3308 (b)(2)(C)(ii), inserted "or increase under section 1860D-13(a)(7)", effective March 23, 2010.

[132] P.L. 111-148, §3308 (b)(2)(C)(iii), inserted "or for the purpose of resolving taxpayer appeals with respect to any such premium adjustment or increase", effective March 23, 2010.

[133] P.L. 111-148, §3308 (b)(2)(C) (iv), added this new clause (ii), effective March 23, 2010.

[134] P.L. 111-148, §1414 (a), added this new paragraph (21), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act or eligibility for participation in a State medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act, a State's children's health insurance program under title XXI of the Social Security Act, or a basic health program under section 1331 of Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. Such return information shall be limited to—

(i) taxpayer identity information with respect to such taxpayer,

(ii) the filing status of such taxpayer,

(iii) the number of individuals for whom a deduction is allowed under section 151 with respect to the taxpayer (including the taxpayer and the taxpayer's spouse),

(iv) the modified gross income (as defined in section 36B) of such taxpayer and each of the other individuals included under clause (iii) who are required to file a return of tax imposed by chapter 1 for the taxable year,

(v) such other information as is prescribed by the Secretary by regulation as might indicate whether the taxpayer is eligible for such credit or reduction (and the amount thereof), and

(vi) the taxable year with respect to which the preceding information relates or, if applicable, the fact that such information is not available.

(B) INFORMATION TO EXCHANGE AND STATE AGENCIES.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may disclose to an Exchange established under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act or its contractors, or to a State agency administering a State program described in subparagraph (A) or its contractors, any inconsistency between the information provided by the Exchange or State agency to the Secretary and the information provided to the Secretary under subparagraph (A).

(C) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED INFORMATION.—Return information disclosed under subparagraph (A) or (B) may be used by officers, employees, and contractors of the Department of Health and Human Services, an Exchange, or a State agency only for the purposes of, and to the extent necessary in—

(i) establishing eligibility for participation in the Exchange, and verifying the appropriate amount of, any credit or reduction described in subparagraph (A),

(ii) determining eligibility for participation in the State programs described in subparagraph (A).

* * * * * * *

(m) DISCLOSURE OF TAXPAYER IDENTITY INFORMATION.—

* * * * * * *

(6) BLOOD DONOR LOCATOR SERVICE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon written request pursuant to section 1141 of the Social Security Act, the Secretary shall disclose the mailing address of taxpayers to officers and employees of the Blood Donor Locator Service in the Department of Health and Human Services.

(B) RESTRICTION ON DISCLOSURE.—The Secretary shall disclose return information under subparagraph (A) only for purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, assisting under the Blood Donor Locator Service authorized persons (as defined in section 1141(h)(1) of the Social Security Act) in locating blood donors who, as indicated by donated blood or products derived therefrom or by the history of the subsequent use of such blood or blood products, have or may have the virus for acquired immune deficiency syndrome, in order to inform such donors of the possible need for medical care and treatment.

(C) SAFEGUARDS.—The Secretary shall destroy all related blood donor records (as defined in section 1141(h)(2) of the Social Security Act) in the possession of the Department of the Treasury upon completion of their use in

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

making the disclosure required under subparagraph (A), so as to make such records undisclosable.

(7) SOCIAL SECURITY ACCOUNT STATEMENT FURNISHED BY SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION.—Upon written request by the Commissioner of Social Security, the Secretary may disclose the mailing address of any taxpayer who is entitled to receive a social security account statement pursuant to section 1143(c) of the Social Security Act, for use only by officers, employees or agents of the Social Security Administration for purposes of mailing such statement to such taxpayer.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6109. IDENTIFYING NUMBERS.

(a) SUPPLYING OF IDENTIFYING NUMBERS.—When required by regulations prescribed by the Secretary:

(1) INCLUSION IN RETURNS.—Any person required under the authority of this title to make a return, statement, or other document shall include in such return, statement, or other document such identifying number as may be prescribed for securing proper identification of such person.

(2) FURNISHING NUMBER TO OTHER PERSONS.—Any person with respect to whom a return, statement, or other document is required under the authority of this title to be made by another person or whose identifying number is required to be shown on a return of another person shall furnish to such other person such identifying number as may be prescribed for securing his proper identification.

(3) FURNISHING NUMBER OF ANOTHER PERSON.—Any person required under the authority of this title to make a return, statement, or other document with respect to another person shall request from such other person, and shall include in any such return, statement, or other document, such identifying number as may be prescribed for securing proper identification of such other person.

(4) FURNISHING IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF A TAX RETURN PREPARER.—Any return or claim for refund prepared by a tax return preparer shall bear such identifying number for securing proper identification of such preparer, his employer, or both, as may be prescribed. For purposes of this paragraph, the terms "return" and "claim for refund" have the respective meanings given to such terms by section 6696(e).

For purposes of this subsection, the identifying number of an individual (or his estate) shall be such individual's social security account number.

(b) LIMITATION.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a return of any person with respect to his liability for tax, or any statement or other document in support thereof, shall not be considered for purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (a) as a return, statement, or other document with respect to another person.

(2) For purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (a), a return of an estate or trust with respect to its liability for tax, and any statement or other document in support thereof, shall be considered as a return, statement, or other document with respect to each beneficiary of such estate or trust.

(c) REQUIREMENT OF INFORMATION.—For purposes of this section, the Secretary is authorized to require such information as may be necessary to assign an identifying number to any person.

(d) USE OF SOCIAL SECURITY ACCOUNT NUMBER.—The social security account number issued to an individual for purposes of section 205(c)(2)(A) of the Social Security Act shall, except as shall otherwise be specified under regulations of the Secretary, be used as the identifying number for such individual for purposes of this title.

(e) FURNISHING NUMBER FOR DEPENDENTS.—Any taxpayer who claims an exemption under section 151 for any dependent on a return for any taxable year shall include on such return the identifying number (for purposes of this title) of such dependent.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6305. COLLECTION OF CERTAIN LIABILITY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Upon receiving a certification from the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, under section 452(b) of the Social Security Act with respect to any individual, the Secretary shall assess and collect the amount certified by the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, in the same manner, with the same powers, and (except as provided in this section) subject to the same limitations as if such amount were a tax imposed by subtitle C the collection of which would be jeopardized by delay, except that—

(1) no interest or penalties shall be assessed or collected,

(2) for such purposes, paragraphs (4), (6), and (8) of section 6334(a) (relating to property exempt from levy) shall not apply,

(3) there shall be exempt from levy so much of the salary, wages, or other income of an individual as is being withheld therefrom in garnishment pursuant to a judgment entered by a court of competent jurisdiction for the support of his minor children, and

(4) in the case of the first assessment against an individual for delinquency under a court or administrative order against such individual for a particular person or persons, the collection shall be stayed for a period of 60 days immediately following notice and demand as described in section 6303.

(b) REVIEW OF ASSESSMENTS AND COLLECTIONS.—No court of the United States, whether established under article I or article III of the Constitution, shall have jurisdiction of any action, whether legal or equitable, brought to restrain or review the assessment and collection of amounts by the Secretary under subsection (a), nor shall any such assessment and collection be subject to review by the Secretary in any proceeding. This subsection does not preclude any legal, equitable, or administrative action against the State by an individual in any State court or before any State agency to determine his liability for any amount assessed against him and collected, or to recover any such amount collected from him, under this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6402. AUTHORITY TO MAKE CREDITS OR REFUNDS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—In the case of any overpayment, the Secretary, within the applicable period of limitations, may credit the amount of such overpayment, including any interest allowed thereon, against any liability in respect of an internal revenue tax on the part of the person who made the overpayment and shall, subject to subsections (c) and (d), refund any balance to such person.

(b) CREDITS AGAINST ESTIMATED TAX.—The Secretary is authorized to prescribe regulations providing for the crediting against the estimated income tax for any taxable year of the amount determined by the taxpayer or the Secretary to be an overpayment of the income tax for a preceding taxable year.

(c) OFFSET OF PAST-DUE SUPPORT AGAINST OVERPAYMENTS.—The amount of any overpayment to be refunded to the person making the overpayment shall be reduced by the amount of any past-due support (as defined in section 464(c) of the Social Security Act) owed by that person of which the Secretary has been notified by a State in accordance with section 464 of such Act. The Secretary shall remit the amount by which the overpayment is so reduced to the State collecting such support and notify the person making the overpayment that so much of the overpayment as was necessary to satisfy his obligation for past-due support has been paid to the State. The Secretary shall apply a reduction under this subsection first to an amount certified by the State as past due support under section 464 of the Social Security Act before any other reductions allowed by law. This subsection shall be applied to an overpayment prior to its being credited to a person's future liability for an internal revenue tax.

(d) COLLECTION OF DEBTS OWED TO FEDERAL AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon receiving notice from any Federal agency that a named person owes a past-due legally enforceable debt (other than past-due support subject to the provisions of subsection (c)) to such agency, the Secretary shall—

(A) reduce the amount of any overpayment payable to such person by the amount of such debt;

SEC. 6402.—*Continued*

(B) pay the amount by which such overpayment is reduced under subparagraph (A) to such agency; and

(C) notify the person making such overpayment that such overpayment has been reduced by an amount necessary to satisfy such debt.

(2) PRIORITIES FOR OFFSET.—Any overpayment by a person shall be reduced pursuant to this subsection after such overpayment is reduced pursuant to subsection (c) with respect to past-due support collected pursuant to an assignment under section 402(a)(26) of the Social Security Act and before such overpayment is reduced pursuant to subsections (e) and (f) and before such overpayment is credited to the future liability for tax of such person pursuant to subsection (b). If the Secretary receives notice from a Federal agency or agencies of more than one debt subject to paragraph (1) that is owed by a person to such agency or agencies, any overpayment by such person shall be applied against such debts in the order in which such debts accrued.

(3) TREATMENT OF OASDI OVERPAYMENTS.—

(A) REQUIREMENTS.—Paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to an OASDI overpayment only if the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 3720A(f) of title 31, United States Code, are met with respect to such overpayment.

(B) NOTICE; PROTECTION OF OTHER PERSONS FILING JOINT RETURN.—

(i) NOTICE.—In the case of a debt consisting of an OASDI overpayment, if the Secretary determines upon receipt of the notice referred to in paragraph (1) that the refund from which the reduction described in paragraph (1)(A) would be made is based upon a joint return, the Secretary shall—

(I) notify each taxpayer filing such joint return that the reduction is being made from a refund based upon such return, and

(II) include in such notification a description of the procedures to be followed, in the case of a joint return, to protect the share of the refund which may be payable to another person.

(ii) ADJUSTMENTS BASED ON PROTECTIONS GIVEN TO OTHER TAXPAYERS ON JOINT RETURN.—If the other person filing a joint return with the person owing the OASDI overpayment takes appropriate action to secure his or her proper share of the refund subject to reduction under this subsection, the Secretary shall pay such share to such other person. The Secretary shall deduct the amount of such payment from amounts which are derived from subsequent reductions in refunds under this subsection and are payable to a trust fund referred to in subparagraph (C).

(C) DEPOSIT OF AMOUNT OF REDUCTION INTO APPROPRIATE TRUST FUND.—In lieu of payment, pursuant to paragraph (1)(B), of the amount of any reduction under this subsection to the Commissioner of Social Security, the Secretary shall deposit such amount in the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund or the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund, whichever is certified to the Secretary as appropriate by the Commissioner of Social Security.

(D) OASDI OVERPAYMENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "OASDI overpayment" means any overpayment of benefits made to an individual under title II of the Social Security Act.

(e) COLLECTION OF PAST-DUE LEGALLY ENFORCEABLE STATE INCOME TAX OBLIGATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon receiving notice from any State that a named person owes a past-due, legally enforceable State income tax obligation to such State, the Secretary shall, under such conditions as may be prescribed by the Secretary—

(A) reduce the amount of any overpayment payable to such person by the amount of such State income tax obligation;

(B) pay the amount by which such overpayment is reduced under subparagraph (A) to such State and notify such State of such person's name, taxpayer identification number, address, and the amount collected; and

(C) notify the person making such overpayment that the overpayment has been reduced by an amount necessary to satisfy a past-due, legally enforceable State income tax obligation.

SEC. 6402.—*Continued*

If an offset is made pursuant to a joint return, the notice under subparagraph (B) shall include the names, taxpayer identification numbers, and addresses of each person filing such return.

(2) OFFSET PERMITTED ONLY AGAINST RESIDENTS OF STATE SEEKING OFFSET.—Paragraph (1) shall apply to an overpayment by any person for a taxable year only if the address shown on the Federal return for such taxable year of the overpayment is an address within the State seeking the offset.

(3) PRIORITIES FOR OFFSET.—Any overpayment by a person shall be reduced pursuant to this subsection—

(A) after such overpayment is reduced pursuant to—

(i) subsection (a) with respect to any liability for any internal revenue tax on the part of the person who made the overpayment;

(ii) subsection (c) with respect to past-due support; and

(iii) subsection (d) with respect to any past-due, legally enforceable debt owed to a Federal agency; and

(B) before such overpayment is credited to the future liability for any Federal internal revenue tax of such person pursuant to subsection (b).

If the Secretary receives notice from one or more agencies of the State of more than one debt subject to paragraph (1) or subsection (f) that is owed by such person to such an agency, any overpayment by such person shall be applied against such debts in the order in which such debts accrued.

(4) NOTICE; CONSIDERATION OF EVIDENCE.—No State may take action under this subsection until such State—

(A) notifies by certified mail with return receipt the person owing the past-due State income tax liability that the State proposes to take action pursuant to this section;

(B) gives such person at least 60 days to present evidence that all or part of such liability is not past-due or not legally enforceable;

(C) considers any evidence presented by such person and determines that an amount of such debt is past-due and legally enforceable; and

(D) satisfies such other conditions as the Secretary may prescribe to ensure that the determination made under subparagraph (C) is valid and that the State has made reasonable efforts to obtain payment of such State income tax obligation.

(5) PAST-DUE, LEGALLY ENFORCEABLE STATE INCOME TAX OBLIGATION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "past-due, legally enforceable State income tax obligation" means a debt—

(A) (i) which resulted from—

(I) a judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction which has determined an amount of State income tax to be due; or

(II) a determination after an administrative hearing which has determined an amount of State income tax to be due; and

(ii) which is no longer subject to judicial review; or

(B) which resulted from a State income tax which has been assessed but not collected, the time for redetermination of which has expired, and which has not been delinquent for more than 10 years.

For purposes of this paragraph, the term "State income tax" includes any local income tax administered by the chief tax administration agency of the State.

(6) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall issue regulations prescribing the time and manner in which States must submit notices of past-due, legally enforceable State income tax obligations and the necessary information that must be contained in or accompany such notices. The regulations shall specify the types of State income taxes and the minimum amount of debt to which the reduction procedure established by paragraph (1) may be applied. The regulations may require States to pay a fee to reimburse the Secretary for the cost of applying such procedure. Any fee paid to the Secretary pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be used to reimburse appropriations which bore all or part of the cost of applying such procedure.

SEC. 6402.—*Continued*

(7) ERRONEOUS PAYMENT TO STATE.—Any State receiving notice from the Secretary that an erroneous payment has been made to such State under paragraph (1) shall pay promptly to the Secretary, in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, an amount equal to the amount of such erroneous payment (without regard to whether any other amounts payable to such State under such paragraph have been paid to such State).

(f) COLLECTION OF UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION DEBTS[135].—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon receiving notice from any State that a named person owes a covered unemployment compensation debt to such State, the Secretary shall, under such conditions as may be prescribed by the Secretary—

(A) reduce the amount of any overpayment payable to such person by the amount of such covered unemployment compensation debt;

(B) pay the amount by which such overpayment is reduced under subparagraph (A) to such State and notify such State of such person's name, taxpayer identification number, address, and the amount collected; and

(C) notify the person making such overpayment that the overpayment has been reduced by an amount necessary to satisfy a covered unemployment compensation debt.

If an offset is made pursuant to a joint return, the notice under subparagraph (C) shall include information related to the rights of a spouse of a person subject to such an offset.

(2) PRIORITIES FOR OFFSET.—Any overpayment by a person shall be reduced pursuant to this subsection—

(A) after such overpayment is reduced pursuant to—

(i) subsection (a) with respect to any liability for any internal revenue tax on the part of the person who made the overpayment;

(ii) subsection (c) with respect to past-due support; and(iii) subsection (d) with respect to any past-due, legally enforceable debt owed to a Federal agency; and

(B) before such overpayment is credited to the future liability for any Federal internal revenue tax of such person pursuant to subsection (b).

If the Secretary receives notice from a State or States of more than one debt subject to paragraph (1) or subsection (e) that is owed by a person to such State or States, any overpayment by such person shall be applied against such debts in the order in which such debts accrued.

(3)[136] NOTICE; CONSIDERATION OF EVIDENCE.—No State may take action under this subsection until such State—

(A) notifies[137] the person owing the covered unemployment compensation debt that the State proposes to take action pursuant to this section;

(B) provides such person at least 60 days to present evidence that all or part of such liability is not legally enforceable or [138];

(C) considers any evidence presented by such person and determines that an amount of such debt is legally enforceable and is not a covered unemployment compensation debt[139]; and

---

[135] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(1), struck out "RESULTING FROM FRAUD",

applicable to refunds payable under section 6402 on or after December 8, 2010.

[136] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(2), struck out paragraph (3) and redesignated the former paragraph (4) as paragraph (3), applicable to refunds payable under this section 6402 on or after December 8, 2010.

[137] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(3)(A), struck out "by certified mail with return receipt", applicable to refunds payable under section 6402 on or after December 8, 2010.

[138] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(3)(B), struck out "due to fraud" and inserted "is not a covered unemployment compensation debt", applicable to refunds payable under section 6402 on or after December 8, 2010.

[139] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(3)(C), struck out "due to fraud" and inserted "is not a covered unemployment compensation debt", applicable to refunds payable under section 6402 on or after December 8, 2010.

SEC. 6402.—*Continued*

(D) satisfies such other conditions as the Secretary may prescribe to ensure that the determination made under subparagraph (C) is valid and that the State has made reasonable efforts to obtain payment of such covered unemployment compensation debt.

(4)[140] COVERED UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION DEBT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "covered unemployment compensation debt" means—

(A) a past-due debt for erroneous payment of unemployment compensation due to fraud or the person's failure to report earnings[141] which has become final under the law of a State certified by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to section 3304 and which remains uncollected[142];

(B) contributions due to the unemployment fund of a State for which the State has determined the person to be liable due to fraud or the person's failure to report earnings[143] and which remain uncollected[144]; and

(C) any penalties and interest assessed on such debt.

(5)[145] REGULATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may issue regulations prescribing the time and manner in which States must submit notices of covered unemployment compensation debt and the necessary information that must be contained in or accompany such notices. The regulations may specify the minimum amount of debt to which the reduction procedure established by paragraph (1) may be applied.

(B) FEE PAYABLE TO SECRETARY.—The regulations may require States to pay a fee to the Secretary, which may be deducted from amounts collected, to reimburse the Secretary for the cost of applying such procedure. Any fee paid to the Secretary pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be used to reimburse appropriations which bore all or part of the cost of applying such procedure.

(C) SUBMISSION OF NOTICES THROUGH SECRETARY OF LABOR.—The regulations may include a requirement that States submit notices of covered unemployment compensation debt to the Secretary via the Secretary of Labor in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary of Labor. Such procedures may require States to pay a fee to the Secretary of Labor to reimburse the Secretary of Labor for the costs of applying this subsection. Any such fee shall be established in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury. Any fee paid to the Secretary of Labor may be deducted from amounts collected and shall be used to reimburse the appropriation account which bore all or part of the cost of applying this subsection.

(6)[146] ERRONEOUS PAYMENT TO STATE.—Any State receiving notice from the Secretary that an erroneous payment has been made to such State under paragraph (1) shall pay promptly to the Secretary, in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, an amount equal to the amount of such erroneous payment (without regard to whether any other amounts payable to such State under such paragraph have been paid to such State).

(8) TERMINATION.—This section shall not apply to refunds payable after the date which is 10 years after the date of the enactment of this subsection.

(g) REVIEW OF REDUCTIONS.—No court of the United States shall have jurisdiction to hear any action, whether legal or equitable, brought to restrain or review a reduction authorized by subsection (c), (d), (e), or (f). No such reduction shall be subject to

---

[140] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(2), redesignated the former paragraph (5) as paragraph (4).

[141] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(4)(A)(i), inserted "or the person's failure to report earnings", applicable to refunds payable under section 6402 on or after December 8, 2010.

[142] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(4)(A)(ii), struck out "for not more than 10 years", applicable to refunds payable under section 6402 on or after December 8, 2010.

[143] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(4)(B)(i), inserted "or the person's failure to report earnings", applicable to refunds payable under section 6402 on or after December 8, 2010

[144] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(4)(B)(ii), struck out "for not more than 10 years", applicable to refunds payable under section 6402 on or after December 8, 2010.

[145] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(2), redesignated the former paragraph (6) as paragraph (5).

[146] P.L. 111-291, §801(a)(2), redesignated the former paragraph (7) as paragraph (6).

SEC. 6402.—*Continued*

review by the Secretary in an administrative proceeding. No action brought against the United States to recover the amount of any such reduction shall be considered to be a suit for refund of tax. This subsection does not preclude any legal, equitable, or administrative action against the Federal agency to which the amount of such reduction was paid or any such action against the Commissioner of Social Security which is otherwise available with respect to recoveries of overpayments of benefits under section 204 of the Social Security Act.

(h) FEDERAL AGENCY.—For purposes of this section, the term "Federal agency" means a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States (other than an agency subject to section 9 of the Act of May 18, 1933 (48 Stat. 63, chapter 32; 16 U.S.C. 831h)), and includes a Government corporation (as such term is defined in section 103 of title 5, United States Code).

(i) TREATMENT OF PAYMENTS TO STATES.—The Secretary may provide that, for purposes of determining interest, the payment of any amount withheld under subsection (c) to a State shall be treated as a payment to the person or persons making the overpayment.

(j) CROSS REFERENCE.—For procedures relating to agency notification of the Secretary, see section 3721 of title 31, United States Code.

(k) REFUNDS TO CERTAIN FIDUCIARIES OF INSOLVENT MEMBERS OF AFFILIATED GROUPS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in the case of an insolvent corporation which is a member of an affiliated group of corporations filing a consolidated return for any taxable year and which is subject to a statutory or court-appointed fiduciary, the Secretary may by regulation provide that any refund for such taxable year may be paid on behalf of such insolvent corporation to such fiduciary to the extent that the Secretary determines that the refund is attributable to losses or credits of such insolvent corporation.

(l) EXPLANATION OF REASON FOR REFUND DISALLOWANCE.—In the case of a disallowance of a claim for refund, the Secretary shall provide the taxpayer with an explanation for such disallowance.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6413. SPECIAL RULES APPLICABLE TO CERTAIN EMPLOYMENT TAXES.

(a) ADJUSTMENT OF TAX.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—If more than the correct amount of tax imposed by section 3101, 3111, 3201, 3221, or 3402 is paid with respect to any payment of remuneration, proper adjustments, with respect to both the tax and the amount to be deducted, shall be made, without interest, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe.

(2) UNITED STATES AS EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this subsection, in the case of remuneration received from the United States or a wholly-owned instrumentality thereof during any calendar year, each head of a Federal agency or instrumentality who makes a return pursuant to section 3122 and each agent, designated by the head of a Federal agency or instrumentality, who makes a return pursuant to such section shall be deemed a separate employer.

(3) GUAM OR AMERICAN SAMOA AS EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this subsection, in the case of remuneration received during any calendar year from the Government of Guam, the Government of American Samoa, a political subdivision of either, or any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby, the Governor of Guam, the Governor of American Samoa, and each agent designated by either who makes a return pursuant to section 3125 shall be deemed a separate employer.

(4) DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA AS EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this subsection, in the case of remuneration received during any calendar year from the District of Columbia or any instrumentality which is wholly owned thereby, the Mayor of the District of Columbia and each agent designated by him who makes a return pursuant to section 3125 shall be deemed a separate employer.

SEC. 6413.—*Continued*

(5) STATES AND POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS AS EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this subsection, in the case of remuneration received from a State or any political subdivision thereof (or any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby) during any calendar year, each head of an agency or instrumentality, and each agent designated by either, who makes a return pursuant to section 3125 shall be deemed a separate employer.

(b) OVERPAYMENTS OF CERTAIN EMPLOYMENT TAXES.—If more than the correct amount of tax imposed by section 3101, 3111, 3201, 3221, or 3402 is paid or deducted with respect to any payment of remuneration and the overpayment cannot be adjusted under subsection (a) of this section, the amount of the overpayment shall be refunded in such manner and at such times (subject to the statute of limitations properly applicable thereto) as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe.

(c) SPECIAL REFUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If by reason of an employee receiving wages from more than one employer during a calendar year the wages received by him during such year exceed the contribution and benefit base (as determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act) which is effective with respect to such year, the employee shall be entitled (subject to the provisions of section 31(b)) to a credit or refund of any amount of tax, with respect to such wages, imposed by section 3101(a) or section 3201(a) (to the extent of so much of the rate applicable under section 3201(a) as does not exceed the rate of tax in effect under section 3101(a)), or by both such sections, and deducted from the employee's wages (whether or not paid to the Secretary), which exceeds the tax with respect to the amount of such wages received in such year which is equal to such contribution and benefit base. The term "wages" as used in this paragraph shall, for purposes of this paragraph, include "compensation" as defined in section 3231(e).

(2) APPLICABILITY IN CASE OF FEDERAL AND STATE EMPLOYEES, EMPLOYEES OF CERTAIN FOREIGN AFFILIATES, AND GOVERNMENTAL EMPLOYEES IN GUAM, AMERICAN SAMOA, AND THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—

(A) FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—In the case of remuneration received from the United States or a wholly-owned instrumentality thereof during any calendar year, each head of a Federal agency or instrumentality who makes a return pursuant to section 3122 and each agent, designated by the head of a Federal agency or instrumentality, who makes a return pursuant to such section shall, for purposes of this subsection, be deemed a separate employer; and the term "wages" includes for purposes of this subsection the amount, not to exceed an amount equal to the contribution and benefit base (as determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act) for any calendar year with respect to which such contribution and benefit base is effective, determined by each such head or agent as constituting wages paid to an employee.

(B) STATE EMPLOYEES.—For purposes of this subsection, in the case of remuneration received during any calendar year, the term "wages" includes such remuneration for services covered by an agreement made pursuant to section 218 of the Social Security Act as would be wages if such services constituted employment; the term "employer" includes a State or any political subdivision thereof, or any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing; the term "tax" or "tax imposed by section 3101(a)" includes, in the case of services covered by an agreement made pursuant to section 218 of the Social Security Act, an amount equivalent to the tax which would be imposed by section 3101(a), if such services constituted employment as defined in section 3121; and the provisions of this subsection shall apply whether or not any amount deducted from the employee's remuneration as a result of an agreement made pursuant to section 218 of the Social Security Act has been paid to the Secretary.

(C) EMPLOYEES OF CERTAIN FOREIGN AFFILIATES.—For purposes of paragraph (1) of this subsection, the term "wages" includes such remuneration for services covered by an agreement made pursuant to section 3121*(l)* as would be wages if such services constituted employment; the term "employer" includes any American employer which has entered into an agreement pursuant to section 3121*(l)*; the term "tax" or "tax imposed by section 3101(a)," includes, in

SEC. 6413.—*Continued*

the case of services covered by an agreement entered into pursuant to section 3121*(l)*, an amount equivalent to the tax which would be imposed by section 3101(a), if such services constituted employment as defined in section 3121; and the provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection shall apply whether or not any amount deducted from the employee's remuneration as a result of the agreement entered into pursuant to section 3121*(l)* has been paid to the Secretary.

(D) GOVERNMENTAL EMPLOYEES IN GUAM.—In the case of remuneration received from the Government of Guam or any political subdivision thereof or from any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby, during any calendar year, the Governor of Guam and each agent designated by him who makes a return pursuant to section 3125(b) shall, for purposes of this subsection, be deemed a separate employer.

(E) GOVERNMENTAL EMPLOYEES IN AMERICAN SAMOA.—In the case of remuneration received from the Government of American Samoa or any political subdivision thereof or from any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby, during any calendar year, the Governor of American Samoa and each agent designated by him who makes a return pursuant to section 3125(c) shall, for purposes of this subsection, be deemed a separate employer.

(F) GOVERNMENTAL EMPLOYEES IN THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—In the case of remuneration received from the District of Columbia or any instrumentality wholly owned thereby, during any calendar year, the Mayor of the District of Columbia and each agent designated by him who makes a return pursuant to section 3125(d) shall, for purposes of this subsection, be deemed a separate employer.

(G) EMPLOYEES OF STATES AND POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS.—In the case of remuneration received from a State or any political subdivision thereof (or any instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing which is wholly owned thereby) during any calendar year, each head of an agency or instrumentality, and each agent designated by either, who makes a return pursuant to section 3125(a) shall, for purposes of this subsection, be deemed a separate employer.

(d) REFUND OR CREDIT OF FEDERAL UNEMPLOYMENT TAX.—Any credit allowable under section 3302, to the extent not previously allowed, shall be considered an overpayment, but no interest shall be allowed or paid with respect to such overpayment.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6511. LIMITATIONS ON CREDIT OR REFUND.

* * * * * * *

(d) SPECIAL RULES APPLICABLE TO INCOME TAXES.—

* * * * * * *

(5) SPECIAL PERIOD OF LIMITATION WITH RESPECT TO SELF-EMPLOYMENT TAX IN CERTAIN CASES.—If the claim for credit or refund relates to an overpayment of the tax imposed by chapter 2 (relating to the tax on self-employment income) attributable to an agreement, or modification of an agreement, made pursuant to section 218 of the Social Security Act (relating to coverage of State and local employees), and if the allowance of a credit or refund of such overpayment is otherwise prevented by the operation of any law or rule of law other than section 7122 (relating to compromises), such credit or refund may be allowed or made if claim therefor is filed on or before the last day of the second year after the calendar year in which such agreement (or modification) is agreed to by the State and the Commissioner of Social Security.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6621. DETERMINATION OF RATE OR INTEREST.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—

(1) OVERPAYMENT RATE.—The overpayment rate established under this section shall be the sum of—

(A) the Federal short-term rate determined under subsection (b), plus

(B) 2 percentage points.

To the extent that an overpayment of tax by a corporation for any taxable period (as defined in subsection (c)(3)) exceeds $10,000, subparagraph (B) shall be applied by substituting "0.5 percentage point" for "2 percentage points".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6654. FAILURE BY INDIVIDUAL TO PAY ESTIMATED INCOME TAX.

(a) ADDITION TO THE TAX.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, in the case of any underpayment of estimated tax by an individual, there shall be added to the tax under chapter 1 and the tax under chapter 2 for the taxable year an amount determined by applying—

(1) the underpayment rate established under section 6621,

(2) to the amount of the underpayment,

(3) for the period of the underpayment.

(b) AMOUNT OF UNDERPAYMENT; PERIOD OF UNDERPAYMENT.—For purposes of subsection (a)—

(1) AMOUNT.—The amount of the underpayment shall be the excess of—

(A) the required installment, over

(B) the amount (if any) of the installment paid on or before the due date for the installment.

(2) PERIOD OF UNDERPAYMENT.—The period of the underpayment shall run from the due date for the installment to whichever of the following dates is the earlier—

(A) the 15th day of the 4th month following the close of the taxable year, or

(B) with respect to any portion of the underpayment, the date on which such portion is paid.

(3) ORDER OF CREDITING PAYMENTS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(B), a payment of estimated tax shall be credited against unpaid required installments in the order in which such installments are required to be paid.

(c) NUMBER OF REQUIRED INSTALLMENTS; DUE DATES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) PAYABLE IN 4 INSTALLMENTS.—There shall be 4 required installments for each taxable year.

(2) TIME FOR PAYMENT OF INSTALLMENTS.—

In the case of the following required installments:	The due date is:
1st	April 15
2nd	June 15
3rd	September 15
4th	January 15 of the following taxable year.

(d) AMOUNT OF REQUIRED INSTALLMENTS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) AMOUNT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amount of any required installment shall be 25 percent of the required annual payment.

(B) REQUIRED ANNUAL PAYMENT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "required annual payment" means the lesser of—

(i) 90 percent of the tax shown on the return for the taxable year (or, if no return is filed, 90 percent of the tax for such year), or

(ii) 100 percent of the tax shown on the return of the individual for the preceding taxable year.

SEC. 6654.—*Continued*

Clause (ii) shall not apply if the preceding taxable year was not a taxable year of 12 months or if the individual did not file a return for such preceding taxable year.

(C) LIMITATION ON USE OF PRECEDING YEAR'S TAX.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In any case to which this subparagraph applies, clause (ii) of subparagraph (B) shall be applied as if it read as follows:

(ii) the greater of—

(I) 100 percent of the tax shown on the return of the individual for the preceding taxable year, or

(II) 90 percent of the tax shown on the return for the current year, determined by taking into account the adjustments set forth in subparagraph (D).

(ii) CASES TO WHICH SUBPARAGRAPH APPLIES.—This subparagraph shall apply if—

(I) the modified adjusted gross income for the current year exceeds the amount of the adjusted gross income shown on the return of the individual for the preceding taxable year by more than $40,000 ($20,000 in the case of a separate return for the current year by a married individual),

(II) the adjusted gross income shown on the return for the current year exceeds $75,000 ($37,500 in the case of a married individual filing a separate return), and

(III) the taxpayer has made a payment of estimated tax (determined without regard to subsection (g) and section 6402(b)) with respect to any of the preceding 3 taxable years (or a penalty has been previously assessed under this section for a failure to pay estimated tax with respect to any of such 3 preceding taxable years).

This subparagraph shall not apply to any taxable year beginning after December 31, 1996.

(iii) MAY USE PRECEDING YEAR'S TAX FOR FIRST INSTALLMENT.—This subparagraph shall not apply for purposes of determining the amount of the 1st required installment for any taxable year. Any reduction in an installment by reason of the preceding sentence shall be recaptured by increasing the amount of the 1st succeeding required installment (with respect to which the requirements of clause (iv) are not met) by the amount of such reduction.

(iv) ANNUALIZATION EXCEPTION.—This subparagraph shall not apply to any required installment if the individual establishes that the requirements of subclauses (I) and (II) of clause (ii) would not have been satisfied if such subclauses were applied on the basis of—

(I) the annualized amount of the modified adjusted gross income for months in the current year ending before the due date for the installment determined by assuming that all items referred to in clause (i) of subparagraph (D) accrued ratably during the current year, and

(II) the annualized amount of the adjusted gross income for months in the current year ending before the due date for the installment.

Any reduction in an installment under the preceding sentence shall be recaptured by increasing the amount of the 1st succeeding required installment (with respect to which the requirements of the preceding sentence are not met) by the amount of such reduction.

(D) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME FOR CURRENT YEAR.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "modified adjusted gross income" means the amount of the adjusted gross income shown on the return for the current year determined with the following modifications:

(i) The qualified pass-thru items shown on the return for the preceding taxable year shall be treated as also shown on the return for the current year (and the actual qualified pass-thru items (if any) for the current year shall be disregarded).

SEC. 6654.—*Continued*

(ii) The amount of any gain from any involuntary conversion (within the meaning of section 1033) which is shown on the return for the current year shall be disregarded.

(iii) The amount of any gain from the sale or exchange of a principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034) which is shown on the return for the current year shall be disregarded.

(E) QUALIFIED PASS-THRU ITEM.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subparagraph the term "qualified pass-thru item" means any item of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit attributable to an interest in a partnership or S corporation. Such term shall not include any gain or loss from the disposition of an interest in an entity referred to in the preceding sentence.

(ii) 10-PERCENT OWNERS AND GENERAL PARTNERS EXCLUDED.—The term "qualified pass-thru item" shall not include, with respect to any year, any item attributable to—

(I) an interest in an S corporation, if any time during such year the individual was a 10-percent owner in such corporation, or

(II) an interest in a partnership, if at any time during such year the individual was a 10-percent owner or general partner in such partnership.

(iii) 10-PERCENT OWNER.—The term "10-percent owner" means—

(I) in the case of an S corporation, an individual who owns 10 percent or more (by vote or value) of the stock in such corporation, and

(II) in the case of a partnership, an individual who owns 10 percent or more of the capital interest (or the profits interest) in such partnership.

(F) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) CURRENT YEAR.—The term "current year" means the taxable year for which the amount of the installment is being determined.

(ii) SPECIAL RULE.—If no return is filed for the current year, any reference in subparagraph (C) or (D) to an item shown on the return for the current year shall be treated as a reference to the actual amount of such item for such year.

(iii) MARITAL STATUS.—Marital status shall be determined under section 7703.

(2) LOWER REQUIRED INSTALLMENT WHERE ANNUALIZED INCOME INSTALLMENT IS LESS THAN AMOUNT DETERMINED UNDER PARAGRAPH (1).—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any required installment, if the individual establishes that the annualized income installment is less than the amount determined under paragraph (1)—

(i) the amount of such required installment shall be the annualized income installment, and

(ii) any reduction in a required installment resulting from the application of this subparagraph shall be recaptured by increasing the amount of the next required installment determined under paragraph (1) by the amount of such reduction (and by increasing subsequent required installments to the extent that the reduction has not previously been recaptured under this clause).

(B) DETERMINATION OF ANNUALIZED INCOME INSTALLMENT.—In the case of any required installment, the annualized income installment is the excess (if any) of—

(i) an amount equal to the applicable percentage of the tax for the taxable year computed by placing on an annualized basis the taxable income, alternative minimum taxable income, and adjusted self-employment income for months in the taxable year ending before the due date for the installment, over

SEC. 6654.—*Continued*

(ii) the aggregate amount of any prior required installments for the taxable year.

(C) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) ANNUALIZATION.—The taxable income, alternative minimum taxable income, and adjusted self-employment income shall be placed on an annualized basis under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(ii) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—

(D) TREATMENT OF SUBPART F AND SECTION 936 INCOME.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any amounts required to be included in gross income under section 936(h) or 951(a) (and credits properly allocable thereto) shall be taken into account in computing any annualized income installment under subparagraph (B) in a manner similar to the manner under which partnership income inclusions (and credits properly allocable thereto) are taken into account.

(ii) PRIOR YEAR SAFE HARBOR.—If a taxpayer elects to have this clause apply to any taxable year—

(I) clause (i) shall not apply, and

(II) for purposes of computing any annualized income installment for such taxable year, the taxpayer shall be treated as having received ratably during such taxable year items of income and credit described in clause (i) in an amount equal to the amount of such items shown on the return of the taxpayer for the preceding taxable year (the second preceding taxable year in the case of the first and second required installments for such taxable year).

In the case of the following required installments:	The applicable percentage is:
1st	22.5
2nd	45
3rd	67.5
4th	90.

(iii) ADJUSTED SELF-EMPLOYMENT INCOME.—The term "adjusted self-employment income" means self-employment income (as defined in section 1402(b)); except that section 1402(b) shall be applied by placing wages (within the meaning of section 1402(b)) for months in the taxable year ending before the due date for the installment on an annualized basis consistent with clause (i).

(e) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) WHERE TAX IS SMALL AMOUNT.—No addition to tax shall be imposed under subsection (a) for any taxable year if the tax shown on the return for such taxable year (or, if no return is filed, the tax), reduced by the credit allowable under section 31, is less than $500.

(2) WHERE NO TAX LIABILITY FOR PRECEDING TAXABLE YEAR.—No addition to tax shall be imposed under subsection (a) for any taxable year if—

(A) the preceding taxable year was a taxable year of 12 months,

(B) the individual did not have any liability for tax for the preceding taxable year, and

(C) the individual was a citizen or resident of the United States throughout the preceding taxable year.

(3) WAIVER IN CERTAIN CASES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No addition to tax shall be imposed under subsection (a) with respect to any underpayment to the extent the Secretary determines that by reason of casualty, disaster, or other unusual circumstances the imposition of such addition to tax would be against equity and good conscience.

SEC. 6654.—*Continued*

(B) NEWLY RETIRED OR DISABLED INDIVIDUALS.—No addition to tax shall be imposed under subsection (a) with respect to any underpayment if the Secretary determines that—

(i) the taxpayer—

(I) retired after having attained age 62, or

(II) became disabled,

in the taxable year for which estimated payments were required to be made or in the taxable year preceding such taxable year, and

(ii) such underpayment was due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

(f) TAX COMPUTED AFTER APPLICATION OF CREDITS AGAINST TAX.—For purposes of this section, the term "tax" means—

(1) the tax imposed by chapter 1 (other than any increase in such tax by reason of section 143(m)), plus

(2) the tax imposed by chapter 2, minus

(3) the credits against tax provided by part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1, other than the credit against tax provided by section 31 (relating to tax withheld on wages).

(g) APPLICATION OF SECTION IN CASE OF TAX WITHHELD ON WAGES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of applying this section, the amount of the credit allowed under section 31 for the taxable year shall be deemed a payment of estimated tax, and an equal part of such amount shall be deemed paid on each due date for such taxable year, unless the taxpayer establishes the dates on which all amounts were actually withheld, in which case the amounts so withheld shall be deemed payments of estimated tax on the dates on which such amounts were actually withheld.

(2) SEPARATE APPLICATION.—The taxpayer may apply paragraph (1) separately with respect to—

(A) wage withholding, and

(B) all other amounts withheld for which credit is allowed under section 31.

(h) SPECIAL RULE WHERE RETURN FILED ON OR BEFORE JANUARY 31.—If, on or before January 31 of the following taxable year, the taxpayer files a return for the taxable year and pays in full the amount computed on the return as payable, then no addition to tax shall be imposed under subsection (a) with respect to any underpayment of the 4th required installment for the taxable year.

(i) SPECIAL RULES FOR FARMERS AND FISHERMEN.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If an individual is a farmer or fisherman for any taxable year—

(A) there shall be only 1 required installment for the taxable year,

(B) the due date for such installment shall be January 15 of the following taxable year,

(C) the amount of such installment shall be equal to the required annual payment determined under subsection (d)(1)(B) by substituting "66 $^{2}/_{3}$ percent" for "90 percent" and without regard to subparagraph (C) of subsection (d)(1), and

(D) subsection (h) shall be applied—

(i) by substituting "March 1" for "January 31", and

(ii) by treating the required installment described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph as the 4th required installment.

(2) FARMER OR FISHERMAN DEFINED.—An individual is a farmer or fisherman for any taxable year if—

(A) the individual's gross income from farming or fishing (including oyster farming) for the taxable year is at least 66 $^{2}/_{3}$ percent of the total gross income from all sources for the taxable year, or

(B) such individual's gross income from farming or fishing (including oyster farming) shown on the return of the individual for the preceding taxable year is at least 66 $^{2}/_{3}$ percent of the total gross income from all sources shown on such return.

(j) SPECIAL RULES FOR NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—In the case of a nonresident alien described in section 6072(c):

SEC. 6654.—*Continued*

(1) PAYABLE IN 3 INSTALLMENTS.—There shall be 3 required installments for the taxable year.

(2) TIME FOR PAYMENT OF INSTALLMENTS.—The due dates for required installments under this subsection shall be determined under the following table:

In the case of the following required installments:	The due date is:
1st	June 15
2nd	September 15
3rd	January 15 of the following taxable year.

(3) AMOUNT OF REQUIRED INSTALLMENTS.—

(A) FIRST REQUIRED INSTALLMENT.—In the case of the first required installment, subsection (d) shall be applied by substituting "50 percent" for "25 percent" in subsection (d)(1)(A) and subsection (d)(1)(C)(iii) shall not apply.

(B) DETERMINATION OF APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—The applicable percentage for purposes of subsection (d)(2) shall be determined under the following table:

In the case of the following required installments:	The applicable percentage is:
1st	45
2nd	67.5
3rd	90.

(k) FISCAL YEARS AND SHORT YEARS.—

(1) FISCAL YEARS.—In applying this section to a taxable year beginning on any date other than January 1, there shall be substituted, for the months specified in this section, the months which correspond thereto.

(2) SHORT TAXABLE YEAR.—This section shall be applied to taxable years of less than 12 months in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(l) ESTATES AND TRUSTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, this section shall apply to any estate or trust.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR ESTATES AND CERTAIN TRUSTS.—With respect to any taxable year ending before the date 2 years after the date of the decedent's death, this section shall not apply to

(A) the estate of such decedent, or

(B) any trust—

(i) all of which was treated (under subpart E or part I of subchapter J of chapter 1) as owned by the decedent, and

(ii) to which the residue of the decedent's estate will pass under his will (or, if no will is admitted to probate, which is the trust primarily responsible for paying debts, taxes, and expenses of administration).

(3) EXCEPTION FOR CHARITABLE TRUSTS AND PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS.—This section shall not apply to any trust which is subject to the tax imposed by section 511 or which is a private foundation.

(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR ANNUALIZATIONS.—In the case of any estate or trust to which this section applies, paragraphs (1)(C)(iv) and (2)(B)(i) of subsection (d) shall be applied by substituting "ending before the date 1 month before the due date for the installment" for "ending before the due date for the installment".

(m) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7213. UNAUTHORIZED DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.

(a) RETURNS AND RETURN INFORMATION.—

(1) FEDERAL EMPLOYEES AND OTHER PERSONS.—It shall be unlawful for any officer or employee of the United States or any person described in section 6103(n) (or an officer or employee of any such person), or any former officer or employee, willfully to disclose to any person, except as authorized in this title, any return or return information (as defined in section 6103(b)). Any violation of this paragraph shall be a felony punishable upon conviction by a fine in any amount not exceeding $5,000, or imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, and if such offense is committed by any officer or employee of the United States, he shall, in addition to any other punishment, be dismissed from office or discharged from employment upon conviction for such offense.

(2) STATE AND OTHER EMPLOYEES.—It shall be unlawful for any person (not described in paragraph (1)) willfully to disclose to any person, except as authorized in this title, any return or return information (as defined in section 6103(b)) acquired by him or another person under subsection (d), (i)(3)(B)(i) or (7)(A)(ii),,[147] (l)(6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (12), (15), (16), (19), (20), or (21)[148], (m)(2), (4), (5), (6), or (7) of section 6103. Any violation of this paragraph shall be a felony punishable by a fine in any amount not exceeding $5,000, or imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution.

(3) OTHER PERSONS.—It shall be unlawful for any person to whom any return or return information (as defined in section 6103(b)) is disclosed in a manner unauthorized by this title thereafter willfully to print or publish in any manner not provided by law any such return or return information. Any violation of this paragraph shall be a felony punishable by a fine in any amount not exceeding $5,000, or imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution.

(4) SOLICITATION.—It shall be unlawful for any person willfully to offer any item of material value in exchange for any return or return information (as defined in section 6103(b)) and to receive as a result of such solicitation any such return or return information. Any violation of this paragraph shall be a felony punishable by a fine in any amount not exceeding $5,000, or imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7701. DEFINITIONS.

(a) * * *

(38) JOINT RETURN.—The term "joint return" means a single return made jointly under section 6013 by a husband and wife.

* * * * * * *

(41) TIN.—The term "TIN" means the identifying number, assigned to a person under section 6109.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7702B. TREATMENT OF QUALIFIED LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title—

(1) a qualified long-term care insurance contract shall be treated as an accident and health insurance contract,

(2) amounts (other than policyholder dividends, as defined in section 808, or premium refunds) received under a qualified long-term care insurance contract shall be treated as amounts received for personal injuries and sickness and shall be treated as reimbursement for expenses actually incurred for medical care (as defined in section 213(d)),

[147] As in original. One comma should be stricken.
[148] P.L. 111-148, §1414(d) struck out "or (20)" and inserted "(20) or (21)".

SEC. 7702B.—*Continued*

(3) any plan of an employer providing coverage under a qualified long-term care insurance contract shall be treated as an accident and health plan with respect to such coverage,

(4) except as provided in subsection (e)(3), amounts paid for a qualified long-term care insurance contract providing the benefits described in subsection (b)(2)(A) shall be treated as payments made for insurance for purposes of section 213(d)(1)(D), and

(5) a qualified long-term care insurance contract shall be treated as a guaranteed renewable contract subject to the rules of section 816(e).

(b) QUALIFIED LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE CONTRACT.—For purposes of this title—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified long-term care insurance contract" means any insurance contract if—

(A) the only insurance protection provided under such contract is coverage of qualified long-term care services,

(B) such contract does not pay or reimburse expenses incurred for services or items to the extent that such expenses are reimbursable under title XVIII of the Social Security Act or would be so reimbursable but for the application of a deductible or coinsurance amount,

(C) such contract is guaranteed renewable,

(D) such contract does not provide for a cash surrender value or other money that can be—

(i) paid, assigned, or pledged as collateral for a loan, or

(ii) borrowed,

other than as provided in subparagraph (E) or paragraph (2)(C),

(E) all refunds of premiums, and all policyholder dividends or similar amounts, under such contract are to be applied as a reduction in future premiums or to increase future benefits, and

(F) such contract meets the requirements of subsection (g).

(2) SPECIAL RULES.—

(A) Per diem, etc. payments permitted—A contract shall not fail to be described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) by reason of payments being made on a per diem or other periodic basis without regard to the expenses incurred during the period to which the payments relate.

(B) Special rules relating to medicare—

(i) Paragraph (1)(B) shall not apply to expenses which are reimbursable under title XVIII of the Social Security Act only as a secondary payor.

(ii) No provision of law shall be construed or applied so as to prohibit the offering of a qualified long-term care insurance contract on the basis that the (C) contract coordinates its benefits with those provided under such title.

(C) Refunds of premiums—Paragraph (1)(E) shall not apply to any refund on the death of the insured, or on a complete surrender or cancellation of the contract, which cannot exceed the aggregate premiums paid under the contract. Any refund on a complete surrender or cancellation of the contract shall be includible in gross income to the extent that any deduction or exclusion was allowable with respect to the premiums.

(c) QUALIFIED LONG-TERM CARE SERVICES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified long-term care services" means necessary diagnostic, preventive, therapeutic, curing, treating, mitigating, and rehabilitative services, and maintenance or personal care services, which—

(A) are required by a chronically ill individual, and

(B) are provided pursuant to a plan of care prescribed by a licensed health care practitioner.

(2) CHRONICALLY ILL INDIVIDUAL.—The term "chronically ill individual" means any individual who has been certified by a licensed health care practitioner as—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) being unable to perform (without substantial assistance from another individual) at least 2 activities of daily living for a period of at least 90 days due to a loss of functional capacity,

SEC. 7702B.—*Continued*

(ii) having a level of disability similar (as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services) to the level of disability described in clause (i), or

(iii) requiring substantial supervision to protect such individual from threats to health and safety due to severe cognitive impairment.

Such term shall not include any individual otherwise meeting the requirements of the preceding sentence unless within the preceding 12-month period a licensed health care practitioner has certified that such individual meets such requirements.

(B) ACTIVITIES OF DAILY LIVING.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), each of the following is an activity of daily living:

(i) Eating.
(ii) Toileting.
(iii) Transferring.
(iv) Bathing.
(v) Dressing.
(vi) Continence.

A contract shall not be treated as a qualified long-term care insurance contract unless the determination of whether an individual is a chronically ill individual described in subparagraph (A)(i) takes into account at least 5 of such activities.

(3) MAINTENANCE OR PERSONAL CARE SERVICES.—The term "maintenance or personal care services" means any care the primary purpose of which is the provision of needed assistance with any of the disabilities as a result of which the individual is a chronically ill individual (including the protection from threats to health and safety due to severe cognitive impairment).

(4) LICENSED HEALTH CARE PRACTIONER.—Licensed health care practitioner—The term "licensed health care practitioner" means any physician (as defined in section 1861(r)(1) of the Social Security Act) and any registered professional nurse, licensed social worker, or other individual who meets such requirements as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7852. OTHER APPLICABLE RULES.

* * * * * * *

(b) REFERENCE IN OTHER LAWS TO INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1939.—Any reference in any other law of the United States or in any Executive order to any provision of the Internal Revenue Code of 1939 shall, where not otherwise distinctly expressed or manifestly incompatible with the intent thereof, be deemed also to refer to the corresponding provision of this title.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7853. INCOME DERIVED BY INDIANS FROM EXERCISE OF FISHING RIGHTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) INCOME AND SELF-EMPLOYMENT TAXES.—No tax shall be imposed by subtitle A on income derived—

(A) by a member of an Indian tribe directly or through a qualified Indian entity, or

(B) by a qualified Indian entity,

from a fishing rights-related activity of such tribe.

(2) EMPLOYMENT TAXES.—No tax shall be imposed by subtitle C on remuneration paid for services performed in a fishing rights-related activity of an Indian tribe by a member of such tribe for another member of such tribe or for a qualified Indian entity.

SEC. 7853.—*Continued*

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) FISHING RIGHTS-RELATED ACTIVITY.—The term "fishing rights-related activity" means, with respect to an Indian tribe, any activity directly related to harvesting, processing, or transporting fish harvested in the exercise of a recognized fishing right of such tribe or to selling such fish but only if substantially all of such harvesting was performed by members of such tribe.

(2) RECOGNIZED FISHING RIGHTS.—The term "recognized fishing rights" means, with respect to an Indian tribe, fishing rights secured as of March 17, 1988, by a treaty between such tribe and the United States or by an Executive order or an Act of Congress.

(3) QUALIFIED INDIAN ENTITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "qualified Indian entity" means, with respect to an Indian tribe, any entity if—

(i) such entity is engaged in a fishing rights-related activity of such tribe,

(ii) all of the equity interests in the entity are owned by qualified Indian tribes, members of such tribes, or their spouses,

(iii) except as provided in regulations, in the case of an entity which engages to any extent in any substantial processing or transporting of fish, 90 percent or more of the annual gross receipts of the entity is derived from fishing rights-related activities of one or more qualified Indian tribes each of which owns at least 10 percent of the equity interests in the entity, and

(iv) substantially all of the management functions of the entity are performed by members of qualified Indian tribes.

For purposes of clause (iii), equity interests owned by a member (or the spouse of a member) of a qualified Indian tribe shall be treated as owned by the tribe.

(B) QUALIFIED INDIAN TRIBE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), an Indian tribe is a qualified Indian tribe with respect to an entity if such entity is engaged in a fishing rights-related activity of such tribe.

(c) SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM QUALIFIED INDIAN ENTITY.—For purposes of this section, any distribution with respect to an equity interest in a qualified Indian entity of an Indian tribe to a member of such tribe shall be treated as derived by such member from a fishing rights-related activity of such tribe to the extent such distribution is attributable to income derived by such entity from a fishing rights-related activity of such tribe.

(2) DE MINIMIS UNRELATED AMOUNTS MAY BE EXCLUDED.—If, but for this paragraph, all but a de minimis amount—

(A) derived by a qualified Indian tribal entity, or by an individual through such an entity, is entitled to the benefits of paragraph (1) of subsection (a), or

(B) paid to an individual for services is entitled to the benefits of paragraph (2) of subsection (a),

then the entire amount shall be entitled to the benefits of such paragraph.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9511. PATIENT-CENTERED OUTCOMES RESEARCH TRUST FUND.[149]

(a) CREATION OF TRUST FUND.—There is established in the Treasury of the United States a trust fund to be known as the "Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Trust Fund" (hereafter in this section referred to as the "PCORTF"), consisting of such amounts as may be appropriated or credited to such Trust Fund as provided in this section and section 9602(b).

(b) TRANSFERS TO FUND.—

(1) APPROPRIATION.—There are hereby appropriated to the Trust Fund the following:

(A) For fiscal year 2010, $10,000,000.

[149] P.L. 111-148, §6301(e)(1)(A), added this new section, effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 9511.—*Continued*

(B) For fiscal year 2011, $50,000,000.
(C) For fiscal year 2012, $150,000,000.
(D) For fiscal year 2013—
(i) an amount equivalent to the net revenues received in the Treasury from the fees imposed under subchapter B of chapter 34 (relating to fees on health insurance and self-insured plans) for such fiscal year; and
(ii) $150,000,000.
(E) For each of fiscal years 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, and 2019—
(i) an amount equivalent to the net revenues received in the Treasury from the fees imposed under subchapter B of chapter 34 (relating to fees on health insurance and self-insured plans) for such fiscal year; and
(ii) $150,000,000.

The amounts appropriated under subparagraphs (A), (B),(C), (D)(ii), and (E)(ii) shall be transferred from the general fund of the Treasury, from funds not otherwise appropriated.

(2) TRUST FUND TRANSFERS.—In addition to the amounts appropriated under paragraph (1), there shall be credited to the PCORTF the amounts transferred under section 1183 of the Social Security Act.

(3) LIMITATION ON TRANSFERS TO PCORTF.—No amount may be appropriated or transferred to the PCORTF on and after the date of any expenditure from the PCORTF which is not an expenditure permitted under this section. The determination of whether an expenditure is so permitted shall be made without regard to—
(A) any provision of law which is not contained or referenced in this chapter or in a revenue Act, and
(B) whether such provision of law is a subsequently enacted provision or directly or indirectly seeks to waive the application of this paragraph.

(c) TRUSTEE.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall be a trustee of the PCORTF.

(d) EXPENDITURES FROM FUND.—

(1) AMOUNTS AVAILABLE TO THE PATIENT-CENTERED OUTCOMES RESEARCH INSTITUTE.—Subject to paragraph (2), amounts in the PCORTF are available, without further appropriation, to the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute established under section 1181(b) of the Social Security Act for carrying out part D of title XI of the Social Security Act (as in effect on the date of enactment of such Act).

(2) TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—The trustee of the PCORTF shall provide for the transfer from the PCORTF of 20 percent of the amounts appropriated or credited to the PCORTF for each of fiscal years 2011 through 2019 to the Secretary of Health and Human Services to carry out section 937 of the Public Health Service Act.
(B) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts transferred under subparagraph (A) shall remain available until expended.
(C) REQUIREMENTS.—Of the amounts transferred under subparagraph (A) with respect to a fiscal year, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall distribute—
(i) 80 percent to the Office of Communication and Knowledge Transfer of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (or any other relevant office designated by Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality) to carry out the activities described in section 937 of the Public Health Service Act; and
(ii) 20 percent to the Secretary to carry out the activities described in such section 937.

(e) NET REVENUES.—For purposes of this section, the term "net revenues" means the amount estimated by the Secretary of the Treasury based on the excess of—
(1) the fees received in the Treasury under subchapter B of chapter 34, over
(2) the decrease in the tax imposed by chapter 1 resulting from the fees imposed by such subchapter.

(f) TERMINATION.—No amounts shall be available for expenditure from the PCORTF after September 30, 2019, and any amounts in such Trust Fund after such date shall be transferred to the general fund of the Treasury.

SEC. 9511.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9601. TRANSFER OF AMOUNTS.

The amounts appropriated by any section of subchapter A to any Trust Fund established by such subchapter shall be transferred at least monthly from the general fund of the Treasury to such Trust Fund on the basis of estimates made by the Secretary of the Treasury of the amounts referred to in such section. Proper adjustments shall be made in the amounts subsequently transferred to the extent prior estimates were in excess of or less than the amounts required to be transferred.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§201(a) and (g), 205(c), 208(a), and 1107(a) cite the Internal Revenue Code of 1939. SSAct §§201(a), (b), and (g), 202(v), 203(f) and (k), 205(c) and (p), 208(a), 209(a), (b), (f), (g), (i), (j), and (k), 210(a), (p), and (q), 211(a), (c), (d), (e), and (h), 215(a), 216(j), 218(e), 230(c), 302(c), 452(b), 464(a), 1101(a), 1107(a), 1131(a), 1137(a), (b) and (c), 1141(b) and (g), 1181(b), 1183(a), 1202(b), 1817(a) and (f), 1839(i), 1862(b), 1877(h), 1886(b), 1915(i), 1928(d), and 2002(a) cite sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. SSAct §§303(a), cites the Federal Unemployment Tax Act [§§3301-3311 of the IRC]. SSAct Title IV, Part D, §§202, 223, 232 and 1106 headings, 201(b), 202(v), 205(c), 208(a), 209(a), (b), (g) and (j), 210(a) and (q), 230(c), 303(a), 709(a), 710(a), 1131(a), 1202(b), 1817(a) and (f), 1837(k) and 1886(b) have footnotes referring to P.L. 83-591.]

P.L. 84–885, Approved August 1, 1956 (70 Stat. 890)

[State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 33. [22 U.S.C. 2705] The following documents shall have the same force and effect as proof of United States citizenship as certificates of naturalization or of citizenship issued by the Attorney General or by a court having naturalization jurisdiction:

(1) A passport, during its period of validity (if such period is the maximum period authorized by law), issued by the Secretary of State to a citizen of the United States.

(2) The report, designated as a "Report of Birth Abroad of a Citizen of the United States", issued by a consular officer to document a citizen born abroad. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "consular officer" includes any United States citizen employee of the Department of State who is designated by the Secretary of State to adjudicate nationality abroad pursuant to such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §205 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 84-885.]

P.L. 86–372, Approved September 23, 1959 (73 Stat. 654)

Housing Act of 1959

* * * * * * *

SEC. 202. [12 U.S.C. 1701q] **SUPPORTIVE HOUSING FOR THE ELDERLY.**

(h) DEVELOPMENT COST LIMITATIONS.—

SEC. 202.—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall periodically establish development cost limitations by market area for various types and sizes of supportive housing for the elderly by publishing a notice of the cost limitations in the Federal Register. The cost limitations shall reflect—

(A) the cost of construction, reconstruction, or rehabilitation of supportive housing for the elderly that meets applicable State and local housing and building codes;

(B) the cost of movables necessary to the basic operation of the housing, as determined by the Secretary;

(C) the cost of special design features necessary to make the housing accessible to elderly persons;

(D) the cost of special design features necessary to make individual dwelling units meet the physical needs of elderly project residents;

(E) the cost of congregate space necessary to accommodate the provision of supportive services to elderly project residents;

(F) if the housing is newly constructed, the cost of meeting the energy efficiency standards promulgated by the Secretary in accordance with section 12709 of title 42; and

(G) the cost of land, including necessary site improvement.

In establishing development cost limitations for a given market area under this subsection, the Secretary shall use data that reflect currently prevailing costs of construction, reconstruction, or rehabilitation, and land acquisition in the area. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "congregate space" shall include space for cafeterias or dining halls, community rooms or buildings, workshops, adult day health facilities, or other outpatient health facilities, or other essential service facilities. Neither this section nor any other provision of law may be construed as prohibiting or preventing the location and operation, in a project assisted under this section, of commercial facilities for the benefit of residents of the project and the community in which the project is located, except that assistance made available under this section may not be used to subsidize any such commercial facility.

(2) ACQUISITION.—In the case of existing housing and related facilities to be acquired, the cost limitations shall include—

(A) the cost of acquiring such housing,

(B) the cost of rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, or improvement, including the moderate rehabilitation thereof, and

(C) the cost of the land on which the housing and related facilities are located.

(3) ANNUAL ADJUSTMENTS.—The Secretary shall adjust the cost limitation not less than once annually to reflect changes in the general level of construction, reconstruction, or rehabilitation costs.

(4) INCENTIVES FOR SAVINGS.—

(A) SPECIAL HOUSING ACCOUNT.—The Secretary shall use the development cost limitations established under paragraph (1) or (2) to calculate the amount of financing to be made available to individual owners. Owners which incur actual development costs that are less than the amount of financing shall be entitled to retain 50 percent of the savings in a special housing account. Such percentage shall be increased to 75 percent for owners which add energy efficiency features which—

(i) exceed the energy efficiency standards promulgated by the Secretary in accordance with section 12709 of title 42;

(ii) substantially reduce the life-cycle cost of the housing;

(iii) reduce gross rent requirements; and

(iv) enhance tenant comfort and convenience.

(B) USES.—The special housing account established under subparagraph (A) may be used—

(i) to supplement services provided to residents of the housing or funds set aside for replacement reserves, or

(ii) for such other purposes as determined by the Secretary.

SEC. 202.—*Continued*

(5) DESIGN FLEXIBILITY.—The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, give owners the flexibility to design housing appropriate to their location and proposed resident population within broadly defined parameters.

(6) USE OF FUNDS FROM OTHER SOURCES.—An owner shall be permitted voluntarily to provide funds from sources other than this section for amenities and other features of appropriate design and construction suitable for supportive housing for the elderly if the cost of such amenities is (A) not financed with the advance, and (B) is not taken into account in determining the amount of Federal assistance or of the rent contribution of tenants. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, assistance amounts provided under this section may be treated as amounts not derived from a Federal grant.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1612(b)(14) cites the Housing Act of 1959. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 90-248, §248(c), relating to income and resources. P.L. 95-557, §410(b) (this volume) cites §202 of P.L. 86-372.]

P.L. 87–293, Approved September 22, 1961 (75 Stat. 612)

Peace Corps Act

* * * * * * *

PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEERS

SEC. 5. [22 U.S.C. 2504]

* * * * * * *

(c) Volunteers shall be entitled to receive a readjustment allowance at a rate not less than $125 for each month of satisfactory service as determined by the President. The readjustment allowance of each volunteer shall be payable on his return to the United States: *Provided, however*, That, under such circumstances as the President may determine, the accrued readjustment allowance, or any part thereof, may be paid to the volunteer, members of his family or others, during the period of his service, or prior to his return to the United States. In the event of the volunteer's death during the period of his service, the amount of any unpaid readjustment allowance shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of section 5582(b) of title 5, United States Code. For purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C.), a volunteer shall be deemed to be paid and to receive each amount of a readjustment allowance to which he is entitled after December 31, 1964, when such amount is transferred from funds made available under this Act to the fund from which such readjustment allowance is payable.

* * * * * * *

PEACE CORPS VOLUNTEER LEADERS

SEC. 6. [22 U.S.C. 2505] The President may enroll in the Peace Corps qualified citizens or nationals of the United States whose services are required for supervisory or other special duties or responsibilities in connection with programs under this Act (referred to in this Act as "volunteer leaders"). The ratio of the total number of volunteer leaders to the total number of volunteers in service at any one time shall not exceed one to twenty-five. Except as otherwise provided in this Act, all of the provisions of

SEC. 6.—*Continued*

this Act applicable to volunteers shall be applicable to volunteer leaders, and the term "volunteers" shall include "volunteer leaders":*Provided, however*, That—

(1) volunteer leaders shall be entitled to receive a readjustment allowance at a rate not less than $125 for each month of satisfactory service as determined by the President;

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§205(p), 209(e), and 210(o) cite the Peace Corps Act.]

P.L. 87–543, Approved July 25, 1962 (76 Stat. 172)

Public Welfare Amendments of 1962

* * * * * * *

SEC. 141. [42 U.S.C. 1382e note]

* * * * * * *

(b) No payment may be made to a State under title I, X, or XIV of the Social Security Act for any period for which such State receives any payments under title XVI of such Act or any period thereafter.

* * * * * * *

(f) In the case of any State which has a State plan approved under title XVI of the Social Security Act, any overpayment or underpayment which the Secretary determines was made to such State under section 3, 1003, or 1403 of such Act with respect to a period before the approval of the plan under such title XVI, and with respect to which adjustment has not been already made under subsection (b) of such section 3, 1003, or 1403, shall, for purposes of section 1603(b) of such Act, be considered an overpayment or underpayment (as the case may be) made under section 1603 of such Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a) 1002(a), and 1402(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K in this Volume which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 87-543, §141(b), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 87–781, Approved October 10, 1962 (76 Stat. 780)

Drug Amendments of 1962

* * * * * * *

SEC. 107. [21 U.S.C. 321 note]

* * * * * * *

(c) * * *

(3) In the case of any drug with respect to which an application filed under section 505(b) of the basic Act is deemed to be an approved application on the enactment date by virtue of paragraph (2) of this subsection—

(A) the amendments made by this Act to section 201(p), and to subsections (b) and (d) of section 505, of the basic Act, insofar as such amendments relate

SEC. 107.—*Continued*

to the effectiveness of drugs, shall not, so long as approval of such application is not withdrawn or suspended pursuant to section 505(e) of that Act, apply to such drug when intended solely for use under conditions prescribed, recommended, or suggested in labeling covered by such approved application, but shall apply to any changed use, or conditions of use, prescribed, recommended, or suggested in its labeling, including such conditions of use as are the subject of an amendment or supplement to such application pending on, or filed after, the enactment date; and

(B) clause (3) of the first sentence of section 505(e) of the basic Act, as amended by this Act, shall not apply to such drug when intended solely for use under conditions prescribed, recommended, or suggested in labeling covered by such approved application (except with respect to such use, or conditions of use, as are the subject of an amendment or supplement to such approved application, which amendment or supplement has been approved after the enactment date under section 505 of the basic Act as amended by this Act) until whichever of the following first occurs: (i) the expiration of the two-year period beginning with the enactment date; (ii) the effective date of an order under section 505(e) of the basic Act, other than clause (3) of the first sentence of such section 505(e), withdrawing or suspending the approval of such application.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1862(c) cites the Drug Amendments of 1962.]

P.L. 88–352, Approved July 2, 1964 (78 Stat. 241)

Civil Rights Act of 1964

* * * * * * *

Title VI—Nondiscrimination in Federally Assisted Programs

SEC. 601. [42 U.S.C. 2000d] No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

SEC. 602. [42 U.S.C. 2000d-1] Each Federal department and agency which is empowered to extend Federal financial assistance to any program or activity, by way of grant, loan, or contract other than a contract of insurance or guaranty, is authorized and directed to effectuate the provisions of section 601 with respect to such program or activity by issuing rules, regulations, or orders of general applicability which shall be consistent with achievement of the objectives of the statute authorizing the financial assistance in connection with which the action is taken. No such rule, regulation, or order shall become effective unless and until approved by the President. Compliance with any requirement adopted pursuant to this section may be effected (1) by the termination of or refusal to grant or to continue assistance under such program or activity to any recipient as to whom there has been an express finding on the record, after opportunity for hearing, of a failure to comply with such requirement, but such termination or refusal shall be limited to the particular political entity, or part thereof, or other recipient as to whom such a finding has been made and, shall be limited in its effect to the particular program, or part thereof, in which such noncompliance has been so found, or (2) by any other means authorized by law: *Provided, however,* That no such action shall be taken until the department or agency concerned has advised the appropriate person or persons of the failure to comply with the requirement and has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means. In the case of any action terminating, or refusing to grant or continue, assistance because of failure to

SEC. 602.—*Continued*

comply with a requirement imposed pursuant to this section, the head of the Federal department or agency shall file with the committees of the House and Senate having legislative jurisdiction over the program or activity involved a full written report of the circumstances and the grounds for such action. No such action shall become effective until thirty days have elapsed after the filing of such report.

SEC. 603. [42 U.S.C. 2000d-2] Any department or agency action taken pursuant to section 602 shall be subject to such judicial review as may otherwise be provided by law for similar action taken by such department or agency on other grounds. In the case of action, not otherwise subject to judicial review, terminating or refusing to grant or to continue financial assistance upon a finding of failure to comply with any requirement imposed pursuant to section 602, any person aggrieved (including any State or political subdivision thereof and any agency of either) may obtain judicial review of such action in accordance with section 10 of the Administrative Procedure Act, and such action shall not be deemed committed to unreviewable agency discretion within the meaning of that section.

SEC. 604. [42 U.S.C. 2000d-3] Nothing contained in this title shall be construed to authorize action under this title by any department or agency with respect to any employment practice of any employer, employment agency, or labor organization except where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance is to provide employment.

SEC. 605 [42 U.S.C. 2000d-4] Nothing in this title shall add to or detract from any existing authority with respect to any program or activity under which Federal financial assistance is extended by way of a contract of insurance or guaranty.

SEC. 606 [42 U.S.C. 2000d-4a] (a) For the purposes of this title, the term "program or activity" and the term "program" mean all of the operations of—

(1)(A) a department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or

(B) the entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(2)(A) a college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

(B) a local educational agency (as defined in section 14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(3)(A) an entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—

(i) if assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(ii) which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(B) the entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(4) any other entity which is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3);

any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §508(a) and (b) cites the Civil Rights Act of 1964. SSAct Titles I, II, III, IV, V, VII,VIII, IX, X, XI, XII, XIV, XVI (State), XVI (SSI), XVIII, XIX, XX, and XXI headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 88-352.]

P.L. 88–525, Approved August 31, 1964 (78 Stat. 703)

Food and Nutrition Act of 2008

* * * * * * *

SHORT TITLE

SEC.1. [7 U.S.C. 2011 note] This Act may be cited as the "Food and Nutrition Act of 2008".

* * * * * * *

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 3. [7 U.S.C. 2012] As used in this Act, the term:

* * * * * * *

(l) "Supplemental nutrition assistance program" means the program operated pursuant to the provisions of this chapter (7 U.S. C. Chapter 51.

* * * * * * *

(t) "State agency" means (1) the agency of State government, including the local offices thereof, which has the responsibility for the administration of the federally aided public assistance programs within such State, and in those States where such assistance programs are operated on a decentralized basis, the term shall include the counterpart local agencies administering such programs, and (2) the tribal organization of an Indian tribe determined by the Secretary to be capable of effectively administering a food distribution program under section 4(b) of this Act or a supplemental nutrition assistance program under section 11(d) of this Act.

* * * * * * *

ELIGIBLE HOUSEHOLDS

SEC. 5. [7 U.S.C. 2014] (a) Participation in the supplemental nutrition assistance program shall be limited to those households whose incomes and other financial resources, held singly or in joint ownership, are determined to be a substantial limiting factor in permitting them to obtain a more nutritious diet. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Act except sections 6(b), 6(d)(2), and 6(g) and section 3(i)(4), and beginning on the date of the enactment of the Food Security Act of 1985, households in which each member receives benefits under a State plan approved under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, supplemental security income benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act, or aid to the aged, blind, or disabled under title I, X, XIV, or XVI of the Social Security Act, shall be eligible to participate in the supplemental nutrition assistance program. Assistance under this program shall be furnished to all eligible households who make application for such participation.

* * * * * * *

(d) Household income for purposes of the supplemental nutrition assistance program shall include all income from whatever source excluding only (1) any gain or benefit which is not in the form of money payable directly to a household (not withstanding its conversion in whole or in part to direct payments to households pursuant to any demonstration project carried out or authorized under Federal law including demonstration projects created by the waiver of provision of Federal law), (2) any income in the certification period which is received too infrequently or irregularly to be reasonably anticipated, but not in excess of $30 in a quarter, subject to modification

SEC. 5.—*Continued*

by the Secretary in light of section 5(f) of this Act, (3) all educational loans on which payment is deferred, grants, scholarships, fellowships, veterans' educational benefits, and the like to the extent that they are used for tuition and mandatory school fees at an institution of post-secondary education or school for the handicapped, and to the extent loans include any origination fees and insurance premiums, (4) all loans other than educational loans on which repayment is deferred, (5) reimbursements which do not exceed expenses actually incurred and which do not represent a gain or benefit to the household: Provided, That no portion of benefits provided under title IV-A of the Social Security Act, to the extent it is attributable to an adjustment for work-related or child care expenses (except for payments or reimbursements for such expenses made under an employment, education, or training program initiated under such title after the date of enactment of the Hunger Prevention Act of 1988), no portion of any non-Federal educational loan on which payment is deferred, grant, scholarship, fellowship, veterans' benefits, and the like that are provided for living expenses, and no portion of any Federal educational loan on which payment is deferred, grant, scholarship, fellowship, veterans' benefits, and the like to the extent it provides income assistance beyond that used for tuition and mandatory school fees, shall be considered such reimbursement, (6) moneys received and used for the care and maintenance of a third-party beneficiary who is not a household member, and child support payments made by a household member to or for an individual who is not a member of the household if the household member is legally obligated to make the payments, and child support payments made by a household member to or for an individual who is not a member of the household if the household member is legally obligated to make the payments, (7) income earned by a child who is a member of the household, who is an elementary or secondary school student, and who is 21 years of age or younger, (8) moneys received in the form of nonrecurring lump-sum payments, including, but not limited to, income tax refunds, rebates, or credits, cash donations based on need that are received from one or more private nonprofit charitable organizations, but not in excess of $300 in the aggregate in a quarter, retroactive lump-sum social security or railroad retirement pension payments and retroactive lump-sum insurance settlements: Provided, That such payments shall be counted as resources, unless specifically excluded by other laws, (9) the cost of producing self-employment income, but household income that otherwise is included under this subsection shall be reduced by the extent that the cost of producing self-employment exceeds the income derived from self-employment as a farmer, and (10) any income that any other Federal law specifically excludes from consideration as income for purposes of determining eligibility for the supplemental nutrition assistance program except as otherwise provided in subsection (k) of this section, (11) any payments or allowances made for the purpose of providing energy assistance (A) any Federal law or (B) under any State or local laws, designated by the State or local legislative body authorizing such payments or allowances as energy assistance, and determined by the Secretary to be calculated as if provided by the State or local government involved on a seasonal basis for an aggregate period not to exceed six months in any year even if such payments or allowances (including tax credits) are not provided on a seasonal basis because it would be administratively infeasible or impracticable to do so, (12) through September 30 of any fiscal year, any increase in income attributable to a cost-of-living adjustment made on or after July 1 of such fiscal year under title II or XVI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.), section 3(a)(1) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 (45 U.S.C. 231b(a)(1), or section 3112 of title 38, United States Code, if the household was certified as eligible to participate in the supplemental nutrition assistance program or received an allotment in the month immediately preceding the first month in which the adjustment was effective, (13) at the option of a State agency and subject to subsection (m), child support payments that are excluded under section 402(a)(8)(A)(vi) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 602(a)(8)(A)(vi)), (14) any payment made to the household under section 3507 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to advance payment of earned income credit), (15) any payment made to the household under section 6(d)(4)(I) for work related expenses or for dependent care, (16) at the option of the State agency, any educational loans on which payment is deferred, grants, scholarships, fellowships, veterans' educational benefits, and the like (other than loans,

SEC. 5.—*Continued*

grants, scholarships, fellowships, veterans' educational benefits, and the like excluded under paragraph (3)), to the extent that they are required to be excluded under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.), (17) at the option of the State agency, any State complementary assistance program payments that are excluded for the purpose of determining eligibility for medical assistance under section 1931 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u-1), and (18) at the option of the State agency, any types of income that the State agency does not consider when determining eligibility for (A) cash assistance under a program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.) or the amount of such assistance, or (B) medical assistance under section 1931 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u-1), except that this paragraph does not authorize a State agency to exclude wages or salaries, benefits under title I, II, IV, X, XIV, or XVI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), regular payments from a government source (such as unemployment benefits and general assistance), worker's compensation, child support payments made to a household member by an individual who is legally obligated to make the payments, or such other types of income the consideration of which the Secretary determines by regulation to be essential to equitable determinations of eligibility and benefit levels.

(e) DEDUCTIONS FROM INCOME.—

(1) STANDARD DEDUCTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) DEDUCTION.—The Secretary shall allow a standard deduction for each household in the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, Alaska, Hawaii, and the Virgin Islands of the United States in an amount that is—

(I) equal to 8.31 percent of the income standard of eligibility established under subsection (c)(1); but

(II) not more than 8.31 percent of the income standard of eligibility established under subsection (c)(1) for a household of 6 members.

(ii) MINIMUM AMOUNT.—Notwithstanding clause (i), the standard deduction for each household in the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, Alaska, Hawaii, and the Virgin Islands of the United States shall be not less than $134, $229, $189, and $118, respectively.

(B) GUAM.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall allow a standard deduction for each household in Guam in an amount that is—

(I) equal to 8.31 percent of twice the income standard of eligibility established under subsection (c)(1) for the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia; but

(II) not more than 8.31 percent of twice the income standard of eligibility established under subsection (c)(1) for the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia for a household of 6 members.

(ii) MINIMUM AMOUNT.—Notwithstanding clause (i), the standard deduction for each household in Guam shall be not less than $269.

(2) EARNED INCOME DEDUCTION.—

(A) "EARNED INCOME" DEFINED.—In this paragraph, the term "earned income" does not include—

(i) income excluded by subsection (d) of this section; or

(ii) any portion of income earned under a work supplementation or support program, as defined under section 2025(b) of this title, that is attributable to public assistance.

(B) DEDUCTION.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C), a household with earned income shall be allowed a deduction of 20 percent of all earned income to compensate for taxes, other mandatory deductions from salary, and work expenses.

(C) EXCEPTION.—The deduction described in subparagraph (B) shall not be allowed with respect to determining an overissuance due to the failure of a household to report earned income in a timely manner.

(3) DEPENDENT CARE DEDUCTION.—

SEC. 5.—*Continued*

(A) IN GENERAL.—A household shall be entitled, with respect to expenses (other than excluded expenses described in subparagraph (B)) for dependent care, to a dependent care deduction, the maximum allowable level of which shall be $200 per month for each dependent child under 2 years of age and $175 per month for each other dependent, for the actual cost of payments necessary for the care of a dependent if the care enables a household member to accept or continue employment, or training or education that is preparatory for employment.

(B) EXCLUDED EXPENSES.—The excluded expenses referred to in subparagraph (A) are—

(i) expenses paid on behalf of the household by a third party;

(ii) amounts made available and excluded, for the expenses referred to in subparagraph (A), under subsection (d)(3) of this section; and

(iii) expenses that are paid under section 2015(d)(4) of this title.

(4) DEDUCTION FOR CHILD SUPPORT PAYMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In lieu of providing an exclusion for legally obligated child support payments made by a household member under subsection (d)(6), a State agency may elect to provide a deduction for the amount of the payments.

(B) ORDER OF DETERMINING DEDUCTIONS.—A deduction under this paragraph shall be determined before the computation of the excess shelter expense deduction under paragraph (6).

(5) EXCESS MEDICAL EXPENSE DEDUCTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A household containing an elderly or disabled member shall be entitled, with respect to expenses other than expenses paid on behalf of the household by a third party, to an excess medical expense deduction for the portion of the actual costs of allowable medical expenses, incurred by the elderly or disabled member, exclusive of special diets, that exceeds $35 per month.

(B) METHOD OF CLAIMING DEDUCTION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A State agency shall offer an eligible household under subparagraph (A) a method of claiming a deduction for recurring medical expenses that are initially verified under the excess medical expense deduction in lieu of submitting information on, or verification of, actual expenses on a monthly basis.

(ii) METHOD.—The method described in clause (i) shall—

(I) be designed to minimize the burden for the eligible elderly or disabled household member choosing to deduct the recurrent medical expenses of the member pursuant to the method;

(II) rely on reasonable estimates of the expected medical expenses of the member for the certification period (including changes that can be reasonably anticipated based on available information about the medical condition of the member, public or private medical insurance coverage, and the current verified medical expenses incurred by the member); and

(III) not require further reporting or verification of a change in medical expenses if such a change has been anticipated for the certification period.

(6) EXCESS SHELTER EXPENSE DEDUCTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A household shall be entitled, with respect to expenses other than expenses paid on behalf of the household by a third party, to an excess shelter expense deduction to the extent that the monthly amount expended by a household for shelter exceeds an amount equal to 50 percent of monthly household income after all other applicable deductions have been allowed.

(B) MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF DEDUCTION.—In the case of a household that does not contain an elderly or disabled individual, in the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia, Alaska, Hawaii, Guam, and the Virgin Islands of the United States, the excess shelter expense deduction shall not exceed—

SEC. 5.—*Continued*

(i) for the period beginning on August 22, 1996, and ending on December 31, 1996, $247, $429, $353, $300, and $182 per month, respectively;

(ii) for the period beginning on January 1, 1997, and ending on September 30, 1998, $250, $434, $357, $304, and $184 per month, respectively;

(iii) for fiscal year 1999, $275, $478, $393, $334, and $203 per month, respectively;

(iv) for fiscal year 2000, $280, $483, $398, $339, and $208 per month, respectively;

(v) for fiscal year 2001, $340, $543, $458, $399, and $268 per month, respectively; and

(vi) for fiscal year 2002 and each subsequent fiscal year, the applicable amount during the preceding fiscal year, as adjusted to reflect changes for the 12-month period ending the preceding November 30 in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor.

(C) STANDARD UTILITY ALLOWANCE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In computing the excess shelter expense deduction, a State agency may use a standard utility allowance in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary, except that a State agency may use an allowance that does not fluctuate within a year to reflect seasonal variations.

(ii) RESTRICTIONS ON HEATING AND COOLING EXPENSES.—An allowance for a heating or cooling expense may not be used in the case of a household that—

(I) does not incur a heating or cooling expense, as the case may be;

(II) does incur a heating or cooling expense but is located in a public housing unit that has central utility meters and charges households, with regard to the expense, only for excess utility costs; or

(III) shares the expense with, and lives with, another individual not participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program, another household participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program, or both, unless the allowance is prorated between the household and the other individual, household, or both.

(iii) MANDATORY ALLOWANCE.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—A State agency may make the use of a standard utility allowance mandatory for all households with qualifying utility costs if—

(aa) the State agency has developed 1 or more standards that include the cost of heating and cooling and 1 or more standards that do not include the cost of heating and cooling; and

(bb) the Secretary finds (without regard to subclause (III)) that the standards will not result in an increased cost to the Secretary.

(II) HOUSEHOLD ELECTION.—A State agency that has not made the use of a standard utility allowance mandatory under subclause (I) shall allow a household to switch, at the end of a certification period, between the standard utility allowance and a deduction based on the actual utility costs of the household.

(III) INAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS.—Clauses (ii)(II) and (ii)(III) shall not apply in the case of a State agency that has made the use of a standard utility allowance mandatory under subclause (I).

(iv) AVAILABILITY OF ALLOWANCE TO RECIPIENTS OF ENERGY ASSISTANCE.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subclause (II), if a State agency elects to use a standard utility allowance that reflects heating or cooling costs, the standard utility allowance shall be made available to households receiving a payment, or on behalf of which a payment is made, under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981 (42 U.S.C. 8621 et seq.) or other similar energy assistance program, if the household

SEC. 5.—*Continued*

still incurs out-of-pocket heating or cooling expenses in excess of any assistance paid on behalf of the household to an energy provider.

(II) SEPARATE ALLOWANCE.—A State agency may use a separate standard utility allowance for households on behalf of which a payment described in subclause (I) is made, but may not be required to do so.

(III) STATES NOT ELECTING TO USE SEPARATE ALLOWANCE.—A State agency that does not elect to use a separate allowance but makes a single standard utility allowance available to households incurring heating or cooling expenses (other than a household described in subclause (I) or (II) of clause (ii)) may not be required to reduce the allowance due to the provision (directly or indirectly) of assistance under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981 (42 U.S.C. 8621 et seq.).

(IV) PRORATION OF ASSISTANCE.—For the purpose of the supplemental nutrition assistance program, assistance provided under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981 (42 U.S.C. 8621 et seq.) shall be considered to be prorated over the entire heating or cooling season for which the assistance was provided.

(D) HOMELESS HOUSEHOLDS.—

(i) ALTERNATIVE DEDUCTION.—In lieu of the deduction provided under subparagraph (A), a State agency may elect to allow a household in which all members are homeless individuals, but that is not receiving free shelter throughout the month, to receive a deduction of $143 per month.

(ii) INELIGIBILITY.—The State agency may make a household with extremely low shelter costs ineligible for the alternative deduction under clause (i).

* * * * * * *

ELIGIBILITY DISQUALIFICATIONS

SEC.6. [7 U.S.C. 2015]

* * * * * * *

(l) CUSTODIAL PARENT'S COOPERATION WITH CHILD SUPPORT AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—At the option of a State agency, subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), no natural or adoptive parent or other individual (collectively referred to in this subsection as "the individual") who is living with and exercising parental control over a child under the age of 18 who has an absent parent shall be eligible to participate in the supplemental nutrition assistance program unless the individual cooperates with the State agency administering the program established under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.)—

(A) in establishing the paternity of the child (if the child is born out of wedlock); and

(B) in obtaining support for—

(i) the child; or

(ii) the individual and the child.

(2) GOOD CAUSE FOR NONCOOPERATION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the individual if good cause is found for refusing to cooperate, as determined by the State agency in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services. The standards shall take into consideration circumstances under which cooperation may be against the best interests of the child.

* * * * * * *

VALUE OF ALLOTMENT

SEC. 8. [7 U.S.C. 2017]

* * * * * * *

(b) The value of benefits that may be provided under this Act, whether through coupons, access devices, or otherwise shall not be considered income or resources for any purpose under any Federal, State, or local laws, including, but not limited to, laws relating to taxation, welfare, and public assistance programs, and no participating State or political subdivision thereof shall decrease any assistance otherwise provided an individual or individuals because of the receipt of benefits under this Act.

* * * * * * *

ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 11. [7 U.S.C. 2020]

* * * * * * *

(e) The State plan of operation required under subsection (d) of this section shall provide, among such other provisions as may be required by regulation—

(1) that the State agency shall (A) at the option of the State agency, inform low-income households about the availability, eligibility requirements, application procedures, and benefits of the supplemental nutrition assistance program; and (B) use appropriate bilingual personnel and printed material in the administration of the program in those portions of political subdivisions in the State in which a substantial number of members of low-income households speak a language other than English;

(2)(A) that the State agency shall establish procedures governing the operation of food stamp offices that the State agency determines best serve households in the State, including households with special needs, such as households with elderly or disabled members, households in rural areas with low-income members, homeless individuals, households residing on reservations, and households in areas in which a substantial number of members of low-income households speak a language other than English.

(B) In carrying out subparagraph (A), a State agency—

(i) shall provide timely, accurate, and fair service to applicants for, and participants in, the supplemental nutrition assistance program;

(ii) shall develop an application containing the information necessary to comply with this Act;

(iii) shall permit an applicant household to apply to participate in the program on the same day that the household first contacts a food stamp office in person during office hours;

(iv) shall consider an application that contains the name, address, and signature of the applicant to be filed on the date the applicant submits the application;

(v) shall require that an adult representative of each applicant household certify in writing, under penalty of perjury, that —

(I) the information contained in the application is true; and

(II) all members of the household are citizens or are aliens eligible to receive food stamps under section 6(f);

(vi) shall provide a method of certifying and issuing coupons to eligible homeless individuals, to ensure that participation in the supplemental nutrition assistance program is limited to eligible households; and

(vii) may establish operating procedures that vary for local food stamp offices to reflect regional and local differences within the State.

(C) Nothing in this Act shall prohibit the use of signatures provided and maintained electronically, storage of records using automated retrieval systems only, or any other feature of a State agency's application system that

SEC. 11.—*Continued*

does not rely exclusively on the collection and retention of paper applications or other records.

(D) The signature of any adult under this paragraph shall be considered sufficient to comply with any provision of Federal law requiring a household member to sign an application or statement;

(3) that the State agency shall thereafter promptly determine the eligibility of each applicant household by way of verification of income other than that determined to be excluded by section 5(d) of this Act (in part through the use of the information, if any, obtained under section 16(e) of this Act), household size (in any case such size is questionable), and such other eligibility factors as the Secretary determines to be necessary to implement sections 5 and 6 of this Act, although the State agency may verify prior to certification, whether questionable or not, the size of any applicant household and such other eligibility factors as the State agency determines are necessary, so as to complete certification of and provide an allotment retroactive to the period of application to any eligible household not later than thirty days following its filing of an application, and that the State agency shall provide each applicant household, at the time of application, a clear written statement explaining what acts the household must perform to cooperate in obtaining verification and otherwise completing the application process;

(4) that the State agency shall insure that each participating household receive a notice of expiration of its certification prior to the start of the last month of its certification period advising the household that it must submit a new application in order to renew its eligibility for a new certification period and, further, that each such household which seeks to be certified another time or more times thereafter by filing an application for such recertification no later than fifteen days prior to the day upon which its existing certification period expires shall, if found to be still eligible, receive its allotment no later than one month after the receipt of the last allotment issued to it pursuant to its prior certification, but if such household is found to be ineligible or to be eligible for a smaller allotment during the new certification period it shall not continue to participate and receive benefits on the basis authorized for the preceding certification period even if it makes a timely request for a fair hearing pursuant to paragraph (10) of this subsection: *Provided*, That the timeliness standards for submitting the notice of expiration and filing an application for recertification may be modified by the Secretary in light of sections 5(f)(2) and 6(c) of this Act if administratively necessary;

(5) the specific standards to be used in determining the eligibility of applicant households which shall be in accordance with sections 5 and 6 of this Act and shall include no additional requirements imposed by the State agency;

(6) that—

(A) the State agency shall undertake the certification of applicant households in accordance with the general procedures prescribed by the Secretary in the regulations issued pursuant to this Act; and

(B) the State agency personnel utilized in undertaking such certification shall be employed in accordance with the current standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration or any standards later prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management pursuant to section 208 of the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 modifying or superseding such standards relating to the establishment and maintenance of personnel standards on a merit basis;

(7) that an applicant household may be represented in the certification process and that an eligible household may be represented in coupon issuance or food purchase by a person other than a member of the household so long as that person has been clearly designated as the representative of that household for that purpose by the head of the household or the spouse of the head, and, where the certification process is concerned, the representative is an adult who is sufficiently aware of relevant household circumstances, except that the Secretary may restrict the number of households which may be represented by an individual and otherwise establish criteria and verification standards for representation under this paragraph;

SEC. 11.—*Continued*

(8) safeguards which limit the use or disclosure of information obtained from applicant households to persons directly connected with the administration or enforcement of the provisions of this Act, regulations issued pursuant to this Act, Federal assistance programs, or federally assisted State programs, except that—

(A) the safeguards shall not prevent the use or disclosure of such information to the Comptroller General of the United States for audit and examination authorized by any other provision of law;

(B) notwithstanding any other provision of law, all information obtained under this Act from an applicant household shall be made available, upon request, to local, State or Federal law enforcement officials for the purpose of investigating an alleged violation of this Act or any regulation issued under this Act;

(C) the safeguards shall not prevent the use by, or disclosure of such information, to agencies of the Federal Government (including the United States Postal Service) for purposes of collecting the amount of an overissuance of coupons, as determined under section 13(b) of this Act, from Federal pay (including salaries and pensions) as authorized pursuant to section 5514 of title 5 of the United States Code or a Federal income tax refund as authorized by section 3720A of title 31, United States Code;

(D) notwithstanding any other provision of law, the address, social security number, and, if available, photograph of any member of a household shall be made available, on request, to any Federal, State, or local law enforcement officer if the officer furnishes the State agency with the name of the member and notifies the agency that—

(i) the member—

(I) is fleeing to avoid prosecution, or custody or confinement after conviction, for a crime (or attempt to commit a crime) that, under the law of the place the member is fleeing, is a felony (or, in the case of New Jersey, a high misdemeanor), or is violating a condition of probation or parole imposed under Federal or State law; or

(II) has information that is necessary for the officer to conduct an official duty related to subclause (I);

(ii) locating or apprehending the member is an official duty; and

(iii) the request is being made in the proper exercise of an official duty; and

(E) the safeguards shall not prevent compliance with paragraph (16) or (20)(B);

(9) that the State agency shall—

(A) provide coupons no later than 7 days after the date of application to any household which—

(i)(I) has gross income that is less than $150 per month; or

(II) is a destitute migrant or a seasonal farmworker household in accordance with the regulations governing such households in effect July 1, 1982; and

(ii) has liquid resources that do not exceed $100;

(B) provide coupons no later than 7 days after the date of application to any household that has a combined gross income and liquid resources that is less than the monthly rent, or mortgage, and utilities of the household; and

(C) to the extent practicable, verify the income and liquid resources of a household referred to in subparagraph (A) or (B), prior to issuance of coupons to the household;

(10) for the granting of a fair hearing and a prompt determination thereafter to any household aggrieved by the action of the State agency under any provision of its plan of operation as it affects the participation of such household in the supplemental nutrition assistance program or by a claim against the household for an overissuance: *Provided*, That any household which timely requests such a fair hearing after receiving individual notice of agency action reducing or terminating its benefits within the household's certification period shall continue to participate and receive benefits on the basis authorized immediately prior to

SEC. 11.—*Continued*

the notice of adverse action until such time as the fair hearing is completed and an adverse decision rendered or until such time as the household's certification period terminates, whichever occurs earlier, except that in any case in which the State agency receives from the household a written statement containing information that clearly requires a reduction or termination of the household's benefits, the State agency may act immediately to reduce or terminate the household's benefits and may provide notice of its action to the household as late as the date on which the action becomes effective. At the option of a State, at any time prior to a fair hearing determination under this paragraph, a household may withdraw, orally or in writing, a request by the household for the fair hearing. If the withdrawal request is an oral request, the State agency shall provide a written notice to the household confirming the withdrawal request and providing the household with an opportunity to request a hearing.

(11) upon receipt of a request from a household, for the prompt restoration in the form of coupons to a household of any allotment or portion thereof which has been wrongfully denied or terminated, except that allotments shall not be restored for any period of time more than one year prior to the date the State agency receives a request for such restoration from a household or the State agency is notified or otherwise discovers that a loss to a household has occurred;

(12) for the submission of such reports and other information as from time to time may be required by the Secretary;

(13) for indicators of expected performance in the administration of the program;

(14) that the State agency shall specify a plan of operation for providing food stamps for households that are victims of a disaster; that such plan shall include, but not be limited to, procedures for informing the public about the disaster program and how to apply for its benefits, coordination with Federal and private disaster relief agencies and local government officials, application procedures to reduce hardship and inconvenience and deter fraud, and instruction of caseworkers in procedures for implementing and operating the disaster program;

(15) that the State agency shall require each household certified as eligible to participate by methods other than the out-of-office methods specified in the fourth sentence of paragraph (2) of this subsection in those project areas or parts of project areas in which the Secretary, in consultation with the Department's Inspector General, finds that it would be useful to protect the program's integrity and would be cost effective, to present a photographic identification card when using its authorization card in order to receive its coupons. The State agency may permit a member of a household to comply with this paragraph by presenting a photographic identification card used to receive assistance under a welfare or public assistance program;

(16) notwithstanding paragraph (8) of this subsection, for the immediate reporting to the Immigration and Naturalization Service by the State agency of a determination by personnel responsible for the certification or recertification of households that any member of a household is ineligible to receive food stamps because that member is present in the United States in violation of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(17) at the option of the State agency, for the establishment and operation of an automatic data processing and information retrieval system that meets such conditions as the Secretary may prescribe and that is designed to provide efficient and effective administration of the supplemental nutrition assistance program;

(18) at the option of the State agency, that information may be requested and exchanged for purposes of income and eligibility verification in accordance with a State system which meets the requirements of section 1137 of the Social Security Act and that any additional information available from agencies administering State unemployment compensation laws under the provisions of section 303(d) of the Social Security Act may be requested and utilized by the State agency (described in section 3(n)(1) of this Act) to the extent permitted under the provisions of section 303(d) of the Social Security Act;

(19) that, in project areas or parts thereof where authorization cards are used, and eligible households are required to present photographic identification cards

SEC. 11.—*Continued*

in order to receive their coupons, the State agency shall include, in any agreement or contract with a coupon issuer, a provision that (A) the issuer shall (i) require the presenter to furnish a photographic identification card at the time the authorization card is presented, and (ii) record on the authorization card the identification number shown on the photographic identification card; and (B) if the State agency determines that the authorization card has been stolen or otherwise was not received by a household certified as eligible, the issuer shall be liable to the State agency for the face value of any coupons issued in the transaction in which such card is used and the issuer fails to comply with the requirements of clause (A) of this paragraph;

(20) that the State agency shall establish a system and take action on a periodic basis—

(A) to verify and otherwise ensure that an individual does not receive coupons in more than 1 jurisdiction within the State; and

(B) to verify and otherwise ensure that an individual who is placed under detention in a Federal, State, or local penal, correctional, or other detention facility for more than 30 days shall not be eligible to participate in the supplemental nutrition assistance program as a member of any household, except that—

(i) the Secretary may determine that extraordinary circumstances make it impracticable for the State agency to obtain information necessary to discontinue inclusion of the individual; and

(ii) a State agency that obtains information collected under section 1611(e)(1)(I)(i)(I) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1382(e)(1)(I)(i)(I)) pursuant to section 1611(e)(1)(I)(ii)(II) of that Act (42 U.S.C. 1382(e)(1)(I)(ii)(II)), or under another program determined by the Secretary to be comparable to the program carried out under that section, shall be considered in compliance with this subparagraph

(21) the plans of the State agency for carrying out employment and training programs under section 6(d)(4), including the nature and extent of such programs, the geographic areas and households to be covered under such program, and the basis, including any cost information, for exemptions of categories and individuals and for the choice of employment and training program components reflected in the plans;

(22) in a project area in which 5,000 or more households participate in the supplemental nutrition assistance program, for the establishment and operation of a unit for the detection of fraud in the supplemental nutrition assistance program, including the investigation, and assistance in the prosecution, of such fraud;

(23) at the option of the State, for procedures necessary to obtain payment of uncollected overissuance of coupons from unemployment compensation pursuant to section 13(c);

(24) the guidelines the State agency uses in carrying out section 6(i); and

(25) if a State elects to carry out a Simplified Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program under section 26, the plans of the State agency for operating the program, including—

(A) the rules and procedures to be followed by the State agency to determine food stamp benefits;

(B) how the State agency will address the needs of households that experience high shelter costs in relation to the incomes of the households; and

(C) a description of the method by which the State agency will carry out a quality control system under section 16(c).

(26) the guidelines the State agency uses in carrying out section 6(i); and

* * * * * * *

(i) APPLICATION AND DENIAL PROCEDURES.—

(1) APPLICATION PROCEDURES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, households in which all members are applicants for or recipients of supplemental security income shall be informed of the availability of benefits under the

SEC. 11.—*Continued*

supplemental nutrition assistance program and be assisted in making a simple application to participate in such program at the social security office and be certified for eligibility utilizing information contained in files of the Social Security Administration;

(2) DENIAL AND TERMINATION.—Except in a case of disqualification as a penalty for failure to comply with a public assistance program rule or regulation, no household shall have it application to participate in the supplemental nutrition assistance program denied nor its benefits under the supplemental nutrition assistance program terminated solely on the basis that its application to participate has been denied or its benefits have been terminated under any of the programs carried out under the statutes specified in the second sentence of section 5(a) and without a separate determination by the State agency that the household fails to satisfy the eligibility requirements for participation in the supplemental nutrition assistance program.

(j)(1) Any individual who is an applicant for or recipient of supplemental security income or social security benefits (under regulations prescribed by the Secretary in conjunction with the Commissioner of Social Security) shall be informed of the availability of benefits under the supplemental nutrition assistance program and informed of the availability of a simple application to participate in such program at the social security office.

(2) The Secretary and the Commissioner of Social Security shall revise the memorandum of understanding in effect on the date of enactment of the Food Security Act of 1985, regarding services to be provided in social security offices under this subsection and subsection (i), in a manner to ensure that—

(A) applicants for and recipients of social security benefits are adequately notified in social security offices that assistance may be available to them under this Act;

(B) applications for assistance under this Act from households in which all members are applicants for or recipients of supplemental security income will be forwarded immediately to the State agency in an efficient and timely manner; and

(C) the Commissioner of Social Security receives from the Secretary reimbursement for costs incurred to provide such services.

* * * * * * *

(p) STATE VERIFICATION OPTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in carrying out the supplemental nutrition assistance program, a State agency shall not be required to use an income and eligibility or an immigration status verification system established under section 1137 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320b-7).

(q) DENIAL OF FOOD STAMPS FOR PRISONERS.—The Secretary shall assist States, to the maximum extent practicable, in implementing a system to conduct computer matches or other systems to prevent prisoners described in section 11(e)(20)(B) from participating in the supplemental nutrition assistance program as a member of any household.

(r) DENIAL OF FOOD STAMPS FOR DECEASED INDIVIDUALS.—Each State agency shall—

(1) enter into a cooperative arrangement with the Commissioner of Social Security, pursuant to the authority of the Commissioner under section 205(r)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 405(r)(3)), to obtain information on individuals who are deceased; and

(2) use the information to verify and otherwise ensure that benefits are not issued to individuals who are deceased.

* * * * * * *

(s) TRANSITIONAL BENEFITS OPTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State agency may provide transitional food stamp benefits to a household that ceases to receive cash assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.).

SEC. 11.—*Continued*

(2) TRANSITIONAL BENEFITS PERIOD.—Under paragraph (1), a household may receive transitional food stamp benefits for a period of not more than 5 months after the date on which cash assistance is terminated.

(3) AMOUNT OF BENEFITS.—During the transitional benefits period under paragraph (2), a household shall receive an amount of food stamp benefits equal to the allotment received in the month immediately preceding the date on which cash assistance was terminated, adjusted for the change in household income as a result of—

(A) the termination of cash assistance; and

(B) at the option of the State agency, information from another program in which the household participates.

(4) DETERMINATION OF FUTURE ELIGIBILITY.—In the final month of the transitional benefits period under paragraph (2), the State agency may—

(A) require the household to cooperate in a recertification of eligibility; and

(B) initiate a new certification period for the household without regard to whether the preceding certification period has expired.

(5) LIMITATION.—A household shall not be eligible for transitional benefits under this subsection if the household—

(A) loses eligibility under section 6;

(B) is sanctioned for a failure to perform an action required by Federal, State, or local law relating to a cash assistance program described in paragraph (1); or

(C) is a member of any other category of households designated by the State agency as ineligible for transitional benefits.

(6) APPLICATIONS FOR RECERTIFICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A household receiving transitional benefits under this subsection may apply for recertification at any time during the transitional benefits period under paragraph (2).

(B) DETERMINATION OF ALLOTMENT.—If a household applies for recertification under subparagraph (A), the allotment of the household for all subsequent months shall be determined without regard to this subsection.

COLLECTION AND DISPOSITION OF CLAIMS

SEC. 13. **[**7 U.S.C. 2022**]**

* * * * * * *

(c)(1) As used in this subsection, the term "uncollected overissuance" means the amount of an overissuance of coupons, as determined under subsection (b)(1), that has not been recovered pursuant to subsection (b)(1).

(2) A State agency may determine on a periodic basis, from information supplied pursuant to section 3(b) of the Wagner-Peyser Act (29 U.S.C. 49b(b)), whether an individual receiving compensation under the State's unemployment compensation law (including amounts payable pursuant to an agreement under a Federal unemployment compensation law) owes an uncollected overissuance.

(3) A State agency may recover an uncollected overissuance—

(A) by—

(i) entering into an agreement with an individual described in paragraph (2) under which specified amounts will be withheld from unemployment compensation otherwise payable to the individual; and

(ii) furnishing a copy of the agreement to the State agency administering the unemployment compensation law; or

(B) in the absence of an agreement, by obtaining a writ, order, summons, or other similar process in the nature of garnishment from a court of competent jurisdiction to require the withholding of amounts from the unemployment compensation.

(d) The amount of an overissuance of coupons as determined under subsection (b) and except for claims arising from an error of the State agency, that has not been recovered

SEC. 13.—*Continued*

pursuant to such subsection may be recovered from Federal pay (including salaries and pensions) as authorized by section 5514 of title 5 of the United States Code.

* * * * * * *

ADMINISTRATIVE COST-SHARING AND QUALITY CONTROL

SEC. 16. [7 U.S.C. 2025]

* * * * * * *

(e) The Secretary and State agencies shall (1) require, as a condition of eligibility for participation in the supplemental nutrition assistance program, that each household member furnish to the State agency their social security account number (or numbers, if they have more than one number), and (2) use such account numbers in the administration of the supplemental nutrition assistance program. The Secretary and State agencies shall have access to the information regarding individual supplemental nutrition assistance program applicants and participants who receive benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act that has been provided to the Commissioner of Social Security, but only to the extent that the Secretary and the Commissioner of Social Security determine necessary for purposes of determining or auditing a household's eligibility to receive assistance or the amount thereof under the supplemental nutrition assistance program, or verifying information related thereto.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§303(d), 433(c), 454(4), (6) and (29), 1137(b) and 1924(d) cite the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008. SSAct Title XVI (SSI), §232 headings, §§2(a), 205(c), and 303(d), have footnotes referring to P.L. 88-525. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 88-525, §8(b), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 89–73, Approved July 14, 1965 (79 Stat. 218)

Older Americans Act of 1965

* * * * * * *

FEDERAL AGENCY CONSULTATION

SEC. 203. [42 U.S.C. 3013] (a)(1) The Assistant Secretary, in carrying out the objectives and provisions of this Act, shall coordinate, advise, consult with, and cooperate with the head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government proposing or administering programs or services substantially related to the objectives of this Act, with respect to such programs or services. In particular, the Assistant Secretary shall coordinate, advise, consult, and cooperate with the Secretary of Labor in carrying out title V and with the Corporation for National and Community Service in carrying out this Act.

(2) The head of each department, agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government proposing to establish programs and services substantially related to the objectives of this Act shall consult with the Assistant Secretary prior to the establishment of such programs and services. To achieve appropriate coordination, the head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government administering any program substantially related to the objectives of this Act, particularly administering any program referred to in subsection (b), shall consult and cooperate with the Assistant Secretary in carrying out such program. In particular, the Secretary of Labor shall consult and cooperate with

SEC. 203.—*Continued*

the Assistant Secretary in carrying out title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.)

(3) The head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government administering programs and services substantially related to the objectives of this Act shall collaborate with the Assistant Secretary in carrying out this Act, and shall develop a written analysis, for review and comment by the Assistant Secretary, of the impact of such programs and services on—

(A) older individuals (with particular attention to low-income minority older individuals) and eligible individuals (as defined in section 507); and

(B) the functions and responsibilities of State agencies and area agencies on aging.

(b) For the purposes of subsection (a), programs related to the objectives of this Act shall include—

(1) title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.),

(2) title II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973,

(3) titles XVI, XVIII, XIX, and XX of the Social Security Act,

(4) sections 231 and 232 of the National Housing Act,

(5) the United States Housing Act of 1937,

(6) section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959,

(7) title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974,

(8) title I of Higher Education Act of 1965 and the Adult Education Act,

(9) sections 3, 9, and 16 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964,

(10) the Public Health Service Act, including block grants under title XIX of such Act,

(11) the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981,

(12) part A of the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act of 1976, relating to weatherization assistance for low income persons,

(13) the Community Services Block Grant Act,

(14) demographic statistics and analysis programs conducted by the Bureau of the Census under title 13, United States Code,

(15) parts II and III of title 38, United States Code,

(16) the Rehabilitation Act of 1973,

(17) the Developmental Disabilities and Bill of Rights Act; and

(18) The Edward Byrne Memorial State and Local Law Enforcement Assistance Programs, established under part E of title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3750-3766b)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 210. [42 U.S.C. 3020a]

* * * * * * *

(b) No part of the costs of any project under any title of this Act may be treated as income or benefits to any eligible individual (other than any wage or salary to such individual) for the purpose of any other program or provision of Federal or State law.

* * * * * * *

SURPLUS PROPERTY ELIGIBILITY

SEC. 213. [42 U.S.C. 3020d] Any State or local government agency, and any nonprofit organization or institution, which receives funds appropriated for programs for older individuals under this Act, under title IV or title XX of the Social Security Act, or under titles VIII and X of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 and the Community Services Block Grant Act, shall be deemed eligible to receive for such programs, property which is declared surplus to the needs of the Federal Government in accordance with laws applicable to surplus property.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 306. [42 U.S.C. 3026]

* * * * * * *

(c)(1) Subject to regulations prescribed by the Assistant Secretary, an area agency on aging designated under section 305(a)(2)(A) or, in areas of a State where no such agency has been designated, the State agency, may enter into agreements with agencies administering programs under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and titles XIX and XX of the Social Security Act for the purpose of developing and implementing plans for meeting the common need for transportation services of individuals receiving benefits under such Acts and older individuals participating in programs authorized by this title.

(2) In accordance with an agreement entered into under paragraph (1), funds appropriated under this title may be used to purchase transportation services for older individuals and may be pooled with funds made available for the provision of transportation services under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and titles XIX and XX of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 307. [42 U.S.C. 3026] STATE PLANS.

(a)(9) The plan shall provide assurances that the State agency will carry out, through the Office of the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman, a State Long-Term Care Ombudsman program in accordance with section 3058g of this title and this subchapter, and will expend for such purpose an amount that is not less than an amount expended by the State agency with funds received under this subchapter for fiscal year 2000, and an amount that is not less than the amount expended by the State agency with funds received under subchapter XI of this chapter for fiscal year 2000.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 712. [42 U.S.C. 3058g] STATE LONG-TERM CARE OMBUDSMAN PROGRAM.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In order to be eligible to receive an allotment under section 703 from funds appropriated under section 702(a), a State agency shall, in accordance with this section—

(A) establish and operate an Office of the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman; and

(B) carry out through the Office a State Long-Term Care Ombudsman program.

(2) OMBUDSMAN.—The Office shall be headed by an individual, to be known as the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman, who shall be selected from among individuals with expertise and experience in the fields of long-term care and advocacy.

(3) FUNCTIONS.—The Ombudsman shall serve on a full-time basis, and shall, personally or through representatives of the Office—

(A) identify, investigate, and resolve complaints that—

(i) are made by, or on behalf of, residents; and

(ii) relate to action, inaction, or decisions, that may adversely affect the health, safety, welfare, or rights of the residents (including the welfare and rights of the residents with respect to the appointment and activities of guardians and representative payees), of—

(I) providers, or representatives of providers, of long-term care services;

(II) public agencies; or

(III) health and social service agencies;

(B) provide services to assist the residents in protecting the health, safety, welfare, and rights of the residents;

SEC. 712.—*Continued*

(C) inform the residents about means of obtaining services provided by providers or agencies described in subparagraph (A)(ii) or services described in subparagraph (B);

(D) ensure that the residents have regular and timely access to the services provided through the Office and that the residents and complainants receive timely responses from representatives of the Office to complaints;

(E) represent the interests of the residents before governmental agencies and seek administrative, legal, and other remedies to protect the health, safety, welfare, and rights of the residents;

(F) provide administrative and technical assistance to entities designated under paragraph (5) to assist the entities in participating in the program;

(G)(i) analyze, comment on, and monitor the development and implementation of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and other governmental policies and actions, that pertain to the health, safety, welfare, and rights of the residents, with respect to the adequacy of long-term care facilities and services in the State;

(ii) recommend any changes in such laws, regulations, policies, and actions as the Office determines to be appropriate; and

(iii) facilitate public comment on the laws, regulations, policies, and actions;

(H)(i) provide for training representatives of the Office;

(ii) promote the development of citizen organizations, to participate in the program; and

(iii) provide technical support for the development of resident and family councils to protect the well-being and rights of residents; and

(I) carry out such other activities as the Assistant Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(4) CONTRACTS AND ARRANGEMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the State agency may establish and operate the Office, and carry out the program, directly, or by contract or other arrangement with any public agency or nonprofit private organization.

(B) LICENSING AND CERTIFICATION ORGANIZATIONS; ASSOCIATIONS.—The State agency may not enter into the contract or other arrangement described in subparagraph (A) with—

(i) an agency or organization that is responsible for licensing or certifying long-term care services in the State; or

(ii) an association (or an affiliate of such an association) of long-term care facilities, or of any other residential facilities for older individuals.

(5) DESIGNATION OF LOCAL OMBUDSMAN ENTITIES AND REPRESENTATIVES.—

(A) DESIGNATION.—In carrying out the duties of the Office, the Ombudsman may designate an entity as a local Ombudsman entity, and may designate an employee or volunteer to represent the entity.

(B) DUTIES.—An individual so designated shall, in accordance with the policies and procedures established by the Office and the State agency—

(i) provide services to protect the health, safety, welfare and rights of residents;

(ii) ensure that residents in the service area of the entity have regular, timely access to representatives of the program and timely responses to complaints and requests for assistance;

(iii) identify, investigate, and resolve complaints made by or on behalf of residents that relate to action, inaction, or decisions, that may adversely affect the health, safety, welfare, or rights of the residents;

(iv) represent the interests of residents before government agencies and seek administrative, legal, and other remedies to protect the health, safety, welfare, and rights of the residents;

(v)(I) review, and if necessary, comment on any existing and proposed laws, regulations, and other government policies and actions, that pertain to the rights and well-being of residents; and

SEC. 712.—*Continued*

(II) facilitate the ability of the public to comment on the laws, regulations, policies, and actions;

(vi) support the development of resident and family councils; and

(vii) carry out other activities that the Ombudsman determines to be appropriate.

(C) ELIGIBILITY FOR DESIGNATION.—Entities eligible to be designated as local Ombudsman entities, and individuals eligible to be designated as representatives of such entities, shall—

(i) have demonstrated capability to carry out the responsibilities of the Office;

(ii) be free of conflicts of interest and not stand to gain financially through an action or potential action brought on behalf of individuals the Ombudsman serves;

(iii) in the case of the entities, be public or non-profit private entities; and

(iv) meet such additional requirements as the Ombudsman may specify.

(D) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The State agency shall establish, in accordance with the Office, policies and procedures for monitoring local Ombudsman entities designated to carry out the duties of the Office.

(ii) POLICIES.—In a case in which the entities are grantees, or the representatives are employees, of area agencies on aging, the State agency shall develop the policies in consultation with the area agencies on aging. The policies shall provide for participation and comment by the agencies and for resolution of concerns with respect to case activity.

(iii) CONFIDENTIALITY AND DISCLOSURE.—The State agency shall develop the policies and procedures in accordance with all provisions of this subtitle regarding confidentiality and conflict of interest.

(b) PROCEDURES FOR ACCESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The State shall ensure that representatives of the Office shall have—

(A) access to long-term care facilities and residents;

(B)(i) appropriate access to review the medical and social records of a resident, if—

(I) the representative has the permission of the resident, or the legal representative of the resident; or

(II) the resident is unable to consent to the review and has no legal representative; or

(ii) access to the records as is necessary to investigate a complaint if—

(I) a legal guardian of the resident refuses to give the permission;

(II) a representative of the Office has reasonable cause to believe that the guardian is not acting in the best interests of the resident; and

(III) the representative obtains the approval of the Ombudsman;

(C) access to the administrative records, policies, and documents, to which the residents have, or the general public has access, of long-term care facilities; and

(D) access to and, on request, copies of all licensing and certification records maintained by the State with respect to long-term care facilities.

(2) PROCEDURES.—The State agency shall establish procedures to ensure the access described in paragraph (1).

(c) REPORTING SYSTEM.—The State agency shall establish a statewide uniform reporting system to—

(1) collect and analyze data relating to complaints and conditions in long-term care facilities and to residents for the purpose of identifying and resolving significant problems; and

(2) submit the data on a regular basis, to—

(A) the agency of the State responsible for licensing or certifying long-term care facilities in the State;

SEC. 712.—*Continued*

(B) other State and Federal entities that the Ombudsman determines to be appropriate;

(C) the Assistant Secretary; and

(D) the National Ombudsman Resource Center established in section 202(a)(21).

(d) DISCLOSURE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The State agency shall establish procedures for the disclosure by the Ombudsman or local Ombudsman entities of files maintained by the program, including records described in subsection (b)(1) or (c).

(2) IDENTITY OF COMPLAINANT OR RESIDENT.—The procedures described in paragraph (1) shall—

(A) provide that, subject to subparagraph (B), the files and records described in paragraph (1) may be disclosed only at the discretion of the Ombudsman (or the person designated by the Ombudsman to disclose the files and records); and

(B) prohibit the disclosure of the identity of any complainant or resident with respect to whom the Office maintains such files or records unless—

(i) the complainant or resident, or the legal representative of the complainant or resident, consents to the disclosure and the consent is given in writing;

(ii)(I) the complainant or resident gives consent orally; and

(II) the consent is documented contemporaneously in a writing made by a representative of the Office in accordance with such requirements as the State agency shall establish; or

(iii) the disclosure is required by court order.

(e) CONSULTATION.—In planning and operating the program, the State agency shall consider the views of area agencies on aging, older individuals, and providers of long-term care.

(f) CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—The State agency shall—

(1) ensure that no individual, or member of the immediate family of an individual, involved in the designation of the Ombudsman (whether by appointment or otherwise) or the designation of an entity designated under subsection (a)(5), is subject to a conflict of interest;

(2) ensure that no officer or employee of the Office, representative of a local Ombudsman entity, or member of the immediate family of the officer, employee, or representative, is subject to a conflict of interest;

(3) ensure that the Ombudsman—

(A) does not have a direct involvement in the licensing or certification of a long-term care facility or of a provider of a long-term care service;

(B) does not have an ownership or investment interest (represented by equity, debt, or other financial relationship) in a long-term care facility or a long-term care service;

(C) is not employed by, or participating in the management of, a long-term care facility; and

(D) does not receive, or have the right to receive, directly or indirectly, remuneration (in cash or in kind) under a compensation arrangement with an owner or operator of a long-term care facility; and

(4) establish, and specify in writing, mechanisms to identify and remove conflicts of interest referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2), and to identify and eliminate the relationships described in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (3), including such mechanisms as—

(A) the methods by which the State agency will examine individuals, and immediate family members, to identify the conflicts; and

(B) the actions that the State agency will require the individuals and such family members to take to remove such conflicts.

(g) LEGAL COUNSEL.—The State agency shall ensure that—

(1)(A) adequate legal counsel is available, and is able, without conflict of interest, to—

SEC. 712.—*Continued*

(i) provide advice and consultation needed to protect the health, safety, welfare, and rights of residents; and

(ii) assist the Ombudsman and representatives of the Office in the performance of the official duties of the Ombudsman and representatives; and

(B) legal representation is provided to any representative of the Office against whom suit or other legal action is brought or threatened to be brought in connection with the performance of the official duties of the Ombudsman or such a representative; and

(2) the Office pursues administrative, legal, and other appropriate remedies on behalf of residents.

(h) ADMINISTRATION.—The State agency shall require the Office to—

(1) prepare an annual report—

(A) describing the activities carried out by the Office in the year for which the report is prepared;

(B) containing and analyzing the data collected under subsection (c);

(C) evaluating the problems experienced by, and the complaints made by or on behalf of, residents;

(D) containing recommendations for—

(i) improving quality of the care and life of the residents; and

(ii) protecting the health, safety, welfare, and rights of the residents;

(E)(i) analyzing the success of the program including success in providing services to residents of board and care facilities and other similar adult care facilities; and

(ii) identifying barriers that prevent the optimal operation of the program; and

(F) providing policy, regulatory, and legislative recommendations to solve identified problems, to resolve the complaints, to improve the quality of care and life of residents, to protect the health, safety, welfare, and rights of residents, and to remove the barriers;

(2) analyze, comment on, and monitor the development and implementation of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and other government policies and actions that pertain to long-term care facilities and services, and to the health, safety, welfare, and rights of residents, in the State, and recommend any changes in such laws, regulations, and policies as the Office determines to be appropriate;

(3)(A) provide such information as the Office determines to be necessary to public and private agencies, legislators, and other persons, regarding—

(i) the problems and concerns of older individuals residing in long-term care facilities; and

(ii) recommendations related to the problems and concerns; and

(B) make available to the public, and submit to the Assistant Secretary, the chief executive officer of the State, the State legislature, the State agency responsible for licensing or certifying long-term care facilities, and other appropriate governmental entities, each report prepared under paragraph (1);

(4) strengthen and update procedures for the training of the representatives of the Office, including unpaid volunteers, based on model standards established by the Director of the Office of Long-Term Care Ombudsman Programs, in consultation with representatives of citizens groups, long-term care providers, and the Office, that

(A) specify a minimum number of hours of initial training;

(B) specify the content of the training, including training relating to—

(i) Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and policies, with respect to long-term care facilities in the State;

(ii) investigative techniques; and

(iii) such other matters as the State determines to be appropriate; and

(C) specify an annual number of hours of in-service training for all designated representatives; and

SEC. 712.—*Continued*

(5) prohibit any representative of the Office (other than the Ombudsman) from carrying out any activity described in subparagraphs (A) through (G) of subsection (a)(3) unless the representative—

(A) has received the training required under paragraph (4); and

(B) has been approved by the Ombudsman as qualified to carry out the activity on behalf of the Office;

(6) coordinate ombudsman services with the protection and advocacy systems for individuals with developmental disabilities and mental illnesses established under—

(A) Subtitle C of the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000; and

(B) the Protection and Advocacy for Mentally Ill Individuals Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 10801 et seq.);

(7) coordinate, to the greatest extent possible, ombudsman services with legal assistance provided under section 306(a)(2)(C), through adoption of memoranda of understanding and other means; and

(8) coordinate services with State and local law enforcement agencies and courts of competent jurisdiction; and

(9) permit any local Ombudsman entity to carry out the responsibilities described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), (6), or (7).

(i) LIABILITY.—The State shall ensure that no representative of the Office will be liable under State law for the good faith performance of official duties.

(j) NONINTERFERENCE.—The State shall—

(1) ensure that willful interference with representatives of the Office in the performance of the official duties of the representatives (as defined by the Assistant Secretary) shall be unlawful;

(2) prohibit retaliation and reprisals by a long-term care facility or other entity with respect to any resident, employee, or other person for filing a complaint with, providing information to, or otherwise cooperating with any representative of, the Office; and

(3) provide for appropriate sanctions with respect to the interference, retaliation, and reprisals.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1819(c) and (g) and 1919(c) and (g) cite the Older Americans Act of 1965. SSAct Titles IV, XVIII, and XIX headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 89-73. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 89-73, §210(b)(1), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 89–97, Approved July 30, 1965 (79 Stat. 286)

Social Security Amendments of 1965

* * * * * * *

TRANSITIONAL PROVISION ON ELIGIBILITY OF PRESENTLY UNINSURED INDIVIDUALS FOR HOSPITAL INSURANCE BENEFITS

SEC. 103. [42 U.S.C. 426a] (a) Anyone who—

(1) has attained the age of 65,

(2)(A) attained such age before 1968, or (B) has not less than 3 quarters of coverage (as defined in title II of the Social Security Act or section 5(l) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1937), whenever acquired, for each calendar year elapsing after 1966 and before the year in which he attained such age,

(3) is not, and upon filing application for monthly insurance benefits under section 202 of the Social Security Act would not be, entitled to hospital insurance

SEC. 103.—*Continued*

benefits under section 226 of such Act, and is not certifiable as a qualified railroad retirement beneficiary under section 21 of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1937 (as added by section 105(a) of this Act),

(4) is a resident of the United States (as defined in section 210(i) of the Social Security Act), and is (A) a citizen of the United States or (B) an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence who has resided in the United States (as so defined) continuously during the 5 years immediately preceding the month in which he files application under this section, and

(5) has filed an application under this section in such manner and in accordance with such other requirements as may be prescribed in regulations of the Secretary,

shall (subject to the limitations in this section) be deemed, solely for purposes of section 226 of the Social Security Act, to be entitled to monthly insurance benefits under such section 202 for each month, beginning with the first month in which he meets the requirements of this subsection and ending with the month in which he dies, or, if earlier, the month before the month in which he becomes (or upon filing application for monthly insurance benefits under section 202 of such Act would become) entitled to hospital insurance benefits under section 226 or becomes certifiable as a qualified railroad retirement beneficiary. An individual who would have met the preceding requirements of this subsection in any month had he filed application under paragraph (5) hereof before the end of such month shall be deemed to have met such requirements in such month if he files such application before the end of the twelfth month following such month. No application under this section which is filed by an individual more than 3 months before the first month in which he meets the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) shall be accepted as an application for purposes of this section.

(b) The provisions of subsection (a) shall not apply to any individual who—

(1) is, at the beginning of the first month in which he meets the requirements of subsection (a), a member of any organization referred to in section 210(a)(17) of the Social Security Act,

(2) has, prior to the beginning of such first month, been convicted of any offense listed in section 202(u) of the Social Security Act, or

(3)(A) at the beginning of such first month is covered by an enrollment in a health benefits plan under chapter 89 of title 5, United States Code,

(B) was so covered on February 16, 1965, or

(C) could have been so covered for such first month if he or some other person had availed himself of opportunities to enroll in a health benefits plan under such chapter and to continue such enrollment (but this subparagraph shall not apply unless he or such other person was a Federal employee at any time after February 15, 1965).

Paragraph (3) shall not apply in the case of any individual for the month (or any month thereafter) in which coverage under such a health benefits plan ceases (or would have ceased if he had had such coverage) by reason of his or some other person's separation from Federal service, if he or such other person was not (or would not have been) eligible to continue such coverage after such separation.

(c) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund (established by section 1817 of the Social Security Act) from time to time such sums as the Secretary deems necessary for any fiscal year, on account of—

(1) payments made or to be made during such fiscal year from such Trust Fund under part A of title XVIII of such Act with respect to individuals who are entitled to hospital insurance benefits under section 226 of such Act solely by reason of this section,

(2) the additional administrative expenses resulting or expected to result therefrom, and

(3) any loss in interest to such Trust Fund resulting from the payment of such amounts,

in order to place such Trust Fund in the same position at the end of such fiscal year in which it would have been if the preceding subsections of this section had not been enacted.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 121.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1396b note] No payment may be made to any State under title I, IV, X, XIV, or XVI of the Social Security Act with respect to aid or assistance in the form of medical or any other type of remedial care for any period for which such State receives payments under title XIX of such Act, or for any period after December 31, 1969. After the date of enactment of the Social Security Amendments of 1972, Federal matching shall not be available for any portion of any payment by any State under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A of title IV, of the Social Security Act for or on account of any medical or any other type of remedial care provided by an institution to any individual as an inpatient thereof, in the case of any State which has a plan approved under title XIX of such Act, if such care is (or could be) provided under a State plan approved under title XIX of such Act by an institution certified under such title XIX.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1818(c) cites the Social Security Amendments of 1965. SSAct Titles I, IV, X, XIV, and XVI (State) headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 89-97.]

P.L. 89–117, Approved August 10, 1965 (79 Stat. 451)

Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965 [150]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 101. [12 U.S.C. 1701s] (a) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development (hereinafter referred to as the "Secretary") is authorized to make, and contract to make, annual payments to a "housing owner" on behalf of "qualified tenants", as those terms are defined herein, in such amounts and under such circumstances as are prescribed in or pursuant to this section. In no case shall a contract provide for such payments with respect to any housing for a period exceeding forty years. The aggregate amount of the contracts to make such payments shall not exceed amounts approved in appropriation Acts, and payments pursuant to such contract shall not exceed $150,000,000 per annum prior to July 1, 1969, which maximum dollar amount shall be increased by $40,000,000, on July 1, 1969, by $100,000,000 on July 1, 1970, and by $40,000,000 on July 1, 1971.

(b) As used in this section, the term "housing owner" means a private nonprofit corporation or other private nonprofit legal entity, a limited dividend corporation or other limited dividend legal entity, or a cooperative housing corporation, which is a mortgagor under section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act and which, after the enactment of this section[151], has been approved for mortgage insurance thereunder and has been approved for receiving the benefits of this section: *Provided,* That, except as provided in subsection (j), no payments under this section may be made with respect to any property financed with a mortgage receiving the benefits of the interest rate provided for in the proviso in section 221(d)(5) of that Act. Such term also includes a private nonprofit corporation or other private nonprofit legal entity, a limited dividend corporation or other limited dividend legal entity, or a cooperative housing corporation, which is the owner of a rental or cooperative housing project financed under a State or local program providing assistance through loans, loan insurance, or tax abatement and which may involve either new or existing construction and which is approved for receiving the benefits of this section. Subject to the limitations provided in subsection (j), the term "housing owner" also has the meaning prescribed in such subsection.

[150] See P.L. 94-375, §2(h), (this volume) with respect to exclusion of assistance under P.L. 89-117, §101, from income and resources for purposes of title XVI of the Social Security Act.

[151] August 10, 1965 (P.L. 89-117, 79 Stat. 451).

SEC. 101.—*Continued*

Nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing payments to a housing owner with respect to projects in which all or part of the dwelling units do not contain kitchen facilities; but of the total amount of contracts to make annual payments approved in appropriation Acts pursuant to subsection (a) after the date of the enactment of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1970[152], not more than 10 per centum in the aggregate shall be made with respect to such projects.

(c) As used in this section, the term—

(1) "qualified tenant" means any individual or family having an income which would qualify such individual or family for assistance under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, except that such term shall also include any individual or family who was receiving assistance under this section on the day preceding the date of the enactment of the Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1979, so long as such individual or family continues to meet the conditions for such assistance which were in effect on such day; and

(2) "income" means income from all sources of each member of the household, as determined in accordance with criteria prescribed by the Secretary. In determining amounts to be excluded from income, the Secretary may, in the Secretary's discretion, take into account the number of minor children in the household and such other factors as the Secretary may determine are appropriate.

The terms "qualified tenant" and "tenant" include a member of a cooperative who satisfies the foregoing requirements and who, upon resale of his membership to the cooperative, will not be reimbursed for any equity increment accumulated through payments under this section. With respect to members of a cooperative, the terms "rental" and "rental charges" mean the charges under the occupancy agreements between such members and the cooperative.

(d) The amount of the annual payment with respect to any dwelling unit shall be the lesser of (1) 70 per centum of the fair market rent, or (2) the amount by which the fair market rental for such unit exceeds 30 per centum of the tenant's adjusted income.

(e)(1) For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this section, the Secretary shall establish criteria and procedures for determining the eligibility of occupants and rental charges, including criteria and procedures with respect to periodic review of tenant incomes and periodic adjustment of rental charges.

(2) Procedures adopted by the Secretary hereunder shall provide for recertifications of the incomes of occupants no less frequently than annually for the purpose of adjusting rental charges and annual payments on the basis of occupants' incomes, but in no event shall rental charges adjusted under this section for any dwelling exceed the fair market rental of the dwelling.

(3) The Secretary may enter into agreements, or authorize housing owners to enter into agreements, with public or private agencies for services required in the selection of qualified tenants, including those who may be approved, on the basis of the probability of future increases in their incomes, as lessees under an option to purchase (which will give such approved qualified tenants an exclusive right to purchase at a price established or determined as provided in the option) dwellings, and in the establishment of rentals. The Secretary is authorized (without limiting his authority under any other provision of law) to delegate to any such public or private agency his authority to issue certificates pursuant to this subsection.

(4) No payments under this section may be made with respect to any property for which the costs of operation (including wages and salaries) are determined by the Secretary to be greater than similar costs of operation of similar housing in the community where the property is situated.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1612(b) cites the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965. SSAct §§1612(b) and 1613(a) headings have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 89-117, §101, relating to income and resources.]

[152] December 31, 1970 (P.L. 91-609, 84 Stat. 1770).

P.L. 89–329, Approved November 8, 1965 (79 Stat. 1219)

Higher Education Act of 1965

* * * * * * *

SEC. 479 B. [20 U.S.C. 1087uu] **DISREGARD OF STUDENT AID IN OTHER FEDERAL PROGRAMS.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, student financial assistance received under this subchapter[153] and part C of subchapter I of chapter 34 of title 42 , or under Bureau of Indian Affairs student assistance programs, shall not be taken into account in determining the need or eligibility of any person for benefits or assistance, or the amount of such benefits or assistance, under any Federal, State, or local program financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 89-329, §479B, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 89–642, Approved October 11, 1966 (80 Stat. 885)

Child Nutrition Act of 1966

* * * * * * *

SEC. 11.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1780] The value of assistance to children under this Act shall not be considered to be income or resources for any purpose under any Federal or State laws including, but not limited to, laws relating to taxation, welfare, and public assistance programs. Expenditures of funds from State and local sources for the maintenance of food programs for children shall not be diminished as a result of funds received under this Act.

* * * * * * *

SPECIAL SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION PROGRAM FOR WOMEN, INFANTS, AND CHILDREN

SEC. 17. [42 U.S.C. 1786] (a) Congress finds that substantial numbers of pregnant, postpartum, and breastfeeding women, infants, and young children from families with inadequate income are at special risk with respect to their physical and mental health by reason of inadequate nutrition or health care, or both. It is, therefore, the purpose of the program authorized by this section to provide, up to the authorization levels set forth in subsection (g) of this section, supplemental foods and nutrition education through any eligible local agency that applies for participation in the program. The program shall serve as an adjunct to good health care, during critical times of growth and development, to prevent the occurrence of health problems, including drug abuse, and improve the health status of these persons.

(b) As used in this section—

[153] Subchapter IV of chapter 28 of title 20.

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(1) "Breastfeeding women" means women up to one year postpartum who are breastfeeding their infants.

(2) "Children" means persons who have had their first birthday but have not yet attained their fifth birthday.

(3) "Competent professional authority" means physicians, nutritionists, registered nurses, dietitians, or State or local medically trained health officials, or persons designated by physicians or State or local medically trained health officials, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary, as being competent professionally to evaluate nutritional risk.

(4) "Costs for nutrition services and administration" means costs that shall include, but not be limited to, costs for certification of eligibility of persons for participation in the program (including centrifuges, measuring boards, spectrophotometers, and scales used for the certification), food delivery, monitoring, nutrition education, outreach, startup costs, and general administration applicable to implementation of the program under this section, such as the cost of staff, transportation, insurance, developing and printing food instruments, and administration of State and local agency offices.

(5) "Infants" means persons under one year of age.

(6) "Local agency" means a public health or welfare agency or a private nonprofit health or welfare agency, which, directly or through an agency or physician with which it has contracted, provides health services. The term shall include an Indian tribe, band, or group recognized by the Department of the Interior, the Indian Health Service of the Department of Health and Human Services, or an intertribal council or group that is an authorized representative of Indian tribes, bands, or groups recognized by the Department of the Interior.

(7) NUTRITION EDUCATION.—The term "nutrition education" means individual and group sessions and the provision of material that are designed to improve health status and achieve positive change in dietary and physical activity habits, and that emphasize the relationship between nutrition, physical activity, and health, all in keeping with the personal and cultural preferences of the individual.

(8) "Nutritional risk" means (A) detrimental or abnormal nutritional conditions detectable by biochemical or anthropometric measurements, (B) other documented nutritionally related medical conditions, (C) dietary deficiencies that impair or endanger health, (D) conditions that directly affect the nutritional health of a person such as alcoholism or drug abuse, or (E) conditions that predispose persons to inadequate nutritional patterns or nutritionally related medical conditions, including, but not limited to, homelessness and migrancy.

(9) "Plan of operation and administration" means a document that describes the manner in which the State agency intends to implement and operate the program.

(10) "Postpartum women" means women up to six months after termination of pregnancy.

(11) "Pregnant women" means women determined to have one or more fetuses in utero.

(12) "Secretary" means the Secretary of Agriculture.

(13) "State agency" means the health department or comparable agency of each State; an Indian tribe, band, or group recognized by the Department of the Interior; an intertribal council or group that is the authorized representative of Indian tribes, bands, or groups recognized by the Department of the Interior; or the Indian Health Service of the Department of Health and Human Services.

(14) "Supplemental foods" means those foods containing nutrients determined by nutritional research to be lacking in the diets of pregnant, breastfeeding, and postpartum women, infants, and children and foods that promote the health of the population served by the program authorized by this section, as indicated by relevant nutrition science, public health concerns, and cultural eating patterns, as prescribed by the Secretary. State agencies may, with the approval of the Secretary, substitute different foods providing the nutritional equivalent of foods prescribed by the Secretary, to allow for different cultural eating patterns.

(15) "Homeless individual" means—

(A) an individual who lacks a fixed and regular nighttime residence; or

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(B) an individual whose primary nighttime residence is—

(i) a supervised publicly or privately operated shelter (including a welfare hotel or congregate shelter) designed to provide temporary living accommodations;

(ii) an institution that provides a temporary residence for individuals intended to be institutionalized;

(iii) a temporary accommodation in the residence of another individual; or

(iv) a public or private place not designed for, or ordinarily used as, a regular sleeping accommodation for human beings.

(16) "Drug abuse education" means—

(A) the provision of information concerning the dangers of drug abuse;

(B) the referral of participants who are suspected drug abusers to drug abuse clinics, treatment programs, counselors, or other drug abuse professionals; and

(C) the provision of materials developed by the Secretary under subsection (n).

(17) "Competitive bidding" means a procurement process under which the Secretary or a State agency selects a single source (a single infant formula manufacturer) offering the lowest price, as determined by the submission of sealed bids, for a product for which bids are sought for use in the program authorized by this section.

(18) "Rebate" means the amount of money refunded under cost containment procedures to any State agency from the manufacturer or other supplier of the particular food product as the result of the purchase of the supplemental food with a voucher or other purchase instrument by a participant in each such agency's program established under this section.

(19) "Discount" means, with respect to a State agency that provides program foods to participants without the use of retail grocery stores (such as a State that provides for the home delivery or direct distribution of supplemental food), the amount of the price reduction or other price concession provided to any State agency by the manufacturer or other supplier of the particular food product as the result of the purchase of program food by each such State agency, or its representative, from the supplier.

(20) "Net price" means the difference between the manufacturer's wholesale price for infant formula and the rebate level or the discount offered or provided by the manufacturer under a cost containment contract entered into with the pertinent State agency.

(21) REMOTE INDIAN OR NATIVE VILLAGE.—The term "remote Indian or Native village" means an Indian or Native village that—

(A) is located in a rural area;

(B) has a population of less than 5,000 inhabitants; and

(C) is not accessible year-around by means of a public road (as defined in section 101 of title 23).

(22) PRIMARY CONTRACT INFANT FORMULA.—The term "primary contract infant formula" means the specific infant formula for which manufacturers submit a bid to a State agency in response to a rebate solicitation under this section and for which a contract is awarded by the State agency as a result of that bid.

(23) STATE ALLIANCE.—The term "State alliance" means 2 or more State agencies that join together for the purpose of procuring infant formula under the program by soliciting competitive bids for infant formula.

(c)(1) The Secretary may carry out a special supplemental nutrition program to assist State agencies through grants-in-aid and other means to provide, through local agencies, at no cost, supplemental foods and nutrition education to low-income pregnant, postpartum, and breastfeeding women, infants, and children who satisfy the eligibility requirements specified in subsection (d) of this section. The program shall be supplementary to—

(A) the supplemental nutrition assistance program;

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(B) any program under which foods are distributed to needy families in lieu of supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits; and

(C) receipt of food or meals from soup kitchens, or shelters, or other forms of emergency food assistance.

(2) Subject to amounts appropriated to carry out this section under subsection (g)—

(A) the Secretary shall make cash grants to State agencies for the purpose of administering the program, and

(B) any State agency approved eligible local agency that applies to participate in or expand the program under this section shall immediately be provided with the necessary funds to carry out the program.

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to permit the Secretary to reduce ratably the amount of foods that an eligible local agency shall distribute under the program to participants. The Secretary shall take affirmative action to ensure that the program is instituted in areas most in need of supplemental foods. The existence of a commodity supplemental food program under section 4 of the Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973 shall not preclude the approval of an application from an eligible local agency to participate in the program under this section nor the operation of such program within the same geographic area as that of the commodity supplemental food program, but the Secretary shall issue such regulations as are necessary to prevent dual receipt of benefits under the commodity supplemental food program and the program under this section.

(4) A State shall be ineligible to participate in programs authorized under this section if the Secretary determines that State or local sales taxes are collected within the State on purchases of food made to carry out this section.

(d)(1) Participation in the program under this section shall be limited to pregnant, postpartum, and breastfeeding women, infants, and children from low-income families who are determined by a competent professional authority to be at nutritional risk.

(2)(A) The Secretary shall establish income eligibility standards to be used in conjunction with the nutritional risk criteria in determining eligibility of individuals for participation in the program. Any individual at nutritional risk shall be eligible for the program under this section only if such individual—

(i) is a member of a family with an income that is less than the maximum income limit prescribed under section 9(b) of the National School Lunch Act for free and reduced price meals;

(ii)(I) receives supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008; or

(II) is a member of a family that receives assistance under the State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act that the Secretary determines complies with standards established by the Secretary that ensure that the standards under the State program are comparable to or more restrictive than those in effect on June 1, 1995; or

(iii)(I) receives medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act; or

(II) is a member of a family in which a pregnant woman or an infant receives such assistance.

(B) For the purpose of determining income eligibility under this section, any State agency may choose to exclude from income any basic allowance for housing received by military service personnel residing off military installations; and

(C) In the case of a pregnant woman who is otherwise ineligible for participation in the program because the family of the woman is of insufficient size to meet the income eligibility standards of the program, the pregnant woman shall be considered to have satisfied the income eligibility standards if, by increasing the number of individuals in the family of the woman by 1 individual, the income eligibility standards would be met.

(3) CERTIFICATION.—

(A) PROCEDURES.—

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), a person shall be certified for participation in accordance with general procedures prescribed by the Secretary.

(ii) BREASTFEEDING WOMEN.—A State may elect to certify a breastfeeding woman for a period of 1 year postpartum or until a woman discontinues breastfeeding, whichever is earlier.

(B) A State may consider pregnant women who meet the income eligibility standards to be presumptively eligible to participate in the program and may certify the women for participation immediately, without delaying certification until an evaluation is made concerning nutritional risk. A nutritional risk evaluation of such a woman shall be completed not later than 60 days after the woman is certified for participation. If it is subsequently determined that the woman does not meet nutritional risk criteria, the certification of the woman shall terminate on the date of the determination.

(C) PHYSICAL PRESENCE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii) and subject to the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) and section 794 of title 29, each individual seeking certification or recertification for participation in the program shall be physically present at each certification or recertification determination in order to determine eligibility under the program.

(ii) WAIVERS.—If the agency determines that the requirement of clause (i) would present an unreasonable barrier to participation, a local agency may waive the requirement of clause (i) with respect to—

(I) an infant or child who—

(aa) was present at the initial certification visit; and

(bb) is receiving ongoing health care;

(II) an infant or child who—

(aa) was present at the initial certification visit;

(bb) was present at a certification or recertification determination within the 1-year period ending on the date of the certification or recertification determination described in clause (i); and

(cc) has one or more parents who work; and

(III) an infant under 8 weeks of age—

(aa) who cannot be present at certification for a reason determined appropriate by the local agency; and

(bb) for whom all necessary certification information is provided.

(D) INCOME DOCUMENTATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), in order to participate in the program pursuant to clause (i) of paragraph (2)(A), an individual seeking certification or recertification for participation in the program shall provide documentation of family income.

(ii) WAIVERS.—A State agency may waive the documentation requirement of clause (i), in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary, with respect to—

(I) an individual for whom the necessary documentation is not available; or

(II) an individual, such as a homeless woman or child, for whom the agency determines the requirement of clause (i) would present an unreasonable barrier to participation.

(E) ADJUNCT DOCUMENTATION.—In order to participate in the program pursuant to clause (ii) or (iii) of paragraph (2)(A), an individual seeking certification or recertification for participation in the program shall provide documentation of receipt of assistance described in that clause.

(F) PROOF OF RESIDENCY.—An individual residing in a remote Indian or Native village or an individual served by an Indian tribal organization and residing on a reservation or pueblo may, under standards established by the Secretary, establish proof of residency under this section by providing to the

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

State agency the mailing address of the individual and the name of the remote Indian or Native village.

(e)(1) The State agency shall ensure that nutrition education and drug abuse education is provided to all pregnant, postpartum, and breastfeeding participants in the program and to parents or caretakers of infant and child participants in the program. The State agency may also provide nutrition education and drug abuse education to pregnant, postpartum, and breastfeeding women and to parents or caretakers of infants and children enrolled at local agencies operating the program under this section who do not participate in the program.

(2) The Secretary shall prescribe standards to ensure that adequate nutrition education services and breastfeeding promotion and support are provided. The State agency shall provide training to persons providing nutrition education under this section. Nutrition education and breastfeeding promotion and support shall be evaluated annually by each State agency, and such evaluation shall include the views of participants concerning the effectiveness of the nutrition education and breastfeeding promotion and support they have received.

(3) NUTRITION EDUCATION MATERIALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, after submitting proposed nutrition education materials to the Secretary of Health and Human Services for comment, issue such materials for use in the program under this section.

(B) SHARING OF MATERIALS.—The Secretary may provide, in bulk quantity, nutrition education materials (including materials promoting breastfeeding) developed with funds made available for the program authorized under this section to State agencies administering the commodity supplemental food program authorized under sections 4(a) and 5 of the Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973 (7 U.S.C. 612c note; Public Law 93-86) at no cost to that program.

(4) THE STATE AGENCY SHAL.—

(A) provide each local agency with materials showing the maximum income limits, according to family size, applicable to pregnant women, infants, and children up to age 5 under the medical assistance program established under title XIX of the Social Security Act (in this section referred to as the "medicaid program"); and

(B) provide to individuals applying for the program under this section, or reapplying at the end of their certification period, written information about the medicaid program and referral to such program or to agencies authorized to determine presumptive eligibility for such program, if such individuals are not participating in such program and appear to have family income below the applicable maximum income limits for such program.

(C) may provide a local agency with materials describing other programs for which a participant in the program may be eligible.

(5) Each local agency shall maintain and make available for distribution a list of local resources for substance abuse counseling and treatment.

(f)(1)(A) Each State agency shall submit to the Secretary, by a date specified by the Secretary, an initial plan of operation and administration for a fiscal year. After submitting the initial plan, a State shall be required to submit to the Secretary for approval only a substantive change in the plan.

(B) To be eligible to receive funds under this section for a fiscal year, a State agency must receive the approval of the Secretary for the plan submitted for the fiscal year.

(C) The plan shall include—

(i) a description of the food delivery system of the State agency and the method of enabling participants to receive supplemental foods under the program at any of the authorized retail stores under the program, to be administered in accordance with standards developed by the Secretary, including a description of the State agency's vendor peer group system, competitive price criteria, and allowable reimbursement levels that demonstrate that the State is in compliance with the cost-containment provisions in subsection (h)(11);

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(ii) procedures for accepting and processing vendor applications outside of the established timeframes if the State agency determines there will be inadequate access to the program, including in a case in which a previously authorized vendor sells a store under circumstances that do not permit timely notification to the State agency of the change in ownership;

(iii) a description of the financial management system of the State agency;

(iv) a plan to coordinate operations under the program with other services or programs that may benefit participants in, and applicants for, the program;

(v) a plan to provide program benefits under this section to, and to meet the special nutrition education needs of, eligible migrants, homeless individuals, and Indians;

(vi) a plan to expend funds to carry out the program during the relevant fiscal year;

(vii) a plan to provide program benefits under this section to unserved and underserved areas in the State (including a plan to improve access to the program for participants and prospective applicants who are employed, or who reside in rural areas), if sufficient funds are available to carry out this clause;

(viii) a plan for reaching and enrolling eligible women in the early months of pregnancy, including provisions to reach and enroll eligible migrants;

(ix) a plan to provide program benefits under this section to unserved infants and children under the care of foster parents, protective services, or child welfare authorities, including infants exposed to drugs perinatally;

(x) a plan to provide nutrition education and promote breastfeeding;

(xi) such other information as the Secretary may reasonably require.

(D) The Secretary may permit a State agency to submit only those parts of a plan that differ from plans submitted for previous fiscal years.

(E) The Secretary may not approve any plan that permits a person to participate simultaneously in both the program authorized under this section and the commodity supplemental food program authorized under sections 4 and 5 of the Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973 (7 U.S.C. 612c note).

(2) A State agency shall establish a procedure under which members of the general public are provided an opportunity to comment on the development of the State agency plan.

(3) The Secretary shall establish procedures under which eligible migrants may, to the maximum extent feasible, continue to participate in the program under this section when they are present in States other than the State in which they were originally certified for participation in the program. Each State agency shall be responsible for administering the program for migrant populations within its jurisdiction and shall ensure that local programs provide priority consideration to serving migrant participants who are residing in the State for a limited period of time.

(4) State agencies shall submit monthly financial reports and participation data to the Secretary.

(5) State and local agencies operating under the program shall keep such accounts and records, including medical records, as may be necessary to enable the Secretary to determine whether there has been compliance with this section and to determine and evaluate the benefits of the nutritional assistance provided under this section. Such accounts and records shall at all times be available for inspection and audit by representatives of the Secretary and shall be preserved for such period of time, not in excess of five years, as the Secretary determines necessary.

(6)(A) Local agencies participating in the program under this section shall notify persons of their eligibility or ineligibility for the program within twenty days of the date that the household, during office hours of a local agency, personally makes an

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

oral or written request to participate in the program. The Secretary shall establish a shorter notification period for categories of persons who, due to special nutritional risk conditions, must receive benefits more expeditiously.

(B) State agencies may provide for the delivery of vouchers to any participant who is not scheduled for nutrition education counseling or a recertification interview through means, such as mailing, that do not require the participant to travel to the local agency to obtain vouchers. The State agency shall describe any plans for issuance of vouchers by mail in its plan submitted under paragraph (1). The Secretary may disapprove a State plan with respect to the issuance of vouchers by mail in any specified jurisdiction or part of a jurisdiction within a State only if the Secretary finds that such issuance would pose a significant threat to the integrity of the program under this section in such jurisdiction or part of a jurisdiction.

(7)(A) The State agency shall, in cooperation with participating local agencies, publicly announce and distribute information on the availability of program benefits (including the eligibility criteria for participation and the location of local agencies operating the program) to offices and organizations that deal with significant numbers of potentially eligible individuals (including health and medical organizations, hospitals and clinics, welfare and unemployment offices, social service agencies, farmworker organizations, Indian tribal organizations, organizations and agencies serving homeless individuals and shelters for victims of domestic violence, and religious and community organizations in low income areas).

(B) The information shall be publicly announced by the State agency and by local agencies at least annually.

(C) The State agency and local agencies shall distribute the information in a manner designed to provide the information to potentially eligible individuals who are most in need of the benefits, including pregnant women in the early months of pregnancy.

(D) Each local agency operating the program within a hospital and each local agency operating the program that has a cooperative arrangement with a hospital shall—

(i) advise potentially eligible individuals that receive inpatient or outpatient prenatal, maternity, or postpartum services, or accompany a child under the age of 5 who receives well-child services, of the availability of program benefits; and

(ii) to the extent feasible, provide an opportunity for individuals who may be eligible to be certified within the hospital for participation in such program.

(8)(A) The State agency shall grant a fair hearing, and a prompt determination thereafter, in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary, to any applicant, participant, or local agency aggrieved by the action of a State or local agency as it affects participation.

(B) Any State agency that must suspend or terminate benefits to any participant during the participant's certification period due to a shortage of funds for the program shall first issue a notice to such participant. Such notice shall include, in addition to other information required by the Secretary, the categories of participants whose benefits are being suspended or terminated due to such shortage.

(9) If an individual certified as eligible for participation in the program under this section in one area moves to another area in which the program is operating, that individual's certification of eligibility shall remain valid for the period for which the individual was originally certified.

(10) The Secretary shall establish standards for the proper, efficient, and effective administration of the program, including standards that will ensure sufficient State agency staff. If the Secretary determines that a State agency has failed without good cause to administer the program in a manner consistent with this section or to implement the approved plan of operation and administration under this subsection, the Secretary may withhold such amounts of the State agency's funds for nutrition services and administration as the Secretary deems

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

appropriate. Upon correction of such failure during a fiscal year by a State agency, any funds so withheld for such fiscal year shall be provided the State agency.

(11) SUPPLEMENTAL FOODS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation the supplemental foods to be made available in the program under this section.

(B) APPROPRIATE CONTENTS.—To the degree possible, the Secretary shall assure that the fat, sugar, and salt content of the prescribed foods is appropriate. Products specifically designed for pregnant, postpartum, and breastfeeding women, or infants shall be available at the discretion of the Secretary if the products are commercially available or are justified to and approved by the Secretary based on clinical tests performed in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary.

(C) ALLOWABLE USE OF FUNDS.—Subject to the availability of funds, the Secretary shall award grants to not more than 10 local sites determined by the Secretary to be geographically and culturally representative of State, local, and Indian agencies, to evaluate the feasibility of including fresh, frozen, or canned fruits and vegetables (to be made available through private funds) as an addition to the supplemental foods prescribed under this section.

(D) REVIEW OF AVAILABLE SUPPLEMENTAL FOODS.—As frequently as determined by the Secretary to be necessary to reflect the most recent scientific knowledge, the Secretary shall—

(i) conduct a scientific review of the supplemental foods available under the program; and

(ii) amend the supplemental foods available, as necessary, to reflect nutrition science, public health concerns, and cultural eating patterns.

(12) A competent professional authority shall be responsible for prescribing the appropriate supplemental foods, taking into account medical and nutritional conditions and cultural eating patterns, and, in the case of homeless individuals, the special needs and problems of such individuals.

(13) The State agency shall (A) provide nutrition education, breastfeeding promotion, and drug abuse education materials and instruction in languages other than English and (B) use appropriate foreign language materials in the administration of the program, in areas in which a substantial number of low-income households speak a language other than English.

(14) If a State agency determines that a member of a family has received an overissuance of food benefits under the program authorized by this section as the result of such member intentionally making a false or misleading statement or intentionally misrepresenting, concealing, or withholding facts, the State agency shall recover, in cash, from such member an amount that the State agency determines is equal to the value of the overissued food benefits, unless the State agency determines that the recovery of the benefits would not be cost effective.

(15) To be eligible to participate in the program authorized by this section, a manufacturer of infant formula that supplies formula for the program shall—

(A) register with the Secretary of Health and Human Services under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321 et seq.); and

(B) before bidding for a State contract to supply infant formula for the program, certify with the State health department that the formula complies with such Act and regulations issued pursuant to such Act.

(16) The State agency may adopt methods of delivering benefits to accommodate the special needs and problems of homeless individuals and to accommodate the special needs and problems of individuals who are incarcerated in prisons or juvenile detention facilities.

(17) Notwithstanding subsection (d)(2)(A)(i), not later than July 1 of each year, a State agency may implement income eligibility guidelines under this section concurrently with the implementation of income eligibility guidelines under the medicaid program established under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

(18) Each local agency participating in the program under this section shall provide information about other potential sources of food assistance in the local

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

area to individuals who apply in person to participate in the program under this section, but who cannot be served because the program is operating at capacity in the local area.

(19) The State agency shall adopt policies that—

(A) require each local agency to attempt to contact each pregnant woman who misses an appointment to apply for participation in the program under this section, in order to reschedule the appointment, unless the phone number and the address of the woman are unavailable to such local agency; and

(B) in the case of local agencies that do not routinely schedule appointments for individuals seeking to apply or be recertified for participation in the program under this section, require each such local agency to schedule appointments for each employed individual seeking to apply or be recertified for participation in such program so as to minimize the time each such individual is absent from the workplace due to such application or request for recertification.

(20) Each State agency shall conduct monitoring reviews of each local agency at least biennially.

(21) Use of claims from local agencies, vendors, and participants.—A State agency may use funds recovered from local agencies, vendors, and participants, as a result of a claim arising under the program, to carry out the program during—

(A) the fiscal year in which the claim arises;

(B) the fiscal year in which the funds are collected; and

(C) the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the funds are collected.

(22) The Secretary and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall carry out an initiative to assure that, in a case in which a State medicaid program uses coordinated care providers under a contract entered into under section 1903(m), or a waiver granted under section 1915(b), of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(m) or 1396n(b)), coordination between the program authorized by this section and the medicaid program is continued, including—

(A) the referral of potentially eligible women, infants, and children between the 2 programs; and

(B) the timely provision of medical information related to the program authorized by this section to agencies carrying out the program.

(23) INDIVIDUALS PARTICIPATING AT MORE THAN ONE SITE.—Each State agency shall implement a system designed by the State agency to identify individuals who are participating at more than one site under the program.

(24) HIGH RISK VENDORS.—Each State agency shall—

(A) identify vendors that have a high probability of program abuse; and

(B) conduct compliance investigations of the vendors.

(25) INFANT FORMULA BENEFITS.—A State agency may round up to the next whole can of infant formula to allow all participants under the program to receive the full-authorized nutritional benefit specified by regulation.

(26) NOTIFICATION OF VIOLATIONS.—If a State agency finds that a vendor has committed a violation that requires a pattern of occurrences in order to impose a penalty or sanction, the State agency shall notify the vendor of the initial violation in writing prior to documentation of another violation, unless the State agency determines that notifying the vendor would compromise an investigation.

(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2009.

(B) ADVANCE APPROPRIATIONS; AVAILABILITY.—As authorized by section 3 of the National School Lunch Act, appropriations to carry out the provisions of this section may be made not more than 1 year in advance of the beginning of the fiscal year in which the funds will become available for disbursement to the States, and shall remain available for the purposes for which appropriated until expended.

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(2)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, unless enacted in express limitation of this subparagraph, the Secretary—

(i) in the case of legislation providing funds through the end of a fiscal year, shall issue—

(I) an initial allocation of funds provided by the enactment of such legislation not later than the expiration of the 15-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of such legislation; and

(II) subsequent allocations of funds provided by the enactment of such legislation not later than the beginning of each of the second, third, and fourth quarters of the fiscal year; and

(ii) in the case of legislation providing funds for a period that ends prior to the end of a fiscal year, shall issue an initial allocation of funds provided by the enactment of such legislation not later than the expiration of the 10-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of such legislation.

(B) IN ANY FISCAL YEAR.—

(i) unused amounts from a prior fiscal year that are identified by the end of the first quarter of the fiscal year shall be recovered and reallocated not later than the beginning of the second quarter of the fiscal year; and

(ii) unused amounts from a prior fiscal year that are identified after the end of the first quarter of the fiscal year shall be recovered and reallocated on a timely basis.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, unless enacted in express limitation of this paragraph—

(A) the allocation of funds required by paragraph (2)(A)(i)(I) shall include not less than 1/3 of the amounts appropriated by the legislation described in such paragraph;

(B) the allocations of funds required by paragraph (2)(A)(i)(II) to be made not later than the beginning of the second and third quarters of the fiscal year shall each include not less than 1/4 of the amounts appropriated by the legislation described in such paragraph; and

(C) in the case of the enactment of legislation providing appropriations for a period of not more than 4 months, the allocation of funds required by paragraph (2)(A)(ii) shall include all amounts appropriated by such legislation except amounts reserved by the Secretary for purposes of carrying out paragraph (5).

(4) Of the sums appropriated for any fiscal year for programs authorized under this section, not less than nine-tenths of 1 percent shall be available first for services to eligible members of migrant populations. The migrant services shall be provided in a manner consistent with the priority system of a State for program participation.

(5) Of the sums appropriated for any fiscal year for the program under this section, one-half of 1 percent, not to exceed $5,000,000 shall be available to the Secretary for the purpose of evaluating program performance, evaluating health benefits, preparing the report required under subsection (d)(4), providing technical assistance to improve State agency administrative systems, administration of pilot projects, including projects designed to meet the special needs of migrants, Indians, and rural populations, and carrying out technical assistance and research evaluation projects of the programs under this section.

(h)(1)(A) Each fiscal year, the Secretary shall make available, from amounts appropriated for such fiscal year under subsection (g)(1) and amounts remaining from amounts appropriated under such subsection for the preceding fiscal year, an amount sufficient to guarantee a national average per participant grant to be allocated among State agencies for costs incurred by State and local agencies for nutrition services and administration for such year.

(B)(i) The amount of the national average per participant grant for nutrition services and administration for any fiscal year shall be an amount equal to the amount of the national average per participant grant for nutrition services and administration issued for the fiscal year 1987, as adjusted.

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(ii) Such adjustment, for any fiscal year, shall be made by revising the national average per participant grant for nutrition services and administration for the fiscal year 1987 to reflect the percentage change between—

(I) the value of the index for State and local government purchases, using the implicit price deflator, as published by the Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce, for the 12-month period ending June 30, 1986; and

(II) the best estimate that is available as of the start of the fiscal year of the value of such index for the 12-month period ending June 30 of the previous fiscal year.

(C) REMAINING AMOUNTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), in any fiscal year, amounts remaining from amounts appropriated for such fiscal year under subsection (g)(1) of this section and from amounts appropriated under such section for the preceding fiscal year, after carrying out subparagraph (A), shall be made available for food benefits under this section, except to the extent that such amounts are needed to carry out the purposes of subsections (g)(4) and (g)(5) of this section.

(ii) BREAST PUMPS.—A State agency may use amounts made available under clause (i) for the purchase of breast pumps.

(2)(A) The Secretary shall allocate to each State agency from the amount described in paragraph (1)(A) an amount for costs of nutrition services and administration on the basis of a formula prescribed by the Secretary. Such formula—

(i) shall be designed to take into account—

(I) the varying needs of each State;

(II) the number of individuals participating in each State; and

(III) other factors which serve to promote the proper, efficient, and effective administration of the program under this section;

(ii) shall provide for each State agency—

(I) an estimate of the number of participants for the fiscal year involved; and

(II) a per participant grant for nutrition services and administration for such year;

(iii) shall provide for a minimum grant amount for State agencies; and

(iv) may provide funds, to the extent funds are not already provided under subparagraph (I)(v) for the same purpose, to help defray reasonable anticipated expenses associated with innovations in cost containment or associated with procedures that tend to enhance competition.

(B)(i) Except as provided in clause (ii) and subparagraph (C), in any fiscal year, the total amount allocated to a State agency for costs of nutrition services and administration under the formula prescribed by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) shall constitute the State agency's operational level for such costs for such year even if the number of participants in the program at such agency is lower than the estimate provided under subparagraph (A)(ii)(I).

(ii) If a State agency's per participant expenditure for nutrition services and administration is more than 15 percent higher than its per participant grant for nutrition services and administration without good cause, the Secretary may reduce such State agency's operational level for costs of nutrition services and administration.

(C) In any fiscal year, the Secretary may reallocate amounts provided to State agencies under subparagraph (A) for such fiscal year. When reallocating amounts under the preceding sentence, the Secretary may provide additional amounts to, or recover amounts from, any State agency.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), in each fiscal year, each State agency shall expend—

(i) for nutrition education activities and breastfeeding promotion and support activities, an aggregate amount that is not less than the sum of—

(I) $1/6$ of the amounts expended by the State for costs of nutrition services and administration; and

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(II) except as otherwise provided in subparagraphs (F) and (G), an amount equal to a proportionate share of the national minimum breastfeeding promotion expenditure, as described in subparagraph (E), with each State's share determined on the basis of the number of pregnant women and breastfeeding women in the program in the State as a percentage of the number of pregnant women and breastfeeding women in the program in all States; and

(ii) for breastfeeding promotion and support activities an amount that is not less than the amount determined for such State under clause (i)(II).

(B) The Secretary may authorize a State agency to expend an amount less than the amount described in subparagraph (A)(ii) for purposes of breastfeeding promotion and support activities if—

(i) the State agency so requests; and

(ii) the request is accompanied by documentation that other funds will be used to conduct nutrition education activities at a level commensurate with the level at which such activities would be conducted if the amount described in subparagraph (A)(ii) were expended for such activities.

(C) The Secretary may authorize a State agency to expend for purposes of nutrition education an amount that is less than the difference between the aggregate amount described in subparagraph (A) and the amount expended by the State for breastfeeding promotion and support programs if—

(i) the State agency so requests; and

(ii) the request is accompanied by documentation that other funds will be used to conduct such activities.

(D) The Secretary shall limit to a minimal level any documentation required under this paragraph.

(E) For each fiscal year, the national minimum breastfeeding promotion expenditure means an amount that is—

(i) equal to $21 multiplied by the number of pregnant women and breastfeeding women participating in the program nationwide, based on theaverage number of pregnant women and breastfeeding women so participating during the last 3 months for which the Secretary has final data; and

(ii) adjusted for inflation on October 1, 1996, and each October 1 thereafter, in accordance with paragraph (1)(B)(ii).

(4) The Secretary shall—

(A) in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, develop a definition of breastfeeding for the purposes of the program under this section;

(B) authorize the purchase of breastfeeding aids by State and local agencies as an allowable expense under nutrition services and administration;

(C) require each State agency to designate an agency staff member to coordinate breastfeeding promotion efforts identified in the State plan of operation and administration;

(D) require the State agency to provide training on the promotion and management of breastfeeding to staff members of local agencies who are responsible for counseling participants in the program under this section concerning breastfeeding;

(E) not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this subparagraph, develop uniform requirements for the collection of data regarding the incidence and duration of breastfeeding among participants in the program and, on development of the uniform requirements, require each State agency to report the data for inclusion in the report to Congress described in subsection (d)(4); and

(F) partner with communities, State and local agencies, employers, health care professionals, and other entities in the private sector to build a supportive breastfeeding environment for women participating in the program under this section to support the breastfeeding goals of the Healthy People 2010 initiative.

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(5)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), in any fiscal year that a State agency achieves, through use of acceptable measures, participation that exceeds the participation level estimated for such State agency under paragraph (2)(A)(ii)(I), such State agency may convert amounts allocated for food benefits for such fiscal year for costs of nutrition services and administration to the extent that such conversion is necessary—

(i) to cover allowable expenditures in such fiscal year; and

(ii) to ensure that the State agency maintains the level established for the per participant grant for nutrition services and administration for such fiscal year.

(B) If a State agency increases its participation level through measures that are not in the nutritional interests of participants or not otherwise allowable (such as reducing the quantities of foods provided for reasons not related to nutritional need), the Secretary may refuse to allow the State agency to convert amounts allocated for food benefits to defray costs of nutrition services and administration.

(C) For the purposes of this paragraph, the term "acceptable measures" includes use of cost containment measures, curtailment of vendor abuse, and breastfeeding promotion activities.

(D) Remote indian or native villages.—For noncontiguous States containing a significant number of remote Indian or Native villages, a State agency may convert amounts allocated for food benefits for a fiscal year to the costs of nutrition services and administration to the extent that the conversion is necessary to cover expenditures incurred in providing services (including the full cost of air transportation and other transportation) to remote Indian or Native villages and to provide breastfeeding support in remote Indian or Native villages.

(6) In each fiscal year, each State agency shall provide, from the amounts allocated to such agency for such year for costs of nutrition services and administration, an amount to each local agency for its costs of nutrition services and administration. The amount to be provided to each local agency under the preceding sentence shall be determined under allocation standards developed by the State agency in cooperation with the several local agencies, taking into account factors deemed appropriate to further proper, efficient, and effective administration of the program, such as—

(A) local agency staffing needs;

(B) density of population;

(C) number of individuals served; and

(D) availability of administrative support from other sources.

(7) The State agency may provide in advance to any local agency any amounts for nutrition services and administration deemed necessary for successful commencement or significant expansion of program operations during a reasonable period following approval of—

(A) a new local agency;

(B) a new cost containment measure; or

(C) a significant change in an existing cost containment measure.

(8)(A)(i) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C)(iii), any State that provides for the purchase of foods under the program at retail grocery stores shall, with respect to the procurement of infant formula, use—

(I) a competitive bidding system; or

(II) any other cost containment measure that yields savings equal to or greater than savings generated by a competitive bidding system when such savings are determined by comparing the amounts of savings that would be provided over the full term of contracts offered in response to a single invitation to submit both competitive bids and bids for other cost containment systems for the sale of infant formula.

(ii) In determining whether a cost containment measure other than competitive bidding yields equal or greater savings, the State, in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary, may take into account

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

other cost factors (in addition to rebate levels and procedures for adjusting rebate levels when wholesale price levels change), such as—

(I) the number of infants who would not be expected to receive primary contract infant formula under a competitive bidding system;

(II) the number of cans of infant formula for which no rebate would be provided under another rebate system; and

(III) differences in administrative costs relating to the implementation of the various cost containment systems (such as costs of converting a computer system for the purpose of operating a cost containment system and costs of preparing participants for conversion to a new or alternate cost containment system).

(iii) COMPETITIVE BIDDING SYSTEM.—A State agency using a competitive bidding system for infant formula shall award contracts to bidders offering the lowest net price for a specific infant formula for which manufacturers submit a bid unless the State agency demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the weighted average retail price for different brands of infant formula in the State does not vary by more than 5 percent.

(iv) SIZE OF STATE ALLIANCES.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subclauses (II) through (IV), no State alliance may exist among States if the total number of infants served by States participating in the alliance as of October 1, 2003, or such subsequent date determined by the Secretary for which data is available, would exceed 100,000.

(II) ADDITION OF INFANT PARTICIPANTS.—In the case of a State alliance that exists on the date of enactment of this clause, the alliance may continue and may expand to serve more than 100,000 infants but, except as provided in subclause (III), may not expand to include any additional State agency.

(III) ADDITION OF SMALL STATE AGENCIES AND INDIAN STATE AGENCIES.—Any State alliance may expand to include any State agency that served less than 5,000 infant participants as of October 1, 2003, or such subsequent date determined by the Secretary for which data is available, or any Indian State agency, if the State agency or Indian State agency requests to join the State alliance.

(IV) SECRETARIAL WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive the requirements of this clause not earlier than 30 days after submitting to the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate a written report that describes the cost-containment and competitive benefits of the proposed waiver.

(v) FIRST CHOICE OF ISSUANCE.—The State agency shall use the primary contract infant formula as the first choice of issuance (by formula type), with all other infant formulas issued as an alternative to the primary contract infant formula.

(vi) REBATE INVOICES.—Effective beginning October 1, 2004, each State agency shall have a system to ensure that infant formula rebate invoices, under competitive bidding, provide a reasonable estimate or an actual count of the number of units sold to participants in the program under this section.

(vii) SEPARATE SOLICITATIONS.—In soliciting bids for infant formula under a competitive bidding system, any State agency, or State alliance, that served under the program a monthly average of more than 100,000 infants during the preceding 12-month period shall solicit bids from infant formula manufacturers under procedures that require that bids for rebates or discounts are solicited for milk-based and soy-based infant formula separately.

(viii) CENT-FOR-CENT ADJUSTMENTS.—A bid solicitation for infant formula under the program shall require the manufacturer to adjust

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

for price changes subsequent to the opening of the bidding process in a manner that requires—

(I) a cent-for-cent increase in the rebate amounts if there is an increase in the lowest national wholesale price for a full truckload of the particular infant formula; and

(II) a cent-for-cent decrease in the rebate amounts if there is a decrease in the lowest national wholesale price for a full truckload of the particular infant formula.

(ix) LIST OF INFANT FORMULA WHOLESALERS, DISTRIBUTORS, RETAILERS, AND MANUFACTURERS.—The State agency shall maintain a list of—

(I) infant formula wholesalers, distributors, and retailers licensed in the State in accordance with State law (including regulations); and

(II) infant formula manufacturers registered with the Food and Drug Administration that provide infant formula.

(x) PURCHASE REQUIREMENT.—A vendor authorized to participate in the program under this section shall only purchase infant formula from the list described in clause (ix).

(B)(i) The Secretary shall waive the requirement of subparagraph (B) in the case of any State that demonstrates to the Secretary that—

(I) compliance with subparagraph (B) would be inconsistent with efficient or effective operation of the program operated by such State under this section; or

(II) the amount by which the savings yielded by an alternative cost containment system would be less than the savings yielded by a competitive bidding system is sufficiently minimal that the difference is not significant.

(ii) The Secretary shall prescribe criteria under which a waiver may be granted pursuant to clause (i).

(iii) The Secretary shall provide information on a timely basis to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate on waivers that have been granted under clause (i).

(C)(i) The Secretary shall provide technical assistance to small Indian State agencies carrying out this paragraph in order to assist such agencies to achieve the maximum cost containment savings feasible.

(ii) The Secretary shall also provide technical assistance, on request, to State agencies that desire to consider a cost containment system that covers more than 1 State agency.

(iii) The Secretary may waive the requirement of subparagraph (B) in the case of any Indian State agency that has not more than 1,000 participants.

(D) No State may enter into a cost containment contract (in this subparagraph referred to as the "original contract") that prescribes conditions that would void, reduce the savings under, or otherwise limit the original contract if the State solicited or secured bids for, or entered into, a subsequent cost containment contract to take effect after the expiration of the original contract.

(E) The Secretary shall offer to solicit bids on behalf of State agencies regarding cost-containment contracts to be entered into by infant formula manufacturers and State agencies. The Secretary shall make the offer to State agencies once every 12 months. Each such bid solicitation shall only take place if two or more State agencies request the Secretary to perform the solicitation. For such State agencies, the Secretary shall solicit bids and select the winning bidder for a cost containment contract to be entered into by State agencies and infant formula manufacturers or suppliers.

(F) In soliciting bids for contracts for infant formula for the program authorized by this section, the Secretary shall solicit bids from infant formula manufacturers under procedures in which bids for rebates or discounts are solicited for milk-based and soy-based infant formula, separately, except

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

where the Secretary determines that such solicitation procedures are not in the best interest of the program.

(G) To reduce the costs of any supplemental foods, the Secretary may make available additional funds to State agencies out of the funds otherwise available under paragraph (1)(A) for nutrition services and administration in an amount not exceeding one half of 1 percent of the amounts to help defray reasonable anticipated expenses associated with innovations in cost containment or associated with procedures that tend to enhance competition.

(H)(i) Any person, company, corporation, or other legal entity that submits a bid to supply infant formula to carry out the program authorized by this section and announces or otherwise discloses the amount of the bid, or the rebate or discount practices of such entities, in advance of the time the bids are opened by the Secretary or the State agency, or any person, company, corporation, or other legal entity that makes a statement (prior to the opening of bids) relating to levels of rebates or discounts, for the purpose of influencing a bid submitted by any other person, shall be ineligible to submit bids to supply infant formula to the program for the bidding in progress for up to 2 years from the date the bids are opened and shall be subject to a civil penalty of up to $100,000,000, as determined by the Secretary to provide restitution to the program for harm done to the program. The Secretary shall issue regulations providing such person, company, corporation, or other legal entity appropriate notice, and an opportunity to be heard and to respond to charges.

(ii) The Secretary shall determine the length of the disqualification, and the amount of the civil penalty referred to in clause (i) based on such factors as the Secretary by regulation determines appropriate.

(iii) Any person, company, corporation, or other legal entity disqualified under clause (i) shall remain obligated to perform any requirements under any contract to supply infant formula existing at the time of the disqualification and until each such contract expires by its terms.

(I) Not later than the expiration of the 180-day period beginning on October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out this paragraph.

(J) A State shall not incur any interest liability to the Federal Government on rebate funds for infant formula and other foods if all interest earned by the State on the funds is used for program purposes.

(9) For purposes of this subsection, the term "cost containment measure" means a competitive bidding, rebate, direct distribution, or home delivery system implemented by a State agency as described in its approved plan of operation and administration.

(10) FUNDS FOR INFRASTRUCTURE, MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS, AND SPECIAL NUTRITION EDUCATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For each of fiscal years 2006 through 2009, the Secretary shall use for the purposes specified in subparagraph (B), $64,000,000 or the amount of nutrition services and administration funds and supplemental food funds for the prior fiscal year that have not been obligated, whichever is less.

(B) PURPOSES.—Of the amount made available under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year, not more than—

(i) $14,000,000 shall be used for—

(I) infrastructure for the program under this section;

(II) special projects to promote breastfeeding, including projects to assess the effectiveness of particular breastfeeding promotion strategies; and

(III) special State projects of regional or national significance to improve the services of the program;

(ii) $30,000,000 shall be used to establish, improve, or administer management information systems for the program, including changes necessary to meet new legislative or regulatory requirements of the program; and

(iii) $20,000,000 shall be used for special nutrition education such as breast feeding peer counselors and other related activities.

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(C) PROPORTIONAL DISTRIBUTION.—In a case in which less than $64,000,000 is available to carry out this paragraph, the Secretary shall make a proportional distribution of funds allocated under subparagraph (B).

(11) VENDOR COST CONTAINMENT.—

(A) PEER GROUPS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The State agency shall—

(I) establish a vendor peer group system;

(II) in accordance with subparagraphs (B) and (C), establish competitive price criteria and allowable reimbursement levels for each vendor peer group; and

(III) if the State agency elects to authorize any types of vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I)—

(aa) distinguish between vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) and other vendors by establishing—(AA) separate peer groups for vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I); or (BB) distinct competitive price criteria and allowable reimbursement levels for vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) within a peer group that contains both vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) and other vendors; and

(bb) establish competitive price criteria and allowable reimbursement levels that comply with subparagraphs (B) and (C), respectively, and that do not result in higher food costs if program participants redeem supplemental food vouchers at vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) rather than at vendors other than vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I).

Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to compel a State agency to achieve lower food costs if program participants redeem supplemental food vouchers at vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) rather than at vendors other than vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I).

(ii) EXEMPTIONS.—The Secretary may exempt from the requirements of clause (i)—

(I) a State agency that elects not to authorize any types of vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) and that demonstrates to the Secretary that—

(aa) compliance with clause (i) would be inconsistent with efficient and effective operation of the program administered by the State under this section; or (bb) an alternative cost-containment system would be as effective as a vendor peer group system; or

(II) a State agency—

(aa) in which the sale of supplemental foods that are obtained with food instruments from vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) constituted less than 5 percent of total sales of supplemental foods that were obtained with food instruments in the State in the year preceding a year in which the exemption is effective; and (bb) that demonstrates to the Secretary that an alternative cost-containment system would be as effective as the vendor peer group system and would not result in higher food costs if program participants redeem supplemental food vouchers at vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) rather than at vendors other than vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I).

(B) COMPETITIVE PRICING.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The State agency shall establish competitive price criteria for each peer group for the selection of vendors for participation in the program that—

(I) ensure that the retail prices charged by vendor applicants for the program are competitive with the prices charged by other vendors; and

(II) consider—

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(aa) the shelf prices of the vendor for all buyers; or

(bb) the prices that the vendor bid for supplemental foods, which shall not exceed the shelf prices of the vendor for all buyers.

(ii) PARTICIPANT ACCESS.—In establishing competitive price criteria, the State agency shall consider participant access by geographic area.

(iii) SUBSEQUENT PRICE INCREASES.—The State agency shall establish procedures to ensure that a retail store selected for participation in the program does not, subsequent to selection, increase prices to levels that would make the store ineligible for selection to participate in the program.

(C) ALLOWABLE REIMBURSEMENT LEVELS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The State agency shall establish allowable reimbursement levels for supplemental foods for each vendor peer group that ensure—

(I) that payments to vendors in the vendor peer group reflect competitive retail prices; and

(II) that the State agency does not reimburse a vendor for supplemental foods at a level that would make the vendor ineligible for authorization under the criteria established under subparagraph (B)

(ii) PRICE FLUCTUATIONS.—The allowable reimbursement levels may include a factor to reflect fluctuations in wholesale prices.

(iii) PARTICIPANT ACCESS.—In establishing allowable reimbursement levels, the State agency shall consider participant access in a geographic area.

(D) EXEMPTIONS.—The State agency may exempt from competitive price criteria and allowable reimbursement levels established under this paragraph—

(i) pharmacy vendors that supply only exempt infant formula or medical foods that are eligible under the program; and

(ii) vendors

(I)(aa) for which more than 50 percent of the annual revenue of the vendor from the sale of food items consists of revenue from the sale of supplemental foods that are obtained with food instruments; or

(bb) who are new applicants likely to meet the criteria of item (aa) under criteria approved by the Secretary; and

(II) that are nonprofit.

(E) COST CONTAINMENT.—If a State agency elects to authorize any types of vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I), the State agency shall demonstrate to the Secretary, and the Secretary shall certify, that the competitive price criteria and allowable reimbursement levels established under this paragraph for vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) do not result in average payments per voucher to vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I) that are higher than average payments per voucher to comparable vendors other than vendors described in subparagraph (D)(ii)(I).

(F) LIMITATION ON PRIVATE RIGHTS OF ACTION.—Nothing in this paragraph may be construed as creating a private right of action.

(G) IMPLEMENTATION.—A State agency shall comply with this paragraph not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this paragraph.

(12) IMPOSITION OF COSTS ON RETAIL STORES.—The Secretary may not impose, or allow a State agency to impose, the costs of any equipment, system, or processing required for electronic benefit transfers on any retail store authorized to transact food instruments, as a condition for authorization or participation in the program.

(13) UNIVERSAL PRODUCT CODES DATABASE.—The Secretary shall—

(A) establish a national universal product code database for use by all State agencies in carrying out the program; and

(B) make available from appropriated funds such sums as are required for hosting, hardware and software configuration, and support of the database.

(14) INCENTIVE ITEMS.—A State agency shall not authorize or make payments to a vendor described in paragraph (11)(D)(ii)(I) that provides incentive items or other free merchandise, except food or merchandise of nominal value (as determined by

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

the Secretary), to program participants unless the vendor provides to the State agency proof that the vendor obtained the incentive items or merchandise at no cost.

(i)(1) By the beginning of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall divide, among the State agencies, the amounts made available for food benefits under subsection (h)(1)(C) on the basis of a formula determined by the Secretary.

(2) Each State agency's allocation, as so determined, shall constitute the State agency's authorized operational level for that year, except that the Secretary shall reallocate funds periodically if the Secretary determines that a State agency is unable to spend its allocation.

(3)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (2) and subject to subparagraphs (B)—

(i)(I) not more than 3 percent (except as provided in subparagraph (C)) of the amount of funds allocated to a State agency under this section for supplemental foods for a fiscal year may be expended by the State agency for allowable expenses incurred under this section for supplemental foods during the preceding fiscal year; and

(II) not more than 1 percent of the amount of funds allocated to a State agency under this section for nutrition services and administration for a fiscal year may be expended by the State agency for allowable expenses incurred under this section for supplemental foods and nutrition services and administration during the preceding fiscal year; and

(ii)(I) for each fiscal year, of the amounts allocated to a State agency for nutrition services and administration, an amount equal to not more than 1 percent of the amount allocated to the State agency under this section for the fiscal year may be expended by the State agency for allowable expenses incurred under this section for nutrition services and administration during the subsequent fiscal year; and

(II) for each fiscal year, of the amounts allocated to a State agency for nutrition services and administration, an amount equal to not more than 1/2 of 1 percent of the amount allocated to the State agency under this section for the fiscal year may be expended by the State agency, with the prior approval of the Secretary, for the development of a management information system, including an electronic benefit transfer system, during the subsequent fiscal year.

(B) Any funds made available to a State agency in accordance with subparagraph (A)(ii) for a fiscal year shall not affect the amount of funds allocated to the State agency for such year.

(C) The Secretary may authorize a State agency to expend not more than 3 percent of the amount of funds allocated to a State under this section for supplemental foods for a fiscal year for expenses incurred under this section for supplemental foods during the preceding fiscal year, if the Secretary determines that there has been a significant reduction in infant formula cost containment savings provided to the State agency that would affect the ability of the State agency to at least maintain the level of participation by eligible participants served by the State agency.

(4) For purposes of the formula, if Indians are served by the health department of a State, the formula shall be based on the State population inclusive of the Indians within the State boundaries.

(5) If Indians residing in the State are served by a State agency other than the health department of the State, the population of the tribes within the jurisdiction of the State being so served shall not be included in the formula for such State, and shall instead be included in the formula for the State agency serving the Indians.

(6) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary may use a portion of a State agency's allocation to purchase supplemental foods for donation to the State agency under this section.

(7) In addition to any amounts expended under paragraph (3)(A)(i), any State agency using cost containment measures as defined in subsection (h)(9) may temporarily use amounts made available to such agency for the first quarter of

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

a fiscal year to defray expenses for costs incurred during the final quarter of the preceding fiscal year. In any fiscal year, any State agency that uses amounts made available for a succeeding fiscal year under the authority of the preceding sentence shall restore or reimburse such amounts when such agency receives payment as a result of its cost containment measures for such expenses.

(j)(1) The Secretary and the Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this subsection as the "Secretaries") shall jointly establish and carry out an initiative for the purpose of providing both supplemental foods and nutrition education under the special supplemental nutrition program and health care services to low-income pregnant, postpartum, and breastfeeding women, infants, and children at substantially more community health centers and migrant health centers.

(2) The initiative shall also include—

(A) activities to improve the coordination of the provision of supplemental nutrition program and health care services at facilities funded by the Indian Health Service; and

(B) the development and implementation of strategies to ensure that, to the maximum extent feasible, new community health centers, migrant health centers, and other federally supported health care facilities established in medically underserved areas provide supplemental foods and nutrition education under the special supplemental nutrition program.

(3) The initiative may include—

(A) outreach and technical assistance for State and local agencies and the facilities described in paragraph (2)(A) and the health centers and facilities described in paragraph (2)(B);

(B) demonstration projects in selected State or local areas; and

(C) such other activities as the Secretaries find are appropriate.

(4) As used in this subsection:

(A) The term "community health center" has the meaning given the term in section 330(a) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 254c(a)).

(B) The term "migrant health center" has the meaning given the term in section 329(a)(1) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 254b(a)(1)).

(k)(1) There is hereby established a National Advisory Council on Maternal, Infant, and Fetal Nutrition (referred to in this subsection as the "Council") composed of 24 members appointed by the Secretary. One member shall be a State director of a program under this section; one member shall be a State official responsible for a commodity supplemental food program under section 1304 of the Food and Agriculture Act of 1977; one member shall be a State fiscal officer of a program under this section (or the equivalent thereof); one member shall be a State health officer (or the equivalent thereof); one member shall be a local agency director of a program under this section in an urban area; one member shall be a local agency director of a program under this section in a rural area; one member shall be a project director of a commodity supplemental food program; one member shall be a State public health nutrition director (or the equivalent thereof); one member shall be a representative of an organization serving migrants; one member shall be an official from a State agency predominantly serving Indians; three members shall be parent participants of a program under this section or of a commodity supplemental food program; one member shall be a pediatrician; one member shall be an obstetrician; one member shall be a representative of a nonprofit public interest organization that has experience with and knowledge of the special supplemental nutrition program; one member shall be a person involved at the retail sales level of food in the special supplemental nutrition program; two members shall be officials of the Department of Health and Human Services appointed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services; two members shall be officials of the Department of Agriculture appointed by the Secretary; 1[154] member shall be an expert in the promotion of breast feeding;[155] one member shall be an expert in drug abuse education and prevention; and one member shall be an expert in alcohol abuse education and prevention.

---

[154] As in original.

[155] As in original.

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(2) Members of the Council appointed from outside the Department of Agriculture and the Department of Health and Human Services shall be appointed for terms not exceeding three years. State and local officials shall serve only during their official tenure, and the tenure of parent participants shall not exceed two years. Persons appointed to complete an unexpired term shall serve only for the remainder of such term.

(3) The Council shall elect a Chairman and a Vice Chairman. The Council shall meet at the call of the Chairman, but shall meet at least once a year. Eleven members shall constitute a quorum.

(4) The Secretary shall provide the Council with such technical and other assistance, including secretarial and clerical assistance, as may be required to carry out its functions.

(5) Members of the Council shall serve without compensation but shall be reimbursed for necessary travel and subsistence expenses incurred by them in the performance of the duties of the Council. Parent participant members of the Council, in addition to reimbursement for necessary travel and subsistence, shall, at the discretion of the Secretary, be compensated in advance for other personal expenses related to participation on the Council, such as child care expenses and lost wages during scheduled Council meetings.

(l) Foods available under section 416 of the Agriculture Act of 1949, including, but not limited to, dry milk, or purchased under section 32 of the Act of August 24, 1935, may be donated by the Secretary, at the request of a State agency, for distribution to programs conducted under this section. The Secretary may purchase and distribute, at the request of a State agency, supplemental foods for donation to programs conducted under this section, with appropriated funds, including funds appropriated under this section.

(m)(1) Subject to the availability of funds appropriated for the purposes of this subsection, and as specified in this subsection, the Secretary shall award grants to States that submit State plans that are approved for the establishment or maintenance of programs designed to provide recipients of assistance under subsection (c), or those who are on the waiting list to receive the assistance, with coupons that may be exchanged for fresh, nutritious, unprepared foods at farmers' markets and (at the option of a State) roadside stands, as defined in the State plans submitted under this subsection.

(2) A grant provided to any State under this subsection shall be provided to the chief executive officer of the State, who shall—

(A) designate the appropriate State agency or agencies to administer the program in conjunction with the appropriate nonprofit organizations; and

(B) ensure coordination of the program among the appropriate agencies and organizations.

(3) The Secretary shall not make a grant to any State under this subsection unless the State agrees to provide State, local or private funds for the program in an amount that is equal to not less than 30 percent of the administrative cost of the program, which may be satisfied from State contributions that are made for similar programs. The Secretary may negotiate with an Indian State agency a lower percentage of matching funds than is required under the preceding sentence, but not lower than 10 percent of the administrative cost of the program, if the Indian State agency demonstrates to the Secretary financial hardship for the affected Indian tribe, band, group, or council.

(4) Subject to paragraph (6), the Secretary shall establish a formula for determining the amount of the grant to be awarded under this subsection to each State for which a State plan is approved under paragraph (6), according to the number of recipients proposed to participate as specified in the State plan. In determining the amount to be awarded to new States, the Secretary shall rank order the State plans according to the criteria of operation set forth in this subsection, and award grants accordingly. The Secretary shall take into consideration the minimum amount needed to fund each approved State plan, and need not award grants to each State that submits a State plan.

(5) Each State that receives a grant under this subsection shall ensure that the program for which the grant is received complies with the following requirements:

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(A) Individuals who are eligible to receive Federal benefits under the program shall only be individuals who are receiving assistance under subsection (c), or who are on the waiting list to receive assistance.

(B) Construction or operation of a farmers' market may not be carried out using funds—

(i) provided under the grant; or

(ii) required to be provided by the State under paragraph (3).

(C) The value of the Federal share of the benefits received by any recipient under the program may not be—

(i) less than $10 per year; or

(ii) more than $30 per year.

(D) The coupon issuance process under the program shall be designed to ensure that coupons targeted to areas with—

(i) the highest concentration of eligible individuals;

(ii) the greatest access to farmers' markets; and

(iii) certain characteristics, in addition to those described in clauses (i) and (ii), that are determined to be relevant by the Secretary that maximize the availability of benefits to eligible individuals.

(E) The coupon redemption process under the program shall be designed to ensure that coupons may be—

(i) redeemed only by producers authorized by the State to participate in the program; and

(ii) redeemed only to purchase fresh nutritious unprepared food for human consumption.

(F)(i) Except as provided in clauses (ii) and (iii), the State may use for administration of the program in any fiscal year not more than 17 percent of the total amount of program funds.

(ii) During any fiscal year for which a State receives assistance under this subsection, the Secretary shall permit the State to use not more than 2 percent of total program funds for market development or technical assistance to farmers' markets if the Secretary determines that the State intends to promote the development of farmers' markets in socially or economically disadvantaged areas, or remote rural areas, where individuals eligible for participation in the program have limited access to locally grown fruits and vegetables.

(iii) The provisions of clauses (i) and (ii) with respect to the use of program funds shall not apply to any funds that a State may contribute in excess of the funds used by the State to meet the requirements of paragraph (3).

(G) The State shall ensure that no State or local taxes are collected within the State on purchases of food with coupons distributed under the program.

(6)(A) The Secretary shall give the same preference for funding under this subsection to eligible States that participated in the program under this subsection in a prior fiscal year as to States that participated in the program in the most recent fiscal year. The Secretary shall inform each State of the award of funds as prescribed by subparagraph (G) by February 15 of each year.

(B)(i) Subject to the availability of appropriations, if a State provides the amount of matching funds required under paragraph (3), the State shall receive assistance under this subsection in an amount that is not less than the amount of such assistance that the State received in the most recent fiscal year in which it received such assistance.

(ii) If amounts appropriated for any fiscal year pursuant to the authorization contained in paragraph (10) for grants under this subsection are not sufficient to pay to each State for which a State plan is approved under paragraph (6) the amount that the Secretary determines each such State is entitled to under this subsection, each State's grant shall be ratably reduced, except that (if sufficient funds are available) each State shall receive at least $75,000 or the amount that the State received for the prior fiscal year if that amount is less than $75,000.

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(C) In providing funds to serve additional recipients in a State that received assistance under this subsection in the previous fiscal year, the Secretary shall consider—

(i) the availability of any such assistance not spent by the State during the program year for which the assistance was received;

(ii) documentation that justifies the need for an increase in participation; and

(iii) demonstrated ability to satisfactorily operate the existing program.

(D)(i) A State that desires to receive a grant under this subsection shall submit, for each fiscal year, a State plan to the Secretary by November 15 of each year.

(ii) Each State plan submitted under this paragraph shall contain—

(I) the estimated cost of the program and the estimated number of individuals to be served by the program;

(II) a description of the State plan for complying with the requirements established in paragraph (5); and

(III) criteria developed by the State with respect to authorization of producers to participate in the program.

(iii) The criteria developed by the State as required by clause (ii)(III) shall require any authorized producer to sell fresh nutritious unprepared foods (such as fruits and vegetables) to recipients, in exchange for coupons distributed under the program.

(E) The Secretary shall establish objective criteria for the approval and ranking of State plans submitted under this paragraph.

(F)(i) An amount equal to 75 percent of the funds available after satisfying the requirements of subparagraph (B) shall be made available to States participating in the program that wish to serve additional recipients, and whose State plan to do so is approved by the Secretary. If this amount is greater than that necessary to satisfy the approved State plans for additional recipients, the unallocated amount shall be applied toward satisfying any unmet need of States that have not participated in the program in the prior fiscal year, and whose State plans have been approved.

(ii) An amount equal to 25 percent of the funds available after satisfying the requirements of subparagraph (B) shall be made available to States that have not participated in the program in the prior fiscal year, and whose State plans have been approved by the Secretary. If this amount is greater than that necessary to satisfy the approved State plans for new States, the unallocated amount shall be applied toward satisfying any unmet need of States that desire to serve additional recipients, and whose State plans have been approved.

(iii) In any fiscal year, any funds that remain unallocated after satisfying the requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) shall be reallocated in the following fiscal year according to procedures established pursuant to paragraph (10)(B)(ii).

(7)(A) The value of the benefit received by any recipient under any program for which a grant is received under this subsection may not affect the eligibility or benefit levels for assistance under other Federal or State programs.

(B) Any programs for which a grant is received under this subsection shall be supplementary to the supplemental nutrition assistance program carried out under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) and to any other Federal or State program under which foods are distributed to needy families in lieu of supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits.

(8) For each fiscal year, the Secretary shall collect from each State that receives a grant under this subsection information relating to—

(A) the number and type of recipients served by both Federal and non-Federal benefits under the program for which the grant is received;

(B) the rate of redemption of coupons distributed under the program;

(C) the average amount distributed in coupons to each recipient;

SEC. 17.—*Continued*

(D) the change in consumption of fresh fruits and vegetables by recipients, if the information is available;

(E) the effects of the program on farmers' markets, if the information is available; and

(F) any other information determined to be necessary by the Secretary.

(9) FUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection such sums as are necessary for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2009.

(ii) MANDATORY FUNDING.—Not later than 30 days after May 13, 2002, of the funds of the Commodity Credit Corporation, the Secretary shall make available to carry out this subsection $15,000,000, to remain available until expended.

(B)(i)(I) Each State shall return to the Secretary any funds made available to the State that are unobligated at the end of the fiscal year for which the funds were originally allocated. The unexpended funds shall be returned to the Secretary by February 1st of the following fiscal year.

(II) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, a total of not more than 5 percent of funds made available to a State for any fiscal year may be expended by the State to reimburse expenses incurred for a program assisted under this subsection during the preceding fiscal year.

(ii) The Secretary shall establish procedures to reallocate funds that are returned under clause (i).

(10) For purposes of this subsection:

(A) The term "coupon" means a coupon, voucher, or other negotiable financial instrument by which benefits under this section are transferred.

(B) The term "program" means—

(i) the State farmers' market coupon nutrition program authorized by this subsection (as it existed on September 30, 1991); or

(ii) the farmers' market nutrition program authorized by this subsection.

(C) The term "recipient" means a person or household, as determined by the State, who is chosen by a State to receive benefits under this subsection, or who is on a waiting list to receive such benefits.

(D) The term "State agency" has the meaning provided in subsection (b)(13), except that the term also includes the agriculture department of each State and any other agency approved by the chief executive officer of the State.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1902(a) and 1920(b) cite the Child Nutrition Act of 1966. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 89-642, §11(b), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 90–248, Approved January 2, 1968 (81 Stat. 821)

Social Security Amendments of 1967

* * * * * * *

SEC. 234.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 234.—*Continued*

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, after June 30, 1968, no Federal funds shall be paid to any State as Federal matching under title I, X, XIV, XVI, or XIX of the Social Security Act for payments made to any nursing home for or on account of any nursing home services provided by such nursing home for any period during which such nursing home is determined not to meet fully all requirements of the State for licensure as a nursing home, except that the Secretary may prescribe a reasonable period or periods of time during which a nursing home which has formerly met such requirements will be eligible for payments which include Federal participation if during such period or periods such home promptly takes all necessary steps to again meet such requirements.

* * * * * * *

INCENTIVES FOR ECONOMY WHILE MAINTAINING OR IMPROVING QUALITY IN THE PROVISION OF HEALTH SERVICES[156]

SEC. 402. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1] (a)(1) The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare[157] is authorized, either directly or through grants to public or private agencies, institutions, and organizations or contracts with public or private agencies, institutions, and organizations, to develop and engage in experiments and demonstration projects for the following purposes:

(A) to determine whether, and if so which, changes in methods of payment or reimbursement (other than those dealt with in section 222(a) of the Social Security Amendments of 1972) for health care and services under health programs established by the Social Security Act, including a change to methods based on negotiated rates, would have the effect of increasing the efficiency and economy of health services under such programs through the creation of additional incentives to these ends without adversely affecting the quality of such services;

(B) to determine whether payments for services other than those for which payment may be made under such programs (and which are incidental to services for which payment may be made under such programs) would, in the judgment of the Secretary, result in more economical provision and more effective utilization of services for which payment may be made under such program, where such services are furnished by organizations and institutions which have the capability of providing—

(i) comprehensive health care services,

(ii) mental health care services (as defined by section 401(c)[158] of the Mental Retardation Facilities and Community Health Centers Construction Act of 1963),

(iii) ambulatory health care services (including surgical services provided on an outpatient basis), or

(iv) institutional services which may substitute, at lower cost, for hospital care;

(C) to determine whether the rates of payment or reimbursement for health care services, approved by a State for purposes of the administration of one or more of its laws, when utilized to determine the amount to be paid for services furnished in such State under the health programs established by the Social Security Act, would have the effect of reducing the costs of such programs without adversely affecting the quality of such services;

(D) to determine whether payments under such programs based on a single combined rate of reimbursement or charge for the teaching activities and

[156] See P.L. 109-171, §5008 (this Volume), with respect to a post-acute care payment reform demonstration program.

[157] P.L. 96-88, §509(b), provided that any reference to the "Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare" shall be deemed a reference to the "Secretary of Health and Human Services".

[158] P.L. 94-103, §302(c), repealed §401(c), effective October 4, 1975.

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

patient care which residents, interns, and supervising physicians render in connection with a graduate medical education program in a patient facility would result in more equitable and economical patient care arrangements without adversely affecting the quality of such care;

(E) to determine whether coverage of intermediate care facility services and homemaker services would provide suitable alternatives to posthospital benefits presently provided under title XVIII of the Social Security Act; such experiment and demonstration projects may include:

(i) counting each day of care in an intermediate care facility as one day of care in a skilled nursing facility, if such care was for a condition for which the individual was hospitalized,

(ii) covering the services of homemakers for a maximum of 21 days, if institutional services are not medically appropriate,

(iii) determining whether such coverage would reduce long-range costs by reducing the lengths of stay in hospitals and skilled nursing facilities, and

(iv) establishing alternative eligibility requirements and determining the probable cost of applying each alternative, if the project suggests that such extension of coverage would be desirable;

(F) to determine whether, and if so which type of, fixed price or performance incentive contract would have the effect of inducing to the greatest degree effective, efficient, and economical performance of agencies and organizations making payment under agreements or contracts with the Secretary for health care and services under health programs established by the Social Security Act;

(G) to determine under what circumstances payment for services would be appropriate and the most appropriate, equitable, and noninflationary methods and amounts of reimbursement under health care programs established by the Social Security Act for services, which are performed independently by an assistant to a physician, including a nurse practitioner (whether or not performed in the office of or at a place at which such physician is physically present), and—

(i) which such assistant is legally authorized to perform by the State or political subdivision wherein such services are performed, and

(ii) for which such physician assumes full legal and ethical responsibility as to the necessity, propriety, and quality thereof;

(H) to establish an experimental program to provide day-care services, which consist of such personal care, supervision, and services as the Secretary shall by regulation prescribe, for individuals eligible to enroll in the supplemental medical insurance program established under part B of title XVIII and title XIX of the Social Security Act, in day-care centers which meet such standards as the Secretary shall by regulation establish;

(I) to determine whether the services of clinical psychologists may be made more generally available to persons eligible for services under titles XVIII and XIX of this Act in a manner consistent with quality of care and equitable and efficient administration;

(J) to develop or demonstrate improved methods for the investigation and prosecution of fraud in the provision of care or services under the health programs established by the Social Security Act; and

(K) to determine whether the use of competitive bidding in the awarding of contracts, or the use of other methods of reimbursement, under part B of title XI would be efficient and effective methods of furthering the purposes of that part.

For purposes of this subsection, "health programs established by the Social Security Act" means the program established by title XVIII of such Act and a program established by a plan of a State approved under title XIX of such Act.

(2) Grants, payments under contracts, and other expenditures made for experiments and demonstration projects under paragraph (1) shall be made in appropriate part from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund (established by section

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

1817 of the Social Security Act) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund (established by section 1841 of the Social Security Act) and from funds appropriated under title XIX of such Act. Grants and payments under contracts may be made either in advance or by way of reimbursement, as may be determined by the Secretary, and shall be made in such installments and on such conditions as the Secretary finds necessary to carry out the purpose of this section. With respect to any such grant, payment, or other expenditure, the amount to be paid from each of such trust funds (and from funds appropriated under such title XIX) shall be determined by the Secretary, giving due regard to the purposes of the experiment or project involved.

(b) In the case of any experiment or demonstration project under subsection (a), the Secretary may waive compliance with the requirements of titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act insofar as such requirements relate to reimbursement or payment on the basis of reasonable cost, or (in the case of physicians) on the basis of reasonable charge, or to reimbursement or payment only for such services or items as may be specified in the experiment; and costs incurred in such experiment or demonstration project in excess of the costs which would otherwise be reimbursed or paid under such titles may be reimbursed or paid to the extent that such waiver applies to them (with such excess being borne by the Secretary). No experiment or demonstration project shall be engaged in or developed under subsection (a) until the Secretary obtains the advice and recommendations of specialists who are competent to evaluate the proposed experiment or demonstration project as to the soundness of its objectives, the possibilities of securing productive results, the adequacy of resources to conduct the proposed experiment or demonstration project, and its relationship to other similar experiments and projects already completed or in process.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(t), 216(i), 1814(b), 1866(a), 1875(b), 1877(b) and 1886(c) cite the Social Security Amendments of 1967. SSAct Titles I, X, XIV, XVI, XIX headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 90-248, §234(c).]

P.L. 90–321, Approved May 29, 1968 (82 Stat. 146)

Consumer Credit Protection Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 303. [15 U.S.C. 1673]

* * * * * * *

(b)(1) The restrictions of subsection (a) do not apply in the case of

(A) any order for the support of any person issued by a court of competent jurisdiction or in accordance with an administrative procedure, which is established by State law, which affords substantial due process, and which is subject to judicial review.

(B) any order of any court of the United States having jurisdiction over cases under chapter 13 of title 11 of the United States Code.

(C) any debt due for any State or Federal tax.

(2) The maximum part of the aggregate disposable earnings of an individual for any workweek which is subject to garnishment to enforce any order for the support of any person shall not exceed—

(A) where such individual is supporting his spouse or dependent child (other than a spouse or child with respect to whose support such order is used), 50 per centum of such individual's disposable earnings for that week; and

SEC. 303.—*Continued*

(B) where such individual is not supporting such a spouse or dependent child described in clause (A), 60 per centum of such individual's disposable earnings for that week;

except that, with respect to the disposable earnings of any individual for any workweek, the 50 per centum specified in clause (A) shall be deemed to be 55 per centum and the 60 per centum specified in clause (B) shall be deemed to be 65 per centum, if and to the extent that such earnings are subject to garnishment to enforce a support order with respect to a period which is prior to the twelve-week period which ends with the beginning of such workweek.

(c) No court of the United States or any State, and no State (or officer or agency thereof), may make, execute, or enforce any order or process in violation of this section.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VI—CONSUMER CREDIT REPORTING

SEC. 601. [15 U.S.C. 1601 note] This title may be cited as the "Fair Credit Reporting Act".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 603. [15 U.S.C. 1681a]

* * * * * * *

(f) The term "consumer reporting agency" means any person which, for monetary fees, dues, or on a cooperative nonprofit basis, regularly engages in whole or in part in the practice of assembling or evaluating consumer credit information or other information on consumers for the purpose of furnishing consumer reports to third parties, and which uses any means or facility of interstate commerce for the purpose of preparing or furnishing consumer reports.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 604. [15 U.S.C. 1681b] (a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (c) of this section, any consumer reporting agency may furnish a consumer report under the following circumstances and no other:

* * * * * * *

(4) In response to a request by the head of a State or local child support enforcement agency (or a State or local government official authorized by the head of such an agency), if the person making the request certifies to the consumer reporting agency that—

(A) the consumer report is needed for the purpose of establishing an individual's capacity to make child support payments or determining the appropriate level of such payments;

(B) the paternity of the consumer for the child to which the obligation relates has been established or acknowledged by the consumer in accordance with State laws under which the obligation arises (if required by those laws);

(C) the person has provided at least 10 days' prior notice to the consumer whose report is requested, by certified or registered mail to the last known address of the consumer, that the report will be requested; and

(D) the consumer report will be kept confidential, will be used solely for a purpose described in subparagraph (A), and will not be used in connection with any other civil, administrative, or criminal proceeding, or for any other purpose.

SEC. 604.—*Continued*

(5) To an agency administering a State plan under section 654 of title 42 for use to set an initial or modified child support award.

* * * * * * *

COMPULSORY USE OF ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFERS

SEC. 913. [15 U.S.C. 1693k] No person may—

* * * * * * *

(2) require a consumer to establish an account for receipt of electronic fund transfers with a particular financial institution as a condition of employment or receipt of a government benefit.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§465(a) and 466(b) cite the Consumer Credit Protection Act. SSAct §466(a) cites the Fair Credit Reporting Act (Title VI of P.L. 90-321). SSAct §§205 and 1631 headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 90-321.]

P.L. 90–448, Approved August 1, 1968 (82 Stat. 572)

Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968

* * * * * * *

TITLE XIII—NATIONAL FLOOD INSURANCE

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1301. This title may be cited as the "National Flood Insurance Act of 1968".

TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PAYMENTS

SEC. 1324. [42 U.S.C. 4031] Assistance provided under a program under this title for flood mitigation activities (including any assistance provided under the mitigation pilot program under section 1361A, any assistance provided under the mitigation assistance program under section 1366, and any funding provided under section 1323) with respect to a property shall not be considered income or a resource of the owner of the property when determining eligibility for or benefit levels under any income assistance or resource-tested program that is funded in whole or in part by an agency of the United States or by appropriated funds of the United States.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 90-448, §1324, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 90–486, Approved August 13, 1968 (82 Stat. 755)

National Guard Technicians Act of 1968

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6. [32 U.S.C. 709 note] (a) Notwithstanding section 709(d) of title 32, United States Code, a person who, on the date of enactment of this Act, is employed under section 709 of title 32, United States Code, and is covered by an employee retirement system of, or plan sponsored by, a State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, may elect, not later than the effective date of this Act, not to be covered by subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, and with the consent of the State concerned or Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, to remain covered by the employee retirement system of, or plan sponsored by, that State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. Unless such an election, together with a statement of approval by the State concerned or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, is filed with the Secretary of the Army or the Secretary of the Air Force, as appropriate, on or before the effective date of this Act, the person concerned is covered by subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, as of that date.

(b) A member of the National Guard of a State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico who was employed as a technician under section 709 of title 32, United States Code, or prior corresponding provision of law, who—

(1) was involuntarily ordered to active duty after January 1, 1968, from that employment and has not been released from that duty prior to the effective date of this Act; or

(2) is on active duty under section 265, 3015, 3033, 3496, 8033 or 8496 of title 10, United States Code, on the effective date of this Act;

and was covered by a retirement system or plan of a State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, may, if he is reemployed within sixty days under section 709 of title 32, United States Code, make the election described in subsection (a) of this section, within thirty days following the date of his reemployment.

(c) In the case of any person who files a valid election under this section to remain covered by an employee retirement system of, or plan sponsored by, a State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States may pay the amount of the employer's contributions to that system or plan that become due for periods beginning on or after the effective date of this Act. However, the payment by the United States, including any contribution that may be made by the United States toward the employer's tax imposed by section 3111 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended (26 U.S.C. 3111), may not exceed the amount which the employing agency would otherwise contribute on behalf of the person to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund under section 8334(a) of title 5, United States Code. Notwithstanding section 8332(b) of title 5, United States Code, as amended by section 5 of this Act, the service under section 709 of title 32, United States Code, or prior corresponding provision of law, of a person who has made an election to remain covered by the employee retirement system of, or plan sponsored by, a State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, shall not be creditable toward eligibility for or amount of annuity under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code. A person who retires pursuant to his valid election shall not be eligible for any rights, benefits, or privileges to which retired civilian employees of the United States may be entitled.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §218(b) cites the National Guard Technicians Act of 1968.]

P.L. 91–230, Approved April 13, 1970 (84 Stat. 191)

[Education Assistance Programs]

* * * * * * *

PART A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SHORT TITLE: STATEMENT OF FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

SEC. 601. [20 U.S.C. 1400] (a) This title may be cited as the "Individuals with Disabilities Education Act".

SEC. 601.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 602. [20 U.S.C. 1401]

* * * * * * *

(3) CHILD WITH A DISABILITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "child with a disability" means a child—

(i) with mental retardation, hearing impairments (including deafness), speech or language impairments, visual impairments (including blindness), serious emotional disturbance (referred to in this title as "emotional disturbance"), orthopedic impairments, autism, traumatic brain injury, other health impairments, or specific learning disabilities; and

(ii) who, by reason thereof, needs special education and related services.

(B) CHILD AGED 3 THROUGH 9.—The term "child with a disability" for a child aged 3 through 9 (or any subset of that age range, including ages 3 through 5), may, at the discretion of the State and the local educational agency, include a child—

(i) experiencing developmental delays, as defined by the State and as measured by appropriate diagnostic instruments and procedures, in 1 or more of the following areas: physical development; cognitive development; communication development; social or emotional development; or adaptive development; and

(ii) who, by reason thereof, needs special education and related services.

* * * * * * *

(26) RELATED SERVICES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "related services" means transportation, and such developmental, corrective, and other supportive services (including speech-language pathology and audiology services, interpreting services, psychological services, physical and occupational therapy, recreation, including therapeutic recreation, social work services, school nurse services designed to enable a child with a disability to receive a free appropriate public education as described in the individualized education program of the child, counseling services, including rehabilitation counseling, orientation and mobility services, and medical services, except that such medical services shall be for diagnostic and evaluation purposes only) as may be required to assist a child with a disability to benefit from special education, and includes the early identification and assessment of disabling conditions in children.

(B) EXCEPTION.—The term does not include a medical device that is surgically implanted, or the replacement of such device.

* * * * * * *

(29) SPECIAL EDUCATION.—The term "special education" means specially designed instruction, at no cost to parents, to meet the unique needs of a child with a disability, including—

(A) instruction conducted in the classroom, in the home, in hospitals and institutions, and in other settings; and

(B) instruction in physical education.

* * * * * * *

PART B—ASSISTANCE FOR EDUCATION OF ALL CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES

* * * * * * *

SEC. 612. [20 U.S.C. 1412]

* * * * * * *

(e) ASSISTANCE UNDER OTHER FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—Nothing in this title permits a State to reduce medical and other assistance available, or to alter eligibility, under titles V and XIX of the Social Security Act with respect to the provisions of a free appropriate public education for children with disabilities in the State.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Title V and §§1903(c) and 1915(c) cite the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.]

P.L. 91–373, Approved August 10, 1970 (84 Stat. 695)

Employment Security Amendments of 1970

* * * * * * *

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 201. [26 U.S.C. 3304 note] This title may be cited as the "Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970".

PAYMENT OF EXTENDED COMPENSATION

SEC. 202. [26 U.S.C. 3304 note] (a)(1) For purposes of section 3304(a)(11) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, a State law shall provide that payment of extended compensation shall be made, for any week of unemployment which begins in the individual's eligibility period, to individuals who have exhausted all rights to regular compensation under the State law and who have no rights to regular compensation with respect to such week under such law or any other State unemployment compensation law or to compensation under any other Federal law and are not receiving compensation with respect to such week under the unemployment compensation law of Canada. For purposes of the preceding sentence, an individual shall have exhausted his rights to regular compensation under a State law (A) when no payments of regular compensation can be made under such law because such individual has received all regular compensation available to him based on employment or wages during his base period, or (B) when his rights to such compensation have terminated by reason of the expiration of the benefit year with respect to which such rights existed.

(2) Except where inconsistent with the provisions of this title, the terms and conditions of the State law which apply to claims for regular compensation and to the payment thereof shall apply to claims for extended compensation and to the payment thereof.

(3)(A) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (2), payment of extended compensation under this Act shall not be made to any individual for any week of unemployment in his eligibility period—

(i) during which he fails to accept any offer of suitable work (as defined in subparagraph (c[159]) or fails to apply for any suitable work to which he was referred by the State agency; or

---

[159] As in original. Should be "(C)".

SEC. 202.—*Continued*

(ii) during which he fails to actively engage in seeking work, unless such individual is not actively engaged in seeking work because such individual is, as determined in accordance with State law—

(I) before any court of the United States or any State pursuant to a lawfully issued summons to appear for jury duty (as such term may be defined by the Secretary of Labor), or

(II) hospitalized for treatment of an emergency or a life-threatening condition (as such term may be defined by such Secretary),

if such exemptions in clauses (I) and (II) apply to recipients of regular benefits, and the State chooses to apply such exemptions for recipients of extended benefits.

(B) If any individual is ineligible for extended compensation for any week by reason of a failure described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A), the individual shall be ineligible to receive extended compensation for any week which begins during a period which—

(i) begins with the week following the week in which such failure occurs, and

(ii) does not end until such individual has been employed during at least 4 weeks which begin after such failure and the total of the remuneration earned by the individual for being so employed is not less than the product of 4 multiplied by the individual's average weekly benefit amount (as determined for purposes of subsection (b)(1)(c)[160] for his benefit year.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "suitable work" means, with respect to any individual, any work which is within such individual's capabilities; except that, if the individual furnishes evidence satisfactory to the State agency that such individual's prospects for obtaining work in his customary occupation within a reasonably short period are good, the determination of whether any work is suitable work with respect to such individual shall be made in accordance with the applicable State law.

(D) Extended compensation shall not be denied under clause (i) of subparagraph (A) to any individual for any week by reason of a failure to accept an offer of, or apply for, suitable work—

(i) if the gross average weekly remuneration payable to such individual for the position does not exceed the sum of—

(I) the individual's average weekly benefit amount (as determined for purposes of subsection (b)(1)(C)) for his benefit year, plus

(II) the amount (if any) of supplemental unemployment compensation benefits (as defined in section 501(c)(17)(D) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) payable to such individual for such week;

(ii) if the position was not offered to such individual in writing and was not listed with the State employment service;

(iii) if such failure would not result in a denial of compensation under the provisions of the applicable State law to the extent that such provisions are not inconsistent with the provisions of subparagraphs (C) and (E); or

(iv) if the position pay wages less than the higher of—

(I) the minimum wage provided by section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, without regard to any exemption; or

(II) any applicable State or local minimum wage.

(E) For purposes of this paragraph, an individual shall be treated as actively engaged in seeking work during any week if—

(i) the individual has engaged in a systematic and sustained effort to obtain work during such week, and

(ii) the individual provides tangible evidence to the State agency that he has engaged in such an effort during such week.

(F) For purposes of section 3304(a)(11) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, a State law shall provide for referring applicants for benefits under this Act to

[160] As in original. Should be "(b)(1)(C)".

SEC. 202.—*Continued*

any suitable work to which clauses (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of subparagraph (D) would not apply.[161]

(4) No provision of State law which terminates a disqualification for voluntarily leaving employment, being discharged for misconduct, or refusing suitable employment shall apply for purposes of determining eligibility for extended compensation unless such termination is based upon employment subsequent to the date of such disqualification.

(5) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (2), an individual shall not be eligible for extended compensation unless, in the base period with respect to which the individual exhausted all rights to regular compensation under the State law, the individual had 20 weeks of full-time insured employment, or the equivalent in insured wages. For purposes of this paragraph, the equivalent in insured wages shall be earnings covered by the State law for compensation purposes which exceed 40 times the individual's most recent weekly benefit amount or 1 1/2 times the individual's insured wages in that calendar quarter of the base period in which the individual's insured wages were the highest (or one such quarter if his wages were the same for more than one such quarter). The State shall by law provide which one or more of the foregoing methods of measuring employment and earnings shall be used in that State.

(6) No payment shall be made under this Act to any State in respect of any extended compensation or sharable regular compensation paid to any individual for any week if, under the rules of paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), extended compensation would not have been payable to such individual for such week.

(7) Paragraphs (3) and (4) shall not apply to weeks of unemployment beginning after March 6, 1993, and before January 1, 1995, and no provision of State law in conformity with such paragraphs shall apply during such period.

Individual's Compensation Amounts

(b)(1) The State law shall provide that the State will establish, for each eligible individual who files an application therefor, an extended compensation account with respect to such individual's benefit year. The amount established in such account shall be not less than whichever of the following is the least:

(A) 50 percent of the total amount of regular compensation (including dependents' allowances) payable to him during such benefit year under such law,

(B) thirteen times his average weekly benefit amount, or

(C) thirty-nine times his average weekly benefit amount, reduced by the regular compensation paid (or deemed paid) to him during such benefit year under such law;

except that the amount so determined shall (if the State law so provides) be reduced by the aggregate amount of additional compensation paid (or deemed paid) to him under such law for prior weeks of unemployment in such benefit year which did not begin in an extended benefit period.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), an individual's weekly benefit amount for a week is the amount of regular compensation (including dependents' allowances) under the State law payable to such individual for such week for total unemployment.

(3)(A) Effective with respect to weeks beginning in a high unemployment period, paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting—

(i) "80 percent" for "50 percent" in subparagraph (A),

(ii) "twenty" for "thirteen" in subparagraph (B), and

(iii) "forty-six" for "thirty-nine" in subparagraph (C).

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "high unemployment period" means any period during which an extended benefit period would be in effect if section 203(f)(1)(A)(i) were applied by substituting "8 percent" for "6.5 percent".

[161] See P.L. 96-499, §1025, (this volume) with respect to withholding certification of State unemployment laws.

SEC. 202.—*Continued*

Cessation of Extended Benefits When Paid Under an Interstate Claim in a State Where Extended Benefit Period is not in Effect

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), payment of extended compensation shall not be made to any individual for any week if—

(A) extended compensation would (but for this subsection) have been payable for such week pursuant to an interstate claim filed in any State under the interstate benefit payment plan, and

(B) an extended benefit period is not in effect for such week in such State.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to the first 2 weeks for which extended compensation is payable (determined without regard to this subsection) pursuant to an interstate claim filed under the interstate benefit payment plan to the individual from the extended compensation account established for the benefit year.

(3) Section 3304(a)(9)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 shall not apply to any denial of compensation required under this subsection.

EXTENDED BENEFIT PERIOD

SEC. 203. [26 U.S.C. 3304 note] (a) For purposes of this title, in the case of any State, an extended benefit period—

(1) shall begin with the third week after the first week for which there is a State "on" indicator; and

(2) shall end with the third week after the first week for which there is a State "off" indicator.

Special Rules

(b)(1) In the case of any State—

(A) extended benefit period shall last for a period of less than t hirteen consecutive weeks, and

(B) no extended benefit period may begin before the fourteenth week after the close of a prior extended benefit period with respect to such State.

(2) When a determination has been made that an extended benefit period is beginning or ending with respect to a State, the Secretary shall cause notice of such determination to be published in the Federal Register.

Eligibility Period

(c) For purposes of this title, an individual's eligibility period under the State law shall consist of the weeks in his benefit year which begin in an extended benefit period and, if his benefit year ends within such extended benefit period, any weeks thereafter which begin in such extended benefit period.

State "On" and "Off" Indicators

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) There is a State "on" indicator for a week if the rate of insured unemployment under the State law for the period consisting of such week and the immediately preceding twelve weeks—

(A) equaled or exceeded 120 percent of the average of such rates for the corresponding thirteen-week period ending in each of the preceding two calendar years, and

(B) equaled or exceeded 5 percent.

(2) There is a State "off" indicator for a week if, for the period consisting of such week and the immediately preceding twelve weeks, either subparagraph (A) or subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) is not satisfied.

Effective with respect to compensation for weeks of unemployment beginning after March 30, 1977 (or, if later, the date established pursuant to State law), the State may by law provide that the determination of whether there has been a State "on" or "off"

SEC. 203.—*Continued*

indicator beginning or ending any extended benefit period shall be made under this subsection as if (i) paragraph (1) did not contain subparagraph (A) thereof, and (ii) the figure "5" contained in subparagraph (B) thereof were "6"; except that, notwithstanding any such provision of State law, any week for which there would otherwise be a State "on" indicator shall continue to be such a week and shall not be determined to be a week for which there is a State "off" indicator. For purposes of this subsection, the rate of insured unemployment for any thirteen-week period shall be determined by reference to the average monthly covered employment under the State law for the first four of the most recent six calendar quarters ending before the close of such period.

Rate of Insured Unemployment; Covered Employment

(e)(1) For purposes of subsection (d), the term "rate of insured unemployment" means the percentage arrived at by dividing—

(A) the average weekly number of individuals filing claims for regular compensation for weeks of unemployment with respect to the specified period, as determined on the basis of the reports made by the State agency to the Secretary, by

(B) the average monthly covered employment for the specified period.

(2) Determinations under subsection (d) shall be made by the State agency in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

Alternative Trigger

(f)(1) Effective with respect to compensation for weeks of unemployment beginning after March 6, 1993, the State may by law provide that for purposes of beginning or ending any extended benefit period under this section—

(A) there is a State "on" indicator for a week if—

(i) the average rate of total unemployment in such State (seasonally adjusted) for the period consisting of the most recent 3 months for which data for all States are published before the close of such week equals or exceeds 6.5 percent, and

(ii) the average rate of total unemployment in such State (seasonally adjusted) for the 3-month period referred to in clause (i) equals or exceeds 110 percent of such average rate for either (or both) of the corresponding 3-month periods ending in the 2 preceding calendar years; and

(B) there is a State "off" indicator for a week if either the requirements of clause (i) or clause (ii) of subparagraph (A) are not satisfied.

Notwithstanding the provision of any State law described in this paragraph, any week for which there would otherwise be a State "on" indicator shall continue to be such a week and shall not be determined to be a week for which there is a State "off" indicator.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, determinations of the rate of total unemployment in any State for any period (and of any seasonal adjustment) shall be made by the Secretary.

PAYMENTS TO STATES

SEC. 204. [26 U.S.C. 3304 note]

* * * * * * *

CERTIFICATION

(e) The Secretary shall from time to time certify to the Secretary of the Treasury for payment to each State the sums payable to such State under this section. The Secretary of the Treasury, prior to audit or settlement by the General Accounting Office, shall make payment to the State in accordance with such certification, by transfers from the extended unemployment compensation account to the account of such State in the Unemployment Trust Fund.

SEC. 204.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§905(c) and (d) and 1202(b) cite the Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970.]

P.L. 91–513, Approved October 27, 1970 (84 Stat. 1236)

Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970

* * * * * * *

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 100. [21 U.S.C. 801 note] This title may be cited as the "Controlled Substances Act".

* * * * * * *

DENIAL, REVOCATION, OR SUSPENSION OF REGISTRATION

SEC. 304. [21 U.S.C. 824] (a) A registration pursuant to section 303 to manufacture, distribute, or dispense a controlled substance or a list I chemical may be suspended or revoked by the Attorney General upon a finding that the registrant—

* * * * * * *

(5) has been excluded (or directed to be excluded) from participation in a program pursuant to section 1128(a) of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1128(d) and (g) cite the Controlled Substances Act.]

P.L. 91–646, Approved January 2, 1971 (84 Stat. 1894)

Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970

* * * * * * *

PAYMENTS NOT TO BE CONSIDERED AS INCOME

SEC. 216. [42 U.S.C. 4636] No payment received under this title shall be considered as income for the purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or for the purposes of determining the eligibility or the extent of eligibility of any person for assistance under the Social Security Act or any other Federal law (except for any Federal law providing low-income housing assistance).

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 91-646, §216, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 92–203, Approved December 18, 1971 (85 Stat. 688)

Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. [43 U.S.C. 1602] Definitions
For purposes of this chapter, the term—

* * * * * * *

(c) "Native Village" means any tribe, band, clan, group, village, community, or association in Alaska listed in sections 1610 and 1615 of this title, or which meets the requirements of this chapter, and which the Secretary determines was, on the 1970 census enumeration date (as shown by the census or other evidence satisfactory to the Secretary, who shall make findings of fact in each instance), composed of twenty-five or more Natives;

(d) "Native group" means any tribe, band, clan, village, community, or village association of Natives in Alaska composed of less than twenty-five Natives, who comprise a majority of the residents of the locality;

* * * * * * *

(g) "Regional Corporation" means an Alaska Native Regional Corporation established under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the provisions of this chapter;

* * * * * * *

(j) "Village Corporation" means an Alaska Native Village Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska as a business for profit or nonprofit corporation to hold, invest, manage and/or distribute lands, property, funds, and other rights and assets for and on behalf of a Native village in accordance with the terms of this chapter.[162]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7. [43 U.S.C. 1606] (a) For purposes of this Act, the State of Alaska shall be divided by the Secretary within one year after the date of enactment at [163] this Act into twelve geographic regions, with each region composed as far as practicable of Natives having a common heritage and sharing common interests. In the absence of good cause shown to the contrary, such regions shall approximate the areas covered by the operations of the following existing Native associations:

(1) Arctic Slope Native Association (Barrow, Point Hope);

(2) Bering Straits Association (Seward Peninsula, Unalakleet, Saint Lawrence Island);

(3) Northwest Alaska Native Association (Kotzebue);

(4) Association of Village Council Presidents (southwest coast, all villages in the Bethel area, including all villages on the Lower Yukon River and the Lower Kuskokwim River);

(5) Tanana Chiefs' Conference (Koyukuk, Middle and Upper Yukon Rivers, Upper Kuskokwim, Tanana River);

(6) Cook Inlet Association (Kenai, Tyonek, Eklutna, Iliamna);

(7) Bristol Bay Native Association (Dillingham, Upper Alaska Peninsula);

(8) Aleut League (Aleutian Islands, Pribilof Islands and that part of the Alaska Peninsula which is in the Aleut League);

---

[162] As in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.
[163] As in original. Probably should be "of".

SEC. 7.—*Continued*

(9) Chugach Native Association (Cordova, Tatitlek, Port Graham, English Bay, Valdez, and Seward);

(10) Tlingit-Haida Central Council (southeastern Alaska, including Metlakatla);

(11) Kodiak Area Native Association (all villages on and around Kodiak Island); and

(12) Copper River Native Association (Copper Center, Glennallen, Chitina, Mentasta).

Any dispute over the boundaries of a region or regions shall be resolved by a board of arbitrators consisting of one person selected by each of the Native associations involved, and an additional one or two persons, whichever is needed to make an odd number of arbitrators, such additional person or persons to be selected by the arbitrators selected by the Native associations involved.

* * * * * * *

(h)(1) RIGHTS AND RESTRICTIONS.—(A) Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Act, Settlement Common Stock of a Regional Corporation shall—

(i) carry a right to vote in elections for the board of directors and on such other questions as properly may be presented to shareholders;

(ii) permit the holder to receive dividends or other distributions from the corporation; and

(iii) vest in the holder all rights of a shareholder in a business corporation organized under the laws of the State.

(B) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, Settlement Common Stock, inchoate rights thereto, and rights to dividends or distributions declared with respect thereto shall not be—

(i) sold;

(ii) pledged;

(iii) subjected to a lien or judgment execution;

(iv) assigned in present or future;

(v) treated as an asset under—

(I) title 11 of the United States Code or any successor statute,

(II) any other insolvency or moratorium law, or

(III) other laws generally affecting creditors' rights; or

(vi) otherwise alienated.

(C) Notwithstanding the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (B), Settlement Common Stock may be transferred to a Native or a descendant of a Native—

(i) pursuant to a court decree of separation, divorce, or child support;

(ii) by a holder who is a member of a professional organization, association, or board that limits his or her ability to practice his or her profession because he or she holds Settlement Common Stock; or

(iii) as an inter vivos gift from a holder to his or her child, grandchild, great-grandchild, niece, nephew, or (if the holder has reached the age of majority as defined by the laws of the State of Alaska) brother or sister, notwithstanding an adoption, relinquishment, or termination of parental rights that may have altered or severed the legal relationship between the gift donor and recipient.

(2) INHERITANCE OF SETTLEMENT COMMON STOCK.—(A) Upon the death of a holder of Settlement Common Stock, ownership of such stock (unless canceled in accordance with subsection (g)(1)(B)(iii)) shall be transferred in accordance with the lawful will of such holder or pursuant to applicable laws of intestate succession. If the holder fails to dispose of his or her stock by will and has no heirs under applicable laws of intestate succession, the stock shall escheat to the issuing Regional Corporation and be canceled.

(B) The issuing Regional Corporation shall have the right to purchase at fair value Settlement Common Stock transferred pursuant to applicable laws of intestate succession to a person not a Native or a descendant of a Native

SEC. 7.—*Continued*

after the date of the enactment of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act Amendments of 1987 if—

(i) the corporation—

(I) amends its articles of incorporation to authorize such purchases, and

(II) gives the person receiving such stock written notice of its intent to purchase within ninety days after the date that the corporation either determines the decedent's heirs in accordance with the laws of the State or receives notice that such heirs have been determined, whichever later occurs; and

(ii) the person receiving such stock fails to transfer the stock pursuant to paragraph (1)(C)(iii) within sixty days after receiving such written notice.

(C) Settlement Common Stock of a Regional Corporation—

(i) transferred by will or pursuant to applicable laws of intestate succession after the date of the enactment[164] of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act Amendments of 1987, or

(ii) transferred by any means prior to the date of the enactment of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act Amendments of 1987,

to a person not a Native or a descendant of a Native shall not carry voting rights. If at a later date such stock is lawfully transferred to a Native or a descendant of a Native, voting rights shall be automatically restored.

(3) REPLACEMENT COMMON STOCK.—(A) On the date on which alienability restrictions terminate in accordance with the provisions of section 37, all Settlement Common Stock previously issued by a Regional Corporation shall be deemed canceled, and shares of Replacement Common Stock of the appropriate class shall be issued to each shareholder, share for share, subject only to subparagraph (B) and to such restrictions consistent with this Act as may be provided by the articles of incorporation of the corporation or in agreements between the corporation and individual shareholders.

(B)(i) Replacement Common Stock issued in exchange for Settlement Common Stock issued subject to the restriction authorized by subsection (g)(1)(B)(iii) shall bear a legend indicating that the stock will eventually be canceled in accordance with the requirements of that subsection.

(ii) Prior to the termination of alienability restrictions, the board of directors of the corporation shall approve a resolution to provide that each share of Settlement Common Stock carrying the right to share in distributions made to shareholders pursuant to subsections (j) and (m) shall be exchanged either for—

(I) a share of Replacement Common Stock that carries such right, or

(II) a share of Replacement Common Stock that does not carry such right together with a separate, non-voting security that represents only such right.

(iii) Replacement Common Stock issued in exchange for a class of Settlement Common Stock carrying greater per share voting power than Settlement Common Stock issued pursuant to subsections (g)(1)(A) and (g)(1)(B) shall carry such voting power and be subject to such other terms as may be provided in the amendment to the articles of incorporation authorizing the issuance of such class of Settlement Common Stock.

(C) The articles of incorporation of the Regional Corporation shall be deemed amended to authorize the issuance of Replacement Common Stock and the security described in subparagraph (B)(ii)(II).

(D) Prior to the date on which alienability restrictions terminate, a Regional Corporation may amend its articles of incorporation to impose upon Replacement Common Stock one or more of the following—

(i) a restriction denying voting rights to any holder of Replacement Common Stock who is not a Native or a descendant of a Native;

[164] February 3, 1988.

SEC. 7.—*Continued*

(ii) a restriction granting the Regional Corporation, or the Regional Corporation and members of the shareholder's immediate family who are Natives or descendants of Natives, the first right to purchase, on reasonable terms, the Replacement Common Stock of the shareholder prior to the sale or transfer of such stock (other than a transfer by will or intestate succession) to any other party, including a transfer in satisfaction of a lien, writ of attachment, judgment execution, pledge, or other encumbrance; and

(iii) any other term, restriction, limitation, or provision authorized by the laws of the State.

(E) Replacement Common Stock shall not be subjected to a lien or judgment execution based upon any asserted or unasserted legal obligation of the original recipient arising prior to the issuance of such stock.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8. **[**43 U.S.C. 1607**]**

* * * * * * *

(c) APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 7.—The provisions of subsections (g), (h) (other than paragraph (H), and (o) of section 7 shall apply in all respects to Village Corporations, Urban Corporations, and Group Corporations.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1613(a) cites the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.**]**

P.L. 92–318, Approved June 23, 1972 (86 Stat. 235)

Education Amendments of 1972

* * * * * * *

TITLE IX—PATSY TAKEMOTO MINK EQUAL OPPORTUNITY IN EDUCATION ACT

SEX DISCRIMINATION PROHIBITED

SEC. 901. **[**20 U.S.C. 1681**]** (a) No person in the United States shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any education program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, except that:

(1) in regard to admissions to educational institutions, this section shall apply only to institutions of vocational education, professional education, and graduate higher education, and to public institutions of undergraduate higher education;

(2) in regard to admissions to educational institutions, this section shall not apply (A) for one year from the date of enactment of this Act, nor for six years after such date in the case of an educational institution which has begun the process of changing from being an institution which admits only students of one sex to being an institution which admits students of both sexes, but only if it is carrying out a plan for such a change which is approved by the Commissioner of Education[165] or (B) for seven years from the date an educational institution begins the process of

[165] P.L. 96-88, §507, deems this reference to be to the Secretary of Education.

SEC. 901.—*Continued*

changing from being an institution which admits only students of only one sex to being an institution which admits students of both sexes, but only if it is carrying out a plan for such a change which is approved by the Commissioner of Education, whichever is the later;

(3) this section shall not apply to an educational institution which is controlled by a religious organization if the application of this subsection would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization;

(4) this section shall not apply to an educational institution whose primary purpose is the training of individuals for the military services of the United States, or the merchant marine;

(5) in regard to admissions this section shall not apply to any public institution of undergraduate higher education which is an institution that traditionally and continually from its establishment has had a policy of admitting only students of one sex;

(6) this section shall not apply to membership practices—

(A) of a social fraternity or social sorority which is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the active membership of which consists primarily of students in attendance at an institution of higher education, or

(B) of the Young Men's Christian Association, Young Women's Christian Association, Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, Camp Fire Girls, and voluntary youth service organizations which are so exempt, the membership of which has traditionally been limited to persons of one sex and principally to persons of less than nineteen years of age;

(7) this section shall not apply to—

(A) any program or activity of the American Legion undertaken in connection with the organization or operation of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference; or

(B) any program or activity of any secondary school or educational institution specifically for—

(i) the promotion of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference; or

(ii) the selection of students to attend any such conference;

(8) this section shall not preclude father-son or mother-daughter activities at an educational institution, but if such activities are provided for students of one sex, opportunities for reasonably comparable activities shall be provided for students of the other sex; and

(9) this section shall not apply with respect to any scholarship or other financial assistance awarded by an institution of higher education to any individual because such individual has received such award in any pageant in which the attainment of such award is based upon a combination of factors related to the personal appearance, poise, and talent of such individual and in which participation is limited to individuals of one sex only, so long as such pageant is in compliance with other nondiscrimination provisions of Federal law.

(b) Nothing contained in subsection (a) of this section shall be interpreted to require any educational institution to grant preferential or disparate treatment to the members of one sex on account of an imbalance which may exist with respect to the total number or percentage of persons of that sex participating in or receiving the benefits of any federally supported program or activity, in comparison with the total number or percentage of persons of that sex in any community, State, section, or other area: *Provided,* That this subsection shall not be construed to prevent the consideration in any hearing or proceeding under this title of statistical evidence tending to show that such an imbalance exists with respect to the participation in, or receipt of the benefits of, any such program or activity by the members of one sex.

(c) For purposes of this title an educational institution means any public or private preschool, elementary, or secondary school, or any institution of vocational, professional, or higher education, except that in the case of an educational institution composed of more than one school, college, or department which are administratively separate units, such term means each such school, college, or department.

FEDERAL ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT

SEC. 902. [20 U.S.C. 1682] Each Federal department and agency which is empowered to extend Federal financial assistance to any education program or activity, by way of grant, loan, or contract other than a contract of insurance or guaranty, is authorized and directed to effectuate the provisions of section 901 with respect to such program or activity by issuing rules, regulations, or orders of general applicability which shall be consistent with achievement of the objectives of the statute authorizing the financial assistance in connection with which the action is taken. No such rule, regulation, or order shall become effective unless and until approved by the President. Compliance with any requirement adopted pursuant to this section may be effected (1) by the termination of or refusal to grant or to continue assistance under such program or activity to any recipient as to whom there has been an express finding on the record, after opportunity for hearing, of a failure to comply with such requirement, but such termination or refusal shall be limited to the particular political entity, or part thereof, or other recipient as to whom such a finding has been made, and shall be limited in its effect to the particular program, or part thereof, in which such noncompliance has been so found, or (2) by any other means authorized by law: *Provided, however,* That no such action shall be taken until the department or agency concerned has advised the appropriate person or persons of the failure to comply with the requirement and has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means. In the case of any action terminating, or refusing to grant or continue, assistance because of failure to comply with a requirement imposed pursuant to this section, the head of the Federal department or agency shall file with the committees of the House and Senate having legislative jurisdiction over the program or activity involved a full written report of the circumstances and the grounds for such action. No such action shall become effective until thirty days have elapsed after the filing of such report.

JUDICIAL REVIEW

SEC. 903. [20 U.S.C. 1683] Any department or agency action taken pursuant to section 1002 shall be subject to such judicial review as may otherwise be provided by law for similar action taken by such department or agency on other grounds. In the case of action, not otherwise subject to judicial review, terminating or refusing to grant or to continue financial assistance upon a finding of failure to comply with any requirement imposed pursuant to section 902, any person aggrieved (including any State or political subdivision thereof and any agency of either) may obtain judicial review of such action in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, and such action shall not be deemed committed to unreviewable agency discretion within the meaning of section 701 of that title.

PROHIBITION AGAINST DISCRIMINATION AGAINST THE BLIND

SEC. 904. [20 U.S.C. 1684] No person in the United States shall, on the ground of blindness or severely impaired vision, be denied admission in any course of study by a recipient of Federal financial assistance for any education program or activity, but nothing herein shall be construed to require any such institution to provide any special services to such person because of his blindness or visual impairment.

EFFECT ON OTHER LAWS

SEC. 905. [20 U.S.C. 1685] Nothing in this title shall add to or detract from any existing authority with respect to any program or activity under which Federal financial assistance is extended by way of a contract of insurance or guaranty.

INTERPRETATION WITH RESPECT TO LIVING FACILITIES

SEC. 907. [20 U.S.C. 1686] Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this title, nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit any educational institution receiving funds under this Act, from maintaining separate living facilities for the different sexes.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §508(a) cites Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.]

P.L. 92–336, Approved July 1, 1972 (86 Stat. 406)

[Public Debt Limit—Extension]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 201.

* * * * * * *

(h) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 403 note] In any case in which the provisions of section 1002(b)(2) of the Social Security Amendments of 1969 were applicable with respect to benefits for any month in 1970, the total of monthly benefits as determined under section 203(a) of the Social Security Act shall, for months after 1970, be increased to the amount that would be required in order to assure that the total of such monthly benefits (after the application of section 202(q) of such Act) will not be less than the total of monthly benefits that was applicable (after the application of such sections 203(a) and 202(q)) for the first month for which the provisions of such section 1002(b)(2) applied.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1902(a) (end) cites Public Law 92-336.]

P.L. 92–463, Approved October 6, 1972 (86 Stat. 770)

Federal Advisory Committee Act

* * * * * * *

FINDINGS AND PURPOSES

SEC. 2. [5 U.S.C. App. §2] (a) The Congress finds that there are numerous committees, boards, commissions, councils, and similar groups which have been established to advise officers and agencies in the executive branch of the Federal Government and that they are frequently a useful and beneficial means of furnishing expert advice, ideas, and diverse opinions to the Federal Government.

(b) The Congress further finds and declares that—

(1) the need for many existing advisory committees has not been adequately reviewed;

(2) new advisory committees should be established only when they are determined to be essential and their number should be kept to the minimum necessary;

(3) advisory committees should be terminated when they are no longer carrying out the purposes for which they were established;

(4) standards and uniform procedures should govern the establishment, operation, administration, and duration of advisory committees;

(5) the Congress and the public should be kept informed with respect to the number, purpose, membership, activities, and cost of advisory committees; and

(6) the function of advisory committees should be advisory only, and that all matters under their consideration should be determined, in accordance with law, by the official, agency, or officer involved.

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 3. [5 U.S.C. App. §3] For the purpose of this Act—

SEC. 3.—*Continued*

(1) The term "Director" means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget[166].

(2) The term "advisory committee" means any committee, board, commission, council, conference, panel, task force, or other similar group, or any subcommittee or other subgroup thereof (hereafter in this paragraph referred to as "committee"), which is—

(A) established by statute or reorganization plan, or

(B) established or utilized by the President, or

(C) established or utilized by one or more agencies,

in the interest of obtaining advice or recommendations for the President or one or more agencies or officers of the Federal Government, except that such term excludes (i) any committee that is composed wholly of full-time, or permanent part-time, officers or employees of the Federal Government, and (ii) any committee that is created by the National Academy of Sciences or the National Academy of Public Administration.

(3) The term "agency" has the same meaning as in section 551(1) of title 5, United States Code.

(4) The term "Presidential advisory committee" means an advisory committee which advises the President.

APPLICABILITY

SEC. 4. **[**5 U.S.C. App. §4**]** (a) The provisions of this Act or of any rule, order, or regulation promulgated under this Act shall apply to each advisory committee except to the extent that any Act of Congress establishing any such advisory committee specifically provides otherwise.

(b) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to apply to any advisory committee established or utilized by—

(1) the Central Intelligence Agency; or

(2) the Federal Reserve System.

(c) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to apply to any local civic group whose primary function is that of rendering a public service with respect to a Federal program, or any State or local committee, council, board, commission, or similar group established to advise or make recommendations to State or local officials or agencies.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES

SEC. 5. **[**5 U.S.C. App. §5**]** (a) In the exercise of its legislative review function, each standing committee of the Senate and the House of Representatives shall make a continuing review of the activities of each advisory committee under its jurisdiction to determine whether such advisory committee should be abolished or merged with any other advisory committee, whether the responsibilities of such advisory committee should be revised, and whether such advisory committee performs a necessary function not already being performed. Each such standing committee shall take appropriate action to obtain the enactment of legislation necessary to carry out the purpose of this subsection.

(b) In considering legislation establishing, or authorizing the establishment of any advisory committee, each standing committee of the Senate and of the House of Representatives shall determine, and report such determination to the Senate or to the House of Representatives, as the case may be, whether the functions of the proposed advisory committee are being or could be performed by one or more agencies or by an advisory committee already in existence, or by enlarging the mandate of an existing advisory committee. Any such legislation shall—

(1) contain a clearly defined purpose for the advisory committee;

---

[166] Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1977, §5F, transferred the functions of the Office of Management and Budget to the Administrator of General Services.

SEC. 5.—*Continued*

(2) require the membership of the advisory committee to be fairly balanced in terms of the points of view represented and the functions to be performed by the advisory committee;

(3) contain appropriate provisions to assure that the advice and recommendations of the advisory committee will not be inappropriately influenced by the appointing authority or by any special interest, but will instead be the result of the advisory committee's independent judgment;

(4) contain provisions dealing with authorization of appropriations, the date for submission of reports (if any), the duration of the advisory committee, and the publication of reports and other materials, to the extent that the standing committee determines the provisions of section 10 of this Act to be inadequate; and

(5) contain provisions which will assure that the advisory committee will have adequate staff (either supplied by an agency or employed by it), will be provided adequate quarters, and will have funds available to meet its other necessary expenses.

(c) To the extent they are applicable, the guidelines set out in subsection (b) of this section shall be followed by the President, agency heads, or other Federal officials in creating an advisory committee.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PRESIDENT

SEC. 6. [5 U.S.C. App. §6] (a) The President may delegate responsibility for evaluating and taking action, where appropriate, with respect to all public recommendations made to him by Presidential advisory committees.

(b) Within one year after a Presidential advisory committee has submitted a public report to the President, the President or his delegate shall make a report to the Congress stating either his proposals for action or his reasons for inaction, with respect to the recommendations contained in the public report.

(c) The President shall, not later than December 31 of each year, make an annual report to the Congress on the activities, status, and changes in the composition of advisory committees in existence during the preceding fiscal year. The report shall contain the name of every advisory committee, the date of and authority for its creation, its termination date or the date it is to make a report, its functions, a reference to the reports it has submitted, a statement of whether it is an ad hoc or continuing body, the dates of its meetings, the names and occupations of its current members, and the total estimated annual cost to the United States to fund, service, supply, and maintain such committee. Such report shall include a list of those advisory committees abolished by the President, and in the case of advisory committees established by statute, a list of those advisory committees which the President recommends be abolished together with his reasons therefor. The President shall exclude from this report any information which, in his judgment, should be withheld for reasons of national security, and he shall include in such report a statement that such information is excluded.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE DIRECTOR, OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

SEC. 7. [5 U.S.C. App. §7] (a) The Director shall establish and maintain within the Office of Management and Budget a Committee Management Secretariat, which shall be responsible for all matters relating to advisory committees.

(b) The Director shall, immediately after the enactment of this Act, institute a comprehensive review of the activities and responsibilities of each advisory committee to determine—

(1) whether such committee is carrying out its purpose;

(2) whether, consistent with the provisions of applicable statutes, the responsibilities assigned to it should be revised;

(3) whether it should be merged with other advisory committees; or

(4) whether it should be abolished.

The Director may from time to time request such information as he deems necessary to carry out his functions under this subsection. Upon the completion of the Director's

SEC. 7.—*Continued*

review he shall make recommendations to the President and to either the agency head or the Congress with respect to action he believes should be taken. Thereafter, the Director shall carry out a similar review annually. Agency heads shall cooperate with the Director in making the reviews required by this subsection.

(c) The Director shall prescribe administrative guidelines and management controls applicable to advisory committees, and, to the maximum extent feasible, provide advice, assistance, and guidance to advisory committees to improve their performance. In carrying out his functions under this subsection, the Director shall consider the recommendations of each agency head with respect to means of improving the performance of advisory committees whose duties are related to such agency.

(d)(1) The Director, after study and consultation with the Civil Service Commission[167], shall establish guidelines with respect to uniform fair rates of pay for comparable services of members, staffs, and consultants of advisory committees in a manner which gives appropriate recognition to the responsibilities and qualifications required and other relevant factors. Such regulations shall provide that—

(A) no member of any advisory committee or of the staff of any advisory committee shall receive compensation at a rate in excess of the rate specified for GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code;

(B) such members, while engaged in the performance of their duties away from their homes or regular places of business, may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons employed intermittently in the Government service; and

(C) such members—

(i) who are blind or deaf or who otherwise qualify as handicapped individuals (within the meaning of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794)), and

(ii) who do not otherwise qualify for assistance under section 3102 of title 5, United States Code, by reason of being an employee of an agency (within the meaning of section 3102(a)(1) of such title 5),

may be provided services pursuant to section 3102 of such title 5 while in performance of their advisory committee duties.

(2) Nothing in this subsection shall prevent—

(A) an individual who (without regard to his service with an advisory committee) is a full-time employee of the United States, or

(B) an individual who immediately before his service with an advisory committee was such an employee,

from receiving compensation at the rate at which he otherwise would be compensated (or was compensated) as a full-time employee of the United States.

(e) The Director shall include in budget recommendations a summary of the amounts he deems necessary for the expenses of advisory committees, including the expenses for publication of reports where appropriate.

SEC. 8 [5 U.S.C. App. §8] (a) Each agency head shall establish uniform administrative guidelines and management controls for advisory committees established by that agency, which shall be consistent with directives of the Director under section 7 and section 10. Each agency shall maintain systematic information on the nature, functions, and operations of each advisory committee within its jurisdiction.

(b) The head of each agency which has an advisory committee shall designate an Advisory Committee Management Officer who shall—

(1) exercise control and supervision over the establishment, procedures, and accomplishments of advisory committees established by that agency;

(2) assemble and maintain the reports, records, and other papers of any such committee during its existence; and

---

[167] Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1978, §102, transferred the functions of the Civil Service Commission to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management.

SEC. 8—*Continued*

(3) carry out, on behalf of that agency, the provisions of section 552 of title 5, United States Code, with respect to such reports, records, and other papers.

ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES

SEC. 9. [5 U.S.C. App. §9] (a) No advisory committee shall be established unless such establishment is—

(1) specifically authorized by statute or by the President; or

(2) determined as a matter of formal record, by the head of the agency involved after consultation with the Director, with timely notice published in the Federal Register, to be in the public interest in connection with the performance of duties imposed on that agency by law.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided by statute or Presidential directive, advisory committees shall be utilized solely for advisory functions. Determinations of action to be taken and policy to be expressed with respect to matters upon which an advisory committee reports or makes recommendations shall be made solely by the President or an officer of the Federal Government.

(c) No advisory committee shall meet or take any action until an advisory committee charter has been filed with (1) the Director, in the case of Presidential advisory committees, or (2) with the head of the agency to whom any advisory committee reports and with the standing committees of the Senate and of the House of Representatives having legislative jurisdiction of such agency. Such charter shall contain the following information:

(A) the committee's official designation;

(B) the committee's objectives and the scope of its activity;

(C) the period of time necessary for the committee to carry out its purposes;

(D) the agency or official to whom the committee reports;

(E) the agency responsible for providing the necessary support for the committee;

(F) a description of the duties for which the committee is responsible, and, if such duties are not solely advisory, a specification of the authority for such functions;

(G) the estimated annual operating costs in dollars and man-years for such committee;

(H) the estimated number and frequency of committee meetings;

(I) the committee's termination date, if less than two years from the date of the committee's establishment; and

(J) the date the charter is filed.

A copy of any such charter shall also be furnished to the Library of Congress.

ADVISORY COMMITTEE PROCEDURES

SEC. 10. [5 U.S.C. App. §10] (a)(1) Each advisory committee meeting shall be open to the public.

(2) Except when the President determines otherwise for reasons of national security, timely notice of each such meeting shall be published in the Federal Register, and the Director shall prescribe regulations to provide for other types of public notice to insure that all interested persons are notified of such meeting prior thereto.

(3) Interested persons shall be permitted to attend, appear before, or file statements with any advisory committee, subject to such reasonable rules or regulations as the Director may prescribe.

(b) Subject to section 552 of title 5, United States Code, the records, reports, transcripts, minutes, appendixes, working papers, drafts, studies, agenda, or other documents which were made available to or prepared for or by each advisory committee shall be available for public inspection and copying at a single location in the offices of the advisory committee or the agency to which the advisory committee reports until the advisory committee ceases to exist.

SEC. 10.—*Continued*

(c) Detailed minutes of each meeting of each advisory committee shall be kept and shall contain a record of the persons present, a complete and accurate description of matters discussed and conclusions reached, and copies of all reports received, issued, or approved by the advisory committee. The accuracy of all minutes shall be certified to by the chairman of the advisory committee.

(d) Subsections (a)(1) and (a)(3) of this section shall not apply to any portion of an advisory committee meeting where the President, or the head of the agency to which the advisory committee reports, determines that such portion of such meeting may be closed to the public in accordance with subsection (c) of section 552b of title 5, United States Code. Any such determination shall be in writing and shall contain the reasons for such determination. If such a determination is made, the advisory committee shall issue a report at least annually setting forth a summary of its activities and such related matters as would be informative to the public consistent with the policy of section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(e) There shall be designated an officer or employee of the Federal Government to chair or attend each meeting of each advisory committee. The officer or employee so designated is authorized, whenever he determines it to be in the public interest, to adjourn any such meeting. No advisory committee shall conduct any meeting in the absence of that officer or employee.

(f) Advisory committees shall not hold any meetings except at the call of, or with the advance approval of, a designated officer or employee of the Federal Government, and in the case of advisory committees (other than Presidential advisory committees), with an agenda approved by such officer or employee.

AVAILABILITY OF TRANSCRIPTS

SEC. 11. [5 U.S.C. App. §11] (a) Except where prohibited by contractual agreements entered into prior to the effective date of this Act, agencies and advisory committees shall make available to any person, at actual cost of duplication, copies of transcripts of agency proceedings or advisory committee meetings.

(b) As used in this section "agency proceeding" means any proceeding as defined in section 551(12) of title 5, United States Code.

FISCAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

SEC. 12. [5 U.S.C. App. §12] (a) Each agency shall keep records as will fully disclose the disposition of any funds which may be at the disposal of its advisory committees and the nature and extent of their activities. The General Services Administration, or such other agency as the President may designate, shall maintain financial records with respect to Presidential advisory committees. The Comptroller General of the United States, or any of his authorized representatives, shall have access, for the purpose of audit and examination, to any such records.

(b) Each agency shall be responsible for providing support services for each advisory committee established by or reporting to it unless the establishing authority provides otherwise. Where any such advisory committee reports to more than one agency, only one agency shall be responsible for support services at any one time. In the case of Presidential advisory committees, such services may be provided by the General Services Administration.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

SEC. 13. [5 U.S.C. App. §13] Subject to section 552 of title 5, United States Code, the Director shall provide for the filing with the Library of Congress of at least eight copies of each report made by every advisory committee and, where appropriate, background papers prepared by consultants. The Librarian of Congress shall establish a depository for such reports and papers where they shall be available to public inspection and use.

TERMINATION OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES

SEC. 14. [5 U.S.C. App. §14] (a)(1) Each advisory committee which is in existence on the effective date of this Act shall terminate not later than the expiration of the two-year period following such effective date unless—

(A) in the case of an advisory committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such advisory committee is renewed by the President or that officer by appropriate action prior to the expiration of such two-year period; or

(B) in the case of an advisory committee established by an Act of Congress, its duration is otherwise provided for by law.

(2) Each advisory committee established after such effective date shall terminate not later than the expiration of the two-year period beginning on the date of its establishment unless—

(A) in the case of an advisory committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government such advisory committee is renewed by the President or such officer by appropriate action prior to the end of such period; or

(B) in the case of an advisory committee established by an Act of Congress, its duration is otherwise provided for by law.

(b)(1) Upon the renewal of any advisory committee, such advisory committee shall file a charter in accordance with section 9(c).

(2) Any advisory committee established by an Act of Congress shall file a charter in accordance with such section upon the expiration of each successive two-year period following the date of enactment of the Act establishing such advisory committee.

(3) No advisory committee required under this subsection to file a charter shall take any action (other than preparation and filing of such charter) prior to the date on which such charter is filed.

(c) Any advisory committee which is renewed by the President or any officer of the Federal Government may be continued only for successive two- year periods by appropriate action taken by the President or such officer prior to the date on which such advisory committee would otherwise terminate.

REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES AND THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 15. [5 U.S.C. App. §15] (a) IN GENERAL.—An agency may not use any advice or recommendation provided by the National Academy of Sciences or National Academy of Public Administration that was developed by use of a committee created by that academy under an agreement with an agency, unless—

(1) the committee was not subject to any actual management or control by an agency or an officer of the Federal Government;

(2) in the case of a committee created after the date of the enactment of the Federal Advisory Committee Act Amendments of 1997, the membership of the committee was appointed in accordance with the requirements described in subsection (b)(1); and

(3) in developing the advice or recommendation, the academy complied with—

(A) subsection (b)(2) through (6), in the case of any advice or recommendation provided by the National Academy of Sciences; or

(B) subsection (b)(2) and (5), in the case of any advice or recommendation provided by the National Academy of Public Administration.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements referred to in subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) The Academy shall determine and provide public notice of the names and brief biographies of individuals that the Academy appoints or intends to appoint to serve on the committee. The Academy shall determine and provide a reasonable opportunity for the public to comment on such appointments before they are made or, if the Academy determines such prior comment is not practicable, in the period immediately following the appointments. The Academy shall make its best efforts to ensure that (A) no individual appointed to serve on the committee has a conflict of interest that is relevant to the functions to be performed, unless such conflict is promptly and publicly disclosed and the Academy determines that the

SEC. 15.—*Continued*

conflict is unavoidable, (B) the committee membership is fairly balanced as determined by the Academy to be appropriate for the functions to be performed, and (C) the final report of the Academy will be the result of the Academy's independent judgment. The Academy shall require that individuals that the Academy appoints or intends to appoint to serve on the committee inform the Academy of the individual's conflicts of interest that are relevant to the functions to be performed.

(2) The Academy shall determine and provide public notice of committee meetings that will be open to the public.

(3) The Academy shall ensure that meetings of the committee to gather data from individuals who are not officials, agents, or employees of the Academy are open to the public, unless the Academy determines that a meeting would disclose matters described in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code. The Academy shall make available to the public, at reasonable charge if appropriate, written materials presented to the committee by individuals who are not officials, agents, or employees of the Academy, unless the Academy determines that making material available would disclose matters described in that section.

(4) The Academy shall make available to the public as soon as practicable, at reasonable charge if appropriate, a brief summary of any committee meeting that is not a data gathering meeting, unless the Academy determines that the summary would disclose matters described in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code. The summary shall identify the committee members present, the topics discussed, materials made available to the committee, and such other matters that the Academy determines should be included.

(5) The Academy shall make available to the public its final report, at reasonable charge if appropriate, unless the Academy determines that the report would disclose matters described in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code. If the Academy determines that the report would disclose matters described in that section, the Academy shall make public an abbreviated version of the report that does not disclose those matters.

(6) After publication of the final report, the Academy shall make publicly available the names of the principal reviewers who reviewed the report in draft form and who are not officials, agents, or employees of the Academy.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator of General Services may issue regulations implementing this section.

EFFECTIVE DATE

SEC. 16. [5 U.S.C. App. §15] Except as provided in section 7(b), this Act shall become effective upon the expiration of ninety days following the date of enactment.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1114 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 92-463.]

P.L. 92–603, Approved October 30, 1972 (86 Stat. 1329)

Social Security Amendments of 1972

* * * * * * *

INCREASED WIDOW'S AND WIDOWER'S INSURANCE BENEFITS

SEC. 102.

* * * * * * *

(g) [42 U.S.C. 402 note] (1) In the case of an individual who is entitled to widow's or widower's insurance benefits for the month of December 1972 the Secretary shall, if it

SEC. 102.—*Continued*

would increase such benefits, redetermine the amount of such benefits for months after December 1972 under title II of the Social Security Act as if the amendments made by this section had been in effect for the first month of such individual's entitlement to such benefits.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)—

(A) any deceased individual on whose wages and self-employment income the benefits of an individual referred to in paragraph (1) are based, shall be deemed not to have been entitled to benefits if the record, of insured individuals who were entitled to benefits, that is readily available to the Secretary contains no entry for such deceased individual; and

(B) any deductions under subsections (b) and (c) of section 203 of such Act, applicable to the benefits of an individual referred to in paragraph (1) for any month prior to September 1965, shall be disregarded in applying the provisions of section 202(q)(7) of such Act (as amended by this Act).

* * * * * * *

AGE-62 COMPUTATION POINT FOR MEN

SEC. 104.

* * * * * * *

(j) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 414 note] In the case of a man who attains age 62 prior to 1975, the number of his elapsed years for purposes of section 215(b)(3) of the Social Security Act shall be equal to (A) the number determined under such section as in effect on September 1, 1972, or (B) if less, the number determined as though he attained age 65 in 1975, except that monthly benefits under title II of the Social Security Act for months prior to January 1973 payable on the basis of his wages and self-employment income shall be determined as though this section had not been enacted.

(3) [42 U.S.C. 414 note] (A) In the case of a man who attains or will attain age 62 in 1973, the figure "65" in sections 214(a)(1), 223(c)(1)(A), and 216(i)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act shall be deemed to read "64".

(B) In the case of a man who attains or will attain age 62 in 1974, the figure "65" in sections 214(a)(1), 223(c)(1)(A), and 216(i)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act shall be deemed to read "63".

* * * * * * *

ACCEPTANCE OF MONEY GIFTS MADE UNCONDITIONALLY TO SOCIAL SECURITY

SEC. 132.

* * * * * * *

(g) [42 U.S.C. 401 note] For the purpose of Federal income, estate, and gift taxes, any gift or bequest to the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund, the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund, the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund, or the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund, or to the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, or any part or officer thereof, for the benefit of any of such Funds or any activity financed through any of such Funds, which is accepted by the Managing Trustee of such Trust Funds under the authority of section 201(i) of the Social Security Act, shall be considered as a gift or bequest to or for the use of the United States and as made for exclusively public purposes.

* * * * * * *

DEMONSTRATIONS AND REPORTS; PROSPECTIVE REIMBURSEMENT; EXTENDED CARE; INTERMEDIATE CARE AND HOMEMAKER SERVICES; AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTERS; PHYSICIANS' ASSISTANTS; PERFORMANCE INCENTIVE CONTRACTS[168]

SEC. 222. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] (a)(1) The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, directly or through contracts with, or grants to, public or private agencies or organizations, shall develop and carry out experiments and demonstration projects designed to determine the relative advantages and disadvantages of various alternative methods of making payment on a prospective basis to hospitals, skilled nursing facilities, and other providers of services for care and services provided by them under title XVIII of the Social Security Act and under State plans approved under title XIX of such Act, including alternative methods for classifying providers, for establishing prospective rates of payment, and for implementing on a gradual, selective, or other basis the establishment of a prospective payment system, in order to stimulate such providers through positive (or negative) financial incentives to use their facilities and personnel more efficiently and thereby to reduce the total costs of the health programs involved without adversely affecting the quality of services by containing or lowering the rate of increase in provider costs that has been and is being experienced under the existing system of retroactive cost reimbursement.

(2) The experiments and demonstration projects developed under paragraph (1) shall be of sufficient scope and shall be carried out on a wide enough scale to permit a thorough evaluation of the alternative methods of prospective payment under consideration while giving assurance that the results derived from the experiments and projects will obtain generally in the operation of the programs involved (without committing such programs to the adoption of any prospective payment system either locally or nationally).

(3) In the case of any experiment or demonstration project under paragraph (1), the Secretary may waive compliance with the requirements of titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act insofar as such requirements relate to methods of payment for services provided; and costs incurred in such experiment or project in excess of those which would otherwise be reimbursed or paid under such titles may be reimbursed or paid to the extent that such waiver applies to them (with such excess being borne by the Secretary). No experiment or demonstration project shall be developed or carried out under paragraph (1) until the Secretary obtains the advice and recommendations of specialists who are competent to evaluate the proposed experiment or project as to the soundness of its objectives, the possibilities of securing productive results, the adequacy of resources to conduct it, and its relationship to other similar experiments or projects already completed or in process; and no such experiment or project shall be actually placed in operation unless at least 30 days prior thereto a written report, prepared for purposes of notification and information only, containing a full and complete description thereof has been transmitted to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

(4) Grants, payments under contracts, and other expenditures made for experiments and demonstration projects under this subsection shall be made in appropriate part from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund (established by section 1817 of the Social Security Act) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund (established by section 1841 of the Social Security Act) and from funds appropriated under title XIX of such Act. Grants and payments under contracts may be made either in advance or by way of reimbursement, as may be determined by the Secretary, and shall be made in such installments and on such conditions as the Secretary finds necessary to carry out the purpose of this subsection. With respect to any such grant, payment, or other expenditure, the amount to be paid from each of such trust funds (and from funds appropriated under such title XIX) shall be determined by the Secretary, giving due regard to the purposes of the experiment or project involved.

---

[168] See P.L. 100-360, §222, (this Volume) with respect to adjustment of contracts with prepaid health plans.

SEC. 222.—*Continued*

(5) The Secretary shall submit to the Congress no later than July 1, 1974, a full report on the experiments and demonstration projects carried out under this subsection and on the experience of other programs with respect to prospective reimbursement together with any related data and materials which he may consider appropriate. Such report shall include detailed recommendations with respect to the specific methods which could be used in the full implementation of a system of prospective payment to providers of services under the programs involved.

* * * * * * *

PAYMENTS TO HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 226.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395m note] (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 1814 and section 1833 of the Social Security Act, any health maintenance organization which has entered into a contract with the Secretary pursuant to section 1876 of such Act shall, for the duration of such contract, (except as provided in paragraph (2)) be entitled to reimbursement only as provided in section 1876 of such Act for individuals who are members of such organizations.

(2) With respect to individuals who are members of organizations which have entered into a risk-sharing contract with the Secretary pursuant to subsection (i)(2)(A) prior to July 1, 1973, and who, although eligible to have payment made pursuant to section 1876 of such Act for services rendered to them, chose (in accordance with regulations) not to have such payment made pursuant to such section, the Secretary shall, for a period not to exceed three years commencing on July 1, 1973, pay to such organization on the basis of an interim per capita rate, determined in accordance with the provisions of section 1876(a)(2) of such Act, with appropriate actuarial adjustments to reflect the difference in utilization of out-of-plan services, which would have been considered sufficiently reasonable and necessary under the rules of the health maintenance organization to be provided by that organization, between such individuals and individuals who are enrolled with such organization pursuant to section 1876 of such Act. Payments under this paragraph shall be subject to retroactive adjustment at the end of each contract year as provided in paragraph (3).

(3) If the Secretary determines that the per capita cost of any such organization in any contract year for providing services to individuals described in paragraph (2), when combined with the cost of the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund in such year for providing out-of-plan services to such individuals, is less than or greater than the adjusted average per capita cost (as defined in section 1876(a)(3) of such Act) of providing such services, the resulting savings shall be apportioned between such organization and such Trust Funds, or the resulting losses shall be absorbed by such organization, in the manner prescribed in section 1876(a)(3) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

PAYMENT FOR DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT UNDER MEDICARE

SEC. 245. [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] (a) The Secretary is authorized to conduct reimbursement experiments designed to eliminate unreasonable expenses resulting from prolonged rentals of durable medical equipment described in section 1861(s)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(b) Such experiment may be conducted in one or more geographic areas, as the Secretary deems appropriate, and may, pursuant to agreements with suppliers, provide for reimbursement for such equipment on a lump-sum basis whenever it

SEC. 245.—*Continued*

is determined (in accordance with guidelines established by the Secretary) that a lump-sum payment would be more economical than the anticipated period of rental payments. Such experiments may also provide for incentives to beneficiaries (including waiver of the 20 percent coinsurance amount applicable under section 1833 of the Social Security Act) to purchase used equipment whenever the purchase price is at least 25 percent less than the reasonable charge for new equipment.

(c) The Secretary is authorized, at such time as he deems appropriate, to implement on a nationwide basis any such reimbursement procedures which he finds to be workable, desirable and economical and which are consistent with the purposes of this section.

* * * * * * *

ADVANCES FROM OASI TRUST FUND FOR ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

SEC. 305.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 401 note] (1) Sums appropriated pursuant to section 1601 of the Social Security Act shall be utilized from time to time, in amounts certified under the second sentence of section 201(g)(1)(A) of such Act, to repay the Trust Funds for expenditures made from such Funds in any fiscal year under section 201(g)(1)(A) of such Act (as amended by subsection (a) of this section) on account of the costs of administration of title XVI of such Act (as added by section 301 of this Act).

(2) If the Trust Funds have not theretofore been repaid for expenditures made in any fiscal year (as described in paragraph (1)) to the extent necessary on account of—

(A) expenditures made from such Funds prior to the end of such fiscal year to the extent that the amount of such expenditures exceeded the amount of the expenditures which would have been made from such Funds if subsection (a) had not been enacted,

(B) the additional administrative expenses, if any, resulting from the excess expenditures described in subparagraph (A), and

(C) any loss in interest to such Funds resulting from such excess expenditures and such administrative expenses,

in order to place each such Fund in the same position (at the end of such fiscal year) as it would have been in if such excess expenditures had not been made, the amendments made by subsection (a)[169] shall cease to be effective at the close of the fiscal year following such fiscal year.

(3) As used in this subsection, the term "Trust Funds" has the meaning given it in section 201(g)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

LIMITATION ON FISCAL LIABILITY OF STATES FOR OPTIONAL STATE SUPPLEMENTATION[170]

SEC. 401. [42 U.S.C. 1382e note]

* * * * * * *

(d) In addition to the amount which a State must pay to the Secretary for the fiscal year 1983 or the fiscal year 1984, as determined under subsection (a), the State shall also pay, for the fiscal year 1983, 60 percent of the further amount that would be payable

[169] P.L. 92-603, §305, was enacted and became effective October 30, 1972.

[170] See P.L. 93-233, §8(d), (this volume) with respect to payments to recipients of SSI benefits.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

but for the limit specified in subsection (a), and, for the fiscal year 1984, 80 percent of such further amount. For each fiscal year thereafter, the limit prescribed in subsection (a) shall be inapplicable and a State shall pay to the Secretary the full amount of any supplementary payments he makes on behalf of such State.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(e) and (f), 215(b), 1101(a), 1814(b), 1866(a)(1)(O), 1875(b), 1877(b)(3) and 1886(c)(4) cite the Social Security Amendments of 1972. SSAct §§201(g) and 201(i) and 1616(d) have footnotes referring to P.L. 92-603.]

P.L. 93–66, Approved July 9, 1973 (87 Stat. 152)

[Cost-of-Living Increase in Social Security Benefits]

* * * * * * *

SUPPLEMENTAL SECURITY INCOME BENEFITS FOR ESSENTIAL PERSONS

SEC. 211. [42 U.S.C. 1382 note] (a)(1) In determining (for purposes of title XVI of the Social Security Act, as in effect after December 1973) the eligibility for and the amount of the supplemental security income benefit payable to any qualified individual (as defined in subsection (b)), with respect to any period for which such individual has in his home an essential person (as defined in subsection (c))—

(A) the dollar amounts specified in subsection (a)(1)(A) and (2)(A), and subsection (b)(1) and (2), of section 1611 of such Act, shall each be increased by $876 for each such essential person, and

(B) the income and resources of such individual shall (for purposes of such title XVI) be deemed to include the income and resources of such essential person;

except that the provisions of this subsection shall not, in the case of any individual, be applicable for any period which begins in or after the first month that such individual—

(C) does not but would (except for the provisions of subparagraph (B)) meet—

(i) the criteria established with respect to income in section 1611(a) of such Act, or

(ii) the criteria established with respect to resources by such section 1611(a) (or, if applicable, by section 1611(g) of such Act).

(2) The provisions of section 1611(g) of the Social Security Act (as in effect after December 1973) shall, in the case of any qualified individual (as defined in subsection (b)), be applied so as to include, in the resources of such individual, the resources of any person (described in subsection (b)(2)) whose needs were taken into account in determining the need of such individual for the aid or assistance referred to in subsection (b)(1).

(b) For purposes of this section, an individual shall be a "qualified individual" only if—

(1) for the month of December 1973 such individual was a recipient of aid or assistance under a State plan approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI of the Social Security Act, and

(2) in determining the need of such individual for such aid or assistance for such month under such State plan, there were taken into account the needs of a person (other than such individual) who—

(A) was living in the home of such individual, and

(B) was not eligible (in his or her own right) for aid or assistance under such State plan for such month.

(c) The term "essential person", when used in connection with any qualified individual, means a person who—

SEC. 211.—*Continued*

(1) for the month of December 1973 was a person (described in subsection (b)(2)) whose needs were taken into account in determining the need of such individual for aid or assistance under a State plan referred to in subsection (b)(1) as such State plan was in effect for June 1973,

(2) lives in the home of such individual,

(3) is not eligible (in his or her own right) for supplemental security income benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act (as in effect after December 1973), and

(4) is not the eligible spouse (as that term is used in such title XVI) of such individual or any other individual.

If for any month after December 1973 any person fails to meet the criteria specified in paragraph (2), (3), or (4) of the preceding sentence, such person shall not, for such month or any month thereafter be considered to be an essential person.

MANDATORY MINIMUM STATE SUPPLEMENTATION OF SSI BENEFITS PROGRAM

SEC. 212. [42 U.S.C. 1382 note] (a)(1) In order for any State (other than the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, or the Virgin Islands) to be eligible for payments pursuant to title XIX, with respect to expenditures for any quarter beginning after December 1973, such State must have in effect an agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Commissioner of Social Security") whereby the State will provide to individuals residing in the State supplementary payments as required under paragraph (2).

(2) Any agreement entered into by a State pursuant to paragraph (1) shall provide that each individual who—

(A) is an aged, blind, or disabled individual (within the meaning of section 1614(a) of the Social Security Act, as enacted by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972[171]), and

(B) for the month of December 1973 was a recipient of (and was eligible to receive) aid or assistance (in the form of money payments) under a State plan of such State (approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, of the Social Security Act)

shall be entitled to receive, from the State, the supplementary payment described in paragraph (3) for each month, beginning with January 1974, and ending with whichever of the following first occurs:

(C) the month in which such individual dies, or

(D) the first month in which such individual ceases to meet the condition specified in subparagraph (A);

except that no individual shall be entitled to receive such supplementary payment for any month, if, for such month, such individual was ineligible to receive supplemental income benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act by reason of the provisions of section 1611(e)(1)(A), (2), or (3), 1611(f), or 1615(c) of such Act.

(3)(A) The supplementary payment referred to in paragraph (2) which shall be paid for any month to any individual who is entitled thereto under an agreement entered into pursuant to this subsection shall (except as provided in subparagraphs (D) and (E)) be an amount equal to (i) the amount by which such individual's "December 1973 income" (as determined under subparagraph (B)) exceeds the amount of such individual's "title XVI benefit plus other income" (as determined under subparagraph (C)) for such month, or (ii) if greater, such amount as the State may specify.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), an individual's "December 1973 income" means an amount equal to the aggregate of—

(i) the amount of the aid or assistance (in the form of money payments) which such individual would have received (including any part of such amount which is attributable to meeting the needs of any other person whose presence in such individual's home is essential to such individual's well-being) for the month of December 1973 under a plan (approved under

[171] P.L. 92-603 (86 Stat. 1329), approved October 30, 1972.

SEC. 212.—*Continued*

title I, X, XIV, or XVI, of the Social Security Act) of the State entering into an agreement under this subsection, if the terms and conditions of such plan (relating to eligibility for and amount of such aid or assistance payable thereunder) were, for the month of December 1973, the same as those in effect, under such plan, for the month of June 1973, together with the bonus value of food stamps for January 1972, as defined in section 401(b)(3) of Public Law 92-603, if, for such month, such individual resides in a State which provides State supplementary payments (I) of the type described in section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act, and (II) the level of which has been found by the Commissioner of Social Security pursuant to section 8 of Public Law 93-233 to have been specifically increased so as to include the bonus value of food stamps, and

(ii) the amount of the income of such individual (other than the aid or assistance described in clause (i)) received by such individual in December 1973, minus any such income which did not result, but which if properly reported would have resulted in a reduction in the amount of such aid or assistance.

(C) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the amount of an individual's "title XVI benefit plus other income" for any month means an amount equal to the aggregate of—

(i) the amount (if any) of the supplemental security income benefit to which such individual is entitled for such month under title XVI of the Social Security Act, and

(ii) the amount of any income of such individual for such month (other than income in the form of a benefit described in clause (i)).

(D) If the amount determined under subparagraph (B)(i) includes, in the case of any individual, an amount which was payable to such individual solely because of—

(i) a special need of such individual (including any special allowance for housing, or the rental value of housing furnished in kind to such individual in lieu of a rental allowance) which existed in December 1973, or

(ii) any special circumstance (such as the recognition of the needs of a person whose presence in such individual's home, in December 1973, was essential to such individual's well-being),

and, if for any month after December 1973 there is a change with respect to such special need or circumstance which, if such change had existed in December 1973, the amount described in subparagraph (B)(i) with respect to such individual would have been reduced on account of such change, then, for such month and for each month thereafter the amount of the supplementary payment payable under the agreement entered into under this subsection to such individual shall (unless the State, at its option, otherwise specifies) be reduced by an amount equal to the amount by which the amount (described in subparagraph (B)(i)) would have been so reduced.

(E)(i) In the case of an individual who, for December 1973 lived as a member of a family unit other members of which received aid (in the form of money payments) under a State plan of a State approved under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, such State at its option, may (subject to clause (ii)) reduce such individual's December 1973 income (as determined under subparagraph (B)) to such extent as may be necessary to cause the supplementary payment (referred to in paragraph (2)) payable to such individual for January 1974 or any month thereafter to be reduced to a level designed to assure that the total income of such individual (and of the members of such family unit) for any month after December 1973 does not exceed the total income of such individual (and of the members of such family unit) for December 1973.

(ii) The amount of the reduction (under clause (i)) of any individual's December 1973 income shall not be in an amount which would cause the supplementary payment (referred to in paragraph (2)) payable to such individual to be reduced below the amount of such supplementary payment which would be payable to such individual if he had, for the month of December 1973 not lived in a family, members of which were

SEC. 212.—*Continued*

receiving aid under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, and had had no income for such month other than that received as aid or assistance under a State plan approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI of the Social Security Act.[172]

(4) Any State having an agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security under paragraph (1) may, at its option, include individuals receiving benefits under section 1619 of the Social Security Act, or who would be eligible to receive such benefits but for their income, under the agreement as though they are aged, blind, or disabled individuals as specified in paragraph (2)(A).[173]

(b)(1) Any State having an agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security under subsection (a) may enter into an administration agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security whereby the Commissioner of Social Security will, on behalf of such State, make the supplementary payments required under the agreement entered into under subsection (a).

(2) Any such administration agreement between the Commissioner of Social Security and a State entered into under this subsection shall provide that the State will (A) certify to the Commissioner of Social Security the names of each individual who, for December 1973, was a recipient of aid or assistance (in the form of money payments) under a plan of such State approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI of the Social Security Act, together with the amount of such assistance payable to each such individual and the amount of such individual's December 1973 income (as defined in subsection (a)(3)(B)), and (B) provide the Commissioner of Social Security with such additional data at such times as the Commissioner of Social Security may reasonably require in order properly, economically, and efficiently to carry out such administration agreement.

(3)(A) Any State which has entered into an administration agreement under this subsection shall, in accordance with subparagraph (E), pay to the Commissioner of Social Security an amount equal to the expenditures made by the Commissioner of Social Security as supplementary payments to individuals entitled thereto under the agreement entered into with such State under subsection (a), plus an administration fee assessed in accordance with subparagraph (B) and any additional services fee charged in accordance with subparagraph (C).

(B)(i) The Commissioner of Social Security shall assess each State an administration in an amount equal to—

(I) the number of supplementary payments made by the Commissioner of Social Security on behalf of the State under this subsection for any month in a fiscal year; multiplied by

(II) the applicable rate for the fiscal year.

(ii) As used in clause (i), the term "applicable rate"means—

(I) for fiscal year 1994, $1.67;

(II) for fiscal year 1995, $3.33;

(III) for fiscal year 1996, $5.00;

(IV) for fiscal year 1997, $5.00;

(V) for fiscal year 1998, $6.20;

(VI) for fiscal year 1999, $7.60;

(VII) for fiscal year 2000, $7.80;

(VIII) for fiscal year 2001, $8.10;

(IX) for fiscal year 2002, $8.50; and

(X) for fiscal year 2003 and each succeeding year—

(aa) the applicable rate in the preceding fiscal year, increased by the percentage, if any, by which the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year preceding the calendar year of the increase, and rounded to the nearest whole cent; or

---

[172] See P.L. 94-566, §503, (this Volume) for the situation in which payments under this subsection are deemed to be benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act.

[173] See P.L. 96-265, §201(e), (this Volume) with respect to the maintenance of separate accounts.

SEC. 212.—*Continued*

(bb) such different rate as the Commissioner determines is appropriate for the State.

(iii) Upon making a determination under clause (ii)(x)(bb), the Commissioner of Social Security shall promulgate the determination in regulations, which may take into account the complexity of administering the State's supplementary payment program.

(iv) All fees assessed pursuant to this subparagraph shall be transferred to the Commissioner of Social Security at the same time that amounts for such supplementary payments are required to be so transferred.

(C)(i) The Commissioner of Social Security may charge a State an additional services fee if, at the request of the State, the Commissioner of Social Security provides additional services beyond the level customarily provided, in the administration of State supplementary payments pursuant to this subsection.

(ii) The additional services fee shall be in an amount that the Commissioner of Social Security determines is necessary to cover all costs (including indirect costs) incurred by the Federal Government in furnishing the additional services referred to in clause (i).

(D)(i) The first $5 of each administration fee assessed pursuant to subparagraph (B), upon collection, shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(ii) The portion of each administration fee in excess of $5, and 100 percent of each additional services fee charged pursuant to subparagraph (C), upon collection for fiscal year 1998 and each subsequent fiscal year, shall be credited to a special fund established in the Treasury of the United States for State supplementary payment fees. The amounts so credited, to the extent and in the amounts provided in advance in appropriations Acts, shall be available to defray expenses incurred in carrying out this section and title XVI of the Social Security Act and related laws.

(E)(i) Any State which has entered into an agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security under this section shall remit the payments and fees required under this paragraph with respect to monthly benefits paid to individuals under title XVI of the Social Security Act no later than—

(I) the business day preceding the date that the Commissioner pays such monthly benefits; or

(II) with respect to such monthly benefits paid for the month that is the last month of the State's fiscal year, the fifth business day following such date.

(ii) The Cash Management Improvement Act of 1990 shall not apply to any payments or fees required under this paragraph that are paid by a State before the date required by clause (i).

(iii) Notwithstanding clause (i), the Commissioner may make supplementary payments on behalf of a State with funds appropriated for payment of supplemental security income benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act, and subsequently to be reimbursed for such payments by the State at such times as the Commissioner and State may agree. Such authority may be exercised only if extraordinary circumstances affecting a State's ability to make payment when required by clause (i) are determined by the Commissioner to exist.

(c)(1) Supplementary payments made pursuant to an agreement entered into under subsection (a) shall be excluded under section 1612(b)(6) of the Social Security Act (as in effect after December 1973) in determining income of individuals for purposes of title XVI of such Act (as so in effect).

(2) Supplementary payments made by the Commissioner of Social Security (pursuant to an administration agreement entered into under subsection (b)) shall, for purposes of section 401 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972, be considered to be payments made under an agreement entered into under section 1616 of the Social Security Act (as enacted by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972); except that nothing in this paragraph shall be construed

SEC. 212.—*Continued*

to waive, with respect to the payments so made by the Commissioner of Social Security, the provisions of subsection (b) of such section 401.

(d) For purposes of subsection (a)(1), a State shall be deemed to have entered into an agreement under subsection (a) of this section if such State has entered into an agreement with the Commissioner of Social Security under section 1616 of the Social Security Act under which—

(1) individuals, other than individuals described in subsection (a)(2)(A) and (B), are entitled to receive supplementary payments, and

(2) supplementary benefits are payable, to individuals described in subsection (a)(2)(A) and (B) at a level and under terms and conditions which meet the minimum requirements specified in subsection (a).

(e) Except as the Commissioner of Social Security may by regulations otherwise provide, the provisions of title XVI of the Social Security Act (as enacted by section 301 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972), including the provisions of part B of such title, relating to the terms and conditions under which the benefits authorized by such title are payable shall, where not inconsistent with the purposes of this section, be applicable to the payments made under an agreement under subsection (b) of this section; and the authority conferred upon the Commissioner of Social Security by such title may, where appropriate, be exercised by him in the administration of this section.

(f) The provisions of subsection (a)(1) shall not be applicable in the case of any State—

(1) the Constitution of which contains provisions which make it impossible for such State to enter into and commence carrying out (on January 1, 1974) an agreement referred to in subsection (a), and

(2) the Attorney General (or other appropriate State official) of which has, prior to July 1, 1973, made a finding that the State Constitution of such State contains limitations which prevent such State from making supplemental payments of the type described in section 1616 of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

COVERAGE OF ESSENTIAL PERSONS UNDER MEDICAID

SEC. 230. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] In the case of any State plan (approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act) which for December 1973 provided medical assistance to persons described in section 1905(a)(vi) of such Act, there is hereby imposed the requirement (and such State plan shall be deemed to require) that medical assistance under such plan be provided to each such person (who for December 1973 was eligible for medical assistance under such plan) for each month (after December 1973) that—

(1) the individual (referred to in the last sentence of section 1905(a) of such Act) with whom such person is living continues to meet the criteria (as in effect for December 1973) for aid or assistance under a State plan (referred to in such sentence), and

(2) such person continues to have the relationship with such individual described in such sentence and meets the other criteria (referred to in such sentence) with respect to a State plan (so referred to) as such plan was in effect for December 1973.

Federal matching under title XIX of the Social Security Act shall be available for the medical assistance furnished to individuals eligible for such assistance under this section.

PERSONS IN MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS

SEC. 231. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] For purposes of section 1902(a)(10) of the Social Security Act, any individual who, for all (or any part of) the month of December 1973—

(1) was an inpatient in an institution qualified for reimbursement under title XIX of the Social Security Act, and

(2)(A) received or would (except for his being an inpatient in such institution) have been eligible to receive aid or assistance under a State plan approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI of such Act, and

SEC. 231.—*Continued*

(B) ,[174] on the basis of his status as described in subparagraph (A), was included as an individual eligible for medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of such Act (whether or not such individual actually received aid or assistance under a State plan referred to in subparagraph (A)),

shall be deemed to be receiving such aid or assistance for such month and for each succeeding month in a continuous period of months if, for each month in such period—

(3) such individual continues to be (for all of such month) an inpatient in such an institution and would (except for his being an inpatient in such institution) continue to meet the conditions of eligibility to receive aid or assistance under such plan (as such plan was in effect for December 1973), and

(4) such individual is determined (under the utilization review and other professional audit procedures applicable to State plans approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act) to be in need of care in such an institution.

Federal matching under title XIX of the Social Security Act shall be available for the medical assistance furnished to individuals eligible for such assistance under this section.

BLIND AND DISABLED MEDICALLY INDIGENT PERSONS

SEC. 232. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] For purposes of section 1902(a)(10) of the Social Security Act, any individual who, for the month of December 1973 was eligible for medical assistance by reason of his having been determined to meet the criteria for blindness or disability (established by a State plan approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI of such Act), shall be deemed for purposes of title XIX to be an individual who is blind or disabled within the meaning of section 1614(a) of the Social Security Act for each month in a continuous period of months (beginning with the month of January 1974), if, for each month in such period, such individual continues to meet the criteria for blindness or disability so established by such a State plan (as it was in effect for December 1973), and the other conditions of eligibility contained in the plan of the State approved under title XIX (as it was in effect in December 1973). Federal matching under title XIX of the Social Security Act shall be available for the medical assistance furnished to individuals eligible for such assistance under this section.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(f), 228(d), 1127(b), 1615(e), 1617(a), (b), and (c), 1618(a), (e), (f), and (g), 1620(b), 1631(b), (e), (g), and (i), 1634(b), 1905(k) and (q), cite Public Law 93-66. SSAct §1611 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 93-66. P.L. 104-193, §402(a)(3)(A) (this Volume), cites section 212(b) of Public Law 93-66.]

P.L. 93–86, Approved August 10, 1973 (87 Stat. 221)

Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4. [7 U.S.C. 612c note] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may, during fiscal years 2008 through 2012, purchase and distribute sufficient agricultural commodities with funds appropriated from the general fund of the Treasury to maintain the traditional level of assistance for food assistance programs as are authorized by law, including but not limited to distribution to institutions (including hospitals and facilities caring for needy infants and children), supplemental feeding programs serving women, infants, and children or elderly persons, or both, wherever located, disaster areas, summer camps for children, the United States Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and Indians, whenever a tribal organization requests distribution

[174] As in original, comma should be deleted.

SEC. 4.—*Continued*

of federally donated foods pursuant to section 4(b) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977. In providing for commodity distribution to Indians, the Secretary shall improve the variety and quantity of commodities supplied to Indians in order to provide them an opportunity to obtain a more nutritious diet.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1920(b) cites the Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973.**]**

P.L. 93–112, Approved September 26, 1973 (87 Stat. 355)

Rehabilitation Act of 1973

* * * * * * *

STATE ALLOTMENTS

SEC. 110. **[**29 U.S.C. 730**]** (a)(1) Subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this section, for each fiscal year beginning before October 1, 1978, each State shall be entitled to an allotment of an amount bearing the same ratio to the amount authorized to be appropriated under section 720(b)(1) of this title for allotment under this section as the product of—

(A) the population of the State; and

(B) the square of its allotment percentage, bears to the sum of the corresponding products for all the States.

(2)(A) For each fiscal year beginning on or after October 1, 1978, each State shall be entitled to an allotment in an amount equal to the amount such State received under paragraph (1) for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, and an additional amount determined pursuant to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph.

(B) For each fiscal year beginning on or after October 1, 1978, each State shall be entitled to an allotment, from any amount authorized to be appropriated for such fiscal year under section 100(b)(1)(A) for allotment under this section in excess of the amount appropriated under section 100(b)(1)(A) for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, in an amount equal to the sum of—

(i) an amount bearing the same ratio to 50 percent of such excess amount as the product of the population of the State and the square of its allotment percentage bears to the sum of the corresponding products for all the States; and

(ii) an amount bearing the same ratio to 50 percent of such excess amount as the product of the population of the State and its allotment percentage bears to the sum of the corresponding products for all the States.

(3) The sum of the payment to any State (other than Guam, American Samoa,the Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Republic of Palau) under this subsection for any fiscal year which is less than one-third of 1 percent of the amount appropriated under section 100(b)(1)(A), or $3,000,000, whichever is greater, shall be increased to that amount, the total of the increases thereby required being derived by proportionately reducing the allotment to each of the remaining such States under this subsection, but with such adjustments as may be necessary to prevent the sum of the allotments made under this subsection to any such remaining State from being thereby reduced to less than that amount.

(b)(1) Not later than 45 days prior to the end of the fiscal year, the Commissioner shall determine, after reasonable opportunity for the submission to the Commissioner of comments by the State agency administering or supervising the program established under this subchapter, that any payment of an allotment to a State under section 731(a) of this title for any fiscal year will not be utilized by such State in carrying out the purposes of this subchapter.

SEC. 110.—*Continued*

(2) As soon as practicable but not later than the end of the fiscal year, the Commissioner shall make such amount available for carrying out the purposes of this subchapter to one or more other States to the extent the Commissioner determines such other State will be able to use such additional amount during that fiscal year or the subsequent fiscal year for carrying out such purposes. The Commissioner shall make such amount available only if such other State will be able to make sufficient payments from non-Federal sources to pay for the non-Federal share of the cost of vocational rehabilitation services under the State plan for the fiscal year for which the amount was appropriated.

(3) For the purposes of this part, any amount made available to a State for any fiscal year pursuant to this subsection shall be regarded as an increase of such State's allotment (as determined under the preceding provisions of this section) for such year.

(c)(1) Funds for American Indian vocational rehabilitation services (1) For fiscal year 1987 and for each subsequent fiscal year, the Commissioner shall reserve from the amount appropriated under section 720(b)(1) of this title for allotment under this section a sum, determined under paragraph (2), to carry out the purposes of part C of this subchapter.

(2) The sum referred to in paragraph (1) shall be, as determined by the Secretary—

(A) not less than three-quarters of 1 percent and not more than 1.5 percent of the amount referred to in paragraph (1), for fiscal year 1999; and

(B) not less than 1 percent and not more than 1.5 percent of the amount referred to in paragraph (1), for each of fiscal years 2000 through 2003.

(d)(1) For fiscal year 1987 and for each subsequent fiscal year, the Commissioner shall reserve from the amount appropriated under section 100(b)(1) for allotment under this section a sum, determined under paragraph (2), to carry out the purposes of part D of this title.

(2) For any fiscal year the sum shall be not less than 1/4 of one percent and not more than one percent of the amount under paragraph (1), as determined by the Secretary.

* * * * * * *

NONDISCRIMINATION UNDER FEDERAL GRANTS AND PROGRAMS

SEC. 504. [29 U.S.C. 794] (a) No otherwise qualified individual with a disability in the United States, as defined in section 7(20), shall, solely by reason of her or his disability, be excluded from the participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance or under any program or activity conducted by any Executive agency or by the United States Postal Service. The head of each such agency shall promulgate such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the amendments to this section made by the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Act of 1978. Copies of any proposed regulation shall be submitted to appropriate authorizing committees of the Congress, and such regulation may take effect no earlier than the thirtieth day after the date on which such regulation is so submitted to such committees.

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term "program or activity" means all of the operations of—

(1)(A) a department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or

(B) the entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(2)(A) a college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

SEC. 504.—*Continued*

(B) a local educational agency (as defined in section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(3)(A) an entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—

(i) if assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(ii) which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(B) the entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(4) any other entity which is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3);

any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance.

(c) Small providers are not required by subsection (a) to make significant structural alterations to their existing facilities for the purpose of assuring program accessibility, if alternative means of providing the services are available. The terms used in this subsection shall be construed with reference to the regulations existing on the date of the enactment of this subsection.

(d) The standards used to determine whether this section has been violated in a complaint alleging employment discrimination under this section shall be the standards applied under title I of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12111 et seq.) and the provisions of sections 501 through 504, and 510, of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12201-12204 and 12210), as such sections related to employment.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§222(d), 508(a) and (b), 1149(b), 1615(e), and 1915(c) cite the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.]

P.L. 93–113, Approved October 1, 1973 (87 Stat. 394)

Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973

* * * * * * *

SPECIAL LIMITATIONS

SEC. 404. [42 U.S.C. 5044]

* * * * * * *

(f)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law except as may be provided expressly in limitation of this subsection, payments to volunteers under this Act shall not in any way reduce or eliminate the level of or eligibility for assistance or services any such volunteers may be receiving under any governmental program, except that this paragraph shall not apply in the case of such payments when the Director determines that the value of all such payments, adjusted to reflect the number of hours such volunteers are serving, is equivalent to or greater than the minimum wage then in effect under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 201 et seq.) or the minimum wage, under the laws of the State where such volunteers are serving, whichever is the greater.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a person enrolled for full-time service as a volunteer under title I of this Act who was otherwise entitled to receive assistance or services under any governmental program prior to such volunteer's enrollment shall not be denied such assistance or services because of

SEC. 404.—*Continued*

such volunteer's failure or refusal to register for, seek, or accept employment or training during the period of such service.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 93-113, §404(g), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 93–134, Approved October 19, 1973 (87 Stat. 466)

Indian Tribal Judgment Funds Use or Distribution Act

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

[25 U.S.C. 1401] (a) That, notwithstanding any other law, all use or distribution of funds appropriated in satisfaction of a judgment of the Indian Claims Commission or the United States Claims Court[175] in favor of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community (hereinafter referred to as "Indian tribe"), together with any investment income earned thereon, after payment of attorney fees and litigation expenses, shall be made pursuant to the provisions of this Act.

(b) Except as provided in the Act of September 22, 1961 (75 Stat. 584), amounts which the Secretary of the Interior has remaining after execution of either a plan under this Act, or another Act enacted heretofore or hereafter providing for the use or distribution of amounts awarded in satisfaction of a judgment in favor of an Indian tribe or tribes, together with any investment income earned thereon and after payment of attorney fees and litigation expenses, shall be held in trust by the Secretary for the tribe or tribes involved if the plan or Act does not otherwise provide for the use of such amounts.

(c) This Act may be cited as the "Indian Tribal Judgment Funds Use or Distribution Act".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7. [25 U.S.C. 1407] None of the funds which—

(1) are distributed per capita or held in trust pursuant to a plan approved under the provisions of this Act, or

(2) on the date of enactment of this Act, are to be distributed per capita or are held in trust pursuant to a plan approved by the Congress prior to the date of enactment of this Act,

(3) were distributed pursuant to a plan approved by Congress after December 31, 1981 but prior to the date of enactment of this Act, and any purchases made with such funds, or

(4) are paid by the State of Minnesota to the Bois Forte Band of Chippewa Indians pursuant to the agreements of such Band to voluntarily restrict tribal rights to hunt and fish in territory cede under the Treaty of September 30, 1854 (10 Stat. 1109), including all interest accrued on such funds during any period in which such funds are held in a minor's trust,

including all interest and investment income accrued thereon while such funds are so held in trust, shall be subject to Federal or State income taxes, nor shall such funds nor their availability be considered as income or resources nor otherwise utilized as the basis for denying or reducing the financial assistance or other benefits to which such household or member would otherwise be entitled under the Social Security Act or, except for per capita shares in excess of $2,000, any Federal or federally assisted program.

---

[175] P.L. 102-572, §902(b)(1), provides that a reference to the "United States Claims Court" shall be deemed a reference to the "United States Court of Federal Claims".

SEC. 8. [25 U.S.C. 1408] Interests of individual Indians in trust or restricted lands shall not be considered a resource, and up to $2,000 per year of income received by individual Indians that is derived from such interests shall not be considered income, in determining eligibility for assistance under the Social Security Act or any other Federal or federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 93-134, §§7 and 8, relating to income and resources. P.L. 98-64, §2(a), (this volume) cites the Act of October 19, 1973.]

P.L. 93–233, Approved December 31, 1973 (87 Stat. 947)

[Social Security Benefits—Increase]

* * * * * * *

Eligibility of Supplemental Security Income Recipients for Benefits

SEC. 8.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1382e note] For purposes of section 6(g) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 and subsections (b)(3) and (f) of this section, the level of State supplementary payment under section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act shall be found by the Secretary to have been specifically increased so as to include the bonus value of benefits (1) only if, prior to October 1, 1973, the State has entered into an agreement with the Secretary or taken other positive steps which demonstrate its intention to provide supplementary payments under section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act at a level which is at least equal to the maximum level which can be determined under section 401(b)(1) of the Social Security Amendments of 1972 and which is such that the limitation on State fiscal liability under section 401 does result in a reduction in the amount which would otherwise be payable to the Secretary by the State, and (2) only with respect to such months as the State may, at its option, elect.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1382e note] Upon the request of a State, the Secretary shall find, for purposes of the provisions specified in subsection (c), that the level of such State's supplementary payments of the type described in section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act has been specifically increased for any month so as to include the bonus value of benefits (and that such State meets the applicable requirements of subsection (c)(1)) if—

(1) the Secretary has found (under this subsection or subsection (c), as in effect in December 1980) that such State's supplementary payments in December 1980 were increased to include the bonus value of benefits[176]; and

(2) such State continues without interruption to meet the requirements of section 1618 of such Act for each month after the month referred to in paragraph (1) and up to and including the month for which the Secretary is making the determination.

* * * * * * *

[176] P.L. 92-603.

Medicaid Eligibility for Individuals Receiving Mandatory State Supplementary Payments

SEC. 13.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] In addition to other requirements imposed by law as conditions for the approval of any State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act, there is hereby imposed (effective January 1, 1974) the requirement (and each such State plan shall be deemed to require) that medical assistance under such plan shall be provided to any individual—

(1) for any month for which there (A) is payable with respect to such individual a supplementary payment pursuant to an agreement entered into between the State and the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare under section 212(a) of Public Law 93-66, and (B) would be payable with respect to such individual such a supplementary payment, if the amount of the supplementary payments payable pursuant to such agreement were established without regard to paragraph (3)(A)(ii) of such section 212(a), and

(2) in like manner, and subject to the same terms and conditions, as medical assistance is provided under such plan to individuals with respect to whom benefits are payable for such month under the supplementary security income program established by title XVI of the Social Security Act.

Federal matching under title XIX of the Social Security Act shall be available for the medical assistance furnished to individuals who are eligible for such assistance under this subsection.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1616(a) and 1902 headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 93-233. P.L. 92-603, §401 heading (this volume) has a footnote referring to P.L. 93-233.]

P.L. 93–288, Approved May 22, 1974 (88 Stat. 143)

The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 312. [42 U.S.C. 5155]

DUPLICATION OF BENEFITS.

* * * * * * *

(d) ASSISTANCE NOT INCOME.—Federal major disaster and emergency assistance provided to individuals and families under this Act, and comparable disaster assistance provided by States, local governments, and disaster assistance organizations, shall not be considered as income or a resource when determining eligibility for or benefit levels under federally funded income assistance or resource-tested benefit programs.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1612(a) and (b) cite the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act. SSAct Title XVIII heading and §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 93-288, §312(d), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 93–344, Approved July 12, 1974 (88 Stat. 297)

Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. [2 U.S.C. 622] For purposes of this Act—

* * * * * * *

(2) BUDGET AUTHORITY AND NEW BUDGET AUTHORITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "budget authority" means the authority provided by Federal law to incur financial obligations, as follows:

(i) provisions of law that make funds available for obligation and expenditure (other than borrowing authority), including the authority to obligate and expend the proceeds of offsetting receipts and collections;

(ii) borrowing authority, which means authority granted to a Federal entity to borrow and obligate and expend the borrowed funds, including through the issuance of promissory notes or other monetary credits;

(iii) contract authority, which means the making of funds available for obligation but not for expenditure; and

(iv) offsetting receipts and collections as negative budget authority, and the reduction thereof as positive budget authority.

(B) LIMITATIONS ON BUDGET AUTHORITY.—With respect to the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund, the Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund, the Unemployment Trust Fund, and the railroad retirement account, any amount that is precluded from obligation in a fiscal year by a provision of law (such as a limitation or a benefit formula) shall not be budget authority in that year.

(C) NEW BUDGET AUTHORITY.—The term "new budget authority" means, with respect to a fiscal year—

(i) budget authority that first becomes available for obligation in that year, including budget authority that becomes available in that year s[177] a result of a reappropriation; or

(ii) a change in any account in the availability of unobligated balances of budget authority carried over from a prior year, resulting from a provision of law first effective in that year;

and includes a change in the estimated level of new budget authority provided in indefinite amounts by existing law.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 301. [2 U.S.C. 632] (a) CONTENT OF CONCURRENT RESOLUTION ON THE BUDGET.—On or before April 15 of each year, the Congress shall complete action on a concurrent resolution on the budget for the fiscal year beginning on October 1 of such year. The concurrent resolution shall set forth appropriate levels for the fiscal year beginning on October 1 of such year, and planning levels for each of the two ensuing fiscal years, for the following—

(1) totals of new budget authority, budget outlays, direct loan obligations, and primary loan guarantee commitments;

(2) total Federal revenues and the amount, if any, by which the aggregate level of Federal revenues should be increased or decreased by bills and resolutions to be reported by the appropriate committees;

(3) the surplus or deficit in the budget;

(4) new budget authority, budget outlays, direct loan obligations, and primary loan guarantee commitments for each major functional category, based on allocations of the total levels set forth pursuant to paragraph (1);

[177] As in original; probably should be "as".

SEC. 301.—*Continued*

(5) the public debt;

(6) For[178] purposes of Senate enforcement under this title, outlays of the old-age, survivors, and disability insurance program established under title II of the Social Security Act for the fiscal year of the resolution and for each of the 4 succeeding fiscal years; and

(7) For[179] purposes of Senate enforcement under this title, revenues of the old-age, survivors, and disability insurance program established under title II of the Social Security Act (and the related provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) for the fiscal year of the resolution and for each of the 4 succeeding fiscal years.

The concurrent resolution shall not include the outlays and revenue totals of the old age[180], survivors, and disability insurance program established under title II of the Social Security Act or the related provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 in the surplus or deficit totals required by this subsection or in any other surplus or deficit totals required by this title.

* * * * * * *

(i) It shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any concurrent resolution on the budget as reported to the Senate that would decrease the excess of social security revenues over social security outlays in any of the fiscal years covered by the concurrent resolution. No change in chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be treated as affecting the amount of social security revenues unless such provision changes the income tax treatment of social security benefits.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 310. [2 U.S.C. 641] (a) INCLUSION OF RECONCILIATION DIRECTIVES IN CONCURRENT RESOLUTIONS ON THE BUDGET.—* * *

* * * * * * *

(g) LIMITATION ON CHANGES TO THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, it shall not be in order in the Senate or the House of Representatives to consider any reconciliation bill or reconciliation resolution reported pursuant to a concurrent resolution on the budget agreed to under section 301 or 304, or a joint resolution pursuant section 258C of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, or any amendment thereto or conference report thereon, that contains recommendations with respect to the old-age, survivors, and disability insurance program established under title II of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 311. [2 U.S.C. 642] (a)(1) LEGISLATION SUBJECT TO POINT OF ORDER.—

* * * * * * *

(2)(A) After the Congress has completed action on a concurrent resolution on the budget, it shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any bill, resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report that would cause the appropriate level of total new budget authority or total budget outlays or social security outlays set forth for the first fiscal year in the most recently agreed to concurrent resolution on the budget covering such fiscal year to be exceeded, or would cause revenues to be less than the appropriate level of total revenues (or social security revenues to

[178] As in original; possibly should be "for".
[179] As in original; possibly should be "for".
[180] As in original; possibly should be "old-age".

SEC. 311.—*Continued*

be less than the appropriate level of social security revenues) set forth for the first fiscal year covered by the resolution and for the period including the first fiscal year plus the following 4 fiscal years in such concurrent resolution.

(B) In applying this paragraph—

(i)(I) estimated social security outlays shall be deemed to be reduced by the excess of estimated social security revenues (including those provided for in the bill, resolution, amendment, or conference report with respect to which this subsection is applied) over the appropriate level of Social Security[181] revenues specified in the most recently agreed to concurrent resolution on the budget;

(II) estimated social security revenues shall be deemed to be increased to the extent that estimated social security outlays are less (taking into account the effect of the bill, resolution, amendment, or conference report to which this subsection is being applied) than the appropriate level of social security outlays in the most recently agreed to concurrent resolution on the budget; and

(ii)(I) estimated Social Security[182] outlays shall be deemed to be increased by the shortfall of estimated social security revenues (including Social Security[183] revenues provided for in the bill, resolution, amendment, or conference report with respect to which this subsection is applied) below the appropriate level of social security revenues specified in the most recently adopted concurrent resolution on the budget; and

(II) estimated social security revenues shall be deemed to be reduced by the excess of estimated social security outlays (including social security outlays provided for in the bill, resolution, amendment, or conference report with respect to which this subsection is applied) above the appropriate level of social security outlays specified in the most recently adopted concurrent resolution on the budget; and

(iii) no provision of any bill or resolution, or any amendment thereto or conference report thereon, involving a change in chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be treated as affecting the amount of social security revenues unless such provision changes the income tax treatment of social security benefits.

The chairman of the Committee on the Budget of the Senate may file with the Senate appropriately revised allocations under section 302(a) and revised functional levels and aggregates to reflect the application of the preceding sentence. Such revised allocations, functional levels, and aggregates shall be considered as allocations, functional levels, and aggregates contained in the most recently agreed to concurrent resolution on the budget, and the appropriate committees shall report revised allocations pursuant to section 302(b).

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §710(a) has a footnote referring to P.L. 93-344.**]**

P.L. 93–406, Approved September 2, 1974 (88 Stat. 829)

Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974

* * * * * * *

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 3. **[**29 U.S.C. 1002**]** For purposes of this title:

[181] As in original; possibly should be "social security".
[182] As in original; possibly should be "social security".
[183] As in original; possibly should be "social security".

SEC. 3.—*Continued*

(1) The terms "employee welfare benefit plan" and "welfare plan" mean any plan, fund, or program which was heretofore or is hereafter established or maintained by an employer or by an employee organization, or by both, to the extent that such plan, fund, or program was established or is maintained for the purpose of providing for its participants or their beneficiaries, through the purchase of insurance or otherwise, (A) medical, surgical, or hospital care or benefits, or benefits in the event of sickness, accident, disability, death or unemployment, or vacation benefits, apprenticeship or other training programs, or day care centers, scholarship funds, or prepaid legal services, or (B) any benefit described in section 302(c) of the Labor Management Relations Act, 1947 (other than pensions on retirement or death, and insurance to provide such pensions).

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the terms "employee pension benefit plan" and "pension plan" mean any plan, fund, or program which was heretofore or is hereafter established or maintained by an employer or by an employee organization, or by both, to the extent that by its express terms or as a result of surrounding circumstances such plan, fund, or program—

(i) provides retirement income to employees, or

(ii) results in a deferral of income by employees for periods extending to the termination of covered employment or beyond,

regardless of the method of calculating the contributions made to the plan, the method of calculating the benefits under the plan or the method of distributing benefits from the plan.

(B) The Secretary may by regulation prescribe rules consistent with the standards and purposes of this Act providing one or more exempt categories under which—

(i) severance pay arrangements, and

(ii) supplemental retirement income payments, under which the pension benefits of retirees or their beneficiaries are supplemented to take into account some portion or all of the increases in the cost of living (as determined by the Secretary of Labor) since retirement,

shall, for purposes of this title, be treated as welfare plans rather than pension plans. In the case of any arrangement or payment a principal effect of which is the evasion of the standards or purposes of this Act applicable to pension plans, such arrangement or payment shall be treated as a pension plan.

(3) The term "employee benefit plan" or "plan" means an employee welfare benefit plan or an employee pension benefit plan or a plan which is both an employee welfare benefit plan and an employee pension benefit plan.

* * * * * * *

(7) The term "participant" means any employee or former employee of an employer, or any member or former member of an employee organization, who is or may become eligible to receive a benefit of any type from an employee benefit plan which covers employees of such employer or members of such organization, or whose beneficiaries may be eligible to receive any such benefit.

* * * * * * *

(13) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Labor.

(14) The term "party in interest" means, as to an employee benefit plan—

(A) any fiduciary (including, but not limited to, any administrator, officer, trustee, or custodian), counsel, or employee of such employee benefit plan;

(B) a person providing services to such plan;

(C) an employer any of whose employees are covered by such plan;

(D) an employee organization any of whose members are covered by such plan;

(E) an owner, direct or indirect, of 50 percent or more of—

SEC. 3.—*Continued*

(i) the combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or the total value of shares of all classes of stock of a corporation.[184]

(ii) the capital interest or the profits interest of a partnership, or

(iii) the beneficial interest of a trust or unincorporated enterprise,

which is an employer or an employee organization described in subparagraph (C) or (D);

(F) a relative (as defined in paragraph (15)) of any individual described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (E);

(G) a corporation, partnership, or trust or estate of which (or in which) 50 percent or more of—

(i) the combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or the total value of shares of all classes of stock of such corporation,

(ii) the capital interest or profits interest of such partnership, or

(iii) the beneficial interest of such trust or estate,

is owned directly or indirectly, or held by persons described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D), or (E);

(H) an employee, officer, director (or an individual having powers or responsibilities similar to those of officers or directors), or a 10 percent or more shareholder directly or indirectly, of a person described in subparagraph (B), (C), (D), (E), or (G), or of the employee benefit plan; or

(I) a 10 percent or more (directly or indirectly in capital or profits) partner or joint venturer of a person described in subparagraph (B), (C), (D), (E), or (G).

The Secretary, after consultation and coordination with the Secretary of the Treasury, may by regulation prescribe a percentage lower than 50 percent for subparagraph (E) and (G) and lower than 10 percent for subparagraph (H) or (I). The Secretary may prescribe regulations for determining the ownership (direct or indirect) of profits and beneficial interests, and the manner in which indirect stockholdings are taken into account. Any person who is a party in interest with respect to a plan to which a trust described in section 501(c)(22) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is permitted to make payments under section 4223 shall be treated as a party in interest with respect to such trust.

* * * * * * *

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 607. [29 U.S.C. 1191] For purposes of this part:

(1) The term "group health plan" means an employee welfare benefit plan providing medical care (as defined in section 213(d) of title 26) to participants or beneficiaries directly or through insurance, reimbursement, or otherwise. Such term shall not include any plan substantially all of the coverage under which is for qualified long-term care services (as defined in section 7702B(c) of title 26).

* * * * * * *

SINGLE-EMPLOYER PLAN BENEFITS GUARANTEED

SEC. 4022. [29 U.S.C. 1322]

* * * * * * *

(b)

* * * * * * *

[184] As in original. Probably should be a comma.

SEC. 4022.—*Continued*

(3) The amount of monthly benefits described in subsection (a) provided by a plan, which are guaranteed under this section with respect to a participant, shall not have an actuarial value which exceeds the actuarial value of a monthly benefit in the form of a life annuity commencing at age 65 equal to the lesser of—

(A) his average monthly gross income from his employer during the 5 consecutive calendar year period (or, if less, during the number of calendar years in such period in which he actively participates in the plan) during which his gross income from that employer was greater than during any other such period with that employer determined by dividing $^1/_{12}$ of the sum of all such gross income by the number of such calendar years in which he had such gross income, or

(B) $750 multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the contribution and benefit base (determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act) in effect at the time the plan terminates and the denominator of which is such contribution and benefit base in effect in calendar year 1974.

The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to non-basic benefits. The maximum guaranteed monthly benefit shall not be reduced solely on account of the age of a participant in the case of a benefit payable by reason of disability that occurred on or before the termination date, if the participant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the corporation that the Social Security Administration has determined that the participant satisfies the definition of disability under title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, and the regulations thereunder. If a benefit payable by reason of disability is converted to an early or normal retirement benefit for reasons other than a change in the health of the participant, such early or normal retirement benefit shall be treated as a continuation of the benefit payable by reason of disability and this subparagraph shall continue to apply.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§209(a), 230(d), 1106(c), 1928(b), 2105(c) and 2109(a) cite P.L. 93-406, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.]

P.L. 93–579, Approved December 31, 1974 (88 Stat. 1896)

Privacy Act of 1974

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7. [5 U.S.C. 552a note] (a)(1) It shall be unlawful for any Federal, State or local government agency to deny to any individual any right, benefit, or privilege provided by law because of such individual's refusal to disclose his social security account number.

(2) the[185] provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not apply with respect to—

(A) any disclosure which is required by Federal statute, or

(B) the disclosure of a social security number to any Federal, State, or local agency maintaining a system of records in existence and operating before January 1, 1975, if such disclosure was required under statute or regulation adopted prior to such date to verify the identity of an individual.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §205(c) cites the Privacy Act of 1974.]

[185] As in original. Probably should be "The".

P.L. 93–618, Approved January 3, 1975 (88 Stat. 1978)

Trade Act of 1974

* * * * * * *

SEC. 221. [19 U.S.C. 2271**] PETITIONS.**

(a)(1) A petition for certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance for a group of workers under this subchapter may be filed simultaneously with the Secretary and with the Governor of the State in which such workers' firm or subdivision is located by any of the following:

(A) The group of workers (including workers in an agricultural firm or subdivision of any agricultural firm).

(B) The certified or recognized union or other duly authorized representative of such workers.

(C) Employers of such workers, one-stop operators or one-stop partners (as defined in section 101 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2801)), including State employment security agencies, or the State dislocated worker unit established under title I of such Act, on behalf of such workers.

(2) Upon receipt of a petition filed under paragraph (1), the Governor shall—

(A) ensure that rapid response assistance and appropriate core and intensive services (as described in section 134 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2864)) authorized under other Federal laws are made available to the workers covered by the petition to the extent authorized under such laws; and

(B) assist the Secretary in the review of the petition by verifying such information and providing such other assistance as the Secretary may request.

(3) Upon receipt of the petition, the Secretary shall promptly publish notice in the Federal Register that the Secretary has received the petition and initiated an investigation.

(b) If the petitioner, or any other person found by the Secretary to have a substantial interest in the proceedings, submits not later than 10 days after the date of the Secretary's publication under subsection (a) a request for a hearing, the Secretary shall provide for a public hearing and afford such interested persons an opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.

SEC. 222. [19 U.S.C. 2272**] GROUP ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—A group of workers (including workers in any agricultural firm or subdivision of an agricultural firm) shall be certified by the Secretary as eligible to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter pursuant to a petition filed under section 221 if the Secretary determines that—

(1) a significant number or proportion of the workers in such workers' firm, or an appropriate subdivision of the firm, have become totally or partially separated, or are threatened to become totally or partially separated; and

(2)(A)(i) the sales or production, or both, of such firm or subdivision have decreased absolutely;

(ii) imports of articles like or directly competitive with articles produced by such firm or subdivision have increased; and

(iii) the increase in imports described in clause (ii) contributed importantly to such workers' separation or threat of separation and to the decline in the sales or production of such firm or subdivision; or

(B)(i) there has been a shift in production by such workers' firm or subdivision to a foreign country of articles like or directly competitive with articles which are produced by such firm or subdivision; and

(ii)(I) the country to which the workers' firm has shifted production of the articles is a party to a free trade agreement with the United States;

(II) the country to which the workers' firm has shifted production of the articles is a beneficiary country under the Andean Trade Pref-

SEC. 222.—*Continued*

erence Act, African Growth and Opportunity Act, or the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act; or

(III) there has been or is likely to be an increase in imports of articles that are like or directly competitive with articles which are or were produced by such firm or subdivision.

(b) ADVERSELY AFFECTED SECONDARY WORKERS.—A group of workers (including workers in any agricultural firm or subdivision of an agricultural firm) shall be certified by the Secretary as eligible to apply for trade adjustment assistance benefits under this chapter pursuant to a petition filed under section 221 if the Secretary determines that—

(1) a significant number or proportion of the workers in the workers' firm or an appropriate subdivision of the firm have become totally or partially separated, or are threatened to become totally or partially separated;

(2) the workers' firm (or subdivision) is a supplier or downstream producer to a firm (or subdivision) that employed a group of workers who received a certification of eligibility under subsection (a), and such supply or production is related to the article that was the basis for such certification (as defined in subsection (c) (3) and (4)); and

(3) either—

(A) the workers' firm is a supplier and the component parts it supplied to the firm (or subdivision) described in paragraph (2) accounted for at least 20 percent of the production or sales of the workers' firm; or

(B) a loss of business by the workers' firm with the firm (or subdivision) described in paragraph (2) contributed importantly to the workers' separation or threat of separation determined under paragraph (1).

(c) FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION.—

(1) The term "contributed importantly" means a cause which is important but not necessarily more important than any other cause.

(2)(A) Any firm, or appropriate subdivision of a firm, that engages in exploration or drilling for oil or natural gas shall be considered to be a firm producing oil or natural gas.

(B) Any firm, or appropriate subdivision of a firm, that engages in exploration or drilling for oil or natural gas, or otherwise produces oil or natural gas, shall be considered to be producing articles directly competitive with imports of oil and with imports of natural gas.

(3) DOWNSTREAM PRODUCER.—The term "downstream producer" means a firm that performs additional, value-added production processes for a firm or subdivision, including a firm that performs final assembly or finishing, directly for another firm (or subdivision), for articles that were the basis for a certification of eligibility under subsection (a) of a group of workers employed by such other firm, if the certification of eligibility under subsection (a) is based on an increase in imports from, or a shift in production to, Canada or Mexico.

(4) SUPPLIER.—The term "supplier" means a firm that produces and supplies directly to another firm (or subdivision) component parts for articles that were the basis for a certification of eligibility under subsection (a) of a group of workers employed by such other firm.

SEC. 223. [19 U.S.C. 2273**] DETERMINATIONS BY SECRETARY OF LABOR.**

(a) As soon as possible after the date on which a petition is filed under section 221, but in any event not later than 40 days after that date, the Secretary shall determine whether the petitioning group meets the requirements of section 222 and shall issue a certification of eligibility to apply for assistance under this subchapter covering workers in any group which meets such requirements. Each certification shall specify the date on which the total or partial separation began or threatened to begin.

(b) A certification under this section shall not apply to any worker whose last total or partial separation from the firm or appropriate subdivision of the firm before his application under section 231 occurred—

(1) more than one year before the date of the petition on which such certification was granted, or

SEC. 223.—*Continued*

(2) more than 6 months before the effective date of this chapter.

(c) Upon reaching his determination on a petition, the Secretary shall promptly publish a summary of the determination in the Federal Register together with his reasons for making such determination.

(d) Whenever the Secretary determines, with respect to any certification of eligibility of the workers of a firm or subdivision of the firm, that total or partial separations from such firm or subdivision are no longer attributable to the conditions specified in section 222, he shall terminate such certification and promptly have notice of such termination published in the Federal Register together with his reasons for making such determination. Such termination shall apply only with respect to total or partial separations occurring after the termination date specified by the Secretary.

SEC. 224. [19 U.S.C. 2274**] STUDY BY SECRETARY OF LABOR WHEN INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION BEGINS INVESTIGATION.**

(a) Whenever the International Trade Commission (hereafter referred to in this chapter as the "Commission") begins an investigation under section 202 with respect to an industry, the Commission shall immediately notify the Secretary of such investigation, and the Secretary shall immediately begin a study of—

(1) the number of workers in the domestic industry producing the like or directly competitive article who have been or are likely to be certified as eligible for adjustment assistance, and

(2) the extent to which the adjustment of such workers to the import competition may be facilitated through the use of existing programs.

(b) The report of the Secretary of the study under subsection (a) shall be made to the President not later than 15 days after the day on which the Commission makes its report under section 202(f). Upon making his report to the President, the Secretary shall also promptly make it public (with the exception of information which the Secretary determines to be confidential) and shall have a summary of it published in the Federal Register.

SEC. 225. [19 U.S.C. 2275**] BENEFIT INFORMATION TO WORKERS.**

(a) The Secretary shall provide full information to workers about the benefit allowances, training, and other employment services available under this subchapter and about the petition and application procedures, and the appropriate filing dates, for such allowances, training and services. The Secretary shall provide whatever assistance is necessary to enable groups of workers to prepare petitions or applications for program benefits. The Secretary shall make every effort to insure that cooperating State agencies fully comply with the agreements entered into under section 239(a) and shall periodically review such compliance. The Secretary shall inform the State Board for Vocational Education or equivalent agency and other public or private agencies, institutions, and employers, as appropriate, of each certification issued under section 223 and of projections, if available, of the needs for training under section 236 as a result of such certification.

(b)(1) The Secretary shall provide written notice through the mail of the benefits available under this subchapter to each worker whom the Secretary has reason to believe is covered by a certification made under subchapter A of this chapter—

(A) at the time such certification is made, if the worker was partially or totally separated from the adversely affected employment before such certification, or

(B) at the time of the total or partial separation of the worker from the adversely affected employment, if subparagraph (A) does not apply.

(2) The Secretary shall publish notice of the benefits available under this chapter to workers covered by each certification made under subchapter A in newspapers of general circulation in the areas in which such workers reside.

SEC. 231. [19 U.S.C. 2291**] QUALIFYING REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKERS.**

(a) Payment of a trade readjustment allowance shall be made to an adversely affected worker covered by a certification under subchapter A who files an application for such

SEC. 231. —*Continued*

allowance for any week of unemployment which begins more than 60 days after the date on which the petition that resulted in such certification was filed under section 221, if the following conditions are met:

(1) Such worker's total or partial separation before his application under this chapter occurred—

(A) on or after the date, as specified in the certification under which he is covered, on which total or partial separation began or threatened to begin in the adversely affected employment,

(B) before the expiration of the 2-year period beginning on the date on which the determination under section 223 was made, and

(C) before the termination date (if any) determined pursuant to section 223(d).

(2) Such worker had, in the 52-week period ending with the week in which such total or partial separation occurred, at least 26 weeks of employment at wages of $30 or more a week in adversely affected employment with a single firm or subdivision of a firm, or, if data with respect to weeks of employment with a firm are not available, equivalent amounts of employment computed under regulations prescribed by the Secretary. For the purposes of this paragraph, any week in which such worker—

(A) is on employer-authorized leave for purposes of vacation, sickness, injury, maternity, or inactive duty or active duty military service for training,

(B) does not work because of a disability that is compensable under a workmen's compensation law or plan of a State or the United States,

(C) had his employment interrupted in order to serve as a full-time representative of a labor organization in such firm or subdivision, or

(D) is on call-up for purposes of active duty in a reserve status in the Armed Forces of the United States, provided such active duty is "Federal service" as defined in 5 U.S.C. 8521(a)(1),

shall be treated as a week of employment at wages of $30 or more, but not more than 7 weeks, in case of weeks described in subparagraph (A) or (C), or both (and not more than 26 weeks, in the case of weeks described in subparagraph (B) or (D), may be treated as weeks of employment under this sentence.

(3) Such worker—

(A) was entitled to (or would be entitled to if he applied therefor) unemployment insurance for a week within the benefit period (i) in which such total or partial separation took place, or (ii) which began (or would have begun) by reason of the filing of a claim for unemployment insurance by such worker after such total or partial separation;

(B) has exhausted all rights to any unemployment insurance, except additional compensation that is funded by a State and is not reimbursed from any Federal funds, to which he was entitled (or would be entitled if he applied therefor); and

(C) does not have an unexpired waiting period applicable to him for any such unemployment insurance.

(4) Such worker, with respect to such week of unemployment, would not be disqualified for extended compensation payable under the Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970 by reason of the work acceptance and job search requirements in section 202(a)(3) of such Act.

(5) Such worker—

(A)(i) is enrolled in a training program approved by the Secretary under section 236(a), and

(ii) the enrollment required under clause (i) occurs no later than the latest of—

(I) the last day of the 16th week after the worker's most recent total separation from adversely affected employment which meets the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2),

(II) the last day of the 8th week after the week in which the Secretary issues a certification covering the worker,

SEC. 231. —*Continued*

(III) 45 days after the later of the dates specified in subclause (I) or (II), if the Secretary determines there are extenuating circumstances that justify an extension in the enrollment period, or

(IV) the last day of a period determined by the Secretary to be approved for enrollment after the termination of a waiver issued pursuant to subsection (c),

(B) has, after the date on which the worker became totally separated, or partially separated, from the adversely affected employment, completed a training program approved by the Secretary under section 236(a), or

(C) has received a written statement under subsection (c)(1) after the date described in subparagraph (B).

(b)(1) If—

(A) the Secretary determines that—

(i) the adversely affected worker—

(I) has failed to begin participation in the training program the enrollment in which meets the requirement of subsection (a)(5), or

(II) has ceased to participate in such training program before completing such training program, and

(ii) there is no justifiable cause for such failure or cessation, or

(B) the certification made with respect to such worker under subsection (c)(1) is revoked under subsection (c)(2),

no trade readjustment allowance may be paid to the adversely affected worker under this part for the week in which such failure, cessation, or revocation occurred, or any succeeding week, until the adversely affected worker begins or resumes participation in a training program approved under section 236(a).

(2) The provisions of subsection (a)(5) and paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to any week of unemployment which begins—

(A) after the date that is 60 days after the date on which the petition that results in the certification that covers the worker is filed under section 221, and

(B) before the first week following the week in which such certification is made under subchapter (A).

(c) WAIVERS OF TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) ISSUANCE OF WAIVERS.—The Secretary may issue a written statement to an adversely affected worker waiving the requirement to be enrolled in training described in subsection (a)(5)(A) of this section if the Secretary determines that it is not feasible or appropriate for the worker, because of 1 or more of the following reasons:

(A) RECALL.—The worker has been notified that the worker will be recalled by the firm from which the separation occurred.

(B) Marketable skills.—The worker possesses marketable skills for suitable employment (as determined pursuant to an assessment of the worker, which may include the profiling system under section 303(j) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 503(j)), carried out in accordance with guidelines issued by the Secretary) and there is a reasonable expectation of employment at equivalent wages in the foreseeable future.

(C) RETIREMENT.—The worker is within 2 years of meeting all requirements for entitlement to either—

(i) old-age insurance benefits under title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.) (except for application therefor); or

(ii) a private pension sponsored by an employer or labor organization.

(D) HEALTH.—The worker is unable to participate in training due to the health of the worker, except that a waiver under this subparagraph shall not be construed to exempt a worker from requirements relating to the availability for work, active search for work, or refusal to accept work under Federal or State unemployment compensation laws.

(E) ENROLLMENT UNAVAILABLE.—The first available enrollment date for the approved training of the worker is within 60 days after the date of the determination made under this paragraph, or, if later, there are extenuating

SEC. 231. —*Continued*

circumstances for the delay in enrollment, as determined pursuant to guidelines issued by the Secretary.

(F) TRAINING NOT AVAILABLE.—Training approved by the Secretary is not reasonably available to the worker from either governmental agencies or private sources (which may include area vocational education schools, as defined in section 3 of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Technical Education Act of 1998 (20 U.S.C. 2302), and employers), no training that is suitable for the worker is available at a reasonable cost, or no training funds are available.

(2) DURATION OF WAIVERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A waiver issued under paragraph (1) shall be effective for not more than 6 months after the date on which the waiver is issued, unless the Secretary determines otherwise.

(B) REVOCATION.—The Secretary shall revoke a waiver issued under paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that the basis of a waiver is no longer applicable to the worker and shall notify the worker in writing of the revocation.

(3) AGREEMENTS UNDER SECTION 239.—

(A) ISSUANCE BY COOPERATING STATES.—Pursuant to an agreement under section 239, the Secretary may authorize a cooperating State to issue waivers as described in paragraph (1).

(B) SUBMISSION OF STATEMENTS.—An agreement under section 239 shall include a requirement that the cooperating State submit to the Secretary the written statements provided under paragraph (1) and a statement of the reasons for the waiver.

SEC. 232. [19 U.S.C. 2292] **WEEKLY AMOUNTS.**

(a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), the trade readjustment allowance payable to an adversely affected worker for a week of total unemployment shall be an amount equal to the most recent weekly benefit amount of the unemployment insurance payable to the worker for a week of total unemployment preceding the worker's first exhaustion of unemployment insurance (as determined for purposes of section 231(a)(3)(B)) reduced (but not below zero) by—

(1) any training allowance deductible under subsection (c); and

(2) income that is deductible from unemployment insurance under the disqualifying income provisions of the applicable State law or Federal unemployment insurance law.

(b) Any adversely affected worker who is entitled to trade readjustment allowances and who is undergoing training approved by the Secretary shall receive for each week in which he is undergoing any such training, a trade readjustment allowance in an amount (computed for such week) equal to the amount computed under subsection (a) or (if greater) the amount of any weekly allowance for such training to which he would be entitled under any other Federal law for the training of workers, if he applied for such allowance. Such trade readjustment allowance shall be paid in lieu of any training allowance to which the worker would be entitled under such other Federal law.

(c) If a training allowance under any Federal law other than this Act is paid to an adversely affected worker for any week of unemployment with respect to which he would be entitled (determined without regard to any disqualification) to a trade readjustment allowance if he applied for such allowance, each such week shall be deducted from the total number of weeks of trade readjustment allowance otherwise payable to him under section 233(a) when he applies for a trade readjustment allowance and is determined to be entitled to such allowance. If such training allowance paid to such worker for any week of unemployment is less than the amount of the trade readjustment allowance to which he would be entitled if he applied for such allowance, he shall receive, when he applies for a trade readjustment allowance and is determined to be entitled to such allowance, a trade readjustment allowance for such week equal to such difference.

SEC. 233. [19 U.S.C. 2293] **LIMITATIONS ON TRADE READJUSTMENT ALLOWANCES.**

(a)(1) The maximum amount of trade readjustment allowances payable with respect to the period covered by any certification to an adversely affected worker shall be the amount which is the product of 52 multiplied by the trade readjustment allowance payable to the worker for a week of total unemployment (as determined under section 232(a)), but such product shall be reduced by the total sum of the unemployment insurance to which the worker was entitled (or would have been entitled if he had applied therefor) in the worker's first benefit period described in section 231(a)(3)(A).

(2) A trade readjustment allowance shall not be paid for any week occurring after the close of the 104-week period (or, in the case of an adversely affected worker who requires a program of remedial education (as described in section 236(a)(5)(D)) in order to complete training approved for the worker under section 236, the 130-week period) that begins with the first week following the week in which the adversely affected worker was most recently totally separated from adversely affected employment—

(A) within the period which is described in section 231(a)(1), and

(B) with respect to which the worker meets the requirements of section 231(a)(2).

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in order to assist the adversely affected worker to complete training approved for him under section 236, and in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, payments may be made as trade readjustment allowances for up to 52 additional weeks in the 52-week period that—

(A) follows the last week of entitlement to trade readjustment allowances otherwise payable under this chapter; or

(B) begins with the first week of such training, if such training begins after the last week described in subparagraph (A).

Payments for such additional weeks may be made only for weeks in such 26-week period during which the individual is participating in such training.

(b) A trade readjustment allowance may not be paid for an additional week specified in subsection (a)(3) if the adversely affected worker who would receive such allowance did not make a bona fide application to a training program approved by the Secretary under section 236 within 210 days after the date of the worker's first certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance issued by the Secretary, or, if later, within 210 days after the date of the worker's total or partial separation referred to in section 231(a)(1).

(c) Amounts payable to an adversely affected worker under this part shall be subject to such adjustment on a week-to-week basis as may be required by section 232(b).

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or other Federal law, if the benefit year of a worker ends within an extended benefit period, the number of weeks of extended benefits that such worker would, but for this subsection, be entitled to in that extended benefit period shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the number of weeks for which the worker was entitled, during such benefit year, to trade readjustment allowances under this part. For purposes of this paragraph, the terms "benefit year" and "extended benefit period" shall have the same respective meanings given to them in the Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970.

(e) No trade readjustment allowance shall be paid to a worker under this part for any week during which the worker is receiving on-the-job training.

(f) For purposes of this chapter, a worker shall be treated as participating in training during any week which is part of a break in training that does not exceed 30 days if—

(1) the worker was participating in a training program approved under section 236(a) before the beginning of such break in training, and

(2) the break is provided under such training program.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, in order to assist an adversely affected worker to complete training approved for the worker under section 236 which includes a program of remedial education (as described in section 236(a)(5)(D)), and in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, payments may be made as trade readjustment allowances for up to 26 additional weeks in the 26-week period that follows the last week of entitlement to trade readjustment allowances otherwise payable under this chapter.

SEC. 234. [19 U.S.C. 2294**] APPLICATION OF STATE LAWS.**

Except where inconsistent with the provisions of this chapter and subject to such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, the availability and disqualification provisions of the State law—

(1) under which an adversely affected worker is entitled to unemployment insurance (whether or not he has filed a claim for such insurance), or

(2) if he is not so entitled to unemployment insurance, of the State in which he was totally or partially separated,

shall apply to any such worker who files a claim for trade readjustment allowances. The State law so determined with respect to a separation of a worker shall remain applicable, for purposes of the preceding sentence, with respect to such separation until such worker becomes entitled to unemployment insurance under another State law (whether or not he has filed a claim for such insurance).

PART II—TRAINING, OTHER EMPLOYMENT SERVICES, AND ALLOWANCES

SEC. 235. [19 U.S.C. 2295**] EMPLOYMENT SERVICES.**

The Secretary shall make every reasonable effort to secure for adversely affected workers covered by a certification under subchapter A of this chapter counseling, testing, and placement services, and supportive and other services, provided for under any other Federal law, including the services provided through one-stop delivery systems described in section 134(c) of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2864(c)). The Secretary shall, whenever appropriate, procure such services through agreements with the States.

SEC. 236. [19 U.S.C. 2296**] TRAINING.**

(a)(1) If the Secretary determines that—

(A) there is no suitable employment (which may include technical and professional employment) available for an adversely affected worker,

(B) the worker would benefit from appropriate training,

(C) there is a reasonable expectation of employment following completion of such training,

(D) training approved by the Secretary is reasonably available to the worker from either governmental agencies or private sources (which may include area vocational education schools, as defined in section 195(2) of the Vocational Education Act of 1963, and employers)[186]

(E) the worker is qualified to undertake and complete such training, and

(F) such training is suitable for the worker and available at a reasonable cost,

the Secretary shall approve such training for the worker. Upon such approval, the worker shall be entitled to have payment of the costs of such training (subject to the limitations imposed by this section) paid on his behalf by the Secretary directly or through a voucher system. Insofar as possible, the Secretary shall provide or assure the provision of such training on the job, which shall include related education necessary for the acquisition of skills needed for a position within a particular occupation.

(2)(A) The total amount of payments that may be made under paragraph (1) for any fiscal year shall not exceed $220,000,000.

(B) If, during any fiscal year, the Secretary estimates that the amount of funds necessary to pay the costs of training approved under this section will exceed the amount of the limitation imposed under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall decide how the portion of such limitation that has not been expended at the time of such estimate is to be apportioned among the States for the remainder of such fiscal year.

(3) For purposes of applying paragraph (1)(C), a reasonable expectation of employment does not require that employment opportunities for a worker be available, or offered, immediately upon the completion of training approved under this paragraph (1).

[186] As in original; probably should insert a comma.

SEC. 236.—*Continued*

(4)(A) If the costs of training an adversely affected worker are paid by the Secretary under paragraph (1), no other payment for such costs may be made under any other provision of Federal law.

(B) No payment may be made under paragraph (1) of the costs of training an adversely affected worker if such costs—

(i) have already been paid under any other provision of Federal law, or

(ii) are reimbursable under any other provision of Federal law and a portion of such costs have already been paid under such other provision of Federal law.

(C) The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to, or take into account, any funds provided under any other provision of Federal law which are used for any purpose other than the direct payment of the costs incurred in training a particular adversely affected worker, even if such use has the effect of indirectly paying or reducing any portion of the costs involved in training the adversely affected worker.

(5) The training programs that may be approved under paragraph (1) include, but are not limited to—

(A) employer-based training, including—

(i) on-the-job training, and

(ii) customized training,

(B) any training program provided by a State pursuant to (29 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.) title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998,

(C) any training program approved by a private industry council established under section 102 of such Act,

(D) any program of remedial education,

(E) any training program (other than a training program described in paragraph (7)) for which all, or any portion, of the costs of training the worker are paid—

(i) under any Federal or State program other than this chapter, or

(ii) from any source other than this section, and

(F) any other training program approved by the Secretary.

(6)(A) The Secretary is not required under paragraph (1) to pay the costs of any training approved under paragraph (1) to the extent that such costs are paid—

(i) under any Federal or State program other than this chapter, or

(ii) from any source other than this section.

(B) Before approving any training to which subparagraph (A) may apply, the Secretary may require that the adversely affected worker enter into an agreement with the Secretary under which the Secretary will not be required to pay under this section the portion of the costs of such training that the worker has reason to believe will be paid under the program, or by the source, described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A).

(7) The Secretary shall not approve a training program if—

(A) all or a portion of the costs of such training program are paid under any nongovernmental plan or program,

(B) the adversely affected worker has a right to obtain training or funds for training under such plan or program, and

(C) such plan or program requires the worker to reimburse the plan or program from funds provided under this chapter, or from wages paid under such training program, for any portion of the costs of such training program paid under the plan or program.

(8) The Secretary may approve training for any adversely affected worker who is a member of a group certified under subchapter A at any time after the date on which the group is certified under subchapter A, without regard to whether such worker has exhausted all rights to any unemployment insurance to which the worker is entitled.

(9) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations which set forth the criteria under each of the subparagraphs of paragraph (1) that will be used as the basis for making determinations under paragraph (1).

SEC. 236.—*Continued*

(b) The Secretary may, where appropriate, authorize supplemental assistance necessary to defray reasonable transportation and subsistence expenses for separate maintenance when training is provided in facilities which are not within commuting distance of a worker's regular place of residence. The Secretary may not authorize—

(1) payments for subsistence that exceed whichever is the lesser of (A) the actual per diem expenses for subsistence, or (B) payments at 50 percent of the prevailing per diem allowance rate authorized under the Federal travel regulations, or

(2) payments for travel expenses exceeding the prevailing mileage rate authorized under the Federal travel regulations.

(c) The Secretary shall pay the costs of any on-the-job training of an adversely affected worker that is approved under subsection (a)(1) in equal monthly installments, but the Secretary may pay such costs, notwithstanding any other provision of this section, only if—

(1) no currently employed worker is displaced by such adversely affected worker (including partial displacement such as a reduction in the hours of nonovertime work, wages, or employment benefits),

(2) such training does not impair existing contracts for services or collective bargaining agreements,

(3) in the case of training which would be inconsistent with the terms of a collective bargaining agreement, the written concurrence of the labor organization concerned has been obtained,

(4) no other individual is on layoff from the same, or any substantially equivalent, job for which such adversely affected worker is being trained,

(5) the employer has not terminated the employment of any regular employee or otherwise reduced the workforce of the employer with the intention of filling the vacancy so created by hiring such adversely affected worker,

(6) the job for which such adversely affected worker is being trained is not being created in a promotional line that will infringe in any way upon the promotional opportunities of currently employed individuals,

(7) such training is not for the same occupation from which the worker was separated and with respect to which such worker's group was certified pursuant to section 222,

(8) the employer is provided reimbursement of not more than 50 percent of the wage rate of the participant, for the cost of providing the training and additional supervision related to the training,

(9) the employer has not received payment under subsection (a)(1) with respect to any other on-the-job training provided by such employer which failed to meet the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), and (6), and

(10) the employer has not taken, at any time, any action which violated the terms of any certification described in paragraph (8) made by such employer with respect to any other on-the-job training provided by such employer for which the Secretary has made a payment under subsection (a)(1).

(d) A worker may not be determined to be ineligible or disqualified for unemployment insurance or program benefits under this subchapter because the individual is in training approved under subsection (a), because of leaving work which is not suitable employment to enter such training, or because of the application to any such week in training of provisions of State law or Federal unemployment insurance law relating to availability for work, active search for work, or refusal to accept work. The Secretary shall submit to the Congress a quarterly report regarding the amount of funds expended during the quarter concerned to provide training under subsection (a) and the anticipated demand for such funds for any remaining quarters in the fiscal year concerned.

(e) For purposes of this section the term "suitable employment" means, with respect to a worker, work of a substantially equal or higher skill level than the worker's past adversely affected employment, and wages for such work at not less than 80 percent of the worker's average weekly wage.

(f) For purposes of this section, the term "customized training" means training that is—

(1) designed to meet the special requirements of an employer or group of employers;

SEC. 236.—*Continued*

(2) conducted with a commitment by the employer or group of employers to employ an individual upon successful completion of the training; and

(3) for which the employer pays for a significant portion (but in no case less than 50 percent) of the cost of such training, as determined by the Secretary.

SEC. 237. [19 U.S.C. 2297**] JOB SEARCH ALLOWANCES.**

(a) JOB SEARCH ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An adversely affected worker covered by a certification issued under subchapter A of this chapter may file an application with the Secretary for payment of a job search allowance.

(2) APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS.—The Secretary may grant an allowance pursuant to an application filed under paragraph (1) when all of the following apply:

(A) ASSIST ADVERSELY AFFECTED WORKER.—The allowance is paid to assist an adversely affected worker who has been totally separated in securing a job within the United States.

(B) LOCAL EMPLOYMENT NOT AVAILABLE.—The Secretary determines that the worker cannot reasonably be expected to secure suitable employment in the commuting area in which the worker resides.

(C) APPLICATION.—The worker has filed an application for the allowance with the Secretary before—

(i) the later of—

(I) the 365th day after the date of the certification under which the worker is certified as eligible; or

(II) the 365th day after the date of the worker's last total separation; or

(ii) the date that is the 182d day after the date on which the worker concluded training, unless the worker received a waiver under section 231(c).

(b) AMOUNT OF ALLOWANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An allowance granted under subsection (a) shall provide reimbursement to the worker of 90 percent of the cost of necessary job search expenses as prescribed by the Secretary in regulations.

(2) MAXIMUM ALLOWANCE.—Reimbursement under this subsection may not exceed $1,250 for any worker.

(3) ALLOWANCE FOR SUBSISTENCE AND TRANSPORTATION.—Reimbursement under this subsection may not be made for subsistence and transportation expenses at levels exceeding those allowable under section 236(b) (1) and (2).

(c) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Secretary shall reimburse any adversely affected worker for necessary expenses incurred by the worker in participating in a job search program approved by the Secretary.

SEC. 238. [19 U.S.C. 2298**] RELOCATION ALLOWANCES.**

(a) RELOCATION ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any adversely affected worker covered by a certification issued under subchapter A of this chapter may file an application for a relocation allowance with the Secretary, and the Secretary may grant the relocation allowance, subject to the terms and conditions of this section.

(2) CONDITIONS FOR GRANTING ALLOWANCE.—A relocation allowance may be granted if all of the following terms and conditions are met:

(A) ASSIST AN ADVERSELY AFFECTED WORKER.—The relocation allowance will assist an adversely affected worker in relocating within the United States.

(B) LOCAL EMPLOYMENT NOT AVAILABLE.—The Secretary determines that the worker cannot reasonably be expected to secure suitable employment in the commuting area in which the worker resides.

(C) TOTAL SEPARATION.—The worker is totally separated from employment at the time relocation commences.

(D) SUITABLE EMPLOYMENT OBTAINED.—The worker—

SEC. 238.—*Continued*

(i) has obtained suitable employment affording a reasonable expectation of long-term duration in the area in which the worker wishes to relocate; or

(ii) has obtained a bona fide offer of such employment.

(E) APPLICATION.—The worker filed an application with the Secretary before—

(i) the later of—

(I) the 425th day after the date of the certification under subchapter A of this chapter; or

(II) the 425th day after the date of the worker's last total separation; or

(ii) the date that is the 182d day after the date on which the worker concluded training, unless the worker received a waiver under section 231(c).

(b) AMOUNT OF ALLOWANCE.—The relocation allowance granted to a worker under subsection (a) includes—

(1) 90 percent of the reasonable and necessary expenses (including, but not limited to, subsistence and transportation expenses at levels not exceeding those allowable under section 236(b) (1) and (2) specified in regulations prescribed by the Secretary) incurred in transporting the worker, the worker's family, and household effects; and

(2) a lump sum equivalent to 3 times the worker's average weekly wage, up to a maximum payment of $1,250.

(c) LIMITATIONS.—A relocation allowance may not be granted to a worker unless—

(1) the relocation occurs within 182 days after the filing of the application for relocation assistance; or

(2) the relocation occurs within 182 days after the conclusion of training, if the worker entered a training program approved by the Secretary under section 236(b) (1) and (2).

Subchapter C—General Provisions

SEC. 239. [19 U.S.C. 2311**] AGREEMENTS WITH STATES.**

(a) The Secretary is authorized on behalf of the United States to enter into an agreement with any State, or with any State agency (referred to in this subchapter as "cooperating States" and "cooperating States agencies" respectively). Under such an agreement, the cooperating State agency (1) as agent of the United States, will receive applications for, and will provide, payments on the basis provided in this chapter, (2) where appropriate, but in accordance with subsection (f), will afford adversely affected workers testing, counseling, referral to training and job search programs, and placement services, (3) will make any certifications required under section 231(c)(2), and (4) will otherwise cooperate with the Secretary and with other State and Federal agencies in providing payments and services under this chapter.

(b) Each agreement under this subchapter shall provide the terms and conditions upon which the agreement may be amended, suspended, or terminated.

(c) Each agreement under this subchapter shall provide that unemployment insurance otherwise payable to any adversely affected worker will not be denied or reduced for any week by reason of any right to payments under this chapter.

(d) A determination by a cooperating State agency with respect to entitlement to program benefits under an agreement is subject to review in the same manner and to the same extent as determinations under the applicable State law and only in that manner and to that extent.

(e) Any agreement entered into under this section shall provide for the coordination of the administration of the provisions for employment services, training, and supplemental assistance under sections 235 and 236 of this Act and under title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 upon such terms and conditions as are established by the Secretary in consultation with the States and set forth in such agreement. Any agency

SEC. 239.—*Continued*

of the State jointly administering such provisions under such agreement shall be considered to be a cooperating State agency for purposes of this chapter.

(f) Each cooperating State agency shall, in carrying out subsection (a)(2)—

(1) advise each worker who applies for unemployment insurance of the benefits under this chapter and the procedures and deadlines for applying for such benefits,

(2) facilitate the early filing of petitions under section 221 for any workers that the agency considers are likely to be eligible for benefits under this chapter,

(3) advise each adversely affected worker to apply for training under section 236(a) before, or at the same time, the worker applies for trade readjustment allowances under part I of subchapter B, and

(4) as soon as practicable, interview the adversely affected worker regarding suitable training opportunities available to the worker under section 236 and review such opportunities with the worker.

SEC. 240. [19 U.S.C. 2312**] ADMINISTRATION ABSENT STATE AGREEMENT.**

(a) In any State where there is no agreement in force between a State or its agency under section 239, the Secretary shall arrange under regulations prescribed by him for performance of all necessary functions under subchapter B of this chapter, including provision for a fair hearing for any worker whose application for payments is denied.

(b) A final determination under subsection (a) with respect to entitlement to program benefits under subchapter B of this chapter is subject to review by the courts in the same manner and to the same extent as is provided by section 205(g) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. sec. 405(g)).

SEC. 241. [19 U.S.C. 2313**] PAYMENTS TO STATES.**

(a) The Secretary shall from time to time certify to the Secretary of the Treasury for payment to each cooperating State the sums necessary to enable such State as agent of the United States to make payments provided for by this chapter.

(b) All money paid a State under this section shall be used solely for the purposes for which it is paid; and money so paid which is not used for such purposes shall be returned, at the time specified in the agreement under this subchapter, to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) Any agreement under this subchapter may require any officer or employee of the State certifying payments or disbursing funds under the agreement or otherwise participating in the performance of the agreement, to give a surety bond to the United States in such amount as the Secretary may deem necessary, and may provide for the payment of the cost of such bond from funds for carrying out the purposes of this chapter.

SEC. 242. [19 U.S.C. 2314**] LIABILITIES OF CERTIFYING AND DISBURSING OFFICERS.**

(a) No person designated by the Secretary, or designated pursuant to an agreement under this subchapter, as a certifying officer, shall, in the absence of gross negligence or intent to defraud the United States, be liable with respect to any payment certified by him under this chapter.

(b) No disbursing officer shall, in the absence of gross negligence or intent to defraud the United States, be liable with respect to any payment by him under this chapter if it was based upon a voucher signed by a certifying officer designated as provided in subsection (a).

SEC. 243. [19 U.S.C. 2315**] FRAUD AND RECOVERY OF OVERPAYMENTS.**

(a)(1) If a cooperating State agency, the Secretary, or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any person has received any payment under this chapter to which the person was not entitled, including a payment referred to in subsection (b), such person shall be liable to repay such amount to the State agency or the Secretary, as the case may be, except that the State agency or the Secretary may waive such repayment if such agency or the Secretary determines, in accordance with guidelines prescribed by the Secretary, that—

(A) the payment was made without fault on the part of such individual, and

SEC. 243.—*Continued*

(B) requiring such repayment would be contrary to equity and good conscience.

(2) Unless an overpayment is otherwise recovered, or waived under paragraph (1), the State agency or the Secretary shall recover the overpayment by deductions from any sums payable to such person under this chapter, under any Federal unemployment compensation law administered by the State agency or the Secretary, or under any other Federal law administered by the State agency or the Secretary which provides for the payment of assistance or an allowance with respect to unemployment, and, notwithstanding any other provision of State law or Federal law to the contrary, the Secretary may require the State agency to recover any overpayment under this chapter by deduction from any unemployment insurance payable to such person under the State law, except that no single deduction under this paragraph shall exceed 50 percent of the amount otherwise payable.

(b) If a cooperating State agency, the Secretary, or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that an individual—

(1) knowingly has made, or caused another to make, a false statement or representation of a material fact, or

(2) knowingly has failed, or caused another to fail, to disclose a material fact,

and as a result of such false statement or representation, or of such nondisclosure, such individual has received any payment under this chapter to which the individual was not entitled, such individual shall, in addition to any other penalty provided by law, be ineligible for any further payments under this chapter.

(c) Except for overpayments determined by a court of competent jurisdiction, no repayment may be required, and no deduction may be made, under this section until a determination under subsection (a)(1) by the State agency or the Secretary, as the case may be, has been made, notice of the determination and an opportunity for a fair hearing thereon has been given to the individual concerned, and the determination has become final.

(d) Any amount recovered under this section shall be returned to the Treasury of the United States.

SEC. 244. [19 U.S.C. 2316**] PENALTIES.**

Whoever makes a false statement of a material fact knowing it to be false, or knowingly fails to disclose a material fact, for the purpose of obtaining or increasing for himself or for any other person any payment authorized to be furnished under this chapter or pursuant to an agreement under section 239 shall be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

SEC. 245. [19 U.S.C. 2317**] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Labor, for the period beginning October 1, 2001, and ending December 31, 2007, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this part, other than subpart D.

(b) PERIOD OF EXPENDITURE.—Funds obligated for any fiscal year to carry out activities under sections 235 through 238 may be expended by each State receiving such funds during that fiscal year and the succeeding two fiscal years.

SEC. 246. [19 U.S.C. 2318**] DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR ALTERNATIVE TRADE ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE FOR OLDER WORKERS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Trade Adjustment Assistance Reform Act of 2002, the Secretary shall establish an alternative trade adjustment assistance program for older workers that provides the benefits described in paragraph (2).

(2) BENEFITS.—

(A) PAYMENTS.—A State shall use the funds provided to the State under section 241 to pay, for a period not to exceed 2 years, to a worker described in paragraph (3)(B), 50 percent of the difference between—

(i) the wages received by the worker from reemployment; and

(ii) the wages received by the worker at the time of separation.

SEC. 246.—*Continued*

(B) HEALTH INSURANCE.—A worker described in paragraph (3)(B) participating in the program established under paragraph (1) is eligible to receive, for a period not to exceed 2 years, a credit for health insurance costs under section 35 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as added by section 201 of the Trade Act of 2002.

(3) ELIGIBILITY.—

(A) FIRM ELIGIBILITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide the opportunity for a group of workers on whose behalf a petition is filed under section 221 to request that the group of workers be certified for the alternative trade adjustment assistance program under this section at the time the petition is filed.

(ii) CRITERIA.—In determining whether to certify a group of workers as eligible for the alternative trade adjustment assistance program, the Secretary shall consider the following criteria:

(I) Whether a significant number of workers in the workers' firm are 50 years of age or older.

(II) Whether the workers in the workers' firm possess skills that are not easily transferable.

(III) The competitive conditions within the workers' industry.

(iii) DEADLINE.—The Secretary shall determine whether the workers in the group are eligible for the alternative trade adjustment assistance program by the date specified in section 223(a).

(B) INDIVIDUAL ELIGIBILITY.—A worker in the group that the Secretary has certified as eligible for the alternative trade adjustment assistance program may elect to receive benefits under the alternative trade adjustment assistance program if the worker—

(i) is covered by a certification under subchapter A of this chapter;

(ii) obtains reemployment not more than 26 weeks after the date of separation from the adversely affected employment;

(iii) is at least 50 years of age;

(iv) earns not more than $50,000 a year in wages from reemployment;

(v) is employed on a full-time basis as defined by State law in the State in which the worker is employed; and

(vi) does not return to the employment from which the worker was separated.

(4) TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENTS.—The payments described in paragraph (2)(A) made to a worker may not exceed $10,000 per worker during the 2-year eligibility period.

(5) LIMITATION ON OTHER BENEFITS.—Except as provided in paragraph (2)(B), if a worker is receiving payments pursuant to the program established under paragraph (1), the worker shall not be eligible to receive any other benefits under this title.

(b) TERMINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), no payments may be made by a State under the program established under subsection (a)(1) after the date that is 5 years after the date on which such program is implemented by the State.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a worker receiving payments under the program established under subsection (a)(1) on the termination date described in paragraph (1) shall continue to receive such payments if the worker meets the criteria described in subsection (a)(3)(B).

SEC. 247. [19 U.S.C. 2319**] DEFINITIONS.**

For purposes of this chapter—

(1) The term "adversely affected employment" means employment in a firm or appropriate subdivision of a firm, if workers of such firm or subdivision are eligible to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter.

(2) The term "adversely affected worker" means an individual who, because of lack of work in adversely affected employment—

SEC. 247.—*Continued*

(A) has been totally or partially separated from such employment, or

(B) has been totally separated from employment with the firm in a subdivision of which such adversely affected employment exists.

(3) [Repealed.[187]]

(4) The term "average weekly wage" means one-thirteenth of the total wages paid to an individual in the high quarter. For purposes of this computation, the high quarter shall be that quarter in which the individual's total wages were highest among the first 4 of the last 5 completed calendar quarters immediately before the quarter in which occurs the week with respect to which the computation is made. Such week shall be the week in which total separation occurred, or, in cases where partial separation is claimed, an appropriate week, as defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(5) The term "average weekly hours" means the average hours worked by the individual (excluding overtime) in the employment from which he has been or claims to have been separated in the 52 weeks (excluding weeks during which the individual was sick or on vacation) preceding the week specified in the last sentence of paragraph (4).

(6) The term "partial separation" means, with respect to an individual who has not been totally separated, that he has had—

(A) his hours of work reduced to 80 percent or less of his average weekly hours in adversely affected employment, and

(B) his wages reduced to 80 percent or less of his average weekly wage in such adversely affected employment.

(7) [Repealed.[188]]

(8) The term "State" includes the District of Columbia and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; and the term "United States" when used in the geographical sense includes such Commonwealth.

(9) The term "State agency" means the agency of the State which administers the State law.

(10) The term "State law" means the unemployment insurance law of the State approved by the Secretary of Labor under section 3304 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(11) The term "total separation" means the layoff or severance of an individual from employment with a firm in which, or in a subdivision of which, adversely affected employment exists.

(12) The term "unemployment insurance" means the unemployment compensation payable to an individual under any State law or Federal unemployment compensation law, including chapter 85 of title 5, United States Code, and the Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act. The terms "regular compensation", "additional compensation", and "extended compensation" have the same respective meanings that are given them in section 205(2), (3), and (4) of the Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970 (26 U.S.C. 3304 note).

(13) The term "week" means a week as defined in the applicable State law.

(14) The term "week of unemployment" means a week of total, part-total, or partial unemployment as determined under the applicable State law or Federal unemployment insurance law.

(15) The term "benefit period" means, with respect to an individual—

(A) the benefit year and any ensuing period, as determined under applicable State law, during which the individual is eligible for regular compensation, additional compensation, or extended compensation, or

(B) the equivalent to such a benefit year or ensuing period provided for under the applicable Federal unemployment insurance law.

(16) The term "on-the-job training" means training provided by an employer to an individual who is employed by the employer.

(17)(A) The term "job search program" means a job search workshop or job finding club.

---

[187] P.L. 97-35, §2511(1); 95 Stat. 888.

[188] P.L. 97-35, §2511(1); 95 Stat. 888.

SEC. 247.—*Continued*

(B) The term "job search workshop" means a short (1 to 3 days) seminar designed to provide participants with knowledge that will enable the participants to find jobs. Subjects are not limited to, but should include, labor market information, resume writing, interviewing techniques, and techniques for finding job openings.

(C) The term "job finding club" means a job search workshop which includes a period (1 to 2 weeks) of structured, supervised activity in which participants attempt to obtain jobs.

SEC. 248. [19 U.S.C. 2320**] REGULATIONS.**

The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter.

SEC. 249. [19 U.S.C. 2321**] SUBPENA POWER.**

(a) The Secretary may require by subpena the attendance of witnesses and the production of evidence necessary for him to make a determination under the provisions of this chapter.

(b) If a person refuses to obey a subpena issued under subsection (a), a United States district court within the jurisdiction of which the relevant proceeding under this chapter is conducted may, upon petition by the Secretary, issue an order requiring compliance with such subpena.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct Title IX heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 93-618.**]**

P.L. 93–638, Approved January 4, 1975 (88 Stat. 2203)

Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4. **[**25 U.S.C. 450b**]** Definitions

For purposes of this subchapter, the term—

(a) "construction programs" means programs for the planning, design, construction, repair, improvement, and expansion of buildings or facilities, including, but not limited to, housing, law enforcement and detention facilities, sanitation and water systems, roads, schools, administration and health facilities, irrigation and agricultural work, and water conservation, flood control, or port facilities;

(b) "contract funding base" means the base level from which contract funding needs are determined, including all contract costs; (c)

(c) "direct program costs" means costs that can be identified specifically with a particular contract objective;

(d) "Indian" means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe;

(e) "Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) [43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.], which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians;

(f) "indirect costs" means costs incurred for a common or joint purpose benefiting more than one contract objective, or which are not readily assignable to the contract objectives specifically benefited without effort disproportionate to the results achieved;

(g) "indirect cost rate" means the rate arrived at through negotiation between an Indian tribe or tribal organization and the appropriate Federal agency;

(h) "mature contract" means a self-determination contract that has been continuously operated by a tribal organization for three or more years, and for which there are no significant and material audit exceptions in the annual financial audit of the

SEC. 4.—*Continued*

tribal organization: Provided, That upon the request of a tribal organization or the tribal organization's Indian tribe for purposes of section 450f(a) of this title, a contract of the tribal organization which meets this definition shall be considered to be a mature contract;

(i) "Secretary", unless otherwise designated, means either the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the Secretary of the Interior or both;

(j) "self-determination contract" means a contract (or grant or cooperative agreement utilized under section 450e-1 of this title) entered into under part A of this subchapter between a tribal organization and the appropriate Secretary for the planning, conduct and administration of programs or services which are otherwise provided to Indian tribes and their members pursuant to Federal law: Provided, That except as provided[189]the last proviso in section 450j(a)[190], no contract (or grant or cooperative agreement utilized under section 450e-1 of this title) entered into under part A of this subchapter shall be construed to be a procurement contract;

(k) "State education agency" means the State board of education or other agency or officer primarily responsible for supervision by the State of public elementary and secondary schools, or, if there is no such officer or agency, an officer or agency designated by the Governor or by State law;

(l) "tribal organization" means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe; any legally established organization of Indians which is controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by such governing body or which is democratically elected by the adult members of the Indian community to be served by such organization and which includes the maximum participation of Indians in all phases of its activities: Provided, That in any case where a contract is let or grant made to an organization to perform services benefiting more than one Indian tribe, the approval of each such Indian tribe shall be a prerequisite to the letting or making of such contract or grant; and

(m) "construction contract" means a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement self-determination contract for a construction project, except that such term does not include any contract (1) that is limited to providing planning services and construction management services (or a combination of such services); (2) for the Housing Improvement Program or roads maintenance program of the Bureau of Indian Affairs administered by the Secretary of the Interior; or (3) for the health facility maintenance and improvement program administered by the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 104.

* * * * * * *

(e) **[**25 U.S.C. 450i**]** Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 8347(o), 8713, and 8914 of title 5, United States Code, executive order, or administrative regulation, an employee serving under an appointment not limited to one year or less who leaves Federal employment to be employed by a tribal organization, the city of St. Paul, Alaska, the city of St. George, Alaska, upon incorporation, or the Village Corporations of St. Paul and St. George Islands established pursuant to section 8 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (Public Law 92-203), in connection with governmental or other activities which are or have been performed by employees in or for Indian communities is entitled, if the employee and the tribal organization so elect, to the following:

* * * * * * *

(2) To retain coverage, rights, and benefits under chapter 83 ("Retirement") or chapter 84 ("Federal Employees Retirement System") of title 5, United States

[189] Probably should be "provided in"

[190] Section 450j(a), referred to in subsection. (j), was repealed and a new subsection. (a) of section 450j was added by P. L. 103-413, title I, §102(10), Oct. 25, 1994, 108 Stat. 4253, which does not contain provisos.

SEC. 104.—*Continued*

Code, if necessary employee deductions and agency contributions in payment for coverage, rights, and benefits for the period of employment with the tribal organization are currently deposited in the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund (section 8348 of title 5, United States Code); and the period during which coverage, rights, and benefits are retained under this paragraph is deemed creditable service under section 8332 of title 5, United States Code. Days of unused sick leave to the credit of an employee under a formal leave system at the time the employee leaves Federal employment to be employed by a tribal organization remain to his credit for retirement purposes during covered service with the tribal organization.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§210(a) and 2011 cite sections of P.L.93–638.]

P.L. 94–114, Approved October 17, 1975 (89 Stat. 577)

[Indian Tribes—Submarginal Lands]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6. [25 U.S.C. 459e] All property conveyed to tribes pursuant to this Act and all the receipts therefrom referred to in section 5 of this Act, shall be exempt from Federal, State, and local taxation so long as such property is held in trust by the United States. Any distribution of such receipts to tribal members shall neither be considered as income or resources of such members for purposes of any such taxation nor as income, resources, or otherwise utilized as the basis for denying or reducing the financial assistance or other benefits to which such member or his household would otherwise be entitled to under the Social Security Act or any other Federal or federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 94-114, §6, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 94–135, Approved November 28, 1975 (89 Stat. 713)

Older Americans Amendments of 1975

* * * * * * *

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 301. [42 U.S.C. 6101 note] The provisions of this title may be cited as the "Age Discrimination Act of 1975".

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

SEC. 302. [42 U.S.C. 6101] It is the purpose of this title to prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance.

PROHIBITION OF DISCRIMINATION

SEC. 303. [42 U.S.C. 6102] Pursuant to regulations prescribed under section 304, and except as provided by section 304(b) and section 304(c), no person in the United

SEC. 303.—*Continued*

States shall, on the basis of age, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

REGULATIONS

SEC. 304. [42 U.S.C. 6103]

* * * * * * *

(b)(1) It shall not be a violation of any provision of this title, or of any regulation issued under this title, for any person to take any action otherwise prohibited by the provisions of section 303 if, in the program or activity involved—

(A) such action reasonably takes into account age as a factor necessary to the normal operation or the achievement of any statutory objective of such program or activity; or

(B) the differentiation made by such action is based upon reasonable factors other than age.

(2) The provisions of this title shall not apply to any program or activity established under authority of any law which (A) provides any benefits or assistance to persons based upon the age of such persons; or (B) establishes criteria for participation in age-related terms or describes intended beneficiaries or target groups in such terms.

(c)(1) Nothing in this title shall be construed to authorize action under this title by any Federal department or agency with respect to any employment practice of any employer, employment agency, or labor organization, or with respect to any labor-management joint apprenticeship training program.

(2) Nothing in this title shall be construed to amend or modify the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (29 U.S.C. 621-634), as amended, or to affect the rights or responsibilities of any person or party pursuant to such Act.

ENFORCEMENT

SEC. 305. [42 U.S.C. 6104] (a) The head of any Federal department or agency who prescribes regulations under section 304 may seek to achieve compliance with any such regulation—

(1) by terminating, or refusing to grant or to continue, assistance under the program or activity involved to any recipient with respect to whom there has been an express finding on the record, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing, of a failure to comply with any such regulation; or

(2) by any other means authorized by law.

(b) Any termination of, or refusal to grant or to continue, assistance under subsection (a)(1) shall be limited to the particular political entity or other recipient with respect to which a finding has been made under subsection (a)(1). Any such termination or refusal shall be limited in its effect to the particular program or activity, or part of such program or activity, with respect to which such finding has been made. No such termination or refusal shall be based in whole or in part on any finding with respect to any program or activity which does not receive Federal financial assistance. Whenever the head of any Federal department or agency who prescribes regulations under section 304 withholds funds pursuant to subsection (a), he may, in accordance with regulations he shall prescribe, disburse the funds so withheld directly to any public or nonprofit private organization or agency, or State or political subdivision thereof, which demonstrates the ability to achieve the goals of the Federal statute authorizing the program or activity while complying with regulations issued under section 304.

(c) No action may be taken under subsection (a) until the head of the Federal department or agency involved has advised the appropriate person of the failure to comply with the regulation involved and has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means.

SEC. 305.—*Continued*

(d) In the case of any action taken under subsection (a), the head of the Federal department or agency involved shall transmit a written report of the circumstances and grounds of such action to the committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate having legislative jurisdiction over the program or activity involved. No such action shall take effect until thirty days after the transmission of any such report.

(e)(1) When any interested person brings an action in any United States district court for the district in which the defendant is found or transacts business to enjoin a violation of this Act by any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, such interested person shall give notice by registered mail not less than 30 days prior to the commencement of that action to the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, the Attorney General of the United States, and the person against whom the action is directed. Such interested person may elect, by a demand for such relief in his complaint, to recover reasonable attorney's fees, in which case the court shall award the costs of suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee, to the prevailing plaintiff.

(2) The notice referred to in paragraph (1) shall state the nature of the alleged violation, the relief to be requested, the court in which the action will be brought, and whether or not attorney's fees are being demanded in the event that the plaintiff prevails. No action described in paragraph (1) shall be brought (A) if at the time the action is brought the same alleged violation by the same defendant is the subject of a pending action in any court of the United States; or (B) if administrative remedies have not been exhausted.

(f) With respect to actions brought for relief based on an alleged violation of the provisions of this title, administrative remedies shall be deemed exhausted upon the expiration of 180 days from the filing of an administrative complaint during which time the Federal department or agency makes no finding with regard to the complaint, or upon the day that the Federal department or agency issues a finding in favor of the recipient of financial assistance, whichever occurs first.

JUDICIAL REVIEW

SEC. 306. [42 U.S.C. 6105] (a) Any action by any Federal department or agency under section 305 shall be subject to such judicial review as may otherwise be provided by law for similar action taken by any such department or agency on other grounds.

(b) In the case of any action by any Federal department or agency under section 305 which is not otherwise subject to judicial review, any person aggrieved (including any State or political subdivision thereof and any agency of either) may obtain judicial review of such action in accordance with the provisions of chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code. For purposes of this subsection, any such action shall not be considered committed to unreviewable agency discretion within the meaning of section 701(a)(2) of such title.

* * * * * * *

REPORTS

SEC. 308. [42 U.S.C. 6106a] (a) Not later than December 31 of each year (beginning in 1979), the head of each Federal department or agency shall submit to the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare a report (1) describing in detail the steps taken during the preceding fiscal year by such department or agency to carry out the provisions of section 303; and (2) containing specific data about program participants or beneficiaries, by age, sufficient to permit analysis of how well the department or agency is carrying out the provisions of section 303.

(b) Not later than March 31 of each year (beginning in 1980), the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare shall compile the reports made pursuant to subsection (a) and shall submit them to the Congress, together with an evaluation of the performance of each department or agency with respect to carrying out the provisions of section 303.

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 309. [42 U.S.C. 6107]

SEC. 309.—*Continued*

For purposes of this title—

(1) the term "Commission" means the Commission on Civil Rights;

(2) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare;

(3) the term "Federal department or agency" means any agency as defined in section 551 of title 5, United States Code, and includes the United States Postal Service and the Postal Rate Commission; and

(4) the term "program or activity" means all of the operations of—

(A)(i) a department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or

(ii) the entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(B)(i) a college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

(ii) a local educational agency (as defined in section 7801 of title 20), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(C)(i) an entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—

(I) if assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(II) which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(ii) the entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(D) any other entity which is established by two or more of the entities described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C);

any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§408(d) and 508(a) and (b) cite the Age Discrimination Act of 1975.]

P.L. 94–202, Approved January 2, 1976 (89 Stat. 1135)

[Social Security—Hearings and Review Procedures]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 401 note] Any persons the Board of Trustees finds necessary to employ to assist it in performing its functions under section 201(g)(4) of the Social Security Act may be appointed without regard to the civil service or classification laws, shall be compensated, while so employed at rates fixed by the Board of Trustees, but not exceeding $100 per day, and, while away from their homes or regular places of business, they may be allowed traveling expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by law for persons in the Government service employed intermittently.

(f) [42 U.S.C. 401 note] The Secretary shall not make any estimates pursuant to section 201(g)(1)(A)(ii) of the Social Security Act before the Board of Trustees prescribes the method of determining costs as provided in section 201(g)(4) of such Act. The determinations pursuant to section 201(g)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act with respect to the carrying out of the functions of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

SEC. 8.—*Continued*

specified in section 232 of such Act, which relate to the administration of provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (other than those referred to in clause (i) of the first sentence of section 201(g)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act), during fiscal years ending before the Board of Trustees prescribes the method of making such determinations, shall be made after the Board of Trustees has prescribed such method. The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare shall certify to the Managing Trustee the amounts that should be transferred from the general fund in the Treasury to the Trust Funds (as referred to in section 201(g)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act) to insure that the general fund in the Treasury bears its proper share of the costs of carrying out such functions in such fiscal years. The Managing Trustee is authorized and directed to transfer any such amounts in accordance with any certification so made.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §201(g) has a footnote referring to P.L. 94-202.]

P.L. 94–375, Approved August 3, 1976 (90 Stat. 1067)

Housing Authorization Act of 1976

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2.

* * * * * * *

(h) [42 U.S.C. 1382 note] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the value of any assistance paid with respect to a dwelling unit under the United States Housing Act of 1937, the National Housing Act, section 101 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965, or title V of the Housing Act of 1949 may not be considered as income or a resource for the purpose of determining the eligibility of, or the amount of the benefits payable to, any person living in such unit for assistance under title XVI of the Social Security Act. This subsection shall become effective on October 1, 1976.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct SSAct §§1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 94-375, §2(h), relating to income and resources. P.L. 73-479, P.L. 81-171 and P.L. 89-117 headings (this Volume) have footnotes referring to P.L. 94-375.]

P.L. 94–437, Approved September 30, 1976 (90 Stat. 1400)

Indian Health Care Improvement Act

* * * * * * *

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 4. [25 U.S.C. 1603] For purposes of this Act—

(a) "Secretary", unless otherwise designated, means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(b) "Service" means the Indian Health Service.

(c) "Indians" or "Indian", unless otherwise designated, means any person who is a member of an Indian tribe, as defined in subsection (d) hereof, except that, for the

SEC. 4.—*Continued*

purpose of sections 102 and 103, such terms shall mean any individual who (1), irrespective of whether he or she lives on or near a reservation, is a member of a tribe, band, or other organized group of Indians, including those tribes, bands, or groups terminated since 1940 and those recognized now or in the future by the State in which they reside, or who is a descendant, in the first or second degree, of any such member, or (2) is an Eskimo or Aleut or other Alaska Native, or (3) is considered by the Secretary of the Interior to be an Indian for any purpose, or (4) is determined to be an Indian under regulations promulgated by the Secretary.

(d) "Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or group or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(e) "Tribal organization" means the elected governing body of any Indian tribe or any legally established organization of Indians which is controlled by one or more such bodies or by a board of directors elected or selected by one or more such bodies (or elected by the Indian population to be served by such organization) and which includes the maximum participation of Indians in all phases of its activities.

(f) "Urban Indian" means any individual who resides in an urban center, as defined in subsection (g) hereof, and who meets one or more of the four criteria in subsection (c)(1) through (4) of this section.

(g) "Urban center" means any community which has a sufficient urban Indian population with unmet health needs to warrant assistance under title V, as determined by the Secretary.

(h) "Urban Indian organization" means a nonprofit corporate body situated in an urban center, governed by an urban Indian controlled board of directors, and providing for the maximum participation of all interested Indian groups and individuals, which body is capable of legally cooperating with other public and private entities for the purpose of performing the activities described in section 503(a).

(i) "Area office" means an administrative entity including a program office, within the Indian Health Service through which services and funds are provided to the service units within a defined geographic area.

(j) "Service unit" means—

(1) an administrative entity within the Indian Health Service, or

(2) a tribe or tribal organization operating health care programs or facilities with funds from the Service under the Indian Self-Determination Act,

through which services are provided, directly or by contract, to the eligible Indian population within a defined geographic area.

(k) "Health promotion" includes—

(1) cessation of tobacco smoking,
(2) reduction in the misuse of alcohol and drugs,
(3) improvement of nutrition,
(4) improvement in physical fitness,
(5) family planning,
(6) control of stress, and
(7) pregnancy and infant care (including prevention of fetal alcohol syndrome).

(l) "Disease prevention" includes—

(1) immunizations,
(2) control of high blood pressure,
(3) control of sexually transmittable diseases,
(4) prevention and control of diabetes,
(5) control of toxic agents,
(6) occupational safety and health,
(7) accident prevention,
(8) fluoridation of water, and
(9) control of infectious agents.

(m) "Service area" means the geographical area served by each area office.

(n) "Health profession" means family medicine, internal medicine, pediatrics, geriatric medicine, obstetrics and gynecology, podiatric medicine, nursing, public

SEC. 4.—*Continued*

health nursing, dentistry, psychiatry, osteopathy, optometry, pharmacy, psychology, public health, social work, marriage and family therapy, chiropractic medicine, environmental health and engineering, and allied health professions.

(o) "Substance abuse" includes inhalant abuse.

(p) "FAE" means fetal alcohol effect.

(q) "FAS" means fetal alcohol syndrome.

* * * * * * *

INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM

SEC. 21. [25 U.S.C. 1616a]

* * * * * * *

(l)(1) An individual who has entered into a written contract with the Secretary under this section and who—

(A) is enrolled in the final year of a course of study and who—

(i) fails to maintain an acceptable level of academic standing in the educational institution in which he is enrolled (such level determined by the educational institution under regulations of the Secretary);

(ii) voluntarily terminates such enrollment; or

(iii) is dismissed from such educational institution before completion of such course of study; or

(B) is enrolled in a graduate training program, fails to complete such training program, and does not receive a waiver from the Secretary under subsection (b)(1)(B)(ii),

shall be liable, in lieu of any service obligation arising under such contract, to the United States for the amount which has been paid on such individual's behalf under the contract.

(2) If, for any reason not specified in paragraph (1), an individual breaches his written contract under this section by failing either to begin, or complete, such individual's period of obligated service in accordance with subsection (f), the United States shall be entitled to recover from such individual an amount to be determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$A=3Z(t-s/t)$$

in which—

(A) "A" is the amount the United States is entitled to recover;

(B) "Z" is the sum of the amounts paid under this section to, or on behalf of, the individual and the interest on such amounts which would be payable if, at the time the amounts were paid, they were loans bearing interest at the maximum legal prevailing rate, as determined by the Treasurer of the United States;

(C) "t" is the total number of months in the individual's period of obligated service in accordance with subsection (f); and

(D) "s" is the number of months of such period served by such individual in accordance with this section.

Amounts not paid within such period shall be subject to collection through deductions in Medicare payments pursuant to section 1892 of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 401.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395qq note] Any payments received for services provided to beneficiaries hereunder shall not be considered in determining appropriations for health care and services to Indians.

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395qq note] Nothing herein authorizes the Secretary to provide services to an Indian beneficiary with coverage under title XVIII of the Social Security Act, as amended, in preference to an Indian beneficiary without such coverage.

SEC. 402.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1396j note] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, payments to which any facility of the Indian Health Service (including a hospital, intermediate care facility, skilled nursing facility, or any other type of facility which provides services of a type otherwise covered under a State plan for medical assistance approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act) is entitled under such a State plan by reason of section 1911 of such Act shall be placed in a special fund to be held by the Secretary and used by him (to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts) exclusively for the purpose of making any improvements in the facilities of such Service which may be necessary to achieve compliance with the applicable conditions and requirements of such title. In making payments from such fund, the Secretary shall ensure that each service unit of the Indian Health Service receives at least 50 percent of the amounts to which the facilities of the Indian Health Service, for which such service unit makes collections, are entitled by reason of section 1911 of the Social Security Act, if such amount is necessary for the purpose of making improvements in such facilities in order to achieve compliance with the conditions and requirements of title XIX of the Social Security Act. This subsection shall cease to apply when the Secretary determines and certifies that substantially all of the health facilities of such Service in the United States are in compliance with such conditions and requirements.

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1396j note] Any payments received for services provided recipients hereunder shall not be considered in determining appropriations for the provision of health care and services to Indians.

* * * * * * *

REPORT

SEC. 403. [25 U.S.C. 1671 note] The Secretary shall include in his annual report required by section 701[191] an accounting on the amount and use of funds made available to the Service pursuant to this title as a result of reimbursements through titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act, as amended.

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—HEALTH SERVICES FOR URBAN INDIANS

PURPOSE

SEC. 501. [25 U.S.C. 1651] The purpose of this title is to establish programs in urban centers to make health services more accessible to urban Indians.

CONTRACTS WITH, AND GRANTS TO, URBAN INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 502. [25 U.S.C. 1652] Under authority of the Act of November 2, 1921 (25 U.S.C. 13), popularly known as the Snyder Act, the Secretary, through the Service, shall enter into contracts with, or make grants to, urban Indian organizations to assist such organizations in the establishment and administration, within the urban centers in

[191] P.L. 102-573, §701(d), deemed the reference to §701 as a reference to §801.

SEC. 502.—*Continued*

which such organizations are situated, of programs which meet the requirements set forth in this title. The Secretary, through the Service, shall include such conditions as the Secretary considers necessary to effect the purpose of this title in any contract which the Secretary enters into with, or in any grant the Secretary makes to, any urban Indian organization pursuant to this title.

CONTRACTS AND GRANTS FOR THE PROVISION OF HEALTH CARE AND REFERRAL SERVICES

SEC. 503. [25 U.S.C. 1653] (a) Under authority of the Act of November 2, 1921 (25 U.S.C. 13), popularly known as the Snyder Act, the Secretary, through the Service, shall enter into contracts with, or make grants to, urban Indian organizations for the provision of health care and referral services for urban Indians residing in the urban centers in which such organizations are situated. Any such contract or grant shall include requirements that the urban Indian organization successfully undertake to—

(1) estimate the population of urban Indians residing in the urban center in which such organization is situated who are or could be recipients of health care or referral services;

(2) estimate the current health status of urban Indians residing in such urban center;

(3) estimate the current health care needs of urban Indians residing in such urban center;

(4) identify all public and private health services resources within such urban center which are or may be available to urban Indians;

(5) determine the use of public and private health services resources by the urban Indians residing in such urban center;

(6) assist such health services resources in providing services to urban Indians;

(7) assist urban Indians in becoming familiar with and utilizing such health services resources;

(8) provide basic health education, including health promotion and disease prevention education, to urban Indians;

(9) establish and implement training programs to accomplish the referral and education tasks set forth in paragraphs (6) through (8) of this subsection;

(10) identify gaps between unmet health needs of urban Indians and the resources available to meet such needs;

(11) make recommendations to the Secretary and Federal, State, local, and other resource agencies on methods of improving health service programs to meet the needs of urban Indians; and

(12) where necessary, provide, or enter into contracts for the provision of, health care services for urban Indians.

(b) The Secretary, through the Service, shall by regulation prescribe the criteria for selecting urban Indian organizations to enter into contracts or receive grants under this section. Such criteria shall, among other factors, include—

(1) the extent of unmet health care needs of urban Indians in the urban center involved;

(2) the size of the urban Indian population in the urban center involved;

(3) the accessibility to, and utilization of, health care services (other than services provided under this title) by urban Indians in the urban center involved;

(4) the extent, if any, to which the activities set forth in subsection (a) would duplicate—

(A) any previous or current public or private health services project in an urban center that was or is funded in a manner other than pursuant to this title; or

(B) any project funded under this title;

(5) the capability of an urban Indian organization to perform the activities set forth in subsection (a) and to enter into a contract with the Secretary or to meet the requirements for receiving a grant under this section;

(6) the satisfactory performance and successful completion by an urban Indian organization of other contracts with the Secretary under this title;

SEC. 503.—*Continued*

(7) the appropriateness and likely effectiveness of conducting the activities set forth in subsection (a) in an urban center; and

(8) the extent of existing or likely future participation in the activities set forth in subsection (a) by appropriate health and health-related Federal, State, local, and other agencies.

(c) The Secretary, acting through the Service, shall facilitate access to, or provide, health promotion and disease prevention services for urban Indians through grants made to urban Indian organizations administering contracts entered into pursuant to this section or receiving grants under subsection (a).

(d)(1) The Secretary, acting through the Service, shall facilitate access to, or provide, immunization services for urban Indians through grants made to urban Indian organizations administering contracts entered into pursuant to this section or receiving grants under subsection (a).

(2) In making any grant to carry out this subsection, the Secretary shall take into consideration—

(A) the size of the urban Indian population to be served;

(B) the immunization levels of the urban Indian population, particularly the immunization levels of infants, children, and the elderly;

(C) the utilization by the urban Indians of alternative resources from State and local governments for no-cost or low-cost immunization services to the general population; and

(D) the capability of the urban Indian organization to carry out services pursuant to this subsection.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, the term "immunization services" means services to provide without charge immunizations against vaccine-preventable diseases.

(e)(1) The Secretary, acting through the Service, shall facilitate access to, or provide, mental health services for urban Indians through grants made to urban Indian organizations administering contracts entered into pursuant to this section or receiving grants under subsection (a).

(2) A grant may not be made under this subsection to an urban Indian organization until that organization has prepared, and the Service has approved, an assessment of the mental health needs of the urban Indian population concerned, the mental health services and other related resources available to that population, the barriers to obtaining those services and resources, and the needs that are unmet by such services and resources.

(3) Grants may be made under this subsection—

(A) to prepare assessments required under paragraph (2);

(B) to provide outreach, educational, and referral services to urban Indians regarding the availability of direct mental health services, to educate urban Indians about mental health issues and services, and effect coordination with existing mental health providers in order to improve services to urban Indians;

(C) to provide outpatient mental health services to urban Indians, including the identification and assessment of illness, therapeutic treatments, case management, support groups, family treatment, and other treatment; and

(D) to develop innovative mental health service delivery models which incorporate Indian cultural support systems and resources.

(f)(1) The Secretary, acting through the Service, shall facilitate access to, or provide, services for urban Indians through grants to urban Indian organizations administering contracts entered into pursuant to this section or receiving grants under subsection (a) to prevent and treat child abuse (including sexual abuse) among urban Indians.

(2) A grant may not be made under this subsection to an urban Indian organization until that organization has prepared, and the Service has approved, an assessment that documents the prevalence of child abuse in the urban Indian population concerned and specifies the services and programs (which may not duplicate existing services and programs) for which the grant is requested.

(3) Grants may be made under this subsection—

(A) to prepare assessments required under paragraph (2);

SEC. 503.—*Continued*

(B) for the development of prevention, training, and education programs for urban Indian populations, including child education, parent education, provider training on identification and intervention, education on reporting requirements, prevention campaigns, and establishing service networks of all those involved in Indian child protection; and

(C) to provide direct outpatient treatment services (including individual treatment, family treatment, group therapy, and support groups) to urban Indians who are child victims of abuse (including sexual abuse) or adult survivors of child sexual abuse, to the families of such child victims, and to urban Indian perpetrators of child abuse (including sexual abuse);

(4) In making grants to carry out this subsection, the Secretary shall take into consideration—

(A) the support for the urban Indian organization demonstrated by the child protection authorities in the area, including committees or other services funded under the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 (25 U.S.C. 1901 et seq.), if any;

(B) the capability and expertise demonstrated by the urban Indian organization to address the complex problem of child sexual abuse in the community; and

(C) the assessment required under paragraph (2).

CONTRACTS AND GRANTS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF UNMET HEALTH CARE NEEDS

SEC. 504. [25 U.S.C. 1654] (a) Under authority of the Act of November 2, 1921 (25 U.S.C. 13), popularly known as the Snyder Act, the Secretary, through the Service, may enter into contracts with, or make grants to, urban Indian organizations situated in urban centers for which contracts have not been entered into, or grants have not been made, under section 503. The purpose of a contract or grant made under this section shall be the determination of the matters described in subsection (b)(1) in order to assist the Secretary in assessing the health status and health care needs of urban Indians in the urban center involved and determining whether the Secretary should enter into a contract or make a grant under section 503 with respect to the urban Indian organization which the Secretary has entered into a contract with, or made a grant to, under this section.

(b) Any contract entered into, or grant made by the Secretary under this section shall include requirements that—

(1) the urban Indian organization successfully undertake to—

(A) document the health care status and unmet health care needs of urban Indians in the urban center involved; and

(B) with respect to urban Indians in the urban center involved, determine the matters described in clauses (2), (3), (4), and (8) of section 503(b); and

(2) the urban Indian organization complete performance of the contract, or carry out the requirements of the grant, within one year after the date on which the Secretary and such organization enter into such contract, or within one year after such organization receives such grant, whichever is applicable.

(c) The Secretary may not renew any contract entered, or grant made into under this section.

EVALUATIONS; RENEWALS

SEC. 505. [25 U.S.C. 1655] (a) The Secretary, through the Service, shall develop procedures to evaluate compliance with grant requirements under this title and compliance with, and performance of contracts entered into by urban Indian organizations under this title. Such procedures shall include provisions for carrying out the requirements of this section.

(b) The Secretary, through the Service, shall conduct an annual onsite evaluation of each urban Indian organization which has entered into a contract or received a grant under section 503 for purposes of determining the compliance of such organization with,

SEC. 505.—*Continued*

and evaluating the performance of such organization under, such contract or the terms of such grant.

(c) If, as a result of the evaluations conducted under this section, the Secretary determines that an urban Indian organization has not complied with the requirements of a grant or complied with or satisfactorily performed a contract under section 503, the Secretary shall, prior to renewing such contract or grant, attempt to resolve with such organization the areas of noncompliance or unsatisfactory performance and modify such contract or grant to prevent future occurrences of such noncompliance or unsatisfactory performance. If the Secretary determines that such noncompliance or unsatisfactory performance cannot be resolved and prevented in the future, the Secretary shall not renew such contract or grant with such organization and is authorized to enter into a contract or make a grant under section 503 with another urban Indian organization which is situated in the same urban center as the urban Indian organization whose contract or grant is not renewed under this section.

(d) In determining whether to renew a contract or grant with an urban Indian organization under section 503 which has completed performance of a contract or grant under section 504, the Secretary shall review the records of the urban Indian organization, the reports submitted under section 507, and, in the case of a renewal of a contract or grant under section 503, shall consider the results of the onsite evaluations conducted under subsection (b).

OTHER CONTRACT AND GRANT REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 506. [25 U.S.C. 1656] (a) Contracts with urban Indian organizations entered into pursuant to this title shall be in accordance with all Federal contracting laws and regulations except that, in the discretion of the Secretary, such contracts may be negotiated without advertising and need not conform to the provisions of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270a, et seq.).

(b) Payments under any contracts or grants pursuant to this title may be made in advance or by way of reimbursement and in such installments and on such conditions as the Secretary deems necessary to carry out the purposes of this title.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, the Secretary may, at the request or consent of an urban Indian organization, revise or amend any contract entered into by the Secretary with such organization under this title as necessary to carry out the purposes of this title.

(d) In connection with any contract or grant entered into pursuant to this title, the Secretary may permit an urban Indian organization to utilize, in carrying out such contract or grant, existing facilities owned by the Federal Government within the Secretary's jurisdiction under such terms and conditions as may be agreed upon for the use and maintenance of such facilities.

(e) Contracts with, or grants, urban Indian organizations and regulations adopted pursuant to this title shall include provisions to assure the fair and uniform provision to urban Indians of services and assistance under such contracts or grants by such organizations.

(f) Urban Indians, as defined in section 4(f) of this Act, shall be eligible for health care or referral services provided pursuant to this title.

REPORTS AND RECORDS

SEC. 507. [25 U.S.C. 1657] (a) For each fiscal year during which an urban Indian organization receives or expends funds pursuant to a contract entered into, or a grant received, pursuant to this title, such organization shall submit to the Secretary a quarterly report including—

(1) in the case of a contract or grant under section 503, information gathered pursuant to clauses (10) and (11) of subsection (a) of such section;

(2) information on activities conducted by the organization pursuant to the contract or grant;

(3) an accounting of the amounts and purposes for which Federal funds were expended; and

(4) such other information as the Secretary may request.

SEC. 507.—*Continued*

(b) The reports and records of the urban Indian organization with respect to a contract or grant under this title shall be subject to audit by the Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States.

(c) The Secretary shall allow as a cost of any contract or grant entered into under section 503 the cost of an annual private audit conducted by a certified public accountant.

(d)(1) The Secretary, acting through the Service, shall submit a report to the Congress not later than March 31, 1992, evaluating—

(A) the health status of urban Indians;

(B) the services provided to Indians through this title;

(C) areas of unmet needs in urban areas served under this title; and

(D) areas of unmet needs in urban areas not served under this title.

(2) In preparing the report under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consult with urban Indian health providers and may contract with a national organization representing urban Indian health concerns to conduct any aspect of the report.

(3) The Secretary and the Secretary of the Interior shall—

(A) assess the status of the welfare of urban Indian children, including the volume of child protection cases, the prevalence of child sexual abuse, and the extent of urban Indian coordination with tribal authorities with respect to child sexual abuse; and

(B) submit a report on the assessment required under subparagraph (A), together with recommended legislation to improve Indian child protection in urban Indian populations, to the Congress no later than March 31, 1992.

LIMITATION ON CONTRACT AUTHORITY

SEC. 508. [25 U.S.C. 1658] The authority of the Secretary to enter into contracts under this title shall be to the extent, and in an amount, provided for in appropriation Acts.

* * * * * * *

REPORTS

SEC. 801. [25 U.S.C. 1671] The President shall, at the time the budget is submitted under section 1105 of title 31, United States Code, for each fiscal year transmit to the Congress a report containing—

(1) a report on the progress made in meeting the objectives of this Act, including a review of programs established or assisted pursuant to this Act and an assessment and recommendations of additional programs or additional assistance necessary to, at a minimum, provide health services to Indians, and ensure a health status for Indians, which are at a parity with the health services available to and the health status of, the general population;

(2) a report on whether, and to what extent, new national health care programs, benefits, initiatives, or financing systems have had an impact on the purposes of this Act and any steps that the Secretary may have taken to consult with Indian tribes to address such impact;

(3) a report on the use of health services by Indians—

(A) on a national and area or other relevant geographical basis;

(B) by gender and age;

(C) by source of payment and type of service; and

(D) comparing such rates of use with rates of use among comparable non-Indian populations.

(4) a separate statement which specifies the amount of funds requested to carry out the provisions of section 201;

(5) a separate statement of the total amount obligated or expended in the most recently completed fiscal year to achieve each of the objectives described in section 814, relating to infant and maternal mortality and fetal alcohol syndrome;

SEC. 801.—*Continued*

(6) the reports required by sections 3(d), 108(n), 203(b), 209(j), 301(c), 302(g), 305(a)(3), 403, 708(e), and 817(a), and 822(f);

* * * * * * *

REGULATIONS

SEC. 802. [25 U.S.C. 1672] Prior to any revision of or amendment to rules or regulations promulgated pursuant to this Act, the Secretary shall consult with Indian tribes and appropriate national or regional Indian organizations and shall publish any proposed revision or amendment in the Federal Register not less than sixty days prior to the effective date of such revision or amendment in order to provide adequate notice to, and receive comments from, other interested parties.

* * * * * * *

LIMITATION ON USE OF FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE

SEC. 806. [25 U.S.C. 1676] (a) HHS APPROPRIATIONS.—Any limitation[192] on the use of funds contained in an Act providing appropriations for the Department of Health and Human Services for a period with respect to the performance of abortions shall apply for that period with respect to the performance of abortions using funds contained in an Act providing appropriations for the Indian Health Service.

(b)[193] LIMITATIONS PURSUANT TO OTHER FEDERAL LAW.—Any limitation pursuant to other Federal laws on the use of Federal funds appropriated to the Service shall apply with respect to the performance or coverage of abortions.

* * * * * * *

HEALTH SERVICES FOR INELIGIBLE PERSONS

SEC. 813. [25 U.S.C. 1680c]

* * * * * * *

(b) * * *

(2)(A) Persons receiving health services provided by the Service by reason of this subsection shall be liable for payment of such health services under a schedule of charges prescribed by the Secretary which, in the judgment of the Secretary, results in reimbursement in an amount not less than the actual cost of providing the health services. Notwithstanding section 1880(c) of the Social Security Act, section 402(a) of this Act, or any other provision of law, amounts collected under this subsection, including medicare or medicaid reimbursements under titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act, shall be credited to the account of the facility providing the service and shall be used solely for the provision of health services within that facility. Amounts collected under this subsection shall be available for expenditure within such facility for not to exceed one fiscal year after the fiscal year in which collected.

* * * * * * *

---

[192] P.L. 111-148, §10221(a)(3)(A), struck out "Any limitation" and inserted "(a) HHS APPPROPRIATIONS.—

Any limitation", effective March 23, 2010.

[193] P.L. 111-148, §10221(a)(3)(B),added this new subsection (b), effective March 23, 2010.

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§511(k)(3), 1880(a) and (d), 1905(b), 1911(a), 1928(c) and (h), and 2102(b) cite the Indian Health Care Improvement Act. SSAct §§1861, 1880, 1892, 1902, and 1911 headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 94-437. P.L. 78-410, §330(c) (this volume) cites the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (Title V).]

P.L. 94–566, Approved October 20, 1976 (90 Stat. 2667)

Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1976

* * * * * * *

PRESERVATION OF MEDICAID ELIGIBILITY FOR INDIVIDUALS WHO CEASE TO BE ELIGIBLE FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SECURITY INCOME BENEFITS ON ACCOUNT OF COST-OF-LIVING INCREASES IN SOCIAL SECURITY BENEFITS

SEC. 503. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] In addition to other requirements imposed by law as a condition for the approval of any State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act, there is hereby imposed the requirement (and each such State plan shall be deemed to require) that medical assistance under such plan shall be provided to any individual, for any month after June 1977 for which such individual is entitled to a monthly insurance benefit under title II of such Act but is not eligible for benefits under title XVI of such Act, in like manner and subject to the same terms and conditions as are applicable under such State plan in the case of individuals who are eligible for and receiving benefits under such title XVI for such month, if for such month such individual would be (or could become) eligible for benefits under such title XVI except for amounts of income received by such individual and his spouse (if any) which are attributable to increases in the level of monthly insurance benefits payable under title II of such Act which have occurred pursuant to section 215(i) of such Act, in the case of such individual, since the last month after April 1977 for which such individual was both eligible for (and received) benefits under such title XVI and was entitled to a monthly insurance benefit under such title II, and, in the case of such individual's spouse (if any), since the last such month for which such spouse was both eligible for (and received) benefits under such title XVI and was entitled to a monthly insurance benefit under such title II. Solely for purposes of this section, payments of the type described in section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act or of the type described in section 212(a) of Public Law 93-66 shall be deemed to be benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 508.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 655a] PROVISION FOR REIMBURSEMENT OF EXPENSES.—For purposes of section 455 of the Social Security Act, expenses incurred to reimburse State employment offices for furnishing information requested of such offices—

(1) pursuant to section 49b(b) of title 29 (29 U.S.C. 49(b)), or

(2) by a State or local agency charged with the duty of carrying a State plan for child support approved under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act,

shall be considered to constitute expenses incurred in the administration of such State plan.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §454(19) cites the Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1976. SSAct Titles II and XIX and §1634 headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 94-566. P.L. 93-66, §212(a) (this volume) has a footnote referring to P.L. 94-566.]

P.L. 95–142, Approved October 25, 1977 (91 Stat. 1175)

Medicare-Medicaid Anti-Fraud and Abuse Amendments

* * * * * * *

SEC. 21.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare[194] shall, by regulation, define those costs which may be charged to the personal funds of patients in skilled nursing facilities who are individuals receiving benefits under the provisions of title XVIII, or under a State plan approved under the provisions of title XIX, of the Social Security Act, and those costs which are to be included in the reasonable cost or reasonable charge for extended care services as determined under the provisions of title XVIII, or for skilled nursing and intermediate care facility services as determined under the provisions of title XIX, of such Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1819(f) and 1919(f) cite the Medicare-Medicaid Anti-Fraud and Abuse Amendments of 1977.]

P.L. 95–202, Approved November 23, 1977 (91 Stat. 1433)

GI Bill Improvement Act of 1977

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—WOMEN'S AIR FORCES SERVICE PILOTS

SEC. 401. [38 U.S.C. 106 note] (a)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the service of any person as a member of the Women's Air Forces Service Pilots (a group of Federal civilian employees attached to the United States Army Air Force during World War II), or the service of any person in any other similarly situated group the members of which rendered service to the Armed Forces of the United States in a capacity considered civilian employment or contractual service at the time such service was rendered, shall be considered active duty for the purposes of all laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs if the Secretary of Defense, pursuant to regulations which the Secretary shall prescribe—

(A) after a full review of the historical records and all other available evidence pertaining to the service of any such group, determines, on the basis of judicial and other appropriate precedent, that the service of such group constituted active military service, and

(B) in the case of any such group with respect to which such Secretary has made an affirmative determination that the service of such group constituted active military service, issues to each member of such group a discharge from such service under honorable conditions where the nature and duration of the service of such member so warrants.

Discharges issued pursuant to the provisions of the first sentence of this paragraph shall designate as the date of discharge that date, as determined by the Secretary of Defense, on which such service by the person concerned was terminated.

[194] P.L. 96-88, §509(b), deemed this reference to be to the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

(2) In making a determination under clause (A) of paragraph (1) of this subsection with respect to any group described in such paragraph, the Secretary of Defense may take into consideration the extent to which—

(A) such group received military training and acquired a military capability or the service performed by such group was critical to the success of a military mission,

(B) the members of such group were subject to military justice, discipline, and control,

(C) the members of such group were permitted to resign,

(D) the members of such group were susceptible to assignment for duty in a combat zone, and

(E) the members of such group had reasonable expectations that their service would be considered to be active military service.

(b)(1) No benefits shall be paid to any person for any period prior to the date of enactment of this title as a result of the enactment of subsection (a) of this section.

(2) The provisions of section 106(a)(2) of title 38, United States Code, relating to election of benefits, shall be applicable to persons made eligible for benefits, under laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, as a result of implementation of the provisions of subsection (a) of this section.

(c) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, any person who is issued a discharge under honorable conditions pursuant to the implementation of subsection (a) of this section may be awarded any campaign or service medal warranted by such person's service.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §210(l)(2) has a footnote referring to P.L. 95-202.]

P.L. 95–433, Approved October 10, 1978 (92 Stat. 1047)

[Indian Claims Commission-Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakima Indian Nation]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2. [25 U.S.C. 609c-1] Any part of any of the judgment funds referred to in the first section of this Act that may be distributed per capita to, or held in trust for the benefit of, the members of a tribe, including minor's shares, shall not be subject to Federal or State income tax, and the per capita payment shall not be considered as income or resources when determining the extent of eligibility for assistance under the Social Security Act, or any other Federal or federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 95-433, §2, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 95–498, Approved October 21, 1978 (92 Stat. 1672)

[Pueblo of Santa Ana Indians, New Mexico]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6. [None Assigned] All property declared to be held in trust for the benefit and use of the Pueblo of Santa Ana pursuant to this Act, and all the receipts therefrom

SEC. 6.—*Continued*

referred to in section 5 of this Act, shall be exempt from Federal, State, and local taxation so long as such property is held in trust by the United States. Any distribution of such receipts to tribal members shall neither be considered as income or resources of such members for purposes of any such taxation nor as income or resources or otherwise utilized as the basis for denying or reducing the financial assistance or other benefits to which such member or his household would otherwise be entitled to under the Social Security Act or any other Federal or federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 95-498, §6, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 95–499, Approved October 21, 1978 (92 Stat. 1679)

[Pueblo of Zia, New Mexico Indians]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6. [None Assigned] All property declared to be held in trust for the benefit and use of the Pueblo of Zia pursuant to this Act, and all the receipts therefrom referred to in section 5 of this Act, shall be exempt from Federal, State, and local taxation so long as such property is held in trust by the United States. Any distribution of such receipts to tribal members shall neither be considered as income or resources of such members for purposes of any such taxation nor as income or resources or otherwise utilized as the basis for denying or reducing the financial assistance or other benefits to which such member or his household would otherwise be entitled to under the Social Security Act or any other Federal or federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 95-499, §6, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 95–557, Approved October 31, 1978 (92 Stat. 2080)

Housing and Community Development Amendments of 1978

* * * * * * *

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 401. [42 U.S.C. 8001 note] This title may be cited as the "Congregate Housing Services Act of 1978".

* * * * * * *

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SEC. 410. [42 U.S.C. 8009] * * *

(b) No service provided to a public housing resident or to a resident of a housing project assisted under section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959[195] under this title, except

[195] See P.L. 86-372, §202, in this Volume.

SEC. 410.—*Continued*

for wages paid under subsection (a) of this section, may be treated as income for the purpose of any other program or provision of State or Federal law.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 95-557, §410(b), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 95–588, Approved November 4, 1978 (92 Stat. 2497)

Veterans' and Survivors' Pension Improvement Act of 1978

* * * * * * *

SAVINGS PROVISIONS FOR PERSONS ENTITLED TO PENSION AS OF DECEMBER 31, 1978

SEC. 306. [38 U.S.C. 1521 note] (a)(1) (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any person who as of December 31, 1978, is entitled to receive pension under section 521, 541, or 542 of title 38, United States Code, may elect to receive pension under such section as in effect after such date, subject to the terms and conditions in effect with respect to the receipt of such pension. Any such election shall be made in such form and manner as the Secretary of Veterans Affairs (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary") may prescribe. If pension is paid pursuant to such an election, the election shall be irrevocable.

(B) Any veteran eligible to make an election under subparagraph (A) who is married to another veteran who is also eligible to make such an election may not make such an election unless both such veterans make such an election.

(2) Any person eligible to make an election under paragraph (1) who does not make such an election shall continue to receive pension at the monthly rate being paid to such person on December 31, 1978, subject to all provisions of law applicable to basic eligibility for and payment of pension under section 521, 541, or 542, as appropriate, of title 38, United States Code, as in effect on December 31, 1978, except that—

(A) pension may not be paid to such person if such person's annual income (determined in accordance with section 503 of title 38, United States Code, as in effect on December 31, 1978) exceeds $4,038, in the case of a veteran or surviving spouse without dependents, $5,430, in the case of a veteran or surviving spouse with one or more dependents, or $3,299, in the case of a child; and

(B) the amount prescribed in subsection (f)(1) of section 521 of such title (as in effect on December 31, 1978) shall be $1,285;

as each such amount is increased from time to time under paragraph (3).

(3) Whenever there is an increase under section 3112[196] of title 38, United States Code (as added by section 304 of this Act), in the maximum annual rates of pension under sections 521, 541, and 542 of such title, as in effect after December 31, 1978, the Secretary shall, effective on the date of such increase under such section 3112, increase—

(A) the annual income limitations in effect under paragraph (2); and

(B) the amount of income of a veteran's spouse excluded from the annual income of such veteran under section 521(f)(1) of such title, as in effect on December 31, 1978;

[196] P.L. 102-40, §402(d)(2) provides that references to section 3112 be deemed references to the redesignated section 5312.

SEC. 306.—*Continued*

by the same percentage as the percentage by which such maximum annual rates under such sections 521, 541, and 542 are increased.

(b)(1) Effective January 1, 1979, section 9 of the Veterans' Pension Act of 1959 (Public Law 86-211) is repealed.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any person who as of December 31, 1978, is entitled to receive pension under section 9(b) of the Veterans' Pension Act of 1959 may elect to receive pension under section 521, 541, or 542 of title 38, United States Code, as in effect after such date, subject to the terms and conditions in effect with respect to the receipt of such pension. Any such election shall be made in such form and manner as the Secretary may prescribe. If pension is paid pursuant to such an election, the election shall be irrevocable.

(B) Any veteran eligible to make an election under subparagraph (A) who is married to another veteran who is also eligible to make such an election may not make such an election unless both such veterans make such an election.

(3) Any person eligible to make an election under paragraph (2) who does not make such an election shall continue to receive pension at the monthly rate being paid to such person on December 31, 1978, subject to all provisions of law applicable to basic eligibility for and payment of pension under section 9(b) of the Veterans' Pension Act of 1959, as in effect on December 31, 1978, except that pension may not be paid to such person if such person's annual income (determined in accordance with the applicable provisions of law, as in effect on December 31, 1978) exceeds $3,534, in the case of a veteran or surviving spouse without dependents or in the case of a child, or $5,098, in the case of a veteran or surviving spouse with one or more dependents, as each such amount is increased from time to time under paragraph (4).

(4) Whenever there is an increase under section 3112 of title 38, United States Code (as added by section 304 of this Act), in the maximum annual rates of pension under sections 521, 541, and 542 of such title, as in effect after December 31, 1978, the Secretary shall, effective on the date of such increase under such section 3112, increase the annual income limitations in effect under paragraph (3) by the same percentage as the percentage by which the maximum annual rates under such sections 521, 542, and 543 are increased.

(c) Any case in which—

(1) a claim for pension is pending in the Veterans' Administration on December 31, 1978;

(2) a claim for pension is filed by a veteran after December 31, 1978, and within one year after the date on which such veteran became totally and permanently disabled, if such veteran became totally and permanently disabled before January 1, 1979; or

(3) a claim for pension is filed by a surviving spouse or by a child after December 31, 1978, and within one year after the date of death of the veteran through whose relationship such claim is made, if the death of such veteran occurred before January 1, 1979;

shall be adjudicated under title 38, United States Code, as in effect on December 31, 1978. Any benefits determined to be payable as the result of the adjudication of such a claim shall be subject to the provisions of subsection (a).

(d) In any case in which any person who as of December 31, 1978, is entitled to receive pension under section 521, 541, or 542 of title 38, United States Code, or under section 9(b) of the Veterans' Pension Act of 1959, elects (in accordance with subsection (a)(1) or (b)(2), as appropriate) before October 1, 1979, to receive pension under such section as in effect after December 31, 1978, the Administrator of Veterans' Affairs shall pay to such person an amount equal to the amount by which the amount of pension benefits such person would have received had such election been made on January 1, 1979, exceeds the amount of pension benefits actually paid to such person for the period beginning on January 1, 1979, and ending on the date preceding the date of such election.

(e) Whenever there is an increase under subsections (a)(3) and (b)(4) in the annual income limitations with respect to persons being paid pension under subsections (a)(2) and (b)(3), the Secretary shall publish such annual income limitations, as increased pursuant to such subsections, in the Federal Register at the same time as the material

SEC. 306.—*Continued*

required by section 215(i)(2)(D) of the Social Security Act is published by reason of a determination under section 215(i) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1133(a) cites the Veterans' and Survivors' Pension Improvement Act of 1978.]

P.L. 95–608, Approved November 8, 1978 (92 Stat. 3069)

Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2. [25 U.S.C. 1901] Recognizing the special relationship between the United States and the Indian tribes and their members and the Federal responsibility to Indian people, the Congress finds—

(1) that clause 3, section 8, article I of the United States Constitution provides that "The Congress shall have Power * * *To regulate Commerce * * *with Indian tribes" and, through this and other constitutional authority, Congress has plenary power over Indian affairs;

(2) that Congress, through statutes, treaties, and the general course of dealing with Indian tribes, has assumed the responsibility for the protection and preservation of Indian tribes and their resources;

(3) that there is no resource that is more vital to the continued existence and integrity of Indian tribes than their children and that the United States has a direct interest, as trustee, in protecting Indian children who are members of or are eligible for membership in an Indian tribe;

(4) that an alarmingly high percentage of Indian families are broken up by the removal, often unwarranted, of their children from them by nontribal public and private agencies and that an alarmingly high percentage of such children are placed in non-Indian foster and adoptive homes and institutions; and

(5) that the States, exercising their recognized jurisdiction over Indian child custody proceedings through administrative and judicial bodies, have often failed to recognize the essential tribal relations of Indian people and the cultural and social standards prevailing in Indian communities and families.

SEC. 3. [25 U.S.C. 1902] The Congress hereby declares that it is the policy of this Nation to protect the best interests of Indian children and to promote the stability and security of Indian tribes and families by the establishment of minimum Federal standards for the removal of Indian children from their families and the placement of such children in foster or adoptive homes which will reflect the unique values of Indian culture, and by providing for assistance to Indian tribes in the operation of child and family service programs.

SEC. 4. [25 U.S.C. 1903] For the purposes of this Act, except as may be specifically provided otherwise, the term—

(1) "child custody proceeding" shall mean and include—

(i) "foster care placement" which shall mean any action removing an Indian child from its parent or Indian custodian for temporary placement in a foster home or institution or the home of a guardian or conservator where the parent or Indian custodian cannot have the child returned upon demand, but where parental rights have not been terminated;

(ii) "termination of parental rights" which shall mean any action resulting in the termination of the parent-child relationship;

(iii) "preadoptive placement" which shall mean the temporary placement of an Indian child in a foster home or institution after the termination of parental rights, but prior to or in lieu of adoptive placement; and

SEC. 4.—*Continued*

(iv) "adoptive placement" which shall mean the permanent placement of an Indian child for adoption, including any action resulting in a final decree of adoption.

Such term or terms shall not include a placement based upon an act which, if committed by an adult, would be deemed a crime or upon an award, in a divorce proceeding, of custody to one of the parents.

(2) "extended family member" shall be as defined by the law or custom of the Indian child's tribe or, in the absence of such law or custom, shall be a person who has reached the age of eighteen and who is the Indian child's grandparent, aunt or uncle, brother or sister, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, niece or nephew, first or second cousin, or stepparent;

(3) "Indian" means any person who is a member of an Indian tribe, or who is an Alaska Native and a member of a Regional Corporation as defined in section 7 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688, 689);

(4) "Indian child" means any unmarried person who is under age eighteen and is either (a) a member of an Indian tribe or (b) is eligible for membership in an Indian tribe and is the biological child of a member of an Indian tribe;

(5) "Indian child's tribe" means (a) the Indian tribe in which an Indian child is a member or eligible for membership or (b), in the case of an Indian child who is a member of or eligible for membership in more than one tribe, the Indian tribe with which the Indian child has the more significant contacts;

(6) "Indian custodian" means any Indian person who has legal custody of an Indian child under tribal law or custom or under State law or to whom temporary physical care, custody, and control has been transferred by the parent of such child;

(7) "Indian organization" means any group, association, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity owned or controlled by Indians, or a majority of whose members are Indians;

(8) "Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians recognized as eligible for the services provided to Indians by the Secretary because of their status as Indians, including any Alaska Native village as defined in section 3(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688, 689), as amended;

(9) "parent" means any biological parent or parents of an Indian child or any Indian person who has lawfully adopted an Indian child, including adoptions under tribal law or custom. It does not include the unwed father where paternity has not been acknowledged or established;

(10) "reservation" means Indian country as defined in section 1151 of title 18, United States Code and any lands, not covered under such section, title to which is either held by the United States in trust for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual or held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to a restriction by the United States against alienation;

(11) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Interior; and

(12) "tribal court" means a court with jurisdiction over child custody proceedings and which is either a Court of Indian Offenses, a court established and operated under the code or custom of an Indian tribe, or any other administrative body of a tribe which is vested with authority over child custody proceedings.

Title I—CHILD CUSTODY PROCEEDINGS

SEC. 101. [25 U.S.C. 1911] (a) An Indian tribe shall have jurisdiction exclusive as to any State over any child custody proceeding involving an Indian child who resides or is domiciled within the reservation of such tribe, except where such jurisdiction is otherwise vested in the State by existing Federal law. Where an Indian child is a ward of a tribal court, the Indian tribe shall retain exclusive jurisdiction, notwithstanding the residence or domicile of the child.

(b) In any State court proceeding for the foster care placement of, or termination of parental rights to, an Indian child not domiciled or residing within the reservation of the Indian child's tribe, the court, in the absence of good cause to the contrary, shall transfer

SEC. 101.—*Continued*

such proceeding to the jurisdiction of the tribe, absent objection by either parent, upon the petition of either parent or the Indian custodian or the Indian child's tribe: *Provided,* That such transfer shall be subject to declination by the tribal court of such tribe.

(c) In any State court proceeding for the foster care placement of, or termination of parental rights to, an Indian child, the Indian custodian of the child and the Indian child's tribe shall have a right to intervene at any point in the proceeding.

(d) The United States, every State, every territory or possession of the United States, and every Indian tribe shall give full faith and credit to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of any Indian tribe applicable to Indian child custody proceedings to the same extent that such entities give full faith and credit to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of any other entity.

SEC. 102. [25 U.S.C. 1912] (a) In any involuntary proceeding in a State court, where the court knows or has reason to know that an Indian child is involved, the party seeking the foster care placement of, or termination of parental rights to, an Indian child shall notify the parent or Indian custodian and the Indian child's tribe, by registered mail with return receipt requested, of the pending proceedings and of their right of intervention. If the identity or location of the parent or Indian custodian and the tribe cannot be determined, such notice shall be given to the Secretary in like manner, who shall have fifteen days after receipt to provide the requisite notice to the parent or Indian custodian and the tribe. No foster care placement or termination of parental rights proceeding shall be held until at least ten days after receipt of notice by the parent or Indian custodian and the tribe or the Secretary: *Provided,* That the parent or Indian custodian or the tribe shall, upon request, be granted up to twenty additional days to prepare for such proceeding.

(b) In any case in which the court determines indigency, the parent or Indian custodian shall have the right to court-appointed counsel in any removal, placement, or termination proceeding. The court may, in its discretion, appoint counsel for the child upon a finding that such appointment is in the best interest of the child. Where State law makes no provision for appointment of counsel in such proceedings, the court shall promptly notify the Secretary upon appointment of counsel, and the Secretary, upon certification of the presiding judge, shall pay reasonable fees and expenses out of funds which may be appropriated pursuant to the Act of November 2, 1921 (42 Stat. 208; 25 U.S.C. 13).

(c) Each party to a foster care placement or termination of parental rights proceeding under State law involving an Indian child shall have the right to examine all reports or other documents filed with the court upon which any decision with respect to such action may be based.

(d) Any party seeking to effect a foster care placement of, or termination of parental rights to, an Indian child under State law shall satisfy the court that active efforts have been made to provide remedial services and rehabilitative programs designed to prevent the breakup of the Indian family and that these efforts have proved unsuccessful.

(e) No foster care placement may be ordered in such proceeding in the absence of a determination, supported by clear and convincing evidence, including testimony of qualified expert witnesses, that the continued custody of the child by the parent or Indian custodian is likely to result in serious emotional or physical damage to the child.

(f) No termination of parental rights may be ordered in such proceeding in the absence of a determination, supported by evidence beyond a reasonable doubt, including testimony of qualified expert witnesses, that the continued custody of the child by the parent or Indian custodian is likely to result in serious emotional or physical damage to the child.

SEC. 103. [25 U.S.C. 1913] (a) Where any parent or Indian custodian voluntarily consents to a foster care placement or to termination of parental rights, such consent shall not be valid unless executed in writing and recorded before a judge of a court of competent jurisdiction and accompanied by the presiding judge's certificate that the terms and consequences of the consent were fully explained in detail and were fully understood by the parent or Indian custodian. The court shall also certify that either

SEC. 103.—*Continued*

the parent or Indian custodian fully understood the explanation in English or that it was interpreted into a language that the parent or Indian custodian understood. Any consent given prior to, or within ten days after, birth of the Indian child shall not be valid.

(b) Any parent or Indian custodian may withdraw consent to a foster care placement under State law at any time and, upon such withdrawal, the child shall be returned to the parent or Indian custodian.

(c) In any voluntary proceeding for termination of parental rights to, or adoptive placement of, an Indian child, the consent of the parent may be withdrawn for any reason at any time prior to the entry of a final decree of termination or adoption, as the case may be, and the child shall be returned to the parent.

(d) After the entry of a final decree of adoption of an Indian child in any State court, the parent may withdraw consent thereto upon the grounds that consent was obtained through fraud or duress and may petition the court to vacate such decree. Upon a finding that such consent was obtained through fraud or duress, the court shall vacate such decree and return the child to the parent. No adoption which has been effective for at least two years may be invalidated under the provisions of this subsection unless otherwise permitted under State law.

SEC. 104. [25 U.S.C. 1914] Any Indian child who is the subject of any action for foster care placement or termination of parental rights under State law, any parent or Indian custodian from whose custody such child was removed, and the Indian child's tribe may petition any court of competent jurisdiction to invalidate such action upon a showing that such action violated any provision of sections 101, 102, and 103 of this Act.

SEC. 105. [25 U.S.C. 1915] (a) In any adoptive placement of an Indian child under State law, a preference shall be given, in the absence of good cause to the contrary, to a placement with (1) a member of the child's extended family; (2) other members of the Indian child's tribe; or (3) other Indian families.

(b) Any child accepted for foster care or preadoptive placement shall be placed in the least restrictive setting which most approximates a family and in which his special needs, if any, may be met. The child shall also be placed within reasonable proximity to his or her home, taking into account any special needs of the child. In any foster care or preadoptive placement, a preference shall be given, in the absence of good cause to the contrary, to a placement with—

(i) a member of the Indian child's extended family;

(ii) a foster home licensed, approved, or specified by the Indian child's tribe;

(iii) an Indian foster home licensed or approved by an authorized non-Indian licensing authority; or

(iv) an institution for children approved by an Indian tribe or operated by an Indian organization which has a program suitable to meet the Indian child's needs.

(c) In the case of a placement under subsection (a) or (b) of this section, if the Indian child's tribe shall establish a different order of preference by resolution, the agency or court effecting the placement shall follow such order so long as the placement is the least restrictive setting appropriate to the particular needs of the child, as provided in subsection (b) of this section. Where appropriate, the preference of the Indian child or parent shall be considered: *Provided,* That where a consenting parent evidences a desire for anonymity, the court or agency shall give weight to such desire in applying the preferences.

(d) The standards to be applied in meeting the preference requirements of this section shall be the prevailing social and cultural standards of the Indian community in which the parent or extended family resides or with which the parent or extended family members maintain social and cultural ties.

(e) A record of each such placement, under State law, of an Indian child shall be maintained by the State in which the placement was made, evidencing the efforts to comply with the order of preference specified in this section. Such record shall be made available at any time upon the request of the Secretary or the Indian child's tribe.

SEC. 106. [25 U.S.C. 1916] (a) Notwithstanding State law to the contrary, whenever a final decree of adoption of an Indian child has been vacated or set aside or the adoptive parents voluntarily consent to the termination of their parental rights to the child, a biological parent or prior Indian custodian may petition for return of custody and the court shall grant such petition unless there is a showing, in a proceeding subject to the provisions of section 102 of this Act, that such return of custody is not in the best interests of the child.

(b) Whenever an Indian child is removed from a foster care home or institution for the purpose of further foster care, preadoptive, or adoptive placement, such placement shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Act, except in the case where an Indian child is being returned to the parent or Indian custodian from whose custody the child was originally removed.

SEC. 107. [25 U.S.C. 1917] Upon application by an Indian individual who has reached the age of eighteen and who was the subject of an adoptive placement, the court which entered the final decree shall inform such individual of the tribal affiliation, if any, of the individual's biological parents and provide such other information as may be necessary to protect any rights flowing from the individual's tribal relationship.

SEC. 108. [25 U.S.C. 1918] (a) Any Indian tribe which became subject to State jurisdiction pursuant to the provisions of the Act of August 15, 1953 (67 Stat. 588), as amended by title IV of the Act of April 11, 1968 (82 Stat. 73, 78), or pursuant to any other Federal law, may reassume jurisdiction over child custody proceedings. Before any Indian tribe may reassume jurisdiction over Indian child custody proceedings, such tribe shall present to the Secretary for approval a petition to reassume such jurisdiction which includes a suitable plan to exercise such jurisdiction.

(b)(1) In considering the petition and feasibility of the plan of a tribe under subsection (a), the Secretary may consider, among other things:

(i) whether or not the tribe maintains a membership roll or alternative provision for clearly identifying the persons who will be affected by the reassumption of jurisdiction by the tribe;

(ii) the size of the reservation or former reservation area which will be affected by retrocession and reassumption of jurisdiction by the tribe;

(iii) the population base of the tribe, or distribution of the population in homogeneous communities or geographic areas; and

(iv) the feasibility of the plan in cases of multitribal occupation of a single reservation or geographic area.

(2) In those cases where the Secretary determines that the jurisdictional provisions of section 101(a) of this Act are not feasible, he is authorized to accept partial retrocession which will enable tribes to exercise referral jurisdiction as provided in section 101(b) of this Act, or, where appropriate, will allow them to exercise exclusive jurisdiction as provided in section 101(a) over limited community or geographic areas without regard for the reservation status of the area affected.

(c) If the Secretary approves any petition under subsection (a), the Secretary shall publish notice of such approval in the Federal Register and shall notify the affected State or States of such approval. The Indian tribe concerned shall reassume jurisdiction sixty days after publication in the Federal Register of notice of approval. If the Secretary disapproves any petition under subsection (a), the Secretary shall provide such technical assistance as may be necessary to enable the tribe to correct any deficiency which the Secretary identified as a cause for disapproval.

(d) Assumption of jurisdiction under this section shall not affect any action or proceeding over which a court has already assumed jurisdiction, except as may be provided pursuant to any agreement under section 109 of this Act.

SEC. 109. [25 U.S.C. 1919] (a) States and Indian tribes are authorized to enter into agreements with each other respecting care and custody of Indian children and jurisdiction over child custody proceedings, including agreements which may provide for orderly transfer of jurisdiction on a case-by-case basis and agreements which provide for concurrent jurisdiction between States and Indian tribes.

(b) Such agreements may be revoked by either party upon one hundred and eighty days' written notice to the other party. Such revocation shall not affect any action or

SEC. 109.—*Continued*

proceeding over which a court has already assumed jurisdiction, unless the agreement provides otherwise.

SEC. 110. [25 U.S.C. 1920] Where any petitioner in an Indian child custody proceeding before a State court has improperly removed the child from custody of the parent or Indian custodian or has improperly retained custody after a visit or other temporary relinquishment of custody, the court shall decline jurisdiction over such petition and shall forthwith return the child to his parent or Indian custodian unless returning the child to his parent or custodian would subject the child to a substantial and immediate danger or threat of such danger.

SEC. 111. [25 U.S.C. 1921] In any case where State or Federal law applicable to a child custody proceeding under State or Federal law provides a higher standard of protection to the rights of the parent or Indian custodian of an Indian child than the rights provided under this title, the State or Federal court shall apply the State or Federal standard.

SEC. 112. [25 U.S.C. 1922] Nothing in this title shall be construed to prevent the emergency removal of an Indian child who is a resident of or is domiciled on a reservation, but temporarily located off the reservation, from his parent or Indian custodian or the emergency placement of such child in a foster home or institution, under applicable State law, in order to prevent imminent physical damage or harm to the child. The State authority, official, or agency involved shall insure that the emergency removal or placement terminates immediately when such removal or placement is no longer necessary to prevent imminent physical damage or harm to the child and shall expeditiously initiate a child custody proceeding subject to the provisions of this title, transfer the child to the jurisdiction of the appropriate Indian tribe, or restore the child to the parent or Indian custodian, as may be appropriate.

SEC. 113. [25 U.S.C. 1923] None of the provisions of this title, except sections 101(a), 108, and 109, shall affect a proceeding under State law for foster care placement, termination of parental rights, preadoptive placement, or adoptive placement which was initiated or completed prior to one hundred and eighty days after the enactment of this Act, but shall apply to any subsequent proceeding in the same matter or subsequent proceedings affecting the custody or placement of the same child.

Title II—INDIAN CHILD AND FAMILY PROGRAMS

SEC. 201. [25 U.S.C. 1931] (a) The Secretary is authorized to make grants to Indian tribes and organizations in the establishment and operation of Indian child and family service programs on or near reservations and in the preparation and implementation of child welfare codes. The objective of every Indian child and family service program shall be to prevent the breakup of Indian families and, in particular, to insure that the permanent removal of an Indian child from the custody of his parent or Indian custodian shall be a last resort. Such child and family service programs may include, but are not limited to—

(1) a system for licensing or otherwise regulating Indian foster and adoptive homes;

(2) the operation and maintenance of facilities for the counseling and treatment of Indian families and for the temporary custody of Indian children;

(3) family assistance, including homemaker and home counselors, day care, afterschool care, and employment, recreational activities, and respite care;

(4) home improvement programs;

(5) the employment of professional and other trained personnel to assist the tribal court in the disposition of domestic relations and child welfare matters;

(6) education and training of Indians, including tribal court judges and staff, in skills relating to child and family assistance and service programs;

(7) a subsidy program under which Indian adoptive children may be provided support comparable to that for which they would be eligible as foster children,

SEC. 201.—*Continued*

taking into account the appropriate State standards of support for maintenance and medical needs; and

(8) guidance, legal representation, and advice to Indian families involved in tribal, State, or Federal child custody proceedings.

(b) Funds appropriated for use by the Secretary in accordance with this section may be utilized as non-Federal matching share in connection with funds provided under titles IV-B and XX of the Social Security Act or under any other Federal financial assistance programs which contribute to the purpose for which such funds are authorized to be appropriated for use under this Act. The provision or possibility of assistance under this Act shall not be a basis for the denial or reduction of any assistance otherwise authorized under titles IV-B and XX of the Social Security Act or any other federally assisted program. For purposes of qualifying for assistance under a federally assisted program, licensing or approval of foster or adoptive homes or institutions by an Indian tribe shall be deemed equivalent to licensing or approval by a State.

SEC. 202. **[**25 U.S.C. 1932**]** The Secretary is also authorized to make grants to Indian organizations to establish and operate off-reservation Indian child and family service programs which may include, but are not limited to—

(1) a system for regulating, maintaining, and supporting Indian foster and adoptive homes, including a subsidy program under which Indian adoptive children may be provided support comparable to that for which they would be eligible as Indian foster children, taking into account the appropriate State standards of support for maintenance and medical needs;

(2) the operation and maintenance of facilities and services for counseling and treatment of Indian families and Indian foster and adoptive children;

(3) family assistance, including homemaker and home counselors, day care, afterschool care, and employment, recreational activities, and respite care; and

(4) guidance, legal representation, and advice to Indian families involved in child custody proceedings.

SEC. 203. **[**25 U.S.C. 1933**]** (a) In the establishment, operation, and funding of Indian child and family service programs, both on and off reservation, the Secretary may enter into agreements with the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare[197], and the latter Secretary is hereby authorized for such purposes to use funds appropriated for similar programs of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare: *Provided,* That authority to make payments pursuant to such agreements shall be effective only to the extent and in such amounts as may be provided in advance by appropriation Acts.

(b) Funds for the purposes of this Act may be appropriated pursuant to the provisions of the Act of November 2, 1921 (42 Stat. 208), as amended.

SEC. 204. **[**25 U.S.C. 1934**]** For the purposes of sections 202 and 203 of this title, the term "Indian" shall include persons defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 1400, 1401).

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct Title II and §428 headings and §434(c) have footnotes referring to P.L. 95-608.**]**

P.L. 95–630, Approved November 10, 1978 (92 Stat. 3641)

Financial Institutions Regulatory and Interest Rate Control Act of 1978

* * * * * * *

[197] P.L. 96-88,§509(b), deemed this reference to be to the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

TITLE XI—RIGHT TO FINANCIAL PRIVACY

SEC. 1100. [12 U.S.C. 3401 note] This title may be cited as the "Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978".

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 1101. [12 U.S.C. 3401] For the purpose of this title, the term—

(1) "financial institution", except as provided in section 1114, means any office of a bank, savings bank, card issuer as defined in section 103 of the Consumers Credit Protection Act (15 U.S.C. 1602(n)), industrial loan company, trust company, savings association, building and loan, or homestead association (including cooperative banks), credit union, or consumer finance institution, located in any State or territory of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands;

(2) "financial record" means an original of, a copy of, or information known to have been derived from, any record held by a financial institution pertaining to a customer's relationship with the financial institution;

(3) "Government authority" means any agency or department of the United States, or any officer, employee, or agent thereof;

(4) "person" means an individual or a partnership of five or fewer individuals;

(5) "customer" means any person or authorized representative of that person who utilized or is utilizing any service of a financial institution, or for whom a financial institution is acting or has acted as a fiduciary, in relation to an account maintained in the person's name;

(6) "holding company" means—

(A) any bank holding company (as defined in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956);

(B) any company described in section 3(f)(1) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956; and

(C) any savings and loan holding company (as defined in the Home Owners' Loan Act);

(7) "supervisory agency" means with respect to any particular financial institution, holding company, or any subsidiary of a financial institution or holding company, any of the following which has statutory authority to examine the financial condition, business operations, or records or transactions of that institution, holding company, or subsidiary—

(A) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(B) Director, Office of Thrift Supervision;

(C) the National Credit Union Administration;

(D) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(E) the Comptroller of the Currency;

(F) the Securities and Exchange Commission;

(G) the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(H) the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to the Bank Secrecy Act and the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act (Public Law 91-508, title I and II); or

(I) any State banking or securities department or agency; and

(8) "law enforcement inquiry" means a lawful investigation or official proceeding inquiring into a violation of, or failure to comply with, any criminal or civil statute or any regulation, rule, or order issued pursuant thereto.

CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS—GOVERNMENT AUTHORITIES

SEC. 1102. [12 U.S.C. 3402] Except as provided by section 1103(c) or (d), 1113, or 1114, no Government authority may have access to or obtain copies of, or the information contained in the financial records of any customer from a financial institution unless the financial records are reasonably described and—

(1) such customer has authorized such disclosure in accordance with section 1104;

(2) such financial records are disclosed in response to an administrative subpena or summons which meets the requirements of section 1105;

SEC. 1102.—*Continued*

(3) such financial records are disclosed in response to a search warrant which meets the requirements of section 1106;

(4) such financial records are disclosed in response to a judicial subpena which meets the requirements of section 1107; or

(5) such financial records are disclosed in response to a formal written request which meets the requirements of section 1108.

CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS—FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

SEC. 1103. [12 U.S.C. 3403] (a) No financial institution, or officer, employees, or agent of a financial institution, may provide to any Government authority access to or copies of, or the information contained in, the financial records of any customer except in accordance with the provisions of this title.

(b) A financial institution shall not release the financial records of a customer until the Government authority seeking such records certifies in writing to the financial institution that it has complied with the applicable provisions of this title.

(c) Nothing in this title shall preclude any financial institution, or any officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, from notifying a Government authority that such institution, or officer, employee, or agent has information which may be relevant to a possible violation of any statute or regulation. Such information may include only the name or other identifying information concerning any individual, corporation, or account involved in and the nature of any suspected illegal activity. Such information may be disclosed notwithstanding any constitution, law, or regulation of any State or political subdivision thereof to the contrary. Any financial institution, or officer, employee, or agent thereof, making a disclosure of information pursuant to this subsection, shall not be liable to the customer under any law or regulation of the United States or any constitution, law, or regulation of any State or political subdivision thereof, for such disclosure or for any failure to notify the customer of such disclosure.

(d)(1) Nothing in this title shall preclude a financial institution, as an incident to perfecting a security interest, proving a claim in bankruptcy, or otherwise collecting on a debt owing either to the financial institution itself or in its role as a fiduciary, from providing copies of any financial record to any court or Government authority.

(2) Nothing in this title shall preclude a financial institution, as an incident to processing an application for assistance to a customer in the form of a Government loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement, or as an incident to processing a default on, or administering, a Government guaranteed or insured loan, from initiating contact with an appropriate Government authority for the purpose of providing any financial record necessary to permit such authority to carry out its responsibilities under a loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement.

CUSTOMER AUTHORIZATIONS

SEC. 1104. [12 U.S.C. 3404] (a) A customer may authorize disclosure under section 1102(1) if he furnishes to the financial institution and to the Government authority seeking to obtain such disclosure a signed and dated statement which—

(1) authorizes such disclosure for a period not in excess of three months;

(2) states that the customer may revoke such authorization at any time before the financial records are disclosed;

(3) identifies the financial records which are authorized to be disclosed;

(4) specifies the purposes for which, and the Government authority to which, such records may be disclosed; and

(5) states the customer's rights under this title.

(b) No such authorization shall be required as a condition of doing business with any financial institution.

(c) The customer has the right, unless the Government authority obtains a court order as provided in section 1109, to obtain a copy of the record which the financial institution shall keep of all instances in which the customer's record is disclosed to a Government authority pursuant to this section, including the identity of the Government authority to which such disclosure is made.

ADMINISTRATIVE SUBPENA AND SUMMONS

SEC. 1105. [12 U.S.C. 3405] A Government authority may obtain financial records under section 1102(2) pursuant to an administrative subpena or summons otherwise authorized by law only if—

(1) there is reason to believe that the records sought are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry;

(2) a copy of the subpena or summons has been served upon the customer or mailed to his last known address on or before the date on which the subpena or summons was served on the financial institution together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records or information concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached subpena or summons are being sought by this (agency or department) in accordance with the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 for the following purpose: If you desire that such records or information not be made available, you must:

"1. Fill out the accompanying motion paper and sworn statement or write one of your own, stating that you are the customer whose records are being requested by the Government and either giving the reasons you believe that the records are not relevant to the legitimate law enforcement inquiry stated in this notice or any other legal basis for objecting to the release of the records.

"2. File the motion and statement by mailing or delivering them to the clerk of any one of the following United States district courts: ***.

"3. Serve the Government authority requesting the records by mailing or delivering a copy of your motion and statement to ***.

"4. Be prepared to come to court and present your position in further detail.

"5. You do not need to have a lawyer, although you may wish to employ one to represent you and protect your rights.

If you do not follow the above procedures, upon the expiration of ten days from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of this notice, the records or information requested therein will be made available. These records may be transferred to other Government authorities for legitimate law enforcement inquiries, in which event you will be notified after the transfer."; and

(3) ten days have expired from the date of service of the notice or fourteen days have expired from the date of mailing the notice to the customer and within such time period the customer has not filed a sworn statement and motion to quash in an appropriate court, or the customer challenge provisions of section 1110 have been complied with.

SEARCH WARRANTS

SEC. 1106. [12 U.S.C. 3406] (a) A Government authority may obtain financial records under section 1102(3) only if it obtains a search warrant pursuant to the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.

(b) No later than ninety days after the Government authority serves the search warrant, it shall mail to the customer's last known address a copy of the search warrant together with the following notice:

"Records or information concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached search warrant were obtained by this (agency or department) on (date) for the following purpose: ***. You may have rights under the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978.".

(c) Upon application of the Government authority, a court may grant a delay in the mailing of the notice required in subsection (b), which delay shall not exceed one hundred and eighty days following the service of the warrant, if the court makes the findings required in section 1109(a). If the court so finds, it shall enter an ex parte order granting the requested delay and an order prohibiting the financial institution from disclosing that records have been obtained or that a search warrant for such records has been executed. Additional delays of up to ninety days may be granted by the court upon application, but only in accordance with this subsection. Upon expiration of the

SEC. 1106.—*Continued*

period of delay of notification of the customer, the following notice shall be mailed to the customer along with a copy of the search warrant:

"Records or information concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached search warrant were obtained by this (agency or department) on (date). Notification was delayed beyond the statutory ninety-day delay period pursuant to a determination by the court that such notice would seriously jeopardize an investigation concerning ***. You may have rights under the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978.".

JUDICIAL SUBPENA

SEC. 1107. [12 U.S.C. 3407] A Government authority may obtain financial records under section 1102(4) pursuant to judicial subpena only if—

(1) such subpena is authorized by law and there is reason to believe that the records sought are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry;

(2) a copy of the subpena has been served upon the customer or mailed to his last known address on or before the date on which the subpena was served on the financial institution together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records or information concerning your transactions which are held by the financial institution named in the attached subpena are being sought by this (agency or department or authority) in accordance with the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 for the following purpose: If you desire that such records or information not be made available, you must:

"1. Fill out the accompanying motion paper and sworn statement or write one of your own, stating that you are the customer whose records are being requested by the Government and either giving the reasons you believe that the records are not relevant to the legitimate law enforcement inquiry stated in this notice or any other legal basis for objecting to the release of the records.

"2. File the motion and statement by mailing or delivering them to the clerk of the Court.

"3. Serve the Government authority requesting the records by mailing or delivering a copy of your motion and statement to ***.

"4. Be prepared to come to court and present your position in further detail.

"5. You do not need to have a lawyer, although you may wish to employ one to represent you and protect your rights.

If you do not follow the above procedures, upon the expiration of ten days from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of this notice, the records or information requested therein will be made available. These records may be transferred to other government authorities for legitimate law enforcement inquiries, in which event you will be notified after the transfer;" and

(3) ten days have expired from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of the notice to the customer and within such time period the customer has not filed a sworn statement and motion to quash in an appropriate court, or the customer challenge provisions of section 1110 have been complied with.

FORMAL WRITTEN REQUEST

SEC. 1108. [12 U.S.C. 3408] A Government authority may request financial records under section 1102(5) pursuant to a formal written request only if—

(1) no administrative summons or subpena authority reasonably appears to be available to that Government authority to obtain financial records for the purpose for which such records are sought;

(2) the request is authorized by regulations promulgated by the head of the agency or department;

(3) there is reason to believe that the records sought are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry; and

SEC. 1108.—*Continued*

(4)(A) a copy of the request has been served upon the customer or mailed to his last known address on or before the date on which the request was made to the financial institution together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records or information concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached request are being sought by this (agency or department) in accordance with the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 for the following purpose:

"If you desire that such records or information not be made available, you must:

"1. Fill out the accompanying motion paper and sworn statement or write one of your own, stating that you are the customer whose records are being requested by the Government and either giving the reasons you believe that the records are not relevant to the legitimate law enforcement inquiry stated in this notice or any other legal basis for objecting to the release of the records.

"2. File the motion and statement by mailing or delivering them to the clerk of any one of the following United States District Courts: ***.

"3. Serve the Government authority requesting the records by mailing or delivering a copy of your motion and statement to ***.

"4. Be prepared to come to court and present your position in further detail.

"5. You do not need to have a lawyer, although you may wish to employ one to represent you and protect your rights.

If you do not follow the above procedures, upon the expiration of ten days from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of this notice, the records or information requested therein may be made available. These records may be transferred to other Government authorities for legitimate law enforcement inquiries, in which event you will be notified after the transfer;" and

(B) ten days have expired from the date of service or fourteen days from the date of mailing of the notice by the customer and within such time period the customer has not filed a sworn statement and an application to enjoin the Government authority in an appropriate court, or the customer challenge provisions of section 1110 have been complied with.

DELAYED NOTICE—PRESERVATION OF RECORDS

SEC. 1109. [12 U.S.C. 3409] (a) Upon application of the Government authority, the customer notice required under section 1104(c), 1105(2), 1106(c), 1107(2), 1108(4), or 1112(b) may be delayed by order of an appropriate court if the presiding judge or magistrate finds that—

(1) the investigation being conducted is within the lawful jurisdiction of the Government authority seeking the financial records;

(2) there is reason to believe that the records being sought are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry; and

(3) there is reason to believe that such notice will result in—

(A) endangering life or physical safety of any person;

(B) flight from prosecution;

(C) destruction of or tampering with evidence;

(D) intimidation of potential witnesses; or

(E) otherwise seriously jeopardizing an investigation or official proceeding or unduly delaying a trial or ongoing official proceeding to the same extent as the circumstances in the preceeding[198] subparagraphs.

An application for delay must be made with reasonable specificity.

(b)(1) If the court makes the findings required in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of subsection (a), it shall enter an ex parte order granting the requested delay for a period not

[198] As in original. Should be "preceding".

SEC. 1109.—*Continued*

to exceed ninety days and an order prohibiting the financial institution from disclosing that records have been obtained or that a request for records has been made, except that, if the records have been sought by a Government authority exercising financial controls over foreign accounts in the United States under section 5(b) of the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 5(b)), the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (title II, Public Law 95-223), or section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287c), and the court finds that there is reason to believe that such notice may endanger the lives or physical safety of a customer or group of customers, or any person or group of persons associated with a customer, the court may specify that the delay be indefinite.

(2) Extensions of the delay of notice provided in paragraph (1) of up to ninety days each may be granted by the court upon application, but only in accordance with this subsection.

(3) Upon expiration of the period of delay of notification under paragraph (1) or (2), the customer shall be served with or mailed a copy of the process or request together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records or information concerning your transactions which are held by the financial institution named in the attached process or request were supplied to or requested by the Government authority named in the process or request on (date). Notification was withheld pursuant to a determination by the (title of court so ordering) under the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 that such notice might (state reason). The purpose of the investigation or official proceeding was ***."

(c) When access to financial records is obtained pursuant to section 1114(b) (emergency access), the Government authority shall, unless a court has authorized delay of notice pursuant to subsections (a) and (b), as soon as practicable after such records are obtained serve upon the customer, or mail by registered or certified mail to his last known address, a copy of the request to the financial institution together with the following notice which shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the law enforcement inquiry:

"Records concerning your transactions held by the financial institution named in the attached request were obtained by (agency or department) under the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 on (date) for the following purpose: Emergency access to such records was obtained on the grounds that (state grounds).".

(d) Any memorandum, affidavit, or other paper filed in connection with a request for delay in notification shall be preserved by the court. Upon petition by the customer to whom such records pertain, the court may order disclosure of such papers to the petitioner unless the court makes the findings required in subsection (a).

CUSTOMER CHALLENGE PROVISIONS

SEC. 1110. [12 U.S.C. 3410] (a) Within ten days of service or within fourteen days of mailing of a subpena, summons, or formal written request, a customer may file a motion to quash an administrative summons or judicial subpena, or an application to enjoin a Government authority from obtaining financial records pursuant to a formal written request, with copies served upon the Government authority. A motion to quash a judicial subpena shall be filed in the court which issued the subpena. A motion to quash an administrative summons or an application to enjoin a Government authority from obtaining records pursuant to a formal written request shall be filed in the appropriate United States district court. Such motion or application shall contain an affidavit or sworn statement—

(1) stating that the applicant is a customer of the financial institution from which financial records pertaining to him have been sought; and

(2) stating the applicant's reasons for believing that the financial records sought are not relevant to the legitimate law enforcement inquiry stated by the Government authority in its notice, or that there has not been substantial compliance with the provisions of this title.

Service shall be made under this section upon a Government authority by delivering or mailing by registered or certified mail a copy of the papers to the person, office, or

SEC. 1110.—*Continued*

department specified in the notice which the customer has received pursuant to this title. For the purposes of this section, "delivery" has the meaning stated in rule 5(b) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(b) If the court finds that the customer has complied with subsection (a), it shall order the Government authority to file a sworn response, which may be filed in camera if the Government includes in its response the reasons which make in camera review appropriate. If the court is unable to determine the motion or application on the basis of the parties' initial allegations and response, the court may conduct such additional proceedings as it deems appropriate. All such proceedings shall be completed and the motion or application decided within seven calendar days of the filing of the Government's response.

(c) If the court finds that the applicant is not the customer to whom the financial records sought by the Government authority pertain, or that there is a demonstrable reason to believe that the law enforcement inquiry is legitimate and a reasonable belief that the records sought are relevant to that inquiry, it shall deny the motion or application, and, in the case of an administrative summons or court order other than a search warrant, order such process enforced. If the court finds that the applicant is the customer to whom the records sought by the Government authority pertain, and that there is not a demonstrable reason to believe that the law enforcement inquiry is legitimate and a reasonable belief that the records sought are relevant to that inquiry, or that there has not been substantial compliance with the provisions of this title, it shall order the process quashed or shall enjoin the Government authority's formal written request.

(d) A court ruling denying a motion or application under this section shall not be deemed a final order and no interlocutory appeal may be taken therefrom by the customer. An appeal of a ruling denying a motion or application under this section may be taken by the customer (1) within such period of time as provided by law as part of any appeal from a final order in any legal proceeding initiated against him arising out of or based upon the financial records, or (2) within thirty days after a notification that no legal proceeding is contemplated against him. The Government authority obtaining the financial records shall promptly notify a customer when a determination has been made that no legal proceeding against him is contemplated. After one hundred and eighty days from the denial of the motion or application, if the Government authority obtaining the records has not initiated such a proceeding, a supervisory official of the Government authority shall certify to the appropriate court that no such determination has been made. The court may require that such certifications be made, at reasonable intervals thereafter, until either notification to the customer has occurred or a legal proceeding is initiated as described in clause (A).

(e) The challenge procedures of this title constitute the sole judicial remedy available to a customer to oppose disclosure of financial records pursuant to this title.

(f) Nothing in this title shall enlarge or restrict any rights of a financial institution to challenge requests for records made by a Government authority under existing law. Nothing in this title shall entitle a customer to assert the rights of a financial institution.

DUTY OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

SEC. 1111. [12 U.S.C 3411] Upon receipt of a request for financial records made by a Government authority under section 1105 or 1107, the financial institution shall, unless otherwise provided by law, proceed to assemble the records requested and must be prepared to deliver the records to the Government authority upon receipt of the certificate required under section 1103(b).

USE OF INFORMATION

SEC. 1112. [12 U.S.C. 3412] (a) Financial records originally obtained pursuant to this title shall not be transferred to another agency or department unless the transferring agency or department certifies in writing that there is reason to believe that the

SEC. 1112.—*Continued*

records are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry, or intelligence or counter-intelligence activity, investigation or analysis related to international terrorism within the jurisdiction of the receiving agency or department.

(b) When financial records subject to this title are transferred pursuant to subsection (a), the transferring agency or department shall, within fourteen days, send to the customer a copy of the certification made pursuant to subsection (a) and the following notice, which shall state the nature of the law enforcement inquiry with reasonable specificity: "Copies of, or information contained in, your financial records lawfully in possession of have been furnished to pursuant to the Right of Financial Privacy Act of 1978 for the following purpose: ***. If you believe that this transfer has not been made to further a legitimate law enforcement inquiry, you may have legal rights under the Financial Privacy Act of 1978 or the Privacy Act of 1974."

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (b), notice to the customer may be delayed if the transferring agency or department has obtained a court order delaying notice pursuant to section 1109(a) and (b) and that order is still in effect, or if the receiving agency or department obtains a court order authorizing a delay in notice pursuant to section 1109(a) and (b). Upon the expiration of any such period of delay, the transferring agency or department shall serve to the customer the notice specified in subsection (b) above and the agency or department that obtained the court order authorizing a delay in notice pursuant to section 1109(a) and (b) shall serve to the customer the notice specified in section 1109(b).

(d) Nothing in this title prohibits any supervisory agency from exchanging examination reports or other information with another supervisory agency. Nothing in this title prohibits the transfer of a customer's financial records needed by counsel for a Government authority to defend an action brought by the customer. Nothing in this title shall authorize the withholding of information by any officer or employee of a supervisory agency from a duly authorized committee or subcommittee of the Congress.

(e) Notwithstanding section 1101(6) or any other provision of law, the exchange of financial records, examination reports or other information with respect to a financial institution, holding company, or any subsidiary of a depository institution or holding company, among and between the five member supervisory agencies of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council, the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission is permitted.

(f) TRANSFER TO ATTORNEY GENERAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this title shall apply when financial records obtained by an agency or department of the United States are disclosed or transferred to the Attorney General or the Secretary of the Treasury upon the certification by a supervisory level official of the transferring agency or department that—

(A) there is reason to believe that the records may be relevant to a violation of Federal criminal law; and

(B) the records were obtained in the exercise of the agency's or department's supervisory or regulatory functions.

(2) LIMITATION ON USE.—Records so transferred shall be used only for criminal investigative or prosecutive purposes, for civil actions under section 951 of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989, or for forfeiture under sections 981 or 982 of title 18, United States Code, by the Department of Justice and only for criminal investigative purposes relating to money laundering and other financial crimes by the Department of the Treasury and shall, upon completion of the investigation or prosecution (including any appeal), be returned only to the transferring agency or department. No agency or department so transferring such records shall be deemed to have waived any privilege applicable to those records under law.

EXCEPTIONS

SEC. 1113. [12 U.S.C. 3413] (a) Nothing in this title prohibits the disclosure of any financial records or information which is not identified with or identifiable as being derived from the financial records of a particular customer.

SEC. 1113.—*Continued*

(b) This chapter shall not apply to the examination by or disclosure to any supervisory agency of financial records or information in the exercise of its supervisory, regulatory, or monetary functions, including conservatorship or receivership functions, with respect to any financial institution, holding company, subsidiary of a financial institution or holding company, institution-affiliated party (within the meaning of section 3(u) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act) with respect to a financial institution, holding company, or subsidiary, or other person participating in the conduct of the affairs thereof.

(c) Nothing in this title prohibits the disclosure of financial records in accordance with procedures authorized by the Internal Revenue Code.

(d) Nothing in this title shall authorize the withholding of financial records or information required to be reported in accordance with any Federal statute or rule promulgated thereunder.

(e) Nothing in this title shall apply when financial records are sought by a Government authority under the Federal Rules of Civil or Criminal Procedure or comparable rules of other courts in connection with litigation to which the Government authority and the customer are parties.

(f) Nothing in this title shall apply when financial records are sought by a Government authority pursuant to an administrative subpena issued by an administrative law judge in an adjudicatory proceeding subject to section 554 of title 5, United States Code, and to which the Government authority and the customer are parties.

(g) The notice requirements of this title and sections 1110 and 1112 shall not apply when a Government authority by a means described in section 1102 and for a legitimate law enforcement inquiry is seeking only the name, address, account number, and type of account of any customer or ascertainable group of customers associated (1) with a financial transaction or class of financial transactions, or (2) with a foreign country or subdivision thereof in the case of a Government authority exercising financial controls over foreign accounts in the United States under section 5(b) of the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 5(b)); the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (title II, Public Law 95-223); or section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287(c)).

(h)(1) Nothing in this title (except sections 1103, 1117 and 1118) shall apply when financial records are sought by a Government authority—

(A) in connection with a lawful proceeding, investigation, examination, or inspection directed at a financial institution (whether or not such proceeding, investigation, examination, or inspection is also directed at a customer) or at a legal entity which is not a customer; or

(B) in connection with the authority's consideration or administration of assistance to the customer in the form of a Government loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance program.

(2) When financial records are sought pursuant to this subsection, the Government authority shall submit to the financial institution the certificate required by section 1103(b). For access pursuant to paragraph (1)(B), no further certification shall be required for subsequent access by the certifying Government authority during the term of the loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement.

(3) After the effective date of this title, whenever a customer applies for participation in a Government loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance program, the Government authority administering such program shall give the customer written notice of the authority's access rights under this subsection. No further notification shall be required for subsequent access by that authority during the term of the loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement.

(4) Financial records obtained pursuant to this subsection may be used only for the purpose for which they were originally obtained, and may be transferred to another agency or department only when the transfer is to facilitate a lawful proceeding, investigation, examination, or inspection directed at a financial institution (whether or not such proceeding, investigation, examination, or inspection is also directed at a customer), or at a legal entity which is not a customer, except that—

SEC. 1113.—*Continued*

(A) nothing in this paragraph prohibits the use or transfer of a customer's financial records needed by counsel representing a Government authority in a civil action arising from a Government loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement; and

(B) nothing in this paragraph prohibits a Government authority providing assistance to a customer in the form of a loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance agreement from using or transferring financial records necessary to process, service or foreclose a loan, or to collect on an indebtedness to the Government resulting from a customer's default.

(5) Notification that financial records obtained pursuant to this subsection may relate to a potential civil, criminal, or regulatory violation by a customer may be given to an agency or department with jurisdiction over that violation, and such agency or department may then seek access to the records pursuant to the provisions of this title.

(6) Each financial institution shall keep a notation of each disclosure made pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, including the date of such disclosure and the Government authority to which it was made. The customer shall be entitled to inspect this information.

(i) Nothing in this title (except sections 1115 and 1120) shall apply to any subpena or court order issued in connection with proceedings before a grand jury, except that a court shall have authority to order a financial institution, on which a grand jury subpoena for customer records has been served, not to notify the customer of the existence of the subpoena or information that has been furnished to the grand jury, under the circumstances and for the period specified and pursuant to the procedures established in section 1109 of the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3409).

(j) This title shall not apply when financial records are sought by the General Accounting Office[199] pursuant to an authorized proceeding, investigation, examination or audit directed at a government authority.

(k)(1) Nothing in this title shall apply to the disclosure by the financial institution of the name and address of any customer to the Department of the Treasury, the Social Security Administration, or the Railroad Retirement Board, where the disclosure of such information is necessary to, and such information is used solely for the purpose of, the proper administration of section 1441 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, title II of the Social Security Act, or the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974.

(2) Nothing in this title shall apply to the disclosure by the financial institution of information contained in the financial records of any customer to any Government authority that certifies, disburses, or collects payments, where the disclosure of such information is necessary to, and such information is used solely for the purpose of—

(A) verification of the identity of any person or proper routing and delivery of funds in connection with the issuance of a Federal payment or collection of funds by a Government authority; or

(B) the investigation or recovery of an improper Federal payment or collection of funds or an improperly negotiated Treasury check.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a request authorized by paragraph (1) or (2) (and the information contained therein) may be used by the financial institution or its agents solely for the purpose of providing information contained in the financial records of the customer to the Government authority requesting the information, and the financial institution and its agents shall be barred from redisclosure of such information. Any Government authority receiving information pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2) may not disclose or use the information, except for the purposes set forth in such paragraph.

(l) CRIMES AGAINST FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS BY INSIDERS.—Nothing in this title shall apply when any financial institution or supervisory agency provides any financial

[199] P.L. 108-271, §8(b), provided that "Any reference to the General Accounting Office in any law, rule, regulation, certificate, directive, instruction, or other official paper in force on the date of enactment of this Act (July 7, 2004) shall be considered to refer and apply to the Government Accountability Office."

SEC. 1113.—*Continued*

record of any officer, director, employee, or controlling shareholder (within the meaning of subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 2(a)(2) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 408(a)(2) of the National Housing Act) of such institution, or of any major borrower from such institution who there is reason to believe may be acting in concert with any such officer, director, employee, or controlling shareholder, to the Attorney General of the United States, to a State law enforcement agency, or, in the case of a possible violation of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code, to the Secretary of the Treasury if there is reason to believe that such record is relevant to a possible violation by such person of—

(1) any law relating to crimes against financial institutions or supervisory agencies by directors, officers, employees, or controlling shareholders of, or by borrowers from, financial institutions; or

(2) any provision of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code or of section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, United States Code.

No supervisory agency which transfers any such record under this subsection shall be deemed to have waived any privilege applicable to that record under law.

(m) This title shall not apply to the examination by or disclosure to employees or agents of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any Federal Reserve Bank of financial records or information in the exercise of the Federal Reserve System's authority to extend credit to the financial institutions or others.

(n) This title shall not apply to the examination by or disclosure to the Resolution Trust Corporation or its employees or agents of financial records or information in the exercise of its conservatorship, receivership, or liquidation functions with respect to a financial institution.

(o) This title shall not apply to the examination by or disclosure to the Federal Housing Finance Agency or any of the Federal home loan banks of financial records or information in the exercise of the Federal Housing Finance Agency's[200] authority to extend credit (either directly or through a Federal home loan bank) to financial institutions or others.

(p)(1) Nothing in this title shall apply to the disclosure by the financial institution of the name and address of any customer to the Department of Veterans Affairs where the disclosure of such information is necessary to, and such information is used solely for the purposes of, the proper administration of benefits programs under laws administered by the Secretary.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any request authorized by paragraph (1) (and the information contained therein) may be used by the financial institution or its agents solely for the purpose of providing the customer's name and address to the Department of Veterans Affairs and shall be barred from redisclosure by the financial institution or its agents.

SPECIAL PROCEDURES

SEC. 1114. [12 U.S.C. 3414] (a)(1) Nothing in this title (except sections 1115, 1117, 1118, and 1121) shall apply to the production and disclosure of financial records pursuant to requests from—

(A) a Government authority authorized to conduct foreign counter-or foreign positive-intelligence activities for purposes of conducting such activities;

(B) the Secret Service for the purpose of conducting its protective functions (18 U.S.C. 3056; 3 U.S.C. 202, Public Law 90-331, as amended); or

(C) a Government authority authorized to conduct investigations of, or intelligence or counterintelligence analyses related to, international terrorism for the purpose of conducting such investigations or analyses.

(2) In the instances specified in paragraph (1), the Government authority shall submit to the financial institution the certificate required in section 1103(b) signed by a supervisory official of a rank designated by the head of the Government authority.

---

[200] P.L. 110-289, §1216(a)(1), struck out "Federal Housing Finance Board" and substituted "Federal Housing Finance Agency's", effective July 30, 2008.

SEC. 1114.—*Continued*

(3) No financial institution, or officer, employee, or agent of such institution, shall disclose to any person that a Government authority described in paragraph (1) has sought or obtained access to a customer's financial records.

(4) The Government authority specified in paragraph (1) shall compile an annual tabulation of the occasions in which this section was used.

(5)(A) Financial institutions, and officers, employees, and agents thereof, shall comply with a request for a customer's or entity's financial records made pursuant to this subsection by the Federal Bureau of Investigation when the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (or the Director's designee in a position not lower than Deputy Assistant Director at Bureau headquarters or a Special Agent in Charge in a Bureau field office designated by the Director) certifies in writing to the financial institution that such records are sought for foreign counter intelligence[201] purposes to protect against international terrorism or clandestine intelligence activities, provided that such an investigation of a United States person is not conducted solely upon the basis of activities protected by the first amendment to the Constitution of the United States.

(B) The Federal Bureau of Investigation may disseminate information obtained pursuant to this paragraph only as provided in guidelines approved by the Attorney General for foreign intelligence collection and foreign counterintelligence investigations conducted by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and, with respect to dissemination to an agency of the United States, only if such information is clearly relevant to the authorized responsibilities of such agency.

(C) On the dates provided in section 507 of the National Security Act of 1947, the Attorney General shall fully inform the congressional intelligence committees (as defined in section 3 of that Act (50 U.S.C. 401a)) concerning all requests made pursuant to this paragraph.

(D) No financial institution, or officer, employee, or agent of such institution, shall disclose to any person that the Federal Bureau of Investigation has sought or obtained access to a custome's or entity's financial records under this paragraph.

(b)(1) Nothing in this title shall prohibit a Government authority from obtaining financial records from a financial institution if the Government authority determines that delay in obtaining access to such records would create imminent danger of—

(A) physical injury to any person;

(B) serious property damage; or

(C) flight to avoid prosecution.

(2) In the instances specified in paragraph (1), the Government shall submit to the financial institution the certificate required in section 1103(b) signed by a supervisory official of a rank designated by the head of the Government authority.

(3) Within five days of obtaining access to financial records under this subsection, the Government authority shall file with the appropriate court a signed, sworn statement of a supervisory official of a rank designated by the head of the Government authority setting forth the grounds for the emergency access. The Government authority shall thereafter comply with the notice provisions of section 1109(c).

(4) The Government authority specified in paragraph (1) shall compile an annual tabulation of the occasions in which this section was used.

(d) For purposes of this section, and sections 1115 and 1117 insofar as they relate to the operation of this section, the term "financial institution" has the same meaning as in subsections (a)(2) and (c)(1) of section 5312 of title 31, United States Code, except that, for purposes of this section, such term shall include only such a financial institution any part of which is located inside any State or territory of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the United States Virgin Islands.

---

[201] As in original. Probably should be "counterintelligence".

COST REIMBURSEMENT

SEC. 1115. [12 U.S.C. 3415] (a) Except for records obtained pursuant to section 1103(d) or 1113(a) through (h), or as otherwise provided by law, a Government authority shall pay to the financial institution assembling or providing financial records pertaining to a customer and in accordance with procedures established by this title a fee for reimbursement for such costs as are reasonably necessary and which have been directly incurred in searching for, reproducing, or transporting books, papers, records, or other data required or requested to be produced. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall, by regulation, establish the rates and conditions under which such payment may be made.

(b) [12 U.S.C. 3415 note] This section shall take effect on October 1, 1979.

JURISDICTION

SEC. 1116. [12 U.S.C. 3416] An action to enforce any provision of this title may be brought in any appropriate United States district court without regard to the amount in controversy within three years from the date on which the violation occurs or the date of discovery of such violation, whichever is later.

CIVIL PENALTIES

SEC. 1117. [12 U.S.C. 3417] (a) Any agency or department of the United States or financial institution obtaining or disclosing financial records or information contained therein in violation of this title is liable to the customer to whom such records relate in an amount equal to the sum of—

(1) $100 without regard to the volume of records involved;

(2) any actual damages sustained by the customer as a result of the disclosure;

(3) such punitive damages as the court may allow, where the violation is found to have been willful or intentional; and

(4) in the case of any successful action to enforce liability under this section, the costs of the action together with reasonable attorney's fees as determined by the court.

(b) Whenever the court determines that any agency or department of the United States has violated any provision of this title and the court finds that the circumstances surrounding the violation raise questions of whether an officer or employee of the department or agency acted willfully or intentionally with respect to the violation, the Civil Service Commission shall promptly initiate a proceeding to determine whether disciplinary action is warranted against the agent or employee who was primarily responsible for the violation. The Commission after investigation and consideration of the evidence submitted, shall submit its findings and recommendations to the administrative authority of the agency concerned and shall send copies of the findings and recommendations to the officer or employee or his representative. The administrative authority shall take the corrective action that the Commission recommends.

(c) Any financial institution or agent or employee thereof making a disclosure of financial records pursuant to this title in good-faith reliance upon a certificate by any Government authority or pursuant to the provisions of section 1113(l) shall not be liable to the customer for such disclosure under this title, the constitution of any State, or any law or regulation of any State or any political subdivision of any State.

(d) The remedies and sanctions described in this title shall be the only authorized judicial remedies and sanctions for violations of this title.

INJUNCTIVE RELIEF

SEC. 1118. [12 U.S.C. 3418] In addition to any other remedy contained in this title, injunctive relief shall be available to require that the procedures of this title are complied with. In the event of any successful action, costs together with reasonable attorney's fees as determined by the court may be recovered.

SUSPENSION OF STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS

SEC. 1119. [12 U.S.C. 3419] If any individual files a motion or application under this title which has the effect of delaying the access of a Government authority to finan-

SEC. 1119.—*Continued*

cial records pertaining to such individual, any applicable statute of limitations shall be deemed to be tolled for the period extending from the date such motion or application was filed until the date upon which the motion or application is decided.

GRAND JURY INFORMATION

SEC. 1120. [12 U.S.C. 3420] (a) Financial records about a customer obtained from a financial institution pursuant to a subpena issued under the authority of a Federal grand jury—

(1) shall be returned and actually presented to the grand jury unless the volume of such records makes such return and actual presentation impractical in which case the grand jury shall be provided with a description of the contents of the records. [202] or crime involving a violation of the Controlled Substance Act, the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act, section 1956 or 1957 of title 18, sections 5313, 5316 and 5324 of title 31, or section 6050I of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(2) shall be used only for the purpose of considering whether to issue an indictment or presentment by that grand jury, or of prosecuting a crime for which that indictment or presentment is issued, or for a purpose authorized by rule 6(e) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, or for a purpose authorized by section 112(a);

(3) shall be destroyed or returned to the financial institution if not used for one of the purposes specified in paragraph (2); and

(4) shall not be maintained, or a description of the contents of such records shall not be maintained by any Government authority other than in the sealed records of the grand jury, unless such record has been used in the prosecution of a crime for which the grand jury issued an indictment or presentment or for a purpose authorized by rule 6(e) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.

(b)(1) No officer, director, partner, employee, or shareholder of, or agent or attorney for, a financial institution shall, directly or indirectly, notify any person named in a grand jury subpoena served on such institution in connection with an investigation relating to a possible—

(A) crime against any financial institution or supervisory agency; or

(B) conspiracy to commit such a crime,

about the existence or contents of such subpoena, or information that has been furnished to the grand jury in response to such subpoena.

(2) Section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and section 206(k)(2) of the Federal Credit Union Act shall apply to any violation of this subsection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 1121. [12 U.S.C. 3421] (a) In April of each year, the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts shall send to the appropriate committees of Congress a report concerning the number of applications for delays of notice made pursuant to section 1109 and the number of customer challenges made pursuant to section 1110 during the preceding calendar year. Such report shall include: the identity of the Government authority requesting a delay of notice; the number of notice delays sought and the number granted under each subparagraph of section 1109(a)(3); the number of notice delay extensions sought and the number granted; and the number of customer challenges made and the number that are successful.

(b) In April of each year, each Government authority that requests access to financial records of any customer from a financial institution pursuant to section 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109, or 1114 shall send to the appropriate committees of Congress a report describing requests made during the preceding calendar year. Such report shall include the number of requests for records made pursuant to each section of this title listed in the preceding sentence and any other related information deemed relevant or useful by the Government authority.

* * * * * * *

[202] As in original. Period should be stricken.

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§205, 469A(d) and 1631(e) and (f) cite the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 and Title IV Part D and §205 headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 95-630.]

P.L. 96–265, Approved June 9, 1980 (94 Stat. 441)

Social Security Disability Amendments of 1980

SEC. 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] This Act may be cited as the "Social Security Disability Amendments of 1980".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 201.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1382h note] The Secretary shall provide for separate accounts with respect to the benefits payable by reason of the amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) so as to provide for evaluation of the effects of such amendments on the programs established by titles II, XVI, XIX, and XX of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1619 heading and 1616(c) have footnotes referring to P.L. 96-265. P.L. 93-66, §212(a) (this Volume) has a footnote referring to P.L. 96-265.]

P.L. 96–272, Approved June 17, 1980 (94 Stat. 500)

Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980

* * * * * * *

SEC. 103.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 622 note] Notwithstanding section 422(b)(1) of the Social Security Act (as amended by subsection (a) of this section) if on December 1, 1974, the agency of a State administering its plan for child welfare services under part B of title IV of that Act was not the agency designated pursuant to section 402(a)(3) of that Act, such section 422(b)(1) shall not apply with respect to such agency, but only so long as such agency is not the agency designated under section 2003(d)(1)(C) of that Act; and if on December 1, 1974, the local agency administering the plan of a State under part B of title IV of that Act in a subdivision of the State was not the local agency in such subdivision administering the plan of such State under part A of that title, such section 422(b)(1) shall not apply with respect to such local agency, but only so long as such local agency is not the local agency administering the program of the State for the provision of services under title XX of that Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 306.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1320b-2 note] * * *

SEC. 306.—*Continued*

(2) In the case of claims filed prior to the date of enactment of this Act on account of expenditures described in section 1132 of the Social Security Act made in calendar quarters commencing prior to October 1, 1979, there shall be no time limit for the payment of such claims.

(3) In the case of such expenditures made in calendar quarters commencing prior to October 1, 1979, for which no claim has been filed on or before the date of enactment of this Act, payment shall not be made under this Act on account of any such expenditure unless claim therefor is filed (in such form and manner as the Secretary shall by regulation prescribe) prior to January 1, 1981.

(4) The provisions of this subsection shall not be applied so as to deny payment with respect to any expenditure involving adjustments to prior year costs or court-ordered retroactive payments or audit exceptions. The Secretary may waive the requirements of paragraph (3) in the same manner as under section 1132(b) of the Social Security Act.

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1320b-2 note] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, there shall be no time limit for the filing or payment of such claims except as provided in this section, unless such other provision of law, in imposing such a time limitation, specifically exempts such filing or payment from the provisions of this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 310.

* * * * * * *

(b)(1) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note]

(A) For purposes of section 1902(a)(10)(A) of the Social Security Act, any individual who, prior to the date of enactment of this Act and for the month of December 1978, was eligible for and received aid or assistance under a State plan approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI, or part A of title IV of such Act, or was eligible for and received supplemental security income benefits under title XVI of such Act (or a supplementary payment described in section 13(c) of Public Law 93-233), and was also in receipt of (or was a dependent, for purposes of chapter 15 of title 38, United States Code, as in effect on December 31, 1978, of an individual in receipt of) pension from the Veterans' Administration for the month of December 1978 shall (subject to subparagraph (B)) be deemed to have been receiving such aid, assistance, supplemental security income, or supplementary payment, for each calendar month thereafter (prior to the month in which the provisions of this subparagraph cease to be effective with respect to him as determined under subparagraph (B)), if such individual would have been eligible therefor in December 1978 and in the month in which the provisions of this subparagraph cease to be effective with respect to him as determined under subparagraph (B) had the increase in income of such individual (or of the family of which such individual is a member), attributable to an election (made by such individual or another member of such individual's family) under section 306 of the Veterans' and Survivors' Pension Improvement Act of 1978, not occurred.

(B)(i) The provisions of subparagraph (A) shall take effect on January 1, 1979, and shall cease to be effective, in the case of any individual, for and after the first calendar month beginning more than 10 days after an "informed election" (as defined in subdivision (ii) of this subparagraph) has been made by such individual (or, if such individual is not eligible to make such an election, by a member of such individual's family who is eligible to make such an election which affects such individual's eligibility for aid, assistance, or benefits under a plan or program referred to in subparagraph (A)).

(ii) The term "informed election" means an election made under section 306 of the Veterans' and Survivors' Pension Improvement Act of 1978 (or a reaffirmation of such an election which previously was made under such section 306) after the date of compliance by the Administrator of Veterans'

SEC. 310.—*Continued*

Affairs (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Administrator") with the provisions of paragraph (2)(A) with respect to the individual concerned. An individual who fails, within the time limits prescribed in paragraph (2)(B), to disaffirm an election previously made by such individual under such section 306 shall be deemed, for purposes of this section and such section 306, to have reaffirmed such election.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §422(b) cites the Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980. SSAct §472 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 96-272.]

P.L. 96–422, Approved October 10, 1980 (94 Stat. 1799)

Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980

* * * * * * *

AUTHORITIES FOR OTHER PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES

SEC. 501. [8 U.S.C. 1522 note] (a)(1) The President shall exercise authorities with respect to Cuban and Haitian entrants which are identical to the authorities which are exercised under chapter 2 of title IV of the Immigration and Nationality Act. The authorizations provided in section 414 of that Act shall be available to carry out this section without regard to the dollar limitation contained in section 414(a)(2).

(2) Any reference in chapter III of title I of the Supplemental Appropriations and Rescission Act, 1980, to section 405(c)(2) of the International Security and Development Assistance Act of 1980 or to the International Security Act of 1980 shall be construed to be a reference to paragraph (1) of this subsection.

* * * * * * *

(e) As used in this section, the term "Cuban and Haitian entrant" means—

(1) any individual granted parole status as a Cuban/Haitian Entrant (Status Pending) or granted any other special status subsequently established under the immigration laws for nationals of Cuba or Haiti, regardless of the status of the individual at the time assistance or services are provided; and

(2) any other national of Cuba or Haiti—

(A) who—

(i) was paroled into the United States and has not acquired any other status under the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(ii) is the subject of removal proceedings under the Immigration and Nationality Act; or

(iii) has an application for asylum pending with the Immigration and Naturalization Service; and

(B) with respect to whom a final, nonappealable, and legally enforceable order of removal has not been entered.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1611(c) cites the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980.]

P.L. 96–465, Approved October 17, 1980 (94 Stat. 2071)

Foreign Service Act of 1980

Title I—THE FOREIGN SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 8—FOREIGN SERVICE RETIREMENT AND DISABILITY

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER II—FOREIGN SERVICE PENSION SYSTEM

SEC. 851. [22 U.S.C. 4071] ESTABLISHMENT.—

(a) There is hereby established a Foreign Service Pension System.

(b) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this subchapter or any other provision of law, the provisions of chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code, shall apply to all participants in the Foreign Service Pension System and such participants shall be treated in all respects similar to persons whose participation in the Federal Employees' Retirement System provided in that chapter is required.

SEC. 852. [22 U.S.C. 4071a] DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subchapter, unless otherwise specified—

(1) the term "court order" has the same meaning given in section 804(4);

(2) the term "Fund" means the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund maintained by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 802;

(3) the term "lump-sum credit" means the unrefunded amount consisting of—

(A) retirement deductions made from the basic pay of a participant under section 856 of this chapter (or under section 204 of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983);

(B) amounts deposited by a participant under section 854 to obtain credit under this System for prior civilian or military service; and

(C) interest on the deductions and deposits which, for any calendar year, shall be equal to the overall average yield to the Fund during the preceding fiscal year from all obligations purchased by the Secretary of the Treasury during such fiscal year under section 819, as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury (compounded annually); but does not include interest—

(i) if the service covered thereby aggregates 1 year or less; or

(ii) for a fractional part of a month in the total service;

(4) the term "normal cost" means the entry-age normal cost of the provisions of the System which relate to the Fund, computed by the Secretary of State in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practice and standards (using dynamic assumptions) and expressed as a level percentage of aggregate basic pay;

(5) the term "participant" means a person who participates in the Foreign Service Pension System;

(6) the term "pro rata share" in the case of any former spouse of any participant or former participant means the percentage which is equal to the percentage that (A) the number of years during which the former spouse was married to the participant during the service of the participant which is creditable under this chapter is of (B) the total number of years of such service, disregarding extra credit under section 817;

(7) the term "supplemental liability" means the estimated excess of—

(A) the actuarial present value of all future benefits payable from the Fund under this subchapter based on the service of participants or former participants, over

(B) the sum of—

SEC. 852.—*Continued*

(i) the actuarial present value of (I) deductions to be withheld from the future basic pay of participants pursuant to section 856 and (II) contributions for past civilian and military service;

(ii) the actuarial present value of future contributions to be made pursuant to section 857;

(iii) the Fund balance as of the date the supplemental liability is determined, to the extent that such balance is attributable—

(I) to the System, or

(II) to the contributions made under the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983 (5 U.S.C. 8331 note); and

(iv) any other appropriate amount, as determined by the Secretary of State in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practices and principles; and

(8) the term "System" means the Foreign Service Pension System.

SEC. 853. [22 U.S.C. 4071b] PARTICIPANTS.—

(a) Except for persons excluded by subsection (b), (c), or (d), all members of the Foreign Service, any of whose service after December 31, 1983, is employment for the purpose of title II of the Social Security Act and chapter 21 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954[203], who would, but for this section, be participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System pursuant to section 803 shall instead be participants in the Foreign Service Pension System.

(b) Members of the Service who were participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System on or before December 31, 1983, and who have not had a break in service in excess of one year since that date, are not made participants in the System by this section, without regard to whether they are subject to title II of the Social Security Act.

(c) Individuals who become members of the Service after having completed at least 5 years of civilian service creditable under subchapter I, subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code (the Civil Service Retirement System), or title II of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) (determined without regard to any deposit or redeposit requirement under any such subchapter or title, any requirement that the individual become subject to such subchapter or title after performing the service involved, or any requirement that the individual give notice in writing to the official by whom such individual is paid of such individual's desire to become subject to such subchapter or title) are not participants in the System, except to the extent provided for under title III of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986 pursuant to an election under such title to become subject to this subchapter (under regulations issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 860).

(d) The Secretary may exclude from the operation of this subchapter any member of the Foreign Service, or group of members, whose employment is temporary or intermittent, except a member whose employment is part-time career appointment or career candidate appointment under section 306.

SEC. 854. [22 U.S.C. 4071c] CREDITABLE SERVICE.—

(a) For purposes of this subchapter, creditable service of a participant includes—

(1) service as a participant after December 31, 1986;

(2) service with respect to which deductions and withholdings under section 204(a)(2) of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983 have been made; and

(3) except as provided in subsection (b), any civilian service performed before January 1, 1989 (other than service under paragraph (1) or (2)), which, but for the amendment made by section 414 of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986, would be creditable under subchapter I (determined without regard to any deposit or redeposit requirement under such subchapter, subchapter III of chapter

[203] P.L. 99-514, §2, provides that any reference to the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 shall include a reference to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

SEC. 854.—*Continued*

83 of title 5, United States Code (the Civil Service Retirement System), or title II of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), any requirement that the individual become subject to such subchapter or title after performing the service involved, or any requirement that the individual give notice in writing to the official by whom such individual is paid of such individual's desire to become subject to such subchapter or title).

(b)(1) A participant who has received a refund of retirement deductions under subchapter I with respect to any service described in subsection (a)(3) may not be allowed credit for such service under this subchapter unless such participant deposits into the Fund an amount equal to 1.3 percent of basic pay for such service, with interest.

(2) A participant may not be allowed credit under this subchapter for any service described in subsection (a)(3) for which retirement deductions under subchapter I have not been made, unless such participant deposits into the Fund an amount equal to 1.3 percent of basic pay for such service, with interest.

(3) Interest under paragraph (1) or (2) shall be computed in accordance with section 805(d) and regulations issued by the Secretary of State.

(c)(1) Credit shall be given under this System to a participant for a period of prior satisfactory service as—

(A) a volunteer or volunteer leader under the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2501 et seq.),

(B) a volunteer under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964, or

(C) a full-time volunteer for a period of service of at least one year's duration under part A, B, or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.),

if the participant makes a payment to the Fund equal to 3 percent of pay received for the volunteer service; except, the amount to be paid for volunteer service beginning on January 1, 1999, through December 31, 2000, shall be as follows:

3.25.....January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999.

3.4.....January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000.

(2) The amount of such payments shall be determined in accordance with regulations of the Secretary of State consistent with regulations for making corresponding determinations under chapter 83, title 5, United States Code, together with interest determined under regulations issued by the Secretary of State.

(d) Credit shall be given under this System to a participant for a period of prior service under the Federal Employees' Retirement System (described in chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code) or under title III of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.) if the participant waives credit under the other retirement system and makes a payment to the Fund equal to the amount which was deducted and withheld from the individual's basic pay under the other retirement system during the prior creditable service under the other retirement system together with interest on such amount computed in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary of State.

(e) A participant who, while on approved leave without pay, serves as a full-time paid employee of a Member or office of the Congress shall continue to make contributions to the Fund based upon the Foreign Service salary rate that would be in effect if the participant were in a pay status. The participant's employing Member or office in the Congress shall make a contribution (from the appropriation or fund which is used for payment of the salary of the participant) determined under section 857(a) to the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund. All periods of service for which full contributions to the Fund are made under this subsection shall be counted as creditable service for purposes of this subchapter and shall not, unless all retirement credit is transferred, be counted as creditable service under any other Government retirement system.

SEC. 855. [22 U.S.C. 4071d] ENTITLEMENT TO ANNUITY.—

SEC. 855.—*Continued*

(a)(1) Any participant may be retired under the conditions specified in section 811 and shall be retired under the conditions specified in sections 812 and 813 and receive benefits under this subchapter.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term "participant", as used in the sections referred to in paragraph (1), means a participant in the Foreign Service Pension System; and

(B) the term "System", as used in those sections, means the Foreign Service Pension System.

(3) For purposes of any annuity computation under this subsection, the average pay (as used in section 8414 of title 5, United States Code) of any member of the Service whose official duty station is outside the continental United States shall be considered to be the salary that would have been paid to the member had the member's official duty station been Washington, D.C., including locality-based comparability payments under section 5304 of title 5, United States Code, that would have been payable to the member if the member's official duty station had been Washington, D.C.

(b)(1) Any participant who retires voluntarily or mandatorily under section 607, 608, 811, 812, or 813 under conditions authorizing an immediate annuity for participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System and who has completed at least 5 years as a member of the Foreign Service shall be entitled to an immediate annuity computed under paragraph (2).

(2) An annuity under paragraph (1) shall be computed—

(A) in accordance with section 8415(d)(1) of title 5, United States Code, for all service while a participant in this System and for prior service creditable under this subchapter not otherwise counted as—

(i) a member of the Service,

(ii) an employee of the Central Intelligence Agency entitled to retirement credit under title II of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act of (50 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) or under section 302(a) or 303(b) of that Act (50 U.S.C. 2152(a), 2153(b)), or

(iii) a participant as a Member of Congress, a congressional employee, law enforcement officer, firefighter, or air traffic controller in the Civil Service Retirement System under subchapter III of chapter 83, title 5, United States Code, or in the Federal Employees' Retirement System under chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code; and

(B) at the rate stated in section 8415(a) of title 5, United States Code, for all other service creditable under this System including service in excess of 20 years otherwise creditable under paragraph (A).

(3) Any participant who is involuntarily retired or separated under section 607, 608, or 610 and who would if a participant under subchapter I, become eligible for a refund of contributions or a deferred annuity under subchapter I, shall, in lieu thereof, receive benefits for an involuntary separation under this subchapter.

(4) A disability annuity under this subchapter required to be redetermined under section 8452(b) of title 5, United States Code, or computed under section 8452 (c) or (d) of such title 5, shall be recomputed or computed using the formula in subsection (b)(2)(A) of this section rather than section 8415 of such title 5 (as stated in section 8452(b)(2)(A) and 8452(c) and (d) of such title). Such annuity shall also be computed in accordance with the preceding sentence if, as of the day on which such annuity commences or is restored, the annuitant satisfies the age and service requirements for entitlement to an immediate annuity under section 811 of this Act.

(5) A former participant entitled to a deferred annuity under section 8413(b) of title 5, United States Code, shall not be subject to section 8415(f)(1) of such title 5 if the former participant has 20 years of service creditable under this subchapter and is at least 50 years of age as of the date on which the annuity is to commence.

(6)(A) The amount of a survivor annuity for a widow or widower of a participant or former participant shall be 50 percent of an annuity computed for the deceased under this subchapter rather than under section 8415 of such title 5 (as stated in sections 8442(a)(1), (b)(1)(B), and (c)(2) of such title).

SEC. 855.—*Continued*

(B) Any calculation for a widow or widower of a participant or former participant under section 8442(f)(2)(A) shall be based on an "assumed FSRDS annuity" rather than an "assumed CSRS annuity" as stated in such section. For the purpose of this subparagraph, the term "assumed FSRDS annuity" means the amount of the survivor annuity to which the widow or widower would be entitled under subchapter I based on the service of the deceased annuitant determined under section 8442(f)(5) of such title 5.

(c) A participant who is entitled to an immediate annuity under subsection (b) shall be entitled to receive an annuity supplement while the annuitant is under 62 years of age. The annuity supplement shall be based on the total creditable service of the annuitant and shall be computed in accordance with sections 8421(b) and 8421a of title 5, United States Code, as if the participant were a law enforcement officer retired under section 8412(d) of such title.

(d) Any participant who is separated for cause under section 610 shall not be entitled to an annuity under this System when the Secretary determines that the separation was based in whole or in part on disloyalty to the United States.

SEC. 856. [22 U.S.C. 4071e] DEDUCTIONS AND WITHHOLDINGS FROM PAY.—

(a)(1) The employing agency shall deduct and withhold from the basic pay of each participant the applicable percentage of basic pay specified in paragraph (2) of this subsection minus the percentage then in effect under section 3101(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 3101(a)) (relating to the rate of tax for old age, survivors, and disability insurance).

(2) The applicable percentage under this subsection shall be as follows:

7.5 Before January 1, 1999.
7.75 January 1, 1999 to December 31, 1999.
7.9 January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2000.
7.55 After January 11, 2003.

(b) Each participant is deemed to consent and agree to the deductions under subsection (a). Notwithstanding any law or regulation affecting the pay of a participant, payment less such deductions is a full and complete discharge and acquittance of all claims and demands for regular services during the period covered by the payment, except the right to any benefits under this subchapter based on the service of the participant.

(c) Amounts deducted and withheld under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund under such procedures as the Comptroller General of the United States may prescribe.

(d) Under such regulations as the Secretary of State may issue, amounts deducted under subsection (a) shall be entered on individual retirement records.

SEC. 857. [22 U.S.C. 4071f] GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(a) Each agency employing any participant shall contribute to the Fund the amount computed in a manner similar to that used under section 8423(a) of title 5, United States Code, pursuant to determinations of the normal cost percentage for the Foreign Service Pension System by the Secretary of State.

(b)(1) The Secretary of State shall compute the amount of the supplemental liability of the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1987. The amount of any such supplemental liability shall be amortized in 30 equal annual installments with interest computed at the rate used in the most recent valuation of the System.

(2) At the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary of State shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of the amount of the installment computed under this subsection for such year.

(3) Before closing the accounts for a fiscal year, the Secretary of the Treasury shall credit to the Fund, as a Government contribution, out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, the amount under paragraph (2) of this subsection for such year.

SEC. 858. [22 U.S.C. 4071g] COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENTS.—Cost-of-living adjustments for annuitants under this System shall be granted under procedures in section 8462 of title 5, United States Code, in the same manner as such adjustments are made for annuitants referred to in subsection (c)(3)(B)(ii) of such section.

SEC. 859. [22 U.S.C. 4071h] GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—(a) The Secretary of State shall administer the Foreign Service Pension System except for matters relating to the Thrift Savings Plan provided in subchapters III and VII of chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code. The Secretary of State shall, with respect to the Foreign Service Pension System, perform the functions and exercise the authority vested in the Office of Personnel Management or the Director of such Office by such chapter 84 and may issue regulations for such purposes.

(b) Determinations of the Secretary of State under the Foreign Service Pension System which, if made by the Office of Personnel Management under chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code, or the Director of such Office, would be appealable to the Merit Systems Protection Board shall, instead, be appealable to the Foreign Service Grievance Board, except that determinations of disability for participants shall be based upon the standards in section 808 (other than the exclusion for vicious habits, intemperance, or willful misconduct) and subject to review in the same manner as under that section.

(c) At least every 5 years, the Secretary of the Treasury shall prepare periodic valuations of the Foreign Service Pension System and shall advise the Secretary of State of (1) the normal cost of the System, (2) the supplemental liability of the System, and (3) the amounts necessary to finance the costs of the System.

SEC. 860. [22 U.S.C. 4071i] TRANSITION PROVISIONS.—The Secretary of State shall issue regulations providing for the transition from the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System to the Foreign Service Pension System in a manner comparable to the transition of employees subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code (the Civil Service Retirement System), to the Federal Employees' Retirement System. For this and related purposes, references made to participation in subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code (the Civil Service Retirement System), the Social Security Act, and the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 shall be deemed to refer to participation in the Foreign Service Pension System or the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, as appropriate.

SEC. 861. [22 U.S.C. 4071j] FORMER SPOUSES.—

(a)(1)(A) Unless otherwise expressly provided by any spousal agreement or court order governing disposition of benefits under this subchapter, a former spouse of a participant or former participant is entitled, during the period described in subparagraph (B), to a share (determined under paragraph (2)) of all benefits otherwise payable to such participant under this subchapter if such former spouse was married to the participant for at least 10 years during service of the participant which is creditable under this chapter with at least 5 of such years occurring while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service.

(B) The period referred to in subparagraph (A) is the period which begins on the first day of the month following the month in which the divorce or annulment becomes final and ends on the last day of the month before the former spouse dies or remarries before 55 years of age.

(2) The share referred to in paragraph (1) equals—

(A) 50 percent, if such former spouse was married to the participant throughout the actual years of service of the participant which are creditable under this chapter; or

(B) a pro rata share of 50 percent, if such former spouse was not married to the participant throughout such creditable service.

(3) A former spouse shall not be qualified for any benefit under this subsection if, before the commencement of any benefit, the former spouse remarries before becoming 55 years of age.

(4)(A) For purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, payments to a former spouse under this section shall be treated as income to the former spouse and not to the participant.

SEC. 861.—*Continued*

(B) Any reduction in payments to a participant or former participant as a result of payments to a former spouse under this subsection shall be disregarded in calculating—

(i) the survivor annuity for any spouse, former spouse, or other survivor under this subchapter, and

(ii) any reduction in the annuity of the participant to provide survivor benefits under this subchapter.

(5) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1), in the case of any former spouse of a disability annuitant—

(A) the annuity of the former spouse shall commence on the date the participant would qualify, on the basis of his or her creditable service, for an annuity under this chapter (other than a disability annuity) or the date the disability annuity begins, whichever is later, and

(B) the amount of the annuity of the former spouse shall be calculated on the basis of the annuity for which the participant would otherwise so qualify.

(6)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any former spouse who becomes entitled to receive any benefit under this subchapter which would otherwise be payable to a participant or former participant shall be entitled to make any election regarding method of payment to such former spouse that such participant would have otherwise been entitled to elect, and the participant may elect an alternate method for the remaining share of such benefits. Such elections shall not increase the actuarial present value of benefits expected to be paid under this subchapter.

(B) A former spouse may not elect a method of payment under subchapter II, chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code, providing for payment of a survivor annuity to any survivor of the former spouse.

(7) The maximum amount payable to any former spouse pursuant to this subsection shall be the difference, if any, between 50 percent of the total benefits authorized to be paid to a former participant by this subchapter, disregarding any apportionment of these benefits to others, and the aggregate amount payable to all others at any one time.

(b)(1) Unless otherwise expressly provided for by any spousal agreement or court order governing survivorship benefits under this subchapter to a former spouse married to a participant or former participant for the periods specified in subsection (a)(1)(A), such former spouse is entitled to a share, determined under subsection (b)(2), of all survivor benefits that would otherwise be payable under this subchapter to an eligible surviving spouse of the participant.

(2) The share referred to in subsection (b)(1) equals—

(A) 100 percent if such former spouse was married to the participant throughout the entire period of service of the participant which is creditable under this chapter; or

(B) a pro rata share of 100 percent if such former spouse was not married to the participant throughout such creditable service.

(3) A former spouse shall not be qualified for any benefit under this subsection if, before the commencement of any benefit, the former spouse remarries before becoming 55 years of age.

(c) A participant or former participant may not make any election or modification of election under section 8417, 8418, or 8433 of title 5, United States Code, or other section relating to the participant's account in the Thrift Savings Plan or annuity under the basic plan that would diminish the entitlement of a former spouse to any benefit granted to the former spouse by this section or in a current spousal agreement.

(d) If a member becomes a participant under this subchapter after qualifying for benefits under subchapter I and, at the time of transfer, has a former spouse entitled to benefits under subchapter I which are determined under section 814 or 815 (as determined by the Secretary of State) and are similar in amount to a pro rata share division under section 814 or 815 and the service of the member as a participant under this subchapter is not recognized in determining that pro rata share, then subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall not apply to such former spouse. Otherwise, subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall apply.

SEC. 861.—*Continued*

(e) If a participant dies after completing at least 18 months of service or a former participant dies entitled to a deferred annuity, but before becoming eligible to receive the annuity, and such participant or former participant has left with the Secretary of State a spousal agreement promising a share of a survivor annuity under subchapter IV, chapter 84, title 5, United States Code, to a former spouse, such survivor annuity shall be paid under the terms of this subchapter as if the survivor annuity had been ordered by a court.

SEC. 862. [22 U.S.C. 4071k] SPOUSAL AGREEMENTS.—A spousal agreement is any written agreement (properly authenticated as determined by the Secretary of State) between a participant or former participant and his or her spouse or former spouse on file with the Secretary of State. A spousal agreement shall be consistent with the terms of this Act and applicable regulations and, if executed at the time a participant or former participant is currently married, shall be approved by such current spouse. It may be used to fix the level of benefits payable under this subchapter to a spouse or former spouse.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(k) and 210(a) cite the Foreign Service Act of 1980.]

P.L. 96–481, Approved October 21, 1980 (94 Stat. 2321)

[Small Business Export Expansion Act of 1980]

* * * * * * *

Title II—Equal Access to Justice Act

SEC. 201. [5 U.S.C. 504 note] This title may be cited as the "Equal Access to Justice Act".

FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

SEC. 202. [5 U.S.C. 504 note] (a) The Congress finds that certain individuals, partnerships, corporations, and labor and other organizations may be deterred from seeking review of, or defending against, unreasonable governmental action because of the expense involved in securing the vindication of their rights in civil actions and in administrative proceedings.

(b) The Congress further finds that because of the greater resources and expertise of the United States the standard for an award of fees against the United States should be different from the standard governing an award against a private litigant, in certain situations.

(c) It is the purpose of this title—

(1) to diminish the deterrent effect of seeking review of, or defending against, governmental action by providing in specified situations an award of attorney fees, expert witness fees, and other costs against the United States; and

(2) to insure the applicability in actions by or against the United States of the common law and statutory exceptions to the "American rule" respecting the award of attorney fees.

* * * * * * *

EFFECT ON OTHER LAWS

SEC. 206. [28 U.S.C. 2412 note] (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), nothing in section 2412(d) of title 28, United States Code, as added by section 204(a) of this title,

SEC. 206.—*Continued*

alters, modifies, repeals, invalidates, or supersedes any other provision of Federal law which authorizes an award of such fees and other expenses to any party other than the United States that prevails in any civil action brought by or against the United States.

(b) Section 206(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 406(b)(1)) shall not prevent an award of fees and other expenses under section 2412(d) of title 28, United States Code. Section 206(b)(2) of the Social Security Act shall not apply with respect to any such award but only if, where the claimant's attorney receives fees for the same work under both section 206(b) of that Act and section 2412(d) of title 28, United States Code, the claimant's attorney refunds to the claimant the amount of the smaller fee.

* * * * * * *

EFFECTIVE DATES AND APPLICATION

SEC. 208. [5 U.S.C. 504 note] This title and the amendments made by this title shall take effect of[204] October 1, 1981, and shall apply to any adversary adjudication, as defined in section 504(b)(1)(C) of title 5, United States Code, and any civil action or adversary adjudication described in section 2412 of title 28, United States Code, which is pending on, or commenced on or after, such date. Awards may be made for fees and other expenses incurred before October 1, 1981, in any such adversary adjudication or civil action.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §206(b) has a footnote referring to P.L. 96-481.]

P.L. 96–499, Approved December 5, 1980 (94 Stat. 2599)

Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1980

* * * * * * *

SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS OF TITLE

SEC. 900. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] This title may be cited as the "Medicare and Medicaid Amendments of 1980".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 952.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] Unless the Secretary of Health and Human Services first publishes final regulations prescribing the criteria and procedures described in the last sentence of section 1861(v)(1)(I) of the Social Security Act by January 1, 1983, after providing a period of not less than 60 days for public comment on proposed regulations, the amendment made by subsection (a) shall only apply to books, documents, and records relating to services furnished (pursuant to contract or subcontract) on or after the date on which final regulations of the Secretary are first published.

* * * * * * *

[204] As in original. Probably should be "on".

CERTIFICATION OF STATE UNEMPLOYMENT LAWS

SEC. 1025. [26 U.S.C. 3304 note] On October 31 of any taxable year after 1980, the Secretary of Labor shall not certify any State, as provided in section 3304(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, which, after reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing to the State agency, the Secretary of Labor finds has failed to amend its law so that it contains each of the provisions required by reason of the enactment of the preceding provisions of this subtitle to be included therein, or has with respect to the 12-month period ending on such October 31, failed to comply substantially with any such provision.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1201 heading, 303(e) and 1861(v) have footnotes referring to P.L. 96-499.]

P.L. 96–598, Approved December 24, 1980 (94 Stat. 3485)

[Tread Rubber Excise Tax Refunds]

SEC. 4. [42 U.S.C. 1381] TREATMENT OF BONNER'S FERRY RESTORIUM UNDER THE SUPPLEMENTARY SECURITY INCOME PROGRAM.

(a) TREATMENT AS NON-PUBLIC INSTITUTION.—For purposes of title XVI of the Social Security Act, the Boundary County Restorium (popularly known as the Bonner's Ferry Restorium) in Bonner's Ferry, Idaho, shall not be considered a public institution (within the meaning of section 1611(e)(1)(C) of such Act).

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1382] EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subsection (a) shall apply to supplemental security income benefits payable under title XVI of the Social Security Act for months beginning with November 1980.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1611(e) has a footnote referring to P.L. 96-598.]

P.L. 97–35, Approved August 13, 1981 (95 Stat. 483)

Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981

* * * * * * *

SEC. 673. [42 U.S.C. 9902] For purposes of this subtitle:

* * * * * * *

(2) The term "poverty line" means the official poverty line defined by the Office of Management and Budget based on Bureau of the Census data. The Secretary shall revise the poverty line annually (or at any shorter interval the Secretary deems feasible and desirable) which shall be used as a criterion of eligibility in community service block grant programs. The required revision shall be accomplished by multiplying the official poverty line by the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index For All Urban Consumers during the annual or other interval immediately preceding the time at which the revision is made. Whenever the State determines that it serves the objectives of the block grant established by this subtitle the State may revise the poverty line to not to exceed 125 percent of the official poverty line otherwise applicable under this paragraph.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 673.—*Continued*

(4) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

* * * * * * *

APPLICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 2605. [42 U.S.C. 8624]

* * * * * * *

(f)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law unless enacted in express limitation of this paragraph, the amount of any home energy assistance payments or allowances provided directly to, or indirectly for the benefit of, an eligible household under this title shall not be considered income or resources of such household (or any member thereof) for any purpose under any Federal or State law, including any law relating to taxation, supplemental nutrition assistance programbenefits, public assistance, or welfare programs.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1) of this subsection and for purposes of determining any excess shelter expense deduction under section 5(e) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2014(e))—

(A) the full amount of such payments or allowances shall be deemed to be expended by such household for heating or cooling expenses, without regard to whether such payments or allowances are provided directly to, or indirectly for the benefit of, such household; and

(B) no distinction may be made among households on the basis of whether such payments or allowances are provided directly to, or indirectly for the benefit of, any of such households.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§202(i), 501(b), 1902(l), (m), and (u), 1905(p) and (s), 1916(c), 1924(d), and 1925(b) cite the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981. SSAct §501(b) cites the Maternal and Child Health Services Block Grant. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 97-35, §2605(f), relating to income and resources. P.L. 88-525, §5(e) (this Volume) has a footnote referring to P.L. 97-35.]

P.L. 97–123, Approved December 29, 1981 (95 Stat. 1659)

[Amendments to P.L. 97-35]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3.

* * * * * * *

(e) [26 U.S.C. 3121 note] For purposes of applying section 209 of the Social Security Act, section 3121(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, and section 3231(e) of such Code with respect to the parenthetical matter contained in section 209(b)(2)[205] of the Social Security Act or section 3121(a)(2)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or

[205] P.L. 98-21, §324(c)(3)(A), redesignated §209(b)(2) as §209(b)(1). P.L. 101-239, §10208(d)(1)(J), redesignated subsection (b) of §209 as paragraph (2) of §209(a) and §10208(d)(1)(B), redesignated §209(b)(1) as §209(a)(2)(A).

SEC. 3.—*Continued*

with respect to section 3231(e)(4) of such Code (as the case may be), payments under a State temporary disability law shall be treated as remuneration for service.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §209(a)(2)(A) has a footnote referring to P.L. 97-123.]

P.L. 97–248, Approved September 3, 1982 (96 Stat. 324)

Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982

* * * * * * *

ELIMINATION OF PRIVATE ROOM SUBSIDY

SEC. 111. [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] (a) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall, pursuant to section 1861(v)(2) of the Social Security Act, not allow as a reasonable cost the estimated amount by which the costs incurred by a hospital or skilled nursing facility for nonmedically necessary private accommodations for medicare beneficiaries exceeds the costs which would have been incurred by such hospital or facility for semiprivate accommodations.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 114. [42 U.S.C. 1395mm note]

* * * * * * *

(c) * * *

(2)(A) In the case of an eligible organization which has in effect an existing cost contract (as defined in paragraph (3)(A)) on the initial effective date, the organization may receive payment under a new risk-sharing contract with respect to a current, nonrisk medicare enrollee (as defined in subparagraph (C)) only to the extent that the organization enrolls, for each such enrollee, two new medicare enrollees (as defined in subparagraph (D)). The selection of those current nonrisk medicare enrollees with respect to whom payment may be so received under a new risk-sharing contract shall be made in a nonbiased manner.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not be construed to prevent an eligible organization from providing for enrollment, on a basis described in subsection (a)(6) of section 1876 of the Social Security Act (as amended by this Act, other than under a reasonable cost reimbursement contract), of current, nonrisk medicare enrollees and from providing such enrollees with some or all of the additional benefits described in section 1876(g)(2) of the Social Security Act (as amended by this Act), but (except as provided in subparagraph (A))—

(i) payment to the organization with respect to such enrollees shall only be made in accordance with the terms of a reasonable cost reimbursement contract, and

(ii) no payment may be made under section 1876 of such Act with respect to such enrollees for any such additional benefits.

Individuals enrolled with the organization under this subparagraph shall be considered to be individuals enrolled with the organization for the purpose of meeting the requirement of section 1876(g)(2) of the Social Security Act (as amended by this Act).

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "current, nonrisk medicare enrollee" means, with respect to an organization, an individual who on the initial effective date—

(i) is enrolled with that organization under an existing cost contract, and

SEC. 114.—*Continued*

(ii) is entitled to benefits under part A and enrolled under part B, or enrolled in part B, of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "new medicare enrollee" means, with respect to an organization, an individual who—

(i) is enrolled with the organization after the date the organization first enters into a new risk-sharing contract,

(ii) at the time of such enrollment is entitled to benefits under part A, or enrolled in part B, of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, and

(iii) was not enrolled with the organization at the time the individual became entitled to benefits under part A, or to enroll in part B, of such title.

(E) The preceding provisions of this paragraph shall not to [206] apply to payments made for current, nonrisk medicare enrollees for months beginning with April 1987.

* * * * * * *

(d) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall conduct a study of the additional benefits selected by eligible organizations pursuant to section 1876(g)(2) of the Social Security Act, as amended by subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary shall report to the Congress within 24 months of the initial effective date (as defined in subsection (c)(4)) with respect to the findings and conclusions made as a result of such study.

* * * * * * *

PROHIBITION OF PAYMENT FOR INEFFECTIVE DRUGS

SEC. 115.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395y note] No provision of law limiting the use of funds for purposes of enforcing or implementing section 1862(c) or section 1903(i)(5) of the Social Security Act, section 2103 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, or any rule or regulation issued pursuant to any such section (including any provision contained in, or incorporated by reference into, any appropriation Act or resolution making continuing appropriations) shall apply to any period after September 30, 1982, unless such provision of law is enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act and specifically states that such provision is to supersede this section.

* * * * * * *

AUDIT AND MEDICAL CLAIMS REVIEW

SEC. 118. [42 U.S.C. 1395h note] In addition to any funds otherwise provided for payments to intermediaries and carriers under agreements entered into under sections 1816 and 1842 of the Social Security Act, there are transferred from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Fund in such proportions as the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines to be appropriate, an additional $45,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1983, 1984, and 1985, and $105,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1986, 1987, and 1988 for payments to such intermediaries and carriers under such agreements to be used exclusively for purposes of carrying out provider cost audits, of reviewing medical necessity, and of recovering third-party liability payments, consistent with the provisions of sections 1816 and 1842 of the Social Security Act.

[206] As in original.

PRIVATE SECTOR REVIEW INITIATIVE

SEC. 119. [42 U.S.C. 1395cc note] (a) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall undertake an initiative to improve medical review by intermediaries and carriers under title XVIII of the Social Security Act and to encourage similar review efforts by private insurers and other private entities. The initiative shall include the development of specific standards for measuring the performance of such intermediaries and carriers with respect to the identification and reduction of unnecessary utilization of health services.

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395cc note] Where such review activity results in the denial of payment to providers of services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act, such providers shall be prohibited, in accordance with sections 1866 and 1879 of such title, from collecting any payments from beneficiaries unless otherwise provided under such title.

* * * * * * *

MEDICARE COVERAGE OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES

SEC. 121. [None Assigned] For provisions providing certain employees of the United States and instrumentalities thereof with entitlement to hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, see section 278 of this Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 122.

* * * * * * *

(i) [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] (1) Notwithstanding any provision of law which has the effect of restricting the time period of a hospice demonstration project in effect on July 15, 1982, pursuant to section 402(a) of the Social Security Amendments of 1967, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, upon request of the hospice involved, shall permit continuation of the project until November 1, 1983, or, if later, the date on which payments can first be made to any hospice program under the amendments made by this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 141. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] This subtitle may be cited as the "Peer Review Improvement Act of 1982".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 278.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 426 note] TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of sections 226, 226A, and 1811 of the Social Security Act, in the case of any individual who performs service both during January 1983, and before January 1, 1983, which constitutes medicare qualified Federal employment (as defined in section 210(p) of such Act), the individual's medicare qualified Federal employment (as so defined) performed before January 1, 1983, for which remuneration was paid before such date, shall be considered to be "employment" (as defined for purposes of title II of such Act), but only for the purpose of providing the individual (or another person) with entitlement to hospital insurance benefits under part A of title XVIII of such Act.

(2) APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund from time to time such sums as the Secretary of Health and Human Services deems necessary for any fiscal year, on account of—

SEC. 278.—*Continued*

(A) payments made or to be made during such fiscal year from such Trust Fund with respect to individuals who are entitled to benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act solely by reason of paragraph (1) of this subsection,

(B) the additional administrative expenses resulting or expected to result therefrom, and

(C) any loss in interest to such Trust Fund resulting from the payment of those amounts,

in order to place such Trust Fund in the same position at the end of such fiscal year as it would have been in if this subsection had not been enacted.

* * * * * * *

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 601. [26 U.S.C. 3304 note] This subtitle may be cited as the "Federal Supplemental Compensation Act of 1982".

* * * * * * *

FINANCING PROVISIONS

SEC. 604. [26 U.S.C. 3304 note] (a)(1) Funds in the extended unemployment compensation account (as established by section 905 of the Social Security Act) of the Unemployment Trust Fund shall be used for the making of payments to States having agreements entered into under this subtitle.

(2) The Secretary shall from time to time certify to the Secretary of the Treasury for payment to each State the sums payable to such State under this subtitle. The Secretary of the Treasury, prior to audit or settlement by the General Accounting Office, shall make payments to the State in accordance with such certification, by transfers from the extended unemployment compensation account (as established by section 905 of the Social Security Act) to the account of such State in the Unemployment Trust Fund.

* * * * * * *

(c) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated from the general fund of the Treasury, without fiscal year limitation, such funds as may be necessary for purposes of assisting States (as provided in title III of the Social Security Act) in meeting the costs of administration of agreements under this subtitle.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1153(a) cites the Peer Review Improvement Act of 1982. SSAct Titles III and XVIII and §§905, 1866, and 1879 headings and §1861(v), have footnotes referring to P.L. 97-248.]

P.L. 97–253, Approved September 8, 1982 (96 Stat. 763)

Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1982

* * * * * * *

RECOMPUTATION AT AGE 62 OF CREDIT FOR MILITARY SERVICE OF CURRENT ANNUITANTS

SEC. 307. [5 U.S.C. 8332 note] (a) The provisions of section 8332(j) of title 5, United States Code, relating to credit for military service, shall not apply with respect to any individual who is entitled to an annuity under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5,

SEC. 307.—*Continued*

United States Code, on or before the date of enactment of this Act[207] or who is entitled to an annuity based on a separation from service occurring on or before such date of enactment.

(b) Subject to subsection (b), in any case in which an individual described in subsection (a) is also entitled to old-age or survivors' insurance benefits under section 202 of the Social Security Act (or would be entitled to such benefits upon filing application therefor), the amount of the annuity to which such individual is entitled under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, (after taking into account subsection (a)) which is payable for any month shall be reduced by an amount determined by multiplying the amount of such old-age or survivors' insurance benefit for the determination month by a fraction—

(1) the numerator of which is the total of the wages (within the meaning of section 209 of the Social Security Act) for service referred to in section 210(l) of such Act (relating to service in the uniformed services) and deemed additional wages (within the meaning of section 229 of such Act) of such individual credited for years after 1956 and before the calendar year in which the determination month occurs, up to the contribution and benefit base determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act (or other applicable maximum annual amount referred to in section 215(e)(1) of such Act) for each such year, and

(2) the denominator of which is the total of all wages and deemed additional wages described in paragraph (1) of this subsection plus all other wages (within the meaning of section 209 of such Act) and all self-employment income (within the meaning of section 211(b) of such Act) of such individual credited for years after 1936 and before the calendar year in which the determination month occurs, up to the contribution and benefit base (or such other amount referred to in such section 215(e)(1)) for each such year.

(c) Subsection (b) shall not reduce the annuity of any individual below the amount of the annuity which would be payable under this subchapter to the individual for the determination month if section 8332(j) of title 5, United States Code, applied to the individual for such month.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term "determination month" means—

(1) the first month the individual described in subsection (a) is entitled to old-age or survivors' insurance benefits under section 202 of the Social Security Act (or would be entitled to such benefits upon filing application therefor); or

(2) October 1982, in the case of any individual so entitled to such benefits for such month.

(e) The preceding provisions of this section shall take effect with respect to any annuity payment payable under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, for calendar months beginning after September 30, 1982.

(f) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall furnish such information to the Office of Personnel Management as may be necessary to carry out the preceding provisions of this section.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1106 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 97-253.]

P.L. 97–377, Approved December 21, 1982 (96 Stat. 1830)

[Further Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1983]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 156. [42 U.S.C. 402 note] (a)(1) The head of the agency shall pay each month an amount determined under paragraph (2) to a person—

[207] September 8, 1982.

SEC. 156.—*Continued*

(A) who is the surviving spouse of a member or former member of the Armed Forces described in subsection (c);

(B) who has in such person's care a child of such member or former member who has attained sixteen years of age but not eighteen years of age and is entitled to a child's insurance benefit under section 202(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 402(d)) for such month or who meets the requirements for entitlement to the equivalent of such benefit provided under section 1312(a) of title 38, United States Code; and

(C) who is not entitled for such month to a mother's insurance benefit under section 202(g) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 402(g)), or to the equivalent of such benefit based on meeting the requirements of section 1312(a) of title 38, United States Code, by reason of having such child (or any other child of such member or former member) in her care.

(2) A payment under paragraph (1) for any month shall be in the amount of the mother's insurance benefit, if any, that such person would receive for such month under section 202(g) of the Social Security Act if such child were under sixteen years of age, disregarding any adjustments made under section 215(i) of the Social Security Act after August 1981. However, if such person is entitled for such month to a mother's insurance benefit under section 202(g) of such Act by reason of having the child of a person other than such member or former member of the Armed Forces in such person's care, the amount of the payment under the preceding sentence for such month shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount of the benefit payable by reason of having such child in such person's care.

(b)(1) The head of the agency shall pay each month an amount determined under paragraph (2) to a person—

(A) who is the child of a member or former member of the Armed Forces described in subsection (c);

(B) who has attained eighteen years of age but not twenty-two years of age and is not under a disability as defined in section 223(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 423(d));

(C) who is a full-time student at a postsecondary school, college, or university that is an educational institution (as such terms were defined in section 202(d)(7)(A) and (C) of the Social Security Act as in effect before the amendments made by section 2210(a) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-35; 95 Stat. 841)); and

(D) who is not entitled for such month to a child's insurance benefit under section 202(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 402(d)) or is entitled for such month to such benefit only by reason of section 2210(c) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (95 Stat. 842).

(2) A payment under paragraph (1) for any month shall be in the amount that the person concerned would have been entitled to receive for such month as a child's insurance benefit under section 202(d) of the Social Security Act (as in effect before the amendments made by section 2210(a) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (95 Stat. 841)), disregarding any adjustments made under section 215(i) of the Social Security Act after August 1981, but reduced for any month by any amount payable to such person for such month under section 2210(c) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (95 Stat. 842).

(c) A member or former member of the Armed Forces referred to in subsection (a) or (b) as described in this subsection is a member or former member of the Armed Forces who died on active duty before August 13, 1981, or died from a service-connected disability incurred or aggravated before such date.

(d)(1) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide to the head of the agency such information as the head of the agency may require to carry out this section.

(2) The head of the agency shall carry out this section under regulations which the head of the agency shall prescribe. Such regulations shall be prescribed not later than ninety days after the date of the enactment of this section [208].

(e)(1) Unless otherwise provided by law—

[208] December 21, 1982.

SEC. 156.—*Continued*

(A) each time after December 31, 1981, that an increase is made by law in the dependency and indemnity compensation paid under section 411 of title 38, United States Code, the head of the agency shall, at the same time and effective as of the same date on which such increase takes effect, increase the benefits paid under subsection (a) by a percentage that is equal to the overall average (rounded to the nearest one-tenth of 1 per centum) of the percentages by which each of the dependency and indemnity compensation rates under section 411 of such title are increased above the rates as in effect immediately before such increase; and

(B) each time after December 31, 1981, that an increase is made by law in the rates of educational assistance allowances provided for under section 1731(b) of title 38, United States Code, the head of the agency shall, at the same time and effective as of the same date on which such increase takes effect, increase the benefits paid under subsection (b) by a percentage that is equal to the overall average (rounded to the nearest one-tenth of 1 per centum) of the percentages by which each of the educational assistance allowance rates provided for under section 1731(b) of such title are increased above the rates as in effect immediately before such increase.

(2) The amount of the benefit payable to any person under subsection (a) or (b) and the amount of any increase in any such benefit made pursuant to clause (1) or (2) of this subsection, if not a multiple of $1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of $1.

(f) Payments under subsections (a) and (b) shall be made only for months after the month in which this section is enacted.

(g)(1) During each fiscal year the Secretary of Defense shall transfer from time to time to the head of the agency such amounts as the head of the agency determines to be necessary to pay the benefits provided for under subsections (a) and (b) during such fiscal year and to pay the administrative expenses incurred in paying such benefits during such fiscal year. During fiscal year 1983, transfers under this subsection shall be made from the "Retired Pay, Defense" account of the Department of Defense. During subsequent fiscal years, such transfers shall be made from such account or from funds otherwise available to the Secretary for the purpose of the payment of such benefits and expenses. The Secretary of Defense may transfer funds under this subsection in advance of the payment of benefits and expenses by the head of the agency.

(2) The head of the agency shall establish on the books of the agency over which he exercises jurisdiction a new account to be used for the payment of benefits under subsections (a) and (b) and shall credit to such account all funds transferred to him for such purpose by the Secretary of Defense.

(h) The head of the agency and the Secretary of Health and Human Services may enter into an agreement to provide for the payment by the Secretary or the head of the agency of benefits provided for under subsection (a) and benefits provided for under section 202(g) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 402(g)) in a single monthly payment and for the payment by the Secretary or the head of the agency of benefits provided for under subsection (b) and benefits provided for under section 202(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 402(d)) in a single monthly payment, if the head of the agency and the Secretary agree that such action would be practicable and cost effective to the Government.

(i) For the purposes of this section:

(1) The term "head of the agency" means the head of such department or agency of the Government as the President shall designate to administer the provisions of this section.

(2) The terms "active military, naval, or air service" and "service-connected" have the meanings given those terms in paragraphs (24) and (16), respectively, of section 101 of title 38, United States Code, except that for the purposes of this section such terms do not apply to any service in the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §202 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 97-377.]

P.L. 97–455, Approved January 12, 1983 (96 Stat. 2497)

[Temporary Payment of Disability Benefits]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5. [42 U.S.C. 405 note] **CONDUCT OF FACE-TO-FACE RECONSIDERATIONS IN DISABILITY CASES.**

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall take such steps as may be necessary or appropriate to assure public understanding of the importance the Congress attaches to the face-to-face reconsiderations provided for in section 205(b)(2) of the Social Security Act (as added by section 4 of this Act). For this purpose the Secretary shall—

(1) provide for the establishment and implementation of procedures for the conduct of such reconsiderations in a manner which assures that beneficiaries will receive reasonable notice and information with respect to the time and place of reconsideration and the opportunities afforded to introduce evidence and be represented by counsel; and

(2) advise beneficiaries who request or are entitled to request such reconsiderations of the procedures so established, of their opportunities to introduce evidence and be represented by counsel at such reconsiderations, and of the importance of submitting all evidence that relates to the question before the Secretary or the State agency at such reconsiderations.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §205 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 97-455.]

P.L. 98–21, Approved April 20, 1983 (97 Stat. 65)

Social Security Amendments of 1983

SEC. 101.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 410 note] Nothing in this Act shall reduce the accrued entitlements to future benefits under the Federal Retirement System of current and retired Federal employees and their families.

SEC. 102.

* * * * * * *

(d) [26 U.S.C. 3121 note] The period for which a certificate is in effect under section 3121(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 may not be terminated under paragraph (1)(D) or (2) thereof on or after March 31, 1983; but no such certificate shall be effective with respect to any service to which the amendments made by this section apply.

(e)(1) [42 U.S.C. 414 note] If any individual—

(A) on January 1, 1984, is age 55 or over, and is an employee of an organization described in section 210(a)(8)(B) of the Social Security Act (A) which does not have in effect (on that date) a waiver certificate under section 3121(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and (B) to the employees of which social security coverage is extended on January 1, 1984, solely by reason of the enactment of this section, and

SEC. 102.—*Continued*

(B) after December 31, 1983, acquires the number of quarters of coverage (within the meaning of section 213 of the Social Security Act) which is required for purposes of this subparagraph under paragraph (2),

then such individual shall be deemed to be a fully insured individual (as defined in section 214 of the Social Security Act) for all of the purposes of title II of such Act.

(2) The number of quarters of coverage which is required for purposes of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall be determined as follows:

In the case of an individual who on January 1, 1984, is—	The number of quarters of coverage so required shall be—
age 60 or over	6
age 59 or over but less than age 60	8
age 58 or over but less than age 59	12
age 57 or over but less than age 58	16
age 55 or over but less than age 57	20.

SEC. 111.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 415 note] Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in section 215(i) of the Social Security Act, the "base quarter" (as defined in paragraph (1)(A)(i) of such section) in the calendar year 1983 shall be a "cost-of-living computation quarter" within the meaning of paragraph (1)(B) of such section (and shall be deemed to have been determined by the Secretary of Health and Human Services to be a "cost-of-living computation quarter" under paragraph (2)(A) of such section) for all of the purposes of such Act as amended by this section and by other provisions of this Act, without regard to the extent by which the Consumer Price Index has increased since the last prior cost-of-living computation quarter which was established under such paragraph (1)(B).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 121.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 401 note] TRANSFERS TO TRUST FUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—(A) There are hereby appropriated to each payor fund amounts equivalent to (i) the aggregate increase in tax liabilities under chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which is attributable to the application of sections 86 and 871(a)(3) of such Code (as added by this section) to payments from such payor fund, less (ii) the amounts equivalent to the aggregate increase in tax liabilities under chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which is attributable to the amendments to section 86 of such Code made by section 13215 of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1993.

(B) There are hereby appropriated to the hospital insurance trust fund amounts equal to the increase in tax liabilities described in subparagraph (A)(ii). Such appropriated amounts shall be transferred from the general fund of the Treasury on the basis of estimates of such tax liabilities made by the Secretary of the Treasury. Transfers shall be made pursuant to a schedule made by the Secretary of the Treasury that takes into account estimated timing of collection of such liabilities.

(2) TRANSFERS.— The amounts appropriated by paragraph (1)(A) to any payor fund shall be transferred from time to time (but not less frequently than quarterly) from the general fund of the Treasury on the basis of estimates made by the Secretary of the Treasury of the amounts referred to in such paragraph. Any such quarterly payment shall be made on the first day of such quarter and shall take into account social security benefits estimated to be received during such quarter. Proper adjustments shall be made in the amounts subsequently transferred to the

SEC. 121.—*Continued*

extent prior estimates were in excess of or less than the amounts required to be transferred.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) PAYOR FUND.—The term "payor fund" means any trust fund or account from which payments of social security benefits are made.

(B) HOSPITAL INSURANCE TRUST FUND.—The term "hospital insurance trust fund" means the fund established pursuant to section 1817 of the Social Security Act.

(C) SOCIAL SECURITY BENEFITS.—The term "social security benefits" has the meaning given such term by section 86(d)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(4) REPORTS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall submit annual reports to the Congress and to the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Railroad Retirement Board on—

(A) the transfers made under this subsection during the year, and the methodology used in determining the amount of such transfers and the funds or account to which made, and

(B) the anticipated operation of this subsection during the next 5 years.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 151.

* * * * * * *

(b) * * *

(3) [42 U.S.C. 429 note] * * *

(B)(i) Within thirty days after the date of the enactment of this Act[209], the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer to each such Trust Fund, from amounts in the general fund of the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, an amount equal to the amount determined with respect to such Trust Fund under subparagraph (A), less any amount appropriated to such Trust Fund pursuant to the provisions of section 229(b) of the Social Security Act prior to the date of the determination made under subparagraph (A) with respect to wages deemed to have been paid for calendar years prior to 1984.

(ii) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall revise the amount determined under clause (i) with respect to each such Trust Fund within one year after the date of the transfer made to such Trust Fund under clause (i), as determined appropriate by such Secretary from data which becomes available to him after the date of the transfer under clause (i). Within 30 days after any such revision, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer to such Trust Fund, from amounts in the general fund of the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, or from such Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury, such amounts as the Secretary of Health and Human Services certifies as necessary to take into account such revision.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 305.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 428 note] The Secretary shall increase the amounts specified in section 228 of the Social Security Act, as amended by this section, to take into account any general benefit increases (as referred to in section 215(i)(3) of such Act), and any

[209] April 20, 1983.

SEC. 305.—*Continued*

increases under section 215(i) of such Act, which have occurred after June 1974 or may hereafter occur.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 309.

* * * * * * *

(q) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 426 note] For purposes of determining entitlement to hospital insurance benefits under section 226(e)(3) of such Act, as amended by paragraph (1), an individual becoming entitled to such hospital insurance benefits as a result of the amendment made by such paragraph shall, upon furnishing proof of his or her disability within twelve months after the month in which this Act is enacted, under such procedures as the Secretary of Health and Human Services may prescribe, be deemed to have been entitled to the widow's or widower's benefits referred to in such section 226(e)(3), as so amended, as of the time such individual would have been entitled to such widow's or widower's benefits if he or she had filed a timely application therefor.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 310. [42 U.S.C. 402 note]

* * * * * * *

(b) Nothing in any amendment made by this part shall be construed as affecting the validity of any benefit which was paid, prior to the effective date of such amendment, as a result of a judicial determination.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 601. (a)* * *

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] It is the intent of Congress that, in considering the implementation of a system for including capital-related costs under a prospectively determined payment rate for inpatient hospital services, costs related to capital projects for which expenditures are obligated on or after the effective date of the implementation of such a system, may or may not be distinguished and treated differently from costs of projects for which expenditures were obligated before such date.

* * * * * * *

(g) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] In determining whether a hospital is in an urban or rural area for purposes of section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall classify any hospital located in New England as being located in an urban area if such hospital was classified as being located in an urban area under the Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area system of classification in effect in 1979.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 602.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 602.—*Continued*

(k) [42 U.S.C. 1395y note] (1) The Secretary of Health and Human Services may, for any cost reporting period beginning prior to October 1, 1986, waive the requirements of sections 1862(a)(14) and 1866(a)(1)(H) of the Social Security Act in the case of a hospital which has followed a practice, since prior to October 1, 1982, of allowing direct billing under part B of title XVIII of such Act for services (other than physicians' services) so extensively, that immediate compliance with those requirements would threaten the stability of patient care. Any such waiver shall provide that such billing may continue to be made under part B of such title but that the payments to such hospital under part A of such title shall be reduced by the amount of the billings for such services under part B of such title. If such a waiver is granted, at the end of the waiver period the Secretary may provide for such methods of payments under part A as is appropriate, given the organizational structure of the institution.

(2) In the case of a hospital which is receiving payments pursuant to a waiver under paragraph (1), payment of the adjustment for indirect costs of approved educational activities shall be made as if the hospital were receiving under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act all the payments which are made under part B of such title solely by reason of such waiver.

(3) Any waiver granted under paragraph (1) shall provide that, with respect to those items and services billed under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act solely by reason of such waiver—

(A) payment under such part shall be equal to 100 percent of the reasonable charge or other applicable payment base for the items and services; and

(B) the entity furnishing the items and services must agree to accept the amount paid pursuant to subparagraph (A) as the full charge for the items and services.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] * * *

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this title (amending sections 1320a-1, 1320c-2, 1395f, 1395i-2, 1395n, 1395r, 1395v, 1395w, 1395x, 1395y, 1395cc, 1395mm, 1395oo, 1395rr, 1395ww, and 1395xx of this title [XVIII], enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and sections 1395r, 1395x, 1395y, 1395cc, and 1395ww of this title, and amending provisions set out as a note under section 1395x of this title [XVIII]) shall not affect the authority of the Secretary to develop, carry out, or continue experiments and demonstration projects.

(2) The Secretary shall provide that, upon the request of a State which has a demonstration project, for payment of hospitals under title XVIII of the Social Security Act approved under section 402(a) of the Social Security Amendments of 1967 or section 222(a) of the Social Security Amendments of 1972, which (A) is in effect as of March 1, 1983, and (B) was entered into after August 1982 (or upon the request of another party to demonstration project agreement), the terms of the demonstration agreement shall be modified so that the demonstration project is not required to maintain the rate of increase in medicare hospital costs in that State below the national rate of increase in medicare hospital costs.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] The Secretary shall conduct demonstrations with hospitals in areas with critical shortages of skilled nursing facilities to study the feasibility of providing alternative systems of care or methods of payment.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Title II and §§201 and 228 headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 98-21.]

P.L. 98–64, Approved August 2, 1983 (97 Stat. 365)

[Per Capita Payments to Indians]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2. [25 U.S.C. 117b] (a) Funds distributed under this Act shall not be liable for the payment of previously contracted obligations except as may be provided by the governing body of the tribe and distributions of such funds shall be subject to the provisions of section 7 of the Act of October 19, 1973 (87 Stat. 466)[210], as amended.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 98-64, §2(a), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 98–369, Approved July 18, 1984 (98 Stat. 494)

Deficit Reduction Act of 1984

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2303.

* * * * * * *

(h) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall simplify the procedures under section 1842 of the Social Security Act with respect to claims and payments for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests so as to reduce unnecessary paperwork while assuring that sufficient information is supplied to identify instances of fraud and abuse.

* * * * * * *

PACEMAKER REIMBURSEMENT REVIEW AND REFORM

SEC. 2304. [42 U.S.C. 1395l note] (a)(1) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue revisions to the current guidelines for the payment under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for the transtelephonic monitoring of cardiac pacemakers. Such revised guidelines shall include provisions regarding the specifications for and frequency of transtelephonic monitoring procedures which will be found to be reasonable and necessary.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), if the guidelines required by paragraph (1) have not been issued and put into effect by October 1, 1984, and until such guidelines have been issued and put into effect, payment may not be made under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for transtelephonic monitoring procedures, with respect to a single-chamber cardiac pacemaker powered by lithium batteries, conducted more frequently than—

(i) weekly during the first month after implantation,

(ii) once every two months during the period representing 80 percent of the estimated life of the implanted device, and

(iii) monthly thereafter.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply in cases where the Secretary determines that special medical factors (including possible evidence of pacemaker

[210] See P.L. 93-134, §7, (this Volume).

SEC. 2304.—*Continued*

or lead malfunction) justify more frequent transtelephonic monitoring procedures.

* * * * * * *

LESSER OF COST OR CHARGES

SEC. 2308.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395f note]

(1) For purposes of applying the nominality test under sections 1814(b)(2) and 1833(a)(2)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary shall, in addition to those rules for establishing nominality which the Secretary determines to be appropriate, provide that charges representing 60 percent or less of costs shall be considered nominal. The charges used in making such determinations shall be the charges actually billed to charge-paying patients who are not entitled to benefits under either part of such title. Such determination shall be made separately with respect to payments for services under part A and services under part B of such title (other than clinical diagnostic laboratory tests paid under section 1833(h)), or on the basis of inpatient and outpatient services, except that the determination need not be made separately for home health services if the Secretary finds that such separation is not appropriate.

* * * * * * *

PAYMENT FOR COSTS OF HOSPITAL-BASED MOBILE INTENSIVE CARE UNITS

SEC. 2320. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] In the case of a project described in subsection (b), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide, except as provided in paragraph (2), that the amount of payments to hospitals covered under the project during the period described in paragraph (3) shall include payments for their operation of hospital-based mobile intensive care units (as defined by State statute) if the State provides satisfactory assurances that the total amount of payments to such hospitals under titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act under the demonstration project (including any such additional amount of payment) would not exceed the total amount of payments which would have been paid under such titles if the demonstration project were not in effect.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply if the State in which the project is located notifies the Secretary, within 30 days after the date of the enactment of this section, that the State does not want paragraph (1) to apply to that project.

(3) The period referred to in paragraph (1) begins on the date of the enactment of this section and continues so long as the Secretary continues the Statewide[211] waiver referred to in subsection (b), but in no case ends earlier than 90 days after the date final regulations to implement section 1886(c) of the Social Security Act are published.

(b) The project referred to in subsection (a) is the statewide[212] demonstration project established in the State of New Jersey under section 402 of the Social Security Amendments of 1967, as amended by section 222(b) of the Social Security Amendments of 1972 (Public Law 92-603), which project provides for payments to hospitals in the State on a prospective basis and related to a classification of patients by diagnosis-related groups.

(c) Payment for services described in this section shall be considered to be payments for services under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

[211] As in original. Capitalization questionable.
[212] As in original. Capitalization questionable.

SEC. 2323.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1395l note] The Secretary shall monitor the provision of hepatitis B vaccine under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, and shall review any changes in medical technology which may have an effect on the amounts which should be paid for such service.

* * * * * * *

PAYMENT FOR DEBRIDEMENT OF MYCOTIC TOENAILS

SEC. 2325. [42 U.S.C. 1395y note] The Secretary shall provide, pursuant to section 1862(a) of the Social Security Act, that payment will not be made under part B of title XVIII of such Act for a physician's debridement of mycotic toenails to the extent such debridement is performed for a patient more frequently than once every 60 days, unless the medical necessity for more frequent treatment is documented by the billing physician.

CONTRACTS FOR MEDICARE CLAIMS PROCESSING

SEC. 2326. [42 U.S.C. 1395h note] (a) During each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1985 and ending with fiscal year 1993), the Secretary of Health and Human Services may enter into not more than two agreements under section 1816 of the Social Security Act, and not more than two contracts under section 1842 of such Act, on the basis of competitive bidding, without regard to the nominating process under section 1816(a) of such Act or cost reimbursement provisions under sections 1816(c) or 1842(c) of such Act during the term of the agreement. Such procedure may be used only for the purpose of replacing an agency or organization or carrier which over a 2-year period of time has been in the lowest 20th percentile of agencies and organizations or carriers having agreements or contracts under the respective section, as measured by the Secretary's cost and performance criteria. In addition, beginning with fiscal year 1990 and any subsequent year the Secretary may enter into such additional agreements and contracts without regard to such cost reimbursement provisions if the fiscal intermediary or carrier involved and the Secretary agree to waive such provisions, but the Secretary may not take any action that has the effect of requiring that the intermediary or carrier agree to waive such provisions, including requiring such a waiver as a condition for entering into or renewing such an agreement or contract. Any agency or organization or carrier selected on the basis of competitive bidding must perform all of the duties listed in section 1816(a) of such Act, or the duties listed in paragraphs (1) through (4) of section 1842(a) of such Act, as the case may be, and must be a health insuring organization (as determined by the Secretary).

* * * * * * *

WAIVERS FOR SOCIAL HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 2355. [None Assigned] (a) In the case of a project described in subsection (b), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall approve, with appropriate terms and conditions as defined by the Secretary, applications or protocols submitted for waivers described in subsection (c), and the evaluation of such protocols, in order to carry out such project. Such approval shall be effected not later than 30 days after the date on which the application or protocol for a waiver is submitted or not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act in the case of an application or protocol submitted before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) A project referred to in subsection (a) is a project—

(1) to demonstrate the concept of a social health maintenance organization with the organizations as described in Project No. 18-P-9 760$^{4}/_{1}$—04 of the University Health Policy Consortium of Brandeis University;

(2) which provides for the integration of health and social services under the direct financial management of a provider of services;

SEC. 2355.—*Continued*

(3) under which all medicare services will be provided by or under arrangements made by the organization at a fixed annual prepaid capitation rate for medicare of 100 percent of the adjusted average per capita cost;

(4) under which medicaid services will be provided at a rate approved by the Secretary;

(5) under which all payors will share risk for no more than two years, with the organization being at full risk in the third year and in succeeding years;

(6) which is being provided funds under a grant provided by the Secretary of Health and Human Services; and

(7) with respect to which substantial private funds are being provided other than under the grant referred to in paragraph (5).

(c) The waivers referred to in subsection (a) are appropriate waivers of—

(1) certain requirements of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, pursuant to section 402(a) of the Social Security Amendments of 1967 (as amended by section 222 of the Social Security Amendments of 1972); and

(2) certain requirements of title XIX of the Social Security Act, pursuant to section 1115 of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2601.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 410 note] For purposes of section 210(a)(5)(G) of the Social Security Act and section 3121(b)(5)(G) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, an individual shall not be considered to be subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, or to another retirement system established by a law of the United States for employees of the Federal Government (other than for members of the uniformed services), if he is contributing a reduced amount by reason of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 410 note] (1) For purposes of section 210(a)(5) of the Social Security Act (as in effect in January 1983 and as in effect on and after January 1, 1984) and section 3121(b)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (as so in effect), service performed in the employ of a nonprofit organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 by an employee who is required by law to be subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, with respect to such service, shall be considered to be service performed in the employ of an instrumentality of the United States.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles XVIII and XVIII Part B headings and §§210(a) and 1814(b) have footnotes referring to P.L. 98-369.]

P.L. 98–432, Approved September 28, 1984 (98 Stat. 1671)

Shoalwater Bay Indian Tribe—Dexter-by-the-Sea Claim Settlement Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5. [None Assigned]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5.—*Continued*

(e) None of the funds or income therefrom distributed under this Act shall be subject to Federal or State income taxes or be considered as income or resources in determining eligibility for or the amount of assistance under the Social Security Act or any other federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 98-432, §5(e), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 98–473, Approved October 12, 1984 (98 Stat. 1837)

[Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1985]

* * * * * * *

PART J—NOTICE ON SOCIAL SECURITY CHECKS

SEC. 1212. [42 U.S.C. 1302 note] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall take such steps as may be necessary to provide that all checks issued for payment of benefits under title II of the Social Security Act, and the envelopes in which such checks are mailed, contain a printed notice that the commission of forgery in conjunction with the cashing or attempted cashing of such checks constitutes a violation of Federal law. Such notice shall also state the maximum penalties for forgery under the applicable provisions of title 18 of the United States Code.

(b) Subsection (a) shall apply with respect to checks issued for months after the ninth month after the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §205 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 98-473.]

P.L. 98–500, Approved October 19, 1984 (98 Stat. 2317)

Old Age Assistance Claims Settlement Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8. [25 U.S.C. 2307] Funds distributed under the provisions of this Act shall not be considered as income or resources nor otherwise utilized as the basis for denying or reducing the financial assistance or other benefits to which such household or member would otherwise be entitled under the Social Security Act or, except for per capita shares in excess of $2,000, any Federal or Federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Title IV, Part B heading and §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 98-500, §8, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 98–602, Approved October 30, 1984 (98 Stat. 3149)

[Wyandotte Tribe of Oklahoma]

* * * * * * *

MANNER OF PER CAPITA DISTRIBUTION; TREATMENT OF AMOUNTS PAID OR DISTRIBUTED

SEC. 106. [None Assigned]

* * * * * * *

(d) None of the funds distributed per capita under this title or made available under this title for any tribal program shall be—

(1) subject to Federal, State, or local income taxes, or

(2) considered as income or resources in determining either eligibility for, or the amount of assistance under—

(A) the Social Security Act, or

(B) in the case of any per capita share of $2,000 or less, any other Federal, State, or local programs.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 98-602, §106(d), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 99–130, Approved October 28, 1985 (99 Stat. 549)

[Mdewakanton and Wahpekute Eastern or Mississippi Sioux]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8. [None Assigned] Per capita and dividend payment distributions made pursuant to this Act shall be subject to the provisions of section 7 of the Act of October 19, 1973 (87 Stat. 466), as amended (96 Stat. 2515; 25 U.S.C. 1407).

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 99-130, §8, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 99–146, Approved November 11, 1985 (99 Stat. 780)

[Chippewas of Lake Superior]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6. [None Assigned]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6.—*Continued*

(b) None of the funds distributed per capita or held in trust shall be subject to Federal or State income taxes or be considered as income or resources in determining the extent of eligibility for assistance under the Social Security Act or other Federal assistance programs.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 99-146, §6, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 99–177, Approved December 12, 1985 (99 Stat. 1037)

[Public Debt Limit Increase]

* * * * * * *

Title II—Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985

* * * * * * *

SEC. 252. [2 U.S.C. 902] **ENFORCING PAY-AS-YOU-GO.**

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to assure that any legislation enacted before October 1, 2002, affecting direct spending or receipts that increases the deficit will trigger an offsetting sequestration.

(b) SEQUESTRATION; LOOK-BACK.—.

(1) TIMING.—Not later than 15 calendar days after the date Congress adjourns to end a session and on the same day as a sequestration (if any) under section 251 and 253, there shall be a sequestration to offset the amount of any net deficit increase caused by all direct spending and receipts legislation enacted before October 1, 2002, as calculated under paragraph (2).

(2) CALCULATION OF DEFICIT INCREASE.—OMB shall calculate the amount of deficit increase or decrease by adding—

(A) all OMB estimates for the budget year of direct spending and receipts legislation transmitted under subsection (d);

(B) the estimated amount of savings in direct spending programs applicable to budget year resulting from the prior year's sequestration under this section or section 253, if any, as published in OMB's final sequestration report for that prior year; and

(C) any net deficit increase or decrease in the current year resulting from all OMB estimates for the current year of direct spending and receipts legislation transmitted under subsection (d) that were not reflected in the final OMB sequestration report for the current year.

(c) ELIMINATING A DEFICIT INCREASE.—(1) The amount required to be sequestered in a fiscal year under subsection (b) shall be obtained from non-exempt direct spending accounts from actions taken in the following order:

(A) FIRST.—All reductions in automatic spending increases specified in section 256(a) shall be made.

(B) SECOND.—If additional reductions in direct spending accounts are required to be made, the maximum reductions permissible under sections 256(b) (guaranteed and direct student loans) and 256(c) (foster care and adoption assistance) shall be made.

(C) THIRD.—(i) If additional reductions in direct spending accounts are required to be made, each remaining non-exempt direct spending account shall be reduced by the uniform percentage necessary to make the reductions in

SEC. 252.—*Continued*

direct spending required by paragraph (1); except that the medicare programs specified in section 256(d) shall not be reduced by more than 4 percent and the uniform percentage applicable to all other direct spending programs under this paragraph shall be increased (if necessary) to a level sufficient to achieve the required reduction in direct spending.

(ii) For purposes of determining reductions under clause (i), outlay reductions (as a result of sequestration of Commodity Credit Corporation commodity price support contracts in the fiscal year of a sequestration) that would occur in the following fiscal year shall be credited as outlay reductions in the fiscal year of the sequestration.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, accounts shall be assumed to be at the level in the baseline.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 253. [2 U.S.C. 903**] ENFORCING DEFICIT TARGETS.**

(a) SEQUESTRATION.—Within 15 calendar days after Congress adjourns to end a session (other than of the One Hundred First Congress) and on the same day as a sequestration (if any) under section 251 and section 252, but after any sequestration required by section 251 (enforcing discretionary spending limits) or section 252 (enforcing pay-as-you-go) there shall be a sequestration to eliminate the excess deficit (if any remains) if it exceeds the margin.

(b) EXCESS DEFICIT; MARGIN.—The excess deficit is, if greater than zero, the estimated deficit for the budget year, minus—

(1) the maximum deficit amount for that year;

(2) the amounts for that year designated as emergency direct spending or receipts legislation under section 252(e); and

(3) for any fiscal year in which there is not a full adjustment for technical and economic reestimates, the deposit insurance reestimate for that year, if any, calculated under subsection (h).

The "margin" for fiscal year 1992 or 1993 is zero and for fiscal year 1994 or 1995 is $15,000,000,000.

(c) DIVIDING THE SEQUESTRATION.—To eliminate the excess deficit in a budget year, half of the required outlay reductions shall be obtained from non-exempt defense accounts (accounts designated as function 050 in the President's fiscal year 1991 budget submission) and half from non-exempt, non-defense accounts (all other non-exempt accounts).

(d) DEFENSE.—Each non-exempt defense account shall be reduced by a dollar amount calculated by multiplying the level of sequestrable budgetary resources in that account at that time by the uniform percentage necessary to carry out subsection (c), except that, if any military personnel are exempt, adjustments shall be made under the procedure set forth in section 251(a)(3).

(e) NON-DEFENSE.—Actions to reduce non-defense accounts shall be taken in the following order:

(1) FIRST.—All reductions in automatic spending increases under section 256(a) shall be made.

(2) SECOND.—If additional reductions in non- defense accounts are required to be made, the maximum reduction permissible under sections 256(b) (guaranteed student loans) and 256(c) (foster care and adoption assistance) shall be made.

(3) THIRD.—(A) If additional reductions in non-defense accounts are required to be made, each remaining non-exempt, non-defense account shall be reduced by the uniform percentage necessary to make the reductions in non-defense outlays required by subsection (c), except that—

(i) the medicare program specified in section 256(d) shall not be reduced by more than 2 percent in total including any reduction of less than 2 percent made under section 252 or, if it has been reduced by 2 percent or more under section 252, it may not be further reduced under this section; and

SEC. 253.—*Continued*

(ii) the health programs set forth in section 256(e) shall not be reduced by more than 2 percent in total (including any reduction made under section 251),

and the uniform percent applicable to all other programs under this subsection shall be increased (if necessary) to a level sufficient to achieve the required reduction in non-defense outlays.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 255. [2 U.S.C. 905**] EXEMPT PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES.**

(a) SOCIAL SECURITY BENEFITS AND TIER I RAILROAD RETIREMENT BENEFITS.—Benefits payable under the old-age, survivors, and disability insurance program established under title II of the Social Security Act, and benefits payable under section 3(a), 3(f)(3), 4(a), or 4(f) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974, shall be exempt from reduction under any order issued under this part.

* * * * * * *

(h) LOW-INCOME PROGRAMS.— The following programs shall be exempt from reduction under any order issued under this part:

Block grants to States for temporary assistance for needy families;

Child nutrition programs (with the exception of special milk programs) (12-3539-0-1-605);* * *;

Temporary assistance for needy families (75-1552-0-1-609);

Contingency fund (75-1522-0-1-609);

Child care entitlement to States (75-1550-0-1-609);

Commodity supplemental food program * * *;

Food stamp programs * * *;

Grants to States for Medicaid * * *;

Supplemental Security Income Program * * *; and

Special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children (WIC) (12-3510-0-1-605); [213]

Family support payments to states (75-1501-0-1-609);[214]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 256. [2 U.S.C. 906**] GENERAL AND SPECIAL SEQUESTRATION RULES.**

* * * * * * *

(c) TREATMENT OF FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.—Any order issued by the President under section 254 shall make the reduction which is otherwise required under the foster care and adoption assistance programs (established by part E of title IV of the Social Security Act) only with respect to payments and expenditures made by States in which increases in foster care maintenance payment rates or adoption assistance payment rates (or both) are to take effect during the fiscal year involved, and only to the extent that the required reduction can be accomplished by applying a uniform percentage reduction to the Federal matching payments that each such State would otherwise receive under section 474 of that Act (for such fiscal year) for that portion of the State's payments which is attributable to the increases taking effect during that year. No State's matching payments from the Federal Government for foster care maintenance payments or for adoption assistance maintenance payments may be reduced by a percentage exceeding the applicable domestic sequestration percentage.

[213] As in original. The word "and" probably should follow "(12-3510-0-1-605);"

[214] As in original. The semicolon probably should be a period.

SEC. 256.—*Continued*

No State may, after the date of the enactment of this joint resolution, make any change in the timetable for making payments under a State plan approved under part E of title IV of the Social Security Act which has the effect of changing the fiscal year in which expenditures under such part are made.

(d) SPECIAL RULES FOR MEDICARE PROGRAM.—

(1) CALCULATION OF REDUCTION IN INDIVIDUAL PAYMENT AMOUNTS.—To achieve the total percentage reduction in those programs required by sections 252 and 253, and notwithstanding section 710 of the Social Security Act, OMB shall determine, and the applicable Presidential order under section 254 shall implement, the percentage reduction that shall apply to payments under the health insurance programs under title XVIII of the Social Security Act for services furnished after the order is issued, such that the reduction made in payments under that order shall achieve the required total percentage reduction in those payments for that fiscal year as determined on a 12-month basis.

(2) TIMING OF APPLICATION OF REDUCTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), if a reduction is made under paragraph (1) in payment amounts pursuant to a sequestration order, the reduction shall be applied to payment for services furnished during the effective period of the order. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of inpatient services furnished for an individual, the services shall be considered to be furnished on the date of the individual's discharge from the inpatient facility.

(B) PAYMENT ON THE BASIS OF COST REPORTING PERIODS.—In the case in which payment for services of a provider of services is made under title XVIII of the Social Security Act on a basis relating to the reasonable cost incurred for the services during a cost reporting period of the provider, if a reduction is made under paragraph (1) in payment amounts pursuant to a sequestration order, the reduction shall be applied to payment for costs for such services incurred at any time during each cost reporting period of the provider any part of which occurs during the effective period of the order, but only (for each such cost reporting period) in the same proportion as the fraction of the cost reporting period that occurs during the effective period of the order.

(3) NO INCREASE IN BENEFICIARY CHARGES IN ASSIGNMENT-RELATED CASES.—If a reduction in payment amounts is made under paragraph (1) for services for which payment under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act is made on the basis of an assignment described in section 1842(b)(3)(B)(ii), in accordance with section 1842(b)(6)(B), or under the procedure described in section 1870(f)(1), of such Act, the person furnishing the services shall be considered to have accepted payment of the reasonable charge for the services, less any reduction in payment amount made pursuant to a sequestration order, as payment in full.

(4) NO EFFECT ON COMPUTATION OF AAPCC.—In computing the adjusted average per capita cost for purposes of section 1876(a)(4) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not take into account any reductions in payment amounts which have been or may be effected under this part.

* * * * * * *

(f) TREATMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding any change in the display of budget accounts, any order issued by the President under section 254 shall accomplish the full amount of any required reduction in expenditures under sections 455 and 458 of the Social Security Act by reducing the Federal matching rate for State administrative costs under such program, as specified (for the fiscal year involved) in section 455(a) of such Act, to the extent necessary to reduce such expenditures by that amount.

* * * * * * *

(i) TREATMENT OF PAYMENTS AND ADVANCES MADE WITH RESPECT TO UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION PROGRAMS.—

SEC. 256.—*Continued*

(1) FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 254.—

(A) any amount paid as regular unemployment compensation by a State from its account in the Unemployment Trust Fund (established by section 904(a) of the Social Security Act),

(B) any advance made to a State from the Federal unemployment account (established by section 904(g) of such Act) under title XII of such Act and any advance appropriated to the Federal unemployment account pursuant to section 1203 of such Act, and

(C) any payment made from the Federal Employees Compensation Account (as established under section 909 of such Act) for the purpose of carrying out chapter 85 of title 5, United States Code, and funds appropriated or transferred to or otherwise deposited in such Account,

shall not be subject to reduction.

(2)(A) A State may reduce each weekly benefit payment made under the Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970 for any week of unemployment occurring during any period with respect to which payments are reduced under an order issued under section 254 by a percentage not to exceed the percentage by which the Federal payment to the State under section 204 of such Act is to be reduced for such week as a result of such order.

(B) A reduction by a State in accordance with subparagraph (A) shall not be considered as a failure to fulfill the requirements of section 3304(a)(11) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

* * * * * * *

(k) EFFECTS OF SEQUESTRATION.—The effects of sequestration shall be as follows:

(1) Budgetary resources sequestered from any account other than a trust or special fund account shall be permanently cancelled.

(2) Except as otherwise provided, the same percentage sequestration shall apply to all programs, projects, and activities within a budget account (with programs, projects, and activities as delineated in the appropriation Act or accompanying report for the relevant fiscal year covering that account, or for accounts not included in appropriation Acts, as delineated in the most recently submitted President's budget).

(3) Administrative regulations or similar actions implementing a sequestration shall be made within 120 days of the sequestration order. To the extent that formula allocations differ at different levels of budgetary resources within an account, program, project, or activity, the sequestration shall be interpreted as producing a lower total appropriation, with the remaining amount of the appropriation being obligated in a manner consistent with program allocation formulas in substantive law.

(4) Except as otherwise provided, obligations in sequestered accounts shall be reduced only in the fiscal year in which a sequester occurs.

(5) If an automatic spending increase is sequestered, the increase (in the applicable index) that was disregarded as a result of that sequestration shall not be taken into account in any subsequent fiscal year.

(6) Except as otherwise provided, sequestration in trust and special fund accounts for which obligations are indefinite shall be taken in a manner to ensure that obligations in the fiscal year of a sequestration are reduced, from the level that would actually have occurred, by the applicable sequestration percentage.

SEC. 257. [2 U.S.C. 907**] THE BASELINE.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—For any budget year, the baseline refers to a projection of current-year levels of new budget authority, outlays, revenues, and the surplus or deficit into the budget year and the outyears based on laws enacted through the applicable date.

(b) DIRECT SPENDING AND RECEIPTS.—For the budget year and each outyear, the baseline shall be calculated using the following assumptions:

(1) IN GENERAL.—Laws providing or creating direct spending and receipts are assumed to operate in the manner specified in those laws for each such year and

SEC. 257.—*Continued*

funding for entitlement authority is assumed to be adequate to make all payments required by those laws.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—

(A)(i) No program established by a law enacted on or before the date on enactment of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 with estimated current year outlays greater than $50,000,000 shall be assumed to expire in the budget year or the outyears. The scoring of new programs with estimated outlays greater than $50,000,000 a year shall be based on scoring by the Committees on Budget or OMB, as applicable. OMB, CBO and the Budget Committees shall consult on the scoring of such program where there are differences between CBO and OMB.

(ii) On the expiration of the suspension of a provision of law that is suspended under section 171 of Public Law 104-127 and that authorizes a program with estimated fiscal year outlays that are greater than $50,000,000, for purposes of clause (i), the program shall be assumed to continue to operate in the same manner as the program operated immediately before the expiration of the suspension.

(B) The increase for veterans' compensation for a fiscal year is assumed to be the same as that required by law for veterans' pensions unless otherwise provided by law enacted in that session.

(C) Excise taxes dedicated to a trust fund, if expiring, are assumed to be extended at current rates.

(3) HOSPITAL INSURANCE TRUST FUND.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the receipts and disbursements of the Hospital Insurance Trust Fund shall be included in all calculations required by this Act.

(c) DISCRETIONARY APPROPRIATIONS.—For the budget year and each outyear, the baseline shall be calculated using the following assumptions regarding all amounts other than those covered by subsection (b):

(1) INFLATION OF CURRENT-YEAR APPROPRIATIONS.—Budgetary resources other than unobligated balances shall be at the level provided for the budget year in full-year appropriation Acts. If for any account a full-year appropriation has not yet been enacted, budgetary resources other than unobligated balances shall be at the level available in the current year, adjusted sequentially and cumulatively for expiring housing contracts as specified in paragraph (2), for social insurance administrative expenses as specified in paragraph (3), to offset pay absorption and for pay annualization as specified in paragraph (4), for inflation as specified in paragraph (5), and to account for changes required by law in the level of agency payments for personnel benefits other than pay.

(2) EXPIRING HOUSING CONTRACTS.—New budget authority to renew expiring multiyear subsidized housing contracts shall be adjusted to reflect the difference in the number of such contracts that are scheduled to expire in that fiscal year and the number expiring in the current year, with the per-contract renewal cost equal to the average current-year cost of renewal contracts.

(3) SOCIAL INSURANCE ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—Budgetary resources for the administrative expenses of the following trust funds shall be adjusted by the percentage change in the beneficiary population from the current year to that fiscal year: the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund, the Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund, the Unemployment Trust Fund, and the railroad retirement account.

(4) PAY ANNUALIZATION; OFFSET TO PAY ABSORPTION.—Current-year new budget authority for Federal employees shall be adjusted to reflect the full 12-month costs (without absorption) of any pay adjustment that occurred in that fiscal year.

(5) INFLATORS.—The inflator used in paragraph (1) to adjust budgetary resources relating to personnel shall be the percent by which the average of the Bureau of Labor Statistics Employment Cost Index (wages and salaries, private industry workers) for that fiscal year differs from such index for the current year. The inflator used in paragraph (1) to adjust all other budgetary resources shall be the percent by which the average of the estimated gross national product

SEC. 257.—*Continued*

fixed-weight price index for that fiscal year differs from the average of such estimated index for the current year.

(6) CURRENT-YEAR APPROPRIATIONS.—If, for any account, a continuing appropriation is in effect for less than the entire current year, then the current-year amount shall be assumed to equal the amount that would be available if that continuing appropriation covered the entire fiscal year. If law permits the transfer of budget authority among budget accounts in the current year, the current-year level for an account shall reflect transfers accomplished by the submission of, or assumed for the current year in, the President's original budget for the budget year.

(d) UP-TO-DATE CONCEPTS.—In deriving the baseline for any budget year or outyear, current-year amounts shall be calculated using the concepts and definitions that are required for that budget year.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §710(a) cites the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985. SSAct Titles II, IV Part D. and XVIII and §§455, 474 headings, 1842(a), 1870(f), and 1876(a) have footnotes referring to P.L. 99-177.]

P.L. 99–264, Approved March 24, 1986 (100 Stat. 61)

White Earth Reservation Land Settlement Act of 1985

* * * * * * *

SEC. 16. [25 U.S.C. 331 note] None of the moneys which are distributed under this Act shall be subject to Federal or State income taxes or be considered as income or resources in determining eligibility for or the amount of assistance under the Social Security Act or any other federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 99-264, §16, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 99–272, Approved April 7, 1986 (100 Stat. 82)

Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9108. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **CONTINUATION OF MEDICARE REIMBURSEMENT WAIVERS FOR CERTAIN HOSPITALS PARTICIPATING IN REGIONAL HOSPITAL REIMBURSEMENT DEMONSTRATIONS.**

(a) CONTINUATION OF WAIVERS.—A hospital reimbursement control system which, on January 1, 1985, was carrying out a demonstration under a contract which had been approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to section 222(a) of the Social Security Amendments of 1972, or under section 402 of the Social Security Amendments of 1967 (as amended by section 222(b) of the Social Security Amendments of 1972), shall be deemed to meet the requirements of section 1886(c)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act if such system applies—

(1) to substantially all non-Federal acute care hospitals (as defined by the Secretary) in the geographic area served by such system on January 1, 1985, and

(2) to the review of at least 75 percent of—

SEC. 9108.—*Continued*

(A) all revenues or expenses in such geographic area for inpatient hospital services, and

(B) revenues or expenses in such geographic area for inpatient hospital services provided under the State's plan approved under title XIX.

(b) APPROVAL.—In the case of a hospital cost control system described in subsection (a), the requirements of section 1886(c) of the Social Security Act which apply to States shall instead apply to such system and, for such purposes, any reference to a State is deemed a reference to such system.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9114. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **INFORMATION ON IMPACT OF PPS PAYMENTS ON HOSPITALS.**

(a) DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall make available to the Prospective Payment Assessment Commission, the Congressional Budget Office, the Comptroller General, and the Congressional Research Service the most current information on the payments being made under section 1886 of the Social Security Act to individual hospitals. Such information shall be made available in a manner that permits examination of the impact of such section on hospitals.

(b) CONFIDENTIALITY.—Information disclosed under subsection (a) shall be treated as confidential and shall not be subject to further disclosure in a manner that permits the identification of individual hospitals.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9122. REQUIREMENT FOR MEDICARE HOSPITALS TO PARTICIPATE IN CHAMPUS AND CHAMPVA PROGRAMS.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395c note] REPORT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall report to Congress periodically on the number of hospitals that have terminated or failed to renew an agreement under section 1866 of the Social Security Act as a result of the additional conditions imposed under the amendments made by subsection (a).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9128. [None Assigned] **SENSE OF THE SENATE WITH RESPECT TO INPATIENT HOSPITAL DEDUCTIBLE.**

In view of the $92 Medicare hospital deductible increase that went into effect January 1, 1986, it is the sense of the Senate that the Committee on Finance should report legislation which will reform calculation of the annual increase in such deductible so that it is more consistent with annual increases in Medicare payments to hospitals.

* * * * * * *

(h) [42 U.S.C. 1395w note] PAPERWORK REDUCTION.—Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, shall not apply to information required for purposes of carrying out this section and the amendments made by this section.

* * * * * * *

(j) [42 U.S.C. 1395w note] SPECIAL TREATMENT OF STATES FORMERLY UNDER WAIVER.—In the case of a hospital in a State that has had a waiver approved under

SEC. 9128.—*Continued*

section 1886(c) of the Social Security Act or section 402 of the Social Security Amendments of 1967, for cost reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 1986, if the waiver is terminated—

(1) the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall permit the hospital to change the method by which it allocates administrative and general costs to the direct medical education cost centers to the method specified in the medicare cost report;

(2) the Secretary may make appropriate adjustments in the regional adjusted DRG prospective payment rate (for the region in which the State is located), based on the assumption that all teaching hospitals in the State use the medicare cost report; and

(3) the Secretary shall adjust the hospital-specific portion of payment under section 1886(d) of such Act for any such hospital that actually chooses to use the medicare cost report.

The Secretary shall implement this subsection based on the best available data.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9204. MORATORIUM ON LABORATORY PAYMENT DEMONSTRATION.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395w note] COOPERATION IN STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Comptroller General shall assist representatives of clinical laboratories in the industry's conduct of a study to determine whether methods exist which are better than competitive bidding for purposes of utilizing competitive market forces in setting payment levels for laboratory services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act. If such a study is conducted by the clinical laboratory industry, the Secretary and the Comptroller General shall comment on such study and submit such comments and the study to the Senate Committee on Finance and the House Committees on Ways and Means and Energy and Commerce.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9217. LIVER TRANSPLANTS.

(a) [None Assigned] The Senate finds that:

(1) There have been more than 600 liver transplants since 1963 and the one year survival rate at qualified institutions is now greater than 70 percent.

(2) There are 4,000 to 4,700 potential candidates in the United States each year who require a liver transplant, but only a small percentage would be eligible for Medicare coverage.

(3) There are currently individuals on waiting lists for liver transplants who will die without Medicare coverage.

(4) After extensive review and consideration of all the available data, an National Institutes of Health expert panel concluded liver transplantation is "a therapeutic modality for end-stage liver disease that deserves broader application" in a limited number of centers where they can be carried out under optimal conditions.

(5) National Institutes of Health further recommended that liver transplants be done in individuals under 18 years of age.

(6) The CHAMPUS program, after considering all relevant data, determined that there was no scientific basis for limiting liver transplants to children under 18 years of age.

(7) The Department of Health and Human Services has determined that liver transplantation is no longer an experimental procedure only for children under 18.

(b) Based upon the above findings, it is the sense of the Senate that:

(1) For the purposes of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, the Secretary immediately reconsider the Medicare liver transplant coverage decision and implement a policy under which a liver transplant shall not be considered to be an experimental

SEC. 9217.—*Continued*

procedure for Medicare beneficiaries solely because an individual is over 18 years of age.

(2) A liver transplant shall be covered under such title when reasonable and medically necessary.

(3) The Secretary shall place appropriate limiting criteria on coverage, including those relating to the patient's condition, the disease state, and the institution providing the care, so as to ensure the highest quality of medical care demonstrated to be consistent with successful outcomes.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9517. MODIFYING APPLICATION OF MEDICAID HMO PROVISIONS FOR CERTAIN HEALTH CENTERS.

* * * * * * *

(c) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1396b note] (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) and in paragraph (3), the amendments made by paragraph (1) shall apply to expenditures incurred for health insuring organizations which first become operational on or after January 1, 1986. For purposes of this paragraph, a health insuring organization is not considered to be operational until the date on which it first enrolls patients.

(B) IN THE CASE OF A HEALTH INSURING ORGANIZATION.—

(i) which first becomes operational on or after January 1, 1986, but

(ii) for which the Secretary of Health and Human Services has waived, under section 1915(b) of the Social Security Act and before such date, certain requirements of section 1902 of such Act,

clauses (ii) and (vi) of section 1903(m)(2)(A) of such Act shall not apply during the period for which such waiver is effective.

(C) In the case of the Hartford Health Network, Inc., clauses (ii) and (vi) of section 1903(m)(2)(A) of the Social Security Act shall not apply during the period for which a waiver by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, under section 1915(b) of such Act, of certain requirements of section 1902 of such Act is in effect (pursuant to a request for a waiver under section 1915(b) of such Act submitted before January 1, 1986).

(D) Nothing in section 1903(m)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act shall be construed as requiring a health-insuring organization to be organized under the health maintenance organization laws of a State.

(3)(A) [42 U.S.C. 1396b note] Subject to subparagraph (C), in the case of up to 3 health insuring organizations which are described in subparagraph (B), in the case of any health insuring organization described in such subparagraph that is operated by a public entity established by Ventura County, and in the case of any health insuring organization described in such subparagraph that is operated by a public entity established by Merced County, which first become operational on or after January 1, 1986, and which are designated by the Governor, and approved by the Legislature, of California, the amendments made by paragraph (1) shall not apply.

(B) A health insuring organization described in this subparagraph is one that—

(i) is operated directly by a public entity established by a county government in the State of California under a State enabling statute;

(ii) enrolls all medicaid beneficiaries residing in the county or counties in which it operates;

(iii) meets the requirements for health maintenance organizations under the Knox-Keene Act (Cal. Health and Safety Code, section 1340 et seq.) and the Waxman-Duffy Act (Cal. Welfare and Institutions Code, section 14450 et seq.);

SEC. 9517.—*Continued*

(iv) assures a reasonable choice of providers, which includes providers that have historically served medicaid beneficiaries and which does not impose any restriction which substantially impairs access to covered services of adequate quality where medically necessary;

(v) provides for a payment adjustment for a disproportionate share hospital (as defined under State law consistent with section 1923 of the Social Security Act) in a manner consistent with the requirements of such section; and

(vi) provides for payment, in the case of childrens' hospital services provided to medicaid beneficiaries who are under 21 years of age, who are children with special health care needs under title V of the Social Security Act, and who are receiving care coordination services under such title, at rates determined by the California Medical Assistance Commission.

(C) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply with respect to any period for which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that the number of medicaid beneficiaries enrolled with health insuring organizations described in subparagraph (B) exceeds 16 percent of the number of such beneficiaries in the State of California.

(D) In this paragraph, the term "medicaid beneficiary" means an individual who is entitled to medical assistance under the State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act, other than a qualified medicare beneficiary who is only entitled to such assistance because of section 1902(a)(10)(E) of such title.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9524. [None Assigned**] WISCONSIN HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATION WAIVER.**

The waiver granted to the State of Wisconsin pursuant to section 1915(b) of the Social Security Act relating to the requirements of section 1903(m) of such Act in conjunction with a waiver of the requirements of section 1902(a)(23) of such Act shall, upon request by the State, be reinstated, and shall be renewable for terms of 2 years, subject to the showings required generally under section 1915(b) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9529. MEDICAID COVERAGE RELATING TO ADOPTION ASSISTANCE AND FOSTER CARE.

* * * * * * *

(b) * * *

(2) **[**42 U.S.C. 1396a note**]** In the case of an adoption assistance agreement (other than an agreement under part E of title IV of the Social Security Act) entered into before the date of the enactment of this Act—

(A) the requirements of subdivisions (aa) and (bb) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VIII) of the Social Security Act shall be deemed to be met if the State agency responsible for adoption assistance agreements determines that—

(i) at the time of adoptive placement the child had special needs for medical or rehabilitative care that made the child difficult to place; and

(ii) there is in effect with respect to such child an adoption assistance agreement between the State and an adoptive parent or parents; and

(B) the requirement of subdivision (cc) of such section shall be deemed to be met if the child was found by the State to be eligible for medical assistance prior to such agreement being entered into.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 12114. [42 U.S.C. 418 note] Notwithstanding any provision of section 218 of the Social Security Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall, upon the request of the Governor of Connecticut, modify the agreement under such section between the Secretary and the State of Connecticut to provide that service performed after the date of the enactment of this Act by members of the Division of the State Police within the Connecticut Department of Public Safety, who are hired on or after May 8, 1984, and who are members of the tier II plan of the Connecticut State Employees Retirement System, shall be covered under such agreement.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §218 heading, §§1903(m) and 1915(b) have footnotes referring to P.L. 99-272.]

P.L. 99–319, Approved May 23, 1986 (100 Stat. 478)

Protection and Advocacy for Mentally Ill Individuals Act of 1986

* * * * * * *

SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 105. [42 U.S.C. 10805] (a) A system established in a State under section 103 to protect and advocate the rights of individuals with mental illness shall—

(1) have the authority to—

(A) investigate incidents of abuse and neglect of individuals with mental illness if the incidents are reported to the system or if there is probable cause to believe that the incidents occurred;

(B) pursue administrative, legal, and other appropriate remedies to ensure the protection of individuals with mental illness who are receiving care or treatment in the State; and

(C) pursue administrative, legal, and other remedies on behalf of an individual who—

(i) was a individual with mental illness; and

(ii) is a resident of the State,

but only with respect to matters which occur within 90 days after the date of the discharge of such individual from a facility providing care or treatment;

(2) be independent of any agency in the State which provides treatment or services (other than advocacy services) to individuals with mental illness;

(3) have access to facilities in the State providing care or treatment;

(4) in accordance with section 106, have access to all records of—

(A) any individual who is a client of the system if such individual, or the legal guardian, conservator, or other legal representative of such individual, has authorized the system to have such access;

(B) any individual (including an individual who has died or whose whereabouts are unknown)—

(i) who by reason of the mental or physical condition of such individual is unable to authorize the system to have such access;

(ii) who does not have a legal guardian, conservator, or other legal representative, or for whom the legal guardian is the State; and

(iii) with respect to whom a complaint has been received by the system or with respect to whom as a result of monitoring or other activities (either of which result from a complaint or other evidence) there is probable cause to believe that such individual has been subject to abuse or neglect; and

(C) any individual with a mental illness, who has a legal guardian, conservator, or other legal representative, with respect to whom a complaint has been received by the system or with respect to whom there is probable cause to believe the health or safety of the individual is in serious and immediate jeopardy, whenever—

SEC. 105.—*Continued*

(i) such representative has been contacted by such system upon receipt of the name and address of such representative;

(ii) such system has offered assistance to such representative to resolve the situation; and

(iii) such representative has failed or refused to act on behalf of the individual;

(5) have an arrangement with the Secretary and the agency of the State which administers the State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act for the furnishing of the information required by subsection (b);

(6) establish an advisory council—

(A) which will advise the system on policies and priorities to be carried out in protecting and advocating the rights of individuals with mental illness;

(B) which shall include attorneys, mental health professionals, individuals from the public who are knowledgeable about mental illness, a provider of mental health services, individuals who have received or are receiving mental health services, and family members of such individuals, and at least 60 percent the membership of which shall be comprised of individuals who have received or are receiving mental health services or who are family members of such individuals; and

(C) which shall be chaired by an individual who has received or is receiving mental health services or who is a family member of such an individual;

(7) on January 1, 1987, and January 1 of each succeeding year, prepare and transmit to the Secretary and the head of the State mental health agency of the State in which the system is located a report describing the activities, accomplishments, and expenditures of the system during the most recently completed fiscal year, including a section prepared by the advisory council that describes the activities of the council and its assessment of the operations of the system;

(8) on an annual basis, provide the public with an opportunity to comment on the priorities established by, and the activities of, the system; and

(9) establish a grievance procedure for clients or prospective clients of the system to assure that individuals with mental illness have full access to the services of the system and for individuals who have received or are receiving mental health services, family members of such individuals with mental illness, or representatives of such individuals or family members to assure that the eligible system is operating in compliance with the provisions of this title and title III.

(10) not use allotments provided to a system in a manner inconsistent with section 14404 of this title.

(b) The Secretary and the agency of a State which administers its State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act shall provide the eligible system of the State with a copy of each annual survey report and plan of corrections for cited deficiencies made pursuant to titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act with respect to any facility rendering care or treatment to individuals with mental illness in the State in which such system is located. A report or plan shall be made available within 30 days after the completion of the report or plan.

(c)(1)(A) Each system established in a State, through allotments received under section 103, to protect and advocate the rights of individuals with mental illness shall have a governing authority.

(B) In States in which the governing authority is organized as a private non-profit entity with a multi-member governing board, or a public system with a multi-member governing board, such governing board shall be selected according to the policies and procedures of the system. The governing board shall be composed of—

(i) members (to be selected no later than October 1, 1990) who broadly represent or are knowledgeable about the needs of the clients served by the system; and

(ii) in the case of a governing authority organized as a private non-profit entity, members who broadly represent or are knowledgeable about the needs of the clients served by the system including the chairperson of the advisory council of such system.

SEC. 105.—*Continued*

As used in this subparagraph, the term "members who broadly represent or are knowledgeable about the needs of the clients served by the system" shall be construed to include individuals who have received or are receiving mental health services and family members of such individuals.

(2) The governing authority established under paragraph (1) shall—

(A) be responsible for the planning, design, implementation, and functioning of the system; and

(B) consistent with subparagraph (A), jointly develop the annual priorities of the system with the advisory council.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1919(c) cites the Protection and Advocacy for Mentally Ill Individuals Act of 1986. SSAct Titles XVIII and XIX headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 99-319.**]**

P.L. 99–335, Approved June 6, 1986 (100 Stat. 514)

Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986

* * * * * * *

SEC. 301. [5 U.S.C. 8331 note**] ELECTIONS.**

(a) ELECTIONS FOR INDIVIDUALS SUBJECT TO THE CIVIL SERVICE RETIREMENT SYSTEM.—

(1)(A) Any individual (other than an individual under subsection (b)) who, as of June 30, 1987, is employed by the Federal Government, and who is then subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, may elect to become subject to chapter 84 of such title.

(B) An election under this paragraph may not be made before July 1, 1987, or after December 31, 1987.

(2)(A) Any individual who, after June 30, 1987, becomes reemployed by the Federal Government, and who is then subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, may elect to become subject to chapter 84 of such title.

(B) An election under this paragraph shall not be effective unless it is made during the six-month period beginning on the date on which reemployment commences.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any individual—

(i) who is excluded from the operation of subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, under subsection (g), (i), (j), or (l) of section 8347 of such title, and

(ii) with respect to whom chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code, does not apply because of section 8402(b)(2) of such title,

shall, for purposes of an election under paragraph (1) or (2), be treated as if such individual were subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code.

(B) om the operation of chapter 84 of title 5, United States Code, under section 8402(c) of such title (relating to exclusions based on the temporary or intermittent nature of one's employment).

(4) A member of the Foreign Service described in section 103(6) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 shall be ineligible to make any election under this subsection.

(b) ELECTIONS FOR CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS SERVING CONTINUOUSLY SINCE DECEMBER 31, 1983.—The following rules shall apply in the case of any individual described in section 8402(b)(1) of title 5, United States Code:

(1) If, as of December 31, 1986, the individual is subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, but is not subject to section 204 of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983,

SEC. 301.—*Continued*

the individual shall remain so subject to such subchapter unless the individual elects, after June 30, 1987, and before January 1, 1988—

(A) to become subject to such subchapter under the same terms and conditions as apply in the case of an individual described in section 8402(b)(2) of such title who is subject to such subchapter; or

(B) to become subject to chapter 84 of such title.

An individual eligible to make an election under this paragraph may make the election described in subparagraph (A) or (B), but not both.

(2) If, as of December 31, 1986, the individual is subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, and is also subject to section 204 of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983, the individual—

(A) shall, as of January 1, 1987, become subject to such subchapter under the same terms and conditions as apply in the case of an individual described in section 8402(b)(2) of such title who is subject to such subchapter; and

(B) may (during the six-month period described in subsection (a)(1)(B)) elect to become subject to chapter 84 of such title.

(3)(A) If, as of December 31, 1986, the individual is not subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, such individual may, during the 6-month period described in subsection (a)(1)(B)—

(i) elect to become subject to chapter 84 of such title; or

(ii) if such individual has not since made an election described in subparagraph (B), elect to become subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of such title under the same terms and conditions as apply in the case of an individual described in section 8402(b)(2) of such title who is subject to such subchapter.

(B) Nothing in this paragraph shall be considered to preclude the individual from electing to become subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of such title pursuant to notification under section 8331(2) of such title—

(i) during the period after December 31, 1986, and before July 1, 1987; or

(ii) after December 31, 1987, if such individual has not since become subject to subchapter III of chapter 83, or chapter 84, of such title.

(C) Any individual who becomes subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of such title pursuant to notification under section 8331(2) of such title after December 31, 1986, shall become subject to such subchapter under the same terms and conditions as apply in the case of an individual described in section 8402(b)(2) of such title who is subject to such subchapter.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §210(a) cites the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986.]

P.L. 99–346, Approved June 30, 1986 (100 Stat. 674)

Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe of Michigan Distribution of Judgment Funds Act

* * * * * * *

TREATMENT OF AMOUNTS PAID OR DISTRIBUTED FROM THE INVESTMENT FUND

SEC. 6. [None Assigned]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6.—*Continued*

(b) Any payments or distributions described in subsection (a), and the availability of any amount for such payments or distributions, shall not be considered as income or resources or otherwise used as the basis for denying or reducing—

(1) any financial assistance or other benefit under the Social Security Act—

(A) to which any enrolled member of the tribe, or the household of any such member, is otherwise entitled, or

(B) for which such member or household is otherwise eligible, or

(2) any other—

(A) Federal financial assistance,

(B) Federal benefit, or

(C) benefit under any program funded in whole or in part by the Federal Government,

to which such member or household is otherwise entitled or for which such member or household is otherwise eligible.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 99-346, §6(b), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 99–377, Approved August 8, 1986 (100 Stat. 805)

[Chippewas of the Mississippi]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4. [None Assigned]

* * * * * * *

(b) None of the funds distributed per capita or held in trust shall be subject to Federal or State income taxes or be considered as income or resources in determining the extent of eligibility for assistance under the Social Security Act or other Federal assistance programs.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 99-377, §4(b), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 99–425, Approved September 30, 1986 (100 Stat. 966)

Human Services Reauthorization Act of 1986

* * * * * * *

Title VI—CHILD DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATE SCHOLARSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

SEC. 601. [42 U.S.C. 10900 note] **SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the "Child Development Associate Scholarship Assistance Act of 1985".

SEC. 602. [42 U.S.C. 10901] GRANTS AUTHORIZED.

The Secretary is authorized to make a grant for any fiscal year to any State receiving a grant under title XX of the Social Security Act for such fiscal year to enable such State to award scholarships to eligible individuals within the State who are candidates for the Child Development Associate credential.

SEC. 603. [42 U.S.C. 10902] APPLICATIONS.

(a) APPLICATION REQUIRED.—A State desiring to participate in the grant program established by this title shall submit an application to the Secretary in such form as the Secretary may require.

(b) CONTENTS OF APPLICATIONS.—A State's application shall contain appropriate assurances that—

(1) scholarship assistance made available with funds provided under this title will be awarded—

(A) only to eligible individuals;

(B) on the basis of the financial need of such individuals; and

(C) in amounts sufficient to cover the cost of application, assessment, and credentialing (including, at the option of the State, any training necessary for credentialing) for the Child Development Associate credential for such individuals;

(2) not more than 35 percent of the funds received under this title by a State may be used to provide scholarship assistance under paragraph (1) to cover the cost of training described in paragraph (1)(C); and

(3) not more than 10 percent of the funds received by the State under this title will be used for the costs of administering the program established in such State to award such assistance.

(c) EQUITABLE DISTRIBUTION.—In making grants under this title, the Secretary shall—

(1) distribute such grants equitably among States; and

(2) ensure that the needs of rural and urban areas are appropriately addressed.

SEC. 604. [42 U.S.C. 10903] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title—

(1) the term "eligible individual" means a candidate for the Child Development Associate credential whose income does not exceed the 130 percent of the lower living standard income level, by more than 50 percent;

(2) the term "lower living standard income level" means that income level (adjusted for regional, metropolitan, urban, and rural differences and family size) determined annually by the Secretary of Labor and based on the most recent lower living family budget issued by the Secretary of Labor;

(3) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services; and

(4) the term "State" means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and Palau.

SEC. 605. [42 U.S.C. 10904] ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.

(a) REPORTING.—Each State receiving grants under this title shall annually submit to the Secretary information on the number of eligible individuals assisted under the grant program, and their positions and salaries before and after receiving the Child Development Associate credential.

(b) PAYMENTS.—Payments pursuant to grants made under this title may be made in installments, and in advance or by way of reimbursement, with necessary adjustments on account of overpayments or underpayments, as the Secretary may determine.

SEC. 606. [42 U.S.C. 10905] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this title such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 1995.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct Title XX heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 99-425.]

P.L. 99–509, Approved October 21, 1986 (100 Stat. 1874)

Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9312. HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS AND COMPETITIVE MEDICAL PLANS.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395mm note]

(3) * * *

(C) TREATMENT OF CURRENT WAIVERS.—In the case of an eligible organization (or successor organization) that—

(i) as of the date of the enactment of this Act, has been granted, under paragraph (2) of section 1876(f) of the Social Security Act, a modification or waiver of the requirement imposed by paragraph (1) of that section, but

(ii) does not meet the requirement for such modification or waiver under the amendment made by paragraph (1) of this subsection,

the organization shall make, and continue to make, reasonable efforts to meet scheduled enrollment goals, consistent with a schedule of compliance approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services. If the Secretary determines that the organization has complied, or made significant progress towards compliance, with such schedule of compliance, the Secretary may extend such waiver. If the Secretary determines that the organization has not complied with such schedule, the Secretary may provide for a sanction described in section 1876(f)(3) of the Social Security Act (as amended by this section) effective with respect to individuals enrolling with the organization after the date the Secretary notifies the organization of such noncompliance.

(D) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN WAIVERS.—In the case of an eligible organization (or successor organization) that is described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (C) and that received a grant or grants totaling at least $3,000,000 in fiscal year 1987 under section 329(d)(1)(A) or 330(d)(1) of the Public Health Service Act—

(i) before January 1, 1996, section 1876(f) of the Social Security Act shall not apply to the organization;

(ii) beginning on January 1, 1990, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall conduct an annual review of the organization to determine the organization's compliance with the quality assurance requirements of section 1876(c)(6) of such Act; and

(iii) after January 1, 1990, if the organization receives an unfavorable review under clause (ii), the Secretary, after notice to the organization of the unfavorable review and an opportunity to correct any deficiencies identified during the review, may provide for the sanction described in section 1876(f)(3) of such Act effective with respect to individuals enrolling with the organization after the date the Secretary notifies the organization that the organization is not in compliance with the requirements of section 1876(c)(6) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

(h) [42 U.S.C. 1395mm note] ALLOWING MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES TO DISENROLL AT A LOCAL SOCIAL SECURITY OFFICE.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide that individuals enrolled with an eligible organization under section 1876 of the Social Security Act may disenroll, on and after June 1, 1987, at any local office of the Social Security Administration.

SEC. 9312.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9315. PAYMENTS FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] CONSIDERATIONS IN ESTABLISHING LIMITS.—In establishing limitations under section 1861(v)(1)(L) of the Social Security Act on payment for home health services for cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1986, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall—

(1) base such limitations on the most recent data available, which data may be for cost reporting periods beginning no earlier than October 1, 1983; and

(2) take into account the changes in costs of home health agencies for billing and verification procedures that result from the Secretary's changing the requirements for such procedures, to the extent the changes in costs are not reflected in such data.

Paragraph (2) shall apply to changes in requirements effected before, on, or after July 1, 1986.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9320. PAYMENT FOR SERVICES OF CERTIFIED REGISTERED NURSE ANESTHETISTS.

* * * * * * *

(i) [42 U.S.C. 1395k note] Except as provided in subsection (k), the amendments made by this section (other than subsection (a)) shall apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1989.

(j) [42 U.S.C. 1395k note] CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section or the amendments made by this section shall contravene provisions of State law relating to the practice of medicine or nursing or State law requirements or institutional requirements regarding the administration of anesthesia and its medical direction or supervision.

(k) [42 U.S.C. 1395k note] AUTHORIZATION OF CONTINUATION OF PASS-THROUGH.—

(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall not apply during a year (beginning with 1989) to a hospital located in a rural area (as defined for purposes of section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act) if the hospital establishes, at any time before the year to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Health and Human Services that—

(A) as of January 1, 1988, the hospital employed or contracted with a certified registered nurse anesthetist (but not more than one full-time equivalent certified registered nurse anesthetist),

(B) in 1987 the hospital had a volume of surgical procedures (including inpatient and outpatient procedures) requiring anesthesia services that did not exceed 500 (or such higher number as the Secretary determines to be appropriate), and

(C) each certified registered nurse anesthetist employed by, or under contract with, the hospital has agreed not to bill under part B of title XVIII of such Act for professional services furnished by the anesthetist at the hospital.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply in in[215] a year (after 1989) to a hospital unless the hospital establishes, before the beginning of the year, that the hospital has had a volume of surgical procedures (including inpatient and outpatient procedures) requiring anesthesia services in the previous year that did not exceed 500 (or such higher number as the Secretary determines to be appropriate).

* * * * * * *

[215] As in original; one "in" should be stricken.

SEC. 9334. PAYMENT FOR CATARACT SURGICAL PROCEDURES.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] RATIFICATION OF REGULATIONS.—

* * * * * * *

(2) PATIENT PROTECTIONS.—In the case of any reduction in the reasonable charge for physicians' services effected under the regulation described in paragraph (1), the provisions of section 1842(j)(1)(D) of the Social Security Act (added by the amendment made by subsection (a)(3)) shall apply in the same manner and to the same extent as they apply to a reduction in the reasonable charge for a physicians' service effected under section 1842(b)(8) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9339. PAYMENT FOR CLINICAL DIAGNOSTIC LABORATORY TESTS.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395l note] STATE STANDARDS FOR DIRECTORS OF CLINICAL LABORATORIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If a State (as defined for purposes of title XVIII of the Social Security Act) provides for the licensing or other standards with respect to the operation of clinical laboratories (including such laboratories in hospitals) in the State under which such a laboratory may be directed by an individual with certain qualifications, nothing in such title shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary of Health and Human Services to require such a laboratory, as a condition of payment or participation under such title, to be directed by an individual with other qualifications.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9342. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.

(a) DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall conduct at least 5 (and not more than 10) demonstration projects to determine the effectiveness, cost, and impact on health status and functioning of providing comprehensive services for individuals entitled to benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (in this section referred to as "medicare beneficiaries") who are victims of Alzheimer's disease or related disorders.

(b) SERVICES UNDER DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—The services provided under demonstration projects must be designed to meet the specific needs of Alzheimer's disease patients and may include—

(1) case management services,
(2) home and community-based services,
(3) mental health services,
(4) outpatient drug therapy,
(5) respite care and other supportive services and counseling for family,
(6) adult day care services, and
(7) other in-home services.

(c) CONDUCT OF PROJECTS.—The demonstration projects shall—

(1) each be conducted over a period of 5 years;

(2) provide each medicare beneficiary with a comprehensive medical and mental status evaluation upon entering the project and at discharge;

(3) be conducted by an entity which either directly or by contract is able to provide such comprehensive evaluations and the additional services (described in subsection (b)) covered by the project;

SEC. 9342.—*Continued*

(4) be conducted in sites which are chosen so as to be geographicallydiverse and located in States with a high proportion of medicare beneficiaries and in areas readily accessible to a significant number of medicare beneficiaries; and

(5) involve community outreach efforts at each site to enroll the maximum number of medicare beneficiaries in each project.

(d) EVALUATION AND REPORTS.—The Secretary shall provide for an evaluation of the demonstration projects and shall submit to the Committees on Energy and Commerce and Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate—

(1) a preliminary report during the fourth year of the projects, which report shall include a description of the sites at which the projects are being conducted and the services being provided at the different sites, and

(2) a final report upon completion of the projects, which report shall include recommendations for appropriate legislative changes.

(f) [216] FUNDING.—Expenditures (not to exceed $58,000,000 for the projects and $5,000,000 for the evaluation of the projects) made for the demonstration projects shall be made from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund (established by section 1841 of the Social Security Act). Grants and payments under contracts may be made either in advance or by way of reimbursement, as may be determined by the Secretary, and shall be made in such installments and on such conditions as the Secretary finds necessary to carry out the purpose of this section.

(g) WAIVER OF MEDICARE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall waive compliance with the requirements of title XVIII of the Social Security Act to the extent and for the period the Secretary finds necessary for the conduct of the demonstration projects.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9344. TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART B.

(a) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-1 note] APPOINTMENT OF ADDITIONAL MEMBERS.—The Director of the Congressional Office of Technology Assessment shall appoint the two additional members of the Physician Payment Review Commission, as required by the amendment made by paragraph (1), no later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, for terms of 3 years, except that the Director may provide initially for such terms as will insure that (on a continuing basis) the terms of no more than five members expire in any one year.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9353. PRO REVIEW OF QUALITY OF CARE.

(a) * * *

(4) [42 U.S.C. 1320c-3 note] SMALL-AREA ANALYSIS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide, to at least 12 utilization and quality control peer review organizations with contracts under part B of title XI of the Social Security Act, data and data processing assistance to allow each of these organizations to review and analyze small-area variations, in the service area of the organization, in the utilization of hospital and other health care services for which payment is made under title XVIII of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9412. WAIVER AUTHORITY FOR CHRONICALLY MENTALLY ILL AND FRAIL ELDERLY.

* * * * * * *

[216] As in original. No subsection (e).

SEC. 9412.—*Continued*

(b) [None Assigned] FRAIL ELDERLY PROJECT WAIVERS.—

(1) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall grant waivers of certain requirements of titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act to not more than 10 public or nonprofit private community-based organizations to enable such organizations to provide comprehensive health care services on a capitated basis to frail elderly patients at risk of institutionalization.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the terms and conditions of a waiver granted pursuant to this subsection shall be substantially the same as the terms and conditions of the On Lok waiver (referred to in section 603k) of the Social Security Amendments of 1983 and extended by section 9220 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985).

(B) In order to receive a waiver under this subsection, an organization must be awarded a grant from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation.

(C) Subject to subparagraph (B), any waiver granted pursuant to this subsection shall be for an initial period of 3 years. The Secretary may extend such waiver beyond such initial period for so long as the Secretary finds that the organization complies with the terms and conditions described in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

* * * * * * *

Sec. 9442. [42 U.S.C. 679a note] **MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH AND ADOPTION CLEARINGHOUSE.**

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish, either directly or by grant or contract, a National Adoption Information Clearinghouse. The Clearinghouse shall—

(1) collect, compile, and maintain information obtained from available research, studies, and reports by public and private agencies, institutions, or individuals concerning all aspects of infant adoption and adoption of children with special needs;

(2) compile, maintain, and periodically revise directories of information concerning—

(A) crisis pregnancy centers,

(B) shelters and residences for pregnant women,

(C) training programs on adoption,

(D) educational programs on adoption,

(E) licensed adoption agencies,

(F) State laws relating to adoption,

(G) intercountry adoption, and

(H) any other information relating to adoption for pregnant women, infertile couples, adoptive parents, unmarried individuals who want to adopt children, individuals who have been adopted, birth parents who have placed a child for adoption, adoption agencies, social workers, counselors, or other individuals who work in the adoption field;

(3) disseminate the information compiled and maintained pursuant to paragraph (1) and the directories compiled and maintained pursuant to paragraph (2); and

(4) upon the establishment of an adoption and foster care data collection system pursuant to section 479 of the Social Security Act, disseminate the data and information made available through that system.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§215(i), 1833(l), 1886(e) and 1894(e) cite the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986. SSAct Titles XI Part B, XVIII, and §§479 and 1876 headings, 1833(l), 1842(j), and 1876(f) have footnotes referring to P.L. 99-509.]

P.L. 99–643, Approved November 10, 1986 (100 Stat. 3574)

Employment Opportunities for Disabled Americans Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6. LOSS OF SSI BENEFITS UPON ENTITLEMENT TO CHILD'S INSURANCE BENEFITS BASED ON DISABILITY.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1383c note] STATE DETERMINATIONS.—Any determination required under section 1634(c) of the Social Security Act with respect to whether an individual would be eligible for benefits under title XVI of such Act in the absence of children's benefits (or an increase thereof) shall be made by the appropriate State agency.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1634(c) has a footnote referring to P.L. 99-643.]

P.L. 99–660, Approved November 14, 1986 (100 Stat. 3743)

Title IV-Health Care Quality Improvement Act of 1986

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—ENCOURAGING GOOD FAITH PROFESSIONAL REVIEW ACTIVITIES

SEC. 401. [42 U.S.C. 11101 note] SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Health Care Quality Improvement Act of 1986".

SEC. 402. [42 U.S.C. 11101] FINDINGS.

The Congress finds the following:

(1) The increasing occurrence of medical malpractice and the need to improve the quality of medical care have become nationwide problems that warrant greater efforts than those that can be undertaken by any individual State.

(2) There is a national need to restrict the ability of incompetent physicians to move from State to State without disclosure or discovery of the physician's previous damaging or incompetent performance.

(3) This nationwide problem can be remedied through effective professional peer review.

(4) The threat of private money damage liability under Federal laws, including treble damage liability under Federal antitrust law, unreasonably discourages physicians from participating in effective professional peer review.

(5) There is an overriding national need to provide incentive and protection for physicians engaging in effective professional peer review.

PART A—PROMOTION OF PROFESSIONAL REVIEW ACTIVITIES

SEC. 411. [42 U.S.C. 11111] PROFESSIONAL REVIEW.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) LIMITATION ON DAMAGES FOR PROFESSIONAL REVIEW ACTIONS.—If a professional review action (as defined in section 431(9)) of a professional review body

SEC. 411.—*Continued*

meets all the standards specified in section 412(a), except as provided in subsection (b)—

(A) the professional review body,

(B) any person acting as a member or staff to the body,

(C) any person under a contract or other formal agreement with the body, and

(D) any person who participates with or assists the body with respect to the action,

shall not be liable in damages under any law of the United States or of any State (or political subdivision thereof) with respect to the action. The preceding sentence shall not apply to damages under any law of the United States or any State relating to the civil rights of any person or persons, including the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000e, et seq. and the Civil Rights Acts, 42 U.S.C. 1981, et seq. Nothing in this paragraph shall prevent the United States or any Attorney General of a State from bringing an action, including an action under section 4C of the Clayton Act, 15 U.S.C. 15C[217], where such an action is otherwise authorized.

(2) PROTECTION FOR THOSE PROVIDING INFORMATION TO PROFESSIONAL REVIEW BODIES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person (whether as a witness or otherwise) providing information to a professional review body regarding the competence or professional conduct of a physician shall be held, by reason of having provided such information, to be liable in damages under any law of the United States or of any State (or political subdivision thereof) unless such information is false and the person providing it knew that such information was false.

(b) EXCEPTION.—If the Secretary has reason to believe that a health care entity has failed to report information in accordance with section 423(a), the Secretary shall conduct an investigation. If, after providing notice of noncompliance, an opportunity to correct the noncompliance, and an opportunity for a hearing, the Secretary determines that a health care entity has failed substantially to report information in accordance with section 423(a), the Secretary shall publish the name of the entity in the Federal Register. The protections of subsection (a)(1) shall not apply to an entity the name of which is published in the Federal Register under the previous sentence with respect to professional review actions of the entity commenced during the 3-year period beginning 30 days after the date of publication of the name.

(c) TREATMENT UNDER STATE LAWS.—

(1) PROFESSIONAL REVIEW ACTIONS TAKEN ON OR AFTER OCTOBER 14, 1989.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), subsection (a) shall apply to State laws in a State only for professional review actions commenced on or after October 14, 1989.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—

(A) STATE EARLY OPT-IN.—Subsection (a) shall apply to State laws in a State for actions commenced before October 14, 1989, if the State by legislation elects such treatment.

(B) EFFECTIVE DATE OF ELECTION.—An election under State law is not effective, for purposes of,[218] for actions commenced before the effective date of the State law, which may not be earlier than the date of the enactment of that law.

SEC. 412. [42 U.S.C. 11112**] STANDARDS FOR PROFESSIONAL REVIEW ACTIONS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of the protection set forth in section 411(a), a professional review action must be taken—

(1) in the reasonable belief that the action was in the furtherance of quality health care,

(2) after a reasonable effort to obtain the facts of the matter,

---

[217] As in original; should be "15 U.S.C. 15c".

[218] As in original.

SEC. 412.—*Continued*

(3) after adequate notice and hearing procedures are afforded to the physician involved or after such other procedures as are fair to the physician under the circumstances, and

(4) in the reasonable belief that the action was warranted by the facts known after such reasonable effort to obtain facts and after meeting the requirement of paragraph (3).

A professional review action shall be presumed to have met the preceding standards necessary for the protection set out in section 411(a) unless the presumption is rebutted by a preponderance of the evidence.

(b) ADEQUATE NOTICE AND HEARING.—A health care entity is deemed to have met the adequate notice and hearing requirement of subsection (a)(3) with respect to a physician if the following conditions are met (or are waived voluntarily by the physician):

(1) NOTICE OF PROPOSED ACTION.—The physician has been given notice stating—

(A)(i) that a professional review action has been proposed to be taken against the physician,

(ii) reasons for the proposed action,

(B)(i) that the physician has the right to request a hearing on the proposed action,

(ii) any time limit (of not less than 30 days) within which to request such a hearing, and

(C) a summary of the rights in the hearing under paragraph (3).

(2) NOTICE OF HEARING.—If a hearing is requested on a timely basis under paragraph (1)(B), the physician involved must be given notice stating—

(A) the place, time, and date, of the hearing, which date shall not be less than 30 days after the date of the notice, and

(B) a list of the witnesses (if any) expected to testify at the hearing on behalf of the professional review body.

(3) CONDUCT OF HEARING AND NOTICE.—If a hearing is requested on a timely basis under paragraph (1)(B)—

(A) subject to subparagraph (B), the hearing shall be held (as determined by the health care entity)—

(i) before an arbitrator mutually acceptable to the physician and the health care entity,

(ii) before a hearing officer who is appointed by the entity and who is not in direct economic competition with the physician involved, or

(iii) before a panel of individuals who are appointed by the entity and are not in direct economic competition with the physician involved;

(B) the right to the hearing may be forfeited if the physician fails, without good cause, to appear;

(C) in the hearing the physician involved has the right—

(i) to representation by an attorney or other person of the physician's choice,

(ii) to have a record made of the proceedings, copies of which may be obtained by the physician upon payment of any reasonable charges associated with the preparation thereof,

(iii) to call, examine, and cross-examine witnesses,

(iv) to present evidence determined to be relevant by the hearing officer, regardless of its admissibility in a court of law, and

(v) to submit a written statement at the close of the hearing; and

(D) upon completion of the hearing, the physician involved has the right—

(i) to receive the written recommendation of the arbitrator, officer, or panel, including a statement of the basis for the recommendations, and

(ii) to receive a written decision of the health care entity, including a statement of the basis for the decision.

A professional review body's failure to meet the conditions described in this subsection shall not, in itself, constitute failure to meet the standards of subsection (a)(3).

(c) ADEQUATE PROCEDURES IN INVESTIGATIONS OR HEALTH EMERGENCIES.—For purposes of section 411(a), nothing in this section shall be construed as—

SEC. 412.—*Continued*

(1) requiring the procedures referred to in subsection (a)(3)—
(A) where there is no adverse professional review action taken, or
(B) in the case of a suspension or restriction of clinical privileges, for a period of not longer than 14 days, during which an investigation is being conducted to determine the need for a professional review action; or
(2) precluding an immediate suspension or restriction of clinical privileges, subject to subsequent notice and hearing or other adequate procedures, where the failure to take such an action may result in an imminent danger to the health of any individual.

SEC. 413. [42 U.S.C. 11113] **PAYMENT OF REASONABLE ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS IN DEFENSE OF SUIT.**

In any suit brought against a defendant, to the extent that a defendant has met the standards set forth under section 412(a) and the defendant substantially prevails, the court shall, at the conclusion of the action, award to a substantially prevailing party defending against any such claim the cost of the suit attributable to such claim, including a reasonable attorney's fee, if the claim, or the claimant's conduct during the litigation of the claim, was frivolous, unreasonable, without foundation, or in bad faith. For the purposes of this section, a defendant shall not be considered to have substantially prevailed when the plaintiff obtains an award for damages or permanent injunctive or declaratory relief.

SEC. 414. [42 U.S.C. 11114] **GUIDELINES OF THE SECRETARY.**

The Secretary may establish, after notice and opportunity for comment, such voluntary guidelines as may assist the professional review bodies in meeting the standards described in section 412(a).

SEC. 415. [42 U.S.C. 11115] **CONSTRUCTION.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as specifically provided in this part, nothing in this part shall be construed as changing the liabilities or immunities under law or as preempting or overriding any State law which provides incentives, immunities, or protection for those engaged in a professional review action that is in addition to or greater than that provided by this part.

(b) SCOPE OF CLINICAL PRIVILEGES.—Nothing in this part shall be construed as requiring health care entities to provide clinical privileges to any or all classes or types of physicians or other licensed health care practitioners.

(c) TREATMENT OF NURSES AND OTHER PRACTITIONERS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed as affecting, or modifying any provision of Federal or State law, with respect to activities of professional review bodies regarding nurses, other licensed health care practitioners, or other health professionals who are not physicians.

(d) TREATMENT OF PATIENT MALPRACTICE CLAIMS.—Nothing in this title shall be construed as affecting in any manner the rights and remedies afforded patients under any provision of Federal or State law to seek redress for any harm or injury suffered as a result of negligent treatment or care by any physician, health care practitioner, or health care entity, or as limiting any defenses or immunities available to any physician, health care practitioner, or health care entity.

SEC. 416. [42 U.S.C. 11111 note] **EFFECTIVE DATE.**

This part shall apply to professional review actions commenced on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

PART B—REPORTING OF INFORMATION

SEC. 421. [42 U.S.C. 11131] **REQUIRING REPORTS ON MEDICAL MALPRACTICE PAYMENTS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each entity (including an insurance company) which makes payment under a policy of insurance, self-insurance, or otherwise in settlement (or partial settlement) of, or in satisfaction of a judgment in, a medical malpractice action

SEC. 421.—*Continued*

or claim shall report, in accordance with section 424, information respecting the payment and circumstances thereof.

(b) INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED.—The information to be reported under subsection (a) includes—

(1) the name of any physician or licensed health care practitioner for whose benefit the payment is made,

(2) the amount of the payment,

(3) the name (if known) of any hospital with which the physician or practitioner is affiliated or associated,

(4) a description of the acts or omissions and injuries or illnesses upon which the action or claim was based, and

(5) such other information as the Secretary determines is required for appropriate interpretation of information reported under this section.

(c) SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—Any entity that fails to report information on a payment required to be reported under this section shall be subject to a civil money penalty of not more than $10,000 for each such payment involved. Such penalty shall be imposed and collected in the same manner as civil money penalties under subsection (a) of section 1128A of the Social Security Act are imposed and collected under that section.

(d) REPORT ON TREATMENT OF SMALL PAYMENTS.—The Secretary shall study and report to Congress, not later than two years after the date of the enactment of this Act, on whether information respecting small payments should continue to be required to be reported under subsection (a) and whether information respecting all claims made concerning a medical malpractice action should be required to be reported under such subsection.

SEC. 422. [42 U.S.C. 11132**] REPORTING OF SANCTIONS TAKEN BY BOARDS OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) ACTIONS SUBJECT TO REPORTING.—Each Board of Medical Examiners—

(A) which revokes or suspends (or otherwise restricts) a physician's license or censures, reprimands, or places on probation a physician, for reasons relating to the physician's professional competence or professional conduct, or

(B) to which a physician's license is surrendered,

shall report, in accordance with section 424, the information described in paragraph (2).

(2) INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED.—The information to be reported under paragraph (1) is—

(A) the name of the physician involved,

(B) a description of the acts or omissions or other reasons (if known) for the revocation, suspension, or surrender of license, and

(C) such other information respecting the circumstances of the action or surrender as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(b) FAILURE TO REPORT.—If, after notice of noncompliance and providing opportunity to correct noncompliance, the Secretary determines that a Board of Medical Examiners has failed to report information in accordance with subsection (a), the Secretary shall designate another qualified entity for the reporting of information under section 423.

SEC. 423. [42 U.S.C. 11133**] REPORTING OF CERTAIN PROFESSIONAL REVIEW ACTIONS TAKEN BY HEALTH CARE ENTITIES.**

(a) REPORTING BY HEALTH CARE ENTITIES.—

(1) ON PHYSICIANS.—Each health care entity which—

(A) takes a professional review action that adversely affects the clinical privileges of a physician for a period longer than 30 days;

(B) accepts the surrender of clinical privileges of a physician—

(i) while the physician is under an investigation by the entity relating to possible incompetence or improper professional conduct, or

(ii) in return for not conducting such an investigation or proceeding; or

SEC. 423.—*Continued*

(C) in the case of such an entity which is a professional society, takes a professional review action which adversely affects the membership of a physician in the society,

shall report to the Board of Medical Examiners, in accordance with section 424(a), the information described in paragraph (3).

(2) PERMISSIVE REPORTING ON OTHER LICENSED HEALTH CARE PRACTITIONERS.—A health care entity may report to the Board of Medical Examiners, in accordance with section 424(a), the information described in paragraph (3) in the case of a licensed health care practitioner who is not a physician, if the entity would be required to report such information under paragraph (1) with respect to the practitioner if the practitioner were a physician.

(3) INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED.—The information to be reported under this subsection is—

(A) the name of the physician or practitioner involved,

(B) a description of the acts or omissions or other reasons for the action or, if known, for the surrender, and

(C) such other information respecting the circumstances of the action or surrender as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(b) REPORTING BY BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS.—Each Board of Medical Examiners shall report, in accordance with section 424, the information reported to it under subsection (a) and known instances of a health care entity's failure to report information under subsection (a)(1).

(c) SANCTIONS.—

(1) HEALTH CARE ENTITIES.—A health care entity that fails substantially to meet the requirement of subsection (a)(1) shall lose the protections of section 411(a)(1) if the Secretary publishes the name of the entity under section 411(b).

(2) BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS.—If, after notice of noncompliance and providing an opportunity to correct noncompliance, the Secretary determines that a Board of Medical Examiners has failed to report information in accordance with subsection (b), the Secretary shall designate another qualified entity for the reporting of information under subsection (b).

(d) REFERENCES TO BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS.—Any reference in this part to a Board of Medical Examiners includes, in the case of a Board in a State that fails to meet the reporting requirements of section 422(a) or subsection (b), a reference to such other qualified entity as the Secretary designates.

SEC. 424. [42 U.S.C. 11134**] FORM OF REPORTING.**

(a) TIMING AND FORM.—The information required to be reported under sections 421, 422(a), and 423 shall be reported regularly (but not less often than monthly) and in such form and manner as the Secretary prescribes. Such information shall first be required to be reported on a date (not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act) specified by the Secretary.

(b) TO WHOM REPORTED.—The information required to be reported under sections 421, 422(a), and 423(b) shall be reported to the Secretary, or, in the Secretary's discretion, to an appropriate private or public agency which has made suitable arrangements with the Secretary with respect to receipt, storage, protection of confidentiality, and dissemination of the information under this part.

(c) REPORTING TO STATE LICENSING BOARDS.—

(1) MALPRACTICE PAYMENTS.—Information required to be reported under section 421 shall also be reported to the appropriate State licensing board (or boards) in the State in which the medical malpractice claim arose.

(2) REPORTING TO OTHER LICENSING BOARDS.—Information required to be reported under section 423(b) shall also be reported to the appropriate State licensing board in the State in which the health care entity is located if it is not otherwise reported to such board under subsection (b).

SEC. 425. [42 U.S.C. 11135] DUTY OF HOSPITALS TO OBTAIN INFORMATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—It is the duty of each hospital to request from the Secretary (or the agency designated under section 424(b)), on and after the date information is first required to be reported under section 424(a))[219]—

(1) at the time a physician or licensed health care practitioner applies to be on the medical staff (courtesy or otherwise) of, or for clinical privileges at, the hospital, information reported under this part concerning the physician or practitioner, and

(2) once every 2 years information reported under this part concerning any physician or such practitioner who is on the medical staff (courtesy or otherwise) of, or has been granted clinical privileges at, the hospital.

A hospital may request such information at other times.

(b) FAILURE TO OBTAIN INFORMATION.—With respect to a medical malpractice action, a hospital which does not request information respecting a physician or practitioner as required under subsection (a) is presumed to have knowledge of any information reported under this part to the Secretary with respect to the physician or practitioner.

(c) RELIANCE ON INFORMATION PROVIDED.—Each hospital may rely upon information provided to the hospital under this title and shall not be held liable for such reliance in the absence of the hospital's knowledge that the information provided was false.

SEC. 426. [42 U.S.C. 11136] DISCLOSURE AND CORRECTION OF INFORMATION.

With respect to the information reported to the Secretary (or the agency designated under section 424(b)) under this part respecting a physician or other licensed health care practitioner, the Secretary shall, by regulation, provide for—

(1) disclosure of the information, upon request, to the physician or practitioner, and

(2) procedures in the case of disputed accuracy of the information.

SEC. 427. [42 U.S.C. 11137] MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

(a) PROVIDING LICENSING BOARDS AND OTHER HEALTH CARE ENTITIES WITH ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—The Secretary (or the agency designated under section 424(b)) shall, upon request, provide information reported under this part with respect to a physician or other licensed health care practitioner to State licensing boards, to hospitals, and to other health care entities (including health maintenance organizations) that have entered (or may be entering) into an employment or affiliation relationship with the physician or practitioner or to which the physician or practitioner has applied for clinical privileges or appointment to the medical staff.

(b) CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Information reported under this part is considered confidential and shall not be disclosed (other than to the physician or practitioner involved) except with respect to professional review activity, as necessary to carry out subsections (b) and (c) of section 425 (as specified in regulations by the Secretary), or in accordance with regulations of the Secretary promulgated pursuant to subsection (a). Nothing in this subsection shall prevent the disclosure of such information by a party which is otherwise authorized, under applicable State law, to make such disclosure. Information reported under this part that is in a form that does not permit the identification of any particular health care entity, physician, other health care practitioner, or patient shall not be considered confidential. The Secretary (or the agency designated under section 424(b)), on application by any person, shall prepare such information in such form and shall disclose such information in such form.

(2) PENALTY FOR VIOLATIONS.—Any person who violates paragraph (1) shall be subject to a civil money penalty of not more than $10,000 for each such violation involved. Such penalty shall be imposed and collected in the same manner as civil money penalties under subsection (a) of section 1128A of the Social Security Act are imposed and collected under that section.

---

[219] As in original; closing parenthesis should be deleted.

SEC. 427.—*Continued*

(3) USE OF INFORMATION.—Subject to paragraph (1), information provided under section 425 and subsection (a) is intended to be used solely with respect to activities in the furtherance of the quality of health care.

(4) FEES.—The Secretary may establish or approve reasonable fees for the disclosure of information under this section or section 426. The amount of such a fee may not exceed the costs of processing the requests for disclosure and of providing such information. Such fees shall be available to the Secretary (or, in the Secretary's discretion, to the agency designated under section 424(b)) to cover such costs.

(c) RELIEF FROM LIABILITY FOR REPORTING.—No person or entity (including the agency designated under section 424(b)) shall be held liable in any civil action with respect to any report made under this part (including information provided under subsection (a) without knowledge of the falsity of the information contained in the report.

(d) INTERPRETATION OF INFORMATION.—In interpreting information reported under this part, a payment in settlement of a medical malpractice action or claim shall not be construed as creating a presumption that medical malpractice has occurred.

PART C—DEFINITIONS AND REPORTS

SEC. 431. [42 U.S.C. 11151**] DEFINITIONS.**

In this title:

(1) The term "adversely affecting" includes reducing, restricting, suspending, revoking, denying, or failing to renew clinical privileges or membership in a health care entity.

(2) The term "Board of Medical Examiners" includes a body comparable to such a Board (as determined by the State) with responsibility for the licensing of physicians and also includes a subdivision of such a Board or body.

(3) The term "clinical privileges" includes privileges, membership on the medical staff, and the other circumstances pertaining to the furnishing of medical care under which a physician or other licensed health care practitioner is permitted to furnish such care by a health care entity.

(4)(A) The term "health care entity" means—

(i) a hospital that is licensed to provide health care services by the State in which it is located,

(ii) an entity (including a health maintenance organization or group medical practice) that provides health care services and that follows a formal peer review process for the purpose of furthering quality health care (as determined under regulations of the Secretary), and

(iii) subject to subparagraph (B), a professional society (or committee thereof) of physicians or other licensed health care practitioners that follows a formal peer review process for the purpose of furthering quality health care (as determined under regulations of the Secretary).

(B) The term "health care entity" does not include a professional society (or committee thereof) if, within the previous 5 years, the society has been found by the Federal Trade Commission or any court to have engaged in any anti-competitive practice which had the effect of restricting the practice of licensed health care practitioners.

(5) The term "hospital" means an entity described in paragraphs (1) and (7) of section 1861(e) of the Social Security Act.

(6) The terms "licensed health care practitioner" and "practitioner" mean, with respect to a State, an individual (other than a physician) who is licensed or otherwise authorized by the State to provide health care services.

(7) The term "medical malpractice action or claim" means a written claim or demand for payment based on a health care provider's furnishing (or failure to furnish) health care services, and includes the filing of a cause of action, based on the law of tort, brought in any court of any State or the United States seeking monetary damages.

SEC. 431.—*Continued*

(8) The term "physician" means a doctor of medicine or osteopathy or a doctor of dental surgery or medical dentistry legally authorized to practice medicine and surgery or dentistry by a State (or any individual who, without authority holds himself or herself out to be so authorized).

(9) The term "professional review action" means an action or recommendation of a professional review body which is taken or made in the conduct of professional review activity, which is based on the competence or professional conduct of an individual physician (which conduct affects or could affect adversely the health or welfare of a patient or patients), and which affects (or may affect) adversely the clinical privileges, or membership in a professional society, of the physician. Such term includes a formal decision of a professional review body not to take an action or make a recommendation described in the previous sentence and also includes professional review activities relating to a professional review action. In this title, an action is not considered to be based on the competence or professional conduct of a physician if the action is primarily based on—

(A) the physician's association, or lack of association, with a professional society or association,

(B) the physician's fees or the physician's advertising or engaging in other competitive acts intended to solicit or retain business,

(C) the physician's participation in prepaid group health plans, salaried employment, or any other manner of delivering health services whether on a fee-for-service or other basis,

(D) a physician's association with, supervision of, delegation of authority to, support for, training of, or participation in a private group practice with, a member or members of a particular class of health care practitioner or professional, or

(E) any other matter than does not relate to the competence or professional conduct of a physician.

(10) The term "professional review activity" means an activity of a health care entity with respect to an individual physician—

(A) to determine whether the physician may have clinical privileges with respect to, or membership in, the entity,

(B) to determine the scope or conditions of such privileges or membership, or

(C) to change or modify such privileges or membership.

(11) The term "professional review body" means a health care entity and the governing body or any committee of a health care entity which conducts professional review activity, and includes any committee of the medical staff of such an entity when assisting the governing body in a professional review activity.

(12) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(13) The term "State" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

(14) The term "State licensing board" means, with respect to a physician or health care provider in a State, the agency of the State which is primarily responsible for the licensing of the physician or provider to furnish health care services.

SEC. 432. [42 U.S.C. 11152**] REPORTS AND MEMORANDA OF UNDERSTANDING.**

(a) ANNUAL REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall report to Congress, annually during the three years after the date of the enactment of this Act, on the implementation of this title.

(b) MEMORANDA OF UNDERSTANDING.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall seek to enter into memoranda of understanding with the Secretary of Defense and the Administrator of Veterans' Affairs to apply the provisions of part B of this title to hospitals and other facilities and health care providers under the jurisdiction of the Secretary or Administrator, respectively. The Secretary shall report to Congress, not later than two years after the date of the enactment of this Act, on any such memoranda and on the cooperation among such officials in establishing such memoranda.

SEC. 432.—*Continued*

(c) MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH DRUG ENFORCEMENT ADMINISTRATION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall seek to enter into a memorandum of understanding with the Administrator of Drug Enforcement relating to providing for the reporting by the Administrator to the Secretary of information respecting physicians and other practitioners whose registration to dispense controlled substances has been suspended or revoked under section 304 of the Controlled Substances Act. The Secretary shall report to Congress, not later than two years after the date of the enactment of this Act, on any such memorandum and on the cooperation between the Secretary and the Administrator in establishing such a memorandum.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1921(b) cites the Health Care Quality Improvement Act of 1986. SSAct Title XVIII heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 99-660.**]**

P.L. 100–139, Approved October 26, 1987 (101 Stat. 822)

Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians Distribution of Judgment Funds Act of 1987

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4. **[**None Assigned**] DISTRIBUTION AND USE OF FUNDS.**

* * * * * * *

(h) GENERAL CONDITIONS.—The following conditions will apply to the management and use of the judgment funds by the tribe's governing body:

* * * * * * *

(6) Benefits received pursuant to this Act shall be considered supplementary to existing Federal programs and their existence shall not be used by any Federal agency as a basis to deny eligibility in whole or in part for existing Federal programs.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Title IV, Part B heading and §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 98-500, §8, relating to income and resources.**]**

P.L. 100–177, Approved December 1, 1987 (101 Stat. 986)

Public Health Service Amendments of 1987

* * * * * * *

SEC. 204. [42 U.S.C. 254o note**] SPECIAL REPAYMENT PROVISIONS.**

(a) ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An individual who—

(A)(i) breached a written contract entered into under section 338A of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 254l) by failing either to begin such individual's service obligation in accordance with section 338C of such Act (as

SEC. 204.—*Continued*

redesignated by section 201(2) of this Act) or to complete such service obligation; or

(ii) otherwise breached such a contract; and

(B) as of November 1, 1987, is liable to the United States under section 338E(b) of such Act (as redesignated by section 201(2) of this Act),

shall be relieved of liability to the United States under such section if the individual provides notice to the Secretary in accordance with paragraph (2) and provides service in accordance with a written contract with the Secretary that obligates the individual to provide service in accordance with subsection (b) or (c). The Secretary may exclude an individual from relief from liability under this section for reasons related to the individual's professional competence or conduct.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1892(a) cites the Public Health Service Amendments of 1987.]

P.L. 100–203, Approved December 22, 1987 (101 Stat. 1330)

Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4001. [2 U.S.C. 902 note] **EXTENSION OF REDUCTIONS UNDER SEQUESTER ORDER.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law (including any other provision of this Act), the reductions in the amount of payments required under title XVIII of the Social Security Act made by the final sequester order issued by the President on November 20, 1987, pursuant to section 252(b) of the Balanced Budget Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 shall continue to be effective (as provided by sections 252(a)(4)(B) and 256(d)(2) of such Act) through—

(1) March 31, 1988, with respect to payments for inpatient hospital services under such title (including payments under section 1886 of such title attributable or allocated to part A of such title); and

(2) December 31, 1987, with respect to payments for other items and services under part A of such title.

SEC. 4002. BASIC HOSPITAL PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT RATES.

* * * * * * *

(g) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) PPS HOSPITALS, DRG PORTION OF PAYMENT.—In the case of a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in paragraph (6))—

(A) the amendments made by subsections (a) and (c) shall apply to payments made under section 1886(d)(1)(A)(iii) of the Social Security Act on the basis of discharges occurring on or after April 1, 1988, and

(B) for discharges occurring on or after October 1, 1988, the applicable percentage increase (described in section 1886(b)(3)(B) of such Act) for discharges occurring during fiscal year 1987 is deemed to have been such percentage increase as amended by subsection (a).

(2) PPS SOLE COMMUNITY HOSPITALS, HOSPITAL SPECIFIC PORTION OF PAYMENT.—In the case of a subsection (d) hospital which receives payments made under section 1886(d)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act because it is a sole community hospital—

(A) the amendment made by subsections (a) and (c) shall apply to payments under section 1886(d)(1)(A)(ii)(I) of the Social Security Act made on the basis

SEC. 4002.—*Continued*

of discharges occurring during a cost reporting period of a hospital, for the hospital's cost reporting period beginning on or after October 1, 1987;

(B) notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for cost reporting period beginning during fiscal year 1988, the applicable percentage increase (as defined in section 1886(b)(3)(B) of such Act) for the—

(i) first 51 days of the cost reporting period shall be 0 percent,

(ii) next 132 days of such period shall be 2.7 percent, and

(iii) remainder of such period of the cost reporting period shall be the applicable percentage increase (as so defined, as amended by subsection (a)); and

(C) for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1988, the applicable percentage increase (as so defined) with respect to the previous cost reporting period shall be deemed to have been the applicable percentage increase (as so defined, as amended by subsection (a)).

(3) PPS-EXEMPT HOSPITALS.—In the case of a hospital that is not a subsection (d) hospital—

(A) the amendments made by subsection (e) shall apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1987;

(B) notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for the hospital's cost reporting period beginning during fiscal year 1988, payment under title XVIII of the Social Security Act shall be made as though the applicable percentage increase described in section 1886(b)(3)(B) of such Act were equal to the product of 2.7 percent and the ratio of 315 to 366; and

(C) for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1988, the applicable percentage increase (as so defined) with respect to the cost reporting period beginning during fiscal year 1988 shall be deemed to have been 2.7 percent.

* * * * * * *

(6) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term "subsection (d) hospital" has the meaning given such term in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act.

SEC. 4003 INCREASE IN DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE ADJUSTMENT AND REDUCTION IN INDIRECT MEDICAL EDUCATION PAYMENTS.

* * * * * * *

(d) [None Assigned] SPECIAL RULE.—In the case of a hospital which—

(1) consists of 2 inpatient hospital facilities which are more than 4 miles apart and each of which is in a separate political jurisdiction within the same State and one of which meets the criteria under section 1886(d)(5)(F) of the Social Security Act for serving a significantly disproportionate number of low-income patients as if that facility were a separate hospital; and

(2) receives payments (other than under section 1886(d)(5)(F) of such Act) for inpatient hospital services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act which are less than the hospital's reasonable costs of such services,

the Secretary of Health and Human Services, upon application by the hospital, may treat each of the facilities of the hospital as separate hospitals for purposes of applying section 1886(d)(5)(F) of the Social Security Act, for discharges occurring on or after October 1, 1988.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4004. PROVISIONS RELATING TO WAGE INDEX.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4004.—*Continued*

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] CLINIC HOSPITAL WAGE INDICES.—In calculating the wage index under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act for purposes of making payment adjustments after September 30, 1988, as required under paragraphs (2)(H) and (3)(E) of such section, in the case of any institution which received the waiver specified in section 602(k) of the Social Security Amendments of 1983, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall include wage costs paid to related organization employees directly involved in the delivery and administration of care provided by the related organization to hospital inpatients. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "wage costs" does not include costs of overhead or home office administrative salaries or any costs that are not incurred in the hospital's Metropolitan Statistical Area.

SEC. 4005. RURAL HOSPITALS.

(a) REVISION OF STANDARDS FOR INCLUDING A RURAL COUNTY IN AN URBAN AREA.—

* * * * * * *

(2) [None Assigned] LOCATION OF HOSPITAL.—For purposes of section 1886 of the Social Security Act, Watertown Memorial Hospital in Watertown, Wisconsin is deemed to be located in Jefferson County, Wisconsin.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4008. OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO PAYMENT FOR INPATIENT HOSPITAL SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note]

(3) REPORT ON OUTLIER PAYMENTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall include in the annual report submitted to the Congress pursuant to section 1875(b) of the Social Security Act a comparison with respect to hospitals located in an urban area and hospitals located in a rural area in the amount of reductions under section 1886(d)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act and additional payments under section 1886(d)(5)(A) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4009. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395y note] DESIGNATION OF PEDIATRIC HOSPITALS AS MEETING CERTIFICATION AS HEART TRANSPLANT FACILITY.—For purposes of determining whether a pediatric hospital that performs pediatric heart transplants meets the criteria established by the Secretary of Health and Human Services for facilities in which the heart transplants performed will be considered to meet the requirement of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary shall treat such a hospital as meeting such criteria if—

(1) the hospital's pediatric heart transplant program is operated jointly by the hospital and another facility that meets such criteria,

(2) the unified program shares the same transplant surgeons and quality assurance program (including oversight committee, patient protocol, and patient selection criteria), and

(3) the hospital demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that it is able to provide the specialized facilities, services, and personnel that are required by pediatric heart transplant patients.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4012. PAYMENTS FOR HOSPITAL SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395mm note] IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide (in machine readable form) to eligible organizations under section 1876 of the Social Security Act medicare DRG rates for payments required by the amendment made by subsection (a) and data on cost pass-through items for all inpatient services provided to medicare beneficiaries enrolled with such organizations.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4048. PAYMENT FOR PHYSICIAN ANESTHESIA SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] DEVELOPMENT OF UNIFORM RELATIVE VALUE GUIDE.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with groups representing physicians who furnish anesthesia services, shall establish by regulation a relative value guide for use in all carrier localities in making payment for physician anesthesia services furnished under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act on and after March 1, 1989. Such guide shall be designed so as to result in expenditures under such title for such services in an amount that would not exceed the amount of such expenditures which would otherwise occur.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4063. PAYMENT FOR INTRAOCULAR LENSES.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] SPECIAL RULE.—With respect to the establishment of a reasonable charge limit under section 1842(b)(11)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act, in applying section 1842(j)(1)(D)(i) of such Act, the matter beginning with "plus" shall be considered to have been deleted.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4071. COVERAGE OF INFLUENZA VACCINE AND ITS ADMINISTRATION.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] CONTINGENT EFFECTIVE DATE; DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—

(1) The provisions of subsection (e) of section 4072 of this subpart shall apply to this section [amending Social Security Act §1861(s)(10)(A)][220] in the same manner as it applies to section 4072.

(2) In conducting the demonstration project pursuant to paragraph (I), in order to determine the cost effectiveness of including influenza vaccine in the medicare program, the Secretary of Health and Human Services is required to conduct a demonstration of the provision of influenza vaccine as a service for medicare beneficiaries and to expend $25,000,000 each year of the demonstration project for this purpose. In conducting this demonstration, the Secretary is authorized to purchase in bulk influenza vaccine and to distribute it in a manner to make it widely available to medicare beneficiaries, to develop projects to provide vaccine in the same manner as other covered medicare services in large scale demonstration projects, including statewide projects, and to engage in other appropriate use of moneys to

[220] The amendment became effective pursuant to final report dated Apr. 26, 1993. See Cong. Rec., vol. 139, pt. 7, p. 10460, Ex. Comm. 1254.

SEC. 4071.—*Continued*

provide influenza vaccine to medicare beneficiaries and evaluate the cost effectiveness of its use. In determining cost effectiveness, the Secretary shall consider the direct cost of the vaccine, the utilization of vaccine which might otherwise not have occurred, the costs of illnesses and nursing home days avoided, and other relevant factors, except that extended life for beneficiaries shall not be considered to reduce the cost effectiveness of the vaccine.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4072. PAYMENT FOR THERAPEUTIC SHOES FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH SEVERE DIABETIC FOOT DISEASE.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] CONTINGENT EFFECTIVE DATE; DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—

(1) The amendments made by this section shall become effective (if at all) in accordance with paragraph (2).

(2)(A) The Secretary of Health and Human (in this paragraph referred to as the "Secretary"), shall establish a demonstration project to begin on October 1, 1988, to test the cost-effectiveness of furnishing therapeutic shoes under the medicare program to the extent provided under the amendments made by this section to a sample group of medicare beneficiaries.

(B)(i) The demonstration project under subparagraph (A) shall be conducted for an initial period of 24 months. Not later than Reports. October 1, 1990, the Secretary shall report to the Congress on the results of such project. If the Secretary finds, on the basis of existing data, that furnishing therapeutic shoes under the medicare program to the extent provided under the amendments made by this section is cost-effective, the Secretary shall include such finding in such report, such project shall be discontinued, and the amendments made by this section shall become effective on November 1,1990.

(ii) If the Secretary determines that such finding cannot be made on the basis of existing data, such project shall continue for an additional 24 months. Not later than April 1, 1993, the Secretary shall submit a final report to the Congress on the results of such project. The amendments made by this section shall become effective on the first day of the first month to begin after such report is submitted to the Congress unless the report contains a finding by the Secretary that furnishing therapeutic shoes under the medicare program to the extent provided under the amendments made by this section is not cost-effective (in which case the amendments made by this section shall not become effective).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4081. SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS TO SUPPLEMENTAL INSURANCE CARRIERS.

(c) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395ss note] (A) The amendments made by subsection (b) shall apply to medicare supplemental policies as of January 1, 1989 (or, if applicable, the date established under subparagraph (B)).

(B) In the case of a State which the Secretary of Health and Human Services identifies as—

(i) requiring State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) in order for medicare supplemental policies to be changed to meet the requirements of section 1882(c)(3) of the Social Security Act, and

(ii) having a legislature which is not scheduled to meet in 1988 in a legislative session in which such legislation may be considered or which has not enacted such legislation before July 1, 1988,

SEC. 4081.—*Continued*

the date specified in this subparagraph is the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first legislative session of the State legislature that begins on or after January 1, 1989, and in which legislation described in clause (i) may be considered.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4091. CONTRACT PROVISIONS.

(a) EXTENSIONS OF PEER REVIEW CONTRACT PERIOD.—

(1) [42 U.S.C. 1320c-2 note] ONE-TIME EXTENSIONS TO PERMIT STAGGERING OF EXPIRATION DATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In order to permit the Secretary of Health and Human Services an adequate time to complete contract renewal negotiations with utilization and quality control peer review organizations under part B of title XI of the Social Security Act and to provide for a staggered period of contract expiration dates, notwithstanding section 1153(c) of such Act, the Secretary may provide for extensions of existing contracts, but the total of such extensions may not exceed 24 months for any contract.

(B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subparagraph (A) shall apply to contracts expiring on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4094. PEER REVIEW NORMS AND EDUCATION.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1320c-5 note] TELECOMMUNICATIONS DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall enter into agreements with entities submitting applications under this subsection (in such form as the Secretary may provide) to establish demonstration projects to examine the feasibility of requiring instruction and oversight of rural physicians, in lieu of imposing sanctions, through use of video communication between rural hospitals and teaching hospitals under this title. Under such demonstration projects, the Secretary may provide for payments to physicians consulted via video communication systems. No funds may be expended under the demonstration projects for the acquisition of capital items including computer hardware.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4106. [None Assigned**] MEDICALLY NEEDY INCOME LEVELS FOR CERTAIN 2-MEMBER COUPLES IN CALIFORNIA.**

For purposes of section 1903(f)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act, for payments made to California on or after July 1, 1983, in the case of a family consisting only of two individuals both of whom are adults and at least one of whom is aged, blind, or disabled, the "highest amount which would ordinarily be paid to a family of the same size" under the State's plan approved under part A of title IV of such Act shall, at California's option, be the amount determined by the State agency to be the amount of the aid which would ordinarily be payable under such plan to a family which consists of one adult and two children and which is without any income or resources. Section 1902(a)(10)(C)(i)(III) of the Social Security Act shall not prevent California from establishing (under the previous sentence) an applicable income limitation for families described in that sentence which is greater than the income limitation applicable to other families, if California has an applicable income limitation under section 1903(f) of such Act which is equal to the maximum applicable income limitation permitted consistent with paragraph (1)(B) of such section for families other than those described in the previous sentence.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4113. HMO-RELATED PROVISIONS.

* * * * * * *

(d) [None Assigned] CONTINUED ELIGIBILITY AND RESTRICTION ON DISENROLLMENT WITHOUT CAUSE FOR METROPOLITAN HEALTH PLAN HMO.—For purposes of sections 1902(e)(2)(A) and 1903(m)(2)(F)[221] of the Social Security Act, the Metropolitan Health Plan HMO operated by the New York City public hospitals shall be treated in the same manner as a qualified health maintenance organization (as defined in section 1310(d) of the Public Health Service Act).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4205. [42 U.S.C. 1395i-3 note] **ANNUAL REPORT.**

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall report to the Congress annually on the extent to which skilled nursing facilities are complying with the requirements of subsections (b), (c), and (d) of section 1819 of the Social Security Act (as added by the amendments made by this part) and the number and type of enforcement actions taken by States and the Secretary under section 1819(h) of such Act (as added by section 4203 of this Act).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4211. REQUIREMENTS FOR NURSING FACILITIES.

* * * * * * *

(b) INCORPORATING REQUIREMENTS INTO STATE PLAN.—

* * * * * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] STATE PLAN AMENDMENT REQUIRED.—A plan of a State under title XIX of the Social Security Act shall not be considered to have met the requirement of section 1902(a)(13)(A) of the Social Security Act (as amended by paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection), as of the first day of a Federal fiscal year (beginning on or after October 1, 1990), unless the State has submitted to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, as of April 1 before the fiscal year, an amendment to such State plan to provide for an appropriate adjustment in payment amounts for nursing facility services furnished during the Federal fiscal year. Each such amendment shall include a detailed description of the specific methodology to be used in determining the appropriate adjustment in payment amounts for nursing facility services. The Secretary shall, not later than September 30 before the fiscal year concerned, review each such plan amendment for compliance with such requirement and by such date shall approve or disapprove each such amendment. If the Secretary disapproves such an amendment, the State shall immediately submit a revised amendment which meets such requirement. The absence of approval of such a plan amendment does not relieve the State or any nursing facility of any obligation or requirement under title XIX of the Social Security Act (as amended by this Act).

(d) FUNDING.—

* * * * * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1396b note] ENHANCED FUNDING FOR NURSE AIDE TRAINING.—For the 8 calendar quarters (beginning with the calendar quarter that begins on July 1, 1988), with respect to payment under section 1903(a)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act to a State for additional amounts expended by the State under its plan approved under title XIX of such Act for nursing aide training and

[221] §1903(m)(2)(F) was stricken by P.L. 105-33, §4701(d)(2)(B) and §4703(b)(1)(A); 111 Stat. 494-495.

SEC. 4211.—*Continued*

competency evaluation programs, and competency evaluation programs, described in section 1919(e)(1) of such title, any reference to "50 percent" is deemed a reference to the sum of the Federal medical assistance percentage (determined under section 1905(b) of such Act) plus 25 percentage points, but not to exceed 90 percent.

* * * * * * *

(j) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall, upon request by a State, furnish technical assistance with respect to the development and implementation of reimbursement methods for nursing facilities that take into account the case mix of residents in the different facilities.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4212. SURVEY AND CERTIFICATION PROCESS.

* * * * * * *

(c) * * *

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1396b note] For purposes of section 1903(a) of the Social Security Act, proper expenses incurred by a State for medical review by independent professionals of the care provided to residents of nursing facilities who are entitled to medical assistance under title XIX of such Act shall be reimbursable as expenses necessary for the proper and efficient administration of the State plan under that title.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4215. [42 U.S.C. 1396r note] **ANNUAL REPORT.**

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall report to the Congress annually on the extent to which nursing facilities are complying with the requirements of subsections (b), (c), and (d) of section 1919 of the Social Security Act (as added by the amendments made by this part) and the number and type of enforcement actions taken by States and the Secretary under section 1919(h) of such Act (as added by section 4213 of this Act). Each such report shall also include a summary of the information reported by States under section 1919(e)(7)(C)(iv) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4403. [42 U.S.C. 1396r note] **EXPERIMENTS AND DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS ON RURAL AND INNER-CITY HEALTH ISSUES.**

(a) SET-ASIDES FOR ISSUES OF HEALTH CARE IN RURAL AREAS AND IN INNER-CITY AREAS.—

(1) Not less than ten percent of the total amounts annually appropriated to, and expended by, the Health Care Financing Administration for the conduct of research and demonstration projects in fiscal years 1988, 1989, and 1990 shall be expended for research and demonstration projects relating exclusively or substantially to rural health issues, including (but not limited to) the impact of the payment methodology under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act on the financial viability of small rural hospitals, the effect of medicare payment policies on the ability of rural areas (and rural hospitals in particular) to attract and retain physicians and other health professionals, the appropriateness of medicare conditions of participation and staffing requirements for small rural hospitals, and the impact of medicare policies on access to (and the quality of) health care in rural areas.

(2) Not less than ten percent of the total amounts annually appropriated to, and expended by, the Health Care Financing Administration for the conduct of research

SEC. 4403.—*Continued*

and demonstration projects in fiscal years 1988, 1989, and 1990 shall be expended for research and demonstration projects relating exclusively or substantially to issues of providing health care in inner-city areas, including (but not limited to) the impact of the payment methodology under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act on the financial viability of inner-city hospitals and the impact of medicare policies on access to (and the quality of) health care in inner-city areas.

(b) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish an agenda of research and demonstration projects, relating exclusively or substantially to rural health issues or to inner-city health issues, that are in progress or have been proposed, and shall include such agenda in the annual report submitted pursuant to section 1875(b) of the Social Security Act. The agenda shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the amounts that have been obligated and expended with respect to such projects in the current and most recently completed fiscal years.

SEC. 9008. [42 U.S.C. 418 note**] MODIFICATION OF AGREEMENT WITH IOWA TO PROVIDE COVERAGE FOR CERTAIN POLICEMEN AND FIREMEN.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (d)(5)(A) of section 218 of the Social Security Act and the references thereto in subsections (d)(1) and (d)(3) of such section 218, the agreement with the State of Iowa heretofore entered into pursuant to such section 218 may, at any time prior to January 1, 1989, be modified pursuant to subsection (c)(4) of such section 218 so as to apply to services performed in policemen's or firemen's positions required to be covered by a retirement system pursuant to section 410.1 of the Iowa Code as in effect on July 1, 1953, if the State of Iowa has at any time prior to the date of the enactment of this Act paid to the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to any of the services performed in such positions, the sums prescribed pursuant to subsection (e)(1) of such section 218 (as in effect on December 31, 1986, with respect to payments due with respect to wages paid on or before such date).

(b) SERVICE TO BE COVERED.—Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (e) of section 218 of the Social Security Act (as so redesignated by section 9002(c)(1) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986))[222], any modification in the agreement with the State of Iowa under subsection (a) shall be made effective with respect to—

(1) all services performed in any policemen's or firemen's position to which the modification relates on or after January 1, 1987, and

(2) all services performed in such a position before January 1, 1987, with respect to which the State of Iowa has paid to the Secretary of the Treasury the sums prescribed pursuant to subsection (e)(1) of such section 218 (as in effect on December 31, 1986, with respect to payments due with respect to wages paid on or before such date) at the time or times established pursuant to such subsection (e)(1), if and to the extent that—

(A) no refund of the sums so paid has been obtained, or

(B) a refund of part or all of the sums so paid has been obtained but the State of Iowa repays to the Secretary of the Treasury the amount of such refund within 90 days after the date on which the modification is agreed to by the State and the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9116. RETENTION OF MEDICAID WHEN SSI BENEFITS ARE LOST UPON ENTITLEMENT TO EARLY WIDOW'S OR WIDOWER'S INSURANCE BENEFITS.

* * * * * * *

(c) **[**42 U.S.C. 1383c note**]** STATE DETERMINATIONS.— Any determination required under section 1634(d) of the Social Security Act with respect to whether an individual would be eligible for benefits under title XVI of such Act (or State supplementary

[222] As in original. One closing parenthesis should be stricken.

SEC. 9116.—*Continued*

payments) in the absence of benefits under section 202 shall be made by the appropriate State agency.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9117. [42 U.S.C. 1383 note] **DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM TO ASSIST HOMELESS INDIVIDUALS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") is authorized to make grants to States for projects designed to demonstrate and test the feasibility of special procedures and services to ensure that homeless individuals are provided SSI and other benefits under the Social Security Act to which they are entitled and receive assistance in using such benefits to obtain permanent housing, food, and health care. Each project approved under this section shall meet such conditions and requirements, consistent with this section, as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(b) SCOPE OF PROJECTS.—Projects for which grants are made under this section shall include, more specifically, procedures and services to overcome barriers which prevent homeless individuals (particularly the chronically mentally ill) from receiving and appropriately using benefits, including—

(1) the creation of cooperative approaches between the Social Security Administration, State and local governments, shelters for the homeless, and other providers of services to the homeless;

(2) the establishment, where appropriate, of multi-agency SSI Outreach Teams (as described in subsection (c)), to facilitate communication between the agencies and staff involved in taking and processing claims for SSI and other benefits by the homeless who use shelters;

(3) special efforts to identify homeless individuals who are potentially eligible for SSI or other benefits under the Social Security Act;

(4) the provision of special assistance to the homeless in applying for benefits, including assistance in obtaining and developing evidence of disability and supporting documentation for nondisability-related eligibility requirements;

(5) the provision of special training and assistance to public and private agency staff, including shelter employees, on disability eligibility procedures and evidentiary requirements;

(6) the provision of ongoing assistance to formerly homeless individuals to ensure their responding to information requests related to periodic redeterminations of eligibility for SSI and other benefits;

(7) the provision of assistance in ensuring appropriate use of benefit funds for the purpose of enabling homeless individuals to obtain permanent housing, nutrition, and physical and mental health care, including the use, where appropriate, of the disabled individual's representative payee for case management services; and

(8) such other procedures and services as the Secretary may approve.

(c) SSI OUTREACH TEAM PROJECTS.—(1) If a State applies for funds under this section for the purpose of establishing a multi-agency SSI Outreach Team, the membership and functions of such Team shall be as follows (except as provided in paragraph (2)):

(A) The membership of the Team shall include a social services case worker (or case workers, if necessary); a consultative medical examiner who is qualified to provide consultative examinations for the Disability Determination Service of the State; a disability examiner, from the State Disability Determination Service; and a claims representative from an office of the Social Security Administration.

(B) The Team shall have designated members responsible for—

(i) identification of homeless individuals who are potentially eligible for SSI or other benefits under the Social Security Act;

(ii) ensuring that such individuals understand their rights under the programs;

(iii) assisting such individuals in applying for benefits, including assistance in obtaining and developing evidence and supporting documentation relating to disability-and nondisability-related eligibility requirements;

SEC. 9117.—*Continued*

(iv) arranging transportation and accompanying applicants to necessary examinations, if needed; and

(v) providing for the tracking and monitoring of all claims for benefits by individuals under the project.

(2) If the Secretary determines that an application by a State for an SSI Outreach Team Project under this section which proposes a membership and functions for such Team different from those prescribed in paragraph (1) but which is expected to be as effective, the Secretary may waive the requirements of such paragraph.

(d) [Repealed.[223]]

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—To carry out this section, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary—

(A) the sum of $1,250,000 for the fiscal year 1988;

(B) the sum of $2,500,000 for the fiscal year 1989; and

(C) such sums as may be necessary for each fiscal year thereafter.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9151. [26 U.S.C. 3304 note] **DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF FEDERAL SHARE WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN EXTENDED BENEFITS PAYMENTS.**

For the purpose of determining the amount of the Federal payment to any State under section 204(a)(1) of the Federal-State Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1970 with respect to the implementation of paragraph (3) of section 202(a) of such Act (as added by section 1024(a) of the Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1980), such paragraph shall be considered to apply only with respect to weeks of unemployment beginning after October 31, 1981, except that for any State in which the State legislature did not meet in 1981, it shall be considered to apply for such purpose only with respect to weeks of unemployment beginning after October 31, 1982.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§711(b), 1848(b), 1861(s), and 1886(i) cite the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987. SSAct Titles IX, XI Part B, XVI (SSI), XVIII, and §§218, 1819, 1876, 1883, 1886, 1919 headings, 1819(h), 1834(a), 1842(i) and (j), 1862(a), 1866(c), 1869(b), 1886(d), 1902(e), 1903(f), and 1919(e), have footnotes referring to P.L. 100-203.]

P.L. 100–204, Approved December 22, 1987 (101 Stat. 1331)

Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989

* * * * * * *

SEC. 724. [22 U.S.C. 287 note] **POWERS OF THE COMMISSION.**

* * * * * * *

(d) INFORMATION FROM FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Commission may secure directly from any Federal agency information necessary to enable it to carry out this part. Upon request of the Chairman of the Commission, the head of any such Federal agency shall furnish such information to the Commission, to the extent authorized by law; except that the head of any Federal agency to which a request for information is provided pursuant to this subsection may deny access to such information, or make access subject to such terms and conditions as the head of that agency may prescribe, on the basis that the information in question is classified and the Commission does not have adequate

[223] P.L. 104-66, §1061(e); 109 Stat. 720.

SEC. 724.—*Continued*

procedure to safeguard the information in question, or that the Commission does not have a need to know the classified information. In addition, a Federal agency may not provide the Commission with information that could disclose intelligence sources or methods without first securing the approval of the Director of Central Intelligence. The head of any such Federal agency may provide information on a reimbursable basis.

SEC. 725. [22 U.S.C. 287 note] **STAFF.**

* * * * * * *

(b) DETAILING OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL.—Upon request of the Commission, the head of any Federal agency may detail, on a reimbursable basis, any of the personnel of that agency to the Commission to assist it in carrying out this part.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles II, IV, XI, XVI (SSI), XVIII, and XIX headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 100-204.]

P.L. 100–235, Approved January 8, 1988 (101 Stat. 1724)

Computer Security Act of 1987

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5. [40 U.S.C. 759 note] **FEDERAL COMPUTER SYSTEM SECURITY TRAINING.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each Federal agency shall provide for the mandatory periodic training in computer security awareness and accepted computer security practice of all employees who are involved with the management, use, or operation of each Federal computer system within or under the supervision of that agency. Such training shall be—

(1) provided in accordance with the guidelines developed pursuant to section 20(a)(5) of the National Bureau of Standards Act[224] (as added by section 3 of this Act), and in accordance with the regulations issued under subsection (c) of this section for Federal civilian employees; or

(2) provided by an alternative training program approved by the head of that agency on the basis of a determination that the alternative training program is at least as effective in accomplishing the objectives of such guidelines and regulations.

(b) TRAINING OBJECTIVES.—Training under this section shall be started within 60 days after the issuance of the regulations described in subsection (c). Such training shall be designed—

(1) to enhance employees' awareness of the threats to and vulnerability of computer systems; and

(2) to encourage the use of improved computer security practices.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6. [40 U.S.C. 759 note] **ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES FOR COMPUTER SYSTEMS SECURITY AND PRIVACY.**

(a) IDENTIFICATION OF SYSTEMS THAT CONTAIN SENSITIVE INFORMATION.—Within 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act, each Federal agency shall identify each Federal computer system, and system under development, which is within or under the supervision of that agency and which contains sensitive information.

[224] P.L. 100-418, §5115(a)(2), renamed this Act the "National Institute of Standards and Technology Act".

SEC. 6.—*Continued*

(b) SECURITY PLAN.—Within one year after the date of enactment of this Act, each such agency shall, consistent with the standards, guidelines, policies, and regulations prescribed pursuant to section 111(d) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, establish a plan for the security and privacy of each Federal computer system identified by that agency pursuant to subsection (a) that is commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of the information contained in such system. Copies of each such plan shall be transmitted to the National Bureau of Standards[225] and the National Security Agency for advice and comment. A summary of such plan shall be included in the agency's five-year plan required by section 3505 of title 44, United States Code. Such plan shall be subject to disapproval by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget. Such plan shall be revised annually as necessary.

SEC. 7. [40 U.S.C. 759 note**] DEFINITIONS.**

As used in this Act, the terms "computer system", "Federal computer system", "operator of a Federal computer system", "sensitive information", and "Federal agency" have the meanings given in section 20(d) of the National Bureau of Standards Act (as added by section 3 of this Act).

SEC. 8. [40 U.S.C. 759 note**] RULES OF CONSTRUCTION OF ACT.**

Nothing in this Act, or in any amendment made by this Act, shall be construed—

(1) to constitute authority to withhold information sought pursuant to section 552 of title 5, United States Code; or

(2) to authorize any Federal agency to limit, restrict, regulate, or control the collection, maintenance, disclosure, use, transfer, or sale of any information (regardless of the medium in which the information may be maintained) that is—

(A) privately-owned information;

(B) disclosable under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, or other law requiring or authorizing the public disclosure of information; or

(C) public domain information.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles II, IV, XI, XVI (SSI), XVIII, and XIX headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 100-235.**]**

P.L. 100–300, Approved April 29, 1988 (102 Stat. 437)

International Child Abduction Remedies Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. [42 U.S.C. 11602**] DEFINITIONS.**

For the purposes of this Act—

(1) the term "applicant" means any person who, pursuant to the Convention, files an application with the United States Central Authority or a Central Authority of any other party to the Convention for the return of a child alleged to have been wrongfully removed or retained or for arrangements for organizing or securing the effective exercise of rights of access pursuant to the Convention;

* * * * * * *

[225] P.L. 100-418, §5115(c), deems this a reference to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

SEC. 7. [42 U.S.C. 11606] UNITED STATES CENTRAL AUTHORITY.

(a) DESIGNATION.—The President shall designate a Federal agency to serve as the Central Authority for the United States under the Convention.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The functions of the United States Central Authority are those ascribed to the Central Authority by the Convention and this Act.

(c) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—The United States Central Authority is authorized to issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out its functions under the Convention and this Act.

(d) OBTAINING INFORMATION FROM PARENT LOCATOR SERVICE.—The United States Central Authority may, to the extent authorized by the Social Security Act, obtain information from the Parent Locator Service.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §463(e) cites the International Child Abduction Remedies Act.]

P.L. 100–360, Approved July 1, 1988 (102 Stat. 683)

Medicare Catastrophic Coverage Act of 1988

* * * * * * *

SEC. 222. [42 U.S.C. 1395mm note] ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACTS WITH PREPAID HEALTH PLANS.

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall—

(1) modify contracts under section 1876 of the Social Security Act, for portions of contract years occurring after December 31, 1988, to take into account the amendments made by this Act; and

(2) require such organizations and organizations paid under section 1833(a)(1)(A) of such Act to make appropriate adjustments (including adjustments in premiums and benefits) in the terms of their agreements with medicare beneficiaries to take into account such amendments.

The Secretary shall also provide for appropriate modifications of contracts with health maintenance organizations under section 1876(i)(2)(A) of the Social Security Act (as in effect before February 1, 1985), under section 402(a) of the Social Security Amendments of 1967[226], or under section 222(a) of the Social Security Amendments of 1972[227], for portions of contract years occurring after December 31, 1988, so as to apply to such organizations and contracts the requirements imposed by the amendments made by this Act upon an organization with a risk-sharing contract under section 1876 of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 301. REQUIRING MEDICAID BUY-IN OF PREMIUMS AND COST-SHARING FOR INDIGENT MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES.

* * * * * * *

(g) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] TREATMENT OF CERTAIN STATES.—

(1) STATES OPERATING UNDER DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—In the case of any State which is providing medical assistance to its residents under a waiver granted under section 1115(a) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall require the State to meet the requirement of section 1902(a)(10)(E) of the Social Security Act in the same manner as the State would

[226] P.L. 90-248.
[227] P.L. 92-603.

SEC. 301.—*Continued*

be required to meet such requirement if the State had in effect a plan approved under title XIX of such Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*— P.L. 92-603, §222 heading (this Volume) have a footnote referring to P.L. 100-360.]

P.L. 100–383, Approved August 10, 1988 (102 Stat. 903)

[Commission on Wartime Relocation and Internment of Civilians]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 105. [50 U.S.C. app. 1989b-4] **RESTITUTION.**

(a) LOCATION AND PAYMENT OF ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (6), the Attorney General shall, subject to the availability of funds appropriated to the Fund for such purpose, pay out of the Fund to each eligible individual the sum of $20,000, unless such individual refuses, in the manner described in paragraph (4), to accept the payment.

* * * * * * *

(f) CLARIFICATION OF TREATMENT OF PAYMENTS UNDER OTHER LAWS.—Amounts paid to an eligible individual under this section—

* * * * * * *

(2) shall not be included as income or resources for purposes of determining eligibility to receive benefits described in section 3803(c)(2)(C) of title 31, United States Code, or the amount of such benefits.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 206. [50 U.S.C. app. 1989c-5] **INDIVIDUAL COMPENSATION OF ELIGIBLE ALEUTS.**

(a) PAYMENTS TO ELIGIBLE ALEUTS.—In addition to payments made under section 205, the Secretary shall, in accordance with this section, make per capita payments out of the Fund to eligible Aleuts. The Secretary shall pay, subject to the availability of funds appropriated to the Fund for such payments, to each eligible Aleut the sum of $12,000.

* * * * * * *

(d) CLARIFICATION OF TREATMENT OF PAYMENTS UNDER OTHER LAWS.—Amounts paid to an eligible Aleut under this section—

* * * * * * *

(2) shall not be included as income or resources for purposes of determining eligibility to receive benefits described in section 3803(c)(2)(C) of title 31, United States Code, or the amount of such benefits.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles II, XVIII, and XX have footnotes referring to P.L. 100-383.]

P.L. 100–581, Approved November 1, 1988 (102 Stat. 2938)

[Indian Reorganization Act Amendments]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 501. [None Assigned] That, notwithstanding any provision of the Act of October 19, 1973 (87 Stat. 466; 25 U.S.C. 1401, et seq.), or any other law, regulation, or plan promulgated pursuant thereto, the funds appropriated in satisfaction of the judgment awarded to the Wisconsin Band of Potawatomi in docket 28 of the United States Claims Court (including all interests and investment income accrued thereon) shall be used and distributed as provided in this title.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 502.

* * * * * * *

(b)(1) [None Assigned] The funds allocated to each Indian tribe under subsection (a), and any interest and investment income accrued on such funds, are hereby declared to be held in trust by the United States for the benefit of such Indian tribe and shall be invested by the Secretary of the Interior for the benefit of such Indian tribe.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 503. [None Assigned] None of the funds held in trust by the United States under this title (including interest and investment income accrued on such funds while such funds are held in trust by the United States), and none of the funds made available under this title for programs or for distributions under any programs, shall be subject to Federal, State, or local income taxes, nor shall such funds nor their availability be considered as income or resources or otherwise utilized as the basis for denying or reducing the financial assistance or other benefits to which any household or individual would otherwise be entitled under the Social Security Act or, except for per capita payments in excess of $2,000, any other Federal or federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles IV Part B, and XVIII and §428 headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 100-581. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 100-581, §503 relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 100–628, Approved November 7, 1988 (102 Stat. 3224)

Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Amendments Act of 1988

* * * * * * *

SEC. 904. [42 U.S.C. 3544] **PREVENTING FRAUD AND ABUSE IN HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS.**

* * * * * * *

SEC. 904.—*Continued*

(c) ACCESS TO STATE EMPLOYMENT RECORDS.—

* * * * * * *

(2) APPLICANT AND PARTICIPANT PROTECTIONS.—(A) In order to protect applicants for, and recipients of, benefits under the programs of the Department of Housing and Urban Development from the improper use of information obtained pursuant to the requirements of section 303(i) of the Social Security Act from the State agency charged with the administration of the State unemployment compensation law, officers and employees of the Department of Housing and Urban Development and representatives of public housing agencies may only use such information—

(i) to verify an applicant's or participant's eligibility for or level of benefits; or

(ii) in the case of an owner responsible for determining eligibility for or level of benefits, to inform such owner that an applicant's or participant's eligibility for or level of benefits is uncertain and to request such owner to verify such applicant's or participant's income information.

(B) No Federal, State, or local agency, or public housing agency, or owner responsible for determining eligibility for or level of benefits receiving such information may terminate, deny, suspend, or reduce any benefits of an applicant or participant until such agency or owner has taken appropriate steps to independently verify information relating to—

(i) the amount of the wages or unemployment compensation involved,

(ii) whether such applicant or participant actually has (or had) access to such wages or benefits for his or her own use, and

(iii) the period or periods when, or with respect to which, the applicant or participant actually received such wages or benefits.

(C) Such applicant or participant shall be informed by the agency or owner of the findings made by the agency or owner on the basis of such verified information, and shall be given an opportunity to contest such findings, in the same manner as applies to other information and findings relating to eligibility factors under the program.

(3) PENALTY.—(A) Any person who knowingly and willfully requests or obtains any information concerning an applicant or participant pursuant to the authority contained in section 303(i) of the Social Security Act under false pretenses, or any person who knowingly and willfully discloses any such information in any manner to any individual not entitled under any law to receive it, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $5,000. The term "person" as used in this paragraph shall include an officer or employee of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, an officer or employee of any public housing agency, and any owner responsible for determining eligibility for or level of benefits (or employee thereof).

(B) Any applicant or participant affected by (i) a negligent or knowing disclosure of information referred to in this section or in section 303(i) of the Social Security Act about such person by an officer or employee of any public housing agency or owner (or employee thereof), which disclosure is not authorized by this section, such section 303(i), or any regulation implementing this section or such section 303(i), or (ii) any other negligent or knowing action that is inconsistent with this section, such section 303(i), or any such implementing regulation may bring a civil action for damages and such other relief as may be appropriate against any officer or employee of any public housing agency or owner (or employee thereof) responsible for any such unauthorized action. The district court of the United States in the district in which the affected applicant or participant resides, in which such unauthorized action occurred, or in which the applicant or participant alleged to be responsible for any such unauthorized action resides, shall have jurisdiction in such matters. Appropriate relief that may be ordered by such district courts shall include reasonable attorney's fees and other litigation costs.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct Title III heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 100-628.]

P.L. 100–690, Approved November 18, 1988 (102 Stat. 4181)

Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2306. [42 U.S.C. 11707] **ADMINISTRATION OF GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.**

* * * * * * *

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may not make a grant or enter into a contract under this subtitle with an entity unless the entity—

* * * * * * *

(4) with respect to health services that are covered in the plan of the State of Hawaii approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act—

(A) if the entity will provide under the grant or contract any such health services directly—

(i) the entity has entered into a participation agreement under such plan; and

(ii) the entity is qualified to receive payments under such plan; and

(B) if the entity will provide under the grant or contract any such health services through a contract with an organization—

(i) the organization has entered into a participation agreement under such plan; and

(ii) the organization is qualified to receive payments under such plan; and

* * * * * * *

Subtitle G—Denial of Federal Benefits to Drug Traffickers and Possessors.

SEC. 5301. [21 U.S.C. 853a] **DENIAL OF FEDERAL BENEFITS TO DRUG TRAFFICKERS AND POSSESSORS.**

(a) DRUG TRAFFICKERS.—(1) Any individual who is convicted of any Federal or State offense consisting of the distribution of controlled substances (as such terms are defined for purposes of the Controlled Substances Act) shall—

* * * * * * *

(C) upon a third or subsequent conviction for such an offense be permanently ineligible for all Federal benefits.

* * * * * * *

(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the term "Federal benefit"—

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5301.—*Continued*

(B) does not include any retirement, welfare, Social Security, health, disability, veterans benefit, public housing, or other similar benefit, or any other benefit for which payments or services are required for eligibility; and

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles II, IV, XVI (SSI), XVIII and XIX headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 100-690.]

P.L. 100–713, Approved November 23, 1988 (102 Stat. 4784)

Indian Health Care Amendments of 1988

* * * * * * *

SEC. 712. [None Assigned] **PROVISION OF SERVICES IN MONTANA**

(a) The Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting through the Indian Health Service, shall provide services and benefits for Indians in Montana in a manner consistent with the decision of the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in McNabb for McNabb v. Bowen, 829 F.2d 787 (9th Cir. 1987).

(b) The provisions of subsection (a) shall not be construed to be an expression of the sense of the Congress on the application of the decision described in subsection (a) with respect to the provision of services or benefits for Indians living in any State other than Montana.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct Title XVIII heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 100-713.]

P.L. 101–41, Approved June 21, 1989 (103 Stat. 83)

Puyallup Tribe of Indians Settlement Act of 1989

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10. [25 U.S.C. 1773h] **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.**

* * * * * * *

(b) ELIGIBILITY FOR FEDERAL PROGRAMS; TRUST RESPONSIBILITY.—Nothing in this Act or the Settlement Agreement shall affect the eligibility of the Tribe or any of its members for any Federal program or the trust responsibility of the United States and its agencies to the Tribe and members of the Tribe.

(c) PERMANENT TRUST FUND NOT COUNTED FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—None of the funds, assets, or income from the trust fund established in section 6(b) shall at any time be used as a basis for denying or reducing funds to the Tribe or its members under any Federal, State, or local program.

(d) TAX TREATMENT OF FUNDS AND ASSETS.—None of the funds or assets transferred to the Tribe or its members by the Settlement Agreement of this Act, and none of the interest earned or income received on amounts in the funds established under section 6(a) and (b), shall be deemed to be taxable, nor shall such transfers be taxable events.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 101-41, §10(b)-(d), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 101–42, Approved June 28, 1989 (103 Stat. 91)

Coquille Restoration Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. [25 U.S.C. 715a] **RESTORATION OF FEDERAL RECOGNITION, RIGHTS, AND PRIVILEGES.**

(a) FEDERAL RECOGNITION.—Notwithstanding any provision of law, Federal recognition is hereby extended to the Coquille Indian Tribe. Except as otherwise provided herein, all laws and regulations of general application to Indians or nations, tribes, or bands of Indians that are not inconsistent with any specific provision of this Act shall be applicable to the Tribe and its Members.

(b) RESTORATION OF RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES.—Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, all rights and privileges of this Tribe and of its Members under any Federal treaty, Executive order, agreement or statute or under any other authority, which were diminished or lost under the Act of August 13, 1954 (68 Stat. 724), are hereby restored and provisions of said Act shall be inapplicable to the Tribe and its Members after the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) FEDERAL SERVICES AND BENEFITS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and without regard to the existence of a reservation, the Tribe and its Members shall be eligible, on and after the date of enactment of this Act, for all Federal services and benefits furnished to federally recognized Indian tribes or their members. In the case of Federal services available to members of federally recognized tribes residing on a reservation, Members of the Tribe in the Tribe's service area shall be deemed to be residing on a reservation. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Tribe shall be considered an Indian tribe for the purpose of the Indian Tribal Government Tax Status Act (26 U.S.C. 7871).

(d) HUNTING, FISHING, TRAPPING, AND WATER RIGHTS.—Nothing in this Act shall expand, reduce, or affect in any manner any hunting, fishing, trapping, gathering, or water right of the Tribe and its Members.

(e) INDIAN REORGANIZATION ACT APPLICABILITY.—The Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984), as amended, shall be applicable to the Tribe and its Members.

(f) CERTAIN RIGHTS NOT ALTERED.—Except as specifically provided in this Act, nothing in this Act shall alter any property right or obligation, any contractual right or obligation, or any obligation for taxes levied.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 101-42, §3, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 101–201, Approved December 6, 1989 (103 Stat. 1795)

[Agent Orange Settlement Payment]

SECTION 1. [None Assigned] AGENT ORANGE SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS EXCLUDED FROM COUNTABLE INCOME AND RESOURCES UNDER FEDERAL MEANS-TESTED PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—That none of the payments made from the Agent Orange Settlement Fund or any other fund established pursuant to the settlement in the In Re Agent Orange product liability litigation, M.D.L. No. 381 (E.D.N.Y.), shall be

SECTION 1.—*Continued*

considered income or resources in determining eligibility for or the amount of benefits under any Federal or federally assisted program.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The provision in subsection (a) shall become effective January 1, 1989.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 101-201, §1, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 101–239, Approved December 19, 1989 (103 Stat. 2106)

Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6011. PASS THROUGH PAYMENT FOR HEMOPHILIA INPATIENTS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] DETERMINING PAYMENT AMOUNT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall determine the amount of payment made to hospitals under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for the costs of administering blood clotting factors to individuals with hemophilia by multiplying a predetermined price per unit of blood clotting factor (determined in consultation with the Prospective Payment Assessment Commission) by the number of units provided to the individual.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6025. [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] PERMITTING DENTIST TO SERVE AS HOSPITAL MEDICAL DIRECTOR.

Notwithstanding the requirement that the responsibility for organization and conduct of the medical staff of an institution be assigned only to a doctor of medicine or osteopathy in order for the institution to participate as a hospital under the medicare program, an institution that has a doctor of dental surgery or of dental medicine serving as its medical director shall be considered to meet such requirement if the laws of the State in which the institution is located permit a doctor of dental surgery or of dental medicine to serve as the medical staff director of a hospital.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6112. DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395m note] RENTAL PAYMENTS FOR ENTERAL AND PARENTERAL PUMPS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amount of any monthly rental payment under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for an enteral or parenteral pump furnished on or after April 1, 1990, shall be determined in accordance with the methodology under which monthly rental payments for such pumps were determined during 1989.

(2) CAP ON RENTAL PAYMENTS, SERVICING, AND REPAIRS.—In the case of an enteral or parenteral pump described in paragraph (1) that is furnished on a rental basis during a period of medical need—

(A) monthly rental payments shall not be made under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for more than 15 months during such period, and

SEC. 6112.—*Continued*

(B) after monthly rental payments have been made for 15 months during such period, payment under such part shall be made for maintenance and servicing of the pump in such amounts as the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines to be reasonable and necessary to ensure the proper operation of the pump.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6113. MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395l note] DEVELOPMENT OF CRITERIA REGARDING CONSULTATION WITH A PHYSICIAN.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall, taking into consideration concerns for patient confidentiality, develop criteria with respect to payment for qualified psychologist services and clinical social worker services for which payment may be made directly to the psychologist or clinical social worker under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act under which such a psychologist or clinical social worker must agree to consult with a patient's attending physician in accordance with such criteria.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6205. COSTS OF NURSING AND ALLIED HEALTH EDUCATION.

(a) RECOGNITION OF COSTS OF CERTAIN HOSPITAL-BASED NURSING SCHOOLS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] The reasonable costs incurred by a hospital in training students of a hospital-based nursing school shall be allowable as reasonable costs under title XVIII of the Social Security Act and reimbursed under such title on the same basis as if they were allowable direct costs of a hospital-operated educational program (other than an approved graduate medical education program) if, before June 15, 1989, and thereafter, the hospital demonstrates that for each year, it incurs at least 50 percent of the costs of training nursing students at such school, the nursing school and the hospital share some common board members, and all instruction is provided at the hospital or, if in another building, a building on the immediate grounds of the hospital.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6904. MEDICARE AND MEDICAID TECHNICAL CORRECTIONS RELATING TO NURSING HOME REFORM.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395i-3 note] NURSE AIDE TRAINING.—

* * * * * * *

(4) DELAY AND TRANSITION IN 75-HOUR TRAINING PROGRAM REQUIREMENT.—

* * * * * * *

(B) A nurse aide shall be considered to satisfy the requirement of sections 1819(b)(5)(A) and 1919(b)(5)(A) of the Social Security Act (of having completed a training and competency evaluation program approved by a State under section 1819(e)(1)(A) or 1919(e)(1)(A) of such Act), if such aide would have satisfied such requirement as of July 1, 1989, if a number of hours (not less than 60 hours) were substituted for "75 hours" in sections 1819(f)(2) and

SEC. 6904.—*Continued*

1919(f)(2) of such Act, respectively, and if such aide had received, before July 1, 1989, at least the difference in the number of such hours in supervised practical nurse aide training or in regular in-service nurse aide education.

(C) A nurse aide shall be considered to satisfy the requirement of sections 1819(b)(5)(A) and 1919(b)(5)(A) of the Social Security Act (of having completed a training and competency evaluation program approved by a State under section 1819(e)(1)(A) or 1919(e)(1)(A) of such Act), if such aide was found competent (whether or not by the State), before July 1, 1989, after the completion of a course of nurse aide training of at least 100 hours duration.

(D) With respect to the nurse aide competency evaluation requirements described in sections 1819(b)(5)(A) and 1919(b)(5)(A) of the Social Security Act, a State may waive such requirements with respect to an individual who can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the State that such individual has served as a nurse aide at one or more facilities of the same employer in the State for at least 24 consecutive months before the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10405. [None Assigned**] AGENT ORANGE SETTLEMENT PAYMENTS EXCLUDED FROM COUNTABLE INCOME AND RESOURCES UNDER FEDERAL MEANS-TESTED PROGRAMS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) TREATMENT OF PAYMENTS.—The payments made from the Agent Orange Settlement Fund or any other fund established pursuant to the settlement in the In re Agent Orange product liability litigation, M.D.L. No. 381 (E.D.N.Y.), shall not be considered income or resources in determining eligibility for the amount of benefits under any Federal or federally assisted program described in paragraph (2).

(2) PROGRAMS INVOLVED.—The program benefits described in this paragraph are—

(A) benefits under the supplemental security income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act;

(B) aid to families with dependent children under a State plan approved under section 402(a) of the Social Security Act;

(C) medical assistance under a State plan approved under section 1902(a) of the Social Security Act;

(D) benefits under title XX of the Social Security Act;

(E) benefits under the supplemental nutrition assistance program (as defined in section 3(h) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008);

(F) benefits under the special supplemental food program for women, infants, and children established under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966;

(G) benefits under section 336 of the Older Americans Act;

(H) benefits under the National School Lunch Act;

(I) benefits under any housing assistance program for lower income families or elderly or handicapped persons which is administered by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Agriculture;

(J) benefits under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981;

(K) benefits under part A of the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act of 1976;

(L) benefits under any educational assistance grant or loan program which is administered by the Secretary of Education; and

(M) benefits under a State plan approved under title I, X, XIV, or XVI of the Social Security Act.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subsection (a) shall take effect on January 1, 1989.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles XVIII, XVIII Part B, Title XIX, and §1804 headings and 1919(e) have footnotes referring to P.L. 101-239. SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b), and 1613(a), have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 101-239, §10405, relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 101–277, Approved April 30, 1990 (104 Stat. 143)

[Indian Claims: Distribution of Funds to Seminole Indians]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8. [None Assigned]

* * * * * * *

(b) None of the funds held in trust by the United States under this Act (including interest and investment income accrued on such funds while such funds are held in trust by the United States), and none of the funds distributed per capita or made available under this Act for programs, shall be subject to Federal, State, or local income taxes, nor shall such funds nor their availability be considered as income or resources or otherwise utilized as the basis for denying or reducing the financial assistance or other benefits to which such household or member would otherwise be entitled under the Social Security Act or, except for per capita payments in excess of $2,000, any other Federal or federally assisted program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), 1602(a)(State) 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to Appendix K (this Volume) which provides a list of Federal law provisions, including P.L. 101-277, §8(b), relating to income and resources.]

P.L. 101–508, Approved November 5, 1990 (104 Stat. 143)

Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4004. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL EDUCATION COSTS.**

(a) HOSPITAL GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION RECOUPMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may not, before October 1, 1991, recoup payments from a hospital because of alleged overpayments to such hospital under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act due to a determination that the amount of payments made for graduate medical education programs exceeds the amount allowable under section 1886(h).

(2) CAP ON ANNUAL AMOUNT OF RECOUPMENT.—With respect to overpayments to a hospital described in paragraph (1), the Secretary may not recoup more than 25 percent of the amount of such overpayments from the hospital during a fiscal year.

(3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall take effect October 1, 1990.

(b) UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL NURSING EDUCATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The reasonable costs incurred by a hospital (or by an educational institution related to the hospital by common ownership or control) during a cost reporting period for clinical training (as defined by the Secretary) conducted on the premises of the hospital under approved nursing and allied health education programs that are not operated by the hospital shall be allowable as reasonable costs under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act and reimbursed under such part on a pass-through basis.

SEC. 4004.—*Continued*

(2) CONDITIONS FOR REIMBURSEMENT.—The reasonable costs incurred by a hospital during a cost reporting period shall be reimbursable pursuant to paragraph (1) only if—

(A) the hospital claimed and was reimbursed for such costs during the most recent cost reporting period that ended on or before October 1, 1989;

(B) the proportion of the hospital's total allowable costs that is attributable to the clinical training costs of the approved program, and allowable under (b)(1) during the cost reporting period does not exceed the proportion of total allowable costs that were attributable to the clinical training costs during the cost reporting period described in subparagraph (A);

(C) the hospital receives a benefit for the support it furnishes to such program through the provision of clinical services by nursing or allied health students participating in such programs; and

(D) the costs incurred by the hospital for such program do not exceed the costs that would be incurred by the hospital if it operated the program itself.

(3) PROHIBITION AGAINST RECOUPMENT OF COSTS BY SECRETARY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may not recoup payments from (or otherwise reduce or adjust payments under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act to) a hospital because of alleged overpayments to such hospital under such title due to a determination that costs which were reported by the hospital on its medicare cost reports for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1983, and before October 1, 1990, relating to approved nursing and allied health education programs did not meet the requirements for allowable nursing and allied health education costs (as developed by the Secretary pursuant to section 1861(v) of such Act).

(B) REFUND OF AMOUNTS RECOUPED.—If, prior to the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary has recouped payments from (or otherwise reduced or adjusted payments under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act to) a hospital because of overpayments described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall refund the amount recouped, reduced, or adjusted from the hospital.

(4) SPECIAL AUDIT TO DETERMINE COSTS.—In determining the amount of costs incurred by, claimed by, and reimbursed to, a hospital for purposes of this subsection, the Secretary shall conduct a special audit (or use such other appropriate mechanism) to ensure the accuracy of such past claims and payments.

(5) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), the provisions of this subsection shall apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1990.

SEC. 4005. PPS-EXEMPT HOSPITALS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] DEVELOPMENT OF NATIONAL PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT RATES FOR CURRENT NON-PPS HOSPITALS.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT OF PROPOSAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop a proposal to modify the current system under which hospitals that are not subsection (d) hospitals (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act) receive payment for the operating and capital-related costs of inpatient hospital services under part A of the medicare program or a proposal to replace such system with a system under which such payments would be made on the basis of nationally-determined average standardized amounts. In developing any proposal under this paragraph to replace the current system with a prospective payment system, the Secretary shall—

(A) take into consideration the need to provide for appropriate limits on increases in expenditures under the medical program;

(B) provide for adjustments to prospectively determined rates to account for changes in a hospital's case mix, severity of illness of patients, volume of cases, and the development of new technologies and standards of medical practice;

SEC. 4005.—*Continued*

(C) take into consideration the need to increase the payment otherwise made under such system in the case of services provided to patients whose length of stay or costs of treatment greatly exceed the length of stay or cost of treatment provided for under the applicable prospectively determined payment rate;

(D) take into consideration the need to adjust payments under the system to take into account factors such as a disproportionate share of low-income patients, costs related to graduate medical education programs, differences in wages and wage-related costs among hospitals located in various geographic areas, and other factors the Secretary considers appropriate; and

(E) provide for the appropriate allocation of operating and capital-related costs of hospitals not subject to the new prospective payment system and distinct units of such hospitals that would be paid under such system.

(2) REPORTS.—(A) By not later than April 1, 1992, the Secretary shall submit the proposal developed under paragraph (1) to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives.

(B) By not later than June 1, 1992, the Prospective Payment Assessment Commission shall submit an analysis of and comments on the proposal developed under paragraph (1) to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives.

(c) APPEALS OF TARGET AMOUNTS.—

* * * * * * *

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] GUIDANCE TO INTERMEDIARIES AND HOSPITALS.—The Administrator of the Health Care Financing Administration shall provide guidance to agencies and organizations performing functions pursuant to section 1816 of the Social Security Act and to hospitals that are not subsection (d) hospitals (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of such Act) to assist such agencies, organizations, and hospitals in filing complete applications with the Administrator for exemptions, exceptions, and adjustments under section 1886(b)(4)(A) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4008. MISCELLANEOUS AND TECHNICAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART A.

* * * * * * *

(h) * * *

(2) * * *

* * * * * * *

(O) [42 U.S.C. 1395i-3 note] MAINTAINING REGULATORY STANDARDS FOR CERTAIN SERVICES.—Any regulations promulgated and applied by the Secretary of Health and Human Services after the date of the enactment of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 with respect to services described in clauses (ii), (iv), and (v) of section 1819(b)(4)(A) of the Social Security Act shall include requirements for providers of such services that are at least as strict as the requirements applicable to providers of such services prior to the enactment of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987.

* * * * * * *

(j) DETERMINATION OF REASONABLE COSTS RELATING TO SWING BEDS.—

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4008.—*Continued*

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395tt note] HOLD HARMLESS.—If, as a result of the amendment made by paragraph (1), the reasonable cost of routine services furnished by a hospital during a calendar year (as determined under section 1883 of the Social Security Act) is less than the reasonable cost of such services determined under such section for the previous calendar year the reasonable cost of such services furnished by the hospital during the calendar year under such section shall be equal to the reasonable cost determined under such section for the previous calendar year.

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395tt note] SWING BEDS CERTIFIED PRIOR TO MAY 1, 1987.—Notwithstanding the requirement of section 1883(b)(1) of the Social Security Act that the Secretary may not enter into an agreement under such section with a hospital that is not located in a rural area, any agreement entered into under such section on or before May 1, 1987, between the Secretary of Health and Human Services and a hospital located in an urban area shall remain in effect.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4101. [None Assigned] **CERTAIN OVERVALUED PROCEDURES.**

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] UNSURVEYED SURGICAL AND TECHNICAL PROCEDURES.—

* * * * * * *

(2) In applying section 1842(b)(16)(B) of the Social Security Act:

(A) The codes for the procedures specified in clause (ii) are as follows: Hospital inpatient medical services (HCPCS codes 90200 through 90292), consultations (HCPCS codes 90600 through 90654), other visits (HCPCS code 90699), preventive medicine visits (HCPCS codes 90750 through 90764), psychiatric services (HCPCS codes 90801 through 90862), emergency care facility services (HCPCS codes 99062 through 99065), and critical care services (HCPCS codes 99160 through 99174).

(B) The codes for the procedures specified in clause (iii) are as follows: Partial mastectomy (HCPCS code 19160); tendon sheath injections and small joint arthrocentesis (HCPCS codes 20550, 20600, 20605, and 20610); femoral fracture and trochanteric fracture treatments (HCPCS codes 27230, 27232, 27234, 27238, 27240, 27242, 27246, and 27248); endotracheal intubation (HCPCS code 31500); thoracentesis (HCPCS code 32000); thoracostomy (HCPCS codes 32020, 32035, and 32036); aneurysm repair (HCPCS codes 35111); cystourethroscopy (HCPCS code 52340); transurethral fulguration and resection (HCPCS codes 52606 and 52620); tympanoplasty with mastoidectomy (HCPCS code 69645); and ophthalmoscopy (HCPCS codes 92250, and 92260)."

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4104. PHYSICIAN PATHOLOGY SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] ANCILLARY POLICY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in establishing ancillary policies under section 1848(c)(3) of the Social Security Act, shall consider an appropriate adjustment to reflect the technical component of furnishing physician pathology services through a laboratory that is independent of a hospital and separate from an attending or consulting physician's office.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4117. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] **STATEWIDE FEE SCHEDULE AREAS FOR PHYSICIANS' SERVICES.**

Notwithstanding section 1842(j)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(2)), in the case of the States of Nebraska and Oklahoma the Secretary of Health and Human Services (Secretary) shall treat the State as a single fee schedule area for purposes of determining—

(1) the adjusted historical payment basis (as defined in section 1848(a)(2)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(a)(2)(D))), and

(2) the fee schedule amount (as referred to in section 1848(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(a)) of such Act),

for physicians' services (as defined in section 1848(j)(3) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(3)) furnished on or after January 1, 1992.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4153. PROVISIONS RELATING TO ORTHOTICS AND PROSTHETICS.

* * * * * * *

(b) PROVISIONS RELATING TO EYEGLASSES.—

(1) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] PROHIBITION ON REGULATIONS.—(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of law (except as provided in subparagraph (B)) the Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this subsection as the "Secretary") may not issue any regulation that changes the coverage of conventional eyewear furnished to individuals (enrolled under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act) following cataract surgery with insertion of an intraocular lens.

(B) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any regulation issued for the sole purpose of implementing the amendments made by paragraph (2).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4159. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAL EDUCATION COSTS.**

(a) HOSPITAL GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION RECOUPMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may not, before October 1, 1991, recoup payments from a hospital because of alleged overpayments to such hospital under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act due to a determination that the amount of payments made for graduate medical education programs exceeds the amount allowable under section 1886(h).

(2) CAP ON ANNUAL AMOUNT OF RECOUPMENT.—With respect to overpayments to a hospital described in paragraph (1), the Secretary may not recoup more than 25 percent of the amount of such overpayments from the hospital during a fiscal year.

(3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall take effect October 1, 1990.

(b) UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL NURSING EDUCATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The reasonable costs incurred by a hospital (or by an educational institution related to the hospital by common ownership or control) during a cost reporting period for clinical training (as defined by the Secretary) conducted on the premises of the hospital under approved nursing and allied health education programs that are not operated by the hospital shall be allowable as reasonable costs under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act and reimbursed under such part on a pass-through basis.

(2) CONDITIONS FOR REIMBURSEMENT.—The reasonable costs incurred by a hospital during a cost reporting period shall be reimbursable pursuant to paragraph (1) only if—

(A) the hospital claimed and was reimbursed for such costs during the most recent cost reporting period that ended on or before October 1, 1989;

(B) the proportion of the hospital's total allowable costs that is attributable to the clinical training costs of the approved program, and allowable under (b)(1) during the cost reporting period does not exceed the proportion of total

SEC. 4159.—*Continued*

allowable costs that were attributable to clinical training costs during the cost reporting period described in subparagraph (A);

(C) the hospital receives a benefit for the support it furnishes to such program through the provisions of clinical services by nursing or allied health students participating in such program; and

(D) the costs incurred by the hospital for such program do not exceed the costs that would be incurred by the hospital if it operated the program itself.

(3) PROHIBITION AGAINST RECOUPMENT OF COSTS BY SECRETARY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may not recoup payments from (or otherwise reduce or adjust payments under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act to) a hospital because of alleged overpayments to such hospital under such title due to a determination that costs which were reported by the hospital on its medicare cost reports for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1983, and before October 1, 1990, relating to approved nursing and allied health education programs did not meet the requirements for allowable nursing and allied health education costs (as developed by the Secretary pursuant to section 1861(v) of such Act).

(B) REFUND OF AMOUNTS RECOUPED.—If, prior to the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary has recouped payments from (or otherwise reduced or adjusted payments under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act to) a hospital because of overpayments described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall refund the amount recouped, reduced, or adjusted from the hospital.

(4) SPECIAL AUDIT TO DETERMINE COSTS.—In determining the amount of cost incurred by, claimed by, and reimbursed to, a hospital for purposes of this subsection, the Secretary shall conduct a special audit (or use such other appropriate mechanism) to ensure the accuracy of such past claims and payments.

(5) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), the provisions of this subsection shall apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1990.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4161. COMMUNITY HEALTH CENTERS AND RURAL HEALTH CLINICS.

* * * * * * *

(b) RURAL HEALTH CLINIC SERVICES.—

* * * * * * *

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] PRODUCTIVITY SCREENS.—In employing any screening guideline in determining the productivity of physicians, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, and certified nurse-midwives in a rural health clinic, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide that the guidelines shall take into account the combined services of such staff (and not merely the service within each class of practitioner).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4201. PROVISIONS RELATING TO END STAGE RENAL DISEASE.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395rr note] PROPAC STUDY ON ESRD COMPOSITE RATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) STUDY.—The Prospective Payment Assessment Commission (in this subsection referred to as the "Commission") shall conduct a study to determine the costs and services and profits associated with various modalities

SEC. 4201.—*Continued*

of dialysis treatments provided to end stage renal disease patients provided under title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(B) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Based on information collected for the study described in subparagraph (A), the Commission shall make recommendations to Congress regarding the method or methods and the levels at which the payments made for the facility component of dialysis facilities under title XVIII of the Social Security Act should be established for dialysis services furnished during fiscal year 1993 and the methodology to be used to update such payments for subsequent fiscal years. In making recommendations concerning the appropriate methodology the Commission shall consider—

(i) hemodialysis and other modalities of treatment,

(ii) the appropriate services to be included in such payments,

(iii) the adjustment factors to be incorporated including facility characteristics, such as hospital versus free-standing facilities, urban versus rural, size and mix of services,

(iv) adjustments for labor and nonlabor costs,

(v) comparative profit margins for all types of renal dialysis providers of service and renal dialysis facilities,

(vi) adjustments for patient complexity, such as age, diagnosis, case mix, and pediatric services, and

(vii) efficient costs related to high quality of care and positive outcomes for all treatment modalities.

* * * * * * *

(3) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Commissions, not later than March 1 before the beginning of each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1993) shall report its recommendations to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committees on Ways and Means and Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives on an appropriate change factor which should be used for updating payments for services rendered in that fiscal year. The Commission in making such report to Congress shall consider conclusions and recommendations available from the Institute of Medicine.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4206. MEDICARE PROVIDER AGREEMENTS ASSURING THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A PATIENT'S RIGHT TO PARTICIPATE IN AND DIRECT HEALTH CARE DECISIONS AFFECTING THE PATIENT.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395cc note] EFFECT ON STATE LAW.—Nothing in subsections (a) and (b) shall be construed to prohibit the application of a State law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any health care provider or any agent of such provider which, as a matter of conscience, cannot implement an advance directive.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4207. MISCELLANEOUS AND TECHNICAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO PARTS A AND B.

* * * * * * *

(b) EXTENSIONS OF EXPIRING PROVISIONS.—

(1) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] PROHIBITION ON COST SAVINGS POLICIES BEFORE BEGINNING OF FISCAL YEAR.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may not issue any proposed or final regulation, instruction, or other policy which is estimated by the Secretary to

SEC. 4207.—*Continued*

result in a net reduction in expenditures under title XVIII of the Social Security Act in a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1991 and ending with fiscal year 1993, or, if later, the last fiscal year for which there is a maximum deficit amount specified under section 3(7) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974) of more than $50,000,000, except as follows:

(A) The Secretary may issue such a proposed regulation, instruction, or other policy with respect to the fiscal year before the May 15 preceding the beginning of the fiscal year.

(B) The Secretary may issue such a final regulation, instruction, or other policy with respect to the fiscal year on or after October 15 of the fiscal year.

(C) The Secretary may, at any time, issue such a proposed or final regulation, instruction, or other policy with respect to the fiscal year if required to implement specific provisions under statute.

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] PROHIBITION OF PAYMENT CYCLE CHANGES.—Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, the Secretary of Health and Human Services is not authorized to issue, after the date of the enactment of this Act, any final regulation, instruction, or other policy change which is primarily intended to have the effect of slowing down or speeding up claims processing, or delaying payment of claims, under title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] DEVELOPMENT OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT OF PROPOSAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop a proposal to modify the current system under which payment is made for home health services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act or a proposal to replace such system with a system under which such payments would be made on the basis of prospectively determined rates. In developing any proposal under this paragraph to replace the current system with a prospective payment system, the Secretary shall—

(A) take into consideration the need to provide for appropriate limits on increases in expenditures under the medicare program;

(B) provide for adjustments to prospectively determined rates to account for changes in a provider's case mix, severity of illness of patients, volume of cases, and the development of new technologies and standards of medical practice;

(C) take into consideration the need to increase the payment otherwise made under such system in the case of services provided to patients whose length of treatment or costs of treatment provided for under the applicable prospectively determined payment rate;

(D) take into consideration the need to adjust payments under the system to take into account factors such as differences in wages and wage-related costs among agencies located in various geographic areas and other factors the Secretary considers appropriate; and

(E) analyze the feasibility and appropriateness of establishing the episode of illness as the basic unit for making payments under the system.

* * * * * * *

(d) HOME HEALTH WAGE INDEX.—

* * * * * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] APPLICATION ON BUDGET-NEUTRAL BASIS.—In updating the wage index for establishing limits under section 1861(v)(1)(L)(iii) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary shall ensure that aggregate payments to home health agencies under title XVIII of such Act will be no greater or lesser than such payments would have been without regard to such update.

SEC. 4207.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4359. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-3] **HEALTH INSURANCE ADVISORY SERVICE FOR MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish a health insurance advisory service program (in this section referred to as the "beneficiary assistance program") to assist medicare-eligible individuals with the receipt of services under the medicare and medicaid programs and other health insurance programs.

(b) OUTREACH ELEMENTS.—The beneficiary assistance program shall provide assistance—

(1) through operation using local Federal offices that provide information on the medicare program,

(2) using community outreach programs, and

(3) using a toll-free telephone information service.

(c) ASSISTANCE PROVIDED.—The beneficiary assistance program shall provide for information, counseling, and assistance for medicare-eligible individuals with respect to at least the following:

(1) With respect to the medicare program—

(A) eligibility,

(B) benefits (both covered and non covered),

(C) the process of payment for services,

(D) rights and process for appeals of determinations,

(E) other medicare-related entities (such as peer review organizations, fiscal intermediaries, and carriers), and

(F) recent legislative and administrative changes in the medicare program.

(2) With respect to the medicaid program—

(A) eligibility, benefits, and the application process,

(B) linkages between the medicaid and medicare programs, and

(C) referral to appropriate State and Local agencies involved in the medicaid program.

(3) With respect to medicare supplemental policies—

(A) the program under section 1882 of the Social Security Act, and standards required under such program,

(B) how to make informed decisions on whether to purchase such policies and on what criteria to use in evaluating different policies,

(C) appropriate Federal, State, and private agencies that provide information and assistance in obtaining benefits under such policies, and

(D) other issues deemed appropriate by the Secretary.

The beneficiary assistance program also shall provide such other services as the Secretary deems appropriate to increase beneficiary understanding of, and confidence in, the medicare program and to improve the relationship between beneficiaries and the program.

(d) EDUCATIONAL MATERIAL.—The Secretary through the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, shall develop appropriate educational materials and other appropriate techniques to assist employees in carrying out this section.

(e) NOTICE TO BENEFICIARIES.—The Secretary shall take such steps as are necessary to assure that medicare-eligible beneficiaries and the general public are made aware of the beneficiary assistance program.

(f) REPORT.—The Secretary shall include, in an annual report transmitted to the Congress, a report on the beneficiary assistance program and on other health insurance informational and counseling services made available to medicare-eligible individuals. The Secretary shall include in the report recommendations for such changes as may be desirable to improve the relationship between the medicare program and medicare-eligible individuals.

Sec. 4360. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-4] **HEALTH INSURANCE INFORMATION, COUNSELING, AND ASSISTANCE GRANTS.**

(a) GRANTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall make grants to States, with approved State regulatory programs under section 1882 of the Social Security Act, that submit applications to the Secretary that meet the requirements of this section for the purpose of providing information, counseling, and assistance relating to the procurement of adequate and appropriate health insurance coverage to individuals who are eligible to receive benefits under title XVIII of theSocial Security Act (in this section referred to as "eligible individuals"). The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to establish a minimum level of funding for a grant issued under this section.

(b) GRANT APPLICATIONS.—

(1) In submitting an application under this section, a State may consolidate and coordinate an application that consists of parts prepared by more than one agency or department of such State.

(2) As part of an application for a grant under this section, a State shall submit a plan for a State-wide health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program. Such program shall—

(A) establish or improve upon a health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program that provides counseling and assistance to eligible individuals in need of health insurance information, including—

(i) information that may assist individuals in obtaining benefits and filing claims under titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act;

(ii) policy comparison information for medicare supplemental policies (as described in section 1882(g)(1) of the Social Security Act) and information that may assist individuals in filing claims under medicare supplemental policies;

(iii) information regarding long-term care insurance; and

(iv) information regarding other types of health insurance benefits that the Secretary determines to be appropriate;

(B) in conjunction with the health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program described in subparagraph (A), establish a system of referral to appropriate Federal or State departments or agencies for assistance with problems related to health insurance coverage (including legal problems), as determined by the Secretary;

(C) provide for a sufficient number of staff positions (including volunteer positions) necessary to provide the services of the health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program;

(D) provide assurances that staff members (including volunteer staff members) of the health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program have no conflict of interest in providing the counseling described in subparagraph (A);

(E) provide for the collection and dissemination of timely and accurate health care information to staff members;

(F) provide for training programs for staff members (including volunteer staff members);

(G) provide for the coordination of the exchange of health insurance information between the staff of departments and agencies of the State government and the staff of the health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program;

(H) make recommendations concerning consumer issues and complaints related to the provision of health care to agencies and departments of the State government and the Federal Government responsible for providing or regulating health insurance;

(I) establish an outreach program to provide the health insurance information and counseling described in subparagraph (A) and the referrals described in subparagraph (B) to eligible individuals; and

(J) demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary, an ability to provide the counseling and assistance required under this section.

(c) SPECIAL GRANTS.—

Sec. 4360.—*Continued*

(1) A State that is conducting a health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program that is substantially similar to a program described in subsection (b)(2) shall, as a requirement for eligibility for a grant under this section, demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that such State shall maintain the activities of such program at least at the level that such activities were conducted immediately preceding the date of the issuance of any grant during the period of time covered by such grant under this section.

(2) If the Secretary determines that the existing health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program is substantially similar to a program in subsection (b)(2), the Secretary may waive some or all of the requirements described in such subsection and issue a grant to the State for the purpose of increasing the number of services offered by the health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program experimenting with new methods of outreach in conducting such program, or expanding such program to geographic areas of the State not previously served by the program.

(d) CRITERIA FOR ISSUING GRANTS.—In issuing a grant under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

(1) the commitment of the State to carrying out the health insurance information, counseling, and assistance program described in subsection (b)(2), including the level of cooperation demonstrated—

(A) by the office of the chief insurance regulator of the State, or the equivalent State entity;

(B) other officials of the State responsible for overseeing insurance plans issued by nonprofit hospital and medical service associations; and

(C) departments and agencies of such State responsible for—

(i) administering funds under title XIX of the Social Security Act, and

(ii) administering funds appropriated under the Older Americans Act;

(2) the population of eligible individuals in such State as a percentage of the population of such State; and

(3) in order to ensure the needs of rural areas in such State, the relative costs and special problems associated with addressing the special problems of providing health care information, counseling, and assistance eligible individuals residing in rural areas of such State.

(e) ANNUAL STATE REPORT.—A State that receives a grant under this section shall, not later than 180 days after receiving such grant, and annually thereafter during the period of the grant, issue a report to the Secretary that includes information concerning—

(1) the number of individuals served by the health insurance information, counseling and assistance program of such State;

(2) an estimate of the amount of funds saved by the State, and by eligible individuals in the State, in the implementation of such program; and

(3) the problems that eligible individuals in such State encounter in procuring adequate and appropriate health care coverage.

(f) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Beginning with 1992 and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall issue a report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate, the Special Committee on Aging of the Senate, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives that—

(1) summarizes the allocation of funds authorized for grants under this section and the expenditure of such funds;

(2) outlines the problems that eligible individuals encounter in procuring adequate and appropriate health care coverage;

(3) makes recommendations that the Secretary determines to be appropriate to address the problems described in paragraph (3); and

(4) in the case of the report issued 2 years after the date of enactment of this section, evaluates the effectiveness of counseling programs established under this program, and makes recommendations regarding continued authorization of funds for these purposes.

Sec. 4360.—*Continued*

(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR GRANTS.—There are authorized to be appropriated, in equal parts from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund, $10,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, and 1996 to fund the grant programs described in this section.

SEC. 4361. MEDICARE AND MEDIGAP INFORMATION BY TELEPHONE.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395zz note] DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services is authorized to conduct demonstration projects in up to 5 States for the purpose of establishing statewide toll-free telephone numbers for providing information on medicare benefits, medicare supplemental policies available in the State, and benefits under the State medicaid program.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4401. REIMBURSEMENT FOR PRESCRIBED DRUGS.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1396r-8 note] STUDIES.—

* * * * * * *

(2) REPORT ON DRUG PRICING.—The Comptroller General shall submit to the Secretary, the Committee on Finance of the Senate, the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, and the Committees on Aging of the Senate and House of Representatives a report an annual report on changes in prices charged by manufacturers for prescription drugs to the Department of Veterans Affairs, other Federal programs, hospital pharmacies, and other purchasing groups and managed care plans.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4718. [42 U.S.C. 1396b note] MEDICALLY NEEDY INCOME LEVELS FOR CERTAIN 1-MEMBER FAMILIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of section 1903(f)(1)(B), for payments made before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this Act, a State described in subparagraph (B) may use, in determining the "highest amount which would ordinarily be paid to a family of the same size" (under the State's plan approved under part A of title IV of such Act) in the case of a family consisting only of one individual and without regard to whether or not such plan provides for aid to families consisting only of one individual, an amount reasonably related to the highest money payment which would ordinarily be made under such a plan to a family of two without income or resources.

(b) STATES COVERED.—Subsection (a) shall only apply to a State the State plan of which (under title XIX of the Social Security Act) as of June 1, 1989, provided for the policy described in such paragraph. For purposes of the previous sentence, a State plan includes all the matter included in a State plan under section 2273(c)(5) of the Deficit Reduction Act of 1984 (as amended by section 9 of the Medicare and Medicaid Patient and Program Protection Act of 1987).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4742. TIMELY PAYMENT UNDER WAIVERS OF FREEDOM OF CHOICE OF HOSPITAL SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4742.—*Continued*

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1396n note] PERMITTING ADJUSTMENT IN ESTIMATES TO TAKE INTO ACCOUNT PREADMISSION SCREENING REQUIREMENT.—In the case of a waiver under section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act for individuals with mental retardation or a related condition in a State, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall permit the State to adjust the estimate of average per capita expenditures submitted under paragraph (2)(D) of such section, with respect to such expenditures made on or after January 1, 1989, to take into account increases in expenditures for, or utilization of, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded resulting from implementation of section 1919(e)(7)(A) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4752. IMPROVEMENT IN QUALITY OF PHYSICIAN SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] FOREIGN MEDICAL GRADUATE CERTIFICATION.—

(1) PASSAGE OF FMGEMS EXAMINATION IN ORDER TO OBTAIN IDENTIFIER.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide, in the identifier system established under section 1902(x) of the Social Security Act, that no foreign medical graduate (as defined in section 1886(h)(5)(D) of such Act) shall be issued an identifier under such system unless the individual—

(A) has passed the FMGEMS examination (as defined in section 1886(h)(5)(E) of such Act);

(B) has previously received certification from, or has previously passed the examination of, the Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates; or

(C) has held a license from 1 or more States continuously since 1958.

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to issuance of an identifier applicable to services furnished on or after January 1, 1992.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 13301. OFF-BUDGET STATUS OF OASDI TRUST FUNDS.

(a) [2 U.S.C. 632 note] EXCLUSION OF SOCIAL SECURITY FROM ALL BUDGETS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the receipts and disbursements of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund shall not be counted as new budget authority, outlays, receipts, or deficit or surplus for purposes of—

(1) the budget of the United States Government as submitted by the President,

(2) the congressional budget, or

(3) the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 13302. [2 U.S.C. 632 note] **PROTECTION OF OASDI TRUST FUNDS IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—It shall not be in order in the House of Representatives to consider any bill or joint resolution, as reported, or any amendment thereto or conference report thereon, if, upon enactment—

(1)(A) such legislation under consideration would provide for a net increase in OASDI benefits of at least 0.02 percent of the present value of future taxable payroll for the 75-year period utilized in the most recent annual report of the Board of Trustees provided pursuant to section 201(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, and (B) such legislation under consideration does not provide at least a net increase, for such 75-year period, in OASDI taxes of the amount by which the net increase in such benefits exceeds 0.02 percent of the present value of future taxable payroll for such 75-year period,

SEC. 13302.—*Continued*

(2)(A) such legislation under consideration would provide for a net increase in OASDI benefits (for the 5-year estimating period for such legislation under consideration), (B) such net increase, together with the net increases in OASDI benefits resulting from previous legislation enacted during that fiscal year or any of the previous 4 fiscal years (as estimated at the time of enactment) which are attributable to those portions of the 5-year estimating periods for such previous legislation that fall within the 5-year estimating period for such legislation under consideration, exceeds $250,000,000, and (C) such legislation under consideration does not provide at least a net increase, for the 5-yearestimating period for such legislation under consideration, in OASDI taxes which, together with net increases in OASDI taxes resulting from such previous legislation which are attributable to those portions of the 5-year estimating periods for such previous legislation that fall within the 5-year estimating period for such legislation under consideration, equals the amount by which the net increase derived under subparagraph (B) exceeds $250,000,000;

(3)(A) such legislation under consideration would provide for a net decrease in OASDI taxes of at least 0.02 percent of the present value of future taxable payroll for the 75-year period utilized in the most recent annual report of the Board of Trustees provided pursuant to section 201(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, and (B) such legislation under consideration does not provide at least a net decrease, for such 75-year period, in OASDI benefits of the amount by which the net decrease in such taxes exceeds 0.02 percent of the present value of future taxable payroll for such 75-year period, or

(4)(A) such legislation under consideration would provide for a net decrease in OASDI taxes (for the 5-year estimating period for such legislation under consideration), (B) such net decrease, together with the net decreases in OASDI taxes resulting from previous legislation enacted during that fiscal year or any of the previous 4 fiscal years (as estimated at the time of enactment) which are attributable to those portions of the 5-year estimating periods for such previous legislation that fall within the 5-year estimating period for such legislation under consideration, exceeds $250,000,000 and (C) such legislation under consideration does not provide at least a net decrease, for the 5-year estimating period for such legislation under consideration, in OASDI benefits which, together with net decreases in OASDI benefits resulting from such previous legislation which are attributable to those portions of the 5-year estimating periods for such previous legislation that fall within the 5-year estimating period for such legislation under consideration, equals the amount by which the net decrease derived under subparagraph (B) exceeds $250,000,000.

(b) APPLICATION.—In applying paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (a), any provision of any bill or joint resolution, as reported, or any amendment thereto, or conference report thereon, the effect of which is to provide for a net decrease for any period in taxes described in subsection (c)(2)(A) shall be disregarded if such bill, joint resolution, amendment, or conference report also includes a provision the effect of which is to provide for a net increase of at least an equivalent amount for such period in medicare taxes.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection:

(1) The term "OASDI benefits" means the benefits under the old-age, survivors, and disability insurance programs under title II of the Social Security Act.

(2) The term "OASDI taxes" means—

(A) the taxes imposed under sections 1401(a), 3101(a), and 3111(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and

(B) the taxes imposed under chapter 1 of such Code (to the extent attributable to section 86 of such Code).

(3) The term "medicare taxes" means the taxes imposed under sections 1401(b), 3101(b), and 3111(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(4) The term "previous legislation" shall not include legislation enacted before fiscal year 1991.

SEC. 13302.—*Continued*

(5) The term "5-year estimating period" means, with respect to any legislation, the fiscal year in which such legislation becomes or would become effective and the next 4 fiscal years.

(6) No provision of any bill or resolution, or any amendment thereto or conference report thereon, involving a change in chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be treated as affecting the amount of OASDI taxes referred to in paragraph (2)(B) unless such provision changes the income tax treatment of OASDI benefits.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 13306. [None Assigned**] EFFECTIVE DATE.**

Sections 13301, 13302, and 13303 and any amendments made by such sections shall apply with respect to fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 1990. Section 13304 shall be effective for annual reports of the Board of Trustees issued in or after calendar year 1991.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles II, IV, XVIII Parts A and B, and §§1816, 1864, 1883, headings, 1842(b)(16), 1848 (j)(2), 1902(x), and 1903(f), have footnotes referring to P.L. 101-508.**]**

P.L. 101–625, Approved November 28, 1990 (104 Stat. 4079)

Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act

* * * * * * *

SEC. 811. [42 U.S.C. 8013**] SUPPORTIVE HOUSING FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES.**

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to enable persons with disabilities to live with dignity and independence within their communities by expanding the supply of supportive housing that—

(1) is designed to accommodate the special needs of such persons; and

(2) provides supportive services that address the individual health, mental health, and other needs of such persons.

(b) AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary is authorized—

(1) to provide tenant-based rental assistance to eligible persons with disabilities, in accordance with subsection (d)(4) of this section; and

(2) to provide assistance to private, nonprofit organizations to expand the supply of supportive housing for persons with disabilities, which shall be provided as—

(A) capital advances in accordance with subsection (d)(1) of this section, and

(B) contracts for project rental assistance in accordance with subsection (d)(2) of this section; assistance under this paragraph may be used to finance the acquisition, acquisition and moderate rehabilitation, construction, reconstruction, or moderate or substantial rehabilitation of housing, including the acquisition from the Resolution Trust Corporation, to be used as supportive housing for persons with disabilities and may include real property acquisition, site improvement, conversion, demolition, relocation, and other expenses that the Secretary determines are necessary to expand the supply of supportive housing for persons with disabilities.

(c) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall take such actions as may be necessary to ensure that—

(1) assistance made available under this section will be used to meet the special needs of persons with disabilities by providing a variety of housing options, ranging

SEC. 811.—*Continued*

from group homes and independent living facilities to dwelling units in multifamily housing developments, condominium housing, and cooperative housing; and

(2) supportive housing for persons with disabilities assisted under this section shall—

(A) provide persons with disabilities occupying such housing with supportive services that address their individual needs;

(B) provide such persons with opportunities for optimal independent living and participation in normal daily activities, and

(C) facilitate access by such persons to the community at large and to suitable employment opportunities within such community.

(d) FORMS OF ASSISTANCE.—

(1) CAPITAL ADVANCES.—A capital advance provided under subsection (b)(2) of this section shall bear no interest and its repayment shall not be required so long as the housing remains available for very-low-income persons with disabilities in accordance with this section. Such advance shall be in an amount calculated in accordance with the development cost limitation established in subsection (h) of this section.

(2) PROJECT RENTAL ASSISTANCE.—Contracts for project rental assistance shall obligate the Secretary to make monthly payments to cover any part of the costs attributed to units occupied (or, as approved by the Secretary, held for occupancy) by very low-income persons with disabilities that is not met from project income. The annual contract amount for any project shall not exceed the sum of the initial annual project rentals for all units and any initial utility allowances for such units, as approved by the Secretary. Any contract amounts not used by a project in any year shall remain available to the project until the expiration of the contract. The Secretary may adjust the annual contract amount if the sum of the project income and the amount of assistance payments available under this paragraph are inadequate to provide for reasonable project costs. In the case of an intermediate care facility which is the residence of persons assisted under title XIX of the Social Security Act, project income under this paragraph shall include the same amount as if such person were being assisted under title XVI of the Social Security Act.

(3) RENT CONTRIBUTION.—A very low-income person shall pay as rent for a dwelling unit assisted under subsection (b)(2) of this section the higher of the following amounts, rounded to the nearest dollar: (A) 30 percent of the person's adjusted monthly income, (B) 10 percent of the person's monthly income, or (C) if the person is receiving payments for welfare assistance from a public agency and a part of such payments, adjusted in accordance with the person's actual housing costs, is specifically designated by such agency to meet the person's housing costs, the portion of such payments which is so designated; except that the gross income of a person occupying an intermediate care facility assisted under title XIX of the Social Security Act shall be the same amount as if the person were being assisted under title XVI of the Social Security Act.

(4) TENANT-BASED RENTAL ASSISTANCE.—

(A) ADMINISTERING ENTITIES.—Tenant-based rental assistance provided under subsection (b)(1) of this section may be provided only through a public housing agency that has submitted and had approved a plan under section 7(d) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437e(d)) that provides for such assistance, or through a private nonprofit organization. A public housing agency shall be eligible to apply under this section only for the purposes of providing such tenant-based rental assistance.

(B) PROGRAM RULES.—Tenant-based rental assistance under subsection (b)(1) of this section shall be made available to eligible persons with disabilities and administered under the same rules that govern tenant-based rental assistance made available under section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, except that the Secretary may waive or modify such rules, but only to the extent necessary to provide for administering such assistance under subsection (b)(1) of this section through private nonprofit organizations rather than through public housing agencies.

SEC. 811.—*Continued*

(C) ALLOCATION OF ASSISTANCE.—In determining the amount of assistance provided under subsection (b)(1) of this section for a private nonprofit organization or public housing agency, the Secretary shall consider the needs and capabilities of the organization or agency, in the case of a public housing agency, as described in the plan for the agency under section 7 of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437e).

(e) TERM OF COMMITMENT.—

(1) USE LIMITATIONS.—All units in housing assisted under subsection (b)(2) of this section shall be made available for occupancy by very low-income persons with disabilities for not less than 40 years.

(2) CONTRACT TERMS.—The initial term of a contract entered into under subsection (d)(2) of this section shall be 240 months. The Secretary shall, to the extent approved in appropriation Acts, extend any expiring contract for a term of not less than 60 months. In order to facilitate the orderly extension of expiring contracts, the Secretary is authorized to make commitments to extend expiring contracts during the year prior to the date of expiration.

(f) APPLICATIONS.—Funds made available under subsection (b)(2) of this section shall be allocated by the Secretary among approvable applications submitted by private nonprofit organizations. Applications for assistance under subsection (b)(2) of this section shall be submitted in such form and in accordance with such procedures as the Secretary shall establish. Such applications shall contain—

(1) a description of the proposed housing;

(2) a description of the assistance the applicant seeks under this section;

(3) a supportive service plan that contains—

(A) a description of the needs of persons with disabilities that the housing is expected to serve;

(B) assurances that persons with disabilities occupying such housing will receive supportive services based on their individual needs;

(C) evidence of the applicant's (or a designated service provider's) experience in providing such supportive services;

(D) a description of the manner in which such services will be provided to such persons, including evidence of such residential supervision as the Secretary determines is necessary to facilitate the adequate provision of such services; and

(E) identification of the extent of State and local funds available to assist in the provision of such services;

(4) a certification from the appropriate State or local agency (as determined by the Secretary) that the provision of the services identified in paragraph (3) are well designed to serve the special needs of persons with disabilities;

(5) reasonable assurances that the applicant will own or have control of an acceptable site for the proposed housing not later than 6 months after notification of an award for assistance;

(6) a certification from the public official responsible for submitting a housing strategy for the jurisdiction to be served in accordance with section 105 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12705) that the proposed housing is consistent with the approved housing strategy; and

(7) such other information or certifications that the Secretary determines to be necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of this section.

(g) SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Secretary shall establish selection criteria for assistance under subsection (b)(2) of this section, which shall include—

(1) the ability of the applicant to develop and operate the proposed housing;

(2) the need for housing for persons with disabilities in the area to be served;

(3) the extent to which the proposed design of the housing will meet the special needs of persons with disabilities;

(4) the extent to which the applicant has demonstrated that the necessary supportive services will be provided on a consistent, long-term basis;

(5) the extent to which the proposed design of the housing will accommodate the provision of such services;

SEC. 811.—*Continued*

(6) the extent to which the applicant has control of the site of the proposed housing; and

(7) such other factors as the Secretary determines to be appropriate to ensure that funds made available under subsection (b)(2) of this section are used effectively.

(h) DEVELOPMENT COST LIMITATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall periodically establish development cost limitations by market area for various types and sizes of supportive housing for persons with disabilities by publishing a notice of the cost limitations in the Federal Register. The cost limitations shall reflect —

(A) the cost of acquisition, construction, reconstruction, or rehabilitation of supportive housing for persons with disabilities that (i) meets applicable State and local housing and building codes; and (ii) conforms with the design characteristics of the neighborhood in which it is to be located;

(B) the cost of movables necessary to the basic operation of the housing, as determined by the Secretary;

(C) the cost of special design features necessary to make the housing accessible to persons with disabilities;

(D) the cost of special design features necessary to make individual dwelling units meet the special needs of persons with disabilities;

(E) the cost of congregate space necessary to accommodate the provision of supportive services to persons with disabilities;

(F) if the housing is newly constructed, the cost of meeting the energy efficiency standards promulgated by the Secretary in accordance with section 109 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12709); and

(G) the cost of land, including necessary site improvement.

In establishing development cost limitations for a given market area, the Secretary shall use data that reflect currently prevailing costs of acquisition, construction, reconstruction, or rehabilitation, and land acquisition in the area. Neither this section nor any other provision of law may be construed as prohibiting or preventing the location and operation, in a project assisted under this section, of commercial facilities for the benefit of residents of the project and the community in which the project is located, except that assistance made available under this section may not be used to subsidize any such commercial facility.

(2) RTC PROPERTIES.—In the case of existing housing and related facilities from the Resolution Trust Corporation under section 21A(c) of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act (42 U.S.C. 1441a(c)), the cost limitations shall include—

(A) the cost of acquiring such housing,

(B) the cost of rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, or improvement, including the moderate rehabilitation thereof, and

(C) the cost of the land on which the housing and related facilities are located.

(3) ANNUAL ADJUSTMENTS.—The Secretary shall adjust the cost limitation not less than once annually to reflect changes in the general level of acquisition, construction, reconstruction, or rehabilitation costs.

(4) INCENTIVES FOR SAVINGS.—

(A) SPECIAL PROJECT ACCOUNT.—The Secretary shall use the development cost limitations established under paragraph (1) to calculate the amount of financing to be made available to individual owners. Owners which incur actual development costs that are less than the amount of financing shall be entitled to retain 50 percent of the savings in a special project account. Such percentage shall be increased to 75 percent for owners which add energy efficiency features which (i) exceed the energy efficiency standards promulgated by the Secretary in accordance with section 109 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12709); (ii) substantially reduce the life-cycle cost of the housing; (iii) reduce gross rent requirements; and (iv) enhance tenant comfort and convenience.

(B) USES.—The special project account established under subparagraph (A) may be used (i) to supplement services provided to residents of the housing

SEC. 811.—*Continued*

or funds set-aside for replacement reserves, or (ii) for such other purposes as determined by the Secretary.

(5) FUNDS FROM OTHER SOURCES.—An owner shall be permitted voluntarily to provide funds from sources other than this section for amenities and other features of appropriate design and construction suitable for supportive housing for persons with disabilities if the cost of such amenities is (A) not financed with the advance, and (B) is not taken into account in determining the amount of Federal assistance or of the rent contribution of tenants. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, assistance amounts provided under this section may be treated as amounts not derived from a Federal grant.

(i) TENANT SELECTION.—(1) An owner shall adopt written tenant selection procedures that are satisfactory to the Secretary as (A) consistent with the purpose of improving housing opportunities for very low-income persons with disabilities; and (B) reasonably related to program eligibility and an applicant's ability to perform the obligations f the lease. Owners shall promptly notify in writing any rejected applicant of the grounds for any rejection.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an owner may, with the approval of the Secretary, limit occupancy within housing developed under this section to persons with disabilities who have similar disabilities and require a similar set of supportive services in a supportive housing environment.

(j) MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.—

(1) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall make available appropriate technical assistance to assure that applicants having limited resources, particularly minority applicants, are able to participate more fully in the program carried out under this section.

(2) CIVIL RIGHTS COMPLIANCE.—Each owner shall certify, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that assistance made available under this section will be conducted and administered in conformity with title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Fair Housing Act and other Federal, State, and local laws prohibiting discrimination and promoting equal opportunity; and

(3) SITE CONTROL.—An applicant may obtain ownership or control of a suitable site different from the site specified in the initial application. If an applicant fails to obtain ownership or control of the site within 1 year after notification of an award for assistance, the assistance shall be recaptured and reallocated.

(4) OWNER DEPOSIT.—The Secretary may require an owner to deposit an amount not to exceed $10,000 in a special escrow account to assure the owner's commitment to the housing.

(5) NOTICE OF APPEAL.—The Secretary shall notify an owner not less than 30 days prior to canceling any reservation of assistance provided under this section. During the 30-day period following the receipt of a notice under the preceding sentence, an owner may appeal the proposed cancellation. Such appeal, including review by the Secretary, shall be completed not later than 45 days after the appeal is filed.

(6) LABOR STANDARDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall take such action as may be necessary to insure that all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in the construction of housing with 12 or more units assisted under this section shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing in the locality involved for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on construction of a similar character, as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Act of March 3, 1931 (the Davis-Bacon Act).

(B) EXEMPTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any individual who—

(i) performs services for which the individual volunteered;

(ii) (I) does not receive compensation for such services; or (II) is paid expenses, reasonable benefits, or a nominal fee for such services; and

(iii) is not otherwise employed at any time in the construction work.

(7) USE OF PROJECT RESERVES.—Amounts for project reserves for a project assisted under this section may be used for costs, subject to reasonable limitations as the Secretary determines appropriate, for reducing the number of dwelling

SEC. 811.—*Continued*

units in the project. Such use shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary to ensure that the use is designed to retrofit units that are currently obsolete or unmarketable.

(k) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) The term "group home" means a single family residential structure designed or adapted for occupancy by not more than 8 persons with disabilities. The Secretary may waive the project size limitation contained in the previous sentence if the applicant demonstrates that local market conditions dictate the development of a larger project. Not more than 1 home may be located on any one site and no such home may be located on a site contiguous to another site containing such a home.

(2) The term "person with disabilities" means a household composed of one or more persons at least one of whom is an adult who has a disability. A person shall be considered to have a disability if such person is determined, pursuant to regulations issued by the Secretary to have a physical, mental, or emotional impairment which (A) is expected to be of long-continued and indefinite duration, (B) substantially impedes his or her ability to live independently, and (C) is of such a nature that such ability could be improved by more suitable housing conditions. A person shall also be considered to have a disability if such person has a developmental disability as defined in section 102 of the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000[228]. The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to prevent abuses in determining, under the definitions contained in this paragraph, the eligibility of families and persons for admission to and occupancy of housing assisted under this section. Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this paragraph, the term "person with disabilities" includes two or more persons with disabilities living together, one or more such persons living with another person who is determined (under regulations prescribed by the Secretary) to be important to their care or well-being, and the surviving member or members of any household described in the first sentence of this paragraph who were living, in a unit assisted under this section, with the deceased member of the household at the time of his or her death.

(3) The term "supportive housing for persons with disabilities" means housing that—

(A) is designed to meet the special needs of persons with disabilities, and

(B) provides supportive services that address the individual health, mental health or other special needs of such persons.

(4) The term "independent living facility" means a project designed for occupancy by not more than 24 persons with disabilities (or such higher number of persons as permitted under criteria that the Secretary shall prescribe, subject to the limitation under subsection (h)(6) of this section) in separate dwelling units where each dwelling unit includes a kitchen and a bath.

(5) The term "owner" means a private nonprofit organization that receives assistance under this section to develop and operate a project for supportive housing for persons with disabilities.

(6) The term "private nonprofit organization" means any institution or foundation—

(A) that has received, or has temporary clearance to receive, tax-exempt status under section 501(c)(3) of title 26;

(B) no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any member, founder, contributor, or individual;

(C) which has a governing board (i) the membership of which is selected in a manner to assure that there is significant representation of the views of persons with disabilities, and (ii) which is responsible for the operation of the housing assisted under this section; and

(D) which is approved by the Secretary as to financial responsibility. Such term includes a for-profit limited partnership the sole general partner of which is an organization meeting the requirements under subparagraphs (A), (B),

[228] P.L. 106-402 §102 [42 U.S.C. 15002].

SEC. 811.—*Continued*

(C), and (D) or a corporation wholly owned and controlled by an organization meeting the requirements under subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D).

(7) The term "State" includes the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the possessions of the United States.

(8) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(9) The term "very low-income" has the same meaning as given the term "very low-income families" under section 3(b)(2) of the United States Housing Act of 1937.

(l) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.—

(1) ALLOCATION.—Of any amount made available for assistance under this section in any fiscal year, an amount shall be used for assistance under subsection (b)(2) of this section that is not less than the amount made available in appropriation Acts for such assistance in the preceding year.

(2) CAPITAL ADVANCES.—Of any amounts made available for assistance under subsection (b) of this section, such sums as may be necessary shall be available for funding capital advances in accordance with subsection (c)(1) of this section. Such amounts, the repayments from such advances, and the proceeds from notes or obligations issued under this section prior to November 28, 1990, shall constitute a revolving fund to be used by the Secretary in carrying out this section.

(3) PROJECT RENTAL ASSISTANCE.—Of any amounts made available for assistance under subsection (b) of this section, such sums as may be necessary shall be available for funding project rental assistance in accordance with subsection (c)(2) of this section.

(4) SIZE LIMITATION.—Of any amounts made available for any fiscal year and used for capital advances or project rental assistance under paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (d) of this section, not more than 25 percent may be used for supportive housing which contains more than 24 separate dwelling units.

(m) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for providing assistance under this section such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2001, 2002, and 2003.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §453(j)(7) cites the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act.]

P.L. 102–394, Approved October 6, 1992 (106 Stat. 1792)

Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1993

* * * * * * *

Social Security Administration

* * * * * * *

LIMITATION ON ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

[42 U.S.C. 1383 note] For necessary expenses, not more than $4,899,142,000 may be expended, as authorized by section 201(g)(1) of the Social Security Act, from any one or all of the trust funds referred to therein: *Provided*, That for fiscal year 1993 and thereafter, travel expense payments under section 1631(h) of such Act for travel to hearings may be made only when travel of more than seventy-five miles is required:*Provided further*, That $200,000,000 of the foregoing amount shall be apportioned for use only

—*Continued*

to the extent necessary to process workloads not anticipated in the budget estimates, for automation projects and their impact on the work force, and to meet mandatory increases in costs of agencies or organizations with which agreements have been made to participate in the administration of titles XVI and XVIII and section 221 of the Social Security Act, and after maximum absorption of such costs within the remainder of the existing limitation has been achieved.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1631(h) has a footnote referring to P.L. 102-394.]

P.L. 103–66, Approved August 10, 1993 (107 Stat. 312)

Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 2—HEALTH CARE, HUMAN RESOURCES, INCOME SECURITY, AND CUSTOMS AND TRADE PROVISIONS

SUBCHAPTER A—Medicare

PART I—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART A

SEC. 13501.

PAYMENTS FOR PPS HOSPITALS.

* * * * * * *

(e) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] PERMITTING HOSPITALS TO DECLINE RECLASSIFICATION.—If any hospital fails to qualify as a medicare-dependent, small rural hospital under section 1886(d)(5)(G)(i) of the Social Security Act as a result of a decision by the Medicare Geographic Classification Review Board under section 1886(d)(10) of such Act to reclassify the hospital as being located in an urban area for fiscal year 1993, fiscal year 1994, fiscal year 1998, fiscal year 1999, or fiscal year 2000 through fiscal year 2012[229], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall—

(A) notify such hospital of such failure to qualify,

(B) provide an opportunity for such hospital to decline such reclassification, and

(C) if the hospital declines such reclassification, administer the Social Security Act [this chapter] (other than section 1886(d)(8)(D)) for such fiscal year as if the decision by the Review Board had not occurred.

* * * * * * *

[229] P.L 111–148, §3124(b)(2) struck out "through fiscal year 2011" and inserted "through fiscal year 2012", effective March 23, 2010.

PART II—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART B

SEC. 13515.

PAYMENTS FOR NEW PHYSICIANS AND PRACTITIONERS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] BUDGET NEUTRALITY ADJUSTMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall reduce the following values and amounts for 1994 (to be applied for that year and subsequent years) by such uniform percentage as the Secretary determines to be required to assure that the amendments made by subsection (a) will not result in expenditures under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act in 1994 that exceed the amount of such expenditures that would have been made if such amendments had not been made:

(1) The relative values established under section 1848(c) of such Act for services (other than anesthesia services) and, in the case of anesthesia services, the conversion factor established under section 1848 of such Act for such services.

(2) The amounts determined under section 1848(a)(2)(B)(ii)(I) of such Act.

(3) the prevailing charges or fee schedule amounts to be applied under such part for services of a health care practitioner (as defined in section 1842(b)(4)(F)(ii)(I) of such Act, as in effect before the date of the enactment of this Act).

* * * * * * *

PART III—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PARTS A AND B

* * * * * * *

SEC. 13563.

DIRECT GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] ADJUSTMENT IN GME BASE-YEAR COSTS OF FEDERAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS ACT.—.

(1) IN GENERAL.—In determining the amount of payment to be made under section 1886(h) of the Social Security Act in the case of a hospital described in paragraph (2) for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1992, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall redetermine the approved FTE resident amount to reflect the amount that would have been paid the hospital if, during the hospital's base cost reporting period, the hospital had been liable for FICA taxes or for contributions to the retirement system of a State, a political subdivision of a State, or an instrumentality of such a State or political subdivision with respect to interns and residents in its medical residency training program.

(2) HOSPITALS AFFECTED.—A hospital described in this paragraph is a hospital that did not pay FICA taxes with respect to interns and residents in its medical residency training program during the hospital's base cost reporting period, but is required to pay FICA taxes or make contributions to a retirement system described in paragraph (1) with respect to such interns and residents because of the amendments made by section 11332(b) of OBRA-1990.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

(A) The "base cost reporting period" for a hospital is the hospital's cost reporting period that began during fiscal year 1984.

(B) The term "FICA taxes" means, with respect to a hospital, the taxes under section 3111 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

SEC. 13563.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1842, 1848, and 1886 headings, and 1886(d)(10) have footnotes referring to P.L. 103-66.]

P.L. 103–296, Approved August 15, 1994 (108 Stat. 1464)

Social Security Independence and Program Improvements Act of 1994

* * * * * * *

SEC. 206.

EXPANSION OF THE AUTHORITY OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION TO PREVENT, DETECT, AND TERMINATE FRAUDULENT CLAIMS FOR OASDI AND SSI BENEFITS.

* * * * * * *

(g) [42 U.S.C. 405 note] ANNUAL REPORTS ON REVIEWS OF OASDI AND SSI CASES.—The Commissioner of Social Security shall annually submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a report on the extent to which the Commissioner has exercised his authority to review cases of entitlement to monthly insurance benefits under title II of the Social Security Act and supplemental security income cases under title XVI of such Act, and the extent to which the cases reviewed were those that involved a high likelihood or probability of fraud.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Title XVI (SSI) and §205 headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 103-296.]

P.L. 103–432, Approved October 31, 1994 (108 Stat. 4398)

Social Security Act Amendments of 1994

* * * * * * *

SEC. 232. [42 U.S.C. 1314a]

MEASUREMENT AND REPORTING OF WELFARE RECEIPT.

(a) CONGRESSIONAL POLICY.—The Congress hereby declares that—

(1) it is the policy and responsibility of the Federal Government to reduce the rate at which and the degree to which families depend on income from welfare programs and the duration of welfare receipt, consistent with other essential national goals;

(2) it is the policy of the United States to strengthen families, to ensure that children grow up in families that are economically self-sufficient and that the life prospects of children are improved, and to underscore the responsibility of parents to support their children;

(3) the Federal Government should help welfare recipients as well as individuals at risk of welfare receipt to improve their education and job skills, to obtain child care and other necessary support services, and to take such other steps as may be necessary to assist them to become financially independent; and

SEC. 232.—*Continued*

(4) it is the purpose of this section to provide the public with generally accepted measures of welfare receipt so that it can track such receipt over time and determine whether progress is being made in reducing the rate at which and, to the extent feasible, the degree to which, families depend on income from welfare programs and the duration of welfare receipt.

(b) DEVELOPMENT OF WELFARE INDICATORS AND PREDICTORS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture shall—

(1) develop—

(A) indicators of the rate at which and, to the extent feasible, the degree to which, families depend on income from welfare programs and the duration of welfare receipt; and

(B) predictors of welfare receipt;

(2) assess the data needed to report annually on the indicators and predictors, including the ability of existing data collection efforts to provide such data and any additional data collection needs; and

(3) not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this section, provide an interim report containing conclusions resulting from the development and assessment described in paragraphs (1) and (2), to—

(A) the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives;

(B) the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives;

(C) the Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives;

(D) the Committee on Commerce of the House of Representatives;

(E) the Committee on Finance of the Senate;

(F) the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate; and

(G) the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate.

(c) ADVISORY BOARD ON WELFARE INDICATORS.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established an Advisory Board on Welfare Indicators (in this subsection referred to as the "Board").

(2) COMPOSITION.—The Board shall be composed of 12 members with equal numbers to be appointed by the House of Representatives, the Senate, and the President. The Board shall be composed of experts in the fields of welfare research and welfare statistical methodology, representatives of State and local welfare agencies, and organizations concerned with welfare issues.

(3) VACANCIES.—Any vacancy occurring in the membership of the Board shall be filled in the same manner as the original appointment for the position being vacated. The vacancy shall not affect the power of the remaining members to execute the duties of the Board.

(4) DUTIES.—Duties of the Board shall include—

(A) providing advice and recommendations to the Secretary on the development of indicators of the rate at which and, to the extent feasible, the degree to which, families depend on income from welfare programs and the duration of welfare receipt; and

(B) providing advice on the development and presentation of annual reports required under subsection (d).

(5) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Members of the Board shall not be compensated, but shall receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, at rates authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, for each day the member is engaged in the performance of duties away from the home or regular place of business of the member.

(6) DETAIL OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—The Secretary shall detail, without reimbursement, any of the personnel of the Department of Health and Human Services to the Board to assist the Board in carrying out its duties. Any detail shall not interrupt or otherwise affect the civil service status or privileges of the Federal employee.

(7) VOLUNTARY SERVICE.—Notwithstanding section 1342 of title 31, United States Code, the Board may accept the voluntary services provided by a member of the Board.

SEC. 232.—*Continued*

(8) TERMINATION OF BOARD.—The Board shall be terminated at such time as the Secretary determines the duties described in paragraph (4) have been completed, but in any case prior to the submission of the first report required under subsection (d).

(d) ANNUAL WELFARE INDICATORS REPORT.—

(1) PREPARATION.—The Secretary shall prepare annual reports on welfare receipt in the United States.

(2) COVERAGE.—The report shall include analysis of families and individuals receiving assistance under means-tested benefit programs, including the program of aid to families with dependent children under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), the supplemental nutrition assistance program under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), and the Supplemental Security Income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.), or as general assistance under programs administered by State and local governments.

(3) CONTENTS.—Each report shall set forth for each of the means-tested benefit programs described in paragraph (2)—

(A) indicators of—

(i) the rate at which and, to the extent feasible, the degree to which, families depend on income from welfare programs, and

(ii) the duration of welfare receipt;

(B) trends in indicators;

(C) predictors of welfare receipt;

(D) the causes of welfare receipt;

(E) patterns of multiple program receipt;

(F) such other information as the Secretary deems relevant; and

(G) such recommendations for legislation, which shall not include proposals to reduce eligibility levels or impose barriers to program access, as the Secretary may determine to be necessary or desirable to reduce—

(i) the rate at which and the degree to which families depend on income from welfare programs, and

(ii) the duration of welfare receipt.

(4) SUBMISSION.—The Secretary shall submit such a report not later than 3 years after the date of the enactment of this section and annually thereafter, to the committees specified in subsection (b)(3). Each such report shall be transmitted during the first 60 days of each regular session of Congress.

(e) SHORT TITLE.—This section may be cited as the "Welfare Indicators Act of 1994".

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1114 and 1137 headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 103-432.]

P.L. 104–191, Approved August 21, 1996 (110 Stat. 1998)

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996

* * * * * * *

SEC. 203. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-5] **BENEFICIARY INCENTIVE PROGRAMS.**

* * * * * * *

(b) PROGRAM TO COLLECT INFORMATION ON FRAUD AND ABUSE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—Not later than 3 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall establish a program under which the Secretary shall encourage individuals to report to the Secretary information on

SEC. 203.—*Continued*

individuals and entities who are engaging in or who have engaged in acts or omissions which constitute grounds for the imposition of a sanction under section 1128, 1128A, or 1128B of the Social Security Act, or who have otherwise engaged in fraud and abuse against the Medicare program under title XVIII of such act for which there is a sanction provided under law. The program shall discourage provision of, and not consider, information which is frivolous or otherwise not relevant or material to the imposition of such a sanction.

(2) PAYMENT OF PORTION OF AMOUNTS COLLECTED.—If an individual reports information to the Secretary under the program established under paragraph (1) which serves as the basis for the collection by the Secretary or the Attorney General of any amount of at least $100 (other than any amount paid as a penalty under section 1128B of the Social Security Act), the Secretary may pay a portion of the amount collected to the individual (under procedures similar to those applicable under section 7623 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to payments to individuals providing information on violations of such Code).

(c) PROGRAM TO COLLECT INFORMATION ON PROGRAM EFFICIENCY.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—Not later than 3 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall establish a program under which the Secretary shall encourage individuals to submit to the Secretary suggestions on methods to improve the efficiency of the Medicare program.

(2) PAYMENT OF PORTION OF PROGRAM SAVINGS.—If an individual submits a suggestion to the Secretary under the program established under paragraph (1) which is adopted by the Secretary and which results in savings to the program, the Secretary may make a payment to the individual of such amount as the Secretary considers appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 242. HEALTH CARE FRAUD.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395i note] CRIMINAL FINES DEPOSITED IN FEDERAL HOSPITAL INSURANCE TRUST FUND.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall deposit into the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund pursuant to section 1817(k)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) an amount equal to the criminal fines imposed under section 1347 of title 18, United States Code (relating to health care fraud).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 249. FORFEITURES FOR FEDERAL HEALTH CARE OFFENSES.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395i note] PROPERTY FORFEITED DEPOSITED IN FEDERAL HOSPITAL INSURANCE TRUST FUND.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—After the payment of the costs of asset forfeiture has been made and after all restoration payments (if any) have been made, and notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of the Treasury shall deposit into the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund pursuant to section 1817(k)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act, as added by section 301(b), an amount equal to the net amount realized from the forfeiture of property by reason of a Federal health care offense pursuant to section 982(a)(6) of title 18, United States Code.

(2) COSTS OF ASSET FORFEITURE.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "payment of the costs of asset forfeiture" means—

(A) the payment, at the discretion of the Attorney General, of any expenses necessary to seize, detain, inventory, safeguard, maintain, advertise, sell, or dispose of property under seizure, detention, or forfeited, or of any other neces-

SEC. 249.—*Continued*

sary expenses incident to the seizure, detention, forfeiture, or disposal of such property, including payment for—

(i) contract services;

(ii) the employment of outside contractors to operate and manage properties or provide other specialized services necessary to dispose of such properties in an effort to maximize the return from such properties; and

(iii) reimbursement of any Federal, State, or local agency for any expenditures made to perform the functions described in this subparagraph;

(B) at the discretion of the Attorney General, the payment of awards for information or assistance leading to a civil or criminal forfeiture involving any Federal agency participating in the Health Care Fraud and Abuse Control Account;

(C) the compromise and payment of valid liens and mortgages against property that has been forfeited, subject to the discretion of the Attorney General to determine the validity of any such lien or mortgage and the amount of payment to be made, and the employment of attorneys and other personnel skilled in State real estate law as necessary;

(D) payment authorized in connection with remission or mitigation procedures relating to property forfeited; and

(E) the payment of State and local property taxes on forfeited real property that accrued between the date of the violation giving rise to the forfeiture and the date of the forfeiture order.

(3) RESTORATION PAYMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the Federal health care offense referred to in paragraph (1) resulted in a loss to an employee welfare benefit plan within the meaning of section 3(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer to such employee welfare benefit plan, from the amount realized from the forfeiture of property referred to in paragraph (1), an amount equal to such loss. For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "restoration payment" means the amount transferred to an employee welfare benefit plan pursuant to this paragraph.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle F - Administrative Simplification

SEC. 261. PURPOSE.

(a) [42 U.S.C. 1320d note] It is the purpose of this subtitle to improve the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act , the medicaid program under title XIX of such Act, and the efficiency and effectiveness of the health care system, by encouraging the development of a health information system through the establishment of uniform[230] standards and requirements for the and to reduce the clerical burden on the patients, health care providers, and health plans[231].

* * * * * * *

SEC. 264. [42 U.S.C. 1320d-2 note] RECOMMENDATIONS WITH RESPECT TO PRIVACY OF CERTAIN HEALTH INFORMATION.

* * * * * * *

(b) SUBJECTS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS.—The recommendations under subsection (a) shall address at least the following:

(1) The rights that an individual who is a subject of individually identifiable health information should have.

[230] P.L. 111-148, §1104(a)(1), inserted "uniform", effective March 23, 2010.

[231] P.L. 111-148, §1104(a)(1), inserted "and to reduce the clerical burden on the patients, health care providers, and health plans", effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 264.—*Continued*

(2) The procedures that should be established for the exercise of such rights.

(3) The uses and disclosures of such information that should be authorized or required.

(c) REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If legislation governing standards with respect to the privacy of individually identifiable health information transmitted in connection with the transactions described in section 1173(a) of the Social Security Act (as added by section 262) is not enacted by the date that is 36 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall promulgate final regulations containing such standards not later than the date that is 42 months after the date of the enactment of this Act. Such regulations shall address at least the subjects described in subsection (b).

(2) PREEMPTION.—A regulation promulgated under paragraph (1) shall not supercede a contrary provision of State law, if the provision of State law imposes requirements, standards, or implementation specifications that are more stringent than the requirements, standards, or implementation specifications imposed under the regulation.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1135(b)(7), 1178(a), 1180(b)(3), 1804(c)(3), 1817(k), and 1893(d) cite, and Titles XVIII and XIX have footnotes to, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996.]

P.L. 104–193, Approved August 22, 1996 (110 Stat. 2105)

Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996

* * * * * * *

SEC. 115. [21 U.S.C. 862a**] DENIAL OF ASSISTANCE AND BENEFITS FOR CERTAIN DRUG-RELATED CONVICTIONS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—An individual convicted (under Federal or State law) of any offense which is classified as a felony by the law of the jurisdiction involved and which has as an element the possession, use, or distribution of a controlled substance (as defined in section 102(6) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802(6)))[232] shall not be eligible for—

(1) assistance under any State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, or

(2) benefits under the food stamp program[233] (as defined in section 3(l)[234] of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008[235]) or any State program carried out under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008.

(b) EFFECTS ON ASSISTANCE AND BENEFITS FOR OTHERS.—

(1) PROGRAM OF TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES.—The amount of assistance otherwise required to be provided under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act to the family members of an individual to whom subsection (a) applies shall be reduced by the amount which would have otherwise been made available to the individual under such part.

---

[232] P.L. 91-513; 84 Stat. 1236.

[233] P.L. 110-246, §4002(c), provided that "Any reference in any Federal, State, tribal, or local law (including regulations) to the "food stamp program" established under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et.seq.) shall be considered to be a reference to the "supplemental nutrition assistance program" established under that Act.".

[234] P.L. 110-246, §4115(c)(2)(C)(i), struck out "3(h)" and substituted "3(l)".

[235] P.L. 110-246, §4001(a); 122 Stat. 1853. Short Title of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 amended to read "Food and Nutrition Act of 2008", effective October 1, 2008.

SEC. 115.—*Continued*

(2) BENEFITS UNDER THE FOOD AND NUTRITION ACT OF 2008[236].—The amount of benefits otherwise required to be provided to a household under the food stamp program[237] (as defined in section 3(l)[238] of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008), or any State program carried out under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, shall be determined by considering the individual to whom subsection (a) applies not to be a member of such household, except that the income and resources of the individual shall be considered to be income and resources of the household.

(c) ENFORCEMENT.—A State that has not exercised its authority under subsection (d)(1)(A) shall require each individual applying for assistance or benefits referred to in subsection (a), during the application process, to state, in writing, whether the individual, or any member of the household of the individual, has been convicted of a crime described in subsection (a).

(d) LIMITATIONS.—

(1) STATE ELECTIONS.—

(A) OPT OUT.—A State may, by specific reference in a law enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act, exempt any or all individuals domiciled in the State from the application of subsection (a).

(B) LIMIT PERIOD OF PROHIBITION.—A State may, by law enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act, limit the period for which subsection (a) shall apply to any or all individuals domiciled in the State.

(2) INAPPLICABILITY TO CONVICTIONS OCCURRING ON OR BEFORE ENACTMENT.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to convictions occurring on or before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(e) DEFINITIONS OF STATE.—For purposes of this section, the term "State" has the meaning given it—

(1) in section 419(5) of the Social Security Act, when referring to assistance provided under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act, and

(2) in section 3(s) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, when referring to the food stamp program (as defined in section 3(l) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008) or any State program carried out under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008.

(f) RULE OF INTERPRETATION.— Nothing in this section shall be construed to deny the following Federal benefits:

(1) Emergency medical services under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

(2) Short-term, noncash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.

(3)(A) Public health assistance for immunizations.

(B) Public health assistance for testing and treatment of communicable diseases if the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that it is necessary to prevent the spread of such disease.

(4) Prenatal care.

(5) Job training programs.

(6) Drug treatment programs.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 400. [8 U.S.C. 1601**] STATEMENTS OF NATIONAL POLICY CONCERNING WELFARE AND IMMIGRATION.**

The Congress makes the following statements concerning national policy with respect to welfare and immigration:

(1) Self-sufficiency has been a basic principle of United States immigration law since this country's earliest immigration statutes.

---

[236] P.L. 110-246, §4001(a); 122 Stat. 1853. Short Title of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 amended to read "Food and Nutrition Act of 2008", effective October 1, 2008.

[237] P.L. 110-246, §4002(c), provided that "Any reference in any Federal, State, tribal, or local law (including regulations) to the "food stamp program" established under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et.seq.) shall be considered to be a reference to the "supplemental nutrition assistance program" established under that Act.".

[238] P.L. 110-246, §4115(c)(2)(C)(i), struck out "3(h)" and substituted "3(l)".

SEC. 400.—*Continued*

(2) It continues to be the immigration policy of the United States that—

(A) aliens within the Nation's borders not depend on public resources to meet their needs, but rather rely on their own capabilities and the resources of their families, their sponsors, and private organizations, and

(B) the availability of public benefits not constitute an incentive for immigration to the United States.

(3) Despite the principle of self-sufficiency, aliens have been applying for and receiving public benefits from Federal, State, and local governments at increasing rates.

(4) Current eligibility rules for public assistance and unenforceable financial support agreements have proved wholly incapable of assuring that individual aliens not burden the public benefits system.

(5) It is a compelling government interest to enact new rules for eligibility and sponsorship agreements in order to assure that aliens be self-reliant in accordance with national immigration policy.

(6) It is a compelling government interest to remove the incentive for illegal immigration provided by the availability of public benefits.

(7) With respect to the State authority to make determinations concerning the eligibility of qualified aliens for public benefits in this title, a State that chooses to follow the Federal classification in determining the eligibility of such aliens for public assistance shall be considered to have chosen the least restrictive means available for achieving the compelling governmental interest of assuring that aliens be self-reliant in accordance with national immigration policy.

SEC. 401. [8 U.S.C. 1611**] ALIENS WHO ARE NOT QUALIFIED ALIENS INELIGIBLE FOR FEDERAL PUBLIC BENEFITS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in subsection (b), an alien who is not a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) is not eligible for any Federal public benefit (as defined in subsection (c)).

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the following Federal public benefits:

(A) Medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act (or any successor program to such title) for care and services that are necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition (as defined in section 1903(v)(3) of such Act) of the alien involved and are not related to an organ transplant procedure, if the alien involved otherwise meets the eligibility requirements for medical assistance under the State plan approved under such title (other than the requirement of the receipt of aid or assistance under title IV of such Act, supplemental security income benefits under title XVI of such Act, or a State supplementary payment).

(B) Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.

(C) Public health assistance (not including any assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act) for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not such symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.

(D) Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the Attorney General, in the Attorney General's sole and unreviewable discretion after consultation with appropriate Federal agencies and departments, which (i) deliver in-kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies; (ii) do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient's income or resources; and (iii) are necessary for the protection of life or safety.

(E) Programs for housing or community development assistance or financial assistance administered by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, any program under title V of the Housing Act of 1949, or any assistance under section 306C of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act, to the

SEC. 401.—*Continued*

extent that the alien is receiving such a benefit on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) Subsection (a) shall not apply to any benefit payable under title II of the Social Security Act to an alien who is lawfully present in the United States as determined by the Attorney General, to any benefit if nonpayment of such benefit would contravene an international agreement described in section 233 of the Social Security Act, to any benefit if nonpayment would be contrary to section 202(t) of the Social Security Act, or to any benefit payable under title II of the Social Security Act to which entitlement is based on an application filed in or before the month in which this Act becomes law.

(3) Subsection (a) of this section shall not apply to any benefit payable under title XVIII of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.] (relating to the medicare program) to an alien who is lawfully present in the United States as determined by the Attorney General and, with respect to benefits payable under part A of such title [42 U.S.C. 1395c et seq.], who was authorized to be employed with respect to any wages attributable to employment which are counted for purposes of eligibility for such benefits.

(4) Subsection (a) of this section shall not apply to any benefit payable under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 [45 U.S.C. 231 et seq.] or the Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act [45 U.S.C. 351 et seq.] to an alien who is lawfully present in the United States as determined by the Attorney General or to an alien residing outside the United States.

(5) Subsection (a) of this section shall not apply to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in section 1612(a)(3)(A) of this title (relating to the supplemental security income program), or to eligibility for benefits under any other program that is based on eligibility for benefits under the program so defined, for an alien who was receiving such benefits on August 22, 1996.

(c) FEDERAL PUBLIC BENEFIT DEFINED.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), for purposes of this title the term "Federal public benefit" means—

(A) any grant, contract, loan, professional license, or commercial license provided by an agency of the United States or by appropriated funds of the United States; and

(B) any retirement, welfare, health, disability, public or assisted housing, postsecondary education, food assistance, unemployment benefit, or any other similar benefit for which payments or assistance are provided to an individual, household, or family eligibility unit by an agency of the United States or by appropriated funds of the United States.

(2) Such term shall not apply—

(A) to any contract, professional license, or commercial license for a nonimmigrant whose visa for entry is related to such employment in the United States; or

(B) with respect to benefits for an alien who as a work authorized nonimmigrant or as an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act qualified for such benefits and for whom the United States under reciprocal treaty agreements is required to pay benefits, as determined by the Attorney General, after consultation with the Secretary of State.

(C) to the issuance of a professional license to, or the renewal of a professional license by, a foreign national not physically present in the United States.

SEC. 402. [8 U.S.C. 1612**] LIMITED ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED ALIENS FOR CERTAIN FEDERAL PROGRAMS.**

(a) LIMITED ELIGIBILITY FOR SPECIFIED FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in paragraph (2), an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) is not eligible for any specified Federal program (as defined in paragraph (3)).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

(A) TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—With respect to the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 7 years after the date—

(i) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(ii) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act; or

(iii) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1253] (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104-208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1231(b)(3)] (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104-208);

(iv) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980); or

(v) an alien is admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant pursuant to section 584 of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1988 (as contained in section 101(e) of Public Law 100-202 and amended by the 9th proviso under migration and refugee assistance in title II of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1989, Public Law 100-461, as amended).

(B) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who—

(i) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act; and

(ii)(I) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.] or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 1645 of this title, and (II) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 1613 of this title) during any such period.

(II) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.

(C) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who is lawfully residing in any State and is—

(i) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38,

(ii) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(iii) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38.

(D) TRANSITION FOR ALIENS CURRENTLY RECEIVING BENEFITS.—

(i) SSI.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A), during the period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act and ending on the date which is 1 year after such date of enactment, the Commissioner of Social Security shall redetermine the eligibility of any individual who is receiving benefits under such program as of the date of the enactment of this Act and whose eligibility for such benefits may terminate by reason of the provisions of this subsection.

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

(II) REDETERMINATION CRITERIA.—With respect to any redetermination under subclause (I), the Commissioner of Social Security shall apply the eligibility criteria for new applicants for benefits under such program.

(III) GRANDFATHER PROVISION.—The provisions of this subsection and the redetermination under subclause (I), shall only apply with respect to the benefits of an individual described in subclause (I) for months beginning on or after September 30, 1998.

(IV) NOTICE.—Not later than March 31, 1997, the Commissioner of Social Security shall notify an individual described in subclause (I) of the provisions of this clause.

(ii) SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION ASSISTANCE.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), ineligibility under paragraph (1) shall not apply until April 1, 1997, to an alien who received benefits under such program on August 22, 1996, unless such alien is determined to be ineligible to receive such benefits under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 [7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.]. The State agency shall recertify the eligibility of all such aliens during the period beginning April 1, 1997, and ending August 22, 1997.

(II) RECERTIFICATION CRITERIA.—With respect to any recertification under subclause (I), the State agency shall apply the eligibility criteria for applicants for benefits under such program.

(III) GRANDFATHER PROVISION.—The provisions of this subsection and the recertification under subclause (I) shall only apply with respect to the eligibility of an alien for a program for months beginning on or after the date of recertification, if on the date of enactment of this Act the alien is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits under such program on such date of enactment.

(E) ALIENS RECEIVING SSI ON AUGUST 22, 1996.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who is lawfully residing in the United States and who was receiving such benefits on August 22, 1996.

(F) DISABLED ALIENS LAWFULLY RESIDING ON AUGUST 22, 1996.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien who—

(i) in the case of the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A)

(I) was lawfully residing in the United States on August 22, 1996; and

(II) is blind or disabled (as defined in paragraph (2) or (3) of section 1614(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1382c(a))); and

(ii) in the case of the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), is receiving benefits or assistance for blindness or disability (within the meaning of section 3(j) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2012(r))).

(G) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN INDIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal programs described in paragraph (3), section 1611(a) of this title and paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual—

(i) who is an American Indian born in Canada to whom the provisions of section 289 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1359) apply; or

(ii) who is a member of an Indian tribe (as defined in section 450b(e) of title 25).

(H) SSI EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN RECIPIENTS ON THE BASIS OF VERY OLD APPLICATIONS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(A) (relating to the supplemental security income program), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual—

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

(i) who is receiving benefits under such program for months after July 1996 on the basis of an application filed before January 1, 1979; and

(ii) with respect to whom the Commissioner of Social Security lacks clear and convincing evidence that such individual is an alien ineligible for such benefits as a result of the application of this section.

(I) SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION ASSISTANCE EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ELDERLY INDIVIDUALS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual who on August 22, 1996—

(i) was lawfully residing in the United States; and

(ii) was 65 years of age or older.

(J) SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION ASSISTANCE EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN CHILDREN.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual who is under 18 years of age.

(K) SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION ASSISTANCE EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN HMONG AND HIGHLAND LAOTIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

(i) any individual who—

(I) is lawfully residing in the United States; and

(II) was a member of a Hmong or Highland Laotian tribe at the time that the tribe rendered assistance to United States personnel by taking part in a military or rescue operation during the Vietnam era (as defined in section 101 of title 38);

(ii) the spouse, or an unmarried dependent child, of such an individual; or

(iii) the unremarried surviving spouse of such an individual who is deceased.

(L) SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION ASSISTANCE EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN QUALIFIED ALIENS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(B), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any qualified alien who has resided in the United States with a status within the meaning of the term "qualified alien" for a period of 5 years or more beginning on the date of the alien's entry into the United States.

(M) SSI EXTENSIONS FOR HUMANITARIAN IMMIGRANTS.—

(i) TWO-YEAR EXTENSION FOR CERTAIN ALIENS AND VICTIMS OF TRAFFICKING.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), with respect to eligibility for benefits under subparagraph (A) for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) of qualified aliens (as defined in section 431(b)) and victims of trafficking in persons (as defined in section 107(b)(1)(C) of division A of the Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-386) or as granted status under section 101(a)(15)(T)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act), the 7-year period described in subparagraph (A) shall be deemed to be a 9-year period during fiscal years 2009 through 2011 in the case of such a qualified alien or victim of trafficking who furnishes to the Commissioner of Social Security the declaration required under subclause (IV) (if applicable) and is described in subclause (III).

(II) ALIENS AND VICTIMS WHOSE BENEFITS CEASED IN PRIOR FISCAL YEARS.—Subject to clause (ii), beginning on the date of the enactment of the SSI Extension for Elderly and Disabled Refugees Act, any qualified alien (as defined in section 431(b)) or victim of trafficking in persons (as defined in section 107(b)(1)(C) of division A of the Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-386) or as granted status under section 101(a)(15)(T)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act) rendered ineligible for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) during the period

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

beginning on August 22, 1996, and ending on September 30, 2008, solely by reason of the termination of the 7-year period described in subparagraph (A) shall be eligible for such program for an additional 2-year period in accordance with this clause, if such qualified alien or victim of trafficking meets all other eligibility factors under title XVI of the Social Security Act, furnishes to the Commissioner of Social Security the declaration required under subclause (IV) (if applicable), and is described in subclause (III).

(III) ALIENS AND VICTIMS DESCRIBED.—For purposes of subclauses (I) and (II), a qualified alien or victim of trafficking described in this subclause is an alien or victim who—

(aa) has been a lawful permanent resident for less than 6 years and such status has not been abandoned, rescinded under section 246 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or terminated through removal proceedings under section 240 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, and the Commissioner of Social Security has verified such status, through procedures established in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security;

(bb) has filed an application, within 4 years from the date the alien or victim began receiving supplemental security income benefits, to become a lawful permanent resident with the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Commissioner of Social Security has verified, through procedures established in consultation with such Secretary, that such application is pending;

(cc) has been granted the status of Cuban and Haitian entrant, as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Public Law 96-422), for purposes of the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A);

(dd) has had his or her deportation withheld by the Secretary of Homeland Security under section 243(h) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104-208), or whose removal is withheld under section 241(b)(3) of such Act;

(ee) has not attained age 18; or

(ff) has attained age 70.

(IV) DECLARATION REQUIRED.—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subclauses (I) and (II), the declaration required under this subclause of a qualified alien or victim of trafficking described in either such subclause is a declaration under penalty of perjury stating that the alien or victim has made a good faith effort to pursue United States citizenship, as determined by the Secretary of Homeland Security. The Commissioner of Social Security shall develop criteria as needed, in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, for consideration of such declarations.

(bb) EXCEPTION FOR CHILDREN.—A qualified alien or victim of trafficking described in subclause (I) or (II) who has not attained age 18 shall not be required to furnish to the Commissioner of Social Security a declaration described in item (aa) as a condition of being eligible for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) for an additional 2-year period in accordance with this clause.

(V) PAYMENT OF BENEFITS TO ALIENS WHOSE BENEFITS CEASED IN PRIOR FISCAL YEARS.—Benefits paid to a qualified alien or victim described in subclause (II) shall be paid prospectively over the duration of the qualified alien's or victim's renewed eligibility.

(ii) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF PENDING OR APPROVED NATURALIZATION APPLICATION.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the specified

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

program described in paragraph (3)(A), paragraph (1) shall not apply during fiscal years 2009 through 2011 to an alien described in one of clauses (i) through (v) of subparagraph (A) or a victim of trafficking in persons (as defined in section 107(b)(1)(C) of division A of the Victims of Trafficking and Violence Protection Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-386) or as granted status under section 101(a)(15)(T)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act), if such alien or victim (including any such alien or victim rendered ineligible for the specified Federal program described in paragraph (3)(A) during the period beginning on August 22, 1996, and ending on September 30, 2008, solely by reason of the termination of the 7-year period described in subparagraph (A)) has filed an application for naturalization that is pending before the Secretary of Homeland Security or a United States district court based on section 336(b) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or has been approved for naturalization but not yet sworn in as a United States citizen, and the Commissioner of Social Security has verified, through procedures established in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, that such application is pending or has been approved.

(3) SPECIFIED FEDERAL PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this title, the term "specified Federal program" means any of the following:

(A) SSI.—The supplemental security income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act, including supplementary payments pursuant to an agreement for Federal administration under section 1616(a) of the Social Security Act and payments pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 212(b) of Public Law 93-66[239].

(B) SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION ASSISTANCE.—The food stamp program as defined in section 3(l) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008.

(b) LIMITED ELIGIBILITY FOR DESIGNATED FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in section 403 and paragraph (2), a State is authorized to determine the eligibility of an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431) for any designated Federal program (as defined in paragraph (3)).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Qualified aliens under this paragraph shall be eligible for any designated Federal program.

(A) TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—

(i) MEDICAID.—With respect to the designated Federal program described in paragraph (3)(C), paragraph (1) shall not apply to an alien until 7 years after the date—

(I) an alien is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act[240] [8 U.S.C. 1157];

(II) an alien is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1158];

(III) an alien's deportation is withheld under section 243(h) of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1253] (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104-208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1231(b)(3)] (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104-208);

(IV) an alien is granted status as a Cuban and Haitian entrant (as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980); or

(V) an alien[241] admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in subsection (a)(2)(A)(i)(V) of this section until 5 years after the date of such alien's entry into the United States.

(B) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—An alien who—

[239] See P.L. 93-66, §212(b) (this Volume).
[240] See P.L. 82-414 (this Volume).
[241] As in original. Probably should be "alien is".

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

(i) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.]; and

(ii)(I) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and

(II) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.

(C) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—An alien who is lawfully residing in any State and is—

(i) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38,

(ii) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(iii) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii) who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38.

(D) TRANSITION FOR THOSE CURRENTLY RECEIVING BENEFITS.—An alien who on the date of the enactment of this Act[242] is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits under such program on the date of the enactment of this Act shall continue to be eligible to receive such benefits until January 1, 1997.

(E) MEDICAID EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN INDIANS.—With respect to eligibility for benefits for the program defined in paragraph (3)(C) (relating to the medicaid program), section 1611(a) of this title and paragraph (1) shall not apply to any individual described in subsection (a)(2)(G) of this section.

(F) MEDICAID EXCEPTION FOR ALIENS RECEIVING SSI.—An alien who is receiving benefits under the program defined in subsection (a)(3)(A) of this section (relating to the supplemental security income program) shall be eligible for medical assistance under a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.) under the same terms and conditions that apply to other recipients of benefits under the program defined in such subsection.

(3) DESIGNATED FEDERAL PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this title, the term "designated Federal program" means any of the following:

(A) TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES.—The program of block grants to States for temporary assistance for needy families under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act.

(B) SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT.—The program of block grants to States for social services under title XX of the Social Security Act.

(C) MEDICAID.—A State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act, other than medical assistance described in section 401(b)(1)(A).

SEC. 403. [8 U.S.C. 1613] FIVE-YEAR LIMITED ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED ALIENS FOR FEDERAL MEANS-TESTED PUBLIC BENEFIT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this section, an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 1641 of this title) and who enters the United States on or after August 22, 1996, is not eligible for any Federal means-tested public benefit for a period of 5 years beginning on the date of the alien's entry into the United States with a status within the meaning of the term "qualified alien".

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—The limitation under subsection (a) of this section shall not apply to the following aliens:

(1) EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—

[242] August 26, 1996.

SEC. 403.—*Continued*

(A) An alien who is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C. 1157].

(B) An alien who is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1158].

(C) An alien whose deportation is being withheld under section 243(h) of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1253] (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104-208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1231(b)(3)] (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104-208).

(D) An alien who is a Cuban and Haitian entrant as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980.

(E) An alien admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in section 1612(a)(2)(A)(i)(V) of this title.

(2) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—An alien who is lawfully residing in any State and is—

(A) a veteran (as defined in section 101, 1101, or 1301, or as described in section 107 of title 38) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage and who fulfills the minimum active-duty service requirements of section 5303A(d) of title 38,

(B) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(C) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in subparagraph (A) or (B) or the unremarried surviving spouse of an individual described in clause (i) or (ii)[243] who is deceased if the marriage fulfills the requirements of section 1304 of title 38.

(c) APPLICATION OF TERM FEDERAL MEANS-TESTED PUBLIC BENEFIT.—

(1) The limitation under subsection (a) of this section shall not apply to assistance or benefits under paragraph (2).

(2) Assistance and benefits under this paragraph are as follows:

(A) Medical assistance described in section 411(b)(1)(A) of this title.

(B) Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.

(C) Assistance or benefits under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act [42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.].

(D) Assistance or benefits under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 [42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.].

(E) Public health assistance (not including any assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.]) for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not such symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.

(F) Payments for foster care and adoption assistance under parts B and E of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 620 et seq., 670 et seq.] for a parent or a child who would, in the absence of subsection (a) of this section, be eligible to have such payments made on the child's behalf under such part, but only if the foster or adoptive parent (or parents) of such child is a qualified alien (as defined in section 1641 of this title).

(G) Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the Attorney General, in the Attorney General's sole and unreviewable discretion after consultation with appropriate Federal agencies and departments, which (i) deliver in-kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies; (ii) do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient's income or resources; and (iii) are necessary for the protection of life or safety.

(H) Programs of student assistance under titles IV, V, IX, and X of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq., 1101 et seq., 1134 et seq., 1135

[243] As in original. Probably should be "subparagraph (A) or (B)".

SEC. 403.—*Continued*

et seq., 42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.], and titles III, VII, and VIII of the Public Health Service Act [42 U.S.C. 241 et seq., 292 et seq., 296 et seq.].

(I) Means-tested programs under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.].

(J) Benefits under the Head Start Act [42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.].

(K) Benefits under the[244] title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 [29 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.

(L) Assistance or benefits provided to individuals under the age of 18 under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.).

(d) BENEFITS OF CERTAIN GROUPS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the limitations under section 401(a) of this title and subsection (a) of this section shall not apply to—

(1) an individual described in section 402(a)(2)(G) of this title, but only with respect to the programs specified in subsections (a)(3) and (b)(3)(C) of section 402 of this title; or

(2) an individual, spouse, or dependent described in section 402(a)(2)(K) of this title, but only with respect to the specified Federal program described in section 402(a)(3)(B) of this title.

SEC. 404. [8 U.S.C. 1614**] NOTIFICATION AND INFORMATION REPORTING.**

(a) NOTIFICATION.—Each Federal agency that administers a program to which section 401, 402, or 403 of this Act applies shall, directly or through the States, post information and provide general notification to the public and to program recipients of the changes regarding eligibility for any such program pursuant to this subtitle.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 411. [8 U.S.C. 1621**] ALIENS WHO ARE NOT QUALIFIED ALIENS OR NONIMMIGRANTS INELIGIBLE FOR STATE AND LOCAL PUBLIC BENEFITS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in subsections (b) and (d), an alien who is not—

(1) a qualified alien (as defined in section 431of this title),

(2) a nonimmigrant under the Immigration and Nationality Act, or

(3) an alien who is paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of such Act for less than one year,

is not eligible for any State or local public benefit (as defined in subsection (c)).

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the following State or local public benefits:

(1) Assistance for health care items and services that are necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition (as defined in section 1903(v)(3) of the Social Security Act) of the alien involved and are not related to an organ transplant procedure.

(2) Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.

(3) Public health assistance for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not such symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.

(4) Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the Attorney General, in the Attorney General's sole and unreviewable discretion after consultation with appropriate Federal agencies and departments, which (A) deliver in-kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies; (B) do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient's income or resources; and (C) are necessary for the protection of life or safety.

---

[244] As in original. The word "the" probably should not appear.

SEC. 411.—*Continued*

(c) STATE OR LOCAL PUBLIC BENEFIT DEFINED.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), for purposes of this subtitle the term "State or local public benefit" means—

(A) any grant, contract, loan, professional license, or commercial license provided by an agency of a State or local government or by appropriated funds of a State or local government; and

(B) any retirement, welfare, health, disability, public or assisted housing, postsecondary education, food assistance, unemployment benefit, or any other similar benefit for which payments or assistance are provided to an individual, household, or family eligibility unit by an agency of a State or local government or by appropriated funds of a State or local government.

(2) Such term shall not apply—

(A) to any contract, professional license, or commercial license for a nonimmigrant whose visa for entry is related to such employment in the United States, or to a citizen of a freely associated state, if section 141 of the applicable compact of free association approved in Public Law 99-239 or 99-658 (or a successor provision) is in effect;

(B) with respect to benefits for an alien who as a work authorized nonimmigrant or as an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act qualified for such benefits and for whom the United States under reciprocal treaty agreements is required to pay benefits, as determined by the Secretary of State, after consultation with the Attorney General.

(3) Such term does not include any Federal public benefit under section 401(c).

(d) STATE AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE FOR ELIGIBILITY OF ILLEGAL ALIENS FOR STATE AND LOCAL PUBLIC BENEFITS.—A State may provide that an alien who is not lawfully present in the United States is eligible for any State or local public benefit for which such alien would otherwise be ineligible under subsection (a) only through the enactment of a State law after the date of the enactment of this Act which affirmatively provides for such eligibility.

SEC. 412. [8 U.S.C. 1622] STATE AUTHORITY TO LIMIT ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED ALIENS FOR STATE PUBLIC BENEFITS.

(a) IN GENERAL.— Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in subsection (b), a State is authorized to determine the eligibility for any State public benefits of an alien who is a qualified alien (as defined in section 431), a nonimmigrant under the Immigration and Nationality Act, or an alien who is paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of such Act for less than one year.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Qualified aliens under this subsection shall be eligible for any State public benefits.

(1) TIME-LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR REFUGEES AND ASYLEES.—

(A) An alien who is admitted to the United States as a refugee under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act until 5 years after the date of an alien's entry into the United States.

(B) An alien who is granted asylum under section 208 of such Act until 5 years after the date of such grant of asylum.

(C) An alien whose deportation is being withheld under section 243(h) of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1253] (as in effect immediately before the effective date of section 307 of division C of Public Law 104-208) or section 241(b)(3) of such Act [8 U.S.C. 1231(b)(3)] (as amended by section 305(a) of division C of Public Law 104-208) until 5 years after such withholding.

(D) An alien who is a Cuban and Haitian entrant as defined in section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 until 5 years after the alien is granted such status.

(E) An alien admitted to the United States as an Amerasian immigrant as described in section 412(a)(2)(A)(i)(V)[245] of this title.

(2) CERTAIN PERMANENT RESIDENT ALIENS.—An alien who—

[245] As in original. Probably should be "subparagraph (A) or (B)".

SEC. 412.—*Continued*

(A) is lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act; and

(B)(i) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and (ii) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403 of this title) during any such period.

(3) VETERAN AND ACTIVE DUTY EXCEPTION.—An alien who is lawfully residing in any State and is—

(A) a veteran (as defined in section 101 of title 38, United States Code) with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on account of alienage,

(B) on active duty (other than active duty for training) in the Armed Forces of the United States, or

(C) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(4) TRANSITION FOR THOSE CURRENTLY RECEIVING BENEFITS.—An alien who on August 22, 1996, is lawfully residing in any State and is receiving benefits on August 22, 1996, shall continue to be eligible to receive such benefits until January 1, 1997.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 421. [8 U.S.C. 1631**] FEDERAL ATTRIBUTION OF SPONSOR'S INCOME AND RESOURCES TO ALIEN.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in determining the eligibility and the amount of benefits of an alien for any Federal means-tested public benefits program (as provided under section 403), the income and resources of the alien shall be deemed to include the following:

(1) The income and resources of any person who executed an affidavit of support pursuant to section 213A of the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C. 1183a] (as added by section 423 and as amended by section 551(a) of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996) on behalf of such alien.

(2) The income and resources of the spouse (if any) of the person.

(b) DURATION OF ATTRIBUTION PERIOD.—Subsection (a) shall apply with respect to an alien until such time as the alien—

(1) achieves United States citizenship through naturalization pursuant to chapter 2 of title III of the Immigration and Nationality Act; or

(2) (A) has worked 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with such qualifying quarters as provided under section 435, and (B) in the case of any such qualifying quarter creditable for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, did not receive any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 403) during any such period.

(c) REVIEW OF INCOME AND RESOURCES OF ALIEN UPON REAPPLICATION.—Whenever an alien is required to reapply for benefits under any Federal means-tested public benefits program, the applicable agency shall review the income and resources attributed to the alien under subsection (a).

(d) APPLICATION.—

(1) If on the date of the enactment of this Act, a Federal means-tested public benefits program attributes a sponsor's income and resources to an alien in determining the alien's eligibility and the amount of benefits for an alien, this section shall apply to any such determination beginning on the day after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) If on the date of the enactment of this Act, a Federal means-tested public benefits program does not attribute a sponsor's income and resources to an alien in determining the alien's eligibility and the amount of benefits for an alien, this section shall apply to any such determination beginning 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 421.—*Continued*

(3) This section shall not apply to assistance or benefits under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008(7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) to the extent that a qualified alien is eligible under section 412(a)(2)(J) of this title.

(e) INDIGENCE EXCEPTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For an alien for whom an affidavit of support under section 213A of the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C. 1183a] has been executed, if a determination described in paragraph (2) is made, the amount of income and resources of the sponsor or the sponsor's spouse which shall be attributed to the sponsored alien shall not exceed the amount actually provided for a period beginning on the date of such determination and ending 12 months after such date.

(2) DETERMINATION DESCRIBED.—A determination described in this paragraph is a determination by an agency that a sponsored alien would, in the absence of the assistance provided by the agency, be unable to obtain food and shelter, taking into account the alien's own income, plus any cash, food, housing, or other assistance provided by other individuals, including the sponsor. The agency shall notify the Attorney General of each such determination, including the names of the sponsor and the sponsored alien involved.

(f) SPECIAL RULE FOR BATTERED SPOUSE AND CHILD.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) during a 12 month period if the alien demonstrates that (i) the alien has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty in the United States by a spouse or a parent, or by a member of the spouse or parent's family residing in the same household as the alien and the spouse or parent consented to or acquiesced to such battery or cruelty, (ii) the alien's child has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty in the United States by the spouse or parent of the alien (without the active participation of the alien in the battery or cruelty), or by a member of the spouse's or parent's family residing in the same household as the alien when the spouse or parent consented or acquiesced to and the alien did not actively participate in such battery or cruelty, or (iii) the alien is a child whose parent (who resides in the same household as the alien child) has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty in the United States by that parent's spouse, or by a member of the spouse's family residing in the same household as the parent and the spouse consented to, or acquiesced in, such battery or cruelty, and the battery or cruelty described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) (in the opinion of the agency providing such public benefits, which opinion is not subject to review by any court) has a substantial connection to the need for the public benefits applied for; and

(B) after a 12 month period (regarding the batterer's income and resources only) if the alien demonstrates that such battery or cruelty under subparagraph (A) has been recognized in an order of a judge or administrative law judge or a prior determination of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, and that such battery or cruelty (in the opinion of the agency providing such public benefits, which opinion is not subject to review by any court) has a substantial connection to the need for the benefits.

(2) LIMITATION.—The exception under paragraph (1) shall not apply to benefits for an alien during any period in which the individual responsible for such battery or cruelty resides in the same household or family eligibility unit as the individual who was subjected to such battery or cruelty.

SEC. 422. [8 U.S.C. 1632**] AUTHORITY FOR STATES TO PROVIDE FOR ATTRIBUTION OF SPONSORS INCOME AND RESOURCES TO THE ALIEN WITH RESPECT TO STATE PROGRAMS.**

(a) OPTIONAL APPLICATION TO STATE PROGRAMS.—Except as provided in subsection (b), in determining the eligibility and the amount of benefits of an alien for any State public benefits (as defined in section 412(c)), the State or political subdivision that offers the benefits is authorized to provide that the income and resources of the alien shall be deemed to include—

(1) the income and resources of any individual who executed an affidavit of support pursuant to section 213A of this Act (as added by section 423 and as

SEC. 422.—*Continued*

amended by section 551(a) of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996) on behalf of such alien, and

(2) the income and resources of the spouse (if any) of the individual.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the following State public benefits:

(1) Assistance described in section 411(b)(1).

(2) Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.

(3) Programs comparable to assistance or benefits under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act.

(4) Programs comparable to assistance or benefits under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966.

(5) Public health assistance for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not such symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.

(6) Payments for foster care and adoption assistance.

(7) Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the Attorney General of a State, after consultation with appropriate agencies and departments, which (A) deliver in-kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies; (B) do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient's income or resources; and (C) are necessary for the protection of life or safety.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 435. [8 U.S.C. 1645**] QUALIFYING QUARTERS.**

For purposes of this title, in determining the number of qualifying quarters of coverage under title II of the Social Security Act an alien shall be credited with—

(1) all of the qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under title II of the Social Security Act worked by a parent of such alien while the alien was under age 18, and

(2) all of the qualifying quarters worked by a spouse of such alien during their marriage and the alien remains married to such spouse or such spouse is deceased.

No such qualifying quarter of coverage that is creditable under title II of the Social Security Act for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, may be credited to an alien under paragraph (1) or (2) if the parent or spouse (as the case may be) of such alien received any Federal means-tested public benefit (as provided under section 1613 of this title) during the period for which such qualifying quarter of coverage is so credited. Notwithstanding section 6103 of title 26, the Commissioner of Social Security is authorized to disclose quarters of coverage information concerning an alien and an alien's spouse or parents to a government agency for the purposes of this chapter.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 911. [42 U.S.C. 608a note**] FRAUD UNDER MEANS-TESTED WELFARE AND PUBLIC ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—If an individual's benefits under a Federal, State, or local law relating to a means-tested welfare or a public assistance program are reduced because of an act of fraud by the individual under the law or program, the individual may not, for the duration of the reduction, receive an increased benefit under any other means-tested welfare or public assistance program for which Federal funds are appropriated as a result of a decrease in the income of the individual (determined under the applicable program) attributable to such reduction.

(b) WELFARE OR PUBLIC ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS FOR WHICH FEDERAL FUNDS ARE APPROPRIATED.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term "means-tested welfare or public assistance program for which Federal funds are appropriated" includes the food

SEC. 911.—*Continued*

stamp program[246] under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), any program of public or assisted housing under title I of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 et seq.), and any State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.).

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1931(i) cites §116 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996. SSAct Titles II, IV Parts A, B, and E, XVI, and XIX and §§205(a) and 408(e) have footnotes referring to P.L. 104-193.**]**

P.L. 105–12, Approved April 30, 1997 (111 Stat. 23)

Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. [42 U.S.C. 14402**] RESTRICTION ON USE OF FEDERAL FUNDS UNDER HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS.**

* * * * * * *

(b) CONSTRUCTION AND TREATMENT OF CERTAIN SERVICES.—Nothing in subsection (a), or in any other provision of this Act (or in any amendment made by this Act), shall be construed to apply to or to affect any limitation relating to—

(1) the withholding or withdrawing of medical treatment or medical care;

(2) the withholding or withdrawing of nutrition or hydration;

(3) abortion; or

(4) the use of an item, good, benefit, or service furnished for the purpose of alleviating pain or discomfort, even if such use may increase the risk of death, so long as such item, good, benefit, or service is not also furnished for the purpose of causing, or the purpose of assisting in causing, death, for any reason.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7. [42 U.S.C. 14406**] CLARIFICATION WITH RESPECT TO ADVANCE DIRECTIVES.**

Subject to section 3(b) (relating to construction and treatment of certain services), sections 1866(f) and 1902(w) of the Social Security Act shall not be construed—

(1) to require any provider or organization, or any employee of such a provider or organization, to inform or counsel any individual regarding any right to obtain an item or service furnished for the purpose of causing, or the purpose of assisting in causing, the death of the individual, such as by assisted suicide, euthanasia, or mercy killing; or

(2) to apply to or to affect any requirement with respect to a portion of an advance directive that directs the purposeful causing of, or the purposeful assisting in causing, the death of any individual, such as by assisted suicide, euthanasia, or mercy killing.

* * * * * * *

---

[246] P.L. 110-246, §4002(c), provided that "Any reference in any Federal, State, tribal, or local law (including regulations) to the "food stamp program" established under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et.seq.) shall be considered to be a reference to the "supplemental nutrition assistance program" established under that Act.".

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §§1866(f) and 1902(w) have footnotes referring to P.L. 105-12.]

P.L. 105–33, Approved August 5, 1997 (111 Stat. 329)

Balanced Budget Act of 1997

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4105. [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] **DIABETES SELF-MANAGEMENT BENEFITS.**

* * * * * * *

(c) ESTABLISHMENT OF OUTCOME MEASURES FOR BENEFICIARIES WITH DIABETES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with appropriate organizations, shall establish outcome measures, including glysolated hemoglobin (past 90-day average blood sugar levels), for purposes of evaluating the improvement of the health status of medicare beneficiaries with diabetes mellitus.

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS FOR MODIFICATIONS TO SCREENING BENEFITS.—Taking into account information on the health status of medicare beneficiaries with diabetes mellitus as measured under the outcome measures established under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall from time to time submit recommendations to Congress regarding modifications to the coverage of services for such beneficiaries under the medicare program.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4202. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **PROHIBITING DENIAL OF REQUEST BY RURAL REFERRAL CENTERS FOR CLASSIFICATION ON BASIS OF COMPARABILITY OF WAGES.**

* * * * * * *

(b) CONTINUING TREATMENT OF PREVIOUSLY DESIGNATED CENTERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any hospital classified as a rural referral center by the Secretary of Health and Human Services undersection 1886(d)(5)(C) of the Social Security Act for fiscal year 1991 shall be classified as such a rural referral center for fiscal year 1998 and each subsequent fiscal year.

(2) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—The provisions of section 1886(d)(8)(D) of the Social Security Act shall apply to reclassifications made pursuant to paragraph (1) in the same manner as such provisions apply to a reclassification under section 1886(d)(10) of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4409. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **GEOGRAPHIC RECLASSIFICATION FOR CERTAIN DISPROPORTIONATELY LARGE HOSPITALS.**

(a) NEW GUIDELINES FOR RECLASSIFICATION.—Notwithstanding the guidelines published under section 1886(d)(10)(D)(i)(I) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(10)(D)(i)(I)), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall publish and use alternative guidelines under which a hospital described in subsection (b) qualifies for geographic reclassification under such section for a fiscal year beginning with fiscal year 1998.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4410. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] FLOOR ON AREA WAGE INDEX.

* * * * * * *

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of section 1886(d)(3)(E) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(3)(E)) for discharges occurring on or after October 1, 1997, the area wage index applicable under such section to any hospital which is not located in a rural area (as defined in section 1886(d)(2)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(2)(D)) may not be less than the area wage index applicable under such section to hospitals located in rural areas in the State in which the hospital is located.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall adjust the area wage index referred to in subsection (a) for hospitals not described in such subsection in a manner which assures that the aggregate payments made under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) in a fiscal year for the operating costs of inpatient hospital services are not greater or less than those which would have been made in the year if this section did not apply.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4628. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ON USE OF CONSORTIA.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall establish a demonstration project under which, instead of making payments to teaching hospitals pursuant to section 1886(h) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary shall make payments under this section to each consortium that meets the requirements of subsection (b) and that applies to be included under the project.

(b) QUALIFYING CONSORTIA.—For purposes of subsection (a), a consortium meets the requirements of this subsection if the consortium is in compliance with the following:

(1) The consortium consists of a teaching hospital with one or more approved medical residency training programs and one or more of the following entities:

(A) A school of allopathic medicine or osteopathic medicine.
(B) Another teaching hospital, which may be a children's hospital.
(C) A Federally qualified health center.
(D) A medical group practice.
(E) A managed care entity
(F) An entity furnishing outpatient services.
(G) Such other entity as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(2) The members of the consortium have agreed to participate in the programs of graduate medical education that are operated by the entities in the consortium.

(3) With respect to the receipt by the consortium of payments made pursuant to this section, the members of the consortium have agreed on a method for allocating the payments among the members.

(4) The consortium meets such additional requirements.

(c) AMOUNT AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT.—The total of payments to a qualifying consortium for a fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a) shall not exceed the amount that would have been paid under section 1886 (h) or (k) of the Social Security Act for the teaching hospital (or hospitals) in the consortium. Such payments shall be made in such proportion from each of the trust funds established under title XVIII of such Act as the Secretary specifies.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4804. STUDY AND REPORTS.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395b-6 note] INFORMATION INCLUDED IN ANNUAL RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall include in its annual report under section 1805(b)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act recommendations on the methodology and level of payments made to PACE providers

SEC. 4804.—*Continued*

under sections 1894(d) and 1934(d) of such Act and on the treatment of private, for-profit entities as PACE providers.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1861 heading and §§1805(b)(1)(B), 1886(d)(3)(E), (d)(5)(C)(ii), (d)(10)(D)(i)(I) and (h)(6)(C)(iii) have footnotes referring to P.L. 105-33.]

P.L. 105–78, Approved November 13, 1997 (111 Stat. 1519)

Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998

* * * * * * *

SEC. 516.

* * * * * * *

(b) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1382e note] LIMITATIONS ON AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—From amounts credited pursuant to section 1616(d)(4)(B) of the Social Security Act and section 212(b)(3)(D)(ii) of Public Law 93-66 to the special fund established in the Treasury of the United States for State supplementary payment fees, there is authorized to be appropriated an amount not to exceed $35,000,000 for fiscal year 1998, and such sums as may be necessary for each fiscal year thereafter, for administrative expenses in carrying out the supplemental security income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act and related laws.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1616(d) has a footnote referring to P.L. 105-78.]

P.L. 106–113, Approved November 29, 1999 (113 Stat. 1501)

[Consolidated Appropriations For Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2000]

TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] SHORT TITLE; AMENDMENTS TO SOCIAL SECURITY ACT; REFERENCES TO BBA; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999".

(b) AMENDMENTS TO SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Except as otherwise specifically provided, whenever in this Act an amendment is expressed in terms of an amendment to or repeal of a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to that section or other provision of the Social Security Act.

(c) REFERENCES TO THE BALANCED BUDGET ACT OF 1997.—In this Act, the term "BBA" means the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-33).

* * * * * * *

TITLE I—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART A

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—PPS Hospitals

SEC. 112. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note**] DECREASE IN REDUCTIONS FOR DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITALS; DATA COLLECTION REQUIREMENTS.**

* * * * * * *

(b) DATA COLLECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall require any subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B))) to submit to the Secretary, in the cost reports submitted to the Secretary by such hospital for discharges occurring during a fiscal year, data on the costs incurred by the hospital for providing inpatient and outpatient hospital services for which the hospital is not compensated, including non-medicare bad debt, charity care, and charges for medicaid and indigent care.

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The Secretary shall require the submission of the data described in paragraph (1) in cost reports for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 2001.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C - PPS Exempt Hospitals

SEC. 123. [None Assigned**] PER DISCHARGE PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR LONG-TERM CARE HOSPITALS.**

(a) DEVELOPMENT OF SYSTEM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop a per discharge prospective payment system for payment for inpatient hospital services of long term care hospitals described in section 1886(d)(1)(B)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B)(iv)) under the medicare program. Such system shall include an adequate patient classification system that is based on diagnosis-related groups (DRGs) and that reflects the differences in patient resource use and costs, and shall maintain budget neutrality.

(b) COLLECTION OF DATA AND EVALUATION.—In developing the system described in paragraph (1), the Secretary may require such long-term care hospitals to submit such information to the Secretary as the Secretary may require to develop the system.

(c) IMPLEMENTATION OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—Notwithstanding section 1886(b)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(b)(3)), the Secretary shall provide, for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 2002, for payments for inpatient hospital services furnished by long-term care hospitals under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) in accordance with the system described in subsection (a).

SEC. 124. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note**] PER DIEM PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS.**

* * * * * * *

(c) IMPLEMENTATION OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—Notwithstanding section 1886(b)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(b)(3)), the Secretary shall provide, for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 2002, for payments for inpatient hospital services furnished by psychiatric hospitals and units under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) in accordance with the prospective payment system established by the Secretary under this section in a budget neutral manner.

TITLE II—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART B

Subtitle A—Hospital Outpatient Services

* * * * * * *

SEC. 201. [42 U.S.C. 13951 note] OUTLIER ADJUSTMENT AND TRANSITIONAL PASS-THROUGH FOR CERTAIN MEDICAL DEVICES, DRUGS, AND BIOLOGICALS.

* * * * * * *

(l) CONGRESSIONAL INTENTION REGARDING BASE AMOUNTS IN APPLYING THE HOPD PPS.—With respect to determining the amount of copayments described in paragraph (3)(A)(ii) of section 1833(t) of the Social Security Act, as added by section 4523(a) of BBA, Congress finds that such amount should be determined without regard to such section, in a budget neutral manner with respect to aggregate payments to hospitals, and that the Secretary of Health and Human Services has the authority to determine such amount without regard to such section.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle E—Studies and Reports

* * * * * * *

SEC. 553. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-21 note] GAO STUDIES, AUDITS, AND REPORTS.

(b) GAO AUDIT AND REPORTS ON THE PROVISION OF MEDICARE+CHOICE HEALTH INFORMATION TO BENEFICIARIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Beginning in 2000, the Comptroller General shall conduct an annual audit of the expenditures by the Secretary of Health and Human Services during the preceding year in providing information regarding the Medicare+Choice program under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-21 et seq.) to eligible medicare beneficiaries.

(3) [247] REPORTS.—Not later than March 31 of 2001, 2004, 2007, and 2010, the Comptroller General shall submit a report to Congress on the results of the audit of the expenditures of the preceding 3 years conducted pursuant to subsection (a), together with an evaluation of the effectiveness of the means used by the Secretary of Health and Human Services in providing information regarding the Medicare+Choice program under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-21 et seq.) to eligible medicare beneficiaries.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1853, 1886, 1895 headings and 1886(m) have footnotes referring to P.L. 106-113.]

P.L. 106–169, Approved December 14, 1999 (113 Stat. 1828)

Foster Care Independence Act of 1999

* * * * * * *

SEC. 209. [42 U.S.C. 1306b note] STATE DATA EXCHANGES.

Whenever the Commissioner of Social Security requests information from a State for the purpose of ascertaining an individual's eligibility for benefits (or the correct amount

[247] As in original. No paragraph (2).

SEC. 209.—*Continued*

of such benefits) under title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, the standards of the Commissioner promulgated pursuant to section 1106 of such Act or any other Federal law for the use, safeguarding, and disclosure of information are deemed to meet any standards of the State that would otherwise apply to the disclosure of information by the State to the Commissioner.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1106 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 106-169.]

P.L. 106–170, Approved December 19, 1999 (113 Stat. 1912)

Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Improvement Act of 1999

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2. [42 U.S.C. 1320b-19 note] **FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) It is the policy of the United States to provide assistance to individuals with disabilities to lead productive work lives.

(2) Health care is important to all Americans.

(3) Health care is particularly important to individuals with disabilities and special health care needs who often cannot afford the insurance available to them through the private market, are uninsurable by the plans available in the private sector, and are at great risk of incurring very high and economically devastating health care costs.

(4) Americans with significant disabilities often are unable to obtain health care insurance that provides coverage of the services and supports that enable them to live independently and enter or rejoin the workforce. Personal assistance services (such as attendant services, personal assistance with transportation to and from work, reader services, job coaches, and related assistance) remove many of the barriers between significant disability and work. Coverage for such services, as well as for prescription drugs, durable medical equipment, and basic health care are powerful and proven tools for individuals with significant disabilities to obtain and retain employment.

(5) For individuals with disabilities, the fear of losing health care and related services is one of the greatest barriers keeping the individuals from maximizing their employment, earning potential, and independence.

(6) Social Security Disability Insurance and Supplemental Security Income beneficiaries risk losing medicare or medicaid coverage that is linked to their cash benefits, a risk that is an equal, or greater, work disincentive than the loss of cash benefits associated with working.

(7) Individuals with disabilities have greater opportunities for employment than ever before, aided by important public policy initiatives such as the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.), advancements in public understanding of disability, and innovations in assistive technology, medical treatment, and rehabilitation.

(8) Despite such historic opportunities and the desire of millions of disability recipients to work and support themselves, fewer than one-half of one percent of Social Security Disability Insurance and Supplemental Security Income beneficiaries leave the disability rolls and return to work.

(9) In addition to the fear of loss of health care coverage, beneficiaries cite financial disincentives to work and earn income and lack of adequate employment training and placement services as barriers to employment.

(10) Eliminating such barriers to work by creating financial incentives to work and by providing individuals with disabilities real choice in obtaining the services

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

and technology they need to find, enter, and maintain employment can greatly improve their short and long-term financial independence and personal well-being.

(11) In addition to the enormous advantages such changes promise for individuals with disabilities, redesigning government programs to help individuals with disabilities return to work may result in significant savings and extend the life of the Social Security Disability Insurance Trust Fund.

(12) If only an additional one-half of one percent of the current Social Security Disability Insurance and Supplemental Security Income recipients were to cease receiving benefits as a result of employment, the savings to the Social Security Trust Funds and to the Treasury in cash assistance would total $3,500,000,000 over the worklife of such individuals, far exceeding the cost of providing incentives and services needed to assist them in entering work and achieving financial independence to the best of their abilities.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act are as follows:

(1) To provide health care and employment preparation and placement services to individuals with disabilities that will enable those individuals to reduce their dependency on cash benefit programs.

(2) To encourage States to adopt the option of allowing individuals with disabilities to purchase medicaid coverage that is necessary to enable such individuals to maintain employment.

(3) To provide individuals with disabilities the option of maintaining medicare coverage while working.

(4) To establish a return to work ticket program that will allow individuals with disabilities to seek the services necessary to obtain and retain employment and reduce their dependency on cash benefit programs.

TITLE I—TICKET TO WORK AND SELF-SUFFICIENCY AND RELATED PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Ticket to Work and Self-Sufficiency

SEC. 101. [42 U.S.C. 1320b-19 note**] ESTABLISHMENT OF THE TICKET TO WORK AND SELF-SUFFICIENCY PROGRAM.**

* * * * * * *

(d) GRADUATED IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commissioner of Social Security shall commence implementation of the amendments made by this section (other than paragraphs (1)(C) and (2)(B) of subsection (b)) in graduated phases at phase-in sites selected by the Commissioner. Such phase-in sites shall be selected so as to ensure, prior to full implementation of the Ticket to Work and Self-Sufficiency Program, the development and refinement of referral processes, payment systems, computer linkages, management information systems, and administrative processes necessary to provide for full implementation of such amendments. Subsection (c) shall apply with respect to paragraphs (1)(C) and (2)(B) of subsection (b) without regard to this subsection.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—Implementation of the Program at each phase-in site shall be carried out on a wide enough scale to permit a thorough evaluation of the alternative methods under consideration, so as to ensure that the most efficacious methods are determined and in place for full implementation of the Program on a timely basis.

(3) FULL IMPLEMENTATION.—The Commissioner shall ensure that ability to provide tickets and services to individuals under the Program exists in every State as soon as practicable on or after the effective date specified in subsection (c) but not later than 3 years after such date.

(4) ONGOING EVALUATION OF PROGRAM.—

SEC. 101.—*Continued*

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall provide for independent evaluations to assess the effectiveness of the activities carried out under this section and the amendments made thereby. Such evaluations shall address the cost-effectiveness of such activities, as well as the effects of this section and the amendments made thereby on work outcomes for beneficiaries receiving tickets to work and self-sufficiency under the Program.

(B) CONSULTATION.—Evaluations shall be conducted under this paragraph after receiving relevant advice from experts in the fields of disability, vocational rehabilitation, and program evaluation and individuals using tickets to work and self-sufficiency under the Program and in consultation with the Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Advisory Panel established under section 101(f) of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States, other agencies of the Federal Government, and private organizations with appropriate expertise.

(C) METHODOLOGY.—

(i) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Commissioner, in consultation with the Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Advisory Panel established under section 101(f) of this Act, shall ensure that plans for evaluations and data collection methods under the Program are appropriately designed to obtain detailed employment information.

(ii) SPECIFIC MATTERS TO BE ADDRESSED.—Each such evaluation shall address (but is not limited to)—

(I) the annual cost (including net cost) of the Program and the annual cost (including net cost) that would have been incurred in the absence of the Program;

(II) the determinants of return to work, including the characteristics of beneficiaries in receipt of tickets under the Program;

(III) the types of employment services, vocational rehabilitation services, and other support services furnished to beneficiaries in receipt of tickets under the Program who return to work and to those who do not return to work;

(IV) the duration of employment services, vocational rehabilitation services, and other support services furnished to beneficiaries in receipt of tickets under the Program who return to work and the duration of such services furnished to those who do not return to work and the cost to employment networks of furnishing such services;

(V) the employment outcomes, including wages, occupations, benefits, and hours worked, of beneficiaries who return to work after receiving tickets under the Program and those who return to work without receiving such tickets;

(VI) the characteristics of individuals in possession of tickets under the Program who are not accepted for services and, to the extent reasonably determinable, the reasons for which such beneficiaries were not accepted for services;

(VII) the characteristics of providers whose services are provided within an employment network under the Program;

(VIII) the extent (if any) to which employment networks display a greater willingness to provide services to beneficiaries with a range of disabilities;

(IX) the characteristics (including employment outcomes) of those beneficiaries who receive services under the outcome payment system and of those beneficiaries who receive services under the outcome-milestone payment system;

(X) measures of satisfaction among beneficiaries in receipt of tickets under the Program; and

(XI) reasons for (including comments solicited from beneficiaries regarding) their choice not to use their tickets or their inability to return to work despite the use of their tickets.

SEC. 101.—*Continued*

(D) PERIODIC EVALUATION REPORTS.—Following the close of the third and fifth fiscal years ending after the effective date under subsection (c), and prior to the close of the seventh fiscal year ending after such date, the Commissioner shall transmit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a report containing the Commissioner's evaluation of the progress of activities conducted under the provisions of this section and the amendments made thereby. Each such report shall set forth the Commissioner's evaluation of the extent to which the Program has been successful and the Commissioner's conclusions on whether or how the Program should be modified. Each such report shall include such data, findings, materials, and recommendations as the Commissioner may consider appropriate.

(5) EXTENT OF STATE'S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL IN ADVANCE OF FULL IMPLEMENTATION OF AMENDMENTS IN SUCH STATE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any State in which the amendments made by subsection (a) have not been fully implemented pursuant to this subsection, the Commissioner shall determine by regulation the extent to which—

(i) the requirement under section 222(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 422(a)) for prompt referrals to a State agency; and

(ii) the authority of the Commissioner under section 222(d)(2) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 422(d)(2)) to provide vocational rehabilitation services in such State by agreement or contract with other public or private agencies, organizations, institutions, or individuals, shall apply in such State.

(B) EXISTING AGREEMENTS.—Nothing in subparagraph (A) or the amendments made by subsection (a) shall be construed to limit, impede, or otherwise affect any agreement entered into pursuant to section 222(d)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 422(d)(2)) before the date of the enactment of this Act with respect to services provided pursuant to such agreement to beneficiaries receiving services under such agreement as of such date, except with respect to services (if any) to be provided after 3 years after the effective date provided in subsection (c).

(e) SPECIFIC REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of Social Security shall prescribe such regulations as are necessary to implement the amendments made by this section.

(2) SPECIFIC MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED IN REGULATIONS.—The matters which shall be addressed in such regulations shall include—

(A) the form and manner in which tickets to work and self-sufficiency may be distributed to beneficiaries pursuant to section 1148(b)(1) of the Social Security Act;

(B) the format and wording of such tickets, which shall incorporate by reference any contractual terms governing service by employment networks under the Program;

(C) the form and manner in which State agencies may elect participation in the Ticket to Work and Self-Sufficiency Program pursuant to section 1148(c)(1) of such Act and provision for periodic opportunities for exercising such elections;

(D) the status of State agencies under section 1148(c)(1) of such Act at the time that State agencies exercise elections under that section;

(E) the terms of agreements to be entered into with program managers pursuant to section 1148(d) of such Act, including—

(i) the terms by which program managers are precluded from direct participation in the delivery of services pursuant to section 1148(d)(3) of such Act;

(ii) standards which must be met by quality assurance measures referred to in paragraph (6) of section 1148(d) of such Act and methods of recruitment of employment networks utilized pursuant to paragraph (2) of section 1148(e) of such Act; and

(iii) the format under which dispute resolution will operate under section 1148(d)(7) of such Act;

SEC. 101.—*Continued*

(F) the terms of agreements to be entered into with employment networks pursuant to section 1148(d)(4) of such Act, including—

(i) the manner in which service areas are specified pursuant to section 1148(f)(2)(A) of such Act;

(ii) the general selection criteria and the specific selection criteria which are applicable to employment networks under section 1148(f)(1)(C) of such Act in selecting service providers;

(iii) specific requirements relating to annual financial reporting by employment networks pursuant to section 1148(f)(3) of such Act; and

(iv) the national model to which periodic outcomes reporting by employment networks must conform under section 1148(f)(4) of such Act;

(G) standards which must be met by individual work plans pursuant to section 1148(g) of such Act;

(H) standards which must be met by payment systems required under section 1148(h) of such Act, including—

(i) the form and manner in which elections by employment networks of payment systems are to be exercised pursuant to section 1148(h)(1)(A) of such Act;

(ii) the terms which must be met by an outcome payment system under section 1148(h)(2) of such Act;

(iii) the terms which must be met by an outcome-milestone payment system under section 1148(h)(3) of such Act;

(iv) any revision of the percentage specified in paragraph (2)(C) of section 1148(h) of such Act or the period of time specified in paragraph (4)(B) of such section 1148(h) of such Act; and

(v) annual oversight procedures for such systems; and

(I) procedures for effective oversight of the Program by the Commissioner of Social Security, including periodic reviews and reporting requirements.

(f) THE TICKET TO WORK AND WORK INCENTIVES ADVISORY PANEL.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established within the Social Security Administration a panel to be known as the "Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Advisory Panel" (in this subsection referred to as the "Panel").

(2) DUTIES OF PANEL.—It shall be the duty of the Panel to—

(A) advise the President, the Congress, and the Commissioner of Social Security on issues related to work incentives programs, planning, and assistance for individuals with disabilities, including work incentive provisions under titles II, XI, XVI, XVIII, and XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq., 1301 et seq., 1381 et seq., 1395 et seq., 1396 et seq.); and

(B) with respect to the Ticket to Work and Self-Sufficiency Program established under section 1148 of such Act—

(i) advise the Commissioner of Social Security with respect to establishing phase-in sites for such Program and fully implementing the Program thereafter, the refinement of access of disabled beneficiaries to employment networks, payment systems, and management information systems, and advise the Commissioner whether such measures are being taken to the extent necessary to ensure the success of the Program;

(ii) advise the Commissioner regarding the most effective designs for research and demonstration projects associated with the Program or conducted pursuant to section 302 of this Act;

(iii) advise the Commissioner on the development of performance measurements relating to quality assurance under section 1148(d)(6) of the Social Security Act; and

(iv) furnish progress reports on the Program to the Commissioner and each House of Congress.

(3) MEMBERSHIP.—

(A) NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT.—The Panel shall be composed of 12 members as follows:

(i) four members appointed by the President, not more than two of whom may be of the same political party;

SEC. 101.—*Continued*

(ii) two members appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, in consultation with the Chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives;

(iii) two members appointed by the minority leader of the House of Representatives, in consultation with the ranking member of the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives;

(iv) two members appointed by the majority leader of the Senate, in consultation with the Chairman of the Committee on Finance of the Senate; and

(v) two members appointed by the minority leader of the Senate, in consultation with the ranking member of the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

(B) REPRESENTATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The members appointed under subparagraph (A) shall have experience or expert knowledge as a recipient, provider, employer, or employee in the fields of, or related to, employment services, vocational rehabilitation services, and other support services.

(ii) REQUIREMENT.—At least one-half of the members appointed under subparagraph (A) shall be individuals with disabilities, or representatives of individuals with disabilities, with consideration given to current or former title II disability beneficiaries or title XVI disability beneficiaries (as such terms are defined in section 1148(k) of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a)).

(C) TERMS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Each member shall be appointed for a term of 4 years (or, if less, for the remaining life of the Panel), except as provided in clauses (ii) and (iii). The initial members shall be appointed not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(ii) TERMS OF INITIAL APPOINTEES.—Of the members first appointed under each clause of subparagraph (A), as designated by the appointing authority for each such clause—

(I) one-half of such members shall be appointed for a term of 2 years; and

(II) the remaining members shall be appointed for a term of 4 years.

(iii) VACANCIES.—Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which the member's predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of that term. A member may serve after the expiration of that member's term until a successor has taken office. A vacancy in the Panel shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

(D) BASIC PAY.—Members shall each be paid at a rate, and in a manner, that is consistent with guidelines established under section 7 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

(E) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Each member shall receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with sections 5702 and 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

(F) QUORUM.—Eight members of the Panel shall constitute a quorum but a lesser number may hold hearings.

(G) CHAIRPERSON.—The Chairperson of the Panel shall be designated by the President. The term of office of the Chairperson shall be 4 years.

(H) MEETINGS.—The Panel shall meet at least quarterly and at other times at the call of the Chairperson or a majority of its members.

(4) DIRECTOR AND STAFF OF PANEL; EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS.—

(A) DIRECTOR.—The Panel shall have a Director who shall be appointed by the Chairperson, and paid at a rate, and in a manner, that is consistent with guidelines established under section 7 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

SEC. 101.—*Continued*

(B) STAFF.—Subject to rules prescribed by the Commissioner of Social Security, the Director may appoint and fix the pay of additional personnel as the Director considers appropriate.

(C) EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS.—Subject to rules prescribed by the Commissioner of Social Security, the Director may procure temporary and intermittent services under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(D) STAFF OF FEDERAL AGENCIES.—Upon request of the Panel, the head of any Federal department or agency may detail, on a reimbursable basis, any of the personnel of that department or agency to the Panel to assist it in carrying out its duties under this Act.

(5) POWERS OF PANEL.—

(A) HEARINGS AND SESSIONS.—The Panel may, for the purpose of carrying out its duties under this subsection, hold such hearings, sit and act at such times and places, and take such testimony and evidence as the Panel considers appropriate.

(B) POWERS OF MEMBERS AND AGENTS.—Any member or agent of the Panel may, if authorized by the Panel, take any action which the Panel is authorized to take by this section.

(C) MAILS.—The Panel may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the United States.

(6) REPORTS.—

(A) INTERIM REPORTS.—The Panel shall submit to the President and the Congress interim reports at least annually.

(B) FINAL REPORT.—The Panel shall transmit a final report to the President and the Congress not later than eight years after the date of the enactment of this Act. The final report shall contain a detailed statement of the findings and conclusions of the Panel, together with its recommendations for legislation and administrative actions which the Panel considers appropriate.

(7) TERMINATION.—The Panel shall terminate 30 days after the date of the submission of its final report under paragraph (6)(B).

(8) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated from the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund, the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund, and the general fund of the Treasury, as appropriate, such sums as are necessary to carry out this subsection.

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—EXPANDED AVAILABILITY OF HEALTH CARE SERVICES

SEC. 204. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note**] DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE MEDICAID PROGRAM OF WORKERS WITH POTENTIALLY SEVERE DISABILITIES.**

(a) STATE APPLICATION.—A State may apply to the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") for approval of a demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project") under which up to a specified maximum number of individuals who are workers with a potentially severe disability (as defined in subsection (b)(1)) are provided medical assistance equal to—

(1) that provided under section 1905(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)) to individuals described in section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) of that Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII)); or

(2) in the case of a State that has not elected to provide medical assistance under that section to such individuals, such medical assistance as the Secretary determines is an appropriate equivalent to the medical assistance described in paragraph (1).

SEC. 204.—*Continued*

(b) WORKER WITH A POTENTIALLY SEVERE DISABILITY DEFINED.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term "worker with a potentially severe disability" means, with respect to a demonstration project, an individual who—

(A) is at least 16, but less than 65, years of age;

(B) has a specific physical or mental impairment that, as defined by the State under the demonstration project, is reasonably expected, but for the receipt of items and services described in section 1905(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)), to become blind or disabled (as defined under section 1614(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1382c(a))); and

(C) is employed (as defined in paragraph (2)).

(2) DEFINITION OF EMPLOYED.—An individual is considered to be "employed" if the individual—

(A) is earning at least the applicable minimum wage requirement under section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 206) and working at least 40 hours per month; or

(B) is engaged in a work effort that meets substantial and reasonable threshold criteria for hours of work, wages, or other measures, as defined under the demonstration project and approved by the Secretary.

(c) APPROVAL OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3), the Secretary shall approve applications under subsection (a) that meet the requirements of paragraph (2) and such additional terms and conditions as the Secretary may require. The Secretary may waive the requirement of section 1902(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(1)) to allow for sub-State demonstrations.

(2) TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—The Secretary may not approve a demonstration project under this section unless the State provides assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the following conditions are or will be met:

(A) MAINTENANCE OF STATE EFFORT.—Federal funds paid to a State pursuant to this section must be used to supplement, but not supplant, the level of State funds expended for workers with potentially severe disabilities under programs in effect for such individuals at the time the demonstration project is approved under this section.

(B) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—The State provides for an independent evaluation of the project.

(3) LIMITATIONS ON FEDERAL FUNDING.—

(A) APPROPRIATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there is appropriated to carry out this section—

(I) $42,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2001 through 2004; and

(II) $41,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2005 and 2006.

(ii) BUDGET AUTHORITY.—Clause (i) constitutes budget authority in advance of appropriations Acts and represents the obligation of the Federal Government to provide for the payment of the amounts appropriated under clause (i).

(B) LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS.—In no case may—

(i) the aggregate amount of payments made by the Secretary to States under this section exceed $250,000,000;

(ii) the aggregate amount of payments made by the Secretary to States for administrative expenses relating to annual reports required under subsection (d) exceed $2,000,000 of such $250,000,000; or

(iii) payments be provided by the Secretary for a fiscal year after fiscal year 2009.

(C) FUNDS ALLOCATED TO STATES.—The Secretary shall allocate funds to States based on their applications and the availability of funds. Funds allocated to a State under a grant made under this section for a fiscal year shall remain available until expended.

SEC. 204.—*Continued*

(D) FUNDS NOT ALLOCATED TO STATES.—Funds not allocated to States in the fiscal year for which they are appropriated shall remain available in succeeding fiscal years for allocation by the Secretary using the allocation formula established under this section.

(E) PAYMENTS TO STATES.—The Secretary shall pay to each State with a demonstration project approved under this section, from its allocation under subparagraph (C), an amount for each quarter equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage (as defined in section 1905(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395d(b)) of expenditures in the quarter for medical assistance provided to workers with a potentially severe disability.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—A State with a demonstration project approved under this section shall submit an annual report to the Secretary on the use of funds provided under the grant. Each report shall include enrollment and financial statistics on—

(1) the total population of workers with potentially severe disabilities served by the demonstration project; and

(2) each population of such workers with a specific physical or mental impairment described in subsection (b)(1)(B) served by such project.

(e) RECOMMENDATION.—Not later than October 1, 2004, the Secretary shall submit a recommendation to the Committee on Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate regarding whether the demonstration project established under this section should be continued after fiscal year 2006.

(f) STATE DEFINED.—In this section, the term "State" has the meaning given such term for purposes of title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 302. [42 U.S.C. 434 note**] DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS PROVIDING FOR REDUCTIONS IN DISABILITY INSURANCE BENEFITS BASED ON EARNINGS.**

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Commissioner of Social Security shall conduct demonstration projects for the purpose of evaluating, through the collection of data, a program for title II disability beneficiaries (as defined in section 1148(k)(3) of the Social Security Act) under which benefits payable under section 223 of such Act, or under section 202 of such Act based on the beneficiary's disability, are reduced by $1 for each $2 of the beneficiary's earnings that is above a level to be determined by the Commissioner. Such projects shall be conducted at a number of localities which the Commissioner shall determine is sufficient to adequately evaluate the appropriateness of national implementation of such a program. Such projects shall identify reductions in Federal expenditures that may result from the permanent implementation of such a program.

(b) SCOPE AND SCALE AND MATTERS TO BE DETERMINED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration projects developed under subsection (a) shall be of sufficient duration, shall be of sufficient scope, and shall be carried out on a wide enough scale to permit a thorough evaluation of the project to determine—

(A) the effects, if any, of induced entry into the project and reduced exit from the project;

(B) the extent, if any, to which the project being tested is affected by whether it is in operation in a locality within an area under the administration of the Ticket to Work and Self-Sufficiency Program established under section 1148 of the Social Security Act; and

(C) the savings that accrue to the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund, the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund, and other Federal programs under the project being tested.

The Commissioner shall take into account advice provided by the Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Advisory Panel pursuant to section 101(f)(2)(B)(ii) of this Act.

(2) ADDITIONAL MATTERS.—The Commissioner shall also determine with respect to each project—

SEC. 302.—*Continued*

(A) the annual cost (including net cost) of the project and the annual cost (including net cost) that would have been incurred in the absence of the project;

(B) the determinants of return to work, including the characteristics of the beneficiaries who participate in the project; and

(C) the employment outcomes, including wages, occupations, benefits, and hours worked, of beneficiaries who return to work as a result of participation in the project.

The Commissioner may include within the matters evaluated under the project the merits of trial work periods and periods of extended eligibility.

(c) WAIVERS.—The Commissioner may waive compliance with the benefit provisions of title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.) and the requirements of section 1148 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1320b-19) as they relate to the program established under title II of such Act, and the Secretary of Health and Human Services may waive compliance with the benefit requirements of title XVIII of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.), insofar as is necessary for a thorough evaluation of the alternative methods under consideration. No such project shall be actually placed in operation unless at least 90 days prior thereto a written report, prepared for purposes of notification and information only and containing a full and complete description thereof, has been transmitted by the Commissioner to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Finance of the Senate. Periodic reports on the progress of such projects shall be submitted by the Commissioner to such committees. When appropriate, such reports shall include detailed recommendations for changes in administration or law, or both, to carry out the objectives stated in subsection (a).

(d) INTERIM REPORTS.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, and annually thereafter, the Commissioner of Social Security shall submit to the Congress an interim report on the progress of the demonstration projects carried out under this subsection together with any related data and materials that the Commissioner of Social Security may consider appropriate.

(e) FINAL REPORT.—The Commissioner of Social Security shall submit to the Congress a final report with respect to all demonstration projects carried out under this section not later than 1 year after their completion.

(f) EXPENDITURES.—Administrative expenses for demonstration projects under this section shall be paid from funds available for the administration of title II or XVIII of the Social Security Act, as appropriate. Benefits payable to or on behalf of individuals by reason of participation in projects under this section shall be made from the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund, as determined appropriate by the Commissioner of Social Security, and from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund, as determined appropriate by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, from funds available for benefits under such title II or XVIII.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 403. [26 U.S.C. 1402 note**] REVOCATION BY MEMBERS OF THE CLERGY OF EXEMPTION FROM SOCIAL SECURITY COVERAGE.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 1402(e)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, any exemption which has been received under section 1402(e)(1) of such Code by a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church, a member of a religious order, or a Christian Science practitioner, and which is effective for the taxable year in which this Act is enacted, may be revoked by filing an application therefor (in such form and manner, and with such official, as may be prescribed by the Commissioner of Internal Revenue), if such application is filed no later than the due date of the Federal income tax return (including any extension thereof) for the applicant's second taxable year beginning after December 31, 1999. Any such revocation shall be effective (for purposes of chapter 2 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.)), as specified in the application, either with respect to the applicant's first taxable year beginning after December 31, 1999, or with respect to the applicant's second taxable year beginning after such date, and for all succeeding

SEC. 403.—*Continued*

taxable years; and the applicant for any such revocation may not thereafter again file application for an exemption under such section 1402(e)(1). If the application is filed after the due date of the applicant's Federal income tax return for a taxable year and is effective with respect to that taxable year, it shall include or be accompanied by payment in full of an amount equal to the total of the taxes that would have been imposed by section 1401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with respect to all of the applicant's income derived in that taxable year which would have constituted net earnings from self-employment for purposes of chapter 2 of such Code (notwithstanding paragraphs (4) and (5) of section 1402(c)) except for the exemption under section 1402(e)(1) of such Code.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subsection (a) shall apply with respect to service performed (to the extent specified in such subsection) in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1999, and with respect to monthly insurance benefits payable under title II on the basis of the wages and self-employment income of any individual for months in or after the calendar year in which such individual's application for revocation (as described in such subsection) is effective (and lump-sum death payments payable under such title on the basis of such wages and self-employment income in the case of deaths occurring in or after such calendar year).

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1149 cites the Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Improvement Act of 1999 and SSAct Title II, §§234, 1148 and 1902 headings, and 1402(e) of the IRC (P.L. 83-591 - this Volume) have footnotes referring to P.L. 106-170.**]**

P.L. 106–554, Approved December 21, 2000 (114 Stat. 2763)

Consolidated Appropriations—FY 2001

* * * * * * *

APPENDIX D—H.R. 5666

* * * * * * *

DIVISION B

TITLE I

* * * * * * *

SEC. 152. TREATMENT OF CERTAIN CANCER HOSPITALS.

* * * * * * *

(c) **[**42 U.S.C. 1395ww note**]** PAYMENT.—

(1) APPLICATION TO COST REPORTING PERIODS.—Any classification by reason of section 1886(d)(1)(B)(v)(III) of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a)) shall apply to 12-month cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1999.

(2) BASE YEAR.—Notwithstanding the provisions of section 1886(b)(3)(E) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(b)(3)(E)) or other provisions to the contrary, the base cost reporting period for purposes of determining the target amount for any hospital classified by reason of section 1886(d)(1)(B)(v)(III) of such Act (as added by subsection (a)) shall be the 12-month cost reporting period beginning on July 1, 1995.

SEC. 152.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

APPENDIX F—H.R. 5661

TITLE I—MEDICARE BENEFICIARY IMPROVEMENTS

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C—Demonstration Projects and Studies

SEC. 122. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note**] CANCER PREVENTION AND TREATMENT DEMONSTRATION FOR ETHNIC AND RACIAL MINORITIES.**

(a) DEMONSTRATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall conduct demonstration projects (in this section referred to as "demonstration projects") for the purpose of developing models and evaluating methods that—

(A) improve the quality of items and services provided to target individuals in order to facilitate reduced disparities in early detection and treatment of cancer;

(B) improve clinical outcomes, satisfaction, quality of life, and appropriate use of medicare-covered services and referral patterns among those target individuals with cancer;

(C) eliminate disparities in the rate of preventive cancer screening measures, such as pap smears and prostate cancer screenings, among target individuals; and

(D) promote collaboration with community-based organizations to ensure cultural competency of health care professionals and linguistic access for persons with limited English proficiency.

(2) TARGET INDIVIDUAL DEFINED.—In this section, the term "target individual" means an individual of a racial and ethnic minority group, as defined by section 1707 of the Public Health Service Act, who is entitled to benefits under part A, and enrolled under part B, of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(b) PROGRAM DESIGN.—

(1) INITIAL DESIGN.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall evaluate best practices in the private sector, community programs, and academic research of methods that reduce disparities among individuals of racial and ethnic minority groups in the prevention and treatment of cancer and shall design the demonstration projects based on such evaluation.

(2) NUMBER AND PROJECT AREAS.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall implement at least nine demonstration projects, including the following:

(A) Two projects for each of the four following major racial and ethnic minority groups:

(i) American Indians, including Alaska Natives, Eskimos, and Aleuts.

(ii) Asian Americans and Pacific Islanders.

(iii) Blacks.

(iv) Hispanics.

The two projects must target different ethnic subpopulations.

(B) One project within the Pacific Islands.

(C) At least one project each in a rural area and inner-city area.

(3) EXPANSION OF PROJECTS; IMPLEMENTATION OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RESULTS.—If the initial report under subsection (c) contains an evaluation that demonstration projects—

(A) reduce expenditures under the medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act; or

SEC. 122.—*Continued*

(B) do not increase expenditures under the medicare program and reduce racial and ethnic health disparities in the quality of health care services provided to target individuals and increase satisfaction of beneficiaries and health care providers; the Secretary shall continue the existing demonstration projects and may expand the number of demonstration projects.

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after the date the Secretary implements the initial demonstration projects, and biannually thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report regarding the demonstration projects.

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each report under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(A) A description of the demonstration projects.

(B) An evaluation of—

(i) the cost-effectiveness of the demonstration projects;

(ii) the quality of the health care services provided to target individuals under the demonstration projects; and

(iii) beneficiary and health care provider satisfaction under the demonstration projects.

(C) Any other information regarding the demonstration projects that the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(d) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall waive compliance with the requirements of title XVIII of the Social Security Act to such extent and for such period as the Secretary determines is necessary to conduct demonstration projects.

(e) FUNDING.—

(1) DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—

(A) STATE PROJECTS.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall provide for the transfer from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Supplementary Insurance Trust Fund under title XVIII of the Social Security Act, in such proportions as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, of such funds as are necessary for the costs of carrying out the demonstration projects.

(B) TERRITORY PROJECTS.—In the case of a demonstration project described in subsection (b)(2)(B), amounts shall be available only as provided in any Federal law making appropriations for the territories.

(2) LIMITATION.—In conducting demonstration projects, the Secretary shall ensure that the aggregate payments made by the Secretary do not exceed the sum of the amount which the Secretary would have paid under the program for the prevention and treatment of cancer if the demonstration projects were not implemented, plus $25,000,000.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 128. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note**] LIFESTYLE MODIFICATION PROGRAM DEMONSTRATION.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall carry out the demonstration project known as the Lifestyle Modification Program Demonstration, as described in the Health Care Financing Administration Memorandum of Understanding entered into on November 13, 2000, and as subsequently modified, (in this section referred to as the "project") in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) The project shall include no fewer than 1,800 medicare beneficiaries who complete under the project the entire course of treatment under the Lifestyle Modification Program.

(2) The project shall be conducted over a course of 4 years.

(b) STUDY ON COST-EFFECTIVENESS.—

(1) STUDY.—The Secretary shall conduct a study on the cost-effectiveness of the Lifestyle Modification Program as conducted under the project. In determining whether such Program is cost-effective, the Secretary shall determine (using a control group under a matched paired experimental design) whether expenditures incurred for medicare beneficiaries enrolled under the project exceed expenditures

SEC. 128.—*Continued*

for the control group of medicare beneficiaries with similar health conditions who are not enrolled under the project.

(2) REPORTS.—

(A) INITIAL REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date on which 900 medicare beneficiaries have completed the entire course of treatment under the Lifestyle Modification Program under the project, the Secretary shall submit to Congress an initial report on the study conducted under paragraph (1).

(B) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date on which 1,800 medicare beneficiaries have completed the entire course of treatment under such Program under the project, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a final report on the study conducted under paragraph (1).

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART A

Subtitle A—Inpatient Hospital Services

* * * * * * *

SEC. 307. PAYMENT FOR INPATIENT SERVICES OF LONG-TERM CARE.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] IMPLEMENTATION OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—

(1) MODIFICATION OF REQUIREMENT.—In developing the prospective payment system for payment for inpatient hospital services provided in long-term care hospitals described in section 1886(d)(1)(B)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B)(iv)) under the medicare program under title XVIII of such Act required under section 123 of BBRA[248], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall examine the feasibility and the impact of basing payment under such a system on the use of existing (or refined) hospital diagnosis-related groups (DRGs) that have been modified to account for different resource use of long-term care hospital patients as well as the use of the most recently available hospital discharge data. The Secretary shall examine and may provide for appropriate adjustments to the long-term hospital payment system, including adjustments to DRG weights, area wage adjustments, geographic reclassification, outliers, updates, and a disproportionate share adjustment consistent with section 1886(d)(5)(F) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(F)).

(2) DEFAULT IMPLEMENTATION OF SYSTEM BASED ON EXISTING DRG METHODOLOGY.—If the Secretary is unable to implement the prospective payment system under section 123 of the BBRA by October 1, 2002, the Secretary shall implement a prospective payment system for such hospitals that bases payment under such a system using existing hospital diagnosis- related groups (DRGs), modified where feasible to account for resource use of long-term care hospital patients using the most recently available hospital discharge data for such services furnished on or after that date.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART B

* * * * * * *

[248] See the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999, P.L. 106-113, Title VII, §123 (this Volume).

Subtitle C—Other Services

* * * * * * *

SEC. 422. UPDATE IN RENAL DIALYSIS COMPOSITE RATE.

(a) * * *

* * * * * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395rr note] PROHIBITION ON EXCEPTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraphs (B), (C) and (D), the Secretary of Health and Human Services may not provide for an exception under section 1881(b)(7) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(b)(7)) on or after December 31, 2000.

(B) DEADLINE FOR NEW APPLICATIONS.—Subject to subparagraph (D), in the case of a facility that during 2000 did not file for an exception rate under such section, the facility may submit an application for an exception rate by not later than July 1, 2001.

(C) PROTECTION OF APPROVED EXCEPTION RATES.—Any exception rate under such section in effect on December 31, 2000 (or, in the case of an application under subparagraph (B), as approved under such application) shall continue in effect so long as such rate is greater than the composite rate as updated by the amendment made by paragraph (1).

(D) INAPPLICABILITY TO PEDIATRIC FACILITIES.—Subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not apply, as of October 1, 2002, to pediatric facilities that do not have an exception rate described in subparagraph (C) in effect on such date. For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "pediatric facility" means a renal facility at least 50 percent of whose patients are individuals under 18 years of age.

(b) [None Assigned] DEVELOPMENT OF ESRD MARKET BASKET.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall collect data and develop an ESRD market basket whereby the Secretary can estimate, before the beginning of a year, the percentage by which the costs for the year of the mix of labor and nonlabor goods and services included in the ESRD composite rate under section 1881(b)(7) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(b)(7)) will exceed the costs of such mix of goods and services for the preceding year. In developing such index, the Secretary may take into account measures of changes in—

(A) technology used in furnishing dialysis services;

(B) the manner or method of furnishing dialysis services; and

(C) the amounts by which the payments under such section for all services billed by a facility for a year exceed the aggregate allowable audited costs of such services for such facility for such year.

* * * * * * *

(c) [None Assigned] INCLUSION OF ADDITIONAL SERVICES IN COMPOSITE RATE.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop a system which includes, to the maximum extent feasible, in the composite rate used for payment under section 1881(b)(7) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(b)(7)), payment for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests and drugs (including drugs paid under section 1881(b)(11)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(b)(11)(B)) that are routinely used in furnishing dialysis services to medicare beneficiaries but which are currently separately billable by renal dialysis facilities.

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART A AND B

* * * * * * *

Subtitle E—Other Provisions

* * * * * * *

SEC. 542. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PHYSICIAN PATHOLOGY SERVICES UNDER MEDICARE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—When an independent laboratory furnishes the technical component of a physician pathology service to a fee-for-service medicare beneficiary who is an inpatient or outpatient of a covered hospital, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall treat such component as a service for which payment shall be made to the laboratory under section 1848 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) and not as an inpatient hospital service for which payment is made to the hospital under section 1886(d) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) or as an outpatient hospital service for which payment is made to the hospital under section 1833(t) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(t)).

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) COVERED HOSPITAL.—The term "covered hospital" means, with respect to an inpatient or an outpatient, a hospital that had an arrangement with an independent laboratory that was in effect as of July 22, 1999, under which a laboratory furnished the technical component of physician pathology services to fee-for-service medicare beneficiaries who were hospital inpatients or outpatients, respectively, and submitted claims for payment for such component to a medicare carrier (that has a contract with the Secretary under section 1842 of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1395u) and not to such hospital.

(2) FEE-FOR-SERVICE MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.—The term "fee-for-service medicare beneficiary" means an individual who—

(A) is entitled to benefits under part A, or enrolled under part B, or both, of such title; and

(B) is not enrolled in any of the following:

(i) A Medicare+Choice plan under part C of such title.

(ii) A plan offered by an eligible organization under section 1876 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395mm).

(iii) A program of all-inclusive care for the elderly (PACE) under section 1894 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395eee).

(iv) A social health maintenance organization (SHMO) demonstration project established under section 4018(b) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 (Public Law 100-203).

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall apply to services furnished during the 2-year period beginning on January 1, 2001, and for services furnished during 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008 and 2009.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VII—MEDICAID

* * * * * * *

SEC. 701. DSH PAYMENTS.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1396r-4 note] ASSISTANCE FOR CERTAIN PUBLIC HOSPITALS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Beginning with fiscal year 2002, notwithstanding section 1923(f) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4(f)) and subject to paragraph (3), with respect to a State, payment adjustments made under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.) to a hospital described in paragraph (2) shall be made without regard to the DSH allotment limitation for the State determined under section 1923(f) of that Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4(f)).

SEC. 701.—*Continued*

(2) HOSPITAL DESCRIBED.—A hospital is described in this paragraph if the hospital—

(A) is owned or operated by a State (as defined for purposes of title XIX of the Social Security Act), or by an instrumentality or a unit of government within a State (as so defined);

(B) as of October 1, 2000—

(i) is in existence and operating as a hospital described in subparagraph (A); and

(ii) is not receiving disproportionate share hospital payments from the State in which it is located under title XIX of such Act; and

(C) has a low-income utilization rate (as defined in section 1923(b)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4(b)(3))) in excess of 65 percent.

(3) LIMITATION ON EXPENDITURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to any fiscal year, the aggregate amount of Federal financial participation that may be provided for payment adjustments described in paragraph (1) for that fiscal year for all States may not exceed the amount described in subparagraph (B) for the fiscal year.

(B) AMOUNT DESCRIBED.—The amount described in this subparagraph for a fiscal year is as follows:

(i) For fiscal year 2002, $15,000,000.

(ii) For fiscal year 2003, $176,000,000.

(iii) For fiscal year 2004, $269,000,000.

(iv) For fiscal year 2005, $330,000,000.

(v) For fiscal year 2006 and each fiscal year thereafter, $375,000,000.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Title XVIII and §§1848, 1886, and 1923 headings and have footnotes referring to P.L. 106-554.]

P.L. 107–134, Approved January 23, 2002 (115 Stat. 2427)

Victims of Terrorism Tax Relief Act of 2001

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—NO IMPACT ON SOCIAL SECURITY TRUST FUNDS

SEC. 301. [42 U.S.C. 401 note] **NO IMPACT ON SOCIAL SECURITY TRUST FUNDS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this Act (or an amendment made by this Act) shall be construed to alter or amend title II of the Social Security Act (or any regulation promulgated under that Act).

(b) TRANSFERS.—

(1) ESTIMATE OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall annually estimate the impact that the enactment of this Act has on the income and balances of the trust funds established under section 201 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401).

(2) TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—If, under paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Treasury estimates that the enactment of this Act has a negative impact on the income and balances of the trust funds established under section 201 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401), the Secretary shall transfer, not less frequently than quarterly, from the general revenues of the Federal Government an amount sufficient so as to ensure that the income and balances of such trust funds are not reduced as a result of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 301.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §201 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 107-134.]

P.L. 108–173, Approved December 8, 2003 (117 Stat. 2066)

Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003

* * * * * * *

TITLE I—MEDICARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT

* * * * * * *

SEC. 105. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO MEDICARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG DISCOUNT CARD AND TRANSITIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-141 note] RULES FOR IMPLEMENTATION.—The following rules shall apply to the medicare prescription drug discount card and transitional assistance program under section 1860D-31 of the Social Security Act, as added by section 101(a):

(1) In promulgating regulations pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(B) of such section 1860D-31—

(A) section 1871(a)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395hh(a)(3)), as added by section 902(a)(1), shall not apply;

(B) chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, shall not apply; and

(C) sections 553(d) and 801(a)(3)(A) of title 5, United States Code, shall not apply.

(2) Applicability. Section 1857(c)(5) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-27(c)(5)) shall apply with respect to section 1860D-31 of such Act, as added by section 101(a), in the same manner as it applies to part C of title XVIII of such Act.

(3) The administration of such program shall be made without regard to chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code.

(4)(A) There shall be no judicial review of a determination not to endorse, or enter into a contract, with a prescription drug card sponsor under section 1860D-31 of the Social Security Act.

(B) In the case of any order issued to enjoin any provision of section 1860D-31 of the Social Security Act (or of any provision of this section), such order shall not affect any other provision of such section (or of this section) and all such provisions shall be treated as severable.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 107. STUDIES AND REPORTS.

(a) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-111 note] STUDY REGARDING REGIONAL VARIATIONS IN PRESCRIPTION DRUG SPENDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct a study that examines variations in per capita spending for covered part D drugs under part D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act among PDP regions and, with respect to such spending, the amount of such variation that is attributable to—

(A) price variations (described in section 1860D-15(c)(2) of such Act); and

SEC. 107.—*Continued*

(B) differences in per capita utilization that is not taken into account in the health status risk adjustment provided under section 1860D-15(c)(1) of such Act.

(2) REPORT AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—Not later than January 1, 2009, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the study conducted under paragraph (1). Such report shall include—

(A) information regarding the extent of geographic variation described in paragraph (1)(B);

(B) an analysis of the impact on direct subsidies under section 1860D-15(a)(1) of the Social Security Act in different PDP regions if such subsidies were adjusted to take into account the variation described in subparagraph (A); and

(C) recommendations regarding the appropriateness of applying an additional geographic adjustment factor under section 1860D-15(c)(2) that reflects some or all of the variation described in subparagraph (A).

(b) REVIEW AND REPORT ON CURRENT STANDARDS OF PRACTICE FOR PHARMACY SERVICES PROVIDED TO PATIENTS IN NURSING FACILITIES.—

(1) REVIEW .—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall conduct a thorough review of the current standards of practice for pharmacy services provided to patients in nursing facilities.

(B) SPECIFIC MATTERS REVIEWED.—In conducting the review under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

(i) assess the current standards of practice, clinical services, and other service requirements generally used for pharmacy services in long-term care settings; and

(ii) evaluate the impact of those standards with respect to patient safety, reduction of medication errors and quality of care.

(2) REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the date that is 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the study conducted under paragraph (1)(A).

(B) CONTENTS.—The report submitted under subparagraph (A) shall contain—

(i) a description of the plans of the Secretary to implement the provisions of this Act in a manner consistent with applicable State and Federal laws designed to protect the safety and quality of care of nursing facility patients; and

(ii) recommendations regarding necessary actions and appropriate reimbursement to ensure the provision of prescription drugs to medicare beneficiaries residing in nursing facilities in a manner consistent with existing patient safety and quality of care standards under applicable State and Federal laws.

SEC. 108. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-104 note**] GRANTS TO PHYSICIANS TO IMPLEMENT ELECTRONIC PRESCRIPTION DRUG PROGRAMS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary is authorized to make grants to physicians for the purpose of assisting such physicians to implement electronic prescription drug programs that comply with the standards promulgated or modified under section 1860D-4(e) of the Social Security Act, as inserted by section 101(a).

(b) AWARDING OF GRANTS.—

(1) APPLICATION.—No grant may be made under this section except pursuant to a grant application that is submitted and approved in a time, manner, and form specified by the Secretary.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS AND PREFERENCES.—In awarding grants under this section, the Secretary shall—

(A) give special consideration to physicians who serve a disproportionate number of medicare patients; and

SEC. 108.—*Continued*

(B) give preference to physicians who serve a rural or underserved area.

(3) LIMITATION ON GRANTS.—Only 1 grant may be awarded under this section with respect to any physician or group practice of physicians.

(c) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Grants under this section shall be made under such terms and conditions as the Secretary specifies consistent with this section.

(2) USE OF GRANT FUNDS.—Funds provided under grants under this section may be used for any of the following:

(A) For purchasing, leasing, and installing computer software and hardware, including handheld computer technologies.

(B) Making upgrades and other improvements to existing computer software and hardware to enable e-prescribing.

(C) Providing education and training to eligible physician staff on the use of technology to implement the electronic transmission of prescription and patient information.

(3) PROVISION OF INFORMATION.—As a condition for the awarding of a grant under this section, an applicant shall provide to the Secretary such information as the Secretary may require in order to—

(A) evaluate the project for which the grant is made; and

(B) ensure that funding provided under the grant is expended only for the purposes for which it is made.

(4) AUDIT.—The Secretary shall conduct appropriate audits of grants under this section.

(5) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—The applicant for a grant under this section shall agree, with respect to the costs to be incurred by the applicant in implementing an electronic prescription drug program, to make available (directly or through donations from public or private entities) non-Federal contributions toward such costs in an amount that is not less than 50 percent of such costs. Non-Federal contributions under the previous sentence may be in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including plant, equipment, or services. Amounts provided by the Federal Government, or services assisted or subsidized to any significant extent by the Federal Government, may not be included in determining the amount of such contributions.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section $50,000,000 for fiscal year 2007 and such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2008 and 2009.

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—MEDICARE ADVANTAGE

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—Additional Reforms

SEC. 231. SPECIALIZED MA PLANS FOR SPECIAL NEEDS INDIVIDUALS.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-21 note] REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than December 31, 2007, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report that assesses the impact of specialized MA plans for special needs individuals on the cost and quality of services provided to enrollees. Such report shall include an assessment of the costs and savings to the medicare program as a result of amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (c).

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—COMBATTING WASTE, FRAUD, AND ABUSE

* * * * * * *

SEC. 302. PAYMENT FOR DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT; COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN ITEMS AND SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(b) * * *

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-3 note] GAO REPORT ON IMPACT OF COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION ON SUPPLIERS.—

(A) STUDY.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study on the impact of competitive acquisition of durable medical equipment under section 1847 of the Social Security Act, as amended by paragraph (1), on suppliers and manufacturers of such equipment and on patients. Such study shall specifically examine the impact of such competitive acquisition on access to, and quality of, such equipment and service related to such equipment.

(B) REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 2009, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on the study conducted under subparagraph (A) and shall include in the report such recommendations as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-3 note] REPORT ON ACTIVITIES OF SUPPLIERS.—The Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall conduct a study to determine the extent to which (if any) suppliers of covered items of durable medical equipment that are subject to the competitive acquisition program under section 1847 of the Social Security Act, as amended by subsection (a), are soliciting physicians to prescribe certain brands or modes of delivery of covered items based on profitability. Not later than July 1, 2009, the Inspector General shall submit to Congress a report on such study.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 303. PAYMENT REFORM FOR COVER OUTPATIENT DRUGS AND BIOLOGICALS

(a) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] TREATMENT OF OTHER SERVICES CURRENTLY IN THE NONPHYSICIAN WORK POOL.—The Secretary shall make adjustments to the nonphysician work pool methodology (as such term is used in the final rule promulgated by the Secretary in the Federal Register on December 31, 2002 (67 Fed.Reg. 251)), for the determination of practice expense relative value units under the physician fee schedule under section 1848(c)(2)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)(2)(C)(ii)), so that the practice expense relative value units for services determined under such methodology are not affected relative to the practice expense relative value units of services not determined under such methodology, as a result of the amendments made by paragraph (1).

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] PAYMENT FOR MULTIPLE CHEMOTHERAPY AGENTS FURNISHED ON A SINGLE DAY THROUGH THE PUSH TECHNIQUE.—

(A) REVIEW OF POLICY.—The Secretary shall review the policy, as in effect on October 1, 2003, with respect to payment under section 1848 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) for the administration of more than 1 drug or biological to an individual on a single day through the push technique.

(B) MODIFICATION OF POLICY.—After conducting the review under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall modify such payment policy as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

SEC. 303.—*Continued*

(C) EXEMPTION FROM BUDGET NEUTRALITY UNDER PHYSICIAN FEE SCHEDULE.—If the Secretary modifies such payment policy pursuant to subparagraph (B), any increased expenditures under title XVIII of the Social Security Act resulting from such modification shall be treated as additional expenditures attributable to subparagraph (H) of section 1848(c)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)(2)), as added by paragraph (1)(B), for purposes of applying the exemption to budget neutrality under subparagraph (B)(iv) of such section, as added by paragraph (1)(A).

(4) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] TRANSITIONAL ADJUSTMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In order to provide for a transition during 2004 and 2005 to the payment system established under the amendments made by this section, in the case of physicians' services consisting of drug administration services described in subparagraph (H)(iv) of section 1848(c)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)(2)), as added by paragraph (1)(B), furnished on or after January 1, 2004, and before January 1, 2006, in addition to the amount determined under the fee schedule under section 1848(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(b)) there also shall be paid to the physician from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund an amount equal to the applicable percentage specified in subparagraph (B) of such fee schedule amount for the services so determined.

(B) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—The applicable percentage specified in this subparagraph for services furnished—

(i) during 2004, is 32 percent; and

(ii) during 2005, is 3 percent.

(5) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] MEDPAC REVIEW AND REPORTS; SECRETARIAL RESPONSE.—

(A) REVIEW.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall review the payment changes made under this section insofar as they affect payment under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act—

(i) for items and services furnished by oncologists; and

(ii) for drug administration services furnished by other specialists.

(B) OTHER MATTERS STUDIED.— In conducting the review under subparagraph (A), the Commission shall also review such changes as they affect—

(i) the quality of care furnished to individuals enrolled under part B and the satisfaction of such individuals with that care;

(ii) the adequacy of reimbursement as applied in, and the availability in, different geographic areas and to different physician practice sizes;

(iii) the impact on physician practices.

(C) REPORTS.—The Commission shall submit to the Secretary and Congress—

(i) not later than January 1, 2006, a report on the review conducted under subparagraph (A)(i); and

(ii) not later than January 1, 2007, a report on the review conducted under subparagraph (A)(ii).

Each such report may include such recommendations regarding further adjustments in such payments as the Commission deems appropriate.

(D) SECRETARIAL RESPONSE.—As part of the rulemaking with respect to payment for physicians services under section 1848 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) for 2007, the Secretary may make appropriate adjustments to payment for items and services described in subparagraph (A)(i), taking into account the report submitted under such subparagraph (C)(i).

* * * * * * *

(d) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-3b note] REPORT.—Not later than July 1, 2008, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the program conducted under section 1847B of the Social Security Act, as added by paragraph (1). Such report shall include information on savings, reductions in cost-sharing, access to

SEC. 303.—*Continued*

competitively biddable drugs and biologicals, the range of choices of contractors available to physicians, the satisfaction of physicians and of individuals enrolled under this part, and information comparing prices for drugs and biologicals under such section and section 1847A of such Act, as added by subsection (c).

* * * * * * *

(f) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] LINKAGE OF REVISED DRUG PAYMENTS AND INCREASES FOR DRUG ADMINISTRATION.—The Secretary shall not implement the revisions in payment amounts for drugs and biologicals administered by physicians as a result of the amendments made by subsection (b) with respect to 2004 unless the Secretary concurrently makes adjustments to the practice expense payment adjustment under the amendments made by subsection (a).

(g) PROHIBITION OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—

* * * * * * *

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] MULTIPLE CHEMOTHERAPY AGENTS, OTHER SERVICES CURRENTLY ON THE NON-PHYSICIAN WORK POOL, AND TRANSITIONAL ADJUSTMENT.—There shall be no administrative or judicial review under section 1869, section 1878, or otherwise, of determinations of payment amounts, methods, or adjustments under paragraphs (2) through (4) of subsection (a).

* * * * * * *

(i) * * *

(5) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] IMPLEMENTATION.—The provisions of chapter 8 of title 5, United States Code, shall not apply with respect to regulations implementing the amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (e)(3), to regulations implementing section 304, and to regulations implementing the amendment made by section 305(a), insofar as such regulations apply in 2004.

(j) [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] APPLICATION TO CERTAIN PHYSICIAN SPECIALTIES.—Insofar as the amendments made by this section apply to payments for drugs or biologicals and drug administration services furnished by physicians, such amendments shall only apply to physicians in the specialties of hematology, hematology/oncology, and medical oncology under title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

SEC. 304. [42 U.S.C. 1395u note] EXTENSION OF APPLICATION OF PAYMENT REFORM FOR COVERED OUTPATIENT DRUGS AND BIOLOGICALS TO OTHER PHYSICIAN SPECIALTIES.

Notwithstanding section 303(j), the amendments made by section 303 shall also apply to payments for drugs or biologicals and drug administration services furnished by physicians in specialties other than the specialties of hematology, hematology/oncology, and medical oncology

SEC. 306. [None Assigned] DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR USE OF RECOVERY AUDIT CONTRACTORS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct a demonstration project under this section (in this section referred to as the "project" to demonstrate the use of recovery audit contractors under the Medicare Integrity Program in identifying underpayments and overpayments and recouping overpayments under the medicare program for services for which payment is made under part A or B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act. Under the project—

(1) payment may be made to such a contractor on a contingent basis;

(2) such percentage as the Secretary may specify of the amount recovered shall be retained by the Secretary and shall be available to the program management account of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services; and

SEC. 306.—*Continued*

(3) the Secretary shall examine the efficacy of such use with respect to duplicative payments, accuracy of coding, and other payment policies in which inaccurate payments arise.

(b) SCOPE AND DURATION.—

(1) SCOPE.—The project shall cover at least 2 States that are among the States with—

(A) the highest per capita utilization rates of medicare services, and

(B) at least 3 contractors.

(2) DURATION.—The project shall continue until contracts are entered into under section 1893(h) of the Social Security Act.

(c) WAIVER.—The Secretary shall waive such provisions of title XVIII of the Social Security Act as may be necessary to provide for payment for services under the project in accordance with subsection (a).

(d) QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter into a recovery audit contract under this section with an entity only if the entity has staff that has the appropriate clinical knowledge of and experience with the payment rules and regulations under the medicare program or the entity has or will contract with another entity that has such knowledgeable and experienced staff.

(2) INELIGIBILITY OF CERTAIN CONTRACTORS.—The Secretary may not enter into a recovery audit contract under this section with an entity to the extent that the entity is a fiscal intermediary under section 1816 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395h), a carrier under section 1842 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395u), or a Medicare Administrative Contractor under section 1874A of such Act.

(3) PREFERENCE FOR ENTITIES WITH DEMONSTRATED PROFICIENCY.—In awarding contracts to recovery audit contractors under this section, the Secretary shall give preference to those risk entities that the Secretary determines have demonstrated more than 3 years direct management experience and a proficiency for cost control or recovery audits with private insurers, health care providers, health plans, or under the medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

(e) CONSTRUCTION RELATING TO CONDUCT OF INVESTIGATION OF FRAUD.—A recovery of an overpayment to a provider by a recovery audit contractor shall not be construed to prohibit the Secretary or the Attorney General from investigating and prosecuting, if appropriate, allegations of fraud or abuse arising from such overpayment.

SEC. 307. [42 U.S.C. 1395aa note**] PILOT PROGRAM FOR NATIONAL AND STATE BACKGROUND CHECKS ON DIRECT PATIENT ACCESS EMPLOYEES OF LONG-TERM CARE FACILITIES OR PROVIDERS.**

(a) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT PROGRAM.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall establish a pilot program to identify efficient, effective, and economical procedures for long term care facilities or providers to conduct background checks on prospective direct patient access employees.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Under the pilot program, a long-term care facility or provider in a participating State, prior to employing a direct patient access employee that is first hired on or after the commencement date of the pilot program in the State, shall conduct a background check on the employee in accordance with such procedures as the participating State shall establish.

(2) PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The procedures established by a participating State under paragraph (1) should be designed to—

(i) give a prospective direct access patient employee notice that the long-term care facility or provider is required to perform background checks with respect to new employees;

(ii) require, as a condition of employment, that the employee—

(I) provide a written statement disclosing any disqualifying information;

SEC. 307.—*Continued*

(II) provide a statement signed by the employee authorizing the facility to request national and State criminal history background checks;

(III) provide the facility with a rolled set of the employee's fingerprints; and

(IV) provide any other identification information the participating State may require;

(iii) require the facility or provider to check any available registries that would be likely to contain disqualifying information about a prospective employee of a long-term care facility or provider; and

(iv) permit the facility or provider to obtain State and national criminal history background checks on the prospective employee through a 10-fingerprint check that utilizes State criminal records and the Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification System of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(B) ELIMINATION OF UNNECESSARY CHECKS.—The procedures established by a participating State under paragraph (1) shall permit a long-term care facility or provider to terminate the background check at any stage at which the facility or provider obtains disqualifying information regarding a prospective direct patient access employee.

(3) PROHIBITION ON HIRING OF ABUSIVE WORKERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A long-term care facility or provider may not knowingly employ any direct patient access employee who has any disqualifying information.

(B) PROVISIONAL EMPLOYMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Under the pilot program, a participating State may permit a long-term care facility or provider to provide for a provisional period of employment for a direct patient access employee pending completion of a background check, subject to such supervision during the employee's provisional period of employment as the participating State determines appropriate.

(ii) SPECIAL CONSIDERATION FOR CERTAIN FACILITIES AND PROVIDERS.—In determining what constitutes appropriate supervision of a provisional employee, a participating State shall take into account cost or other burdens that would be imposed on small rural long-term care facilities or providers, as well as the nature of care delivered by such facilities or providers that are home health agencies or providers of hospice care.

(4) USE OF INFORMATION; IMMUNITY FROM LIABILITY.—

(A) USE OF INFORMATION.—A participating State shall ensure that a long-term care facility or provider that obtains information about a direct patient access employee pursuant to a background check uses such information only for the purpose of determining the suitability of the employee for employment.

(B) IMMUNITY FROM LIABILITY.—A participating State shall ensure that a long-term care facility or provider that, in denying employment for an individual selected for hire as a direct patient access employee (including during any period of provisional employment), reasonably relies upon information obtained through a background check of the individual, shall not be liable in any action brought by the individual based on the employment determination resulting from the information.

(5) AGREEMENTS WITH EMPLOYMENT AGENCIES.—A participating State may establish procedures for facilitating the conduct of background checks on prospective direct patient access employees that are hired by a long-term care facility or provider through an employment agency (including a temporary employment agency).

(6) PENALTIES.—A participating State may impose such penalties as the State determines appropriate to enforce the requirements of the pilot program conducted in that State.

SEC. 307.—*Continued*

(c) PARTICIPATING STATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter into agreements with not more than 10 States to conduct the pilot program under this section in such States.

(2) REQUIREMENTS FOR STATES.—An agreement entered into under paragraph (1) shall require that a participating State—

(A) be responsible for monitoring compliance with the requirements of the pilot program;

(B) have procedures by which a provisional employee or an employee may appeal or dispute the accuracy of the information obtained in a background check performed under the pilot program; and

(C) agree to—

(i) review the results of any State or national criminal history background checks conducted regarding a prospective direct patient access employee to determine whether the employee has any conviction for a relevant crime;

(ii) immediately report to the entity that requested the criminal history background checks the results of such review; and

(iii) in the case of an employee with a conviction for a relevant crime that is subject to reporting under section 1128E of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7e), report the existence of such conviction to the database established under that section.

(3) APPLICATION AND SELECTION CRITERIA.—

(A) APPLICATION.—A State seeking to participate in the pilot program established under this section, shall submit an application to the Secretary containing such information and at such time as the Secretary may specify.

(B) SELECTION CRITERIA.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In selecting States to participate in the pilot program, the Secretary shall establish criteria to ensure—

(I) geographic diversity;

(II) the inclusion of a variety of long-term care facilities or providers;

(III) the evaluation of a variety of payment mechanisms for covering the costs of conducting the background checks required under the pilot program; and

(IV) the evaluation of a variety of penalties (monetary and otherwise) used by participating States to enforce the requirements of the pilot program in such States.

(ii) ADDITIONAL CRITERIA.—The Secretary shall, to the greatest extent practicable, select States to participate in the pilot program in accordance with the following:

(I) At least one participating State should permit long-term care facilities or providers to provide for a provisional period of employment pending completion of a background check and at least one such State should not permit such a period of employment.

(II) At least one participating State should establish procedures under which employment agencies (including temporary employment agencies) may contact the State directly to conduct background checks on prospective direct patient access employees.

(III) At least one participating State should include patient abuse prevention training (including behavior training and interventions) for managers and employees of long-term care facilities and providers as part of the pilot program conducted in that State.

(iii) INCLUSION OF STATES WITH EXISTING PROGRAMS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as prohibiting any State which, as of the date of the enactment of this Act, has procedures for conducting background checks on behalf of any entity described in subsection (g)(5) from being selected to participate in the pilot program conducted under this section.

(d) PAYMENTS.—Of the amounts made available under subsection (f) to conduct the pilot program under this section, the Secretary shall—

SEC. 307.—*Continued*

(1) make payments to participating States for the costs of conducting the pilot program in such States; and

(2) reserve up to 4 percent of such amounts to conduct the evaluation required under subsection (e).

(e) EVALUATION.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall conduct by grant, contract, or interagency agreement an evaluation of the pilot program conducted under this section. Such evaluation shall—

(1) review the various procedures implemented by participating States for long-term care facilities or providers to conduct background checks of direct patient access employees and identify the most efficient, effective, and economical procedures for conducting such background checks;

(2) assess the costs of conducting such background checks (including start-up and administrative costs);

(3) consider the benefits and problems associated with requiring employees or facilities or providers to pay the costs of conducting such background checks;

(4) consider whether the costs of conducting such background checks should be allocated between the medicare and medicaid programs and if so, identify an equitable methodology for doing so;

(5) determine the extent to which conducting such background checks leads to any unintended consequences, including a reduction in the available workforce for such facilities or providers;

(6) review forms used by participating States in order to develop, in consultation with the Attorney General, a model form for such background checks;

(7) determine the effectiveness of background checks conducted by employment agencies; and

(8) recommend appropriate procedures and payment mechanisms for implementing a national criminal background check program for such facilities and providers.

(f) FUNDING.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the pilot program under this section for the period of fiscal years 2004 through 2007, $25,000,000.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CONVICTION FOR A RELEVANT CRIME.—The term "conviction for a relevant crime" means any Federal or State criminal conviction for—

(A) any offense described in section 1128(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7); and

(B) such other types of offenses as a participating State may specify for purposes of conducting the pilot program in such State.

(2) DISQUALIFYING INFORMATION.—The term "disqualifying information" means a conviction for a relevant crime or a finding of patient or resident abuse.

(3) FINDING OF PATIENT OR RESIDENT ABUSE.—The term "finding of patient or resident abuse" means any substantiated finding by a State agency under section 1819(g)(1)(C) or 1919(g)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-3(g)(1)(C), 1396r(g)(1)(C)) or a Federal agency that a direct patient access employee has committed—

(A) an act of patient or resident abuse or neglect or a misappropriation of patient or resident property; or

(B) such other types of acts as a participating State may specify for purposes of conducting the pilot program in such State.

(4) DIRECT PATIENT ACCESS EMPLOYEE.—The term "direct patient access employee" means any individual (other than a volunteer) that has access to a patient or resident of a long-term care facility or provider through employment or through a contract with such facility or provider, as determined by a participating State for purposes of conducting the pilot program in such State.

(5) LONG-TERM CARE FACILITY OR PROVIDER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "long-term care facility or provider" means the following facilities or providers which receive payment for services under title XVIII or XIX of the Social Security Act:

SEC. 307.—*Continued*

(i) A skilled nursing facility (as defined in section 1819(a) of the Social Security Act) (42 U.S.C. 1395i-3(a)).

(ii) A nursing facility (as defined in section 1919(a) in such Act) (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

(iii) A home health agency.

(iv) A provider of hospice care (as defined in section 1861(dd)(1) of such Act) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)(1)).

(v) A long-term care hospital (as described in section 1886(d)(1)(B)(iv) of such Act) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B)(iv)).

(vi) A provider of personal care services.

(vii) A residential care provider that arranges for, or directly provides, long-term care services.

(viii) An intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (as defined in section 1905(d) of such Act) 42 U.S.C. 1396d(d)).

(B) ADDITIONAL FACILITIES OR PROVIDERS.—During the first year in which a pilot program under this section is conducted in a participating State, the State may expand the list of facilities or providers under subparagraph (A) (on a phased-in basis or otherwise) to include such other facilities or providers of long-term care services under such titles as the participating State determines appropriate.

(C) EXCEPTIONS.—Such term does not include—

(i) any facility or entity that provides, or is a provider of, services described in subparagraph (A) that are exclusively provided to an individual pursuant to a self-directed arrangement that meets such requirements as the participating State may establish in accordance with guidance from the Secretary; or

(ii) any such arrangement that is obtained by a patient or resident functioning as an employer.

(6) PARTICIPATING STATE.—The term "participating State" means a State with an agreement under subsection (c)(1).

TITLE IV—RURAL PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Provisions Relating to Part A Only

SEC. 409. [42 U.S.C. 1395d note] **RURAL HOSPICE DEMONSTRATION.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct a demonstration project for the delivery of hospice care to medicare beneficiaries in rural areas. Under the project medicare beneficiaries who are unable to receive hospice care in the facility for lack of an appropriate caregiver are provided such care in a facility of 20 or fewer beds which offers, within its walls, the full range of services provided by hospice programs under section 1861(dd) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)).

(b) SCOPE OF PROJECT.—The Secretary shall conduct the project under this section with respect to no more than 3 hospice programs over a period of not longer than 5 years each.

(c) COMPLIANCE WITH CONDITIONS.—Under the demonstration project—

(1) the hospice program shall comply with otherwise applicable requirements, except that it shall not be required to offer services outside of the home or to meet the requirements of section 1861(dd)(2)(A)(iii) of the Social Security Act; and

(2) payments for hospice care shall be made at the rates otherwise applicable to such care under title XVIII of such Act.

The Secretary may require the program to comply with such additional quality assurance standards for its provision of services in its facility as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(d) REPORT.—Upon completion of the project, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the project and shall include in the report recommendations regarding extension of such project to hospice programs serving rural areas.

SEC. 409.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 410A. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **RURAL COMMUNITY HOSPITAL DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF RURAL COMMUNITY HOSPITAL (RCH) DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a demonstration program to test the feasibility and advisability of the establishment of rural community hospitals (as defined in subsection (f)(1)) to furnish covered inpatient hospital services (as defined in subsection (f)(2)) to medicare beneficiaries.

(2) DEMONSTRATION AREAS.—The program shall be conducted in rural areas selected by the Secretary in States with low population densities, as determined by the Secretary.

(3) APPLICATION.—Each rural community hospital that is located in a demonstration area selected under paragraph (2) that desires to participate in the demonstration program under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

4) SELECTION OF HOSPITALS.—The Secretary shall select from among rural community hospitals submitting applications under paragraph (3) not more than 15 of such hospitals to participate in the demonstration program under this section.

(5) DURATION.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration program under this section for a 5-year period (in this section referred to as the "initial 5-year period") and, as provided in subsection (g), for the 1-year extension period[249].

(6) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall implement the demonstration program not later than January 1, 2005, but may not implement the program before October 1, 2004.

(b) PAYMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of payment under the demonstration program for covered inpatient hospital services furnished in a rural community hospital, other than such services furnished in a psychiatric or rehabilitation unit of the hospital which is a distinct part, is—

(A) for discharges occurring in the first cost reporting period beginning on or after the implementation of the demonstration program, the reasonable costs of providing such services; and

(B) for discharges occurring in a subsequent cost reporting period under the demonstration program, the lesser of—

(i) the reasonable costs of providing such services in the cost reporting period involved; or

(ii) the target amount (as defined in paragraph (2))[250], applicable to the cost reporting period involved.

(2) TARGET AMOUNT.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii), the term "target amount" means, with respect to a rural community hospital for a particular 12-month cost reporting period—

(A) in the case of the second such cost[251] reporting period for which this subsection is in effect, the reasonable costs of providing such covered inpatient hospital services as determined under paragraph (1)(A), and

(B) in the case of a later cost[252] reporting period, the target amount for the preceding 12-month cost reporting period, increased by the applicable percentage increase (under clause (i) of section 1886(b)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(b)(3)(B))) in the market basket percentage

[249] P.L. 111-148, §3123(b), inserted "(in this section referred to as the "initial 5-year period") and, as provided in subsection (g), for the 1-year extension period", March 23, 2010.

[250] P.L. 111-148, §3123(c),(1)(A), struck out "2)" and inserted "2))".

[251] P.L. 111-148, §3123(c),(1)(B), inserted "cost".

[252] P.L. 111-148, §3123(c),(1)(B), inserted "cost".

SEC. 410A.—*Continued*

increase (as defined in clause (iii) of such section) for that particular cost reporting period.

(c) FUNDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide for the transfer from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) of such funds as are necessary for the costs of carrying out the demonstration program under this section.

(2) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—In conducting the demonstration program under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that the aggregate payments made by the Secretary do not exceed the amount which the Secretary would have paid if the demonstration program under this section was not implemented.

(d) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive such requirements of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) as may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out the demonstration program under this section.

(e) REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after the completion of the demonstration program under this section, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on such program, together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) RURAL COMMUNITY HOSPITAL DEFINED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "rural community hospital" means a hospital (as defined in section 1861(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(e)))

(i) is located in a rural area (as defined in section 1886(d)(2)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 395ww(d)(2)(D))) or treated as being so located pursuant to section 1886(d)(8)(E) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(8)(E));

(ii) subject to subparagraph (B)[253], has fewer than 51 acute care inpatient beds, as reported in its most recent cost report;

(iii) makes available 24-hour emergency care services; and

(iv) is not eligible for designation, or has not been designated, as a critical access hospital under section 1820.

(B) TREATMENT OF PSYCHIATRIC AND REHABILITATION UNITS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(ii)[254], beds in a psychiatric or rehabilitation unit of the hospital which is a distinct part of the hospital shall not be counted.

(2) COVERED INPATIENT HOSPITAL SERVICES.—The term "covered inpatient hospital services" means inpatient hospital services, and includes extended care services furnished under an agreement under section 1883 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395tt).

(g)[255] ONE-YEAR EXTENSION OF DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the succeeding provisions of this subsection, the Secretary shall conduct the demonstration program under this section for an additional 1-year period (in this section referred to as the "1-year extension period") that begins on the date immediately following the last day of the initial 5-year period under subsection (a)(5).

(2) EXPANSION OF DEMONSTRATION STATES.—Notwithstanding subsection (a)(2), during the 1-year extension period, the Secretary shall expand the number of States with low population densities determined by the Secretary under such subsection to 20. In determining which States to include in such expansion, the Secretary shall use the same criteria and data that the Secretary used to determine the States under such subsection for purposes of the initial 5-year period.

(3) INCREASE IN MAXIMUM NUMBER OF HOSPITALS PARTICIPATING IN THE DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding subsection (a)(4), during the 1-year exten-

---

[253] P.L. 111-148, §3123(c),(2)(A), struck out "paragraph (2)" and inserted "subparagraph (B)".

[254] P.L. 111-148, §3123(c),(2)(B), struck out "paragraph (2)" and inserted "subparagraph (B)".

[255] P.L. 111-148, §3123(a)(3), added this new subsection (g), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 410A.—*Continued*

sion period, not more than 30 rural community hospitals may participate in the demonstration program under this section.

(4) NO AFFECT ON HOSPITALS IN DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM ON DATE OF ENACTMENT.—In the case of a rural community hospital that is participating in the demonstration program under this section as of the last day of the initial 5-year period, the Secretary shall provide for the continued participation of such rural community hospital in the demonstration program during the 1-year extension period unless the rural community hospital makes an election, in such form and manner as the Secretary may specify, to discontinue such participation.

Subtitle B—Provisions Relating to Part B Only

* * * * * * *

SEC. 416. [42 U.S.C. 1395l note] **TREATMENT OF CERTAIN CLINICAL DIAGNOSTIC LABORATORY TESTS FURNISHED TO HOSPITAL OUTPATIENTS IN CERTAIN RURAL AREAS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsections (a), (b), and (h) of section 1833 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l) and section 1834(d)(1) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(d)(1)), in the case of a clinical diagnostic laboratory test covered under part B of title XVIII of such Act that is furnished during a cost reporting period described in subsection (b) by a hospital with fewer than 50 beds that is located in a qualified rural area (identified under paragraph (12)(B)(iii) of section 1834(l) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(l)), as added by section 414(c)) as part of outpatient services of the hospital, the amount of payment for such test shall be 100 percent of the reasonable costs of the hospital in furnishing such test.

(b) APPLICATION.—A cost reporting period described in this subsection is a cost reporting period beginning during the period beginning on July 1, 2004, and ending on June 30, 2008 or during the 1–year period beginning on July 1, 2010 [256].

(c) PROVISION AS PART OF OUTPATIENT HOSPITAL SERVICES.—For purposes of subsection (a), in determining whether clinical diagnostic laboratory services are furnished as part of outpatient services of a hospital, the Secretary shall apply the same rules that are used to determine whether clinical diagnostic laboratory services are furnished as an outpatient critical access hospital service under section 1834(g)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(g)(4)).

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—Other Provisions

SEC. 434. [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] **FRONTIER EXTENDED STAY CLINIC DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**

(a) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—The Secretary shall waive such provisions of the medicare program established under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) as are necessary to conduct a demonstration project under which frontier extended stay clinics described in subsection (b) in isolated rural areas are treated as providers of items and services under the medicare program.

(b) CLINICS DESCRIBED.—A frontier extended stay clinic is described in this subsection if the clinic—

(1) is located in a community where the closest short-term acute care hospital or critical access hospital is at least 75 miles away from the community or is inaccessible by public road; and

(2) is designed to address the needs of—

[256] P.L. 111-148, §3122, inserted "or during the 1–year period beginning on July 1, 2010", effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 434.—*Continued*

(A) seriously or critically ill or injured patients who, due to adverse weather conditions or other reasons, cannot be transferred quickly to acute care referral centers; or

(B) patients who need monitoring and observation for a limited period of time.

(c) SPECIFICATION OF CODES.—The Secretary shall determine the appropriate life-safety codes for such clinics that treat patients for needs referred to in subsection (b)(2).

(d) FUNDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), there are authorized to be appropriated, in appropriate part from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund, such sums as are necessary to conduct the demonstration project under this section.

(2) BUDGET NEUTRAL IMPLEMENTATION.—In conducting the demonstration project under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that the aggregate payments made by the Secretary under the medicare program do not exceed the amount which the Secretary would have paid under the medicare program if the demonstration project under this section was not implemented.

(e) THREE-YEAR PERIOD.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration under this section for a 3-year period.

(f) REPORT.—Not later than the date that is 1 year after the date on which the demonstration project concludes, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the demonstration project, together with such recommendations for legislation or administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms "hospital" and "critical access hospital" have the meanings given such terms in subsections (e) and (mm), respectively.

TITLE V—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART A

Subtitle A—Inpatient Hospital Services

* * * * * * *

SEC. 507. [42 U.S.C. 1395nn note**] CLARIFICATIONS TO CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS TO MEDICARE LIMITS ON PHYSICIANS REFERRALS.**

* * * * * * *

(b) APPLICATION OF EXCEPTION FOR HOSPITALS UNDER DEVELOPMENT.—For purposes of section 1877(h)(7)(B)(i)(II) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a)(1)(B), in determining whether a hospital is under development as of November 18, 2003, the Secretary shall consider—(2)

(1) whether architectural plans have been completed, funding has been received, zoning requirements have been met, and necessary approvals from appropriate State agencies have been received; and

(2) any other evidence the Secretary determines would indicate whether a hospital is under development as of such date.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 508. [42 U.S.C. 1395nn note**] ONE-TIME APPEALS PROCESS FOR HOSPITAL WAGE INDEX CLASSIFICATION.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish not later than January 1, 2004, by instruction or otherwise a process under which a hospital may appeal the wage index classification otherwise applicable to the hospital and select another area

SEC. 508.—*Continued*

within the State (or, at the discretion of the Secretary, within a contiguous State) to which to be reclassified.

(2) PROCESS REQUIREMENTS.—The process established under paragraph (1) shall be consistent with the following:

(A) Such an appeal may be filed as soon as possible after the date of the enactment of this Act but shall be filed by not later than February 15, 2004.

(B) Such an appeal shall be heard by the Medicare Geographic Reclassification Review Board.

(C) There shall be no further administrative or judicial review of a decision of such Board.

(3) RECLASSIFICATION UPON SUCCESSFUL APPEAL.—If the Medicare Geographic Reclassification Review Board determines that the hospital is a qualifying hospital (as defined in subsection (c)), the hospital shall be reclassified to the area selected under paragraph (1). Such reclassification shall apply with respect to discharges occurring during the 3-year period beginning with April 1, 2004.

(4) INAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—Except as the Secretary may provide, the provisions of paragraphs (8) and (10) of section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) shall not apply to an appeal under this section.

(b) APPLICATION OF RECLASSIFICATION.—In the case of an appeal decided in favor of a qualifying hospital under subsection (a), the wage index reclassification shall not affect the wage index computation for any area or for any other hospital and shall not be effected in a budget neutral manner. The provisions of this section shall not affect payment for discharges occurring after the end of the 3-year-period referred to in subsection (a).

(c) QUALIFYING HOSPITAL DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "qualifying hospital" means a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B)) that—

(1) does not qualify for a change in wage index classification under paragraph (8) or (10) of section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) on the basis of requirements relating to distance or commuting; and

(2) meets such other criteria, such as quality, as the Secretary may specify by instruction or otherwise

The Secretary may modify the wage comparison guidelines promulgated under section 1886(d)(10)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(10)(D)) in carrying out this section.

(d) WAGE INDEX CLASSIFICATION.—For purposes of this section, the term "wage index classification" means the geographic area in which it is classified for purposes of determining for a fiscal year the factor used to adjust the DRG prospective payment rate under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) for area differences in hospital wage levels that applies to such hospital under paragraph (3)(E) of such section.

(e) LIMITATION ON EXPENDITURES.—The aggregate amount of additional expenditures resulting from the application of this section shall not exceed $900,000,000.

(f) TRANSITIONAL EXTENSION.—Any reclassification of a county or other area made by Act of Congress for purposes of making payments under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) that expired on September 30, 2003, shall be deemed to be in effect during the period beginning on January 1, 2004, and ending on September 30, 2004.

(g) DISREGARDING HOSPITAL RECLASSIFICATIONS FOR PURPOSES OF GROUP RECLASSIFICATIONS.—For purposes of the reclassification of a group of hospitals in a geographic area under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act for purposes of discharges occurring beginning on October 1, 2007, and ending on the last date of the extension of reclassifications under section 106(a) of the Medicare Improvement and Extension Act of 2006 (division B of Public Law 109-432), a hospital reclassified under this section (including any such reclassification which is extended under section 106(a) of the Medicare Improvements and Extension Act of 2006) shall not be taken into account and shall not prevent the other hospitals in such area from continuing such a group for such purpose.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VI—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PART B

Subtitle A—Provisions Relating to Physicians' Services

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C—Other Provisions

SEC. 623. PAYMENT FOR RENAL DIALYSIS SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395rr note] INSPECTOR GENERAL STUDIES ON ESRD DRUGS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall conduct two studies with respect to drugs and biologicals (including erythropoietin) furnished to end-stage renal disease patients under the medicare program which are separately billed by end stage renal disease facilities.

(2) .

(2) STUDIES ON ESRD DRUGS.—

(A) EXISTING DRUGS.—The first study under paragraph (1) shall be conducted with respect to such drugs and biologicals for which a billing code exists prior to January 1, 2004.

(B) NEW DRUGS.—The second study under paragraph (1) shall be conducted with respect to such drugs and biologicals for which a billing code does not exist prior to January 1, 2004.

(3) MATTERS STUDIED.—Under each study conducted under paragraph (1), the Inspector General shall—

(A) determine the difference between the amount of payment made to end stage renal disease facilities under title XVIII of the Social Security Act for such drugs and biologicals and the acquisition costs of such facilities for such drugs and biologicals and which are separately billed by end stage renal disease facilities, and

(B) estimate the rates of growth of expenditures for such drugs and biologicals billed by such facilities.

(4) REPORTS.—

(A) EXISTING ESRD DRUGS.—Not later than April 1, 2004, the Inspector General shall report to the Secretary on the study described in paragraph (2)(A).

(B) NEW ESRD DRUGS.—Not later than April 1, 2006, the Inspector General shall report to the Secretary on the study described in paragraph (2)(B).

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1395rr note] DEMONSTRATION OF BUNDLED CASE-MIX ADJUSTED PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR ESRD SERVICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a demonstration project of the use of a fully case-mix adjusted payment system for end stage renal disease services under section 1881 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr) for patient characteristics identified in the report under subsection (f) that bundles into such payment rates amounts for—

(A) drugs and biologicals (including erythropoietin) furnished to end stage renal disease patients under the medicare program which are separately billed by end stage renal disease facilities (as of the date of the enactment of this Act); and

(B) clinical laboratory tests related to such drugs and biologicals.

(2) FACILITIES INCLUDED IN THE DEMONSTRATION.—In conducting the demonstration under this subsection, the Secretary shall ensure the participation of a

SEC. 623.—*Continued*

sufficient number of providers of dialysis services and renal dialysis facilities, but in no case to exceed 500. In selecting such providers and facilities, the Secretary shall ensure that the following types of providers are included in the demonstration:

(A) Urban providers and facilities.

(B) Rural providers and facilities.

(C) Not-for-profit providers and facilities.

(D) For-profit providers and facilities.

(E) Independent providers and facilities.

(F) Specialty providers and facilities, including pediatric providers and facilities and small providers and facilities.

(3) TEMPORARY ADD-ON PAYMENT FOR DIALYSIS SERVICES FURNISHED UNDER THE DEMONSTRATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—During the period of the demonstration project, the Secretary shall increase payment rates that would otherwise apply under section 1881(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(b)) by 1.6 percent for dialysis services furnished in facilities in the demonstration site.

(B) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as—

(i) as an annual update under section 1881(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(b));

(ii) as increasing the baseline for payments under such section; or

(iii) requiring the budget neutral implementation of the demonstration project under this subsection.

(4) 3-YEAR PERIOD.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration under this subsection for the 3-year period beginning on January 1, 2006.

(5) USE OF ADVISORY BOARD.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out the demonstration under this subsection, the Secretary shall establish an advisory board comprised of representatives described in subparagraph (B) to provide advice and recommendations with respect to the establishment and operation of such demonstration.

(B) REPRESENTATIVES.—Representatives referred to in subparagraph (A) include representatives of the following:

(i) Patient organizations.

(ii) Individuals with expertise in end stage renal dialysis services, such as clinicians, economists, and researchers.

(iii) The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission, established under section 1805 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395b-6).

(iv) The National Institutes of Health.

(v) Network organizations under section 1881(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(c)).

(vi) Medicare contractors to monitor quality of care.

(vii) Providers of services and renal dialysis facilities furnishing end stage renal disease services.

(C) TERMINATION OF ADVISORY PANEL.—The advisory panel shall terminate on December 31, 2008.

(6) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated, in appropriate part from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund, $5,000,000 in fiscal year 2006 to conduct the demonstration under this subsection.

Subtitle D—Additional Demonstrations, Studies, and Other Provisions

* * * * * * *

SEC. 648. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-8 note] **DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR CONSUMER-DIRECTED CHRONIC OUTPATIENT SERVICES.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the succeeding provisions of this section, the Secretary shall establish demonstration projects (in this section referred to as "demonstration projects") under which the Secretary shall evaluate methods that improve the quality of care provided to individuals with chronic conditions and that reduce expenditures that would otherwise be made under the medicare program on behalf of such individuals for such chronic conditions, such methods to include permitting those beneficiaries to direct their own health care needs and services.

(2) INDIVIDUALS WITH CHRONIC CONDITIONS DEFINED.—In this section, the term "individuals with chronic conditions" means an individual entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, and enrolled under part B of such title, but who is not enrolled under part C of such title who is diagnosed as having one or more chronic conditions (as defined by the Secretary), such as diabetes.

(b) DESIGN OF PROJECTS.—

(1) EVALUATION BEFORE IMPLEMENTATION OF PROJECT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In establishing the demonstration projects under this section, the Secretary shall evaluate best practices employed by group health plans and practices under State plans for medical assistance under the medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act, as well as best practices in the private sector or other areas, of methods that permit patients to self-direct the provision of personal care services. The Secretary shall evaluate such practices for a 1-year period and, based on such evaluation, shall design the demonstration project.

(B) REQUIREMENT FOR ESTIMATE OF BUDGET NEUTRAL COSTS.—As part of the evaluation under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall evaluate the costs of furnishing care under the projects. The Secretary may not implement the demonstration projects under this section unless the Secretary determines that the costs of providing care to individuals with chronic conditions under the project will not exceed the costs, in the aggregate, of furnishing care to such individuals under title XVIII of the Social Security Act, that would otherwise be paid without regard to the demonstration projects for the period of the project.

(2) SCOPE OF SERVICES.—The Secretary shall determine the appropriate scope of personal care services that would apply under the demonstration projects.

(c) VOLUNTARY PARTICIPATION.—Participation of providers of services and suppliers, and of individuals with chronic conditions, in the demonstration projects shall be voluntary.

(d) DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS SITES.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall conduct a demonstration project in at least one area that the Secretary determines has a population of individuals entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, and enrolled under part B of such title, with a rate of incidence of diabetes that significantly exceeds the national average rate of all areas.

(e) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

(1) EVALUATIONS.—The Secretary shall conduct evaluations of the clinical and cost effectiveness of the demonstration projects.

(2) REPORTS.—Not later than 2 years after the commencement of the demonstration projects, and biannually thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the evaluation, and shall include in the report the following:

(A) An analysis of the patient outcomes and costs of furnishing care to the individuals with chronic conditions participating in the projects as compared to such outcomes and costs to other individuals for the same health conditions.

(B) Evaluation of patient satisfaction under the demonstration projects.

(C) Such recommendations regarding the extension, expansion, or termination of the projects as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(f) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall waive compliance with the requirements of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) to such extent

SEC. 648.—*Continued*

and for such period as the Secretary determines is necessary to conduct demonstration projects.

(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) Payments for the costs of carrying out the demonstration project under this section shall be made from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t).

(2) There are authorized to be appropriated from such Trust Fund such sums as may be necessary for the Secretary to enter into contracts with appropriate organizations for the deign, implementation, and evaluation of the demonstration project.

(3) In no case may expenditures under this section exceed the aggregate expenditures that would otherwise have been made for the provision of personal care services.

SEC. 649. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] **MEDICARE CARE MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE DEMONSTRATION.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a pay-for-performance demonstration program with physicians to meet the needs of eligible beneficiaries through the adoption and use of health information technology and evidence-based outcomes measures for—

(A) promoting continuity of care;

(B) helping stabilize medical conditions;

(C) preventing or minimizing acute exacerbations of chronic conditions; and

(D) reducing adverse health outcomes, such as adverse drug interactions related to polypharmacy.

(2) SITES.—The Secretary shall designate no more than 4 sites at which to conduct the demonstration program under this section, of which—

(A) two shall be in an urban area;

(B) one shall be in a rural area; and

(C) one shall be in a State with a medical school with a Department of Geriatrics that manages rural outreach sites and is capable of managing patients with multiple chronic conditions, one of which is dementia.

(3) DURATION.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration program under this section for a 3-year period.

(4) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out the demonstration program under this section, the Secretary shall consult with private sector and non-profit groups that are undertaking similar efforts to improve quality and reduce avoidable hospitalizations for chronically ill patients.

(b) PARTICIPATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A physician who provides care for a minimum number of eligible beneficiaries (as specified by the Secretary) may participate in the demonstration program under this section if such physician agrees, to phase-in over the course of the 3-year demonstration period and with the assistance provided under subsection (d)(2)—

(A) the use of health information technology to manage the clinical care of eligible beneficiaries consistent with paragraph (3); and

(B) the electronic reporting of clinical quality and outcomes measures in accordance with requirements established by the Secretary under the demonstration program.

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—In the case of the sites referred to in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (a)(2), a physician who provides care for a minimum number of beneficiaries with two or more chronic conditions, including dementia (as specified by the Secretary), may participate in the program under this section if such physician agrees to the requirements in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1).

(3) PRACTICE STANDARDS.—Each physician participating in the demonstration program under this section must demonstrate the ability—

(A) to assess each eligible beneficiary for conditions other than chronic conditions, such as impaired cognitive ability and co-morbidities, for the purposes of developing care management requirements;

SEC. 649.—*Continued*

(B) to serve as the primary contact of eligible beneficiaries in accessing items and services for which payment may be made under the medicare program;

(C) to establish and maintain health care information system for such beneficiaries;

(D) to promote continuity of care across providers and settings;

(E) to use evidence-based guidelines and meet such clinical quality and outcome measures as the Secretary shall require;

(F) to promote self-care through the provision of patient education and support for patients or, where appropriate, family caregivers;

(G) when appropriate, to refer such beneficiaries to community service organizations; and

(H) to meet such other complex care management requirements as the Secretary may specify.

The guidelines and measures required under subparagraph (E) shall be designed to take into account beneficiaries with multiple chronic conditions.

(c) PAYMENT METHODOLOGY.—Under the demonstration program under this section the Secretary shall pay a per beneficiary amount to each participating physician who meets or exceeds specific performance standards established by the Secretary with respect to the clinical quality and outcome measures reported under subsection (b)(1)(B). Such amount may vary based on different levels of performance or improvement.

(d) ADMINISTRATION.—

(1) USE OF QUALITY IMPROVEMENT ORGANIZATIONS.—The Secretary shall contract with quality improvement organizations or such other entities as the Secretary deems appropriate to enroll physicians and evaluate their performance under the demonstration program under this section.

(2) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall require in such contracts that the contractor be responsible for technical assistance and education as needed to physicians enrolled in the demonstration program under this section for the purpose of aiding their adoption of health information technology, meeting practice standards, and implementing required clinical and outcomes measures.

(e) FUNDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide for the transfer from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t) of such funds as are necessary for the costs of carrying out the demonstration program under this section.

(2) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—In conducting the demonstration program under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that the aggregate payments made by the Secretary do not exceed the amount which the Secretary estimates would have been paid if the demonstration program under this section was not implemented.

(f) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive such requirements of titles XI and XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq. and 1395 et seq.) as may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out the demonstration program under this section.

(g) REPORT.—Not later than 12 months after the date of completion of the demonstration program under this section, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on such program, together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARY.—The term "eligible beneficiary" means any individual who—

(A) is entitled to benefits under part A and enrolled for benefits under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act and is not enrolled in a plan under part C of such title; and

(B) has one or more chronic medical conditions specified by the Secretary (one of which may be cognitive impairment).

(2) HEALTH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.—The term "health information technology" means email communication, clinical alerts and reminders, and other infor-

SEC. 649.—*Continued*

mation technology that meets such functionality, interoperability, and other standards as prescribed by the Secretary.

SEC. 651. [42 U.S.C. 1395x note] **DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE OF CHIROPRACTIC SERVICES UNDER MEDICARE.**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CHIROPRACTIC SERVICES.—The term "chiropractic services" has the meaning given that term by the Secretary for purposes of the demonstration projects, but shall include, at a minimum—

(A) care for neuromusculoskeletal conditions typical among eligible beneficiaries; and

(B) diagnostic and other services that a chiropractor is legally authorized to perform by the State or jurisdiction in which such treatment is provided.

(2) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—The term "demonstration project" means a demonstration project established by the Secretary under subsection (b)(1).

(3) ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARY.—The term "eligible beneficiary" means an individual who is enrolled under part B of the medicare program.

(4) MEDICARE PROGRAM.—The term "medicare program" means the health benefits program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.).

(b) DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE OF CHIROPRACTIC SERVICES UNDER MEDICARE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish demonstration projects in accordance with the provisions of this section for the purpose of evaluating the feasibility and advisability of covering chiropractic services under the medicare program (in addition to the coverage provided for services consisting of treatment by means of manual manipulation of the spine to correct a subluxation described in section 1861(r)(5) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(r)(5))).

(2) NO PHYSICIAN APPROVAL REQUIRED.—In establishing the demonstration projects, the Secretary shall ensure that an eligible beneficiary who participates in a demonstration project, including an eligible beneficiary who is enrolled for coverage under a Medicare+Choice plan (or, on and after January 1, 2006, under a Medicare Advantage plan), is not required to receive approval from a physician or other health care provider in order to receive a chiropractic service under a demonstration project.

(3) CONSULTATION.—In establishing the demonstration projects, the Secretary shall consult with chiropractors, organizations representing chiropractors, eligible beneficiaries, and organizations representing eligible beneficiaries.

(4) PARTICIPATION.—Any eligible beneficiary may participate in the demonstration projects on a voluntary basis.

(c) CONDUCT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—

(1) DEMONSTRATION SITES.—

(A) SELECTION OF DEMONSTRATION SITES.—The Secretary shall conduct demonstration projects at 4 demonstration sites.

(B) GEOGRAPHIC DIVERSITY.—Of the sites described in subparagraph (A)—

(i) two shall be in rural areas; and

(ii) two shall be in urban areas.

(C) SITES LOCATED IN HPSAS.—At least 1 site described in clause (i) of subparagraph (B) and at least 1 site described in clause (ii) of such subparagraph shall be located in an area that is designated under section 332(a)(1)(A) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 254e(a)(1)(A)) as a health professional shortage area.

(2) IMPLEMENTATION; DURATION.—

(A) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall not implement the demonstration projects before October 1, 2004.

(B) DURATION.—The Secretary shall complete the demonstration projects by the date that is 2 years after the date on which the first demonstration project is implemented.

(d) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

(1) EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall conduct an evaluation of the demonstration projects—

SEC. 651.—*Continued*

(A) to determine whether eligible beneficiaries who use chiropractic services use a lesser overall amount of items and services for which payment is made under the medicare program than eligible beneficiaries who do not use such services;

(B) to determine the cost of providing payment for chiropractic services under the medicare program;

(C) to determine the satisfaction of eligible beneficiaries participating in the demonstration projects and the quality of care received by such beneficiaries; and

(D) to evaluate such other matters as the Secretary determines is appropriate.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than the date that is 1 year after the date on which the demonstration projects conclude, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the evaluation conducted under paragraph (1) together with such recommendations for legislation or administrative action as the Secretary determines is appropriate.

(e) WAIVER OF MEDICARE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall waive compliance with such requirements of the medicare program to the extent and for the period the Secretary finds necessary to conduct the demonstration projects.

(f) FUNDING.—

(1) DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B) and paragraph (2), the Secretary shall provide for the transfer from the Federal Supplementary Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t) of such funds as are necessary for the costs of carrying out the demonstration projects under this section.

(B) LIMITATION.—In conducting the demonstration projects under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that the aggregate payments made by the Secretary under the medicare program do not exceed the amount which the Secretary would have paid under the medicare program if the demonstration projects under this section were not implemented.

(2) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary for the purpose of developing and submitting the report to Congress under subsection (d).

TITLE VII—PROVISIONS RELATING TO PARTS A AND B

Subtitle A—Home Health Services

* * * * * * *

SEC. 702. [42 U.S.C. 1395x note**] DEMONSTRATION PROJECT TO CLARIFY THE DEFINITION OF HOMEBOUND.**

(a) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall conduct a 2-year demonstration project under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act under which medicare beneficiaries with chronic conditions described in subsection (b) are deemed to be homebound for purposes of receiving home health services under the medicare program.

(b) MEDICARE BENEFICIARY DESCRIBED.—For purposes of subsection (a), a medicare beneficiary is eligible to be deemed to be homebound, without regard to the purpose, frequency, or duration of absences from the home, if—

(1) the beneficiary has been certified by one physician as an individual who has a permanent and severe, disabling condition that is not expected to improve;

(2) the beneficiary is dependent upon assistance from another individual with at least 3 out of the 5 activities of daily living for the rest of the beneficiary's life;

SEC. 702.—*Continued*

(3) the beneficiary requires skilled nursing services for the rest of the beneficiary's life and the skilled nursing is more than medication management;

(4) an attendant is required to visit the beneficiary on a daily basis to monitor and treat the beneficiary's medical condition or to assist the beneficiary with activities of daily living;

(5) the beneficiary requires technological assistance or the assistance of another person to leave the home; and

(6) the beneficiary does not regularly work in a paid position full-time or part-time outside the home.

(c) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT SITES.—The demonstration project established under this section shall be conducted in 3 States selected by the Secretary to represent the Northeast, Midwest, and Western regions of the United States.

(d) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF PARTICIPANTS.—The aggregate number of such beneficiaries that may participate in the project may not exceed 15,000.

(e) DATA.—The Secretary shall collect such data on the demonstration project with respect to the provision of home health services to medicare beneficiaries that relates to quality of care, patient outcomes, and additional costs, if any, to the medicare program.

(f) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the completion of the demonstration project under this section, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the project using the data collected under subsection (e). The report shall include the following:

(1) An examination of whether the provision of home health services to medicare beneficiaries under the project has had any of the following effects:

(A) Has adversely affected the provision of home health services under the medicare program.

(B) Has directly caused an increase of expenditures under the medicare program for the provision of such services that is directly attributable to such clarification.

(2) The specific data evidencing the amount of any increase in expenditures that is directly attributable to the demonstration project (expressed both in absolute dollar terms and as a percentage) above expenditures that would otherwise have been incurred for home health services under the medicare program.

(3) Specific recommendations to exempt permanently and severely disabled homebound beneficiaries from restrictions on the length, frequency, and purpose of their absences from the home to qualify for home health services without incurring additional costs to the medicare program.

(g) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall waive compliance with the requirements of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) to such extent and for such period as the Secretary determines is necessary to conduct demonstration projects.

(h) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as waiving any applicable civil monetary penalty, criminal penalty, or other remedy available to the Secretary under title XI or title XVIII of the Social Security Act for acts prohibited under such titles, including penalties for false certifications for purposes of receipt of items or services under the medicare program.

(i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Payments for the costs of carrying out the demonstration project under this section shall be made from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t).

(j) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.—The term "medicare beneficiary" means an individual who is enrolled under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(2) HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—The term "home health services" has the meaning given such term in section 1861(m) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(m)).

(3) ACTIVITIES OF DAILY LIVING DEFINED.—The term "activities of daily living" means eating, toileting, transferring, bathing, and dressing.

SEC. 703. [42 U.S.C. 1395fff note] **DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR MEDICAL ADULT DAY-CARE SERVICES.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Subject to the succeeding provisions of this section, the Secretary shall establish a demonstration project (in this section referred to as the "demonstration project") under which the Secretary shall, as part of a plan of an episode of care for home health services established for a medicare beneficiary, permit a home health agency, directly or under arrangements with a medical adult day-care facility, to provide medical adult day-care services as a substitute for a portion of home health services that would otherwise be provided in the beneficiary's home.

(b) PAYMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the amount of payment for an episode of care for home health services, a portion of which consists of substitute medical adult day-care services, under the demonstration project shall be made at a rate equal to 95 percent of the amount that would otherwise apply for such home health services under section 1895 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395fff). In no case may a home health agency, or a medical adult day-care facility under arrangements with a home health agency, separately charge a beneficiary for medical adult day-care services furnished under the plan of care.

(2) ADJUSTMENT IN CASE OF OVERUTILIZATION OF SUBSTITUTE ADULT DAY-CARE SERVICES TO ENSURE BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—The Secretary shall monitor the expenditures under the demonstration project and under title XVIII of the Social Security Act for home health services. If the Secretary estimates that the total expenditures under the demonstration project and under such title XVIII for home health services for a period determined by the Secretary exceed expenditures that would have been made under such title XVIII for home health services for such period if the demonstration project had not been conducted, the Secretary shall adjust the rate of payment to medical adult day-care facilities under paragraph (1) in order to eliminate such excess.

(c) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT SITES.—The demonstration project established under this section shall be conducted in not more than 5 sites in States selected by the Secretary that license or certify providers of services that furnish medical adult day-care services.

(d) DURATION.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration project for a period of 3 years.

(e) VOLUNTARY PARTICIPATION.—Participation of medicare beneficiaries in the demonstration project shall be voluntary. The total number of such beneficiaries that may participate in the project at any given time may not exceed 15,000.

(f) PREFERENCE IN SELECTING AGENCIES.—In selecting home health agencies to participate under the demonstration project, the Secretary shall give preference to those agencies that are currently licensed or certified through common ownership and control to furnish medical adult day-care services.

(g) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive such requirements of title XVIII of the Social Security Act as may be necessary for the purposes of carrying out the demonstration project, other than waiving the requirement that an individual be homebound in order to be eligible for benefits for home health services.

(h) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—The Secretary shall conduct an evaluation of the clinical and cost-effectiveness of the demonstration project. Not later than 6 months after the completion of the project, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the evaluation, and shall include in the report the following:

(1) An analysis of the patient outcomes and costs of furnishing care to the medicare beneficiaries participating in the project as compared to such outcomes and costs to beneficiaries receiving only home health services for the same health conditions.

(2) Such recommendations regarding the extension, expansion, or termination of the project as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) HOME HEALTH AGENCY.—The term "home health agency" has the meaning given such term in section 1861(o) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(o)).

(2) MEDICAL ADULT DAY-CARE FACILITY.—The term "medical adult day-care facility" means a facility that—

SEC. 703.—*Continued*

(A) has been licensed or certified by a State to furnish medical adult day-care services in the State for a continuous 2-year period;

(B) is engaged in providing skilled nursing services and other therapeutic services directly or under arrangement with a home health agency;

(C) is licensed and certified by the State in which it operates or meets such standards established by the Secretary to assure quality of care and such other requirements as the Secretary finds necessary in the interest of the health and safety of individuals who are furnished services in the facility; and

(D) provides medical adult day-care services.

(3) MEDICAL ADULT DAY-CARE SERVICES.—The term "medical adult day-care services" means—

(A) home health service items and services described in paragraphs (1) through (7) of section 1861(m) furnished in a medical adult day-care facility;

(B) a program of supervised activities furnished in a group setting in the facility that—

(i) meet such criteria as the Secretary determines appropriate; and

(ii) is designed to promote physical and mental health of the individuals; and

(C) such other services as the Secretary may specify.

(4) MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.—The term "medicare beneficiary" means an individual entitled to benefits under part A of this title, enrolled under part B of this title, or both.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Graduate Medical Education

* * * * * * *

SEC. 712. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **EXCEPTION TO INITIAL RESIDENCY PERIOD FOR GERIATRIC RESIDENCY OR FELLOWSHIP PROGRAMS.**

(a) CLARIFICATION OF CONGRESSIONAL INTENT.—Congress intended section 1886(h)(5)(F)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)(5)(F)(ii)), as added by section 9202 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-272), to provide an exception to the initial residency period for geriatric residency or fellowship programs such that, where a particular approved geriatric training program requires a resident to complete 2 years of training to initially become board eligible in the geriatric specialty, the 2 years spent in the geriatric training program are treated as part of the resident's initial residency period, but are not counted against any limitation on the initial residency period.

(b) INTERIM FINAL REGULATORY AUTHORITY AND EFFECTIVE DATE.—The Secretary shall promulgate interim final regulations consistent with the congressional intent expressed in this section after notice and pending opportunity for public comment to be effective for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 2003.

Subtitle C—Chronic Care Improvement

SEC. 721. VOLUNTARY CHRONIC CARE IMPROVEMENT UNDER TRADITIONAL FEE-FOR-SERVICE.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395b-8 note] REPORTS.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress reports on the operation of section 1807 of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a), as follows:

(1) Not later than 2 years after the date of the implementation of such section, the Secretary shall submit to Congress an interim report on the scope of imple-

SEC. 721.—*Continued*

mentation of the programs under subsection (b) of such section, the design of the programs, and preliminary cost and quality findings with respect to those programs based on the following measures of the programs:

(A) Quality improvement measures, such as adherence to evidence-based guidelines and rehospitalization rates.

(B) Beneficiary and provider satisfaction.

(C) Health outcomes.

(D) Financial outcomes.

(2) Not later than 3 years and 6 months after the date of the implementation of such section the Secretary shall submit to Congress an update to the report required under paragraph (1) on the results of such programs.

(3) The Secretary shall submit to Congress 2 additional biennial reports on the chronic care improvement programs conducted under such section. The first such report shall be submitted not later than 2 years after the report is submitted under paragraph (2). Each such report shall include information on—

(A) the scope of implementation (in terms of both regions and chronic conditions) of the chronic care improvement programs;

(B) the design of the programs; and

(C) the improvements in health outcomes and financial efficiencies that result from such implementation.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—Other Provisions

SEC. 733. [42 U.S.C. 1395l note**] PAYMENT FOR PANCREATIC ISLET CELL INVESTIGATIONAL TRANSPLANTS FOR MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES IN CLINICAL TRIALS.**

(a) CLINICAL TRIAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Disorders, shall conduct a clinical investigation of pancreatic islet cell transplantation which includes medicare beneficiaries.

(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary such sums as may be necessary to conduct the clinical investigation under paragraph (1).

(b) MEDICARE PAYMENT.—Not earlier than October 1, 2004, the Secretary shall pay for the routine costs as well as transplantation and appropriate related items and services (as described in subsection (c)) in the case of medicare beneficiaries who are participating in a clinical trial described in subsection (a) as if such transplantation were covered under title XVIII of such Act and as would be paid under part A or part B of such title for such beneficiary.

(c) SCOPE OF PAYMENT.—For purposes of subsection (b):

(1) The term "routine costs" means reasonable and necessary routine patient care costs (as defined in the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Coverage Issues Manual, section 30-1), including immunosuppressive drugs and other followup care.

(2) The term "transplantation and appropriate related items and services" means items and services related to the acquisition and delivery of the pancreatic islet cell transplantation, notwithstanding any national noncoverage determination contained in the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Coverage Issues Manual.

(3) The term "medicare beneficiary" means an individual who is entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, or enrolled under part B of such title, or both.

(d) CONSTRUCTION.—The provisions of this section shall not be construed—

(1) to permit payment for partial pancreatic tissue or islet cell transplantation under title XVIII of the Social Security Act other than payment as described in subsection (b); or

SEC. 733.—*Continued*

(2) as authorizing or requiring coverage or payment conveying—

(A) benefits under part A of such title to a beneficiary not entitled to such part A; or

(B) benefits under part B of such title to a beneficiary not enrolled in such part B.

SEC. 734. [42 U.S.C. 1395i note] **RESTORATION OF MEDICARE TRUST FUNDS.**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CLERICAL ERROR.—The term "clerical error" means a failure that occurs on or after April 15, 2001, to have transferred the correct amount from the general fund of the Treasury to a Trust Fund.

(2) TRUST FUND.—The term "Trust Fund" means the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t).

(b) CORRECTION OF TRUST FUND HOLDINGS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall take the actions described in paragraph (2) with respect to the Trust Fund with the goal being that, after such actions are taken, the holdings of the Trust Fund will replicate, to the extent practicable in the judgment of the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary, the holdings that would have been held by the Trust Fund if the clerical error involved had not occurred.

(2) OBLIGATIONS ISSUED AND REDEEMED.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(A) issue to the Trust Fund obligations under chapter 31 of title 31, United States Code, that bear issue dates, interest rates, and maturity dates that are the same as those for the obligations that—

(i) would have been issued to the Trust Fund if the clerical error involved had not occurred; or

(ii) were issued to the Trust Fund and were redeemed by reason of the clerical error involved; and

(B) redeem from the Trust Fund obligations that would have been redeemed from the Trust Fund if the clerical error involved had not occurred.

(c) APPROPRIATION.—There is appropriated to the Trust Fund, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, an amount determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary, to be equal to the interest income lost by the Trust Fund through the date on which the appropriation is being made as a result of the clerical error involved.

(d) CONGRESSIONAL NOTICE.—In the case of a clerical error that occurs after April 15, 2001, the Secretary of the Treasury, before taking action to correct the error under this section, shall notify the appropriate committees of Congress concerning such error and the actions to be taken under this section in response to such error.

(e) DEADLINE.—With respect to the clerical error that occurred on April 15, 2001, not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act—

(1) the Secretary of the Treasury shall take the actions under subsection (b)(1); and

(2) the appropriation under subsection (c) shall be made.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—COST CONTAINMENT

Subtitle A—Cost Containment

SEC. 801. [42 U.S.C. 1395i note] **INCLUSION IN ANNUAL REPORT OF MEDICARE TRUSTEES OF INFORMATION ON STATUS OF MEDICARE TRUST FUNDS.**

(a) DETERMINATIONS OF EXCESS GENERAL REVENUE MEDICARE FUNDING.—

SEC. 801.—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board of Trustees of each medicare trust fund shall include in the annual reports submitted under subsection (b)(2) of sections 1817 and 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i and 1395t)—

(A) the information described in subsection (b); and

(B) a determination as to whether there is projected to be excess general revenue medicare funding (as defined in subsection (c)) for the fiscal year in which the report is submitted or for any of the succeeding 6 fiscal years.

(2) MEDICARE FUNDING WARNING.—For purposes of section 1105(h) of title 31, United States Code, and this subtitle, an affirmative determination under paragraph (1)(B) in 2 consecutive annual reports shall be treated as a medicare funding warning in the year in which the second such report is made.

(3) 7-FISCAL-YEAR REPORTING PERIOD.—For purposes of this subtitle, the term "7-fiscal-year reporting period" means, with respect to a year in which an annual report described in paragraph (1) is made, the period of 7 consecutive fiscal years beginning with the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(b) INFORMATION.—The information described in this subsection for an annual report in a year is as follows:

(1) PROJECTIONS OF GROWTH OF GENERAL REVENUE SPENDING.—A statement of the general revenue medicare funding as a percentage of the total medicare outlays for each of the following:

(A) Each fiscal year within the 7-fiscal-year reporting period.

(B) Previous fiscal years and as of 10, 50, and 75 years after such year.

(2) COMPARISON WITH OTHER GROWTH TRENDS.—A comparison of the trend of such percentages with the annual growth rate in the following:

(A) The gross domestic product.

(B) Private health costs.

(C) National health expenditures.

(D) Other appropriate measures.

(3) PART D SPENDING.—Expenditures, including trends in expenditures, under part D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, as added by section 101.

(4) COMBINED MEDICARE TRUST FUND ANALYSIS.—A financial analysis of the combined medicare trust funds if general revenue medicare funding were limited to the percentage specified in subsection (c)(1)(B) of total medicare outlays.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) EXCESS GENERAL REVENUE MEDICARE FUNDING.—The term "excess general revenue medicare funding" means, with respect to a fiscal year, that—

(A) general revenue medicare funding (as defined in paragraph (2)), expressed as a percentage of total medicare outlays (as defined in paragraph (4)) for the fiscal year; exceeds

(B) 45 percent.

(2) GENERAL REVENUE MEDICARE FUNDING.—The term "general revenue medicare funding" means for a year—

(A) the total medicare outlays (as defined in paragraph (4)) for the year; minus

(B) the dedicated medicare financing sources (as defined in paragraph (3)) for the year.

(3) DEDICATED MEDICARE FINANCING SOURCES.—The term "dedicated medicare financing sources" means the following:

(A) HOSPITAL INSURANCE TAX.—Amounts appropriated to the Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under the third sentence of section 1817(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i(a)) and amounts transferred to such Trust Fund under section 7(c)(2) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 (45 U.S.C. 231f(c)(2)).

(B) TAXATION OF CERTAIN OASDI BENEFITS.—Amounts appropriated to the Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under section 121(e)(1)(B) of the Social Security Amendments of 1983 (Public Law 98-21), as inserted by section 13215(c) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (Public Law 103-66).

SEC. 801.—*Continued*

(C) STATE TRANSFERS.—The State share of amounts paid to the Federal Government by a State under section 1843 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395v) or pursuant to section 1935(c) of such Act.

(D) PREMIUMS.—The following premiums:

(i) PART A.—Premiums paid by non-Federal sources under sections 1818 and section 1818A (42 U.S.C. 1395i-2 and 1395i-2a) of such Act.

(ii) PART B.—Premiums paid by non-Federal sources under section 1839 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395r), including any adjustments in premiums under such section.

(iii) PART D.—Monthly beneficiary premiums paid under part D of title XVIII of such Act, as added by section 101, and MA monthly prescription drug beneficiary premiums paid under part C of such title insofar as they are attributable to basic prescription drug coverage.

Premiums under clauses (ii) and (iii) shall be determined without regard to any reduction in such premiums attributable to a beneficiary rebate under section 1854(b)(1)(C) of such title, as amended by section 222(b)(1), and premiums under clause (iii) are deemed to include any amounts paid under section 1860D-13(b) of such title, as added by section 101.

(E) GIFTS.—Amounts received by the medicare trust funds under section 201(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401(i)).

(4) TOTAL MEDICARE OUTLAYS.—The term "total medicare outlays" means total outlays from the medicare trust funds and shall—

(A) include payments made to plans under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act that are attributable to any rebates under section 1854(b)(1)(C) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-24(b)(1)(C)), as amended by section 222(b)(1);

(B) include administrative expenditures made in carrying out title XVIII of such Act and Federal outlays under section 1935(b) of such Act, as added by section 103(a)(2); and

(C) offset outlays by the amount of fraud and abuse collections insofar as they are applied or deposited into a medicare trust fund.

(5) MEDICARE TRUST FUND.—The term "medicare trust fund" means—

(A) the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i); and

(B) the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), including the Medicare Prescription Drug Account under such Trust Fund.

(e) NOTICE OF MEDICARE FUNDING WARNING.—Whenever any report described in subsection (a) contains a determination that for any fiscal year within the 7-fiscal-year reporting period there will be excess general revenue medicare funding, Congress and the President should address the matter under existing rules and procedures.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IX—ADMINISTRATIVE IMPROVEMENTS, REGULATORY REDUCTION, AND CONTRACTING REFORM

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Contracting Reform

SEC. 911. INCREASED FLEXIBILITY IN MEDICARE ADMINISTRATION.

(a) [42 U.S.C. 1395kk-1] CONSIDERATION AND FLEXIBILITY IN MEDICARE ADMINISTRATION.—

* * * * * * *

SEC. 911.—*Continued*

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395kk-1 note] CONSIDERATION OF INCORPORATION OF CURRENT LAW STANDARDS.—In developing contract performance requirements under section 1874A(b) of the Social Security Act, as inserted by paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider inclusion of the performance standards described in sections 1816(f)(2) of such Act (relating to timely processing of reconsiderations and applications for exemptions) and section 1842(b)(2)(B) of such Act (relating to timely review of determinations and fair hearing requests), as such sections were in effect before the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395kk-1 note] EFFECTIVE DATE; TRANSITION RULE.—

(1) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 2005, and the Secretary is authorized to take such steps before such date as may be necessary to implement such amendments on a timely basis.

(B) CONSTRUCTION FOR CURRENT CONTRACTS.—Such amendments shall not apply to contracts in effect before the date specified under subparagraph (A) that continue to retain the terms and conditions in effect on such date (except as otherwise provided under this Act, other than under this section) until such date as the contract is let out for competitive bidding under such amendments.

(C) DEADLINE FOR COMPETITIVE BIDDING.—The Secretary shall provide for the letting by competitive bidding of all contracts for functions of medicare administrative contractors for annual contract periods that begin on or after October 1, 2011.

* * * * * * *

(3) AUTHORIZING CONTINUATION OF MIP FUNCTIONS UNDER CURRENT CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS AND UNDER TRANSITION CONTRACTS.—Notwithstanding the amendments made by this section, the provisions contained in the exception in section 1893(d)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ddd(d)(2)) shall continue to apply during the period that begins on the date of the enactment of this Act and ends on October 1, 2011, and any reference in such provisions to an agreement or contract shall be deemed to include a contract under section 1874A of such Act, as inserted by subsection (a)(1), that continues the activities referred to in such provisions.

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1395kk-1 note] REFERENCES.—On and after the effective date provided under subsection (d)(1), any reference to a fiscal intermediary or carrier under title XI or XVIII of the Social Security Act (or any regulation, manual instruction, interpretative rule, statement of policy, or guideline issued to carry out such titles) shall be deemed a reference to a medicare administrative contractor (as provided under section 1874A of the Social Security Act).

* * * * * * *

(g) [42 U.S.C. 1395kk-1 note] REPORTS ON IMPLEMENTATION.—

* * * * * * *

(2) STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall submit a report to Congress not later than October 1, 2008, that describes the status of implementation of such amendments and that includes a description of the following:

(A) The number of contracts that have been competitively bid as of such date.

(B) The distribution of functions among contracts and contractors.

(C) A timeline for complete transition to full competition.

SEC. 911.—*Continued*

(D) A detailed description of how the Secretary has modified oversight and management of medicare contractors to adapt to full competition.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C—Education and Outreach

SEC. 921. PROVIDER EDUCATION AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.

* * * * * * *

(c) * * *

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395kk-1 note] APPLICATION TO FISCAL INTERMEDIARIES AND CARRIERS.—The provisions of section 1874A(g) of the Social Security Act, as added by paragraph (1), shall apply to each fiscal intermediary under section 1816 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395h) and each carrier under section 1842 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395u) in the same manner as they apply to medicare administrative contractors under such provisions.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 922. [42 U.S.C. 1395zz note] SMALL PROVIDER TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a demonstration program (in this section referred to as the "demonstration program") under which technical assistance described in paragraph (2) is made available, upon request and on a voluntary basis, to small providers of services or suppliers in order to improve compliance with the applicable requirements of the programs under medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (including provisions of title XI of such Act insofar as they relate to such title and are not administered by the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services).

(2) FORMS OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The technical assistance described in this paragraph is—

(A) evaluation and recommendations regarding billing and related systems; and

(B) information and assistance regarding policies and procedures under the medicare program, including coding and reimbursement.

(3) SMALL PROVIDERS OF SERVICES OR SUPPLIERS.—In this section, the term "small providers of services or suppliers" means—

(A) a provider of services with fewer than 25 full-time-equivalent employees; or

(B) a supplier with fewer than 10 full-time-equivalent employees.

(b) QUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTORS.—In conducting the demonstration program, the Secretary shall enter into contracts with qualified organizations (such as peer review organizations or entities described in section 1889(g)(2) of the Social Security Act, as inserted by section 921(f)(1)) with appropriate expertise with billing systems of the full range of providers of services and suppliers to provide the technical assistance. In awarding such contracts, the Secretary shall consider any prior investigations of the entity's work by the Inspector General of Department of Health and Human Services or the Comptroller General of the United States.

(c) DESCRIPTION OF TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The technical assistance provided under the demonstration program shall include a direct and in-person examination of billing systems and internal controls of small providers of services or suppliers to determine program compliance and to suggest more efficient or effective means of achieving such compliance.

(d) GAO EVALUATION.—Not later than 2 years after the date the demonstration program is first implemented, the Comptroller General, in consultation with the

SEC. 922.—*Continued*

Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, shall conduct an evaluation of the demonstration program. The evaluation shall include a determination of whether claims error rates are reduced for small providers of services or suppliers who participated in the program and the extent of improper payments made as a result of the demonstration program. The Comptroller General shall submit a report to the Secretary and the Congress on such evaluation and shall include in such report recommendations regarding the continuation or extension of the demonstration program.

(e) FINANCIAL PARTICIPATION BY PROVIDERS.—The provision of technical assistance to a small provider of services or supplier under the demonstration program is conditioned upon the small provider of services or supplier paying an amount estimated (and disclosed in advance of a provider's or supplier's participation in the program) to be equal to 25 percent of the cost of the technical assistance.

(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated, from amounts not otherwise appropriated in the Treasury, such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 925. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-7 note**] INCLUSION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION IN NOTICES TO BENEFICIARIES ABOUT SKILLED NURSING FACILITY BENEFITS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide that in medicare beneficiary notices provided (under section 1806(a) of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1395b-7(a)) with respect to the provision of post-hospital extended care services under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, there shall be included information on the number of days of coverage of such services remaining under such part for the medicare beneficiary and spell of illness involved.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subsection (a) shall apply to notices provided during calendar quarters beginning more than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 926. [42 U.S.C. 1395x note**] INFORMATION ON MEDICARE-CERTIFIED SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES IN HOSPITAL DISCHARGE PLANS.**

(a) AVAILABILITY OF DATA.—The Secretary shall publicly provide information that enables hospital discharge planners, medicare beneficiaries, and the public to identify skilled nursing facilities that are participating in the medicare program.

* * * * * * *

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by paragraph (1) shall apply to discharge plans made on or after such date as the Secretary shall specify, but not later than 6 months after the date the Secretary provides for availability of information under subsection (a).

Subtitle D—Appeals and Recovery

* * * * * * *

SEC. 938. PRIOR DETERMINATION PROCESS FOR CERTAIN ITEMS AND SERVICES; ADVANCE BENEFICIARY NOTICES.

* * * * * * *

(b) **[**42 U.S.C. 1395ff note**]** EFFECTIVE DATE; SUNSET; TRANSITION.—

(1) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The Secretary shall establish the prior determination process under the amendment made by subsection (a) in such a manner as to provide for the acceptance of requests for determinations under such process filed not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 938.—*Continued*

(2) SUNSET.—Such prior determination process shall not apply to requests filed after the end of the 5-year period beginning on the first date on which requests for determinations under such process are accepted.

(3) TRANSITION.—During the period in which the amendment made by subsection (a) has become effective but contracts are not provided under section 1874A of the Social Security Act with medicare administrative contractors, any reference in section 1869(g) of such Act (as added by such amendment) to such a contractor is deemed a reference to a fiscal intermediary or carrier with an agreement under section 1816, or contract under section 1842, respectively, of such Act.

(4) LIMITATION ON APPLICATION TO SGR.—For purposes of applying section 1848(f)(2)(D) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(f)(2)(D)), the amendment made by subsection (a) shall not be considered to be a change in law or regulation.

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395pp note] PROVISIONS RELATING TO ADVANCE BENEFICIARY NOTICES; REPORT ON PRIOR DETERMINATION PROCESS.—

(1) DATA COLLECTION.—The Secretary shall establish a process for the collection of information on the instances in which an advance beneficiary notice (as defined in paragraph (5)) has been provided and on instances in which a beneficiary indicates on such a notice that the beneficiary does not intend to seek to have the item or service that is the subject of the notice furnished.

(2) OUTREACH AND EDUCATION.—The Secretary shall establish a program of outreach and education for beneficiaries and providers of services and other persons on the appropriate use of advance beneficiary notices and coverage policies under the medicare program.

(3) GAO REPORT ON USE OF ADVANCE BENEFICIARY NOTICES.—Not later than 18 months after the date on which section 1869(h) of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a)) takes effect, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report on the use of advance beneficiary notices under title XVIII of such Act. Such report shall include information concerning the providers of services and other persons that have provided such notices and the response of beneficiaries to such notices.

(4) GAO REPORT ON USE OF PRIOR DETERMINATION PROCESS.—Not later than 36 months after the date on which section 1869(h) of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a)) takes effect, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report on the use of the prior determination process under such section. Such report shall include—

(A) information concerning—

(i) the number and types of procedures for which a prior determination has been sought;

(ii) determinations made under the process;

(iii) the percentage of beneficiaries prevailing;

(iv) in those cases in which the beneficiaries do not prevail, the reasons why such beneficiaries did not prevail; and

(v) changes in receipt of services resulting from the application of such process;

(B) an evaluation of whether the process was useful for physicians (and other suppliers) and beneficiaries, whether it was timely, and whether the amount of information required was burdensome to physicians and beneficiaries; and

(C) recommendations for improvements or continuation of such process.

(5) ADVANCE BENEFICIARY NOTICE DEFINED.—In this subsection, the term "advance beneficiary notice" means a written notice provided under section 1879(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395pp(a)) to an individual entitled to benefits under part A or enrolled under part B of title XVIII of such Act before items or services are furnished under such part in cases where a provider of services or other person that would furnish the item or service believes that payment will not be made for some or all of such items or services under such title.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle E—Miscellaneous Provisions

* * * * * * *

SEC. 943. [42 U.S.C. 1395y note] **TREATMENT OF HOSPITALS FOR CERTAIN SERVICES UNDER MEDICARE SECONDARY PAYOR (MSP) PROVISIONS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall not require a hospital (including a critical access hospital) to ask questions (or obtain information) relating to the application of section 1862(b) of the Social Security Act (relating to medicare secondary payor provisions) in the case of reference laboratory services described in subsection (b), if the Secretary does not impose such requirement in the case of such services furnished by an independent laboratory.

(b) REFERENCE LABORATORY SERVICES DESCRIBED.—Reference laboratory services described in this subsection are clinical laboratory diagnostic tests (or the interpretation of such tests, or both) furnished without a face-to-face encounter between the individual entitled to benefits under part A or enrolled under part B, or both, and the hospital involved and in which the hospital submits a claim only for such test or interpretation.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 945. [42 U.S.C. 1395dd note] **EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT AND LABOR ACT (EMTALA) TECHNICAL ADVISORY GROUP.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a Technical Advisory Group (in this section referred to as the "Advisory Group") to review issues related to the Emergency Medical Treatment and Labor Act (EMTALA) and its implementation. In this section, the term "EMTALA" refers to the provisions of section 1867 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395dd).

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The Advisory Group shall be composed of 19 members, including the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services and the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services and of which—

(1) 4 shall be representatives of hospitals, including at least one public hospital, that have experience with the application of EMTALA and at least 2 of which have not been cited for EMTALA violations;

(2) 7 shall be practicing physicians drawn from the fields of emergency medicine, cardiology or cardiothoracic surgery, orthopedic surgery, neurosurgery, pediatrics or a pediatric subspecialty, obstetrics-gynecology, and psychiatry, with not more than one physician from any particular field;

(3) 2 shall represent patients;

(4) 2 shall be staff involved in EMTALA investigations from different regional offices of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services; and

(5) 1 shall be from a State survey office involved in EMTALA investigations and 1 shall be from a peer review organization, both of whom shall be from areas other than the regions represented under paragraph (4).

In selecting members described in paragraphs (1) through (3), the Secretary shall consider qualified individuals nominated by organizations representing providers and patients.

(c) GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Advisory Group—

(1) shall review EMTALA regulations;

(2) may provide advice and recommendations to the Secretary with respect to those regulations and their application to hospitals and physicians;

(3) shall solicit comments and recommendations from hospitals, physicians, and the public regarding the implementation of such regulations; and

(4) may disseminate information on the application of such regulations to hospitals, physicians, and the public.

(d) ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS.—

(1) CHAIRPERSON.—The members of the Advisory Group shall elect a member to serve as chairperson of the Advisory Group for the life of the Advisory Group.

SEC. 945.—*Continued*

(2) MEETINGS.—The Advisory Group shall first meet at the direction of the Secretary. The Advisory Group shall then meet twice per year and at such other times as the Advisory Group may provide.

(e) TERMINATION.—The Advisory Group shall terminate 30 months after the date of its first meeting.

(f) WAIVER OF ADMINISTRATIVE LIMITATION.—The Secretary shall establish the Advisory Group notwithstanding any limitation that may apply to the number of advisory committees that may be established (within the Department of Health and Human Services or otherwise).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 951. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **FURNISHING HOSPITALS WITH INFORMATION TO COMPUTE DSH FORMULA.**

Beginning not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall arrange to furnish to subsection (d) hospitals (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B)) the data necessary for such hospitals to compute the number of patient days used in computing the disproportionate patient percentage under such section for that hospital for the current cost reporting year. Such data shall also be furnished to other hospitals which would qualify for additional payments under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act on the basis of such data.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 953. OTHER PROVISIONS.

(a) [None Assigned] GAO REPORTS ON THE PHYSICIAN COMPENSATION.—

(1) SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE AND UPDATES.—Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report on the appropriateness of the updates in the conversion factor under subsection (d)(3) of section 1848 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4), including the appropriateness of the sustainable growth rate formula under subsection (f) of such section for 2002 and succeeding years. Such report shall examine the stability and predictability of such updates and rate and alternatives for the use of such rate in the updates.

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] PHYSICIAN COMPENSATION GENERALLY.—Not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on all aspects of physician compensation for services furnished under title XVIII of the Social Security Act, and how those aspects interact and the effect on appropriate compensation for physician services. Such report shall review alternatives for the physician fee schedule under section 1848 of such title (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4).

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395y note] ANNUAL PUBLICATION OF LIST OF NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATIONS.—The Secretary shall provide, in an appropriate annual publication available to the public, a list of national coverage determinations made under title XVIII of the Social Security Act in the previous year and information on how to get more information with respect to such determinations.

(c) [None Assigned] GAO REPORT ON FLEXIBILITY IN APPLYING HOME HEALTH CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION TO PATIENTS WHO ARE NOT MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES.—Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report on the implications if there were flexibility in the application of the medicare conditions of participation for home health agencies with respect to groups or types of patients who are not medicare beneficiaries. The report shall include an analysis of the potential impact of such flexible application on clinical operations and the recipients of such services and an analysis of methods for monitoring the quality of care provided to such recipients.

SEC. 953.—*Continued*

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395d note] OIG REPORT ON NOTICES RELATING TO USE OF HOSPITAL LIFETIME RESERVE DAYS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall submit a report to Congress on—

(1) the extent to which hospitals provide notice to medicare beneficiaries in accordance with applicable requirements before they use the 60 lifetime reserve days described in section 1812(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395d(a)(1)); and

(2) the appropriateness and feasibility of hospitals providing a notice to such beneficiaries before they completely exhaust such lifetime reserve days.

TITLE X—MEDICAID AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Medicaid Provisions

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Miscellaneous Provisions

SEC. 1011. [42 U.S.C. 1395dd note] FEDERAL REIMBURSEMENT OF EMERGENCY HEALTH SERVICES FURNISHED TO UNDOCUMENTED ALIENS.

(a) TOTAL AMOUNT AVAILABLE FOR ALLOTMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary $250,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2005 through 2008 for the purpose of making allotments under this section for payments to eligible providers in States described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (b).

(2) AVAILABILITY.—Funds appropriated under paragraph (1) shall remain available until expended.

(b) STATE ALLOTMENTS.—

(1) BASED ON PERCENTAGE OF UNDOCUMENTED ALIENS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Out of the amount appropriated under subsection (a) for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall use $167,000,000 of such amount to make allotments for such fiscal year in accordance with subparagraph (B).

(B) FORMULA.—The amount of the allotment for payments to eligible providers in each State for a fiscal year shall be equal to the product of—

(i) the total amount available for allotments under this paragraph for the fiscal year; and

(ii) the percentage of undocumented aliens residing in the State as compared to the total number of such aliens residing in all States, as determined by the Statistics Division of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, as of January 2003, based on the 2000 decennial census.

(2) BASED ON NUMBER OF UNDOCUMENTED ALIEN APPREHENSION STATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Out of the amount appropriated under subsection (a) for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall use $83,000,000 of such amount to make allotments, in addition to amounts allotted under paragraph (1), for such fiscal year for each of the 6 States with the highest number of undocumented alien apprehensions for such fiscal year.

(B) DETERMINATION OF ALLOTMENTS.—The amount of the allotment for each State described in subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year shall be equal to the product of—

(i) the total amount available for allotments under this paragraph for the fiscal year; and

(ii) the percentage of undocumented alien apprehensions in the State in that fiscal year as compared to the total of such apprehensions for all such States for the preceding fiscal year.

SEC. 1011.—*Continued*

(C) DATA.—For purposes of this paragraph, the highest number of undocumented alien apprehensions for a fiscal year shall be based on the apprehension rates for the 4-consecutive-quarter period ending before the beginning of the fiscal year for which information is available for undocumented aliens in such States, as reported by the Department of Homeland Security.

(c) USE OF FUNDS.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO MAKE PAYMENTS.—From the allotments made for a State under subsection (b) for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall pay the amount (subject to the total amount available from such allotments) determined under paragraph (2) directly to eligible providers located in the State for the provision of eligible services to aliens described in paragraph (5) to the extent that the eligible provider was not otherwise reimbursed (through insurance or otherwise) for such services during that fiscal year.

(2) DETERMINATION OF PAYMENT AMOUNTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the payment amount determined under this paragraph shall be an amount determined by the Secretary that is equal to the lesser of—

(i) the amount that the provider demonstrates was incurred for the provision of such services; or

(ii) amounts determined under a methodology established by the Secretary for purposes of this subsection.

(B) PRO-RATA REDUCTION.—If the amount of funds allotted to a State under subsection (b) for a fiscal year is insufficient to ensure that each eligible provider in that State receives the amount of payment calculated under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall reduce that amount of payment with respect to each eligible provider to ensure that the entire amount allotted to the State for that fiscal year is paid to such eligible providers.

(3) METHODOLOGY.—In establishing a methodology under paragraph (2)(A)(ii), the Secretary—

(A) may establish different methodologies for types of eligible providers;

(B) may base payments for hospital services on estimated hospital charges, adjusted to estimated cost, through the application of hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratios;

(C) shall provide for the election by a hospital to receive either payments to the hospital for—

(i) hospital and physician services; or

(ii) hospital services and for a portion of the on-call payments made by the hospital to physicians; and

(D) shall make quarterly payments under this section to eligible providers.

If a hospital makes the election under subparagraph (C)(i), the hospital shall pass on payments for services of a physician to the physician and may not charge any administrative or other fee with respect to such payments.

(4) LIMITATION ON USE OF FUNDS.—Payments made to eligible providers in a State from allotments made under subsection (b) for a fiscal year may only be used for costs incurred in providing eligible services to aliens described in paragraph (5).

(5) ALIENS DESCRIBED.—For purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), aliens described in this paragraph are any of the following:

(A) Undocumented aliens.

(B) Aliens who have been paroled into the United States at a United States port of entry for the purpose of receiving eligible services.

(C) Mexican citizens permitted to enter the United States for not more than 72 hours under the authority of a biometric machine readable border crossing identification card (also referred to as a "laser visa") issued in accordance with the requirements of regulations prescribed under section 101(a)(6) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(6)).

(d) APPLICATIONS; ADVANCE PAYMENTS.—

(1) DEADLINE FOR ESTABLISHMENT OF APPLICATION PROCESS.—

SEC. 1011.—*Continued*

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than September 1, 2004, the Secretary shall establish a process under which eligible providers located in a State may request payments under subsection (c).

(B) INCLUSION OF MEASURES TO COMBAT FRAUD AND ABUSE.—The Secretary shall include in the process established under subparagraph (A) measures to ensure that inappropriate, excessive, or fraudulent payments are not made from the allotments determined under subsection (b), including certification by the eligible provider of the veracity of the payment request.

(2) ADVANCE PAYMENT; RETROSPECTIVE ADJUSTMENT.—The process established under paragraph (1) may provide for making payments under this section for each quarter of a fiscal year on the basis of advance estimates of expenditures submitted by applicants for such payments and such other investigation as the Secretary may find necessary, and for making reductions or increases in the payments as necessary to adjust for any overpayment or underpayment for prior quarters of such fiscal year.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ELIGIBLE PROVIDER.—The term "eligible provider" means a hospital, physician, or provider of ambulance services (including an Indian Health Service facility whether operated by the Indian Health Service or by an Indian tribe or tribal organization).

(2) ELIGIBLE SERVICES.—The term "eligible services" means health care services required by the application of section 1867 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395dd), and related hospital inpatient and outpatient services and ambulance services (as defined by the Secretary).

(3) HOSPITAL.—The term "hospital" has the meaning given such term in section 1861(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(e)), except that such term shall include a critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm)(1) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(mm)(1)).

(4) PHYSICIAN.—The term "physician" has the meaning given that term in section 1861(r) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(r)).

(5) INDIAN TRIBE; TRIBAL ORGANIZATION.—The terms "Indian tribe" and "tribal organization" have the meanings given such terms in section 4 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (25 U.S.C. 1603).

(6) STATE.—The term "State" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

SEC. 1012. [42 U.S.C. 242b note] **COMMISSION ON SYSTEMIC INTEROPERABILITY.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a commission to be known as the "Commission on Systemic Interoperability" (in this section referred to as the "Commission").

(b) DUTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall develop a comprehensive strategy for the adoption and implementation of health care information technology standards, that includes a timeline and prioritization for such adoption and implementation.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing the comprehensive health care information technology strategy under paragraph (1), the Commission shall consider—

(A) the costs and benefits of the standards, both financial impact and quality improvement;

(B) the current demand on industry resources to implement this Act and other electronic standards, including HIPAA standards; and

(C) the most cost-effective and efficient means for industry to implement the standards.

(3) NONINTERFERENCE.—In carrying out this section, the Commission shall not interfere with any standards development of adoption processes underway in the private or public sector and shall not replicate activities related to such standards or the national health information infrastructure underway within the Department of Health and Human Services.

(4) REPORT.—Not later than October 31, 2005, the Commission shall submit to the Secretary and to Congress a report describing the strategy developed under

SEC. 1012.—*Continued*

paragraph (1), including an analysis of the matters considered under paragraph (2).

(c) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT.—The Commission shall be composed of 11 members appointed as follows:

(A) The President shall appoint three members, one of whom the President shall designate as Chairperson.

(B) The Majority Leader of the Senate shall appoint two members.

(C) The Minority Leader of the Senate shall appoint two members.

(D) The Speaker of the House of Representatives shall appoint two members.

(E) The Minority Leader of the House of Representatives shall appoint two members.

(2) QUALIFICATIONS.—The membership of the Commission shall include individuals with national recognition for their expertise in health finance and economics, health plans and integrated delivery systems, reimbursement of health facilities, practicing physicians, practicing pharmacists, and other providers of health services, health care technology and information systems, and other related fields, who provide a mix of different professionals, broad geographic representation, and a balance between urban and rural representatives.

(d) TERMS.—Each member shall be appointed for the life of the Commission.

(e) COMPENSATION.—

(1) RATES OF PAY.—Members shall each be paid at a rate not to exceed the daily equivalent of the rate of basic pay for level IV of the Executive Schedule for each day (including travel time) during which they are engaged in the actual performance of duties vested in the Commission.

(2) PROHIBITION OF COMPENSATION OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—Members of the Commission who are full-time officers or employees of the United States or Members of Congress may not receive additional pay, allowances, or benefits by reason of their service on the Commission.

(3) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Each member shall receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with applicable provisions under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code.

(f) QUORUM.—A majority of the members of the Commission shall constitute a quorum but a lesser number may hold hearings.

(g) DIRECTOR AND STAFF OF COMMISSION; EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS.—

(1) DIRECTOR.—The Commission shall have a Director who shall be appointed by the Chairperson. The Director shall be paid at a rate not to exceed the rate of basic pay for level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(2) STAFF.—With the approval of the Commission, the Director may appoint and fix the pay of such additional personnel as the Director considers appropriate.

(3) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN CIVIL SERVICE LAWS.—The Director and staff of the Commission may be appointed without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and may be paid without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of that title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates, except that an individual so appointed may not receive pay in excess of level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(4) EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS.—With the approval of the Commission, the Director may procure temporary and intermittent services under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(5) STAFF OF FEDERAL AGENCIES.—Upon request of the Chairperson, the head of any Federal department or agency may detail, on a reimbursable basis, any of the personnel of that department or agency to the Commission to assist it in carrying out its duties under this Act.

(h) POWERS OF COMMISSION.—

(1) HEARINGS AND SESSIONS.—The Commission may, for the purpose of carrying out this Act, hold hearings, sit and act at times and places, take testimony, and receive evidence as the Commission considers appropriate.

SEC. 1012.—*Continued*

(2) POWERS OF MEMBERS AND AGENTS.—Any member or agent of the Commission may, if authorized by the Commission, take any action which the Commission is authorized to take by this section.

(3) OBTAINING OFFICIAL DATA.—The Commission may secure directly from any department or agency of the United States information necessary to enable it to carry out this Act. Upon request of the Chairperson of the Commission, the head of that department or agency shall furnish that information to the Commission.

(4) GIFTS, BEQUESTS, AND DEVISES.—The Commission may accept, use, and dispose of gifts, bequests, or devises of services or property, both real and personal, for the purpose of aiding or facilitating the work of the Commission. Gifts, bequests, or devises of money and proceeds from sales of other property received as gifts, bequests, or devises shall be deposited in the Treasury and shall be available for disbursement upon order of the Commission. For purposes of Federal income, estate, and gift taxes, property accepted under this subsection shall be considered as a gift, bequest, or devise to the United States.

(5) MAILS.—The Commission may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the United States.

(6) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT SERVICES.—Upon the request of the Commission, the Administrator of General Services shall provide to the Commission, on a reimbursable basis, the administrative support services necessary for the Commission to carry out its responsibilities under this Act.

(7) CONTRACT AUTHORITY.—The Commission may enter into contracts or make other arrangements, as may be necessary for the conduct of the work of the Commission (without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)).

(i) TERMINATION.—The Commission shall terminate on 30 days after submitting its report pursuant to subsection (b)(3).

(j) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

SEC. 1013. [None Assigned**] RESEARCH ON OUTCOMES OF HEALTH CARE ITEMS AND SERVICES.**

(a) RESEARCH, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND EVALUATIONS.—.

(1) IMPROVEMENT OF EFFECTIVENESS AND EFFICIENCY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—To improve the quality, effectiveness, and efficiency of health care delivered pursuant to the programs established under titles XVIII, XIX, and XXI of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq., 1396 et seq., 1397aa et seq.], the Secretary acting through the Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (in this section referred to as the "Director"), shall conduct and support research to meet the priorities and requests for scientific evidence and information identified by such programs with respect to—

(i) the outcomes, comparative clinical effectiveness, and appropriateness of health care items and services (including prescription drugs); and

(ii) strategies for improving the efficiency and effectiveness of such programs, including the ways in which such items and services are organized, managed, and delivered under such programs.

(B) SPECIFICATION.—To respond to priorities and information requests in subparagraph (A), the Secretary may conduct or support, by grant, contract, or interagency agreement, research, demonstrations, evaluations, technology assessments, or other activities, including the provision of technical assistance, scientific expertise, or methodological assistance.

(2) PRIORITIES.—.

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a process to develop priorities that will guide the research, demonstrations, and evaluation activities undertaken pursuant to this section.

(B) INITIAL LIST.—Not later than 6 months after December 8, 2003, the Secretary shall establish an initial list of priorities for research related to health care items and services (including prescription drugs).

SEC. 1013.—*Continued*

(C) PROCESS.—In carrying out subparagraph (A), the Secretary—

(i) shall ensure that there is broad and ongoing consultation with relevant stakeholders in identifying the highest priorities for research, demonstrations, and evaluations to support and improve the programs established under titles XVIII, XIX, and XXI of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq., 1396 et seq., 1397aa et seq.];

(ii) may include health care items and services which impose a high cost on such programs, as well as those which may be underutilized or overutilized and which may significantly improve the prevention, treatment, or cure of diseases and conditions (including chronic conditions) which impose high direct or indirect costs on patients or society; and

(iii) shall ensure that the research and activities undertaken pursuant to this section are responsive to the specified priorities and are conducted in a timely manner.

(3) EVALUATION AND SYNTHESIS OF SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

(i) evaluate and synthesize available scientific evidence related to health care items and services (including prescription drugs) identified as priorities in accordance with paragraph (2) with respect to the comparative clinical effectiveness, outcomes, appropriateness, and provision of such items and services (including prescription drugs);

(ii) identify issues for which existing scientific evidence is insufficient with respect to such health care items and services (including prescription drugs);

(iii) disseminate to prescription drug plans and MA-PD plans under part D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1395w-101 et seq.], other health plans, and the public the findings made under clauses (i) and (ii); and

(iv) work in voluntary collaboration with public and private sector entities to facilitate the development of new scientific knowledge regarding health care items and services (including prescription drugs).

(B) INITIAL RESEARCH.—The Secretary shall complete the evaluation and synthesis of the initial research required by the priority list developed under paragraph (2)(B) not later than 18 months after the development of such list.

(C) DISSEMINATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—To enhance patient safety and the quality of health care, the Secretary shall make available and disseminate in appropriate formats to prescription drugs plans under part D, and MA-PD plans under part C, of title XVIII of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1395w-101 et seq., 1395w-21 et seq.], other health plans, and the public the evaluations and syntheses prepared pursuant to subparagraph (A) and the findings of research conducted pursuant to paragraph (1). In carrying out this clause the Secretary, in order to facilitate the availability of such evaluations and syntheses or findings at every decision point in the health care system, shall—

(I) present such evaluations and syntheses or findings in a form that is easily understood by the individuals receiving health care items and services (including prescription drugs) under such plans and periodically assess that the requirements of this subclause have been met; and

(II) provide such evaluations and syntheses or findings and other relevant information through easily accessible and searchable electronic mechanisms, and in hard copy formats as appropriate.

(ii) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as—

(I) affecting the authority of the Secretary or the Commissioner of Food and Drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.] or the Public Health Service Act [42 U.S.C. 201 et seq.]; or

SEC. 1013.—*Continued*

(II) conferring any authority referred to in subclause (I) to the Director.

(D) ACCOUNTABILITY.—In carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary shall implement activities in a manner that—

(i) makes publicly available all scientific evidence relied upon and the methodologies employed, provided such evidence and method are not protected from public disclosure by section 1905 of title 18 or other applicable law so that the results of the research, analyses, or syntheses can be evaluated or replicated; and

(ii) ensures that any information needs and unresolved issues identified in subparagraph (A)(ii) are taken into account in priority-setting for future research conducted by the Secretary.

(4) CONFIDENTIALITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In making use of administrative, clinical, and program data and information developed or collected with respect to the programs established under titles XVIII, XIX, and XXI of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq., 1396 et seq., 1397aa et seq.], for purposes of carrying out the requirements of this section or the activities authorized under title IX of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 299 et seq.), such data and information shall be protected in accordance with the confidentiality requirements of title IX of the Public Health Service Act.

(B) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to require or permit the disclosure of data provided to the Secretary that is otherwise protected from disclosure under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.], section 1905 of title 18, or other applicable law.

(5) EVALUATIONS.—The Secretary shall conduct and support evaluations of the activities carried out under this section to determine the extent to which such activities have had an effect on outcomes and utilization of health care items and services.

(6) IMPROVING INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS, PATIENTS, AND POLICYMAKERS.—Not later than 18 months after December 8, 2003, the Secretary shall identify options that could be undertaken in voluntary collaboration with private and public entities (as appropriate) for the—

(A) provision of more timely information through the programs established under titles XVIII, XIX, and XXI of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq., 1396 et seq., 1397aa et seq.], regarding the outcomes and quality of patient care, including clinical and patient-reported outcomes, especially with respect to interventions and conditions for which clinical trials would not be feasible or raise ethical concerns that are difficult to address;

(B) acceleration of the adoption of innovation and quality improvement under such programs; and

(C) development of management tools for the programs established under titles XIX and XXI of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq., 1397aa et seq.], and with respect to the programs established under such titles, assess the feasibility of using administrative or claims data, to—

(i) improve oversight by State officials;

(ii) support Federal and State initiatives to improve the quality, safety, and efficiency of services provided under such programs; and

(iii) provide a basis for estimating the fiscal and coverage impact of Federal or State program and policy changes.

(b) RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(1) DISCLAIMER.—In carrying out this section, the Director shall—

(A) not mandate national standards of clinical practice or quality health care standards; and

(B) include in any recommendations resulting from projects funded and published by the Director, a corresponding reference to the prohibition described in subparagraph (A).

(2) REQUIREMENT FOR IMPLEMENTATION.—Research, evaluation, and communication activities performed pursuant to this section shall reflect the principle that

SEC. 1013.—*Continued*

clinicians and patients should have the best available evidence upon which to make choices in health care items and services, in providers, and in health care delivery systems, recognizing that patient subpopulations and patient and physician preferences may vary.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to provide the Director with authority to mandate a national standard or require a specific approach to quality measurement and reporting.

(c) RESEARCH WITH RESPECT TO DISSEMINATION.—The Secretary, acting through the Director, may conduct or support research with respect to improving methods of disseminating information in accordance with subsection (a)(3)(C) of this section.

(d) LIMITATION ON CMS.—The Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services may not use data obtained in accordance with this section to withhold coverage of a prescription drug.

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, $50,000,000 for fiscal year 2004, and such sums as may be necessary for each fiscal year thereafter.

SEC. 1014. [42 U.S.C. 299 note**] WORKING GROUP.**

(a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds the following:

(1) In order to improve the health care system, the American public must engage in an informed national public debate to make choices about the services they want covered, what health care coverage they want, and how they are willing to pay for coverage.

(2) More than a trillion dollars annually is spent on the health care system, yet—

(A) 41,000,000 Americans are uninsured;

(B) insured individuals do not always have access to essential, effective services to improve and maintain their health; and

(C) employers, who cover over 170,000,000 Americans, find providing coverage increasingly difficult because of rising costs and double digit premium increases.

(3) Despite increases in medical care spending that are greater than the rate of inflation, population growth, and Gross Domestic Product growth, there has not been a commensurate improvement in our health status as a nation.

(4) Health care costs for even just 1 member of a family can be catastrophic, resulting in medical bills potentially harming the economic stability of the entire family.

(5) Common life occurrences can jeopardize the ability of a family to retain private coverage or jeopardize access to public coverage.

(6) Innovations in health care access, coverage, and quality of care, including the use of technology, have often come from States, local communities, and private sector organizations, but more creative policies could tap this potential.

(7) Despite our Nation's wealth, the health care system does not provide coverage to all Americans who want it.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this section are—

(1) to provide for a nationwide public debate about improving the health care system to provide every American with the ability to obtain quality, affordable health care coverage; and

(2) to provide for a vote by Congress on the recommendations that result from the debate.

(c) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary [of Health and Human Services], acting through the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, shall establish an entity to be known as the Citizens' Health Care Working Group (referred to in this section as the "Working Group").

(d) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT.—The Working Group shall be composed of 15 members. One member shall be the Secretary. The Comptroller General of the United States shall appoint 14 members.

(2) QUALIFICATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The membership of the Working Group shall include—

SEC. 1014.—*Continued*

(i) consumers of health services that represent those individuals who have not had insurance within 2 years of appointment, that have had chronic illnesses, including mental illness, are disabled, and those who receive insurance coverage through medicare and medicaid; and

(ii) individuals with expertise in financing and paying for benefits and access to care, business and labor perspectives, and providers of health care. The membership shall reflect a broad geographic representation and a balance between urban and rural representatives.

(B) PROHIBITED APPOINTMENTS.—Members of the Working Group shall not include Members of Congress or other elected government officials (Federal, State, or local). Individuals appointed to the Working Group shall not be paid employees or representatives of associations or advocacy organizations involved in the health care system.

(e) PERIOD OF APPOINTMENT.—Members of the Working Group shall be appointed for a [sic] life of the Working Group. Any vacancies shall not affect the power and duties of the Working Group but shall be filled in the same manner as the original appointment.

(f) DESIGNATION OF THE CHAIRPERSON.—Not later than 15 days after the date on which all members of the Working Group have been appointed under subsection (d)(1), the Comptroller General shall designate the chairperson of the Working Group.

(g) SUBCOMMITTEES.—The Working Group may establish subcommittees if doing so increases the efficiency of the Working Group in completing its tasks.

(h) DUTIES.—

(1) HEARINGS.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the designation of the chairperson under subsection (f), the Working Group shall hold hearings to examine—

(A) the capacity of the public and private health care systems to expand coverage options;

(B) the cost of health care and the effectiveness of care provided at all stages of disease;

(C) innovative State strategies used to expand health care coverage and lower health care costs;

(D) local community solutions to accessing health care coverage;

(E) efforts to enroll individuals currently eligible for public or private health care coverage;

(F) the role of evidence-based medical practices that can be documented as restoring, maintaining, or improving a patient's health, and the use of technology in supporting providers in improving quality of care and lowering costs; and

(G) strategies to assist purchasers of health care, including consumers, to become more aware of the impact of costs, and to lower the costs of health care.

(2) ADDITIONAL HEARINGS.—The Working Group may hold additional hearings on subjects other than those listed in paragraph (1) so long as such hearings are determined to be necessary by the Working Group in carrying out the purposes of this section. Such additional hearings do not have to be completed within the time period specified in paragraph (1) but shall not delay theother activities of the Working Group under this section.

(3) THE HEALTH REPORT TO THE AMERICAN PEOPLE.—Not later than 90 days after the hearings described in paragraphs (1) and (2) are completed, the Working Group shall prepare and make available to health care consumers through the Internet and other appropriate public channels, a report to be entitled, "The Health Report to the American People". Such report shall be understandable to the general public and include—

(A) a summary of—

(i) health care and related services that may be used by individuals throughout their life span;

(ii) the cost of health care services and their medical effectiveness in providing better quality of care for different age groups;

(iii) the source of coverage and payment, including reimbursement, for health care services;

SEC. 1014.—*Continued*

(iv) the reasons people are uninsured or underinsured and the cost to taxpayers, purchasers of health services, and communities when Americans are uninsured or underinsured;

(v) the impact on health care outcomes and costs when individuals are treated in all stages of disease;

(vi) health care cost containment strategies; and

(vii) information on health care needs that need to be addressed;

(B) examples of community strategies to provide health care coverage or access;

(C) information on geographic-specific issues relating to health care;

(D) information concerning the cost of care in different settings, including institutional-based care and home and community-based care;

(E) a summary of ways to finance health care coverage; and

(F) the role of technology in providing future health care including ways to support the information needs of patients and providers.

(4) COMMUNITY MEETINGS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date on which all the members of the Working Group have been appointed under subsection (d)(1) and appropriations are first made available to carry out this section, the Working Group shall initiate health care community meetings throughout the United States (in this paragraph referred to as "community meetings"). Such community meetings may be geographically or regionally based and shall be completed within 180 days after the initiation of the first meeting.

(B) NUMBER OF MEETINGS.—The Working Group shall hold a sufficient number of community meetings in order to receive information that reflects—

(i) the geographic differences throughout the United States;

(ii) diverse populations; and

(iii) a balance among urban and rural populations.

(C) MEETING REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) FACILITATOR.—A State health officer may be the facilitator at the community meetings.

(ii) ATTENDANCE.—At least 1 member of the Working Group shall attend and serve as chair of each community meeting. Other members may participate through interactive technology.

(iii) TOPICS.—The community meetings shall, at a minimum, address the following questions:

(I) What health care benefits and services should be provided?

(II) How does the American public want health care delivered?

(III) How should health care coverage be financed?

(IV) What trade-offs are the American public willing to make in either benefits or financing to ensure access to affordable, high quality health care coverage and services?

(iv) INTERACTIVE TECHNOLOGY.—The Working Group may encourage public participation in community meetings through interactive technology and other means as determined appropriate by the Working Group.

(D) INTERIM REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of completion of the community meetings, the Working Group shall prepare and make available to the public through the Internet and other appropriate public channels, an interim set of recommendations on health care coverage and ways to improve and strengthen the health care system based on the information and preferences expressed at the community meetings. There shall be a 90-day public comment period on such recommendations.

(i) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Not later than 120 days after the expiration of the public comment period described in subsection (h)(4)(D), the Working Group shall submit to Congress and the President a final set of recommendations.

(j) ADMINISTRATION.—

SEC. 1014.—*Continued*

(1) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—There shall be an Executive Director of the Working Group who shall be appointed by the chairperson of the Working Group in consultation with the members of the Working Group.

(2) COMPENSATION.—While serving on the business of the Working Group (including travel time), a member of the Working Group shall be entitled to compensation at the per diem equivalent of the rate provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, and while so serving away from home and the member's regular place of business, a member may be allowed travel expenses, as authorized by the chairperson of the Working Group. For purposes of pay and employment benefits, rights, and privileges, all personnel of the Working Group shall be treated as if they were employees of the Senate.

(3) INFORMATION FROM FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Working Group may secure directly from any Federal department or agency such information as the Working Group considers necessary to carry out this section. Upon request of the Working Group, the head of such department or agency shall furnish such information.

(4) POSTAL SERVICES.—The Working Group may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the Federal Government.

(k) DETAIL.—Not more than 10 Federal Government employees employed by the Department of Labor and 10 Federal Government employees employed by the Department of Health and Human Services may be detailed to the Working Group under this section without further reimbursement. Any detail of an employee shall be without interruption or loss of civil service status or privilege.

(l) TEMPORARY AND INTERMITTENT SERVICES.—The chairperson of the Working Group may procure temporary and intermittent services under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, at rates for individuals which do not exceed the daily equivalent of the annual rate of basic pay prescribed for level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of such title.

(m) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 8, 2003], and annually thereafter during the existence of the Working Group, the Working Group shall report to Congress and make public a detailed description of the expenditures of the Working Group used to carry out its duties under this section.

(n) SUNSET OF WORKING GROUP.—The Working Group shall terminate on the date that is 2 years after the date on which all the members of the Working Group have been appointed under subsection (d)(1) and appropriations are first made available to carry out this section.

(o) ADMINISTRATION REVIEW AND COMMENTS.—Not later than 45 days after receiving the final recommendations of the Working Group under subsection (i), the President shall submit a report to Congress which shall contain—

(1) additional views and comments on such recommendations; and

(2) recommendations for such legislation and administrative actions as the President considers appropriate.

(p) REQUIRED CONGRESSIONAL ACTION.—Not later than 45 days after receiving the report submitted by the President under subsection (o), each committee of jurisdiction of Congress, the Committee on Finance of the Senate, the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, [and the] Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives, shall hold at least 1 hearing on such report and on the final recommendations of the Working Group submitted under subsection (i).

(q) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section, other than subsection (h)(3), $3,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2005 and 2006.

(2) HEALTH REPORT TO THE AMERICAN PEOPLE.—There are authorized to be appropriated for the preparation and dissemination of the Health Report to the American People described in subsection (h)(3), such sums as may be necessary for the fiscal year in which the report is required to be submitted.

SEC. 1014.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1881(b) cites §623(c) of the Medicare Prescription Drug Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003. SSAct Title XVIII, Title XVIII Part D, Subpart 4 and §§1806, 1807, 1833, 1847, 1848, 1860D-11, 1862, 1864, 1867, 1874A, 1879, 1881, 1886, 1889, 1893 and 1895 headings, §§1804(b), 1834(l), 1860D-4(e), 1861(dd), 1874A(b), and 1877(h) have footnotes referring to P.L. 108-173.]

P.L. 108–203, Approved March 2, 2004 (118 Stat. 493)

Social Security Protection Act of 2004

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—ATTORNEY REPRESENTATIVE FEE PAYMENT SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 302. [257] **EXTENSION OF ATTORNEY FEE PAYMENT SYSTEM TO TITLE XVI CLAIMS.**

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C 1383 note] EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments[258] made by this section shall apply with respect to fees for representation of claimants which are first required to be paid under section 1631(d)(2) of the Social Security Act on or after the date of the submission by the Commissioner of Social Security to each House of Congress pursuant to section 303(d) of this Act of written notice of completion of full implementation of the requirements for operation of the demonstration project under section 303 of this Act.

SEC. 303. [42 U.S.C. 406 note] **NATIONWIDE DEMONSTRATION PROJECT PROVIDING FOR EXTENSION OF FEE WITHHOLDING PROCEDURES TO NON-ATTORNEY REPRESENTATIVES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of Social Security (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commissioner") shall develop and carry out a nationwide demonstration project under this section with respect to agents and other persons, other than attorneys, who represent claimants under titles II and XVI of the Social Security Act before the Commissioner. The demonstration project shall be designed to determine the potential results of extending to such representatives the fee withholding procedures and assessment procedures that apply under sections 206 and section 1631(d)(2) of such Act to attorneys seeking direct payment out of past due benefits under such titles and shall include an analysis of the effect of such extension on claimants and program administration.

(b) STANDARDS FOR INCLUSION IN DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—Fee-withholding procedures may be extended under the demonstration project carried out pursuant to

[257] P.L. 111-142, §2(a)(1), struck out "Temporary" effective February 27, 2010.

[258] P.L. 111-142, §2(a)(2), struck out "Effective Date.—

(1) In general—The amendments" and inserted "Effective Date.—The amendments" and also struck out paragraph (2) - "(2) SUNSET.—Such amendments shall not apply with respect to fees for representation of claimants in the case of any claim for benefits with respect to which the agreement for representation is entered into after 5 years after the date described in paragraph (1).", effective February 27, 2010.

SEC. 303.—*Continued*

subsection (a) to any non-attorney representative only if such representative meets at least the following prerequisites:

(1) The representative has been awarded a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution of higher education, or has been determined by the Commissioner to have equivalent qualifications derived from training and work experience.

(2) The representative has passed an examination, written and administered by the Commissioner, which tests knowledge of the relevant provisions of the Social Security Act and the most recent developments in agency and court decisions affecting titles II and XVI of such Act.

(3) The representative has secured professional liability insurance, or equivalent insurance, which the Commissioner has determined to be adequate to protect claimants in the event of malpractice by the representative.

(4) The representative has undergone a criminal background check to ensure the representative's fitness to practice before the Commissioner.

(5) The representative demonstrates ongoing completion of qualified courses of continuing education, including education regarding ethics and professional conduct, which are designed to enhance professional knowledge in matters related to entitlement to, or eligibility for, benefits based on disability under titles II and XVI of such Act. Such continuing education, and the instructors providing such education, shall meet such standards as the Commissioner may prescribe.

(c) ASSESSMENT OF FEES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner may assess representatives reasonable fees to cover the cost to the Social Security Administration of administering the prerequisites described in subsection (b).

(2) DISPOSITION OF FEES.—Fees collected under paragraph (1) shall be credited to the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund, or deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the general fund of the Treasury, based on such allocations as the Commissioner of Social Security determines appropriate.

(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—The fees authorized under this subparagraph shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Amounts so appropriated are authorized to remain available until expended for administering the prerequisites described in subsection (b).

(d) NOTICE TO CONGRESS AND APPLICABILITY OF FEE WITHHOLDING PROCEDURES.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Commissioner shall complete such actions as are necessary to fully implement the requirements for full operation of the demonstration project and shall submit to each House of Congress a written notice of the completion of such actions. The applicability under this section to non-attorney representatives of the fee withholding procedures and assessment procedures under sections 206 and 1631(d)(2) of the Social Security Act shall be effective with respect to fees for representation of claimants in the case of claims for benefits with respect to which the agreement for representation is entered into by such non-attorney representatives during the period beginning with the date of the submission of such notice by the Commissioner to Congress and ending with the termination date of the demonstration project.

(e) REPORTS BY THE COMMISSIONER; TERMINATION.—

(1) INTERIM REPORTS.—On or before the date which is 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, and annually thereafter, the Commissioner shall transmit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Finance of the Senate an annual interim report on the progress of the demonstration project carried out under this section, together with any related data and materials that the Commissioner may consider appropriate.

(2) TERMINATION DATE[259].—The termination date of the demonstration project under this section is the date which is 5 years after the date of the submission of the notice by the Commissioner to each House of Congress pursuant to subsection (d). The authority under the preceding provisions of this section shall not apply in the

[259] P.L. 111-142, §3(b)(2), struck out "and final report" effective February 27, 2010.

SEC. 303.—*Continued*

case of claims for benefits with respect to which the agreement for representation is entered into after the termination date. [260].

SEC. 304. [42 U.S.C. 406 note**] GAO STUDY REGARDING THE FEE PAYMENT PROCESS FOR CLAIMANT REPRESENTATIVES.**

(a) STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall study and evaluate the appointment and payment of claimant representatives appearing before the Commissioner of Social Security in connection with benefit claims under titles II and XVI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq., 1381 et seq.) in each of the following groups:

(A) Attorney claimant representatives who elect fee withholding under section 206 or 1631(d)(2) of such Act.

(B) Attorney claimant representatives who do not elect such fee withholding.

(C) Non-attorney claimant representatives who are eligible for, and elect, such fee withholding.

(D) Non-attorney claimant representatives who are eligible for, but do not elect, such fee withholding.

(E) Non-attorney claimant representatives who are not eligible for such fee withholding.

(2) MATTERS TO BE STUDIED.—In conducting the study under this subsection, the Comptroller General shall, for each of group of claimant representatives described in paragraph (1)—

(A) conduct a survey of the relevant characteristics of such claimant representatives including—

(i) qualifications and experience;

(ii) the type of employment of such claimant representatives, such as with an advocacy group, State or local government, or insurance or other company;

(iii) geographical distribution between urban and rural areas;

(iv) the nature of claimants' cases, such as whether the cases are for disability insurance benefits only, supplemental security income benefits only, or concurrent benefits;

(v) the relationship of such claimant representatives to claimants, such as whether the claimant is a friend, family member, or client of the claimant representative; and

(vi) the amount of compensation (if any) paid to the claimant representatives and the method of payment of such compensation;

(B) assess the quality and effectiveness of the services provided by such claimant representatives, including a comparison of claimant satisfaction or complaints and benefit outcomes, adjusted for differences in claimant representatives' caseload, claimants' diagnostic group, level of decision, and other relevant factors;

(C) assess the interactions between fee withholding under sections 206 and 1631(d)(2) of such Act (including under the amendments made by section 302 of this Act and under the demonstration project conducted under section 303 of this Act), the windfall offset under section 1127 of such Act, and interim assistance reimbursements under section 1631(g) of such Act;

(D) assess the potential results of making permanent the fee withholding procedures under sections 206 and 1631(d)(2) of such Act under the amendments made by section 302 of this Act and under the demonstration project conducted under section 303 of this Act with respect to program administration and claimant outcomes, and assess whether the rules and procedures employed by the Commissioner of Social Security to evaluate the qualifica-

[260] P.L. 111-142, §3(b)(2), struck out "Not later than 90 days after the termination date, the Commissioner shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Finance of the Senate a final report with respect to the demonstration project.", effective February 27, 2010.

SEC. 304.—*Continued*

tions and performance of claimant representatives should be revised prior to making such procedures permanent; and

(E) make such recommendations for administrative and legislative changes as the Comptroller General of the United States considers necessary or appropriate.

(3) CONSULTATION REQUIRED.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall consult with beneficiaries under title II of such Act, beneficiaries under title XVI of such Act, claimant representatives of beneficiaries under such titles, and other interested parties, in conducting the study and evaluation required under paragraph (1).

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 3 years after the date of the submission by the Commissioner of Social Security to each House of Congress pursuant to section 303(d) of this Act of written notice of completion of full implementation of the requirements for operation of the demonstration project under section 303 of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a report on the results of the study and evaluation conducted pursuant to subsection (a).

TITLE IV—MISCELLANEOUS AND TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

Subtitle A—Amendments Relating to the Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Improvement Act of 1999

* * * * * * *

SEC. 406. [42 U.S.C. 1320b-19 note] **GAO STUDY REGARDING THE TICKET TO WORK AND SELF-SUFFICIENCY PROGRAM.**

(a) GAO REPORT.—Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit a report to Congress regarding the Ticket to Work and Self-Sufficiency Program established under section 1148 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320b-19) that—

(1) examines the annual and interim reports issued by States, the Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Advisory Panel established under section 101(f) of the Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Improvement Act of 1999 (42 U.S.C. 1320b-19 note), and the Commissioner of Social Security regarding such program;

(2) assesses the effectiveness of the activities carried out under such program; and

(3) recommends such legislative or administrative changes as the Comptroller General determines are appropriate to improve the effectiveness of such program.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Miscellaneous Amendments

* * * * * * *

SEC. 413. [31 U.S.C. 1113 note] **REINSTATEMENT OF CERTAIN REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.**

Section 3003(a)(1) of the Federal Reports Elimination and Sunset Act of 1995 (31 U.S.C. 1113 note) shall not apply to any report required to be submitted under any of the following provisions of law:

(1)(A) Section 201(c)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401(c)(2)).

(B) Section 1817(b)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i(b)(2)).

(C) Section 1841(b)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t(b)(2)).

SEC. 413.—*Continued*

(2)(A) Section 221(c)(3)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 421(c)(3)(C)).
(B) Section 221(i)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 421(i)(3)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 418. SIXTY-MONTH PERIOD OF EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENT FOR APPLICATION OF GOVERNMENT PENSION OFFSET EXEMPTION.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 402 note] EFFECTIVE DATE AND TRANSITIONAL RULE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to applications for benefits under title II of the Social Security Act filed on or after the first day of the first month that begins after the date of enactment of this Act, except that such amendments shall not apply in connection with monthly periodic benefits of any individual based on earnings while in service described in section 202(k)(5)(A) of the Social Security Act (in the matter preceding clause (i) thereof) if the last day of such service occurs before July 1, 2004.

(2) TRANSITIONAL RULE.—In the case of any individual whose last day of service described in subparagraph (A) of section 202(k)(5) of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a) of this section) occurs within 5 years after the date of enactment of this Act—

(A) the 60-month period described in such subparagraph (A) shall be reduced (but not to less than 1 month) by the number of months of such service (in the aggregate and without regard to whether such months of service were continuous) which—

(i) were performed by the individual under the same retirement system on or before the date of enactment of this Act, and

(ii) constituted "employment" as defined in section 210 of the Social Security Act; and

(B) months of service necessary to fulfill the 60-month period as reduced by subparagraph (A) of this paragraph must be performed after the date of enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§206 and 221 headings, and §§201(c), 1631(d)(2), 1817(b), and 1841(b) have footnotes referring to P.L. 108-203.]

P.L. 109–68, Approved September 1, 2005 (119 Stat. 2003)

TANF Emergency Response and Recovery Act of 2005

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5. [None Assigned] **AVAILABILITY OF UNSPENT TANF FUNDS TO PROVIDE BENEFITS AND SERVICES TO SUPPORT NEEDY FAMILIES AFFECTED BY HURRICANE KATRINA.**

A State or tribe may use a grant made to the State or tribe under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act for any fiscal year to provide, without fiscal year limitation, any benefit or service that may be provided under the State or tribal program funded under such part to support needy families affected by Hurricane Katrina.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct Title IV Part A has a footnote referring to P.L. 109-68.]

P.L. 109–91, Approved October 20, 2005 (119 Stat. 2094)

QI, TMA, and Abstinence Programs Extension and Hurricane Katrina Unemployment Relief Act of 2005

* * * * * * *

SEC. 201. [None Assigned**] FLEXIBILITY IN UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION ADMINISTRATION TO ADDRESS HURRICANE KATRINA.**

Notwithstanding any provision of section 302(a) or 303(a)(8) of the Social Security Act, any State may, on or after August 28, 2005, use any amounts received by such State pursuant to title III of the Social Security Act to assist in the administration of claims for compensation on behalf of any other State if a major disaster was declared with respect to such other State or any area within such other State under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act by reason of Hurricane Katrina.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct Title III heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 109-91.**]**

P.L. 109–171, Approved February 8, 2006 (120 Stat. 4)

Deficit Reduction Act of 2005

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note**] SHORT TITLE.**

This Act may be cited as the "Deficit Reduction Act of 2005".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5001. HOSPITAL QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.

* * * * * * *

(b) **[**42 U.S.C. 1395ww note**]** PLAN FOR HOSPITAL VALUE BASED PURCHASING PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop a plan to implement a value based purchasing program for payments under the Medicare program for subsection (d) hospitals beginning with fiscal year 2009.

(2) DETAILS.— Such a plan shall include consideration of the following issues:

(A) The on-going development, selection, and modification process for measures of quality and efficiency in hospital inpatient settings.

(B) The reporting, collection, and validation of quality data.

(C) The structure of value based payment adjustments, including the determination of thresholds or improvements in quality that would substantiate a payment adjustment, the size of such payments, and the sources of funding for the value based payments.

(D) The disclosure of information on hospital performance. In developing such a plan, the Secretary shall consult with relevant affected parties and shall consider experience with such demonstrations that are relevant to the value based purchasing program under this subsection.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5002. CLARIFICATION OF DETERMINATION OF MEDICAID PATIENT DAYS FOR DSH COMPUTATION.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] RATIFICATION AND PROSPECTIVE APPLICATION OF PREVIOUS REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), regulations described in paragraph (3), insofar as such regulations provide for the treatment of individuals eligible for medical assistance under a demonstration project approved under title XI of the Social Security Act under section 1886 (d)(5)(F)(vi) of such Act, are hereby ratified, effective as of the date of their respective promulgations.

(2) NO APPLICATION TO CLOSED COST REPORTS.—Paragraph (1) shall not be applied in a manner that requires the reopening of any cost reports which are closed as of the date of the enactment of this Act.

(3) REGULATIONS DESCRIBED.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the regulations described in this paragraph are as follows:

(A) 2000 REGULATION.—Regulations promulgated on January 20, 2000, at 65 Federal Register 3135, et seq., including the policy in such regulations regarding discharges occurring prior to January 20, 2000.

(B) 2003 REGULATION.—Regulations promulgated on August 1, 2003, at 68 Federal Register 45345 et seq.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5005. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **EXTENDED PHASE-IN OF THE INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITY CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 412.23(b)(2) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall apply the applicable percent specified in subsection (b) in the classification criterion used under the IRF regulation (as defined in subsection (c)) to determine whether a hospital or unit of a hospital is an inpatient rehabilitation facility under the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(b) APPLICABLE PERCENT.—For purposes of subsection (a), the applicable percent specified in this subsection for cost reporting periods—

(1) beginning during the 12-month period beginning on July 1, 2006, is 60 percent;

(2) beginning during the 12-month period beginning on July 1, 2007, is 65 percent; and

(3) beginning on or after July 1, 2008, is 75 percent.

(c) IRF REGULATION.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term "IRF regulation" means the rule published in the Federal Register on May 7, 2004, entitled "Medicare Program; Final Rule; Changes to the Criteria for Being Classified as an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility" (69 Fed. Reg. 25752).

SEC. 5006. [None Assigned] **DEVELOPMENT OF A STRATEGIC PLAN REGARDING PHYSICIAN INVESTMENT IN SPECIALITY HOSPITALS.**

(a) DEVELOPMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall develop a strategic and implementing plan to address issues described in paragraph (2) regarding physician investment in specialty hospitals (as defined in section 1877(h)(7)(A) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395nn(h)(7)(A)).

(2) ISSUES DESCRIBED.—The issues described in this paragraph are the following:

(A) Proportionality of investment return.

(B) Bona fide investment.

(C) Annual disclosure of investment information.

(D) The provision by specialty hospitals of—

(i) care to patients who are eligible for medical assistance under a State plan approved under title XIX of the Social Security Act, including patients

SEC. 5006.—*Continued*

not so eligible but who are regarded as such because they receive benefits under a demonstration project approved under title XI of such Act; and

(ii) charity care.

(E) Appropriate enforcement.

(b) REPORTS.—

(1) INTERIM REPORT.—Not later than 3 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit an interim report to the appropriate committees of jurisdiction of Congress on the status of the development of the plan under subsection (a).

(2) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than six months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a final report to the appropriate committees of jurisdiction of Congress on the plan developed under subsection (a) together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative actions as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) CONTINUATION OF SUSPENSION ON ENROLLMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary shall continue the suspension on enrollment of new specialty hospitals (as so defined) under title XVIII of the Social Security Act until the earlier of—

(2) EXTENSION OF SUSPENSION.—If the Secretary fails to submit the final report described in subsection (b)(2) by the date required under such subsection, the Secretary shall—

(A) extend the suspension on enrollment under paragraph (1) for an additional two months; and

(B) provide a certification to the appropriate committees of jurisdiction of Congress of such failure.

(d) WAIVER.—In developing the plan and report required under this section, the Secretary may waive such requirements of section 553 of title 5, United States Code, as the Secretary determines necessary.

(e) FUNDING.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary for fiscal year 2006, $2,000,000 to carry out this section.

SEC. 5007. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **MEDICARE DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS TO PERMIT GAINSHARING ARRANGEMENTS.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish under this section a qualified gainsharing demonstration program under which the Secretary shall approve demonstration projects by not later than November 1, 2006, to test and evaluate methodologies and arrangements between hospitals and physicians designed to govern the utilization of inpatient hospital resources and physician work to improve the quality and efficiency of care provided to Medicare beneficiaries and to develop improved operational and financial hospital performance with sharing of remuneration as specified in the project. Such projects shall be operational by not later than January 1, 2007.

(b) REQUIREMENTS DESCRIBED.—A demonstration project under this section shall meet the following requirements for purposes of maintaining or improving quality while achieving cost savings:

(1) ARRANGEMENT FOR REMUNERATION AS SHARE OF SAVINGS.—The demonstration project shall involve an arrangement between a hospital and a physician under which the hospital provides remuneration to the physician that represents solely a share of the savings incurred directly as a result of collaborative efforts between the hospital and the physician.

(2) WRITTEN PLAN AGREEMENT.—The demonstration project shall be conducted pursuant to a written agreement that—

(A) is submitted to the Secretary prior to implementation of the project; and

(B) includes a plan outlining how the project will achieve improvements in quality and efficiency.

(3) PATIENT NOTIFICATION.—The demonstration project shall include a notification process to inform patients who are treated in a hospital participating in the project of the participation of the hospital in such project.

SEC. 5007.—*Continued*

(4) MONITORING QUALITY AND EFFICIENCY OF CARE.—The demonstration project shall provide measures to ensure that the quality and efficiency of care provided to patients who are treated in a hospital participating in the demonstration project is continuously monitored to ensure that such quality and efficiency is maintained or improved.

(5) INDEPENDENT REVIEW.—The demonstration project shall certify, prior to implementation, that the elements of the demonstration project are reviewed by an organization that is not affiliated with the hospital or the physician participating in the project.

(6) REFERRAL LIMITATIONS.—The demonstration project shall not be structured in such a manner as to reward any physician participating in the project on the basis of the volume or value of referrals to the hospital by the physician.

(c) WAIVER OF CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An incentive payment made by a hospital to a physician under and in accordance with a demonstration project shall not constitute—

(A) remuneration for purposes of section 1128B of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7b);

(B) a payment intended to induce a physician to reduce or limit services to a patient entitled to benefits under Medicare or a State plan approved under title XIX of such Act in violation of section 1128A of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7a); or

(C) a financial relationship for purposes of section 1877 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395nn).

(2) PROTECTION FOR EXISTING ARRANGEMENTS.—In no case shall the failure to comply with the requirements described in paragraph (1) affect a finding made by the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services prior to the date of the enactment of this Act that an arrangement between a hospital and a physician does not violate paragraph (1) or (2) of section 1128A(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7(a)).

(c) IRF REGULATION.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term "IRF regulation" means the rule published in the Federal Register on May 7, 2004, entitled "Medicare Program; Final Rule; Changes to the Criteria for Being Classified as an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility" (69 Fed. Reg. 25752).

(d) PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION.—

(1) SOLICITATION OF APPLICATIONS.—By not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall solicit applications for approval of a demonstration project, in such form and manner, and at such time specified by the Secretary.

(2) NUMBER OF PROJECTS APPROVED.—The Secretary shall approve not more than 6 demonstration projects, at least 2 of which shall be located in a rural area.

(3) DURATION.—The qualified gainsharing demonstration program under this section shall be conducted for the period beginning on January 1, 2007, and ending on December 31, 2009 (or September 30, 2011, in the case of a demonstration project in operation as of October 1, 2008)[261].

(e) REPORTS.—

(1) INITIAL REPORT.—By not later than December 1, 2006, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the number of demonstration projects that will be conducted under this section.

(2) PROJECT UPDATE.—By not later than December 1, 2007, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the details of such projects (including the project improvements towards quality and efficiency described in subsection (b)(2)(B)).

(3) QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SAVINGS.—By not later than March 31, 2011[262], the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on quality improvement and

---

[261] P.L. 111-148, §3027(a), inserted "(or September 30, 2011, in the case of a demonstration project in operation as of October 1, 2008)", effective March 23, 2010.

[262] P.L. 111-148, §3027(c), struck out "December 1, 2008" and inserted "March 31, 2011", effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 5007.—*Continued*

savings achieved as a result of the qualified gainsharing demonstration program established under subsection (a).

(4) FINAL REPORT.—By not later than March 31, 2013[263], the Secretary shall submit to Congress a final report on the information described in paragraph (3).

(f) FUNDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary for fiscal year 2006 $6,000,000, and for fiscal year 2010, $1,600,000,[264] to carry out this section.

(2) AVAILABILITY.—Funds appropriated under paragraph (1) shall remain available for expenditure through fiscal year 2014 or until expended[265].

(g) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—The term "demonstration project" means a project implemented under the qualified gainsharing demonstration program established under subsection (a).

(2) HOSPITAL.—The term "hospital" means a hospital that receives payment under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)), and does not include a critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(mm))).

(3) MEDICARE.—The term "Medicare" means the programs under title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(4) PHYSICIAN.—The term "physician" means, with respect to a demonstration project, a physician described in paragraph (1) or (3) of section 1861(r) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(r)) who is licensed as such a physician in the area in which the project is located and meets requirements to provide services for which benefits are provided under Medicare. Such term shall be deemed to include a practitioner described in section 1842(e)(18)(C) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395u(e)(18)(C)).

(5) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

SEC. 5008. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] **POST-ACUTE CARE PAYMENT REFORM DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—By not later than January 1, 2008, the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall establish a demonstration program for purposes of understanding costs and outcomes across different post-acute care sites. Under such program, with respect to diagnoses specified by the Secretary, an individual who receives treatment from a provider for such a diagnosis shall receive a single comprehensive assessment on the date of discharge from a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B))) of the needs of the patient and the clinical characteristics of the diagnosis to determine the appropriate placement of such patient in a post-acute care site. The Secretary shall use a standardized patient assessment instrument across all post-acute care sites to measure functional status and other factors during the treatment and at discharge from each provider. Participants in the program shall provide information on the fixed and variable costs for each individual. An additional comprehensive assessment shall be provided at the end of the episode of care.

(2) NUMBER OF SITES.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration program under this section with sufficient numbers to determine statistically reliable results.

(3) DURATION.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration program under this section for a 3-year period.

---

[263] P.L. 111-148, §3027(c)(2), struck out "May 1, 2010"and inserted "March 31, 2013", effective March 23, 2010.

[264] P.L. 111-148, §3027(b)(1), inserted "and for fiscal year 2010, $1,600,000,", effective March 23, 2010.

[265] P.L. 111-148, §3027(b)(2), struck out "2010" and inserted "2014 or until expended", effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 5008.—*Continued*

(b) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive such requirements of titles XI and XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq.; 42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) as may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out the demonstration program under this section.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after the completion of the demonstration program under this section, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on such program, that includes the results of the program and recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(d) FUNDING.—The Secretary shall provide for the transfer from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i), $6,000,000 for the costs of carrying out the demonstration program under this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5203. [None Assigned**] TIMEFRAME FOR PART A AND B PAYMENTS.**

Notwithstanding sections 1816(c) and 1842(c)(2) of the Social Security Act or any other provision of law—

(1) any payment from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) or from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t) for claims submitted under part A or B of title XVIII of such Act for items and services furnished under such part A or B, respectively, that would otherwise be payable during the period beginning on September 22, 2006, and ending on September 30, 2006, shall be paid on the first business day of October 2006; and

(2) no interest or late penalty shall be paid to an entity or individual for any delay in a payment by reason of the application of paragraph (1).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5302. [42 U.S.C. 1395eee note**] RURAL PROVIDER PACE GRANT PROGRAM.**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CMS.—The term "CMS" means the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

(2) PACE PROGRAM.—The term "PACE program" has the meaning given that term in sections 1894(a)(2) and 1934(a)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395eee(a)(2); 1396u-4(a)(2)).

(3) PACE PROVIDER.—The term "PACE provider" has the meaning given that term in section 1894(a)(3) or 1934(a)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395eee(a)(3); 1396u-4(a)(3)).

(4) RURAL AREA.—The term "rural area" has the meaning given that term in section 1886(d)(2)(D) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(2)(D)).

(5) RURAL PACE PILOT SITE.—The term "rural PACE pilot site" means a PACE provider that has been approved to provide services in a geographic service area that is, in whole or in part, a rural area, and that has received a site development grant under this section.

(6) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(b) SITE DEVELOPMENT GRANTS AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(1) SITE DEVELOPMENT GRANTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a process and criteria to award site development grants to qualified PACE providers that have been approved to serve a rural area.

(B) AMOUNT PER AWARD.—A site development grant awarded under subparagraph (A) to any individual rural PACE pilot site shall not exceed $750,000.

SEC. 5302.—*Continued*

(C) NUMBER OF AWARDS.—Not more than 15 rural PACE pilot sites shall be awarded a site development grant under subparagraph (A).

(D) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds made available under a site development grant awarded under subparagraph (A) may be used for the following expenses only to the extent such expenses are incurred in relation to establishing or delivering PACE program services in a rural area:

(i) Feasibility analysis and planning.

(ii) Interdisciplinary team development.

(iii) Development of a provider network, including contract development.

(iv) Development or adaptation of claims processing systems.

(v) Preparation of special education and outreach efforts required for the PACE program.

(vi) Development of expense reporting required for calculation of outlier payments or reconciliation processes.

(vii) Development of any special quality of care or patient satisfaction data collection efforts.

(viii) Establishment of a working capital fund to sustain fixed administrative, facility, or other fixed costs until the provider reaches sufficient enrollment size.

(ix) Startup and development costs incurred prior to the approval of the rural PACE pilot site's PACE provider application by CMS.

(x) Any other efforts determined by the rural PACE pilot site to be critical to its successful startup, as approved by the Secretary.

(E) APPROPRIATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Out of funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this subsection for fiscal year 2006, $7,500,000.

(ii) AVAILABILITY.—Funds appropriated under clause (i) shall remain available for expenditure through fiscal year 2008.

(2) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a technical assistance program to provide—

(A) outreach and education to State agencies and provider organizations interested in establishing PACE programs in rural areas; and

(B) technical assistance necessary to support rural PACE pilot sites.

(c) COST OUTLIER PROTECTION FOR RURAL PACE PILOT SITES.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF FUND FOR REIMBURSEMENT OF OUTLIER COSTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary shall establish an outlier fund to reimburse rural PACE pilot sites for recognized outlier costs (as defined in paragraph (3)) incurred for eligible outlier participants (as defined in paragraph (2)) in an amount, subject to paragraph (4), equal to 80 percent of the amount by which the recognized outlier costs exceeds $50,000.

(2) ELIGIBLE OUTLIER PARTICIPANT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "eligible outlier participant" means a PACE program eligible individual (as defined in sections 1894(a)(5) and 1934(a)(5) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395eee(a)(5); 1396u-4(a)(5))) who resides in a rural area and with respect to whom the rural PACE pilot site incurs more than $50,000 in recognized costs in a 12-month period.

(3) RECOGNIZED OUTLIER COSTS DEFINED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "recognized outlier costs" means, with respect to services furnished to an eligible outlier participant by a rural PACE pilot site, the least of the following (as documented by the site to the satisfaction of the Secretary) for the provision of inpatient and related physician and ancillary services for the eligible outlier participant in a given 12-month period:

(i) If the services are provided under a contract between the pilot site and the provider, the payment rate specified under the contract.

(ii) The payment rate established under the original Medicare fee-for-service program for such service.

SEC. 5302.—*Continued*

(iii) The amount actually paid for the services by the pilot site.

(B) INCLUSION IN ONLY ONE PERIOD.—Recognized outlier costs may not be included in more than one 12-month period.

(3) OUTLIER EXPENSE PAYMENT.—

(A) PAYMENT FOR OUTLIER COSTS.—Subject to subparagraph (B), in the case of a rural PACE pilot site that has incurred outlier costs for an eligible outlier participant, the rural PACE pilot site shall receive an outlier expense payment equal to 80 percent of such costs that exceed $50,000.

(4) LIMITATIONS.—

(A) COSTS INCURRED PER ELIGIBLE OUTLIER PARTICIPANT.—The total amount of outlier expense payments made under this subsection to a rural PACE pilot site with respect to an eligible outlier participant for any 12-month period shall not exceed $100,000 for the 12-month period used to calculate the payment.

(B) COSTS INCURRED PER PROVIDER.—No rural PACE pilot site may receive more than $500,000 in total outlier expense payments in a 12-month period.

(C) LIMITATION OF OUTLIER COST REIMBURSEMENT PERIOD.—A rural PACE pilot site shall only receive outlier expense payments under this subsection with respect to costs incurred during the first 3 years of the site's operation.

(5) REQUIREMENT TO ACCESS RISK RESERVES PRIOR TO PAYMENT.—A rural PACE pilot site shall access and exhaust any risk reserves held or arranged for the provider (other than revenue or reserves maintained to satisfy the requirements of section 460.80(c) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations) and any working capital established through a site development grant awarded under subsection (b)(1), prior to receiving any payment from the outlier fund.

(6) APPLICATION.—In order to receive an outlier expense payment under this subsection with respect to an eligible outlier participant, a rural PACE pilot site shall submit an application containing—

(A) documentation of the costs incurred with respect to the participant;

(B) a certification that the site has complied with the requirements under paragraph (4); and

(C) such additional information as the Secretary may require.

(7) APPROPRIATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Out of funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary $10,000,000 to carry out this subsection for the period of fiscal years 2006 through 2010.

(B) AVAILABILITY.—Funds appropriated under subparagraph (A) shall remain available for obligation through fiscal year 2010.

(d) EVALUATION OF PACE PROVIDERS SERVING RURAL SERVICE AREAS.—Not later than 60 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress containing an evaluation of the experience of rural PACE pilot sites.

(e) AMOUNTS IN ADDITION TO PAYMENTS UNDER SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Any amounts paid under the authority of this section to a PACE provider shall be in addition to payments made to the provider under section 1894 or 1934 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395eee; 1396u-4).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6011. LENGTHENING LOOK-BACK PERIOD; CHANGE IN BEGINNING DATE FOR PERIOD OF INELIGIBILITY.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1396p note] AVAILABILITY OF HARDSHIP WAIVERS.—Each State shall provide for a hardship waiver process in accordance with section 1917(c)(2)(D) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396p(c)(2)(D))—

(1) under which an undue hardship exists when application of the transfer of assets provision would deprive the individual—

(A) of medical care such that the individual's health or life would be endangered; or

SEC. 6011.—*Continued*

(B) of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life; and

(2) which provides for—

(A) notice to recipients that an undue hardship exception exists;

(B) a timely process for determining whether an undue hardship waiver will be granted; and

(C) a process under which an adverse determination can be appealed.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6021. EXPANSION OF STATE LONG-TERM CARE PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM.

(a) * * *

(2) [None Assigned] STATE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—Nothing in clauses (iii)(VI) and (v) of section 1917(b)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act (as added by paragraph (1)) shall be construed as prohibiting a State from requiring an issuer of a long-term care insurance policy sold in the State (regardless of whether the policy is issued under a qualified State long-term care insurance partnership under section 1917(b)(1)(C)(iii) of such Act) to require the issuer to report information or data to the State that is in addition to the information or data required under such clauses.

(3) [None Assigned] EFFECTIVE DATE.—A State plan amendment that provides for a qualified State long-term care insurance partnership under the amendments made by paragraph (1) may provide that such amendment is effective for long-term care insurance policies issued on or after a date, specified in the amendment, that is not earlier than the first day of the first calendar quarter in which the plan amendment was submitted to the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

* * * * * * *

(c) [None Assigned] ANNUAL REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall annually report to Congress on the long-term care insurance partnerships established in accordance with section 1917(b)(1)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396p(b)(1)(C)(ii)) (as amended by subsection (a)(1)). Such reports shall include analyses of the extent to which such partnerships expand or limit access of individuals to long-term care and the impact of such partnerships on Federal and State expenditures under the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Nothing in this section shall be construed as requiring the Secretary to conduct an independent review of each long-term care insurance policy offered under or in connection with such a partnership.

(2) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there is appropriated to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, $1,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2006 through 2010 to carry out paragraph (1).

(d) [None Assigned] NATIONAL CLEARINGHOUSE FOR LONG-TERM CARE INFORMATION.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish a National Clearinghouse for Long-Term Care Information. The Clearinghouse may be established through a contract or interagency agreement.

(2) DUTIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The National Clearinghouse for Long-Term Care Information shall—

(i) educate consumers with respect to the availability and limitations of coverage for long-term care under the Medicaid program and provide contact information for obtaining State-specific information on long-term care coverage, including eligibility and estate recovery requirements under State Medicaid programs;

(ii) provide objective information to assist consumers with the decisionmaking process for determining whether to purchase long-term care

SEC. 6021.—*Continued*

insurance or to pursue other private market alternatives for purchasing long-term care and provide contact information for additional objective resources on planning for long-term care needs; and

(iii) maintain a list of States with State long-term care insurance partnerships under the Medicaid program that provide reciprocal recognition of long-term care insurance policies issued under such partnerships.

(B) REQUIREMENT.—In providing information to consumers on long-term care in accordance with this subsection, the National Clearinghouse for Long-Term Care Information shall not advocate in favor of a specific long-term care insurance provider or a specific long-term care insurance policy.

(3) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there is appropriated to carry out this subsection, $3,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2006 through 2010.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6034. MEDICAID INTEGRITY PROGRAM.

* * * * * * *

(c) [None Assigned] INCREASED FUNDING FOR MEDICAID FRAUD AND ABUSE CONTROL ACTIVITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, without further appropriation, $25,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2006 through 2010, for activities of such Office with respect to the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

(2) AVAILABILITY; AMOUNTS IN ADDITION TO OTHER AMOUNTS APPROPRIATED FOR SUCH ACTIVITIES.—Amounts appropriated pursuant to paragraph (1) shall—

(A) remain available until expended; and

(B) be in addition to any other amounts appropriated or made available to the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services for activities of such Office with respect to the Medicaid program.

(3) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the end of each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 2006), the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall submit a report to Congress which identifies—

(A) the use of funds appropriated pursuant to paragraph (1); and

(B) the effectiveness of the use of such funds.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6053. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] **ADDITIONAL FMAP ADJUSTMENTS.**

* * * * * * *

(b) HOLD HARMLESS FOR KATRINA IMPACT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for purposes of titles XIX and XXI of the Social Security Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in computing the Federal medical assistance percentage under section 1905(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)) for any year after 2006 for a State that the Secretary determines has a significant number of evacuees who were evacuated to, and live in, the State as a result of Hurricane Katrina as of October 1, 2005, shall disregard such evacuees (and income attributable to such evacuees) from such computation.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6063. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] **DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS REGARDING HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED ALTERNATIVES TO PSYCHIATRIC RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary is authorized to conduct, during each of fiscal years 2007 through 2011, demonstration projects (each in the section referred to as a "demonstration project") in accordance with this section under which up to10 States (as defined for purposes of title XIX of the Social Security Act) are awarded grants, on a competitive basis, to test the effectiveness in improving or maintaining a child's functional level and cost-effectiveness of providing coverage of home and community-based alternatives to psychiatric residential treatment for children enrolled in the Medicaid program under title XIX of such Act.

(b) APPLICATION OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the provisions of this section, for the purposes of the demonstration projects, and only with respect to children enrolled under such demonstration projects, a psychiatric residential treatment facility (as defined in section 483.352 of title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations) shall be deemed to be a facility specified in section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396n(c)), and to be included in each reference in such section 1915(c) to hospitals, nursing facilities, and intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded.

(2) STATE OPTION TO ASSURE CONTINUITY OF MEDICAID COVERAGE.—Upon the termination of a demonstration project under this section, the State that conducted the project may elect, only with respect to a child who is enrolled in such project on the termination date, to continue to provide medical assistance for coverage of home and community-based alternatives to psychiatric residential treatment for the child in accordance with section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396n(c)), as modified through the application of paragraph (1). Expenditures incurred for providing such medical assistance shall be treated as a home and community-based waiver program under section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396n(c)) for purposes of payment under section 1903 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b).

(c) TERMS OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, a demonstration project shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as apply to a waiver under section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396n(c)), including the waiver of certain requirements under the first sentence of paragraph (3) of such section but not applying the second sentence of such paragraph.

(2) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—In conducting the demonstration projects under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that the aggregate payments made by the Secretary under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.) do not exceed the amount which the Secretary estimates would have been paid under that title if the demonstration projects under this section had not been implemented.

(3) EVALUATION.—The application for a demonstration project shall include an assurance to provide for such interim and final evaluations of the demonstration project by independent third parties, and for such interim and final reports to the Secretary, as the Secretary may require.

(d) PAYMENTS TO STATES; LIMITATIONS TO SCOPE AND FUNDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), a demonstration project approved by the Secretary under this section shall be treated as a home and community-based waiver program under section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396n(c)) for purposes of payment under section 1903 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b).

(2) LIMITATION.—In no case may the amount of payments made by the Secretary under this section for State demonstration projects for a fiscal year exceed the amount available under subsection (f)(2)(A) for such fiscal year.

(e) SECRETARY'S EVALUATION AND REPORT.—The Secretary shall conduct an interim and final evaluation of State demonstration projects under this section and shall report to the President and Congress the conclusions of such evaluations within 12 months of completing such evaluations.

(f) FUNDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of carrying out this section, there are appropriated, from amounts in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for fiscal years 2007 through 2011, a total of $218,000,000, of which—

SEC. 6063.—*Continued*

(A) the amount specified in paragraph (2) shall be available for each of fiscal years 2007 through 2011; and

(B) a total of $1,000,000 shall be available to the Secretary for the evaluations and report under subsection (e).

(2) FISCAL YEAR LIMIT.—In no case may the amount of payments made by the Secretary under this section for State demonstration projects for a fiscal year exceed the amount available under subsection (f)(2)(A) for such fiscal year.

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the amount specified in this paragraph for a fiscal year is the amount specified in subparagraph (B) for the fiscal year plus the difference, if any, between the total amount available under this paragraph for prior fiscal years and the total amount previously expended under paragraph (1)(A) for such prior fiscal years.

(B) FISCAL YEAR AMOUNTS.—The amount specified in this subparagraph for—

(i) fiscal year 2007 is $21,000,000;

(ii) fiscal year 2008 is $37,000,000;

(iii) fiscal year 2009 is $49,000,000;

(iv) fiscal year 2010 is $53,000,000; and

(v) fiscal year 2011 is $57,000,000.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6071. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note**] MONEY FOLLOWS THE PERSON REBALANCING DEMONSTRATION.**

(a) PROGRAM PURPOSE AND AUTHORITY.—The Secretary is authorized to award, on a competitive basis, grants to States in accordance with this section for demonstration projects (each in this section referred to as an "MFP demonstration project") designed to achieve the following objectives with respect to institutional and home and community-based long-term care services under State Medicaid programs:

(1) REBALANCING.—Increase the use of home and community-based, rather than institutional, long-term care services.

(2) MONEY FOLLOWS THE PERSON.—Eliminate barriers or mechanisms, whether in the State law, the State Medicaid plan, the State budget, or otherwise, that prevent or restrict the flexible use of Medicaid funds to enable Medicaid-eligible individuals to receive support for appropriate and necessary long-term services in the settings of their choice.

(3) CONTINUITY OF SERVICE.—Increase the ability of the State Medicaid program to assure continued provision of home and community-based long-term care services to eligible individuals who choose to transition from an institutional to a community setting.

(4) QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.—Ensure that procedures are in place (at least comparable to those required under the qualified HCB program) to provide quality assurance for eligible individuals receiving Medicaid home and community-based long-term care services and to provide for continuous quality improvement in such services.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED LONG-TERM CARE SERVICES.—The term "home and community-based long-term care services" means, with respect to a State Medicaid program, home and community-based services (including home health and personal care services) that are provided under the State's qualified HCB program or that could be provided under such a program but are otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

(2) ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—The term "eligible individual" means, with respect to an MFP demonstration project of a State, an individual in the State—

(A) who, immediately before beginning participation in the MFP demonstration project—

SEC. 6071.—*Continued*

(i) resides (and has resided for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days[266]) in an inpatient facility;

(ii) is receiving Medicaid benefits for inpatient services furnished by such inpatient facility; and

(iii) with respect to whom a determination has been made that, but for the provision of home and community-based long-term care services, the individual would continue to require the level of care provided in an inpatient facility and, in any case in which the State applies a more stringent level of care standard as a result of implementing the State plan option permitted under section 1915(i) of the Social Security Act, the individual must continue to require at least the level of care which had resulted in admission to the institution; and

(B) who resides in a qualified residence beginning on the initial date of participation in the demonstration project.

Any days that an individual resides in an institution on the basis of having been admitted solely for purposes of receiving short-term rehabilitative services for a period for which payment for such services is limited under title XVIII shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the 90-day period required under subparagraph (A)(i).[267]

(3) INPATIENT FACILITY.—The term "inpatient facility" means a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded. Such term includes an institution for mental diseases, but only, with respect to a State, to the extent medical assistance is available under the State Medicaid plan for services provided by such institution.

(4) MEDICAID.—The term "Medicaid" means, with respect to a State, the State program under title XIX of the Social Security Act (including any waiver or demonstration under such title or under section 1115 of such Act relating to such title).

(5) QUALIFIED HCB PROGRAM.—The term "qualified HCB program" means a program providing home and community-based long-term care services operating under Medicaid, whether or not operating under waiver authority.

(6) QUALIFIED RESIDENCE.—.The term "qualified residence" means, with respect to an eligible individual—

(A) a home owned or leased by the individual or the individual's family member;

(B) an apartment with an individual lease, with lockable access and egress, and which includes living, sleeping, bathing, and cooking areas over which the individual or the individual's family has domain and control; and

(C) a residence, in a community-based residential setting, in which no more than 4 unrelated individuals reside.

(7) QUALIFIED EXPENDITURES.—The term "qualified expenditures" means expenditures by the State under its MFP demonstration project for home and community-based long-term care services for an eligible individual participating in the MFP demonstration project, but only with respect to services furnished during the 12-month period beginning on the date the individual is discharged from an inpatient facility referred to in paragraph (2)(A)(i).

(8) SELF-DIRECTED SERVICES.—The term "self-directed" means, with respect to home and community-based long-term care services for an eligible individual, such services for the individual which are planned and purchased under the direction and control of such individual or the individual's authorized representative (as defined by the Secretary), including the amount, duration, scope, provider, and location of such services, under the State Medicaid program consistent with the following requirements:

(A) ASSESSMENT.—There is an assessment of the needs, capabilities, and preferences of the individual with respect to such services.

---

[266] P.L. 111–148, §2403(b)(1)(A), struck out "for a period of not less than 6 months or for such longer minimum period, not to exceed 2 years, as may be specified by the State" and inserted "for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days"', effective April 23, 2010.

[267] P.L. 111–148, §2403(b)(1)(B), added this sentence, effective April 23, 2010.

SEC. 6071.—*Continued*

(B) SERVICE PLAN.—Based on such assessment, there is developed jointly with such individual or the individual's authorized representative a plan for such services for such individual that is approved by the State and that—

(i) specifies those services, if any, which the individual or the individual's authorized representative would be responsible for directing;

(ii) identifies the methods by which the individual or the individual's authorized representative or an agency designated by an individual or representative will select, manage, and dismiss providers of such services;

(iii) specifies the role of family members and others whose participation is sought by the individual or the individual's authorized representative with respect to such services;

(iv) is developed through a person-centered process that—

(I) is directed by the individual or the individual's authorized representative;

(II) builds upon the individual's capacity to engage in activities that promote community life and that respects the individual's preferences, choices, and abilities; and

(III) involves families, friends, and professionals as desired or required by the individual or the individual's authorized representative;

(v) includes appropriate risk management techniques that recognize the roles and sharing of responsibilities in obtaining services in a self-directed manner and assure the appropriateness of such plan based upon the resources and capabilities of the individual or the individual's authorized representative; and

(vi) may include an individualized budget which identifies the dollar value of the services and supports under the control and direction of the individual or the individual's authorized representative.

(C) BUDGET PROCESS.—With respect to individualized budgets described in subparagraph (B)(vi), the State application under subsection (c)—

(i) describes the method for calculating the dollar values in such budgets based on reliable costs and service utilization;

(ii) defines a process for making adjustments in such dollar values to reflect changes in individual assessments and service plans; and

(iii) provides a procedure to evaluate expenditures under such budgets.

(9) STATE.—The term "State" has the meaning given such term for purposes of title XIX of the Social Security Act.

(c) STATE APPLICATION.—A State seeking approval of an MFP demonstration project shall submit to the Secretary, at such time and in such format as the Secretary requires, an application meeting the following requirements and containing such additional information, provisions, and assurances, as the Secretary may require:

(1) ASSURANCE OF A PUBLIC DEVELOPMENT PROCESS.—The application contains an assurance that the State has engaged, and will continue to engage, in a public process for the design, development, and evaluation of the MFP demonstration project that allows for input from eligible individuals, the families of such individuals, authorized representatives of such individuals, providers, and other interested parties.

(2) OPERATION IN CONNECTION WITH QUALIFIED HCB PROGRAM TO ASSURE CONTINUITY OF SERVICES.—The State will conduct the MFP demonstration project for eligible individuals in conjunction with the operation of a qualified HCB program that is in operation (or approved) in the State for such individuals in a manner that assures continuity of Medicaid coverage for such individuals so long as such individuals continue to be eligible for medical assistance.

(3) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT PERIOD.—The application shall specify the period of the MFP demonstration project, which shall include at least 2 consecutive fiscal years in the 5-fiscal-year period beginning with fiscal year 2007.

(4) SERVICE AREA.—The application shall specify the service area or areas of the MFP demonstration project, which may be a statewide area or 1 or more geographic areas of the State.

SEC. 6071.—*Continued*

(5) TARGETED GROUPS AND NUMBERS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVED.—The application shall specify—

(A) the target groups of eligible individuals to be assisted to transition from an inpatient facility to a qualified residence during each fiscal year of the MFP demonstration project;

(B) the projected numbers of eligible individuals in each targeted group of eligible individuals to be so assisted during each such year; and

(C) the estimated total annual qualified expenditures for each fiscal year of the MFP demonstration project.

(6) INDIVIDUAL CHOICE, CONTINUITY OF CARE.—The application shall contain assurances that—

(A) each eligible individual or the individual's authorized representative will be provided the opportunity to make an informed choice regarding whether to participate in the MFP demonstration project;

(B) each eligible individual or the individual's authorized representative will choose the qualified residence in which the individual will reside and the setting in which the individual will receive home and community-based long-term care services;

(C) the State will continue to make available, so long as the State operates its qualified HCB program consistent with applicable requirements, home and community-based long-term care services to each individual who completes participation in the MFP demonstration project for as long as the individual remains eligible for medical assistance for such services under such qualified HCB program (including meeting a requirement relating to requiring a level of care provided in an inpatient facility and continuing to require such services, and, if the State applies a more stringent level of care standard as a result of implementing the State plan option permitted under section 1915(i) of the Social Security Act, meeting the requirement for at least the level of care which had resulted in the individual's admission to the institution).

(7) REBALANCING.—The application shall—

(A) provide such information as the Secretary may require concerning the dollar amounts of State Medicaid expenditures for the fiscal year, immediately preceding the first fiscal year of the State's MFP demonstration project, for long-term care services and the percentage of such expenditures that were for institutional long-term care services or were for home and community-based long-term care services;

(B)(i) specify the methods to be used by the State to increase, for each fiscal year during the MFP demonstration project, the dollar amount of such total expenditures for home and community-based long-term care services and the percentage of such total expenditures for long-term care services that are for home and community-based long-term care services; and

(ii) describe the extent to which the MFP demonstration project will contribute to accomplishment of objectives described in subsection (a).

(8) MONEY FOLLOWS THE PERSON.—The application shall describe the methods to be used by the State to eliminate any legal, budgetary, or other barriers to flexibility in the availability of Medicaid funds to pay for long-term care services for eligible individuals participating in the project in the appropriate settings of their choice, including costs to transition from an institutional setting to a qualified residence.

(9) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT AND COST-EFFECTIVENESS.—The application shall contain or be accompanied by such information and assurances as may be required to satisfy the Secretary that—

(A) total expenditures under the State Medicaid program for home and community-based long-term care services will not be less for any fiscal year during the MFP demonstration project than for the greater of such expenditures for—

(i) fiscal year 2005; or

(ii) any succeeding fiscal year before the first year of the MFP demonstration project; and

SEC. 6071.—*Continued*

(B) in the case of a qualified HCB program operating under a waiver under subsection (c) or (d) of section 1915 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396n), but for the amount awarded under a grant under this section, the State program would continue to meet the cost-effectiveness requirements of subsection (c)(2)(D) of such section or comparable requirements under subsection (d)(5) of such section, respectively.

(10) WAIVER REQUESTS.—The application shall contain or be accompanied by requests for any modification or adjustment of waivers of Medicaid requirements described in subsection (d)(3), including adjustments to the maximum numbers of individuals included and package of benefits, including one-time transitional services, provided.

(11) QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.—The application shall include—

(A) a plan satisfactory to the Secretary for quality assurance and quality improvement for home and community-based long-term care services under the State Medicaid program, including a plan to assure the health and welfare of individuals participating in the MFP demonstration project; and

(B) an assurance that the State will cooperate in carrying out activities under subsection (f) to develop and implement continuous quality assurance and quality improvement systems for home and community-based long-term care services.

(12) OPTIONAL PROGRAM FOR SELF-DIRECTED SERVICES.—If the State elects to provide for any home and community-based long-term care services as self-directed services (as defined in subsection (b)(8)) under the MFP demonstration project, the application shall provide the following:

(A) MEETING REQUIREMENTS.—A description of how the project will meet the applicable requirements of such subsection for the provision of self-directed services.

(B) VOLUNTARY ELECTION.—A description of how eligible individuals will be provided with the opportunity to make an informed election to receive self-directed services under the project and after the end of the project.

(C) STATE SUPPORT IN SERVICE PLAN DEVELOPMENT.—Satisfactory assurances that the State will provide support to eligible individuals who self-direct in developing and implementing their service plans.

(D) OVERSIGHT OF RECEIPT OF SERVICES.—Satisfactory assurances that the State will provide oversight of eligible individual's receipt of such self-directed services, including steps to assure the quality of services provided and that the provision of such services are consistent with the service plan under such subsection.

Nothing in this section shall be construed as requiring a State to make an election under the project to provide for home and community-based long-term care services as self-directed services, or as requiring an individual to elect to receive self-directed services under the project.

(13) REPORTS AND EVALUATION.—The application shall provide that—

(A) the State will furnish to the Secretary such reports concerning the MFP demonstration project, on such timetable, in such uniform format, and containing such information as the Secretary may require, as will allow for reliable comparisons of MFP demonstration projects across States; and

(B) the State will participate in and cooperate with the evaluation of the MFP demonstration project.

(d) SECRETARY'S AWARD OF COMPETITIVE GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall award grants under this section on a competitive basis to States selected from among those with applications meeting the requirements of subsection (c), in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.

(2) SELECTION AND MODIFICATION OF STATE APPLICATIONS.—In selecting State applications for the awarding of such a grant, the Secretary—

(A) shall take into consideration the manner in which, and extent to which, the State proposes to achieve the objectives specified in subsection (a);

SEC. 6071.—*Continued*

(B) shall seek to achieve an appropriate national balance in the numbers of eligible individuals, within different target groups of eligible individuals, who are assisted to transition to qualified residences under MFP demonstration projects, and in the geographic distribution of States operating MFP demonstration projects;

(C) shall give preference to State applications proposing—

(i) to provide transition assistance to eligible individuals within multiple target groups; and

(ii) to provide eligible individuals with the opportunity to receive home and community-based long-term care services as self-directed services, as defined in subsection (b)(8); and

(D) shall take such objectives into consideration in setting the annual amounts of State grant awards under this section.

(3) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary is authorized to waive the following provisions of title XIX of the Social Security Act, to the extent necessary to enable a State initiative to meet the requirements and accomplish the purposes of this section:

(A) STATEWIDENESS.—Section 1902(a)(1), in order to permit implementation of a State initiative in a selected area or areas of the State.

(B) COMPARABILITY.—Section 1902(a)(10)(B), in order to permit a State initiative to assist a selected category or categories of individuals described in subsection (b)(2)(A).

(C) INCOME AND RESOURCES ELIGIBILITY.—Section 1902(a)(10)(C)(i)(III), in order to permit a State to apply institutional eligibility rules to individuals transitioning to community-based care.

(D) PROVIDER AGREEMENTS.—Section 1902(a)(27), in order to permit a State to implement self-directed services in a cost-effective manner.

(4) CONDITIONAL APPROVAL OF OUTYEAR GRANT.—In awarding grants under this section, the Secretary shall condition the grant for the second and any subsequent fiscal years of the grant period on the following:

(A) NUMERICAL BENCHMARKS.—The State must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary that it is meeting numerical benchmarks specified in the grant agreement for—

(i) increasing State Medicaid support for home and community-based long-term care services under subsection (c)(5); and

(ii) numbers of eligible individuals assisted to transition to qualified residences.

(B) QUALITY OF CARE.—The State must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary that it is meeting the requirements under subsection (c)(11) to assure the health and welfare of MFP demonstration project participants.

(e) PAYMENTS TO STATES; CARRYOVER OF UNUSED GRANT AMOUNTS.—

(1) PAYMENTS.—For each calendar quarter in a fiscal year during the period a State is awarded a grant under subsection (d), the Secretary shall pay to the State from its grant award for such fiscal year an amount equal to the lesser of—

(A) the MFP-enhanced FMAP (as defined in paragraph (5)) of the amount of qualified expenditures made during such quarter; or

(B) the total amount remaining in such grant award for such fiscal year (taking into account the application of paragraph (2)).

(2) CARRYOVER OF UNUSED AMOUNTS.—Any portion of a State grant award for a fiscal year under this section remaining at the end of such fiscal year shall remain available to the State for the next 4 fiscal years, subject to paragraph (3).

(3) REAWARDING OF CERTAIN UNUSED AMOUNTS.—In the case of a State that the Secretary determines pursuant to subsection (d)(4) has failed to meet the conditions for continuation of a MFP demonstration project under this section in a succeeding year or years, the Secretary shall rescind the grant awards for such succeeding year or years, together with any unspent portion of an award for prior years, and shall add such amounts to the appropriation for the immediately succeeding fiscal year for grants under this section.

SEC. 6071.—*Continued*

(4) PREVENTING DUPLICATION OF PAYMENT.—The payment under a MFP demonstration project with respect to qualified expenditures shall be in lieu of any payment with respect to such expenditures that could otherwise be paid under Medicaid, including under section 1903(a) of the Social Security Act. Nothing in the previous sentence shall be construed as preventing the payment under Medicaid for such expenditures in a grant year after amounts available to pay for such expenditures under the MFP demonstration project have been exhausted.

(5) MFP-ENHANCED FMAP.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(A), the "MFP-enhanced FMAP", for a State for a fiscal year, is equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage (as defined in the first sentence of section 1905(b)) for the State increased by a number of percentage points equal to 50 percent of the number of percentage points by which (A) such Federal medical assistance percentage for the State, is less than (B) 100 percent; but in no case shall the MFP-enhanced FMAP for a State exceed 90 percent.

(f) QUALITY ASSURANCE AND IMPROVEMENT; TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE; OVERSIGHT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, either directly or by grant or contract, shall provide for technical assistance to, and oversight of, States for purposes of upgrading quality assurance and quality improvement systems under Medicaid home and community-based waivers, including—

(A) dissemination of information on promising practices;

(B) guidance on system design elements addressing the unique needs of participating beneficiaries;

(C) ongoing consultation on quality, including assistance in developing necessary tools, resources, and monitoring systems; and

(D) guidance on remedying programmatic and systemic problems.

(2) FUNDING.—From the amounts appropriated under subsection (h)(1) for the portion of fiscal year 2007 that begins on January 1, 2007, and ends on September 30, 2007, and for fiscal year 2008, not more than $2,400,000 shall be available to the Secretary to carry out this subsection during the period that begins on January 1, 2007, and ends on September 30, 2011.

(g) RESEARCH AND EVALUATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, directly or through grant or contract, shall provide for research on, and a national evaluation of, the program under this section, including assistance to the Secretary in preparing the final report required under paragraph (2). The evaluation shall include an analysis of projected and actual savings related to the transition of individuals to qualified residences in each State conducting an MFP demonstration project.

(2) FINAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall make a final report to the President and Congress, not later than September 30, 2016[268], reflecting the evaluation described in paragraph (1) and providing findings and conclusions on the conduct and effectiveness of MFP demonstration projects.

(3) FUNDING.—From the amounts appropriated under subsection (h)(1) for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2016[269], not more than $1,100,000 per year shall be available to the Secretary to carry out this subsection.

(h) APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There are appropriated, from any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for grants to carry out this section—

(A) $250,000,000 for the portion of fiscal year 2007 beginning on January 1, 2007, and ending on September 30, 2007;

(B) $300,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;

(C) $350,000,000 for fiscal year 2009;

(D) $400,000,000 for fiscal year 2010;

---

[268] P.L. 111–148, §2403(a)(2), struck out "2011" and inserted "2016", effective April 23, 2010.

[269] P.L. 111–148, §2403(a)(2), struck out "2011" and inserted "2016", effective April 23, 2010.

SEC. 6071.—*Continued*

(E) $450,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2011 through 2016[270];

(2) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts made available under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year shall remain available for the awarding of grants to States by not later than September 30, 2016[271].

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6086. EXPANDED ACCESS TO HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES FOR THE ELDERLY AND DISABLED.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1396n note] QUALITY OF CARE MEASURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, shall consult with consumers, health and social service providers and other professionals knowledgeable about long-term care services and supports to develop program performance indicators, client function indicators, and measures of client satisfaction with respect to home and community-based services offered under State Medicaid programs.

(2) BEST PRACTICES.—The Secretary shall—

(A) use the indicators and measures developed under paragraph (1) to assess such home and community-based services, the outcomes associated with the receipt of such services (particularly with respect to the health and welfare of the recipient of the services), and the overall system for providing home and community-based services under the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act; and

(B) make publicly available the best practices identified through such assessment and a comparative analyses of the system features of each State.

(3) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there is appropriated to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, $1,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2006 through 2010 to carry out this subsection.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6102. PROHIBITION AGAINST COVERING NONPREGNANT CHILDLESS ADULTS WITH SCHIP FUNDS.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1397gg note] RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Subject to section 2111 of the Social Security Act, as added by section 112 of the Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009, nothing[272] in this section or the amendments made by this section shall be construed to—

(1) authorize the waiver of any provision of title XIX or XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq., 1397aa et seq.) that is not otherwise authorized to be waived under such titles or under title XI of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq.) as of the date of enactment of this Act;

---

[270] P.L. 111–148, §2403(a)(1)(A), struck out "fiscal year 2011"and inserted "fiscal years 2011 through 2016", effective April 23, 2010.

[271] P.L. 111–148, §2403(a)(1)(B), struck out "2011" and inserted "2016", effective April 23, 2010.

[272] P.L. 111-3, §112(a)(2)(B), struck out "Nothing" and inserted "Subject to section 2111 of the Social Security Act, as added by section 112 of the Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009, nothing". For the general effective date [April 1, 2009]; the exception for State legislation; contingent effective date; and reliance on law, see this Volume, P.L. 111-3, §3.

SEC. 6102.—*Continued*

(2) imply congressional approval of any waiver, experimental, pilot, or demonstration project affecting funds made available under the State children's health insurance program under title XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa et. seq.) or any amendment to such a waiver or project that has been approved as of such date of enactment; or

(3) apply to any waiver, experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that would allow funds made available under title XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa et seq.) to be used to provide child health assistance or other health benefits coverage to a nonpregnant childless adult that is approved before the date of enactment of this Act or to any extension, renewal, or amendment of such a waiver or project that is approved on or after such date of enactment.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7101. TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES AND RELATED PROGRAMS FUNDING THROUGH SEPTEMBER 30, 2010.

(a) [None Assigned] IN GENERAL.—Activities authorized by part A of title IV and section 1108(b) of the Social Security Act (adjusted, as applicable, by or under this subtitle, the amendments made by this subtitle, and the TANF Emergency Response and Recovery Act of 2005[273]) shall continue through September 30, 2010, in the manner authorized for fiscal year 2004, and out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are hereby appropriated such sums as may be necessary for such purpose. Grants and payments may be made pursuant to this authority on a quarterly basis through fiscal year 2010 at the level provided for such activities for the corresponding quarter of fiscal year 2004 (or, as applicable, at such greater level as may result from the application of this subtitle, the amendments made by this subtitle, and the TANF Emergency Response and Recovery Act of 2005), except that in the case of section 403(a)(3) of the Social Security Act, grants and payments may be made pursuant to this authority only through fiscal year 2010[274] and in the case of section 403(a)(4) of the Social Security Act, no grants shall be made for any fiscal year occurring after fiscal year 2005.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7301. ASSIGNMENT AND DISTRIBUTION OF CHILD SUPPORT.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 608 note] EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, the amendments made by the preceding provisions of this section shall take effect on October 1, 2009, and shall apply to payments under parts A and D of title IV of the Social Security Act for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, and without regard to whether regulations to implement the amendments (in the case of State programs operated under such part D) are promulgated by such date.

(2) STATE OPTION TO ACCELERATE EFFECTIVE DATE.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a State may elect to have the amendments made by the preceding provisions of this section apply to the State and to amounts collected by the State (and the payments under parts A and D), on and after such date as the State may select that is not earlier than October 1, 2008, and not later than September 30, 2009.

* * * * * * *

[273] P.L. 109-68; 119 Stat. 2003.

[274] P.L. 111-5, §2102(a), struck out "fiscal year 2009" and inserted "fiscal year 2010", effective February 17, 2009.

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles IV Part A and §2111 headings and §§451, 454, 457, 1108(b), 1833(g), 1834(a)(5), 1842(c)(2), 1866(f), 1886(d)(5), 1894, 1902(a), 1903(i) and (w), 1905(b), and 1917(c), have footnotes referring to P.L. 109-171.]

P.L. 109–288, Approved September 28, 2006 (120 Stat. 1233)

Child and Family Services Improvement Act of 2006

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S. C. 1305 note] **SHORT TITLE.** This act may be cited as the "Child and Family Services Improvement Act of 2006".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. REAUTHORIZATION OF THE PROMOTING SAFE AND STABLE FAMILIES PROGRAM.

* * * * * * *

(c) [None assigned] AVAILABILITY OF PROMOTING SAFE AND STABLE FAMILIES FOR FISCAL YEAR 2006.—

(1) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary of Health and Human Services $40,000,000 for fiscal year 2006 to carry out section 436 of the Social Security Act, in addition to any amount otherwise made available for fiscal year 2006 to carry out such section.

(2) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Notwithstanding sections 434(b)(2) and 436(b)(3) of such Act, the amount appropriated under paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(A) shall remain available for expenditure through fiscal year 2009 solely for the purpose described in section 436(b)(4)(B)(i) of such Act;

(B) shall not be used to supplant any Federal funds paid under part E of title IV of such Act that could be used for that purpose; and

(C) shall not be made available to any Indian tribe or tribal consortium.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7. MONTHLY CASEWORK STANDARD.

* * * * * * *

(1) PROGRESS REPORT.—Not later than March 31, 2010, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a report that outlines the progress made by the States in meeting the standards referred to in section 422(b)(17) of the Social Security Act, and offers recommendations developed in consultation with State officials responsible for administering child welfare programs and members of the State legislature to assist States in their efforts to ensure that foster children are visited on a monthly basis.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§436 heading and §422(b)(17) have footnotes referring to P.L. 109-288.]

P.L. 109–432, Approved December 20, 2006 (120 Stat. 2922)

Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006

* * * * * * *

DIVISION B—MEDICARE AND OTHER HEALTH PROVISIONS

SEC. 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] SHORT TITLE OF DIVISION.

This division may be cited as the "Medicare Improvements and Extension Act of 2006".

* * * * * * *

TITLE I—MEDICARE IMPROVED QUALITY AND PROVIDER PAYMENTS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 101. PHYSICIAN PAYMENT AND QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.

* * * * * * *

(e) [None Assigned] IMPLEMENTATION.—For purposes of implementing the provisions of, and amendments made by, this section[275], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for the transfer, from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), of $60,000,000 to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account for the period of fiscal years 2007, 2008, and 2009.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 103. UPDATE TO THE COMPOSITE RATE COMPONENT OF THE BASIC CASE-MIX ADJUSTED PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR DIALYSIS SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] GAO REPORT ON HOME DIALYSIS PAYMENT.—Not later than January 1, 2009, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report on the costs for home hemodialysis treatment and patient training for both home hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis. Such report shall also include recommendations for a payment methodology for payment under section 1881 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr) that measures, and is based on, the costs of providing such services and takes into account the case mix of patients.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 106. HOSPITAL MEDICARE REPORTS AND CLARIFICATIONS.

(a) [42 U.S.C. 1305ww note] CORRECTION OF MID-YEAR RECLASSIFICATION EXPIRATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in the case of a subsection

[275] P.L. 109-432, Division B, Title I, §101(a), (b), and (d), added paragraph (d)(7) and subsections (k) and (l) to Social Security Act §1848, effective December 20, 2006.

SEC. 106.—*Continued*

(d) hospital (as defined for purposes of section 1886 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww)) with respect to which a reclassification of its wage index for purposes of such section would (but for this subsection) expire on March 31, 2007, such reclassification of such hospital shall be extended through September 30, 2009. The previous sentence shall not be effected in a budget-neutral manner.

(b) [None Assigned] REVISION OF THE MEDICARE WAGE INDEX CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM.—

(1) MEDPAC REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall submit to Congress, by not later than June 30, 2007, a report on its study of the wage index classification system applied under Medicare prospective payment systems, including under section 1886(d)(3)(E) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(3)(E)). Such report shall include any alternatives the Commission recommends to the method to compute the wage index under such section.

(B) FUNDING.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission, $2,000,000 for fiscal year 2007 to carry out this paragraph.

(2) PROPOSAL TO REVISE THE HOSPITAL WAGE INDEX CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, taking into account the recommendations described in the report under paragraph (1), shall include in the proposed rule published under section 1886(e)(5)(A) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(e)(5)(A)) for fiscal year 2009 one or more proposals to revise the wage index adjustment applied under section 1886(d)(3)(E) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(3)(E)) for purposes of the Medicare prospective payment system for inpatient hospital services. Such proposal (or proposals) shall consider each of the following:

(A) Problems associated with the definition of labor markets for purposes of such wage index adjustment.

(B) The modification or elimination of geographic reclassifications and other adjustments.

(C) The use of Bureau of Labor Statistics data, or other data or methodologies, to calculate relative wages for each geographic area involved.

(D) Minimizing variations in wage index adjustments between and within Metropolitan Statistical Areas and Statewide rural areas.

(E) The feasibility of applying all components of the proposal to other settings, including home health agencies and skilled nursing facilities.

(F) Methods to minimize the volatility of wage index adjustments, while maintaining the principle of budget neutrality in applying such adjustments.

(G) The effect that the implementation of the proposal would have on health care providers and on each region of the country.

(H) Methods for implementing the proposal, including methods to phase-in such implementation.

(I) Issues relating to occupational mix, such as staffing practices and any evidence on the effect on quality of care and patient safety and any recommendations for alternative calculations

* * * * * * *

SEC. 108. PAYMENT PROCESS UNDER THE COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION PROGRAM (CAP).

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-3b note] CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as—

(1) requiring the conduct of any additional competition under subsection (b)(1) of section 1847B of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-3b); or

SEC. 108.—*Continued*

(2) requiring any additional process for elections by physicians under subsection (a)(1)(A)(ii) of such section or additional selection by a selecting physician of a contractor under subsection (a)(5) of such section.

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-3b note] EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to payment for drugs and biologicals supplied under section 1847B of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-3b)—

(1) on or after April 1, 2007; and

(2) on or after July 1, 2006, and before April 1, 2007, for claims that are unpaid as of April 1, 2007.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 111. [None Assigned] **CLARIFICATION OF HOSPICE SATELLITE DESIGNATION.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for purposes of calculating the hospice aggregate payment cap for 2004, 2005, and 2006 for a hospice program under section 1814(i)(2)(A) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395f(i)(2)(A)) for hospice care provided on or after November 1, 2003, and before December 27, 2005, Medicare provider number 29-1511 is deemed to be a multiple location of Medicare provider number 29-1500.

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—MEDICARE BENEFICIARY PROTECTIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 203. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-102 note] **OIG STUDY OF NEVER EVENTS.**

(a) STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Inspector General in the Department of Health and Human Services shall conduct a study on—

(A) incidences of never events for Medicare beneficiaries, including types of such events and payments by any party for such events;

(B) the extent to which the Medicare program paid, denied payment, or recouped payment for services furnished in connection with such events and the extent to which beneficiaries paid for such services; and

(C) the administrative processes of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services to detect such events and to deny or

(2) CONDUCT OF STUDY.—In conducting the study under paragraph (1), the Inspector General—

(A) shall audit a representative sample of claims and medical records of Medicare beneficiaries to identify never events and any payment (or recoupment) for services furnished in connection with such events;

(B) may request access to such claims and records from any Medicare contractor; and

(C) shall not release individually identifiable information or facility-specific information.

(b) REPORT.— Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Inspector General shall submit a report to Congress on the study conducted under this section. Such report shall include recommendations for such legislation and administrative action, such as a noncoverage policy or denial of payments, as the Inspector General determines appropriate, including—

(1) recommendations on processes to identify never events and to deny or recoup payments for services furnished in connection with such events; and

(2) a recommendation on a potential process (or processes) for public disclosure of never events which—

(A) will ensure protection of patient privacy; and

SEC. 203.—*Continued*

(B) will permit the use of the disclosed information for a root cause analysis to inform the public and the medical community about safety issues involved.

(c) FUNDING.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services $3,000,000 to carry out this section, to be available until January 1, 2010.

(d) NEVER EVENTS DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "never event" means an event that is listed and endorsed as a serious reportable event by the National Quality Forum as of November 16, 2006.

Sec. 204. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] **MEDICARE MEDICAL HOME DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall establish under title XVIII of the Social Security Act a medical home demonstration project (in this section referred to as the "project") to redesign the health care delivery system to provide targeted, accessible, continuous and coordinated, family-centered care to high-need populations and under which—

(1) care management fees are paid to persons performing services as personal physicians; and

(2) incentive payments are paid to physicians participating in practices that provide services as a medical home under subsection (d).

For purposes of this subsection, the term "high-need population" means individuals with multiple chronic illnesses that require regular medical monitoring, advising, or treatment.

(b) DETAILS.—

(1) DURATION; SCOPE.—Subject to paragraph (3), the project shall operate during a period of three years and shall include urban, rural, and underserved areas in a total of no more than 8 States.

(2) ENCOURAGING PARTICIPATION OF SMALL PHYSICIAN PRACTICES.—The project shall be designed to include the participation of physicians in practices with fewer than three full-time equivalent physicians, as well as physicians in larger practices particularly in rural and underserved areas.

(3) EXPANSION.—The Secretary may expand the duration and the scope of the project under paragraph (1), to an extent determined appropriate by the Secretary, if the Secretary determines that such expansion will result in any of the following conditions being met:

(A) The expansion of the project is expected to improve the quality of patient care without increasing spending under the Medicare program (not taking into account amounts available under subsection (g)).

(B) The expansion of the project is expected to reduce spending under the Medicare program (not taking into account amounts available under subsection (g)) without reducing the quality of patient care.

(c) PERSONAL PHYSICIAN DEFINED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term "personal physician" means a physician (as defined in section 1861(r)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(r)(1)) who—

(A) meets the requirements described in paragraph (2); and

(B) performs the services described in paragraph (3).

Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as preventing such a physician from being a specialist or subspecialist for an individual requiring ongoing care for a specific chronic condition or multiple chronic conditions (such as severe asthma, complex diabetes, cardiovascular disease, rheumatologic disorder) or for an individual with a prolonged illness.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements described in this paragraph for a personal physician are as follows:

(A) The physician is a board certified physician who provides first contact and continuous care for individuals under the physician's care.

(B) The physician has the staff and resources to manage the comprehensive and coordinated health care of each such individual.

Sec. 204.—*Continued*

(3) SERVICES PERFORMED.—A personal physician shall perform or provide for the performance of at least the following services:

(A) Advocates for and provides ongoing support, oversight, and guidance to implement a plan of care that provides an integrated, coherent, cross-discipline plan for ongoing medical care developed in partnership with patients and including all other physicians furnishing care to the patient involved and other appropriate medical personnel or agencies (such as home health agencies).

(B) Uses evidence-based medicine and clinical decision support tools to guide decision-making at the point-of-care based on patient-specific factors.

(C) Uses health information technology, that may include remote monitoring and patient registries, to monitor and track the health status of patients and to provide patients with enhanced and convenient access to health care services.

(D) Encourages patients to engage in the management of their own health through education and support systems.

(d) MEDICAL HOME DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "medical home" means a physician practice that—

(1) is in charge of targeting beneficiaries for participation in the project; and

(2) is responsible for—

(A) providing safe and secure technology to promote patient access to personal health information;

(B) developing a health assessment tool for the individuals targeted; and

(C) providing training programs for personnel involved in the coordination of care.

(e) PAYMENT MECHANISMS.—

(1) PERSONAL PHYSICIAN CARE MANAGEMENT FEE.—Under the project, the Secretary shall provide for payment under section 1848 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) of a care management fee to personal physicians providing care management under the project. Under such section and using the relative value scale update committee (RUC) process under such section, the Secretary shall develop a care management fee code for such payments and a value for such code.

(2) MEDICAL HOME SHARING IN SAVINGS.—The Secretary shall provide for payment under the project of a medical home based on the payment methodology applied to physician group practices under section 1866A of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395cc-1). Under such methodology, 80 percent of the reductions in expenditures under title XVIII of the Social Security Act resulting from participation of individuals that are attributable to the medical home (as reduced by the total care managements fees paid to the medical home under the project) shall be paid to the medical home. The amount of such reductions in expenditures shall be determined by using assumptions with respect to reductions in the occurrence of health complications, hospitalization rates, medical errors, and adverse drug reactions.

(3) SOURCE.—Payments paid under the project shall be made from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t).

(f) EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS.—

(1) ANNUAL INTERIM EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS.—For each year of the project, the Secretary shall provide for an evaluation of the project and shall submit to Congress, by a date specified by the Secretary, a report on the project and on the evaluation of the project for each such year.

(2) FINAL EVALUATION AND REPORT.—The Secretary shall provide for an evaluation of the project and shall submit to Congress, not later than one year after completion of the project, a report on the project and on the evaluation of the project.

(g) FUNDING FROM SMI TRUST FUND.—There shall be available, from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund (under section 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t)), the amount of $100,000,000 to carry out the project.

Sec. 204.—*Continued*

(h) [276] APPLICATION.—Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, shall not apply to the conduct of the project.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—MEDICARE PROGRAM INTEGRITY EFFORTS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 302. EXTENSION AND EXPANSION OF RECOVERY AUDIT CONTRACTOR PROGRAM UNDER THE MEDICARE INTEGRITY PROGRAM.

* * * * * * *

(b) **[**42 U.S.C. 1395 ddd note**]** ACCESS TO COORDINATION OF BENEFITS CONTRACTOR DATABASE.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for access by recovery audit contractors conducting audit and recovery activities under section 1893(h) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a), to the database of the Coordination of Benefits Contractor of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services with respect to the audit and recovery periods described in paragraph (4) of such section 1893(h).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 304. [None Assigned**] IMPLEMENTATION FUNDING.**

For purposes of implementing the provisions of, and amendments made by, this title and titles I and II of this division, other than section 203, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for the transfer, in appropriate part from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), of $45,000,000 to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account for the period of fiscal years 2007 and 2008.

TITLE IV—MEDICAID AND OTHER HEALTH PROVISIONS

SEC. 401. [None Assigned**] EXTENSION OF TRANSITIONAL MEDICAL ASSISTANCE (TMA) AND ABSTINENCE EDUCATION PROGRAM.**

Activities authorized by sections 510 and 1925 of the Social Security Act shall continue through June 30, 2009, in the manner authorized for fiscal year 2007, notwithstanding section 1902(e)(1)(A) of such Act, and out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are hereby appropriated such sums as may be necessary for such purpose. Grants and payments may be made pursuant to this authority through the third quarter of fiscal year 2007 at the level provided for such activities through the third quarter of fiscal year 2008.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§510, 1848, and 1925 headings and §1893(h) have footnotes referring to P.L. 109-432.**]**

---

[276] P.L. 110-275, §133(a)(2)(C), added subsection (h), effective July 15, 2008.

P.L. 110–28, Approved May 25, 2007 (121 Stat. 112)

U.S. Troop Readiness, Veterans' Care, Katrina Recovery, and Iraq Accountability Appropriations Act, 2007

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8103. APPLICABILITY OF MINIMUM WAGE TO AMERICAN SAMOA AND THE COMMONWEALTH OF THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS

(a) [29 U.S.C. 206 note] REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1)) shall apply to American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(b) TRANSITION.— Notwithstanding subsection (a)—

(1) the minimum wage applicable to the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1)) shall be—

(A) $3.55 an hour, beginning on the 60th day after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(B) increased by $0.50 an hour (or such lesser amount as may be necessary to equal the minimum wage under section 6(a)(1) of such Act), beginning 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act and each year thereafter until the minimum wage applicable to the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands under this paragraph is equal to the minimum wage set forth in such section; and

(2) the minimum wage applicable to American Samoa under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1)) shall be—

(A) the applicable wage rate in effect for each industry and classification under section 697 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, on the date of enactment of this Act;

(B) increased by $0.50 an hour, beginning on the 60th day after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(C) increased by $0.50 an hour (or such lesser amount as may be necessary to equal the minimum wage under section 6(a)(1) of such Act), beginning 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act and each year thereafter until the minimum wage applicable to American Samoa under this paragraph is equal to the minimum wage set forth in such section.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—U. S. Code Title 29, §206(a) and Appendix I (this Volume) have footnotes referring to P.L. 110-28.]

P.L. 110–90, Approved September 29, 2007 (121 Stat. 984)

TMA, Abstinence Education, and QI Programs Extension Act of 2007

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] EXTENSION OF SSI WEB-BASED ASSET DEMONSTRATION PROJECT TO THE MEDICAID PROGRAM

(a) IN GENERAL.—Beginning on October 1, 2007, and ending on September 30, 2012, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for the application to asset eligibility under the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act of the automated, secure, web-based asset verification request and response process being applied for determining eligibility for benefits under the Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program under title XVI of such Act under a demonstration project conducted under the authority of section 1631(e)(1)(B)(ii) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1383(e)(1)(B)(ii)).

SEC. 4.—*Continued*

(b) LIMITATION.—Such application shall only extend to those States in which such demonstration project is operating and only for the period in which such project is otherwise provided.

(c) RULES OF APPLICATION.—For purposes of carrying out subsection (a), notwithstanding any other provision of law, information obtained from a financial institution that is used for purposes of eligibility determinations under such demonstration project with respect to the Secretary of Health and Human Services under the SSI program may also be shared and used by States for purposes of eligibility determinations under the Medicaid program. In applying section 1631(e)(1)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act under this subsection, references to the Commissioner of Social Security and benefits under title XVI of such Act shall be treated as including a reference to a State described in subsection (b) and medical assistance under title XIX of such Act provided by such a State.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7. [None Assigned**] LIMITATION ON IMPLEMENTATION FOR FISCAL YEARS 2008 AND 2009 OF A PROSPECTIVE DOCUMENTATION AND CODING OF ADJUSTMENT TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE MEDICARE SEVERITY DIAGNOSIS RELATED GROUP (MS-DRG) SYSTEM UNDER THE MEDICARE PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR INPATIENT HOSPITAL SERVICES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—In implementing the final rule published on August 22, 2007, on pages 47130 through 48175 of volume 72 of the Federal Register, the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall apply prospective documentation and coding adjustments (made in response to the implementation of a Medicare Severity Diagnosis Related Group (MS-DRG) system under the hospital inpatient prospective payment system under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) of—

(1) for discharges occurring during fiscal year 2008, 0.6 percent rather than the 1.2 percent specified in such final rule; and

(2) for discharges occurring during fiscal year 2009, 0.9 percent rather than the 1.8 percent specified in such final rule.

(b) SUBSEQUENT ADJUSTMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the Secretary determines that implementation of such Medicare Severity Diagnosis Related Group (MS-DRG) system resulted in changes in coding and classification that did not reflect real changes in case mix under section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) for discharges occurring during fiscal year 2008 or 2009 that are different than the prospective documentation and coding adjustments applied under subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

(A) make an appropriate adjustment under paragraph (3)(A)(vi) of such section 1886(d); and

(B) make an additional adjustment to the standardized amounts under such section 1886(d) for discharges occurring only during fiscal years 2010, 2011, and 2012 to offset the estimated amount of the increase or decrease in aggregate payments (including interest as determined by the Secretary) determined, based upon a retrospective evaluation of claims data submitted under such Medicare Severity Diagnosis Related Group (MS-DRG) system, by the Secretary with respect to discharges occurring during fiscal years 2008 and 2009

(2) REQUIREMENT.—Any adjustment under paragraph (1)(B) shall reflect the difference between the amount the Secretary estimates that implementation of such Medicare Severity Diagnosis Related Group (MS-DRG) system resulted in changes in coding and classification that did not reflect real changes in case mix and the prospective documentation and coding adjustments applied under subsection (a). An adjustment made under paragraph (1)(B) for discharges occurring in a year shall not be included in the determination of standardized amounts for discharges occurring in a subsequent year.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—

SEC. 7.—*Continued*

(A) requiring the Secretary to adjust the average standardized amounts under paragraph (3)(A)(vi) of such section 1886(d) other than as provided under this section; or

(B) providing authority to apply the adjustment under paragraph (1)(B) other than for discharges occurring during fiscal years 2010, 2011, and 2012.

(4) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—There shall be no administrative or judicial review under section 1878 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395oo) or otherwise of any determination or adjustments made under this subsection. Approved September 29, 2007.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*— SSAct Title XIX (heading) and §§1631(e)(1)(B)(ii) and 1886(d) have footnotes referring to P.L. 110-90.]

P.L. 110–173, Approved December 29, 2007 (121 Stat. 2492)

Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007

* * * * * * *

SEC. 101. INCREASE IN PHYSICIAN PAYMENT UPDATE; EXTENSION OF THE PHYSICIAN QUALITY REPORTING SYSTEM

(a)

(2)

(B) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), the amendments made by subparagraph (A) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(ii) SPECIAL RULE FOR COORDINATION WITH CONSOLIDATED APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2008.—If the date of the enactment of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2008, occurs on or after the date described in clause (i), the amendments made by subparagraph (A) shall be deemed to be made on the day after the effective date of sections 225(c)(1) and 524 of the Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2008 (division G of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2008).

(C) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] TRANSFER OF FUNDS TO PART B TRUST FUND.—Amounts that would have been available to the Physician Assistance and Quality Initiative Fund under section 1848(l)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(l)(2)) for payment with respect to physicians' services furnished prior to January 1, 2013, but for the amendments made by subparagraph (A), shall be deposited into, and made available for expenditures from, the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t).

* * * * * * *

(c) [None assigned] IMPLEMENTATION.—For purposes of carrying out the provisions of, and amendments made by subsections (a) and (b), in addition to any amounts otherwise provided in this title, there are appropriated to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, $25,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2008 and 2009.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 108. EXTENSION OF SPECIALIZED MEDICARE ADVANTAGE PLANS FOR SPECIAL NEEDS INDIVIDUALS TO RESTRICT ENROLLMENT.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-21 note] MORATORIUM.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO DESIGNATE OTHER PLANS AS SPECIALIZED MA PLANS.—During the period beginning on January 1, 2008, and ending on December 31, 2009, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not exercise the authority provided under section 231(d) of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 (42 U.S.C. 1395w-21 note) to designate other plans as specialized MA plans for special needs individuals under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act. The preceding sentence shall not apply to plans designated as specialized MA plans for special needs individuals under such authority prior to January 1, 2008.

(2) ENROLLMENT IN NEW PLANS.—During the period beginning on January 1, 2008, and ending on December 31, 2009, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not permit enrollment of any individual residing in an area in a specialized Medicare Advantage plan for special needs individuals under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act to take effect unless that specialized Medicare Advantage plan for special needs individuals was available for enrollment for individuals residing in that area on January 1, 2008.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 117. TREATMENT OF CERTAIN HOSPITALS.

(a) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] EXTENDING CERTAIN MEDICARE HOSPITAL WAGE INDEX RECLASSIFICATIONS THROUGH FISCAL YEAR 2008.—

* * * * * * *

(2) SPECIAL EXCEPTION RECLASSIFICATIONS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall extend for discharges occurring through the last date of the extension of reclassifications under section 106(a) of the Medicare Improvement and Extension Act of 2006 (division B of Public Law 109-432), the special exception reclassifications made under the authority of section 1886(d)(5)(I)(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(I)(i)) and contained in the final rule promulgated by the Secretary in the Federal Register on August 11, 2004 (69 Fed. Reg. 49105, 49107).

(3) USE OF PARTICULAR WAGE INDEX.—For purposes of implementation of this subsection, the Secretary shall use the hospital wage index that was promulgated by the Secretary in the Federal Register on October 10, 2007 (72 Fed. Reg. 57634), and any subsequent corrections.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] CORRECTION OF APPLICATION OF WAGE INDEX DURING TAX RELIEF AND HEALTH CARE ACT EXTENSION.—In the case of a subsection (d) hospital (as defined for purposes of section 1886 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww)) with respect to which—

(1) a reclassification of its wage index for purposes of such section was extended for the period beginning on April 1, 2007, and ending on September 30, 2007, pursuant to subsection (a) of section 106 of division B of the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (42 U.S.C. 1395 note); and

(2) the wage index applicable for such hospital during such period was lower than the wage index applicable for such hospital during the period beginning on October 1, 2006, and ending on March 31, 2007, the Secretary shall apply the higher wage index that was applicable for such hospital during the period beginning on October 1, 2006, and ending on March 31, 2007, for the entire fiscal year 2007. If the Secretary determines that the application of the preceding sentence to a hospital will result in a hospital being owed

SEC. 117.—*Continued*

additional reimbursement, the Secretary shall make such payments within 90 days after the settlement of the applicable cost report.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 201. EXTENDING SCHIP FUNDING THROUGH MARCH 31, 2009.

(a)

(2) [None assigned] AVAILABILITY OF EXTENDED FUNDING.—Funds made available from any allotment made from funds appropriated under subsection (a)(11) or (c)(4)(B) of section 2104 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397dd) for fiscal year 2008 or 2009 shall not be available for child health assistance for items and services furnished after March 31, 2009, or, if earlier, the date of the enactment of an Act that provides funding for fiscal years 2008 and 2009, and for one or more subsequent fiscal years for the State Children's Health Insurance Program under title XXI of the Social Security Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 206. [None assigned] **MORATORIUM ON CERTAIN PAYMENT RESTRICTIONS.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not, prior to June 30, 2008, take any action (through promulgation of regulation, issuance of regulatory guidance, use of Federal payment audit procedures, or other administrative action, policy, or practice, including a MedicalAssistance Manual transmittal or letter to State Medicaid directors) to impose any restrictions relating to coverage or payment under title XIX of the Social Security Act for rehabilitation services or school-based administration and school-based transportation if such restrictions are more restrictive in any aspect than those applied to such areas as of July 1, 2007.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles XVIII, Part C, and XIX and §1886 heading and §§1848(l) and 2104(l) have footnotes referring to P.L. 110-173.]

P.L. 110–233, Approved May 21, 2008 (122 Stat. 881)

Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 104. AMENDMENTS TO TITLE XVIII OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT RELATING TO MEDIGAP.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395ss note] TRANSITION PROVISIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services identifies a State as requiring a change to its statutes or regulations to conform its regulatory program to the changes made by this section, the State regulatory program shall not be considered to be out of compliance with the requirements of section 1882

SEC. 104.—*Continued*

of the Social Security Act due solely to failure to make such change until the date specified in paragraph (4).

(2) NAIC STANDARDS.—If, not later than October 31, 2008, the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (in this subsection referred to as the "NAIC") modifies its NAIC Model Regulation relating to section 1882 of the Social Security Act (referred to in such section as the 1991 NAIC Model Regulation, as subsequently modified) to conform to the amendments made by this section, such revised regulation incorporating the modifications shall be considered to be the applicable NAIC model regulation (including the revised NAIC model regulation and the 1991 NAIC Model Regulation) for the purposes of such section.

(3) SECRETARY STANDARDS.—If the NAIC does not make the modifications described in paragraph (2) within the period specified in such paragraph, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall, not later than July 1, 2009, make the modifications described in such paragraph and such revised regulation incorporating the modifications shall be considered to be the appropriate regulation for the purposes of such section.

(4) DATE SPECIFIED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the date specified in this paragraph for a State is the earlier of—

(i) the date the State changes its statutes or regulations to conform its regulatory program to the changes made by this section, or

(ii) July 1, 2009.

(B) ADDITIONAL LEGISLATIVE ACTION REQUIRED.—In the case of a State which the Secretary identifies as—

(i) requiring State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) to conform its regulatory program to the changes made in this section, but (ii) having a legislature which is not

(ii) having a legislature which is not scheduled to meet in 2009 in a legislative session in which such legislation may be considered, the date specified in this paragraph is the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first legislative session of the State legislature that begins on or after July 1, 2009. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

SEC 105. PRIVACY AND CONFIDENTIALITY.

* * * * * * *

(b) REGULATIONS; EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue final regulations to carry out the revision required by section 1180(a) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a). The Secretary has the sole authority to promulgate such regulations, but shall promulgate such regulations in consultation with the Secretaries of Labor and the Treasury.

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the date that is 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1180, 1882(o), (s), and (x) have footnotes referring to P.L. 110-233.]

P.L. 110–246, Approved June 18, 2008 (122 Stat. 1624)

Food, Conservation, and Energy Act of 2008

* * * * * * *

SECTION 15361. [42 U.S.C. 401 note] **PROTECTION OF SOCIAL SECURITY.**

To ensure that the assets of the trust funds established under section 201 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401) are not reduced as a result of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer annually from the general revenues of the Federal Government to those trust funds the following amounts:

(1) For fiscal year 2009, $5,000,000.
(2) For fiscal year 2010, $9,000,000.
(3) For fiscal year 2011, $8,000,000.
(4) For fiscal year 2012, $5,000,000.
(5) For fiscal year 2013, $8,000,000.
(6) For fiscal year 2014, $8,000,000.
(7) For fiscal year 2015, $8,000,000.
(8) For fiscal year 2016, $6,000,000.
(9) For fiscal year 2017, $7,000,000.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §201 heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 110-246.]

P.L. 110–252, Approved June 30, 2008 (122 Stat. 2323)

Supplemental Appropriations Act of 2008

* * * * * * *

TITLE VII—MEDICAID PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7001. [None Assigned] **Moratoria on Certain Medicaid Regulations.**

* * * * * * *

(3) ADDITIONAL MORATORIA.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not, prior to April 1, 2009, take any action (through promulgation of regulation, issuance of regulatory guidance, use of Federal payment audit procedures, or other administrative action, policy, or practice, including a Medical Assistance Manual transmittal or letter to State Medicaid directors) to impose any restrictions relating to a provision described in subparagraph (B) or (C) if such restrictions are more restrictive in an aspect than those applied to the respective provision as of the date specified in subparagraph (D) for such provision.

(B) PORTION OF INTERIM FINAL REGULATION RELATING TO MEDICAID TREATMENT OF OPTIONAL CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), the provision described in this subparagraph is the interim final regulation relating to optional State plan case management services under the Medicaid program published on December 4, 2007 (72 Federal Register 68077) in its entirety.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—The provision described in this subparagraph does not include the portion of such regulation as relates directly to implementing

SEC. 7001.—*Continued*

section 1915(g)(2)(A)(ii) of the Social Security Act, as amended by section 6052 of the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 (Public Law 109–171), through the definition of case management services and targeted case management services contained in proposed section 440.169 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, but only to the extent that such portion is not more restrictive than the policies set forth in the Dear State Medicaid Director letter on case management issued on January 19, 2001 (SMDL #01–013), and with respect to community transition case management, the Dear State Medicaid Director letter issued on July 25, 2000 (Olmstead Update 3).

(C) PORTION OF PROPOSED REGULATION RELATING TO MEDICAID ALLOWABLE PROVIDER TAXES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), the provision described in this subparagraph is the final regulation relating to health-care-related taxes under the Medicaid program published on February 22, 2008 (73 Federal Register 9685) in its entirety.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—The provision described in this subparagraph does not include the portions of such regulation as relate to the following:

(I) REDUCTION IN THRESHOLD.—The reduction from 6 percent to 5.5 percent in the threshold applied under section 433.68(f)(3)(i) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, for determining whether or not there is an indirect guarantee to hold a taxpayer harmless, as required to carry out section 1903(w)(4)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act, as added by section 403 of the Medicare Improvement and Extension Act of 2006 (division B of Public Law 109–432).

(II) CHANGE IN DEFINITION OF MANAGED CARE.—The change in the definition of managed care as proposed in the revision of section 433.56(a)(8) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, as required to carry out section 1903(w)(7)(A)(viii) of the Social Security Act, as amended by section 6051 of the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 (Public Law 109–171).

(D) DATE SPECIFIED.—The date specified in this subparagraph for the provision described in—

(i) subparagraph (B) is December 3, 2007; or

(ii) subparagraph (C) is February 21, 2008.

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1320A-7g] FUNDS TO REDUCE MEDICAID FRAUD AND ABUSE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of reducing fraud and abuse in the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act—

(A) there is appropriated to the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, $25,000,000, for fiscal year 2009; and

(B) there is authorized to be appropriated to such Office $25,000,000 for fiscal year 2010 and each subsequent fiscal year.

Amounts appropriated under this section shall remain available for expenditure until expended and shall be in addition to any other amounts appropriated or made available to such Office for such purposes with respect to the Medicaid program.

(2) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than September 30 of 2009 and of each subsequent year, the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall submit to the Committees on Energy and Commerce and Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Finance and Appropriations of the Senate a report on the activities (and the results of such activities) funded under paragraph (1) to reduce waste, fraud, and abuse in the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act during the previous 12 month period, includingthe amount of funds appropriated under such paragraph for each such activity and an estimate of the savings to the Medicaid program resulting from each such activity.

(c) STUDY AND REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) SECRETARIAL REPORT IDENTIFYING PROBLEMS.—Not later than January 1, 2009, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to the Committee

SEC. 7001.—*Continued*

on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a report that—

(A) outlines the specific problems the Medicaid regulations referred to in the amendments made by paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) were intended to address;

(B) details how these regulations were designed to address these specific problems; and

(C) cites the legal authority for such regulations.

(2) INDEPENDENT COMPREHENSIVE STUDY AND REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 1, 2009, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall enter into a contract with an independent organization for the purpose of—

(i) producing a comprehensive report on the prevalence of the problems outlined in the report submitted under paragraph (1);

(ii) identifying strategies in existence to address these problems; and

(iii) assessing the impact of each regulation referred to in such paragraph on each State and the District of Columbia.

(B) ADDITIONAL MATTER.—The report under subparagraph (A) shall also include—

(i) an identification of which claims for items and services (including administrative activities) under title XIX of the Social Security Act are not processed through systems described in section 1903(r) of such Act;

(ii) an examination of the reasons why these claims for such items and services are not processed through such systems; and

(iii) recommendations on actions by the Federal government and the States that can make claims for such items and services more accurate and complete consistent with such title.

(C) DEADLINE.—The report under subparagraph (A) shall be submitted to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate not later than September 1, 2009.

(D) COOPERATION OF STATES.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that a State or the District of Columbia has not cooperated with the independent organization for purposes of the report under this paragraph, the Secretary shall reduce the amount paid to the State or District under section 1903(a) of the SocialSecurity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(a)) by $25,000 for each day on which the Secretary determines such State or District has not so cooperated. Such reduction shall be made through a process that permits the State or District to challenge the Secretary's determination.

(3) FUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary without further appropriation, $5,000,000 to carry out this subsection.

(B) AVAILABILITY; AMOUNTS IN ADDITION TO OTHER AMOUNTS APPROPRIATED FOR SUCH ACTIVITIES.—Amounts appropriated pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) remain available until expended; and

(ii) be in addition to any other amounts appropriated or made available to the Secretary of Health and Human Services with respect to the Medicaid program.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Title XI, Part A, and Title XIX headings have footnotes referring to P.L. 110-252.]

P.L. 110–275, Approved July 15, 2008 (122 Stat. 2494)

Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.— This Act may be cited as the "Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 101. MEDPAC IMPROVEMENTS TO COVERAGE OF PREVENTIVE SERVICES.

(a) * * *

(4) [42 U.S.C. 1395l note] RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.— Nothing in the provisions of, or amendments made by, this subsection shall be construed to provide coverage under title XVIII of the Social Security Act of items and services for the treatment of a medical condition that is not otherwise covered under such title.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 104. [42 U.S.C. 1396ss note] IMPROVEMENTS TO THE MEDIGAP PROGRAM.

(a) IMPLEMENTATION OF NAIC RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall provide for implementation of the changes in the NAIC model law and regulations approved by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners in its Model #651 ("Model Regulation to Implement the NAIC Medicare Supplement Insurance Minimum Standards Model Act") on March 11, 2007, as modified to reflect the changes made under this Act and the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-233).

(2) IMPLEMENTATION DATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The modifications to Model #651 required under paragraph (1) shall be completed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners not later than October 31, 2008. Except as provided in subparagraph (B), each State shall have 1 year from the date the National Association of Insurance Commissioners adopts the revised NAIC model law and regulations (as changed by Model #651, as so modified) to conform the regulatory program established by the State to such revised NAIC model law and regulations.

(B) EXTENSION OF EFFECTIVE DATE FOR STATE LAW AMENDMENT.—In the case of a State which the Secretary determines requires State legislation in order to conform the regulatory program established by the State to such revised NAIC model law and regulations, the State shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of this section solely on the basis of its failure to meet such requirements before the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is considered to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

(C) TRANSITION DATES.—No carrier may issue a new or revised medicare supplemental policy or certificate under section 1882 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ss) that meets the requirements of such revised NAIC model law and regulations for coverage effective prior to June 1, 2010. A carrier may continue to offer or issue a medicare supplemental policy under such section that meets the requirements of the NAIC model law and regulations and State

SEC. 104.—*Continued*

law (as in effect prior to the adoption of such revised NAIC model law and regulations) prior to June 1, 2010. Nothing shall preclude carriers from marketing new or revised medicare supplemental policies or certificates that meet the requirements of such revised NAIC model law and regulations on or after the date on which the State conforms the regulatory program established by the State to such revised NAIC model law and regulations.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395ss-1 note] CLARIFICATION.—Any health insurance policy that provides reimbursement for expenses incurred for items and services for which payment may be made under title XVIII of the Social Security Act but which are not reimbursable by reason of the applicability of deductibles, coinsurance, copayments or other limitations imposed by a Medicare Advantage plan (including a Medicare Advantage private fee-for-service plan) under part C of such title shall comply with the requirements of section 1882(o) of the such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(o)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 119. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-3 note] MEDICARE ENROLLMENT ASSISTANCE.

(a) ADDITIONAL FUNDING FOR STATE HEALTH INSURANCE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.—

(1) GRANTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall use amounts made available under subparagraph (B) to make grants to States for State health insurance assistance programs receiving assistance under section 4360 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990.

(B) FUNDING.—For purposes of making grants under this subsection, the Secretary shall provide for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), in the same proportion as the Secretary determines under section 1853(f) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-23(f)), of $7,500,000 to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account for fiscal year 2009, to remain available until expended.

(2) AMOUNTS OF GRANTS.—The amount of a grant to a State under this subsection from the total amount made available under paragraph (1) shall be equal to the sum of the amount allocated to the State under paragraph (3)(A) and the amount allocated to the State under subparagraph (3)(B).

(3) ALLOCATION TO STATES.—

(A) ALLOCATION BASED ON PERCENTAGE OF LOW-INCOME BENEFICIARIES.—The amount allocated to a State under this subparagraph from $^{2}/_{3}$of the total amount made available under paragraph (1) shall be based on the number of individuals who meet the requirement under subsection (a)(3)(A)(ii) of section 1860D-14 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-114) but who have not enrolled to receive a subsidy under such section 1860D-14 relative to the total number of individuals who meet the requirement under such subsection (a)(3)(A)(ii) in each State, as estimated by the Secretary.

(B) ALLOCATION BASED ON PERCENTAGE OF RURAL BENEFICIARIES.—The amount allocated to a State under this subparagraph from $^{1}/_{3}$of the total amount made available under paragraph (1) shall be based on the number of part D eligible individuals (as defined in section 1860D-1(a)(3)(A) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-101(a)(3)(A))) residing in a rural area relative to the total number of such individuals in each State, as estimated by the Secretary.

(4) PORTION OF GRANT BASED ON PERCENTAGE OF LOW-INCOME BENEFICIARIES TO BE USED TO PROVIDE OUTREACH TO INDIVIDUALS WHO MAY BE SUBSIDY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS OR ELIGIBLE FOR THE MEDICARE SAVINGS PROGRAM.—Each grant awarded under this subsection with respect to amounts allocated under paragraph (3)(A)

SEC. 119.—*Continued*

shall be used to provide outreach to individuals who may be subsidy eligible individuals (as defined in section 1860D-14(a)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-114(a)(3)(A)) or eligible for the Medicare Savings Program (as defined in subsection (f)).

(b) ADDITIONAL FUNDING FOR AREA AGENCIES ON AGING.—

(1) GRANTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Assistant Secretary for Aging, shall make grants to States for area agencies on aging (as defined in section 102 of the Older Americans Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 3002)) and Native American programs carried out under the Older Americans Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.).

(B) FUNDING.—For purposes of making grants under this subsection, the Secretary shall provide for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), in the same proportion as the Secretary determines under section 1853(f) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-23(f)), of $7,500,000 to the Administration on Aging for fiscal year 2009, to remain available until expended.

(2) AMOUNT OF GRANT AND ALLOCATION TO STATES BASED ON PERCENTAGE OF LOW-INCOME AND RURAL BENEFICIARIES.—The amount of a grant to a State under this subsection from the total amount made available under paragraph (1) shall be in the same manner as the amount of a grant to a State under subsection (a), from the total amount made available under paragraph (1) of such subsection, is determined under paragraph (2) and subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (3) of such subsection.

(3) REQUIRED USE OF FUNDS.—

(A) ALL FUNDS.—Subject to subparagraph (B), each grant awarded under this subsection shall be used to provide outreach to eligible Medicare beneficiaries regarding the benefits available under title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(B) OUTREACH TO INDIVIDUALS WHO MAY BE SUBSIDY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS OR ELIGIBLE FOR THE MEDICARE SAVINGS PROGRAM.—Subsection (a)(4) shall apply to each grant awarded under this subsection in the same manner as it applies to a grant under subsection (a).

(c) ADDITIONAL FUNDING FOR AGING AND DISABILITY RESOURCE CENTERS.—

(1) GRANTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make grants to Aging and Disability Resource Centers under the Aging and Disability Resource Center grant program that are established centers under such program on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(B) FUNDING.—For purposes of making grants under this subsection, the Secretary shall provide for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), in the same proportion as the Secretary determines under section 1853(f) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-23(f)), of $5,000,000 to the Administration on Aging for fiscal year 2009, to remain available until expended.

(2) REQUIRED USE OF FUNDS.—Each grant awarded under this subsection shall be used to provide outreach to individuals regarding the benefits available under the Medicare prescription drug benefit under part D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act and under the Medicare Savings Program.

(d) COORDINATION OF EFFORTS TO INFORM OLDER AMERICANS ABOUT BENEFITS AVAILABLE UNDER FEDERAL AND STATE PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Assistant Secretary for Aging, in cooperation with related Federal agency partners, shall make a grant to, or enter into a contract with, a qualified, experienced entity under which the entity shall—

SEC. 119.—*Continued*

(A) maintain and update web-based decision support tools, and integrated, person-centered systems, designed to inform older individuals (as defined in section 102 of the Older Americans Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 3002)) about the full range of benefits for which the individuals may be eligible under Federal and State programs;

(B) utilize cost-effective strategies to find older individuals with the greatest economic need (as defined in such section 102) and inform the individuals of the programs;

(C) develop and maintain an information clearinghouse on best practices and the most cost-effective methods for finding older individuals with greatest economic need and informing the individuals of the programs; and

(D) provide, in collaboration with related Federal agency partners administering the Federal programs, training and technical assistance on the most effective outreach, screening, and follow-up strategies for the Federal and State programs.

(2) FUNDING.—For purposes of making a grant or entering into a contract under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall provide for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), in the same proportion as the Secretary determines under section 1853(f) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-23(f)), of $5,000,000 to the Administration on Aging for fiscal year 2009, to remain available until expended.

(e) REPROGRAMMING FUNDS FROM MEDICARE, MEDICAID, AND SCHIP EXTENSION ACT OF 2007.—The Secretary shall only use the $5,000,000 in funds allocated to make grants to States for Area Agencies on Aging and Aging Disability and Resource Centers for the period of fiscal years 2008 through 2009 under section 118 of the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007 (Public Law 110-173) for the sole purpose of providing outreach to individuals regarding the benefits available under the Medicare prescription drug benefit under part D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act. The Secretary shall republish the request for proposals issued on April 17, 2008, in order to comply with the preceding sentence.

(f) MEDICARE SAVINGS PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "Medicare Savings Program" means the program of medical assistance for payment of the cost of medicare cost-sharing under the Medicaid program pursuant to sections 1902(a)(10)(E) and 1933 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10)(E), 1396u-3).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 123. [42 U.S.C. 1395i-4 note] **DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ON COMMUNITY HEALTH INTEGRATION MODELS IN CERTAIN RURAL COUNTIES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a demonstration project to allow eligible entities to develop and test new models for the delivery of health care services in eligible counties for the purpose of improving access to, and better integrating the delivery of, acute care, extended care, and other essential health care services to Medicare beneficiaries.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the demonstration project under this section is to—

(1) explore ways to increase access to, and improve the adequacy of, payments for acute care, extended care, and other essential health care services provided under the Medicare and Medicaid programs in eligible counties; and (2) evaluate regulatory challenges facing such providers and the communities they serve.

(2) evaluate regulatory challenges facing such providers and the communities they serve.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—The following requirements shall apply under the demonstration project:

(1) Health care providers in eligible counties selected to participate in the demonstration project under subsection (d)(3) shall (when determined appropriate by the Secretary), instead of the payment rates otherwise applicable under the Medicare

SEC. 123.—*Continued*

program, be reimbursed at a rate that covers at least the reasonable costs of the provider in furnishing acute care, extended care, and other essential health care services to Medicare beneficiaries.

(2) Methods to coordinate the survey and certification process under the Medicare program and the Medicaid program across all health service categories included in the demonstration project shall be tested with the goal of assuring quality and safety while reducing administrative burdens, as appropriate, related to completing such survey and certification process.

(3) Health care providers in eligible counties selected to participate in the demonstration project under subsection (d)(3) and the Secretary shall work with the State to explore ways to revise reimbursement policies under the Medicaid program to improve access to the range of health care services available in such eligible counties.

(4) The Secretary shall identify regulatory requirements that may be revised appropriately to improve access to care in eligible counties.

(5) Other essential health care services necessary to ensure access to the range of health care services in eligible counties selected to participate in the demonstration project under subsection (d)(3) shall be identified. Ways to ensure adequate funding for such services shall also be explored.

(d) APPLICATION PROCESS.—

(1) ELIGIBILITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Eligibility to participate in the demonstration project under this section shall be limited to eligible entities.

(B) ELIGIBLE ENTITY DEFINED.—In this section, the term "eligible entity" means an entity that—

(i) is a Rural Hospital Flexibility Program grantee under section 1820(g) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-4(g)); and

(ii) is located in a State in which at least 65 percent of the counties in the State are counties that have 6 or less residents per square mile.

(2) APPLICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An eligible entity seeking to participate in the demonstration project under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(B) LIMITATION.—The Secretary shall select eligible entities located in not more than 4 States to participate in the demonstration project under this section.

(3) SELECTION OF ELIGIBLE COUNTIES.—An eligible entity selected by the Secretary to participate in the demonstration project under this section shall select[277] eligible counties in the State in which the entity is located in which to conduct the demonstration project.

(4) ELIGIBLE COUNTY DEFINED.—In this section, the term "eligible county" means a county that meets the following requirements:

(A) The county has 6 or less residents per square mile.

(B) As of the date of the enactment of this Act, a facility designated as a critical access hospital which meets the following requirements was located in the county:

(i) As of the date of the enactment of this Act, the critical access hospital furnished 1 or more of the following:

(I) Home health services.

(II) Hospice care.[278]

(ii) As of the date of the enactment of this Act, the critical access hospital has an average daily inpatient census of 5 or less.

(C) As of the date of the enactment of this Act, skilled nursing facility services were available in the county in—

[277] P.L. 111–148, §3126(a), struck out "not more than 6", effective March 23, 2010.

[278] P.L. 111–148, §3126(b)(1), struck out subclause (III) [(III) Rural health clinic services.], effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 123.—*Continued*

(i) a critical access hospital using swing beds; or
(ii) a local nursing home.

(e) ADMINISTRATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project under this section shall be administered jointly by the Administrator of the Office of Rural Health Policy of the Health Resources and Services Administration and the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3).

(2) HRSA DUTIES.—In administering the demonstration project under this section, the Administrator of the Office of Rural Health Policy of the Health Resources and Services Administration shall—

(A) award grants to the eligible entities selected to participate in the demonstration project; and

(B) work with such entities to provide technical assistance related to the requirements under the project.

(3) CMS DUTIES.—In administering the demonstration project under this section, the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services shall determine which provisions of titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.; 1396 et seq.) the Secretary should waive under the waiver authority under subsection (i) that are relevant to the development of alternative reimbursement methodologies, which may include, as appropriate, covering at least the reasonable costs of the provider in furnishing acute care, extended care, and other essential health care services to Medicare beneficiaries and coordinating the survey and certification process under the Medicare and Medicaid programs, as appropriate, across all service categories included in the demonstration project.

(f) DURATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project under this section shall be conducted for a 3-year period beginning on October 1, 2009.

(2) BEGINNING DATE OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—The demonstration project under this section shall be considered to have begun in a State on the date on which the eligible counties selected to participate in the demonstration project under subsection (d)(3) begin operations in accordance with the requirements under the demonstration project.

(g) FUNDING.—

(1) CMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide for the transfer, in appropriate part from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), of such sums as are necessary for the costs to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services of carrying out its duties under the demonstration project under this section.

(B) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—In conducting the demonstration project under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that the aggregate payments made by the Secretary do not exceed the amount which the Secretary estimates would have been paid if the demonstration project under this section was not implemented.

(2) HRSA.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Office of Rural Health Policy of the Health Resources and Services Administration $800,000 for each of fiscal years 2010, 2011, and 2012 for the purpose of carrying out the duties of such Office under the demonstration project under this section, to remain available for the duration of the demonstration project.

(h) REPORT.—

(1) INTERIM REPORT.—Not later than the date that is 2 years after the date on which the demonstration project under this section is implemented, the Administrator of the Office of Rural Health Policy of the Health Resources and Services Administration, in coordination with the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, shall submit a report to Congress on the status of the demonstration project that includes initial recommendations on ways to improve

SEC. 123.—*Continued*

access to, and the availability of, health care services in eligible counties based on the findings of the demonstration project.

(2) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the completion of the demonstration project, the Administrator of the Office of Rural Health Policy of the Health Resources and Services Administration, in coordination with the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, shall submit a report to Congress on such project, together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(i) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive such requirements of titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.; 1396 et seq.) as may be necessary and appropriate for the purpose of carrying out the demonstration project under this section.

(j) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) EXTENDED CARE SERVICES.—The term "extended care services" means the following:

(A) Home health services.

(B) Covered skilled nursing facility services.

(C) Hospice care.

(2) COVERED SKILLED NURSING FACILITY SERVICES.—The term "covered skilled nursing facility services" has the meaning given such term in section 1888(e)(2)(A) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(2)(A)).

(3) CRITICAL ACCESS HOSPITAL.—The term "critical access hospital" means a facility designated as a critical access hospital under section 1820(c) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-4(c)).

(4) HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—The term "home health services" has the meaning given such term in section 1861(m) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(m)).

(5) HOSPICE CARE.—The term "hospice care" has the meaning given such term in section 1861(dd) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)).

(6) MEDICAID PROGRAM.—The term "Medicaid program" means the program under title XIX of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

(7) MEDICARE PROGRAM.—The term "Medicare program" means the program under title XVIII of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.).

(8) OTHER ESSENTIAL HEALTH CARE SERVICES.—The term "other essential health care services" means the following:

(A) Ambulance services (as described in section 1861(s)(7) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(7))).

(B)[279] Physicians' services (as defined in section 1861(q) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(q)).

(C) Public health services (as defined by the Secretary).

(D) Other health care services determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(9)[280] SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 125. REVOCATION OF UNIQUE DEEMING AUTHORITY OF THE JOINT COMMISSION.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395bb note] AUTHORITY TO RECOGNIZE THE JOINT COMMISSION AS A NATIONAL ACCREDITATION BODY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may

[279] P.L. 111–148, §3126(b)(2)(A), amended subparagraph (B) in its entirety, effective March 23, 2010.

[280] P.L. 111–148, §3126(b)(B), struck out the former subparagraph (9) [(9) Rural health clinic services.—The term "rural health services" has the meaning given such term in section 1861(aa)(1) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(1)); §3126(b)(C), redesignated the former subparagraph (10) as subparagraph (9), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 125.—*Continued*

recognize the Joint Commission as a national accreditation body under section 1865 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395bb), as amended by this section, upon such terms and conditions, and upon submission of such information, as the Secretary may require.

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395bb note] EFFECTIVE DATE; TRANSITION RULE.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to accreditations of hospitals granted on or after the date that is 24 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) For purposes of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.), the amendments made by this section shall not effect the accreditation of a hospital by the Joint Commission, or under accreditation or comparable approval standards found to be essentially equivalent to accreditation or approval standards of the Joint Commission, for the period of time applicable under such accreditation.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 131. PHYSICIAN PAYMENT, EFFICIENCY, AND QUALITY IMPROVEMENTS.

(a) * * *

(3) * * *

(B) [None Assigned] CONTINGENCY.—If there is enacted, before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this Act, a Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2008 that includes a provision amending section 1848(l) of the Social Security Act, the alternative amendment described in subparagraph (C)—

(i) shall apply instead of the amendments made by subparagraph (A); and

(ii) shall be executed after such provision in such Supplemental Appropriations Act.

* * * * * * *

(b) * * *

(4) * * *

(B) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] NO CHANGE IN BILLING.—Nothing in the amendment made by subparagraph (A) shall be construed to change the way in which billing for audiology services (as defined in section 1861(ll)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(ll)(2))) occurs under title XVIII of such Act as of July 1, 2008.

* * * * * * *

(c) * * *

(2) [None Assigned] GAO STUDY AND REPORT ON THE PHYSICIAN FEEDBACK PROGRAM.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study of the Physician Feedback Program conducted under section 1848(n) of the Social Security Act, as added by paragraph (1), including the implementation of the Program.

(A) STUDY.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study of the Physician Feedback Program conducted under section 1848(n) of the Social Security Act, as added by paragraph (1), including the implementation of the Program.

(B) REPORT.—Not later than March 1, 2011, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit a report to Congress containing the results of the study conducted under subparagraph (A), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

(d) [None Assigned] PLAN FOR TRANSITION TO VALUE-BASED PURCHASING PROGRAM FOR PHYSICIANS AND OTHER PRACTITIONERS.—

SEC. 131.—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop a plan to transition to a value-based purchasing program for payment under the Medicare program for covered professional services (as defined in section 1848(k)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(k)(3)(A))).

(2) REPORT.—Not later than May 1, 2010, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit a report to Congress containing the plan developed under paragraph (1), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

SEC. 132. INCENTIVES FOR ELECTRONIC PRESCRIBING.

* * * * * * *

(c) [None Assigned] GAO REPORT ON ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING.—Not later than September 1, 2012, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report on the implementation of the incentives for electronic prescribing established under the provisions of, and amendments made by, this section. Such report shall include information regarding the following:

(1) The percentage of eligible professionals (as defined in section 1848(k)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w- 4(k)(3)) that are using electronic prescribing systems, including a determination of whether less than 50 percent of eligible professionals are using electronic prescribing systems.

(2) If less than 50 percent of eligible professionals are using electronic prescribing systems, recommendations for increasing the use of electronic prescribing systems by eligible professionals, such as changes to the incentive payment adjustments established under section 1848(a)(5) of such Act, as added by subsection (b).

(3) The estimated savings to the Medicare program under title XVIII of such Act resulting from the use of electronic prescribing systems.

(4) Reductions in avoidable medical errors resulting from the use of electronic prescribing systems

(5) The extent to which the privacy and security of the personal health information of Medicare beneficiaries is protected when such beneficiaries' prescription drug data and usage information is used for purposes other than their direct clinical care, including—

(A) whether information identifying the beneficiary is, and remains, removed from data regarding the beneficiary's prescription drug utilization; and

(B) the extent to which current law requires sufficient and appropriate oversight and audit capabilities to monitor the practice of prescription drug data mining.

(6) Such other recommendations and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines to be appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 135. IMAGING PROVISIONS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395m note] DEMONSTRATION PROJECT TO ACCESS THE APPROPRIATE USE OF IMAGING SERVICES.—

(1) CONDUCT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall conduct a demonstration project using the models described in paragraph (2)(E) to collect data regarding physician compliance with appropriateness criteria selected under paragraph (2)(D) in order to determine the appropriateness of advanced diagnostic imaging services furnished to Medicare beneficiaries.

SEC. 135.—*Continued*

(B) ADVANCED DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING SERVICES.—In this subsection, the term "advanced diagnostic imaging services" has the meaning given such term in section 1834(e)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a).

(C) AUTHORITY TO FOCUS DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—The Secretary may focus the demonstration project with respect to certain advanced diagnostic imaging services, such as services that account for a large amount of expenditures under the Medicare program, services that have recently experienced a high rate of growth, or services for which appropriateness criteria exists.

(2) IMPLEMENTATION AND DESIGN OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—

(A) IMPLEMENTATION AND DURATION.—

(i) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall implement the demonstration project under this subsection not later than January 1, 2010.

(ii) DURATION.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration project under this subsection for a 2-year period.

(B) APPLICATION AND SELECTION OF PARTICIPATING PHYSICIANS.—

(i) APPLICATION.—Each physician that desires to participate in the demonstration project under this subsection shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(ii) SELECTION.—The Secretary shall select physicians to participate in the demonstration project under this subsection from among physicians submitting applications under clause (i). The Secretary shall ensure that the physicians selected—

(I) represent a wide range of geographic areas, demographic characteristics (such as urban, rural, and suburban), and practice settings (such as private and academic practices); and

(II) have the capability to submit data to the Secretary (or an entity under a subcontract with the Secretary) in an electronic format in accordance with standards established by the Secretary.

(C) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS AND INCENTIVES.—The Secretary shall—

(i) reimburse physicians for reasonable administrative costs incurred in participating in the demonstration project under this subsection; and

(ii) provide reasonable incentives to physicians to encourage participation in the demonstration project under this subsection.

(D) USE OF APPROPRIATENESS CRITERIA.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with medical specialty societies and other stakeholders, shall select criteria with respect to the clinical appropriateness of advanced diagnostic imaging services for use in the demonstration project under this subsection.

(ii) CRITERIA SELECTED.—Any criteria selected under clause (i) shall—

(I) be developed or endorsed by a medical specialty society; and

(II) be developed in adherence to appropriateness principles developed by a consensus organization, such as the AQA alliance.

(E) MODELS FOR COLLECTING DATA REGARDING PHYSICIAN COMPLIANCE WITH SELECTED CRITERIA.—Subject to subparagraph (H), in carrying out the demonstration project under this subsection, the Secretary shall use each of the following models for collecting data regarding physician compliance with appropriateness criteria selected under subparagraph (D):

(i) A model described in subparagraph (F).

(ii) A model described in subparagraph (G).

(iii) Any other model that the Secretary determines to be useful in evaluating the use of appropriateness criteria for advanced diagnostic imaging services.

(F) POINT OF SERVICE MODEL DESCRIBED.—A model described in this subparagraph is a model that—

(i) uses an electronic or paper intake form that—

(I) contains a certification by the physician furnishing the imaging service that the data on the intake form was confirmed with the Medicare beneficiary before the service was furnished;

SEC. 135.—*Continued*

(II) contains standardized data elements for diagnosis, service ordered, service furnished, and such other information determined by the Secretary, in consultation with medical specialty societies and other stakeholders, to be germane to evaluating the effectiveness of the use of appropriateness criteria selected under subparagraph (D); and

(III) is accessible to physicians participating in the demonstration project under this subsection in a format that allows for the electronic submission of such form; and

(ii) provides for feedback reports in accordance with paragraph (3)(B).

(G) POINT OF ORDER MODEL DESCRIBED.—A model described in this subparagraph is a model that—

(i) uses a computerized order-entry system that requires the transmittal of relevant supporting information at the time of referral for advanced diagnostic imaging services and provides automated decision-support feedback to the referring physician regarding the appropriateness of furnishing such imaging services; and

(ii) provides for feedback reports in accordance with paragraph (3)(B).

(H) LIMITATION.—In no case may the Secretary use prior authorization—

(i) as a model for collecting data regarding physician compliance with appropriateness criteria selected under subparagraph (D) under the demonstration project under this subsection; or

(ii) under any model used for collecting such data under the demonstration project.

(I) REQUIRED CONTRACTS AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS FOR CERTAIN ENTITIES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter into contracts with entities to carry out the model described in subparagraph (G).

(ii) PERFORMANCE STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall establish and enforce performance standards for such entities under the contracts entered into under clause (i), including performance standards with respect to—

(I) the satisfaction of Medicare beneficiaries who are furnished advanced diagnostic imaging services by a physician participating in the demonstration project;

(II) the satisfaction of physicians participating in the demonstration project;

(III) if applicable, timelines for the provision of feedback reports under paragraph (3)(B); and

(IV) any other areas determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(3) COMPARISON OF UTILIZATION OF ADVANCED DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING SERVICES AND FEEDBACK REPORTS.—

(A) COMPARISON OF UTILIZATION OF ADVANCED DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING SERVICES.—The Secretary shall consult with medical specialty societies and other stakeholders to develop mechanisms for comparing the utilization of advanced diagnostic imaging services by physicians participating in the demonstration project under this subsection against—

(i) the appropriateness criteria selected under paragraph (2)(D); and

(ii) to the extent feasible, the utilization of such services by physicians not participating in the demonstration project.

(B) FEEDBACK REPORTS.—The Secretary shall, in consultation with medical specialty societies and other stakeholders, develop mechanisms to provide feedback reports to physicians participating in the demonstration project under this subsection. Such feedback reports shall include—

(i) a profile of the rate of compliance by the physician with appropriateness criteria selected under paragraph (2)(D), including a comparison of—

(I) the rate of compliance by the physician with such criteria; and

(II) the rate of compliance by the physician's peers (as defined by the Secretary) with such criteria; and

SEC. 135.—*Continued*

(ii) to the extent feasible, a comparison of—

(I) the rate of utilization of advanced diagnostic imaging services by the physician; and

(II) the rate of utilization of such services by the physician's peers (as defined by the Secretary) who are not participating in the demonstration project.

(4) CONDUCT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT AND WAIVER.—

(A) CONDUCT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, shall not apply to the conduct of the demonstration project under this subsection.

(B) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive such provisions of titles XI and XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq.; 1395 et seq.) as may be necessary to carry out the demonstration project under this subsection.

(5) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

(A) EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall evaluate the demonstration project under this subsection to—

(i) assess the timeliness and efficacy of the demonstration project;

(ii) assess the performance of entities under a contract entered into under paragraph (2)(I)(i);

(iii) analyze data—

(I) on the rates of appropriate, uncertain, and inappropriate advanced diagnostic imaging services furnished by physicians participating in the demonstration project;

(II) on patterns and trends in the appropriateness and inappropriateness of such services furnished by such physicians;

(III) on patterns and trends in national and regional variations of care with respect to the furnishing of such services; and

(IV) on the correlation between the appropriateness of the services furnished and image results; and

(iv) address—

(I) the thresholds used under the demonstration project to identify acceptable and outlier levels of performance with respect to the appropriateness of advanced diagnostic imaging services furnished;

(II) whether prospective use of appropriateness criteria could have an effect on the volume of such services furnished;

(III) whether expansion of the use of appropriateness criteria with respect to such services to a broader population of Medicare beneficiaries would be advisable;

(IV) whether, under such an expansion, physicians who demonstrate consistent compliance with such appropriateness criteria should be exempted from certain requirements;

(V) the use of incident-specific versus practice-specific outlier information in formulating future recommendations with respect to the use of appropriateness criteria for such services under the Medicare program; and

(VI) the potential for using methods (including financial incentives), in addition to those used under the models under the demonstration project, to ensure compliance with such criteria.

(B) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the completion of the demonstration project under this subsection, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the evaluation of the demonstration project conducted under subparagraph (A), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(6) FUNDING.—The Secretary shall provide for the transfer from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t) of $10,000,000, for carrying out the demonstration project under this subsection (including costs associated with administering the demonstration project, reimbursing physicians for administrative costs and providing incentives to encourage participation under paragraph

SEC. 135.—*Continued*

(2)(C), entering into contracts under paragraph (2)(I), and evaluating the demonstration project under paragraph (5)).

(c) GAO STUDY AND REPORTS ON ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENT FOR ADVANCED DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING SERVICES.—

(1) STUDY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the United States (in this subsection referred to as the "Comptroller General") shall conduct a study, by imaging modality, on—

(i) the effect of the accreditation requirement under section 1834(e) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a); and

(ii) any other relevant questions involving access to, and the value of, advanced diagnostic imaging services for Medicare beneficiaries.

(B) ISSUES.—The study conducted under subparagraph (A) shall examine the following:

(i) The impact of such accreditation requirement on the number, type, and quality of imaging services furnished to Medicare beneficiaries.

(ii) The cost of such accreditation requirement, including costs to facilities of compliance with such requirement and costs to the Secretary of administering such requirement.

(iii) Access to imaging services by Medicare beneficiaries, especially in rural areas, before and after implementation of such accreditation requirement.

(iv) Such other issues as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(2) REPORTS.—

(A) PRELIMINARY REPORT.—Not later than March 1, 2013, the Comptroller General shall submit a preliminary report to Congress on the study conducted under paragraph (1).

(B) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than March 1, 2014, the Comptroller General shall submit a final report to Congress on the study conducted under paragraph (1), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 138. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note**] ADJUSTMENT FOR MEDICARE MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES.**

(a) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of payment for services furnished under the physician fee schedule under section 1848 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) during the period beginning on July 1, 2008, and ending on December 31, 2010[281], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall increase the fee schedule otherwise applicable for specified services by 5 percent. .

(2) RULES OF APPLICATION.—The budget neutrality provision of section 1848(c)(2)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)(2)(B)(ii)) shall not apply to the adjustments described in paragraph (1)

(b) DEFINITION OF SPECIFIED SERVICES.—In this section, the term "specified services" means procedure codes for services in the categories of the Health Care Common Procedure Coding System, established by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 1848(c)(5) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w- 4(c)(5)), as of July 1, 2007, and as subsequently modified by the Secretary, consisting of psychiatric therapeutic procedures furnished in office or other outpatient facility settings or in inpatient hospital, partial hospital, or residential care facility settings, but only with respect to such services in such categories that are in the subcategories of services which are—

(1) insight oriented, behavior modifying, or supportive psychotherapy; or

(2) interactive psychotherapy.

---

[281] P.L. 111-148, §3107, struck out "December 31, 2009" and inserted "December 31, 2010", effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 138.—*Continued*

(c) IMPLEMENTATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may implement this section by program instruction or otherwise.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 139. IMPROVEMENTS FOR MEDICARE ANESTHIA TEACHING SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395l note] TREATMENT OF CERTIFIED REGISTERED NURSE ANESTHETISTS.—With respect to items and services furnished on or after January 1, 2010, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall make appropriate adjustments to payments under the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act for teaching certified registered nurse anesthetists to implement a policy with respect to teaching certified registered nurse anesthetists that—

(1) is consistent with the adjustments made by the special rule for teaching anesthesiologists under section 1848(a)(6) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a); and

(2) maintains the existing payment differences between teaching anesthesiologists and teaching certified registered nurse anesthetists.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 143. SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395k note] CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect existing regulations and policies of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services that require physician oversight of care as a condition of payment for speech-language pathology services under part B of the Medicare program.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 146. IMPROVED ACCESS TO AMBULANCE SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395m note] AIR AMBULANCE PAYMENT IMPROVEMENTS.—

(1) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN AREAS FOR PAYMENT FOR AIR AMBULANCE SERVICES UNDER THE AMBULANCE FEE SCHEDULE.—.Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for purposes of making payments under section 1834(l) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(l)) for air ambulance services furnished during the period beginning on July 1, 2008, and ending on December 31, 2009, any area that was designated as a rural area for purposes of making payments under such section for air ambulance services furnished on December 31, 2006, shall be treated as a rural area for purposes of making payments under such section for air ambulance services furnished during such period.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 150. [None Assigned] MEDPAC STUDY AND REPORT ON IMPROVING CHRONIC CARE DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS.

(a) STUDY.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall conduct a study on the feasability[282] and advisability of establishing a Medicare Chronic Care Practice Research Network that would serve

[282] As in original.

SEC. 150.—*Continued*

as a standing network of providers testing new models of care coordination and other care approaches for chronically ill beneficiaries, including the initiation, operation, evaluation, and, if appropriate, expansion of such models to the broader Medicare patient population. In conducting such study, the Commission shall take into account the structure, implementation, and results of prior and existing care coordination and disease management demonstrations and pilots, including the Medicare Coordinated Care Demonstration Project under section 4016 of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 (42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note) and the chronic care improvement programs under section 1807 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395b-8), commonly known to as "Medicare Health Support".

(b) REPORT.—Not later than June 15, 2009, the Commission shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under subsection (a).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 151. INCREASE OF FHQC PAYMENT LIMITS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] STUDY AND REPORT ON THE EFFECTS AND ADEQUACY OF THE MEDICARE FEDERALLY QUALIFIED HEALTH CENTER PAYMENT STRUCTURE.—

(1) STUDY.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study to determine whether the structure for payments for services furnished by Federally qualified health centers (as defined in section 1861(aa)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(4)) under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395j et seq.) adequately reimburses Federally qualified health centers for the care furnished to Medicare beneficiaries. In conducting such study, the Comptroller General shall—

(A) use the most current cost report data available;

(B) examine the effects of the payment limits established with respect to such services under such part B on the ability of Federally qualified health centers to furnish care to Medicare beneficiaries; and

(C) examine the cost of furnishing services covered under the Medicare program as of the date of the enactment of this Act that were not covered under such program as of the date on which the Secretary determined the payment rate for Federally qualified health centers in 1991.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 15 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report on the study conducted under paragraph (1), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action the Comptroller General determines appropriate, taking into consideration the structure and adequacy of the prospective payment methodology used to make payments to Federally qualified health centers.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 153. RENAL DIALYSIS PROVISIONS.

* * * * * * *

(b) DEVELOPMENT OF ESRD BUNDLED PAYMENT SYSTEM.—

* * * * * * *

(4) [42 U.S.C. 1395rr note] RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection or the amendments made by this subsection shall be construed as authorizing or requiring the Secretary of Health and Human Services to make payments under the payment system implemented under paragraph (14)(A)(i) of section 1881(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(b)), as added by paragraph (1), for any

SEC. 153.—*Continued*

unrecovered amount for any bad debt attributable to deductible and coinsurance on items and services not included in the basic case-mix adjusted composite rate under paragraph (12) of such section as in effect before the date of the enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

(d) [None Assigned] GAO REPORT ON ESRD BUNDLING SYSTEM AND QUALITY INITIATIVE.—Not later than March 1, 2013, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report on the implementation of the payment system under subsection (b)(14) of section 1881 of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (b)) for renal dialysis services and related services (defined in subparagraph (B) of such subsection (b)(14)) and the quality initiative under subsection (h) of such section 1881 (as added by subsection (b)). Such report shall include the following information:

(1) The changes in utilization rates for erythropoiesis stimulating agents.

(2) The mode of administering such agents, including information on the proportion of individuals receiving such agents intravenously as compared to subcutaneously.

(3) An analysis of the payment adjustment under subparagraph (D)(iii) of such subsection (b)(14), including an examination of the extent to which costs incurred by rural, low-volume providers and facilities (as defined by the Secretary) in furnishing renal dialysis services exceed the costs incurred by other providers and facilities in furnishing such services, and a recommendation regarding the appropriateness of such adjustment.

(4) The changes, if any, in utilization rates of drugs and biologicals that the Secretary identifies under subparagraph (B)(iii) of such subsection (b)(14), and any oral equivalent or oral substitutable forms of such drugs and biologicals or of drugs and biologicals described in clause (ii), that have occurred after implementation of the payment system under such subsection (b)(14).

(5) Any other information or recommendations for legislative and administrative actions determined appropriate by the Comptroller General.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 154. DELAY IN AND REFORM OF MEDICARE DMEPOS COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION PROGRAM.

* * * * * * *

(b) QUALITY STANDARDS.—

* * * * * * *

(1) APPLICATION OF ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENT.—

* * * * * * *

(B) [42 U.S.C. 1395m note] CONSTRUCTION.—Section 1834(a)(20)(F)(ii) of the Social Security Act, as added by subparagraph (A), shall not be construed as preventing the Secretary of Health and Human Services from implementing the first round of competition under section 1847 of such Act on a timely basis.

* * * * * * *

(c) CHANGES IN REPORTS AND DEADLINES.—

* * * * * * *

SEC. 154.—*Continued*

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395m note] EVALUATION OF CERTAIN CODES.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall evaluate the existing Health Care Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) codes for negative pressure wound therapy to ensure accurate reporting and billing for items and services under such codes. In carrying out such evaluation, the Secretary shall use an existing process, administered by the Durable Medical Equipment Medicare Administrative Contractors, for the consideration of coding changes and consider all relevant studies and information furnished pursuant to such process.

* * * * * * *

(d) OTHER PROVISIONS.—

* * * * * * *

(5) [None Assigned] FUNDING FOR IMPLEMENTATION.—In addition to funds otherwise available, for purposes of implementing the provisions of, and amendments made by, this section, other than the amendment made by subsection (c)(1) and other than section 1847(a)(1)(E) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for the transfer from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t) to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account of $20,000,000 for fiscal year 2008, and $25,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012. Amounts transferred under this paragraph for a fiscal year shall be available until expended.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 164. REVISIONS RELATING TO SPECIALIZED MEDICARE ADVANTAGE PLANS FOR SPECIAL NEEDS INDIVIDUALS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-21 note] MORATORIUM ON AUTHORITY TO DESIGNATE OTHER PLANS AS SPECIALIZED MA PLANS.—During the period beginning on January 1, 2010, and ending on December 31, 2010, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may not exercise the authority provided under section 231(d) of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 (42 U.S.C. 1395w-21 note) to designate other plans as specialized MA plans for special needs individuals.

(c) REQUIREMENTS FOR ENROLLMENT.—

* * * * * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-28 note] AUTHORITY TO OPERATE BUT NO SERVICE AREA EXPANSION FOR DUAL SNPS THAT DO NOT MEET CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—Notwithstanding subsection (f) of section 1859 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-28), during the period beginning on January 1, 2010, and ending on December 31, 2012[283], in the case of a specialized Medicare Advantage plan for special needs individuals described in subsection (b)(6)(B)(ii) of such section, as amended by this section, that does not meet the requirement described in subsection (f)(3)(D) of such section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services—

(A) shall permit such plan to be offered under part C of title XVIII of such Act; and

(B) shall not permit an expansion of the service area of the plan under such part C.

[283] P.L. 111–148, §3205(d), struck out "December 31, 2010" and inserted "December 31, 2012", effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 164.—*Continued*

(3) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-28 note] RESOURCES FOR STATE MEDICAID AGENCIES.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for the designation of appropriate staff and resources that can address State inquiries with respect to the coordination of State and Federal policies for specialized MA plans for special needs individuals described in section 1859(b)(6)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-28(b)(6)(B)(ii)), as amended by this section.

(4) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-28 note] NO REQUIREMENT FOR CONTRACT.—Nothing in the provisions of, or amendments made by, this subsection shall require a State to enter into a contract with a Medicare Advantage organization with respect to a specialized MA plan for special needs individuals described in section 1859(b)(6)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-28(b)(6)(B)(ii)), as amended by this section.

(e) CLARIFICATION OF THE DEFINITION OF A SEVERE OR DISABLING CHRONIC CONDITIONS SPECIALIZED NEEDS INDIVIDUAL.—

* * * * * * *

(2) [None Assigned] PANEL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall convene a panel of clinical advisors to determine the conditions that meet the definition of severe and disabling chronic conditions under section 1859(b)(6)(B)(iii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-28(b)(6)(B)(iii)), as amended by paragraph (1). The panel shall include the Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (or the Director's designee).

* * * * * * *

(h) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-28 note] NO AFFECT ON MEDICAID BENEFITS FOR DUALS.—Nothing in the provisions of, or amendments made by, this section shall affect the benefits available under the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act for special needs individuals described in section 1859(b)(6)(B)(ii) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-28(b)(6)(B)(ii)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 167. ACCESS TO MEDICARE REASONABLE OF COST CONTRACT PLANS.

* * * * * * *

(d) [None Assigned] GAO STUDY AND REPORT.—

(1) STUDY.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study of the reasons (if any) why reasonable cost contracts under section 1876(h) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395mm(h)) are unable to become Medicare Advantage plans under part C of title XVIII of such Act.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than December 31, 2009, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under paragraph (1), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

SEC. 168. [None Assigned] **MEDPAC STUDY AND REPORT ON QUALITY MEASURES.**

(a) STUDY.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall conduct a study on how comparable measures of performance and patient experience can be collected and reported by 2011 for the Medicare Advantage program under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act and the original Medicare fee-for-service program under parts A and B of such title. Such study shall address technical issues, such as data requirements, in addition to issues relating to appropriate quality benchmarks that—

(1) compare the quality of care Medicare beneficiaries receive across Medicare Advantage plans; and

SEC. 168.—*Continued*

(2) compare the quality of care Medicare beneficiaries receive under Medicare Advantage plans and under the original Medicare fee-for-service program.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than March 31, 2010, the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under subsection (a), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission determines appropriate.

SEC. 169. [None Assigned**] MEDPAC STUDY AND REPORT ON MEDICARE ADVANTAGE PAYMENTS.**

(a) STUDY.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall conduct a study of the following:

(1) The correlation between—

(A) the costs that Medicare Advantage organizations with respect to Medicare Advantage plans incur in providing coverage under the plan for items and services covered under the original Medicare fee-for-service program under parts A and B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, as reflected in plan bids; and (B) county-level spending under such original Medicare fee-for-service program on a per capita basis, as calculated by the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

The study with respect to the issue described in the preceding sentence shall include differences in correlation statistics by plan type and geographic area.

(2) Based on these results of the study with respect to the issue described in paragraph (1), and other data the Commission determines appropriate—

(A) alternate approaches to payment with respect to a Medicare beneficiary enrolled in a Medicare Advantage plan other than through county-level payment area equivalents.

(B) the accuracy and completeness of county-level estimates of per capita spending under such original Medicare fee-for-service program (including counties in Puerto Rico), as used to determine the annual Medicare Advantage capitation rate under section 1853 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-23), and whether such estimates include—

(i) expenditures with respect to Medicare beneficiaries at facilities of the Department of Veterans Affairs; and

(ii) all appropriate administrative expenses, including claims processing.

(3) Ways to improve the accuracy and completeness of county-level estimates of per capita spending described in paragraph (2)(B).

(b) REPORT.—Not later than March 31, 2010, the Commission shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under subsection (a), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Commission determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 183. CONTRACT WITH A CONSENSUS-BASED ENTITY REGARDING PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT.

(a) CONTRACT.—

* * * * * * *

(2) **[**None Assigned**]** SENSE OF THE SENATE.—It is the Sense of the Senate that the selection by the Secretary of Health and Human Services of an entity to contract with under section 1890(a) of the Social Security Act, as added by paragraph (1), should not be construed as diminishing the significant contributions of the Boards of Medicine, the quality alliances, and other clinical and technical experts to efforts to measure and improve the quality of health care services.

SEC. 183.—*Continued*

(b) [None Assigned] GAO STUDY AND REPORTS ON THE PERFORMANCE AND COSTS OF THE CONSENSUS-BASED ENTITY UNDER THE CONTRACT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study on—

(A) the performance of the entity with a contract with the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 1890(a) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a), of its duties under such contract; and

(B) the costs incurred by such entity in performing such duties.

(2) REPORTS.—Not later than 18 months and 36 months after the effective date of the first contract entered into under such section 1890(a), the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under paragraph (1), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 186. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-4 note] **DEMONSTRATION TO IMPROVE CARE TO PREVIOUSLY UNINSURED.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall establish a demonstration project to determine the greatest needs and most effective methods of outreach to medicare beneficiaries who were previously uninsured.

(b) SCOPE.—The demonstration shall be in no fewer than 10 sites, and shall include state health insurance assistance programs, community health centers, community-based organizations, community health workers, and other service providers under parts A, B, and C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act. Grantees that are plans operating under part C shall document that enrollees who were previously uninsured receive the "Welcome to Medicare" physical exam

(c) DURATION.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration project for a period of 2 years.

(d) REPORT AND EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall conduct an evaluation of the demonstration and not later than 1 year after the completion of the project shall submit to Congress a report including the following:

(1) An analysis of the effectiveness of outreach activities targeting beneficiaries who were previously uninsured, such as revising outreach and enrollment materials (including the potential for use of video information), providing one-on-one counseling, working with community health workers, and amending the Medicare and You handbook.

(2) The effect of such outreach on beneficiary access to care, utilization of services, efficiency and cost-effectiveness of health care delivery, patient satisfaction, and select health outcomes.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 187. [42 U.S.C. 1395cc note] **OFFICE OF THE INSPECTOR GENERAL REPORT ON COMPLIANCE WITH AND ENFORCEMENT OF NATIONAL STANDARDS ON CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTCIALLY APPROPRIATE SERVICES (CLAS) IN MEDICARE.**

(a) IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than two years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall prepare and publish a report on—

(1) the extent to which Medicare providers and plans are complying with the Office for Civil Rights' Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons and the Office of Minority Health's Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Services Standards in health care; and

SEC. 187.—*Continued*

(2) a description of the costs associated with or savings related to the provision of language services.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than one year after the date of publication of the report under subsection (a), the Department of Health and Human Services shall implement changes responsive to any deficiencies identified in the report.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 188. MEDICARE IMPROVEMENT FUNDING.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] IMPLEMENTATION.—For purposes of carrying out the provisions of, and amendments made by, this title, in addition to any other amounts provided in such provisions and amendments, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), in the same proportion as the Secretary determines under section 1853(f) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-23(f)), of $140,000,000 to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account for the period of fiscal years 2009 through 2013.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 203. [42 U.S.C. 1395r-8 note] **PHARMACY REIMBURSEMENT UNDER MEDICAID.**

(a) DELAY IN APPLICATION OF NEW PAYMENT LIMIT FOR MULTIPLE SOURCE DRUGS UNDER MEDICAID.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (4) and (5) of subsection (e) of section 1927 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-8) or part 447 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, as published on July 17, 2007 (72 Federal Register 39142)—

(1) the specific upper limit under section 447.332 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on December 31, 2006) applicable to payments made by a State for multiple source drugs under a State Medicaid plan shall continue to apply through September 30, 2009, for purposes of the availability of Federal financial participation for such payments; and (2) the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not, prior to October 1, 2009, finalize, implement, enforce, or otherwise take any action (through promulgation of regulation, issuance of regulatory guidance, use of Federal payment audit procedures, or other administrative action, policy, or practice, including a Medical Assistance Manual transmittal or letter to State Medicaid directors) to impose the specific upper limit established under section 447.514(b) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations as published on July 17, 2007 (72 Federal Register 39142).

(2) the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not, prior to October 1, 2009, finalize, implement, enforce, or otherwise take any action (through promulgation of regulation, issuance of regulatory guidance, use of Federal payment audit procedures, or other administrative action, policy, or practice, including a Medical Assistance Manual transmittal or letter to State Medicaid directors) to impose the specific upper limit established under section 447.514(b) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations as published on July 17, 2007 (72 Federal Register 39142).

(b) TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF UPDATED PUBLICLY AVAILABLE AMP DATA.—Notwithstanding clause (v) of section 1927(b)(3)(D) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-8(b)(3)(D)), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not, prior to October 1, 2009, make publicly available any AMP disclosed to the Secretary.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

(1) The term "multiple source drug" has the meaning given that term in section 1927(k)(7)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-8(k)(7)(A)(i)).(2) The term "AMP" has the meaning given "average manufacturer price" in section 1927(k)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.

SEC. 203.—*Continued*

1396r-8(k)(1)) and "AMP" in section 447.504(a) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations as published on July 17, 2007 (72 Federal Register 39142).

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Title XVIII, Parts A, B, and C of Title XVIII, §§1820, 1833, 1848, 1851, 1865, 1866, 1881, 1882, and 1927 headings and §§1814(b)(14), 1832(a), 1833(a)(1) and (g), 1834(a)(20), (e), and (l), 1848(l)(2) and (m), 1859(b)(6) and (f), 1861(e), (p), (ll) and (ddd), 1862(a), 1876(h), 1881(b) and 1882(o) have footnotes referring to P.L. 110-275.]

P.L. 110–351, Approved October 7, 2008 (122 Stat. 3949)

Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] **SHORT TITLE.**

This Act may be cited as the "Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 104. LICENSING STANDARDS FOR RELATIVES.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate a report that includes the following:

(1) Nationally and for each State, the number and percentage of children in foster care placed in licensed relative foster family homes and the number and percentage of such childrenplaced in unlicensed relative foster family homes.

(2) The frequency with which States grant case-by-case waivers of non-safety licensing standards for relative foster family homes.

(3) The types of non-safety licensing standards waived.

(4) An assessment of how such case-by-case waivers of non-safety licensing standards have affected children in foster care, including their safety, permanency, and well-being.

(5) A review of any reasons why relative foster family homes may not be able to be licensed, despite State authority to grant such case-by-case waivers of non-safety licensing standards.

(6) Recommendations for administrative or legislative actions that may increase the percentage of relative foster family homes that are licensed while ensuring the safety of children in foster care and improving their permanence and well-being.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 203. SHORT-TERM TRAINING FOR CHILD WELFARE AGENCIES, RELATIVE GUARDIANS, AND COURT PERSONNEL.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 674 note] PHASE-IN.—With respect to an expenditure described in section 474(a)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act by reason of an amendment made by subsection (a) of this section, in lieu of the percentage set forth in such section 474(a)(3)(B), the percentage that shall apply is—

SEC. 203.—*Continued*

(1) 55 percent, if the expenditure is made in fiscal year 2009;
(2) 60 percent, if the expenditure is made in fiscal year 2010;
(3) 65 percent, if the expenditure is made in fiscal year 2011; or
(4) 70 percent, if the expenditure is made in fiscal year 2012.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 301. EQUITABLE ACCESS FOR FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION SERVICES FOR INDIAN CHILDREN IN TRIBAL AREAS.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 671 note] RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in the amendments made by this section shall be construed as—

(1) authorization to terminate funding on behalf of anyIndian child receiving foster care maintenance payments or adoption assistance payments on the date of enactment of this Act and for which the State receives Federal matching payments under paragraph (1) or (2) of section 474(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 674(a)), regardless of whether a cooperative agreement or contract between the State and an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium is in effect on such date or an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium elects subsequent to such date to operate a program under section 479B of such Act (as added by subsection (a) of this section); or

(2) affecting the responsibility of a State—

(A) as part of the plan approved under section 471 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 671), to provide foster care maintenance payments, adoption assistance payments, and if the State elects, kinship guardianship assistance payments, for Indian children who are eligible for such payments and who are not otherwise being served by an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium pursuant to a program under such section 479B of such Act or a cooperative agreement or contract entered into between an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium and a State for the administration or payment of funds under part E of title IV of such Act; or

(B) as part of the plan approved under section 477 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 677) to administer, supervise, or oversee programs carried out under that plan on behalf of Indian children who are eligible for such programs if such children are not otherwise being served by an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or tribal consortium pursuant to an approved plan under section 477(j) of such Act or a cooperative agreement or contract entered into under section 477(b)(3)(G) of such Act.

(e) [42 U.S.C. 671 note] REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with Indian tribes, tribal organizations, tribal consortia, and affected States, shall promulgate interim final regulations to carry out this section and the amendments made by this section. Such regulations shall include procedures to ensure that a transfer of responsibility for the placement and care of a child under a State plan approved under section 471 of the Social Security Act to a tribal plan approved under section 471 of such Act in accordance with section 479B of such Act (as added by subsection (a)(1) of this section) or to an Indian tribe, a tribal organization, or a tribal consortium that has entered into a cooperative agreement or contract with a State for the administration or payment of funds under part E of title IV of such Act does not affect the eligibility of, provision of services for, or the making of payments on behalf of, such children under part E of title IV of such Act, or the eligibility of such children for medical assistance undertitle XIX of such Act.

(2) IN-KIND EXPENDITURES FROM THIRD-PARTY SOURCES FOR PURPOSES OF DETERMINING NON-FEDERAL SHARE OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND TRAINING EXPENDITURES.—

SEC. 301.—*Continued*

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, not later than September 30, 2011, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with Indian tribes, tribal organizations, and tribal consortia, shall promulgate interim final regulations specifying the types of in-kind expenditures, including plants, equipment, administration, and services, and the third-party sources for such in-kind expenditures which may be claimed by tribes, organizations, and consortia with plans approved under section 471 of the Social Security Act in accordance with section 479B of such Act, up to such percentages as the Secretary, in such consultation shall specify in such regulations, for purposes of determining the non-Federal share of administrative and training expenditures for which the tribes, organizations, and consortia may receive payments for under any subparagraph of section 474(a)(3) of such Act.

(B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—In no event shall the regulations required to be promulgated under subparagraph (A) take effect prior to October 1, 2011.

(C) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of the Congress that if the Secretary of Health and Human Services fails to publish in the Federal Register the regulations required under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the Congress should enact legislation specifying the types of in-kind expenditures and the third-party sources for such in-kind expenditures which may be claimed by tribes, organizations, and consortia with plans approved under section 471 of the Social Security Act in accordance with section 479B of such Act, up to specific percentages, for purposes of determining the non-Federal share of administrative and training expenditures for which the tribes, organizations, and consortia may receive payments for under any subparagraph of section 474(a)(3) of such Act.

(f) [42 U.S.C. 671 note] EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (c) shall take effect on October 1, 2009, without regard to whether the regulations required under subsection (e)(1) have been promulgated by such date.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 503. [42 U.S.C. 671 note] NO FEDERAL FUNDING TO UNLAWFULLY PRESENT INDIVIDUALS.

Nothing in this Act shall be construed to alter prohibitions on Federal payments to individuals who are unlawfully present in the United States.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 601. [42 U.S.C. 671 note] EFFECTIVE DATE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this Act, each amendment made by this Act to part B or E of title IV of the Social Security Act shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act, and shall apply to payments under the part amended for quarters beginning on or after the effective date of the amendment.

(b) DELAY PERMITTED IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—In the case of a State plan approved under part B or E of title IV of the Social Security Act which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines requires State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to meet the additional requirements imposed by this Act, the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such part solely on the basis of the failure of the plan to meet such additional requirements before the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter beginning after the close of the 1st regular session of the State legislature that ends after the 1-year period beginning with the date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§427, 471, and 473 headings and §§422(b), 425, 471(a), 473(a), (b), and (d), 473A(a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (g), and (h), 474(a) and (g), 475(1), (4) and (5), 476(c), 477(b), (i) and (j) and 479B have footnotes referring to P.L. 110-351.]

P.L. 110–379, Approved October 8, 2008 (122 Stat. 4075)

QI Program Supplemental Funding Act of 2008

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] **SHORT TITLE.**

This Act may be cited as the "QI Program Supplemental Funding Act of 2008".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. MANDATORY USE OF STATE PUBLIC ASSISTANCE REPORTING INFORMATION SYSTEM (PARIS) PROJECT.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1396b note] EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by subsection (a) take effect on October 1, 2009.

(2) EXTENSION OF EFFECTIVE DATE FOR STATE LAW AMENDMENT.—In the case of a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.) which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines requires State legislation in order for the plan to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendments made by subsection (a), the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such title solely on the basis of its failure to meet these additional requirements before the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of enactment of this Act. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is considered to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct §1903(r) has footnotes referring to P.L. 110-379.]

P.L. 111–3, Approved February 4, 2009 (123 Stat. 8)

Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] **SHORT TITLE.**

(a) This Act may be cited as the "Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2. [42 U.S.C. 1396 note] **PURPOSE.** It is the purpose of this Act to provide dependable and stable funding for children's health insurance under titles XXI and XIX of the Social Security Act in order to enroll all six million uninsured children who are eligible, but not enrolled, for coverage today through such titles.

SEC. 3. [42 U.S.C. 1396 note] **GENERAL EFFECTIVE DATE; EXCEPTION FOR STATE LEGISLATION; CONTINGENT EFFECTIVE DATE; RELIANCE ON LAW.**

(a) GENERAL EFFECTIVE DATE.—Unless otherwise provided in this Act, subject to subsections (b) through (d), this Act (and the amendments made by this Act) shall take effect on April 1, 2009, and shall apply to child health assistance and medical assistance provided on or after that date.

(b) EXCEPTION FOR STATE LEGISLATION.—In the case of a State plan under title XIX or State child health plan under XXI of the Social Security Act, which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines requires State legislation in order for the respective plan to meet one or more additional requirements imposed by amendments made by this Act, the respective plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such title solely on the basis of its failure to meet such an additional requirement before the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of enactment of this Act. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session shall be considered to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

(c) COORDINATION OF CHIP FUNDING FOR FISCAL YEAR 2009.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, insofar as funds have been appropriated under section 2104(a)(11), 2104(k), or 2104(l) of the Social Security Act, as amended by section 201 of Public Law 110–173, to provide allotments to States under CHIP for fiscal year 2009—

(1) any amounts that are so appropriated that are not so allotted and obligated before April 1, 2009 are rescinded; and

(2) any amount provided for CHIP allotments to a State under this Act (and the amendments made by this Act) for such fiscal year shall be reduced by the amount of such appropriations so allotted and obligated before such date.

(d) RELIANCE ON LAW.—With respect to amendments made by this Act (other than title VII) that become effective as of a date—

(1) such amendments are effective as of such date whether or not regulations implementing such amendments have been issued; and

(2) Federal financial participation for medical assistance or child health assistance furnished under title XIX or XXI, respectively, of the Social Security Act on or after such date by a State in good faith reliance on such amendments before the date of promulgation of final regulations, if any, to carry out such amendments (or before the date of guidance, if any, regarding the implementation of such amendments) shall not be denied on the basis of the State's failure to comply with such regulations or guidance.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 108. [42 U.S.C. 1396 note] **ONE TIME APPROPRIATION.** There is appropriated to the Secretary, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, $11,706,000,000 to accompany the allotment made for the period beginning on October 1, 2012, and ending on March 31, 2013, under section 2104(a)(16)(A) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397dd(a)(16)(A)) (as added by section 101), to remain available until expended. Such amount shall be used to provide allotments to States under paragraph (3) of section 2104(m) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397dd(i)), as added by section 102, for the first 6 months of fiscal year 2013 in the same manner as allotments are provided under subsection (a)(16)(A) of such section 2104 and subject to the same terms and conditions as apply to the allotments provided from such subsection (a)(16)(A).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 114. [None Assigned] **LIMITATION ON MATCHING RATE FOR STATES THAT PROPOSE TO COVER CHILDREN WITH EFFECTIVE FAMILY INCOME THAT EXCEEDS 300 PERCENT OF THE POVERTY LINE.**

* * * * * * *

SEC. 114.—*Continued*

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1397ee note] RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in the amendments made by this section shall be construed as—

(1) changing any income eligibility level for children under title XXI of the Social Security Act; or

(2) changing the flexibility provided States under such title to establish the income eligibility level for targeted lowincome children under a State child health plan and the methodologies used by the State to determine income or assets under such plan.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 115. [42 U.S.C. 1396d note] **STATE AUTHORITY UNDER MEDICAID.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, including the fourth sentence of subsection (b) of section 1905 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d) or subsection (u) of such section, at State option, the Secretary shall provide the State with the Federal medical assistance percentage determined for the State for Medicaid with respect to expenditures described in section 1905(u)(2)(A) of such Act or otherwise made to provide medical assistance under Medicaid to a child who could be covered by the State under CHIP.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 203. [42 U.S.C. 1396 note] **GENERAL EFFECTIVE DATE; EXCEPTION FOR STATE LEGISLATION; CONTINGENT EFFECTIVE DATE; RELIANCE ON LAW.**

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

(1) EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall conduct, by grant, contract, or interagency agreement, a comprehensive, independent evaluation of the option provided under the amendments made by subsection (a). Such evaluation shall include an analysis of the effectiveness of the option, and shall include—

(A) obtaining a statistically valid sample of the children who were enrolled in the State Medicaid plan or the State CHIP plan through reliance on a finding made by an Express Lane agency and determining the percentage of children who were erroneously enrolled in such plans;

(B) determining whether enrolling children in such plans through reliance on a finding made by an Express Lane agency improves the ability of a State to identify and enroll low-income, uninsured children who are eligible but not enrolled in such plans;

(C) evaluating the administrative costs or savings related to identifying and enrolling children in such plans through reliance on such findings, and the extent to which such costs differ from the costs that the State otherwise would have incurred to identify and enroll low-income, uninsured children who are eligible but not enrolled in such plans; and

(D) any recommendations for legislative or administrative changes that would improve the effectiveness of enrolling children in such plans through reliance on such findings.

(2) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—Not later than September 30, 2012, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the results of the evaluation under paragraph (1).

(3) FUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there is appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the evaluation under this subsection $5,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2009 through 2012.

(B) BUDGET AUTHORITY.—Subparagraph (A) constitutes budget authority in advance of appropriations Act and represents the obligation of the Federal

SEC. 203.—*Continued*

Government to provide for the payment of such amount to conduct the evaluation under this subsection.

* * * * * * *

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1396w-2 note] AUTHORIZATION FOR STATES ELECTING EXPRESS LANE OPTION TO RECEIVE CERTAIN DATA DIRECTLY RELEVANT TO DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY AND CORRECT AMOUNT OF ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall enter into such agreements as are necessary to permit a State that elects the Express Lane option under section 1902(e)(13) of the Social Security Act to receive data directly relevant to eligibility determinations and determining the correct amount of benefits under a State child health plan under CHIP or a State plan under Medicaid from the following:

(1) The National Directory of New Hires established under section 453(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 653(i)).

(2) Data regarding enrollment in insurance that may help to facilitate outreach and enrollment under the State Medicaid plan, the State CHIP plan, and such other programs as the Secretary may specify.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 211. [None Assigned**] VERIFICATION OF DECLARATION OF CITIZENSHIP OR NATIONALITY FOR PURPOSES OF ELIGIBILITY FOR MEDICAID AND CHIP.**

* * * * * * *

(d)(2) RESTORATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—In the case of an individual who, during the period that began on July 1, 2006, and ends on October 1, 2009, was determined to be ineligible for medical assistance under a State Medicaid plan, including any waiver of such plan, solely as a result of the application of subsections (i)(22) and (x) of section 1903 of the Social Security Act (as in effect during such period), but who would have been determined eligible for such assistance if such subsections, as amended by subsection (b), had applied to the individual, a State may deem the individual to be eligible for such assistance as of the date that the individual was determined to be ineligible for such medical assistance on such basis.

(3) SPECIAL TRANSITION RULE FOR INDIANS.—During the period that begins on July 1, 2006, and ends on the effective date of final regulations issued under subclause (II) of section 1903(x)(3)(B)(v) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(x)(3)(B)(v)) (as added by subsection (b)(1)(B)), an individual who is a member of a federally-recognized Indian tribe described in subclause (II) of that section who presents a document described in subclause (I) of such section that is issued by such Indian tribe, shall be deemed to have presented satisfactory evidence of citizenship or nationality for purposes of satisfying the requirement of subsection (x) of section 1903 of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 213. [42 U.S.C. 1396 note**] MODEL OF INTERSTATE COORDINATED ENROLLMENT AND COVERAGE PROCESS.**

* * * * * * *

(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to assure continuity of coverage of low-income children under the Medicaid program and the State Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP), not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with State Medicaid and CHIP directors and organizations representing program beneficiaries, shall develop a model process for the coordination of the enrollment, retention, and coverage under such programs of children who, because of migration of families, emergency

SEC. 213.—*Continued*

evacuations, natural or other disasters, public health emergencies, educational needs, or otherwise, frequently change their State of residency or otherwise are temporarily located outside of the State of their residency.

(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—After development of such model process, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to Congress a report describing additional steps or authority needed to make further improvements to coordinate the enrollment, retention, and coverage under CHIP and Medicaid of children described in subsection (a).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 301. ADDITIONAL STATE OPTION FOR PROVIDING PREMIUM ASSISTANCE.

* * * * * * *

(c) GAO STUDY AND REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 2010, the Comptroller General of the United States shall study cost and coverage issues relating to any State premium assistance programs for which Federal matching payments are made under title XIX or XXI of the Social Security Act, including under waiver authority, and shall submit a report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives on the results of such study.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 402. IMPROVED AVAILABILITY OF PUBLIC INFORMATION REGARDING ENROLLMENT OF CHILDREN IN CHIP AND MEDICAID.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1397hh note] STANDARDIZED REPORTING FORMAT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall specify a standardized format for States to use for reporting the information required under section 2108(e) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a)(2).

(2) TRANSITION PERIOD FOR STATES.—Each State that is required to submit a report under subsection (a) of section 2108 of the Social Security Act that includes the information required under subsection (e) of such section may use up to 3 reporting periods to transition to the reporting of such information in accordance with the standardized format specified by the Secretary under paragraph (1).

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1396hh note] ADDITIONAL FUNDING FOR THE SECRETARY TO IMPROVE TIMELINESS OF DATA REPORTING AND ANALYSIS FOR PURPOSES OF DETERMINING ENROLLMENT INCREASES UNDER MEDICAID AND CHIP.—

(1) APPROPRIATION.—There is appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, $5,000,000 to the Secretary for fiscal year 2009 for the purpose of improving the timeliness of the data reported and analyzed from the Medicaid Statistical Information System (MSIS) for purposes of providing more timely data on enrollment and eligibility of children under Medicaid and CHIP and to provide guidance to States with respect to any new reporting requirements related to such improvements. Amounts appropriated under this paragraph shall remain available until expended.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The improvements made by the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be designed and implemented (including with respect to any necessary guidance for States to report such information in a complete and expeditious manner) so that, beginning no later than October 1, 2009, data regarding the enrollment of low-income children (as defined in section 2110(c)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397jj(c)(4)) of a State enrolled in the State plan under Medicaid or the State child health plan under CHIP with respect to a fiscal year shall be collected and analyzed by the Secretary within 6 months of submission.

SEC. 402.—*Continued*

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1397hh note] GAO STUDY AND REPORT ON ACCESS TO PRIMARY AND SPECIALITY SERVICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study of children's access to primary and specialty services under Medicaid and CHIP, including—

(A) the extent to which providers are willing to treat children eligible for such programs;

(B) information on such children's access to networks of care; (C) geographic availability of primary and specialty services under such programs;

(C) geographic availability of primary and specialty services under such programs;

(D) the extent to which care coordination is provided for children's care under Medicaid and CHIP; and

(E) as appropriate, information on the degree of availability of services for children under such programs.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall submit a report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives on the study conducted under paragraph (1) that includes recommendations for such Federal and State legislative and administrative changes as the Comptroller General determines are necessary to address any barriers to access to children's care under Medicaid and CHIP that may exist.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 501. DENTAL BENEFITS.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 247d-9] DENTAL EDUCATION FOR PARENTS OF NEWBORNS.—Not later than January 1, 2010, the Comptroller General of the United States shall study cost and coverage issues relating to any State premium assistance programs for which Federal matching payments are made under title XIX or XXI of the Social Security Act, including under waiver authority, and shall submit a report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives on the results of such study.

* * * * * * *

(f) [42 U.S.C. 1396 note] IMPROVED ACCESSIBILITY OF DENTAL PROVIDER INFORMATION TO ENROLLEES UNDER MEDICAID AND CHIP.—The Secretary shall—

(1) work with States, pediatric dentists, and other dental providers (including providers that are, or are affiliated with, a school of dentistry) to include, not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, on the Insure Kids Now website (http://www.insurekidsnow.gov/) and hotline (1–877–KIDS–NOW) (or on any successor websites or hotlines) a current and accurate list of all such dentists and providers within each State that provide dental services to children enrolled in the State plan (or waiver) under Medicaid or the State child health plan (or waiver) under CHIP, and shall ensure that such list is updated at least quarterly; and

(2) work with States to include, not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, a description of the dental services provided under each State plan (or waiver) under Medicaid and each State child health plan (or waiver) under CHIP on such Insure Kids Now website, and shall ensure that such list is updated at least annually.

* * * * * * *

(h) GAO STUDY AND REPORT.—

SEC. 501.—*Continued*

(1) STUDY.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall provide for a study that examines—

(A) access to dental services by children in underserved areas;

(B) children's access to oral health care, including preventive and restorative services, under Medicaid and CHIP, including—

(i) the extent to which dental providers are willing to treat children eligible for such programs;

(ii) information on such children's access to networks of care, including such networks that serve special needs children; and

(iii) geographic availability of oral health care, including preventive and restorative services, under such programs; and

(C) the feasibility and appropriateness of using qualified mid-level dental health providers, in coordination with dentists, to improve access for children to oral health services and public health overall.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on the study conducted under paragraph (1). The report shall include recommendations for such Federal and State legislative and administrative changes as the Comptroller General determines are necessary to address any barriers to access to oral health care, including preventive and restorative services, under Medicaid and CHIP that may exist.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 503. APPLICATION OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR SERVICES PROVIDED BY FEDERALLY-QUALIFIED HEALTH CENTERS AND RURAL HEALTH CLINICS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] TRANSITION GRANTS.—

(1) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there is appropriated to the Secretary for fiscal year 2009, $5,000,000, to remain available until expended, for the purpose of awarding grants to Stateswith State child health plans under CHIP that are operated separately from the State Medicaid plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act (including any waiver of such plan), or in combination with the State Medicaid plan, for expenditures related to transitioning to compliance with the requirement of section 2107(e)(1)(D)[284] of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a)) to apply the prospective payment system established under section 1902(bb) of the such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(bb)) to services provided by Federally-qualified health centers and rural health clinics.

(2) MONITORING AND REPORT.—The Secretary shall monitor the impact of the application of such prospective payment system on the States described in paragraph (1) and, not later than October 1, 2011, shall report to Congress on any effect on access to benefits, provider payment rates, or scope of benefits offered by such States as a result of the application of such payment system.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 506. MEDICAID AND CHIP PAYMENT AND ACCESS COMMISSION.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 USC 1396 note] DEADLINE FOR INITIAL APPOINTMENTS.—Not later than January 1, 2010, the Comptroller General of the United States shall appoint the initial

[284] P.L. 111-5, §5006(b)(2)(A), redesignated the former subparagraph (D) as subparagraph (E).

SEC. 506.—*Continued*

members of the Medicaid and CHIP Payment and Access Commission established under section 1900 of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a)).

(c) [42 USC 1396 note] ANNUAL REPORT ON MEDICAID.—Not later than January 1, 2010, and annually thereafter, the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Labor, and the States (as defined for purposes of Medicaid), shall submit an annual report to Congress on the financial status of, enrollment in, and spending trends for, Medicaid for the fiscal year ending on September 30 of the preceding year.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 601. IMPROVED AVAILABILITY OF PUBLIC INFORMATION REGARDING ENROLLMENT OF CHILDREN IN CHIP AND MEDICAID.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1397ee note] FINAL RULE REQUIRED TO BE IN EFFECT FOR ALL STATES.—Notwithstanding parts 431 and 457 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on the date of enactment of this Act), the Secretary shall not calculate or publish any national or State-specific error rate based on the application of the payment error rate measurement (in this section referred to as "PERM") requirements to CHIP until after the date that is 6 months after the date on which a new final rule (in this section referred to as the "new final rule") promulgated after the date of the enactment of this Act and implementing such requirements in accordance with the requirements of subsection (c) is in effect for all States. Any calculation of a national error rate or a State specific error rate after such new final rule in effect for all States may only be inclusive of errors, as defined in such new final rule or in guidance issued within a reasonable time frame after the effective date for such new final rule that includes detailed guidance for the specific methodology for error determinations. The Secretary is not required under this subsection to calculate or publish a national or a State-specific error rate for fiscal year 2009 or fiscal year 2010.[285]

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1397ee note] REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW FINAL RULE.—For purposes of subsection (b), the requirements of this subsection are that the new final rule implementing the PERM requirements shall—

(1) include—

(A) clearly defined criteria for errors for both States and providers;

(B) a clearly defined process for appealing error determinations by—

(i) review contractors; or

(ii) the agency and personnel described in section 431.974(a)(2) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on September 1, 2007, responsible for the development, direction, implementation, and evaluation of eligibility reviews and associated activities; and (C) clearly defined responsibilities and deadlines for States in implementing any corrective action plans; and (2) provide that the payment error rate determined for a State shall not take into account payment errors resulting from the State's verification of an applicant's self-declaration or self-certification of eligibility for, and the correct amount of, medical assistance or child health assistance, if the State process for verifying an applicant's self-declaration or self-certification satisfies the requirements for such process applicable under regulations promulgated by the Secretary or otherwise approved by the Secretary.

(2) provide that the payment error rate determined for a State shall not take into account payment errors resulting from the State's verification of an applicant's self-declaration or self-certification of eligibility for, and the correct amount of, medical assistance or child health assistance, if the State process for verifying an applicant's self-declaration or self-certification satisfies the requirements for such

[285] P.L. 111–309, §205(c), added this new sentence, effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 601.—*Continued*

process applicable under regulations promulgated by the Secretary or otherwise approved by the Secretary.

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1397ee note] OPTION FOR APPLICATION OF DATA FOR STATES IN FIRST APPLICATION CYCLE UNDER THE INTERIM FINAL RULE.—After the new final rule implementing the PERM requirements in accordance with the requirements of subsection (c) is in effect for all States, a State for which the PERM requirements were first in effect under an interim final rule for fiscal year 2007 or under a final rule for fiscal year 2008 may elect to accept any payment error rate determined in whole or in part for the State on the basis of data for that fiscal year or may elect to not have any payment error rate determined on the basis of such data and, instead, shall be treated as if fiscal year 2010 or fiscal year 2011 were the first fiscal year for which the PERM requirements apply to the State.

(e) [42 U.S.C. 1397ee note] HARMONIZATION OF MEQC AND PERM.—

(1) REDUCTION OF REDUNDANCIES.—The Secretary shall review the Medicaid Eligibility Quality Control (in this subsection referred to as the "MEQC") requirements with the PERM requirements and coordinate consistent implementation of both sets of requirements, while reducing redundancies.

(2) STATE OPTION TO APPLY PERM DATA.—A State may elect, for purposes of determining the erroneous excess payments for medical assistance ratio applicable to the State for a fiscal year under section 1903(u) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(u)) to substitute data resulting from the application of the PERM requirements to the State after the new final rule implementing such requirements is in effect for all States for data obtained from the application of the MEQC requirements to the State with respect to a fiscal year.

(3) STATE OPTION TO APPLY MEQC DATA.—For purposes of satisfying the requirements of subpart Q of part 431 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, relating to Medicaid eligibility reviews, a State may elect to substitute data obtained through MEQC reviews conducted in accordance with section 1903(u) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(u)) for data required for purposes of PERM requirements, but only if the State MEQC reviews are based on a broad, representative sample of Medicaid applicants or enrollees in the States.

(f) [42 U.S.C. 1397ee note] IDENTIFICATION OF IMPROVED STATE-SPECIFIC SAMPLE SIZES.—The Secretary shall establish State-specific sample sizes for application of the PERM requirements with respect to State child health plans for fiscal years beginning with the first fiscal year that begins on or after the date on which the new final rule is in effect for all States, on the basis of such information as the Secretary determines appropriate. In establishing such sample sizes, the Secretary shall, to the greatest extent practicable—

(1) minimize the administrative cost burden on States under Medicaid and CHIP; and

(2) maintain State flexibility to manage such programs.

(g) [42 U.S.C. 1397ee note] TIME FOR PROMULGATION OF FINAL RULE.—The final rule implementing the PERM requirements under subsection (b) shall be promulgated not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 605. [42 USC 1396 note] **NO FEDERAL FUNDING FOR ILLEGAL ALIENS; DISALLOWANCE FOR UNAUTHORIZED EXPENDITURES.**

Nothing in this Act allows Federal payment for individuals who are not lawfully residing in the United States[286]. Titles XI, XIX, and XXI of the Social Security Act provide for the disallowance of Federal financial participation for erroneous expenditures under Medicaid and under CHIP, respectively.

* * * * * * *

[286] P.L. 111-148, §2102(a)(2), struck out "legal residents" and inserted "lawfully residing in the United States".

SEC. 613. [42 USC 1396u-8 note] **PROHIBITING INITIATION OF NEW HEALTH OPPORTUNITY ACCOUNT DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS.**

After the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may not approve any new demonstration programs under section 1938 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u–8).

SEC. 614. [42 USC 1396d note] **ADJUSTMENT IN COMPUTATION OF MEDICAID FMAP TO DISREGARD AN EXTRAORDINARY EMPLOYER PENSION CONTRIBUTION.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Only for purposes of computing the FMAP (as defined in subsection (e)) for a State for a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 2006) and applying the FMAP under title XIX of the Social Security Act, any significantly disproportionate employer pension or insurance fund contribution described in subsection (b) shall be disregarded in computing the per capita income of such State, but shall not be disregarded in computing the per capita income for the continental United States (and Alaska) and Hawaii.

(b) SIGNIFICANTLY DISPROPORTIONATE EMPLOYER PENSION AND INSURANCE FUND CONTRIBUTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, a significantly disproportionate employer pension and insurance fund contribution described in this subsection with respect to a State is any identifiable employer contribution towards pension or other employee insurance funds that is estimated to accrue to residents of such State for a calendar year (beginning with calendar year 2003) if the increase in the amount so estimated exceeds 25 percent of the total increase in personal income in that State for the year involved.

(2) DATA TO BE USED.—For estimating and adjustment a FMAP already calculated as of the date of the enactment of this Act for a State with a significantly disproportionate employer pension and insurance fund contribution, the Secretary shall use the personal income data set originally used in calculating such FMAP.

(3) SPECIAL ADJUSTMENT FOR NEGATIVE GROWTH.—If in any calendar year the total personal income growth in a State is negative, an employer pension and insurance fund contribution for the purposes of calculating the State's FMAP for a calendar year shall not exceed 125 percent of the amount of such contribution for the previous calendar year for the State.

(c) HOLD HARMLESS.—No State shall have its FMAP for a fiscal year reduced as a result of the application of this section.

(d) REPORT.—Not later than May 15, 2009, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report on the problems presented by the current treatment of pension and insurance fund contributions in the use of Bureau of Economic Affairs calculations for the FMAP and for Medicaid and on possible alternative methodologies to mitigate such problems.

(e) FMAP DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "FMAP" means the Federal medical assistance percentage, as defined in section 1905(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396(d)).

SEC. 615. [42 USC 1396b note] **CLARIFICATION TREATMENT OF REGIONAL MEDICAL CENTER.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in section 1903(w) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(w)) shall be construed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services as prohibiting a State's use of funds as the non-Federal share of expenditures under title XIX of such Act where such funds are transferred from or certified by a publicly-owned regional medical center located in another State and described in subsection (b), so long as the Secretary determines that such use of funds is proper and in the interest of the program under title XIX.

(b) CENTER DESCRIBED.—A center described in this subsection is a publicly-owned regional medical center that—

(1) provides level 1 trauma and burn care services;

(2) provides level 3 neonatal care services;

(3) is obligated to serve all patients, regardless of ability to pay;

(4) is located within a Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) that includes at least 3 States;

SEC. 615.—*Continued*

(5) provides services as a tertiary care provider for patients residing within a 125-mile radius; and

(6) meets the criteria for a disproportionate share hospital under section 1923 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4) in at least one State other than the State in which the center is located.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 617. GAO REPORT ON MEDICAID MANAGED CARE PAYMENT RATES.

Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit a report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives analyzing the extent to which State payment rates for medicaid managed care organizations under Medicaid are actuarially sound.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 621. [15 USC 657p**] OUTREACH REGARDING HEALTH INSURANCE OPTIONS AVAILABLE TO CHILDREN.**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the terms "Administration" and "Administrator" means the Small Business Administration and the Administrator thereof, respectively;

(2) the term "certified development company" means a development company participating in the program under title V of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 695 et seq.);

(3) the term "Medicaid program" means the program established under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.);

(4) the term "Service Corps of Retired Executives" means the Service Corps of Retired Executives authorized by section 8(b)(1) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(b)(1));

(5) the term "small business concern" has the meaning given that term in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632);

(6) the term "small business development center" means a small business development center described in section 21 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 648);

(7) the term "State" has the meaning given that term for purposes of title XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa et seq.);

(8) the term "State Children's Health Insurance Program" means the State Children's Health Insurance Program established under title XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa et seq.);

(9) the term "task force" means the task force established under subsection (b)(1); and

(10) the term "women's business center" means a women's business center described in section 29 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 656).

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF TASK FORCE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a task force to conduct a nationwide campaign of education and outreach for small business concerns regarding the availability of coverage for children through private insurance options, the Medicaid program, and the State Children's Health Insurance Program.

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The task force shall consist of the Administrator, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Labor, and the Secretary of the Treasury.

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The campaign conducted under this subsection shall include—

(A) efforts to educate the owners of small business concerns about the value of health coverage for children;

(B) information regarding options available to the owners and employees of small business concerns to make insurance more affordable, including

SEC. 621.—*Continued*

Federal and State tax deductions and credits for health care-related expenses and health insurance expenses and Federal tax exclusion for health insurance options available under employer-sponsored cafeteria plans under section 125 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(C) efforts to educate the owners of small business concerns about assistance available through public programs; and

(D) efforts to educate the owners and employees of small business concerns regarding the availability of the hotline operated as part of the Insure Kids Now program of the Department of Health and Human Services.

(4) IMPLEMENTATION.—In carrying out this subsection, the task force may—

(A) use any business partner of the Administration, including—

(i) a small business development center;

(ii) a certified development company;

(iii) a women's business center; and

(iv) the Service Corps of Retired Executives;

(B) enter into—

(i) a memorandum of understanding with a chamber of commerce; and

(ii) a partnership with any appropriate small business concern or health advocacy group; and

(C) designate outreach programs at regional offices of the Department of Health and Human Services to work with district offices of the Administration.

(5) WEBSITE.—The Administrator shall ensure that links to information on the eligibility and enrollment requirements for the Medicaid program and State Children's Health Insurance Program of each State are prominently displayed on the website of the Administration.

(6) REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, and every 2 years thereafter, the Administrator shall submit to the Committee on Small Business and Entrepreneurship of the Senate and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives a report on the status of the nationwide campaign conducted under paragraph (1).

(B) CONTENTS.—Each report submitted under subparagraph (A) shall include a status update on all efforts made to educate owners and employees of small business concerns on options for providing health insurance for children through public and private alternatives.

SEC. 622. SENSE OF THE SENATE REGARDING ACCESS TO AFFORDABLE AND MEANINGFUL HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Senate finds the following:

(1) There are approximately 45 million Americans currently without health insurance.

(2) More than half of uninsured workers are employed by businesses with less than 25 employees or are self-employed.

(3) Health insurance premiums continue to rise at more than twice the rate of inflation for all consumer goods.

(4) Individuals in the small group and individual health insurance markets usually pay more for similar coverage than those in the large group market.

(5) The rapid growth in health insurance costs over the last few years has forced many employers, particularly small employers, to increase deductibles and co-pays or to drop coverage completely.

(b) SENSE OF THE SENATE.—The Senate—

(1) recognizes the necessity to improve affordability and access to health insurance for all Americans;

(2) acknowledges the value of building upon the existing private health insurance market; and

(3) affirms its intent to enact legislation this year that, with appropriate protection for consumers, improves access to affordable and meaningful health insurance coverage for employees of small businesses and individuals by—

SEC. 622.—*Continued*

(A) facilitating pooling mechanisms, including pooling across State lines, and

(B) providing assistance to small businesses and individuals, including financial assistance and tax incentives, for the purchase of private insurance coverage.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Titles XIX, XXI, §§1900, 1905, 1942, 2104 headings, §§1902(a)(46)(B) and (ee), 1903(e)(13), (w), (x), 1905 (u), 1938, 1942, 2104, 2105(a), (c), (c)(8), 2107(e)(1)(E), 2108(e), 2111, 2112, 2113 have footnotes referring to P.L. 111-3.]

P.L. 111–5, Approved February 17, 2009 (123 Stat. 115)

American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] **SHORT TITLE.**

(a) This Act may be cited as the "American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. [26 U.S.C. 1 note] **PURPOSES AND PRINCIPLES.**

(a) STATEMENT OF PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act include the following:

(1) To preserve and create jobs and promote economic recovery.

(2) To assist those most impacted by the recession.

(3) To provide investments needed to increase economic efficiency by spurring technological advances in science and health.

(4) To invest in transportation, environmental protection, and other infrastructure that will provide long-term economic benefits.

(5) To stabilize State and local government budgets, in order to minimize and avoid reductions in essential services and counterproductive state and local tax increases.

* * * * * * *

DIVISION A - APPROPRIATIONS PROVISIONS

TITLE XIII - HEALTH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Subtitle D—Privacy

* * * * * * *

SEC. 13410.

* * * * * * *

(c) [None Assigned] DISTRIBUTION OF CERTAIN CIVIL MONETARY PENALTIES COLLECTED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the regulation promulgated pursuant to paragraph (3), any civil monetary penalty or monetary settlement collected with respect to an offense punishable under this subtitle or section 1176 of the Social Security Act

SEC. 13410.—*Continued*

(42 U.S.C. 1320d-5) insofar as such section relates to privacy or security shall be transferred to the Office for Civil Rights of the Department of Health and Human Services to be used for purposes of enforcing the provisions of this subtitle and subparts C and E of part 164 of title 45, Code of Federal Regulations, as such provisions are in effect as of the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) GAO REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this title, the Comptroller General shall submit to the Secretary a report including recommendations for a methodology under which an individual who is harmed by an act that constitutes an offense referred to in paragraph (1) may receive a percentage of any civil monetary penalty or monetary settlement collected with respect to such offense.

(3) ESTABLISHMENT OF METHODOLOGY TO DISTRIBUTE PERCENTAGES OF CMPS COLLECTED TO HARMED INDIVIDUALS.—Not later than 3 years after the date of the enactment of this title, the Secretary shall establish by regulation and based on the recommendations submitted under paragraph (2), a methodology under which an individual who is harmed by an act that constitutes an offense referred to in paragraph (1) may receive a percentage of any civil monetary penalty or monetary settlement collected with respect to such offense.

(4) APPLICATION OF METHODOLOGY.—The methodology under paragraph (3) shall be applied with respect to civil monetary penalties or monetary settlements imposed on or after the effective date of the regulation.

* * * * * * *

DIVISION B - TAX, UNEMPLOYMENT, HEALTH, STATE FISCAL RELIEF, AND OTHER PROVISIONS

TITLE IV - MEDICARE AND MEDICAID HEALTH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY; MISCELLANEOUS MEDICARE PROVISIONS

SEC. 5001. [None Assigned]

* * * * * * *

(b) IMPLEMENTATION OF FUNDING.—In addition to funds otherwise available, out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary of Health and Human Services for the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account, $40,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2015 and $20,000,000 for fiscal year 2016, which shall be available for purposes of carrying out the provisions of (and the amendments made by) this section. Amounts appropriated under this subsection for a fiscal year shall be available until expended.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV - STATE FISCAL RELIEF

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5006. [None Assigned]

SEC. 5006.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.— Nothing in the amendments made by this subsection shall be construed as superseding existing advisory committees, working groups, guidance, or other advisory procedures established by the Secretary of Health and Human Services or by any State with respect to the provision of health care to Indians.

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1176, 1903 (headings) and 1917 have footnotes referring to P.L. 111-5.]

P.L. 111–148, Approved March 23, 2010 (124 Stat. 782)

Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1103. [42 U.S.C. 18003] **IMMEDIATE INFORMATION THAT ALLOWS CONSUMERS TO IDENTIFY AFFORDABLE COVERAGE OPTIONS.**

(a) INTERNET PORTAL TO AFFORDABLE COVERAGE OPTIONS.—

(1) IMMEDIATE ESTABLISHMENT.—Not later than July 1, 2010, the Secretary, in consultation with the States, shall establish a mechanism, including an Internet website, through which a resident of any State may identify affordable health insurance coverage options in that State.

(2) CONNECTING TO AFFORDABLE COVERAGE.—An Internet website established under paragraph (1) shall, to the extent practicable, provide ways for residents of any State to receive information on at least the following coverage options:

(A) Health insurance coverage offered by health insurance issuers, other than coverage that provides reimbursement only for the treatment or mitigation of—

(i) a single disease or condition; or

(ii) an unreasonably limited set of diseases or conditions (as determined by the Secretary);

(B) Medicaid coverage under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

(C) Coverage under title XXI of the Social Security Act.

(D) A State health benefits high risk pool, to the extent that such high risk pool is offered in such State; and

(E) Coverage under a high risk pool under section 1101.

(b) ENHANCING COMPARATIVE PURCHASING OPTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall develop a standardized format to be used for the presentation of information relating to the coverage options described in subsection (a)(2). Such format shall, at a minimum, require the inclusion of information on the percentage of total premium revenue expended on nonclinical costs (as reported under section 2718(a) of the Public Health Service Act), eligibility, availability, premium rates, and cost sharing with respect to such coverage options and be consistent with the standards adopted for the uniform explanation of coverage as provided for in section 2715 of the Public Health Service Act.

(2) USE OF FORMAT.—The Secretary shall utilize the format developed under paragraph (1) in compiling information concerning coverage options on the Internet website established under subsection (a).

(c) AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT.—The Secretary may carry out this section through contracts entered into with qualified entities.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1104. ADMINISTRATIVE SIMPLIFICATION.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1104.—*Continued*

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1320d-2 note] PROMULGATION OF RULES.—

(1) UNIQUE HEALTH PLAN IDENTIFIER.—The Secretary shall promulgate a final rule to establish a unique health plan identifier (as described in section 1173(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d-2(b))) based on the input of the National Committee on Vital and Health Statistics. The Secretary may do so on an interim final basis and such rule shall be effective not later than October 1, 2012.

(2) ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER.—The Secretary shall promulgate a final rule to establish a standard for electronic funds transfers (as described in section 1173(a)(2)(J) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (b)(2)(A)). The Secretary may do so on an interim final basis and shall adopt such standard not later than January 1, 2012, in a manner ensuring that such standard is effective not later than January 1, 2014.

(3) HEALTH CLAIMS ATTACHMENTS.—The Secretary shall promulgate a final rule to establish a transaction standard and a single set of associated operating rules for health claims attachments (as described in section 1173(a)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d-2(a)(2)(B))) that is consistent with the X12 Version 5010 transaction standards. The Secretary may do so on an interim final basis and shall adopt a transaction standard and a single set of associated operating rules not later than January 1, 2014, in a manner ensuring that such standard is effective not later than January 1, 2016.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1311. AFFORDABLE CHOICES OF HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS.

(a) ASSISTANCE TO STATES TO ESTABLISH AMERICAN HEALTH BENEFIT EXCHANGES.—

(1) PLANNING AND ESTABLISHMENT GRANTS.—There shall be appropriated to the Secretary, out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, an amount necessary to enable the Secretary to make awards, not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, to States in the amount specified in paragraph (2) for the uses described in paragraph (3).

(2) AMOUNT SPECIFIED.—For each fiscal year, the Secretary shall determine the total amount that the Secretary will make available to each State for grants under this subsection.

(3) USE OF FUNDS.—A State shall use amounts awarded under this subsection for activities (including planning activities) related to establishing an American Health Benefit Exchange, as described in subsection (b).

(4) RENEWABILITY OF GRANT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (d)(4), the Secretary may renew a grant awarded under paragraph (1) if the State recipient of such grant—

(i) is making progress, as determined by the Secretary, toward—

(I) establishing an Exchange; and

(II) implementing the reforms described in subtitles A and C (and the amendments made by such subtitles); and

(ii) is meeting such other benchmarks as the Secretary may establish.

(B) LIMITATION.—No grant shall be awarded under this subsection after January 1, 2015.

(5) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO FACILITATE PARTICIPATION IN SHOP EXCHANGES.—The Secretary shall provide technical assistance to States to facilitate the participation of qualified small businesses in such States in SHOP Exchanges.

(b) AMERICAN HEALTH BENEFIT EXCHANGES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each State shall, not later than January 1, 2014, establish an American Health Benefit Exchange (referred to in this title as an "Exchange") for the State that—

(A) facilitates the purchase of qualified health plan.

(B) provides for the establishment of a Small Business Health Options Program (in this title referred to as a "SHOP Exchange") that is designed to assist qualified employers in the State who are small employers in facilitating

SEC. 1311.—*Continued*

the enrollment of their employees in qualified health plans offered in the small group market in the State; and

(C) meets the requirements of subsection (d).

(2) MERGER OF INDIVIDUAL AND SHOP EXCHANGES.—A State may elect to provide only one Exchange in the State for providing both Exchange and SHOP Exchange services to both qualified individuals and qualified small employers, but only if the Exchange has adequate resources to assist such individuals and employers.

(c) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SECRETARY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, by regulation, establish criteria for the certification of health plans as qualified health plans. Such criteria shall require that, to be certified, a plan shall, at a minimum—

(A) meet marketing requirements, and not employ marketing practices or benefit designs that have the effect of discouraging the enrollment in such plan by individuals with significant health needs;

(B) ensure a sufficient choice of providers (in a manner consistent with applicable network adequacy provisions under section 2702(c) of the Public Health Service Act), and provide information to enrollees and prospective enrollees on the availability of in-network and out-of-network providers;

(C) include within health insurance plan networks those essential community providers, where available, that serve predominately low-income, medically-underserved individuals, such as health care providers defined in section 340B(a)(4) of the Public Health Service Act and providers described in section 1927(c)(1)(D)(i)(IV) of the Social Security Act as set forth by section 221 of Public Law 111–8, except that nothing in this subparagraph shall be construed to require any health plan to provide coverage for any specific medical procedure;

(D)(i) be accredited with respect to local performance on clinical quality measures such as the Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set, patient experience ratings on a standardized Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems survey, as well as consumer access, utilization management, quality assurance, provider credentialing, complaints and appeals, network adequacy and access, and patient information programs by any entity recognized by the Secretary for the accreditation of health insurance issuers or plans (so long as any such entity has transparent and rigorous methodological and scoring criteria); or

(ii) receive such accreditation within a period established by an Exchange for such accreditation that is applicable to all qualified health plans;

(E) implement a quality improvement strategy described in subsection (g)(1);

(F) utilize a uniform enrollment form that qualified individuals and qualified employers may use (either electronically or on paper) in enrolling in qualified health plans offered through such Exchange, and that takes into account criteria that the National Association of Insurance Commissioners develops and submits to the Secretary;

(G) utilize the standard format established for presenting health benefits plan options;[287]

(H) provide information to enrollees and prospective enrollees, and to each Exchange in which the plan is offered, on any quality measures for health plan performance endorsed under section 399JJ of the Public Health Service Act, as applicable; and[288]

(I)[289] report to the Secretary at least annually and in such manner as the Secretary shall require, pediatric quality reporting measures consistent with the pediatric quality reporting measures established under section 1139A of the Social Security Act.

---

[287] P.L. 111-148, §10203(a), struck out "and".

[288] P.L. 111-148, §10203(a), struck out the period and inserted "; and".

[289] P.L. 111-148, §10203(a), added this new subparagraph (I), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 1311.—*Continued*

(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (1)(C) shall be construed to require a qualified health plan to contract with a provider described in such paragraph if such provider refuses to accept the generally applicable payment rates of such plan.

(3) RATING SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall develop a rating system that would rate qualified health plans offered through an Exchange in each benefits level on the basis of the relative quality and price. The Exchange shall include the quality rating in the information provided to individuals and employers through the Internet portal established under paragraph (4).

(4) ENROLLEE SATISFACTION SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall develop an enrollee satisfaction survey system that would evaluate the level of enrollee satisfaction with qualified health plans offered through an Exchange, for each such qualified health plan that had more than 500 enrollees in the previous year. The Exchange shall include enrollee satisfaction information in the information provided to individuals and employers through the Internet portal established under paragraph (5) in a manner that allows individuals to easily compare enrollee satisfaction levels between comparable plans.

(5) INTERNET PORTALS.—The Secretary shall—

(A) continue to operate, maintain, and update the Internet portal developed under section 1103(a) and to assist States in developing and maintaining their own such portal; and

(B) make available for use by Exchanges a model template for an Internet portal that may be used to direct qualified individuals and qualified employers to qualified health plans, to assist such individuals and employers in determining whether they are eligible to participate in an Exchange or eligible for a premium tax credit or costsharing reduction, and to present standardized information (including quality ratings) regarding qualified health plans offered through an Exchange to assist consumers in making easy health insurance choices. Such template shall include, with respect to each qualified health plan offered through the Exchange in each rating area, access to the uniform outline of coverage the plan is required to provide under section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act and to a copy of the plan's written policy.

(6) ENROLLMENT PERIODS.—The Secretary shall require an Exchange to provide for—

(A) an initial open enrollment, as determined by the Secretary (such determination to be made not later than July 1, 2012);

(B) annual open enrollment periods, as determined by the Secretary for calendar years after the initial enrollment period;

(C) special enrollment periods specified in section 9801 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and other special enrollment periods under circumstances similar to such periods under part D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act; and

(D) special monthly enrollment periods for Indians (as defined in section 4 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act).

(d) REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An Exchange shall be a governmental agency or nonprofit entity that is established by a State.

(2) OFFERING OF COVERAGE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An Exchange shall make available qualified health plans to qualified individuals and qualified employers.

(B) LIMITATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An Exchange may not make available any health plan that is not a qualified health plan.

(ii) OFFERING OF STAND-ALONE DENTAL BENEFITS.—Each Exchange within a State shall allow an issuer of a plan that only provides limited scope dental benefits meeting the requirements of section 9832(c)(2)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to offer the plan through the Exchange (either separately or in conjunction with a qualified health plan) if the

SEC. 1311.—*Continued*

plan provides pediatric dental benefits meeting the requirements of section 1302(b)(1)(J)).

(3) RULES RELATING TO ADDITIONAL REQUIRED BENEFITS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), an Exchange may make available a qualified health plan notwithstanding any provision of law that may require benefits other than the essential health benefits specified under section 1302(b).

(B) STATES MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL BENEFITS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the requirements of clause (ii), a State may require that a qualified health plan offered in such State offer benefits in addition to the essential health benefits specified under section 1302(b).

(ii) STATE MUST ASSUME COST.—A State shall make payments to or on behalf of an individual eligible for the premium tax credit under section 36B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and any cost-sharing reduction under section 1402 to defray the cost to the individual of any additional benefits described in clause (i) which are not eligible for such credit or reduction under section 36B(b)(3)(D) of such Code and section 1402(c)(4).

(4) FUNCTIONS.—An Exchange shall, at a minimum—

(A) implement procedures for the certification, recertification, and decertification, consistent with guidelines developed by the Secretary under subsection (c), of health plans as qualified health plans;

(B) provide for the operation of a toll-free telephone hotline to respond to requests for assistance;

(C) maintain an Internet website through which enrollees and prospective enrollees of qualified health plans may obtain standardized comparative information on such plans;

(D) assign a rating to each qualified health plan offered through such Exchange in accordance with the criteria developed by the Secretary under subsection (c)(3);

(E) utilize a standardized format for presenting health benefits plan options in the Exchange, including the use of the uniform outline of coverage established under section 2715 of the Public Health Service Act;

(F) in accordance with section 1413, inform individuals of eligibility requirements for the medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act, the CHIP program under title XXI of such Act, or any applicable State or local public program and if through screening of the application by the Exchange, the Exchange determines that such individuals are eligible for any such program, enroll such individuals in such program;

(G) establish and make available by electronic means a calculator to determine the actual cost of coverage after the application of any premium tax credit under section 36B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and any costsharing reduction under section 1402;

(H) subject to section 1411, grant a certification attesting that, for purposes of the individual responsibility penalty under section 5000A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, an individual is exempt from the individual requirement or from the penalty imposed by such section because—

(i) there is no affordable qualified health plan available through the Exchange, or the individual's employer, covering the individual; or

(ii) the individual meets the requirements for any other such exemption from the individual responsibility requirement or penalty;

(I) transfer to the Secretary of the Treasury—

(i) a list of the individuals who are issued a certification under subparagraph (H), including the name and taxpayer identification number of each individual;

(ii) the name and taxpayer identification number of each individual who was an employee of an employer but who was determined to be eligible for the premium tax credit under section 36B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 because—

(I) the employer did not provide minimum essential coverage; or

SEC. 1311.—*Continued*

(II) the employer provided such minimum essential coverage but it was determined under section 36B(c)(2)(C) of such Code to either be unaffordable to the employee or not provide the required minimum actuarial value; and

(iii) the name and taxpayer identification number of each individual who notifies the Exchange under section 1411(b)(4) that they have changed employers and of each individual who ceases coverage under a qualified health plan during a plan year (and the effective date of such cessation);

(J) provide to each employer the name of each employee of the employer described in subparagraph (I)(ii) who ceases coverage under a qualified health plan during a plan year (and the effective date of such cessation); and

(K) establish the Navigator program described in subsection (i).

(5) FUNDING LIMITATIONS.—

(A) NO FEDERAL FUNDS FOR CONTINUED OPERATIONS.—In establishing an Exchange under this section, the State shall ensure that such Exchange is self-sustaining beginning on January 1, 2015, including allowing the Exchange to charge assessments or user fees to participating health insurance issuers, or to otherwise generate funding, to support its operations.

(B) PROHIBITING WASTEFUL USE OF FUNDS.—In carrying out activities under this subsection, an Exchange shall not utilize any funds intended for the administrative and operational expenses of the Exchange for staff retreats, promotional giveaways, excessive executive compensation, or promotion of Federal or State legislative and regulatory modifications.

(6) CONSULTATION.—An Exchange shall consult with stakeholders relevant to carrying out the activities under this section, including—

(A) health care consumers who are enrollees in qualified health plans;

(B) individuals and entities with experience in facilitating enrollment in qualified health plans;

(C) representatives of small businesses and self-employed individuals;

(D) State Medicaid offices; and

(E) advocates for enrolling hard to reach populations.

(7) PUBLICATION OF COSTS.—An Exchange shall publish the average costs of licensing, regulatory fees, and any other payments required by the Exchange, and the administrative costs of such Exchange, on an Internet website to educate consumers on such costs. Such information shall also include monies lost to waste, fraud, and abuse.

(e) CERTIFICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An Exchange may certify a health plan as a qualified health plan if—

(A) such health plan meets the requirements for certification as promulgated by the Secretary under subsection (c)(1); and

(B) the Exchange determines that making available such health plan through such Exchange is in the interests of qualified individuals and qualified employers in the State or States in which such Exchange operates, except that the Exchange may not exclude a health plan—

(i) on the basis that such plan is a fee-for-service plan;

(ii) through the imposition of premium price controls; or

(iii) on the basis that the plan provides treatments necessary to prevent patients' deaths in circumstances the Exchange determines are inappropriate or too costly.

(2) PREMIUM CONSIDERATIONS.—The Exchange shall require health plans seeking certification as qualified health plans to submit a justification for any premium increase prior to implementation of the increase. Such plans shall prominently post such information on their websites. The Exchange may take this information, and the information and the recommendations provided to the Exchange by the State under section 2794(b)(1) of the Public Health Service Act (relating to patterns or practices of excessive or unjustified premium increases), into consideration when determining whether to make such health plan available through the Exchange. The Exchange shall take into account any excess of

SEC. 1311.—*Continued*

premium growth outside the Exchange as compared to the rate of such growth inside the Exchange, including information reported by the States.

(f) FLEXIBILITY.—

(1) REGIONAL OR OTHER INTERSTATE EXCHANGES.—An Exchange may operate in more than one State if—

(A) each State in which such Exchange operates permits such operation; and

(B) the Secretary approves such regional or interstate Exchange.

(2) SUBSIDIARY EXCHANGES.—A State may establish one or more subsidiary Exchanges if—

(A) each such Exchange serves a geographically distinct area; and

(B) the area served by each such Exchange is at least as large as a rating area described in section 2701(a) of the Public Health Service Act.

(3) AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A State may elect to authorize an Exchange established by the State under this section to enter into an agreement with an eligible entity to carry out 1 or more responsibilities of the Exchange.

(B) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—In this paragraph, the term "eligible entity" means—

(i) a person—

(I) under, and subject to the laws of, 1 or more States;

(II) that has demonstrated experience on a State or regional basis in the individual and small group health insurance markets and in benefits coverage; and

(III) that is not a health insurance issuer or that is treated under subsection (a) or (b) of section 52 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as a member of the same controlled group of corporations (or under common control with) as a health insurance issuer; or

(ii) the State medicaid agency under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

(g) REWARDING QUALITY THROUGH MARKET-BASED INCENTIVES.—

(1) STRATEGY DESCRIBED.—A strategy described in this paragraph is a payment structure that provides increased reimbursement or other incentives for—

(A) improving health outcomes through the implementation of activities that shall include quality reporting, effective case management, care coordination, chronic disease management, medication and care compliance initiatives, including through the use of the medical home model, for treatment or services under the plan or coverage;

(B) the implementation of activities to prevent hospital readmissions through a comprehensive program for hospital discharge that includes patient-centered education and counseling, comprehensive discharge planning, and post discharge reinforcement by an appropriate health care professional;

(C) the implementation of activities to improve patient safety and reduce medical errors through the appropriate use of best clinical practices, evidence based medicine, and health information technology under the plan or coverage; and

(D) the implementation of wellness and health promotion activities.

(2) GUIDELINES.—The Secretary, in consultation with experts in health care quality and stakeholders, shall develop guidelines concerning the matters described in paragraph (1).

(3) REQUIREMENTS.—The guidelines developed under paragraph (2) shall require the periodic reporting to the applicable Exchange of the activities that a qualified health plan has conducted to implement a strategy described in paragraph (1).

(h) QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.—

(1) ENHANCING PATIENT SAFETY.—Beginning on January 1, 2015, a qualified health plan may contract with—

(A) a hospital with greater than 50 beds only if such hospital—

SEC. 1311.—*Continued*

(i) utilizes a patient safety evaluation system as described in part C of title IX of the Public Health Service Act; and

(ii) implements a mechanism to ensure that each patient receives a comprehensive program for hospital discharge that includes patient-centered education and counseling, comprehensive discharge planning, and post discharge reinforcement by an appropriate health care professional; or

(B) a health care provider only if such provider implements such mechanisms to improve health care quality as the Secretary may by regulation require.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.— The Secretary may establish reasonable exceptions to the requirements described in paragraph (1).

(3) ADJUSTMENT.—The Secretary may by regulation adjust the number of beds described in paragraph (1)(A).

(i) NAVIGATORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An Exchange shall establish a program under which it awards grants to entities described in paragraph (2) to carry out the duties described in paragraph (3).

(2) ELIGIBILITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to receive a grant under paragraph (1), an entity shall demonstrate to the Exchange involved that the entity has existing relationships, or could readily establish relationships, with employers and employees, consumers (including uninsured and underinsured consumers), or self-employed individuals likely to be qualified to enroll in a qualified health plan.

(B) TYPES.—Entities described in subparagraph (A) may include trade, industry, and professional associations, commercial fishing industry organizations, ranching and farming organizations, community and consumer-focused nonprofit groups, chambers of commerce, unions, small business development centers, other licensed insurance agents and brokers, and other entities that—

(i) are capable of carrying out the duties described in paragraph (3);

(ii) meet the standards described in paragraph (4); and

(iii) provide information consistent with the standards developed under paragraph (5).

(3) DUTIES.— An entity that serves as a navigator under a grant under this subsection shall—

(A) conduct public education activities to raise awareness of the availability of qualified health plans;

(B) distribute fair and impartial information concerning enrollment in qualified health plans, and the availability of premium tax credits under section 36B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and cost-sharing reductions under section 1402;

(C) facilitate enrollment in qualified health plans; (D) provide referrals to any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or health insurance ombudsman established under section 2793 of the Public Health Service Act, or any other appropriate State agency or agencies, for any enrollee with a grievance, complaint, or question regarding their health plan, coverage, or a determination under such plan or coverage; and

(E) provide information in a manner that is culturally and linguistically appropriate to the needs of the population being served by the Exchange or Exchanges.

(4) STANDARDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish standards for navigators under this subsection, including provisions to ensure that any private or public entity that is selected as a navigator is qualified, and licensed if appropriate, to engage in the navigator activities described in this subsection and to avoid conflicts of interest. Under such standards, a navigator shall not—

(i) be a health insurance issuer; or

SEC. 1311.—*Continued*

(ii) receive any consideration directly or indirectly from any health insurance issuer in connection with the enrollment of any qualified individuals or employees of a qualified employer in a qualified health plan.

(5) FAIR AND IMPARTIAL INFORMATION AND SERVICES.—The Secretary, in collaboration with States, shall develop standards to ensure that information made available by navigators is fair, accurate, and impartial.

(6) FUNDING.—Grants under this subsection shall be made from the operational funds of the Exchange and not Federal funds received by the State to establish the Exchange.

(j) APPLICABILITY OF MENTAL HEALTH PARITY.—Section 2726 of the Public Health Service Act shall apply to qualified health plans in the same manner and to the same extent as such section applies to health insurance issuers and group health plans.

(k) CONFLICT.—An Exchange may not establish rules that conflict with or prevent the application of regulations promulgated by the Secretary under this subtitle.

SEC. 1413. STREAMLINING OF PROCEDURES FOR ENROLLMENT THROUGH AN EXCHANGE AND STATE MEDICAID, CHIP, AND HEALTH SUBSIDY PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a system meeting the requirements of this section under which residents of each State may apply for enrollment in, receive a determination of eligibility for participation in, and continue participation in, applicable State health subsidy programs. Such system shall ensure that if an individual applying to an Exchange is found through screening to be eligible for medical assistance under the State medicaid plan under title XIX, or eligible for enrollment under a State children's health insurance program (CHIP) under title XXI of such Act, the individual is enrolled for assistance under such plan or program.

(b) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO FORMS AND NOTICE.—

(1) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO FORMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop and provide to each State a single, streamlined form that—

(i) may be used to apply for all applicable State health subsidy programs within the State;

(ii) may be filed online, in person, by mail, or by telephone;

(iii) may be filed with an Exchange or with State officials operating one of the other applicable State health subsidy programs; and

(iv) is structured to maximize an applicant's ability to complete the form satisfactorily, taking into account the characteristics of individuals who qualify for applicable State health subsidy programs.

(B) STATE AUTHORITY TO ESTABLISH FORM.—A State may develop and use its own single, streamlined form as an alternative to the form developed under subparagraph (A) if the alternative form is consistent with standards promulgated by the Secretary under this section.

(C) SUPPLEMENTAL ELIGIBILITY FORMS.—The Secretary may allow a State to use a supplemental or alternative form in the case of individuals who apply for eligibility that is not determined on the basis of the household income (as defined in section 36B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986).

(2) NOTICE.—The Secretary shall provide that an applicant filing a form under paragraph (1) shall receive notice of eligibility for an applicable State health subsidy program without any need to provide additional information or paperwork unless such information or paperwork is specifically required by law when information provided on the form is inconsistent with data used for the electronic verification under paragraph (3) or is otherwise insufficient to determine eligibility.

(c) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO ELIGIBILITY BASED ON DATA EXCHANGES.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT OF SECURE INTERFACES.—Each State shall develop for all applicable State health subsidy programs a secure, electronic interface allowing an exchange of data (including information contained in the application forms described in subsection (b)) that allows a determination of eligibility for all such

SEC. 1413.—*Continued*

programs based on a single application. Such interface shall be compatible with the method established for data verification under section 1411(c)(4).

(2) DATA MATCHING PROGRAM.—Each applicable State health subsidy program shall participate in a data matching arrangement for determining eligibility for participation in the program under paragraph (3) that—

(A) provides access to data described in paragraph (3);

(B) applies only to individuals who—

(i) receive assistance from an applicable State health subsidy program; or

(ii) apply for such assistance—

(I) by filing a form described in subsection (b); or

(II) by requesting a determination of eligibility and authorizing disclosure of the information described in paragraph (3) to applicable State health coverage subsidy programs for purposes of determining and establishing eligibility; and

(C) consistent with standards promulgated by the Secretary, including the privacy and data security safeguards described in section 1942 of the Social Security Act or that are otherwise applicable to such programs.

(3) DETERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each applicable State health subsidy program shall, to the maximum extent practicable—

(i) establish, verify, and update eligibility for participation in the program using the data matching arrangement under paragraph (2); and

(ii) determine such eligibility on the basis of reliable, third party data, including information described in sections 1137, 453(i), and 1942(a) of the Social Security Act, obtained through such arrangement.

(B) EXCEPTION.—This paragraph shall not apply in circumstances with respect to which the Secretary determines that the administrative and other costs of use of the data matching arrangement under paragraph (2) outweigh its expected gains in accuracy, efficiency, and program participation.

(4) SECRETARIAL STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall, after consultation with persons in possession of the data to be matched and representatives of applicable State health subsidy programs, promulgate standards governing the timing, contents, and procedures for data matching described in this subsection. Such standards shall take into account administrative and other costs and the value of data matching to the establishment, verification, and updating of eligibility for applicable State health subsidy programs.

(d) ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY.—

(1) AGREEMENTS.—Subject to section 1411 and section 6103(l)(21) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and any other requirement providing safeguards of privacy and data integrity, the Secretary may establish model agreements, and enter into agreements, for the sharing of data under this section.

(2) AUTHORITY OF EXCHANGE TO CONTRACT OUT.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to—

(A) prohibit contractual arrangements through which a State medicaid agency determines eligibility for all applicable State health subsidy programs, but only if such agency complies with the Secretary's requirements ensuring reduced administrative costs, eligibility errors, and disruptions in coverage; or

(B) change any requirement under title XIX that eligibility for participation in a State's medicaid program must be determined by a public agency.

(e) APPLICABLE STATE HEALTH SUBSIDY PROGRAM.—In this section, the term "applicable State health subsidy program" means

(1) the program under this title for the enrollment in qualified health plans offered through an Exchange, including the premium tax credits under section 36B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and cost-sharing reductions under section 1402;

(2) a State medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act;

(3) a State children's health insurance program (CHIP) under title XXI of such Act; and

SEC. 1413.—*Continued*

(4) a State program under section 1331 establishing qualified basic health plans.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2001. MEDICAID COVERAGE FOR THE LOWEST INCOME POPULATIONS.

* * * * * * *

(d) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—Beginning April 2015, and annually thereafter, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit a report to the appropriate committees of Congress on the total enrollment and new enrollment in Medicaid for the fiscal year ending on September 30 of the preceding calendar year on a national and State-by-State basis, and shall include in each such report such recommendations for administrative or legislative changes to improve enrollment in the Medicaid program as the Secretary determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2007. MEDICAID IMPROVEMENT FUND RESCISSION.

(a) [None Assigned] RESCISSION.—Any amounts available to the Medicaid Improvement Fund established under section 1941 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396w-1) for any of fiscal years 2014 through 2018 that are available for expenditure from the Fund and that are not so obligated as of the date of the enactment of this Act are rescinded.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2101. ADDITIONAL FEDERAL FINANCIAL PARTICIPATION FOR CHIP.

* * * * * * *

(f) [42 U.S.C. 1397jj note] CHIP ELIGIBILITY FOR CHILDREN INELIGIBLE FOR MEDICAID AS A RESULT OF ELIMINATION OF DISREGARDS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a State shall treat any child who is determined to be ineligible for medical assistance under the State Medicaid plan or under a waiver of the plan as a result of the elimination of the application of an income disregard based on expense or type of income, as required under section 1902(e)(14) of the Social Security Act (as added by this Act), as a targeted low-income child under section 2110(b) (unless the child is excluded under paragraph (2) of that section) and shall provide child health assistance to the child under the State child health plan (whether implemented under title XIX or XXI, or both, of the Social Security Act).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2301. COVERAGE FOR FREESTANDING BIRTH CENTER SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1396 note] EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and shall apply to services furnished on or after such date.

(2) EXCEPTION IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—In the case of a State plan for medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines requires State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to meet the additional require-

SEC. 2301.—*Continued*

ment imposed by the amendments made by this section, the State plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such title solely on the basis of its failure to meet this additional requirement before the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2402. REMOVAL OF BARRIERS TO PROVIDING HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES

(a) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] OVERSIGHT AND ASSESSMENT OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall promulgate regulations to ensure that all States develop service systems that are designed to—

(1) allocate resources for services in a manner that is responsive to the changing needs and choices of beneficiaries receiving non-institutionally-based long-term services and supports (including such services and supports that are provided under programs other the State Medicaid program), and that provides strategies for beneficiaries receiving such services to maximize their independence, including through the use of client-employed providers;

(2) provide the support and coordination needed for a beneficiary in need of such services (and their family caregivers or representative, if applicable) to design an individualized, self-directed, community-supported life; and

(3) improve coordination among, and the regulation of, all providers of such services under federally and State-funded programs in order to—

(A) achieve a more consistent administration of policies and procedures across programs in relation to the provision of such services; and

(B) oversee and monitor all service system functions to assure—

(i) coordination of, and effectiveness of, eligibility determinations and individual assessments;

(ii) development and service monitoring of a complaint system, a management system, a system to qualify and monitor providers, and systems for rolesetting and individual budget determinations; and

(iii) an adequate number of qualified direct care workers to provide self-directed personal assistance services.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2404. [42 U.S.C. 1396r-5 note] **PROTECTION FOR RECIPIENTS OF HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES AGAINST SPOUSAL IMPOVERISHMENT.**

During the 5-year period that begins on January 1, 2014, section 1924(h)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-5(h)(1)(A)) shall be applied as though "is eligible for medical assistance for home and community-based services provided under subsection (c), (d), or (i) of section 1915, under a waiver approved under section 1115, or who is eligible for such medical assistance by reason of being determined eligible under section 1902(a)(10)(C) or by reason of section 1902(f) or otherwise on the basis of a reduction of income based on costs incurred for medical or other remedial care, or who is eligible for medical assistance for home and community-based attendant services and supports under section 1915(k)" were substituted in such section for "(at the option of the State) is described in section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VI)".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2602. [42 U.S.C. 1315b] **PROVIDING FEDERAL COVERAGE AND PAYMENT COORDINATION FOR DUAL ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARIES**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF FEDERAL COORDINATED HEALTH CARE OFFICE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 1, 2010, the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall establish a Federal Coordinated Health Care Office.

(2) ESTABLISHMENT AND REPORTING TO CMS ADMINISTRATOR.—The Federal Coordinated Health Care Office—

(A) shall be established within the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services; and

(B) have as the Office a Director who shall be appointed by, and be in direct line of authority to, the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the Federal Coordinated Health Care Office is to bring together officers and employees of the Medicare and Medicaid programs at the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services in order to—

(1) more effectively integrate benefits under the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act and the Medicaid program under title XIX of such Act; and

(2) improve the coordination between the Federal Government and States for individuals eligible for benefits under both such programs in order to ensure that such individuals get full access to the items and services to which they are entitled under titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act.

(c) GOALS.—The goals of the Federal Coordinated Health Care Office are as follows:

(1) Providing dual eligible individuals full access to the benefits to which such individuals are entitled under the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

(2) Simplifying the processes for dual eligible individuals to access the items and services they are entitled to under the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

(3) Improving the quality of health care and long-term services for dual eligible individuals.

(4) Increasing dual eligible individuals' understanding of and satisfaction with coverage under the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

(5) Eliminating regulatory conflicts between rules under the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

(6) Improving care continuity and ensuring safe and effective care transitions for dual eligible individuals.

(7) Eliminating cost-shifting between the Medicare and Medicaid program and among related health care providers.

(8) Improving the quality of performance of providers of services and suppliers under the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

(d) SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES.—The specific responsibilities of the Federal Coordinated Health Care Office are as follows:

(1) Providing States, specialized MA plans for special needs individuals (as defined in section 1859(b)(6) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-28(b)(6))), physicians and other relevant entities or individuals with the education and tools necessary for developing programs that align benefits under the Medicare and Medicaid programs for dual eligible individuals.

(2) Supporting State efforts to coordinate and align acute care and long-term care services for dual eligible individuals with other items and services furnished under the Medicare program.

(3) Providing support for coordination of contracting and oversight by States and the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services with respect to the integration of the Medicare and Medicaid programs in a manner that is supportive of the goals described in paragraph (3).

(4) To consult and coordinate with the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission established under section 1805 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395b-6) and the Medicaid and CHIP Payment and Access Commission established under section 1900 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396) with respect to policies relating to the enrollment in, and provision of, benefits to dual eligible individuals under the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act and the Medicaid program under title XIX of such Act.

SEC. 2602.—*Continued*

(5) To study the provision of drug coverage for new fullbenefit dual eligible individuals (as defined in section 1935(c)(6) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u-5(c)(6)), as well as to monitor and report annual total expenditures, health outcomes, and access to benefits for all dual eligible individuals.

(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall, as part of the budget transmitted under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, submit to Congress an annual report containing recommendations for legislation that would improve care coordination and benefits for dual eligible individuals.

(f) DUAL ELIGIBLE DEFINED.—In this section, the term "dual eligible individual" means an individual who is entitled to, or enrolled for, benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, or enrolled for benefits under part B of title XVIII of such Act, and is eligible for medical assistance under a State plan under title XIX of such Act or under a waiver of such plan.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2702. [42 U.S.C. 1396b-1] PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR HEALTH CARE-ACQUIRED CONDITIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this subsection referred to as the "Secretary") shall identify current State practices that prohibit payment for health care-acquired conditions and shall incorporate the practices identified, or elements of such practices, which the Secretary determines appropriate for application to the Medicaid program in regulations. Such regulations shall be effective as of July 1, 2011, and shall prohibit payments to States under section 1903 of the Social Security Act for any amounts expended for providing medical assistance for health care-acquired conditions specified in the regulations. The regulations shall ensure that the prohibition on payment for health care-acquired conditions shall not result in a loss of access to care or services for Medicaid beneficiaries.

(b) HEALTH CARE-ACQUIRED CONDITION.—In this section.[290] The term "health care-acquired condition" means a medical condition for which an individual was diagnosed that could be identified by a secondary diagnostic code described in section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(4)(D)(iv)).

(c) MEDICARE PROVISIONS.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall apply to State plans (or waivers) under title XIX of the Social Security Act the regulations promulgated pursuant to section 1886(d)(4)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(4)(D)) relating to the prohibition of payments based on the presence of a secondary diagnosis code specified by the Secretary in such regulations, as appropriate for the Medicaid program. The Secretary may exclude certain conditions identified under title XVIII of the Social Security Act for non-payment under title XIX of such Act when the Secretary finds the inclusion of such conditions to be inapplicable to beneficiaries under title XIX.

SEC. 2703. STATE OPTION TO PROVIDE HEALTH HOMES FOR ENROLLEES WITH CHRONIC CONDITIONS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1396w-4 note] EVALUATION.—

(1) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter into a contract with an independent entity or organization to conduct an evaluation and assessment of the States that have elected the option to provide coordinated care through a health home for Medicaid beneficiaries with chronic conditions under section 1945 of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a)) for the purpose of determining the effect of such option on reducing hospital admissions, emergency room visits, and admissions to skilled nursing facilities.

[290] Punctuation as in original.

SEC. 2703.—*Continued*

(B) EVALUATION REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 2017, the Secretary shall report to Congress on the evaluation and assessment conducted under subparagraph (A).

(2) SURVEY AND INTERIM REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 1, 2014, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall survey States that have elected the option under section 1945 of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a)) and report to Congress on the nature, extent, and use of such option, particularly as it pertains to—

(i) hospital admission rates;

(ii) chronic disease management;

(iii) coordination of care for individuals with chronic conditions;

(iv) assessment of program implementation;

(v) processes and lessons learned (as described in subparagraph (B));

(vi) assessment of quality improvements and clinical outcomes under such option; and

(vii) estimates of cost savings.

(B) IMPLEMENTATION REPORTING.—A State that has elected the option under section 1945 of the Social Security Act (as added by subsection (a)) shall report to the Secretary, as necessary, on processes that have been developed and lessons learned regarding provision of coordinated care through a health home for Medicaid beneficiaries with chronic conditions under such option.

SEC. 2704. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note**] DEMONSTRATION PROJECT TO EVALUATE INTEGRATED CARE AROUND A HOSPITALIZATION.**

(a) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT PROJECT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall establish a demonstration project under title XIX of the Social Security Act to evaluate the use of bundled payments for the provision of integrated care for a Medicaid beneficiary—

(A) with respect to an episode of care that includes a hospitalization; and

(B) for concurrent physicians services provided during a hospitalization.

(2) DURATION.—The demonstration project shall begin on January 1, 2012, and shall end on December 31, 2016.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The demonstration project shall be conducted in accordance with the following:

(1) The demonstration project shall be conducted in up to 8 States, determined by the Secretary based on consideration of the potential to lower costs under the Medicaid program while improving care for Medicaid beneficiaries. A State selected to participate in the demonstration project may target the demonstration project to particular categories of beneficiaries, beneficiaries with particular diagnoses, or particular geographic regions of the State, but the Secretary shall insure that, as a whole, the demonstration project is, to the greatest extent possible, representative of the demographic and geographic composition of Medicaid beneficiaries nationally.

(2) The demonstration project shall focus on conditions where there is evidence of an opportunity for providers of services and suppliers to improve the quality of care furnished to Medicaid beneficiaries while reducing total expenditures under the State Medicaid programs selected to participate, as determined by the Secretary.

(3) A State selected to participate in the demonstration project shall specify the 1 or more episodes of care the State proposes to address in the project, the services to be included in the bundled payments, and the rationale for the selection of such episodes of care and services. The Secretary may modify the episodes of care as well as the services to be included in the bundled payments prior to or after approving the project. The Secretary may also vary such factors among the different States participating in the demonstration project.

(4) The Secretary shall ensure that payments made under the demonstration project are adjusted for severity of illness and other characteristics of Medicaid beneficiaries within a category or having a diagnosis targeted as part of the demon-

SEC. 2704.—*Continued*

stration project. States shall ensure that Medicaid beneficiaries are not liable for any additional cost sharing than demonstration project.

(5) Hospitals participating in the demonstration project shall have or establish robust discharge planning programs to ensure that Medicaid beneficiaries requiring post-acute care are appropriately placed in, or have ready access to, postacute care settings.

(6) The Secretary and each State selected to participate in the demonstration project shall ensure that the demonstration project does not result in the Medicaid beneficiaries whose care is subject to payment under the demonstration project being provided with less items and services for which medical assistance is provided under the State Medicaid program than the items and services for which medical assistance would have been provided to such beneficiaries under the State Medicaid program in the absence of the demonstration project.

(c) WAIVER OF PROVISIONS.—Notwithstanding section 1115(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1315(a)), the Secretary may waive such provisions of titles XIX, XVIII, and XI of that Act as may be necessary to accomplish the goals of the demonstration, ensure beneficiary access to acute and post-acute care, and maintain quality of care.

(d) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

(1) DATA.—Each State selected to participate in the demonstration project under this section shall provide to the Secretary, in such form and manner as the Secretary shall specify, relevant data necessary to monitor outcomes, costs, and quality, and evaluate the rationales for selection of the episodes of care and services specified by States under subsection (b)(3).

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the conclusion of the demonstration project, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the results of the demonstration project.

SEC. 2705. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] **MEDICAID GLOBAL PAYMENT SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this section as the "Secretary") shall, in coordination with the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation (as established under section 1115A of the Social Security Act, as added by section 3021 of this Act), establish the Medicaid Global Payment System Demonstration Project under which a participating State shall adjust the payments made to an eligible safety net hospital system or network from a fee-for-service payment structure to a global capitated payment model.

(b) DURATION AND SCOPE.—The demonstration project conducted under this section shall operate during a period of fiscal years 2010 through 2012. The Secretary shall select not more than 5 States to participate in the demonstration project.

(c) ELIGIBLE SAFETY NET HOSPITAL SYSTEM OR NETWORK.—For purposes of this section, the term "eligible safety net hospital system or network"means a large, safety net hospital system or network (as defined by the Secretary) that operates within a State selected by the Secretary under subsection (b).

(d) EVALUATION.—

(1) TESTING.—The Innovation Center shall test and evaluate the demonstration project conducted under this section spending by the eligible safety net hospital systems or networks.

(2) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—During the testing period under paragraph (1), any budget neutrality requirements under section 1115A(b)(3) of the Social Security Act (as so added) shall not be applicable.

(3) MODIFICATION.—During the testing period under paragraph (1), the Secretary may, in the Secretary's discretion, modify or terminate the demonstration project conducted under this section.

(e) REPORT.—Not later than 12 months after the date of completion of the demonstration project under this section, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the evaluation and testing conducted under subsection (d), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

SEC. 2705.—*Continued*

(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

SEC. 2706. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note**] PEDIATRIC ACCOUNTABLE CARE ORGANIZATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**

(a) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT DEMONSTRATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this section as the "Secretary") shall establish the Pediatric Accountable Care Organization Demonstration Project to authorize a participating State to allow pediatric medical providers that meet specified requirements to be recognized as an accountable care organization for purposes of receiving incentive payments (as described under subsection (d)), in the same manner as an accountable care organization is recognized and provided with incentive payments under section 1899 of the Social Security Act (as added by section 3022).

(2) DURATION.—The demonstration project shall begin on January 1, 2012, and shall end on December 31, 2016.

(b) APPLICATION.—A State that desires to participate in the demonstration project under this section shall submit to the Secretary an application at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) PERFORMANCE GUIDELINES.—The Secretary, in consultation with the States and pediatric providers, shall establish guidelines to ensure that the quality of care delivered to individuals by a provider recognized as an accountable care organization under this section is not less than the quality of care that would have otherwise been provided to such individuals.

(2) SAVINGS REQUIREMENT.—A participating State, in consultation with the Secretary, shall establish an annual minimal level of savings in expenditures for items and services covered under the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act and the CHIP program under title XXI of such Act that must be reached by an accountable care organization in order for such organization to receive an incentive payment under subsection (d).

(3) MINIMUM PARTICIPATION PERIOD.—A provider desiring to be recognized as an accountable care organization under the demonstration project shall enter into an agreement with the State to participate in the project for not less than a 3-year period.

(d) INCENTIVE PAYMENT.—An accountable care organization that meets the performance guidelines established by the Secretary under subsection (c)(1) and achieves savings greater than the annual minimal savings level established by the State under subsection (c)(2) shall receive an incentive payment for such year equal to a portion (as determined appropriate by the Secretary) of the amount of such excess savings. The Secretary may establish an annual cap on incentive payments for an accountable care organization.

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

SEC. 2707. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note**] MEDICAID EMERGENCY PSYCHIATRIC DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**

(a) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall establish a demonstration project under which an eligible State (as described in subsection (c)) shall provide payment under the State Medicaid plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act to an institution for mental diseases that is not publicly owned or operated and that is subject to the requirements of section 1867 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395dd) for the provision of medical assistance available under such plan to individuals who—

(1) have attained age 21, but have not attained age 65;

(2) are eligible for medical assistance under such plan; and

(3) require such medical assistance to stabilize an emergency medical condition.

SEC. 2707.—*Continued*

(b) STABILIZATION REVIEW.—A State shall specify in its application described in subsection (c)(1) establish a mechanism for how it will ensure that institutions participating in the demonstration will determine whether or not such individuals have been stabilized (as defined in subsection (h)(5)). This mechanism shall commence before the third day of the inpatient stay. States participating in the demonstration project may manage the provision of services for the stabilization of medical emergency conditions through utilization review, authorization, or management practices, or the application of medical necessity and appropriateness criteria applicable to behavioral health.

(c) ELIGIBLE STATE DEFINED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An eligible State is a State that has made an application and has been selected pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3).

(2) APPLICATION.—A State seeking to participate in the demonstration project under this section shall submit to the Secretary, at such time and in such format as the Secretary requires, an application that includes such information, provisions, and assurances, as the Secretary may require.

(3) SELECTION.—A State shall be determined eligible for the demonstration by the Secretary on a competitive basis among States with applications meeting the requirements of paragraph (1). In selecting State applications for the demonstration project, the Secretary shall seek to achieve an appropriate national balance in the geographic distribution of such projects.

(d) LENGTH OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—The demonstration project established under this section shall be conducted for a period of 3 consecutive years.

(e) LIMITATIONS ON FEDERAL FUNDING.—

(1) APPROPRIATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there is appropriated to carry out this section, $75,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

(B) BUDGET AUTHORITY.—Subparagraph (A) constitutes budget authority in advance of appropriations Act and represents the obligation of the Federal Government to provide for the payment of the amounts appropriated under that subparagraph.

(2) 5-YEAR AVAILABILITY.—Funds appropriated under paragraph (1) shall remain available for obligation through December 31, 2015.

(3) LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS.—In no case may—

(A) the aggregate amount of payments made by the Secretary to eligible States under this section exceed $75,000,000; or

(B) payments be provided by the Secretary under this section after December 31, 2015.

(4) FUNDS ALLOCATED TO STATES.—Funds shall be allocated to eligible States on the basis of criteria, including a State's application and the availability of funds, as determined by the Secretary.

(5) PAYMENTS TO STATES.—The Secretary shall pay to each eligible State, from its allocation under paragraph (4), an amount each quarter equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage of expenditures in the quarter for medical assistance described in subsection (a). As a condition of receiving payment, a State shall collect and report information, as determined necessary by the Secretary, for the purposes of providing Federal oversight and conducting an evaluation under subsection (f)(1).

(f) EVALUATION AND REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

(1) EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall conduct an evaluation of the demonstration project in order to determine the impact on the functioning of the health and mental health service system and on individuals enrolled in the Medicaid program and shall include the following:

(A) An assessment of access to inpatient mental health services under the Medicaid program; average lengths of inpatient stays; and emergency room visits.

(B) An assessment of discharge planning by participating hospitals.

SEC. 2707.—*Continued*

(C) An assessment of the impact of the demonstration project on the costs of the full range of mental health services (including inpatient, emergency and ambulatory care).

(D) An analysis of the percentage of consumers with Medicaid coverage who are admitted to inpatient facilities as a result of the demonstration project as compared to those admitted to these same facilities through other means.

(E) A recommendation regarding whether the demonstration project should be continued after December 31, 2013, and expanded on a national basis.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than December 31, 2013, the Secretary shall submit to Congress and make available to the public a report on the findings of the evaluation under paragraph (1).

(g) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall waive the limitation of subdivision (B) following paragraph (28) of section 1905(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)) (relating to limitations on payments for care or services for individuals under 65 years of age who are patients in an institution for mental diseases) for purposes of carrying out the demonstration project under this section.

(2) LIMITED OTHER WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive other requirements of titles XI and XIX of the Social Security Act (including the requirements of sections 1902(a)(1) (relating to statewideness) and 1902(1)(10)(B) (relating to comparability)) only to extent necessary to carry out the demonstration project under this section.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) EMERGENCY MEDICAL CONDITION.—The term "emergency medical condition" means, with respect to an individual, an individual who expresses suicidal or homicidal thoughts or gestures, if determined dangerous to self or others.

(2) FEDERAL MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PERCENTAGE.—The term "Federal medical assistance percentage" has the meaning given that term with respect to a State under section 1905(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)).

(3) INSTITUTION FOR MENTAL DISEASES.—The term "institution for mental diseases" has the meaning given to that term in section 1905(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(i)).

(4) MEDICAL ASSISTANCE.—The term "medical assistance" has the meaning given that term in section 1905(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)).

(5) STABILIZED.—The term "stabilized" means, with respect to an individual, that the emergency medical condition no longer exists with respect to the individual and the individual is no longer dangerous to self or others.

(6) STATE.—The term "State" has the meaning given that term for purposes of title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2901. [42 U.S.C. 1623] **SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO INDIANS.**

(a) NO COST-SHARING FOR INDIANS WITH INCOME AT OR BELOW 300 PERCENT OF POVERTY ENROLLED IN COVERAGE THROUGH A STATE EXCHANGE.—For provisions prohibiting cost sharing for Indians enrolled in any qualified health plan in the individual market through an Exchange, see section 1402(d) of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.

(b) PAYER OF LAST RESORT.—Health programs operated by the Indian Health Service, Indian tribes, tribal organizations, and Urban Indian organizations (as those terms are defined in section 4 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (25 U.S.C. 1603)) shall be the payer of last resort for services provided by such Service, tribes, or organizations to individuals eligible for services through such programs, notwithstanding any Federal, State, or local law to the contrary.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2952. SUPPORT, EDUCATION, AND RESEARCH FOR POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION.

(a) [42 U.S.C. 512 note] RESEARCH ON POSTPARTUM CONDITIONS.—

(1) EXPANSION AND INTENSIFICATION OF ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this subsection and subsection (c) referred to as the "Secretary" is encouraged to continue activities on postpartum depression or postpartum psychosis (in this subsection and subsection (c) referred to as "postpartum conditions", including research to expand the understanding of the causes of, and treatments for, postpartum conditions. Activities under this paragraph shall include conducting and supporting the following:

(A) Basic research concerning the etiology and causes of the conditions.

(B) Epidemiological studies to address the frequency and natural history of the conditions and the differences among racial and ethnic groups with respect to the conditions.

(C) The development of improved screening and diagnostic techniques.

(D) Clinical research for the development and evaluation of new treatments.

(E) Information and education programs for health care professionals and the public, which may include a coordinated national campaign to increase the awareness and knowledge of postpartum conditions. Activities under such a national campaign may—

(i) include public service announcements through television, radio, and other means; and

(ii) focus on—

(I) raising awareness about screening;

(II) educating new mothers and their families about postpartum conditions to promote earlier diagnosis and treatment; and

(III) ensuring that such education includes complete information concerning postpartum conditions, including its symptoms, methods of coping with the illness, and treatment resources.

(2) SENSE OF CONGRESS REGARDING LONGITUDINAL STUDY OF RELATIVE MENTAL HEALTH CONSEQUENCES FOR WOMEN OF RESOLVING A PREGNANCY.—

(A) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of Congress that the Director of the National Institute of Mental Health may conduct a nationally representative longitudinal study (during the period of fiscal years 2010 through 2019) of the relative mental health consequences for women of resolving a pregnancy (intended and unintended) in various ways, including carrying the pregnancy to term and parenting the child, carrying the pregnancy to term and placing the child for adoption, miscarriage, and having an abortion. This study may assess the incidence, timing, magnitude, and duration of the immediate and long-term mental health consequences (positive or negative) of these pregnancy outcomes.

(B) REPORT.—Subject to the completion of the study under subsection (a), beginning not later than 5 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, and periodically thereafter for the duration of the study, such Director may prepare and submit to the Congress reports on the findings of the study.

* * * * * * *

(c) [None Assigned] GENERAL PROVISIONS.—

(1) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—To carry out this section and the amendment made by subsection (b), there are authorized to be appropriated, in addition to such other sums as may be available for such purpose—

(A) $3,000,000 for fiscal year 2010; and

(B) such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 2011 and 2012.

(2) REPORT BY THE SECRETARY.—

(A) STUDY.—The Secretary shall conduct a study on the benefits of screening for postpartum conditions.

(B) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall complete the study required by subparagraph (A) and submit a report to the Congress on the results of such study.

SEC. 2952.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3001. HOSPITAL VALUE-BASED PURCHASING PROGRAM.

(a) * * *

(4) [None Assigned] GAO STUDY AND REPORT.—

(A) STUDY.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study on the performance of the hospital value-based purchasing program established under section 1886(o) of the Social Security Act, as added by paragraph (1). Such study shall include an analysis of the impact of such program on—

(i) the quality of care furnished to Medicare beneficiaries, including diverse Medicare beneficiary populations (such as diverse in terms of race, ethnicity, and socioeconomic status);

(ii) expenditures under the Medicare program, including any reduced expenditures under Part A of title XVIII of such Act that are attributable to the improvement in the delivery of inpatient hospital services by reason of such hospital value-based purchasing program;

(iii) the quality performance among safety net hospitals and any barriers such hospitals face in meeting the performance standards applicable under such hospital value-based purchasing program; and

(iv) the quality performance among small rural and small urban hospitals and any barriers such hospitals face in meeting the performance standards applicable under such hospital value-based purchasing program.

(B) REPORT.— Not later than January 1, 2015, the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall submit to Congress a report on the study conducted under subparagraph (A), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Commission determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3001.

(a) [None Assigned] GAO STUDY AND REPORT.—

(A) STUDY.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study on the performance of the hospital value-based purchasing program established under section 1886(o) of the Social Security Act, as added by paragraph (1). Such study shall include an analysis of the impact of such program on—

(i) the quality of care furnished to Medicare beneficiaries, including diverse Medicare beneficiary populations (such as diverse in terms of race, ethnicity, and socioeconomic status);

(ii) expenditures under the Medicare program, including any reduced expenditures under Part A of title XVIII of such Act that are attributable to the improvement in the delivery of inpatient hospital services by reason of such hospital value-based purchasing program;

(iii) the quality performance among safety net hospitals and any barriers such hospitals face in meeting the performance standards applicable under such hospital value-based purchasing program; and

(iv) the quality performance among small rural and small urban hospitals and any barriers such hospitals face in meeting the performance standards applicable under such hospital value-based purchasing program.

(B) REPORTS.—

(i) INTERIM REPORT.—Not later than October 1, 2015, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress an interim report containing the results of the study conducted under subparagraph (A), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

(ii) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than July 1, 2017, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report containing

SEC. 3001.—*Continued*

the results of the study conducted under subparagraph (A), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

(5) HHS STUDY AND REPORT.—

(A) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall conduct a study on the performance of the hospital value-based purchasing program established under section 1886(o) of the Social Security Act, as added by paragraph (1). Such study shall include an analysis—

(i) of ways to improve the hospital value-based purchasing program and ways to address any unintended consequences that may occur as a result of such program;

(ii) of whether the hospital value-based purchasing program resulted in lower spending under the Medicare program under title XVIII of such Act or other financial savings to hospitals;

(iii) the appropriateness of the Medicare program sharing in any savings generated through the hospital value-based purchasing program; and

(iv) any other area determined appropriate by the Secretary.

SEC. 3006. [None Assigned**] PLANS FOR A VALUE-BASED PURCHASING PROGRAM FOR SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES AND HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.**

(a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall develop a plan to implement a value-based purchasing program for payments under the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act for skilled nursing facilities (as defined in section 1819(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-3(a))).

(2) DETAILS.—In developing the plan under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider the following issues:

(A) The ongoing development, selection, and modification process for measures (including under section 1890 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395aaa) and section 1890A such Act, as added by section 3014), to the extent feasible and practicable, of all dimensions of quality and efficiency in skilled nursing facilities.[291]

(B) The reporting, collection, and validation of quality data.

(C) The structure of value-based payment adjustments, including the determination of thresholds or improvements in quality that would substantiate a payment adjustment, the size of such payments, and the sources of funding for the value-based bonus payments.

(D) Methods for the public disclosure of information on the performance of skilled nursing facilities.

(E) Any other issues determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(3) CONSULTATION.—In developing the plan under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with relevant affected parties; and

(B) consider experience with such demonstrations that the Secretary determines are relevant to the value-based purchasing program described in paragraph (1).

(4) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than October 1, 2011, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing the plan developed under paragraph (1).

(b) HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall develop a plan to implement a value-based purchasing program for payments under the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act for home health agencies (as defined in section 1861(o) of such Act (42 U.S.C.1395x(o))).

[291] P.L. 111-148, §10301(b), struck out clauses (i) and (ii), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 3006.—*Continued*

(2) DETAILS.—In developing the plan under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider the following issues:

(A) The ongoing development, selection, and modification process for measures (including under section 1890 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.1395aaa) and section 1890A such Act, as added by section 3014), to the extent feasible and practicable, of all dimensions of quality and efficiency in home health agencies.

(B) The reporting, collection, and validation of quality data.

(C) The structure of value-based payment adjustments, including the determination of thresholds or improvements in quality that would substantiate a payment adjustment, the size of such payments, and the sources of funding for the value-based bonus payments.

(D) Methods for the public disclosure of information on the performance of home health agencies.

(E) Any other issues determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(3) CONSULTATION.—In developing the plan under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with relevant affected parties; and

(B) consider experience with such demonstrations that the Secretary determines are relevant to the value-based purchasing program described in paragraph (1).

(4) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than October 1, 2011, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing the plan developed under paragraph (1).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3008. PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR CONDITIONS ACQUIRED IN HOSPITALS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] STUDY AND REPORT ON EXPANSION OF HEALTHCARE ACQUIRED CONDITIONS POLICY TO OTHER PROVIDERS.—

(1) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall conduct a study on expanding the healthcare acquired conditions policy under subsection (d)(4)(D) of section 1886 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww) to payments made to other facilities under the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act, including such payments made to inpatient rehabilitation facilities, long-term care hospitals (as described in subsection(d)(1)(B)(iv) of such section), hospital outpatient departments, and other hospitals excluded from the inpatient prospective payment system under such section, skilled nursing facilities, ambulatory surgical centers, and health clinics. Such study shall include an analysis of how such policies could impact quality of patient care, patient safety, and spending under the Medicare program.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 2012, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under paragraph (1), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3013. QUALITY MEASURE DEVELOPMENT.

* * * * * * *

(c) [None Assigned] FUNDING.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Health and Human Services to carry out this section, $75,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2014. Of the amounts appropriated under the preceding sentence in a fiscal year, not less than 50 percent of such amounts shall be used pursuant

SEC. 3013.—*Continued*

to subsection (e) of section 1890A of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (b), with respect to programs under such Act. Amounts appropriated under this subsection for a fiscal year shall remain available until expended.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3026. [42 U.S.C. 1395b-1 note] **COMMUNITY-BASED CARE TRANSITIONS PROGRAM.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a Community-Based Care Transitions Program under which the Secretary provides funding to eligible entities that furnish improved care transition services to high-risk Medicare beneficiaries.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—The term "eligible entity" means the following:

(A) A subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B))) identified by the Secretary as having a high readmission rate, such as under section 1886(q) of the Social Security Act, as added by section 3025.

(B) An appropriate community-based organization that provides care transition services under this section across a continuum of care through arrangements with subsection (d) hospitals (as so defined) to furnish the services described in subsection (c)(2)(B)(i) and whose governing body includes sufficient representation of multiple health care stakeholders (including consumers).

(2) HIGH-RISK MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.—The term "highrisk Medicare beneficiary" means a Medicare beneficiary who has attained a minimum hierarchical condition category score, as determined by the Secretary, based on a diagnosis of multiple chronic conditions or other risk factors associated with a hospital readmission or substandard transition into post-hospitalization care, which may include 1 or more of the following:

(A) Cognitive impairment.

(B) Depression.

(C) A history of multiple readmissions.

(D) Any other chronic disease or risk factor as determined by the Secretary.

(3) MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.—The term "Medicare beneficiary" means an individual who is entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) and enrolled under part B of such title, but not enrolled under part C of such title.

(4) PROGRAM.—The term "program" means the program conducted under this section.

(5) READMISSION.—The term "readmission" has the meaning given such term in section 1886(q)(5)(E) of the Social Security Act, as added by section 3025.

(6) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) DURATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The program shall be conducted for a 5-year period, beginning January 1, 2011.

(B) EXPANSION.—The Secretary may expand the duration and the scope of the program, to the extent determined appropriate by the Secretary, if the Secretary determines (and the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, with respect to spending under this title, certifies) that such expansion would reduce spending under this title without reducing quality.

(2) APPLICATION; PARTICIPATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) APPLICATION.—An eligible entity seeking to participate in the program shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

SEC. 3026.—*Continued*

(ii) PARTNERSHIP.—If an eligible entity is a hospital, such hospital shall enter into a partnership with a community-based organization to participate in the program.

(B) INTERVENTION PROPOSAL.—Subject to subparagraph (C), an application submitted under subparagraph (A)(i) shall include a detailed proposal for at least 1 care transition intervention, which may include the following:

(i) Initiating care transition services for a highrisk Medicare beneficiary not later than 24 hours prior to the discharge of the beneficiary from the eligible entity.

(ii) Arranging timely post-discharge follow-up services to the high-risk Medicare beneficiary to provide the beneficiary (and, as appropriate, the primary caregiver of the beneficiary) with information regarding responding to symptoms that may indicate additional health problems or a deteriorating condition.

(iii) Providing the high-risk Medicare beneficiary (and, as appropriate, the primary caregiver of the beneficiary) with assistance to ensure productive and timely interactions between patients and post-acute and outpatient providers.

(iv) Assessing and actively engaging with a highrisk Medicare beneficiary (and, as appropriate, the primary caregiver of the beneficiary) through the provision of self-management support and relevant information that is specific to the beneficiary's condition.

(v) Conducting comprehensive medication review and management (including, if appropriate, counseling and self-management support).

(C) LIMITATION.—A care transition intervention proposed under subparagraph (B) may not include payment for services required under the discharge planning process described in section 1861(ee) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(ee)).

(3) SELECTION.—In selecting eligible entities to participate in the program, the Secretary shall give priority to eligible entities that—

(A) participate in a program administered by the Administration on Aging to provide concurrent care transitions interventions with multiple hospitals and practitioners; or

(B) provide services to medically underserved populations, small communities, and rural areas.

(d) IMPLEMENTATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may implement the provisions of this section by program instruction or otherwise.

(e) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive such requirements of titles XI and XVIII of the Social Security Act as may be necessary to carry out the program.

(f) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i) and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), in such proportion as the Secretary determines appropriate, of $500,000,000, to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account for the period of fiscal years 2011 through 2015. Amounts transferred under the preceding sentence shall remain available until expended.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3109. EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN PHARMACIES FROM ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395m note] ADMINISTRATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may implement the amendments made by subsection (a) by program instruction or otherwise.

SEC. 3109.—*Continued*

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395m note] RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in the provisions of or amendments made by this section shall be construed as affecting the application of an accreditation requirement for pharmacies to qualify for bidding in a competitive acquisition area under section 1847 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–3).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3111. PAYMENT FOR BONE DENSITY TESTS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] STUDY AND REPORT BY THE INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services is authorized to enter into an agreement with the Institute of Medicine of the National Academies to conduct a study on the ramifications of Medicare payment reductions for dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry (as described in section 1848(b)(6) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a)(1)) during 2007, 2008, and 2009 on beneficiary access to bone mass density tests.

(2) REPORT.— An agreement entered into under paragraph (1) shall provide for the Institute of Medicine to submit to the Secretary and to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under such paragraph.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3113. [42 U.S.C. 1395l note] TREATMENT OF CERTAIN COMPLEX DIAGNOSTIC LABORATORY TESTS.

(a) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall conduct a demonstration project under part B title XVIII of the Social Security Act under which separate payments are made under such part for complex diagnostic laboratory tests provided to individuals under such part. Under the demonstration project, the Secretary shall establish appropriate payment rates for such tests.

(2) COVERED COMPLEX DIAGNOSTIC LABORATORY TEST DEFINED.—In this section, the term "complex diagnostic laboratory test" means a diagnostic laboratory test—

(A) that is an analysis of gene protein expression, topographic genotyping, or a cancer chemotherapy sensitivity assay;

(B) that is determined by the Secretary to be a laboratory test for which there is not an alternative test having equivalent performance characteristics;

(C) which is billed using a Health Care Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) code other than a not otherwise classified code under such Coding System;

(D) which is approved or cleared by the Food and Drug Administration or is covered under title XVIII of the Social Security Act; and

(E) is described in section 1861(s)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(3)).

(3) SEPARATE PAYMENT DEFINED.—In this section, the term "separate payment" means direct payment to a laboratory (including a hospital-based or independent laboratory) that performs a complex diagnostic laboratory test with respect to a specimen collected from an individual during a period in which the individual is a patient of a hospital if the test is performed after such period of hospitalization and if separate payment would not otherwise be made under title XVIII of the Social Security Act by reason of sections 1862(a)(14) and 1866(a)(1)(H)(i) of the such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)(14); 42 U.S.C. 1395cc(a)(1)(H)(i)).

(b) DURATION.—Subject to subsection (c)(2), the Secretary shall conduct the demonstration project under this section for the 2-year period beginning on July 1, 2011.

(c) PAYMENTS AND LIMITATION.—Payments under the demonstration project under this section shall—

(1) be made from the Federal Supplemental Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t); and

SEC. 3113.—*Continued*

(2) may not exceed $100,000,000.

(d) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the completion of the demonstration project under this section, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the project. Such report shall include—

(1) an assessment of the impact of the demonstration project on access to care, quality of care, health outcomes, and expenditures under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (including any savings under such title); and

(2) such recommendations as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(e) IMPLEMENTATION FUNDING.—For purposes of administering this section (including preparing and submitting the report under subsection (d)), the Secretary shall provide for the transfer, from the Federal Supplemental Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t), to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account, of $5,000,000. Amounts transferred under the preceding sentence shall remain available until expended.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3127. [None Assigned**] MEDPAC STUDY ON ADEQUACY OF MEDICARE PAYMENTS FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS SERVING IN RURAL AREAS.**

(a) STUDY.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall conduct a study on the adequacy of payments for items and services furnished by providers of services and suppliers in rural areas under the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.). Such study shall include an analysis of—

(1) any adjustments in payments to providers of services and suppliers that furnish items and services in rural areas;

(2) access by Medicare beneficiaries to items and services in rural areas;

(3) the adequacy of payments to providers of services and suppliers that furnish items and services in rural areas; and

(4) the quality of care furnished in rural areas.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 2011, the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under subsection (a). Such report shall include recommendations on appropriate modifications to any adjustments in payments to providers of services and suppliers that furnish items and services in rural areas, together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3131. PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR HOME HEALTH CARE.

* * * * * * *

(b) * * *

(2) **[**None Assigned**]** MEDPAC STUDY AND REPORT.—

(A) STUDY.— The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall conduct a study on the implementation of the amendments made by paragraph (1). Such study shall include an analysis of the impact of such amendments on—

(i) access to care;

(ii) quality outcomes;

(iii) the number of home health agencies; and

(iv) rural agencies, urban agencies, for-profit agencies, and nonprofit agencies.

(B) REPORT.— Not later than January 1, 2015, the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall submit to Congress a report on the study conducted under subparagraph (A), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Commission determines appropriate.

SEC. 3131.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3134. MISVALUED CODES UNDER THE PHYSICIAN FEE SCHEDULE.

* * * * * * *

(b) IMPLEMENTATION.—

(1) [42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note] ADMINISTRATION.—

(A) Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code and the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to this section or the amendment made by this section.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may implement subparagraphs (K) and (L) of 1848(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a), by program instruction or otherwise.

(C) Section 4505(d) of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 is repealed.

(D) Except for provisions related to confidentiality of information, the provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall not apply to this section or the amendment made by this section.

(2) FOCUSING CMS RESOURCES ON POTENTIALLY OVERVALUED CODES.—Section 1868(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.1395ee(a)) is repealed.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3135. MODIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT UTILIZATION FACTOR FOR ADVANCED IMAGING SERVICES.

* * * * * * *

(c) [None Assigned] ANALYSIS BY THE CHIEF ACTUARY OF THE CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES.—Not later than January 1, 2013, the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services shall make publicly available an analysis of whether, for the period of 2010 through 2019, the cumulative expenditure reductions under title XVIII of the Social Security Act that are attributable to the adjustments under the amendments made by this section are projected to exceed $3,000,000,000.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3136. REVISION OF PAYMENT FOR POWER-DRIVEN WHEELCHAIRS.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395m note] EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the amendments made by subsection (a) shall take effect on January 1, 2011, and shall apply to power-driven wheelchairs furnished on or after such date.

(2) APPLICATION TO COMPETITIVE BIDDING.—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall not apply to payment made for items and services furnished pursuant to contracts entered into under section 1847 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–3) prior to January 1, 2011, pursuant to the implementation of subsection (a)(1)(B)(i)(I) of such section 1847.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3140. [42 U.S.C. 1395d note] MEDICARE HOSPICE CONCURRENT CARE DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall establish a Medicare Hospice Concurrent Care

SEC. 3140.—*Continued*

demonstration program at participating hospice programs under which Medicare beneficiaries are furnished, during the same period, hospice care and any other items or services covered under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) from funds otherwise paid under such title to such hospice programs.

(2) DURATION.—The demonstration program under this section shall be conducted for a 3-year period.

(3) SITES.—The Secretary shall select not more than 15 hospice programs at which the demonstration program under this section shall be conducted. Such hospice programs shall be located in urban and rural areas.

(b) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION AND REPORTS.—

(1) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall provide for the conduct of an independent evaluation of the demonstration program under this section. Such independent evaluation shall determine whether the demonstration program has improved patient care, quality of life, and cost-effectiveness for Medicare beneficiaries participating in the demonstration program.

(2) REPORTS.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the evaluation conducted under paragraph (1), together with such recommendations as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(c) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—With respect to the 3-year period of the demonstration program under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that the aggregate expenditures under title XVIII for such period shall not exceed the aggregate expenditures that would have been expended under such title if the demonstration program under this section had not been implemented.

SEC. 3141. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **APPLICATION OF BUDGET NEUTRALITY ON A NATIONAL BASIS IN THE CALCULATION OF THE MEDICARE HOSPITAL WAGE INDEX FLOOR.**

In the case of discharges occurring on or after October 1, 2010, for purposes of applying section 4410 of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 (42 U.S.C. 1395ww note) and paragraph (h)(4) of section 412.64 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall administer subsection (b) of such section 4410 and paragraph (e) of such section 412.64 in the same manner as the Secretary administered such subsection (b) and paragraph (e) for discharges occurring during fiscal year 2008 (through a uniform, national adjustment to the area wage index).

SEC. 3142. [None Assigned] **HHS STUDY ON URBAN MEDICARE-DEPENDENT HOSPITALS.**

(a) STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall conduct a study on the need for an additional payment for urban Medicare-dependent hospitals for inpatient hospital services under section 1886 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww). Such study shall include an analysis of—

(A) the Medicare inpatient margins of urban Medicaredependent hospitals, as compared to other hospitals which receive 1 or more additional payments or adjustments under such section (including those payments or adjustments described in paragraph (2)(A)); and

(B) whether payments to medicare-dependent, small rural hospitals under subsection (d)(5)(G) of such section should be applied to urban Medicare-dependent hospitals.

(2) URBAN MEDICARE-DEPENDENT HOSPITAL DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "urban Medicare-dependent hospital" means a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in subsection (d)(1)(B) of such section) that—

(A) does not receive any additional payment or adjustment under such section, such as payments for indirect medical education costs under subsection (d)(5)(B) of such section, disproportionate share payments under subsection (d)(5)(A) of such section, payments to a rural referral center under subsection (d)(5)(C) of such section, payments to a critical access hospital under section 1814(l) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395f(l)), payments to

SEC. 3142.—*Continued*

a sole community hospital under subsection (d)(5)(D) of such section 1886, or payments to a medicare-dependent, small rural hospital under subsection (d)(5)(G) of such section 1886;

(B) for which more than 60 percent of its inpatient and days or discharges during 2 of the 3 most recently audited cost reporting periods for which the Secretary has a settled cost report were attributable to inpatients entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII of such Act.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under subsection (a), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

SEC. 3143. [42 U.S.C. 1395d note**] PROTECTING HOME HEALTH BENEFITS.**

Nothing in the provisions of, or amendments made by, this Act shall result in the reduction of guaranteed home health benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

SEC. 3207. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-27 note**] TECHNICAL CORRECTION TO MA PRIVATE FEE-FOR SERVICE PLANS.**

For plan year 2011 and subsequent plan years, to the extent that the Secretary of Health and Human Services is applying the 2008 service area extension waiver policy (as modified in the April 11, 2008, Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services' memorandum with the subject "2009 Employer Group Waiver-Modification of the 2008 Service Area Extension Waiver Granted to Certain MA Local Coordinated Care Plans") to Medicare Advantage coordinated care plans, the Secretary shall extend the application of such waiver policy to employers who contract directly with the Secretary as a Medicare Advantage private fee-for-service plan under section 1857(i)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–27(i)(2)) and that had enrollment as of October 1, 2009.

SEC. 3313. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-101 note**] OFFICE OF THE INSPECTOR GENERAL STUDIES AND REPORTS.**

(a) STUDY AND ANNUAL REPORT ON PART D FORMULARIES' INCLUSION OF DRUGS COMMONLY USED BY DUAL ELIGIBLES.—

(1) STUDY.—The Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall conduct a study of the extent to which formularies used by prescription drug plans and MA–PD plans under part D include drugs commonly used by full-benefit dual eligible individuals (as defined in section 1935(c)(6) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u–5(c)(6))).

(2) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Not later than July 1 of each year (beginning with 2011), the Inspector General shall submit to Congress a report on the study conducted under paragraph (1), together with such recommendations as the Inspector General determines appropriate.

(b) STUDY AND REPORT ON PRESCRIPTION DRUG PRICES UNDER MEDICARE PART D AND MEDICAID.—

(1) STUDY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall conduct a study on prices for covered part D drugs under the Medicare prescription drug program under part D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act and for covered outpatient drugs under title XIX. Such study shall include the following:

(i) A comparison, with respect to the 200 most frequently dispensed covered part D drugs under such program and covered outpatient drugs under such title (as determined by the Inspector General based on volume and expenditures), of—

(I) the prices paid for covered part D drugs by PDP sponsors of prescription drug plans and Medicare Advantage organizations offering MA–PD plans; and

SEC. 3313.—*Continued*

(II) the prices paid for covered outpatient drugs by a State plan under title XIX.

(ii) An assessment of—

(I) the financial impact of any discrepancies in such prices on the Federal Government; and

(II) the financial impact of any such discrepancies on enrollees under part D or individuals eligible for medical assistance under a State plan under title XIX.

(B) PRICE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the price of a covered part D drug or a covered outpatient drug shall include any rebate or discount under such program or such title, respectively, including any negotiated price concession described in section 1860D–2(d)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–102(d)(1)(B)) or rebate under an agreement under section 1927 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8).

(C) AUTHORITY TO COLLECT ANY NECESSARY INFORMATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall be able to collect any information related to the prices of covered part D drugs under such program and covered outpatient drugs under such title XIX necessary to carry out the comparison under subparagraph (A).

(2) REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than October 1, 2011, subject to subparagraph (B), the Inspector General shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under paragraph (1), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Inspector General determines appropriate.

(B) LIMITATION ON INFORMATION CONTAINED IN REPORT.—The report submitted under subparagraph (A) shall not include any information that the Inspector General determines is proprietary or is likely to negatively impact the ability of a PDP sponsor or a State plan under title XIX to negotiate prices for covered part D drugs or covered outpatient drugs, respectively.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(A) COVERED PART D DRUG.—The term "covered part D drug" has the meaning given such term in section 1860D–2(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–102(e)).

(B) COVERED OUTPATIENT DRUG.—The term "covered outpatient drug" has the meaning given such term in section 1927(k) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(k)).

(C) MA–PD PLAN.—The term "MA–PD plan" has the meaning given such term in section 1860D–41(a)(9) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–151(a)(9)).

(D) MEDICARE ADVANTAGE ORGANIZATION.—The term "Medicare Advantage organization" has the meaning given such term in section 1859(a)(1) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–28)(a)(1)).

(E) PDP SPONSOR.—The term "PDP sponsor" has the meaning given such term in section 1860D–41(a)(13) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–151(a)(13)).

(F) PRESCRIPTION DRUG PLAN.—The term "prescription drug plan" has the meaning given such term in section 1860D–41(a)(14) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–151(a)(14)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3403. INDEPENDENT MEDICARE ADVISORY BOARD.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395kkk-1] GAO STUDY AND REPORT ON DETERMINATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF PAYMENT AND COVERAGE POLICIES UNDER THE MEDICARE PROGRAM.—

(1) INITIAL STUDY AND REPORT.—

SEC. 3403.—*Continued*

(A) STUDY.—The Comptroller General of the United States (in this section referred to as the "Comptroller General") shall conduct a study on changes to payment policies, methodologies, and rates and coverage policies and methodologies under the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act as a result of the recommendations contained in the proposals made by the Independent Medicare Advisory Board under section 1899A of such Act (as added by subsection (a)), including an analysis of the effect of such recommendations on—

(i) Medicare beneficiary access to providers and items and services;

(ii) the affordability of Medicare premiums and cost-sharing (including deductibles, coinsurance, and copayments);

(iii) the potential impact of changes on other government or private-sector purchasers and payers of care; and

(iv) quality of patient care, including patient experience, outcomes, and other measures of care.

(B) REPORT.—Not later than July 1, 2015, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under subparagraph (A), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

(2) SUBSEQUENT STUDIES AND REPORTS.—The Comptroller General shall periodically conduct such additional studies and submit reports to Congress on changes to Medicare payments policies, methodologies, and rates and coverage policies and methodologies as the Comptroller General determines appropriate, in consultation with the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

SEC. 3601. [42 U.S.C. 1395 note] **PROTECTING AND IMPROVING GUARANTEED MEDICARE BENEFITS.**

(a) PROTECTING GUARANTEED MEDICARE BENEFITS.—Nothing in the provisions of, or amendments made by, this Act shall result in a reduction of guaranteed benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(b) ENSURING THAT MEDICARE SAVINGS BENEFIT THE MEDICARE PROGRAM AND MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES.—Savings generated for the Medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security Act under the provisions of, and amendments made by, this Act shall extend the solvency of the Medicare trust funds, reduce Medicare premiums and other cost-sharing for beneficiaries, and improve or expand guaranteed Medicare benefits and protect access to Medicare providers.

SEC. 3602. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-21 note] **NO CUTS IN GUARANTEED BENEFITS.**

Nothing in this Act shall result in the reduction or elimination of any benefits guaranteed by law to participants in Medicare Advantage plans.

SEC. 4108. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] **INCENTIVES FOR PREVENTION OF CHRONIC DISEASES IN MEDICAID.**

(a) INITIATIVES.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall award grants to States to carry out initiatives to provide incentives to Medicaid beneficiaries who—

(i) successfully participate in a program described in paragraph (3); and

(ii) upon completion of such participation, demonstrate changes in health risk and outcomes, including the adoption and maintenance of healthy behaviors by meeting specific targets (as described in subsection (c)(2)).

(B) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the initiatives under this section is to test approaches that may encourage behavior modification and determine scalable solutions.

(2) DURATION.—

SEC. 4108.—*Continued*

(A) INITIATION OF PROGRAM; RESOURCES.—The Secretary shall awards grants to States beginning on January 1, 2011, or beginning on the date on which the Secretary develops program criteria, whichever is earlier. The Secretary shall develop program criteria for initiatives under this section using relevant evidence-based research and resources, including the Guide to Community Preventive Services, the Guide to Clinical Preventive Services, and the National Registry of Evidence-Based Programs and Practices.

(B) DURATION OF PROGRAM.—A State awarded a grant to carry out initiatives under this section shall carry out such initiatives within the 5-year period beginning on January 1, 2011, or beginning on the date on which the Secretary develops program criteria, whichever is earlier. Initiatives under this section shall be carried out by a State for a period of not less than 3 years.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5504. COUNTING RESIDENT TIME IN NONPROVIDER SETTINGS.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] APPLICATION.—The amendments made by this section shall not be applied in a manner that requires reopening of any settled hospital cost reports as to which there is not a jurisdictionally proper appeal pending as of the date of the enactment of this Act on the issue of payment for indirect costs of medical education under section 1886(d)(5)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(B)) or for direct graduate medical education costs under section 1886(h) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5506. PRESERVATION OF RESIDENT CAP POSITIONS FROM CLOSED HOSPITALS.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] APPLICATION.—The amendments made by this section shall not be applied in a manner that requires reopening of any settled hospital cost reports as to which there is not a jurisdictionally proper appeal pending as of the date of the enactment of this Act on the issue of payment for indirect costs of medical education under section 1886(d)(5)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(B)) or for direct graduate medical education costs under section 1886(h) of such Act (42 U.S.C. Section[292] 1395ww(h)).

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] EFFECT ON TEMPORARY FTE CAP ADJUSTMENTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall give consideration to the effect of the amendments made by this section on any temporary adjustment to a hospital's FTE cap under section 413.79(h) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on the date of enactment of this Act) in order to ensure that there is no duplication of FTE slots. Such amendments shall not affect the application of section 1886(h)(4)(H)(v) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)(4)(H)(v)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6001. LIMITATION ON MEDICARE EXCEPTION TO THE PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN PHYSICIAN REFERRALS FOR HOSPITALS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1395nn note] ENFORCEMENT.—

[292] As in original.

SEC. 6001.—*Continued*

(1) ENSURING COMPLIANCE.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish policies and procedures to ensure compliance with the requirements described in subsection (i)(1) of section 1877 of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a)(3), beginning on the date such requirements first apply. Such policies and procedures may include unannounced site reviews of hospitals.

(2) AUDITS.—Beginning not later than November 1, 2011, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall conduct audits to determine if hospitals violate the requirements referred to in paragraph (1).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6101. REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP AND ADDITIONAL DISCLOSABLE PARTIES INFORMATION.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1320a-3 note] PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—Not later than the date that is 1 year after the date on which the final regulations promulgated under section 1124(c)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a), are published in the Federal Register, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall make the information reported in accordance with such final regulations available to the public in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6103. NURSING HOME COMPARE MEDICARE WEBSITE.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1395i-3 note] GUIDANCE TO STATES ON FORM 2567 STATE INSPECTION REPORTS AND COMPLAINT INVESTIGATION REPORTS.—

(1) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this subtitle referred to as the "Secretary") shall provide guidance to States on how States can establish electronic links to Form 2567 State inspection reports (or a successor form), complaint investigation reports, and a facility's plan of correction or other response to such Form 2567 State inspection reports (or a successor form) on the Internet website of the State that provides information on skilled nursing facilities and nursing facilities and the Secretary shall, if possible, include such information on Nursing Home Compare.

* * * * * * *

(3) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

(A) NURSING FACILITY.—The term "nursing facility" has the meaning given such term in section 1919(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

(B) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(C) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The term "skilled nursing facility" has the meaning given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(a)).

* * * * * * *

(e) DEVELOPMENT OF CONSUMER RIGHTS INFORMATION PAGE ON NURSING HOME COMPARE WEBSITE.— Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall ensure that the Department of Health and Human Services, as part of the information provided for comparison of nursing facilities on the Nursing Home Compare Medicare website develops and includes a consumer rights information page that contains links to descriptions of, and information with respect to, the following:

SEC. 6103.—*Continued*

(1) The documentation on nursing facilities that is available to the public.

(2) General information and tips on choosing a nursing facility that meets the needs of the individual. (3)

(3) General information on consumer rights with respect to nursing facilities.

(4) The nursing facility survey process (on a national and State-specific basis).

(5) On a State-specific basis, the services available through the State long-term care ombudsman for such State.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6107. [None Assigned**] GAO STUDY AND REPORT ON FIVE-STAR QUALITY RATING SYSTEM.**

(a) STUDY.—The Comptroller General of the United States (in this section referred to as the "Comptroller General") shall conduct a study on the Five-Star Quality Rating System for nursing homes of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services. Such study shall include an analysis of—

(1) how such system is being implemented;

(2) any problems associated with such system or its implementation;

(3) how such system could be improved.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the study conducted under subsection (a), together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6112. [42 U.S.C. 1320a-7j note**] NATIONAL INDEPENDENT MONITOR DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, shall conduct a demonstration project to develop, test, and implement an independent monitor program to oversee interstate and large intrastate chains of skilled nursing facilities and nursing facilities.

(2) SELECTION.—The Secretary shall select chains of skilled nursing facilities and nursing facilities described in paragraph (1) to participate in the demonstration project under this section from among those chains that submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(3) DURATION.—The Secretary shall conduct the demonstration project under this section for a 2-year period.

(4) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall implement the demonstration project under this section not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall evaluate chains selected to participate in the demonstration project under this section based on criteria selected by the Secretary, including where evidence suggests that a number of the facilities of the chain are experiencing serious safety and quality of care problems. Such criteria may include the evaluation of a chain that includes a number of facilities participating in the "Special Focus Facility" program (or a successor program) or multiple facilities with a record of repeated serious safety and quality of care deficiencies.

(c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—An independent monitor that enters into a contract with the Secretary to participate in the conduct of the demonstration project under this section shall—

SEC. 6112.—*Continued*

(1) conduct periodic reviews and prepare root-cause quality and deficiency analyses of a chain to assess if facilities of the chain are in compliance with State and Federal laws and regulations applicable to the facilities;

(2) conduct sustained oversight of the efforts of the chain, whether publicly or privately held, to achieve compliance by facilities of the chain with State and Federal laws and regulations applicable to the facilities;

(3) analyze the management structure, distribution of expenditures, and nurse staffing levels of facilities of the chain in relation to resident census, staff turnover rates, and tenure;

(4) report findings and recommendations with respect to such reviews, analyses, and oversight to the chain and facilities of the chain, to the Secretary, and to relevant States; and

(5) publish the results of such reviews, analyses, and oversight.

(d) IMPLEMENTATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(1) RECEIPT OF FINDING BY CHAIN.—Not later than 10 days after receipt of a finding of an independent monitor under subsection (c)(4), a chain participating in the demonstration project shall submit to the independent monitor a report—

(A) outlining corrective actions the chain will take to implement the recommendations in such report; or

(B) indicating that the chain will not implement such recommendations, and why it will not do so.

(2) RECEIPT OF REPORT BY INDEPENDENT MONITOR.—Not later than 10 days after receipt of a report submitted by a chain under paragraph (1), an independent monitor shall finalize its recommendations and submit a report to the chain and facilities of the chain, the Secretary, and the State or States, as appropriate, containing such final recommendations.

(e) COST OF APPOINTMENT.—A chain shall be responsible for a portion of the costs associated with the appointment of independent monitors under the demonstration project under this section. The chain shall pay such portion to the Secretary (in an amount and in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary).

(f) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive such requirements of titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.; 1396 et seq.) as may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out the demonstration project under this section.

(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ADDITIONAL DISCLOSABLE PARTY.—The term "additional disclosable party" has the meaning given such term in section 1124(c)(5)(A) of the Social Security Act, as added by section 4201(a).

(2) FACILITY.—The term "facility" means a skilled nursing facility or a nursing facility.

(3) NURSING FACILITY.—The term "nursing facility" has the meaning given such term in section 1919(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

(4) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting through the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation.

(5) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The term "skilled nursing facility" has the meaning given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395(a)).

(i) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

(1) EVALUATION.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, shall evaluate the demonstration project conducted under this section.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the completion of the demonstration project under this section, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the evaluation conducted under paragraph (1), together with recommendations—

(A) as to whether the independent monitor program should be established on a permanent basis;

SEC. 6112.—*Continued*

(B) if the Secretary recommends that such program be so established, on appropriate procedures and mechanisms for such establishment; and

(C) for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6114. [42 U.S.C. 1395i-3 note] **NATIONAL DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS ON CULTURE CHANGE AND USE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN NURSING HOMES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct 2 demonstration projects, 1 for the development of best practices in skilled nursing facilities and nursing facilities that are involved in the culture change movement (including the development of resources for facilities to find and access funding in order to undertake culture change) and 1 for the development of best practices in skilled nursing facilities and nursing facilities for the use of information technology to improve resident care.

(b) CONDUCT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—

(1) GRANT AWARD.—Under each demonstration project conducted under this section, the Secretary shall award 1 or more grants to facility-based settings for the development of best practices described in subsection (a) with respect to the demonstration project involved. Such award shall be made on a competitive basis and may be allocated in 1 lump-sum payment.

(2) CONSIDERATION OF SPECIAL NEEDS OF RESIDENTS.—Each demonstration project conducted under this section shall take into consideration the special needs of residents of skilled nursing facilities and nursing facilities who have cognitive impairment, including dementia.

(c) DURATION AND IMPLEMENTATION.—

(1) DURATION.—The demonstration projects shall each be conducted for a period not to exceed 3 years.

(2) IMPLEMENTATION.—The demonstration projects shall each be implemented not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) NURSING FACILITY.—The term "nursing facility" has the meaning given such term in section 1919(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

(2) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(3) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The term "skilled nursing facility" has the meaning given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395(a)).

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(f) REPORT.—Not later than 9 months after the completion of the demonstration project, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on such project, together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6201. [42 U.S.C. 1320a-7l note] **NATIONWIDE PROGRAM FOR NATIONAL AND STATE BACKGROUND CHECKS ON DIRECT PATIENT ACCESS EMPLOYEES OF LONG-TERM CARE FACILITIES AND PROVIDERS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary"), shall establish a program to identify efficient, effective, and economical procedures for long term care facilities or providers to conduct background checks on prospective direct patient access employees on a nationwide basis (in this subsection, such program shall be referred to as the "nationwide program"). Except for the following modifications, the Secretary shall carry out the nationwide

SEC. 6201.—*Continued*

program under similar terms and conditions as the pilot program under section 307 of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 (Public Law 108–173; 117 Stat. 2257), including the prohibition on hiring abusive workers and the authorization of the imposition of penalties by a participating State under subsection (b)(3)(A) and (b)(6), respectively, of such section 307:

(1) AGREEMENTS.—

(A) NEWLY PARTICIPATING STATES.—The Secretary shall enter into agreements with each State—

(i) that the Secretary has not entered into an agreement with under subsection (c)(1) of such section 307;

(ii) that agrees to conduct background checks under the nationwide program on a Statewide basis; and

(iii) that submits an application to the Secretary containing such information and at such time as the Secretary may specify.

(B) CERTAIN PREVIOUSLY PARTICIPATING STATES.—The Secretary shall enter into agreements with each State—

(i) that the Secretary has entered into an agreement with under such subsection (c)(1), but only in the case where such agreement did not require the State to conduct background checks under the program established under subsection (a) of such section 307 on a Statewide basis;

(ii) that agrees to conduct background checks under the nationwide program on a Statewide basis; and

(iii) that submits an application to the Secretary containing such information and at such time as the Secretary may specify.

(2) NONAPPLICATION OF SELECTION CRITERIA.—The selection criteria required under subsection (c)(3)(B) of such section 307 shall not apply.

(3) REQUIRED FINGERPRINT CHECK AS PART OF CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND CHECK.—The procedures established under subsection (b)(1) of such section 307 shall—

(A) require that the long-term care facility or provider (or the designated agent of the long-term care facility or provider) obtain State and national criminal history background checks on the prospective employee through such means as the Secretary determines appropriate, efficient, and effective that utilize a search of State-based abuse and neglect registries and databases, including the abuse and neglect registries of another State in the case where a prospective employee previously resided in that State, State criminal history records, the records of any proceedings in the State that may contain disqualifying information about prospective employees (such as proceedings conducted by State professional licensing and disciplinary boards and State Medicaid Fraud Control Units), and Federal criminal history records, including a fingerprint check using the Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification System of the Federal Bureau of Investigation;

(B) require States to describe and test methods that reduce duplicative fingerprinting, including providing for the development of "rap back" capability by the State such that, if a direct patient access employee of a long-term care facility or provider is convicted of a crime following the initial criminal history background check conducted with respect to such employee, and the employee's fingerprints match the prints on file with the State law enforcement department, the department will immediately inform the State and the State will immediately inform the longterm care facility or provider which employs the direct patient access employee of such conviction; and

(C) require that criminal history background checks conducted under the nationwide program remain valid for a period of time specified by the Secretary.

(4) STATE REQUIREMENTS.—An agreement entered into under paragraph (1) shall require that a participating State—

(A) be responsible for monitoring compliance with the requirements of the nationwide program;

(B) have procedures in place to—

SEC. 6201.—*Continued*

(i) conduct screening and criminal history background checks under the nationwide program in accordance with the requirements of this section;

(ii) monitor compliance by long-term care facilities and providers with the procedures and requirements of the nationwide program;

(iii) as appropriate, provide for a provisional period of employment by a long-term care facility or provider of a direct patient access employee, not to exceed 60 days, pending completion of the required criminal history background check and, in the case where the employee has appealed the results of such background check, pending completion of the appeals process, during which the employee shall be subject to direct on-site supervision (in accordance with procedures established by the State to ensure that a long-term care facility or provider furnishes such direct on-site supervision);

(iv) provide an independent process by which a provisional employee or an employee may appeal or dispute the accuracy of the information obtained in a background check performed under the nationwide program, including the specification of criteria for appeals for direct patient access employees found to have disqualifying information which shall include consideration of the passage of time, extenuating circumstances, demonstration of rehabilitation, and relevancy of the particular disqualifying information with respect to the current employment of the individual;

(v) provide for the designation of a single State agency as responsible for—

(I) overseeing the coordination of any State and national criminal history background checks requested by a long-term care facility or provider (or the designated agent of the long-term care facility or provider) utilizing a search of State and Federal criminal history records, including a fingerprint check of such records;

(II) overseeing the design of appropriate privacy and security safeguards for use in the review of the results of any State or national criminal history background checks conducted regarding a prospective direct patient access employee to determine whether the employee has any conviction for a relevant crime;

(III) immediately reporting to the long-term care facility or provider that requested the criminal history background check the results of such review; and

(IV) in the case of an employee with a conviction for a relevant crime that is subject to reporting under section 1128E of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7e), reporting the existence of such conviction to the database established under that section;

(vi) determine which individuals are direct patient access employees (as defined in paragraph (6)(B)) for purposes of the nationwide program;

(vii) as appropriate, specify offenses, including convictions for violent crimes, for purposes of the nationwide program; and

(viii) describe and test methods that reduce duplicative fingerprinting, including providing for the development of "rap back" capability such that, if a direct patient access employee of a long-term care facility or provider is convicted of a crime following the initial criminal history background check conducted with respect to such employee, and the employee's fingerprints match the prints on file with the State law enforcement department—

(I) the department will immediately inform the State agency designated under clause (v) and such agency will immediately inform the facility or provider which employs the direct patient access employee of such conviction; and

(II) the State will provide, or will require the facility to provide, to the employee a copy of the results of the criminal history background check conducted with respect to the employee at no charge in the case where the individual requests such a copy.

SEC. 6201.—*Continued*

(5) PAYMENTS.—

(A) NEWLY PARTICIPATING STATES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—As part of the application submitted by a State under paragraph (1)(A)(iii), the State shall guarantee, with respect to the costs to be incurred by the State in carrying out the nationwide program, that the State will make available (directly or through donations from public or private entities) a particular amount of non-Federal contributions, as a condition of receiving the Federal match under clause (ii).

(ii) FEDERAL MATCH.—The payment amount to each State that the Secretary enters into an agreement with under paragraph (1)(A) shall be 3 times the amount that the State guarantees to make available under clause (i), except that in no case may the payment amount exceed $3,000,000.

(B) PREVIOUSLY PARTICIPATING STATES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—As part of the application submitted by a State under paragraph (1)(B)(iii), the State shall guarantee, with respect to the costs to be incurred by the State in carrying out the nationwide program, that the State will make available (directly or through donations from public or private entities) a particular amount of non-Federal contributions, as a condition of receiving the Federal match under clause (ii).

(ii) FEDERAL MATCH.—The payment amount to each State that the Secretary enters into an agreement with under paragraph (1)(B) shall be 3 times the amount that the State guarantees to make available under clause (i), except that in no case may the payment amount exceed $1,500,000.

(6) DEFINITIONS.—Under the nationwide program:

(A) CONVICTION FOR A RELEVANT CRIME.—The term "conviction for a relevant crime" means any Federal or State criminal conviction for—

(i) any offense described in section 1128(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7); or

(ii) such other types of offenses as a participating State may specify for purposes of conducting the program in such State.

(B) DISQUALIFYING INFORMATION.—The term "disqualifying information" means a conviction for a relevant crime or a finding of patient or resident abuse.

(C) FINDING OF PATIENT OR RESIDENT ABUSE.—The term "finding of patient or resident abuse" means any substantiated finding by a State agency under section 1819(g)(1)(C) or 1919(g)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(g)(1)(C), 1396r(g)(1)(C)) or a Federal agency that a direct patient access employee has committed—

(i) an act of patient or resident abuse or neglect or a misappropriation of patient or resident property; or

(ii) such other types of acts as a participating State may specify for purposes of conducting the program in such State.

(D) DIRECT PATIENT ACCESS EMPLOYEE.—The term "direct patient access employee" means any individual who has access to a patient or resident of a long-term care facility or provider through employment or through a contract with such facility or provider and has duties that involve (or may involve) one-on-one contact with a patient or resident of the facility or provider, as determined by the State for purposes of the nationwide program. Such term does not include a volunteer unless the volunteer has duties that are equivalent to the duties of a direct patient access employee and those duties involve (or may involve) one-on-one contact with a patient or resident of the long-term care facility or provider.

(E) LONG-TERM CARE FACILITY OR PROVIDER.—The term "long-term care facility or provider" means the following facilities or providers which receive payment for services under title XVIII or XIX of the Social Security Act:

(i) A skilled nursing facility (as defined in section 1819(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(a))).

SEC. 6201.—*Continued*

(ii) A nursing facility (as defined in section 1919(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a))).

(iii) A home health agency.

(iv) A provider of hospice care (as defined in section 1861(dd)(1) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)(1))).

(v) A long-term care hospital (as described in section 1886(d)(1)(B)(iv) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B)(iv))).

(vi) A provider of personal care services.

(vii) A provider of adult day care.

(viii) A residential care provider that arranges for, or directly provides, long-term care services, including an assisted living facility that provides a level of care established by the Secretary.

(ix) An intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (as defined in section 1905(d) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(d))).

(x) Any other facility or provider of long-term care services under such titles as the participating State determines appropriate.

(7) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

(A) EVALUATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall conduct an evaluation of the nationwide program.

(ii) INCLUSION OF SPECIFIC TOPICS.—The evaluation conducted under clause (i) shall include the following:

(I) A review of the various procedures implemented by participating States for long-term care facilities or providers, including staffing agencies, to conduct background checks of direct patient access employees under the nationwide program and identification of the most appropriate, efficient, and effective procedures for conducting such background checks.

(II) An assessment of the costs of conducting such background checks (including start up and administrative costs).

(III) A determination of the extent to which conducting such background checks leads to any unintended consequences, including a reduction in the available workforce for long-term care facilities or providers.

(IV) An assessment of the impact of the nationwide program on reducing the number of incidents of neglect, abuse, and misappropriation of resident property to the extent practicable.

(V) An evaluation of other aspects of the nationwide program, as determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(B) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the completion of the nationwide program, the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services shall evaluation conducted under subparagraph (A).

(b) FUNDING.—

(1) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of the amount necessary to carry out the nationwide program under this section for the period of fiscal years 2010 through 2012, except that in no case shall such amount exceed $160,000,000.

(2) TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, the Secretary of the Treasury shall provide for the transfer to the Secretary of Health and Human Services of the amount specified as necessary to carry out the nationwide program under paragraph (1). Such amount shall remain available until expended.

(B) RESERVATION OF FUNDS FOR CONDUCT OF EVALUATION.—The Secretary may reserve not more than $3,000,000 of the amount transferred under subparagraph (A) to provide for the conduct of the evaluation under subsection (a)(7)(A).

SEC. 6201.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6401. FEDERAL COORDINATING COUNCIL FOR COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH.

* * * * * * *

(b) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1395cc note] DISCLOSURE OF MEDICARE TERMINATED PROVIDERS AND SUPPLIERS TO STATES.—The Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services shall establish a process for making available to the each State agency with responsibility for administering a State Medicaid plan (or a waiver of such plan) under title XIX of the Social Security Act or a child health plan under title XXI the name, national provider identifier, and other identifying information for any provider of medical or other items or services or supplier under the Medicare program under title XVIII or under the CHIP program under title XXI that is terminated from participation under that program within 30 days of the termination (and, with respect to all such providers or suppliers who are terminated from the Medicare program on the date of enactment of this Act, within 90 days of such date).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6403. ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATION BETWEEN THE HEALTHCARE INTEGRITY AND PROTECTION DATA BANK AND THE NATIONAL PRACTITIONER DATA BANK.

* * * * * * *

(d) [42 U.S.C. 1320a-7e note] TRANSITION PROCESS; EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Effective on the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall implement a transition process under which, by not later than the end of the transition period described in paragraph (5), the Secretary shall cease operating the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank established under section 1128E of the Social Security Act (as in effect before the effective date specified in paragraph (6)) and shall transfer all data collected in the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank to the National Practitioner Data Bank established pursuant to the Health Care Quality Improvement Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 11101 et seq.). During such transition process, the Secretary shall have in effect appropriate procedures to ensure that data collection and access to the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank and the National Practitioner Data Bank are not disrupted.

(2) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations to carry out the amendments made by subsections (a) and (b).

(3) FUNDING.—

(A) AVAILABILITY OF FEES.—Fees collected pursuant to section 1128E(d)(2) of the Social Security Act prior to the effective date specified in paragraph (6) for the disclosure of information in the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank shall be available to the Secretary, without fiscal year limitation, for payment of costs related to the transition process described in paragraph (1). Any such fees remaining after the transition period is complete shall be available to the Secretary, without fiscal year limitation, for payment of the costs of operating the National Practitioner Data Bank.

(B) AVAILABILITY OF ADDITIONAL FUNDS.—In addition to the fees described in subparagraph (A), any funds available to the Secretary or to the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services for a purpose related to combating health care fraud, waste, or abuse shall be available to the extent necessary for operating the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank during the transition period, including systems testing and other activities necessary to ensure that information formerly reported to the

SEC. 6403.—*Continued*

Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank will be accessible through the National Practitioner Data Bank after the end of such transition period.

(4) SPECIAL PROVISION FOR ACCESS TO THE NATIONAL PRACTITIONER DATA BANK BY THE DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, during the 1-year period that begins on the effective date specified in paragraph (6), the information described in subparagraph (B) shall be available from the National Practitioner Data Bank to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs without charge.

(B) INFORMATION DESCRIBED.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the information described in this subparagraph is the information that would, but for the amendments made by this section, have been available to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs from the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank.

(5) TRANSITION PERIOD DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "transition period" means the period that begins on the date of enactment of this Act and ends on the later of—

(A) the date that is 1 year after such date of enactment; or

(B) the effective date of the regulations promulgated under paragraph (2).

(6) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (c) shall take effect on the first day after the final day of the transition period.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6405. PHYSICIANS WHO ORDER ITEMS OR SERVICES REQUIRED TO BE MEDICARE ENROLLED PHYSICIANS OR ELIGIBLE PROFESSIONALS.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395f note] APPLICATION TO OTHER ITEMS OR SERVICES.—The Secretary may extend the requirement applied by the amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) to durable medical equipment and home health services (relating to requiring certifications and written orders to be made by enrolled physicians and health professions) to all other categories of items or services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.), including covered part D drugs as defined in section 1860D-2(e) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-102), that are ordered, prescribed, or referred by a physician enrolled under section 1866(j) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)) or an eligible professional under section 1848(k)(3)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(k)(3)(B)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6407. FACE TO FACE ENCOUNTER WITH PATIENT REQUIRED BEFORE PHYSICIANS MAY CERTIFY ELIGIBILITY FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES OR DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT UNDER MEDICARE.

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1395f note] APPLICATION TO OTHER AREAS UNDER MEDICARE.—The Secretary may apply the face-to-face encounter requirement described in the amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) to other items and services for which payment is provided under title XVIII of the Social Security Act based upon a finding that such an decision would reduce the risk of waste, fraud, or abuse.

(d) APPLICATION TO MEDICAID.—The requirements pursuant to the amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) shall apply in the case of physicians making certifications for home health services under title XIX of the Social Security Act in the same manner and to the same extent as such requirements apply in the case of physicians making such certifications under title XVIII of such Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6409. [42 U.S.C. 1395nn note] **MEDICARE SELF-REFERRAL DISCLOSURE PROTOCOL.**

(a) DEVELOPMENT OF SELF-REFERRAL DISCLOSURE PROTOCOL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in cooperation with the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, shall establish, not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, a protocol to enable health care providers of services and suppliers to disclose an actual or potential violation of section 1877 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395nn) pursuant to a self-referral disclosure protocol (in this section referred to as an "SRDP"). The SRDP shall include direction to health care providers of services and suppliers on—

(A) a specific person, official, or office to whom such disclosures shall be made; and

(B) instruction on the implication of the SRDP on corporate integrity agreements and corporate compliance agreements.

(2) PUBLICATION ON INTERNET WEBSITE OF SRDP INFORMATION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall post information on the public Internet website of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services to inform relevant stakeholders of how to disclose actual or potential violations pursuant to an SRDP.

(3) RELATION TO ADVISORY OPINIONS.—The SRDP shall be separate from the advisory opinion process set forth in regulations implementing section 1877(g) of the Social Security Act.

(b) REDUCTION IN AMOUNTS OWED.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services is authorized to reduce the amount due and owing for all violations under section 1877 of the Social Security Act to an amount less than that specified in subsection (g) of such section. In establishing such amount for a violation, the Secretary may consider the following factors:

(1) The nature and extent of the improper or illegal practice.

(2) The timeliness of such self-disclosure.

(3) The cooperation in providing additional information related to the disclosure.

(4) Such other factors as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the date on which the SRDP protocol is established under subsection (a)(1), the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the implementation of this section. Such report shall include—

(1) the number of health care providers of services and suppliers making disclosures pursuant to the SRDP;

(2) the amounts collected pursuant to the SRDP;

(3) the types of violations reported under the SRDP; and

(4) such other information as may be necessary to evaluate the impact of this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6411. EXPANSION OF THE RECOVERY AUDIT CONTRACTOR (RAC) PROGRAM.

(a) * * *

(2) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] COORDINATION; REGULATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting through the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, shall coordinate the expansion of the Recovery Audit Contractor program to Medicaid with States, particularly with respect to each State that enters into a contract with a recovery audit contractor for purposes of the State's Medicaid program prior to December 31, 2010.

(B) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall promulgate regulations to carry out this subsection and the amendments made by this subsection, including with respect to conditions of Federal financial participation, as specified by the Secretary.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6411.—*Continued*

(c) [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting through the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, shall submit an annual report to Congress concerning the effectiveness of the Recovery Audit Contractor program under Medicaid and Medicare and shall include such reports recommendations for expanding or improving the program.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6506. OVERPAYMENTS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1396b note] CORRECTIVE ACTION.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations that require States to correct Federally identified claims overpayments, of an ongoing or recurring nature, with new Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) edits, audits, or other appropriate corrective action.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6508. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] **GENERAL EFFECTIVE DATE.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subtitle, this subtitle and the amendments made by this subtitle take effect on January 1, 2011, without regard to whether final regulations to carry out such amendments and subtitle have been promulgated by that date.

(b) DELAY IF STATE LEGISLATION REQUIRED.—In the case of a State plan for medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act or a child health plan under title XXI of such Act which the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines requires State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to meet the additional requirement imposed by the amendments made by this subtitle, the State plan or child health plan shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the requirements of such title solely on the basis of its failure to meet this additional requirement before the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6703. ELDER JUSTICE.

* * * * * * *

(b) PROTECTING RESIDENTS OF LONG-TERM CARE FACILITIES.—

(1) [42 U.S.C. 1395i-3a note] NATIONAL TRAINING INSTITUTE FOR SURVEYORS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall enter into a contract with an entity for the purpose of establishing and operating a National Training Institute for Federal and State surveyors. Such Institute shall provide and improve the training of surveyors with respect to investigating allegations of abuse, neglect, and misappropriation of property in programs and long-term care facilities that receive payments under title XVIII or XIX of the Social Security Act.

(B) ACTIVITIES CARRIED OUT BY THE INSTITUTE.—The contract entered into under subparagraph (A) shall require the Institute established and operated under such contract to carry out the following activities:

(i) Assess the extent to which State agencies use specialized surveyors for the investigation of reported allegations of abuse, neglect, and misappropriation of property in such programs and long-term care facilities.

SEC. 6703.—*Continued*

(ii) Evaluate how the competencies of surveyors may be improved to more effectively investigate reported allegations of such abuse, neglect, and misappropriation of property, and provide feedback to Federal and State agencies on the evaluations conducted.

(iii) Provide a national program of training, tools, and technical assistance to Federal and State surveyors on investigating reports of such abuse, neglect, and misappropriation of property.

(iv) Develop and disseminate information on best practices for the investigation of such abuse, neglect, and misappropriation of property.

(v) Assess the performance of State complaint intake systems, in order to ensure that the intake of complaints occurs 24 hours per day, 7 days a week (including holidays).

(vi) To the extent approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, provide a national 24 hours per day, 7 days a week (including holidays), back-up system to State complaint intake systems in order to ensure optimum national responsiveness to complaints of such abuse, neglect, and misappropriation of property.

(vii) Analyze and report annually on the following:

(I) The total number and sources of complaints of such abuse, neglect, and misappropriation of property.

(II) The extent to which such complaints are referred to law enforcement agencies.

(III) General results of Federal and State investigations of such complaints.

(viii) Conduct a national study of the cost to State agencies of conducting complaint investigations of skilled nursing facilities and nursing facilities under sections 1819 and 1919, respectively, of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3; 1396r), and making recommendations to the Secretary of Health and Human Services with respect to options to increase the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of such investigations.

(C) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this paragraph, for the period of fiscal years 2011 through 2014, $12,000,000.

(2) GRANTS TO STATE SURVEY AGENCIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall make grants to State agencies that perform surveys of skilled nursing facilities or nursing facilities under sections 1819 or 1919, respectively, of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3; 1395r).

(B) USE OF FUNDS.—A grant awarded under subparagraph (A) shall be used for the purpose of designing and implementing complaint investigations systems that—

(i) promptly prioritize complaints in order to ensure a rapid response to the most serious and urgent complaints;

(ii) respond to complaints with optimum effectiveness and timeliness; and

(iii) optimize the collaboration between local authorities, consumers, and providers, including—

(I) such State agency;

(II) the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman;

(III) local law enforcement agencies;

(IV) advocacy and consumer organizations;

(V) State aging units;

(VI) Area Agencies on Aging; and

(VII) other appropriate entities.

(C) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this paragraph, for each of fiscal years 2011 through 2014, $5,000,000.

* * * * * * *

(c) NATIONAL NURSE AIDE REGISTRY.—

SEC. 6703.—*Continued*

(1) [None Assigned] DEFINITION OF NURSE AIDE.—In this subsection, the term "nurse aide" has the meaning given that term in sections 1819(b)(5)(F) and 1919(b)(5)(F) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(b)(5)(F); 1396r(b)(5)(F)).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6801. [None Assigned] SENSE OF THE SENATE REGARDING MEDICAL MALPRACTICE.

It is the sense of the Senate that—

(1) health care reform presents an opportunity to address issues related to medical malpractice and medical liability insurance;

(2) States should be encouraged to develop and test alternatives to the existing civil litigation system as a way of improving patient safety, reducing medical errors, encouraging the efficient resolution of disputes, increasing the availability of prompt and fair resolution of disputes, and improving access to liability insurance, while preserving an individual's right to seek redress in court; and

(3) Congress should consider establishing a State demonstration program to evaluate alternatives to the existing civil litigation system with respect to the resolution of medical malpractice claims.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9008. [42 U.S.C. 4001 note] IMPOSITION OF ANNUAL FEE ON BRANDED PRESCRIPTION PHARMACEUTICAL MANUFACTURERS AND IMPORTERS.

(a) IMPOSITION OF FEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each covered entity engaged in the business of manufacturing or importing branded prescription drugs shall pay to the Secretary of the Treasury not later than the annual payment date of each calendar year beginning after 2009 a fee in an amount determined under subsection (b).

(2) ANNUAL PAYMENT DATE.—For purposes of this section, the term "annual payment date" means with respect to any calendar year the date determined by the Secretary, but in no event later than September 30 of such calendar year.

(b) DETERMINATION OF FEE AMOUNT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to each covered entity, the fee under this section for any calendar year shall be equal to an amount that bears the same ratio to $2,300,000,000 as—

(A) the covered entity's branded prescription drug sales taken into account during the preceding calendar year, bear to

(B) the aggregate branded prescription drug sales of all covered entities taken into account during such preceding calendar year.

(2) SALES TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the branded prescription drug sales taken into account during any calendar year with respect to any covered entity shall be determined in accordance with the following table:

With respect to a covered entity's aggregate branded prescription drug sales during the calendar year that are:	The percentage of such sales taken into account is:
Not more than $5,000,000	0 percent
More than $5,000,000 but not more than $125,000,000	10 percent
More than $125,000,000 but not more than $225,000,000	40 percent
More than $225,000,000 but not more than $400,000,000	75 percent
More than $400,000,000	100 percent.

(3) SECRETARIAL DETERMINATION.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall calculate the amount of each covered entity's fee for any calendar year under paragraph (1). In calculating such amount, the Secretary of the Treasury shall determine such covered entity's branded prescription drug sales on the basis of reports submitted

SEC. 9008.—*Continued*

under subsection (g) and through the use of any other source of information available to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) TRANSFER OF FEES TO MEDICARE PART B TRUST FUND.—There is hereby appropriated to the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of the Social Security Act an amount equal to the fees received by the Secretary of the Treasury under subsection (a).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10109. DEVELOPMENT OF STANDARDS FOR FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE TRANSACTIONS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] ACTIVITIES AND ITEMS FOR INITIAL CONSIDERATION.—For purposes of section 1173(a)(5) of the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a), the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall, not later than January 1, 2012, seek input on activities and items relating to the following areas:

(1) Whether the application process, including the use of a uniform application form, for enrollment of health care providers by health plans could be made electronic and standardized.

(2) Whether standards and operating rules described in section 1173 of the Social Security Act should apply to the health care transactions of automobile insurance, worker's compensation, and other programs or persons not described in section 1172(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d–1(a)).

(3) Whether standardized forms could apply to financial audits required by health plans, Federal and State agencies (including State auditors, the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, and the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services), and other relevant entities as determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(4) Whether there could be greater transparency and consistency of methodologies and processes used to establish claim edits used by health plans (as described in section 1171(5) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d(5))).

(5) Whether health plans should be required to publish their timeliness of payment rules.

(c) [None Assigned] ICD CODING CROSSWALKS.—

(1) ICD–9 TO ICD–10 CROSSWALK.—The Secretary shall task the ICD–9–CM Coordination and Maintenance Committee to convene a meeting, not later than January 1, 2011, to receive input from appropriate stakeholders (including health plans, health care providers, and clinicians) regarding the crosswalk between the Ninth and Tenth Revisions of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD–9 and ICD–10, respectively) that is posted on the website of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, and make recommendations about appropriate revisions to such crosswalk.

(2) REVISION OF CROSSWALK.—For purposes of the crosswalk described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall make appropriate revisions and post any such revised crosswalk on the website of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

(3) USE OF REVISED CROSSWALK.—For purposes of paragraph (2), any revised crosswalk shall be treated as a code set for which a standard has been adopted by the Secretary for purposes of section 1173(c)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d–2(c)(1)(B)).

(4) SUBSEQUENT CROSSWALKS.—For subsequent revisions of the International Classification of Diseases that are adopted by the Secretary as a standard code set under section 1173(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d–2(c)), the Secretary shall, after consultation with the appropriate stakeholders, post on the website of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services a crosswalk between the previous and subsequent version of the International Classification of Diseases not later than the date of implementation of such subsequent revision.

SEC. 10109.—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10202. [42 U.S.C. 1396a note] **INCENTIVES FOR STATES TO OFFER HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES AS A LONG-TERM CARE ALTERNATIVE TO NURSING HOMES.**

(a) STATE BALANCING INCENTIVE PAYMENTS PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding section 1905(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)), in the case of a balancing incentive payment State, as defined in subsection (b), that meets the conditions described in subsection (c), during the balancing incentive period, the Federal medical assistance percentage determined for the State under section 1905(b) of such Act and, if applicable, increased under subsection (z) or (aa) shall be increased by the applicable percentage points determined under subsection (d) with respect to eligible medical assistance expenditures described in subsection (e).

(b) BALANCING INCENTIVE PAYMENT STATE.—A balancing incentive payment State is a State—

(1) in which less than 50 percent of the total expenditures for medical assistance under the State Medicaid program for a fiscal year for long-term services and supports (as defined by the Secretary under subsection (f))(1)) are for non-institutionally-based long-term services and supports described in subsection (f)(1)(B);

(2) that submits an application and meets the conditions described in subsection (c); and

(3) that is selected by the Secretary to participate in the State balancing incentive payment program established under this section.

(c) CONDITIONS.—The conditions described in this subsection are the following:

(1) APPLICATION.—The State submits an application to the Secretary that includes, in addition to such other information as the Secretary shall require—

(A) a proposed budget that details the State's plan to expand and diversify medical assistance for non-institutionally-based long-term services and supports described in subsection (f)(1)(B) under the State Medicaid program during the balancing incentive period and achieve the target spending percentage applicable to the State under paragraph (2), including through structural changes to how the State furnishes such assistance, such as through the establishment of a "no wrong door—single entry point system", optional presumptive eligibility, case management services, and the use of core standardized assessment instruments, and that includes a description of the new or expanded offerings of such services that the State will provide and the projected costs of such services; and

(B) in the case of a State that proposes to expand the provision of home and community-based services under its State Medicaid program through a State plan amendment under section 1915(i) of the Social Security Act, at the option of the State, an election to increase the income eligibility for such services from 150 percent of the poverty line to such higher percentage as the State may establish for such purpose, not to exceed 300 percent of the supplemental security income benefit rate established by section 1611(b)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1382(b)(1)).

(2) TARGET SPENDING PERCENTAGES.—

(A) In the case of a balancing incentive payment State in which less than 25 percent of the total expenditures for long-term services and supports under the State Medicaid program for fiscal year 2009 are for home and community-based services, the target spending percentage for the State to achieve by not later than October 1, 2015, is that 25 percent of the total expenditures for long-term services and supports under the State Medicaid program are for home and community-based services.

(B) In the case of any other balancing incentive payment State, the target spending percentage for the State to achieve by not later than October 1, 2015, is that 50 percent of the total expenditures for long-term services and supports under the State Medicaid program are for home and community-based services.

SEC. 10202.—*Continued*

(3) MAINTENANCE OF ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.—The State does not apply eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures for determining eligibility for medical assistance for non-institutionally-based long-term services and supports described in subsection (f)(1)(B) under the State Medicaid program that are more restrictive than the eligibility standards, methodologies, or procedures in effect for such purposes on December 31, 2010.

(4) USE OF ADDITIONAL FUNDS.—The State agrees to use the additional Federal funds paid to the State as a result of this section only for purposes of providing new or expanded offerings of non-institutionally-based long-term services and supports described in subsection (f)(1)(B) under the State Medicaid program.

(5) STRUCTURAL CHANGES.—The State agrees to make, not later than the end of the 6-month period that begins on the date the State submits an application under this section, the following changes:

(A) "NO WRONG DOOR—SINGLE ENTRY POINT SYSTEM".—Development of a statewide system to enable consumers to access all long-term services and supports through an agency, organization, coordinated network, or portal, in accordance with such standards as the State shall establish and that shall provide information regarding the availability of such services, how to apply for such services, referral services for services and supports otherwise available in the community, and determinations of financial and functional eligibility for such services and supports, or assistance with assessment processes for financial and functional eligibility.

(B) CONFLICT-FREE CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.—Conflict-free case management services to develop a service plan, arrange for services and supports, support the beneficiary (and, if appropriate, the beneficiary's caregivers) in directing the provision of services and supports for the beneficiary, and conduct ongoing monitoring to assure that services and supports are delivered to meet the beneficiary's needs and achieve intended outcomes.

(C) CORE STANDARDIZED ASSESSMENT INSTRUMENTS.—Development of core standardized assessment instruments for determining eligibility for non-institutionally-based long-term services and supports described in subsection (f)(1)(B), which shall be used in a uniform manner throughout the State, to determine a beneficiary's needs for training, support services, medical care, transportation, and other services, and develop an individual service plan to address such needs.

(6) DATA COLLECTION.—The State agrees to collect from providers of services and through such other means as the State determines appropriate the following data:

(A) SERVICES DATA.—Services data from providers of non-institutionally-based long-term services and supports described in subsection (f)(1)(B) on a per-beneficiary basis and in accordance with such standardized coding procedures as the State shall establish in consultation with the Secretary.

(B) QUALITY DATA.—Quality data on a selected set of core quality measures agreed upon by the Secretary and the State that are linked to population-specific outcomes measures and accessible to providers.

(C) OUTCOMES MEASURES.—Outcomes measures data on a selected set of core population-specific outcomes measures agreed upon by the Secretary and the State that are accessible to providers and include—

(i) measures of beneficiary and family caregiver experience with providers;

(ii) measures of beneficiary and family caregiver satisfaction with services; and

(iii) measures for achieving desired outcomes appropriate to a specific beneficiary, including employment, participation in community life, health stability, and prevention of loss in function.

(d) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE POINTS INCREASE IN FMAP.—The applicable percentage points increase is—

(1) in the case of a balancing incentive payment State subject to the target spending percentage described in subsection (c)(2)(A), 5 percentage points; and

SEC. 10202.—*Continued*

(2) in the case of any other balancing incentive payment State, 2 percentage points.

(e) ELIGIBLE MEDICAL ASSISTANCE EXPENDITURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), medical assistance described in this subsection is medical assistance for noninstitutionally-based long-term services and supports described in subsection (f)(1)(B) that is provided by a balancing incentive payment State under its State Medicaid program during the balancing incentive payment period.

(2) LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS.—In no case may the aggregate amount of payments made by the Secretary to balancing incentive payment States under this section during the balancing incentive period exceed $3,000,000,000.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) LONG-TERM SERVICES AND SUPPORTS DEFINED.—The term "long-term services and supports" has the meaning given that term by Secretary and may include any of the following (as defined for purposes of State Medicaid programs):

(A) INSTITUTIONALLY-BASED LONG-TERM SERVICES AND SUPPORTS.—Services provided in an institution, including the following:

(i) Nursing facility services.

(ii) Services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded described in subsection (a)(15) of section 1905 of such Act.

(B) NON-INSTITUTIONALLY-BASED LONG-TERM SERVICES AND SUPPORTS.—Services not provided in an institution, including the following:

(i) Home and community-based services provided under subsection (c), (d), or (i) of section 1915 of such Act or under a waiver under section 1115 of such Act.

(ii) Home health care services.

(iii) Personal care services.

(iv) Services described in subsection (a)(26) of section 1905 of such Act (relating to PACE program services).

(v) Self-directed personal assistance services described in section 1915(j) of such Act.

(2) Balancing incentive period.—The term "balancing incentive period" means the period that begins on October 1, 2011, and ends on September 30, 2015.

(3) Poverty line.—The term "poverty line" has the meaning given that term in section 2110(c)(5) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397jj(c)(5)).

(4) State medicaid program.—The term "State Medicaid program" means the State program for medical assistance provided under a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act and under any waiver approved with respect to such State plan.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10325. REVISION TO SKILLED NURSING FACILITY PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.

* * * * * * *

(b) [None Assigned] CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be interpreted as delaying the implementation of Version 3.0 of the Minimum Data Sets (MDS 3.0) beyond the planned implementation date of October 1, 2010.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10326. [42 U.S.C. 1396b-1 note] PILOT TESTING PAY-FOR-PERFORMANCE PROGRAMS FOR CERTAIN MEDICARE PROVIDERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 1, 2016, the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall, for each provider described in subsection (b), conduct a separate pilot program under title XVIII of the

SEC. 10326.—*Continued*

Social Security Act to test the implementation of a value-based purchasing program for payments under such title for the provider.

(b) PROVIDERS DESCRIBED.—The providers described in this paragraph are the following:

(1) Psychiatric hospitals (as described in clause (i) of section 1886(d)(1)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(1)(B))) and psychiatric units (as described in the matter following clause (v) of such section).

(2) Long-term care hospitals (as described in clause (iv) of such section).

(3) Rehabilitation hospitals (as described in clause (ii) of such section).

(4) PPS-exempt cancer hospitals (as described in clause (v) of such section).

(5) Hospice programs (as defined in section 1861(dd)(2) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(dd)(2))).

(c) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive such requirements of titles XI and XVIII of the Social Security Act as may be necessary solely for purposes of carrying out the pilot programs under this section.

(d) NO ADDITIONAL PROGRAM EXPENDITURES.—Payments under this section under the separate pilot program for value based purchasing (as described in subsection (a)) for each provider type described in paragraphs (1) through (5) of subsection (b) for applicable items and services under title XVIII of the Social Security Act for a year shall be established in a manner that does not result in spending more under each such value based purchasing program for such year than would otherwise be expended for such provider type for such year if the pilot program were not implemented, as estimated by the Secretary.

(e) EXPANSION OF PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary may, at any point after January 1, 2018, expand the duration and scope of a pilot program conducted under this subsection, to the extent determined appropriate by the Secretary, if—

(1) the Secretary determines that such expansion is expected to—

(A) reduce spending under title XVIII of the Social Security Act without reducing the quality of care; or

(B) improve the quality of care and reduce spending;

(2) the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services certifies that such expansion would reduce program spending under such title XVIII; and

(3) the Secretary determines that such expansion would not deny or limit the coverage or provision of benefits under such title XIII for Medicare beneficiaries.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10328. IMPROVEMENT IN PART D MEDICATION THERAPY MANAGEMENT (MTM) PROGRAMS.

* * * * * * *

(b) [42 U.S.C. 1396w-104 note] RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall limit the authority of the Secretary of Health and Human Services to modify or broaden requirements for a medication therapy management program under part D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act or to study new models for medication therapy management through the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation under section 1115A of such Act, as added by section 3021.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10329. [None Assigned**] DEVELOPING METHODOLOGY TO ASSESS HEALTH PLAN VALUE.**

(a) DEVELOPMENT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this section as the "Secretary"), in consultation with relevant stakeholders including health insurance issuers, health care consumers, employers, health care providers, and other entities determined appropriate by the Secretary, shall develop a methodology to measure health plan value. Such methodology shall take into consideration, where applicable—

SEC. 10329.—*Continued*

(1) the overall cost to enrollees under the plan;
(2) the quality of the care provided for under the plan;
(3) the efficiency of the plan in providing care;
(4) the relative risk of the plan's enrollees as compared to other plans;
(5) the actuarial value or other comparative measure of the benefits covered under the plan; and
(6) other factors determined relevant by the Secretary.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report concerning the methodology developed under subsection (a).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10330. [None Assigned**] MODERNIZING COMPUTER AND DATA SYSTEMS OF THE CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES TO SUPPORT IMPROVEMENTS IN CARE DELIVERY.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall develop a plan (and detailed budget for the resources needed to implement such plan) to modernize the computer and data systems of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (in this section referred to as "CMS").

(b) CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing the plan, the Secretary shall consider how such modernized computer system could—

(1) in accordance with the regulations promulgated under section 264(c) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, make available data in a reliable and timely manner to providers of services and suppliers to support their efforts to better manage and coordinate care furnished to beneficiaries of CMS programs; and
(2) support consistent evaluations of payment and delivery system reforms under CMS programs.

(c) POSTING OF PLAN.—By not later than 9 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall post on the website of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services the plan described in subsection (a).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 10331. [42 U.S.C. 1395w-5 note**] PUBLIC REPORTING OF PERFORMANCE INFORMATION.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT.—Not later than January 1, 2011, the Secretary shall develop a Physician Compare Internet website with information on physicians enrolled in the Medicare program under section 1866(j) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)) and other eligible professionals who participate in the Physician Quality Reporting Initiative under section 1848 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4).

(2) PLAN.—Not later than January 1, 2013, and with respect to reporting periods that begin no earlier than January 1, 2012, the Secretary shall also implement a plan for making publicly available through Physician Compare, consistent with subsection (c), information on physician performance that provides comparable information for the public on quality and patient experience measures with respect to physicians enrolled in the Medicare program under such section 1866(j). To the extent scientifically sound measures that are developed consistent with the requirements of this section are available, such information, to the extent practicable, shall include—

(A) measures collected under the Physician Quality Reporting Initiative;
(B) an assessment of patient health outcomes and the functional status of patients;
(C) an assessment of the continuity and coordination of care and care transitions, including episodes of care and risk-adjusted resource use;
(D) an assessment of efficiency;

SEC. 10331.—*Continued*

(E) an assessment of patient experience and patient, caregiver, and family engagement;

(F) an assessment of the safety, effectiveness, and timeliness of care; and

(G) other information as determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(b) OTHER REQUIRED CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing and implementing the plan described in subsection (a)(2), the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, include—

(1) processes to assure that data made public, either by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services or by other entities, is statistically valid and reliable, including risk adjustment mechanisms used by the Secretary;

(2) processes by which a physician or other eligible professional whose performance on measures is being publicly reported has a reasonable opportunity, as determined by the Secretary, to review his or her individual results before they are made public;

(3) processes by the Secretary to assure that the implementation of the plan and the data made available on Physician Compare provide a robust and accurate portrayal of a physician's performance;

(4) data that reflects the care provided to all patients seen by physicians, under both the Medicare program and, to the extent practicable, other payers, to the extent such information would provide a more accurate portrayal of physician performance;

(5) processes to ensure appropriate attribution of care when multiple physicians and other providers are involved in the care of a patient;

(6) processes to ensure timely statistical performance feedback is provided to physicians concerning the data reported under any program subject to public reporting under this section; and

(7) implementation of computer and data systems of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services that support valid, reliable, and accurate public reporting activities authorized under this section.

(c) ENSURING PATIENT PRIVACY.—The Secretary shall ensure that information on physician performance and patient experience is not disclosed under this section in a manner that violates sections 552 or 552a of title 5, United States Code[293], with regard to the privacy of individually identifiable health information.

(d) FEEDBACK FROM MULTI-STAKEHOLDER GROUPS.—The Secretary shall take into consideration input provided by multi-stakeholder groups, consistent with sections 1890(b)(7) and 1890A of the Social Security Act, as added by section 3014 of this Act, in selecting quality measures for use under this section.

(e) CONSIDERATION OF TRANSITION TO VALUE-BASED PURCHASING.—In developing the plan under this subsection (a)(2), the Secretary shall, as the Secretary determines appropriate, consider the plan to transition to a value-based purchasing program for physicians and other practitioners developed under section 131 of the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008 (Public Law 110–275).

(f) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than January 1, 2015, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the Physician Compare Internet website developed under subsection (a)(1). Such report shall include information on the efforts of and plans made by the Secretary to collect and publish data on physician quality and efficiency and on patient experience of care in support of value-based purchasing and consumer choice, together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(g) EXPANSION.—At any time before the date on which the report is submitted under subsection (f), the Secretary may expand (including expansion to other providers of services and suppliers under title XVIII of the Social Security Act) the information made available on such website.

(h) FINANCIAL INCENTIVES TO ENCOURAGE CONSUMERS TO CHOOSE HIGH QUALITY PROVIDERS.—The Secretary may establish a demonstration program, not later than January 1, 2019, to provide financial incentives to Medicare beneficiaries who are furnished services by high quality physicians, as determined by the Secretary based on factors in subparagraphs (A) through (G) of subsection (a)(2). In no case may Medicare

[293] See 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a (this Volume).

SEC. 10331.—*Continued*

beneficiaries be required to pay increased premiums or cost sharing or be subject to a reduction in benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act as a result of such demonstration program. The Secretary shall ensure that any such demonstration program does not disadvantage those beneficiaries without reasonable access to high performing physicians or create financial inequities under such title.

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ELIGIBLE PROFESSIONAL.—The term "eligible professional" has the meaning given that term for purposes of the Physician Quality Reporting Initiative under section 1848 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4).

(2) PHYSICIAN.—The term "physician" has the meaning given that term in section 1861(r) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(r)).

(3) PHYSICIAN COMPARE.—The term "Physician Compare" means the Internet website developed under subsection (a)(1).

(4) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §§1902(a)(75), 2105(d)(3) cite P.L. 111-148. Titles XVIII, XIX, XXI, §§512, 1128I, 1819 1860D–1 and 1919 headings, §§1124(c), 1173(a) and (b), 1814, 1819(d)(1)(B), 1834, 1835, 1841(a), 1849(b)(6), 1857(i)(2), 1886(d), (h) and (o), 1860D.4(c), 1890A(e), 1895(a)(3), 1902 (a)(9) 1902 (e)(14) and (gg), 1905(a)(28), (b)(3), (l)(3), 1924(h)(1)(A), 1941, 1945, and 2110(b) have footnotes referring to P.L. 111-148.]

P.L. 111–192, Approved June 25, 2010 (124 Stat. 1280)

Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act of 2010

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] (a) SHORT TITLE.— This Act may be cited as the "Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act of 2010".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 102. [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] **CLARIFICATION OF 3–DAY PAYMENT WINDOW**

* * * * * * *

(c) NO REOPENING OF PREVIOUSLY BUNDLED CLAIMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may not reopen a claim, adjust a claim, or make a payment pursuant to any request for payment under title XVIII of the Social Security Act, submitted by an entity (including a hospital or an entity wholly owned or operated by the hospital) for services described in paragraph (2) for purposes of treating, as unrelated to a patient's inpatient admission, services provided during the 3 days (or, in the case of a hospital that is not a subsection (d) hospital, during the 1 day) immediately preceding the date of the patient's inpatient admission.

(2) SERVICES DESCRIBED.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the services described in this paragraph are other services related to the admission (as described in section 1886(a)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(a)(4)), as amended by subsection (a)) which were previously included on a claim or request for payment submitted under part A of title XVIII of such Act for which a reopening, adjustment, or request for payment under part B of such title, was not submitted prior to the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 102.—*Continued*

(d) IMPLEMENTATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may implement the provisions of this section (and amendments made by this section) by program instruction or otherwise.

(e) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in the amendments made by this section shall be construed as changing the policy described in section 1886(a)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(a)(4)), as applied by the Secretary of Health and Human Services before the date of the enactment of this Act, with respect to diagnostic services.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §1886 (heading) and §1886(d)(7)(C) have footnotes referring to P.L. 111-192.]

P.L. 111–240, Approved September 27, 2010 (124 Stat. 2504)

Small Business Jobs Act of 2010

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] **SHORT TITLE.**

(a) This Act may be cited as the "Small Business Jobs Act of 2010".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4241 [42 U.S.C. 1320a—7m] **USE OF PREDICTIVE MODELING AND OTHER ANALYTICS TECHNOLOGIES TO IDENTIFY AND PREVENT WASTE, FRAUD, AND ABUSE IN THE MEDICARE FEE-FOR-SERVICE PROGRAM..**

(a) USE IN THE MEDICARE FEE-FOR-SERVICE PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall use predictive modeling and other analytics technologies (in this section referred to as "predictive analytics technologies") to identify improper claims for reimbursement and to prevent the payment of such claims under the Medicare fee-for-service program.

(b) PREDICTIVE ANALYTICS TECHNOLOGIES REQUIREMENTS.—The predictive analytics technologies used by the Secretary shall—

(1) capture Medicare provider and Medicare beneficiary activities across the Medicare fee-for-service program to provide a comprehensive view across all providers, beneficiaries, and geographies within such program in order to—

(A) identify and analyze Medicare provider networks, provider billing patterns, and beneficiary utilization patterns; and

(B) identify and detect any such patterns and networks that represent a high risk of fraudulent activity;

(2) be integrated into the existing Medicare fee-for-service program claims flow with minimal effort and maximum efficiency;

(3) be able to—

(A) analyze large data sets for unusual or suspicious patterns or anomalies or contain other factors that are linked to the occurrence of waste, fraud, or abuse; (B) undertake such analysis before payment is made; and (C)

(B) undertake such analysis before payment is made; and

(C) prioritize such identified transactions for additional review before payment is made in terms of the likelihood of potential waste, fraud, and abuse to more efficiently utilize investigative resources;

(4) capture outcome information on adjudicated claims for reimbursement to allow for refinement and enhancement of the predictive analytics technologies on the basis of such outcome information, including post-payment information about the eventual status of a claim; and

(5) prevent the payment of claims for reimbursement that have been identified as potentially wasteful, fraudulent, or abusive until such time as the claims have been verified as valid.

SEC. 4241—*Continued*

(c) IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS.—Not later than January 1, 2011, the Secretary shall issue a request for proposals to carry out this section during the first year of implementation. To the extent the Secretary determines appropriate—

(A) the initial request for proposals may include subsequent implementation years; and

(B) the Secretary may issue additional requests for proposals with respect to subsequent implementation years.

(2) FIRST IMPLEMENTATION YEAR.—The initial request for proposals issued under paragraph (1) shall require the contractors selected to commence using predictive analytics technologies on July 1, 2011, in the 10 States identified by the Secretary as having the highest risk of waste, fraud, or abuse in the Medicare fee-for-service program.

(3) SECOND IMPLEMENTATION YEAR.—Based on the results of the report and recommendation required under subsection (e)(1)(B), the Secretary shall expand the use of predictive analytics technologies on October 1, 2012, to apply to an additional 10 States identified by the Secretary as having the highest risk of waste, fraud, or abuse in the Medicare fee-for-service program, after the States identified under paragraph (2).

(4) THIRD IMPLEMENTATION YEAR.—Based on the results of the report and recommendation required under subsection (e)(2), the Secretary shall expand the use of predictive analytics technologies on January 1, 2014, to apply to the Medicare fee-for-service program in any State not identified under paragraph (2) or (3) and the commonwealths and territories.

(5) FOURTH IMPLEMENTATION YEAR.—Based on the results of the report and recommendation required under subsection (e)(3), the Secretary shall expand the use of predictive analytics technologies, beginning April 1, 2015, to apply to Medicaid and CHIP. To the extent the Secretary determines appropriate, such expansion may be made on a phased-in basis.

(6) OPTION FOR REFINEMENT AND EVALUATION.—If, with respect to the first, second, or third implementation year, the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services certifies as part of the report required under subsection (e) for that year no or only nominal actual savings to the Medicare fee-for-service program, the Secretary may impose a moratorium, not to exceed 12 months, on the expansion of the use of predictive analytics technologies under this section for the succeeding year in order to refine the use of predictive analytics technologies to achieve more than nominal savings before further expansion. If a moratorium is imposed in accordance with this paragraph, the implementation dates applicable for the succeeding year or years shall be adjusted to reflect the length of the moratorium period.

(d) CONTRACTOR SELECTION, QUALIFICATIONS, AND DATA ACCESS REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) SELECTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.— The Secretary shall select contractors to carry out this section using competitive procedures as provided for in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(B) NUMBER OF CONTRACTORS.—The Secretary shall select at least 2 contractors to carry out this section with respect to any year.

(2) QUALIFICATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.— The Secretary shall enter into a contract under this section with an entity only if the entity—

(i) has leadership and staff who—

(I) have the appropriate clinical knowledge of, and experience with, the payment rules and regulations under the Medicare fee-for-service program; and

(II) have direct management experience and proficiency utilizing predictive analytics technologies necessary to carry out the requirements under subsection (b); or

(ii) has a contract, or will enter into a contract, with another entity that has leadership and staff meeting the criteria described in clause (i).

SEC. 4241—*Continued*

(B) CONFLICT OF INTEREST.—The Secretary may only enter into a contract under this section with an entity to the extent that the entity complies with such conflict of interest standards as are generally applicable to Federal acquisition and procurement.

(3) DATA ACCESS.—The Secretary shall provide entities with a contract under this section with appropriate access to data necessary for the entity to use predictive analytics technologies in accordance with the contract.

(e) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) FIRST IMPLEMENTATION YEAR REPORT.—Not later than 3 months after the completion of the first implementation year under this section, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress and make available to the public a report that includes the following:

(A) A description of the implementation of the use of predictive analytics technologies during the year.

(B) A certification of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services that—

(i) specifies the actual and projected savings to the Medicare fee-for-service program as a result of the use of predictive analytics technologies, including estimates of the amounts of such savings with respect to both improper payments recovered and improper payments avoided;

(ii) the actual and projected savings to the Medicare fee-for-service program as a result of such use of predictive analytics technologies relative to the return on investment for the use of such technologies and in comparison to other strategies or technologies used to prevent and detect fraud, waste, and abuse in the Medicare fee-for-service program; and

(iii) includes recommendations regarding—

(I) whether the Secretary should continue to use predictive analytics technologies;

(II) whether the use of such technologies should be expanded in accordance with the requirements of subsection (c); and

(III) any modifications or refinements that should be made to increase the amount of actual or projected savings or mitigate any adverse impact on Medicare beneficiaries or providers.

(C) An analysis of the extent to which the use of predictive analytics technologies successfully prevented and detected waste, fraud, or abuse in the Medicare fee-for-service program.

(D) A review of whether the predictive analytics technologies affected access to, or the quality of, items and services furnished to Medicare beneficiaries.

(E) A review of what effect, if any, the use of predictive analytics technologies had on Medicare providers.

(F) Any other items determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(2) SECOND YEAR IMPLEMENTATION REPORT.—Not later than 3 months after the completion of the second implementation year under this section, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress and make available to the public a report that includes, with respect to such year, the items required under paragraph (1) as well as any other additional items determined appropriate by the Secretary with respect to the report for such year.

(3) THIRD YEAR IMPLEMENTATION REPORT.—Not later than 3 months after the completion of the third implementation year under this section, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress, and make available to the public, a report that includes with respect to such year, the items required under paragraph (1), as well as any other additional items determined appropriate by the Secretary with respect to the report for such year, and the following:

(A) An analysis of the cost-effectiveness and feasibility of expanding the use of predictive analytics technologies to Medicaid and CHIP.

(B) An analysis of the effect, if any, the application of predictive analytics technologies to claims under Medicaid and CHIP would have on States and the commonwealths and territories.

SEC. 4241—*Continued*

(C) Recommendations regarding the extent to which technical assistance may be necessary to expand the application of predictive analytics technologies to claims under Medicaid and CHIP, and the type of any such assistance.

(f) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

(1) EVALUATION.—Upon completion of the first year in which predictive analytics technologies are used with respect to claims under Medicaid and CHIP, the Secretary shall, by grant, contract, or interagency agreement, conduct an independent evaluation of the use of predictive analytics technologies under the Medicare fee-for-service program and Medicaid and CHIP. The evaluation shall include an analysis with respect to each such program of the items required for the third year implementation report under subsection (e)(3).

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the evaluation required under paragraph (1) is initiated, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the evaluation that shall include the results of the evaluation, the Secretary's response to such results and, to the extent the Secretary determines appropriate, recommendations for legislation or administrative actions.

(g) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive such provisions of titles XI, XVIII, XIX, and XXI of the Social Security Act, including applicable prompt payment requirements under titles XVIII and XIX of such Act, as the Secretary determines to be appropriate to carry out this section.

(h) FUNDING.—

(1) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there is appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this section, $100,000,000 for the period beginning January 1, 2011, to remain available until expended.

(2) RESERVATIONS.—

(A) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall reserve not more than 5 percent of the funds appropriated under paragraph (1) for purposes of conducting the independent evaluation required under subsection (f).

(B) APPLICATION TO MEDICAID AND CHIP.—The Secretary shall reserve such portion of the funds appropriated under paragraph (1) as the Secretary determines appropriate for purposes of providing assistance to States for administrative expenses in the event of the expansion of predictive analytics technologies to claims under Medicaid and CHIP.

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COMMONWEALTHS AND TERRITORIES.—The term "commonwealth and territories"includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States in which the Medicare fee-for-service program, Medicaid, or CHIP operates.

(2) CHIP.—The term "CHIP" means the Children's Health Insurance Program established under title XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa et seq.).

(3) MEDICAID.—The term "Medicaid" means the program to provide grants to States for medical assistance programs established under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).

(4) MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.—The term "Medicare beneficiary" means an individual enrolled in the Medicare fee-for-service program.

(5) MEDICARE FEE FOR SERVICE PROGRAM.—The term "Medicare fee-for-service program" means the original medicare feefor- service program under parts A and B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.).

(6) MEDICARE PROVIDER.—The term "Medicare provider" means a provider of services (as defined in subsection (u) of section 1861 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x)) and a supplier (as defined in subsection (d) of such section).

(7) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting through the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

(8) STATE.—The term "State" means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct Title XVIII has a footnote referring to P.L. 111-240.]

P.L. 111–242, Approved September 30, 2010 (124 Stat. 2607)

Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011

* * * * * * *

SEC. 106. [None Assigned] Unless otherwise provided for in this Act or in the applicable appropriations Act for fiscal year 2011, appropriations and funds made available and authority granted pursuant to this Act shall be available until whichever of the following first occurs: (1) the enactment into law of an appropriation for any project or activity provided for in this Act; (2) the enactment into law of the applicable appropriations Act for fiscal year 2011 without any provision for such project or activity; or (3) December 3, 2010.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 131. [None Assigned] (a) EXTENSION OF THE TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES PROGRAM.—Activities authorized by part A of title IV and section 1108(b) of the Social Security Act (other than the Emergency Contingency Fund for State Temporary Assistance for Needy Families Programs established under subsection (c) of section 403 of such Act) shall continue through the date specified in section 106(3) of this Act in the manner authorized for fiscal year 2010, subject to the amendments made by subsection (b) of this section, and out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are hereby appropriated such sums as may be necessary for such purpose. Grants and payments may be made pursuant to this authority through the applicable portion of the first quarter of fiscal year 2011 at the pro rata portion of the level provided for such activities through the first quarter of fiscal year 2010.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 132. [None Assigned] (a) Activities authorized by section 429 of the Social Security Act shall continue through September 30, 2011, in the manner authorized for fiscal year 2010, and out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are hereby appropriated such sums as may be necessary for such purpose. Grants and payments may be made pursuant to this authority on a quarterly basis through fiscal year 2011 at the level provided for such activities for the corresponding quarter of fiscal year 2010.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §403(a)(3)(H)(ii) cites section 106(3) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011 and Title IV, Part A heading and §1108(c) have footnotes referring to P.L. 111-242.]

P.L. 111–255, Approved October 5, 2010 (124 Stat. 2640)

Improving Access To Clinical Trials Act of 2009

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2. [42 U.S.C. 1382a note] **FINDINGS.**

Congress finds the following:

(1) Advances in medicine depend on clinical trial research conducted at public and private research institutions across the United States.

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

(2) The challenges associated with enrolling participants in clinical research studies are especially difficult for studies that evaluate treatments for rare diseases and conditions (defined by the Orphan Drug Act as a disease or condition affecting fewer than 200,000 Americans), where the available number of willing and able research participants may be very small.

(3) In accordance with ethical standards established by the National Institutes of Health, sponsors of clinical research may provide payments to trial participants for out-of-pocket costs associated with trial enrollment and for the time and commitment demanded by those who participate in a study. When offering compensation, clinical trial sponsors are required to provide such payments to all participants.

(4) The offer of payment for research participation may pose a barrier to trial enrollment when such payments threaten the eligibility of clinical trial participants for Supplemental Security Income and Medicaid benefits.

(5) With a small number of potential trial participants and the possible loss of Supplemental Security Income and Medicaid benefits for many who wish to participate, clinical trial research for rare diseases and conditions becomes exceptionally difficult and may hinder research on new treatments and potential cures for these rare diseases and conditions.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4. [None Assigned] **STUDY AND REPORT.**

(a) STUDY.—Not later than 36 months after the effective date of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study to evaluate the impact of this Act on enrollment of individuals who receive Supplemental Security Income benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act (referred to in this section as "SSI beneficiaries") in clinical trials for rare diseases or conditions. Such study shall include an analysis of the following:

(1) The percentage of enrollees in clinical trials for rare diseases or conditions who were SSI beneficiaries during the 3-year period prior to the effective date of this Act as compared to such percentage during the 3-year period after the effective date of this Act.

(2) The range and average amount of compensation provided to SSI beneficiaries who participated in clinical trials for rare diseases or conditions.

(3) The overall ability of SSI beneficiaries to participate in clinical trials.

(4) Any additional related matters that the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 12 months after completion of the study conducted under subsection (a), the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of such study, together with recommendations for such legislation and administrative action as the Comptroller General determines appropriate.

[*Internal Reference.*—SSAct Title XVI (SSI) heading has a footnote referring to P.L. 111-255.]

P.L. 111–291, Approved December 8, 2010 (124 Stat. 3064)

Claims Resolution Act of 2010

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] (a) SHORT TITLE.— This Act may be cited as the "Claims Resolution Act of 2010".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 802. REPORTING OF FIRST DAY OF EARNINGS TO DIRECTORY OF NEW HIRES

* * * * * * *

(c) [42 U.S.C. 653a note] EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall take effect 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act

(2) COMPLIANCE TRANSITION PERIOD.—If the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that State legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) is required in order for a State plan under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act to meet the additional requirements imposed by the amendment made by subsection (a), the plan shall not be regarded as failing to meet such requirements before the first day of the second calendar quarter beginning after the close of the first regular session of the State legislature that begins after the effective date of such amendment. If the State has a 2-year legislative session, each year of the session is deemed to be a separate regular session of the State legislature.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct §453A(b) and (c) have footnotes referring to P.L. 111-291.]

P.L. 111–309, Approved December 15, 2010 (124 Stat. 3285)

Medicare and Medicaid Extenders Act of 2010

* * * * * * *

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 1305 note] SHORT TITLE.

(a) This Act may be cited as the "Medicare and Medicaid Extenders Act of 2010".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 102 [42 U.S.C. 1395ww note] EXTENSION OF MMA SECTION 508 RECLASSIFICATIONS.

(a) EXTENSION.—

* * * * * * *

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEAR 2011.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), for purposes of implementation of the amendment made by paragraph (1), including (notwithstanding paragraph (3) of section 117(a) of the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–173), as amended by section 124(b) of the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008 (Public Law 110–275)) for purposes of the implementation of paragraph (2) of such section 117(a), during fiscal year 2011, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall use the hospital wage index that was promulgated by the Secretary of Health and Human Services in the Federal Register on August 16, 2010 (75 Fed. Reg. 50042), and any subsequent corrections.

(B) EXCEPTION.—Beginning on April 1, 2011, in determining the wage index applicable to hospitals that qualify for wage index reclassification, the Secretary shall include the average hourly wage data of hospitals whose reclassification was extended pursuant to the amendment made by paragraph (1) only if including such data results in a higher applicable reclassified wage index. Any revision to hospital wage indexes made as a result of this subparagraph shall not be effected in a budget neutral manner.

(3) ADJUSTMENT FOR CERTAIN HOSPITALS IN FISCAL YEAR 2011.—

SEC. 102—*Continued*

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in subsection (d)(1)(B) of section 1886 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww)) with respect to which—

(i) a reclassification of its wage index for purposes of such section was extended pursuant to the amendment made by paragraph (1); and

(ii) the wage index applicable for such hospital for the period beginning on October 1, 2010, and ending on March 31, 2011, was lower than for the period beginning on April 1, 2011, and ending on September 30, 2011, by reason of the application of paragraph (2)(B);

the Secretary shall pay such hospital an additional payment that reflects the difference between the wage index for such periods.

(B) TIMEFRAME FOR PAY,MENTS.—The Secretary shall make payments required under subparagraph (A) by not later than December 31, 2011.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 206. [None Assigned] **FUNDING FOR CLAIMS REPROCESSING**.

For purposes of carrying out the provisions of, and amendments made by, this Act that relate to title XVIII of the Social Security Act, and other provisions of, or relating to, such title that ensure appropriate payment of claims, there are appropriated to the Secretary of Health and Human Services for the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management Account, from amounts in the general fund of the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, $200,000,000. Amounts appropriated under the preceding sentence shall be in addition to any other funds available for such purposes, shall remain available until expended, and shall not be used to implement changes to title XVIII of the Social Security Act made by Public Laws 111-148 and 111-152

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—SSAct Title XVIII and §1886 have footnotes referring to P.L. 111-309.]

Appendix A

Cost-of-Living Increase and Other Determinations for 2011[294]

AGENCY: Social Security Administration.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: Under title II of the Social Security Act (Act), there will be no cost-of-living increase in Social Security benefits effective for December 2010. As a result, the following items will remain at their 2010 levels:

(1) The maximum Federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) monthly benefit amounts for 2011, under title XVI of the Act, will remain $674 for an eligible individual, $1,011 for an eligible individual with an eligible spouse, and $338 for an essential person;

(2) The special benefit amount under title VIII of the Act for certain World War II veterans will remain $505.50 in 2011;

(3) The student earned income exclusion under title XVI of the Act will remain $1,640 per month in 2011, but not more than $6,600 in all of 2011;

(4) The dollar fee limit for services performed as a representative payee will remain $37 per month ($72 per month in the case of a beneficiary who is disabled and has an alcoholism or drug addiction condition that leaves him or her incapable of managing benefits) in 2011;

(5) The dollar limit on the administrative-cost assessment charged to attorneys representing claimants will remain $83 in 2011;

(6) The Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) contribution and benefit base will remain $106,800 for remuneration paid in 2011 and self-employment income earned in taxable years beginning in 2011;

(7) The monthly exempt amounts under the Social Security retirement earnings test for taxable years ending in calendar year 2011 will remain $1,180 and $3,140;

(8) The "old-law" contribution and benefit base under title II of the Act will remain $79,200 for 2011; and;

(9) The monthly amount deemed to constitute substantial gainful activity for statutorily blind individuals in 2011 will remain $1,640.

The national average wage index for 2009 is $40,934.93. This index affects the following items:

(1) The dollar amounts ("bend points") used in the primary insurance amount benefit formula for workers who become eligible for benefits, or who die before becoming eligible, in 2011 will be $753 and $4,542;

(2) The bend points used in the formula for computing maximum family benefits for workers who become eligible for benefits, or who die before becoming eligible, in 2011 will be $963, $1,390, and $1,812;

(3) The amount of taxable earnings a person must have to be credited with a quarter of coverage in 2011 will be $1,120;

(4) The monthly amount deemed to constitute substantial gainful activity for non-blind disabled persons will be $1,000 in 2011;

(5) The earnings threshold establishing a month as a part of a trial work period will be $720 for 2011; and

(6) Coverage thresholds for 2011 will be $1,700 for domestic workers and $1,500 for election officials and election workers.

---

[294] This material was published in the Federal Register on October 26, 2010, at 75 FR 65696.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Susan C. Kunkel, Office of the Chief Actuary, Social Security Administration, 6401 Security Boulevard, Baltimore, MD 21235, (410) 965-3016. Information relating to this notice is available on our Internet site at http://www.socialsecurity.gov/oact/cola/index.html. For information on eligibility or claiming benefits, call 1-800-772-1213, or visit our Internet site, Social Security Online, at http://www.socialsecurity.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: In accordance with the Act, we must publish on or before November 1 the national average wage index for 2009 (section 215(a)(1)(D)), the amount of earnings required to be credited with a quarter of coverage in 2011 (section 213(d)(2)), the formula for computing a primary insurance amount for workers who first become eligible for benefits or die in 2011 (section 215(a)(1)(D)), and the formula for computing the maximum amount of benefits payable to the family of a worker who first becomes eligible for old-age benefits or dies in 2011 (section 203(a)(2)(C)).

Cost-of-Living Increases

General

There will be no cost-of-living increase for benefits under titles II and XVI of the Act.

Computation

By law a cost-of-living increase for benefits is determined based on the percentage increase, if any, in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers from the last computation quarter that resulted in a cost-of-living increase to the third quarter of the current year. Computation quarters are third calendar quarters. Because the last cost-of-living increase became effective for those eligible to receive Title II benefits for December 2008, the last computation quarter is the third quarter of 2008.

Section 215(i)(1) of the Act provides that the CPI for a cost-of-living computation quarter shall be the arithmetic mean of this index for the 3 months in that quarter. In accordance with 20 CFR 404.275, we round the arithmetic mean, if necessary, to the nearest 0.001. The CPI for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers for each month in the quarter ending September 30, 2008, is: For July 2008, 216.304; for August 2008, 215.247; and for September 2008, 214.935. The arithmetic mean for that calendar quarter is 215.495. The corresponding CPI for each month in the quarter ending September 30, 2010, is: For July 2010, 213.898; for August 2010, 214.205; and for September 2010, 214.306. The arithmetic mean for this calendar quarter is 214.136. Thus, because the CPI for the calendar quarter ending September 30, 2010, is not greater than the CPI for the calendar quarter ending September 30, 2008, the calendar quarter ending September 30, 2010, is not a cost-of-living computation quarter and there is no cost-of-living increase.

Program Amounts That Change Based on the Cost-of-Living Increase

Several program amounts adjust based on the cost-of-living increase. These include the maximum Federal SSI benefit amounts under title XVI, the title VIII benefit amount, the student earned income exclusion, the fee for services performed by a representative payee, and the attorney assessment fee. Because there will be no cost-of-living increase, these program amounts will not increase in 2011, but rather will remain at their 2010 levels.

Program Amounts That May Increase Based on the Change in the National Average Wage Index, but Only If There Is a Cost-of-Living Increase

Certain other program amounts are adjusted annually based on the change in the national average wage index, rather than the CPI increase, but only if there also is a cost-of-living increase for benefits (as determined under section 215(i) of the Act). Moreover, these amounts cannot decrease even if there is a decrease in the national average wage index. These amounts include the OASDI contribution and benefit base, the retirement earnings test exempt amounts, the "old-law" contribution and benefit base, and the substantial gainful activity amount for individuals who are statutorily

blind. Because there is no cost-of-living increase this year, these amounts will remain at their 2010 levels for 2011.

Program Amounts That May Change Based on the Change in the National Average Wage Index, Without Regard to the Cost-of-Living Increase

Some program amounts are adjusted annually based on the change (increase or decrease) in the national average wage index whether there is a cost-ofliving increase in that year or not. These include:

- The dollar amounts ("bend points") in the formulae used to compute the primary insurance amount and maximum family benefit for workers who become eligible for benefits, or die before becoming eligible, in 2011;
- The amount of taxable earnings required to earn a quarter of coverage;
- The substantial gainful activity amount for non-blind disabled individuals;
- The earnings threshold to establish a trial work period;
- The domestic employee coverage threshold; and
- The coverage threshold for election officials and election workers.

In the sections that follow, we explain the calculation of the national average wage and the corresponding changes in each of these program amounts.

National Average Wage Index for 2009

Computation

We have determined the national average wage index for calendar year 2009 based on the 2008 national average wage index of $41,334.97 announced in the **Federal Register** on October 28, 2009 (74 FR 55614), along with the percentage change in the average wage from 2008 to 2009 measured by annual wage data. We tabulate the annual wage data, including contributions to deferred compensation plans, as required by section 209(k) of the Act. The average amounts of wages calculated directly from these data were $39,652.61 and $39,268.85 for 2008 and 2009, respectively. To determine the national average wage index for 2009 at a level that is consistent with the national average wage indexing series for 1951 through 1977 (published December 29, 1978, at 43 FR 61016), we multiply the 2008 national average wage index of $41,334.97 by the percentage change in the average wage from 2008 to 2009 (based on SSA-tabulated wage data) as follows, with the result rounded to the nearest cent.

Amount

Multiplying the national average wage index for 2008 ($41,334.97) by the ratio of the average wage for 2009 ($39,268.85) to that for 2008 ($39,652.61) produces the 2009 index, $40,934.93. The national average wage index for calendar year 2009 is about 0.97 percent lower than the 2008 index.

Computing Benefits After 1978

General

The Social Security Amendments of 1977 provided a method for computing benefits that generally applies when a worker first becomes eligible for benefits after 1978. This method uses the worker's "average indexed monthly earnings" (AIME) to compute the primary insurance amount. We adjust the computation formula each year to reflect changes in general wage levels, as measured by the national average wage index.

We also adjust, or "index," a worker's earnings to reflect the change in the general wage levels that occurred during the worker's years of employment. Such indexing ensures that a worker's future benefit level will reflect the general rise in the standard of living that will occur during his or her working lifetime. To compute the average indexed monthly earnings, we first determine the required number of years of earnings. Then we select that number of years with the highest indexed earnings, add the indexed earnings for those years, and divide the total amount by the total number of months in those years. We then round the resulting average amount down to the next lower dollar amount. The result is the AIME.

Appendix A

Computing the Primary Insurance Amount

The primary insurance amount is the sum of three separate percentages of portions of the AIME. In 1979 (the first year the formula was in effect), these portions were the first $180, the amount between $180 and $1,085, and the amount over $1,085. We call the dollar amounts in the formula governing the portions of the average indexed monthly earnings the "bend points" of the formula. Thus, the bend points for 1979 were $180 and $1,085.

To obtain the bend points for 2011, we multiply each of the 1979 bendpoint amounts by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 to that average for 1977. We then round these results to the nearest dollar. Multiplying the 1979 amounts of $180 and $1,085 by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 ($40,934.93) to that for 1977 ($9,779.44) produces the amounts of $753.45 and $4,541.61. We round these to $753 and $4,542. Accordingly, the portions of the AIME to be used in 2011 are the first $753, the amount between $753 and $4,542, and the amount over $4,542.

Consequently, for individuals who first become eligible for old-age insurance benefits or disability insurance benefits in 2011, or who die in 2011 before becoming eligible for benefits, their primary insurance amount will be the sum of:

(a) 90 percent of the first $753 of their AIME, plus

(b) 32 percent of their AIME over $753 and through $4,542, plus

(c) 15 percent of their AIME over $4,542.

We round this amount to the next lower multiple of $0.10 if it is not already a multiple of $0.10. This formula and the rounding adjustment described above are contained in section 215(a) of the Act.

Maximum Benefits Payable to a Family

General

The 1977 amendments continued the long established policy of limiting the total monthly benefits that a worker's family may receive based on his or her primary insurance amount. Those amendments also continued the then existing relationship between maximum family benefits and primary insurance amounts but changed the method of computing the maximum amount of benefits that may be paid to a worker's family. The Social Security Disability Amendments of 1980 (Pub.L. 96-265) established a formula for computing the maximum benefits payable to the family of a disabled worker. This formula applies to the family benefits of workers who first become entitled to disability insurance benefits after June 30, 1980, and who first become eligible for these benefits after 1978. For disabled workers initially entitled to disability benefits before July 1980, or whose disability began before 1979, we compute the family maximum payable the same as the old-age and survivor family maximum.

Computing the Old-Age and Survivor Family Maximum

The formula used to compute the family maximum is similar to that used to compute the primary insurance amount. It involves computing the sum of four separate percentages of portions of the worker's primary insurance amount. In 1979, these portions were the first $230, the amount between $230 and $332, the amount between $332 and $433, and the amount over $433. We refer to such dollar amounts in the formula as the "bend points" of the family-maximum formula.

To obtain the bend points for 2011, we multiply each of the 1979 bendpoint amounts by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 to that average for 1977. Then we round this amount to the nearest dollar. Multiplying the amounts of $230, $332, and $433 by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 ($40,934.93) to that for 1977 ($9,779.44) produces the amounts of $962.74, $1,389.69, and $1,812.46. We round these amounts to $963, $1,390, and $1,812. Accordingly, the portions of the primary insurance amounts to be used in 2011 are the first $963, the amount between $963 and $1,390, the amount between $1,390 and $1,812, and the amount over $1,812.

Consequently, for the family of a worker who becomes age 62 or dies in 2011 before age 62, we will compute the total amount of benefits payable to them so that it does not exceed:

(a) 150 percent of the first $963 of the worker's primary insurance amount, plus

(b) 272 percent of the worker's primary insurance amount over $963 through $1,390, plus

(c) 134 percent of the worker's primary insurance amount over $1,390 through $1,812, plus

(d) 175 percent of the worker's primary insurance amount over $1,812.

We then round this amount to the next lower multiple of $0.10 if it is not already a multiple of $0.10. This formula and the rounding adjustment described above are contained in section 203(a) of the Act.

Quarter of Coverage Amount

General

The amount of earnings required for a quarter of coverage in 2011 is $1,120. A quarter of coverage is the basic unit for determining whether a worker is insured under the Social Security program. For years before 1978, we generally credited an individual with a quarter of coverage for each quarter in which wages of $50 or more were paid, or with 4 quarters of coverage for every taxable year in which $400 or more of self-employment income was earned. Beginning in 1978, employers generally report wages on an annual basis instead of a quarterly basis. With the change to annual reporting, section 352(b) of the Social Security Amendments of 1977 amended section 213(d) of the Act to provide that a quarter of coverage would be credited for each $250 of an individual's total wages and self-employment income for calendar year 1978, up to a maximum of 4 quarters of coverage for the year.

Computation

Under the prescribed formula, the quarter of coverage amount for 2011 shall be the larger of: (1) the 1978 amount of $250 multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 to that for 1976; or (2) the current amount of $1,120. Section 213(d) further provides that if the resulting amount is not a multiple of $10, it shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $10.

Quarter of Coverage Amount

Multiplying the 1978 quarter of coverage amount ($250) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 ($40,934.93) to that for 1976 ($9,226.48) produces the amount of $1,109.17. We then round this amount to $1,110. Because $1,110 is less than the current amount of $1,120, the quarter of coverage amount is $1,120 for 2011.

Substantial Gainful Activity Amount for Non-Blind Disabled Individuals

General

A finding of disability under titles II and XVI of the Act requires that a person, except for a title XVI disabled child, be unable to engage in substantial gainful activity (SGA). A person who is earning more than a certain monthly amount (net of impairment-related work expenses) is ordinarily considered to be engaging in SGA. The amount of monthly earnings considered as SGA depends on the nature of a person's disability. Section 223(d)(4)(A) of the Act specifies a higher SGA amount for statutorily blind individuals under title II while Federal regulations (20 CFR 404.1574 and 416.974) specify a lower SGA amount for non-blind individuals.

Computation

The monthly SGA amount for non-blind disabled individuals for 2011 shall be the larger of: (1) Such amount for 2000 multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 to that for 1998; or (2) such amount for 2010. If the resulting amount is not a multiple of $10, it shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $10.

Amount

Multiplying the 2000 monthly SGA amount for non-blind individuals ($700) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 ($40,934.93) to that for 1998 ($28,861.44) produces the amount of $992.83. We then round this amount to $990. Because $990 is less than the current amount of $1,000, the monthly SGA amount for non-blind disabled individuals is $1,000 for 2011.

Trial Work Period Earnings Threshold

General

During a trial work period, a beneficiary receiving Social Security disability benefits may test his or her ability to work and still be considered disabled. We do not consider services performed during the trial work period as showing that the disability has ended until services have been performed in at least 9 months (not necessarily consecutive) in a rolling 60-month period. In 2010, any month in which earnings exceed $720 is considered a month of services for an individual's trial work period. In 2011, this monthly amount remains at $720.

Computation

The method used to determine the new amount is set forth in our regulations at 20 CFR 404.1592(b). Monthly earnings in 2011, used to determine whether a month is part of a trial work period, is such amount for 2001 ($530) multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 to that for 1999, or, if larger, such amount for 2010. If the amount so calculated is not a multiple of $10, we round it to the nearest multiple of $10.

Amount

Multiplying the 2001 monthly earnings threshold ($530) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 ($40,934.93) to that for 1999 ($30,469.84) produces the amount of $712.03. We then round this amount to $710. Because $710 is less than the current amount of $720, the monthly earnings threshold is $720 for 2011.

Domestic Employee Coverage Threshold

General

The minimum amount a domestic worker must earn so that such earnings are covered under Social Security or Medicare is the domestic employee coverage threshold. For 2011, this threshold is $1,700. Section 3121(x) of the Internal Revenue Code provides the formula for increasing the threshold.

Computation

Under the formula, the domestic employee coverage threshold amount for 2011 shall be equal to the 1995 amount of $1,000 multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 to that for 1993. If the resulting amount is not a multiple of $100, it shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of $100.

Domestic Employee Coverage Threshold Amount

Multiplying the 1995 domestic employee coverage threshold amount ($1,000) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 ($40,934.93) to that for 1993 ($23,132.67) produces the amount of $1,769.57. We then round this amount to $1,700. Accordingly, the domestic employee coverage threshold amount is $1,700 for 2011.

Election Official and Election Worker Coverage Threshold

General

The minimum amount an election official and election worker must earn so that such earnings are covered under Social Security or Medicare is the election official and election worker coverage threshold. For 2011, this threshold is $1,500. Section 218(c)(8)(B) of the Act provides the formula for increasing the threshold.

Computation

Under the formula, the election official and election worker coverage threshold amount for 2011 shall be equal to the 1999 amount of $1,000 multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 to that for 1997. If the amount so determined is not a multiple of $100, it shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $100.

Election Official and Election Worker Coverage Threshold Amount

Multiplying the 1999 coverage threshold amount ($1,000) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2009 ($40,934.93) to that for 1997 ($27,426.00) produces the amount of $1,492.56. We then round this amount to $1,500. Accordingly, the election official and election worker coverage threshold amount is $1,500 for 2011.

(Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance: Program Nos. 96.001 Social Security-Disability Insurance; 96.002 Social Security-Retirement Insurance; 96.004 Social Security-Survivors Insurance; 96.006 Supplemental Security Income)

Dated: October 26, 2010.

Michael J. Astrue,

Commissioner of Social Security.

Appendix B

Cost-of-Living Increase and Other Determinations for 2010[295]

AGENCY: Social Security Administration.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: Under title II of the Social Security Act (Act), there will be no cost-of-living increase in Social Security benefits effective for December 2009. As a result, the following items will remain at their 2009 levels

(1) The Federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) monthly benefit amounts for 2010, under title XVI of the Act, will remain $674 for an eligible individual, $1,011 for an eligible individual with an eligible spouse, and $338 for an essential person;

(2) The special benefit amount under title VIII of the Act for certain World War II veterans will remain $505.50 in 2010;

(3) The student earned income exclusion under title XVI of the Act will remain $1,640 per month in 2010 but not more than $6,600 in all of 2010;

(4) The dollar fee limit for services performed as a representative payee will remain $37 per month ($72 per month in the case of a beneficiary who is disabled and has an alcoholism or drug addiction condition that leaves him or her incapable of managing benefits) in 2010;

(5) The dollar limit on the administrative-cost assessment charged to attorneys representing claimants will remain $83 in 2010;

(6) The Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) contribution and benefit base will remain $106,800 for remuneration paid in 2010 and self-employment income earned in taxable years beginning in 2010;

(7) The monthly exempt amounts under the Social Security retirement earnings test for taxable years ending in calendar year 2010 will remain $1,180 and $3,140;

(8) The "old-law" contribution and benefit base under title II of the Act will remain $79,200 for 2010; and;

(9) The monthly amount deemed to constitute substantial gainful activity for statutorily blind individuals in 2010 will remain $1,640.

The national average wage index for 2008 is $41,334.97. The following items are affected by this index:

(1) The dollar amounts ("bend points") used in the primary insurance amount benefit formula for workers who become eligible for benefits, or who die before becoming eligible, in 2010 will be $761 and $4,586;

(2) The bend points used in the formula for computing maximum family benefits for workers who become eligible for benefits, or who die before becoming eligible, in 2010 will be $972, $1,403, and $1,830;

(3) The amount of taxable earnings a person must have to be credited with a quarter of coverage in 2010 will be $1,120;

(4) The monthly amount deemed to constitute substantial gainful activity for non-blind disabled persons will be $1,000 in 2010;

(5) The earnings threshold establishing a month as a part of a trial work period will be $720 for 2010; and

(6) Coverage thresholds for 2010 will be $1,700 for domestic workers and $1,500 for election officials and election workers.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Jeffrey L. Kunkel, Office of the Chief Actuary, Social Security Administration, 6401 Security Boulevard, Baltimore, MD 21235, (410) 965-3013. Information relating to this announcement is available on our Internet site at http://www.socialsecurity.gov/OACT/COLA/index.html. For information on eligibility or claiming benefits, call 1-800-772-1213, or visit our Internet site, Social Security Online, at http://www.socialsecurity.gov.

---

[295] This material was published in the Federal Register on October 28, 2009, at 74 FR 55614.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: In accordance with the Act, we must publish on or before November 1 the national average wage index for 2008 (section 215(a)(1)(D)), the amount of earnings required to be credited with a quarter of coverage in 2010 (section 213(d)(2)), the formula for computing a primary insurance amount for workers who first become eligible for benefits or die in 2010 (section 215(a)(1)(D)), and the formula for computing the maximum amount of benefits payable to the family of a worker who first becomes eligible for old-age benefits or dies in 2010 (section 203(a)(2)(C)).

Cost-of-Living Increases

General

There will be no cost-of-living increase for benefits under titles II and XVI of the Act.

Computation

By law a cost-of-living increase for benefits is set based on the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers from the last computation quarter (the third quarter of 2008 in this case) to the third quarter of the current year (2009 in this case).

Section 215(i)(1) of the Act provides that the CPI for a cost-of-living computation quarter shall be the arithmetic mean of this index for the 3 months in that quarter. In accordance with 20 CFR 404.275, we round the arithmetic mean, if necessary, to the nearest 0.001. The CPI for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers for each month in the quarter ending September 30, 2008, is: For July 2008, 216.304; for August 2008, 215.247; and for September 2008, 214.935. The arithmetic mean for that calendar quarter is 215.495. The corresponding CPI for each month in the quarter ending September 30, 2009, is: For July 2009, 210.526; for August 2009, 211.156; and for September 2009, 211.322. The arithmetic mean for this calendar quarter is 211.001. Thus, because the CPI for the calendar quarter ending September 30, 2009, is not greater than the CPI for the calendar quarter ending September 30, 2008, the calendar quarter ending September 30, 2009, is not a cost-of-living computation quarter and there is no cost-of-living increase.

Other Program Amounts That Change Based on the Cost-of-Living Increase

Several other program amounts also adjust based on the cost-of-living increase. These include the title VIII benefit amount, the student earned income exclusion, the fee for services performed by a representative payee, and the attorney assessment fee. Because there will be no cost-of-living increase, these program amounts will not increase in 2010, but rather will remain at their 2009 levels.

Program Amounts That Change Based on the Increase in the National Average Wage Index, but Only When There Is a Cost-of-Living Increase

Certain other program amounts are adjusted annually based on the increase in the national average wage index, rather than the CPI increase, but only if there also is a cost-of-living increase in benefits that year (as determined under section 215(i) of the Act). These amounts include the OASDI contribution and benefit base, the retirement earnings test exempt amounts, the "old-law" contribution and benefit base, and the substantial gainful activity amount for individuals who are statutorily blind. Because there is no cost-of-living increase this year, these amounts will not increase in 2010, but rather will remain at their 2009 levels.

Program Amounts That Change Based on the Increase in the National Average Wage Index, Without Regard to the Cost-of-Living Increase

Some program amounts are adjusted annually based on the increase in the national average wage index whether there is a cost-of-living increase in that year or not. These include:

- The dollar amounts ("bend points") in the formulae used to compute the primary insurance amount and maximum family benefit for workers who become eligible for benefits, or die before becoming eligible, in 2010;

- The amount of taxable earnings required to earn a quarter of coverage;
- The substantial gainful activity amount for non-blind disabled individuals;
- The earnings threshold to establish a trial work period;
- The coverage threshold for election officials and election workers; and
- The domestic employee coverage threshold.

These amounts will increase in 2010 based on the increase in the national average wage. In the sections that follow, we explain the calculation of the percentage increase in the national average wage and the corresponding increases in each of these program amounts.

National Average Wage Index for 2008

Computation

We have determined the national average wage index for calendar year 2008 based on the 2007 national average wage index of $40,405.48 announced in the **Federal Register** on October 30, 2008 (73 FR 64651), along with the percentage increase in average wages from 2007 to 2008 measured by annual wage data. We tabulate the annual wage data, including contributions to deferred compensation plans, as required by section 209(k) of the Act. The average amounts of wages calculated directly from these data were $38,760.95 and $39,652.61 for 2007 and 2008, respectively. To determine the national average wage index for 2008 at a level that is consistent with the national average wage indexing series for 1951 through 1977 (published December 29, 1978, at 43 FR 61016), we multiply the 2007 national average wage index of $40,405.48 by the percentage increase in average wages from 2007 to 2008 (based on SSA-tabulated wage data) as follows, with the result rounded to the nearest cent.

Amount

Multiplying the national average wage index for 2007 ($40,405.48) by the ratio of the average wage for 2008 ($39,652.61) to that for 2007 ($38,760.95) produces the 2008 index, $41,334.97. The national average wage index for calendar year 2008 is about 2.30 percent greater than the 2007 index.

Computing Benefits After 1978

General

The Social Security Amendments of 1977 provided a method for computing benefits that generally applies when a worker first becomes eligible for benefits after 1978. This method uses the worker's "average indexed monthly earnings" to compute the primary insurance amount. We adjust the computation formula each year to reflect changes in general wage levels, as measured by the national average wage index.

We also adjust, or "index," a worker's earnings to reflect the change in general wage levels that occurred during the worker's years of employment. Such indexing ensures that a worker's future benefit level will reflect the general rise in the standard of living that will occur during his or her working lifetime. To compute the average indexed monthly earnings, we first determine the required number of years of earnings. Then we select that number of years with the highest indexed earnings, add the indexed earnings, and divide the total amount by the total number of months in those years. We then round the resulting average amount down to the next lower dollar amount. The result is the average indexed monthly earnings.

For example, to compute the average indexed monthly earnings for a worker attaining age 62, becoming disabled before age 62, or dying before attaining age 62, in 2010, we divide the national average wage index for 2008, $41,334.97, by the national average wage index for each year prior to 2008 in which the worker had earnings. Then we multiply the actual wages and self-employment income, as defined in section 211(b) of the Act and credited for each year, by the corresponding ratio to obtain the worker's indexed earnings for each year before 2008. We consider any earnings in 2008 or later at face value, without indexing. We then compute the average indexed monthly earnings for determining the worker's primary insurance amount for 2010.

Appendix B

Computing the Primary Insurance Amount

The primary insurance amount is the sum of three separate percentages of portions of the average indexed monthly earnings. In 1979 (the first year the formula was in effect), these portions were the first $180, the amount between $180 and $1,085, and the amount over $1,085. We call the dollar amounts in the formula governing the portions of the average indexed monthly earnings the "bend points" of the formula. Thus, the bend points for 1979 were $180 and $1,085.

To obtain the bend points for 2010, we multiply each of the 1979 bendpoint amounts by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 to that average for 1977. We then round these results to the nearest dollar. Multiplying the 1979 amounts of $180 and $1,085 by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 ($41,334.97) to that for 1977 ($9,779.44) produces the amounts of $760.81 and $4,585.99. We round these to $761 and $4,586. Accordingly, the portions of the average indexed monthly earnings to be used in 2010 are the first $761, the amount between $761 and $4,586, and the amount over $4,586.

Consequently, for individuals who first become eligible for old-age insurance benefits or disability insurance benefits in 2010, or who die in 2010 before becoming eligible for benefits, their primary insurance amount will be the sum of:

(a) 90 percent of the first $761 of their average indexed monthly earnings, plus

(b) 32 percent of their average indexed monthly earnings over $761 and through $4,586, plus

(c) 15 percent of their average indexed monthly earnings over $4,586.

We round this amount to the next lower multiple of $0.10 if it is not already a multiple of $0.10. This formula and the rounding adjustment described above are contained in section 215(a) of the Act.

Maximum Benefits Payable to a Family

General

The 1977 amendments continued the long established policy of limiting the total monthly benefits that a worker's family may receive based on his or her primary insurance amount. Those amendments also continued the then existing relationship between maximum family benefits and primary insurance amounts but changed the method of computing the maximum amount of benefits that may be paid to a worker's family. The Social Security Disability Amendments of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-265) established a formula for computing the maximum benefits payable to the family of a disabled worker. This formula applies to the family benefits of workers who first become entitled to disability insurance benefits after June 30, 1980, and who first become eligible for these benefits after 1978. For disabled workers initially entitled to disability benefits before July 1980, or whose disability began before 1979, we compute the family maximum payable the same as the old-age and survivor family maximum.

Computing the Old-Age and Survivor Family Maximum

The formula used to compute the family maximum is similar to that used to compute the primary insurance amount. It involves computing the sum of four separate percentages of portions of the worker's primary insurance amount. In 1979, these portions were the first $230, the amount between $230 and $332, the amount between $332 and $433, and the amount over $433. We refer to such dollar amounts in the formula as the "bend points" of the family-maximum formula.

To obtain the bend points for 2010, we multiply each of the 1979 bendpoint amounts by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 to that average for 1977. Then we round this amount to the nearest dollar. Multiplying the amounts of $230, $332, and $433 by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 ($41,334.97) to that for 1977 ($9,779.44) produces the amounts of $972.15, $1,403.27, and $1,830.17. We round these amounts to $972, $1,403, and $1,830. Accordingly, the portions of the primary insurance amounts to be used in 2010 are the first $972, the amount between $972 and $1,403, the amount between $1,403 and $1,830, and the amount over $1,830.

Consequently, for the family of a worker who becomes age 62 or dies in 2010 before age 62, we will compute the total amount of benefits payable to them so that it does not exceed:

(a) 150 percent of the first $972 of the worker's primary insurance amount, plus

(b) 272 percent of the worker's primary insurance amount over $972 through $1,403, plus

(c) 134 percent of the worker's primary insurance amount over $1,403 through $1,830, plus

(d) 175 percent of the worker's primary insurance amount over $1,830.

We then round this amount to the next lower multiple of $0.10 if it is not already a multiple of $0.10. This formula and the rounding adjustment described above are contained in section 203(a) of the Act.

Quarter of Coverage Amount

General

The amount of earnings required for a quarter of coverage in 2010 is $1,120. A quarter of coverage is the basic unit for determining whether a worker is insured under the Social Security program. For years before 1978, we generally credited an individual with a quarter of coverage for each quarter in which wages of $50 or more were paid, or with 4 quarters of coverage for every taxable year in which $400 or more of self-employment income was earned. Beginning in 1978, employers generally report wages on an annual basis instead of a quarterly basis. With the change to annual reporting, section 352(b) of the Social Security Amendments of 1977 amended section 213(d) of the Act to provide that a quarter of coverage would be credited for each $250 of an individual's total wages and self-employment income for calendar year 1978, up to a maximum of 4 quarters of coverage for the year.

Computation

Under the prescribed formula, the quarter of coverage amount for 2010 shall be the larger of: (1) The 1978 amount of $250 multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 to that for 1976; or (2) the current amount of $1,090. Section 213(d) further provides that if the resulting amount is not a multiple of $10, it shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $10.

Quarter of Coverage Amount

Multiplying the 1978 quarter of coverage amount ($250) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 ($41,334.97) to that for 1976 ($9,226.48) produces the amount of $1,120.01. We then round this amount to $1,120. Because $1,120 exceeds the current amount of $1,090, the quarter of coverage amount is $1,120 for 2010.

Substantial Gainful Activity Amount for Non-Blind Disabled Individuals

General

A finding of disability under titles II and XVI of the Act requires that a person, except for a title XVI disabled child, be unable to engage in substantial gainful activity (SGA). A person who is earning more than a certain monthly amount (net of impairment-related work expenses) is ordinarily considered to be engaging in SGA. The amount of monthly earnings considered as SGA depends on the nature of a person's disability. Section 223(d)(4)(A) of the Act specifies a higher SGA amount for statutorily blind individuals under title II while Federal regulations (20 CFR 404.1574 and 416.974) specify a lower SGA amount for non-blind individuals.

Computation

The monthly SGA amount for non-blind disabled individuals for 2010 shall be the larger of: (1) Such amount for 2000 multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 to that for 1998; or (2) such amount for 2009. In either case, if the

resulting amount is not a multiple of $10, it shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $10.

Amount

Multiplying the 2000 monthly SGA amount for non-blind individuals ($700) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 ($41,334.97) to that for 1998 ($28,861.44) produces the amount of $1,002.53. We then round this amount to $1,000. Because $1,000 is larger than the current amount of $980, the monthly SGA amount for non-blind disabled individuals is $1,000 for 2010.

Trial Work Period Earnings Threshold

General

During a trial work period, a beneficiary receiving Social Security disability benefits may test his or her ability to work and still be considered disabled. We do not consider services performed during the trial work period as showing that the disability has ended until services have been performed in at least 9 months (not necessarily consecutive) in a rolling 60-month period. In 2009, any month in which earnings exceed $700 is considered a month of services for an individual's trial work period. In 2010, this monthly amount increases to $720.

Computation

The method used to determine the new amount is set forth in our regulations at 20 CFR 404.1592(b). Monthly earnings in 2010, used to determine whether a month is part of a trial work period, is such amount for 2001 ($530) multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 to that for 1999, or, if larger, such amount for 2009. If the amount so calculated is not a multiple of $10, we round it to the nearest multiple of $10.

Amount

Multiplying the 2001 monthly earnings threshold ($530) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 ($41,334.97) to that for 1999 ($30,469.84) produces the amount of $718.99. We then round this amount to $720. Because $720 is larger than the current amount of $700, the monthly earnings threshold is $720 for 2010.

Domestic Employee Coverage Threshold

General

The minimum amount a domestic worker must earn so that such earnings are covered under Social Security or Medicare is the domestic employee coverage threshold. For 2010, this threshold is $1,700. Section 3121(x) of the Internal Revenue Code provides the formula for increasing the threshold.

Computation

Under the formula, the domestic employee coverage threshold amount for 2010 shall be equal to the 1995 amount of $1,000 multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 to that for 1993. If the resulting amount is not a multiple of $100, it shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of $100.

Domestic Employee Coverage Threshold Amount

Multiplying the 1995 domestic employee coverage threshold amount ($1,000) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 ($41,334.97) to that for 1993 ($23,132.67) produces the amount of $1,786.87. We then round this amount to $1,700. Accordingly, the domestic employee coverage threshold amount is $1,700 for 2010.

Election Official and Election Worker Coverage Threshold

General

The minimum amount an election official and election worker must earn so that such earnings are covered under Social Security or Medicare is the election official and election worker coverage threshold. For 2010, this threshold is $1,500. Section 218(c)(8)(B) of the Act provides the formula for increasing the threshold.

Computation

Under the formula, the election official and election worker coverage threshold amount for 2010 shall be equal to the 1999 amount of $1,000 multiplied by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 to that for 1997. If the amount so determined is not a multiple of $100, it shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $100.

Election Official and Election Worker Coverage Threshold Amount

Multiplying the 1999 coverage threshold amount ($1,000) by the ratio of the national average wage index for 2008 ($41,334.97) to that for 1997 ($27,426.00) produces the amount of $1,507.15. We then round this amount to $1,500. Accordingly, the election official and election worker coverage threshold amount is $1,500 for 2010.

(Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance: Program Nos. 96.001 Social Security-Disability Insurance; 96.002 Social Security-Retirement Insurance; 96.004 Social Security-Survivors Insurance; 96.006 Supplemental Security Income)

Dated: October 20, 2009.

Michael J. Astrue,

Commissioner of Social Security.

Appendix C

Formula For Computing Benefits[296]

The Social Security Amendments of 1977 provided a new method for determining an individual's primary insurance amount. This method uses a formula based on "wage indexing" and was fully explained with interim regulations and final regulations published in the **Federal Register** on December 29, 1978, at 43 FR 60877 and July 15, 1982, at 47 FR 30731 respectively. It generally applies when a worker after 1978 attains age 62, becomes disabled, or dies before age 62. The formula uses the worker's earnings after they have been adjusted, or "indexed," in proportion to the increase in average wages of all workers. Using this method, we determine the worker's "average indexed monthly earnings." We then compute the primary insurance amount, using the worker's average indexed monthly earnings. The computation formula is adjusted automatically each year to reflect changes in general wage levels.

Average Indexed Monthly Earnings

To assure that a worker's future benefits reflect the general rise in the standard of living that occurs during his or her working lifetime, we adjust or "index" the worker's past earnings to take into account the change in general wage levels that has occurred during the worker's years of employment. These adjusted earnings are then used to compute the worker's primary insurance amount.

For example, to compute the average indexed monthly earnings for a worker attaining age 62, becoming disabled, or dying before attaining age 62, in 1989, we divide the average of the total wages for 1987, $18,426.51, by the average of the total wages for each year prior to 1987 in which the worker had earnings. We then multiply the actual wages and self-employment income as defined in section 211(b) of the Act credited for each year by the corresponding ratio to obtain the worker's adjusted earnings for each year. After determining the number of years we must use to compute the primary insurance amount, we pick those years with highest indexed earnings, total those indexed earnings and divide by the total number of months in those years. This figure is rounded down to the next lower dollar amount, and becomes the average indexed monthly earnings figure to be used in computing the worker's primary insurance amount for 1989.

Computing the Primary Insurance Amount

The primary insurance amount is the sum of three separate percentages of portions of the average indexed monthly earnings. In 1979 (the first year the formula was in effect), these portions were the first $180, the amount between $180 and $1,085, and the amount over $1,085. The amounts for 1989 are obtained by multiplying the 1979 amounts by the ratio between the average of the total wages for 1987, $18,426.51, and for 1977, $9,779.44. These results are then rounded to the nearest dollar. For 1989, the ratio is 1.88421. Multiplying the 1979 amounts of $180 and $1,085 by 1.88421 produces the amounts of $339.16 and $2,044.37. These must then be rounded to $339 and $2,044. Accordingly, the portions of the average indexed monthly earnings to be used in 1989 are determined to be the first $339, the amount between $339 and $2,044, and the amount over $2,044.

Consequently, for individuals who first become eligible for old-age insurance benefits or disability insurance benefits in 1989, or who die in 1989 before becoming eligible for benefits, we will compute their primary insurance amount by adding the following:

(a) 90 percent of the first $339 of their average indexed monthly earnings, plus

(b) 32 percent of the average indexed monthly earnings over $339 and through $2,044, plus

(c) 15 percent of the average indexed monthly earnings over $2,044.

---

[296] In compliance with Social Security Act §215(a)(1)(D), this formula was published in the **Federal Register** (49 FR 43778) on October 31, 1984.

Appendix C

This amount is then rounded to the next lower multiple of $.10 if it is not already a multiple of $.10. This formula and the adjustments we have described are contained in section 215(a) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 415(a)).

Appendix D

National Average Wage Index

National Average Wage Index[1]

Calendar Year	Average Wages	Calendar Year	Average Wages
1969	5,893.76	1999	30,469.84
1970	6,186.24	2000	32,154.82
1971	6,497.08	2001	32,921.92
1972	7,133.80	2002	33,252.09
1973	7,580.16	2003	34,064.95
1974	8,030.76	2004	35,648.55
1975	8,630.92	2005	36,952.94
1976	9,226.48	2006	38,651.41
1977	9,779.44	2007	40,405.48
1978	10,556.03	2008	41,334.97
1979	11,479.46	2009	40,934.93
1998	28,861.44		

[1] See Social Security Act §§203(f)(8)(B)(ii)(I); 215(a)(1)(B)(ii), (a)(1)(D); and 230(b)(2). Figures for 1951 through 1977 were published at 43 FR 61016 on December 29, 1978.

"AVERAGE OF THE TOTAL WAGES" FOR INDEXING PURPOSES

Figures for:	Published at:	Date:
1978	44 FR 62956	November 1, 1979
1979	45 FR 76252	November 18, 1980
1980	46 FR 53791	October 30, 1981
1981	47 FR 51003	November 10, 1982
1982	48 FR 50414	November 1, 1983
1983	47 FR 43776	October 31, 1984
1984	50 FR 45558	October 31, 1985
1985	51 FR 40256	November 5, 1986
1986	52 FR 41672	October 29, 1987
1987	53 FR 43932	October 31, 1988
1988	54 FR 45801	October 31, 1989
1989	55 FR 45856	October 31, 1990
1990	56 FR 55325	October 25, 1991
1991	57 FR 48619	October 27, 1992
1992	58 FR 58004	October 28, 1993
1993	59 FR 54464	October 31, 1994
1994	60 FR 54751	October 25, 1995
1995	61 FR 55346	October 25, 1996
1996	62 FR 58762	October 30, 1997
1997	63 FR 58446	October 30, 1998
1998	64 FR 57506	October 25, 1999
1999	65 FR 63663	October 24, 2000
2000	66 FR 54047	October 25, 2001
2001	67 FR 65620	October 25, 2002
2002	68 FR 60437	October 1, 2003
2003	69 FR 62497	October 26, 2004
2004	70 FR 61667	October 25, 2005
2005	71 FR 62636	October 26, 2006
2006	72 FR 60703	October 25, 2007
2007	73 FR 64651	October 30, 2008
2008	74 FR 55615	October 28, 2009
2009	75 FR 65696	October 26, 2010

Appendix E

"Old Law" Contribution and Benefit Base Special Minimum Benefits — "Year of Coverage"

["Old Law" Contribution and Benefit Base Special Minimum Benefits—"Year of Coverage"]

Year	Amount	Authority	
1977	$16,500	SSAct §230	
1978	17,700	SSAct §230	
1979	18,900	44 FR 28881	May 17, 1979
1980	20,400	45 FR 21715	April 2, 1980
1981	22,200	46 FR 39477	August 3, 1981
1982	24,300	47 FR 6098	February 10, 1982
1983	26,700	48 FR 7814	February 24, 1983
1984	28,200	49 FR 9959	March 16, 1984
1985	29,700	50 FR 11562	March 22, 1985
1986	31,500	50 FR 45558	October 31, 1985
1987	32,700	51 FR 40256	November 5, 1986
1988	33,600	52 FR 41672	October 29, 1987
1989	35,700	53 FR 43932	October 31, 1988
1990	38,100	54 FR 53751	December 29, 1989
1991	39,600	55 FR 45856	October 31, 1990
1992	41,400	56 FR 55325	October 25, 1991
1993	42,900	57 FR 48619	October 27, 1992
1994	45,000	58 FR 58004	October 28, 1993
1995	45,300	59 FR 54464	October 31, 1994
1996	46,500	60 FR 54755	October 25, 1995
1997	48,600	61 FR 55350	October 25, 1996
1998	50,700	62 FR 58762	October 25, 1997
1999	53,700	63 FR 58446	October 30, 1998
2000	56,700	64 FR 57506	October 25, 1999
2001	59,700	65 FR 63663	October 24, 2000
2002	63,000	66 FR 54047	October 21, 2001
2003	64,500	67 FR 65620	October 25, 2002
2004	65,100	68 FR 60437	October 22, 2003
2005	66,900	69 FR 62497	October 26, 2004
2006	69,900	70 FR 61677	October 25, 2005
2007	72,600	71 FR 62636	October 26, 2006
2008	75,900	72 FR 60703	October 25, 2007
2009	79,200	73 FR 64651	October 30, 2008
2010	79,200	74 FR 55614	October 28, 2009
2011	79,200	75 FR 65696	October 26, 2010

Appendix F

Current and Past Medicare Cost-Sharing And Premium Amounts

CURRENT AND PAST MEDICARE COST-SHARING AND PREMIUM AMOUNTS

	A. HI Cost-Sharing Amounts			
	Daily Coinsurance		Hospital	
Calendar Year	Initial Deductible	61-90 Days	Lifetime Reserve	Skilled Nursing Facility, 21-100
1966-68*	$40	$10	$20	$ 5.00
1969	44	11	22	5.50
1970	52	13	26	6.50
1971	60	15	30	7.50
1972	68	17	34	8.50
1973	72	18	36	9.00
1974	84	21	42	10.50
1975	92	23	46	11.50
1976	104	26	52	13.00
1977	124	31	62	15.50
1978	144	36	72	18.00
1979	160	40	80	20.00
1980	180	45	90	22.50
1981	204	51	102	25.50
1982	260	65	130	32.50
1983	304	76	152	38.00
1984	356	89	178	44.50
1985	400	100	200	50.00
1986	492	123	246	61.50
1987	520	130	260	65.00
1988	540	135	270	67.50
1989	560			
1990	592	148	296	74.00
1991	628	157	314	78.50
1992	652	163	326	81.50
1993	676	169	338	84.50
1994	696	174	348	87.00
1995	716	179	358	89.50
1996	736	184	368	92.00
1997	760	190	380	95.00
1998	764	191	382	95.50
1999	768	192	384	96.00
2000	776	194	388	97.00
2001	792	198	396	99.00
2002	812	203	406	101.50
2003	840	210	420	105.00
2004	876	219	438	109.50
2005	912	228	456	114.00
2006	952	238	476	119.00
2007	992	248	496	124.00
2008	1024	256	512	128.00
2009	1068	267	534	133.50
2010	1100	275	550	137.50
2011	1132	283	566	141.50

*Hospital benefits first available in July 1966, except lifetime reserve benefits first available in January 1968. Skilled nursing facility benefits first available in January 1967.

See §1813.

CURRENT AND PAST MEDICARE COST-SHARING AND PREMIUM AMOUNTS

Figures for:	Published at:	Date:
.....	33 FR 14380	September 24, 1968
.....	34 FR 15264	September 30, 1969
.....	35 FR 15254	September 30, 1970
.....	36 FR 19271	October 1, 1971
.....	37 FR 21452	October 11, 1972
.....	38 FR 28102	October 11, 1973
.....	39 FR 35699	October 3, 1974
.....	40 FR 45216	October 1, 1975
1977	41 FR 43220	September 30, 1976
1978	42 FR 51669	September 29, 1977
1979	43 FR 44891	September 29, 1978
1980	44 FR 55660	September 27, 1979
1981	45 FR 65042	October 1, 1980
1982	46 FR 47115	September 24, 1981
1983	47 FR 43631	October 1, 1982
1984	48 FR 44912	September 30, 1983
1985	49 FR 38513	September 28, 1984
1986	50 FR 39940	September 30, 1985
1987	51 FR 32691	September 15, 1986
.....	Revised by 51 FR 42007	November 20, 1986
1988	52 FR 35056	September 16, 1987
1989	53 FR 38357	September 30, 1988
.....	See also 53 FR 44144	November 1, 1988
1990	54 FR 40205	September 29, 1980
.....	See also 55 FR 24159	June 14, 1990
1990	55 FR 24159	June 14, 1990
1991	55 FR 46104	November 1, 1990
1992	56 FR 58061	November 15, 1991
1993	57 FR 56345	November 27, 1992
1994	58 FR 58553	November 2, 1993
1995	59 FR 61628	December 1, 1994
1996	60 FR 53625	October 16, 1995
1997	61 FR 56690	November 4, 1996
1998	62 FR 59365	November 3, 1997
1999	63 FR 56199	October 21, 1998
2000	64 FR 57103	October 22, 1999
2001	65 FR 62725	October 19, 2000
2002	66 FR 54251	October 26, 2001
2003	67 FR 64641	October 26, 2002
2004	68 FR 60995	October 24, 2003
2005	69 FR 54671	September 9, 2004
2006	70 FR 55885	September 23, 2005
2007	71 FR 54662	September 18, 2006
2008	72 FR 57035	October 5, 2007
2009	73 FR 55086	September 24, 2008

Appendix F

Figures for:	Published at:	Date:
2010.....	74 FR 54579	October 22, 2009
2011.....	75 FR 68799	November 9, 2010

B. HI and SMI Premium Rates

Period	Standard Monthly Premium Rate		Catastrophic Cov. Prem.	SMI Adequate Actuarial Rates	
	HI	SMI		Aged	Disabled
7/66-3/68		$ 3.00			
4/68-6/70		4.00			
7/70-6/71		5.30			
7/71-6/72		5.60			
7/72-6/73		5.80			
7/73-6/74	33	6.30		$6.30	$14.50
7/74-6/75	36	6.70		6.70	18.00
7/75-6/76	40	6.70		7.50	18.50
7/76-6/77	45	7.20		10.70	19.00
7/77-6/78	54	7.70		12.30	25.00
7/78-6/79	63	8.20		13.40	25.00
7/79-6/80	69	8.70		13.40	25.00
7/80-6/81	78	9.60		16.30	25.50
7/81-6/82	89	11.00		22.60	36.60
7/82-6/83	113	12.20		24.60	42.10
7/83-12/83	113	12.20		27.00	46.10
1984	155	14.60		29.20	54.30
1985	174	15.50		31.00	52.70
1986	214	15.50		31.00	40.80
1987	226	17.90		35.80	53.00
1988	234	24.80		49.60	48.60
1989	156	27.90	4.00/*	55.80	34.30
1990	175	28.60		57.20	44.10
1991	177	29.90		62.60	56.00
1992	192	31.80		60.80	80.80
1993	221	36.60		70.50	82.90
1994	245	41.10		61.80	76.10
1995	261	46.10		73.10	105.80
1996	289	42.50		84.90	105.10
1997	311	43.80		87.50	110.40
1998	309	43.80		87.90	97.10
1999	309	45.50		92.30	103.00
2000	301	45.50		91.90	121.10
2001	300	50.00		101.00	132.00
2002	319	54.00		109.30	123.10
2003	316	58.70		118.70	141.00
2004	343	66.60		133.20	175.50
2005	375	78.20		156.40	191.80
2006	393	88.50		176.90	203.70
2007	410	93.50**		187.00	197.30
2008	423	96.40**		192.70	209.70
2009	443	96.40		192.70	224.20
2010	461	110.50		221.00	270.40
2011	450	115.40		230.70	266.30

See 1839(c).

See 1818.

*Puerto Rico residents $1.30. Residents of other U.S. territories and commonwealths $2.10.

NOTE: For July and August 1973, the promulgated SMI standard premium rate shown above was reduced by the Cost of Living Council to $5.80 and $6.10, respectively.

**The standard premium. The specific amount payable by beneficiaries depends on their income level and income tax filing status.

HI and SMI Premium Rates

Figures for:	Published at:	Date:
.....	32 FR 21044	December 30, 1967. 33 FR 1215; January 30, 1968. 34 FR 223; January 7, 1969
.....	34 FR 20442.....	December 31, 1969
.....	35 FR 20018	December 31, 1970
.....	37 FR 103	January 5, 1972
.....	38 FR 93	January 3, 1973
.....	38 FR 94	January 3, 1973
.....	39 FR 1523	January 10, 1974
7/74-6/75	39 FR 1658	January 11, 1974
7/75-6/76	39 FR 45309	December 31, 1974
7/75-6/76	40 FR 1289	January 7, 1975
7/76-6/77	40 FR 59472	December 24, 1975
7/76-6/77	41 FR 1310	January 7, 1976
7/77-6/78	41 FR 54823	December 15, 1976
7/77-6/78	41 FR 55751	December 22, 1976
7/78-6/79	42 FR 65275	December 30, 1977
7/79-6/80	43 FR 61010	December 29, 1978
7/80-6/81	44 FR 73164	December 17, 1979
7/80-6/81	44 FR 77264.....	December 31, 1979
7/81-6/82	45 FR 85160	December 24, 1980
7/81-6/82	45 FR 85161	December 24, 1980
7/82-6/83	46 FR 63389.....	December 31, 1981
7/83-12/83	48 FR 26891.....	June 10, 1983
7/83-12/83	48 FR 58366	December 30, 1982
1984	48 FR 44913	September 30, 1983
.....	48 FR 44914.....	September 30, 1983
1985	49 FR 38510	September 28, 1984
1986	50 FR 39932	September 30, 1985
1987	51 FR 35053.....	October 1, 1986. Revised by 51 FR 42007 November 20, 1986
.....	51 FR 35291	October 2, 1986. Confirmed by 51 FR 42007 November 20, 1986
1988	52 FR 35056	September 16, 1987
.....	52 FR 36716	September 30, 1987
1989	53 FR 45161	November 8, 1988
.....	53 FR 38348.....	September 30, 1988
1990	54 FR 48322.....	November 22, 1989
.....	54 FR 43862	October 27, 1989. Revised by 55 FR 13324 April 10, 1990
1991.....	55 FR 41603	October 12, 1990
.....	56 FR 8208.....	February 27, 1991
1992	56 FR 58067.....	November 15, 1991
.....	56 FR 58062	November 15, 1991
1993	57 FR 56918	December 1, 1992

Figures for:	Published at:	Date:
.....	57 FR 56919	December 1, 1992.
1994	58 FR 58555	November 2, 1993
.....	58 FR 59271	November 8, 1993
1995	59 FR 61626	December 1, 1994
.....	59 FR 61629	December 1, 1994
1996	60 FR 53626	October 16, 1995
.....	60 FR 53631	October 16, 1995
1997	61 FR 55002	October 23, 1996
.....	61 FR 56691	November 4, 1996
1998	62 FR 59366	November 3, 1997
.....	62 FR 57915	November 4, 1997
1999	63 FR 56201	October 21, 1998
.....	63 FR 56212	October 21, 1998
2000	64 FR 57105	October 22, 1999
.....	64 FR 57110	October 22, 1999
2001	65 FR 62727	October 20, 2000
.....	65 FR 62733	October 19, 2000
2002	66 FR 54255	October 26, 2001
.....	66 FR 54264	October 26, 2001
2003	67 FR 64643	October 21, 2002
.....	67 FR 64643	October 21, 2002
2004	68 FR 61003	October 2, 2003
2005	69 FR 54673	September 9, 2004
.....	69 FR 54674	September 9, 2004
2006	70 FR 55896	September 23, 2005
.....	70 FR 55897	September 23, 2005
2007	71 FR 54661	September 18, 2006
.....	71 FR 54665	September 18, 2006. Revised by 71 FR 55480 September 22, 2006
2008	72 FR 57037	October 5, 2007
.....	72 FR 57039	October 5, 2007
2009	73 FR 55089	September 24, 2008
.....	73 FR 55096	September 24, 2008
2010	74 FR 54571	October 22, 2009
.....	74 FR 54579	October 22, 2009
2011	75 FR 68790	November 9, 2010
.....	75 FR 68798	November 9, 2010

Appendix G

Laws Amending the Social Security Act

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
75-722	06-25-38	Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act
76-1	02-10-39	[Internal Revenue Code of 1939[1]]
76-36	04-19-39	[State Unemployment Compensation Appropriations]
76-141	06-20-39	[Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act, Amendments]
76-379	08-10-39	Social Security Act Amendments of 1939
78-17	03-24-43	[War Shipping Administration]
78-235	02-25-44[2]	Revenue Act of 1943
78-285	04-04-44	[War Shipping Administration, Amendments]
78-410	07-01-44	Public Health Service Act
78-458	10-03-44	War Mobilization and Reconversion Act of 1944
79-201	10-23-45	[Bonneville Project Act, Amendments]
79-291	12-29-45	[International Organizations Immunities Act]
79-719	08-10-46	Social Security Act Amendments of 1946
80-379	08-06-47	Social Security Act Amendments of 1947
80-492	04-20-48[2]	[Social Security Act Amendments-April 1948]
80-642	06-14-48[2]	[Employment Taxes-Social Security Benefits]
81-174	07-16-49	[Social Security Act-Section 1302 Extension]
81-439	10-31-49	Agricultural Act of 1949
81-734	08-28-50	Social Security Act Amendments of 1950
81-814	09-23-50	Revenue Act of 1950
82-78	07-12-51	[Agricultural Act of 1949, Amendments]
82-420	06-28-52	[Social Security Act Section 218(f) Amendments]
82-590	07-18-52	Social Security Act Amendments of 1952
83-269	08-14-53	[Military Service Wage Credits]
83-279	08-15-53	[Wisconsin Retirement Fund]
83-567	08-05-54	Employment Security Administrative Financing Act of 1954
83-761	09-01-54	Social Security Amendments of 1954
83-767	09-01-54	[Unemployment Compensation]
84-325	08-09-55	[Military Wage Credits-pre April 1956]
84-880	08-01-56	Social Security Amendments of 1956
84-881	08-01-56	Servicemen's and Veterans' Survivor Benefits Act
85-109	07-17-57	[Social Security Act-Title II Amendments-1957]
85-226	08-30-57	[Retirement Systems in Certain States]
85-227	08-30-57	[Retirement Systems State and Local Employees]
85-229	08-30-57	[Social Security Coverage-State and Local Employees]
85-238	08-30-57	[Social Security Act-Title II Amendments 1957]
85-239	08-30-57	[Internal Revenue-SEI-Ministers]
85-786	08-27-58	[Social Security-Wages]
85-787	08-27-58	[Social Security Coverage-Two-part Retirement Systems]
85-798	08-28-58	[Social Security-Title II Amendments-1958]
85-840	08-28-58	Social Security Amendments of 1958
85-848	08-28-58	Ex-Serviceman's Unemployment Compensation Act of 1958
85-857	09-02-58	[Title 38, United States Code, Codification]
85-927	09-06-58	[Social Security Act Amendments-September 1958]
86-70	06-25-59	Alaska Omnibus Act
86-168	08-18-59	Farm Credit Act of 1959
86-284	09-16-59	[Social Security Act Section 218(p) Amendment]
86-346	09-22-59	[U.S. Savings Bonds Interest Rates]

Appendix G

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
86-415	04-08-60	Public Health Service Commissioned Corps Personnel Act of 1960
86-442	04-22-60	[Federal Employees-Unemployment Compensation-Eligibility]
86-507	06-11-60	[Authorization for Use of Certified Mail]
86-624	07-12-60	Hawaii Omnibus Act
86-778	09-13-60	Social Security Amendments of 1960
87-6	03-24-61	Temporary Extended Unemployment Compensation Act of 1961
87-31	05-08-61	[Social Security Act Amendments-May 1961]
87-64	06-30-61	Social Security Amendments of 1961
87-256	09-21-61	Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961
87-293	09-22-61	Peace Corps Act
87-543	07-25-62	Public Welfare Amendments of 1962
87-878	10-24-62	[Social Security Amendments of 1962]
88-31	05-29-63	[Social Security Act-Title IX Amendments]
88-156	10-24-63	Maternal and Child Health and Mental Retardation Planning Amendments of 1963
88-272	02-26-64	Revenue Act of 1964
88-347	06-30-64	[Social Security Act-Title XI Amendment]
88-350	07-02-64	[Retirement Systems-1964 Amendment]
88-382	07-23-64	[Nevada Retirement System]
88-641	10-13-64	[Social Security Act-Title IV Amendments]
88-650	10-13-64	[Social Security Act Amendments-1964]
89-97	07-30-65	Social Security Amendments of 1965
89-368	03-15-66	Tax Adjustment Act of 1966
89-384	04-08-66	[Initial Enrollment Period-Supplementary Medical Insurance Benefits]
89-554	09-06-66	[Enactment of Title 5, United States Code]
89-713	11-02-66	[Social Security Act-1861(v) Amendment]
90-36	06-29-67	[Requests Under Tariff Schedules-Technical Amendments of 1965]
90-248	01-02-68	Social Security Amendments of 1967
90-364	06-28-68	Revenue and Expenditure Control Act of 1968
90-430	07-26-68	[Employment Security Administration Account-Transfers]
90-486	08-13-68	National Guard Technicians Act of 1968
91-41	07-09-69	[Tariff Schedules-Social Security Act Amendments]
91-53	08-07-69	[Unemployment Security Amendments-1969]
91-56	08-09-69	[Tariff Schedules Social Security Act-Title XIX Amendments]
91-172	12-30-69	Tax Reform Act of 1969
91-373	08-10-70	Employment Security Amendments of 1970
91-452	10-15-70	Organized Crime Control Act of 1970
91-690	01-12-71	[Social Security Act Section 1861(e) Amendment]
92-5	03-17-71	[Public Debt Limit-Social Security Wage Base]
92-40	07-01-71	[Social Security Act Section 1113(d) Amendment]
92-223	12-28-71	[Social Security Lump Sum Death Payment]
92-224	12-29-71	[Social Security Act Section 903 Amendments]
92-329	06-30-72	[Emergency Unemployment Compensation Program Extension]
92-336	07-01-72	[Public Debt Limit-Extension]
92-345	07-10-72	[Social Security Act Title V Amendments]
92-512	10-20-72	[Limitation on Grants]
92-603	10-30-72	Social Security Amendments of 1972
93-53	07-01-73	[Public Debt Limit-Temporary Increase]
93-58	07-06-73	[Social Security Act Section 226(e) Amendments]

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
93-66	07-09-73	[Cost-of-Living Increase in Social Security Benefits]
93-107	12-31-74[3]	[Montana Retirement System]
93-233	12-31-73	[Social Security Benefits-Increase]
93-368	08-07-74	[Vessels-Equipment and Repairs-Emergency Unemployment Compensation]
93-406	09-02-74	Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974
93-445	10-16-74[2]	[Railroad Retirement System Amendments]
93-480	10-26-74	[Tariffs Schedules-Social Security Act Section 1862 Amendments]
93-484	10-26-74	[Tariffs-Medicare Appeals]
93-608	01-02-75	[Reports to Congress]
93-647	01-04-75	Social Services Amendments of 1974
94-44	06-28-75	[Social Security Temporary Assistance]
94-48	07-01-75	[Social Security Medicaid]
94-88	08-09-75	[Tariffs-Social Security]
94-120	10-21-75	[Social Security-Title XX Amendments]
94-182	12-31-75	[Social Security-Medicare]
94-202	01-02-76	[Social Security-Hearings and Review Procedures]
94-273	04-21-76	Fiscal Year Adjustment Act
94-331	06-30-76	[Supplemental Security Income]
94-365	07-14-76	[Social Security-Report to Congress]
94-368	07-16-76	[Social Security-Medicare Extension]
94-401	09-07-76	[Social Security-Child Day Care]
94-437	09-30-76	Indian Health Care Improvement Act
94-455	10-04-76	Tax Reform Act of 1976
94-460	10-08-76	Health Maintenance Organization Amendments of 1976
94-552	10-18-76	[Social Security-Medical Assistance]
94-563	10-19-76	[Social Security-Taxes]
94-566	10-20-76	Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1976
94-569	10-20-76	[Social Security-Presumptively Blind Individuals]
94-585	10-21-76	[Social Security-Food Stamps]
95-30	05-23-77	Tax Reduction and Simplification Act of 1977
95-59	06-30-77	[Smith College-Social Security Act Amendments]
95-83	08-01-77	[Public Health Service Act-Medicaid]
95-142	10-25-77	Medicare-Medicaid Anti-Fraud and Abuse Amendments
95-171	11-12-77	[Social Security Act Titles IV and XVI Amendments]
95-210	12-13-77	[Social Security-Rural Health Clinic Services]
95-216	12-20-77	Social Security Amendments of 1977
95-292	06-13-78	[Social Security-End Stage Renal Disease Program]
95-472	10-17-78	[Treatment of Group Legal Service Plan Contributions]
95-559	11-01-78	Health Maintenance Organization Amendments of 1978
95-598	11-06-78	[Title 11, U.S.C.-Bankruptcy-Child Support]
95-600	11-06-78	Revenue Act of 1978
95-630	11-10-78	Financial Institutions Regulatory and Interest Rate Control Act of 1978
96-32	07-10-79	[Public Health Service Act and Other Laws-Technical Amendments]
96-79	10-04-79	Health Planning and Resources Development Amendments of 1979

Appendix G

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
96-178	01-02-80	[Social Security Act Titles IV and XX Amendments]
96-222	04-01-80	Technical Corrections Act of 1979
96-249	05-26-80	Food Stamp Act Amendments of 1980
96-265	06-09-80	Social Security Disability Amendments of 1980
96-272	06-17-80	Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act of 1980
96-398	10-07-80	Mental Health Systems Act
96-403	10-09-80	[Social Security Tax Receipts-Allocation]
96-473	10-19-80	[Social Security Act Retirement Test Amendments]
96-499	12-05-80	Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1980
96-611	12-28-80	[Social Security Act Titles IV, XVI and XVIII Amendment]
97-34	08-13-81	Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981
97-35	08-13-81	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981
97-123	12-29-81	[Amendments to P.L. 97-35]
97-248	09-03-82	Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982
97-300	10-13-82	Job Training Partnership Act
97-375	12-21-82	Congressional Reports Elimination Act of 1982
97-377	12-21-82	[Further Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1983]
97-424	01-06-83	Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982
97-448	01-12-83	Technical Corrections Act of 1982
97-455	01-12-83	[Temporary Payment of Disability Benefits]
98-21	04-20-83	Social Security Amendments of 1983
98-76	08-12-83	Railroad Retirement Solvency Act of 1983
98-90	08-29-83	[Social Security Act Title XVIII Amendments 1983]
98-118	10-11-83	[Extension of "Federal Supplemental Compensation Act of 1982", P.L. 97-248, Title VI, Subtitle A]
98-135	10-24-83	Federal Supplemental Compensation Amendments of 1983
98-369	07-18-84	Deficit Reduction Act of 1984
98-396	08-22-84	Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984
98-460	10-09-84	Social Security Disability Benefits Reform Act of 1984
98-617	11-08-84	[Social Security Act Titles IV, XVIII and XIX Amendments]
98-620	11-08-84	[Title IV-Federal Courts Improvements]
99-53	06-17-85	[Federal Employee Health Benefits Program Eligibility]
99-177	12-12-85	[Public Debt Limit Increase Title II-Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985]
99-190	12-19-85	[Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 1986]
99-198	12-23-85	Food Security Act of 1985
99-221	12-26-85	Cherokee Leasing Act
99-272	04-07-86	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985
99-335	06-06-86	Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986
99-349	07-02-86	Urgent Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1986
99-500	10-18-86	[Appropriations-Fiscal Year 1987]
99-509	10-21-86	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986
99-514	10-22-86	Tax Reform Act of 1986
99-570	10-27-86	Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986
99-576	10-28-86	Veterans' Benefits Improvement and Health-Care Authorization Act of 1986

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
99-591	10-30-86	[Continuing Appropriations-Fiscal Year 1987]
99-603	11-06-86	Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986
99-643	11-10-86	Employment Opportunities for Disabled Americans Act
100-93	08-18-87	Medicare and Medicaid Patient and Program Protection Act of 1987
100-203	12-22-87	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987
100-300	04-29-88	International Child Abduction Remedies Act
100-360	07-01-88	Medicare Catastrophic Coverage Act of 1988
100-364	07-11-88	WIN Demonstration Program Extension Act of 1988
100-485	10-13-88	Family Support Act of 1988
100-628	11-07-88	Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Amendments Act of 1988
100-647	11-10-88	Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988
100-690	11-18-88	Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988
100-707	11-23-88	[Amendments to the Disaster Relief Act of 1974]
101-45	06-30-89	Dire Emergency Supplemental Appropriations and Transfers, Urgent Supplementals, and Correcting Enrollment Errors of 1989
101-140	11-08-89	[Public Debt Limit Increase]
101-234	12-13-89	Medicare Catastrophic Coverage Repeal Act of 1989
101-239	12-19-89	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989
101-382	08-20-90	Customs and Trade Act of 1990
101-403	10-01-90	[Continuing Appropriations-Fiscal Year 1991]
101-508	11-05-90	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990
101-597	11-16-90	National Health Service Corps Revitalization Amendments of 1990
101-624	11-28-90	Food, Agriculture, Conservation, and Trade Act of 1990
101-649	11-29-90	Immigration Act of 1990
102-54	06-13-91	[Amendments to title 38, U.S.C.]
102-107	08-17-91	Emergency Unemployment Compensation Act of 1991
102-119	10-07-91	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Amendments of 1991
102-164	11-15-91	Emergency Unemployment Compensation Act of 1991
102-234	12-12-91	Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991
102-318	07-03-92	Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1992
102-375	09-30-92	Older Americans Act Amendments of 1992
102-585	11-04-92	Veterans Health Care Act of 1992
103-18	04-12-93	[Title 38 U.S. Code and Social Security Act Title XIX Amendments]
103-66	08-10-93	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993
103-152	11-24-93	Unemployment Compensation Amendments
103-178	12-03-93	Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994
103-252	05-18-94	Human Services Amendments of 1994
103-296	08-15-94	Social Security Independence and Program Improvements Act of 1994
103-382	10-20-94	Improving America's Schools Act of 1994
103-387	10-22-94	Social Security Domestic Employment Reform Act of 1994
103-432	10-31-94	Social Security Act Amendments of 1994
103-448	11-02-94	Healthy Meals for Healthy Americans Act of 1994

Appendix G

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
103-465	12-08-94	Uruguay Round Agreements Act
104-19	07-27-95	Emergency Supplemental Appropriations for Additional Disaster Assistance, for Anti-terrorism Initiatives, for Assistance in the Recovery from the Tragedy that Occurred at Oklahoma City, and Rescissions Act, 1995
104-35	10-12-95	[Social Security Act Title XVI Part D Amendment]
104-121	03-29-96	Contract with America Advancement Act of 1996
104-134	04-26-96	Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1990
104-188	08-20-96	Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996
104-191	08-21-96	Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996
104-193	08-22-96	Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996
104-208	09-30-96	Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act-1997
104-224	10-02-96	[Social Security-Title XVIII-Section Amendment]
104-226	10-02-96	[Social Security-Medicare and Medicaid Coverage Data Bank Repeal]
104-248	10-09-96	[Social Security Act-Title XIX Amendments]
104-249	10-11-96	Health Centers Consolidation Act
104-315	10-19-96	[Nursing Home Facility Resident Review]
104-316	10-19-96	General Accounting Office Act of 1996
104-327	10-19-96	Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996,Technical Amendments
105-18	06-12-97	1997 Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Recovery from Natural Diseases, and for Overseas Peacekeeping Efforts, Including Those in Bosnia
105-78	11-13-97	Departments of Labor, Health, and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998
105-89	11-19-97	Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997
105-100	11-19-97	Title I District of Columbia Appropriations, Fiscal Year 1998
105-178	06-09-98	Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century
105-200	07-16-98	Child Support Performance and Incentive Act of 1998
105-206	07-22-98	Internal Revenue Service Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998
105-220	08-07-98	Workforce Investment Act of 1998
105-285	10-27-98	Community Opportunities Accountability, and Training, and Educational Services Act of 1998 or Coats Human Services Reauthorization Act of 1998
105-306	10-28-98	Noncitizen Benefit Clarification and Other Technical Amendments Act of 1998
105-362	11-10-98	Federal Reports Elimination Act of 1998
106-4	03-25-99	Nursing Home Resident Protection Amendments of 1999
106-31	05-21-99	1999 Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act
106-113	11-29-99	Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999 (Appendix F)
106-129	12-06-99	Healthcare Research and Quality Act of 1999
106-169	12-06-99	Foster Care Independence Act of 1999

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
106-170	12-17-99	Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Improvement Act of 1999
106-182	04-07-00	Senior Citizens' Freedom to Work Act of 2000
106-246	07-13-00	[Division B - Emergency Supplemental Act, 2000]
106-279	10-06-00	Intercountry Adoption Act of 2000
106-314	10-17-00	Strengthening Abuse and Neglect Courts Act of 2000
106-354	10-24-00	Breast and Cervical Cancer Prevention and Treatment Act of 2000
106-398	10-30-00	Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001
106-402	10-30-00	Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000
106-417	11-01-00	Alaska Native and American Indian Direct Reimbursement Act of 2000
106-553	12-21-00	[Federal Funding, Fiscal Year 2001]
106-554	12-21-00	Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2001
107-90	12-21-01	Railroad Retirement and Survivors' Improvement Act of 2001
107-105	12-27-01	Administrative Simplification Compliances Act
107-121	01-15-02	Native American Breast and Cervical Cancer Treatment Technical Amendment Act of 2001
107-133	01-17-02	Promoting Safe and Stable Families Amendments of 2001
107-147	03-09-02	Job Creation and Worker Assistance Act of 2002
107-188	06-12-02	Public Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Act of 2002
107-252	10-29-02	Help America Vote Act of 2002
107-314	12-02-02	Bob Stump National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003
108-7	02-20-03	Consolidated Appropriations Resolution, 2003
108-11	04-16-03	Emergency Wartime Supplemental Appropriations Act
108-27	05-28-03	Jobs and Growth Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003
108-40	06-30-03	Welfare Reform Extension Act of 2003
108-74	08-15-03	[State Children's Health Insurance Program Allotments Extension]
108-89	10-01-03	[Temporary Assistance for Needy Families]
108-127	11-17-03	[Technical Corrections to Title XXI of the Social Security Act]
108-145	12-02-03	Adoption Promotion Act of 2003
108-173	12-08-03	Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003
108-199	01-23-04	Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2004
108-203	03-02-04	Social Security Protection Act of 2004
108-210	03-31-04	Welfare Reform Extension Act of 2004
108-262	06-30-04	TANF and Related Programs Continuation Act of 2004
108-265	06-30-04	Child Nutrition and WIC Reauthorization Act of 2004
108-276	07-21-04	Project BioShield Act of 2004
108-295	08-09-04	SUTA Dumping Prevention Act of 2004
108-308	09-30-04	Welfare Reform Extension Act, Part VIII
108-357	10-22-04	American Jobs Creation Act of 2004
108-446	12-03-04	Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004
108-447	12-08-04	Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005

Appendix G

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
108-448	12-08-04	[SSAct Title XIX Amendments - Extension of Medicare Cost-Sharing]
108-458	12-17-04	Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004
109-4	03-25-05	Welfare Reform Extension Act of 2005
109-13	05-11-05	Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Defense, The Global War on Terror, and Tsunami Relief, 2005
109-19	07-01-05	TANF Extension Act of 2005
109-68	09-21-05	TANF Emergency Response and Recovery Act of 2005
109-91	10-21-05	QI, TMA, and Abstinence Programs Extension and Hurricane Katrina Unemployment Relief Act of 2005
109-113	11-22-05	Fair Access Foster Care Act of 2005
109-161	12-30-05	TANF and Child Care Continuation Act of 2005
109-163	01-06-06	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2006
109-171	02-08-06	Deficit Reduction Act of 2005
109-239	07-03-06	Safe and Timely Interstate Placement of Foster Child Care Continuation Act of 2006
109-241	07-11-06	Coast Guard and Maritime Transportation Act of 2006
109-248	07-27-06	Adam Walsh Child Protection and Safety Act of 2006
109-250	07-27-06	Returned Americans Protection Act of 2006
109-280	08-17-06	Pension Protection Act of 2006
109-288	09-28-06	Child and Family Services Improvement Act of 2006
109-417	12-19-06	Pandemic and All-Hazards Preparedness Act
109-432	12-20-06	Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006
110-28	05-25-07	U.S. Troop Readiness, Veterans' Care, Katrina Recovery, and Iraq Accountability Appropriations Act, 2007
110-48	07-18-07	[Extension of Transitional Medical Assistance through FY 07]
110-54	08-03-07	[SSAct Title XVIII, Amendment - Medicare Reciprocal Billing Arrangements]
110-90	09-29-07	TMA, Abstinence Education, and QI Programs Extension Act of 2007
110-92	09-29-07	[Continuing Appropriations for Fiscal Year 2008]
110-157	12-26-07	Dr. James Allen Veteran Vision Equity Act of 2007
110-161	12-26-07	Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2008
110-173	12-29-07	Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007
110-233	05-21-08	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
110-234	05-22-08	Food, Conservation, and Energy Act of 2008[4]
110-245	06-17-08	Heroes Earnings Assistance and Relief Act of 2008
110-246	06-18-08	Food, Conservation, and Energy Act of 2008
110-252	06-30-08	Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2008
110-275	07-15-08	Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008
110-351	10-07-08	Fostering Connection to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008
110-355	10-08-08	Health Care Safety Net Act of 2008
110-379	10-08-08	QI Program Supplemental Funding Act of 2008
110-458	12-23-08	Worker, Retiree, and Employer Recovery Act of 2008

Public Law	*Approved*	*Short Title of Public Law*
111-3	02-04-09	Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009
111-5	02-17-09	American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009
111-8	03-11-09	Omnibus Appropriations Act, 2009
111-63	09-18-09	WIPA and PABSS Reauthorization Act of 2009
111-72	10-13-09	[Extension of Medicare DME Accreditation Deadline for Certain Pharmacies]
111-92	11-05-09	Worker, Homeownership, and Business Assistance Act of 2009
111-115	12-15-09	No Social Security Benefits for Prisoners Act of 2009
111-118	12-19-09	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2010
111-127	01-27-10	Emergency Aid to American Survivors of the Haiti Earthquake Act
111-142	02-27-10	Social Security Disability Applicants' Access to Professional Representation Act of 2010
111-144	03-02-10	Temporary Extension Act of 2010
111-148	03-23-10	Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act
111-152	03-30-10	Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010
111-157	04-15-10	Continuing Extension Act of 2010
111-192	06-25-10	Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act of 2010
111-226	08-10-10	FAA Air Transportation Modernization and Safety Improvement Act
111-242	09-30-10	Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011
111-255	09-30-10	Improving Access to Clinical Trials Act of 2009
111-280	10-13-10	WIPA and PABSS Extension Act of 2010
111–291	12-08-10	Claims Resolution Act of 2010
111–309	12-15-10	Medicare and Medicaid Extenders Act of 2010
111–318	12-18-10	Social Security Number Protection Act of 2010

1. Information within [ ] is supplied.
2. Passed over veto.
3. Private law.
4. Repealed by section 4 of P.L. 110-246, effective May 22, 2008

Appendix H

Cross-Reference Table

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT—U.S. CODE

THIS TABLE SHOWS ALL SOCIAL SECURITY ACT SECTION NUMBERS AND THE CORRESPONDING SECTION NUMBERS IN TITLE 42 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE, *EXCEPT* WHERE THE CORRESPONDING 42 U.S. CODE SECTION NUMBER CAN BE ASCERTAINED BY ADDING "200" TO THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT SECTION.

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT SEC.	TITLE 42 U.S.CODE SECTION	SOCIAL SECURITY ACT SEC.	TITLE 42 U.S.CODE SECTION
1	301	1124	1320a-3
2	302	1124A	1320a-3a
3	303	1125	1320a-4
4	304	1126	1320a-5
6	306	1127	1320a-6
224	424a	1128	1320a-7
226A	426-1	1128A	1320a-7a
429	628a	1128B	1320a-7b
429A	628b	1128C	1320a-7c
430	629	1128D	1320a-7d
431	629a	1128E	1320a-7e
432	629b	1128F	1320a-7f
433	629c	1128G	1320a-7h
434	629d	1128H	1320a-7i
435	629e	1128I	1320a-7j
436	629f	1128J	1320a-7k
437	629g	1129	1320a-8
438	629h	1129A	1320a-8a
439	629i	1129B	1320a-8b
453A	653a	1130	1320a-9
454A	654a	1130A	1320a-10
454B	654b	1131	1320b-1
458	658a	1132	1320b-2
459A	659a	1133	1320b-3
469A	669a	1134	1320b-4
469B	669b	1135	1320b-5
473A	673b	1136	1320b-6
473B	673c note	1137	1320b-7
479A	679b	1138	1320b-8
479B	679c	1139	1320b-9
705	906	1139A	1320b-9a
707	908	1139B	1320b-9b
708	909	1140	1320b-10
709	910	1141	1320b-11
710	911	1142	1320b-12
711	912	1143	1320b-13
712	913	1144	1320b-14
713	914	1145	1320b-15
810A	1010a	1146	1320b-16
1115A	1315a	1147	1320b-17
1121	1320a	1148	1320b-19
1122	1320a-1	1149	1320b-20
1123	1320a-2	1150	1320b-21
1123A	1320a-1a	1150A	1320b-23

Appendix H

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT SEC.	TITLE 42 U.S.CODE SECTION
1150B	1320b-25
1151	1320c
1152	1320c-1
1153	1320c-2
1154	1320c-3
1155	1320c-4
1156	1320c-5
1157	1320c-6
1158	1320c-7
1159	1320c-8
1160	1320c-9
1161	1320c-10
1162	1320c-11
1163	1320c-12
1171	1320d
1172	1320d-1
1173	1320d-2
1174	1320d-3
1175	1320d-4
1176	1320d-5
1177	1320d-6
1178	1320d-7
1179	1320d-8
1180	1320d-9
1181	1320e
1182	1320e-1
1183	1320e-2
1201	1321
1202	1322
1203	1323
1204	1324
1401	1351
1402	1352
1403	1353
1404	1354
1405	1355
1601	1381 note*
1602	1382 note*
1603	1383 note*
1604	1384 note*
1605	1385 note*
1601	1381
1602	1381a
1611	1382
1612	1382a
1613	1382b
1614	1382c
1615	1382d
1616	1382e
1617	1382f
1618	1382g
1619	1382h
1620	1382i
1621	1382j
1631	1383
1632	1383a
1633	1383b
1634	1383c
1635	1383d
1636	1383e
1637	1383f
1701	1391
1702	1392
1703	1393
1704	1394
1801	1395
1802	1395a
1803	1395b
1804	1395b-2
1805	1395b-6
1806	1395b-7
1807	1395b-8
1808	1395b-9
1809	1395b-10
1811	1395c
1812	1395d
1813	1395e
1814	1395f
1815	1395g
1816	1395h
1817	1395i
1818	1395i-2
1818A	1395i-2a
1819	1395i-3
1820	1395i-4
1821	1395i-5
1831	1395j
1832	1395k
1833	1395l
1834	1395m
1835	1395n
1836	1395o
1837	1395p
1838	1395q
1839	1395r
1840	1395s
1841	1395t
1842	1395u
1843	1395v
1844	1395w
1846	1395w-2
1847	1395w-3
1847A	1395w-3a
1847B	1395w-3b
1848	1395w-4
1851	1395w-21
1852	1395w-22
1853	1395w-23
1854	1395w-24
1855	1395-w25
1856	1395w-26
1857	1395w-27

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT SEC.	TITLE 42 U.S.CODE SECTION
1858	1395w-27a
1859	1395w-28
1860D-1	1395w-101
1860D-2	1395w-102
1860D-3	1395w-103
1860D-4	1395w-104
1860D-11	1395w-111
1860D-12	1395w-112
1860D-13	1395w-113
1860D-14	1395w-114
1860D-14A	1395w-114A
1860D-15	1395w-115
1860D-16	1395w-116
1860D-21	1395w-131
1860D-22	1395w-132
1860D-23	1395w-133
1860D-24	1395w-134
1860D-31	1395w-141
1860D-41	1395w-151
1860D-42	1395w-152
1860D-43	1395w-153
1861	1395x
1862	1395y
1863	1395z
1864	1395aa
1865	1395bb
1866	1395cc
1866A	1395cc-1
1866B	1395cc-2
1866C	1395cc-3
1866D	1395cc-4
1866E	1395cc-5
1867	1395dd
1868	1395ee
1869	1395ff
1870	1395gg
1871	1395hh
1872	1395ii
1873	1395jj
1874	1395kk
1874A	1395kk-1
1875	1395ll
1876	1395mm
1877	1395nn
1878	1395oo
1879	1395pp
1880	1395qq
1881	1395rr
1881A	1395rr-1
1882	1395ss
1883	1395tt
1884	1395uu
1885	1395vv
1886	1395ww
1887	1395xx
1888	1395yy
1889	1395zz
1890	1395aaa
1890A	1395aaa-1
1891	1395bbb
1892	1395ccc
1893	1395ddd
1894	1395eee
1895	1395fff
1896	1395ggg
1897	1395hhh
1898	1395iii
1899	1395jjj
1899A	1395kkk
1900	1396-1
1901	1396
1902	1396a
1903	1396b
1904	1396c
1905	1396d
1906	1396e
1906A	1396e-1
1907	1396f
1908	1369g
1908A	1369g-1
1909	1369h
1910	1396i
1911	1396j
1912	1396k
1913	1396l
1914	1396m
1915	1396n
1916	1396o
1917	1396p
1918	1396q
1919	1396r
1920	1396r-1
1920A	1396r-1a
1920B	1396r-1b
1920C	1396r-1c
1921	1396r-2
1922	1396r-3
1923	1396r-4
1924	1396r-5
1925	1396r-6
1927	1396r-8
1928	1396s
1929	1396t
1930	1396u
1931	1396u-1
1932	1396u-2
1933	1396u-3
1934	1396u-4
1935	1396u-5
1936	1396u-6
1937	1396u-7
1938	1396u-8

Appendix H

SOCIAL SECURITY ACT SEC.	TITLE 42 U.S.CODE SECTION	SOCIAL SECURITY ACT SEC.	TITLE 42 U.S.CODE SECTION
1939	1396v	2024	1397k-3
1940	1396w	2031	1397l
1941	1396w-1	2041	1397m
1942	1396w-2	2042	1397m-1
1943	1396w-3	2043	1397m-2
1945	1396w-4	2044	1397m-3
1946	1396w-5	2045	1397m-4
2001	1397	2046	1397m-5
2002	1397a	2101	1397aa
2003	1397b	2102	1397bb
2004	1397c	2103	1397cc
2005	1397d	2104	1397dd
2006	1397e	2105	1397ee
2007	1397f	2106	1397ff
2008	1397g	2107	1397gg
2009	1397h	2108	1397hh
2011	1397j	2109	1397ii
2012	1397j -1	2110	1397jj
2021	1397k	2111	1397kk
2022	1397k-1	2112	1397ll
2023	1397k-2	2113	1397mm

*P.L. 92-603, §301, amended title XVI to exclude these sections and to substitute the supplemental security income program, and §303 repealed these State-administered title XVI sections, effective January 1, 1974, except with respect to Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. The Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas may elect to initiate a social services program under these provisions if it chooses.

Appendix I

Northern Mariana Islands[297]

P.L. 94–241, Approved March 24, 1976 (90 Stat. 263)[298]

[48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

JOINT RESOLUTION

To approve the "Covenant To Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America"[299], and for other purposes.

Whereas the United States is the administering authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands under the terms of the trusteeship agreement for the former Japanese-mandated islands entered into by the United States with the Security Council of the United Nations on April 2, 1947, and approved by the United States on July 18, 1947[300]; and

Whereas the United States, in accordance with the trusteeship agreement and the Charter of the United Nations, has assumed the obligation to promote the development of the peoples of the trust territory toward self-government or independence as may be appropriate to the particular circumstances of the trust territory and its peoples and the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned; and

Whereas the United States, in response to the desires of the people of the Northern Mariana Islands clearly expressed over the past twenty years through public petition and referendum, and in response to its own obligations under the trusteeship agreement to promote self-determination, entered into political status negotiations with representatives of the people of the Northern Mariana Islands; and

Whereas, on February 15, 1975, a "Covenant to Establish A Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America" was signed by the Marianas Political Status Commission for the people of the Northern Mariana Islands and by the President's Personal Representative, Ambassador F. Haydn Williams for the United States of America, following which the covenant was approved by the unanimous vote of the Mariana Islands District Legislature on February 20, 1975 and by 78.8 per centum of the people of the Northern Mariana Islands voting in a plebiscite held on June 17, 1975: Now be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America, the text of which is as follows, is hereby approved.

---

[297] Background: The Northern Mariana Islands consist of 21 small islands, six of which are inhabited and 14 of which are large enough to be identified by name. Together with Guam, a U.S. territory, they form a western Pacific entity known as the Mariana Islands. The Marianas archipelago is one of three making up the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, a United Nations trusteeship under United States administration; the other two are the Carolines and the Marshall Islands. Saipan, Tinian and Rota, in that order, are the three largest islands of the Northern Marianas and most of the archipelago's 14,500 population lives on one or the other.

[298] See P.L. 95-134, §§403 and 501, in this Appendix. See P.L. 95-348, §3(b) and (c) in this Appendix.

[299] Presidential Proclamation 5564 dated November 3, 1986 published in the Federal Register on November 7, 1986 (51 FR 40399) placed this Covenant into full force and effect. (in this Appendix)

[300] 61 Stat. 3301.

"COVENANT TO ESTABLISH A COMMONWEALTH OF THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS IN POLITICAL UNION WITH THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

"Whereas, the Charter of the United Nations and the Trusteeship Agreement between the Security Council of the United Nations and the United States of America guarantee to the people of the Northern Mariana Islands the right freely to express their wishes for self-government or independence; and

"Whereas, the United States supports the desire of the people of the Northern Mariana Islands to exercise their inalienable right of self-determination; and

"Whereas, the people of the Northern Mariana Islands and the people of the United States share the goals and values found in the American system of government based upon the principles of government by the consent of the governed, individual freedom and democracy; and

"Whereas, for over twenty years, the people of the Northern Mariana Islands, through public petition and referendum, have clearly expressed their desire for political union with the United States;

"Now, therefore, the Marianas Political Status Commission, being the duly appointed representative of the people of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Personal Representative of the President of the United States have entered into this Covenant in order to establish a self-governing commonwealth for the Northern Mariana Islands within the American political system and to define the future relationship between the Northern Mariana Islands and the United States. This Covenant will be mutually binding when it is approved by the United States, by the Mariana Islands District Legislature and by the people of the Northern Mariana Islands in a plebiscite, constituting on their part a sovereign act of self-determination."

* * * * * * *

"ARTICLE IV

"JUDICIAL AUTHORITY

* * * * * * *

"SECTION 403. * * *

(b) Those portions of Title 28 of the United States Code which apply to Guam or the District Court of Guam will be applicable to the Northern Mariana Islands or the District Court for the Northern Mariana Islands, respectively, except as otherwise provided in this Article.

"ARTICLE V

"APPLICABILITY OF LAWS

"SECTION 501.

(a) To the extent that they are not applicable of their own force, the following provisions of the Constitution of the United States will be applicable within the Northern Mariana Islands as if the Northern Mariana Islands were one of the several States: Article I, Section 9, Clauses 2, 3, and 8; Article I, Section 10, Clauses 1 and 3; Article IV, Section 1 and Section 2, Clauses 1 and 2; Amendments 1 through 9, inclusive; Amendment 13; Amendment 14, Section 1; Amendment 15; Amendment 19; and Amendment 26; provided, however, that neither trial by jury nor indictment by grand jury shall be required in any civil action or criminal prosecution based on local law, except where required by local law. Other provisions of or amendments to the Constitution of the United States, which do not apply of their own force within the Northern Mariana Islands, will be applicable within the Northern Mariana Islands only with approval of the Government of the Northern Mariana Islands and of the Government of the United States.

"SECTION 501.—*Continued*

(b) The applicability of certain provisions of the Constitution of the United States to the Northern Mariana Islands will be without prejudice to the validity of and the power of the Congress of the United States to consent to Sections 203, 506 and 805 and the proviso in Subsection (a) of this Section.

"SECTION 502.

(a) The following laws of the United States in existence on the effective date of this Section and subsequent amendments to such laws will apply to the Northern Mariana Islands, except as otherwise provided in this Covenant:

"(1) those laws which provide federal services and financial assistance programs and the federal banking laws as they apply to Guam; Section 228 of Title II and Title XVI of the Social Security Act as it applies to the several States; the Public Health Service Act as it applies to the Virgin Islands; and the Micronesian Claims Act as it applies to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands;

"(2) those laws not described in paragraph (1) which are applicable to Guam and which are of general application to the several States as they are applicable to the several States; and

"(3) those laws not described in paragraph (1) or (2) which are applicable to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, but not their subsequent amendments unless specifically made applicable to the Northern Mariana Islands, as they apply to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands until termination of the Trusteeship Agreement, and will thereafter be inapplicable.

(b) The laws of the United States regarding coastal shipments and the conditions of employment, including the wages and hours of employees, will apply to the activities of the United States Government and its contractors in the Northern Mariana Islands.

"SECTION 503. The following laws of the United States, presently inapplicable to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, will not apply to the Northern Mariana Islands except in the manner and to the extent made applicable to them by the Congress by law after termination of the Trusteeship Agreement:

"(a) except as otherwise provided in Section 506, the immigration and naturalization laws of the United States;

"(b) except as otherwise provided in Subsection (b) of Section 502, the coastwise laws of the United States and any prohibition in the laws of the United States against foreign vessels landing fish or unfinished fish products in the United States; and

"(c)[301] the minimum wage provisions of Section 6, Act of June 25, 1938, 52 Stat. 1062, as amended. * * *

"SECTION 606.

(a) Not later than at the time this Covenant is approved, that portion of the Trust Territory Social Security Retirement Fund attributable to the Northern Mariana Islands will be transferred to the Treasury of the United States, to be held in trust as a separate fund to be known as the "Northern Mariana Islands Social Security Retirement Fund." This fund will be administered by the United States in accordance with the social security laws of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands in effect at the time of such transfer, which may be modified by the Government of the Northern Mariana Islands only in a manner which does not create any additional differences between the social security laws of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the laws described in Subsection (b). The United States will supplement such fund if necessary to assure that persons receive benefits therefrom comparable to those they would have received from the Trust Territory Social Security Retirement Fund under

[301] P.L. 110-2, §8103(a), provides that §6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 206) and (c) shall apply to American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. See P.L. 110-28, §8103(a) and (b) (this Volume), with respect to applicability of minumum wage to American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

"SECTION 606. —*Continued*

the laws applicable thereto on the day preceding the establishment of the Northern Mariana Islands Social Security Retirement Fund, so long as the rate of contributions thereto also remains comparable.

(b) Those laws of the United States which impose excise and self-employment taxes to support or which provide benefits from the United States Social Security System will on January 1 of the first calendar year following the termination of the Trusteeship Agreement or upon such earlier date as may be agreed to by the Government of the Northern Mariana Islands and the Government of the United States become applicable to the Northern Mariana Islands as they apply to Guam.

(c) At such time as the laws described in Subsection (b) become applicable to the Northern Mariana Islands:

"(1) the Northern Mariana Islands Social Security Retirement Fund will be transferred into the appropriate Federal Social Security Trust Funds;

"(2) prior contributions by or on behalf of persons domiciled in the Northern Mariana Islands to the Trust Territory Social Security Retirement Fund or the Northern Mariana Islands Social Security Retirement Fund will be considered to have been made to the appropriate Federal Social Security Trust Funds for the purpose of determining eligibility of those persons in the Northern Mariana Islands for benefits under those laws; and

"(3) persons domiciled in the Northern Mariana Islands who are eligible for or entitled to social security benefits under the laws of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or of the Northern Mariana Islands will not lose their entitlement and will be eligible for or entitled to benefits under the laws described in Subsection (b).* * *

"ARTICLE X

"APPROVAL, EFFECTIVE DATES, AND DEFINITIONS[302]

"SECTION 1001.

(a) This Covenant will be submitted to the Mariana Islands District Legislature for its approval. After its approval by the Mariana Islands District Legislature, this Covenant will be submitted to the people of the Northern Mariana Islands for approval in a plebiscite to be called by the United States. Only persons who are domiciled exclusively in the Northern Mariana Islands and who meet such other qualifications, including timely registration, as are promulgated by the United States as administering authority will be eligible to vote in the plebiscite. Approval must be by a majority of at least 55% of the valid votes cast in the plebiscite. The results of the plebiscite will be certified to the President of the United States.

(b) This Covenant will be approved by the United States in accordance with its constitutional processes and will thereupon become law.

"SECTION 1002.

The President of the United States will issue a proclamation announcing the termination of the Trusteeship Agreement, or the date on which the Trusteeship Agreement will terminate, and the establishment of the Commonwealth in accordance with this Covenant. Any determination by the President that the Trusteeship Agreement has been terminated or will be terminated on a day certain will be final and will not be subject to review by any authority, judicial or otherwise, of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands or the United States.[303]

"SECTION 1003.

---

[302] See Presidential Proclamation 4534, dated October 24, 1977, published in the Federal Register on October 27, 1977 (43 FR 56593), in this Appendix.

[303] See Presidential Proclamation 5564 dated November 3, 1986, published in the Federal Register on November 7, 1986 (51 FR 40399), in this Appendix.

"SECTION 1003.—*Continued*

The provisions of this Covenant will become effective as follows, unless otherwise specifically provided:

"(a) Sections 105, 201-203, 503, 504, 606, 801, 903 and Article X will become effective on approval of this Covenant;

"(b) Sections 102, 103, 204, 304, Article IV, Sections 501, 502, 505, 601-605, 607, Article VII, Sections 802-805, 901 and 902 will become effective on a date to be determined and proclaimed by the President of the United States which will be not more than 180 days after this Covenant and the Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands have both been approved; and

"(c) The remainder of this Covenant will become effective upon the termination of the Trusteeship Agreement and the establishment of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

"SECTION 1004.

(a) The application of any provision of the Constitution or laws of the United States which would otherwise apply to the Northern Mariana Islands may be suspended until termination of the Trusteeship Agreement if the President finds and declares that the application of such provision prior to termination would be inconsistent with the Trusteeship Agreement.

(b) The Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands will become effective in accordance with its terms on the same day that the provisions of this Covenant specified in Subsection 1003(b) become effective, provided that if the President finds and declares that the effectiveness of any provision of the Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands prior to termination of the Trusteeship Agreement would be inconsistent with the Trusteeship Agreement such provision will be ineffective until termination of the Trusteeship Agreement. Upon the establishment of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands the Constitution will become effective in its entirety in accordance with its terms as the Constitution of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

"SECTION 1005.

As used in this Covenant:

"(a) "Trusteeship Agreement" means the Trusteeship Agreement for the former Japanese Mandated Islands concluded between the Security Council of the United Nations and the United States of America, which entered into force on July 18, 1947;

"(b) "Northern Mariana Islands" means the area now known as the Mariana Islands District of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, which lies within the area north of 14 north latitude, south of 21 north latitude, west of 150 east longitude and east of 144 east longitude;

"(c) "Government of the Northern Mariana Islands" includes, as appropriate, the Government of the Mariana Islands District of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands at the time this Covenant is signed, its agencies and instrumentalities, and its successors, including the Government of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands;

"(d) "Territory or possession" with respect to the United States includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam and American Samoa;

"(e) "Domicile" means that place where a person maintains a residence with the intention of continuing such residence for an unlimited or indefinite period, and to which such person has the intention of returning whenever he is absent, even for an extended period.

"Signed at Saipan, Mariana Islands on the fifteenth day of February, 1975."

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2.

It is the sense of the Congress that pursuant to section 902 of the foregoing Covenant, and in any case within ten years from the date of the enactment of this resolution, the President of the United States should request, on behalf of the United States, the

SEC. 2.—*Continued*

designation of special representatives to meet and to consider in good faith such issues affecting the relationship between the Northern Mariana Islands and the United States as may be designated by either Government and to make a report and recommendations with respect thereto.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—S.S. Act titles I, IV, X, XIV, XVI (State), XVI and §228 catchlines have footnotes referring to P.L. 94-241.]

P.L. 95–134, Approved October 15, 1977 (91 Stat. 1159)

[Authorization for Appropriations—Insular Areas[304]]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 403 [48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

Effective on the date when section 502 of the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union With the United States of America, approved by joint resolution approved on March 24, 1976 (90 Stat. 263) goes into force those laws which are referred to in section 502(a)(1) of said Covenant, except for any laws administered by the Social Security Administration, except for medicaid which is now administered by the Health Care Financing Administration, and except the Micronesian Claims Act of 1971 (85 Stat. 96) shall be applicable to the territories of Guam and the Virgin Islands on the same terms and conditions as such laws are applied to the Northern Mariana Islands.[305]

TITLE V

SEC. 501 [48 U.S.C. 1469a]

In order to minimize the burden caused by existing application and reporting procedures for certain grant-in-aid programs available to the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Government of the Northern Mariana Islands (hereafter referred to as "Insular Areas") it is hereby declared to be the policy of the Congress, notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, that:

(a) Any department or agency of the Government of the United States which administers any Act of Congress which specifically provides for making grants to any Insular Area under which payments received may be used by such Insular Area only for certain specified purposes (other than direct payments to classes of individuals) may, acting through appropriate administrative authorities of such department or agency, consolidate any or all grants made to such area for any fiscal year or years.

(b) Any consolidated grant for any insular area shall not be less than the sum of all grants which such area would otherwise be entitled to receive for such year.

(c) The funds received under a consolidated grant shall be expended in furtherance of the programs and purposes authorized for any of the grants which are being consolidated, which are authorized under any of the Acts administered by the department or agency making the grant, and which would be applicable to grants for such programs and purposes in the absence of the consolidation, but the Insular Areas shall determine the proportion of the funds granted which shall be allocated to such programs and purposes.

---

[304] See P.L. 95-348, §8, in this Appendix.

[305] Covenant §502 became effective 11 A.M. of January 9, 1978, Northern Mariana Islands local time. See Presidential Proclamation 4534, signed October 24, 1977, in this Appendix.

SEC. 501—*Continued*

(d) Each department or agency making grants-in-aid shall, by regulations published in the Federal Register, provide the method by which any Insular Area may submit (i) a single application for a consolidated grant for any fiscal year period, but not more than one such application for a consolidated grant shall be required by any department or agency unless notice of such requirement is transmitted to the appropriate committees of the United States Congress together with a complete explanation of the necessity for requiring such additional applications and (ii) a single report to such department or agency with respect to each such consolidated grant: *Provided,* That nothing in this paragraph shall preclude such department or agency from providing adequate procedures for accounting, auditing, evaluating, and reviewing any programs or activities receiving benefits from any consolidated grant. The administering authority of any department or agency, in its discretion, shall (i) waive any requirement for matching funds otherwise required by law to be provided by the Insular Area involved and (ii) waive the requirement that any Insular Area submit an application or report in writing with respect to any consolidated grant. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in the case of American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and the Northern Mariana Islands any department or agency shall waive any requirement for local matching funds under $200,000 (including in-kind contributions) required by law to be provided by American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands, or the Northern Mariana Islands.

* * * * * * *

ASSISTANCE TO TERRITORIES[306]

[42 U.S.C. 1469b]

For expenses necessary for assistance to territories under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior, $78,613,000, of which: (1) $70,137,000 shall remain available until expended for technical assistance, including maintenance assistance, disaster assistance, insular management controls, coral reef initiative activities, and brown tree snake control and research; grants to the judiciary in American Samoa for compensation and expenses, as authorized by law (48 U.S.C. 1661(c)); grants to the Government of American Samoa, in addition to current local revenues, for construction and support of governmental functions; grants to the Government of the Virgin Islands as authorized by law; grants to the Government of Guam, as authorized by law; and grants to the Government of the Northern Mariana Islands as authorized by law (Public Law 94-241; 90 Stat. 272); and (2) $8,476,000 shall be available until September 30, 2009 for salaries and expenses of the Office of Insular Affairs: Provided, That all financial transactions of the territorial and local governments herein provided for, including such transactions of all agencies or instrumentalities established or used by such governments, may be audited by the Government Accountability Office, at its discretion, in accordance with chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code: Provided further, That Northern Mariana Islands Covenant grant funding shall be provided according to those terms of the Agreement of the Special Representatives on Future United States Financial Assistance for the Northern Mariana Islands approved by Public Law 104-134: Provided further, That of the amounts provided for technical assistance, sufficient funds shall be made available for a grant to the Pacific Basin Development Council: Provided further, That of the amounts provided for technical assistance, sufficient funding shall be made available for a grant to the Close Up Foundation: Provided further, That the funds for the program of operations and maintenance improvement are appropriated to institutionalize routine operations and maintenance improvement of capital infrastructure with territorial participation and cost sharing to be determined by the Secretary based on the grantee's commitment to timely maintenance of its capital assets: Provided further, That any appropriation for disaster assistance under this heading in this Act or previous appropriations Acts may be used as non-Federal matching funds for the purpose of hazard mitigation grants provided pursuant to section 404 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5170c).

[306] P.L. 110–161, 121 Stat. 2114, added 48 U.S.C. 1469b, effective December 26, 2007.

—*Continued*

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—P.L. 94-241, catchline has a footnote referring to P.L. 95-134.]

P.L. 95–348, Approved August 18, 1978 (92 Stat. 487)

[Northern Mariana Islands]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3

* * * * * * *

(b) [None assigned] (1) The government of the Northern Marianas in carrying out the purposes of this Act, Public Law 95-134[307], or Public Law 94-241[308], may utilize, to the extent practicable, the available services and facilities of agencies and instrumentalities of the Federal Government on a reimbursable basis. Such amounts may be credited to the appropriation or fund which provided the services and facilities. Agencies and instrumentalities of the Federal Government may, when practicable, make available to the government of the Northern Marianas, upon request of the Secretary, such services and facilities as they are equipped to render or furnish, and they may do so without reimbursement if otherwise authorized by law.

(2) Any funds made available to the Northern Mariana Islands under grant-in-aid programs by section 502 of the Covenant To Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union With the United States of America (Public Law 94-241), or pursuant to any other Act of Congress enacted after March 24, 1976, are hereby authorized to remain available until expended.

(3) Any amount authorized by the Covenant described in paragraph (2) or by any other Act of Congress enacted after March 24, 1976, which authorizes appropriations for the Northern Mariana Islands, but not appropriated for a fiscal year is authorized to be available for appropriation in succeeding fiscal years.

(c) [48 U.S.C. 1681 note] Notwithstanding the provisions of the Food Stamp Act of 1977[309], the Secretary of Agriculture is authorized, upon the request of the Governor of the Northern Mariana Islands, acting pursuant to legislation enacted in accordance with sections 5 and 7 of article II of the Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands, and for the period during which such legislation is effective, (1) to implement a food stamp program in part or all of the Northern Mariana Islands with such income and household standards of eligibility, deductions, and allotment values as the Secretary determines, after consultation with the Governor, to be suited to the economic and social circumstances of such islands: *Provided* , That in no event shall such income standards of eligibility exceed those in the forty-eight contiguous States, and (2) to distribute or permit a distribution of federally donated foods in any part of the Northern Mariana Islands for which the Governor has not requested that the food stamp program be implemented. This authority shall remain in effect through September 30, 1981, and shall not apply to section 403 of Public Law 95-135.

* * * * * * *

AUTHORIZATIONS TO REMAIN AVAILABLE

SEC. 8. [None assigned]

[307] See P.L. 95-134, this Appendix.
[308] See P.L. 94-241, this Appendix.
[309] P.L. 88-525.

SEC. 8.—*Continued*

Any amount authorized by this Act or by the Act entitled "An Act to authorize certain appropriations for the territories of the United States, to amend certain Acts relating thereto, and for other purposes" (Public Law 95-134; 91 Stat. 1159) but not appropriated for a fiscal year is authorized to be available for appropriation in succeeding fiscal years.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—P.L. 94-241 and P.L. 95-134 have footnotes referring to P.L. 95-348.]

P.L. 98–213, Approved December 8, 1983 (97 Stat. 1459)

[Insular Affairs]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 17. [48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

No provision of law prohibiting the payment of compensation to, or employment of, any person not a citizen of the United States of America by the United States of America shall bar the United States of America from paying compensation to or employing any citizen of the Northern Mariana Islands.

SEC. 18. [48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

No requirement of United States citizenship in any Federal law which provides Federal services or financial assistance and which is applicable to the Northern Mariana Islands by operation of section 502(a)(1) of the Covenant or, if enacted subsequent to March 24, 1976, by its own terms shall bar a citizen of the Northern Mariana Islands from receiving services or assistance pursuant to such law.

SEC. 19. [48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

(a) The President may, subject to the provisions of section 20 of this Act, by proclamation provide that the requirement of United States citizenship or nationality provided for in any of the statutes listed on pages 63-74 of the Interim Report of the Northern Mariana Islands Commission on Federal Laws to the Congress of the United States, dated January 1982 and submitted pursuant to section 504 of the Covenant, shall not be applicable to the citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands. The President is authorized to correct clerical errors in the list, and to add to it provisions, where it appears from the context that they were inadvertently omitted from the list.

(b) A statute which denies a benefit or imposes a burden or a disability on an alien, his dependents, or his survivors shall, for the purposes of this Act, be considered to impose a requirement of United States citizenship or nationality.

SEC. 20. [48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

(a) The President may issue one or more proclamations under the authority of this Act.

(b) When issuing such proclamation or proclamations the President—

(1) shall take into account:

(i) the hardship suffered by the citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands resulting from the fact that, while they are subject to most of the laws of the United States, they are denied the benefit of those laws which contain a requirement of United States citizenship or nationality;

(ii) the responsibilities, obligations, and limitations imposed upon the United States by international law;

(2) may make the requirement of United States citizenship or nationality inapplicable only to those citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands who declare in writing that they do not intend to exercise their option under section 302 of the Covenant to become a national but not a citizen of the United States;

SEC. 20.—*Continued*

(3) may make the requirement of a United States citizenship or nationality inapplicable only in the Northern Mariana Islands;

(4) may retain the requirement of United States citizenship or nationality with respect to parts of a statute or portion thereof.

SEC. 21. [48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

If the President does not issue any proclamation authorized by section 19 of this Act within a period of six months following the effective date of the Act, the requirement of United States citizenship or nationality as a prerequisite of any benefit, right, privilege, or immunity in any statute made applicable to the Northern Mariana Islands by the terms of that statute or by operation of the Covenant shall not be applicable to citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands: *Provided*, That the provisions of this section shall not be applicable to any requirements of United States citizenship or nationality contained in statutes relating to the political rights of citizenship, and to the diplomatic protection of, and services to, citizens or nationals of the United States in foreign countries: *Provided further* , That with respect to the statutes relating to the uniformed services, the requirement of United States citizenship or nationality shall remain in effect, except with respect to those citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands who declare in writing that they do not intend to exercise their option under section 302 of the Covenant to become a national but not a citizen of the United States.

SEC. 22. [48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

Nothing in this Act shall be construed as extending to the Northern Mariana Islands any statutory provision or regulation not otherwise applicable to or within the Northern Mariana Islands, in particular the statutes relating to immigration and nationality and the regulations issued under them.

SEC. 23. [48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

The authority of the President to issue proclamations under section 19 of this Act shall terminate upon the establishment of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands pursuant to section 1002 of the Covenant. Section 21 of this Act shall not become effective if the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands is established within the period of six months following the effective date of this Act.

SEC. 24. [48 U.S.C. 1681 note]

As used in this Act:

(a) "Covenant" means the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union With the United States of America, approved by the Joint Resolution of March 24, 1976 (90 Stat. 263, 48 U.S.C. 1681, note).

(b) "Citizen of the Northern Mariana Islands" means a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and his or her children under the age of eighteen years, who does not owe allegiance to any foreign state, and who—

(1) was born in the Northern Mariana Islands and is physically present in the Northern Mariana Islands or in the United States or any territory or possession thereof; or

(2) has been lawfully and continuously domiciled in the Northern Mariana Islands since January 1, 1974, and, who, unless then under age, was registered to vote in an election for the Mariana Islands legislature or for any municipal election in the Northern Mariana Islands prior to January 1, 1975.

(c) "Domicile" means that place where a person maintains a residence with the intention of continuing such residence for an unlimited or indefinite period, and to which such person has the intention of returning whenever he is absent, even for an extended period.

* * * * * * *

Proclamation 4534 October 24, 1977

Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands

By the President of the United States of America

A Proclamation[310]

On February 15, 1975, the Marianas Political Status Commission, the duly appointed representative of the people of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Personal Representative of the President of the United States signed a Covenant, the purpose of which is to provide for the eventual establishment of a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in political union with the United States of America. This Covenant was subsequently approved by the Mariana Islands District Legislature and by the people of the Northern Mariana Islands voting in a plebiscite. The Covenant was approved by the Congress of the United States by joint resolution approved March 24, 1976 (Public Law 94-241; 90 Stat. 263).

In accordance with the provisions of Article II of the Covenant, the people of the Northern Mariana Islands have formulated and approved a Constitution which was submitted to me on behalf of the Government of the United States on April 21, 1977, for approval on the basis of its consistency with the Covenant and those provisions of the Constitution, treaties and laws of the United States to be applicable to the Northern Mariana Islands. Pursuant to the provisions of Section 202 of the Covenant, the Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands will be deemed to have been approved by the Government of the United States six months after the date of submission to the President unless sooner approved or disapproved.

The six-month period of Section 202 of the Covenant having expired on October 22, 1977, I am pleased to announce that the Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands is hereby deemed approved.

I am satisfied that the Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands complies with the requirements of Article II of the Covenant. I have also received advice from the Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources and the Subcommittee on National Parks and Insular Affairs of the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs that the Constitution complies with those requirements.

Sections 1003(b) and 1004(b) of the Covenant provide that the Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands and the provisions specified in Section 1003(b) of the Covenant shall become effective on a date proclaimed by the President which will be not more than 180 days after the Covenant and the Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands have both been approved.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, JIMMY CARTER, President of the United States of America, do hereby proclaim as follows:

SECTION 1. The Constitution of the Northern Mariana Islands shall come into full force and effect at eleven o'clock on the morning of January 9, 1978, Northern Mariana Islands local time.

SEC. 2 Sections 102, 103, 204, 304, Article IV, Sections 501, 502, 505, 601-605, 607, Article VII, Sections 802-805, 901 and 902 of the Covenant shall come into full force and effect on the date and at the time specified in Section 1 of this Proclamation.

SEC. 3 The authority of the President under Section 1004 of the Covenant to suspend the application of any provision of law to or in the Northern Mariana Islands until the termination of the Trusteeship Agreement is hereby reserved.

* * * * * * *

[*Internal References.*—P.L. 94-241, §1 (§1001 catchline) and P.L. 95-134, §403, have footnotes referring to Proclamation 4534.]

Proclamation 5207 of June 7, 1984

[310] Published at 42 FR 56593, October 27, 1977 and 48 U.S.C. 1681 note.

Application of Certain Laws of the United States to Citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands

By the President of the United States of America

A Proclamation

The United States and the Northern Mariana Islands have entered into a Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America (Public Law 94-241; 90 Stat. 263; 48 U.S.C. 1681, note[311]) pursuant to which many provisions of the laws of the United States became applicable to the Northern Mariana Islands as of January 9, 1978 (Proclamation No. 4534, Section 2).

Sections 19 and 20 of Public Law 98-213 (97 Stat. 1464)[312] authorize the President, subject to certain limitations, to provide by proclamation that requirements "of United States citizenship or nationality provided for in any of the statutes listed on pages 63-74 of the Interim Report of the Northern Mariana Islands Commission on Federal Laws to the Congress of the United States, dated January 1982 and submitted pursuant to section 504 of the Covenant, shall not be applicable to the citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands."

NOW, THEREFORE, I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States of America, by the authority vested in me by sections 19 and 20 of Public Law 98-213, do hereby proclaim as follows:

* * * * * * *

3. *Statutes relating to protection and services in foreign countries.*

No requirement of United States citizenship or nationality in any of the Federal laws listed below shall be applicable to citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands.

* * * * * * *

(f) Section 1113 of the Act of August 14, 1935, c.531, as added by section 302 of Public Law 87-64, 75 Stat. 142, and as amended (42 U.S.C. 1313).

* * * * * * *

6. *Statutes relating to Federal programs and benefits.*

No requirement of United States citizenship or nationality in any of the Federal laws listed below shall be applicable to citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands.

* * * * * * *

(i) Subsection (b)(3) of section 2 and section 4 of the Act of August 14, 1935, c.531, 49 Stat. 620, 622, as amended (42 U.S.C. 302(b)(3) and 304);

(j) Subsection (t) of section 202 of the Act of August 14, 1935, c.531, as added by subsection (a) of section 118 of the Act of August 1, 1956, c.836, 70 Stat. 835, and as amended (42 U.S.C. 402(t));

(k) Subsection (a)(4) of section 103 of Public Law 89-97, 79 Stat. 333, as amended (42 U.S.C. 426a(a)(4));

(l) Subsection (a)(3) of section 228 of the Act of August 14, 1935, c.531, as added by subsection (a) of section 302 of Public Law 89-368, 80 Stat. 67, as amended (42 U.S.C. 428(a)(3));

(m) Subsection (b)(2) of section 1002 and section 1004 of the Act of August 14, 1935, c.531, 49 Stat. 646, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1202(b)(2) and 1204);

---

[311] See this Appendix.

[312] See this Appendix.

(n) Subsection (b)(2) of section 1402 and section 1404 of the Act of August 14, 1935, c.531, as added by section 351 of the Act of August 28, 1950, c.809, 64 Stat. 555 (42 U.S.C. 1352(b)(2) and 1354);

* * * * * * *

7. As used in this Proclamation:

(a) "Covenant" means the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union With the United States of America, approved by the Joint Resolution of March 24, 1976 (90 Stat. 263, 48 U.S.C. 1681, note).

(b) "Citizen of the Northern Mariana Islands" means a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and his or her children under the age of eighteen years, who does not owe allegiance to any foreign state, and who—

(1) was born in the Northern Mariana Islands and is physically present in the Northern Mariana Islands or in the United States or any territory or possession thereof; or

(2) has been lawfully and continuously domiciled in the Northern Mariana Islands since January 1, 1974, and, who, unless then under age, was registered to vote in an election for the Mariana Islands legislature or for any municipal election in the Northern Mariana Islands prior to January 1, 1975.

(c) "Domicile" means that place where a person maintains a residence with the intention of continuing such residence for an unlimited or indefinite period, and to which such person has the intention of returning whenever he is absent, even for an extended period.

(d) "Statute which imposes a requirement of United States citizenship or nationality" includes any statute which denies a benefit or imposes a burden or a disability on an alien, his dependents, or his survivors.

8. Upon the establishment of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands pursuant to section 1002 of the Covenant, the benefits acquired under this Proclamation shall merge without interruption into those to which the recipient is entitled by virtue of his acquisition of United States citizenship, unless the recipient exercises his privilege under section 302 of the Covenant to become a national but not a citizen of the United States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this seventh day of June, in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and eighty-four, and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred and eighth.

Ronald Reagan

Published at 49 FR 24365, June 13, 1984 and 48 U.S.C. 1681 note.

Title 3— Proclamation 5564 of November 3, 1986

The President

Placing Into Full Force and Effect the Covenant With the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Compacts of Free Association with the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands

By the President of the United States of America

A Proclamation[313]

Since July 18, 1947, the United States has administered the United Nations Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands ("Trust Territory"), which includes the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau.

On February 15, 1975, after extensive status negotiations, the United States and the Marianas Political Status Commission concluded a Covenant to establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States ("Covenant"). Sections 101, 1002, and 1003(c) of the Covenant provide that the Northern Mariana Islands will become a self-governing Commonwealth in political union with and under the sovereignty of the United States. This Covenant was approved by the Congress by Public Law 94-241 of March 24, 1976, 90 Stat. 263.[314] Although many sections of the Covenant became effective in 1976 and 1978, certain sections have not previously entered into force.

On October 1, 1982, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia concluded a Compact of Free Association, establishing a relationship of Free Association between the two Governments. On June 25, 1983, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands concluded a Compact of Free Association, establishing a relationship of Free Association between the two Governments. Pursuant to Sections 111 and 121 of the Compacts, the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands become self-governing and have the right to conduct foreign affairs in their own name and right upon the effective date of their respective Compacts. Each Compact comes into effect upon (1) mutual agreement between the Government of the United States, acting in fulfillment of its responsibilities as Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the other Government; (2) the approval of the Compact by the two Governments, in accordance with their constitutional processes; and (3) the conduct of a plebiscite in that jurisdiction. In the Federated States of Micronesia, the Compact has been approved by the Government in accordance with its constitutional processes, and in a United Nations-observed plebiscite on June 21, 1983, a sovereign act of self-determination. In the Marshall Islands, the Compact has been approved by the Government in accordance with its constitutional processes, and in a United Nations-observed plebiscite on September 7, 1983, a sovereign act of self-determination. In the United States the Compacts have been approved by Public Law 99-239 of January 14, 1986, 99 Stat. 1770.

On January 10, 1986, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Republic of Palau concluded a Compact of Free Association, establishing a similar relationship of Free Association between the two Governments. On October 16, 1986, the Congress of the United States approved the Compact of Free Association with the Republic of Palau. In the Republic of Palau, the Compact approval process has not yet been completed. Until the future political status of Palau is resolved, the United States will continue to discharge its responsibilities in Palau as Administering Authority under the Trusteeship Agreement.

On May 28, 1986, the Trusteeship Council of the United Nations concluded that the Government of the United States had satisfactorily discharged its obligations as the Administering Authority under the terms of the Trusteeship Agreement and that the people of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of the Marshall Islands had freely exercised their right to self-determination, and considered that it was appropriate for that Agreement to be terminated. The

[313] 51 FR 40399, November 7, 1986 and 48 U.S.C. 1681 note.

[314] See P.L. 94-241, this Appendix.

Council asked the United States to consult with the governments concerned to agree on a date for entry into force of their respective new status agreements.

On October 15, 1986, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Republic of the Marshall Islands agreed, pursuant to Section 411 of the Compact of Free Association, that as between the United States and the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the effective date of the Compact shall be October 21, 1986.

On October 24, 1986, the Government of the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia agreed, pursuant to Section 411 of the Compact of Free Association, that as between the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia, the effective date of the Compact shall be November 3, 1986.

On October 24, 1986, the United States advised the Secretary General of the United Nations that, as a consequence of consultations held between the United States Government and the Government of the Marshall Islands, agreement had been reached that the Compact of Free Association with the Marshall Islands entered fully into force on October 21, 1986. The United States further advised the Secretary General that, as a result of consultations with their governments, agreement had been reached that the Compact of Free Association with the Federated States of Micronesia and the Covenant with the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands would enter into force on November 3, 1986.

As of this day, November 3, 1986, the United States has fulfilled its obligations under the Trusteeship Agreement with respect to the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and the Federated States of Micronesia, and they are self-governing and no longer subject to the Trusteeship. In taking these actions, the United States is implementing the freely expressed wishes of the peoples of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Marshall Islands.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, RONALD REAGAN, by the Authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including Section 1002 of the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America, and Sections 101 and 102 of the Joint Resolution to approve the "Compact of Free Association", and for other purposes, approved on January 14, 1986 (Public Law 99-239), do hereby find, declare, and proclaim as follows:

Section 1. I determine that the Trusteeship Agreement for the Pacific Islands is no longer in effect as of October 21, 1986, with respect to the Republic of the Marshall Islands, as of November 3, 1986, with respect to the Federated States of Micronesia, and as of November 3, 1986, with respect to the Northern Mariana Islands. This constitutes the determination referred to in Section 1002 of the Covenant.

Sec. 2. (a) Sections 101, 104, 301, 302, 303, 506, 806, and 904 of the Covenant are effective as of 12:01 a.m., November 4, 1986, Northern Mariana Islands local time.

(b) The Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in political union with and under the sovereignty of the United States of America is fully established on the date and at the time specified in Section 2(a) of this Proclamation.

(c) The domiciliaries of the Northern Mariana Islands are citizens of the United States to the extent provided for in Sections 301 through 303 of the Covenant on the date and at the time specified in this Proclamation.

(d) I welcome the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands into the American family and congratulate our new fellow citizens.

Sec. 3. (a) The Compact of Free Association with the Republic of the Marshall Islands is in full force and effect as of October 21, 1986, and the Compact of Free Association with the Federated States of Micronesia is in full force and effect as of November 3, 1986.

(b) I am gratified that the people of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands, after nearly forty years of Trusteeship, have freely chosen to establish a relationship of Free Association with the United States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this third day of November, in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and eighty-six, and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred and eleventh.

Ronald Reagan

Appendix J

Superseded Provisions of the Social Security Act[315]

P.L. 108–27, Approved May 28, 2003 (117 Stat. 752)

Jobs and Growth Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003

TITLE VI—TEMPORARY STATE FISCAL RELIEF

SEC. 601. [2 U.S.C. 801] (a) APPROPRIATION.—There is authorized to be appropriated and is appropriated for making payments to States under this section, $5,000,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2003 and 2004.

(b) PAYMENTS.—

(1) FISCAL YEAR 2003.—From the amount appropriated under subsection (a) for fiscal year 2003, the Secretary of the Treasury shall, not later than the later of the date that is 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act or the date that a State provides the certification required by subsection (e) for fiscal year 2003, pay each State the amount determined for the State for fiscal year 2003 under subsection (c).

(2) FISCAL YEAR 2004.—From the amount appropriated under subsection (a) for fiscal year 2004, the Secretary of the Treasury shall, not later than the later of October 1, 2003, or the date that a State provides the certification required by subsection (e) for fiscal year 2004, pay each State the amount determined for the State for fiscal year 2004 under subsection (c).

(c) PAYMENTS BASED ON POPULATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the amount appropriated under subsection (a) for each of fiscal years 2003 and 2004 shall be used to pay each State an amount equal to the relative population proportion amount described in paragraph (3) for such fiscal year.

(2) MINIMUM PAYMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No State shall receive a payment under this section for a fiscal year that is less than—

(i) in the case of 1 of the 50 States or the District of Columbia, 1/2 of 1 percent of the amount appropriated for such fiscal year under subsection (a); and

(ii) in the case of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or American Samoa, 1/10 of 1 percent of the amount appropriated for such fiscal year under subsection (a).

(B) PRO RATA ADJUSTMENTS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall adjust on a pro rata basis the amount of the payments to States determined under this section without regard to this subparagraph to the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(3) RELATIVE POPULATION PROPORTION AMOUNT.—The relative population proportion amount described in this paragraph is the product of—

(A) the amount described in subsection (a) for a fiscal year; and

(B) the relative State population proportion (as defined in paragraph (4)).

(4) RELATIVE STATE POPULATION PROPORTION DEFINED.—For purposes of paragraph (3)(B), the term "relative State population proportion" means, with respect to a State, the amount equal to the quotient of—

(A) the population of the State (as reported in the most recent decennial census); and

(B) the total population of all States (as reported in the most recent decennial census).

(d) USE OF PAYMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), a State shall use the funds provided under a payment made under this section for a fiscal year to—

[315] These Superseded Provisions were in effect prior to amendments to the Social Security Act included in Public Laws from the 108th through the 111th Congress.

SEC. 601.—*Continued*

(A) provide essential government services; or

(B) cover the costs to the State of complying with any Federal intergovernmental mandate (as defined in section 421(5) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974) to the extent that the mandate applies to the State, and the Federal Government has not provided funds to cover the costs.

(2) LIMITATION.—A State may only use funds provided under a payment made under this section for types of expenditures permitted under the most recently approved budget for the State.

(e) CERTIFICATION.— In order to receive a payment under this section for a fiscal year, the State shall provide the Secretary of the Treasury with a certification that the State's proposed uses of the funds are consistent with subsection (d).

(f) DEFINITION OF STATE.— In this section, the term "State" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa.

(g) REPEAL.— Effective as of October 1, 2004, this title is repealed.

P.L. 108–40, Approved June 30, 2003 (117 Stat. 836)

Welfare Reform Extension Act of 2003

SEC. 403.

(a)

(1)

(B) STATE FAMILY ASSISTANCE GRANT DEFINED.—As used in this part, the term "State family assistance grant" means the greatest of—

(i) 1/3 of the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 403 (as in effect on September 30, 1995) for fiscal years 1992, 1993, and 1994 (other than with respect to amounts expended by the State for child care under subsection (g) or (i) of former section 402 (as so in effect)); plus

(ii)(I) the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 403 for fiscal year 1994 (other than with respect to amounts expended by the State for child care under subsection (g) or (i) of former section 402 (as so in effect)); plus

(II) an amount equal to 85 percent of the amount (if any) by which the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 403(a)(5) for emergency assistance for fiscal year 1995 exceeds the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 403(a)(5) for fiscal year 1994, if, during fiscal year 1994 or 1995, the Secretary approved under former section 402 an amendment to the former State plan with respect to the provision of emergency assistance; or

(iii) 4/3 of the total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 403 (as in effect on September 30, 1995) for the 1st 3 quarters of fiscal year 1995 (other than with respect to amounts expended by the State under the State plan approved under part F (as so in effect) or for child care under subsection (g) or (i) of former section 402 (as so in effect)), plus the total amount required to be paid to the State for fiscal year 1995 under former section 403(1) (as so in effect).

(C) TOTAL AMOUNT REQUIRED TO BE PAID TO THE STATE UNDER FORMER SECTION 403 DEFINED.—As used in this part, the term "total amount required to be paid to the State under former section 403" means, with respect to a fiscal year—

(i) in the case of a State to which section 1108 does not apply, the sum of—

(I) the Federal share of maintenance assistance expenditures for the fiscal year, before reduction pursuant to subparagraph (B) or (C)

SEC. 403.—*Continued*

of section 403(b)(2) (as in effect on September 30, 1995), as reported by the State on ACF Form 231;

(II) the Federal share of administrative expenditures (including administrative expenditures for the development of management information systems) for the fiscal year, as reported by the State on ACF Form 231;

(III) the Federal share of emergency assistance expenditures for the fiscal year, as reported by the State on ACF Form 231;

(IV) the Federal share of expenditures for the fiscal year with respect to child care pursuant to subsections (g) and (i) of former section 402 (as in effect on September 30, 1995), as reported by the State on ACF Form 231; and

(V) the Federal obligations made to the State under section 403 for the fiscal year with respect to the State program operated under part F (as in effect on September 30, 1995), as determined by the Secretary, including additional obligations or reductions in obligations made after the close of the fiscal year; and

(ii) in the case of a State to which section 1108 applies, the lesser of—

(I) the sum described in clause (i); or

(II) the total amount certified by the Secretary under former section 403 (as in effect during the fiscal year) with respect to the territory.

(D) INFORMATION TO BE USED IN DETERMINING AMOUNTS.—

(i) FOR FISCAL YEARS 1992 AND 1993.—

(I) In determining the amounts described in subclauses (I) through (IV) of subparagraph (C)(i) for any State for each of fiscal years 1992 and 1993, the Secretary shall use information available as of April 28, 1995.

(II) In determining the amount described in subparagraph (C)(i)(V) for any State for each of fiscal years 1992 and 1993, the Secretary shall use information available as of January 6, 1995.

(ii) FOR FISCAL YEAR 1994.—In determining the amounts described in subparagraph (C)(i) for any State for fiscal year 1994, the Secretary shall use information available as of April 28, 1995.

(iii) FOR FISCAL YEAR 1995.—

(I) In determining the amount described in subparagraph (B)(ii)(II) for any State for fiscal year 1995, the Secretary shall use the information which was reported by the States and estimates made by the States with respect to emergency assistance expenditures and was available as of August 11, 1995.

(II) In determining the amounts described in subclauses (I) through (III) of subparagraph (C)(i) for any State for fiscal year 1995, the Secretary shall use information available as of October 2, 1995.

(III) In determining the amount described in subparagraph (C)(i)(IV) for any State for fiscal year 1995, the Secretary shall use information available as of February 28, 1996.

(IV) In determining the amount described in subparagraph (C)(i)(V) for any State for fiscal year 1995, the Secretary shall use information available as of October 5, 1995.

(E) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated for fiscal years 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, and 2002 such sums as are necessary for grants under this paragraph.

P.L. 108–89, Approved October 1, 2003 (117 Stat. 1131)

[Temporary Assistance for Needy Families Block Grant Program**]**

SEC. 1902.

SEC. 1902.—*Continued*

(a)

(10)

(E)

(iv)

(II) for the portion of medicare cost-sharing described in section 1905(p)(3)(A)(ii) that is attributable to the operation of the amendments made by (and subsection (e)(3) of) section 4611 of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 for individuals who would be described in subclause (I) of "135 percent" and "175 percent" were substituted for "120 percent" and "135 percent" respectively; and

P.L. 108–145, Approved December 2, 2003 (117 Stat. 1879)

Adoption Promotion Act of 2003

SEC. 473A.

(b)

(2) the number of foster child adoptions in the State during the fiscal year exceeds the base number of foster child adoptions for the State for the fiscal year;

(c)

(2) DETERMINATION OF NUMBERS OF ADOPTIONS.—

(A) DETERMINATIONS BASED ON AFCARS DATA.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall determine the numbers of foster child adoptions and of special needs adoptions in a State during each of fiscal years 1995 through 2002, for purposes of this section, on the basis of data meeting the requirements of the system established pursuant to section 479, as reported by the State and approved by the Secretary by August 1 of the succeeding fiscal year.

(B) ALTERNATIVE DATA SOURCES PERMITTED FOR FISCAL YEARS 1995 THROUGH 1997.—For purposes of the determination described in subparagraph (A) for fiscal years 1995 through 1997, the Secretary may use data from a source or sources other than that specified in subparagraph (A) that the Secretary finds to be of equivalent completeness and reliability, as reported by a State by April 30, 1998, and approved by the Secretary by July 1, 1998.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—

(3)(A) with respect to fiscal year 1998, the average number of foster child adoptions in the State in fiscal years 1995, 1996, and 1997; and

(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of foster child adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 1997 and ends with the fiscal year preceding such subsequent fiscal year.

(4)(A) with respect to fiscal year 1998, the average number of special needs adoptions in the State in fiscal years 1995,1996, and 1997; and

(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of special needs adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 1997 and ends with the fiscal year preceding such subsequent fiscal year.

(j) SUPPLEMENTAL GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the availability of such amounts as may be provided in advance in appropriations Acts, in addition to any amount otherwise payable under this section to any State that is an incentive-eligible State for fiscal year 1998, the Secretary shall make a grant to the State in an amount equal to the lesser of—

(A) the amount by which—

(i) the amount that would have been payable to the State under this section during fiscal year 1999 (on the basis of adoptions in fiscal year 1998) in the absence of subsection (d)(2) of this section if sufficient funds had been available for the payment; exceeds

SEC. 473A.—*Continued*

(ii) the amount that, before December 14, 1999, was payable to the State under this section during fiscal year 1999 (on such basis); or

(B) the amount that bears the same ratio to the dollar amount specified in paragraph (2) as the amount described by subparagraph (A) for the State bears to the aggregate of the amounts described by subparagraph (A) for all States that are incentive-eligible States for fiscal year 1998.

(2) FUNDING.—$23,000,000 of the amounts appropriated under subsection (h)(1) of this section for fiscal year 2000 may be used for grants under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

P.L. 108–173, Approved December 8, 2003 (117 Stat. 2065)

Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003

SEC. 1117. [*Heading was amended*]

APPOINTMENT OF ADMINISTRATOR AND CHIEF ACTUARY OF HEALTH CARE FINANCING ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 1128.

(c)

(3)

(B) [*First sentence was replaced*] Subject to subparagraph (G), in the case of an exclusion under subsection (a) of this section, the minimum period exclusion shall be not less than five years, except that, upon the request of a State, the Secretary may waive the exclusion under subsection (a)(1) of this section in the case of an individual or entity that is the sole community physician or sole source of essential specialized services in a community.

SEC. 1814.

(a) [*Seventh sentence was stricken.*] The certification regarding terminal illness of an individual under paragraph (7) shall be based on the physician's or medical director's clinical judgment regarding the normal course of the individual's illness.

USE OF PUBLIC AGENCIES OR PRIVATE ORGANIZATIONS TO FACILITATE PAYMENT TO PROVIDERS OF SERVICES

SEC. 1816. (a) If any group or association of providers of services wishes to have payments under this part to such providers made through a national, State, or other public or private agency or organization and nominates such agency or organization for this purpose, the Secretary is authorized to enter into an agreement with such agency or organization providing for the determination by such agency or organization (subject to the provisions of section 1878 and to such review by the Secretary as may be provided by the agreement) of the amount of the amount of the payments required pursuant to this part to be made to such providers (and to providers assigned to such agency or organization under subsection (E)), and for the making of such payments by such agency or organization to such providers (and to providers assigned to such agency or organization under subsection (E)). Such agreement may also include provision for the agency or organization to do all or any part of the following: (1) to provide consultative services to institutions or agencies to enable them to establish and maintain fiscal records necessary for purposes of this part and otherwise to qualify as hospitals, extended care facilities, or home health agencies, and (2) with respect to the providers of services which are to receive payments through it (A) to serve as a center for, and communicate to providers, any information or instructions furnished to it by the Secretary, and serve as a channel of communication from providers to the Secretary; (B) to make such audits of the records of providers as may be necessary to insure that proper payments are made under this part; and (C) to perform such other functions as are necessary to carry this subsection. As used in this title and part and part B of title XI, the term "fiscal intermediary" means an agency or organization with a contract under this section.

SEC. 1816.—*Continued*

(b) The Secretary shall not enter into or renew an agreement with any agency or organization under this section unless—

(1) he finds—

(A) after applying the standards, criteria, and procedures developed under subsection (f) of this section, that to do so is consistent with the effective and efficient administration of this part, and

(B) that such agency or organization is willing and able to assist the providers to which payments are made through it under this part in the application of safeguards against unnecessary utilization of services furnished by them to individuals entitled to hospital insurance benefits under section 426 of this title, and the agreement provides for such assistance; and

(2) such agency or organization agrees—

(A) to furnish to the Secretary such of the information acquired by it in carrying out its agreement under this section, and

(B) to provide the Secretary with access to all such data, information, and claims processing operations, as the Secretary may find necessary in performing his functions under this part.

(c)(1) An agreement with any agency or organization under this section may contain such terms and conditions as the Secretary finds necessary or appropriate, may provide for advances of funds to the agency or organization for the making of payments by it under subsection (a), and shall provide for payment of so much of the cost of administration of the agency or organization as is determined by the Secretary to be necessary and proper for carrying out the functions covered by the agreement. The Secretary shall provide that in determining the necessary and proper cost of administration, the Secretary shall, with respect to each agreement, take into account the amount that is reasonable and adequate to meet the costs which must be incurred by an efficiently and economically operated agency or organization in carrying out the terms of its agreement. The Secretary shall cause to have published in the Federal Register, by not later than September 1 before each fiscal year, data, standards, and methodology to be used to establish budgets for fiscal intermediaries under this section for that fiscal year, and shall cause to be published in the Federal Register for public comment, at least 90 days before such data, standards, and methodology are published, the data, standards, and methodology proposed to be used. The Secretary may not require, as a condition of entering into or renewing an agreement under this section or under section 1871, that a fiscal intermediary match data obtained other than in its activities under this part with data used in the administration of this part for purposes of identifying situations in which the provisions of section 1862(b) may apply.

(d) If the nomination of an agency or organization as provided in this section is made by a group or association of providers of services, it shall not be binding on members of the group or association which notify the Secretary of their election to that effect. Any provider may, upon such notice as may be specified in the agreement under this section with an agency or organization, withdraw its nomination to receive payments through such agency or organization. Any provider which has withdrawn its nomination, and any provider which has not made a nomination, may elect to receive payments from any agency or organization which has entered into an agreement with the Secretary under this section if the Secretary and such agency or organization agree to it.

(e)(1) Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (d), the Secretary, after taking into consideration any preferences of providers of services, may assign or reassign any provider of services to any agency or organization which has entered into an agreement with him under this section, if he determines, after applying the standards, criteria, and procedures developed under subsection (f), that such assignment or reassignment would result in the more effective and efficient administration of this part.

(2) Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (d), the Secretary may (subject to the provisions of paragraph (4)) designate a national or regional agency or organization which has entered into an agreement with him under this section to perform functions under the agreement with respect to a class of providers of services in the Nation or region (as the case may be), if he determines, after applying the standards, criteria, and procedures developed under subsection (f), that such designation would result in more effective and efficient administration of this part.

SEC. 1816.—*Continued*

(3)(A) Before the Secretary makes an assignment or reassignment under paragraph (1) of a provider of services to other than the agency or organization nominated by the provider, he shall furnish (i) the provider and such agency or organization with a full explanation of the reasons for his determination as to the efficiency and effectiveness of the agency or organization to perform the functions required under this part with respect to the provider, and (ii) such agency or organization with opportunity for a hearing, and such determination shall be subject to judicial review in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(B) Before the Secretary makes a designation under paragraph (2) with respect to a class of providers of services, he shall furnish (i) such providers and the agencies and organizations adversely affected by such designation with a full explanation of the reasons for his determination as to the efficiency and effectiveness of such agencies and organizations to perform the functions required under this part with respect to such providers, and (ii) the agencies and organizations adversely affected by such designation with opportunity for a hearing, and such determination shall be subject to judicial review in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(4) Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (d) and paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this subsection, the Secretary shall designate regional agencies or organizations which have entered into an agreement with him under this section to perform functions under such agreement with respect to home health agencies (as defined in section 1861(o)) in the region, except that in assigning such agencies to such designated regional agencies or organizations the Secretary shall assign a home health agency which is a subdivision of a hospital (and such agency and hospital are affiliated or under common control) only if, after applying such criteria relating to administrative efficiency and effectiveness as he shall promulgate, he determines that such assignment would result in the more effective and efficient administration of this title. By not later than July 1, 1987, the Secretary shall limit the number of such regional agencies or organizations to not more than ten.

(5) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, the Secretary shall designate the agency or organization which has entered into an agreement under this section to perform functions under such an agreement with respect to each hospice program, except that with respect to a hospice program which is a subdivision of a provider of services (and such hospice program and provider of services are under common control) due regard shall be given to the agency or organization which performs the functions under this section for the provider of services.

(f)(1) In order to determine whether the Secretary should enter into, renew, or terminate an agreement under this section with an agency or organization, whether the Secretary should assign or reassign a provider of services to an agency or organization, and whether the Secretary should designate an agency or organization to perform services with respect to a class of providers of services, the Secretary shall develop standards, criteria, and procedures to evaluate such agency's or organization's (A) overall performance of claims processing (including the agency's or organization's success in recovering payments made under this title for services for which payment has been or could be made under a primary plan (as defined in section 1862(b)(2)(A))) and other related functions required to be performed by such an agency or organization under an agreement entered into under this section, and (B) performance of such functions with respect to specific providers of services, and the Secretary shall establish standards and criteria with respect to the efficient and effective administration of this part. No agency or organization shall be found under such standards and criteria not to be efficient or effective or to be less efficient or effective solely on the ground that the agency or organization serves only providers located in a single State.

(2) The standards and criteria established under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) with respect to claims for services furnished under this part by any provider of services other than a hospital—

(i) whether such agency or organization is able to process 75 percent of reconsiderations within 60 days (except in the case of fiscal year 1989, 66 percent of reconsiderations) and 90 percent of reconsiderations within 90 days, and

SEC. 1816.—*Continued*

(ii) the extent to which such agency's or organization's determinations are reversed on appeal; and

(B) with respect to applications for an exemption from or exception or adjustment to the target amount applicable under section 1886(b) to a hospital that is not a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B))—

(i) if such agency or organization receives a completed application, whether such agency or organization is able to process such application not later than 75 days after the application is filed, and

(ii) if such agency or organization receives an incomplete application, whether such agency or organization is able to return the application with instructions on how to complete the application not later than 60 days after the application is filed.

(g) An agreement with the Secretary under this section may be terminated—

(1) by the agency or organization which entered into such agreement at such time and upon such notice to the Secretary, to the public, and to the providers as may be provided in regulations, or

(2) by the Secretary at such time and upon such notice to the agency or organization, to the providers which have nominated it for purposes of this section, and to the public, as may be provided in regulations, but only if he finds, after applying the standards, criteria, and procedures developed under subsection (f) and after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing to the agency or organization, that (A) the agency or organization has failed substantially to carry out the agreement, or (B) the continuation of some or all of the functions provided for in the agreement with the agency or organization is disadvantageous or is inconsistent with the efficient administration of this part.

(h) An agreement with an agency or organization under this section may require any of its officers or employees certifying payments or disbursing funds pursuant to the agreement, or otherwise participating in carrying out the agreement, to give surety bond to the United States in such amount as the Secretary may deem appropriate.

(i)(1) No individual designated pursuant to an agreement under this section as a certifying officer shall, in the absence of gross negligence or intent to defraud the United States, be liable with respect to any payments certified by him under this section.

(2) No disbursing officer shall, in the absence of gross negligence or intent to defraud the United States, be liable with respect to any payment by him under this section if it was based upon a voucher signed by a certifying officer designated as provided in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) No such agency or organization shall be liable to the United States for any payments referred to in paragraph (1) or (2).

(l) No agency or organization may carry out (or receive payment for carrying out) any activity pursuant to an agreement under this section to the extent that the activity is carried out pursuant to a contract under the Medicare Integrity Program under section 1893.

SEC. 1833.

(a)

(3) in the case of services described in section 1832(a)(2)(D), the costs which are reasonable and related to the cost of furnishing such services or which are based on such other tests of reasonableness as the Secretary may prescribe in regulations, including those authorized under section 1861(v)(1)(A), less the amount a provider may charge as described in clause (ii) of section 1866(a)(2)(A), but in no case may the payment for such services (other than for items and services described in section 1861(s)(10)(A)) exceed 80 percent of such costs;

(i)

(2)

(C) Notwithstanding the second sentence of subparagraph (A) or the second sentence of subparagraph (B), if the Secretary has not updated amounts established under such subparagraphs with respect to facility services furnished during a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1996), such amounts shall be increased by the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban

SEC. 1833.—*Continued*

consumers (U.S. city average) as estimated by the Secretary for the 12-month period ending with the midpoint of the year involved. In each of the fiscal years 1998 through 2002, the increase under this subparagraph shall be reduced (but not below zero) by 2.0 percentage points.

(o)

(2)(A) Except as provided by the Secretary under subparagraphs (B) and (C), the limits established under this paragraph—

(i) for the furnishing of —

(I) one pair of custom molded shoes (including any inserts that are provided initially with the shoes) is $300, and

(II) any additional pair of inserts with respect to such shoes is $50; and

(ii) for the furnishing of extra-depth shoes and inserts is—

(I) $100 for the pair of shoes itself, and

(II) $50 for any pairs of inserts for a pair of shoes.

USE OF CARRIERS FOR ADMINISTRATION OF BENEFITS

SEC. 1842. (a) In order to provide for the administration of the benefits under this part with maximum efficiency and convenience for individuals entitled to benefits under this part and for providers of services and other persons furnishing services to such individuals, and with a view to furthering coordination of the administration of the benefits under part A of this subchapter and under this part, the Secretary is authorized to enter into contracts with carriers, including carriers with which agreements under section 1816 are in effect, which will perform some or all of the following functions (or, to the extent provided in such contracts, will secure performance thereof by other organizations); and, with respect to any of the following functions which involve payments for physicians' services on a reasonable charge basis, the Secretary shall to the extent possible enter into such contracts:

(1)(A) make determinations of the rates and amounts of payments required pursuant to this part to be made to providers of services and other persons on a reasonable cost or reasonable charge basis (as may be applicable);

(B) receive, disburse, and account for funds in making such payments; and

(C) make such audits of the records of providers of services as may be necessary to assure that proper payments are made under this part;

(2)(A) determine compliance with the requirements of section 1861(k) of this title as to utilization review; and

(B) assist providers of services and other persons who furnish services for which payment may be made under this part in the development of procedures relating to utilization practices, make studies of the effectiveness of such procedures and methods for their improvement, assist in the application of safeguards against unnecessary utilization of services furnished by providers of services and other persons to individuals entitled to benefits under this part, and provide procedures for and assist in arranging, where necessary, the establishment of groups outside hospitals (meeting the requirements of section 1861(k)(2)) to make reviews of utilization;

(3) serve as a channel of communication of information relating to the administration of this part; and

(4) otherwise assist, in such manner as the contract may provide, in discharging administrative duties necessary to carry out the purposes of this part.

(b)(1) Contracts with carriers under subsection (a) of this section may be entered into without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States or any other provision of law requiring competitive bidding.

(2)(A) No such contract shall be entered into with any carrier unless the Secretary finds that such carrier will perform its obligations under the contract efficiently and effectively and will meet such requirements as to financial responsibility, legal authority, and other matters as he finds pertinent. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register standards and criteria for the efficient and effective performance of contract obligations under this section, and opportunity shall be

SEC. 1842.—*Continued*

provided for public comment prior to implementation. In establishing such standards and criteria, the Secretary shall provide a system to measure a carrier's performance of responsibilities described in paragraph (3)(H), subsection (h) of this section, and section 1845(e)(2). The Secretary may not require, as a condition of entering into or renewing a contract under this section or under section 1871, that a carrier match data obtained other than in its activities under this part with data used in the administration of this part for purposes of identifying situations in which section 1862(b) may apply.

(B) The Secretary shall establish standards for evaluating carriers' performance of reviews of initial carrier determinations and of fair hearings under paragraph (3)(C), under which a carrier is expected—

(i) to complete such reviews, within 45 days after the date of a request by an individual enrolled under this part for such a review, in 95 percent of such requests, and

(ii) to make a final determination, within 120 days after the date of receipt of a request by an individual enrolled under this part for a fair hearing under paragraph (3)(C), in 90 percent of such cases.

(D) In addition to any other standards and criteria established by the Secretary for evaluating carrier performance under this paragraph relating to avoiding erroneous payments, the carrier shall be subject to standards and criteria relating to the carrier's success in recovering payments made under this part for items or services for which payment has been or could be made under a primary plan (as defined in section 1862(b)(2)(A)).

(E) With respect to the payment of claims for home health services under this part that, but for the amendments made by section 4611 of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997, would be payable under part A of this subchapter instead of under this part, the Secretary shall continue administration of such claims through fiscal intermediaries under section 1816.

(3)

(C) will establish and maintain procedures pursuant to which an individual enrolled under this part will be granted an opportunity for a fair hearing by the carrier, in any case where the amount in controversy is at least $100, but less than $500, when requests for payment under this part with respect to services furnished him are denied or are not acted upon with reasonable promptness or when the amount of such payment is in controversy;

(D) will furnish to the Secretary such timely information and reports as he may find necessary in performing his functions under this part;

(E) will maintain such records and afford such access thereto as the Secretary finds necessary to assure the correctness and verification of the information and reports under subparagraph (D) and otherwise to carry out the purposes of this part;

(I) will submit annual reports to the Secretary describing the steps taken to recover payments made under this part for items or services for which payment has been or could be made under a primary plan (as defined in section 1862(b)(2)(A)); and

(5) Each contract under this section shall be for a term of at least one year, and may be made automatically renewable from term to term in the absence of notice by either party of intention to terminate at the end of the current term; except that the Secretary may terminate any such contract at any time (after such reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing to the carrier involved as he may provide in regulations) if he finds that the carrier has failed substantially to carry out the contract or is carrying out the contract in a manner inconsistent with the efficient and effective administration of the insurance program established by this part.

(6)

(A) or (ii) (where the service was provided in a hospital, critical access hospital, clinic, or other facility) to the facility in which the service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between such physician or other person and such facility under which such facility submits the bill for such service,

SEC. 1842.—*Continued*

(c)(1) Any contract entered into with a carrier under this section shall provide for advances of funds to the carrier for the making of payments by it under this part, and shall provide for payment of the cost of administration of the carrier, as determined by the Secretary to be necessary and proper for carrying out the functions covered by the contract. The Secretary shall provide that in determining a carrier's necessary and proper cost of administration, the Secretary shall, with respect to each contract, take into account the amount that is reasonable and adequate to meet the costs which must be incurred by an efficiently and economically operated carrier in carrying out the terms of its contract. The Secretary shall cause to have published in the Federal Register, by not later than September 1 before each fiscal year, data, standards, and methodology to be used to establish budgets for carriers under this section for that fiscal year, and shall cause to be published in the Federal Register for public comment, at least 90 days before such data, standards, and methodology are published, the data, standards, and methodology proposed to be used.

(5) Each contract under this section which provides for the disbursement of funds, as described in subsection (a)(1)(B), shall require the carrier to meet criteria developed by the Secretary to measure the timeliness of carrier responses to requests for payment of items described in section 1834(a)(15)(C).

(6) No carrier may carry out (or receive payment for carrying out) any activity pursuant to a contract under this subsection to the extent that the activity is carried out pursuant to a contract under the Medicare Integrity Program under section 1893. The previous sentence shall not apply with respect to the activity described in section 1893(b)(5) of this title (relating to prior authorization of certain items of durable medical equipment under section 1834(a)(15)).

(d) Any contract with a carrier under this section may require such carrier or any of its officers or employees certifying payments or disbursing funds pursuant to the contract, or otherwise participating in carrying out the contract, to give surety bond to the United States in such amount as the Secretary may deem appropriate.

(e)(1) No individual designated pursuant to a contract under this section as a certifying officer shall, in the absence of gross negligence or intent to defraud the United States, be liable with respect to any payments certified by him under this section.

(2) No disbursing officer shall, in the absence of gross negligence or intent to defraud the United States, be liable with respect to any payment by him under this section if it was based upon a voucher signed by a certifying officer designated as provided in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) No such carrier shall be liable to the United States for any payments referred to in paragraph (1) or (2).

(f) For purposes of this part, the term "carrier" means—

(1) with respect to providers of services and other persons, a voluntary association, corporation, partnership, or other nongovernmental organization which is lawfully engaged in providing, paying for, or reimbursing the cost of, health services under group insurance policies or contracts, medical or hospital service agreements, membership or subscription contracts, or similar group arrangements, in consideration of premiums or other periodic charges payable to the carrier, including a health benefits plan duly sponsored or underwritten by an employee organization; and

(2) with respect to providers of services only, any agency or organization (not described in paragraph (1)) with which an agreement is in effect under section 1816.

(3) No such agency or organization shall be liable to the United States for any payments referred to in paragraph (1) or (2).

(o)

(1)

(G) The provisions of subparagraphs (A) through (F) of this paragraph shall not apply to an inhalation drug or biological furnished through durable medical equipment covered under section 1861(n).

DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS FOR COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION OF ITEMS AND SERVICES

SEC. 1847. (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT BIDDING AREAS.—

SEC. 1847.—*Continued*

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall implement not more than 5 demonstration projects under which competitive acquisition areas are established for contract award purposes for the furnishing under this part of the items and services described in subsection (d) of this section.

(2) PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.—Each demonstration project under paragraph (1)—

(A) shall include such group of items and services as the Secretary may prescribe,

(B) shall be conducted in not more than 3 competitive acquisition areas, and

(C) shall be operated over a 3-year period.

(3) CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHMENT OF COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION AREAS.—Each competitive acquisition area established under a demonstration project implemented under paragraph (1)—

(A) shall be, or shall be within, a metropolitan statistical area (as defined by the Secretary of Commerce), and

(B) shall be chosen based on the availability and accessibility of entities able to furnish items and services, and the probable savings to be realized by the use of competitive bidding in the furnishing of items and services in such area.

(b) AWARDING OF CONTRACTS IN AREAS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct a competition among individuals and entities supplying items and services described in subsection (c) of this section for each competitive acquisition area established under a demonstration project implemented under subsection (a) of this section.

(2) CONDITIONS FOR AWARDING CONTRACT.—The Secretary may not award a contract to any entity under the competition conducted pursuant to paragraph (1) to furnish an item or service unless the Secretary finds that the entity meets quality standards specified by the Secretary and that the total amounts to be paid under the contract are expected to be less than the total amounts that would otherwise be paid.

(3) CONTENTS OF CONTRACT.—A contract entered into with an entity under the competition conducted pursuant to paragraph (1) is subject to terms and conditions that the Secretary may specify.

(4) LIMIT ON NUMBER OF CONTRACTORS.—The Secretary may limit the number of contractors in a competitive acquisition area to the number needed to meet projected demand for items and services covered under the contracts.

(c) EXPANSION OF PROJECTS.—

(1) EVALUATIONS.—The Secretary shall evaluate the impact of the implementation of the demonstration projects on medicare program payments, access, diversity of product selection, and quality. The Secretary shall make annual reports to the Committees on Ways and Means and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate on the results of the evaluation described in the preceding sentence and a final report not later than 6 months after the termination date specified in subsection (e) of this section.

(2) EXPANSION.—If the Secretary determines from the evaluations under paragraph (1) that there is clear evidence that any demonstration project—

(A) results in a decrease in Federal expenditures under this subchapter, and

(B) does not reduce program access, diversity of product selection, and quality under this subchapter, the Secretary may expand the project to additional competitive acquisition areas.

(d) SERVICES DESCRIBED.—The items and services to which this section applies are all items and services covered under this part (except for physicians' services as defined in section 1861(s)(1) of this Act) that the Secretary may specify. At least one demonstration project shall include oxygen and oxygen equipment.

(e) TERMINATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, all projects under this section shall terminate not later than December 31, 2002.

SEC. 1851.

(b)

(4)

SEC. 1851.—*Continued*

(A) [*First sentence was stricken*] An individual is not eligible to enroll in an MSA plan under this part.

(i) on or after January 1, 2003, unless the enrollment is the continuation of such an enrollment in effect as of such date; or

(ii) as of any date if the number of such individuals so enrolled as of such date has reached 390,000

(C) [*Second sentence was stricken*] The Secretary shall submit such a report, by not later than March 1, 2002, on whether the time limitation under subparagraph (A)(i) should be extended or removed and whether to change the numerical limitation under subparagraph (A)(ii).

(d)

(4)

(E) SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS.—Whether the organization offering the plan includes mandatory supplemental benefits in its base benefit package or offers optional supplemental benefits and the terms and conditions (including premiums) for such coverage.

(e)

(3)

(B) ANNUAL, COORDINATED ELECTION PERIOD.—For purposes of this section, the term "annual, coordinated election period" means, with respect to a year before 2003 and after 2005, the month of November before such year and with respect to 2003, 2004, and 2005, the period beginning on November 15 and ending on December 31 of the year before such year.

SEC. 1852.

(a)

title XI—

(A) those items and services (other than hospice care) for which benefits are available under parts A and B to individuals residing in the area served by the plan, and

(B) additional benefits required under section 1854(f)(1)(A).

(c)

(1)

(I) QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM.—A description of the organization's quality assurance program under subsection (e).

(e)

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each Medicare+Choice organization must have arrangements, consistent with any regulation, for an ongoing quality assurance program for health care services it provides to individuals enrolled with Medicare+Choice plans of the organization.

(2) ELEMENTS OF PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The quality assurance program of an organization with respect to a Medicare+Choice plan (other than a Medicare+Choice private fee-for-service plan, a non-network MSA plan, or a preferred provider organization plan) it offers shall—

(i) stress health outcomes and provide for the collection, analysis, and reporting of data (in accordance with a quality measurement system that the Secretary recognizes) that will permit measurement of outcomes and other indices of the quality of Medicare+Choice plans and organizations;

(ii) monitor and evaluate high volume and high risk services and the care of acute and chronic conditions;

(iii) evaluate the continuity and coordination of care that enrollees receive;

(iv) be evaluated on an ongoing basis as to its effectiveness;

(v) include measures of consumer satisfaction;

(vi) provide the Secretary with such access to information collected as may be appropriate to monitor and ensure the quality of care provided under this part;

SEC. 1852.—*Continued*

(vii) provide review by physicians and other health care professionals of the process followed in the provision of such health care services;

(viii) provide for the establishment of written protocols for utilization review, based on current standards of medical practice;

(ix) have mechanisms to detect both underutilization and overutilization of services;

(x) after identifying areas for improvement, establish or alter practice parameters;

(xi) take action to improve quality and assesses the effectiveness of such action through systematic followup; and

(xii) make available information on quality and outcomes measures to facilitate beneficiary comparison and choice of health coverage options (in such form and on such quality and outcomes measures as the Secretary determines to be appropriate). Such program shall include a separate focus (with respect to all the elements described in this subparagraph) on racial and ethnic minorities.

(B) ELEMENTS OF PROGRAM FOR ORGANIZATIONS OFFERING.—Medicare+Choice private fee-for-service plans, non-network MSA plans, and preferred provider organization plans The quality assurance program of an organization with respect to a Medicare+Choice private fee-for-service plan, a non-network MSA plan, or a preferred provider organization plan it offers shall—

(i) meet the requirements of clauses (i) through (vi) of subparagraph (A);

(ii) insofar as it provides for the establishment of written protocols for utilization review, base such protocols on current standards of medical practice; and

(iii) have mechanisms to evaluate utilization of services and inform providers and enrollees of the results of such evaluation. Such program shall include a separate focus (with respect to all the elements described in this subparagraph) on racial and ethnic minorities.

(C) "NON-NETWORK MSA PLAN" DEFINED.—In this subsection, the term "non-network MSA plan" means an MSA plan offered by a Medicare+Choice organization that does not provide benefits required to be provided by this part, in whole or in part, through a defined set of providers under contract, or under another arrangement, with the organization.

(D) DEFINITION OF PREFERRED PROVIDER ORGANIZATION PLAN.—In this paragraph, the term "preferred provider organization plan" means a Medicare+Choice plan that—

(i) has a network of providers that have agreed to a contractually specified reimbursement for covered benefits with the organization offering the plan;

(ii) provides for reimbursement for all covered benefits regardless of whether such benefits are provided within such network of providers; and

(iii) is offered by an organization that is not licensed or organized under State law as a health maintenance organization.

(3) EXTERNAL REVIEW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each Medicare+Choice organization shall, for each Medicare+Choice plan it operates, have an agreement with an independent quality review and improvement organization approved by the Secretary to perform functions of the type described in sections 1320c-3(a)(4)(B) and 1320c-3(a)(14) of this title with respect to services furnished by Medicare+Choice plans for which payment is made under this subchapter. The previous sentence shall not apply to a Medicare+Choice private fee-for-service plan or a non-network MSA plan that does not employ utilization review.

(B) NONDUPLICATION OF ACCREDITATION.—Except in the case of the review of quality complaints, and consistent with subparagraph (C), the Secretary shall ensure that the external review activities conducted under subparagraph (A) are not duplicative of review activities conducted as part of the accreditation process.

SEC. 1852.—*Continued*

(C) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive the requirement described in subparagraph (A) in the case of an organization if the Secretary determines that the organization has consistently maintained an excellent record of quality assurance and compliance with other requirements under this part.

(j)

(4)

(A)

(ii)

(II) conducts periodic surveys of both individuals enrolled and individuals previously enrolled with the organization to determine the degree of access of such individuals to services provided by the organization and satisfaction with the quality of such services.

(iii) The organization provides the Secretary with descriptive information regarding the plan, sufficient to permit the Secretary to determine whether the plan is in compliance with the requirements of this subparagraph.

SEC. 1853.

(b)

(1) ANNUAL ANNOUNCEMENT.—The Secretary shall annually determine, and shall announce (in a manner intended to provide notice to interested parties) for years before 2004 and after 2005 not later than March 1 before the calendar year concerned and for 2004 and 2005 not later than the second Monday in May before the respective calendar year—

(A) the annual Medicare+Choice capitation rate for each Medicare+Choice payment area for the year, and

(B) the risk and other factors to be used in adjusting such rates under subsection (a)(1)(A) of this section for payments for months in that year.

(d) [*Heading was amended in its entirety.*] MEDICARE+CHOICE PAYMENT AREA DEFINED.— Medicare+Choice payment area defined

(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, except as provided in paragraph (3), the term Medicare+Choice payment area means a county, or equivalent area specified by the Secretary.

SEC. 1854.

(a)

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the second Monday in September of 2002, 2003, and 2004 (or July 1 of each other year), each Medicare+Choice organization shall submit to the Secretary, in a form and manner specified by the Secretary and for each Medicare+Choice plan for the service area (or segment of such an area if permitted under subsection (h)) in which it intends to be offered in the following year—

(A) the information described in paragraph (2), (3), or (4) for the type of plan involved; and

(B) the enrollment capacity (if any) in relation to the plan and area.

(b)

(2)

(A) THE MEDICARE+CHOICE MONTHLY BASIC BENEFICIARY PREMIUM.—The term "Medicare+Choice monthly basic beneficiary premium" means, with respect to a Medicare+Choice plan, the amount authorized to be charged under subsection (e)(1) of this section for the plan, or, in the case of a Medicare+Choice private fee-for-service plan, the amount filed under subsection (a)(4)(A)(ii).

(B) MEDICARE+CHOICE MONTHLY SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFICIARY PREMIUM.—The term Medicare+Choice monthly supplemental beneficiary premium means, with respect to a Medicare+Choice plan, the amount authorized to be charged under subsection (e)(2) for the plan or, in the case of

SEC. 1854.—*Continued*

a MSA plan or Medicare+Choice private fee-for-service plan, the amount filed under paragraph (3)(B) or (4)(B) of subsection (a).

(c) UNIFORM PREMIUM AND BID AMOUNTS.—Except as permitted under section 1857(i), the MA monthly bid amount submitted under subsection (a)(6), the amounts of the MA monthly basic, prescription drug, and supplemental beneficiary premiums, and the MA monthly MSA premium charged under subsection (b) of an MA organization under this part may not vary among individuals enrolled in the plan.

SEC. 1856.

(b)

(3) RELATION TO STATE LAWS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The standards established under this subsection shall supersede any State law or regulation (including standards described in subparagraph (B)) with respect to Medicare+Choice plans which are offered by Medicare+Choice organizations under this part to the extent such law or regulation is inconsistent with such standards.

(B) Standards specifically superseded State standards relating to the following are superseded under this paragraph:

(i) Benefit requirements (including cost-sharing requirements).

(ii) Requirements relating to inclusion or treatment of providers.

(iii) Coverage determinations (including related appeals and grievance processes).

(iv) Requirements relating to marketing materials and summaries and schedules of benefits regarding a Medicare+Choice plan.

SEC. 1869.

(c)

(3)

(D) LIMITATION ON INDIVIDUAL REVIEWING DETERMINATIONS.—

(i) Physicians and health care professional No physician or health care professional under the employ of a qualified independent contractor may review—

(I) determinations regarding health care services furnished to a patient if the physician or health care professional was directly responsible for furnishing such services; or

(II) determinations regarding health care services provided in or by an institution, organization, or agency, if the physician or any member of the family of the physician or health care professional has, directly or indirectly, a significant financial interest in such institution, organization, or agency.

(ii) FAMILY DESCRIBED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the family of a physician or health care professional includes the spouse (other than a spouse who is legally separated from the physician or health care professional under a decree of divorce or separate maintenance), children (including stepchildren and legally adopted children), grandchildren, parents, and grandparents of the physician or health care professional.

SEC. 1876.

(h)

(5)

(C) The Secretary may not extend or renew a reasonable cost reimbursement contract under this subsection for any period beyond December 31, 2004.

SEC. 1886.

(b)

(3)

(B)

(i)

(XIX) for fiscal year 2004 and each subsequent fiscal year, the market basket percentage increase for hospitals in all areas.

SEC. 1886.—*Continued*

(d)

(9)

(A)

(ii) for discharges beginning in a fiscal year beginning on or after October 1, 1997, 50 percent (and for discharges between October 1, 1987, and September 30, 1997, 25 percent) of the discharge-weighted average of—

(I) the national adjusted DRG prospective payment rate (determined under paragraph (3)(D)) for hospitals located in a large urban area,

(II) such rate for hospitals located in other urban areas, and

(III) such rate for hospitals located in a rural area, for such discharges, adjusted in the manner provided in paragraph (3)(E) for different area wage levels. As used in this section, the term "subsection (d) Puerto Rico hospital" means a hospital that is located in Puerto Rico and that would be a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in paragraph (1)(B)) if it were located in one of the fifty States.

SEC. 1888.

(e)

(12) PAYMENT RULE FOR CERTAIN FACILITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a qualified acute skilled nursing facility described in subparagraph (B), the per diem amount of payment shall be determined by applying the non-Federal percentage and Federal percentage specified in paragraph (2)(C)(ii).

(B) FACILITY DESCRIBED.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), a qualified acute skilled nursing facility is a facility that—

(i) was certified by the Secretary as a skilled nursing facility eligible to furnish services under this subchapter before July 1, 1992;

(ii) is a hospital-based facility; and

(iii) for the cost reporting period beginning in fiscal year 1998, the facility had more than 60 percent of total patient days comprised of patients who are described in subparagraph (C).

(C) DESCRIPTION OF PATIENTS.—For purposes of subparagraph (B), a patient described in this subparagraph is an individual who—

(i) is entitled to benefits under part A of this subchapter; and

(ii) is immuno-compromised secondary to an infectious disease, with specific diagnoses as specified by the Secretary.

SEC. 1927.

(g)

(1)

(B)

(i)

(IV) American Medical Association Drug Evaluations; and

P.L. 108–203, Approved March 2, 2004 (118 Stat. 493)

Social Security Protection Act of 2004

OLD-AGE AND SURVIVORS INSURANCE BENEFIT PAYMENTS

SEC. 202.

(b)

(4)(A) The amount of a wife's insurance benefit for each month (as determined after application of the provisions of subsections (q) and (k) of this section) shall be reduced (but not below zero) by an amount equal to two-thirds of the amount of any monthly periodic benefit payable to the wife (or divorced wife) for such month which is based upon her earnings while in the service of the Federal Government

SEC. 202.—*Continued*

or any State (or political subdivision thereof, as defined in section 418(b)(2) of this title) if, on the last day she was employed by such entity—

(i) such service did not constitute "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title, or

(ii) such service was being performed while in the service of the Federal Government, and constituted "employment" as so defined solely by reason of—

(I) clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (G) of section 410(a)(5) of this title, where the lump-sum payment described in such clause (ii) or the cessation of coverage described in such clause (iii) (whichever is applicable) was received or occurred on or after January 1, 1988, or

(II) an election to become subject to the Federal Employees' Retirement System provided in chapter 84 of title 5 or the Foreign Service Pension System provided in subchapter II of chapter 8 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4071 et seq.) made pursuant to law after December 31, 1987, unless subparagraph (B) applies. The amount of the reduction in any benefit under this subparagraph, if not a multiple of $0.10, shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $0.10.

(B)(i) Subparagraph (A)(i) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based wholly on service as a member of a uniformed service (as defined in section 410(m) of this title).

(ii) Subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based in whole or in part on service which constituted "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title if such service was performed for at least 60 months in the aggregate during the period beginning January 1, 1988, and ending with the close of the first calendar month as of the end of which the wife (or divorced wife) is eligible for benefits under this subsection and has made a valid application for such benefits.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, any periodic benefit which otherwise meets the requirements of subparagraph (A), but which is paid on other than a monthly basis, shall be allocated on a basis equivalent to a monthly benefit (as determined by the Commissioner of Social Security) and such equivalent monthly benefit shall constitute a monthly periodic benefit for purposes of subparagraph (A). For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "periodic benefit" includes a benefit payable in a lump sum if it is a commutation of, or a substitute for, periodic payments.

(c)

(2)(A) The amount of a husband's insurance benefit for each month (as determined after application of the provisions of subsections (q) and (k) of this section) shall be reduced (but not below zero) by an amount equal to two-thirds of the amount of any monthly periodic benefit payable to the husband (or divorced husband) for such month which is based upon his earnings while in the service of the Federal Government or any State (or political subdivision thereof, as defined in section 418(b)(2) of this title) if, on the last day he was employed by such entity —

(i) such service did not constitute "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title, or

(ii) such service was being performed while in the service of the Federal Government, and constituted "employment" as so defined solely by reason of—

(I) clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (G) of section 410(a)(5) of this title, where the lump-sum payment described in such clause (ii) or the cessation of coverage described in such clause (iii) (whichever is applicable) was received or occurred on or after January 1, 1988, or

(II) the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4071 et seq.) made pursuant to law after December 31, 1987, unless subparagraph (B) applies. The amount of the reduction in any benefit under this

SEC. 202.—*Continued*

subparagraph, if not a multiple of $0.10, shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $0.10.

(B)(i) Subparagraph (A)(i) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based wholly on service as a member of a uniformed service (as defined in section 410(m) of this title).

(ii) Subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based in whole or in part on service which constituted "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title if such service was performed for at least 60 months in the aggregate during the period beginning January 1, 1988, and ending with the close of the first calendar month as of the end of which the husband (or divorced husband) is eligible for benefits under this subsection and has made a valid application for such benefits.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, any periodic benefit which otherwise meets the requirements of subparagraph (A), but which is paid on other than a monthly basis, shall be allocated on a basis equivalent to a monthly benefit (as determined by the Commissioner of Social Security) and such equivalent monthly benefit shall constitute a monthly periodic benefit for purposes of subparagraph (A). For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "periodic benefit" includes a benefit payable in a lump sum if it is a commutation of, or a substitute for, periodic payments.

(e)

(7)(A) The amount of a widow's insurance benefit for each month (as determined after application of the provisions of subsections (q) and (k) of this section, paragraph (2)(D), and paragraph (3)) shall be reduced (but not below zero) by an amount equal to two-thirds of the amount of any monthly periodic benefit payable to the widow (or surviving divorced wife) for such month which is based upon her earnings while in the service of the Federal Government or any State (or political subdivision thereof, as defined in section 418(b)(2) of this title) if, on the last day she was employed by such entity—

(i) such service did not constitute "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title, or

(ii) such service was being performed while in the service of the Federal Government, and constituted "employment" as so defined solely by reason of—

(I) clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (G) of section 410(a)(5) of this title, where the lump-sum payment described in such clause (ii) or the cessation of coverage described in such clause (iii) (whichever is applicable) was received or occurred on or after January 1, 1988, or

(II) an election to become subject to the Federal Employees' Retirement System provided in chapter 84 of title 5 or the Foreign Service Pension System provided in subchapter II of chapter 8 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4071 et seq.) made pursuant to law after December 31, 1987, unless subparagraph (B) applies. The amount of the reduction in any benefit under this subparagraph, if not a multiple of $0.10, shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $0.10.

(B)(i) Subparagraph (A)(i) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based wholly on service as a member of a uniformed service (as defined in section 410(m) of this title).

(ii) Subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based in whole or in part on service which constituted "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title if such service was performed for at least 60 months in the aggregate during the period beginning January 1, 1988, and ending with the close of the first calendar month as of the end of which the widow (or surviving divorced wife) is eligible for benefits under this subsection and has made a valid application for such benefits.

SEC. 202.—*Continued*

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, any periodic benefit which otherwise meets the requirements of subparagraph (A), but which is paid on other than a monthly basis, shall be allocated on a basis equivalent to a monthly benefit (as determined by the Commissioner of Social Security) and such equivalent monthly benefit shall constitute a monthly periodic benefit for purposes of subparagraph (A). For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "periodic benefit" includes a benefit payable in a lump sum if it is a commutation of, or a substitute for, periodic payments.

(f)

(2)(A) The amount of a widower's insurance benefit for each month (as determined after application of the provisions of subsections (q) and (k) of this section, paragraph (3)(D), and paragraph (4)) shall be reduced (but not below zero) by an amount equal to two-thirds of the amount of any monthly periodic benefit payable to the widower (or surviving divorced husband) for such month which is based upon his earnings while in the service of the Federal Government or any State (or political subdivision thereof, as defined in section 418(b)(2) of this title) if, on the last day he was employed by such entity—

(i) such service did not constitute "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title, or

(ii) such service was being performed while in the service of the Federal Government, and constituted "employment" as so defined solely by reason of—

(I) clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (G) of section 410(a)(5) of this title, where the lump-sum payment described in such clause (ii) or the cessation of coverage described in such clause (iii) (whichever is applicable) was received or occurred on or after January 1, 1988, or

(II) an election to become subject to the Federal Employees' Retirement System provided in chapter 84 of title 5 or the Foreign Service Pension System provided in subchapter II of chapter 8 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4071 et seq.) made pursuant to law after December 31, 1987, unless subparagraph (B) applies. The amount of the reduction in any benefit under this subparagraph, if not a multiple of $0.10, shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $0.10.

(B)(i) Subparagraph (A)(i) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based wholly on service as a member of a uniformed service (as defined in section 410(m) of this title).

(ii) Subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based in whole or in part on service which constituted "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title if such service was performed for at least 60 months in the aggregate during the period beginning January 1, 1988, and ending with the close of the first calendar month as of the end of which the widower (or surviving divorced husband) is eligible for benefits under this subsection and has made a valid application for such benefits.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, any periodic benefit which otherwise meets the requirements of subparagraph (A), but which is paid on other than a monthly basis, shall be allocated on a basis equivalent to a monthly benefit (as determined by the Commissioner of Social Security) and such equivalent monthly benefit shall constitute a monthly periodic benefit for purposes of subparagraph (A). For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "periodic benefit" includes a benefit payable in a lump sum if it is a commutation of, or a substitute for, periodic payments.

(g)

(4)(A) The amount of a mother's or father's insurance benefit for each month (as determined after application of the provisions of subsection (k) of this section) shall be reduced (but not below zero) by an amount equal to two-thirds of the amount of any monthly periodic benefit payable to the individual for such month which is based upon the individual's earnings while in the service of the Federal Govern-

SEC. 202.—*Continued*

ment or any State (or political subdivision thereof, as defined in section 418(b)(2) of this title) if, on the last day the individual was employed by such entity—

(i) such service did not constitute "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title,

(ii) such service was being performed while in the service of the Federal Government, and constituted "employment" as so defined solely by reason of—

(I) clause (ii) or (iii) of subparagraph (G) of section 410(a)(5) of this title, where the lump-sum payment described in such clause (ii) or the cessation of coverage described in such clause (iii) (whichever is applicable) was received or occurred on or after January 1, 1988, or

(II) an election to become subject to the Federal Employees' Retirement System provided in chapter 84 of title 5 or the Foreign Service Pension System provided in subchapter II of chapter 8 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4071 et seq.) made pursuant to law after December 31, 1987, unless subparagraph (B) applies. The amount of the reduction in any benefit under this subparagraph, if not a multiple of $0.10, shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $0.10.

(B)(i) Subparagraph (A)(i) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based wholly on service as a member of a uniformed service (as defined in section 410(m) of this title).

(ii) Subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not apply with respect to monthly periodic benefits based in whole or in part on service which constituted "employment" as defined in section 410 of this title if such service was performed for at least 60 months in the aggregate during the period beginning January 1, 1988, and ending with the close of the first calendar month as of the end of which the individual is eligible for benefits under this subsection and has made a valid application for such benefits.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, any periodic benefit which otherwise meets the requirements of subparagraph (A), but which is paid on other than a monthly basis, shall be allocated on a basis equivalent to a monthly benefit (as determined by the Commissioner of Social Security) and such equivalent monthly benefit shall constitute a monthly periodic benefit for purposes of subparagraph (A). For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "periodic benefit" includes a benefit payable in a lump sum if it is a commutation of, or a substitute for, periodic payments.

SEC. 204.

(g) For payments which are adjusted or withheld to recover an overpayment of supplemental security income benefits paid under Title XVI of this Act (including State supplementary payments paid under an agreement pursuant to section 1616(a) of this Act or section 212(b) of Public Law 93-66), see section 1147.

SEC. 205.

(j)

(6) The Commissioner of Social Security shall include as a part of the annual report required under section 704 information with respect to the implementation of the preceding provisions of this subsection, including the number of cases in which the representative payee was changed, the number of cases discovered where there has been a misuse of funds, how any such cases were dealt with by the Commissioner of Social Security, the final disposition of such cases, including any criminal penalties imposed, and such other information as the Commissioner of Social Security determines to be appropriate.

SEC. 208.

(c) In the case of any violation described in the preceding sentence, including a first such violation, if the court determines that such violation includes a willful misuse of funds by such person or entity, the court may also require that full or partial restitution

SEC. 208.—*Continued*

of such funds be made to the individual for whom such person or entity was the certified payee.

SEC. 229.
(b)

There are authorized to be appropriated to each of the Trust Funds, consisting of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund, the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund, and the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund, for transfer on July 1 of each calendar year to such Trust Fund from amounts in the general fund in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, an amount equal to the total of the additional amounts which would be appropriated to such Trust Fund for the fiscal year ending September 30 of such calendar year under section 201 or 1817 of this Act if the amounts of the additional wages deemed to have been paid for such calendar year by reason of subsection (a) of this section constituted remuneration for employment (as defined in section 3121(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) for purposes of the taxes imposed by sections 3101 and 3111 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Amounts authorized to be appropriated under this subsection for transfer on July 1 of each calendar year shall be determined on the basis of estimates of the Commissioner of Social Security of the wages deemed to be paid for such calendar year under subsection (a) of this section; and proper adjustments shall be made in amounts authorized to be appropriated for subsequent transfer to the extent prior estimates were in excess of or were less than such wages so deemed to be paid. Additional adjustments may be made in the amounts so authorized to be appropriated to the extent that the amounts transferred in accordance with clauses (i) and (ii) of section 151(b)(3)(B) of the Social Security Amendments of 1983 with respect to wages deemed to have been paid in 1983 were in excess of or were less than the amount which the Commissioner of Social Security, on the basis of appropriate data, determines should have been so transferred.

SEC. 234.
(d)

(2) The authority under the preceding provisions of this section (including any waiver granted pursuant to subsection (c) of this section) shall terminate 5 years after December 17, 1999.

SEC. 703.

EXPENSES AND PER DIEM

(f) Members of the Board shall serve without compensation, except that, while serving on business of the Board away from their homes or regular places of business, members may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons in the Government employed intermittently.

SEC. 808.
(a)
(1)

(B) under title II to recover the amount in excess of the correct amount, if the person is not currently eligible for payment under this title.

SEC. 811.
(b) RESTITUTION BY REPRESENTATIVE PAYEE.—If a person or organization violates subsection (a) in the person's or organization's role as, or in applying to become, a representative payee under section 807 of this Act on behalf of a qualified individual, and the violation includes a willful misuse of funds by the person or entity, the court may also require that full or partial restitution of funds be made to the qualified individual.

SEC. 1129.
(a) who makes, or causes to be made, a statement or representation of a material fact for use in determining any initial or continuing right to or the amount of—

SEC. 1129.—*Continued*

(A) monthly insurance benefits under subchapter II of this chapter,

(B) benefits or payments under subchapter VIII of this chapter, or

(C) benefits or payments under subchapter XVI of this chapter, that the person knows or should know is false or misleading or knows or should know omits a material fact or makes such a statement with knowing disregard for the truth shall be subject to,

RECOVERY OF SSI OVERPAYMENTS FROM OTHER BENEFITS

SEC. 1147. (a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Whenever the Commissioner of Social Security determines that more than the correct amount of any payment has been made under the supplemental security income program under title XVI of this Act (including, for purposes of this section, under section 1616(a) of this Act or section 212(b) of Public Law 93–66) to a person who is not currently eligible for cash benefits under the program, the Commissioner, notwithstanding section 207 of this Act but subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection, may recover the amount incorrectly paid by decreasing any amount which is payable to the person under title II or VIII of this Act in any month by not more than 10 percent of the amount payable under such title

(2) The 10 percent limitation set forth in paragraph (1) shall not apply to an overpayment made to a person if—

(A) the person or the spouse of the person was involved in willful misrepresentation or concealment of material information in connection with the overpayment; or

(B) the person so requests.

(b) NO EFFECT ON SSI ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT AMOUNT.—In any case in which the Commissioner of Social Security takes action in accordance with subsection (a) to recover an amount incorrectly paid to any person, neither that person, nor any individual whose eligibility for benefits under the supplemental security income program under title XVI, or whose amount of such benefits, is determined by considering any part of that person's income, shall, as a result of such action—

(1) become eligible for benefits under such program; or

(2) if such person or individual is otherwise so eligible, become eligible for increased benefits under such program.

RECOVERY OF SOCIAL SECURITY BENEFIT OVERPAYMENTS FROM TITLE VIII BENEFITS

SEC. 1147A. [42 U.S.C. 1320b-18] Whenever the Commissioner of Social Security determines that more than the correct amount of any payment has been made under title II to an individual who is not currently receiving benefits under that title but who is receiving benefits under title VIII, the Commissioner may recover the amount incorrectly paid under title II by decreasing any amount which is payable to the individual under title VIII.

SEC. 1149.

(c)

(2) DISABLED BENEFICIARY.—The term "disabled beneficiary" has the meaning given that term in section 1148(k)(2).

SEC. 1150.

(g)

(2) DISABLED BENEFICIARY.—The term "disabled beneficiary" has the meaning given that term in section 1148(k)(2).

SEC. 1611.

(c)

(2)

SEC. 1611.—*Continued*

(B) in the case of the month in which an application becomes effective or the first month following a period of ineligibility, if such application becomes effective, or eligibility is restored, after the first day of such month, bear the same ratio to the amount of the benefit which would have been payable to such individual if such application had become effective, or eligibility had been restored, on the first day of such month as the number of days in such month including and following the effective date of such application or restoration of eligibility bears to the total number of days in such month.

SEC. 1612.

(b)

(3)(A) the total unearned income of such individual (and such spouse, if any) in a month which, as determined in accordance with criteria prescribed by the Commissioner of Social Security, is received too infrequently or irregularly to be included, if such income so received does not exceed $20 in such month, and (B) the total earned income of such individual (and such spouse, if any) in a month which, as determined in accordance with such criteria, is received too infrequently or irregularly to be included, if such income so received does not exceed $10 in such month;

SEC. 1613.

(a)

(11) for the month of receipt and the following month, any refund of Federal income taxes made to such individual (or such spouse) by reason of section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to earned income tax credit), and any payment made to such individual (or such spouse) by an employer under section 3507 of such Code (relating to advance payment of earned income credit);

SEC. 1631.

(a)

(2)

(G) The Commissioner of Social Security shall include as a part of the annual report required under section 704 information with respect to the implementation of the preceding provisions of this paragraph, including—

(i) the number of cases in which the representative payee was changed;

(ii) the number of cases discovered where there has been a misuse of funds;

(iii) how any such cases were dealt with by the Commissioner of Social Security;

(iv) the final disposition of such cases (including any criminal penalties imposed); and

(v) such other information as the Commissioner of Social Security determines to be appropriate.

(H) The Commissioner of Social Security shall make an initial report to each House of the Congress on the implementation of subparagraphs (B) and (C) within 270 days after October 9, 1984. The Commissioner of Social Security shall include in the annual report required under section 704, information with respect to the implementation of subparagraphs (B) and (C), including the same factors as are required to be included in the Commissioner's report under section 205(j)(4)(B).

(b)

(6) For provisions relating to the recovery of benefits incorrectly paid under this subchapter from benefits payable under subchapter II of this chapter, see section 1147.

(d)

(2)

(A)

(ii) by substituting "section 1631(a)(7)(A) of this title or the requirements of due process of law" for "subsection (g) or (h) of section 423 of this title".

P.L. 108–276, Approved July 21, 2004 (118 Stat. 835)

Project BioShield Act of 2004

SEC. 1135.
(b)
(3) sanctions under section 1867 (relating to examination and treatment for emergency medical conditions and women in labor) for a transfer of an individual who has not been stabilized in violation of subsection (c) of such section if the transfer arises out of the circumstances of the emergency;

P.L. 108–448, Approved December 8, 2004 (118 Stat. 3467)

[SSAct - Title XIX - Medicare Cost - Sharing Extension]

SEC. 1933.
(g) SPECIAL RULE.— With respect to the period that begins on January 1, 2004, and ends on September 30, 2004, a State shall select qualifying individuals, and provide such individuals with assistance, in accordance with the provisions of this section as in effect with respect to calendar year 2003, except that for such purpose—
(1) references in the preceding subsections of this section to "fiscal year" and "calendar year" shall be deemed to be references to such period; and
(2) the total allocation amount under subsection (c) for such period shall be $300,000,000.

P.L. 109–171, Approved February 8, 2006 (120 Stat. 4)

Deficit Reduction Act of 2005

SEC. 403.
(a)
(2) BONUS TO REWARD DECREASE IN ILLEGITIMACY RATIO.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—Each eligible State shall be entitled to receive from the Secretary a grant for each bonus year.
(B) AMOUNT OF GRANT.—
(i) IN GENERAL.—If, for a bonus year, none of the eligible States is Guam, the Virgin Islands, or American Samoa, then the amount of the grant shall be—
(I) $20,000,000 if there are 5 eligible States; or
(II) $25,000,000 if there are fewer than 5 eligible States.
(ii) AMOUNT IF CERTAIN TERRITORIES ARE ELIGIBLE.—If, for a bonus year, Guam, the Virgin Islands, or American Samoa is an eligible State, then the amount of the grant shall be—
(I) in the case of such a territory, 25 percent of the mandatory ceiling amount (as defined in section 1108(c)(4)) with respect to the territory; and
(II) in the case of a State that is not such a territory—
(aa) if there are 5 eligible States other than such territories, $20,000,000, minus 1/5 of the total amount of the grants payable under this paragraph to such territories for the bonus year; or
(bb) if there are fewer than 5 such eligible States, $25,000,000, or such lesser amount as may be necessary to ensure that the total amount of grants payable under this paragraph for the bonus year does not exceed $100,000,000.
(C) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this paragraph:
(i) ELIGIBLE STATE.—
(I) IN GENERAL.—The term "eligible State" means a State that the Secretary determines meets the following requirements:

SEC. 403.—*Continued*

(aa) The State demonstrates that the illegitimacy ratio of the State for the most recent 2-year period for which such information is available decreased as compared to the illegitimacy ratio of the State for the previous 2-year period, and the magnitude of the decrease for the State for the period is not exceeded by the magnitude of the corresponding decrease for 5 or more other States for the period. In the case of a State that is not a territory specified in subparagraph (B), the comparative magnitude of the decrease for the State shall be determined without regard to the magnitude of the corresponding decrease for any such territory.

(bb) The rate of induced pregnancy terminations in the State for the calendar year for which the most recent data are available is less than the rate of induced pregnancy terminations in the State for the calendar year 1995.

(II) DISREGARD OF CHANGES IN DATA DUE TO CHANGED REPORTING METHODS.—In making the determination required by subclause (I), the Secretary shall disregard—

(aa) any difference between the illegitimacy ratio of a State for a calendar year and the number of out-of-wedlock births that occurred in a State for fiscal year 1995 which is attributable to a change in State methods of reporting data used to calculate the illegitimacy ratio; and

(bb) any difference between the rate of induced pregnancy terminations in a State for a calendar year and such rate for calendar year 1995 which is attributable to a change in State methods of reporting data used to calculate such rate.

(ii) BONUS YEAR.—The term "bonus year" means calendar years 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, and 2003.

(iii) ILLEGITIMACY RATIO.—The term "illegitimacy ratio" means, with respect to a State and a period—

(I) the number of out-of-wedlock births to mothers residing in the State that occurred during the period; divided by

(II) the number of births to mothers residing in the State that occurred during the period.

(D) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated for fiscal years 1999 through 2003, such sums as are necessary for grants under this paragraph.

SEC. 407.

(a) REVIEW OF IMPLEMENTATION OF STATE WORK PROGRAMS.—During fiscal year 1999, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate shall hold hearings and engage in other appropriate activities to review the implementation of this section by the States, and shall invite the Governors of the States to testify before them regarding such implementation. Based on such hearings, such Committees may introduce such legislation as may be appropriate to remedy any problems with the State programs operated pursuant to this section.

SEC. 408.

(a)

(3) NO ASSISTANCE FOR FAMILIES NOT ASSIGNING CERTAIN SUPPORT RIGHTS TO THE STATE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 shall require, as a condition of providing assistance to a family under the State program funded under this part, that a member of the family assign to the State any rights the family member may have (on behalf of the family member or of any other person for whom the family member has applied for or is receiving such assistance) to support from any other person, not exceeding the total amount of assistance so provided to the family, which accrue (or

SEC. 408.—*Continued*

have accrued) before the date the family ceases to receive assistance under the program, which assignment, on and after such date, shall not apply with respect to any support (other than support collected pursuant to section 464) which accrued before the family received such assistance and which the State has not collected by—

(i)

(I) September 30, 2000, if the assignment is executed on or after October 1, 1997, and before October 1, 2000; or

(II) the date the family ceases to receive assistance under the program, if the assignment is executed on or after October 1, 2000; or

(ii) If the State elects to distribute collections under section 457(a)(6), the date the family ceases to receive assistance under the program, if the assignment is executed on or after October 1, 1998.

(B) LIMITATION.—A State to which a grant is made under section 403 shall not require, as a condition of providing assistance to any family under the State program funded under this part, that a member of the family assign to the State any rights to support described in subparagraph (A) which accrue after the date the family ceases to receive assistance under the program.

SEC. 436.

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this subpart $305,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006.

SEC. 457.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsections (d) and (e), an amount collected on behalf of a family as support by a State pursuant to a plan approved under this part shall be distributed as follows:

(1) FAMILIES RECEIVING ASSISTANCE.—In the case of a family receiving assistance from the State, the State shall—

(A) pay to the Federal Government the Federal share of the amount so collected; and

(B) retain, or distribute to the family, the State share of the amount so collected.

In no event shall the total of the amounts paid to the Federal Government and retained by the State exceed the total of the amounts that have been paid to the family as assistance by the State.

(2) FAMILIES THAT FORMERLY RECEIVED ASSISTANCE.—In the case of a family that formerly received assistance from the State:

(A) CURRENT SUPPORT PAYMENTS.—To the extent that the amount so collected does not exceed the amount required to be paid to the family for the month in which collected, the State shall distribute the amount so collected to the family.

(B) PAYMENT OF ARREARAGES.—To the extent that the amount so collected exceeds the amount required to be paid to the family for the month in which collected, the State shall distribute the amount so collected as follows:

(i) DISTRIBUTION OF ARREARAGES THAT ACCRUED AFTER THE FAMILY CEASED TO RECEIVE ASSISTANCE.—

(I) PRE-OCTOBER 1997.—Except as provided in subclause (II), the provisions of this section as in effect and applied on the day before the date of the enactment of section 302 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (other than subsection (b)(1) (as so in effect)) shall apply with respect to the distribution of support arrearages—

(aa) accrued after the family ceased to receive assistance, and

(bb) are collected before October 1, 1997.

(II) POST-SEPTEMBER 1997.—With respect to the amount so collected on or after October 1, 1997 (or before such date, at the option of the State)—

SEC. 457.—*Continued*

(aa) IN GENERAL.—The State shall first distribute the amount so collected (other than any amount described in clause (iv)) to the family to the extent necessary to satisfy any support arrearages with respect to the family that accrued after the family ceased to receive assistance from the State.

(bb) REIMBURSEMENT OF GOVERNMENTS FOR ASSISTANCE PROVIDED TO THE FAMILY.—After the application of division (aa) and clause (ii)(II)(aa) with respect to the amount so collected, the State shall retain the State share of the amount so collected, and pay to the Federal Government the Federal share (as defined in subsection (c)(2)) of the amount so collected, but only to the extent necessary to reimburse amounts paid to the family as assistance by the State.

(cc) DISTRIBUTION OF THE REMAINDER TO THE FAMILY.—To the extent that neither division (aa) nor division (bb) applies to the amount so collected, the State shall distribute the amount to the family.

(ii) DISTRIBUTION OF ARREARAGES THAT ACCRUED BEFORE THE FAMILY RECEIVED ASSISTANCE.—

(I) PRE-OCTOBER 2000.—Except as provided in subclause (II), the provisions of this section as in effect and applied on the day before the date of enactment of section 302 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, or earlier at the State's option.(other than subsection (b)(1) (as so in effect)) shall apply with respect to the distribution of support arrearages that—

(aa) accrued before the family received assistance, and

(bb) are collected before October 1, 2000.

(II) POST-SEPTEMBER 2000.—Unless, based on the report required by paragraph (5), the Congress determines otherwise, with respect to the amount so collected on or after October 1, 2000 (or before such date, at the option of the State—

(aa) IN GENERAL.—The State shall first distribute the amount so collected (other than any amount described in clause (iv)) to the family to the extent necessary to satisfy any support arrearages with respect to the family that accrued before the family received assistance from the State.

(bb) REIMBURSEMENT OF GOVERNMENTS FOR ASSISTANCE PROVIDED TO THE FAMILY.—After the application of clause (i)(II)(aa) and division (aa) with respect to the amount so collected, the State shall retain the State share of the amount so collected, and pay to the Federal Government the Federal share (as defined in subsection (c)(2)) of the amount so collected, but only to the extent necessary to reimburse amounts paid to the family as assistance by the State.

(cc) DISTRIBUTION OF THE REMAINDER TO THE FAMILY.—To the extent that neither division (aa) nor division (bb) applies to the amount so collected, the State shall distribute the amount to the family.

(iii) DISTRIBUTION OF ARREARAGES THAT ACCRUED WHILE THE FAMILY RECEIVED ASSISTANCE.—In the case of a family described in this subparagraph, the provisions of paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to the distribution of support arrearages that accrued while the family received assistance.

(iv) AMOUNTS COLLECTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 464.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, any amount of support collected pursuant to section 464 shall be retained by the State to the extent past-due support has been assigned to the State as a condition of receiving assistance from the State, up to the amount necessary to reimburse the State for amounts paid to the family as assistance by the

SEC. 457.—*Continued*

State. The State shall pay to the Federal Government the Federal share of the amounts so retained. To the extent the amount collected pursuant to section 464 exceeds the amount so retained, the State shall distribute the excess to the family.

(v) ORDERING RULES FOR DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subparagraph, unless an earlier effective date is required by this section, effective October 1, 2000, the State shall treat any support arrearages collected, except for amounts collected pursuant to section 464, as accruing in the following order:

(I) To the period after the family ceased to receive assistance.

(II) To the period before the family received assistance.

(III) To the period while the family was receiving assistance.

(3) [316]FAMILIES THAT NEVER RECEIVED ASSISTANCE.—In the case of any other family, the State shall distribute the amount so collected to the family.

(3) FAMILIES THAT NEVER RECEIVED ASSISTANCE.—In the case of any other family, the State shall distribute to the family the portion of the amount so collected that remains after withholding any fee pursuant to section 464(6)((B)(ii).

(4) FAMILIES UNDER CERTAIN AGREEMENTS.—In the case of an amount collected for a family in accordance with a cooperative agreement under section 454(33) distribute the amount so collected pursuant to the terms of the agreement.

(5) STUDY AND REPORT.—Not later than October 1, 1999, the Secretary shall report to the Congress the Secretary's findings with respect to—

(A) whether the distribution of post-assistance arrearages to families has been effective in moving people off of welfare and keeping them off of welfare;

(B) whether early implementation of a pre-assistance arrearage program by some States has been effective in moving people off of welfare and keeping them off of welfare;

(C) what the overall impact has been of the amendments made by the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 with respect to child support enforcement in moving people off of welfare and keeping them off of welfare; and

(D) based on the information and data the Secretary has obtained, what changes, if any, should be made in the policies related to the distribution of child support arrearages.

(6) STATE OPTION FOR APPLICABILITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, a State may elect to apply the rules described in clauses (i)(II), (ii)(II), and (v) of paragraph (2)(B) to support arrearages collected on and after October 1, 1998, and, if the State makes such an election, shall apply the provisions of this section, as in effect and applied on the day before the date of enactment of section 302 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, other than subsection (b)(1) (as so in effect), to amounts collected before October 1, 1998.

(b) CONTINUANCE OF ASSIGNMENTS.—Any rights to support obligations, assigned to a State as a condition of receiving assistance from the State under part A and in effect on September 30, 1997 (or such earlier date, on or after August 22, 1996, as the State may choose), shall remain assigned after such date.

SEC. 464.

(c)

(2) For purposes of subsection (a)(2), the term "past-due support" means only past-due support owed to or on behalf of a qualified child (or a qualified child and the parent with whom the child is living if the same support order includes support for the child and the parent).

(3) For purposes of paragraph (2), the term "qualified child" means a child—

(A) who is a minor; or

[316] P.L. 109-171, §7310(b), amended this paragraph (3) in its entirety, effective October 1, 2006.

SEC. 464.—*Continued*

(B)(i) who, while a minor, was determined to be disabled under Title II or XVI; and

(ii) for whom an order of support is in force.

SEC. 472.

(a) Each State with a plan approved under this part shall make foster care maintenance payments (as defined in section 475(4)) under this part with respect to a child who would have met the requirements of section 406(a) or of section 407 (as such sections were in effect on July 16, 1996) but for his removal from the home of a relative (specified in section 406(a) (as so in effect)), if—

(1) the removal from the home occurred pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement entered into by the child's parent or legal guardian, or was the result of a judicial determination to the effect that continuation therein would be contrary to the welfare of such child and (effective October 1, 1983) that reasonable efforts of the type described in section 471(a)(15) for a child have been made;

(2) such child's placement and care are the responsibility of (A) the State agency administering the State plan approved under section 471, or (B) any other public agency with whom the State agency administering or supervising the administration of the State plan approved under section 471 has made an agreement which is still in effect;

(3) such child has been placed in a foster family home or child-care institution as a result of the voluntary placement agreement or judicial determination referred to in paragraph (1); and

(4) such child—

(A) would have received aid under the State plan approved under section 402 (as in effect on July 16, 1996) in or for the month in which such agreement was entered into or court proceedings leading to the removal of such child from the home were initiated, or

(B)(i) would have received such aid in or for such month if application had been made therefor, or (ii) had been living with a relative specified in section 406(a) (as in effect on July 16, 1996) within six months prior to the month in which such agreement was entered into or such proceedings were initiated, and would have received such aid in or for such month if in such month he had been living with such a relative and application therefor had been made.

In any case where the child is an alien disqualified under section 245A(h), 210(f), or 210A(d)(7) of the Immigration and Nationality Act from receiving aid under the State plan approved under section 402 in or for the month in which such agreement was entered into or court proceedings leading to the removal of the child from the home were instituted, such child shall be considered to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (4) (and the corresponding requirements of section 473(a)(2)(B)), with respect to that month, if he or she would have satisfied such requirements but for such disqualification. In determining whether a child would have received aid under a State plan approved under section 402 (as in effect on July 16, 1996), a child whose resources (determined pursuant to section 402(a)(7)(B), as so in effect) have a combined value of not more than $10,000 shall be considered to be a child whose resources have a combined value of not more than $1,000 (or such lower amount as the State may determine for purposes of such section 402(a)(7)(B)).

SEC. 473.

(a)

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii), a child meets the requirements of this paragraph if such child—

(A)(i) at the time adoption proceedings were initiated, met the requirements of section 406(a) or section 407 (as such sections were in effect on July 16, 1996) or would have met such requirements except for his removal from the home of a relative (specified in section 406(a) (as so in effect)), either pursuant to a voluntary placement agreement with respect to which Federal payments are provided under section 474 (or 403 (as such section was in effect on July 16,

SEC. 473.—*Continued*

1996)) or as a result of a judicial determination to the effect that continuation therein would be contrary to the welfare of such child,

(ii) meets all of the requirements of title XVI with respect to eligibility for supplemental security income benefits, or

(iii) is a child whose costs in a foster family home or child-care institution are covered by the foster care maintenance payments being made with respect to his or her minor parent as provided in section 475(4)(B),

(B)(i) would have received aid under the State plan approved under section 402 (as in effect on July 16, 1996) in or for the month in which such agreement was entered into or court proceedings leading to the removal of such child from the home were initiated, or

(ii)(I) would have received such aid in or for such month if application had been made therefor, or (II) had been living with a relative specified in section 406(a) (as in effect on July 16, 1996) within six months prior to the month in which such agreement was entered into or such proceedings were initiated, and would have received such aid in or for such month if in such month he had been living with such a relative and application therefor had been made, or

(iii) is a child described in subparagraph (A)(ii) or (A)(iii), and

(C) has been determined by the State, pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, to be a child with special needs.

The last sentence of section 472(a) shall apply, for purposes of subparagraph (B), in any case where the child is an alien described in that sentence. Any child who meets the requirements of subparagraph (C), who was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part with respect to a prior adoption, who is available for adoption because the prior adoption has been dissolved and the parental rights of the adoptive parents have been terminated or because the child's adoptive parents have died, and who fails to meet the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) but would meet such requirements if the child were treated as if the child were in the same financial and other circumstances the child was in the last time the child was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part and the prior adoption were treated as never having occurred, shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph for purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii).

SEC. 1834.

(a)

(7)

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an item of durable medical equipment not described in paragraphs (2) through (6)—

(i) payment shall be made on a monthly basis for the rental of such item during the period of medical need (but payments under this clause may not extend over a period of continuous use of longer than 15 months, or, in the case of an item for which a purchase agreement has been entered into under clause (iii), a period of continuous use of longer than 13 months), and, subject to subparagraph (B), the amount recognized for each of the first 3 months of such period is 10 percent of the purchase price recognized under paragraph (8) with respect to the item, and for each of the remaining months of such period is 7.5 percent of such purchase price;

(ii) in the case of a power-driven wheelchair, at the time the supplier furnishes the item, the supplier shall offer the individual patient the option to purchase the item, and payment for such item shall be made on a lump-sum basis if the patient exercises such option;

(iii) during the 10th continuous month during which payment is made for the rental of an item under clause (i), the supplier of such item shall offer the individual patient the option to enter into a purchase agreement under which, if the patient notifies the supplier not later than 1 month after the supplier makes such offer that the patient agrees to accept such offer and exercise such option—

SEC. 1834.—*Continued*

(I) the supplier shall transfer title to the item to the individual patient on the first day that begins after the 13th continuous month during which payment is made for the rental of the item under clause (i),

(II) after the supplier transfers title to the item under subclause (I), maintenance and servicing payments shall be made in accordance with clause (vi);

(iv) in the case of an item for which a purchase agreement has not been entered into under clause (ii) or clause (iii), during the first 6-month period of medical need that follows the period of medical need during which payment is made under clause (i), no payment shall be made for rental or maintenance and servicing of the item;

(v) in the case of an item for which a purchase agreement has not been entered into under clause (ii) or clause (iii), during the first month of each succeeding 6-month period of medical need, a maintenance and servicing payment may be made (for parts and labor not covered by the supplier's or manufacturer's warranty, as determined by the Secretary to be appropriate for the particular type of durable medical equipment) and the amount recognized for each such 6-month period is the lower of (I) a reasonable and necessary maintenance and servicing fee or fees established by the Secretary, or (II) 10 percent of the total of the purchase price recognized under paragraph (8) with respect to the item; and

(vi) in the case of an item for which a purchase agreement has been entered into under clause (ii) or clause (iii), maintenance and servicing payments may be made (for parts and labor not covered by the supplier's or manufacturer's warranty, as determined by the Secretary to be appropriate for the particular type of durable medical equipment), and such payments shall be in an amount established by the Secretary on the basis of reasonable charges in the locality for maintenance and servicing.

The Secretary shall determine the meaning of the term "continuous" in subparagraph (A).

SEC. 1839.
(i)
(3)
(B)
(iii) For 2009, 60 percent.
(iv) for 2010, 80 percent.

SEC. 1903.
(w)
(7)
(A)
(viii) Services of a medicaid managed care organization with a contract under section 1903(m).

SEC. 1915.
(g)
(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "case management services" means services which will assist individuals eligible under the plan in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services.

SEC. 1927.
(b)
(3)
(A)
(i) not later than 30 days after the last day of each rebate period under the agreement (beginning on or after January 1, 1991), on the average manufacturer price (as defined in subsection (k)(1), customary prompt pay

SEC. 1927.—*Continued*

discounts extended to wholesalers[317]) and, (for single source drugs and innovator multiple source drugs), the manufacturer's best price (as defined in subsection (c)(2)(B)) for covered outpatient drugs for the rebate period under the agreement;

P.L. 109–239, Approved July 3, 2006 (120 Stat. 587)

Timely Interstate Home Study Incentive Payments

SEC. 473B.[319] [42 U.S.C. 673c note] (a) GRANT AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall make a grant to each State that is a home study incentive-eligible State for a fiscal year in an amount equal to the timely interstate home study incentive payment payable to the State under this section for the fiscal year, which shall be payable in the immediately succeeding fiscal year.

(b) HOME STUDY INCENTIVE-ELIGIBLE STATE.—A State is a home study incentive-eligible State for a fiscal year if—

(1) the State has a plan approved under this part for the fiscal year;

(2) the State is in compliance with subsection (c) for the fiscal year; and

(3) based on data submitted and verified pursuant to subsection (c), the State has completed a timely interstate home study during the fiscal year.

(c) DATA REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State is in compliance with this subsection for a fiscal year if the State has provided to the Secretary a written report, covering the preceding fiscal year, that specifies—

(A) the total number of interstate home studies requested by the State with respect to children in foster care under the responsibility of the State, and with respect to each such study, the identity of the other State involved;

(B) the total number of timely interstate home studies completed by the State with respect to children in foster care under the responsibility of other States, and with respect to each such study, the identity of the other State involved; and

(C) such other information as the Secretary may require in order to determine whether the State is a home study incentive-eligible State.

(2) VERIFICATION OF DATA.—In determining the number of timely interstate home studies to be attributed to a State under this section, the Secretary shall check the data provided by the State under paragraph (1) against complementary data so provided by other States.

(d) TIMELY INTERSTATE HOME STUDY INCENTIVE PAYMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The timely interstate home study incentive payment payable to a State for a fiscal year shall be $1,500, multiplied by the number of timely interstate home studies attributed to the State under this section during the fiscal year, subject to paragraph (2).

(2) PRO RATA ADJUSTMENT IF INSUFFICIENT FUNDS AVAILABLE.—If the total amount of timely interstate home study incentive payments otherwise payable under this section for a fiscal year exceeds the total of the amounts made available pursuant to subsection (h) for the fiscal year (reduced (but not below zero) by the total of the amounts (if any) payable under paragraph (3) of this subsection with respect to the preceding fiscal year), the amount of each such otherwise payable incentive payment shall be reduced by a percentage equal to—

---

[317] P.L. 109-171, §6001(c)(2), inserted ", customary prompt pay discounts extended to wholesalers,".

[318] P.L. 109-239, §4(b), added this section, effective October 1, 2006. P.L. 109-239, §4(c) provides that "Effective October 1, 2010, section 473B of the Social Security Act is repealed."

[319] P.L. 109-239, §4(b), added this section, effective October 1, 2006. P.L. 109-239, §4(c) provides that "Effective October 1, 2010, section 473B of the Social Security Act is repealed."

SEC. 473B.[318]—*Continued*

(A) the total of the amounts so made available (as so reduced); divided by

(B) the total of such otherwise payable incentive payments.

(3) APPROPRIATIONS AVAILABLE FOR UNPAID INCENTIVE PAYMENTS FOR PRIOR FISCAL YEARS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If payments under this section are reduced under paragraph (2) or subparagraph (B) of this paragraph for a fiscal year, then, before making any other payment under this section for the next fiscal year, the Secretary shall pay each State whose payment was so reduced an amount equal to the total amount of the reductions which applied to the State, subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph.

(B) PRO RATA ADJUSTMENT IF INSUFFICIENT FUNDS AVAILABLE.—If the total amount of payments otherwise payable under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph for a fiscal year exceeds the total of the amounts made available pursuant to subsection (h) for the fiscal year, the amount of each such payment shall be reduced by a percentage equal to—

(i) the total of the amounts so made available; divided by.

(ii) the total of such otherwise payable payments.

(e) TWO-YEAR AVAILABILITY OF INCENTIVE PAYMENTS.—Payments to a State under this section in a fiscal year shall remain available for use by the State through the end of the next fiscal year.

(f) LIMITATIONS ON USE OF INCENTIVE PAYMENTS.—A State shall not expend an amount paid to the State under this section except to provide to children or families any service (including post-adoption services) that may be provided under part B or E. Amounts expended by a State in accordance with the preceding sentence shall be disregarded in determining State expenditures for purposes of Federal matching payments under sections 423, 434, and 474.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) HOME STUDY.—The term "home study" means an evaluation of a home environment conducted in accordance with applicable requirements of the State in which the home is located, to determine whether a proposed placement of a child would meet the individual needs of the child, including the child's safety, permanency, health, well-being, and mental, emotional, and physical development.

(2) INTERSTATE HOME STUDY.—The term "interstate home study" means a home study conducted by a State at the request of another State, to facilitate an adoptive or foster placement in the State of a child in foster care under the responsibility of the State.

(3) TIMELY INTERSTATE HOME STUDY.—The term "timely interstate home study" means an interstate home study completed by a State if the State provides to the State that requested the study, within 30 days after receipt of the request, a report on the results of the study. The preceding sentence shall not be construed to require the State to have completed, within the 30-day period, the parts of the home study involving the education and training of the prospective foster or adoptive parents.

(h) LIMITATIONS ON AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For payments under this section, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary—

(A) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;

(B) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;

(C) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2009; and

(D) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

(2) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts appropriated under paragraph (1) are authorized to remain available until expended.

P.L. 109–417, Approved December 12, 2006 (120 Stat. 2821)

Pandemic and All-Hazards Preparedness Act

SEC. 1135.

(b)

SEC. 1135.—*Continued*

(3)

(B) the direction or relocation of an individual to receive medical screening in an alternate location pursuant to an appropriate State emergency preparedness plan;

P.L. 109–432, Approved December 20, 2006 (120 Stat. 2922)

Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006

SEC. 1847B.
(a)
(3)
(A)
(iii) * * *and biologicals—
(I) shall be made only to such contractor; and
(II) shall be conditioned upon the administration of such drugs and biologicals.

SEC. 1847B.
(a)
(3)
(A)
(iii) * * *and biologicals—
(I) shall be made only to such contractor; and
(II) shall be conditioned upon the administration of such drugs and biologicals.

SEC. 1886.
(d)
(4)
C)
(iv) The Secretary shall include recommendations with respect to adjustments to weighting factors under clause (i) in the annual report to Congress required under subsection (e)(3)(B).
(e)
(3) The Secretary, not later than April 1, 1987, for fiscal year 1988 and not later than March 1 before the beginning of each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1989), shall report to the Congress the Secretary's initial estimate of the percentage change that the Secretary will recommend under paragraph (4) with respect to that fiscal year.

SEC. 1903.
(x)
(2)
(B) on the basis of receiving supplemental security income benefits under title XVI; or

SEC. 1916A.
(e)
(2)
(A) *Heading was amended* FOR POOREST BENEFICIARIES.—

SEC. 1923.
(f)
(6) ALLOTMENT ADJUSTMENT.—Only with respect to fiscal year 2004 or 2005, if a statewide waiver under section 1115 is revoked or terminated before the end of either such fiscal year and there is no DSH allotment for the State, the Secretary shall—

SEC. 1923.—*Continued*

(A) permit the State whose waiver was revoked or terminated to submit an amendment to its State plan that would describe the methodology to be used by the State (after the effective date of such revocation or termination) to identify and make payments to disproportionate share hospitals, including children's hospitals and institutions for mental diseases or other mental health facilities (other than State-owned institutions or facilities), on the basis of the proportion of patients served by such hospitals that are low-income patients with special needs; and

(B) provide for purposes of this subsection for computation of an appropriate DSH allotment for the State for fiscal year 2004 or 2005 (or both) that would not exceed the amount allowed under paragraph (3)(B)(ii) and that does not result in greater expenditures under this title than would have been made if such waiver had not been revoked or terminated.

In determining the amount of an appropriate DSH allotment under subparagraph (B) for a State, the Secretary shall take into account the level of DSH expenditures for the State for the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year in which the waiver commenced.

P.L. 110–28, Approved May 25, 2007 (121 Stat. 112)

U.S. Troop Readiness, Veterans' Care, Katrina Recovery, and Iraq Accountability Appropriations Act, 2007

SEC. 2104.
(h)
(4) SPECIAL RULES.—

(A) EXPENDITURES LIMITED TO COVERAGE FOR POPULATIONS ELIGIBLE ON OCTOBER 1, 2006.—A State shall use amounts redistributed under this subsection only for expenditures for providing child health assistance or other health benefits coverage for populations eligible for such assistance or benefits under the State child health plan (including under a waiver of such plan) on October 1, 2006.

(B) REGULAR FMAP FOR EXPENDITURES FOR COVERAGE OF NONCHILD POPULATIONS.—To the extent a State uses amounts redistributed under this subsection for expenditures for providing child health assistance or other health benefits coverage to an individual who is not a child or a pregnant woman, the Federal medical assistance percentage (as defined in the first sentence of section 1905(b)) applicable to the State for the fiscal year shall apply to such expenditures for purposes of making payments to the State under subsection (a) of section 2105 from such amounts.

P.L. 110–48, Approved September 18, 2007 (121 Stat. 244)

[Extension of Transitional Medical Assistance through FY 07]

SEC. 1858.
(e)
(2)
(A)
(i) * * *the Fund—
(I) during 2012, $1,600,000,000; and
(II) during 2013, $1,790,000,000.

P.L. 110–173, Approved December 29, 2007 (121 Stat. 2492)

Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007

SEC. 1848.
(l)
(2)
(A) AMOUNT AVAILABLE.—There shall be available to the Fund for expenditures an amount equal to $1,350,000,000. In addition, there shall be available to the Fund for expenditures during 2009 an amount equal to $320,000,000 and for expenditures during or after 2013 an amount equal to $60,000,000.[320]

P.L. 110–275, Approved July 15, 2008 (121 Stat. 2492)

Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008

SEC. 403.
(a)
(3)
(H)
(ii) Subparagraph (G) shall be applied as if "fiscal year 2008" were substituted for "fiscal year 2001"; and

SEC. 1833.
(a)
(1)
(D)
(iii) on the basis of a rate established under a demonstration project under section 1847(e), the amount paid shall be equal to 100 percent of such rate[321]

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, with respect to expenses incurred in any calendar year in connection with the treatment of mental, psychoneurotic, and personality disorders of an individual who is not an inpatient of a hospital at the time such expenses are incurred, there shall be considered as incurred expenses for purposes of subsections (a) and (b) only 62 1/2 percent of such expenses. For purposes of this subsection, the term "treatment" does not include brief office visits (as defined by the Secretary) for the sole purpose of monitoring or changing drug prescriptions used in the treatment of such disorders or partial hospitalization services that are not directly provided by a physician.
(t)
(7)
(D)
(i)
(II) *last sentence was stricken* For purposes of the previous sentence, with respect to covered OPD services furnished during 2006, 2007, or 2008, the applicable percentage shall be 95 percent, 90 percent, and 85 percent, respectively.

SEC. 1834.
(a)
(5)
(F) OWNERSHIP OF EQUIPMENT.—
(ii) OWNERSHIP.—
(I) TRANSFER OF TITLE.—On the first day that begins after the 36th continuous month during which payment is made for the equipment

[320] P.L. 110-90, §(6)(1), added this sentence, effective September 30, 2007.
[321] P.L. 108-173, §302(b)(2)(C)(ii), had added clause (iii), effective December 8, 2003.

SEC. 1834.—*Continued*

under this paragraph, the supplier of the equipment shall transfer title to the equipment to the individual.

(II) PAYMENT FOR OXYGEN AND MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING.—After the supplier transfers title to the equipment under subclause (I)—

(aa) payments for oxygen shall continue to be made in the amount recognized for oxygen under paragraph (9) for the period of medical need; and

(bb) maintenance and servicing payments shall, if the Secretary determines such payments are reasonable and necessary, be made (for parts and labor not covered by the supplier's or manufacturer's warranty, as determined by the Secretary to be appropriate for the equipment), and such payments shall be in an amount determined to be appropriate by the Secretary.

SEC. 1847.

(e) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR CLINICAL LABORATORY SERVICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct a demonstration project on the application of competitive acquisition under this section to clinical diagnostic laboratory tests—

(A) for which payment would otherwise be made under section 1833(h) (other than for pap smear laboratory tests under paragraph (7) of such section) or section 1834(d)(1) (relating to colorectal cancer screening tests); and

(B) which are furnished by entities that did not have a face-to-face encounter with the individual.

(2) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), such project shall be under the same conditions as are applicable to items and services described in subsection (a)(2), excluding subsection (b)(5)(B) and other conditions as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(B) APPLICATION OF CLIA QUALITY STANDARDS.—The quality standards established by the Secretary under section 353 of the Public Health Service Act for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests shall apply to such tests under the demonstration project under this section in lieu of quality standards described in subsection (b)(2)(A)(i).

(3) REPORTS.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress—

(A) an initial report on the project not later than December 31, 2005; and

(B) such progress and final reports on the project after such date as the Secretary determines appropriate.

SEC. 1848.

(l)

(2)

(A)

(i)

(III) For expenditures during 2013, an amount equal to $4,960,000,00)[322].

(IV) [323] For expenditures during 2014, an amount equal to $290,000,000.

(ii)

(III) 2013—The amount available for expenditures during 2013 shall only be available for an adjustment to the update of the conversion factor under subsection (d) for that year

[322] P.L. 110-252, §7002(c)(1)(A), struck out "$4,960,000,000" and inserted "$4,670,000,000," effective June 30, 2008.

[323] P.L. 110-252, §7002(c)(1)(B), added subclause (IV), effective June 30, 2008.

SEC. 1848.—*Continued*

(IV) [324] 2014—The amount available for expenditures during 2014 shall only be available for an adjustment to the update of the conversion factor under subsection (d) for that year.

(B)

(iii) 2013 for payment with respect to physicians' services furnished during 2013; and[325]

(iv) [326] 2014 for payment with respect to physicians' services furnished during 2014.

(m) *[Heading was amended in its entirety]* TRANSITIONAL BONUS INCENTIVE PAYMENTS FOR QUALITY REPORTING IN 2007 AND 2008.—Transitional Bonus Incentive Payments for Quality Reporting in 2007 and 2008[327]

(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to covered professional services furnished during a reporting period (as defined in paragraph (6)(C)) by an eligible professional, if—

(A) there are any quality measures that have been established under the physician reporting system that are applicable to any such services furnished by such professional for such period, and

(B) the eligible professional satisfactorily submits (as determined under paragraph (2)) to the Secretary data on such quality measures in accordance with such reporting system for such reporting period,

in addition to the amount otherwise paid under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, subject to paragraph (3), there also shall be paid to the eligible professional (or to an employer or facility in the cases described in clause (A) of section 1842(b)(6) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(6))) from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t) an amount equal to 1.5 percent of the Secretary's estimate (based on claims submitted not later than two months after the end of the reporting period) of the allowed charges under such part for all such covered professional services furnished during the reporting period.

(3) PAYMENT LIMITATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In no case shall the total payment made under this subsection to an eligible professional (or to an employer or facility in the cases described in clause (A) of section 1842(b)(6) of the Social Security Act) exceed the product of—

(i) the total number of quality measures for which data are submitted under the physician reporting system for covered professional services of such professional that are furnished during the reporting period; and

(ii) 300 percent of the average per measure payment amount specified in subparagraph (B).

(B) AVERAGE PAYMENT AMOUNT SPECIFIED.—The average per measure payment amount specified in this subparagraph is an amount, estimated by the Secretary (based on claims submitted not later than two months after the end of the reporting period), equal to—

(i) the total of the amount of allowed charges under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for all covered professional services furnished during the reporting period on claims for which quality measures are reported under the physician reporting system; divided by

(ii) the total number of quality measures for which data are reported under such system for covered professional services furnished during the reporting period.

(5)

(E)

(i) IN GENERAL.—

[324] P.L. 110-252, §7002(c)(2), added subclause (IV), effective June 30, 2008.
[325] P.L. 110-252, §7002(c)(3)(B), struck out the period and inserted "; and".
[326] P.L. 110-252, §7002(c)(3)(C), added clause (iv), effective June 30, 2008.
[327] P.L. 110-173, §101(b)(2)(A), inserted "and 2008," effective December 29, 2007.

SEC. 1848.—*Continued*

(ii) TREATMENT OF DETERMINATIONS.—A determination under this subsection shall not be treated as a determination for purposes of section 1869 of the Social Security Act.

(iii) [328] the determination of the payment limitation under paragraph (3); and

(6)

(C) REPORTING PERIOD.—The term "reporting period" means—

(i) for 2007, the period beginning on July 1, 2007, and ending on December 31, 2007; and

(ii) for 2008, all of 2008.

(D) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1852.

(e)

(3)

(A)

(ii) APPLICABLE TO MA REGIONAL PLANS.—The Secretary shall establish as appropriate by regulation requirements for the collection, analysis, and reporting of data that permits the measurement of health outcomes and other indices of quality for MA organizations with respect to MA regional plans. Such requirements may not exceed the requirements under this subparagraph with respect to MA local plans that are preferred provider organization plans.

SEC. 1859.

(f) RESTRICTION ON ENROLLMENT FOR SPECIALIZED MA PLANS FOR SPECIAL NEEDS INDIVIDUALS.—

SEC. 1860D-14.

(a)

(1)

(A) * * *equal to—

(i) 100 percent of the amount described in subsection (b)(1), but not to exceed the premium amount specified in subsection (b)(2)(B); plus

(ii) 80 percent of any late enrollment penalties imposed under section 1860D-13(b) for the first 60 months in which such penalties are imposed for that individual, and 100 percent of any such penalties for any subsequent month.

SEC. 1865.

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b) and the second sentence of section 1863, if—

(1) an institution is accredited as a hospital by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals, and

(2)(A) such institution authorizes the Commission to release to the Secretary upon his request (or such State agency as the Secretary may designate) a copy of the most current accreditation survey of such institution made by such Commission, together with any other information directly related to the survey as the Secretary may require (including corrective action plans),

then, such institution shall be deemed to meet the requirements of the numbered paragraphs of section 1861(e); except—

(3) paragraph (6) thereof,and

(4) any standard, promulgated by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (9) thereof, which is higher than the requirements prescribed for accreditation by such Commission.

---

[328] P.L. 110-275, §131(b)(3)(E)(iii)(III), redesignated the former subclause (III) as clause (iii).

SEC. 1865.—*Continued*

If such Commission, as a condition for accreditation of a hospital, requires a utilization review plan (or imposes another requirement which serves substantially the same purpose), requires a discharge planning process (or imposes another requirement which serves substantially the same purpose), or imposes a standard which the Secretary determines is at least equivalent to the standard promulgated by the Secretary as described in paragraph (4) of this subsection, the Secretary is authorized to find that all institutions so accredited by such Commission comply also with clause (A) or (B) of section 1861(e)(6) or the standard described in such paragraph (4), as the case may be.

SEC. 1881.
(b)
(13)
(B)
(ii) Nothing in this paragraph, section 1842, section 1947A, or section 1847B shall be construed as requiring or authorizing the bundling of payment for drugs and biologicals into the basic case-mix adjusted payment system under this paragraph.

SEC. 1923.
(f)
(6)
(B)
(i) * * *Only with respect to fiscal year 2008 for the period ending on June 30, 2008, the DSH allotment for Hawaii for such portion of the fiscal year, notwithstanding the table set forth in paragraph (2), shall be $7,500,000.[329]

P.L. 110–351, Approved October 7, 2008 (122 Stat. 3949)

Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008

Subpart 1—Child Welfare Services

SEC. 422.
(b)
(15) describe how the State actively consults with and involves physicians or other appropriate medical professionals in—
(A) assessing the health and well-being of children in foster care under the responsibility of the State;
(B) determining appropriate medical treatment for the children; and

SEC. 473.
(a)
(4) Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, (A) no payment may be made to parents with respect to any child who has attained the age of eighteen (or, where the State determines that the child has a mental or physical handicap which warrants the continuation of assistance, the age of twenty-one), and (B) no payment may be made to parents with respect to any child if the State determines that the parents are no longer legally responsible for the support of the child or if the State determines that the child is no longer receiving any support from such parents. Parents who have been receiving adoption assistance payments under this section shall keep the State or local agency administering the program under this section informed of circumstances which would, pursuant to this subsection, make them ineligible for such assistance payments, or eligible for assistance payments in a different amount

SEC. 473A.

[329] P.L. 110-173, §204(3), added this sentence, effective December 29, 2007.

SEC. 473A.—*Continued*

(g)

(3) * * *means—

(A) with respect to fiscal year 2003, the number of foster child adoptions in the State in fiscal year 2002; and

(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of foster child adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 2002 and ends with the fiscal year preceding that subsequent fiscal year.

(4) * * *means—

(A) with respect to fiscal year 2003, the number of special needs adoptions that are not older child adoptions in the State in fiscal year 2002; and

(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of special needs adoptions that are not older child adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 2002 and ends with the fiscal year preceding that subsequent fiscal year

(5) * * *means—

(A) with respect to fiscal year 2003, the number of older child adoptions in the State in fiscal year 2002; and

(B) with respect to any subsequent fiscal year, the number of older child adoptions in the State in the fiscal year for which the number is the greatest in the period that begins with fiscal year 2002 and ends with the fiscal year preceding that subsequent fiscal year.

SEC. 475.

(1)

(C)

(iv) assurances that the child's placement in foster care takes into account proximity to the school in which the child is enrolled at the time of placement;

P.L. 110–379, Approved October 8, 2008 (122 Stat. 4075)

QI Program Supplemental Funding Act of 2008

SEC. 1936.

(e)

(2)

(A) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts appropriated pursuant to paragraph (1) shall remain available until expended.

P.L. 111–3, Approved February 4, 2009 (123 Stat. 39)

National Commission on Children

SEC. 1139. [42 U.S.C. 1320b-9] (a)(1) [330] There is hereby established a commission to be known as the National Commission on Children (in this section referred to as the "Commission").

(b)(1) The Commission shall consist of—

(A) 12 members to be appointed by the President,

(B) 12 members to be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and

(C) 12 members to be appointed by the President pro tempore of the Senate.

(2) The President, the Speaker, and the President pro tempore shall each appoint as members of the Commission—

(A) 4 individuals who—

[330] As in original. No paragraph (a)(2) has been enacted.

SEC. 1139.—*Continued*

(i) are representatives of organizations providing services to children,

(ii) are involved in activities on behalf of children, or

(iii) have engaged in academic research with respect to the problems and needs of children,

(B) 4 individuals who are elected or appointed public officials (at the Federal, State, or local level) involved in issues and programs relating to children, and

(C) 4 individuals who are parents or representatives of parents or parents' organizations.

(3) The appointments made pursuant to subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1) shall be made in consultation with the chairmen of committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate, respectively, having jurisdiction over relevant Federal programs.

(c)(1) It shall be the duty and function of the Commission to serve as a forum on behalf of the children of the Nation and to conduct the studies and issue the report required by subsection (d).

(2) The Commission (and any committees that it may form) shall conduct public hearings in different geographic areas of the country, both urban and rural, in order to receive the views of a broad spectrum of the public on the status of the Nation's children and on ways to safeguard and enhance the physical, mental, and emotional well-being of all of the children of the Nation, including those with physical or mental disabilities, and others whose circumstances deny them a full share of the opportunities that parents of the Nation may rightfully expect for their children.

(3) The Commission shall receive testimony from individuals, and from representatives of public and private organizations and institutions with an interest in the welfare of children, including educators, health care professionals, religious leaders, providers of social services, representatives of organizations with children as members, elected and appointed public officials, and from parents and children speaking in their own behalf.

(d) The Commission shall submit to the President, and to the Committees on Finance and Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committees on Ways and Means, Education and Labor, and Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, an interim report no later than March 31, 1990, and a final report no later than March 31, 1991, setting forth recommendations with respect to the following subjects:

(1) Questions relating to the health of children that the Commission shall address include—

(A) how to reduce infant mortality,

(B) how to reduce the number of low-birth-weight babies,

(C) how to reduce the number of children with chronic illnesses and disabilities,

(D) how to improve the nutrition of children,

(E) how to promote the physical fitness of children,

(F) how to ensure that pregnant women receive adequate prenatal care,

(G) how to ensure that all children have access to both preventive and acute care health services, and

(H) how to improve the quality and availability of health care for children.

(2) Questions relating to social and support services for children and their parents that the Commission shall address include—

(A) how to prevent and treat child neglect and abuse,

(B) how to provide help to parents who seek assistance in meeting the problems of their children,

(C) how to provide counseling services for children,

(D) how to strengthen the family unit,

(E) how children can be assured of adequate care while their parents are working or participating in education or training programs,

(F) how to improve foster care and adoption services,

(G) how to reduce drug and alcohol abuse by children and youths, and

(H) how to reduce the incidence of teenage pregnancy.

SEC. 1139.—*Continued*

(3) Questions relating to education that the Commission shall address include—

(A) how to encourage academic excellence for all children at all levels of education,

(B) how to use preschool experiences to enhance educational achievement,

(C) how to improve the qualifications of teachers,

(D) how schools can better prepare the Nation's youth to compete in the labor market,

(E) how parents and schools can work together to help children achieve success at each step of the academic ladder,

(F) how to encourage teenagers to complete high school and remain in school to fulfill their academic potential,

(G) how to address the problems of drug and alcohol abuse by young people,

(H) how schools might lend support to efforts aimed at reducing the incidence of teenage pregnancy, and

(I) how schools might better meet the special needs of children who have physical or mental handicaps.

(4) Questions relating to income security that the Commission shall address include—

(A) how to reduce poverty among children,

(B) how to ensure that parents support their children to the fullest extent possible through improved child support collection services, including services on behalf of children whose parents are unmarried, and

(C) how to ensure that cash assistance to needy children is adequate.

(5) Questions relating to tax policy that the Commission shall address include—

(A) how to assure the equitable tax treatment of families with children,

(B) the effect of existing tax provisions, including the dependent care tax credit, the earned income tax credit, and the targeted jobs tax credit, on children living in poverty,

(C) whether the dependent care tax credit should be refundable and the effect of such a policy,

(D) whether the earned income tax credit should be adjusted for family size and the effect of such a policy, and

(E) whether there are other tax-related policies which would reduce poverty among children.

(6) In addition to addressing the questions specified in paragraphs (1) through (5), the Commission shall—

(A) seek to identify ways in which public and private organizations and institutions can work together at the community level to identify deficiencies in existing services for families and children and to develop recommendations to ensure that the needs of families and children are met, using all available resources, in a coordinated and comprehensive manner, and

(B) assess the existing capacities of agencies to collect and analyze data on the status of children and on relevant programs, identify gaps in the data collection system, and recommend ways to improve the collection of data and the coordination among agencies in the collection and utilization of data.

The reports required by this subsection shall be based upon the testimony received in the hearings conducted pursuant to subsection (c), and upon other data and findings developed by the Commission.

(e)(1)(A) Members of the Commission shall first be appointed not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this section[331], for terms ending on March 31, 1991.

(B) A vacancy in the Commission shall not affect its powers, but shall be filled in the same manner as the vacant position was first filled.

(2) The Commission shall elect one of its members to serve as Chairman of the Commission. The Chairman shall be a nonvoting member of the Commission.

(3) A majority of the members of the Commission shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

---

[331] December 22, 1987 [P.L. 100-203; 101 Stat. 1330-316].

SEC. 1139.—*Continued*

(4)(A) The Commission shall meet at the call of the Chairman, or at the call of a majority of the members of the Commission.

(B) The Commission shall meet not less than 4 times during the period beginning with the date of the enactment of this section and ending with September 30, 1990.

(5) Decisions of the Commission shall be according to the vote of a simple majority of those present and voting at a properly called meeting.

(6) Members of the Commission shall serve without compensation, but shall be reimbursed for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties as members of the Commission.

(f)(1) The Commission shall appoint an Executive Director of the Commission. In addition to the Executive Director, the Commission may appoint and fix the compensation of such personnel as it deems advisable. Such appointments and compensation may be made without regard to title 5, United States Code, that govern appointments in the competitive services, and the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title that relate to classifications and the General Schedule pay rates.

(2) The Commission may procure such temporary and intermittent services of consultants under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, as the Commission determines to be necessary to carry out the duties of the Commission.

(g) In carrying out its duties, the Commission, or any duly organized committee thereof, is authorized to hold such hearings, sit and act at such times and places, and take such testimony, with respect to matters for which it has a responsibility under this section, as the Commission or committee may deem advisable.

(h)(1) The Commission may secure directly from any department or agency of the United States such data and information as may be necessary to carry out its responsibilities.

(2) Upon request of the Commission, any such department or agency shall furnish any such data or information.

(i) The General Services Administration shall provide to the Commission, on a reimbursable basis, such administrative support services as the Commission may request.

(j) There are authorized to be appropriated through fiscal year 1991, such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section for each of fiscal years 1989 and 1990.

(k)(1) The Commission is authorized to accept donations of money, property, or personal services. Funds received from donations shall be deposited in the Treasury in a separate fund created for this purpose. Funds appropriated for the Commission and donated funds may be expended for such purposes as official reception and representation expenses, public surveys, public service announcements, preparation of special papers, analyses, and documentaries, and for such other purposes as determined by the Commission to be in furtherance of its mission to review national issues affecting children.

(2) For purposes of Federal income, estate, and gift taxation, money and other property accepted under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be considered as a gift or bequest to or for the use of the United States.

(3) Expenditure of appropriated and donated funds shall be subject to such rules and regulations as may be adopted by the Commission and shall not be subject to Federal procurement requirements.

(l) The Commission is authorized to conduct such public surveys as it deems necessary in support of its review of national issues affecting children and, in conducting such surveys, the Commission shall not be deemed to be an "agency" for the purpose of section 3502 of title 44, United States Code.

SEC. 2103.

(c)

(2)

(B) Mental health services.

SEC. 2104.

(e) 3-YEAR AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS ALLOTTED.—Amounts allotted to a State pursuant to this section for a fiscal year shall remain available for expenditure by

SEC. 2104.—*Continued*

the State through the end of the second succeeding fiscal year; except that amounts reallotted to a State under subsection (f) shall be available for expenditure by the State through the end of the fiscal year in which they are reallotted.

SEC. 2105.
(a)
(1)
(B) for the provision of medical assistance on behalf of a child during a presumptive eligibility period under section 1920A;

SEC. 2107.
(f) *[Last sentence]* For purposes of the preceding sentence, a caretaker relative (as such term is defined for purposes of carrying out section 1931 shall not be considered a childless adult.

SEC. 2108.
(c)
(5) FUNDING.—Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2000 for the purpose of conducting an evaluation authorized under this subsection. Amounts appropriated under this paragraph shall remain available for expenditure through fiscal year 2002.
(d) GENERAL AUDIT[332].—
(1) AUDIT.—Beginning with fiscal year 2000, and every third fiscal year thereafter, the Secretary, through the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services, shall audit a sample from among the States described in paragraph (2) in order to—
(A) determine the number, if any, of enrollees under the plan under this title who are eligible for medical assistance under title XIX (other than as optional targeted low-income children under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIV)); and
(B) assess the progress made in reducing the number of uncovered low-income children, including the progress made to achieve the strategic objectives and performance goals included in the State child health plan under section 2107(a).
(2) DESCRIBED.—A State described in this paragraph is a State with an approved State child health plan under this title that does not, as part of such plan, provide health benefits coverage under the State's medicaid program under title XIX.
(3) [333] MONITORING AND REPORT FROM GAO.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall monitor the audits conducted under this subsection and, not later than March 1 of each fiscal year after a fiscal year in which an audit is conducted under this subsection, shall submit a report to Congress on the results of the audit conducted during the prior fiscal year.

P.L. 111–5, Approved February 17, 2009 (123 Stat. 499)

American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009

SEC. 403.
(a)
(3)
(H)
(ii) subparagraph (G) shall be applied as if "fiscal year 2009" were substituted for "fiscal year 2001"; and

SEC. 404.

---

[332] [P.L. 111-8, §301(e)(1) struck out ,"AND GAO REPORT", effective March 11, 2010.]
[333] P.L. 111-8, §301(e)(1), struck out this paragraph (3), effective March 11, 2010.

SEC. 404.—*Continued*

(e) AUTHORITY TO RESERVE CERTAIN AMOUNTS FOR ASSISTANCE.—A State or tribe may reserve amounts paid to the State or tribe under this part for any fiscal year for the purpose of providing, without fiscal year limitation, assistance under the State or tribal program funded under this part.

SEC. 1176.
(b)
(2) NONCOMPLIANCE NOT DISCOVERED.— A penalty may not be imposed under subsection (a) with respect to a provision of this part if it is established to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the person liable for the penalty did not know, and by exercising reasonable diligence would not have known, that such person violated the provision.

P.L. 111–8, Approved March 11, 2009 (123 Stat. 524)

Omnibus Appropriations Act, 2009

SEC. 1858.
(e)
(7) BIENNIAL GAO REPORTS.—Not later than January 1 of 2009, 2011, 2013, and 2015, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to the Secretary and Congress a report on the application of additional payments under this subsection. Each report shall include—
(A) an evaluation of—
(i) the quality of care provided to individuals enrolled in MA regional plans for which additional payments were made under this subsection;
(ii) the satisfaction of such individuals with benefits under such a plan;
(iii) the costs to the medicare program for payments made to such plans; and
(iv) any improvements in the delivery of health care services under such a plan;
(B) a comparative analysis of the performance of MA regional plans receiving payments under this subsection with MA regional plans not receiving such payments; and
(C) recommendations for such legislation or administrative action as the Comptroller General determines to be appropriate.

SEC. 2108.
(d) INSPECTOR GENERAL AUDIT[334].—
(3) MONITORING AND REPORT FROM GAO.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall monitor the audits conducted under this subsection and, not later than March 1 of each fiscal year after a fiscal year in which an audit is conducted under this subsection, shall submit a report to Congress on the results of the audit conducted during the prior fiscal year.

P.L. 111–92, Approved November 16, 2009 (123 Stat. 2984)

Worker, Homeownership, and Business Assistance Act of 2009

SEC. 1936.
(f)
(3)
(B)
(i) Domestic violence, verified by such reasonable and confidential documentation as the State law may require, which causes the individual reasonably to believe that such individual's continued employment would

[334] P.L. 111-8, §301(e)(1), AND GAO REPORT, effective March 11, 2010.

SEC. 1936.—*Continued*

jeopardize the safety of the individual or of any member of the individual's immediate family (as defined by the Secretary of Labor).

P.L. 111–148, Approved March 23, 2010 (124 Stat. 782)

Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010

SEC. 513.
(b)
(2)
(C)
(i) Healthy relationships, such as positive self-esteem and relationship dynamics, friendships, dating, romantic involvement, marriage, and family interactions.

SEC. 1139A.
(e) .—
(8) APPROPRIATION.— There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection, $25,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2009 through 2013.

SEC. 1181.
(d)
(2)
(B)
(iv) REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLICATION OF RESEARCH.—Any research published under clause (ii)(IV) shall be within the bounds of and entirely consistent with the evidence and findings produced under the contract with the Institute under this subparagraph. If the Institute determines that those requirements are not met, the Institute shall not enter into another contract with the agency, instrumentality, or entity which managed or conducted such research for a period determined appropriate by the Institute (but not less than 5 years).
(f)
(1)
(C)
(ii) 5 members representing physicians and providers, including at least 1 surgeon, nurse, State licensed integrative health care practitioner, and representative of a hospital.

SEC. 1817.
(k)
(3)
(A)
(i)
(V) for each fiscal year after fiscal year 2010, the limit under this clause for fiscal year 2010.
(ii)
(X) for each fiscal year after fiscal year 2010, not less than the amount required under this clause for fiscal year 2010.
(B)
(ix) for each fiscal year after fiscal year 2010, the amount to be appropriated under this subparagraph for fiscal year 2010.

SEC. 1819.
(d)
(1)
(B) REQUIRED NOTICES.—If a change occurs in—
(i) the persons with an ownership or control interest (as defined in section 1124(a)(3) in the facility,

SEC. 1819.—*Continued*

(ii) the persons who are officers, directors, agents, or managing employees (as defined in section 1126(b) of the facility,

(iii) the corporation, association, or other company responsible for the management of the facility, or

(iv) the individual who is the administrator or director of nursing of the facility,

the skilled nursing facility must provide notice to the State agency responsible for the licensing of the facility, at the time of the change, of the change and of the identity of each new person, company, or individual described in the respective clause.

SEC. 1834.

(a)

(14)

(L) FOR 2014.—If a change occurs in—

(i) in the case of items and services described in subparagraph (J)(i) for which a payment adjustment has not been made under subsection (a)(1)(F)(ii) in any previous year, the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. urban average) for the 12-month period ending with June 2013, plus 2.0 percentage points; or,

(ii) in the case of other items and services, the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. urban average) for the 12-month period ending with June 2013; and,

(M) for a subsequent year, the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. urban average) for the 12-month period ending with June of the previous year.

SEC. 1842.

(s)

(1)

***Any fee schedule established under this paragraph for such item or service shall be updated each year by the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (United States city average) for the 12-month period ending with June of the preceding year, except that for all items and services described in paragraph (2)(D)—

(A) for 2009 section 1834(a)(14)(J)(i) shall apply under this paragraph instead of the percentage increase otherwise applicable; and

(B) for 2014, if subparagraph (A) is applied to the items and services and there has not been a payment adjustment under paragraph (3)(B) for the items and services for any previous year, the percentage increase computed under section 1834(a)(14)(L)(i) shall apply instead of the percentage increase otherwise applicable.

SEC. 1851.

(e)

(2)

(C) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND DISENROLLMENT FOR FIRST 3 MONTHS IN SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.— Subject to clause (ii), at any time during the first 6 months of 2006, or, if the individual first becomes a Medicare+Choice eligible individual during 2006, during the first 6 months during 2006 in which the individual is a Medicare+Choice eligible individual, a Medicare+Choice eligible individual may change the election under subsection (a)(1).

(ii) LIMITATION OF ONE CHANGE.— An individual may exercise the right under clause (i) only once. The limitation under this clause shall not apply to changes in elections effected during an annual, coordinated election period under paragraph (3) or during a special enrollment period under the first sentence of paragraph (4).

SEC. 1858.

SEC. 1858.—*Continued*

(e) STABILIZATION FUND.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish under this subsection an MA Regional Plan Stabilization Fund (in this subsection referred to as the "Fund") which shall be available for two purposes:

(A) To provide incentives to have MA regional plans offered in each MA region under paragraph (3).

(B) To provide incentives to retain MA regional plans in certain MA regions with below-national-average MA market penetration under paragraph (4).

(2) FUNDING.—

(A) INITIAL FUNDING.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—There shall also be made available to the Fund, 50 percent of savings described in clause (ii).

(ii) PAYMENT FROM TRUST FUNDS.—Such amount shall be available to the Fund, as expenditures are made from the Fund, from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund in the proportion specified in section 1853(f).

(B) ADDITIONAL FUNDING FROM SAVINGS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—There shall also be made available to the Fund, 50 percent of savings described in clause (ii).

(ii) SAVINGS.—The savings described in this clause are 25 percent of the average per capita savings described in section 1854(b)(4)(C) for which monthly rebates are provided under section 1854(b)(1)(C) in the fiscal year involved that are attributable to MA regional plans.

(iii) AVAILABILITY.—Funds made available under this subparagraph shall be transferred into a special account in the Treasury from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund in the proportion specified in section 1853(f) on a monthly basis.

(C) OBLIGATIONS.—Amounts in the Fund shall be available in advance of appropriations to MA regional plans in qualifying MA regions only in accordance with paragraph (5).

(D) ORDERING.—Expenditures from the Fund shall first be made from amounts made available under subparagraph (A)

(3) PLAN ENTRY FUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Funding is available under this paragraph for a year only as follows:

(i) NATIONAL PLAN.—For a national bonus payment described in subparagraph (B) for the offering by a single MA organization of an MA regional plan in each MA region in the year, but only if there was not such a plan offered in each such region in the previous year. Funding under this clause is only available with respect to any individual MA organization for a single year, but may be made available to more than one such organization in the same year.

(ii) REGIONAL PLANS.—Subject to clause (iii), for an increased amount under subparagraph (C) for an MA regional plan offered in an MA region which did not have any MA regional plan offered in the prior year.

(iii) LIMITATION ON REGIONAL PLAN FUNDING IN CASE OF NATIONAL PLAN.—In no case shall there be any payment adjustment under subparagraph (C) for a year for which a national payment adjustment is made under subparagraph (B).

(B) NATIONAL BONUS PAYMENT.—The national bonus payment under this subparagraph shall—

(i) be available to an MA organization only if the organization offers MA regional plans in every MA region;

(ii) be available with respect to all MA regional plans of the organization regardless of whether any other MA regional plan is offered in any region; and

SEC. 1858.—*Continued*

(iii) subject to amounts available under paragraph (5) for a year, be equal to 3 percent of the benchmark amount otherwise applicable for each MA regional plan offered by the organization.

(C) REGIONAL PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The increased amount under this subparagraph for an MA regional plan in an MA region for a year shall be an amount, determined by the Secretary, based on the bid submitted for such plan (or plans) and shall be available to all MA regional plans offered in such region and year. Such amount may be based on the mean, mode, or median, or other measure of such bids and may vary from region to region. The Secretary may not limit the number of plans or bids in a region.

(ii) MULTI-YEAR FUNDING.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Subject to amounts available under paragraph (5), funding under this subparagraph shall be available for a period determined by the Secretary.

(II) REPORT.—If the Secretary determines that funding will be provided for a second consecutive year with respect to an MA region, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report that describes the underlying market dynamics in the region and that includes recommendations concerning changes in the payment methodology otherwise provided for MA regional plans under this part.

(iii) APPLICATION TO ALL PLANS IN A REGION.—Funding under this subparagraph with respect to an MA region shall be made available with respect to all MA regional plans offered in the region.

(iv) LIMITATION ON AVAILABILITY OF A PLAN RETENTION FUNDING IN NEXT YEAR.—If an increased amount is made available under this subparagraph with respect to an MA region for a period determined by the Secretary under clause (ii)(I), in no case shall funding be available under paragraph (4) with respect to MA regional plans offered in the region in the year following such period.

(D) APPLICATION.—Any additional payment under this paragraph provided for an MA regional plan for a year shall be treated as if it were an addition to the benchmark amount otherwise applicable to such plan and year, but shall not be taken into account in the computation of any benchmark amount for any subsequent year.

(4) PLAN RETENTION FUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Funding is available under this paragraph for a year with respect to MA regional plans offered in an MA region for the increased amount specified in subparagraph (B) but only if the region meets the requirements of subparagraphs (C) and (E).

(B) PAYMENT INCREASE.—The increased amount under this subparagraph for an MA regional plan in an MA region for a year shall be an amount, determined by the Secretary, that does not exceed the greater of—

(i) 3 percent of the benchmark amount applicable in the region; or

(ii) such amount as (when added to the benchmark amount applicable to the region) will result in the ratio of—

(I) such additional amount plus the benchmark amount computed under section 1854(b)(4)(B)(i) for the region and year, to the adjusted average per capita cost for the region and year, as estimated by the Secretary under section 1876(a)(4) and adjusted as appropriate for the purpose of risk adjustment; being equal to

(II) the weighted average of such benchmark amounts for all the regions and such year, to the average per capita cost for the United States and such year, as estimated by the Secretary under section 1876(a)(4) and adjusted as appropriate for the purpose of risk adjustment.

(C) REGIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of this subparagraph for an MA region for a year are as follows:

SEC. 1858.—*Continued*

(i) NOTIFICATION OF PLAN EXIT.—The Secretary has received notice (in such form and manner as the Secretary specifies) before a year that one or more MA regional plans that were offered in the region in the previous year will not be offered in the succeeding year.

(ii) REGIONAL PLANS AVAILABLE FROM FEWER THAN 2 MA ORGANIZATIONS IN THE REGION.—The Secretary determines that if the plans referred to in clause (i) are not offered in the year, fewer than 2 MA organizations will be offering MA regional plans in the region in the year involved.

(iii) PERCENTAGE ENROLLMENT IN MA REGIONAL PLANS BELOW NATIONAL AVERAGE.—For the previous year, the Secretary determines that the average percentage of MA eligible individuals residing in the region who are enrolled in MA regional plans is less than the average percentage of such individuals in the United States enrolled in such plans.

(D) APPLICATION.—Any additional payment under this paragraph provided for an MA regional plan for a year shall be treated as if it were an addition to the benchmark amount otherwise applicable to such plan and year, but shall not be taken into account in the computation of any benchmark amount for any subsequent year.

(E) 2–CONSECUTIVE-YEAR LIMITATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In no case shall any funding be available under this paragraph in an MA region in a period of consecutive years that exceeds 2 years.

(ii) REPORT.—If the Secretary determines that funding will be provided under this paragraph for a second consecutive year with respect to an MA region, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report that describes the underlying market dynamics in the region and that includes recommendations concerning changes in the payment methodology otherwise provided for MA regional plans under this part.

(5) FUNDING LIMITATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The total amount expended from the Fund as a result of the application of this subsection through the end of a calendar year may not exceed the amount available to the Fund as of the first day of such year. For purposes of this subsection, amounts that are expended under this title insofar as such amounts would not have been expended but for the application of this subsection shall be counted as amounts expended as a result of such application.

(B) APPLICATION OF LIMITATION.—The Secretary may obligate funds from the Fund for a year only if the Secretary determines (and the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and the appropriate budget officer certify) that there are available in the Fund at the beginning of the year sufficient amounts to cover all such obligations incurred during the year consistent with subparagraph (A). The Secretary shall take such steps, in connection with computing additional payment amounts under paragraphs (3) and (4) and including limitations on enrollment in MA regional plans receiving such payments, as will ensure that sufficient funds are available to make such payments for the entire year. Funds shall only be made available from the Fund pursuant to an apportionment made in accordance with applicable procedures.

(6) SECRETARY REPORTS.—Not later than April 1 of each year (beginning in 2008), the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress and the Comptroller General of the United States that includes—

(A) a detailed description of—

(i) the total amount expended as a result of the application of this subsection in the previous year compared to the total amount that would have been expended under this title in the year if this subsection had not been enacted;

(ii) the projections of the total amount that will be expended as a result of the application of this subsection in the year in which the report is

SEC. 1858.—*Continued*

submitted compared to the total amount that would have been expended under this title in the year if this subsection had not been enacted;

(iii) amounts remaining within the funding limitation specified in paragraph (5); and

(iv) the steps that the Secretary will take under paragraph (5)(B) to ensure that the application of this subsection will not cause expenditures to exceed the amount available in the Fund; and

(B) a certification from the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services that the description provided under subparagraph (A) is reasonable, accurate, and based on generally accepted actuarial principles and methodologies.

(7)[335] Repealed.

(C) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND DISENROLLMENT FOR FIRST 3 MONTHS IN SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.— Subject to clause (ii), at any time during the first 6 months of 2006, or, if the individual first becomes a Medicare+Choice eligible individual during 2006, during the first 6 months during 2006 in which the individual is a Medicare+Choice eligible individual, a Medicare+Choice eligible individual may change the election under subsection (a)(1).

(ii) LIMITATION OF ONE CHANGE.— An individual may exercise the right under clause (i) only once. The limitation under this clause shall not apply to changes in elections effected during an annual, coordinated election period under paragraph (3) or during a special enrollment period under the first sentence of paragraph (4).

SEC. 1861.

(aa)

(3)

(A) services of the type described in subparagraphs (A) through (C) of paragraph (1) and services described in subsections (qq) and (vv); and

SEC. 1866D.

(a)

(2)

(B) EXTENSION.—The Secretary may extend the duration of the pilot program for providers of services and suppliers participating in the pilot program as of the day before the end of the 5-year period described in subparagraph (A), for a period determined appropriate by the Secretary, if the Secretary determines that such extension will result in improving or not reducing the quality of patient care and reducing spending under this title.

(g) IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.— In the case of an individual that receives health care items or services under a demonstration program carried out under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that such individual is notified of any waivers of coverage or payment rules that are applicable to such individual under this title as a result of the participation of the individual in such program.

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 1, 2016, the Secretary shall submit a plan for the implementation of an expansion of the pilot program if the Secretary determines that such expansion will result in improving or not reducing the quality of patient care and reducing spending under this title.

SEC. 1868.

(a) PRACTICING PHYSICIANS ADVISORY COUNCIL.—

(1) The Secretary shall appoint, based upon nominations submitted by medical organizations representing physicians, a Practicing Physicians Advisory Council (in this subsection referred to as the "Council") to be composed of 15 physicians, each of whom has submitted at least 250 claims for physicians' services under this

[335] P.L. 111-8, §1301(f), repealed paragraph (7), effective March 11, 2009. For paragraph (7) as it formerly read, see Vol. II, Appendix J, Superseded Provisions, P.L. 111-8.

SEC. 1868.—*Continued*

title in the previous year. At least 11 of the members of the Council shall be physicians described in section 1861(r)(1) and the members of the Council shall include both participating and nonparticipating physicians and physicians practicing in rural areas and underserved urban areas.

(2) The Council shall meet once during each calendar quarter to discuss certain proposed changes in regulations and carrier manual instructions related to physician services identified by the Secretary. To the extent feasible and consistent with statutory deadlines, such consultation shall occur before the publication of such proposed changes.

(3) Members of the Council shall be entitled to receive reimbursement of expenses and per diem in lieu of subsistence in the same manner as other members of advisory councils appointed by the Secretary are provided such reimbursement and per diem under this title.

SEC. 1899A.

(c)

(3)

(A)

(ii)

(III) for proposal year 2019 and subsequent proposal years, a year in which the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services makes a determination in the determination year that the growth rate described in paragraph (8) exceeds the growth rate described in paragraph (6)(A)(i).

SEC. 1900.

(c)

(2)

(A) IN GENERAL.— The membership of MACPAC shall include individuals who have had direct experience as enrollees or parents of enrollees in Medicaid or CHIP and individuals with national recognition for their expertise in Federal safety net health programs, health finance and economics, actuarial science, health facility management, health plans and integrated delivery systems, reimbursement of health facilities, health information technology, pediatric physicians, dentists, and other providers of health services, and other related fields, who provide a mix of different professionals, broad geographic representation, and a balance between urban and rural representatives.

(B) INCLUSION.—The membership of MACPAC shall include (but not be limited to) physicians and other health professionals, employers, third-party payers, and individuals with expertise in the delivery of health services. Such membership shall also include consumers representing children, pregnant women, the elderly, and individuals with disabilities, current or former representatives of State agencies responsible for administering Medicaid, and current or former representatives of State agencies responsible for administering CHIP.

(f) [*Heading was amended in its entirety.*] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 1902.

(a)

(78)[336] provide that the State agency described in paragraph (9) exclude, with respect to a period, any individual or entity from participation in the program under the State plan if such individual or entity owns, controls, or manages an entity that (or if such entity is owned, controlled, or managed by an individual or entity that)—

[336] P.L. 111-148, §6502, added this new paragraph (78). For the general effective date [January 1, 2011] and the delay if State legislation is required, see Vol. II, P.L. 111-148, §6508.

P.L. 111-309, §205(a), struck out paragraph (78), effective December 15, 2010.

SEC. 1902.—*Continued*

(A) has unpaid overpayments (as defined by the Secretary) under this title during such period determined by the Secretary or the State agency to be delinquent;

(B) is suspended or excluded from participation under or whose participation is terminated under this title during such period; or

(C) is affiliated with an individual or entity that has been suspended or excluded from participation under this title or whose participation is terminated under this title during such period.

SEC. 1915.

(i)

(1)

(C) PROTECTION OF NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS TO BE PROVIDED HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The State submits to the Secretary, in such form and manner, and upon such frequency as the Secretary shall specify, the projected number of individuals to be provided home and community-based services.

(ii) AUTHORITY TO LIMIT NUMBER OF ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—A State may limit the number of individuals who are eligible for such services and may establish waiting lists for the receipt of such services.

SEC. 1923.

(f)

(6) [*HEADING WAS AMENDED*] ALLOTMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR FISCAL YEARS 2007 THROUGH 2009 AND THE FIRST CALENDAR YEAR OF FISCAL YEAR 2010.—

(7)

(B)

(i)

(I) if the State is a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B), the applicable percentage is equal to 25 percent; and

(II) if the State is any other State, the applicable percentage is 50 percent.

(ii)

(I) if the State is a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B), the applicable percentage is equal to the product of the percentage reduction in uncovered individuals for the fiscal year from the preceding fiscal year and 25 percent;

(II) and if the State is any other State, the applicable percentage is equal to the product of the percentage reduction in uncovered individuals for the fiscal year from the preceding fiscal year and 50 percent.

SEC. 1927.

(e)

(5) USE OF AMP IN UPPER PAYMENT LIMITS.— The Secretary shall calculate the Federal upper reimbursement limit established under paragraph (4) as no less than 175 percent of the weighted average (determined on the basis of utilization) of the most recently reported monthly average manufacturer prices for pharmaceutically and therapeutically equivalent multiple source drug products that are available for purchase by retail community pharmacies on a nationwide basis. The Secretary shall implement a smoothing process for average manufacturer prices. Such process shall be similar to the smoothing process used in determining the average sales price of a drug or biological under section 1847A.

(j)

(1) Covered outpatient drugs dispensed by health maintenance organizations, including medicaid managed care organizations that contract under section 1903(m), are not subject to the requirements of this section.

(k)(1)

(B) EXCLUSION OF CUSTOMARY PROMPT PAY DISCOUNTS EXTENDED TO WHOLESALERS.—The average manufacturer price for a covered outpatient drug shall

SEC. 1927.—*Continued*

be determined without regard to customary prompt pay discounts extended to wholesalers.

(k)(7)

(C)

(iii) a drug product is considered to be sold or marketed in a State if it appears in a published national listing of average wholesale prices selected by the Secretary, provided that the listed product is generally available to the public through retail pharmacies in that State.

SEC. 1937.

(b)

(2)

(C)(i) Coverage of prescription drugs.

(ii) Mental health services.

SEC. 2104.

(a)

(16) for fiscal year 2013, for purposes of making 2 semiannual allotments—

(A) $2,850,000,000 for the period beginning on October 1, 2012, and ending on March 31, 2013, and

(B) $2,850,000,000 for the period beginning on April 1, 2013, and ending on September 30, 2013.

SEC. 2105.

(c)

(10)

(M) COORDINATION WITH MEDICAID.—In the case of a targeted low-income child who receives child health assistance through a State plan under title XIX and who voluntarily elects to receive a premium assistance subsidy under this section, the provisions of section 1906A shall apply and shall supersede any other provisions of this paragraph that are inconsistent with such section.

P.L. 111–152, Approved March 30, 2010 (117 Stat. 2214-2221)

Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010

SEC. 1108.

(g)

(5)[337] FISCAL YEAR 2011 AND THEREAFTER.—The amounts otherwise determined under this subsection for Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa for the second, third, and fourth quarters of fiscal year 2011, and for each fiscal year after fiscal year 2011 (after the application of subsection (f) and the preceding paragraphs of this subsection), shall be increased by 30 percent.

SEC. 1848.

(b)

(4)

(C)[338] ADJUSTMENT IN PRACTICE EXPENSE TO REFLECT HIGHER PRESUMED UTILIZATION.—Consistent with the methodology for computing the number of practice expense relative value units under subsection (c)(2)(C)(ii) with respect to advanced diagnostic imaging services (as defined in section 1834(e)(1)(B)) furnished on or after January 1, 2010, the Secretary shall adjust such number of units so it reflects—

[337] P.L. 111-148, §2005(a)(3), added paragraph (5), effective March 23, 2010.

[338] P.L. 111-148, §3135(a)(1)(B), added this new subparagraph (C), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 1848.—*Continued*

(i) in the case of services furnished on or after January 1, 2010, and before January 1, 2013, a 65 percent (rather than 50 percent) presumed rate of utilization of imaging equipment;

(ii) in the case of services furnished on or after January 1, 2013, and before January 1, 2014, a 70 percent (rather than 50 percent) presumed rate of utilization of imaging equipment; and

(iii) in the case of services furnished on or after January 1, 2014, a 75 percent (rather than 50 percent) presumed rate of utilization of imaging equipment.

(c)

(2)

(B)

(v)

(III)[339] CHANGE IN PRESUMED UTILIZATION LEVEL OF CERTAIN ADVANCED DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING SERVICES FOR 2010 THROUGH 2012.—Effective for fee schedules established beginning with 2010 and ending with 2012, reduced expenditures attributable to the presumed rate of utilization of imaging equipment of 65 percent under subsection (b)(4)(C)(i) instead of a presumed rate of utilization of such equipment of 50 percent.

(IV)[340] CHANGE IN PRESUMED UTILIZATION LEVEL OF CERTAIN ADVANCED DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING SERVICES FOR 2013.—Effective for fee schedules established for 2013, reduced expenditures attributable to the presumed rate of utilization of imaging equipment of 70 percent under subsection (b)(4)(C)(ii) instead of a presumed rate of utilization of such equipment of 50 percent.

(V)[341] CHANGE IN PRESUMED UTILIZATION LEVEL OF CERTAIN ADVANCED DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING SERVICES FOR 2014 AND SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—Effective for fee schedules established beginning with 2014, reduced expenditures attributable to the presumed rate of utilization of imaging equipment of 75 percent under subsection (b)(4)(C)(iii) instead of a presumed rate of utilization of such equipment of 50 percent.

SEC. 1854.

(b)

(1)

(C)

(iii)[342] FORM OF REBATE FOR PLAN YEAR 2012 AND SUBSEQUENT PLAN YEARS.—For plan years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, a rebate required under this subparagraph may not be used for the purpose described in clause (ii)(III) and shall be provided through the application of the amount of the rebate in the following priority order:

(I) First, to use the most significant share to meaningfully reduce cost-sharing otherwise applicable for benefits under the original medicare fee-for-service program under parts A and B and for qualified prescription drug coverage under part D, including the reduction of any deductibles, copayments, and maximum limitations on out-of-pocket expenses otherwise applicable. Any reduction of maximum limitations on out-of-pocket expenses under the preceding sentence shall apply to all benefits under the original medicare fee-for-service program option. The Secretary may provide guidance on meaningfully reducing cost-sharing under this subclause,

[339] P.L. 111-148, §3135(a)(2), added this new subclause (III) effective March 23, 2010.
[340] P.L. 111-148, §3135(a)(2), added this new subclause (IV) effective March 23, 2010.
[341] P.L. 111-148, §3135(a)(2), added this new subclause (V) effective March 23, 2010.
[342] P.L.111-148, §3202(b)(1)(C), added this new clause (iii), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 1854.—*Continued*

except that such guidance may not require a particular amount of cost-sharing or reduction in cost-sharing.

(II) Second, to use the next most significant share to meaningfully provide coverage of preventive and wellness health care benefits (as defined by the Secretary) which are not benefits under the original medicare fee-for-service program, such as smoking cessation, a free flu shot, and an annual physical examination.

(III) Third, to use the remaining share to meaningfully provide coverage of other health care benefits which are not benefits under the original medicare fee-for-service program, such as eye examinations and dental coverage, and are not benefits described in subclause (II).

Subtitle E—Comparative Cost Adjustment (CCA) Program

COMPARATIVE COST ADJUSTMENT (CCA) PROGRAM[343]

SEC. 1860C-1. [42 USC 1395w-29] (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program under this section (in this section referred to as the "CCA program") for the application of comparative cost adjustment in CCA areas selected under this section.

(2) DURATION.—The CCA program shall begin January 1, 2010, and shall extend over a period of 6 years, and end on December 31, 2015.

(3) REPORT.—Upon the completion of the CCA program, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress. Such report shall include the following, with respect to both this part and the original medicare fee-for-service program:

(A) An evaluation of the financial impact of the CCA program.

(B) An evaluation of changes in access to physicians and other health care providers.

(C) Beneficiary satisfaction.

(D) Recommendations regarding any extension or expansion of the CCA program.

(b) REQUIREMENTS FOR SELECTION OF CCA AREAS.—

(1) CCA AREA DEFINED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term "CCA area" means an MSA that meets the requirements of paragraph (2) and is selected by the Secretary under subsection (c).

(B) MSA DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "MSA" means a Metropolitan Statistical Area (or such similar area as the Secretary recognizes).

(2) REQUIREMENTS FOR CCA AREAS.—The requirements of this paragraph for an MSA to be a CCA area are as follows:

(A) MA ENROLLMENT REQUIREMENT.—For the reference month (as defined under section 1858(f)(4)(B)) with respect to 2010, at least 25 percent of the total number of MA eligible individuals who reside in the MSA were enrolled in an MA local plan described in section 1851(a)(2)(A)(i).

(B) 2 PLAN REQUIREMENT.—There will be offered in the MSA during the annual, coordinated election period under section 1851(e)(3)(B) before the beginning of 2010 at least 2 MA local plans described in section 1851(a)(2)(A)(i) (in addition to the fee-for-service program under parts A and B), each offered by a different MA organization and each of which met the minimum enrollment requirements of paragraph (1) of section 1857(b) (as applied without regard to paragraph (3) thereof) as of the reference month.

(c) SELECTION OF CCA AREAS.—

(1) GENERAL SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Secretary shall select CCA areas from among those MSAs qualifying under subsection (b) in a manner that—

[343] P.L. 111-152, §1102(f), repealed §1860C-1, effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 1860C-1.—*Continued*

(A) seeks to maximize the opportunity to test the application of comparative cost adjustment under this title;

(B) does not seek to maximize the number of MA eligible individuals who reside in such areas; and

(C) provides for geographic diversity consistent with the criteria specified in paragraph (2).

(2) SELECTION CRITERIA.—With respect to the selection of MSAs that qualify to be CCA areas under subsection (b), the following rules apply, to the maximum extent feasible:

(A) MAXIMUM NUMBER.—The number of such MSAs selected may not exceed the lesser of (i) 6, or (ii) 25 percent of the number of MSAs that meet the requirement of subsection (b)(2)(A).

(B) ONE OF 4 LARGEST AREAS BY POPULATION.—At least one such qualifying MSA shall be selected from among the 4 such qualifying MSAs with the largest total population of MA eligible individuals.

(C) ONE OF 4 AREAS WITH LOWEST POPULATION DENSITY.—At least one such qualifying MSA shall be selected from among the 4 such qualifying MSAs with the lowest population density (as measured by residents per square mile or similar measure of density).

(D) MULTISTATE AREA.—At least one such qualifying MSA shall be selected that includes a multi-State area. Such an MSA may be an MSA described in subparagraph (B) or (C).

(E) LIMITATION WITHIN SAME GEOGRAPHIC REGION.—No more than 2 such MSAs shall be selected that are, in whole or in part, within the same geographic region (as specified by the Secretary) of the United States.

(F) PRIORITY TO AREAS NOT WITHIN CERTAIN DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—Priority shall be provided for those qualifying MSAs that do not have a demonstration project in effect as of the date of the enactment of this section for medicare preferred provider organization plans under this part.

(d) APPLICATION OF COMPARATIVE COST ADJUSTMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a CCA area for a year—

(A) for purposes of applying this part with respect to payment for MA local plans, any reference to an MA area-specific non-drug monthly benchmark amount shall be treated as a reference to such benchmark computed as if the CCA area-specific non-drug monthly benchmark amount (as defined in subsection (e)(1)) were substituted for the amount described in section 1853(j)(1)(A) for the CCA area and year involved, as phased in under paragraph (3); and

(B) with respect to months in the year for individuals residing in the CCA area who are not enrolled in an MA plan, the amount of the monthly premium under section 1839 is subject to adjustment under subsection (f).

(2) EXCLUSION OF MA LOCAL AREAS WITH FEWER THAN 2 ORGANIZATIONS OFFERING MA PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In no case shall an MA local area that is within an MSA be included as part of a CCA area unless for 2010 (and, except as provided in subparagraph (B), for a subsequent year) there is offered in each part of such MA local area at least 2 MA local plans described in section 1851(a)(2)(A)(i) each of which is offered by a different MA organization.

(B) CONTINUATION.—If an MA local area meets the requirement of subparagraph (A) and is included in a CCA area for 2010, such local area shall continue to be included in such CCA area for a subsequent year notwithstanding that it no longer meets such requirement so long as there is at least one MA local plan described in section 1851(a)(2)(A)(i) that is offered in such local area.

(3) PHASE-IN OF CCA BENCHMARK.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In applying this section for a year before 2013, paragraph (1)(A) shall be applied as if the phase-in fraction under subparagraph (B) of the CCA nondrug monthly benchmark amount for the year were substituted for such fraction of the MA area-specific non-drug monthly benchmark amount.

(B) PHASE-IN FRACTION.—The phase-in fraction under this subparagraph is—

SEC. 1860C-1.—*Continued*

(i) for 2010 1/4; and

(ii) for a subsequent year is the phase-in fraction under this subparagraph for the previous year increased by 1/4, but in no case more than 1.

(e) COMPUTATION OF CCA BENCHMARK AMOUNT.—

(1) CCA NON-DRUG MONTHLY BENCHMARK AMOUNT.—For purposes of this section, the term "CCA non-drug monthly benchmark amount" means, with respect to a CCA area for a month in a year, the sum of the 2 components described in paragraph (2) for the area and year. The Secretary shall compute such benchmark amount for each such CCA area before the beginning of each annual, coordinated election period under section 1851(e)(3)(B) for each year (beginning with 2010) in which the CCA area is so selected.

(2) 2 COMPONENTS.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the 2 components described in this paragraph for a CCA area and a year are the following:

(A) MA LOCAL COMPONENT.—The product of the following:

(i) WEIGHTED AVERAGE OF MEDICARE ADVANTAGE PLAN BIDS IN AREA.—The weighted average of the plan bids for the area and year (as determined under paragraph (3)(A)).

(ii) NON-FFS MARKET SHARE.—One minus the fee-for-service market share percentage, determined under paragraph (4) for the area and year.

(B) FEE-FOR-SERVICE COMPONENT.—The product of the following:

(i) FEE-FOR-SERVICE AREA-SPECIFIC NON-DRUG AMOUNT.—The fee-for-service area-specific non-drug amount (as defined in paragraph (5)) for the area and year.

(ii) FEE-FOR-SERVICE MARKET SHARE.—The fee-for-service market share percentage, determined under paragraph (4) for the area and year.

(3) DETERMINATION OF WEIGHTED AVERAGE MA BIDS FOR A CCA AREA.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(A)(i), the weighted average of plan bids for a CCA area and a year is, subject to subparagraph (D), the sum of the following products for MA local plans described in subparagraph (C) in the area and year:

(i) MONTHLY MEDICARE ADVANTAGE STATUTORY NON-DRUG BID AMOUNT.—The accepted unadjusted MA statutory non-drug monthly bid amount.

(ii) PLAN'S SHARE OF MEDICARE ADVANTAGE ENROLLMENT IN AREA.—The number of individuals described in subparagraph (B), divided by the total number of such individuals for all MA plans described in subparagraph (C) for that area and year.

(B) COUNTING OF INDIVIDUALS.—The Secretary shall count, for each MA local plan described in subparagraph (C) for an area and year, the number of individuals who reside in the area and who were enrolled under such plan under this part during the reference month for that year.

(C) EXCLUSION OF PLANS NOT OFFERED IN PREVIOUS YEAR.—For an area and year, the MA local plans described in this subparagraph are MA local plans described in section 1851(a)(2)(A)(i) that are offered in the area and year and were offered in the CCA area in the reference month.

(D) COMPUTATION OF WEIGHTED AVERAGE OF PLAN BIDS.—In calculating the weighted average of plan bids for a CCA area under subparagraph (A)—

(i) in the case of an MA local plan that has a service area only part of which is within such CCA area, the MA organization offering such plan shall submit a separate bid for such plan for the portion within such CCA area; and

(ii) the Secretary shall adjust such separate bid (or, in the case of an MA local plan that has a service area entirely within such CCA area, the plan bid) as may be necessary to take into account differences between the service area of such plan within the CCA area and the entire CCA area and the distribution of plan enrollees of all MA local plans offered within the CCA area.

SEC. 1860C-1.—*Continued*

(4) COMPUTATION OF FEE-FOR-SERVICE MARKET SHARE PERCENTAGE.—The Secretary shall determine, for a year and a CCA area, the proportion (in this subsection referred to as the "fee-for-service market share percentage") equal to—

(A) the total number of MA eligible individuals residing in such area who during the reference month for the year were not enrolled in any MA plan; divided by

(B) the sum of such number and the total number of MA eligible individuals residing in such area who during such reference month were enrolled in an MA local plan described in section 1851(a)(2)(A)(i),

or, if greater, such proportion determined for individuals nationally.

(5) FEE-FOR-SERVICE AREA-SPECIFIC NON-DRUG AMOUNT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(B)(i) and subsection (f)(2)(A), subject to subparagraph (C), the term "fee-for-service area-specific non-drug amount" means, for a CCA area and a year, the adjusted average per capita cost for such area and year involved, determined under section 1876(a)(4) and adjusted as appropriate for the purpose of risk adjustment for benefits under the original medicare fee-for-service program option for individuals entitled to benefits under part A and enrolled under part B who are not enrolled in an MA plan for the year, but adjusted to exclude costs attributable to payments under section 1886(h).

(B) USE OF FULL RISK ADJUSTMENT TO STANDARDIZE FEE-FOR-SERVICE COSTS TO TYPICAL BENEFICIARY.—In determining the adjusted average per capita cost for an area and year under subparagraph (A), such costs shall be adjusted to fully take into account the demographic and health status risk factors established under section 1853(a)(1)(A)(iv) so that such per capita costs reflect the average costs for a typical beneficiary residing in the CCA area.

(C) INCLUSION OF COSTS OF VA AND DOD MILITARY FACILITY SERVICES TO MEDICARE-ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARIES.—In determining the adjusted average per capita cost under subparagraph (A) for a year, such cost shall be adjusted to include the Secretary's estimate, on a per capita basis, of the amount of additional payments that would have been made in the area involved under this title if individuals entitled to benefits under this title had not received services from facilities of the Department of Veterans Affairs or the Department of Defense.

(f) PREMIUM ADJUSTMENT.—

(1) APPLICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in the case of an individual who is enrolled under part B, who resides in a CCA area, and who is not enrolled in an MA plan under this part, the monthly premium otherwise applied under part B (determined without regard to subsections (b), (f), and (i) of section 1839 or any adjustment under this subsection) shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph (2), but only in the case of premiums for months during the period in which the CCA program under this section for such area is in effect.

(B) NO PREMIUM ADJUSTMENT FOR SUBSIDY ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARIES.—No premium adjustment shall be made under this subsection for a premium for a month if the individual is determined to be a subsidy eligible individual (as defined in section 1860D-14(a)(3)(A)) for the month.

(2) AMOUNT OF ADJUSTMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Under this paragraph, subject to the exemption under paragraph (1)(B) and the limitation under subparagraph (B), if the fee-for-service area-specific non-drug amount (as defined in section (e)(5)) for a CCA area in which an individual resides for a month—

(i) does not exceed the CCA non-drug monthly benchmark amount (as determined under subsection (e)(1)) for such area and month, the amount of the premium for the individual for the month shall be reduced, by an amount equal to 75 percent of the amount by which such CCA benchmark exceeds such fee-for-service area-specific non-drug amount; or

SEC. 1860C-1.—*Continued*

(ii) exceeds such CCA non-drug benchmark, the amount of the premium for the individual for the month shall be adjusted to ensure, that—

(I) the sum of the amount of the adjusted premium and the CCA non-drug benchmark for the area; is equal to

(II) the sum of the unadjusted premium plus the amount of such fee-for-service area-specific non-drug amount for the area.

(B) LIMITATION.—In no case shall the actual amount of an adjustment under subparagraph (A) for an area and month in a year result in an adjustment that exceeds the maximum adjustment permitted under subparagraph (C) for the area and year, or, if less, the maximum annual adjustment permitted under subparagraph (D) for the area and year.

(C) PHASE-IN OF ADJUSTMENT.—The amount of an adjustment under subparagraph (A) for a CCA area and year may not exceed the product of the phase-in fraction for the year under subsection (d)(3)(B) multiplied by the amount of the adjustment otherwise computed under subparagraph (A) for the area and year, determined without regard to this subparagraph and subparagraph (D).

(D) 5-PERCENT LIMITATION ON ADJUSTMENT.—The amount of the adjustment under this subsection for months in a year shall not exceed 5 percent of the amount of the monthly premium amount determined for months in the year under section 1839 without regard to subsections (b), (f), and (i) of such section and this subsection.

SEC. 1886.

(b)

(3)

(B)

(xii)

(III)[344] subject to clause (xiii), for each of fiscal years 2014[345] through 2019, by 0.2 percentage point.

(xiii)[346] Clause (xii) shall be applied with respect to any of fiscal years 2014 through 2019 by substituting "0.0 percentage points" for "0.2 percentage point", if for such fiscal year—

(I) the excess (if any) of—

(aa) the total percentage of the non-elderly insured population for the preceding fiscal year (based on the most recent estimates available from the Director of the Congressional Budget Office before a vote in either House on the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act that, if determined in the affirmative, would clear such Act for enrollment); over

(bb) the total percentage of the non-elderly insured population for such preceding fiscal year (as estimated by the Secretary); exceeds

(II) 5 percentage points.

(j)

(3)

(D) OTHER ADJUSTMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes

(III)[347] subject to clause (ii), for each of fiscal years 2012[348] through 2019, 0.2 percentage point.

---

[344] P.L. 111-148, §10319(a)(2), redesignated this former subclause (II) as subclause (III).

[345] P.L. 111-148, §10319(a)(4), struck out "2012" and inserted "2014", effective March 23, 2010.

[346] P.L. 111-148, §3401(a)(4), added this new clause (xiii), effective March 23, 2010.

[347] P.L. 111-148, §10319(c)(2), redesignated this former subclause (II) as subclause (III).

[348] P.L. 111-148, §10319(c)(4), struck out "2012" and inserted "2014", effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 1886.—*Continued*

(ii) REDUCTION OF OTHER ADJUSTMENT.— Clause (i)(II) shall be applied with respect to any of fiscal years 2014 through 2019 by substituting "0.0 percentage points" for "0.2 percentage point", if for such fiscal year—

(I) the excess (if any) of—

(aa) the total percentage of the nonelderly insured population for the preceding fiscal year (based on the most recent estimates available from the Director of the Congressional Budget Office before a vote in either House on the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act that, if determined in the affirmative, would clear such Act for enrollment);

(bb) over the total percentage of the nonelderly insured population for such preceding fiscal year (as estimated by the Secretary); exceeds

(II) 5 percentage points.

(m)

(4) OTHER ADJUSTMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.— For purposes

(iv)[349] subject to subparagraph (B), for each of rate years 2014[350] through 2019, 0.2 percentage point.

(B) REDUCTION OF OTHER ADJUSTMENT.—Subparagraph (A)(iv)[351] shall be applied with respect to any of rate years 2014 through 2019 by substituting "0.0 percentage points" for "0.2 percentage point", if for such rate year—

(i) the excess (if any) of—

(I) he total percentage of the non-elderly insured population for the preceding rate year (based on the most recent estimates available from the Director of the Congressional Budget Office before a vote in either House on the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act that, if determined in the affirmative, would clear such Act for enrollment); over

(II) the total percentage of the non-elderly insured population for such preceding rate year (as estimated by the Secretary); exceeds

(ii) 5 percentage points.

(s)

(3) OTHER ADJUSTMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.— For purposes

(iii)[352] subject to subparagraph (B), for each of rate years 2014[353] through 2019, 0.2 percentage point.

(B) REDUCTION OF OTHER ADJUSTMENT.— Subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be applied with respect to any of rate years 2014 through 2019 by substituting "0.0 percentage points" for "0.2 percentage point", if for such rate year—

(i) the excess (if any) of—

(I) the total percentage of the non-elderly insured population for the preceding rate year (based on the most recent estimates available from the Director of the Congressional Budget Office before a vote in either House on the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act that, if determined in the affirmative, would clear such Act for enrollment); over

(II) 5 percentage points.

SEC. 1905.

(y)

---

[349] P.L. 111-148, §10319(b)(1)(B), redesignated this former clause (ii) as clause (iv).

[350] P.L. 111-148, §10319(b)(1)(D), struck out "2012" and inserted "2014", effective March 23, 2010.

[351] P.L. 111-148, §10319(b)(1)(B), struck out "(A)(ii)" and inserted "(A)(iv)".

[352] P.L. 111-148, §10319(e)(2), redesignated this former clause (ii) as clause (iii).

[353] P.L. 111-148, §10319(b)(1)(D), struck out "2012" and inserted "2014", effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 1905.—*Continued*

(1) AMOUNT OF INCREASE.—Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Federal medical assistance percentage for a State that is one of the 50 States or the District of Columbia, with respect to amounts expended by such State for medical assistance for newly eligible individuals described in subclause (VIII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i), shall be equal to—

(A) 100 PERCENT FMAP.—During the period that begins on January 1, 2014, and ends on December 31, 2016, notwithstanding subsection (b), the Federal medical assistance percentage determined for a State that is one of the 50 States or the District of Columbia for each fiscal year occurring during that period with respect to amounts expended for medical assistance for newly eligible individuals described in subclause (VIII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) shall be equal to 100 percent.

(B) 2017 AND 2018.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—During the period that begins on January 1, 2017, and ends on December 31, 2018, notwithstanding subsection (b) and subject to subparagraph (D), the Federal medical assistance percentage determined for a State that is one of the 50 States or the District of Columbia for each fiscal year occurring during that period with respect to amounts expended for medical assistance for newly eligible individuals described in subclause (VIII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i), shall be increased by the applicable percentage point increase specified in clause (ii) for the quarter and the State.

(ii) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE POINT INCREASE.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of clause (i), the applicable percentage point increase for a quarter is the following:

For any fiscal year quarter occurring in the calendar year:	If the State is an expansion State, the applicable percentage point increase is:	If the State is not an expansion State, the applicable percentage point increase is:
2017	30.3	34.3
2018	31.3	33.3

(C) 2019 AND SUCCEEDING YEARS.—Beginning January 1, 2019, notwithstanding subsection (b) but subject to subparagraph (D), the Federal medical assistance percentage determined for a State that is one of the 50 States or the District of Columbia for each fiscal year quarter occurring during that period with respect to amounts expended for medical assistance for newly eligible individuals described in subclause (VIII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i), shall be increased by 32.3 percentage points.

(D) LIMITATION.—The Federal medical assistance percentage determined for a State under subparagraph (B) or (C) shall in no case be more than 95 percent.

(z)

(2)(A) During the period that begins on January 1, 2014, and ends on December 31, 2016, notwithstanding subsection (b), the Federal medical assistance percentage otherwise determined under subsection (b) with respect to all or any portion of a fiscal year occurring during that period shall be increased by .5 percentage point for a State described in subparagraph (B) for amounts expended for medical assistance under the State plan under this title or under a waiver of that plan during that period.

B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), a State described in this subparagraph is a State that—

(i) is described in clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (1)(B); and

(ii) is the State with the highest percentage of its population insured during 2008, based on the Current Population Survey.

(3) Notwithstanding subsection (b) and paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, the Federal medical assistance percentage otherwise determined under subsection (b) with respect to all or any portion of a fiscal year that begins on or after

SEC. 1905.—*Continued*

January 1, 2017, for the State of Nebraska, with respect to amounts expended for newly eligible individuals described in subclause (VIII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i), shall be determined as provided for under subsection (y)(1)(A) (notwithstanding the period provided for in such paragraph).

(4) The increase in the Federal medical assistance percentage for a State under paragraphs (1), (2), or (3) shall apply only for purposes of this title and shall not apply with respect to—

(A) disproportionate share hospital payments described in section 1923;

(B) payments under title IV

(C) payments under title XXI; and

(D) payments under this title that are based on the enhanced FMAP described in section 2105(b).

SEC. 1923.

(f)

(7)[354] REDUCTION OF STATE DSH ALLOTMENTS ONCE REDUCTION IN UNINSURED THRESHOLD REACHED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (E) and (G)[355]

the DSH allotment for a State for fiscal years beginning with the fiscal year described in subparagraph (C) (with respect to the State), is equal to—

(i) in the case of the first fiscal year described in subparagraph (C) with respect to a State, the DSH allotment that would be determined under this subsection for the State for the fiscal year without application of this paragraph (but after the application of subparagraph (D)), reduced by the applicable percentage determined for the State for the fiscal year under subparagraph (B)(i); and

(ii) in the case of any subsequent fiscal year with respect to the State, the DSH allotment determined under this paragraph for the State for the preceding fiscal year, reduced by the applicable percentage determined for the State for the fiscal year under subparagraph (B)(ii).

(B) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable percentage for a State for a fiscal year is the following:

(i) UNINSURED REDUCTION THRESHOLD FISCAL YEAR.—In the case of the first fiscal year described in subparagraph (C) with respect to the State—

(I)[356] if the State is a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B) and has spent not more than 99.90 of the DSH allotments for the State on average for the period of fiscal years 2004 through 2008, as of September 30, 2009, the applicable percentage is equal to 25 percent;

(II)[357] if the State is a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B) and has spent more than 99.90 of the DSH allotments for the State on average for the period of fiscal years 2004 through 2008, as of September 30, 2009, the applicable percentage is equal to 17.5 percent;

(III)[358] if the State is not a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B) and has spent not more than 99.90 of the DSH allotments for the State on average for the period of fiscal years 2004 through 2008, as

---

[354] P.L. 111-148, §2551(a)(4), added this new paragraph (7), effective (October 1, 2011 per §2551(b))* March 23, 2010.

*P.L. 111-148, §10201(f), struck out §2551(b), effective October 1, 2011.

[355] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(i), struck out "subparagraph (E)" and inserted "subparagraphs (E) and (G)".

[356] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(I), amended subclause (I) in its entirety, effective March 23, 2010. For subclause (I) as if formerly read, see Vol.II, Appendix J, Superseded Provisions, P.L. 111-148.

[357] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(I), amended subclause (II) in its entirety, effective March 23, 2010. For subclause (II) as if formerly read, see Vol.II, Appendix J, Superseded Provisions, P.L. 111-148.

[358] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(I), added this new subclause (III), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 1923.—*Continued*

of September 30, 2009, the applicable percent is equal to 50 percent; and

(IV)[359] if the State is not a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B) and has spent more than 99.90 of the DSH allotments for the State on average for the period of fiscal years 2004 through 2008, as of September 30, 2009, the applicable percent is equal to 35 percent.

(ii) SUBSEQUENT FISCAL YEARS IN WHICH THE PERCENTAGE OF UNINSURED DECREASES.—In the case of any fiscal year after the first fiscal year described in subparagraph (C) with respect to a State, if the Secretary determines on the basis of the most recent American Community Survey of the Bureau of the Census, that the percentage of uncovered individuals residing in the State is less than the percentage of such individuals determined for the State for the preceding fiscal year—

(I)[360] if the State is a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B) and has spent not more than 99.90 percent of the DSH allotments for the State on average for the period of fiscal years 2004 through 2008, as of September 30, 2009, the applicable percentage is equal to the product of the percentage reduction in uncovered individuals for the fiscal year from the preceding fiscal year and 27.5 percent;

(II)[361] if the State is a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B) and has spent more than 99.90 percent of the DSH allotments for the State on average for the period of fiscal years 2004 through 2008, as of September 30, 2009, the applicable percentage is equal to the product of the percentage reduction in uncovered individuals for the fiscal year from the preceding fiscal year and 20 percent;

(III)[362] if the State is not a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B) and has spent not more than 99.90 percent of the DSH allotments for the State on average for the period of fiscal years 2004 through 2008, as of September 30, 2009, the applicable percentage is equal to the product of the percentage reduction in uncovered individuals for the fiscal year from the preceding fiscal year and 55 percent; and

(IV)[363] if the State is not a low DSH State described in paragraph (5)(B) and has spent more than 99.90 percent of the DSH allotments for the State on average for the period of fiscal years 2004 through 2008, as of September 30, 2009, the applicable percentage is equal to the product of the percentage reduction in uncovered individuals for the fiscal year from the preceding fiscal year and 40 percent.

(C) FISCAL YEAR DESCRIBED.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the fiscal year described in this subparagraph with respect to a State is the first fiscal year that occurs after fiscal year 2012 for which the Secretary determines, on the basis of the most recent American Community Survey of the Bureau of the Census, that the percentage of uncovered individuals residing in the State is at least 45 percent less than the percentage of such individuals determined for the State for fiscal year 2009.

---

[359] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(I), added this new subclause (IV), effective March 23, 2010.

[360] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(II), amended subclause (I) in its entirety, effective March 23, 2010. For subclause (I) as it formerly read, see Vol. II, Appendix J, Superseded Provisions, P.L. 111-148.

[361] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(II), amended subclause (II) in its entirety, effective March 23, 2010. For subclause (II) as it formerly read, see Vol. II, Appendix J, Superseded Provisions, P.L. 111-148.

[362] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(II),added this new subclause (III), effective March 23, 2010.

[363] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(II), added this new subclause (IV), effective March 23, 2010.

SEC. 1923.—*Continued*

(D) EXCLUSION OF PORTIONS DIVERTED FOR COVERAGE EXPANSIONS.—For purposes of applying the applicable percentage reduction under subparagraph (A) to the DSH allotment for a State for a fiscal year, the DSH allotment for a State that would be determined under this subsection for the State for the fiscal year without the application of this paragraph (and prior to any such reduction) shall not include any portion of the allotment for which the Secretary has approved the State's diversion to the costs of providing medical assistance or other health benefits coverage under a waiver that is in effect on July 2009.

(E) MIMIMUM ALLOTMENT.— In no event shall the DSH allotment determined for a State in accordance with this paragraph for fiscal year 2013 or any succeeding fiscal year be less than the amount equal to 50 percent[364] of the DSH allotment determined for the State for fiscal year 2012 under this subsection (and after the application of this paragraph, if applicable), increased by the percentage change in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (all items, U.S. city average) for each previous fiscal year occurring before the fiscal year.

(F)[365] UNCOVERED INDIVIDUALS.—In this paragraph, the term "uncovered individuals" means individuals with no health insurance coverage at any time during a year (as determined by the Secretary based on the most recent data available).

(G)[366] NONAPPLICATION.—The preceding provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to the DSH allotment determined for the State of Hawaii for a fiscal year under paragraph (6).

SEC. 1927.

(c)

(2)

(C)[367] TREATMENT OF NEW FORMULATIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), in the case of a drug that is a new formulation, such as an extended-release formulation, of a single source drug or an innovator multiple source drug, the rebate obligation with respect to the drug under this section shall be the amount computed under this section for the new formulation of the drug or, if greater, the product of—

(I) the average manufacturer price for each dosage form and strength of the new formulation of the single source drug or innovator multiple source drug; the highest additional rebate (calculated as a percentage of average manufacturer price) under this section for any strength of the original single source drug or innovator multiple source drug; and

(II) the highest additional rebate (calculated as a percentage of average manufacturer price) under this section for any strength of the original single source drug or innovator multiple source drug; and

(III) the total number of units of each dosage form and strength of the new formulation paid for under the State plan in the rebate period (as reported by the State).

(ii) NO APPLICATION TO NEW FORMULATIONS OF ORPHAN DRUGS.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a new formulation of a covered outpatient drug that is or has been designated under section 526 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360bb) for a rare disease or condition, without

[364] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(III), struck" out "35 percent" and inserted "50 percent", effective March 23, 2010.

[365] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(II), added this new subparagraph (G), effective March 23, 2010.

[366] P.L. 111-148, §10201(e)(1)(B)(ii)(IV), added this new subparagraph (G), effective March 23, 2010.

[367] P.L. 111–148, §2501(d), added this new subparagraph (C), applicable to drugs that are paid for by a State after December 31, 2009.

SEC. 1927.—*Continued*

regard to whether the period of market exclusivity for the drug under section 527 of such Act has expired or the specific indication for use of the drug.

P.L. 111–242, Approved September 30, 2010 (124 Stat. 2608)

Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011

SEC. 403.
(a)
(3)
(H)
(ii)[368] subparagraph (G) shall be applied as if "fiscal year 2011" were substituted for "fiscal year 2001"; and

P.L. 111–291, Approved December 8, 2010 (124 Stat. 3064)

Claims Resolution Act, 2010

SEC. 403.
(a)
(2)
(A)
(iii)
(III) Marriage education, marriage skills, and relationship skills programs, that may include parenting skills, financial management, conflict resolution, and job and career advancement, for non-married pregnant women and non-married expectant fathers.
(D) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated $150,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2006 through 2010, for expenditure in accordance with this paragraph.
(3)
(H)
(ii)[369] subparagraph (G) shall be applied as if "the date specified in section 106(3) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011" were substituted for "fiscal year 2001";and

[368] P.L. 111-5, §2102(b), amended the former clause (ii), in its entirety, effective February 17, 2009. For clause (ii) as it formerly read, see this Appendix J, Superseded Provisions, P.L. 111-5.

[369] P.L. 111-242, §131(b)(1), amended clause (ii), in its entirety, effective September 30, 2010. For clause (ii) as it formerly read, see Vol. II, this Appendix J, Superseded Provisions, P.L. 111-242.

Appendix K

Income and Resource Exclusions

This Appendix lists Federal law provisions which relate to the exclusion of certain assets from being counted as income and resources when determining eligibility under Federally-funded programs. Social Security Act §§2(a), 1002(a), 1402(a), and 1602(a)(State), 1612(b) and 1613(a) have footnotes referring to this Appendix. The text of the provisions may be found in Public Laws included in this Volume.

10 U.S.C. 2556 with respect to shelter for the homeless at military installations.

P.L. 79-396, §12(e), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of assistance to children.

P.L. 81-171, §521(a)(1)(E), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain assistance rendered to provide occupant-owned, rental and cooperative housing.

P.L. 87-543, §141(b), with respect to ineligibility to receive payments under Title XIV where payments have been made under Title XVI.

P.L. 88-525, §8(b), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of the value of food stamps.

P.L. 89-73, §210(b), with respect to exclusion from income of the costs of any project under that act.

P.L. 89-329, §479B, with respect to exclusion from income or resources of certain student financial assistance.

P.L. 89-642, §11(b), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of the value of assistance to children under that act.

P.L. 90-448, §1324 with respect to exclusion from income and resources of assistance provided for flood mitigation activities.

P.L. 91-646, §216, with respect to exclusion from income of payments made under that act.

P.L. 93-113, §404(g), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of payments to volunteers under that act.

P.L. 93-134, §§7 and 8, with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain judgment funds to any Indian tribe.

P.L. 93-288, §312(d), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain Federal major disaster and emergency assistance.

P.L. 94-114, §6, with respect to exclusion from income and resources of property and receipts from submarginal land to certain Indians.

P.L. 94-375, §2(h), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of the value of assistance paid with respect to a dwelling unit, for purposes of Title XVI (SSI). Also see:

[P.L. 73-479, §§231(a), (b), and (f); 235(a); 236(a) and (j)(6); 237(a) and (b);

P.L. 75-412, §§8(j) and 9(b);

P.L. 81-171, §521(a)(1)(B), (C) and (E); and

P.L. 89-117, §101.]

P.L. 95-433, §2, with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain judgment funds.

P.L. 95-498, §6, with respect to an income and resources exclusion applicable to the Pueblo of Santa Ana Indians, New Mexico.

P.L. 95-499, §6, with respect to an income and resources exclusion applicable to the Pueblo of Zia Indians, New Mexico.

P.L. 95-557, §410(b), with respect to exclusion from income of services (but not of wages) provided to a public housing resident or to a resident of a housing project assisted under the "Housing Act of 1959" (see Vol. II, P.L. 86-372, §202).

P.L. 97-35, §2605(f), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of home energy assistance payments or allowances.

P.L. 98-64, §2(a), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of per capita payments to Indians.

P.L. 98-432, §5(e), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain judgment funds.

P.L. 98-500, §8, with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain judgment funds.

P.L. 98-602, §106(d), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain funds distributed per capita.

P.L. 99-130, §8, with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain funds.

P.L. 99-146, §6(b), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain funds.

P.L. 99-264, §16, with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain judgment funds.

P.L. 99-346, §6(b), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain judgment funds.

P.L. 99-377, §4(b), with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain judgment funds.

P.L. 100-139, §4(h)(6), with respect to exclusion of benefits as basis for denial of eligibility.

P.L. 100-581, §503, with respect to exclusion from income and resources of certain judgment funds.

P.L. 101-41, §10(b)-(d), with respect to eligibility for Federal programs and treatment of funds, assets, and income.

P.L. 101-42, §3, with respect to the restoration of Federal recognition, rights, and privileges.

P.L. 101-201, with respect to Agent Orange settlement payments.

P.L. 101-239, §10405, with respect to Agent Orange settlement payments excluded from countable income and resources under Federal means-tested programs.

P.L. 101-277, §8(b), with respect to exclusion, from income or resources, of funds held in trust or distributed to Seminole Indians.